UNITED NATIONS ARCHIVES

security microfilm

PROGRAMME

1989
REEL
no.
141
index
of
contents
Transcripts of Proceedings and Documents of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East (Tokyo Trials).
Court Exhibits PAG-3/2.3.3

Court Exhibits consist of a wide variety of published, unpublished documents mainly from United States and Japanese sources. The Japanese items are generally accompanied by English translations (Arranged numerically, with gaps)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nos.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81 - 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161 - 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351 - 474</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

End of Reel 141
REDUCTION 26X
An Imperial Proclamation for the convocation of the Imperial Diet, fixing the date of its assembling, shall be issued at least forty days before.

The Members shall assemble in the hall of their respective houses, on the day specified in the Imperial Proclamation of convocation.

The President and Vice-President of the House of representatives shall both of them be nominated by the Emperor, from among three candidates respectively elected by the House for each of those offices.

Until the nomination of the President and the Vice-President the functions of President shall be discharged by the Chief Secretary.

Each House shall divide the whole number of its Members into several sections by lot, and in each section a Chief shall be elected by and from among the Members belonging thereto.

Upon the organization of both houses, the day for the opening of the Imperial Diet shall be fixed by Imperial Order, and the ceremony of opening shall be celebrated by the assembling of the Members of both Houses in the House of Peers.

On the occasion referred to in the preceding article, the functions of President shall be exercised by the President of the House of Peers.
CHAPTER II

ARTICLE 7.

There shall be in each House a President and a Vice-President.

ARTICLE 8.

The term of office of the President and the Vice-President of The House of Representatives, shall be the same as that of the membership thereof.

ARTICLE 9.

When the office of President or of Vice-President of the House of Representatives, or is vacated by the resignation of the occupant thereof or for any other reason, the term of office of the successor shall be in correspondence with that of his predecessor.

ARTICLE 10.

The President of each House shall maintain order therein, regulate the debates and represent the House outside thereof.

ARTICLE 11.

The President of each House shall continue to assume the direction of the business of the House during the interval that the Bill is not in session.

ARTICLE 12.

The President shall be entitled to attend and take part in the debates of both the Standing and of the Special Committees, but he shall have no vote therein.

ARTICLE 13.

In such House, in the event of the disability of the President, he shall be represented in his functions by the Vice-President.

ARTICLE 14.

In such House, in the event of the disability of both the President and of the Vice-President at the same time, a temporary President shall be elected to exercise the functions of President.
Article 15.

The President and the Vice-President of each House, shall, upon the expiration of their term of office, continue to exercise their functions, until their successors have been nominated by the Emperor.

Article 16.

In each House there shall be appointed a Chief Secretary and several Secretaries.

The Chief Secretary shall be of the "Chokunin" rank and the Secretaries of the "Sonin" rank.

Article 17.

The Chief Secretary shall, under the direction of the President, supervise the business of the Secretaries and append his signature to official documents.

The Secretaries shall compile the records of debates, make drafts of other documents, and manage business generally.

Required functionaries other than Secretaries and of "Hannin" rank and under shall be appointed by the Chief Secretary.

Article 18.

The expenses of both Houses shall be defrayed out of the National Treasury.

CHAPTER III.

THE ANNUAL ALLOWANCES TO THE PRESIDENT, VICE-PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS.

Article 19.

The President of the respective Houses shall receive each an annual allowance of seven thousand five hundred yen and the Vice-President that of four thousand five hundred yen each; while such Members of the House of Peers as have been elected thereto and such as have been nominated there to by the Emperor, and the Members of the House of Representatives, shall each receive an annual allowance of three thousand yen. They shall also receive travelling expenses in accordance with regulation to be specially provided. Members, however, who do not comply with the summons of convocation, shall receive no annual allowance.
The President, Vice-President and Members may be allowed to decline their respective annual allowance.

Members, who are in the service of the Government, shall receive no such annual allowances.

In the case mentioned in Article 25, the members concerned shall receive in addition to the annual allowance mentioned in the first clause of the present Article, an allowance of not more than five yen per diem, in accordance with the schedule determined by the respective houses.

Article 19 - 2

The President, Vice-President and Members of the respective Houses shall be entitled to the use of trains gratis on the State Railways subject to regulations specified elsewhere.

Chapter IV.

Committees.

Article 20.

Committees shall be of three kinds, a Committee of the whole House, and Standing and Special Committees.

The Committee of the Whole House is composed of the whole number of the Members of the House.

The Standing Committee shall be divided into several branches according to the requirements of business; and in order to engage in the examination of matters falling within its province, the several Sections shall, from among the Members of the House, respectively elect an equal number of members to the Standing Committeeship. The term of the Standing Committeeship shall last during a single session only.

The Special Committees shall be chosen by the House and specially entrusted with the examination of a certain particular matter.

Article 21.

The Chairman of the Committee of the Whole House, shall be elected for each session at the beginning of the same.

The Chairman of both the Standing and Special Committees shall be respectively elected at the meetings of the Committees, by and from among the members thereof.
Article 22.

No debate can be opened nor can any resolution be passed by the Committee of the Whole House, unless more than one third of the entire members of the Members of the House are present, or by either the Standing or by the Special Committees unless more than one half of the members of the same is present.

Article 23.

No stranger, other than Members of the House, shall be admitted to the meetings of either the Standing or of the Special Committees. Members may also be excluded from such meetings by resolution of the respective Committees.

Article 24.

The Chairman of each Committee shall report to the House concerning the proceedings and results of the meetings of the Committee he presides.

Article 25.

Each House may, at the request or with the concurrence of the Government, cause a Committee to continue the examination of Bills during the interval when the Diet is not sitting.

CHAPTER V.

SITTINGS.

Article 26.

The President of each House shall determine the orders of the day and report the same to the House he presides.

In the orders of the day, the Bills brought in by the Government shall have precedence, except when the concurrence of the Government has been obtained to the contrary, in case of urgent necessity for debates.

Article 27.

A project of law shall be voted upon, after it has passed through three readings. But the process of three readings may be omitted, when such a course is demanded by the Government or by not less than ten members, and agreed to by a majority of not less than two thirds of the members present in the House.
Article 28.

Bills brought in by the Government shall never be voted upon, without having been first submitted to the examination of a Committee. Except, however, when it is so demanded by the Government, in cases of urgent necessity.

Article 29.

When a Member moves to introduce a Bill or to make an amendment of a Bill, such motion shall not be made the subject of debate, unless it is supported by not less than twenty Members.

Article 30.

The Government shall be at liberty at any time to either amend or withdraw any Bill which it has already brought in.

Article 31.

All Bills shall, through the medium of a Minister of State, be presented to the Emperor by the President of that House, in which the Bill has been last voted upon.

When, however, a Bill originating in either one of the Houses has been rejected in the other, the rule set forth in the second clause of Article 54 shall be followed.

Article 32.

Bills which after having been passed by both Houses of the Diet and presented to the Emperor, may receive His Sanction, shall be promulgated before the next session of the Diet.

CHAPTER VI.

PROROGATION AND CLOSING.

Article 33.

The Government may at any time order the prorogation of either House for a period of not more than fifteen days.

When either House again meets after the termination of the prorogation, the debates of the last meeting shall be continued.
Article 34.

In case the House of Peers is ordered to prorogue on account of the dissolution of the House of Representatives, the rule set forth in the second clause of the preceding Article shall not apply.

Article 35.

Bills, representations and petitions, that have not been voted upon up to the time of the closing of the Imperial Diet, shall not be continued at the next session. It is, however, otherwise in the case mentioned in Article 25.

Article 36.

The closing of the Diet shall be effected in a joint meeting of both Houses, in accordance with Imperial Order.

CHAPTER VII.

SECRET SITTINGS.

Article 37.

In the following cases, the sittings of either House may be held with closed doors:—

1. Upon notion of either the President or of not less than ten members and agreed to by the House.
2. Upon the demand of the Government.

Article 38.

When a notion to go into secret sitting is made either by the President or by not less than ten members, the President shall cause the strangers to withdraw from the House, and shall then proceed, without debate, to take votes upon the notion.

Article 39.

The proceedings of a secret sitting shall not be made public.

CHAPTER VIII.
CHAPTER VIII.
THE PASSING OF THE BUDGET.

Article 40.

When the Budget is brought in the House of Representatives by the Government, the Committee on the Budget shall finish the examination of the same, within 21 days from the day on which it received it, and report thereon to the House. When the Budget is transferred to the House of Peers, the Committee on the Budget shall finish the examination, within twenty one days from the day on which it received it in the said House and report thereon to the House. Each House may under unavoidable circumstances prolong the period for examination by voting upon it provided that this period shall not exceed an inclusive total of five days.

Article 41.

No motion for an amendment to the Budget can be made the subject of debate at a sitting of the House, unless it is supported by not less than thirty Members.

CHAPTER IX.

THE MINISTERS OF STATE AND THE DELEGATES OF THE GOVERNMENT.

Article 42.

The Ministers of State and the Delegates of the Government shall be allowed at any time to speak. But the speech of no Member shall be interrupted that they may do so.

Article 43.

When a Bill has been referred in either House to a Committee, the Ministers of State and the Delegates of the Government may attend the meetings of the Committee and there express their opinions.

Article 44.
Article 44.

A Committee in meeting may, through the President demand explanations from the Delegates of the Government.

Article 45.

The Ministers of State and the Delegates of the Government, except such of them as are Members of the House, shall have no vote in the House.

Article 46.

When a meeting of either a Standing or of a Special Committee is to be held, the Chairman thereof shall every time report the fact to the Ministers of State, and to the Delegates of the Government concerned in the matter to be considered.

Article 47.

The orders of the day and the notices relating to debates, shall, simultaneously with the distribution thereof among the Members be transmitted to the Ministers of State and to the Delegates of the Government.

CHAPTER X.

QUESTIONS.

Article 48.

When a Member in either House desires to put a question to the Government, he shall be required to obtain the support of not less than thirty Members.

In putting such question, the Member proposing it shall draw up a concise memorandum and present it to the President, after he shall have signed it jointly with the supporters.

Article 49.

The President shall transmit the memorandum on questions to the Government. A Minister of State shall then either immediately answer the questions, or fix the date for making such answer, and when he does not do so, he shall explicitly state his reasons therefor.

Article 50.
Article 50.

When an answer has been or has not been obtained from a Minister of State, any Member may have a representation concerning the affairs of the question.

CHAPTER XI.

ADDRESS AND REPRESENTATIONS.

Article 51.

When either House desires to present an address to the Emperor, it shall be presented by it in writing; or the President may be directed, as the representative of the House, to ask an audience of the Emperor, and present the same to him.

The representations of either House to the Government shall be presented in writing.

Article 52.

No motion for such address and representation shall in either House be made the subject of debate, unless not less than thirty Members support it.

CHAPTER XII.

THE RELATIONS OF THE TWO HOUSES OF THE DIET TO EACH OTHER.

Article 53.

With the exception of the Budget, the Bills of the Government may be brought in either one of the Houses first, according to the convenience of the case.

Article 54.

When a Government Bill has been passed in either House, with or without amendment, it shall then be carried into the other House. When the second House either concurs in or dissents from the vote of the first House, it shall, simultaneously with addressing the Emperor, report to the first House.

In case a Bill introduced by either House is rejected by the other House, the second House shall report the fact to the first House.
Article 55

When either House makes amendments to a Bill carried into it from the other House, the Bill as amended shall be returned to the first House. When the first House agrees to the amendments, it shall, simultaneously with addressing the Emperor, report to the Second House. Then, on the other hand, the first House does not agree to such amendments, it may demand a conference of the two Houses.

When either House demands a conference, the other House cannot refuse it.

Article 56

Both Houses shall elect an equal number, not more than ten, of Managers to meet in conference. When the Bill in question has been adjusted in that House, which had either received it from the Government or had initiated it, and the Bill is then carried to the other House.

No motion for amendments can be made to a Bill that has been adjusted in a conference.

Article 57.

The Ministers of State, the Delegates of the Government and the Presidents of both Houses, are at liberty to attend a conference of the two Houses and to express their opinions thereat.

Article 58.

No strangers are allowed to be present at a conference of the two Houses.

Article 59.

At a conference of the two Houses, vote shall be taken by secret ballot. In the event of a tie vote the Chairman shall have the casting vote.

Article 60.

The Managers from the two Houses shall separately elect one of themselves Chairman of the conference. The Chairman thus elected shall occupy the chair at alternate meetings of the conference. The Chairmanship of the first meeting shall be settled by the drawing of lots.

Article 61.

All other regulations besides what is provided for in the present Chapter, as to any business in which both Houses are concerned, shall be determined by a conference of the two Houses.
CHAPTER XIII.

PETITIONS

Article 62.

All petitions addressed to either House by people shall be received through the medium of an Member.

Article 63.

Petitions shall be submitted, in either House, to the examination of the Committee on Petitions.

Then the Committee on Petitions considers that a petition is not in conformity with the established rules, the President shall return it through the Member, through the medium it was originally presented.

Article 64.

The Committee on Petitions shall compile a list, in which shall be noted the essential points of each petition, and shall report once a week to the House.

When it is asked for by a special report of the Committee on Petitions or by not less than thirty Members of the House either House may proceed to debate on the matter of the petition in question.

Article 65.

When either House passes a vote to entertain a petition the petition shall then be sent to the Government, together with a memorial of the House thereon, and the House may, according to circumstances, demand a report thereon of the Government.

Article 66.

Neither House can receive a petition presented by proxy, excepting when such proxy is a party recognized by law as an artificial person.

Article 67.

Neither House can receive petitions for amending the Constitution.

Article 68.

Petitions shall be in the form and style of a prayer. No petition, that is not entitled such, or that does not conform with the proper form and style, shall be received by either House.
Article 69.

Neither House can receive a petition that contains words of disrespect towards the Imperial Family or those of insult to the Government or the House.

Article 70.

Neither House can receive petitions interfering with the administration of justice or with administrative litigation.

Article 71.

Both Houses shall separately receive petitions and shall not interfere each with the other in such matters.

CHAPTER XIV.


Article 72.

Neither House is allowed to issue notifications to the people.

Article 73.

Neither House is allowed, for prosecution of examinations, to summons persons or to direct a Member to repair outside the precincts of the House.

Article 74.

When either House, for the purposes of examinations asks the Government for necessary reports or documents, the Government shall comply, provided such reports or documents do not relate to any secret matter.

Article 75.

Other than with the Ministers of State and the Delegates of the Government, neither House can hold any correspondence with any Government Office or with any Local Assembly.

CHAPTER XV
CHAPTER XV.

RETIREMENT AND OBJECTIONS TO THE QUALIFICATION OF MEMBERS.

Article 76.
When a Member of the House of Representatives has been appointed a Member of the House of Peers, or has received an official appointment, which by law disables him from being a Member, he shall be considered as retired.

Article 77.
When a Member of the House of Representatives has lost any of the qualifications of eligibility mentioned in the Law of Election, he shall be considered as retired.

Article 78.
When an objection is raised in the House of Representatives as to the qualifications of any of its Members, a Special Committee shall be appointed to examine into the matter, upon a specified day, and the resolution of the House shall be taken upon the receipt of the report of the said Committee.

Article 79.
Whenever, in a Court of Law, legal proceedings pertinent to an election suit have been commenced, the House of Representatives cannot institute enquiries on the same matter.

Article 80.
Until the disqualification of a Member has been proved, he shall not lose either his seat or his vote in the House. In debates relating to enquiries into his own qualifications, a Member, though at liberty to offer explanations, cannot take part in voting thereon.

CHAPTER XVI.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE, RESIGNATION AND SUBSTITUTIONAL ELECTION.

Article 81.
The President of either House shall have the power to grant to Members a leave of absence for a period not exceeding a week. As to a leave of absence for a period of more than a week, permission may be given by the House. No permission shall be given for a leave of absence for an unlimited period of time.
Article 82.

No Member of either House can absent himself from the meetings of the House or of a Committee, without forwarding to the President a notice setting forth proper reasons therefor.

Article 83.

The House of Representatives shall have power to accept the resignation of a Member.

Article 84.

When, from any cause whatever, a vacancy occurs among the Members of the House of Representatives, the President shall report the fact to the Minister of State for Home Affairs, demanding a substitutional election.

CHAPTER XVII.

DISCIPLINE AND POLICE.

Article 85.

For the maintenance of discipline in either House during its session, the power of internal police shall be exercised by the President, in accordance with the present Law and such regulations as may be determined in the respective Houses.

Article 86.

Police officials required by either House, shall be provided by the Government and put under the direction of the President.

Article 87.

When, during a meeting of the House, any Member infringes the present Law or the rules of debate, or in any way disturbs the order of the House, the President shall either warn him, stop him, or order him to retract his remarks. When he fails to obey the order of the President, the latter shall have the power either to prohibit him from speaking during the remainder of the meeting, or to order him to leave the Hall.

Article 88.

When the House is in a state of excitement and it is found difficult to maintain order, the President shall have power either to suspend the meeting or close it for the day.

Article 89.
Article 89.

When any stranger disturbs the debate, the President may order him to leave the House, and in case of necessity, may cause him to be handed over to a police officer.

When the stranger's gallery is in a state of commotion, the President may order all strangers to leave the House.

Article 90.

When any person disturbs the order of the House, the Ministers of State, the Delegates of the Government and the Members, may call the attention of the President thereto.

Article 91.

In neither House shall the utterance of expression or the making of speeches, implying disrespect to the Imperial House, be allowed.

Article 92.

In neither House, shall the use of coarse language or personalities be allowed.

Article 93.

When any Member has been vilified or insulted either in the House or at a meeting of a Committee, he shall appeal to the House and demand that proper measures be taken. There shall be no retaliation among Members.

CHAPTER XVIII.

DISCIPLINARY PUNISHMENTS

Article 94.

Both Houses shall have the power to mete out disciplinary punishment, to the respective Members.

Article 95.

In each House there shall be instituted a Committee on Disciplinary Punishment for making enquiries into cases of disciplinary punishment.

When a case for disciplinary Punishment occurs, the President shall, in the first place, instruct the Committee to enquire into the matter, and shall deliver sentence after having submitted the case to the consideration of the House.
When a case for disciplinary punishment occurs at a meeting of a Committee or in a Section, the Chairman of the Committee or the Chief of the Section shall report the matter to the President and require measures to be taken thereon.

Article 96.
Disciplinary punishment shall be as follows:

1. Reprimands at an open meeting of the House.
2. Expression by the offender of a proper apology at an open meeting of the House.
3. Suspension of the offender from presence in the House for a certain length of time.
4. Expulsion.

In the House of Representatives, expulsion shall be decided upon by a majority vote of more than two thirds of the Members present.

Article 97.
The House of Representatives shall have no power to deny a seat to a Member that has been expelled, when he shall have been reelected.

Article 98.
Any Member shall, with the support of not less than twenty Members, have the right to make a motion for the infliction of a disciplinary punishment.

A motion for a disciplinary punishment shall be made within three days from the commission of the offence.

Article 99.
When, for non-compliance, without substantial reasons, with the Imperial Proclamation of convocation within one week from the date specified therein, or for absence, without good reasons, from the meetings of the House or of a Committee, or for having exceeded the period of his leave of absence, a Member has received a summons from the President and still persists in delaying his appearance, without good grounds for so doing, for one week after the receipt of the said summons, he shall, in the House of Peers, be suspended from taking his seat, and the matter shall be submitted to the Emperor for his decision. In the House of Representatives, such a Member shall be expelled therefrom.
We, in accordance with the express provision of the Constitution of the Empire of Japan, hereby promulgate, with the advice of Our Privy Council, the present Ordinance concerning the House of Peers; as to the date of its being carried out, We shall issue a special order.

(His Imperial Majesty's Sign-Manual) (Privy Seal)

Article I. - The House of Peers shall be composed of the following Members:

1. The Members of the Imperial Family.
2. Princes and Marquises.
3. Counts, Viscounts and Barons who have been elected thereto by the members of their respective orders.
4. Missing scholars and persons of meritorious service to the State who have been specially appointed "Chokunin".
5. Persons who have been nominated by the Emperor by virtue of election by and from among the members of the Imperial Academy.
6. Persons who have been elected, one Member or two Members for Hokkaido and each Fu (City) and Ken (Prefecture), by and from among the taxpayers of the highest amount of direct national taxes on land, industry or trade therein, and who have been nominated thereto by the Emperor.

Article II. - The male members of the Imperial Family shall take seats in the House on reaching their majority.

Article III. - The members of the orders of Princes and of Marquises shall become Members on reaching the age of full thirty years.

The Member mentioned in the preceding Paragraph may by Imperial permission resign the Membership.

Any person who has resigned the Membership in accordance with the provisions of the preceding Paragraph may again become a Member by Imperial Orders.

Article IV. - The members of the orders of Counts, Viscounts, and Barons, who, after reaching the age of full thirty years, have been elected by the members of their respective orders, shall become Members for a term of seven years. Rules for their election shall be specially determined by Imperial Ordinance.
The quotas of the Members mentioned in the preceding Paragraph shall be 18 Counts, 66 Viscounts, and 66 Barons.

Article V. - Any man of the age of not less than full thirty years, who had been nominated by the Emperor as a Member on account of meritorious services to the State, or for erudition, shall be a life Member.

The number of the Members mentioned in the preceding Paragraph shall not exceed 125.

When any Member mentioned in the preceding Paragraph has become incapable of performing his functions owing to bodily or mental enfeeblement, the House of Peers shall pass a vote to that effect and submit the matter to the Emperor for His decision.

Rules governing the voting mentioned in the preceding Paragraph shall be decided upon by the House of Peers and submitted to the Emperor for His sanction;

From men of the age of not less than full thirty years 4 shall be elected by and from among the members of the Imperial Academy. When the persons thus elected have received their nomination from the Emperor, they shall be Members for a term of seven years during such period as they remain members of the Imperial Academy. Rules for their election shall be specially determined by Imperial Ordinance.

Article VI. - Men of the age of not less than full thirty years shall be elected in Hokkaido and each Fu and Ken, one by and from among 100 taxpayers of the highest amount of direct national taxes on land, industry or trade therein, or two by and from among 200 such taxpayers. When the persons thus elected have received their nomination from the Emperor, they shall be Members for a term of seven years. Rules for their election shall be specially determined by Imperial Ordinance.

The total number of the Members mentioned in the preceding Paragraph shall not exceed 66, and the quota for Hokkaido and each Fu and Ken shall, by Imperial Order, be prescribed according to population at each Ordinary Election.

Article VII. - Deleted.

Article VIII. - The House of Peers shall, when consulted by the Emperor, vote upon rules concerning the privileges of the peerage.
Article IX. - The House of Peers decides upon the qualification of its Members and upon disputes concerning elections thereto. The rules for these decisions shall be passed upon by the House of Peers and submitted to the Emperor for His sanction.

Article X. - When a Member has been sentenced to confinement, or to any severe punishment, or has been declared bankrupt, he shall be expelled by Imperial Order.

With respect to the expulsion of a Member, as a disciplinary punishment in the house of Peers, the President shall report the facts to the Emperor for His decision.

Any Member that has been expelled shall be incapable of again becoming a Member, unless permission so to do has been granted by the Emperor.

Article XI. - The President and the Vice-President shall be nominated by the Emperor from among the Members for a term of seven years.

If an elected Member is nominated President or Vice-President, he shall serve in that capacity for the term of his Membership.

Article XII. - Every matter, other than what has been provided for in the present Imperial Ordinance, shall be dealt with according to the provisions of the Law of the Houses.

Article XIII. - When in the future any amendment or addition is to be made in the provisions of the present Imperial Ordinance, the matter shall be submitted to the vote of the House of Peers.

Supplementary Provisions.
(Imperial Ordinance No. 174, 1925)

Of the present Ordinance, the amended provisions of Article 4, and also of Item 6 in Article 1 and of Article 6 shall each come into force beginning with the Ordinary Election to be held in 1925, and the other amended provisions shall come into force as from the date of the first Ordinary Election to be held.

Persons who, at the time of the coming into force of the amended provisions of Article 3, are Members under the provisions of Item 2 in Article 1 shall be Members notwithstanding the amended provisions of the first Paragraph of Article 3.
The term of office of Members who have been nominated by the Emperor under the provisions of Item 5 in the unamended former Article 1 and whose term of office expires in 1925 shall be governed by the unamended former provisions. In cases where the expiration of the term of office of such Members is prior to the date of the Ordinary Election of Members under the amended provisions of Article 1 to be held in 1925, the said term of office shall be prolonged to the day preceding the said date.
IMPERIAL ORDINANCE
CONCERNING THE HOUSE OF PEERS

We, in accordance with the express provision of the Constitution of the Empire of Japan, hereby promulgate, with the advice of Our Privy Council, the present ordinance concerning the House of Peers; as to the date of its being carried out, We shall issue a special order.

(His Imperial Majesty's Sign-Manual) (Privy Seal)

Article I. - The House of Peers shall be composed of the following Members:

1. The Members of the Imperial Family.
2. Princes and Marquises.
3. Counts, Viscounts and Barons who have been elected thereto by the members of their respective orders.
4. Persons who have been nominated by the Emperor by virtue of election by and from among the members of the Imperial Academy.
5. Persons who have been elected, one member or two members for Hokkaido and each Prefecture, by and from among the taxpayers of the highest amount of direct national taxes on land, industry or trade therein, and who have been nominated thereto by the Emperor.

Article II. - The male members of the Imperial Family shall take seats in the House on reaching their majority.

Article III. - The members of the orders of Princes and of Marquises shall become members on reaching the age of full thirty years.

The member mentioned in the preceding Paragraph may by Imperial permission resign the membership.

Any person who has resigned the membership in accordance with the provisions of the preceding Paragraph may again become a Member by Imperial Orders.

Article IV. - The members of the orders of Counts, Viscounts, and Barons, who, after reaching the age of full thirty years, have been elected by the members of their respective orders, shall become members for a term of seven years. Rules for their election shall be specially determined by Imperial Ordinance.

The quotas of the members mentioned in the preceding Paragraph shall be 18 Counts, 66 Viscounts, and 66 Barons.

Article V. - Any man of the age of not less than full thirty years, who had been nominated by the Emperor as a Member on account of meritorious services to the State, or for erudition, shall be a life Member.

The number of the members mentioned in the preceding Paragraph shall not exceed 125.

When any member mentioned in the preceding Paragraph has become incapable of performing his functions owing to bodily or mental enfeeblement, the House of Peers shall pass a vote to that effect and submit the matter to the Emperor for his decision.
Rules governing the voting mentioned in the preceding Paragraph shall be decided upon by the House of Peers and submitted to the Emperor for His sanction.

From men of the age of not less than full thirty years shall be elected and from among the members of the Imperial Academy, when the persons thus elected have received their nomination from the Emperor, they shall be Members for a term of seven years during such period as they remain members of the Imperial Academy. Rules for their election shall be specially determined by Imperial ordinance.

Article VI. - Men of the age of not less than full thirty years shall be elected in Hokkaido and each fu and men, one by and from among 100 taxpayers of the highest amount of direct national taxes on land, industry or trade therein, or two by and from among 200 such taxpayers. When the persons thus elected have received their nomination from the Emperor, they shall be Members for a term of seven years. Rules for their election shall be specially determined by Imperial Ordinance.

The total number of the members mentioned in the preceding Paragraph shall not exceed 6, and the quota for Hokkaido and each fu and men shall, by Imperial order, be prescribed according to population at each Ordinary Election.

Article VII. - Deleted.

Article VIII. - The House of Peers shall, when consulted by the Emperor, vote upon rules concerning the privileges of the Peerage.

Article IX. - The House of Peers decides upon the qualification of its members and upon disputes concerning elections thereto. The rules for these decisions shall be passed upon by the House of Peers and submitted to the Emperor for his sanction.

Article X. - When a member has been sentenced to confinement, or to any severe punishment, or has been declared bankrupt, he shall be expelled by Imperial Order.

With respect to the expulsion of a member, as a disciplinary punishment in the House of Peers, the President shall report the facts to the Emperor for his decision.

Any member that has been expelled shall be incapable of again becoming a member, unless permission so to do has been granted by the Emperor.

Article XI. - The President and the Vice-President shall be nominated by the Emperor from among the Members for a term of seven years.

If an elected member is nominated President or Vice-President, he shall serve in that capacity for the term of his Membership.

Article XII. - Every matter, other than what has been provided for in the present Imperial Ordinance, shall be dealt with according to the provisions of the Law of the Houses.

Article XIII. - When in the future any amendment or addition is to be made in the provisions of the present Imperial Ordinance, the latter shall be submitted to the vote of the House of Peers.
Supplementary Provisions.
(Imperial Ordinance No. 174, 1925)

Of the present Ordinance, the amended provisions of Article 4, and also of Item 6 in Article 1 and of Article 6 shall each come into force beginning with the Ordinary election to be held in 1925, and the other amended provisions shall come into force as from the date of the first Ordinary election to be held.

Persons who, at the time of the coming into force of the amended provisions of Article 3, are members under the provisions of Item 2 in Article 1 shall be Members notwithstanding the amended provisions of the first paragraph of Article 3.

The term of office of Members who have been nominated by the Emperor under the provisions of Item 5 in the unamended former Article 1 and whose term of office expires in 1925 shall be governed by the unamended former provisions. In cases where the expiration of the term of office of such Members is prior to the date of the Ordinary election of Members under the amended provisions of Article 1 to be held in 1925, the said term of office shall be prolonged to the day preceding the said date.
ORDINANCE CREATING AND REGULATING THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

Thence it doth appear expedient to consult personages who have rendered signal services to the State, and to avail ourselves of their valuable advice on matters of State, to hereby establish Our Privy Council, which shall henceforth be an institution of Our supreme counsel; and to hereby also give Our sanction to the present Ordinance relating to the organization of the said Privy Council and to the Regulations of the business thereof, and order it to be proclaimed.

(Thence Imperial Sign-Manual)

ORGANIZATION OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

Chapter I

Constitution

Article I. The Privy Council shall be the place at which it will be the Emperor's pleasure to attend and there hold consultation on important matters of State.

Article II. The Privy Council shall be composed of a President, a Vice-President, twenty-four Councillors, a Chief Secretary and Secretaries. The number of full-time Secretaries shall be fixed at three.

Article III. The President, Vice-President, and Councillors of the Privy Council shall be of Shinnin rank, the Chief Secretary of Chokunin rank, and the Secretaries of Sonin rank.

Article IV. No one who has not reached the fortieth year of his age shall be eligible to be appointed President, Vice-President or a Councillor of the Privy Council.

Article V. There shall be one full-time Private Secretary of the President in the Privy Council, who shall be of Sonin rank.

Article V-2. There shall be one full-time Associate Secretary in the Privy Council, who shall be of Sonin rank.

Chapter II

Functions

Article VI. The Privy Council shall hold deliberations, and present its opinions to the Emperor for his decision on the under-mentioned matters:-
1. Matters which are under the jurisdiction of the Privy Council according to the Constitution and the Imperial Household Ordinances, and Ordinances that are especially referred to the Privy Council by the Emperor.

2. Drafts and works with reference to the Articles of the Constitution.

3. Laws and Imperial Ordinances incidental to the Constitution.

4. Amendment of the organization and the regulations for the conduct of business of the Privy Council.

5. Imperial Ordinances as provided for in Articles 8 and 70 of the Constitution.

6. Conclusion of international treaties.

7. Proclamation of martial law as provided for in Article 14 of the Constitution.

8. Important Imperial Ordinances concerning education.

9. Important Imperial Ordinances concerning the organization of various branches of administration and other official regulations.

10. Imperial Ordinances concerning the causes of honors and amnesty.

11. Matters other than those listed in the preceding numbers and especially referred to the Privy Council by the Emperor.

VII. (dotted)

Article VIII. Though the Privy Council is the Emperor's highest resort of counsel it shall not interfere with the executive.

Chapter III

Deliberations and Business

Article IX. The deliberations of the Privy Council cannot be opened unless ten or more Privy Councillors are present at the time.

Article X. The deliberations of the Privy Council shall be presided over by the President. When the President is prevented from doing so
by unavoidable circumstances, the Vice-President shall preside over
the deliberations; and in case the Vice-President is also prevented
they shall be presided over by one of the Privy Councillors according
to the order of their precedence.

Artículo XI. The Minister shall be entitled by virtue of his
office to sit in the Privy Council as Councillors, and shall have the
right to vote. The Ministers may send their representatives to the
deliberations of the Privy Council, who shall have the right to there
make speeches and explanations, but such representatives shall not
have the right to vote.

Artículo XII. Debates in the Privy Council shall be decided by a
majority of those members present. In case of an equal division of
votes the presiding official shall have the deciding vote.

Artículo XIII. The President shall have the supreme control of all
the business of the Privy Council and shall sign every official
document proceeding from the Council.

The Vice-President shall assist the President in the
discharge of his duties.

Artículo XIV. The Chief Secretary shall manage all ordinary business
of the Privy Council, under the direction of the President, shall
counter-sign every official document issuing from the Privy Council,
shall investigate matters to be submitted to deliberation, shall
prepare reports, and shall have a seat in the assembly during
deliberations that he may offer needed explanations, but he shall not
have the power to vote.

The Secretaries shall take minutes of the proceedings,
and shall assist the Chief Secretary in the discharge of his duties.
When the Chief Secretary is prevented from discharging his duties,
one of the Secretaries shall represent him therein.

In the minutes referred to in the preceding Paragraph,
there shall be mentioned the names of those present at the proceedings,
the essential points of the matters that have been under discussion,
of questions that have been propounded and of replies that have been
made thereto, and of decisions arrived at.

Artículo XIV-2. The Private Secretary of the President shall take
charge of affairs of the Secretariat of the President.

Artículo XIV-3. The Associate Secretary shall take charge of affairs
by order of his superiors.
Article XV. Except in special cases, no deliberation can be opened unless reports of any investigation that may have been ordered have been prepared and forwarded to each member of the Privy Council together with the documents necessary for due deliberation.

The order of the day and reports are to be previously forwarded to the Ministers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

Article I. The Privy Council shall formulate its opinions on matters submitted to its deliberation by order of the Emperor.

Article II. The Privy Council cannot receive petitions, representations, or other communications from the Imperial Diet, from either House of the same, from any Government Office, or from any of Japanese subjects whatever.

Article III. The Privy Council shall have official connection with the Cabinet and with the Ministers only, and officially shall not correspond or have any connection whatever with the Imperial Diet or any of Japanese subjects.

Article IV. The President of the Privy Council shall cause the Chief Secretary thereof to investigate matters submitted to the Privy Council, and also to prepare reports on matters to be submitted to its deliberation.

In case the President deems it necessary he may undertake himself or have any appointment of any of the Privy Councillors for the purpose.

Article V. Reports of investigations shall be forwarded to the President by the person charged with the preparation thereof.

In cases requiring expeditious such reports may be made orally. In these cases the essential points of the matters reported upon shall be briefly stated in the record herein referred to in Article VIII.

Article VI. The President may fix the period within which reports of investigation shall be made. The reports shall be prepared with as much dispatch as possible, and no procrastination is allowable.

The Cabinet may, in regard to matters of urgent importance, address communications of that nature to the Privy Council and may also fix the time of deliberation thereof.
Article VII. Copies of reports of investigations, together with copies of accompanying papers, shall be forwarded to each one of the members of the Privy Council, at least three days previous to the opening of the deliberations on the matters in question.

Article VIII. A record shall be kept in chronological order of the deliberations to be held. The matters to be inserted in the said record shall:

1. The nature of the matters to be deliberated upon.
2. The date of the forwarding of papers previous to the opening of the deliberations.
3. The date of actual deliberation, and so forth.

An order of the day, similar in form to the records mentioned in the preceding section, shall be prepared concerning each and every matter to be submitted to deliberation.

The said order of the day shall be forwarded to each member of the Privy Council three days previous to the opening of the deliberations thereon. The forwarding of the said order of the day shall also be regarded as an order to personally attend at the deliberations in question.

Article IX. The days and hours of the deliberations of the Privy Council shall be fixed by the President. The Ministers may, however, request that the day and hour be changed.

Article X. The deliberations of the Privy Council shall be conducted by the President or the Vice-President in conformity with the following rules:

The President shall cause the Chief Secretary to briefly state the nature of the matter in hand. Upon this members present shall be free to engage in debate on the subject, but none of them shall be allowed to speak without having first obtained the permission of the President. The President shall also be free to take part in the debate. When the debate has concluded the President shall state the question and take the votes thereon. The President shall declare the result of the vote.

Article XI. When a debate on any matter mentioned in the order of the day has not been concluded in one day it may be continued at another meeting. But in that case the formality mentioned above need not be repeated.
Article XII. Decisions arrived at in the Privy Council, by result of the vote case, shall be reduced to writing by the Chief Secretary or the Secretaries, and that statement shall be submitted to the President. The said written decision shall have appended to it the reasons that conducted to it; and, in the case of highly important matters, a memorandum stating the essential points of the debate shall accompany it.

Members present who entertain an opinion opposed to the decision arrived at may request the recording of their votes, and of the reasons for their opinion, in the reports of the debates, in the documents stating the reasons for the opinion of the Privy Council, or in the memorandum stating the essential points of the debate.

Article XIII. The decision mentioned in the preceding article shall be presented to the Emperor, and at the same time a copy thereof shall be forwarded to the Prime Minister.

Article XIV. The reports of the debates of the Privy Council shall be signed by the President and the Chief Secretary or the Secretaries present, in order to secure their accuracy and trustworthiness.
General Mobilization Law

Law number 55 of the 13th year of Showa
Law number 68 of the 14th year of Showa
Law number 19 of the 16th year of Showa
Law number 4 of the 19th year of Showa.

* * * * * *

Article 1.

The term national general mobilization as used in this law denotes the control and operation of human and material resources in order that the nation may be enabled to display its total power most effectively for the realization of national defense purposes in time of war (including an incident corresponding with a war, the same applying correspondingly to the following parts).

Article 2.

The term general mobilization goods in this law denotes things listed below: (1) armaments, war vessels, ammunitions and other military goods, (2) garments, foodstuffs, beverages and fodders which are necessary for national general mobilization, (3) medicines, medical instruments, other sanitary materials and veterinary materials which are necessary for national general mobilization, (4) ships, airplanes, rolling
stock and vehicles, horses and other materials for transportation which are necessary for national general mobilization, (5) goods for communications which are necessary for national general mobilization, (6) engineering and building materials and goods for lighting system which are necessary for national general mobilization, (7) fuels and electric power which are necessary for national general mobilization, (8) raw and other materials, machines and tools, equipment and other goods which are necessary for the production, repair, distribution and conservation of each of the foregoing stipulations and (9) goods besides each of the foregoing which may be designated by Imperial Ordinances as necessary for national general mobilization.

*Article 3.*

General mobilization businesses under this law denote those which are listed below. (1) businesses relating to the production, repair, distribution, exportation, importation and storing of general mobilization goods, (2) businesses relating to transportation and communications which are necessary for national general mobilization, (3) businesses relating to money and banking which are necessary for national general mobilization, (4) businesses relating to sanitation, veterinary sanitation and relief which are necessary for
national general mobilization, (5) businesses relating to education and training which are necessary for national general mobilization, (6) businesses relating to experiments and researches which are necessary for national general mobilization, (7) businesses relating to information and campaign of education which are necessary for national general mobilization, (8) businesses concerning guard which are necessary for national general mobilization and (9) businesses besides each of the foregoing which may be designated by Imperial Ordinances as necessary for national general mobilization.

Article 4.

In time of war the Government if necessary for national general mobilization may enlist subjects of the Empire and place them in general mobilization businesses in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances. This provision does not prevent the application of the Conscription Law, however.

Article 5.

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may cause subjects of the Empire or juridical persons or other organizations of the Empire to cooperate with the State or local public organizations or other persons designated by the Government.
Article 6

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may issue orders which are necessary regarding the use, employment or discharge or assumption of offices or assumption of services or retirement of employees or wages, salaries and other working conditions, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 7

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may issue necessary orders regarding the prevention or settlement of labor disputes or the closing of plants, suspension of operations, or restriction or prohibition of acts relating to labor disputes, according to provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 8

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization may issue necessary orders regarding the production, repair, distribution, transfer or other disposal, uses, consumption, holding and movement of goods, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.
Article 9

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may restrict or prohibit exportation or importation, or may impose export duties or import duties, or may increase or decrease export duties or import duties, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 10

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may use or expropriate or cause a person who administers general mobilization business to use or expropriate general mobilization goods, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 11

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may restrict or prohibit the establishment of corporations, capital increases, consolidations, changes in the purposes of businesses, flotation of debentures or the second and subsequent calls for unpaid portions or capital; and may issue orders regarding disposition of corporation profits, writing off of fixed assets or other matters concerning accounting; and also may issue orders against banks, trust companies, insurance companies and others
designated by Imperial Ordinances regarding the operation of their funds, or undertaking, or guaranteeing monetary obligations.

Article 12.

The Government, if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war, may make special arrangements in accordance with Imperial Ordinances, and irrespective of the provisions of Article 297 of the Commercial Code, with respect to flotation of debentures of a corporation engaged in a general mobilization business to meet expenses for equipment belonging to the said corporation.

Article 13.

The Government, if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war, may expropriate the whole or part of factories or workshops or vessels and other facilities which are convertible into it, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

In case of use or expropriation of things listed in the foregoing clause the Government may cause the owner of them to offer the operatives, or may operate patent inventions or registered utility models which are actually operated in the said facilities, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.
The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may manage, use or expropriate land, houses or other establishments which are necessary for general mobilization businesses, or may cause a person who administers a general mobilization business to use or expropriate them, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 14
The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may use or expropriate the mining rights or rights relating to the use of water, and may cause a person who administers a general mobilization business to operate patent inventions or registered new utility models or to use the mining rights or rights related to the use of water.

Article 15
When things expropriated by the Government under the provisions of the preceding two articles have become out of use, and in case they are to be sold within a period of 10 years following their expropriation, or when things expropriated by a person who conducts a general mobilization business under the provisions of Article 13, Paragraph 3, have become out of use within a period of 10 years following their expropriation, the former owners or former holders of the rights of legitimate successors to them may buy them back on a preferential basis, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.
The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may use or expropriate land, houses or other establishments which are necessary for general mobilization businesses, or may cause a person who administers a general mobilization business to use or expropriate them, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 14

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may use or expropriate the mining rights or rights relating to the use of water, and may cause a person who administers a general mobilization business to operate patent inventions or registered new utility models or to use the mining rights or rights related to the use of water.

Article 15

When things expropriated by the Government under the provisions of the preceding two Articles have become out of use, and in case they are to be sold within a period of 10 years following their expropriation, or when things expropriated by a person who conducts a general mobilization business under the provisions of Article 13, Paragraph 3, have become out of use within a period of 10 years following their expropriation, the former owners or former holders of the rights of legitimate successors to them may buy them back on a preferential basis, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.
Article 16

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may restrict or prohibit establishment or extension or improvement of equipment belonging to a general mobilization business, or may order the establishment or extension or improvement of equipment belonging to a general mobilization business, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 16 - (2)

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may issue necessary orders concerning transfer or other disposal of, investments in, use and removal of, equipment belonging to a general mobilization business, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 16 - (3)

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may issue necessary orders relating to the assumption, entrusting, joint management, transfer, abolition or suspension of business, or changes in business objectives or consolidation or dissolution of corporations, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.
Article 17

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization in time of war may cause the proprietors of the same or different kinds of enterprises to obtain approval of the Government regarding the conclusion or change or abolition of an agreement or agreements on control of the respective enterprises, or may order them to conclude or change or cancel control agreement or agreements among themselves, or may order the participants in the said agreement or agreements and non-participants to act in accordance with the said control agreement or agreements, in conformity with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 18

If necessary for national general mobilization in time of war the Government, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances, may cause the proprietors of the same or different kinds of enterprises or their organizations to control the said enterprises or order them to establish an organization or corporation with the object of operating for the control.

An organization which is to be established under the foregoing provisions shall be a juridical person.
When persons who have been ordered to establish an organization in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 have failed to establish it, the Government may take necessary measures regarding the preparation of articles of association or other matters relative to its establishment.

When an organization has been established in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1, the Government may cause persons who have qualifications as the constituent members of the said organization to become the constituent members of the said organization.

The Government may cause an organization which has been established in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 to obtain approval of the Government regarding the adoption or change or abolition of its control regulations pertaining to enterprises of its constituent members (including the constituent members of the latter, this applying correspondingly to the following parts), or order it to adopt or change the control regulations, or may order its constituent members or persons who are qualified to be its constituent members to act in conformity with the control regulations.

Matters pertaining to an organization or a corporation under the provisions of Paragraph 1 shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinances.
Article 18-(2)

In case the Government has ordered the transfer of facilities or rights, or investment under the provisions of Article 16, Paragraph 2, or has ordered the transfer of an enterprise under the provisions of Article 16, Paragraph 3, necessary matters relating to the succession to obligations of the transferer or investor or disposition of their security shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinances.

Article 18-(3)

Regarding the transfer of facilities or rights, or investment under the provisions of Article 16, Paragraph 2; or transfer of an enterprise or consolidation of corporations under the terms of Article 16, Paragraph 3, or an organization of a corporation established in accordance with the provisions of Article 18, Paragraphs 1 or 3, the Government, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances, may set up exceptions pertaining to calculation of the standard of tax levy, or may make arrangements for reduction or exemption of taxes.

Article 19

If necessary for national general mobilization in time of war the Government, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances, may issue necessary orders, regarding...
price, transportation charge, storage, insurance premium, rentals, processing charge, repairing charge or rates of other payments on property.

Article 20

If necessary for national general mobilization in time of war the Government may restrict or prohibit the insertion of articles in newspapers or other publications, in accordance with prohibitions of Imperial Ordinances.

The Government may prohibit sales and distribution of newspapers or other publications containing items which hinder the national general mobilization in violation of restriction or prohibition under the foregoing provision, and may attach them. In this case the Government also may attach their original plates.

Article 21

The Government, whenever it deems it necessary for national general mobilization, may cause subjects of the Empire or the employers of Japanese subjects to report regarding the occupational ability of the Japanese subjects, or may conduct examination concerning the occupational ability of the Japanese subjects.
Article 22

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization may issue necessary orders against the administrators or managers of schools, training institutes, factories, workshops and other institutions suitable for training technicians or the employers of persons who are to be trained, regarding training of technicians necessary for national general mobilization.

Article 23

If necessary for national general mobilization the Government, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances, may cause a person who is engaged in the production, sales or importation of general mobilization goods to hold a certain fixed quality of the said goods or raw or other materials thereof.

Article 24

If necessary for national general mobilization the Government, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances, may cause the proprietor of a general mobilization enterprise or a person who shall have to operate a general mobilization enterprise in time of war to formulate a plan regarding general mobilization business which is to be operated in time of war, or may cause him to conduct exercises and training on the basis of the said plan.
Article 25

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization may order a person who is engaged in the production or repair of general mobilization goods for the administrator of an experimental and research institute to conduct experiments and researches.

Article 26

If necessary for national general mobilization the Government, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances, may guarantee a certain fixed amount of profit or grant subsidy within the limit of its budget for a person who is engaged in the production or repair of general mobilization goods. In this case, the Government may cause the said person to produce or repair general mobilization goods or to install equipment necessary for general mobilization.

Article 27

The Government, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinance, shall compensate losses that may arise from measures taken under the stipulations of Articles 8, 10, 13, 14 or Article 16, Paragraph 2; orders of exportation and importation issued according to the provisions of Article 9; orders regarding capital accommodation, subscription to securities, underwriting or purchase of securities,
Article 25

The Government if necessary for national general mobilization may order a person who is engaged in the production or repair of general mobilization goods for the administrator of an experimental and research institute to conduct experiments and researches.

Article 26

If necessary for national general mobilization the Government, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances, may guarantee a certain fixed amount of profit or grant subsidy within the limit of its budget for a person who is engaged in the production or repair of general mobilization goods. In this case, the Government may cause the said person to produce or repair general mobilization goods or to install equipment necessary for general mobilization.

Article 27

The Government, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinance, shall compensate losses that may arise from measures taken under the stipulations of Articles 8, 10, 13, 14 or Article 16, Paragraph 2; orders of exportation and importation issued according to the provisions of Article 9; orders regarding capital accommodation, subscription to securities, underwriting or purchase of securities,
acceptance of obligations or guarantee of obligations under the provisions of Article 11; orders regarding the establishment or extension or improvement of equipment under the provisions of Article 16; or orders regarding commission, transfer, abolition or suspension of an enterprise or orders requiring changes in the business purposes or dissolution of a corporation under the provisions of Article 16, Paragraph 3, except the cases under Paragraph 2 of this Article.

A person who administers general mobilization business shall compensate losses that may arise in case of this use, expropriation or operation under the provisions of Article 10, Article 13, Paragraph 3 or Article 14, in accordance with provision of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 28

In case the Government issues orders under the provisions of Articles 22, 23 or 25, it shall compensate losses arising therefrom or grant monetary subsidy, in accordance with provisions of Imperial Ordinances.

Article 29

The amount of compensation as under the provisions of the preceding two articles and purchase value as under the provisions of Article 15 shall be determined by the Government after consultation with the General Mobilization
Compensation Commission.

Rules governing the General Mobilization Compensation Commission shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinance.

Article 30
The Government shall supervise an enterprise that receives the guarantee of profits or subsidy money under the provisions of Articles 26 or 28, and may issue orders or take measures which are necessary in this connection.

Article 31
If necessary for national general mobilization the Government by order may demand reports or may have the competent officials inspect necessary places and examine business conditions or books or documents or other things.

Article 31-(2)
A person falling under either of the following shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding 10 years or a fine not exceeding ¥ 50,000.

1. A person who has violated an order or orders issued under the provisions of Article 8.
2. A person who has violated an order or orders issued under the provisions of Article 19.
Article 32

A person who, in violation of an order issued under the provisions of Article 9, has exported or imported goods or has attempted to do so, shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding three years or a fine not exceeding ¥ 10,000.

In the case of the foregoing paragraph, the goods which the offender has exported or imported or attempted to export or import, if in possession of the offender, be confiscated. If it has been impossible to confiscate. If it has been impossible to confiscate the whole or a part of the said goods, their value may be added to the fine.

Article 33

A person falling under either of the following shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding three years or a fine not exceeding ¥ 5,000.

(1) A person who has violated order or restriction or prohibition under the provisions of Article 7, (2) a person who, in violation of order under the provisions of Article 9, fails to export or import, (3) a person who has refused or hindered or evaded the use or expropriation of general mobilization goods as under the provisions of Article 10,
(4) a person who has refused or hindered or evaded the management or use or expropriation of facilities, land or constructions, or offering of the objectives as under the provisions of Article 13.

Article 34

A person falling under either of the following shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding two years or a fine not exceeding ¥ 3,000.

(1) A person who has violated restriction or prohibition as under the provisions of Article 11, (2) a person who has violated restriction or prohibition or order as under the provisions of Article 16, (3) a person who has violated orders as under the provisions of Article 16, Paragraph 2, (4) a person who has violated orders as under the provisions of Article 16, Paragraph 3, (5) a person who, in violation of the provisions of Article 17 or Article 18, Paragraph 5, has set up or changed or abolished a control agreement without approval of the government, or has violated an order issued under the provision of Article 17 or Article 18, Paragraph 5, (6) a person who, in violation of the provisions of Article 26, does not hold goods, (7) a person who, in violation of the provisions of Article 26, does not produce or repair or install equipment.
Article 35
A person who has committed a criminal act under the preceding four Articles may be subjected to concurrent imposition of the penal servitude and fine.

Article 36
A person falling under either of the following shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding one year or a fine not exceeding ¥1,000: (1) a person who does not accords to expropriation or does not execute the business as under the provisions of Article 4, (2) a person who has violated an order issued under the provisions of Article 6.

Article 37
A person falling under either of the following shall be subject to a fine not exceeding ¥3,000: (1) a person who has violated an order issued under the provisions of Article 22, (2) a person who does not formulate a plan or does not execute trainings, in violation of an order issued under the provisions of Article 24, (3) a person who does not conduct experiments and researches, in violation of orders issued under the provisions of Article 25.

Article 38
A person falling under either of the following shall be subject to fine not exceeding ¥1,000: (1) a person who,
in violation of Article 18, Paragraph 1, fails to organize an organization or corporation, (2) a person who has violated an order issued under the provisions of Article 18, Paragraph 6, (3) a person who has violated an order or disposition as under the provisions of Article 30, (4) a person who has neglected reporting or made false report in violation of an order issued under the provisions of Article 31.

Article 39

In case of a newspaper having violated restriction or prohibition as under the provisions of Article 20, Paragraph 1, its publisher and editor, and in case of other publications their publishers or authors, shall be subject to penal servitude or imprisonment not exceeding two years or a fine not exceeding Y 2,000.

In case of a newspaper, a person who actually was in charge of editing and one who signed the article or articles involved, besides the editor, shall be subject to the foregoing provisions.

Article 40

A person who hindered the execution of attachment as under the provisions of Article 20, Paragraph 2, shall be subject to penal servitude or imprisonment not exceeding six months or a fine not exceeding Y 500.
Article 41

The stipulation of the Criminal Code regarding concurrent crimes shall not be applicable to a crime under the foregoing two articles.

Article 42

A person who has refused or hindered or evaded the inspection by the competent officials as under the provisions of Article 31, shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding six months or a fine not exceeding ¥500.

Article 43

A person who, in violation of the provisions of Article 21, has neglected reporting or refused or hindered or evaded the inspection by the competent officials shall be subject to a fine not exceeding ¥50 or detention or a minor fine.

Article 44

When a person, who is or has been engaged in a general mobilization business, has disclosed or secretly used official secret regarding general mobilization business designated by the competent Government offices which he had come to knowledge of in relation with the execution of his business, he shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding two years or a fine not exceeding ¥2,000.
Article 45

When an official or a person who has been engaged in official service has disclosed or secretly used business secrets of a juridical or natural person which he had come to knowledge of in relation to the execution of his duties under the provisions of this law, he shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding two years or a fine not exceeding ¥2,000.

The provisions of the preceding clause shall apply in case an officer or employee, or a person who has been an officer or employee, of an organization or corporation established for the purpose of controlling enterprises under the provisions of Article 18, Paragraph 1 or 3 or other juridical person or other organization which administers control by order on the basis of this law, has disclosed or secretly used business secrets of a juridical or natural person which he had come to knowledge of in relation to the execution of his duties.

Article 46 (Removed by the Law number 4 of the 19th year of Shown)

When an officer or employee of an organization or corporation established for the purpose of controlling enterprises under the provisions of Article 18, Paragraph 1 or 3, or other juridical person or other organization which
administers control by order on the basis of this law, has received or demanded or promised acceptance of, a bribe in conjunction with his duties, he shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding two years. When the said person accordingly has committed an improper act or has not committed a proper act, he shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding five years.

The bribe received in the case of the foregoing clause shall be confiscated. If the whole or a part of it could not be confiscated, its value shall be levied on the said person.

Article 47

A person who has given or offered or promised a bribe to the person mentioned in the preceding clause, shall be subject to penal servitude not exceeding two years or a fine not exceeding $ 500.

When a person who has committed a crime under the preceding clause, has surrendered himself to justice, the penalty may be mitigated or he may be remitted.

Article 48

When a representative of a juridical person or proxy of a juridical or natural person or other employee or other operative thereof has committed an offense under the
provisions of Article 31, Paragraph 2 to Article 34, Article 36, Paragraph 2, Articles 37, 38 or the fore part of Article 43, the said juridical or natural person shall be subject to a fine or minor fine provided in each of the above Articles, in addition to the punishment of the said offense.

Article 49

The provisions of the preceding Article shall be applied to an act committed in land outside the territories where this law is in force by a representative or proxy or employee or other operative of a juridical person, who has his headquarters or main business office within the territories where this law is in force.

The same shall also apply to an act committed in land outside the territories where this law is in force by a representative or employee or other operative of a natural person, who has his domicile within the territories where this law is in force.

The penalty provisions of this law shall be applied to a subject of the Empire who has committed a crime in land outside the territories where this law is in force.

Article 50

The National General Mobilization Commission shall be established to respond to inquiries from the Government.
regarding important matters relative to the enforcement of this law, (exclusive of those pertaining to the military rules).

Rules governing the National General Mobilization Commission shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinance.

**Supplementary Rules**

The date of the application of this law shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinance. (Put in effect on 5th of May 1938 by Imperial Ordinance No. 315 of the year 1938).

Law of Army Industry Mobilization and Law No. 88 of the year 1937 shall be abolished.

Orders or dispositions which were acted prior to the enforcement of this law in accordance with Law of Army Industry Mobilization shall be treated as were acted according to the corresponding provisions in this law.

Punishment to a person who has violated Law of Army Industry Mobilization shall still be based on the old law.

**Supplementary Rules (Law No. 19 of the year 1941)**

The date of the application of this law shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinance. (Put in effect on 20th of March 1941 by Imperial Ordinance No. 205 of the year 1941).
regarding important matters relative to the enforcement of this law, (exclusive of those pertaining to the military rules).

Rules governing the National General Mobilization Commission shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinance.

Supplementary Rules

The date of the application of this law shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinance. (Put in effect on 5th of May 1938 by Imperial Ordinance No. 315 of the year 1938).

Law of Army Industry Mobilization and Law No. 88 of the year 1937 shall be abolished.

Orders or dispositions which were acted prior to the enforcement of this law in accordance with Law of Army Industry Mobilization shall be treated as were acted according to the corresponding provisions in this law.

Punishment to a person who has violated Law of Army Industry Mobilization shall still be based on the old law.

Supplementary Rules (Law No. 29 of the year 1941)

The date of the application of this law shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinance. (Put in effect on 20th of March 1941 by Imperial Ordinance No. 205 of the year 1941).
We, the Successor to the prosperous Throne of Our Predecessors, do humbly and solemnly swear to the Imperial Founder of Our House and to Our other Imperial Ancestors that, in pursuance of a great policy co-extensive with the Heavens and with the Earth, We shall maintain and secure from decline the ancient form of government.

In consideration of the progressive tendency of the course of human affairs and in parallel with the advance of civilization, We deem it expedient, in order to give clearness and distinctness to the instructions bequeathed by the Imperial Founder of Our House and by Our other Imperial Ancestors, to establish fundamental laws formulated into express provisions of law, so that, on the one hand, Our Imperial posterity may possess an express guide for the course they are to follow, and that, on the other, Our subjects shall thereby be enabled to enjoy a wider range of action in giving Us their support, and that the observance of Our laws shall continue to the remotest ages of time. We will thereby give greater firmness to the stability of Our country and to promote the welfare of all the people within the boundaries of Our dominions; and We now establish the Imperial House Law and the Constitution. These Laws come to only an exposition of grand precepts for the conduct of the government, bequeathed by the Imperial Founder of Our House and by Our other Imperial Ancestors. That we have been so fortunate in Our reign, in keeping with the tendency of the times, as to accomplish this work. We owe to the glorious Spirits of the Imperial Founder of Our House and of Our other Imperial Ancestors.

We now reverently make Our prayer to Then and to Our Illustrious Father, and implore the help of Their Sacred Spirits, and make to Then solemn oath never at this time nor in the future of fail to be an example to Our subjects in the observance of the Laws hereby established.

May the Heavenly Spirits witness this Our Solemn Oath.

END
Doc. 211

PREAMBLE TO THE CONSTITUTION OF JAPAN

Having, by virtue of the blessing of Our Ancestors, ascended the Throne of a linear succession, wherein the ages eternally decreed to promote the welfare of, and to give development to the moral and intellectual faculties of Our Venerable Subjects, all reverently that have been favoured with the beneficent aid and all appropriate veneration of Our Ancestors; and having to maintain the integrity of the State, in concert with Our people and with our own choice, and with the advice, in pursuance of Our Imperial Resolutions of the 12th day of the 14th month of the 14th year of Meiji, a constituent law of State, to exhibit the principles, by which We are to be guided in our conduct, and to point out to our descendants and future subjects what their descendants are forever to conform.

The rights of sovereignty of the State, we have inherited from Our Ancestors, and We shall bequeath them to Our descendants. Neither We nor they shall in future fail to wield them, in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution hereby framed.

We now declare, to all to protect the security of the rights and of the property of Our people, and to secure to them the complete enjoyment of the same, within the extent of the provisions of the present Constitution and of the law.

The Imperial Diet shall first be convoked for the 23rd year of Meiji and the time of its meeting shall be the date when the present Constitution comes into force.

When in the future it may become necessary to amend any of the provisions of the present Constitution, We or Our successors shall assume the initiative right, and submit a project for the same to the Imperial Diet. The Imperial Diet shall pass the same upon it, according to the conditions imposed by the present Constitution, and no otherwise shall Our descendants or Our subjects be permitted to attempt any alteration thereto.

Our Ministers of State, on Our behalf, shall be held responsible for the execution of the present Constitution, and Our present and future subjects shall forever assume the duty of allegiance to the present Constitution.
Imperial Ordinance

Organization of the Ministry of Overseas Affairs

Article 1.

The Minister of Overseas Affairs shall supervise affairs concerning the Government-General of Formosa, the Governor-General of Taiwan, the Government of Korea and the Government of the South Seas, and shall supervise the business of the Toyo Takushoku Kabushiki Kaisha (Continental Development Company, Ltd.).

The Minister of Overseas Affairs shall, with the exception of matters concerning foreign affairs, assume control of affairs concerning education and of affairs concerning the guidance and supervision of overseas development enterprises in other than Honshu, Shikoku, and Kyushu.

The Minister of Overseas Affairs shall, in connection with the affairs mentioned in the preceding paragraph, direct and superintend the Consular Offices concerned acting through the Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Article 2 (Second).

The Secretariat of the Minister shall take charge of affairs concerning the examination in general of administrative affairs under the jurisdiction of the Ministry, in addition to the affairs mentioned in the General Rules applicable to all the Ministries.

Article 2.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Overseas Affairs the following one Division and four Bureaus:

Chosen Division.
Control Bureau.
Industrial Bureau.
Northern Development Bureau.
Southern Development Bureau.

Article 3.

The Chosen Division shall take charge of affairs concerning the Government-General of Chosen.

Article 4.

There shall be the Director of the Chosen Division. This post shall be assumed concurrently by the Vice-Minister of Overseas Affairs. The Director shall, under the instruction of the
Minister of Overseas Affairs, take charge of the affairs of the Division.

Article 5.

The Control Bureau shall take charge of affairs concerning the Government-General of Taiwan, the Government of Karafuto and the Government of the South Seas, excepting those of which the competency belongs to the other Bureaus.

Article 6.

The Industrial Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:
1. Affairs concerning industry, transportation, communication and finance of the Government-General of Taiwan, the Government of Karafuto and the Government of the South Seas.
2. Affairs concerning the superintendence of the business of the Toyo Takushoku Kabushiki Kaisha.
3. Affairs concerning the guidance and encouragement of overseas development enterprises in areas prescribed by the Minister of Overseas Affairs.

Article 6 (Second).

The Northern Development Bureau shall take charge of affairs concerning emigrants to Manchuria and other areas prescribed by the Minister of Overseas Affairs.

Article 7.

The Southern Development Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:
1. Affairs concerning emigrants, with the exception of those which pertain to the competency of the other Bureaus.
2. Affairs concerning the guidance and encouragement of overseas development enterprises, with the exception of those which pertain to the competency of the other Bureaus.

Article 7 (Second).

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Overseas Affairs the Southern Development Bureau Councilors who shall take part in the affairs of the Southern Development Bureau.
The Southern Development Bureau Councilors, upon recom-
mendation by the Minister of Overseas Affairs to the Emperor,
be appointed by the Cabinet from among the "Chokunin" Rank of-
ficials of the Government Offices concerned.

Article 8.

The prescribed number of full-time Overseas Affairs Senior
Secretaries shall be 15.

Article 9.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Overseas
Affairs 19 full-time Junior Secretaries. They shall be of "Sonin"
Rank, provided that one of them may be accorded "Chokunin" Rank.
They shall, under the instruction of their superiors; take charge
of the affairs assigned to them.

Article 10.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Overseas
Affairs 14 full-time Secretary-Technicians. They shall be of
"Sonin" Rank. They shall, under the instructions of their
superiors, take charge of technical affairs.

Article 11.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Overseas
Affairs six full-time Clerk-Secretaries. They shall be of
"Sonin" Rank. They shall, under the instructions of their
superiors, take charge of the affairs assigned to them.

Article 12.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Overseas
Affairs two full-time Secretary-Interpreters. They shall be
of "Sonin" Rank. They shall, under the instructions of their
superiors, take charge of interpretation.

Article 13.

The prescribed number of full-time Overseas Affairs
Clerks shall be 92.

Article 14.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Overseas
Affairs 36 full-time Clerk-Technicians. They shall be of
"Hannin" Rank. They shall, under the instructions of their superiors, engage in technical affairs.

Article 15.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Overseas Affairs 11 full-time Clerk-Interpreters. They shall be of "Hannin" Rank. They shall, under the instructions of their superiors, engage in interpretation.

Article 16.

The personnel mentioned in Articles 10 and 14 may be stationed in foreign countries and attached to the Japanese Consulates.

Supplementary Provisions.

The present Ordinance shall come into force on the date of its promulgation.

The Imperial Ordinance No. 179, 1908, and the Imperial Ordinance No. 150, 1920, shall cease to be in force.

The Undersigned hereby certifies that this is the accurate and exact translation of the Japanese Original attached hereto.

/s/ Kenichi Otabe
Kenichi Otabe
Chief of Translation Sectic
Central Liaison Office
Imperial Ordinance
Relating to the
Organization of the Ministry of Home Affairs

Article 1.

The Minister of Home Affairs shall supervise affairs concerning local administration, the election of members of legislative assemblies, police, public works, local planning, city planning, air defense, geography, publication, copyrights, and colonization; and shall superintend the Superintendent-General of Metropolitan Police, the Governor-General of Hokkaido and the Prefectural Governors.

Article 2.

The Secretariat of the Minister shall take charge of affairs concerning awards of appreciation and the examination in general of administrative affairs under the jurisdiction of the Ministry, in addition to the affairs mentioned in the General Rules applicable to all Ministries.

Article 3.

The prescribed number of full-time Ministry of Home Affairs Senior Secretaries shall be 15.

Article 4.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Home Affairs the following four Bureaus:

Local Affairs Bureau.
Police and Public Order Bureau.
National Land Bureau.
Air Defense Bureau.

Article 5.

The Local Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the election of members of legislative assemblies.
2. Matters concerning the system of Public Associations, and also concerning other administrative affairs in general, in Prefectures, Cities, Towns and Villages.
3. Matters concerning the finance of Public Associations, and also concerning other economic affairs, in Prefectures, Cities, Towns and Villages.
4. Matters concerning conscription and requisition.
5. Matters concerning forests, fields and colonization in Hokkaido; and such other matters concerning Hokkaido as do not pertain to the competency of the other Bureaus.
Article 6.

The Police and Public Order Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:
1. Matters concerning Administrative Police.
2. Matters concerning High Police
3. Matters concerning the publication of books and copyrights.

Article 7.

The National Land Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:
1. Matters concerning local planning and city planning.
2. Matters concerning public works under the direct supervision of the Ministry.
3. Matters concerning public works managed by the Prefectures and other public works.
4. Matters concerning expenditure on works under the direct supervision of the Ministry, and subsidies in respect of other public works expenditure.
5. Matters concerning the special permission and superintendence of railroads.
6. Matters concerning rivers, roads, harbors and bays, and precautions against sandstorms.
7. Matters concerning public-owned waters and watercourses.
8. Matters concerning the expropriation of land.

Article 8.

Deleted.

Article 9.

The Air Defense Bureau shall take charge of affairs concerning air defense.

Article 10.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Home Affairs 22 full-time Home Affairs Junior Secretaries and eight full-time Home Affairs Clerk-Secretaries. They shall be of "Sonin" Rank. They shall, under the instructions of their superiors, engage in the affairs assigned to them.

Article 11.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Home Affairs three full-time Inspectors. They shall be of "Sonin" Rank, pro-
vidcd that one of them may be accorded "Chokunin" Rank. They shall, under the instructions of their superiors, take charge of affairs concerning the inspection of local administrative and financial affairs.

Article 12 (Second).

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Home Affairs two full-time Censors. They shall be of "Sonin" Rank. They shall, under the instructions of their superiors, take charge of affairs concerning the censorship of publications and other matters.

Article 12.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Home Affairs 25 full-time Secretary-Technicians. Two of them may be accorded "Chokunin" Rank.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Home Affairs full-time Clerks and Clerk-Technicians, together numbering 247.

Article 12 (Second). . . .

The Minister of Home Affairs may, as necessity may require, institute Public Works Sub-Offices or Public Works Laboratories and place them respectively in charge of affairs concerning public works under the direct supervision of the Ministry, and also concerning researches and experiments and other matters relating to rivers, roads and precautions against sandstorms. There shall be the Chiefs of the Public Works Sub-Offices or of the Public Works Laboratories, and Secretary-Technicians shall be assigned to these posts.

Article 12 (Third).

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Home Affairs the Technical Committee Members, and they shall engage in the conduct of researches concerning technical matters relating to air defense.

The Technical Committee Members shall, upon recommendation by the Minister of Home Affairs to the Emperor, be appointed by the Cabinet from among recognized persons of learning and experience.

The term of office of the Technical Committee Members shall be two years; provided that this does not preclude, in case there is special reason, their release from office in the course of the said term.
Article 12 (Fourth)

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Home Affairs the Air Defense Laboratory, and the said Laboratory shall take charge of affairs concerning researches and lectures relating to air defense, and also concerning the examination and authorization of air-defense supplies.

There shall be the Chief of the Air Defense Laboratory, and a Secretary-Technician shall be assigned to this post.

Supplementary Provisions

Article 13

The present Ordinance shall come into force on November 1st, 1898.

The Imperial Ordinance relating to the Organization of the Taiwan Affairs Bureau and the Imperial Ordinance No. 66, 1894, shall cease to be in force on the date of promulgation of the present Ordinance.

The undersigned hereby certifies that this is the accurate and exact translation of the Japanese Original attached hereto.

/s/ Kionichi Otabe

K. Otabe
Chief of Translation Section
Central Liaison Section
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dec. 212 F1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Organization of the Ministry of Munitions
(Promulgated on November 1, 1543)

Article 1.

The Minister of Munitions shall administer the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the fundamentals of National mobilization.

2. Matters concerning mining and the manufacturing industry in general.

3. Matters concerning the production, distribution, consumption and prices of the products of mining and the manufacturing industry (except the rolling-stock, safety apparatus for railway signals, ships, articles for ships, products of the textile industry and other products of the manufacturing industry which are mainly used for civilian consumption; hereinafter to be called collectively the material under the jurisdiction of the Ministry).

4. Matters concerning the production control, ordering and procurement of raw materials and materials for principal munitions and of specified munitions.

5. Matters concerning such controls over the utilization of private factories and the guidance concerning their equipment and management as are needed to meet military demand.

6. Matters concerning the management of labor, wages, adjustment of funds (except matters concerning the procurement of funds) and control of accounting (except matters concerning the increase of dividend) in the enterprise whose purpose is the production or distribution of the material under the jurisdiction of the Ministry or electric power (in case the enterprise is concurrently engaged in the undertaking.
taking for other purposes, this provision is applicable only to that part of the enterprise which is being operated for the above-mentioned purpose; hereinafter to be called the enterprises under the jurisdiction of the Ministry.)

7. Matters concerning electricity and hydraulic power for the generation of alcohol and petroleum

The Minister of Munitions may, if necessary for the execution of the affairs mentioned in Number 1 of the preceding Paragraph, request other Government offices concerned to furnish him with reference material or explanations.

Article 2.

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Munitions the following one Board and eight Bureaus:

National Mobilization Bureau

Board of Air Arms

Machinery Bureau

Iron and Steel Bureau

Light Metal Bureau

Non-ferrous Metal Bureau

Chemical Bureau

Fuel Bureau

Electric Power Bureau

There may be instituted Divisions or Divisions and Sections as may be provided for by the Minister of Munitions.

There shall be instituted in the Board of Air Arms the Secretariat of the Director General, General Affairs Bureau, First Bureau, Second Bureau, Third Bureau and Fourth Bureau.

Article 3.

The National Mobilization Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Superintendence of the national mobilization plan, production expansion plan and electric power mobilization plan, and other matters concerning the
fundamentals of national mobilization.

2. Matters concerning general supervision and inspection of the administration under the jurisdiction of the Ministry.

3. Matters concerning mining and the manufacturing industry in general.

4. Matters concerning the prices in general of the material under the jurisdiction of the Ministry.


6. Matters concerning the production control and the coordination of the ordering and procurement of raw materials and materials for principal munitions and of specified munitions.

7. Matters concerning the coordination and adjustment of such controls over the utilization of private factories and the guidance concerning their equipment and management as are needed to meet military demand.

8. Matters concerning the management of labor, wages, adjustment of funds in the enterprises under the jurisdiction of the Ministry.

9. Matters concerning the coordination of defense works under the jurisdiction of the Ministry.

10. Matters which do not belong to other offices of the Ministry.

Article 4.

The Board of Air Arms shall take charge of affairs concerning aircraft and arms equipment, etc., related to aircraft (including the procurement of these materials and affairs incidental thereto).

Article 5.

The Machinery Bureau shall take charge of affairs concerning machinery and implements (except those under the jurisdiction of the Board of Air Arms).

Article 6.
Article 6.
The Iron and Steel Bureau shall take charge of affairs concerning iron and steel.

Article 7.
The Light Metal Bureau shall take charge of affairs concerning light metal.

Article 8.
The Non-Ferrous Metal Bureau shall take charge of affairs concerning non-ferrous metal and mines in general.

Article 9.
The Chemical Bureau shall take charge of affairs concerning the products of the chemical industry (including affairs concerning the distribution and consumption of industrial salt and camphor and excluding affairs concerning the output, distribution and consumption of chemical fertilizers).

Article 10.
The Fuel Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:
1. Matters concerning fuel.
3. Matters concerning the monopoly of alcohol and petrolatum.

Article 11.
The Electric Power Bureau shall take charge of affairs concerning electricity and hydraulic power for the generation of electricity.

Article 12.
There shall be instituted Munitions Officers (Gunjukan) in the Ministry of Munitions, who shall be of either "Chokunin" or "Soin" rank and take charge of the routine affairs of the Ministry of Munitions by order of their superiors.

Article 13.
There shall be instituted Junior Munitions Secretaries (Gyoku)
(Gunju Jimukan) and Associate Munitions Secretaries (Gunju Rijiken) in the Ministry of Munitions, who shall be of "Sonin" rank and take charge of the routine affairs of the Ministry of Munitions by order of their superiors.

Article 14.

The number of full-time Directors of Bureaus, Munitions Officers (Gunju Kan), Senior Munitions Secretaries (Gunju Shokikan) and Junior Munitions Secretaries (Gunju Jimukan) shall be ninety-seven in total, provided, however, that the number of full-time Directors of Bureaus and Munitions Officers (Gunju Kan) who are of "Chokunin" rank shall not exceed five in total.

The number of full-time Associate Munitions Secretaries (Gunju Rijiken) shall be fourteen in total.

Article 15.

There shall be instituted two full-time Statistics Officers (Tokeikan) in the Ministry of Munitions, who shall be of "Sonin" rank and take charge of statistics of mining and the manufacturing industry by order of their superiors.

Article 16.

There shall be instituted one full-time Munitions Technical Director (Gunju Gikan) in the Ministry of Munitions, who shall be of "Chokunin" rank and superintend technical matters by order of his superiors.

Article 17.

There shall be instituted one hundred and seven full-time Munitions Technical Experts (Gunju Gishi) in the Ministry of Munitions, who shall be of "Sonin" rank. Three of them may be of "Chokunin" rank. They shall take charge of technical matters by order of their superiors.

Article 18.

There shall be instituted Assistant Munitions Officers (Gunju Kampo)
(Gunjukampo) in the Ministry of Munitions, who shall be of
"Hannin" rank and assist, under the direction of their superiors,
the execution of the affairs of the Munitions Officers (Gunju-
ken).

Article 19.
The number of full-time Assistant Munitions Officers
(Gunjukempo) and Munitions Clerks (Gunju Zoku) shall be
five hundred and eighteen in total.

Article 20.
There shall be instituted eight full-time Assistant
Statistics Officers (Tokeikaryo) in the Ministry of Munitions,
who shall be of "Hannin" rank and engaged in statistics of
mining and the manufacturing industry under the direction
of their superiors.

Article 21.
There shall be three hundred and nineteen Assistant
Munitions Technical Experts (Gunju Gishi) in the Ministry of
Munitions, who shall be of "Hannin" rank and engaged in technical matters under the direction of their superiors.

Article 22.
In addition to the personnel mentioned in Article 12 to the
preceding Article inclusive, Junior Secretaries (Jimukan)
may be appointed by the Cabinet from among higher officials
(Kotokari) of the Government offices concerned in accordance
with the Recommendation to the Throne by the Minister of
Munitions.

Article 23.
There shall be instituted Councillors (Senyo) in the
Ministry of Munitions to participate in the affairs of the
Ministry.
Councillors shall be appointed by the Cabinet from
among officials of "Chokurin" rank of the Government offices
concerned and learned or experienced persons in accordance
with
with the recommendation to the Throne by the Minister of Munitions.

Councillors shall strictly keep the secret that they have come to know of in connection with their official duties.

Article 24.

There shall be instituted a Special Committee in the Ministry of Munitions to conduct investigations into specialties.

Members of the Special Committee shall be appointed by the Cabinet from among learned or experienced persons in accordance with the recommendation to the Throne by the Minister of Munitions.

Members of the Special Committee shall strictly keep the secret that they have come to know of in connection with their official duties.

Article 25.

The Director General of the Board of Air Arms and the Director of the Fuel Bureau shall also be subject to the direction and supervision of the Minister of War and the Minister of the Navy with regard to matters of military necessity concerning specific munitions.

Article 26.

There shall be instituted Mining Inspectors (Komu Kantokukan) and Assistant Mining Inspectors (Komu Kantokukampo) in the Ministry of Munitions.

Mining Inspectors (Komu Kantokukan) shall be appointed from among Munitions Officers (Gunju Kan), Senior Munitions Secretaries (Gunju Shokikan), Junior Munitions Secretaries (Gunju Jimukan), and Munitions Technical Experts (Gunju Gishi), and Assistant Mining Inspectors (Komu Kantokukampo) from among Assistant Munitions Officers (Gunju Kasu), Munitions Clerks (Gunju Zoku) or Assistant Munitions Technical Experts (Gunju Gito).

Mining Inspectors shall take charge of affairs concerning mining police (except labor and sanitation at mines) by order
of their superiors.

Assistant Mining Inspectors shall be engaged in affairs concerning mining police (except labor and sanitation at mines) under the direction of their superiors.

Supplementary Provision

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from the date of promulgation.

The Imperial Ordinances on the Organization of the Board of Planning of the Cabinet, Organization of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Organization of the Board of Fuel and Organization of the Board of Prices shall be abolished.
IMPERIAL ORDINANCE NO. 707.

1 November, 1942.

Having referred the matter to the Privy Council for deliberation, we hereby sanction the organization of the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs and order its proclamation.

Organisation of the Greater East Asia Ministry.

Article I.

The Minister of Greater East Asiatic Affairs shall administer the execution of various political affairs (excluding purely diplomatic affairs) concerning Greater East Asia (hereinafter defined as excluding Japan Proper, Korea, Formosa and Nagasaki), affairs concerning the protection of the commercial interests of Japan in the countries within the aforesaid sphere, affairs concerning Japanese subjects residing in that sphere and affairs concerning emigration, colonization and cultural works in that sphere.

The Minister of Greater East Asiatic Affairs shall superintend affairs concerning the Kwantung Bureau and of the South Manchuria Government Office.

The Minister of Greater East Asiatic Affairs shall direct and supervise diplomatic and consular officials stationed in Greater East Asia in respect of the affairs specified in the first Paragraph.

Article II.

There shall be instituted the following four Bureaus in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs:

The General Affairs Bureau.

The Economic Affairs Bureau.

The Manchurian Affairs Bureau.
The Chinese Affairs Bureau
The Southern Area Affairs Bureau

Article III
The General Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the planning of important projects with regard to Greater East Asia and the coordination and adjustment of the affairs of the Ministry.
2. Matters concerning researches, preparation of reference material and information with regard to Greater East Asia.
3. Matters concerning the training of the Japanese personnel in Greater East Asia.
4. Matters concerning general inspection of the administration under the jurisdiction of the Ministry.
5. Matters which do not come under the jurisdiction of the other bureaus.

Article IV

The Manchurian Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the Kwantung office.
2. Foreign affairs concerning Manchoukuo.
3. Matters concerning the supervision of the businesses of the juridical persons established in accordance with special laws and ordinances for the purpose of conducting enterprises in Manchoukuo.
4. Matters concerning emigrants, settlers and colonization enterprises in Manchuria.

5. Matters concerning cultural works for Manchoukuo.

6. Other matters concerning Kwantung and Manchoukuo.

Article V.

The Chinese Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning foreign affairs with reference to China.

2. Matters concerning the supervision of the businesses of the juridical persons established in accordance with special laws and ordinances for the purpose of conducting enterprises in China.

3. Matters concerning cultural works for China.

4. Other matters concerning China.

Article VI.

The Southern Area Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the South Sea Government Office.

2. Foreign affairs concerning Thailand and Indo-China.

3. Matters concerning the supervision of the businesses of the juridical persons established in accordance with special laws and ordinances for the purpose of conducting enterprises in the Southern Area.

4. Matters concerning cultural works with regard to the Southern Areas.
5. Other matters concerning the Southern Areas.

Article VII.

There shall be six full-time Councillors of
Counsellor rank in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic
Affairs. They shall take charge of investigations,
deliberations and planning by order of the Minister
of Greater East Asiatic Affairs.

Article VIII.

The number of full-time Junior Greater East Asia
Secretaries shall be fixed at twenty-six.

Article IX.

There shall be fourteen full-time Research Secreta-
tories in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs.
They shall be of Donia rank. They shall take charge
of researches by order of their superiors.

Article X.

There shall be thirty full-time Junior Greater
East Asia Secretaries and eleven full-time Greater
East Asia Associate Secretaries in the Ministry of
Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of
Donia rank and take charge of routine affairs by
order of their superiors.

Article XI.

There shall be fourteen full-time Greater East
Asia Technical Experts in the Ministry of Greater
East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Donia rank
and take charge of matters by order of their superiors.
Article XII.

There shall be two full-time Secretary-Interpreters in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Japan rank and shall take charge of translation and interpretation by order of their superiors.

Article XIII.

There shall be three full-time Code Secretaries in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Japan rank and take charge of affairs concerning telegraphic codes by order of their superiors.

Article XIV.

The number of full-time Greater East Asia Clerks shall be fixed at one hundred and twenty-two.

Article XV.

There shall be twenty-eight full-time Assistant Greater East Asia Technical Experts. They shall be of Japan rank and engaged in technical matters under the direction of their superiors.

Article XVI.

There shall be four full-time Assistant Secretary-Interpreters in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Japan rank and engaged in translation and interpretation under the direction of their superiors.

Article XVII.

There shall be seven full-time Assistant Code
Secretaries in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Mannin rank and engaged in affairs concerning codes under the direction of their superiors.

Article XVIII.

In addition to the personnel specified in the preceding Articles, the Cabinet may appoint Junior Secretaries from among the higher officials of the Government offices concerned in accordance with the recommendation to the Throne by the Minister of Greater East Asiatic Affairs.

Article XIX.

To extend cooperation to the Army and the Navy, the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs shall conduct affairs concerning administration of the occupied areas within the Greater East Asia area.

Supplementary Provisions.

This ordinance shall be effective as from the date of promulgation.

The Imperial Ordinances on the Organisation of the Manchurian Affairs Bureau, the Organisation of the Liaison Offices of the Asia Development Board and the Organisation of the Ministry of Oversea Affairs shall be abolished.
IMPERIAL ORDINANCE NO. 707.
1 November, 1942.

Having referred the matter to the Privy Council for deliberation, we hereby sanction the organization of the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs and order its promulgation.

Organization of the Greater East Asia Ministry.
Article I.

The Minister of Greater East Asiatic Affairs shall administer the execution of various political affairs (excluding purely diplomatic affairs) concerning Greater East Asia (herein and hereafter defined as excluding Japan Proper, Korea, Formosa and Sakhalien), affairs concerning the protection of the commercial interests of Japan in the countries within the aforesaid sphere, affairs concerning Japanese subjects residing in that sphere and affairs concerning emigration, colonization and cultural works in that sphere.

The Minister of Greater East Asiatic Affairs shall superintend affairs concerning the Kwantung Bureau and of the South Seas Government Office.

The Minister of Greater East Asiatic Affairs shall direct and supervise diplomatic and consular officials stationed in Greater East Asia in respect of the affairs specified in the first Paragraph.

Article II.

There shall be instituted the following four Bureaus in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs:

The General Affairs Bureau
The Manchurian Affairs Bureau
The Chinese Affairs Bureau

The Southern Area Affairs Bureau.

Article III

The General Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the planning of important policies with regard to Greater East Asia and the coordination and adjustment of the affairs of the Ministry.

2. Matters concerning researches, preparation of reference material and information with regard to Greater East Asia.

3. Matters concerning the training of the Japanese personnel in Greater East Asia.

4. Matters concerning general inspection of the administration under the jurisdiction of the Ministry.

5. Matters which do not come under the jurisdiction of the other Bureaus.

Article IV

The Manchurian Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the K'ANTUNG Office.

2. Foreign affairs concerning Manchoukuo.

3. Matters concerning the supervision of the businesses of the juridical persons established in accordance with special laws and ordinances for the purpose of conducting enterprises in Manchoukuo.
4. Matters concerning emigrants, settlers and colonization enterprises in Manchuria.
5. Matters concerning cultural works for anchoukuo.
6. Other matters concerning Kwantung and anchoukuo.

Article V.

The Chinese Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning foreign affairs with reference to China.
2. Matters concerning the supervision of the businesses of the juridical persons established in accordance with special laws and ordinances for the purpose of conducting enterprises in China.
3. Matters concerning cultural works for China.
4. Other matters concerning China.

Article VI.

The Southern Area Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the South Seas Government Office.
2. Foreign affairs concerning Thailand and Indo-China.
3. Matters concerning the supervision of the businesses of the juridical persons established in accordance with special laws and ordinances for the purpose of conducting enterprises in the Southern Areas.
4. Matters concerning cultural works with regard to the Southern Areas.
5. Other matters concerning the Southern Areas.

Article VII.

There shall be six full-time Councillors of Chokumin rank in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall take charge of investigations, deliberations and planning by order of the Minister of Greater East Asiatic Affairs.

Article VIII.

The number of full-time Senior Greater East Asia Secretaries shall be fixed at twenty-six.

Article IX.

There shall be fourteen full-time Research Secretaries in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Sonin rank. They shall take charge of researches by order of their superiors.

Article X.

There shall be thirty full-time Junior Greater East Asia Secretaries and eleven full-time Greater East Asia Associate Secretaries in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Sonin rank and take charge of routine affairs by order of their superiors.

Article XI.

There shall be fourteen full-time Greater East Asia Technical Experts in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Sonin rank and take charge of matters by order of their superiors.
Article XII.

There shall be two full-time Secretary-Interpreters in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Sonin rank and shall take charge of translation and interpretation by order of their superiors.

Article XIII.

There shall be three full-time Code Secretaries in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Sonin rank and take charge of affairs concerning telegraphic codes by order of their superiors.

Article XIV.

The number of full-time Greater East Asia Clerks shall be fixed at one hundred and twenty-two.

Article XV.

There shall be twenty-eight full-time Assistant Greater East Asia Technical Experts. They shall be of Hamrin rank and engaged in technical matters under the direction of their superiors.

Article XVI.

There shall be four full-time Assistant Secretary-Interpreters in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Hamrin rank and engaged in translation and interpretation under the direction of their superiors.

Article XVII.

There shall be seven full-time Assistant Code
Secretaries in the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs. They shall be of Hanpu rank and engaged in affairs concerning codes under the direction of their superiors.

Article XVIII.

In addition to the personnel specified in the preceding Articles, the Cabinet may appoint Junior Secretaries from among the higher officials of the Government offices concerned in accordance with the recommendation to the Throne by the Minister of Greater East Asiatic Affairs.

Article XIX.

To extend cooperation to the Army and the Navy, the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs shall conduct affairs concerning administration of the occupied areas within the Greater East Asia area.

Supplementary Provisions.

This Ordinance shall be effective as from the date of promulgation.

The Imperial Ordinances on the Organization of the Manchurian Affairs Bureau, the Organization of the Liaison Offices of the Asia Development Board and the Organization of the Ministry of Overseas Affairs shall be abolished.
Organization of the Ministry of Education

Article 1

The Minister of Education shall administer affairs concerning education, arts, sciences and religion.

Article 2

The secretariat of the Minister shall take charge of the following affairs, in addition to such affairs as are listed in the General Rules.

1. Matters concerning the personnel of public schools.
2. Matters concerning construction and repair works.
3. Matters concerning prizes and awards.
4. Matters concerning general supervision and inspection of the administration under the jurisdiction of the Ministry.

Article 3

The number of full-time Senior Secretaries (Shokikan) of the Ministry of Education shall be sixteen.

Article 4

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education the following seven Bureaus:

- Special School Affairs Bureau
- Common School Affairs Bureau
- Vocational School Affairs Bureau
- Social Education Bureau
- Physical Training Bureau
- Text-Books Bureau
- Religion Bureau

Article 5

The Special School Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning universities and higher schools.
3. Matters concerning various schools similar to the above-mentioned ones.
4. Matters concerning the dispatch of research fellows abroad.
5. Matters concerning the Institute for Researches in Contagious Diseases and other research institutes attached to the Imperial Universities.
6. Matters concerning astronomical observatories, meteorological observatories, magnetic observatories, latitude observatories, the Institute of Art and the Institute of Science of Natural Resources.
7. Matters concerning the promotion of, and investigation into, sciences and techniques.
9. Matters concerning the Imperial Academy of Sciences and the Imperial Academy of Arts.
10. Matters concerning the Conferences for Studies in Sciences and other learned societies.
11. Matters concerning academic degrees and similar titles.
12. Matters concerning the Training Institute of Industrial Techniques.

Article 6

The Common School Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:
1. Matters concerning teachers' education.
3. Matters concerning the national schools and kindergartens.
4. Matters concerning the girls' schools.
5. Matters concerning schools for the blind and schools for the deaf and dumb.
6. Matters concerning various schools similar to the above-mentioned ones.
7. Matters concerning the defrayment of expenses of education at the national schools by the National Treasury.
8. Matters concerning educational associations.
9. Matters concerning the attendance at school of children of school age.

Article 6 - II

The Vocational School Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:
1. Matters concerning polytechnic schools.
4. Matters concerning nautical schools.
5. Matters concerning fishery schools and schools giving vocational education other than those mentioned in the foregoing numbers.
6. Matters concerning various schools similar to the above-mentioned ones.
7. Matters concerning the subsidy of expenses of vocational education by the National Treasury.
8. Matters concerning the training of teachers of vocational schools.

Article 6 - III

The Social Education Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:
1. Matters concerning youth organizations.
2. Matters concerning the young men's schools.
3. Matters concerning the training of teachers of the young men's schools.

4. Matters concerning the subsidy of expenses of the education of the youth by the National Treasury.

5. Matters concerning libraries.


7. Matters concerning the education of grown-up people.

8. Matters concerning organizations for social education.

9. Matters concerning the approval and recommendation of books.

10. Other matters concerning social education.

Article 6 - IV

The Physical Training Bureau shall take charge of the following matters:

1. Matters concerning physical training and exercises at school.

2. Matters concerning martial arts at school.

3. Matters concerning military training at school.

4. Other matters concerning physical training and discipline at school.

5. Matters concerning sanitation at school.

Article 6 - V

The Text-Books Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the compilation and publication of text-books.

2. Matters concerning the investigation into, and examination and approval of, text-books.

3. Matters concerning researches in the national language.

Article 6 - VI

The Religion Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the sects of Shintōism and Buddhism temples and shrines or halls used for religious purposes, and other matters concerning religion.

2. Matters concerning the preservation of national treasures.

3. Matters concerning priests and instructors.

4. Matters concerning the preservation of historical places, places of scenic beauty and valuable objects of nature.

Article 6 - VII

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education fourteen full-time Junior Secretaries of Education (Shōnin Jimukan) and six associate Junior Secretaries of Education (Shōnin Rikikan), who shall be of "Sonin" rank and take charge of routine affairs by order of their superiors.
Article 7

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education seventeen full-time Education Inspectors (Tokugakukan), who shall be of "Sonin" rank. One of them may be of "Chokunin" rank. They shall take charge of the inspection and supervision of School affairs.

Article 7 - II

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education eleven full-time Social Education Secretaries (Shokukyokukan), who shall be of "Sonin" rank and take charge of the guidance and supervision of social education.

Article 8

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education one Junior Secretary of Books (Tosho Jinkukan), who shall be of "Sonin" rank and take charge of affairs concerning the compilation and publication of books.

Article 8 - II

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education nineteen full-time Book Superintendents (Tosho Kanshukan), who shall be of "Sonin" rank and take charge of the compilation and inspection of textbooks.

Article 8 - III

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education fourteen full-time Assistant Book Superintendents (Tosho Kanshukanro), who shall be of "Hannin" rank and assist the Book Superintendents (Tosho Kanshukan) in the execution of their affairs.

Article 8 - IV

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education two full-time National Language Research Secretaries (Kokugyo Chosakan), who shall be of "Sonin" rank and take charge of researches in the national language.

Article 8 - V

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education two full-time Assistant National Language Research Secretaries (Kokugyo Chosakanpo), who shall be of "Hannin" rank and assist the National Language Research Secretaries (Kokugyo Chosakan) in the execution of their affairs.

Article 9

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education two full-time Technical Experts (Gishi), who shall take charge of technical matters concerning architecture, the preservation of national treasures or historical places, and motion-pictures.

There shall be instituted Assistant Technical Experts (Gishu) in the Ministry of Education to assist the Technical Experts (Gishi) in the execution of their affairs.

Article 10

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education eight full-time Physical Training Secretaries (Taiikukan), who shall be of "Sonin" rank and take charge of affairs concerning physical training and discipline and sanitation at school.
Article 10 - II

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education eight full-time Assistant Physical Training Secretaries (Taiikukanpo), who shall be of "Hannin" rank and assist the Physical Training Secretaries (Taiikukan) in the execution of their affairs.

Article 10 - III

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education three full-time Religious Affairs Secretaries (Shumukan), who shall be of "Sonin" rank and take charge of the investigation and researches into the tenets, rites, etc. of religions and the guidance of organizations related to religion by order of their superiors.

Article 10 - IV

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education four full-time Assistant Religious Affairs Secretaries (Shumukanpo), who shall be of "Hannin" rank and engaged, by order of their superiors, in the investigation and studies of the tenets, rites, etc. of religions and the guidance of organizations related to religion.

Article 11

The number of full-time Clerks (Zoku) and Assistant Technical Experts (Gakko) shall be one hundred and seventy-five in total.

Article 11 - II

There shall be instituted in the Ministry of Education a Special Committee to conduct investigations into specialties.

The members of the Special Committee shall be appointed by the Cabinet from among learned or experienced persons in accordance with the recommendation of the Throne by the Minister of Education.

The term of office of the members of the Special Committee shall be two years. However, they may be relieved of office during the term of office if there are special circumstances.

Supplementary Provision

Article 12

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from November 1, 1898.
| 第一條 | 教科用書検定及慣可 | 神佛各派・寺院・宗教ノ用ニ供スル章字其它宗教ヲ関スル事項 |
| 第二條 | 資保存ヲ關スル事項 |
| 第三條 | 伴人及教師ヲ関スル事項 |
| 第四條 | 史蹟名勝天然紀念物保存ヲ関スル事項 |
| 第五條 | 上官ノ命ヲ承ケ事務ヲ掌ル |
| 第六條 | 文部省ノ視察監督ヲ掌ル |
| 第七條 | 文部省ノ教育官ヲ掌ヘノ事務ヲ掌ル |

**第八條**

文部省ノ教育官ヲ掌ヘノ事務ヲ掌ヘノノ事務ヲ掌
第四條
青年学校教員ノ養成ニ関スル事項

第六條
青年学校教員ノ養成ニ関スル事項

第三章
商業学校ニ関スル事項

第六章
商業学校ニ関スル事項

第四章
農業学校ニ関スル事項

第三章
農業学校ニ関スル事項

第二章
工業学校ニ関スル事項

第一章
工業学校ニ関スル事項
<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Prisoner of War Internment Camp

(Imperial Ordinance No. 1182, promulgated on December 24, 1941)

Article 1.
The Prisoner of War Internment Camp is a place under the jurisdiction of the Minister of War for the internment of prisoners of war.

Article 2.
The Prisoner of War Internment Camp shall be established as necessity arises. Its location, opening and closure shall be decided upon by the Minister of War.

Article 3.
The Prisoner of War Internment Camp shall be administered by the Commander in Chief of an Army or a Garrison as provided for by the Minister of War and shall be superintended by the Minister of War.

Article 4.
There shall be instituted the following personnel in the Prisoner of War Internment Camp:

Commandant.
Staff members.
Non-commissioned officers and civil officials of "Hanmin" rank.
Article 5.

The Commandant shall be under the command of the Commander in Chief of an Army or a Garrison and superintend affairs of the Camp.

Article 6.

Each staff member shall take charge of his assigned affairs by order of the Commandant.

Article 7.

Non-commissioned officers and civil officials of "Hannin" rank shall be engaged in routine affairs by order of their superiors.

Article 8.

The Commander in Chief of an Army or a Garrison may, if necessary, detail his subordinates to assist in the execution of affairs of the Camp.

Those who have been detailed in accordance with the provision of the preceding Paragraph shall be subject to the direction and supervision of the Commandant of the Camp.

Supplementary Provision

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from the date of promulgation.
Organization

2.

The Prisoner of War Information Bureau

(Supreme Order No. 1446
proclaimed on December 29, 1941)

Article 1.

The Prisoner of War Information Bureau shall be under the jurisdiction of the Minister of War and take charge of the following affairs:

1. Investigation concerning the state of the detention, movement, release on parole, exchange, escape, hospitalization and death of prisoners of war and matters concerning the making and amending of their individual records.

2. Matters concerning the communication of conditions of prisoners of war.

3. Matters concerning the custody of articles and wills left by prisoners of war who have been released on parole, exchanged, escaped or died at hospitals, dressing stations or a Prisoner of War Internment Camp and forwarding of these articles to the bereaved families or other related persons.
4. Matters concerning the handling of money and articles presented to or sent by prisoners of war.

5. Matters concerning information obtained by the Army and the Navy with regard to the enemy war dead and the handling of articles and wills left by them and articles found in the battlefields.

6. Investigation into conditions of persons who have been taken prisoner in an enemy country and matters concerning the assistance to the communication between these persons and their families and other related persons in Japan.

Article 3.

The Prisoner of War Information Bureau shall be located in Tokyo.

Article 4.

There shall be instituted one Director and four Secretaries (Jimukan) in the Prisoner of War Information Bureau. However, the number of Secretaries (Jimukan) may be increased as may be needed.
The Director shall be appointed from among Generals and Secretaries from among Army or Navy commissioned officers below Major General or Rear Admiral or higher officials (Kotokan) of the Army or the Navy.

In addition to the Secretaries (Jirukan) mentioned in the first Paragraph, Secretaries (Jirukan) may be appointed by the Cabinet from among higher officials (Kotokan) of the Government offices concerned in accordance with the recommendation to the Throne by the Minister of War.

There shall be instituted some clerks (Shoki) in the Prisoner of War Information Bureau, who shall be of "Hannin" rank.

Article 4.

The Director shall be subject to the direction and supervision of the Minister of War and superintend affairs of the Bureau.

Article 5.

The Director may request the Army and the Navy units concerned to furnish him with necessary information in connection with the affairs under his jurisdiction.
Article 6.
Each Secretary (Jimukar) shall take charge of his assigned affairs by order of the Director.

Article 7.
Clerks (Shok) shall be engaged in routine affairs by order of their superiors.

Supplementary Provision
The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from the date of promulgation.
ORGANIZATION

OF

THE PRISONERS-OF-WAR INFORMATION BUREAU

(Imperial Ordinance No. 1246, promulgated on 29 December 1941)

We hereby give Our sanction to the organization of the Prisoners-of-War Information Bureau after referring it to the Privy Council for deliberation, and order it promulgated.

(Countersigned by the Premier, the War Minister and the Minister of the Navy)

Organization of the Prisoners-of-War Information Bureau

NOTICE: For Japanese translation see Exhibit # 92
Imperial Ordinances
Concerning
Appointment of Service Ministers

A. Imperial Ordinances of 1900
I. Appointment of the Minister of War

Imperial Ordinance No. 193 (amendment of the organization of the Ministry of War), promulgated on May 19, 1900.

Organization of the Ministry of War
(Formom part omitted)

Article 30
The personnel of the Ministry of War shall be as provided for in the appended table.

Supplementary Provision
The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from May 20, 1900.

Appended Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Personnel of the Ministry of War</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minister (Full General or Lieutenant General)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Document 207
Page 1
2. Appointment of the Minister of the Navy Imperial Ordinance No. 194 (amendment of the organization of the Ministry of the Navy), promulgated on May 19, 1900.

Organization of the Ministry of the Navy

(Article part omitted)

Article 17

The establishment of the Ministry of the Navy shall be in accordance with the appended table.

Supplementary Provision

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from May 20, 1900.

Appended Table

Table of Establishment of the Ministry of the Navy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minister</th>
<th>Vice Minister</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Full Admiral or Vise Admiral)</td>
<td>(Vice Admiral or Rear Admiral)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Omitted)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks

1. Persons to be appointed Minister of the Navy and Director General shall be Admirals in active service. (The following Numbers omitted).

B. Imperial Ordinances of 1913 (Yamamoto Cabinet)

1. Appointment of the Minister of War

Imperial Ordinance No. 165 (amendment of the organization of the Ministry of War), promulgated on June 13, 1913.
The following amendment shall be made of the organization of the Ministry of War:

No. 1 of the Remarks in the appended table shall be deleted and the subsequent Numbers shall be advanced in order.

**Amended Table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minister</th>
<th>Vice Minister</th>
<th>(Omitted)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Full General or Lieutenant General)</td>
<td>(Lieutenant General or Major General)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Persons to be appointed Minister and Vice Minister shall be Generals in active service.

2. One of the Private Secretaries shall be appointed concurrently from among the Adjutants, one of the Adjutants shall be appointed concurrently from among the Private Secretaries, one of the Lieutenant Colonels and Majors and one of the Captains who are members of the Sections of the Military Affairs Bureau shall be appointed concurrently from among members of the Sections of the Ordnance Bureau and one of the Lieutenant Colonels and Majors who are members of the Sections of the Ordnance Bureau shall be appointed concurrently from among members of the Sections of the Military Affairs Bureau.

3. Within the fixed number of Clerks, non-commissioned officers and Assistant Technical Experts may be employed as necessity may arise.
2. Appointment of the Minister of the Navy

Imperial Ordinance No. 168 (amendment of the organization of the Ministry of the Navy), promulgated on June 13, 1913.

The following amendment shall be made of the organization of the Ministry of the Navy:

No. 1 of the Remarks in the appended table shall be deleted and the subsequent numbers shall be advanced in order.

Appended Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minister</th>
<th>Vice Minister</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Full Admiral or Vice Admiral)</td>
<td>(Vice Admiral or Rear Admiral)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks:

1. Persons to be appointed Minister and Vice Minister shall be admirals in active service.

2. In addition to the establishment in this table, persons with concurrent posts may be appointed or four commissioned officers or officials with corresponding ranks may be appointed.

3. The office of the Private Secretaries shall be held concurrently by the Adjutants.

4. Two members of "Sonin" rank can be specially appointed only when an officer with a proper post holds concurrently the office of the Director of the Judicial Bureau.
C. Imperial Ordinances of 1936 (Hirota Cabinet)

1. Appointment of the Minister of War

Imperial Ordinance No. 63 (amendment of the organization of the Ministry of War), promulgated on May 18, 1936.

The following amendment shall be made of the organization of the Ministry of War:

No. 1 of the Remarks in the appended table shall be amended to read No. 2 and the subsequent numbers shall be moved down in order, and the following number shall be added as No. 1:

1. Persons to be appointed Minister or Vice Minister shall be Generals in active service.

Supplementary Provision

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from the date of promulgation.

2. Appointment of the Minister of the Navy

Imperial Ordinance No. 64 (amendment of the organization of the Ministry of the Navy), promulgated on May 18, 1936.

The following amendment shall be made of the organization of the Ministry of the Navy:
No. 1 of the Remarks in the appended table shall be amended to read No. 2 and the subsequent numbers shall be moved down in order, and the following number shall be added as No. 1.

1. Persons to be appointed Minister and Vice Minister shall be admirals in active service.

Supplementary Provision

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from the date of promulgation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>左侧内容</th>
<th>右侧内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些示例</td>
<td>一些示例</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>第二行内容</th>
<th>第二行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些细节</td>
<td>一些细节</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>第三行内容</th>
<th>第三行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些解释</td>
<td>一些解释</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>四行内容</th>
<th>四行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些注释</td>
<td>一些注释</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>五行内容</th>
<th>五行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些总结</td>
<td>一些总结</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>六行内容</th>
<th>六行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些评论</td>
<td>一些评论</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>七行内容</th>
<th>七行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些反馈</td>
<td>一些反馈</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>八行内容</th>
<th>八行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些建议</td>
<td>一些建议</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>九行内容</th>
<th>九行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些改进</td>
<td>一些改进</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>十行内容</th>
<th>十行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些改进</td>
<td>一些改进</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>十一行内容</th>
<th>十一行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些结论</td>
<td>一些结论</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>十二行内容</th>
<th>十二行内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>一些总结</td>
<td>一些总结</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Imperial Ordinance relating to the Organization of the Ministry of the Imperial Household.

ARTICLE 1 - The Minister of the Imperial Household shall be of "Shinnin" rank. He shall be responsible for assistance to the Emperor in all affairs pertaining to the Imperial Household.

ARTICLE 2 - The Minister of the Imperial Household shall supervise the personnel under his jurisdiction, and, additionally, oversee Nobles and Foreign Nobles.

ARTICLE 3 - When it is necessary to enact, amend or repeal an Imperial House Ordinance, the Minister of the Imperial Household shall submit such proposal to the Emperor, together with a draft therefor. In regard to such matters in this connection as relate to the functions of a "Minister of State, the aforesaid submission of the matter to the Emperor shall be effected by the Minister of the Imperial Household along with the Prime Minister or with the Prime Minister and the Minister of State to whom belongs the principal competency in the matter.

ARTICLE 4 - The Minister of the Imperial Household may make such rules as may be necessary with respect to the operation of Imperial House Ordinances and concerning other affairs under his jurisdiction. In regard to such matters in this connection as relate to the functions of a "Minister of State, the Minister of the Imperial Household shall previously reach an agreement with the Prime Minister or with the Prime Minister and the Minister of State to whom belongs the principal competency in the matter.

ARTICLE 5 - The Minister of the Imperial Household may issue Minister Ordinances in regard to affairs under his jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 6 - The Minister of the Imperial Household may, in regard to affairs under his jurisdiction, issue directions or instructions to the Superintendent-General of Metropolitan Police and Prefectural Governors.

ARTICLE 7 - The Minister of the Imperial Household shall, in pursuance of the Emperor's wishes, execute the grant of wards of conscription and the dispensation of relief.

ARTICLE 8 - The Minister of the Imperial Household shall submit to the Emperor the promotion and dismissal of the Imperial Household Officers of "Fusuyun" Rank and the Imperial Household personnel receiving the treatment due to the Officials of
ARTICLE 9 - The Minister of the Imperial Household shall submit to the Emperor the conferment of Court Ranks upon the Imperial Household personnel, Peers and Foreign Nobles; and shall submit to the Emperor, through the Prime Minister, the conferment of Criers upon them.

ARTICLE 10 - There shall be instituted in the Ministry of the Imperial Household the Secretariat of the Minister.

The Secretariat of the Minister shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to confidential affairs.
2. Matters concerning the promotion and dismissal of the Ministry's personnel and their personal status.
4. Matters concerning the custody of the Official Seal of the Minister and the Seal of the Ministry.
5. Matters concerning the receipt and dispatch of documents.
7. Matters concerning investigation, deliberation and planning on general affairs.
8. Matters concerning the coordination and adjustment of the affairs of the various divisions of the Ministry.
9. In addition to the matters in the preceding Items, those which do not belong to the competency of the other divisions; provided that the matters given in Item 7 in Article 22 (Second) hereof are excepted.

ARTICLE 11 - There shall be instituted in the Ministry of the Imperial Household the following divisions:

Board of Chamberlains,
Board of Masters of Ceremonies,
Department of Property and Wardry,
Department of the Imperial Tombs,
Department of Books,
Department of Court Physicians,
Department of Imperial cuisines,
Department of Imperial Finance,
Department of Construction,
Department of the Imperial Paws,
Bureau of General Affairs,
Bureau of Guarding.

ARTICLE 12 - The Board of Chamberlains shall take charge of affairs close to the Throne.
ARTICL 13 - The Board of Masters of Ceremonies shall take charge of affairs concerning ceremonies, intercourse, translation, hunting and Court music.

ARTICL 14 - There shall be instituted the Section of Music in the Board of Masters of Ceremonies.

The Section of Music shall take charge of affairs concerning music.

ARTICL 15 - The Department of Peerage and Heraldry shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Letters concerning the Families of Imperial relatives.
2. Letters concerning the Council of the Families of Imperial Relatives.
4. Letters concerning Peerage.
7. Letters concerning persons invested with Court Ranks.
8. Letters concerning the Peers' School and the Peeresses' School.

ARTICL 16 - The Department of the Imperial Mausoleum shall take charge of affairs concerning the custody of, and the conduct of investigations relating to, the Imperial Mausoleum and Tombs.

ARTICL 17 - The Department of Books shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Letters concerning the Imperial Genealogy.
2. Letters concerning the Records relating to the Imperial Mausoleum and the Records relating to the Imperial Tombs.
3. Letters concerning the preservation of the originals of the Imperial House Law, Imperial Rescripts, Imperial Writings, the Imperial House Ordinances and other important documents.
5. Letters concerning the compilation of the authentic histories of the Emperors, the Families of Imperial Relatives; and the Royal Family, and the Families of Royal Relatives, of Chosen.
6. Letters concerning the Genealogy of the Royal Family, and the Genealogy of the Families of Royal Relatives, of Chosen; and also concerning the Records of the Tombs of the Royal Family, and of the Families of Royal Relatives, of Chosen.
7. Matters concerning the custody, receipt and delivery of books.
8. Matters concerning the compilation and custody of official documents.

ARTICLE 18 - The Department of Court Physicians shall take charge of affairs concerning diagnosis, the administering of medicine and the preparation of medicines.

ARTICLE 19 - The Department of the Imperial Stewards shall take charge of affairs concerning food for the Emperor and the other members of the Imperial House, dinners and banquets.

ARTICLE 20 - The Department of Imperial Finance shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the Imperial Funds account and the Ordinary account.
2. Matters concerning budget estimates and the settlement of accounts under the Special account.
4. Matters concerning the receipt, disbursement and custody of cash.
5. Matters concerning office supplies.
6. In addition to the matters in the preceding Items, such matters pertaining to accounting as may, in accordance with the provisions of laws and ordinances, be specially included within the competency of the Department.

ARTICLE 21 - The Department of Construction shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning the custody and preservation of the Imperial Palaces and other buildings.
2. Matters concerning the construction of buildings and earthworks.
3. Matters concerning gardens and gardening.
4. Matters concerning electricity, gas and water-supply.

ARTICLE 22 - The Department of the Imperial Stewards shall take charge of affairs concerning coaches, horses, automobiles, pastures and transportation.

ARTICLE 22 (Second) - The Bureau of General Affairs shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters concerning visits by the Emperor and the other members of the Imperial House.
2. Matters concerning awards of appreciation and monetary or material grants.
3. Matters concerning relief.
4. Matters concerning presents and presentations to the Throne. 
5. Letters concerning information and photography.
6. Letters concerning the custody of Imperial articles.
7. In addition to the matters in the preceding Items, such letters pertaining to the communication of the Emperor's wishes as do not belong to the competency of the Secretariat of the Minister or of the other divisions of the Ministry.

ARTICLE 22 (Third) - The Bureau of Guarding shall take charge of affairs concerning guarding, fire-fighting, sanitation and air defence.

ARTICLE 22 (Fourth) - There shall be instituted the Imperial Police Section in the Bureau of Guarding.

The Imperial Police Section shall take charge of affairs concerning guarding, fire-fighting and sanitation.

ARTICLE 22 (Fifth) - The Minister of the Imperial Household may, as necessity may require, institute, after obtaining the Emperor's sanction, Local Offices in order to charge them with parts of the affairs belonging to the competency of the Secretariat of the Minister or of the other divisions of the Ministry.

ARTICLE 23 - There shall be instituted in the Ministry of the Imperial Household the following personnel:

- Vice-Minister.
- Departmental Heads.
- Bureau Directors.
- Councilors.
- Private Secretary.
- Senior Secretaries.
- Junior Secretaries.
- Clerks.
- Secretary-Technicians.
- Clerk-Technicians.

ARTICLE 24 - The Vice-Minister shall be of 'Chokunin' rank. He shall assist the Minister, co-ordinate the affairs of the Ministry and supervise the affairs of the Secretariat of the Minister and of the other divisions of the Ministry.

ARTICLE 25 - The Departmental Head shall be instituted in each Department of Peerage and Heraldry; and the Bureau Director, in each Bureau.

The Departmental Head and the Bureau Director shall be of 'Chokunin' rank. The Departmental Head or the Bureau Director shall take charge of the affairs of his Department or Bureau and supervise the personnel belonging thereto.
ARTICLE 26 - Of the Councillors, one shall be of "Chokunin" rank and of full-time status, and two shall be of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of investigation, deliberation and planning on general aff airs; provided that they may be specially charged with other aff airs which belong to the competency of the Secretariat of the Minister.

ARTICLE 27 - There shall be one full-time Private Secretary of "Sonin" rank. He shall exclusively serve the Minister and take charge of confidential aff airs; provided that he may be specially charged with a part of the aff airs of the Secretariat of the Minister.

ARTICLE 28 - There shall be four full-time Senior Secretaries of "Sonin" rank. They shall be individually assigned to the Secretariat of the Minister and to the other divisions of the Ministry, and take charge of the aff airs of their respective assignments.

ARTICLE 29 - There shall be 27 full-time Junior Secretaries of "Sonin" rank, of whom three may be accorded "Chokunin" rank. They shall be individually assigned to the Secretariat of the Minister, the other divisions of the Ministry, the Local Offices and the Families of Imperial Relatives who are invested with the title of "Iye" (Imperial Prince or Princess), and take charge of the aff airs of their respective assignments.

ARTICLE 30 - Deleted.

ARTICLE 31 - The Clerks shall be of "Tannin" rank. They shall be individually assigned to the Secretariat of the Minister, the other divisions of the Ministry, the Local Offices and the Families of Imperial Relatives who are invested with the title of "Iye" (Imperial Prince or Princess), and engage in general aff airs.

ARTICLE 32 - There shall be 13 full-time Secretary-Technicians of "Sonin" rank, of whom one may be accorded "Chokunin" rank. They shall take charges of technical aff airs within their respective competency.

ARTICLE 33 - The Clerk-Technicians shall be of "Tannin" rank. They shall engage in technical (technical?) aff airs.

ARTICLE 34 - Deleted.

ARTICLE 35 - Deleted.

ARTICLE 36 - Deleted.

ARTICLE 37 - There shall be instituted in the Board of
Chamberlains the following personnel:

- Grand Chamberlain.
- Vice Grand Chamberlain.
- Chamberlains.
- Inner Attendants.

The Grand Chamberlain shall be of "Shinnin" or "Chokunin" rank. He shall be in regular attendance upon the Emperor, and, as occasion may require, submit affairs to the Emperor and communicate his wishes.

The Grand Chamberlain shall take charge of the functions of the Board and supervise the personnel belonging thereto.

There shall be two Vice Grand Chamberlains of "Chokunin" rank, of whom one shall be of a full-time status and the other shall be additionally appointed from among the "Futo-ken" (High Officials) of the Ministry of the Imperial Household. They shall assist the Grand Chamberlain, and, when he is prevented from performing his functions, they shall act for him, the precedence as between the two Vice Grand Chamberlains being given to the one of a full-time status.

There shall be 10 full-time Chamberlains of "Sonin" rank, of whom two may be accorded "Chokunin" rank. They shall take charge of affairs close to the Throne.

Inner Attendants shall be of "Mennin" rank. They shall engage in the miscellaneous affairs of the Inner Confines.

ART. 38 - There shall be instituted in the Board of Ceremonies the following personnel:

- Grand Master of Ceremonies.
- Vice Grand Master of Ceremonies.
- Masters of Ceremonies.
- Attendants.
- Secretary-Hunters.
- Chief Custodians of Hunting Grounds.
- Falconers.

The Grand Master of Ceremonies shall be of "Shinnin" or "Chokunin" rank. He shall take part in ceremonies, take charge of the affairs of the Board and supervise the personnel belonging thereto.

The Vice Grand Master of Ceremonies shall be of "Chokunin" rank. He shall assist the Grand Master of Ceremonies, and, when he is prevented from performing his duties, act for him.
There shall be 18 full-time Masters of Ceremonies of "Chokunin" or "Sonin" rank, of whom those of "Chokunin" rank shall not exceed three in number. They shall take charge of affairs concerning ceremonies, receptions and translation.

Masters of Ceremonies may be Honorary Officials.

Attendants shall be Honorary Officials of "Hennin" rank. They shall be additionally appointed from among the "Hennin" officials of the Ministry of the Imperial Household. They shall engage in miscellaneous affairs concerning ceremonies.

Secretary-Tutors shall be honorary Officials of "Sonin" rank. They shall be additionally appointed from among the High Officials of the Ministry of the Imperial Household. They shall take charge of affairs concerning hunting.

The Chief Custodians of Hunting Grounds shall be of "Hennin" rank. They shall engage in the custody of hunting grounds.

The Falconers shall be of "Hennin" rank. They shall engage in the training of falcons.

There shall be instituted in the Section of Music the following personnel:

Sectional Chief.
Chief Musicians.
Musicians.

The Sectional Chief shall be of "Sonin" rank. He shall be additionally appointed from among the High Officials of the Ministry of the Imperial Household. He shall take charge of the affairs of the Section and supervise the personnel belonging thereto.

There shall be two full-time Chief Musicians of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of musical affairs.

The Musicians shall be of "Hennin" rank. They shall engage in the performance of music.

There shall be the President of the Department of Peerage and Heraldry.

The President shall be of "Shinnin" or "Chokunin" rank. He shall superintend the affairs of the Department, and, additionally, supervise the personnel assigned to the Families of Imperial Relatives and, to the Royal Family, and the Families of Royal Relatives, of Chosen.
ARTICLE 42 - There shall be instituted in the department of the Imperial Mausolea the following personnel:

Secretary-Researcher.
Secretary-Researchers.
 Custodians-General of the Imperial Mausolea and Tombs.
Chief Custodians of the Imperial Mausolea and Tombs.

There shall be one full-time Secretary-Researcher of "Sonin" rank. He shall take charge of affairs concerning research and verification relating to the Imperial Mausolea and Tombs.

The Secretary-Researchers shall be of "Sonin" rank. They shall engage in research and verification relating to the Imperial Mausolea and Tombs.

There shall be five full-time Custodians-General of the Imperial Mausolea and Tombs, of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of affairs concerning the custody of the Imperial Mausolea and Tombs.

The Chief Custodians of the Imperial Mausolea and Tombs shall be of "Yennin" rank. They shall engage in the custody of the Imperial Mausolea and Tombs.

ARTICLE 43 - There shall be instituted in the department of Books the following personnel:

Secretary-Compilers.
Secretary-Compilers.

There shall be three full-time Secretary-Compilers of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of affairs concerning compilation.

The Secretary-Compilers shall be of "Yennin" rank. They shall engage in compilation.

ARTICLE 44 - There shall be instituted in the department of Court Physicians the following personnel:

Court Physicians.
Medical Staff Members.
Secretary-Pharmacists.
Pharmaceutical Staff Members.

There shall be 17 Court Physicians of "Chokannin" or "Sonin" rank, of which those of "Chokannin" rank shall not exceed five in number. They shall take charge of affairs concerning diagnosis and the administration of medicine.
ARTICLE 42 - There shall be instituted in the department of the Imperial Mausolee the following personnel:

Secretary-Researcher.
Clerk-Researchers.
Custodians-General of the Imperial Mausolee and Tombs.
Chief Custodians of the Imperial Mausolee and Tombs.

There shall be one full-time Secretary-Researcher of "Sonin" rank. He shall take charge of affairs concerning research and verification relating to the Imperial Mausolee and Tombs.

The Clerk-Researchers shall be of "Yennin" rank. They shall engage in research and verification relating to the Imperial Mausolee and Tombs.

There shall be five full-time Custodians-General of the Imperial Mausolee and Tombs, of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of affairs concerning the custody of the Imperial Mausolee and Tombs.

The Chief Custodians of the Imperial Mausolee and Tombs shall be of "Yennin" rank. They shall engage in the custody of the Imperial Mausolee and Tombs.

ARTICLE 43 - There shall be instituted in the department of Books the following personnel:

Secretary-Compilers.
Clerk-Compilers.

There shall be three full-time Secretary-Compilers of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of affairs concerning compilation.

The Clerk-Compilers shall be of "Yennin" rank. They shall engage in compilation.

ARTICLE 44 - There shall be instituted in the department of Court Physicians the following personnel:

Court Physicians.
Medical Staff Members.
Secretary-Pharmacists.
Pharmaceutical Staff Members.

There shall be 17 Court Physicians of "Chokunnin" or "Sonin" rank, of whom those of "Chokunnin" rank shall not exceed five in number. They shall take charge of affairs concerning diagnosis and the administration of medicine.
A Court Physician who is such in addition to being the Head of the Department may be regarded as not included in the prescribed number of Court Physicians.

The Medical Staff Members shall be of "Hennin" rank. They shall engage in medical affairs.

There shall be two full-time Secretary-Pharmacists of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of affairs concerning the manufacture, testing and preparation of medicines.

The Pharmaceutical Staff Members shall be of "Hennin" rank. They shall engage in the manufacture, testing and preparation of medicines.

ARTICLE 45 - There shall be instituted in the Department of the Imperial Cuisines the following personnel:

Chef General.
Chefs.

There shall be one full-time Chef General of "Sonin" rank. He shall take charge of affairs concerning the preparation and serving of food.

Chefs shall be of "Hennin" rank. They shall engage in the preparation and serving of food.

ARTICLE 46 - There shall be instituted in the Department of the Imperial News one Inquirer General of "Sonin" rank. He shall be additionally appointed from among the Secretary-Technicians of the Ministry of the Imperial Household. He shall take charge of affairs concerning the custody of vehicles and horses, equipments, and the rearing and training of horses.

ARTICLE 46 (Second) - There shall be instituted in the Imperial Palace Police Section the following personnel:

Chief of the Imperial Palace Police Section.
Imperial Palace Police Superintendents.
Imperial Palace Police Inspectors.

The Chief of the Imperial Palace Police Section shall be of "Sonin" rank. He shall take charge of affairs of the Section, and direct and supervise the personnel belonging thereto.

There shall be six full-time Imperial Palace Police Superintendents of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of affairs concerning quering, fire-fighting and sanitation.
The Imperial Palace Police Inspectors shall be of "Chokunin" rank. They shall engage in affairs concerning guarding, fire-fighting and sanitation.

ARTICLE 47 - There shall be instituted in the Ministry of the Imperial Household 25 Court Counsellors. They shall be Honorary Officers of "Chokunin" rank. They shall submit their views in response to the inquiries of the Minister or shall, under his instructions as occasion may require, render assistance in regard to the affairs of the Ministry.

ARTICLE 48 - The fixed number of the "Chokunin" Officers of the Ministry of the Imperial Household shall be prescribed by the Minister of the Imperial Household after obtaining the sanction of the Emperor.

ARTICLE 49 - The subdivision of the Secretariat of the Minister, the other divisions of the Ministry and the Local Offices shall be prescribed by the Minister of the Imperial Household.

ARTICLE 50 - The Minister of the Imperial Household may, after obtaining the sanction of the Emperor, institute advisory Committee Members or Counsellors in connection with affairs within his competency.

ARTICLE 51 - The Minister of the Imperial Household may, as necessity may require, institute offices whose holders receive the treatment due to officials of "Chokunin", "Sonin" or "Zennin" rank, and prescribe rules governing their services; provided that such rules relating to persons receiving the "Sonin" or higher treatment shall require the prior sanction of the Emperor.

ARTICLE 52 - The Minister of the Imperial Household may, when he is prevented from performing his functions, cause the Vice-Minister to act for him pro tempore; provided that this does not apply when a public notification is to be made under the Imperial House Law, or the Imperial House Ordinance, a counter-signature is to be attached under the Public Formalities Ordinance, a Minister Ordinance is to be issued, or an important affair of the Ministry is to be submitted to the Emperor.

ARTICLE 53 - The Minister of the Imperial Household may delegate a part of his functions to officials under his jurisdiction

SUBMISSION FOR CONSIDERATION. - The present Ordinance shall come into force on the date of its promulgation.

I hereby certify that this is the accurate and exact translation of the Japanese Original attached hereto.

Chief of Translation Section
Central Liaison Office

/s/ Kenichi Otobe

... Otobe
Imperial Ordinance relating to the Organization of the Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal.

ARTICLE 1 - The Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal shall keep custody of the Privy Seal and the Great Seal, and take charge of affairs concerning Imperial Rescripts, Imperial Messages and other documents of the Inner Court.

ARTICLE 2 - The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal shall be of "Shinnin" rank. He shall regularly assist the Emperor and supervise the Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal.

ARTICLE 3 - The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal shall refer to the Minister of the Imperial Household the conferment of Court Ranks and Orders on the personnel of the Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal and other matters concerning the promotion and dismissal of such personnel.

ARTICLE 4 - There shall be instituted in the Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal the following personnel:

Chief Private Secretary.
Private Secretaries.
Clerks.

ARTICLE 5 - There shall be one Chief Private Secretary of "Chokunin" rank. He shall take charge of documents.

ARTICLE 6 - There shall be two full-time Private Secretaries of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of documents and general affairs.

ARTICLE 7 - The Clerks shall be of "Kenin" rank. They shall engage in general affairs.

THE PRESENT ORDINANCE SHALL COME INTO FORCE ON JANUARY 1ST, 1907.

I hereby certify that this is the accurate and exact translation of the Japanese original attached hereto.

Chief of Translation Section
Central Liaison Office /s/ Kenichi Otsuka
Imperial Ordinance relating to the Organization of the Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal.

ARTICLE 1 - The Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal shall keep custody of the Privy Seal and the Great Seal, and take charge of affairs concerning Imperial Rescripts, Imperial Messages and other documents of the Inner Court.

ARTICLE 2 - The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal shall be of "Shinnin'" rank. He shall regularly assist the Emperor and supervise the Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal.

ARTICLE 3 - The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal shall refer to the Minister of the Imperial Household the conferment of Court Ranks and Orders on the personnel of the Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal and other matters concerning the promotion and dismissal of such personnel.

ARTICLE 4 - There shall be instituted in the Office of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal the following personnel:

Chief Private Secretary.
Private Secretaries.
Clerks.

ARTICLE 5 - There shall be one Chief Private Secretary of "Chokunin" rank. He shall take charge of documents.

ARTICLE 6 - There shall be two full-time Private Secretaries of "Sonin" rank. They shall take charge of documents and general affairs.

ARTICLE 7 - The Clerks shall be of "Hannin" rank. They shall engage in general affairs.

SIGNED - The present Ordinance shall come into force on January 1st, 1907.

I hereby certify that this is the accurate and exact translation of the Japanese original attached hereto.

Chief of Translation Section
Central Liaison Office

Signature

Chief of Translation Section
Central Liaison Office
Imperial Ordinance No. 135, promulgated on March 15, 1943
Regulations for Administrative Inspection
(Text as of December 1, 1944)

Chapter I
General Provision

Article I
With a view to insuring proper execution of administration during the War of Greater East Asia, administrative inspection shall be conducted from time to time.

Chapter II
Administrative Inspection by Administrative Inspector

Article 2
The administrative inspection by an Administrative Inspector shall have the principal object in view to inspect on the spot the actual execution of administration, particularly the state of practice and materialization of important policies concerning the expansion of production, and simultaneously probe the strictness or laxity of discipline.

Article 3
There shall be instituted in the Cabinet an Administrative Inspector as occasion arises to take charge of the administrative inspection mentioned in the preceding Article.

The Administrative Inspector shall be appointed by Imperial order from among the Ministers of State and Cabinet Advisers.

Article 4
The Administrative Inspector shall be subject to the supervision of the Prime Minister.

Article 5
There shall be attached to the Administrative Inspector a suite of some members to assist the execution of his task.

The members of the suite mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall be appointed by the Cabinet from among higher officials (Kotokan) of various Government offices or learned and experienced persons in accordance with the recommendation to the Throne by the Prime Minister.

A person who is not a higher official (Kotokan) and has been appointed a member of the suite mentioned in the first Paragraph shall be accorded the treatment of the official of "Chokunin" or "Sonin" rank and his service shall be subject to the application of the Civil Service Regulations with the necessary modifications.
Article 6

The Prime Minister may, as occasion demands, cause some attendants to accompany the Administrative Inspector to be engaged in his routine affairs.

The attendants mentioned in the preceding Paragraph shall be appointed by the Prime Minister from among the personnel of various Government offices.

Article 7

(Deleted)

Article 8

Except the matters provided for in this Chapter, such matters as are necessary for the execution of the tasks of the Administrative Inspector and the personnel attached to him shall be decided upon by the Prime Minister.

Chapter III

Administrative Inspection by Administrative Inspection Committee

Article 9

The Prime Minister or the Minister of a Ministry may dispatch an Administrative Inspection Committee to conduct on the spot the inspection of the actual execution of administration.

Article 10

Members of the Administrative Inspection Committee shall be appointed on each occasion of the administrative inspection by the Cabinet from among higher officials (Kotokan) of various Government offices, members of the Advisory Committee (Sanyo Iin) of the Cabinet or a Ministry or learned and experienced persons in accordance with the recommendation to the Throne by the Prime Minister or the Minister of a Ministry.

A person who is not a higher official (Kotokan) and has been appointed a member of the Administrative Inspection Committee shall be accorded the treatment of the official of "Chokunin" or "Sonin" rank and his service shall be subject to the application of the Civil Service Regulations with the necessary modifications.

Article 11

The Administrative Inspection Committee shall be subject to the supervision of the Prime Minister or the Minister of a Ministry.

Article 12

The Prime Minister or the Minister of a Ministry may, as occasion demands, attach some Assistants of the Administrative Inspection Committee to the Administrative Inspection Committee and cause them to assist the execution of the task of the Administrative Inspection Committee.
Assistants of the Administrative Inspection Committee shall be appointed by the Prime Minister or the Minister of a Ministry from among the personnel of various government offices or learned and experienced persons.

The service of a person who is not a Government official and has been appointed an Assistant of the Administrative Inspection Committee shall be subject to the application of the Civil Service Regulation with the necessary modifications.

Article 13

Except the matters provided for in this Chapter, such matters as are necessary for the execution of the tasks of the Administrative Inspection Committee and the Assistants of the Administrative Inspection Committee or in connection with the Administrative Inspection Committee shall be decided upon by the Prime Minister or the Minister of a Ministry.

Supplementary Provision

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from the date of promulgation.
Imperial Ordinance No. 593, promulgated on October 15, 1937
Temporary Institution of Cabinet Councillors

Article 1

There shall be temporarily instituted some Cabinet Councillors for the purpose of causing them to participate in the deliberation and planning of the Cabinet in regard to important state affairs concerning the China Incident.

Cabinet Councillors shall be appointed by Imperial order.

Article 2

Cabinet Councillors shall be accorded the privilege of the Minister of State.

Supplementary Provision

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from the date of promulgation.
Imperial Ordinance No. 604, promulgated on October 28, 1944

Temporary Institution of Cabinet Advisers

Article 1

There shall be temporarily instituted, during the war of Greater East Asia, some Cabinet Advisers for the purpose of causing them to participate in the matter of importance concerning the execution of state affairs by the Prime Minister.

Cabinet Advisers shall be appointed by Imperial order from among expert and accomplished persons.

Article 2

Cabinet Advisers shall be accorded the treatment of the official of "Shinnin" rank.

Supplementary Provision

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from the date of promulgation.

Imperial Ordinance No. 134, 1943, on the Temporary Institution of Cabinet Advisers shall be abolished.
RETURN TO ROOM 361
FILE COPY
Imperial Ordinances
Concerning
Appointment of Minister without Portfolio

A. Imperial Ordinance No. 873, promulgated on November 17, 1943.

The following amendment shall be made of Imperial Ordinance No. 843, 1940:

In the second Paragraph, "not exceed three" shall be amended to read "not exceed four."

The present Ordinance shall be enforced as from the date of promulgation.

B. Imperial Ordinance No. 843, 1940

Persons caused to become members of the Cabinet as Ministers of State in accordance with the provisions of Article 10 of the Imperial Ordinance on the Organization of the Cabinet shall be of "Shinnin" rank.

The number of persons to whom the preceding Paragraph is applicable shall not exceed three.
NEW PEACE PRESERVATION LAW
Enacted by the Imperial Diet in February, 1941;
Promulgated on March 8 as Law No. 54 of the year 1941: Enforced as from same year.

The Peace Preservation Law originally was promulgated and put in force in 1925 for the purpose of curbing the communist activities, and was partially revised by an extraordinary Imperial Ordinance in 1928.

CHAPTER I.
CRIME

Article 1.
A person who has organized an association with the object of changing the national polity or a person who has performed the work of an officer or other leader of such an association shall be condemned to death or punished with penal servitude for life or not less than seven years, and a person who knowingly has joined such an association or a person who has committed an act contributing to the accomplishment of its object shall be punished with penal servitude for a limited period not less than three years.

Article 2.
A person who has organized an association with the object of aiding an association specified in the preceding Article or a person who has performed the work of an officer or other leader of such an association shall be condemned to death or punished with penal servitude for life or not less than five years, and a person who knowingly has joined such an association or a person who has committed an act contributing to the accomplishment of its object shall be punished with penal servitude for a limited period not less than two years.

Article 3.
A person who has organized an association with the object of preparing for the organization of an association specified in Article I or a person who has performed the work of an officer or other leader of such an association shall be condemned to death or punished with penal servitude for life or not less than five years, and a person who knowingly has joined such an association or who has committed an act contributing to the accomplishment of its object shall be punished with penal servitude for a limited period not less than two years.
Article 4.

A person who has organized a group with the objects stipulated in the preceding three Articles or a person who has directed such a group shall be punished with penal servitude for life or not less than three years, and a person who has joined such a group with the objects stipulated in the foregoing three Articles or a person who has committed an act contributing to the realization of the objects stipulated in the foregoing three Articles in relation to said group shall be punished with penal servitude for a limited period not less than one year.

Article 5.

A person who has conferred with other person or instigated other person with the objects mentioned in Article 1 to 3 and regarding the execution of objective matters or propagated such objective matters or committed other acts contributing to the accomplishment of the objects, shall be punished with penal servitude not less than one year and not exceeding ten years.

Article 6.

A person who has instigated sedition, violent act or other crime injurious to life, body and property of a person, with the objects stipulated in Articles 1 to 3, shall be punished with penal servitude for a limited period not less than two years.

Article 7.

A person who has organized an association with the object of circulating matters disavowing the national polity or impairing the sanctity and dignity of the Grand Shrine and the Imperial Household or a person who has performed the work of an officer or other leader of such an association shall be punished with penal servitude for a limited period not less than four years, and a person who knowingly has joined such an association or a person who has committed an act contributing to the accomplishment of its object shall be punished with penal servitude for a limited period not less than one year.

Article 8.

A person who has organized a group with the object stipulated in the foregoing Article or a person who has directed such a group shall be punished with penal servitude for life or not less than three years, and a person who, with the object stipulated in the foregoing Article, has joined said group, or a person who has committed an act contributing to the accomplishment of the object stipulated in the foregoing Article in relation to said group, shall be punished with penal servitude for a limited period not less than one year.
Article 9.

A person who has given or offered or promised to give money or other articles or property interests to another person with the object of causing him to commit either of the crimes stipulated in the preceding eight Articles, shall be punished with penal servitude not exceeding 10 years. This provision shall also apply to a person who knowingly has accepted or demanded or promised to accept said offering.

Article 10.

A person who has organized an association with the object of disavowing the system of private ownership or a person who knowingly has joined such an association or a person who has committed an act contributing to the accomplishment of the object of said association, shall be punished with penal servitude or imprisonment not exceeding 10 years.

Article 11.

A person who, with the object stipulated in the preceding Article, has conferred with other person regarding the execution of the objective matters or a person who has instigated the execution of the objective matters, shall be punished with penal servitude or imprisonment not exceeding seven years.

Article 12.

A person who, with the object stipulated in Article 10, has instigated sedition, violent act or other crime injurious to life, body or property of a person, shall be punished with penal servitude or imprisonment not exceeding 10 years.

Article 13.

A person who has given or offered or promised to give money or other articles or property interests to other person with the object of causing him to commit crimes stipulated in the preceding three Articles, shall be punished with penal servitude or imprisonment not exceeding five years. This provision shall apply also to a person who knowingly has accepted or demanded or promised to accept said offering.

Article 14.

Attempts of the crimes stipulated in Articles 1 to 4, Article 8 and Article 10 of the present law shall be punished.
Article 15

When a person, who had committed any of the crimes stipulated in this Chapter, has surrendered himself to justice, punishment on him shall be mitigated or remitted.

Article 16.

Provisions of this Chapter shall also be applied to any person, who has committed either of the crimes under this law outside the territories where this law is in force.

CHAPTER II
CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

Article 17.

Provisions of this Chapter shall be applied to cases of crimes stipulated in Chapter I.

Article 18.

A procurator may summon a suspect or order a judicial police officer to make such summons.

The writ of summons to be issued by the judicial police officer in accordance with an order from a Procurator shall contain the position and full name of the Procurator issuing the order as well as the statement that the writ was issued by his order.

The duties of the clerks of the court or bailiffs pertaining to service of the writ of summons may be executed by judicial police officers and men.

Article 19.

When a suspect without proper reason fails to respond to the summons made in accordance with the provisions of the preceding Article or when there exist reasons provided in each number of Article 87, Paragraph 1 of the Law of Criminal Procedure, a Procurator may arrest the suspect, or commission another Procurator to make the arrest, or order a judicial police officer to do so.

The provisions of the second paragraph of the preceding Article shall be applied to the warrant of arrest to be issued by the judicial police officer under order from the Procurator.

Article 20.

A suspect arrested shall be examined by a Procurator or a Judicial police officer within 48 hours from the time the
arrested was taken to a specified place. When no warrant of detention is issued within the said specified course of time, the Procurator shall release the suspect or cause the judicial police authorities to effect such release.

Article 21.

When causes provided for in any of the numbers in Article 87, Paragraph 1 of the Law of Criminal Procedures exist, a Procurator may detain a suspect or order a judicial police officer to effect such detention.

The provisions of Article 18, Paragraph 2 shall be correspondingly applied to the warrant of detention to be issued by a judicial police officer under order from a Procurator.

Article 22.

With respect to detention, the place of detention at the police station or at the gendarmerie may be used in lieu of a prison.

Article 23.

The period of detention shall be two months. When its extension is especially necessary, a Procurator for a local court, and a procurator for a district court, with the approval of the Chief Procurator for an appellate court, may renew the period each month, but not in excess of one year throughout.

Article 24.

When causes of detention have ceased to exist or when further detention is deemed unnecessary, a Procurator shall immediately release the suspects or shall cause a judicial police officer to make such release.

Article 25.

A Procurator may suspend the execution of detention by restricting the residence of a suspect.

In case there exist causes as prescribed in Article 119, paragraph 1 of the Law of Criminal Procedures, the Procurator may revoke the suspension of the execution of detention.

Article 26.

The procurator may examine a suspect or order a judicial police officer to conduct such examination.

Only before instituting a public prosecution the Procurator may examine a witness or commission another Procurator with examination or order a judicial police officer to conduct such examination.
When a judicial police officer has examined a suspect or a witness by order of a public Procurator, he shall record in the documents covering the examination the position and full name of the procurator who ordered the examination was conducted by his order.

Article 27.

Only before instituting a public prosecution a Procurator may seize, search or obtain evidence by inspection, or may commission another Procurator or order a judicial officer to take such actions.

Only before instituting a public prosecution a Procurator may order an expert opinion, interpretation or translation, or may commission another Procurator or order a judicial police officer to make disposition of such matters.

The provisions in Paragraph 3 of the preceding Article shall correspondingly apply to the documents covering seizure, search or evidence procured by inspection and to transcript of examination of an expert witness, interpreter or translator.

The provisions of Paragraph 2 and 3 of Article 18 shall correspondingly apply to an expert opinion, interpretation and translation.

Article 28.

The provisions of the Law of Criminal Procedure regarding summons, arrest, detention, examination of defendant and witness, seizure, search, expert opinion, interpretation and translation, unless otherwise provided, shall correspondingly apply to cases of suspected persons under the present law. However, the provisions regarding bailment and provisional release shall not be applicable to the foregoing cases.

Article 29.

Attorneys shall be selected from among lawyers previously nominated by the Justice Minister, provided, however, that this provision shall not affect the application of the provisions of Article 40, Paragraph 2 of the Law of Criminal Procedure.

Article 30.

The number of attorneys shall not exceed two for each defendant. The selection of attorneys shall not be made after the lapse of 10 days subsequent to the receipt of the service of summons fixing the initial date for a public trial; except cases where unavoidable causes exist when it may be made with permission of the court.
When an attorney intends to make copies of the documents concerning a trial, he shall obtain permission from the presiding judge or the examining judge. Inspection by an attorney of the documents concerning a trial shall be made at a place designated by the presiding judge or the examining judge.

Article 32

In case a public trial has been instituted against a defendant, a Procurator, when he considers it necessary, may demand transfer of the jurisdiction, provided that this shall not apply after the designation of the date for the initial trial. The demand under the foregoing paragraph shall be made to a higher court immediately above the court to which the case originally belongs and one to which the case is to be transferred. When the demand has been made under the provisions of Paragraph 1, the judicial procedure shall be suspended.

Article 33

No appeal shall be allowed from the judgement of the first instance which finds any person guilty of a crime specified in Chapter 1 of the present law. A direct review of the judgement of the first instance as provided in the proceeding paragraph may be had. An appeal may be made on grounds where it is permitted from the judgement of the second instance under the provisions of the Law of Criminal Procedure. A court of appeal shall try a case in accordance with the procedure regarding the review of the judgement of the second instance.

Article 34

In case an appeal is instituted against a decision of the first instance judging that either of the crimes specified in Chapter 1, the court of appeal (the Supreme Court), if there exist conspicuous reasons which enable it to suspect that a crime under the same Chapter has not been committed, shall nullify the original decision by its own judgement and transfer the case to an Appellate Court having the jurisdiction over the case.

Article 35

With respect to the notification of the date for a public trial the court of appeal may act free from the provisions regarding the period prescribed under Article 422, Paragraph 1 of the Law of Criminal Procedure.
Article 36.

With respect to the penal proceedings, general provisions shall be applicable to all cases except those specially prescribed.

Article 37.

The provisions of this Chapter, exclusive of Articles 22, 23, 29, Article 30, Paragraph 1, Articles 32, 33 and 34, shall be correspondingly applicable regarding the penal proceedings of the court-martial. In this case, Article 87, Paragraph 1 of the Law of Criminal Procedure as given shall be Article 143 of the Law of Court-Martial of the Army or Article 143 of the Law of Court-Martial of the Navy, Article 422, Paragraph 1 of the Law of Criminal Procedure as given shall be Article 444, Paragraph 1 of the Law of Court-Martial of the Navy. The clause "in case there exists a cause stipulated in Article 119, Paragraph 1 of the Law of Criminal Procedure" as given in Article 25, Paragraph 2 of the present law should read "whenever."

Article 38

In the case of Chosen (Korea), the term Justice Minister given in this law should read as the Governor-General of Chosen; the Attorney-General, as the Attorney-General for the High Court of Chosen; the Chief Prosecutor, as the Chief Prosecutor for the Court of Appeal of Chosen; public prosecutor for district court and public prosecutor for local court, as public prosecutor for district court of Chosen; the Law of Criminal Procedure, as the Law of Criminal Procedure enforced under the terms of the Criminal Ordinance of Chosen, and Article 422, Paragraph 1, as Article 51 of the Criminal Ordinance of Chosen.

CHAPTER III

PREVENTIVE DETENTION

Article 39.

In case a person, who after having committed a crime specified in Chapter I was punished and is to be set free after expiration of his term, appears conspicuously liable to commit again a crime specified in the same Chapter, the court, upon demand from a procurator, may make decision that said person shall be subject to preventive detention.

The preceding paragraph shall also be applicable to the case of a person who after having committed a crime specified in Chapter I was punished and has served his term, or received a judgement for a stay of execution of the punishment, and has been placed under protection and surveillance in accordance with the Law of Protection and Surveillance of Ideological Criminals,
when it is considered difficult to prevent the danger of his committing a crime specified in the same Chapter and if he appears to be conspicuously liable to commit it again.

Article 40.

The demand for preventive detention shall be made by a Procurator for a district court, which has the jurisdiction over the place where the person involved has his domicile, to the same court.

When the demand for the preventive detention of the foregoing paragraph concerns a person who is under protection and surveillance it may be made by a Procurator for a District Court, which has its jurisdiction over the location of the Protection and Surveillance Office which administers the protection and surveillance of said person, to the same court.

Provisions concerning the Protection and Surveillance Commission shall be stipulated by Imperial Ordinance.

Article 41

With respect to the filing of demand for preventive detention, a Procurator may conduct necessary investigation and also may demand reports on necessary matters by referring the case to the competent public offices.

If necessary for the conduct of the investigation of the preceding Paragraph, a Procurator may have a judicial police officer bring said person over to him.

Article 42.

If necessary for the filing of demand for the preventive detention in case a person involved has no permanent residence or has run away or is liable to run away, a procurator may detain the said person provisionally in a prevention detention station, provided that the imprisonment shall not be prevented in case of unavoidable causes.

The provisional detention under the preceding Paragraph, shall not be done until after hearing of statements by the person involved. However, this shall not apply in case the said person refuses to make any statements or has run away.

Article 43.

The period of the provisional detention under the foregoing Article shall be 10 days. The person involved shall be released when demand for the preventive detention is not made within the above-specified period.
When preventive detention has been demanded, the court shall make a decision after hearing statements by a person involved. In this case, the court may order said person to appear before it. The court may make a decision without hearing statements by a person involved in case he has refused to make statements or run away.

In case of demand for the preventive detention having been filed against a person prior to the expiration of his term of sentence, the court may make a decision to the effect that the person shall be subject to the preventive detention even after the expiration of his term.

If necessary for investigation of facts of a case the court may order a witness to appear before it and cause him to make a statement or to offer an expert opinion.

The court may demand reports on necessary matters, by referring them to the competent public offices.

A Procurator may appear at the court and set forth his opinion when the court causes a person involved to make statements or causes a witness to make statements of facts or to offer expert opinion.

The head of the family to which a person involved belongs, or a spouse, any relative by blood to the fourth degree or any relative by marriage to the third degree of said person may become a counsellor to said person, on approval of the court. A counsellor to a person involved may appear before the court and set forth his opinion or produce data for reference, in case the court causes the involved person to make statements or causes a witness to make statements or to offer expert opinion.

The court may arrest a person involved in either of the following cases:

1. In case the said person has no definite residence.
2. In case the said person ran away or is liable to run away.
3. In case the said person without any proper reason fails to comply with the writ of summons under the provisions of Article 44, Paragraph 1.
Article 49.

When causes specified in No. 1 or 2 of the preceding Article exist the court may provisionally intern a person involved into a prevention detention station, provided that provisional internment in a prison shall not be prevented when unavoidable causes exist.

When a person involved is in prison the court may detain him provisionally in prison even without the causes specified in the preceding paragraph.

The provisions of Article 42, Paragraph 2 shall correspondingly apply to the cases of the first paragraph of this Article.

Article 50.

Except cases specially provided for, the provisions regarding arrest in the Law of Criminal Procedure shall correspondingly apply to the arrest under Article 48 of the present law; and the provisions regarding detention, to the provisional internment under Article 42 and the preceding Article, provided that the provisions regarding the bailment or conditional release are excepted.

Article 51.

A procurator may immediately file complaint against a decision of the court denying the preventive detention.

A person involved or his counsellor may immediately file complaint against a decision of the court for the preventive detention.

Article 52.

Except cases specially provided for, the provisions regarding decisions in the Law of Criminal Procedure shall correspondingly apply to the decisions under Article 44 of the present law; and the provisions regarding immediate complaints, to the immediate complaints under the preceding Article.

Article 53.

A person who has been placed under the preventive detention shall be interned in a preventive detention station, and necessary measures shall be taken for his reform.

Regulations governing the prevention detention stations shall be prescribed by Imperial Ordinance.

Article 54.

A person who has been placed under the preventive detention may meet other persons or exchange personal letters or other articles with them within the limitations of laws.
Censor, seizure or confiscation of personal letters or other articles may be made against a person who has been placed under the preventive detention, or other necessary measures may be taken for the preservation of peace or for disciplinary punishment. This provision shall also be applied to a person who has been provisionally interned, or one who has received a writ of arrest and has been detained in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter.

Article 55.

The period of the preventive detention shall be two years, which may be renewed by decision of the Court in case its continuation is necessary.

In case demand for its renewal has been filed prior to the expiration of the period of preventive detention the court may renew it even after its expiration.

Even if a decision on the renewal is made after the expiration of the period of preventive detention, it shall be regarded as having been made at the time the period expired.

The provisions of Article 40, Article 41 and Articles 44 to 52 shall be correspondingly applied to the case of renewal of the period of the preventive detention. In this case, the term prison as given in Article 49, Paragraph 2 shall read as preventive detention station.

Article 56.

The period of preventive detention shall be calculated from the day the decision is made.

The number of days on which the detention was not made, or the number of days on which detention was made in connection with the execution of punishment, even after the decision has been reached, shall not be included in the period of the preceding paragraph.

Article 57.

When a person involved is serving his term of punishment at the time of the decision, the preventive detention shall be executed after the expiration of his term.

In case the court intends to execute the preventive detention of a person involved who is in prison, the imprisonment of the said person may be continued temporarily, if specially necessary for preparations for his removal or other causes.

The execution of preventive detention may be suspended under the direction of a procurator for the court, which made the decision, or a procurator for the district court, which has the jurisdiction over the locality where said person resides, if specially necessary for detection of crime or other causes.
The provisions of Articles 534 to 536 and Articles 544 to 552 inclusive, of the Law of Criminal Procedure shall be correspondingly applied with respect to the execution of preventive detention.

Article 58.
A person who has been subjected to preventive detention shall be released even prior to the expiration of the period stipulated in Article 55, by decision of the competent administrative office, when it has become unnecessary later to detain him further.
The provision of Article 40, Paragraph 3 shall be correspondingly applied to the case of the foregoing paragraph.

Article 59.
When preventive detention of a person has remained unexecuted for two years, a procurator for the court, which made the decision on the detention, or a procurator for the district court, which has the jurisdiction over the locality where the said person resides, may remit the execution of detention according to circumstances.
The provision of Article 40, Paragraph 3 shall be correspondingly applied to the case of the foregoing paragraph.

Article 60.
When it is considered that there is no place of safety within the preventive detention station at time of a natural calamity or incident, persons detained therein shall be removed under guard to other places. If there is no time for the removal under guard they may be released temporarily.
Those who have been released in accordance with the foregoing provision shall appear in person at the preventive detention station or a police station within 24 hours after the release.

Article 61.
In case a person who had been interned in the preventive detention station or in prison or a person to whom a warrant of arrest had been served, ran away, he shall be punished with penal servitude not exceeding one year.
This provision shall also apply to a person who was released in accordance with the provision of the first paragraph of the preceding Article and who has violated the provisions of the second paragraph of the same Article.

Article 62.
A person who has damaged or destroyed the detention equipment or committed violent or threatening act, and two or more persons
who in concert with each other have committed offense stipulated in the first paragraph of the preceding Article, shall be punished with penal servitude not less than three months and not exceeding five years.

Article 63.

Attempts of crimes stipulated in the foregoing two Articles, shall be punished.

Article 64.

Besides those stipulated in the present law, matters necessar; in conjunction with preventive detention shall be proscribed by order.

Article 65.

Decisions which are to be made by the Chiho Saibansho (the District court) pertaining to preventive detention shall be made by the Collegiate Department (Gezibu) of Chiho-hein (District Court) in Chosen.

In Chosen, the term procurator for Chiho Saibansho (District Court) as given in this Chapter shall be procurator for Chiho-hein (District Court of Chosen); the term Law for Protection and Surveillance of "Thought Criminals," and the term Law of Criminal Procedure, the Criminal Procedure as prescribed in the Chosen Criminal Ordinance.

SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS

The date for the enforcement of the present law shall be fixed by Imperial Order.

The revised provisions of Chapter I shall be applied also to a person who has committed a crime specified in the provisions enforced previous to the enforcement of this law, provided that previously prescribed punishment shall be applicable if punishment specified in the revised provisions is heavier than the former.

The revised provisions of Chapter II shall not be applicable to a case, against which a public trial had been instituted prior to the enforcement of the present law.

The revised provisions of Chapter III shall also be applicable to a person, who had been punished before the enforcement of the present law concerning a crime specified in the former provisions.

The detection proceedings which had been conducted in accordance with the provisions of Articles 12 to 15 of the Criminal Ordinance of Chosen before the enforcement of the present law shall be valid even after the enforcement of the present law.

The detection proceedings mentioned in the foregoing paragraph shall be regarded as having been conducted in accordance with the present law if they fall under the corresponding provisions of the present law.

-14-
Imperial Ordinance: Enacted under the Provisions of the National General Mobilization Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dates of Enactment</th>
<th>Titles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Ordinance No. 318, 4 May 1938</td>
<td>Factories and Workshops Control Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 599, 24 Aug.</td>
<td>Restriction on Employment of School Graduates Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 600, *</td>
<td>Notifications of Occupational Abilities of those Connected with Medical Treatment Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 5, 7 Jan 1939</td>
<td>Notifications of Occupational Abilities of the Pecul Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 23, 30</td>
<td>Notifications of Occupational Abilities of Seamen Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 26, 4 Feb</td>
<td>Notifications of Occupational Abilities of Veterinary Surgeons Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 127, 31 Mar. 1939</td>
<td>Restriction on Factory Working Hours Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 130, *</td>
<td>Training of Technicians at Schools Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 131, *</td>
<td>Training of Technicians at Factories and Workshops Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 427, 1 July</td>
<td>Mobilized Business and Undertaking Equipment Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 451, 8 July</td>
<td>Requisition of National Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 687, 21 Oct. 1940</td>
<td>Requisition of Seamen Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 693, 26 July 1939</td>
<td>Planning by Proprietors of Mobilized Business and Undertaking Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 623, 30 Oct.</td>
<td>Mobilized Experiments and Researches Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 763, 18 Nov.</td>
<td>Control of Prices, Etc., Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 673, 19 Oct. 1940</td>
<td>Control of Land and House Rentals Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 781, 21 Nov.</td>
<td>Control of Residential Law, Buildings, &amp;c Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 675, 19 Nov.</td>
<td>Control of Wages Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 705, 18 Oct. 1939</td>
<td>Extraordinary Measures for Wages Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 676, 19 Oct. 1940</td>
<td>Control of Pays of Seamen Ordinance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Control of Employment, Etc. of Seamen Ordinance
Control of Company Accountancy Ordinance
Employment of Funds of Banks, Etc., Ordinance
Foreign Trade Control Ordinance
Associations of Important Industries Ordinance
Control of Electric Power Distribution Ordinance
Extraordinary Measures for Valuation of Company Shares Held by Companies Ordinance
Control of Share Quotations Ordinance
Colling-in of Metals Ordinance
Control of Common Carriage Trade, Etc., in Harbours Ordinance
Ordinance for Amalgamation of Nippon Hasodan K. K. and Tohoku Denryoku K. K.
Ordinance for Patriotic Service by Work and Cooperation of the People.
War Factory and Workshop Inspection Ordinance
Adjustment of Electric Power Ordinance
Training of Technicians in Marine Navigation Ordinance
Restriction on Fouding and Refining of Rice Ordinance
Control of Tenant-farm Rentals Ordinance
Employment and Expropriation of Mobilized Materials Ordinance
Employment and Expropriation of Factories and Workshops Ordinance
Administration, Employment, and Expropriation of Land and Structures Ordinance
Control of Land Transportation Ordinance
Distribution, Etc., of Imported Materials for Iron Manufacture Ordinance
Extraordinary Adjustment of Agricultural Irrigation Ordinance
| No. 37, 11 Jan. 1941 | Restriction on Insertions in Newspapers, etc., Ordinance |
| No. 109, 30 Jan. | Extraordinary Agricultural Land Prices Control Ordinance |
| No. 114, 1 Feb. | Extraordinary Agricultural Land Administration Ordinance |
general Organization of Japanese Government

Lord Privy Seal

Minister of the Imperial Household

Act of camp to His Majesty

Courts of Justice

House of Peas

House of Representatives

Imperial Person: Prince and Princess

General Government and Bureaus

Ministry of War

Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Ministry of Finance

Ministry of Home Affairs

Ministry of Industry

Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry

Ministry of Education

Ministry of Labor

Ministry of Justice

Prime Minister

Treasury Secretary of the Cabinet

Cabinet Council

Minister of State: Finance

Minister of State: Home Affairs

Minister of State: Foreign Affairs

Minister of State: Justice

Minister of State: Education

Minister of State: Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry

Minister of State: Labor

Minister of State: Industry
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Place</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1922</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>First</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1926</td>
<td>5th</td>
<td>5th</td>
<td>5th</td>
<td>Fifth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td>Sixth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928</td>
<td>7th</td>
<td>7th</td>
<td>7th</td>
<td>Seventh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929</td>
<td>8th</td>
<td>8th</td>
<td>8th</td>
<td>Eighth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>9th</td>
<td>9th</td>
<td>9th</td>
<td>Ninth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931</td>
<td>10th</td>
<td>10th</td>
<td>10th</td>
<td>Tenth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ministry of Home Affairs - II
(Local Agencies)

Minister of Home Affairs

Subdivision of Police Board

Secularial
Administration
Secretariat
Special Vigil
Police Division

Criminal Division
Public Race
Agama Division
Economic
Fire
Fire Brigade Station

General
Education Division

Branch Offices
Criminal Division
Police Division
General Division
Administrative Division
Fire Division
Public Health Division

National Police
General Office
Police Station

City
County
State

Committee
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ministry of Finance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vice Minister</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Savings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-operative Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Office Sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Office Sec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Branch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Secularial Sec |
| Archival and Documentary Sec |
| Accounting Sec |
| Budget Sec |
| Legal Sec |
| Investigating Sec |
| Secretary of State |
| Natural Laws Sec |
| Customs Sec |
| Accountancy Sec |
| Local Laws Sec |
| Executive of Revenue |
| Finance Sec |
| Government Banking Sec |
| Planning Sec |
| Defence Sec |
| Central Bank Sec |
| Special Banking |
| Special Banks Sec |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>First Technical Sect</th>
<th>Second Technical Sect</th>
<th>Third Technical Sect</th>
<th>Fourth Technical Sect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>First Secretarial Sect</th>
<th>Second Secretarial Sect</th>
<th>Third Secretarial Sect</th>
<th>Fourth Secretarial Sect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>First Commercial Sect</th>
<th>Second Commercial Sect</th>
<th>Third Commercial Sect</th>
<th>Fourth Commercial Sect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>First General Sect</th>
<th>Second General Sect</th>
<th>Third General Sect</th>
<th>Fourth General Sect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>First Legal Sect</th>
<th>Second Legal Sect</th>
<th>Third Legal Sect</th>
<th>Fourth Legal Sect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ministry of War

Minister of War

General Staff

Adjutant General

Military Affairs

Military Schools

Military Law

Rations

Transport

Medical

Equestrian

Finance

Supplementary Act

Provision Act

Compensation Act

Military Administration Act

Military Order Act

Military Law Act

Horse Commutation Act

Veterinary Act

War Reparations Act

Fuel Act

Troop Act

Airworthiness Act

Inspection Act

Clothing Act

Auxiliary Act
V
«*
<

’•
•*

*

iè
•v

-u

■<
4t
i j

/nr.

*

tf

v*

v.

i

\
*•

I
*'*’*

-*

-*

5?
»

S
♦*
V*

r
*
o

*•
J
si.
sT
v>

-*4

£

V

'S

*

>ä
K
5-»
1

*

i-*

•4

1

#
r?

V
t

'i

-p

>

>

- s

Ç
■C

i

w
X

1
H

>

I

V.

'S
*

-i

«c

4

•* *
<L

i

V
-3

S

t
* ti

Î

Vs
*•

f.

».
$
<>

V
c
V
E
»■v.w

j* ttu

♦S
•3
I.

*

* c

■%

Ï.
* ^
P *
v? .

vS
•k
<

4

J n L it * i

r*
.Sr

h

'S

r*
,<

*»

<*

Ï V jl S / u + * n * S ! l

<i

\

t

s'!

ix fliS lr

*•

wo

fld v L

$
v»*«

*

A ï H<>wuk

'

ill***

njt**V-<^

**
s>

V


Ministry of the Navy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Minister</th>
<th>2nd Sec.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naval Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>2nd Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Operations Bureau</td>
<td>3rd Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>4th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>5th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing Bureau</td>
<td>6th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>7th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Office Bureau</td>
<td>8th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence Bureau</td>
<td>9th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judicial Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>10th Sec.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ministry of the Navy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Minister</th>
<th>2nd Sec.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naval Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>2nd Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Operations Bureau</td>
<td>3rd Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>4th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>5th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing Bureau</td>
<td>6th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>7th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Office Bureau</td>
<td>8th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence Bureau</td>
<td>9th Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judicial Affairs Bureau</td>
<td>10th Sec.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEMO TO ALL ATTORNEYS:

1. IJS Document 1036 which was introduced early in the trial gives a fairly complete listing of Japan's civil and military leaders from 1932 until the end of the war and is on the whole a valuable reference work. However, its usefulness has hitherto been impaired by the lack of a suitable index or table of contents.

2. To remedy this lack the accompanying index has been prepared. The English text has been reproduced in a long page version and in a short page version. (EL) refers to the pagination in the former version and (ES) to the latter. (J) refers to the Japanese version.

3. While the Index was being compiled opportunity was taken to correct certain mis-translations in the English text (which like the original Japanese is a product of the Japanese Central Liaison Office). As a result certain discrepancies between the wording of the index and of the text do occur. Particularly to be noted are that "Council for the Supreme Direction of the Army" on page 35 (EL) is more correct than "Supreme War Council" as a translation of "Saiko Senso Shido Kaij"; and that "Supreme War Council" is more correct than "High Military Council" as a translation of "Gun'in Senri In". "Ninth Air Fleet" on page 33 (EL) replaces the incorrect "Fifth Air Fleet."

Yun Nixon

FILE COPY
RETURN TO ROOM 361
Index to IPS Doc. 1606
Exhibit 102

GOVERNMENT

I. Cabinet

1. Ministers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) Prime Ministers</th>
<th>1 (FL)</th>
<th>1 (FS)</th>
<th>1 (J)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2) Foreign Ministers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) South Seas Bureau Officials</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Home Ministers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Finance Ministers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) War Ministers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) 1st Demobilization Ministers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Navy Ministers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) 2nd Demobilization Ministers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9) Justice Ministers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10) Education Ministers</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(11) Welfare Ministers</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12) Agriculture and Forestry Ministers</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>11,13</td>
<td>16,20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13) Commerce and Industry Ministers</td>
<td>6,7A</td>
<td>11,13</td>
<td>18,20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(14) Agriculture and Commerce Ministers</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(15) Munitions Ministers</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(16) Communication Ministers</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(17) Railway Ministers</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18) Communication and Transportation Ministers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(19) Transportation Ministers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(20) Overseas Ministers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(21) Greater East Asia Ministers

(a) Vice Ministers and Councillors
(b) Southern Regions Affairs Bureau Officials

(22) Ministers Without Portfolio

2. Chief Secretaries of the Cabinet
3. Members of the Cabinet Planning Board
4. Members of the Cabinet Advisory Council
5. Members of the Manchurian Affairs Board
6. Members of the China Affairs Board

II. Privy Council

III. Lord Keepers of the Privy Seal

IV. Imperial Household Ministers

V. Council for the Supreme Direction of the War (Seiko Sengo Shido Keiei) — Members

VI. Quasi Government Organizations

1. South Manchurian Railway Co. Presidents
2. North China Development Co. Presidents
## I. Army High Command

1. Chiefs and Vice-Chiefs of Staff of Armies  
2. Commanding Officers and Chiefs of Staff of Armies  
   1) Kwantung Army  
   2) Kwantung Defense Army  
   3) Central China Expeditionary Army  
   4) China Expeditionary Army  
   5) North China Area Army  
   6) Southern Army  
   7) Burma Area Army  
   8) 7th Area Army  
   9) 14th Area Army  
  10) Thailand Garrison  
  11) 39th Army  
  12) 18th Area Army

### II. Army Administration

1. War Ministers  
2. Vice-Ministers  
3. Chiefs of Military Affairs Bureau  
4. Chiefs of Prisoner of War Administration Office

### III. Army Training

1. Inspectors General of Military Education
### NAVY

#### I. Navy High Command

1. Chiefs and Vice-Chiefs of Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name of Fleet</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Command-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The First Fleet</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The Second Fleet</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The Third Fleet</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The Fourth Fleet</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>The Fifth Fleet</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Sixth Fleet</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>The Seventh Fleet</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>The Eighth Fleet</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>The Ninth Fleet</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>The China Sea Fleet</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The First China Coast Fleet</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The Third China Coast Fleet</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>The Second China Coast Fleet</td>
<td>27A</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>The South-east Area Fleet</td>
<td>27A</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>The South-west Area Fleet</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>The North-east Area Fleet</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>The Central Pacific Area Fleet</td>
<td>29A</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>The Commander of the Training Fleet</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>The South Sea Fleet</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>The First South Sea Fleet</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(22) The Second South Sea Fleet</td>
<td>30(FL)</td>
<td>54(W)</td>
<td>96(J)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(23) The Third South Sea Fleet</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(24) The Fourth Sea Fleet</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(25) The First Task Force</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(26) The First Escort Fleet</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(27) The 10th Area Fleet</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(28) The First Air Fleet</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(29) The Second Air Fleet</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(30) The Third Air Fleet</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(31) The Fifth Air Fleet</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(32) The Tenth Air Fleet</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(33) The Eleventh Air Fleet</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(34) The Twelfth Air Fleet</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(35) The Thirteenth Air Fleet</td>
<td>34A</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(36) The Fourteenth Air Fleet</td>
<td>34A</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. Navy Administration

1. Navy Ministers 4 7 10
2. Vice Ministers 18 32 62
3. Chiefs of Naval Affairs Bureau 21 89 74
1. Members of the Cabinet.

(1) Prime Ministers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prime Minister</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kakutsu, Rei-jire</td>
<td>14 Apr. 1931--13 Dec. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inukai, Tsuyoshi (died)</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1931--16 May, 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takahashi, Korekiyo (died)</td>
<td>16 May, 1932--26 May, 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral Saito, Makoto (died)</td>
<td>26 May, 1932--8 July 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral Okada, Keisuke</td>
<td>8 July 1934--9 Mar. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirota, Kaké</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936--2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Hayashi, Senjuro (died)</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937--4 June 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konoe, Fumimaro (died)</td>
<td>4 June 1937--5 Jan. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiranuma, Kiichiro</td>
<td>5 Jan. 1939--30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Abe, Nebuuki</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939--16 Jan. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral Yonai, Mitsumasa</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kishi, Fumigoro (died)</td>
<td>22 July 1940--8 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Tojo, Hideki</td>
<td>10 Oct. 1941--22 July 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Koiso, Kuniaki</td>
<td>22 July 1944--7 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral Suzuki, Kantaro</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1945--17 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.I.H. Prince Admiral Higashi, Naruhiko</td>
<td>17 Aug. 1945--9 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shidehara, Kijuro</td>
<td>9 Oct. 1945--Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Foreign Ministers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foreign Minister</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shidehara, Kijuro</td>
<td>2 July 1927--13 Dec. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inukai, Tsuyoshi (died)</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1931--14 Jan. 1932 (concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoshihara, Kenkichi</td>
<td>14 Jan. 1932--26 May, 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral Saito, Makoto (died)</td>
<td>26 May, 1932--6 July, 1932 (concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uchida, Yasuya (died)</td>
<td>6 July 1932--14 Sept. 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirota, Yoki</td>
<td>14 Sept. 1933--9 Mar. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirota, Koki</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936--2 Apr. 1936 (concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiranuma, Hachiro</td>
<td>2 Apr. 1936--2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Hayashi, Senjuro (died)</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937--3 Mar. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sato, Natsume</td>
<td>3 Mar. 1937--4 June 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirota, Yoki</td>
<td>4 June 1937--26 Mar. 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Koiki, Jean</td>
<td>16 May 1938--30 Sept. 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fumio, Fumihiko (died)</td>
<td>3 Oct. 1938--29 Apr. 1939 (concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiranuma, Hachiro</td>
<td>29 Apr. 1939--30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General BUH, Nobuyuki 30 Aug. 1939--25 Sept. 1939 (Concurrent)
Admiral KONOSU, Ichisaburo 25 Sept. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
FUKU, Sachiro 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
NISHINO, Yoshio 22 July 1940--18 July 1941
KONO, Fumimaro (died) 12 Mar. 1941--22 Apr. 1941 (acting)
Admiral TOJO, Tsetsuo 16 July 1941--18 Oct. 1941
TOGO, Shigenori 18 Oct. 1941--1 Sept. 1942
General TOJO, Hidoki 1 Sept. 1942--17 Sept. 1942 (Concurrent)
TOKI, Masayuki 17 Sept. 1942--20 Apr. 1943
SHIGETSU, Kaoru 20 Apr. 1943--7 Sept. 1945
Admiral SUZUKI, Kentaro 7 Apr. 1945--9 Apr. 1945 (Concurrent)
TOGO, Shigenori 9 Apr. 1945--17 Aug. 1945
SHIGETSU, Kaoru 17 Aug. 1945--17 Sept. 1945
YOSHIO, Shigeru 17 Sept. 1945--Present

3 Home Ministers.
NAGAOKA, Kenzo 13 Dec. 1931
N. K. HACHI, Tokugoro (died) 16 Mar. 1932
NAGAI, Tsuyoshi (died) 25 Mar. 1932--3 May 1933
SUZUKI, Kinsaku (died) 25 Mar. 1932--25 Mar. 1932 (Concurrent)
YAMAMOTO Tatsuo 26 May 1932--8 July 1932
GOTO, Fumio 12 Mar. 1932--9 Mar. 1932
USHIO, Keinosuke 9 Mar. 1936--2 Feb. 1937
KAWAGOE, Kikichi 2 Feb. 1937--4 June 1937
BAI, Eichi (died) 4 June 1937--14 Dec. 1937
Admiral SUETSUGU, Notumesu (died) 14 Dec. 1937--5 Jan. 1939
KIDO, Koichi 5 Jan. 1939--30 Aug. 1939
OHTA, Naoshichi 30 Aug. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
KODA, Hideo 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
YOSHII, Eiji 22 July 1940--21 Dec. 1940
HIRAIWA, Kichiro 21 Dec. 1940--18 July 1941
TAKASE, Harumichi 18 July 1941--18 Oct. 1941
General TOJO, Hidoki 18 Oct. 1941--17 Feb. 1942 (Concurrent)
YAMAZAKI, Michio 17 Feb. 1942--20 Apr. 1943
General TOJO, Hidoki 25 Nov. 1942--4 Jan. 1943 (acting)
Lt. General JUDO, Kisaburo
20 Apr. 1943 -- 22 July 1944

ODITE, Shigoe
22 July 1944 -- 7 Apr. 1945

ABE, Gunki
7 Apr. 1945 -- 17 Aug. 1945

YAMAZAKI, Iwao
17 Aug. 1945 -- 9 Oct. 1945

HORIKI, Zenjiro
9 Oct. 1945 -- Present.

(4) Finance Ministers.

INOUE, Junnosuke (died)
2 July 1929 -- 13 Dec. 1931

TOKUSHI, Korakilo (died)
13 Dec. 1931 -- 8 July 1934

FUJII, Sedanobu (died)
8 July 1934 -- 27 Nov. 1934

TAKUSHI, Korakilo (died)
27 Nov. 1934 -- 26 Feb. 1936

MICHII, Choji (Concurrent)
27 Feb. 1936 -- 9 Mar. 1936

Eiichi, Ichio (died)
9 Mar. 1936 -- 2 Feb. 1937

YUKI, Toyoteru
2 Feb. 1937 -- 4 June 1937

KAYA, Okinori
4 June 1937 -- 26 May 1938

IKEDA, Saito
26 May 1938 -- 5 Jan. 1939

ISHII, Satoro
5 Jan. 1939 -- 30 Aug. 1939

KAZU, Kazuo
30 Aug. 1939 -- 16 Sep. 1940

SAKUJUNI, Yutaka (died)
16 Jan. 1940 -- 22 July 1940

KAWATA, Retsu
22 July 1940 -- 18 July 1941

OGURA, Masatomo
18 July 1941 -- 18 Oct. 1944

KAYA, Okinori
13 Oct. 1941 -- 19 Feb. 1944

ISHII, Sotaro
19 Feb. 1944 -- 21 Feb. 1945

TSUSHIMA, Hisaichi
21 Feb. 1945 -- 7 Apr. 1945

HIROSE, Toyosaku
7 Apr. 1945 -- 17 Aug. 1945

TSUSHIMA, Hisaichi
17 Aug. 1945 -- 9 Oct. 1945

SHIBASAKI, Keizo
9 Oct. 1945 -- Present

(5) War Ministers.

General MIZUMI, Jiro
14 Apr. 1931 -- 13 Dec. 1931

General AIKI, Saijo
13 Dec. 1931 -- 23 Jan. 1934

General HAYASHI, Senjuro (died)
23 Jan. 1934 -- 5 Sept. 1935

General KAWASHIMA, Yoshiyuki
5 Sept. 1935 -- 9 Mar. 1936

General TEPAJUNI, Hisaichi
9 Mar. 1936 -- 2 Feb. 1937

Lt. General NAKAMURA, Kotaro
2 Feb. 1937 -- 9 Feb. 1937

General SUGIMI, (died)
9 Feb. 1932 -- 3 June 1938
Lt. General TOJO, Hideki 22 July 1940—18 Oct. 1941
General TOJO, Hideki 18 Oct. 1941—29 July 1944 (Concurrent)
General SUGIYAMA (died) 22 July 1944—7 Apr. 1945
General WATANABE, Kenshichi (died) 7 Apr. 1945—14 Aug. 1945
H.I.H. Prince General HIJ.Min SHIGEHIRO, Naruhiko (Concurrent) 17 Aug. 1945—23 Aug. 1945
General SHIITOMIYA, Sadamu 23 Aug. 1945—30 Nov. 1945

(6) 1st Demobilization Minister.
SHIDEMURA, Kijuro 1 Dec. 1945—Present (Concurrent)

(7) Navy Ministers.
Admiral OSUMI, Mineo (died) 13 Dec. 1931—26 May 1932
Admiral OKADA, Kaisuke 26 May 1932—9 Jan. 1933
Admiral OSUMI, Mineo (died) 9 Jan. 1933—9 March 1936
Admiral MUGIYAMA, Osami 9 March 1936—2 Feb. 1937
Admiral YONEMIWA, Mitsumasa 2 Feb. 1937—30 Aug. 1940
Vice Admiral YOSHIDA, Zengo 30 Aug. 1940—5 Sept. 1941
Admiral OSHIMA, Koshiro 5 Sept. 1941—18 Oct. 1942
Admiral SHIMADA, Shigetaro 18 Oct. 1942—17 July 1944
Admiral NOMURA, Naokuni 17 July 1944—22 July 1944
Admiral YONEMIWA, Mitsumasa 22 July 1944—1 Dec. 1945

(8) 2nd Demobilization Minister
SHIDEMURA, Kijuro (Concurrent) 1 Dec. 1945—Present

(8) Justice Ministers.
AJIKAWA, Chifuyu (died) 2 July 1929—13 Dec. 1931
SUZUKI, Kisaburo (died) 13 Dec. 1931—25 March 1932
KAWANISHI, Tokeji 25 Mar. 1932—26 May 1932
FOYUKI, Natsukichi 26 May 1932—8 July 1934
CHIBA, Naoshi 8 July 1934—9 Mar. 1936
H.YAMASHITA, Paiseburo 9 Mar. 1936—2 Feb. 1937
SHICHOH, Sushiko 2 Feb. 1937—30 Aug. 1939
MICHII, Shigoro (died) 30 Aug. 1939—16 Jan. 1940
KIHARA, Shoata 16 Jan. 1940—22 July 1940
KIHARA, Akira 22 July 1940—23 Dec. 1940
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Term Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General <strong>YANAGA</strong>, Heisuke (died)</td>
<td>21 Dec. 1940--18 July 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KONO</strong>2, Fumimaro (died) (Concurrent)</td>
<td>18 July 1941--25 July 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IKAWA</strong>, Michiyo</td>
<td>25 July 1941--22 July 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATSUZAKA</strong>, Hiromasa</td>
<td>22 July 1944--17 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IWATA</strong>, Chuzo</td>
<td>17 Aug. 1945--Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9) Education Ministers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Term Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TANAKA</strong>, Ryozo (died)</td>
<td>29 Nov. 1929--13 Dec. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HTOYAMA</strong>, Ishiro</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1931--3 Mar. 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral <strong>S. ITO</strong>, Makoto (died) (Concurrent)</td>
<td>3 Mar. 1934--8 July 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATSUDA</strong>, Genji (died)</td>
<td>8 July 1934--1 Feb. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KAWASAKI</strong>, Takukichi (died)</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1936--9 Mar. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>USHIO</strong>, Kikosuke (Concurrent)</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936--25 Mar. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIFURO</strong>, Hachisaburo (died)</td>
<td>25 Mar. 1936--2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral <strong>H.YASUI</strong>, Senjuro (died) (Concurrent)</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937--4 June 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YASUI</strong>, Eiji</td>
<td>4 June 1937--22 Oct. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KIDO</strong>, Koichi</td>
<td>22 Oct. 1937--26 May 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General <strong>RAKI</strong>, Sedaoo</td>
<td>26 May 1938--30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KAWARADA</strong>, Kakichi</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939--16 Jan. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATSUZAKA</strong>, Chinzorö (died)</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HASHIDA</strong>, Kunihiro (died)</td>
<td>22 July 1940--20 April 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General <strong>TOJO</strong>, Hideki</td>
<td>20 Apr. 1943--23 Apr. 1943 (Concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OKUBE</strong>, Nagakage</td>
<td>23 Apr. 1943--22 July 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General <strong>NIDOMIBU</strong>2, Harushige (died)</td>
<td>22 July 1944--10 Feb. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KODAMA</strong>, Hideo (temporarily concurrent)</td>
<td>26 Jan. 1945--10 Feb. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KODAMA</strong>, Hideo</td>
<td>10 Feb. 1945--7 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OHSAKI</strong>, Kozo</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1945--17 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATSUZAKA</strong>, Kenzo (Concurrent)</td>
<td>17 Aug. 1945--18 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAEDA</strong>, Tamen</td>
<td>18 Aug. 1945--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10) Welfare Ministers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Term Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>KIDO</strong>, Koichi (Concurrent)</td>
<td>11 Jan. 1938--25 May 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KIDO</strong>, Koichi</td>
<td>26 May 1938--5 Jan. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIROSE</strong>, Hisatada</td>
<td>5 Jan. 1939--30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OHSAKI</strong>, Neoshi (Concurrent)</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939--29 Nov. 1939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
KITA, Kiyoshi (died) 29 Nov. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
YOSHIDA, Shigeru 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
YASUI, Eiji 22 July 1940--28 Sept. 1940
KANJITSU, Tsunoo 28 Sept. 1940--18 July 1941

Medical Lt. Gen. TOIZUMI, Chikahiko (died) 18 July 1941--22 July 1944
HIPOSE, Hisatada 22 July 1944--10 Feb. 1945
JIKI, Katsuroku 10 Feb. 1945--7 Apr. 1945
OKA, Tadahiko 7 Apr. 1945--17 Aug. 1945
K. TSUKUI, Kenzo 17 Aug. 1945--9 Oct. 1945

ASHIDA, Hitoshi 9 Oct. 1945--Present

(11) Agricultural and Forestry Ministers.

MACHIDA, Choji 2 July 1929--13 Dec. 1931
YAMAMOTO, Teijiro (died) 13 Dec. 1931--26 May 1932
GOTO, Funio 26 May 1932--8 July 1934
YAMAZAKI, Tatsunosuke 8 July 1934--9 Mar. 1936
SHIMIZU, Toshiro 9 Mar. 1936--7 Feb. 1927
YAMAZAKI, Tatsunosuke 2 Feb. 1937--4 June 1937
JINDO, Reinoi 4 June 1937--5 Jan. 1939
S. KURUJUCHI, Yukio 5 Jan. 1939--30 Aug. 1939

(12) Commercial and Industrial Ministers.

S. MURAI, Kenichi 14 Apr. 1931--13 Dec. 1931
KAWADA, Yonezo 13 Dec. 1931--26 May 1932
M. SAKAI, Kumachi 26 May 1932--9 Feb. 1934
KUMAOKI, Jota 9 Feb. 1934--8 Feb. 1934
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 July 1936 -- 9 Mar. 1936</td>
<td>KICHI, Chuji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Mar. 1936 -- 27 Mar. 1936</td>
<td>ZUKI, Takakichi (died)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Mar. 1936 -- 2 Feb. 1937</td>
<td>OGAWA, Gotaro (died)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Feb. 1937</td>
<td>Ordinance Vice Admiral GCDO, Tekuo</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937 -- 4 June 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 June 1937 -- 26 May 1938</td>
<td>YOSHIYO, Shinji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 May 1938 -- 5 Jan. 1939</td>
<td>IKEDA, Seihin (concurrent)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Jan. 1939 -- 30 Aug. 1939</td>
<td>H.T.T., Yoshiaki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Aug. 1939 -- 16 Oct. 1939</td>
<td>Ordinance Vice Admiral GCDO, Tekuo</td>
<td>(concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Jan. 1940 -- 24 July 1940</td>
<td>FUJII, Ginji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 July 1941 -- 1 Apr. 1941</td>
<td>KOJIMA, Ichizo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Aug. 1940 -- 3 Nov. 1940</td>
<td>KAWADA, Retsu (temporally concurrent)</td>
<td>31 Aug. 1940 -- 3 Nov. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Apr. 1941 -- 15 July 1941</td>
<td>Admiral TOYOH, Tojirou</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 July 1941 -- 18 Oct. 1941</td>
<td>Vice Admiral SAKONJI, Masazo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Oct. 1941 -- 6 Oct. 1943</td>
<td>YOSHII, Shinzuke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Oct. 1943 -- 1 Nov. 1943</td>
<td>General TOJO, Hideki (concurrent)</td>
<td>6 Oct. 1943 -- 1 Nov. 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Nov. 1943 -- 19 Feb. 1944</td>
<td>ISHIKAJI, Tetsunosuke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Feb. 1944 -- 22 July 1944</td>
<td>UCHIDA, Shinya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 July 1944 -- 7 Apr. 1945</td>
<td>KIMURA, Toshiro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr. 1945 -- 17 Aug. 1945</td>
<td>ISHIGAKU, Tamao</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Aug. 1945 -- 26 Aug. 1945</td>
<td>SENGOKI, Kotoe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Nov. 1943 -- 22 July 1944</td>
<td>Ministerial TOJO, Hideki (concurrent)</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1943 -- 22 July 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 July 1944 -- 19 Dec. 1944</td>
<td>FUJII, Ginji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Dec. 1944 -- 7 Apr. 1945</td>
<td>YOSHII, Shigaru</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr. 1945 -- 17 Aug. 1945</td>
<td>Admiral TOYOH, Tojirou</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Aug. 1945 -- 26 Aug. 1945</td>
<td>MATSUDA, Chikuhei</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Aug. 1945 -- 9 Oct. 1945</td>
<td>SENGOKI, Kotaro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Oct. 1945 -- Present</td>
<td>KATSUNORI, Kenzo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(16) **Commercial and Industrial Ministers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAKAJIMA, Chikunei</td>
<td>26 Aug. 1945 -- 9 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOARA, Sankur</td>
<td>9 Oct. 1945 -- Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(17) **Communications Ministers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KOIZUMI, Matajiro</td>
<td>2 July 1928 -- 13 Dec. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MITSUCHI, Chuzo</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1931 -- 26 Mar. 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINAMI, Hiroshi (died)</td>
<td>20 May 1932 -- 8 July 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAKIYAMA, Takejiro (died)</td>
<td>3 July 1934 -- 8 Sept. 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral OKADA, Kaisuke (concurrent)</td>
<td>9 Sept. 1935 -- 12 Sept. 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOGUCHI, Keisuke (died)</td>
<td>12 Sept. 1935 -- 9 Mar. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TADAOKA, Keisichi (died)</td>
<td>2 Mar. 1936 -- 2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YANAGI, Tatsunosuke (concurrent)</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937 -- 10 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KODA, Hideo</td>
<td>10 Feb. 1937 -- 4 June 1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAGAI, Ryutaro (died)</td>
<td>4 June 1937 -- 5 Jan. 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIBO, Suehiro (concurrent)</td>
<td>5 Jan. 1939 -- 7 Apr. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANAKA, Harumichi</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1939 -- 30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAGAI, Ryutaro (died)</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939 -- 15 Jan. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SATO, Kawanori</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1940 -- 22 July 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURATA, Chozo</td>
<td>22 July 1940 -- 19 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral TERAJIMA, Ken</td>
<td>18 Oct. 1941 -- 9 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HATTA, Yoshitaka</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1941 -- 1 Nov. 1941</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(18) **Railway Ministers**
ZGI, Yeko (died)  2 July 1929--19 Sept. 1931
Har., Shujire (died)  16 Sept. 1931--13 Dec. 1931
TOKURI, Takejiro  13 Dec. 1931--26 May 1932
HITSUGI, Chuzo  26 May 1932-- 8 July 1934
UCHI, Shinya  8 July 1934-- 9 Mar. 1936
SMEI, Yonezo  9 Mar. 1936-- 2 Feb. 1937

Ordinance Vice-admiral COC, Takuo (Concurrent)  2 Feb. 1937-- 4 June 1937

KAWAI, Shikukai  4 June 1937-- 5 Jan. 1939
SMEI, Yonezo  5 Jan. 1939--30 Aug. 1939
NAGI, Eyutaro (died) (Concurrent)  30 Aug. 1939--29 Nov. 1939

NAKATA, Hidejiro (died)  29 Nov. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
MATSUN, Tsuruhei  16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
MURATA, Shozo (Concurrent)  22 July 1940--28 Sept. 1940
OG Ji., Gotare  28 Sept. 1940--18 July 1941
MURATA, Shozo (Concurrent)  18 July 1941--18 Oct. 1941
Vice-Admiral TSUJI, Ken  18 Oct. 1941-- 2 Dec. 1941
HATTA, Yoshiki  2 Dec. 1941-- 1 Nov. 1943

(19) Communication and Transportation Ministers
HATTA, Yoshiki  1 Nov. 1943--19 Feb. 1944
GOTO, Keita  19 Feb. 1944--22 July 1944
SMEI, Yonezo  22 July 1944-- 7 Apr. 1945

Admiral TOYODA, Tadjiro (Concurrent)  7 Apr. 1945--11 Apr. 1945
KOHMAI, Naoto  11 Apr. 1945-- 1 May 1945

(20) Transportation Ministers.
KOHMAI, Naoto  19 May 1945-- 9 Oct. 1945

(21) Overseas Ministers.
HAR., Shujire (died)  11 Apr. 1931--10 Sept. 1931
MATSUKI, Seijiyo  10 Sept. 1931--13 Dec. 1931 (Concurrent)
HAMA, Toosuke (died)  13 Dec. 1931--26 May 1932
MOSAI, Ryutaro (died)  26 May 1932-- 8 July 1934
Admiral OFUKI, Ritsuku (Concurrent)  2 July 1934--25 Oct. 1934
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaGAWA, Hidejirō</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936 -- 2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YUKI, Toyotaro</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937 -- 4 June 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTANI, Sonyu</td>
<td>4 June 1937 -- 25 June 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General UGAKI, Issai</td>
<td>25 Juno 1934 -- 30 Sept. 1938 ( Concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KONOE, Pomuzaro</td>
<td>30 Sept. 1938 -- 29 Oct. 1938 ( Concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. TTA, Yoshishiki</td>
<td>5 Jan. 1939 -- 7 Apr. 1939 ( Concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General K. KINO, Kuniaki</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1939 -- 30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANAMITSU, Tsuno</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939 -- 16 Jan. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HITSUKA, Yosuke ( Concurrent)</td>
<td>22 July 1940 -- 23 Sept. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. TTA, Kiyoshi (died)</td>
<td>28 Sept. 1940 -- 16 July 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral TOYODA, Taijiro ( Concurrent)</td>
<td>18 July 1941 -- 16 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOGO, Shigenori ( Concurrent)</td>
<td>16 Oct. 1941 -- 2 Dec. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO, Sakiya</td>
<td>2 Dec. 1941 -- 1 Nov. 1942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(22) Greater Asiatic Ministers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKI, Kazuo</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1942 -- 22 July 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIGEMITSU, Memoru ( Concurrent)</td>
<td>22 July 1944 -- 7 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral SUZUKI, Kantaro ( Concurrent)</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1945 -- 9 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOGO, Shigenori ( Concurrent)</td>
<td>9 Apr. 1945 -- 17 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIGEMITSU, Memoru ( Concurrent)</td>
<td>17 Aug. 1945 -- 26 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(23) State Ministers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIPANUMA, Kichihiro</td>
<td>6 Dec. 1940 -- 21 Dec. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOSHIRO, Naaki</td>
<td>6 Dec. 1940 -- 4 Apr. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGA, Masatsune</td>
<td>2 Apr. 1941 -- 18 July 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General SUZUKI, Taizō</td>
<td>4 Apr. 1941 -- 8 Oct. 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIPANUMA, Kichihiro</td>
<td>18 July 1941 -- 16 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General YAMASITA, Hiesuke (died)</td>
<td>18 July 1941 -- 16 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General ANDO, Kiseburo</td>
<td>9 June 1942 -- 24 Apr. 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKI, Kazuo</td>
<td>17 Sept. 1942 -- 1 Nov. 1942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASA, Tedao</td>
<td>28 Apr. 1943 -- 22 July 1944</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
26 May 1943—22 July 1944

GOTO, Fumio

8 Oct. 1943—22 July 1944

KISUI, Shinanuke

17 Nov. 1943—22 July 1944

FUJITA, Genjiro

22 July 1944—7 Apr. 1945

MIKIDAI, Choji

22 July 1944—10 Feb. 1945

KODAI, Hidee

19 Dec. 1944—1 Mar. 1945

OGATI, Takefusa

10 Feb. 1945—21 Feb. 1945

admiral KOBAYASHI, Seizo

21 Feb. 1945—7 Apr. 1945

HIROSE, Hisatada

22 July 1944—12 Aug. 1945

ISHIHARA, Motome

9 Apr. 1945—17 Aug. 1945

SHIBOMORI, Miroshi

7 Apr. 1945—17 Aug. 1945

Lt. General YOSHI, Toji

7 Apr. 1945—17 Aug. 1945

KONOE, Fumimaro (died)

11 Apr. 1945—17 Aug. 1945

OGATA, Takefusa

17 Aug. 1945—9 Oct. 1945

Lt. General OGATA, Yoshisato

17 Aug. 1945—9 Oct. 1945

MATSUMOTO, Yoji

9 Oct. 1945—Present

TSUGITA, Daishu

9 Oct. 1945—Present

KOBAYASHI, Ichizo

30 Oct. 1945—

2. Lord Keepers of the Privy Seal.

Count HIRATT, Tosuke

18 Sept. 1922—30 Mar. 1925

Viscount SANO, Kazu

30 Mar. 1925—30 Mar. 1925

(Just one day to assist in the Installation)
(Ceremony of a new Minister of the Imperial)
(Household according to the provisions of )
(The Regulation of the Ceremony, pending )
(new appointment of a Lord Keeper of the )
(Imperial Seal. Died. )

Count KATAGI, Natsumichi

30 Mar. 1925—26 Dec. 1935

Viscount SUITO, Makoto (died)

28 Dec. 1935—26 Feb. 1936

Baron INOUE, Kita

6 Mar. 1936—6 Mar. 1936

(Just one day to assist in the Installation)
(Ceremony of a new Minister of the Imperial)
(Household Died. )

Baron YUMIAI, Yoshei (died)

6 Mar. 1936—1 June 1940

Marquis ETOMI, Koichi

1 June 1940—24 Nov. 1945

3. Ministers of the Imperial Household.

Count KURODA, Nobusuke

19 Feb. 1921—30 Mar. 1925
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baron INUI, Kitokuro</td>
<td>30 Mar. 1925–15 Feb. 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baron YUASA, Kurahei</td>
<td>15 Feb. 1933–6 Mar. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MITSUJI, Tauno</td>
<td>6 Mar. 1936–4 June 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIHARA, Sotaro</td>
<td>4 June 1945–16 Jan. 1946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscount MITSUJI, Yoshitani</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1946–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commanding Officers and Chiefs of Staff of Armies

1. **Kwantung Army**
   a. **Commanding Officers**
      - Lt. General HONJO, Shigeru
        - General MUTS, Nobuyoshi
          - HISHIYAMA, Takashi
          - UEZU, Kenkichi
          - UESU, Yoshijiro 7 Sept. 1931–18 July 1944
          - TIMEO, Otazo 18 July 1944–surrender
      
   b. **Chiefs of Staff**
      - Lt. General HONJO, Toji
        - ITO, Kanioki
        - NISHIO, Juzo
        - TAKAI, Seishiro
        - TOJO, Hideki, Unknown–2 June 1938
        - ISOYAMA, Fumio 2 June 1938–2 Oct. 1939
        - INOUE, Jo 2 Oct 1939–Unknown
        - YOSHITOTO, Teiichi
        - HIKISHI, Naotake
        - YAEDA, Yukio 1 Aug. 1942–7 Apr. 1945
        - HISAOKA, Hikosaburo 7 Apr. 1945–surrender

2. **Central China Army**
   a. **Commanding Officers**
      - Lt. General YAMASHITA, Tomoyuki
        - MISAWA, Tatsumi
        - YOSHIDA, Shin 7 Dec. 1945–surrender
   b. **Chiefs of Staff**
      - Maj. General TAZAKA, Senichi
        - TACHIBANA, Hiroshi 16 May 1944–2 Oct. 1944
        - (R.A.), Nobuyoshi 2 Oct. 1944–surrender
China Expeditionary Army

a. Commanding Officers:
   General NISHIDA, Juzo
   Lt. Gen. SHIBATA, Shunroku
   Lt. Gen. OKADA, Passeka
   Lt. Gen. TAKAYAMA, Taku
   Lt. Gen. HOSHI, Masakazu
   Lt. Gen. TANIGUCHI, Jun
   Lt. Gen. OKIHATA, Kazuo

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   General ITAGAKI, Seishiro
   Lt. Gen. USHIJIMA, Jun
   Lt. Gen. SHIBATA, Taku

(4) North China Army

a. Commanding Officers:
   General TERUUCHI, Hisaichi
   Lt. Gen. TAGUCHI, Shun
   Gen. OKABE, Uaozaburo
   Lt. Gen. SHIMIZU, Tei
   Lt. Gen. YOKOYAMA, Hiroshi
   Lt. Gen. HASHIMOTO, Gun
   Lt. Gen. OKAMOTO, Hiroshi

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   Lt. Gen. TSUKAPU, Osami
   Lt. Gen. SHINU, Noritosune
   Lt. Gen. NAKANO, Eitaro
   Lt. Gen. TASHIMA, Shinichi

(5) Southern Army

a. Commanding Officers:
   General Field Marshal TERUUCHI, Hisaichi

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   Lt. Gen. TSUKAMOTO, Osamu
   Lt. Gen. KURODA, Heitaro

(6) Burma Army

a. Commanding Officers:
   Lt. Gen. FURUKAWA, Masakazu
   Lt. Gen. KIMURA, Heitaro

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   Lt. Gen. NAKAO, Eitaro
   Lt. Gen. KAWAGUCHI, Shinichi
   Lt. Gen. SHIBATA, Tsunamasa

(7) 7th Area Army

a. Commanding Officers:
   Lt. Gen. DOHDA, Maruji
   Lt. Gen. OKUDA, Seishiro

b. Chief of Staff:
   Lt. Gen. ABE, Katsuya

(8) 14th Area Army

a. Commanding Officers:
   Lt. Gen. KURODA, Jutoku
   Lt. Gen. YAMASHITA, Tomoyuki

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   Maj. Gen. SUGIMOTO, Taro
   Lt. Gen. HAYASHI, Akira
(10) Thailand Garrison

(11) 39th Army
(The 39th Army was dissolved 14 July 1945 and the 18th Army newly organized on the same day)

5. Chief of War Prisoner Administration Office:
Lt. General UMEM., Mikio 29 Dec. 1941 -- 13 Mar. 1943
(established)
Lt. General UMEM., Hei 13 Mar. 1943 -- 22 Nov. 1944
Lt. General UMEM., Hiroshi 22 Nov. 1944 -- 1 Jan. 1946

6. Presidents of the South Manchuria Railway:
SANO, Hitamu 14 Aug. 1929 -- 13 June 1931
UCHIDA, Yasuza 13 June 1931 -- 26 July 1932
HAYASHI, Hirota 26 July 1932 -- 22 Aug. 1935
KATSUOKA, Yosuke 22 Aug. 1935 -- 25 Mar. 1936
OKITA, Takichi 25 Mar. 1936 -- 14 July 1943
KOHYAMA, Naoto 14 July 1943 -- 13 Apr. 1945
YAMAZAKI, Tomomi 15 May 1945 -- surrender

7. President of the North China Development Co. (established 7 Nov. 1938)
OTAJI, Sonyu 7 Nov. 1938 -- 1 Aug. 1939
K.T., Okinori 14 Aug. 1939 (established 18 Oct. 1941)
TSUSHI, Hisachi 7 Nov. 1941 -- 23 Feb. 1945
H.T., Yoshirak 6 Mar. 1945 -- 26 Oct. 1945

8. Members of the Manchurian Affairs Board (established 26 Dec.)
(1938) (abolished 1 Nov. 1942)

(1) Presidents:
(War Minister) General HAYASHI, Senjuro 26 Dec. 1944 -- 5
(died) Sept. 1935
(2) Vice Presidents:
KAWABATA, Akiyo 26 Dec. 1934 -- 15 Mar. 1936
T."E. KATSUMI, Yoki (acting) 21 Dec. 1937 -- 2 Mar. 1940
K.I.KU, Shoji 2 Mar. 1940 -- 27 Nov. 1941
M. Tsuchi, Shingo 27 Nov. 1941 -- 1 Nov. 1942

9. Members of the China Affairs Board (established on 26 Dec. 1938)
(1) **Presidents:**

(Prime Minister) President's Office

- YOHEI, Shunroku (1939-1940)
  
- General TOJO, Hideki (1941-1942)

(Prime Minister) Office

- KATSUMI, Seicho (1939-1942)

(Prime Minister) Office

- EIKO, Shinroku (1939-1940)

(Prime Minister) Office

- TOJO, Hideki (1941-1942)

(2) **Vice Presidents:**

(Prime Minister) Office

- HACHIRO, Hachiro (1938-1939)

(Prime Minister) Office

- YOSUKE, Yosuke (1940-1941)

(Prime Minister) Office

- TANIGUCHI, Yukio (1940-1941)

(Prime Minister) Office

- OKI, Eizuo (1939-1940)

(Prime Minister) Office

- SHIN, Shigetake (1940-1941)

(Prime Minister) Office

- NOBUKO, Nobuko (1941)

(Prime Minister) Office

- YAMASHITA, Toge (1940)

(Prime Minister) Office

- SUZUKI, Shigetaro (1941-1942)

(Prime Minister) Office

- KITA, Kiyotake (1941)

(Prime Minister) Office

- MIYAZAKI, Genshi (1941-1942)

(Finance Minister)

- IKEI, Sohiko (1938-1939)

(Finance Minister)

- ISHIHARA, Sotaro (1938-1939)

(Finance Minister)

- OKI, Yasuo (1939-1940)

(Finance Minister)

- KIMURA, Yukio (1940)

(Finance Minister)

- MAEDA, Tadao (1940-1941)

(Finance Minister)

- OGAWA, Yosuke (1940-1941)

(Finance Minister)

- KITA, Kiyotake (1941-1942)

(War Minister)

- ITAGAKI, Seicho (1939-1940)

(War Minister)

- MITSUKA, Shunroku (1939-1940)

(War Minister)

- TOJO, Hideki (1940-1942)

(Navy Minister)

- YOKOSUKE, Shimura (1939-1940)

(Navy Minister)

- OOKAWA, Kosuke (1940-1941)

(Navy Minister)

- SHIN, Shigetaro (1941-1942)

(3) **Director General for General Affairs:**

Lt. General YAMADA, Heisuke (1938-1940)

Director of Political Department:

Lt. General MIZUKI, Teiichi (1938-1940)

Director of Economic Department:

SUZUKI, Shinroku (1938-1940)

YAMADA, Tsunoko (1940-1941)

SUZUKI, Uzutako (1940-1941)
Director of Cultural Department:
Sakurada, Yukio 1 Jan. 1939 -- 1 Nov. 1942

(4) Director General of Liaison Department:
North China - Lt. General KITAMURA, Seiichi
10 Mar. 1939 -- 9 Mar. 1940

Maj. General MORIYAMA, Ikira
9 Mar. 1940 -- 1 Mar. 1941

Takagi, Takeshi
10 Mar. 1939 9 Mar. 1940

Tokunaga, Yoshiharu
8 Mar. 1940 -- 8 Nov. 1941

Mongolia
11 Nov. 1941 -- 1 Nov. 1942

Middle China - Vice-Admiral TSUJITA, Shizue
10 Mar. 1939 -- 7 May 1940

Pearl admiral CT., Yosai
1 July 1940 -- 1 Nov. 1942

Iwai (China)
1 Nov. 1940 -- 1 July 1940

Matsunaga, Masanao (acting)
30 Mar. 1939 -- 1 July 1940

Fukuda, Ryozo
7 May 1941 -- 1 Aug. 1942

KULJIMA, Seiichi
1 Aug. 1942 -- 1 Oct. 1942

10. Members of Southern Region Affairs Board:

1. Bureau of South Sea of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
   (established on 13 Nov. 1940 and abolished on 1 Nov.
   in accordance with the establishment of the Ministry
   of Greater East Asiatic Affairs.)

   a. Director:
   Sato. Otoji
   Tsukamoto, Kowashi (acting)
   Nizuma, Itaro

   b. Chiefs of the 1st Section:
   Toyo, Kazuo
   Hoketsu, Kota
   Haga, Toku

   c. Chiefs of 2nd Section:
   Toko, Takeshi (acting)
   Higashita, Yoji
   TOYO, Tako

   (2) The South Sea Region Bureau of the Ministry of
   Greater East Asiatic Affairs (Organized on 1 Nov. 1942)

   a. Director:
   Nizuma, Itaro
   Yoshida, Tatsuo
   Kato, Shuichi

   b. Chiefs of the Political Affairs Section:
   Hagiwara, Taku
   Toko, Takeshi

   (annexed the Administration Section on 1 Apr. 1944)
   Kaji, Rumihiiko

   d. Chief of the Cultural Work Section (abolished 1 Dec. 1943)
   Tako, Takeshi

   e. Chief of the Supervision Section (abolished on 1 Dec. 1943)
   Taniuchi, Kijiro

   f. Chief of the Financial Section (abolished on 1 Apr. 1945)
   Sato, Naito

   (Concurrently)
g. Chief of the Communications Section (abolished on 1 Dec. 1943)
  CII.2. Shuichi  1 Dec. 1942 -- 1 Dec. 1943

h. Chiefs of the Administration Section:
(became the Administration Section by annexing the supervision Section and the cultural work Section on 1 Dec. 1943, abolished on 1 Apr. 1945)

T.NCHIKI, Shintaro  1 Dec. 1943 -- 29 July 1944
T.Bo, Hiroki  29 July 1944 -- 1 Apr. 1945

i. Chief of the Economic Section (became the Economic Section by annexing the Financial Section and the Communications Section on 1 Dec. 1943)

ISHIDA, Yosito  1 Dec. 1943 -- 1 Apr. 1945

j. Chief of the Industrial Economic Section (became the Industrial Economic Section by annexing the Economic Section and the Industrial Section on 1 Apr. 1945)

SUZUKI, Yasukatsu  1 Apr. 1945 -- 26 Aug. 1945

11. Chief and Vice Chief of Army General Staff:
1. Chiefs of Army General Staff:
General Farn Xia, Henzo ? -- ? Dec. 1931
General FUCHI, Hideki  2 Feb. 1944 -- 22 July 1944
General MATSUZAKI, Yoshihiro  22 July 1944 -- 15 Nov. 1945

2. Vice Chiefs of Army General Staff:
Lt. General OKUNO, Kenjiro
  1 Aug. 1935 -- 22 Dec. 1936
  NINOMiya, Haraesige
  22 Dec. 1930 -- 18 June 1933
  KAZAKI, Junsaburo
  8 Jan. 1932 -- 18 June 1933
  UEDA, Kenkichi
  16 June 1932 -- 31 July 1934
  SUGIY., Gen
  31 July 1934 -- 22 Mar. 1936
  NISHIO, Juza
  22 Mar. 1936 -- 9 Feb. 1937
  K.I., Fuyoshi
  9 Feb. 1937 -- 13 Aug. 1937
  T.O., Shun
  13 Aug. 1939 -- 9 Dec. 1939
  NAKAI, Tatsuzo  9 Dec. 1939 -- 1 Oct. 1939
  SAKAI, Shigeru
  1 Oct. 1939 -- 14 Feb. 1940
  TSUKI., Casami
  14 Feb. 1940 -- 5 Apr. 1941
  T.Bo, Morisuke
  5 Apr. 1941 -- 7 Apr. 1943
  H.T., Hikarabu
  7 Apr. 1943 -- 6 Apr. 1945

General SHIBATA, Jun
  21 Apr. 1944 -- 18 July 1944
(Two Vice Chiefs during this period)

Lt. General KUSUI, Tetsuhiro
  6 Apr. 1945 -- 15 Oct. 1945

12. Inspector General of Military Education:
General HUKO, Shuuyoshi  26 May 1923 -- 26 May 1932
  NINOMiya, Juisuru  26 May 1923 -- 23 Jan. 1934
  MUKAI, Junsaburo  23 Jan. 1934 -- 16 July 1935
  KAZAKI, Junsaburo  16 July 1935 -- 26 Feb. 1936
  HICHI, Gichi  26 Feb. 1936 -- 1 Dec. 1941
Lt. General "UGIY.M. Gen. 1 Aug. 1936--9 Feb. 1937
General TERUJIRI, Hisaeichi 9 Feb. 1937--26 Aug. 1937
H.TA, Shunroku 26 Aug. 1937--14 Feb. 1938
Lt. General CUTO, Richiki 14 Feb. 1938--20 Apr. 1938
General NISHIO, Juzo 20 Apr. 1938--12 Sept. 1939
Lt. General L.L. E.S. Masakazu 12 Sept. 1939--14 Oct. 1939
General YAMADA, Otozo 14 Oct. 1939--18 July 1944
Lt. General NOZAWA, Kenji 18 July 1944--22 Nov. 1944
Field Marshal H.TA, Shunroku 22 Nov. 1944--7 Apr. 1945
Lt. General AOE, Nobuyuki 7 Apr. 1927--6 June 1930
Meij. General YAMADA, Osamu 6 June 1930--29 Feb. 1932
Lt. General KINC, Kunieki 29 Feb. 1932--8 Aug. 1932
Yanagiya, Masu 8 Aug. 1932--1 Aug. 1934
Hosaka, Toranosuke 1 Aug. 1934--21 Sept. 1935
Rishido, Kenro 21 Sept. 1935--23 Mar. 1936
Ueda, Yoshihiro 23 Mar. 1936--30 May 1938
Tanner, Hideki 30 May 1938--10 Dec. 1938
Nakamura, Korechika 11 Oct. 1939--10 Apr. 1941
Kimiya, Hitero 10 Apr. 1941--11 Mar. 1945
Tominaga, Taro 11 Mar. 1945--31 Aug. 1945
Shishido, Kanesiro 31 Aug. 1945--8 July 1945
Kawasaki, Tadakazu 8 July 1945--1 Nov. 1945
Hata, Mamoru 1 Nov. 1945--31 Nov. 1945

Vice Ministers of War
Lt. General AOE, Nobuyuki 7 Aug. 1927--6 June 1930
Meij. General YAMADA, Osamu 6 June 1930--29 Feb. 1932
Lt. General KINC, Kunieki 29 Feb. 1932--8 Aug. 1932
Yanagiya, Masu 8 Aug. 1932--1 Aug. 1934
Hosaka, Toranosuke 1 Aug. 1934--21 Sept. 1935
Rishido, Kenro 21 Sept. 1935--23 Mar. 1936
Ueda, Yoshihiro 23 Mar. 1936--30 May 1938
Tanner, Hideki 30 May 1938--10 Dec. 1938
Nakamura, Korechika 11 Oct. 1939--10 Apr. 1941
Kimiya, Hitero 10 Apr. 1941--11 Mar. 1945
Tominaga, Taro 11 Mar. 1945--31 Aug. 1945
Shishido, Kanesiro 31 Aug. 1945--8 July 1945
Kawasaki, Tadakazu 8 July 1945--1 Nov. 1945
Hata, Mamoru 1 Nov. 1945--31 Nov. 1945

14. Chiefs and Vice Chiefs of Naval General Staff

(1) Chiefs of the Naval General Staff
Admiral T. NITSUMI, Natsumi 11 June 1930--2 Feb. 1932
Prince HIBY, SU 2 Feb. 1932--9 Apr. 1941
Naka, Osami 9 Apr. 1941--21 Feb. 1944
Shimada, Shigetaro 21 Feb. 1944--2 Aug. 1944
Ota, Keshiro 2 Aug. 1944--29 May 1945
Toyoda, Seimu 29 May 1945--15 Oct. 1945

Vice Admirals
Naka, Osami 15 June 1927--10 Oct. 1932
Hinagatani, Genshi 10 Oct. 1932--9 Feb. 1933
Takahashi, Seishiro 9 Feb. 1933--15 Nov. 1933
Fatsuya, Shigetaro 15 Nov. 1933--17 Jan. 1934
Fukui, Tamayoshi 17 Jan. 1934--2 Dec. 1935
Shimada, Shigetaro 2 Dec. 1935--1 Dec. 1937
Fuka, Mineichi 1 Dec. 1937--21 Oct. 1939
Fondo, Nobuetsu 21 Oct. 1939--1 Sept. 1941

(2) Vice Chiefs of the Naval General Staff
15. Vice Ministers of the Navy

Member 1: KOBAYASHI, Seize 10 June 1930 - 1 Dec. 1931
Member 2: JINJI, Seizo 1 Dec. 1931 - 1 June 1932
Member 3: HIRAMATSU, Hisanori 1 June 1932 - 10 May 1934
Member 4: HASEGAWA, Hirosi 10 May 1934 - 1 Dec. 1936
Member 5: YAMANAKA, Inoroku 1 Dec. 1936 - 30 Aug. 1939
Member 6: SUZUKI, Toketaro 30 Aug. 1939 - 5 Sept. 1940
Member 7: TOYODA, Seijirō 5 Sept. 1940 - 4 Apr. 1941
Member 8: MINOTO, Yorio 4 Apr. 1941 - 17 July 1944
Member 9: OKU, Takezumi 18 July 1944 - 5 Aug. 1944
Member 10: INOUE, Shigeyoshi 5 Aug. 1944 - 15 May 1945
Member 11: TADA, Takeo 15 May 1945 - 20 Nov. 1945
Member 12: NITANI, Hisashi 20 Nov. 1945

16. Members of the Privy Council

(1) Presidents:
- KURIYAMA, Yuzaburo 12 Apr. 1936 - 3 May 1936
- INUKI, Kitokuro (died) 5 May 1936 - 13 Mar. 1936
- HIRAMATSU, Kiichiro 13 Mar. 1936 - 5 Jan. 1939
- KONOE, Fumimaro (died) 5 Jan. 1939 - 28 June 1940
- HIRAI, Yoshimichi (died) 24 June 1940 - 7 Aug. 1944

Admirals:
- SUZUKI, Kantaro 16 Aug. 1944 - 7 Apr. 1945
- HIRAMATSU, Kiichiro 9 Apr. 1945 - 15 Dec. 1945

Admiral SUZUKI, Kantaro 15 Dec. 1945 - 1 Jan. 1946

(2) Vice Presidents:
- HIRAMATSU, Kiichiro 12 Apr. 1936 - 15 Mar. 1936
- SUZUKI, Kantaro (died) 12 Mar. 1936 - 29 Jan. 1938
- HIRAI, Yoshimichi (died) 3 Feb. 1938 - 24 June 1940

Admiral SUZUKI, Kantaro 24 June 1940 - 10 Aug. 1944

(3) Concillors:
- MAKI, Ryuichi (died) 25 June 1895 - 18 Aug. 1931
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date of Birth</th>
<th>Date of Death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITO, Kyosuke</td>
<td>28 Mar. 1869</td>
<td>19 Feb. 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANEKO, Ken'ya</td>
<td>9 Jan. 1866</td>
<td>16 May 1942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KUMOT, Yumoru</td>
<td>3 Nov. 1822</td>
<td>14 Apr. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIKURO, Chuhiko</td>
<td>15 Feb. 1920</td>
<td>14 Dec. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAMAJI, Tenjiro</td>
<td>26 Feb. 1927</td>
<td>26 June 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIYOSUKE, Nakajiro</td>
<td>14 Jan. 1921</td>
<td>14 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURODA, Kimitake</td>
<td>14 Jan. 1924</td>
<td>28 Jan. 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATSUMOTO, Ittaro</td>
<td>2 May 1924</td>
<td>16 Feb. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDO, Chiyuki</td>
<td>26 June 1924</td>
<td>23 Aug. 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUGIRA, Joji</td>
<td>19 Jan. 1925</td>
<td>28 Jan. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHII, Ken'ya</td>
<td>10 Nov. 1926</td>
<td>6 Nov. 1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAI, Kanta'ro</td>
<td>2 Dec. 1926</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General KAMU, Misao</td>
<td>17 May 1927</td>
<td>11 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIKURO, Kenzo</td>
<td>17 May 1927</td>
<td>4 Sept. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURODA, Tetsu'ro</td>
<td>17 Nov. 1927</td>
<td>6 Feb. 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral SHIGI, Kanta'ro</td>
<td>16 Feb. 1923</td>
<td>26 June 1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIKURO, Kiku'ro</td>
<td>11 Nov. 1924</td>
<td>28 June 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIZUNAGI, Yasu'amori</td>
<td>22 Nov. 1929</td>
<td>10 Dec. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKADA, Ryosei (died)</td>
<td>29 Nov. 1927</td>
<td>27 Nov. 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General ROKA, Yosutarou (died)</td>
<td>10 Apr. 1930</td>
<td>1 Dec. 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral YASHIRO, Koki'ro</td>
<td>28 Apr. 1930</td>
<td>30 June 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUKU, Ryosaku</td>
<td>26 Dec. 1930</td>
<td>1 May 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KABU, Yoshimichi</td>
<td>27 Dec. 1930</td>
<td>3 Feb. 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUEKI, Hisa'ro</td>
<td>27 Jan. 1930</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURINO, Shin'ichi (died)</td>
<td>27 Jan. 1930</td>
<td>16 Nov. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCHIDA, Kajiro</td>
<td>27 Jan. 1937</td>
<td>1 Dec. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General SHIMIZU, Osamu</td>
<td>28 July 1937</td>
<td>20 Dec. 1946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIYAMA, Eizo</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1934</td>
<td>28 July 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUGIYAMA, Sonosuke</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1934</td>
<td>16 Dec. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSUJIWARA, Tsushichi</td>
<td>29 Mar. 1933</td>
<td>16 Nov. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIZUE, Teru</td>
<td>15 June 1934</td>
<td>10 Aug. 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUKUNAGA, Tanosuke</td>
<td>15 June 1934</td>
<td>5 Apr. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAJIYAMA, Genosuke</td>
<td>17 July 1934</td>
<td>27 June 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAJIYAMA, Mitsuhiko</td>
<td>9 Dec. 1933</td>
<td>30 July 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIMIZU, Hiroshi</td>
<td>24 Dec. 1936</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
T. N. K., Fuyro (died) 24 Dec. 1936
General N. R., Takeji (died) 14 May 1937
J. K., Torosaburo (died) 14 May 1937
Y. N., Heishiro 2 Feb. 1939
S. S., T. Chitake 3 Feb. 1938
U. S., Kenosuke 6 Dec. 1938
H. Y. S., Fajuro 6 Dec. 1938
F. K., Eigo (died) 6 Dec. 1938
F. K., Heiji (died) 26 Aug. 1939
M. N., Runji 26 Aug. 1939
A. T. N. F., Chifyu (died) 26 Aug. 1939

Lt. General
O. S., Kenichi 17 Apr. 1940
C. T., Yukichi 17 Apr. 1940
T. K., Yosaburo 17 Apr. 1940
M. K., Chuzo 24 July 1940
M. S., Chinjiro (died) 3 Feb. 1938
I. S., Takio 26 Dec. 1940

General
K. K., Jiro 29 May 1942
M. K., Shinkuma 29 May 1942
I. K., Seihan 30 Oct. 1941
H. S., Nachisaburo 29 Apr. 1943

Admiral
N. K., Yosaburo 18 May 1944
Y. S., Saburo 1 Sept. 1944

General
H. K., Shigeru (died) 19 May 1945
S. K., Yukio 19 May 1945
Y. K., Menoschi 7 Jan. 1945
K. K., Shunsaku 20 Nov. 1945
I. S., Takashi 20 Nov. 1945
Chief Secretary

YUTAKA, Heji (died) 13 Oct. 1916 15 June 1934

HAYASHI, Kyosaburo 15 June 1934 29 Aug. 1939

SHIBUI, Shiro (died) 29 Aug. 1939 3 Aug. 1945

TSUGUIHO, Takehiga 3 Aug. 1945 Present

Chief Secretary of the Cabinet

SUZUKI, Pazuya 8 July 1929 14 Apr. 1931

M. KASAI, Takakish (died) 14 Apr. 1931 13 Dec. 1931

HATTA, Yutaka (died) 13 Dec. 1931 26 May 1932

SHIBA, Kintaro 26 May 1932 13 Mar. 1933

KANEDA, Takejiro 13 Mar. 1933 6 July 1934

K. KAN, Matsui 6 July 1934 20 Oct. 1934

TOSHIK, Shigeru 26 Oct. 1934 11 May 1935

SHIBATA, Tekeiike 11 May 1935 9 Apr. 1936

UJIYAMA, Shosuke 9 Apr. 1936 2 Feb. 1937

OHASHI, Seio 2 Feb. 1937 4 June 1937

K. KUMA, Shigemune 4 June 1937 5 Jan. 1938

IZUMI, Harumichi 5 Jan. 1938 7 Apr. 1939

OHSONE, Yoko 7 Apr. 1939 30 Aug. 1939

YAGI, Ryoasuka 30 Aug. 1939 16 Jan. 1940

K. Kuni, Sato 16 Jan. 1940 22 July 1940

TOKI, Kinji 22 July 1940 18 Oct. 1941

KAKUSHI, Koshi 18 Oct. 1941 22 July 1944
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>End</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minister of State</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIROSE, Hisatake (concurrently)</td>
<td>10 Feb. 1945</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIMOTO, Sotaro</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1945</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEKOI, Hisatsune</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1945</td>
<td>17 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minister of State</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOY, Takeo (concurrently)</td>
<td>17 Apr. 1945</td>
<td>Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSUGITA, Daizaburo</td>
<td>9 Oct. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Chiefs of Military Affairs Bureau

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>End</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maj. General SUGIYAMA, Gen</td>
<td>10 Aug. 1927</td>
<td>1 Aug. 1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maj. Lt. General EOIISO, Kuniaki</td>
<td>1 Aug. 1930</td>
<td>29 Feb. 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maj. General ISOYAMA, Rensuke</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1936</td>
<td>1 Apr. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General YOSHITANI, Masso</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1945</td>
<td>31 Nov. 1945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. Chiefs of Naval Affairs Bureau

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>End</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral HORI, Teikichi</td>
<td>6 Sept. 1929</td>
<td>2 Nov. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOYODA, Teijiro</td>
<td>2 Nov. 1931</td>
<td>16 June 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral TENAJIMA, Ken</td>
<td>16 June 1932</td>
<td>15 Sept. 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral YOSHIIDA, Zenzo</td>
<td>15 Sept. 1933</td>
<td>2 Dec. 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral TOYODA, Soemu</td>
<td>2 Dec. 1935</td>
<td>20 Oct. 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral ISHIUE, Shigeyoshi</td>
<td>20 Oct. 1938</td>
<td>18 Oct. 1939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20. Commanding Officers and Chiefs of each fleet

(1) Commander-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice admiral</td>
<td>YAMOTO, Hidesuke</td>
<td>29-11-11</td>
<td>31-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KOFUJISHI, Seizo</td>
<td>31-12-1</td>
<td>33-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUETSUCU, Nobumasa</td>
<td>33-11-15</td>
<td>34-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAKAJASJ, Sankichi</td>
<td>34-11-15</td>
<td>36-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YONI, Mitsumasa</td>
<td>36-12-1</td>
<td>37-2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>NAGAO, Osami</td>
<td>37-2-2</td>
<td>37-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice admiral</td>
<td>YOSHIK, Zengo</td>
<td>37-12-1</td>
<td>39-8-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WAKABUGO, Isoroku</td>
<td>39-8-30</td>
<td>43-4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>KOGA, Mineichi</td>
<td>43-4-21</td>
<td>44-5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOYODA, Soami</td>
<td>44-5-3</td>
<td>45-5-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice admiral</td>
<td>OZAWA, Jisaburo</td>
<td>45-5-29</td>
<td>45-10-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The First Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chiefs of the First Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>TAKAJISHI, Sankichi</td>
<td>34-11-15</td>
<td>36-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YONI, Mitsumasa</td>
<td>35-12-1</td>
<td>37-2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGANO, Osami</td>
<td>37-2-2</td>
<td>37-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YOSHIK, Zengo</td>
<td>37-12-1</td>
<td>39-8-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WAKABUGO, Isoroku</td>
<td>39-8-30</td>
<td>41-8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice admiral</td>
<td>TAKAMOTO, Shiro</td>
<td>41-8-11</td>
<td>42-7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHIITZU, Mitsumi</td>
<td>42-7-14</td>
<td>43-10-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAUGO, Chichi</td>
<td>43-10-20</td>
<td>44-2-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chiefs of Staff of the First Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear admiral</td>
<td>NOMURA, Neokuni</td>
<td>35-11-15</td>
<td>36-11-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>To</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Amiral</td>
<td>T. WATANABE, Yasutaro</td>
<td>36-11-16</td>
<td>37-2-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OZAWA, Jitsuro</td>
<td>37-2-18</td>
<td>37-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KIKUCHI, Ito</td>
<td>37-11-15</td>
<td>39-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FUKUI, Shigeru</td>
<td>39-11-15</td>
<td>41-5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TDO, Seiichi</td>
<td>41-5-10</td>
<td>41-8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UCHI, Katome</td>
<td>41-8-11</td>
<td>41-8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FORAY, Kengo</td>
<td>41-8-11</td>
<td>43-1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T. YAYANAGI, Gisachi</td>
<td>43-1-6</td>
<td>44-3-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remark:** *shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Combined Fleet*
(3) The Second Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chiefs of the Second Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>K.TG, Takayoshi</td>
<td>'35-12-2</td>
<td>'36-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YOSHIDA, Zengo</td>
<td>'36-12-1</td>
<td>'37-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHINJO, Shigetaro</td>
<td>'37-12-1</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOYODA, Soami</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
<td>'39-10-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KOGO, Mineichi</td>
<td>'39-10-21</td>
<td>'41-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YOSHIO, Nobutaka</td>
<td>'41-9-1</td>
<td>'43-9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IJUFITA, Takeo</td>
<td>'43-9-9</td>
<td>'44-12-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITO, Seichi</td>
<td>'44-12-23</td>
<td>'45-4-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chiefs of Staff of the Second Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>MTC, Shunzo</td>
<td>'35-11-15</td>
<td>'36-1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NIKI, Masachi</td>
<td>'36-1-4</td>
<td>'36-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MIYAMA, Gunichi</td>
<td>'36-12-1</td>
<td>'37-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TFK, Seichi</td>
<td>'36-11-15</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T.NAKAI, Takeo</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
<td>'39-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHIJO, Yoshi</td>
<td>'39-11-1</td>
<td>'41-1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHIP.ISHI, Katsuoka</td>
<td>'41-1-8</td>
<td>'42-7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KOYAJI, Tomiji</td>
<td>'43-1-7</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KOFISUITA, Nobue</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
<td>'45-4-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark The Third Fleet which had been under the command of the C-I-C of the Combined Fleet, was conversed to the Second South Sea Fleet on 10 March 1942.

a". The Commander in Chief of the Third Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>N.CMG, Chuichi</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
<td>'42-11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OZAWA, Jisaburo</td>
<td>'42-11-11</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OZAWA, Jisaburo</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b". The Chief of Staff of the Third Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>USCMG, Yunosuke</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
<td>'42-11-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YAMAOA, Sadayo</td>
<td>'42-11-23</td>
<td>'43-12-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Fourth Fleet

### The Commander-in-Chief of the Fourth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Admiral</td>
<td>TOYODA, Soemu</td>
<td>'37-10-20</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIFUJI, Masaharu</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y. TAGI, Eikichi</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'40-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T. I. SU, Shiro</td>
<td>'40-11-15</td>
<td>'41-8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INOUE, Shigem</td>
<td>'41-8-11</td>
<td>'42-10-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. I. JIN, Tomohide</td>
<td>'42-10-26</td>
<td>'43-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YOFUKISHI, Masashi</td>
<td>'43-4-1</td>
<td>'44-2-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. KU, Chuichi</td>
<td>'44-2-19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Chief of Staff of the Fourth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear-Admiral</td>
<td>KOEYASHI, Masashi</td>
<td>'37-10-20</td>
<td>'53-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OBA, Irate</td>
<td>'38-5-1</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KISU, Tokuji</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'41-10-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>Y. NO, Shikazo</td>
<td>'41-10-10</td>
<td>'42-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear-Admiral</td>
<td>NAOSHIMA, Shunsaku</td>
<td>'42-11-1</td>
<td>'44-1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUMIKAJI, Michio</td>
<td>'44-1-6</td>
<td>'44-3-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUDA, Kaoru</td>
<td>'44-3-30</td>
<td>'44-8-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUMIKAJI, Michio</td>
<td>'44-8-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Fifth Fleet

### The Commander-in-Chief of the Fifth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Admiral</td>
<td>SHIOZAKI, Yoichi</td>
<td>'38-2-1</td>
<td>'38-12-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KONDO, Nobutoske</td>
<td>'38-12-15</td>
<td>'39-9-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAKASU, Sdr</td>
<td>'39-9-29</td>
<td>'40-1-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Reorganized during this period)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HOSOGAYA, Boshiro</td>
<td>1941-7-25</td>
<td>1943-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KAWASE, Shiro</td>
<td>1943-4-1</td>
<td>1944-2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIMA, Kiyohide</td>
<td>1944-2-15</td>
<td>1945-2-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Fifth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>TAYUI, Minoru</td>
<td>1939-11-1</td>
<td>1939-12-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YAJIMU/Chi, Taron</td>
<td>1939-12-15</td>
<td>1939-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NAKAZAWA, Taeuku</td>
<td>1942-7-25</td>
<td>1942-11-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ICHIMIYA, Yoshiyuki</td>
<td>1942-11-7</td>
<td>1943-3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OWADA, Noboru</td>
<td>1943-3-19</td>
<td>1943-11-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>MATSUMOTO, Takoshi</td>
<td>1943-11-17</td>
<td>1945-2-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: The Fleet was abolished on 15 November 1939 and it was organized again on 25 July 1941

(")

The Sixth Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Sixth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HIRATA, Noboru</td>
<td>1940-11-15</td>
<td>1941-7-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIMIZU, Mitsumi</td>
<td>1941-7-21</td>
<td>1942-3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOMATSU, Teruhisa</td>
<td>1942-3-16</td>
<td>1943-6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKAGI, Takeo</td>
<td>1943-6-21</td>
<td>1944-7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>HIWA, Shigeyoshi</td>
<td>1944-7-10</td>
<td>1945-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>DAIGO, Tadashige</td>
<td>1945-5-1</td>
<td>1945-9-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Sixth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ICHIOKA, Hisashi</td>
<td>1940-11-15</td>
<td>1941-1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>MITO, Hisashi</td>
<td>1941-1-16</td>
<td>1942-1-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIMAMOTO, Kyugoro</td>
<td>1942-1-22</td>
<td>1943-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>NISHINA, Kozo</td>
<td>1943-11-15</td>
<td>1944-12-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SASAKI, Nankyu</td>
<td>1944-12-21</td>
<td>1945-9-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(8) The Seventh Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Seventh Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KISHI, Takuji</td>
<td>1942-1-2</td>
<td>1945-3-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) The Eighth Fleet

(5) The Ninth Fleet

(5) The Tenth Fleet

(5) The Eleventh Fleet

(5) The Twelfth Fleet

(5) The Thirteenth Fleet

(5) The Fourteenth Fleet

(5) The Fifteenth Fleet

(5) The Sixteenth Fleet

(5) The Seventeenth Fleet

(5) The Eighteenth Fleet

(5) The Nineteenth Fleet

(5) The Twentieth Fleet

(5) The Twenty-first Fleet

(5) The Twenty-second Fleet

(5) The Twenty-third Fleet

(5) The Twenty-fourth Fleet

(5) The Twenty-fifth Fleet

(5) The Twenty-sixth Fleet

(5) The Twenty-seventh Fleet

(5) The Twenty-eighth Fleet

(5) The Twenty-ninth Fleet

(5) The Thirtieth Fleet

(5) The Thirty-first Fleet

(5) The Thirty-second Fleet

(5) The Thirty-third Fleet

(5) The Thirty-fourth Fleet

(5) The Thirty-fifth Fleet

(5) The Thirty-sixth Fleet

(5) The Thirty-seventh Fleet
### (9) The Eighth Fleet

#### a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Eighth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>MIKAWA, Gunichi</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
<td>'43-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAIJEIMA, Tomoshige</td>
<td>'43-4-1</td>
<td>'46-3-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### b. The Chief of Staff of the Eighth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ONISHI, Shinzo</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
<td>'43-3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YAMAZUMI, Teijiro</td>
<td>'43-3-29</td>
<td>'46-3-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### (10) The Ninth Fleet

#### a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Ninth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>ENDO, Yoshikazu</td>
<td>'43-11-15</td>
<td>'44-5-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### b. The Chief of Staff of the Ninth Fleet

Rear Admiral OGATA, Masami

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>OGATA, Masami</td>
<td>'43-11-15</td>
<td>'44-5-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### (11) The China Sea Fleet

#### a. The Commander-in-Chief of the China Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HASEGAWA, Kiyoshi</td>
<td>'37-10-20</td>
<td>'38-4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>OIKAWA, Yoshiro</td>
<td>'38-4-25</td>
<td>'40-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHIRADA, Shigetaro</td>
<td>'40-5-1</td>
<td>'41-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KOGI, Kintetsu</td>
<td>'41-9-1</td>
<td>'42-11-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>YOSHIIDA, Zengo</td>
<td>'42-11-10</td>
<td>'43-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KONDO, Nobutake</td>
<td>'43-12-1</td>
<td>'45-5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FUKUDA, Shozo</td>
<td>'45-5-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### b. The Chief of Staff of the China Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>SUGIYAMA, Fokuza</td>
<td>'37-10-20</td>
<td>'38-4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>To</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>INOUE, Shigeyoshi</td>
<td>'34-10-15</td>
<td>'40-10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKOCHI, Den'ichi</td>
<td>'40-10-1</td>
<td>'42-3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAYU, Minoru</td>
<td>'42-3-26</td>
<td>'43-3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MATSUI, Kuni'</td>
<td>'43-9-3</td>
<td>'44-12-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SAKOMI, Naomasa</td>
<td>'49-12-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(12) The First China Coast Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the First China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TANAKA, Urataro</td>
<td>'36-11-15</td>
<td>'43-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>POSaY, sho'ichi</td>
<td>'36-11-15</td>
<td>'41-7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOMATSU, Teruhisa</td>
<td>'36-11-15</td>
<td>'42-7-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MAKU, Karusaburo</td>
<td>'42-7-24</td>
<td>'43-9-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKAO, Yoshikazu</td>
<td>'43-3-9</td>
<td>'43-12-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the First China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>PORTUSUI, Shigenori</td>
<td>'35-11-15</td>
<td>'40-10-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>IGUSE, Shinichi</td>
<td>'40-10-15</td>
<td>'42-7-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOSURO, Gunji</td>
<td>'42-7-25</td>
<td>'43-9-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(13) The Third China Coast Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Third China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>MOKUMA, Naokuni</td>
<td>'35-11-15</td>
<td>'40-9-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIMIZU, Mitsumi</td>
<td>'40-9-30</td>
<td>'41-7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SUGIYAMA, Heikazo</td>
<td>'41-7-5</td>
<td>'42-12-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>FUMATSU, Shire</td>
<td>'42-12-26</td>
<td>'43-4-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Third China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>TADA, Takeno</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'40-8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KANEKO, Shigeji</td>
<td>'40-8-15</td>
<td>'41-5-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OCITA, Haseki</td>
<td>'41-5-24</td>
<td>'41-8-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OGUCHI, Norikazu</td>
<td>'41-8-20</td>
<td>'42-4-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(14) The Second China Coast Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Second China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>1939-11-15</td>
<td>1940-10-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAWAMOTO, Yorio</td>
<td>1940-10-15</td>
<td>1941-4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NIIMI, Massichi</td>
<td>1941-4-5</td>
<td>1942-7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HARA, Kiyoshi</td>
<td>1942-7-14</td>
<td>1943-6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOEJIMA, Daisuke</td>
<td>1943-6-21</td>
<td>1945-4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FUJITA, Ruitaro</td>
<td>1945-4-25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Second China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>HARA, Chuichi</td>
<td>1939-11-15</td>
<td>1941-8-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YASUBA, Yasuo</td>
<td>1941-8-13</td>
<td>1942-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OBATA, Chozaemon</td>
<td>1942-9-1</td>
<td>1943-10-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OKUMA, Yuzuru</td>
<td>1943-10-19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(15) The Southeast Area Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Southeast Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KUSAKA, Jinichi</td>
<td>1942-12-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Southeast Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>NAKAHARA, Yoshirasa</td>
<td>1942-12-24</td>
<td>1943-11-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUSAKA, Ryunosuke</td>
<td>1943-11-29</td>
<td>1944-4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOMIOKA, Sadatoshi</td>
<td>1944-4-6</td>
<td>1944-11-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>IRIFUNE, Naosaburo</td>
<td>1944-11-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Chief of Staff of the Second China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HARA, Kiyoshi</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
<td>'43-6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SOEJIIMA, Daisuke</td>
<td>'43-6-21</td>
<td>'45-4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>FUJITA, Ruitaro</td>
<td>'45-4-25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The Chief of Staff of the Second China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>HARA, Chuichi</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'41-11-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YASUBA, Yasuo</td>
<td>'41-11-13</td>
<td>'42-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OBATA, Chozemon</td>
<td>'42-9-1</td>
<td>'43-10-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKUMA, Yuzuru</td>
<td>'43-10-19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(15) The Southeast Area Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Southeast Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KUSAKA, Jinichi</td>
<td>'42-12-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Southeast Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>NAKAHARA, Yoshimasa</td>
<td>'42-12-24</td>
<td>'43-11-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KUSAKA, Ryunosuke</td>
<td>'43-11-29</td>
<td>'44-4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TOMIOKA, Satoshi</td>
<td>'44-4-6</td>
<td>'44-11-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vice Admiral: IRIFUNE, Naosaburo

(16) The Southwest Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Southwest Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TAKAHASHI, Iho</td>
<td>'42-4-10</td>
<td>'42-9-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>'42-9-15</td>
<td>'44-6-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MIKAWA, Gunichi</td>
<td>'44-6-18</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKOCHI, Denshichi</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Southwest Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>NAKAMURA, Toshihisa</td>
<td>'42-4-10</td>
<td>'42-10-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TADA, Takeo</td>
<td>'42-10-10</td>
<td>'43-3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MIYAO, Hichiko</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
(17) The Northeast Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Northeast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ARILIA, Kaoru</td>
<td>1944-11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Northeast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ICHIMIYA, Yoshiyuki</td>
<td>1943-8-5</td>
<td>1944-12-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(18) The Central Pacific Area Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Central Pacific Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>NAGUMO, Chuichi</td>
<td>1944-3-4</td>
<td>1944-7-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Central Pacific Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>YANO, Hideo</td>
<td>1944-3-4</td>
<td>1944-7-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(19) The Commander of the Training Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KOGA, Mineichi</td>
<td>1936-12-1</td>
<td>1937-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>1937-12-1</td>
<td>1938-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TANIMOTO, Urstaro</td>
<td>1938-11-15</td>
<td>1939-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SAWAMOTO, Korio</td>
<td>1939-4-1</td>
<td>1939-12-23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(20) The South Sea Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HIRATA, Noboru</td>
<td>1941-7-31</td>
<td>1941-10-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>GZATI, Jisaburo</td>
<td>1941-10-18</td>
<td>1942-1-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>YAMAGAI, Tetsuo</td>
<td>1941-7-31</td>
<td>1942-2-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Remark: The fleet was reorganized to the First South Sea Fleet on 3 January 1942

(21) The First South Sea Fleet

a. The Commander in Chief of the First South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>OZAWA, Jisaburo</td>
<td>'42-1-3</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKOCHI, Denshichi</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
<td>'43-9-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*TANOI, Minoru</td>
<td>'43-9-20</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*FUKUTOMI, Shigeru</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the First South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>SAWADA, Torao</td>
<td>'42-1-3</td>
<td>'42-6-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>HAKODA, Kiyoshi</td>
<td>'42-6-20</td>
<td>'43-8-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TORIGOE, Shinichi</td>
<td>'43-8-27</td>
<td>'44-8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*ASAKURA, Bunji</td>
<td>'44-8-16</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*ASAKURA, Bunji</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the 13th Air Fleet.

(22) The Second South Sea Fleet

a. The Commander in Chief of the Second South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TAKAHASHI, Ibo</td>
<td>'42-3-10</td>
<td>'42-4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*TAKAHASHI, Ibo</td>
<td>'42-3-10</td>
<td>'42-8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKAMURA, Shiro</td>
<td>'42-8-15</td>
<td>'43-4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>IWAMURA, Seiichi</td>
<td>'43-4-15</td>
<td>'43-9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MIKAWA, Gun-ichi</td>
<td>'43-9-3</td>
<td>'44-6-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KAWASE, Shiro</td>
<td>'44-6-18</td>
<td>'45-1-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIBATA, Yaichiro</td>
<td>'45-1-19</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Second South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>NAKAMURA, Toshihisa</td>
<td>'42-3-10</td>
<td>'42-4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MIKAWA, Toshihisa</td>
<td>'42-4-10</td>
<td>'42-10-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>TADA, Takeo</td>
<td>'42-10-10</td>
<td>'43-4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>HATAKAMI, Akira</td>
<td>'43-4-15</td>
<td>'45-1-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>HAGI, Shinzaburo</td>
<td>'45-1-19</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the South Sea Area Fleet.
(23) The Third South Sea Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Third South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>SUGIYAMA, Rokuzo</td>
<td>'42-1-3</td>
<td>'42-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OTO, Taiji</td>
<td>'42-12-1</td>
<td>'43-9-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKA, Arata</td>
<td>'43-9-20</td>
<td>'44-8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MIKAWA, Gun-ichi</td>
<td>'44-8-15</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKOCHI, Denshichi</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Third South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KONO, Taiichi</td>
<td>'42-1-3</td>
<td>'43-1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>HASHIMOTO, Shozo</td>
<td>'43-1-11</td>
<td>'44-7-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>SHIMAMOTO, Kyugoro</td>
<td>'44-7-27</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ARIMA, Kaoru</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the South Sea Area Fleet.

(24) The Fourth Sea Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Fourth South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>YAMAGATA, Seigo</td>
<td>'43-11-30</td>
<td>'45-3-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Fourth South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>OKADA, Tanetsugu</td>
<td>'43-11-30</td>
<td>'45-3-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(25) The First Task Force

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the First Task Force

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>OZAWA, Jisaburo</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the First Task Force

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KOMURA, Keizo</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
<td>'44-10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OYABASHI, Saeo</td>
<td>'44-10-1</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: The fleet was disbanded on 15 November 1944

(26) The First Escort Fleet
### The Commander-in-Chief of the First Escort Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KISHI, Fukuii</td>
<td>'44-12-10</td>
<td>'45-7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAYUI, Minoru</td>
<td>'45-7-1</td>
<td>'45-8-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Chief of Staff of the First Escort Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>HOSHIKI, Shigetada</td>
<td>'44-12-10</td>
<td>'45-1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>SUGIURA, Kuro</td>
<td>'45-1-1</td>
<td>'45-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>GOTO, Mitsutaro</td>
<td>'45-4-10</td>
<td>'45-7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TORIGOEI, Shinichi</td>
<td>'45-7-10</td>
<td>'45-8-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remark:** * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Seventh Fleet.

(27) The 10th Area Fleet

#### The Commander-in-Chief of the 10th Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>FUKUTOHFO, Shigeru</td>
<td>'45-2-5</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### The Chief of Staff of the 10th Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ASAKURA, Bunii</td>
<td>'45-2-5</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(28) The First Air Fleet

#### The Commander-in-Chief of the First Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>MUGumo, Chuichi</td>
<td>'41-4-1</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KAKUDA, Kakuii</td>
<td>'43-7-1</td>
<td>'44-8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TERIOKA, Kimpei</td>
<td>'44-8-7</td>
<td>'44-10-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ONISHI, Takihiro</td>
<td>'44-10-20</td>
<td>'45-5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIHI, Kyochide</td>
<td>'45-5-5</td>
<td>'45-6-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### The Chief of Staff of the First Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KUSAKA, Ruunosuke</td>
<td>'41-4-15</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>MIYI, Yoshio</td>
<td>'43-7-1</td>
<td>'44-8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>UEDA, Toshihiko</td>
<td>'44-8-7</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>AKIOKI, Torozo</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
<td>'45-5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NAKAZAWA, Tsukku</td>
<td>'45-5-5</td>
<td>'45-6-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(29) The Second Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Second Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>FUKUTONE, Shigeru</td>
<td>'44-6-15</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Second Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>SUGIMOTO, Ushie</td>
<td>'44-6-15</td>
<td>'44-10-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KIKUCHI, Tomozo</td>
<td>'44-10-27</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(30) The Third Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Third Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KIRA, Shun-ichi</td>
<td>'44-7-10</td>
<td>'44-11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TERAOKA, Kimpei</td>
<td>'44-11-11</td>
<td>'45-1-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YAMADA, Sadayoshi</td>
<td>'45-8-26</td>
<td>'45-10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Third Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>TAGUCHI, Taro</td>
<td>'44-8-1</td>
<td>'44-12-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YAMAZUMI, Chusaburo</td>
<td>'45-1-1</td>
<td>'45-8-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(31) The Fifth Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Fifth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>UGAKI, Ilatome</td>
<td>'45-2-10</td>
<td>'45-8-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Fifth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>YOKOI, Toshiyuki</td>
<td>'45-2-10</td>
<td>'45-10-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(32) The Tenth Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Tenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>MAEDA, Minoru</td>
<td>'45-3-1</td>
<td>'45-10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Tenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>YAMAMOTO, Chikao</td>
<td>'45-3-1</td>
<td>'45-5-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>KAMI, Shigenori</td>
<td>'45-6-20</td>
<td>'45-6-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(33) The Eleventh Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Eleventh Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KATAGTRI, Eikichi</td>
<td>'41-1-15</td>
<td>'41-6-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSUKAHARA, Mishizo</td>
<td>'41-9-10</td>
<td>'42-10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUSAKA, Jin-ichi</td>
<td>'42-10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Eleventh Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ONISHI, Takii</td>
<td>'41-1-15</td>
<td>'42-2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAKAI, Munetaka</td>
<td>'42-2-10</td>
<td>'42-12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAKAHARA, Yoshimasa</td>
<td>'42-12-24</td>
<td>'43-11-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUSAKA, Ryunosuke</td>
<td>'43-11-29</td>
<td>'44-4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOMIOKA, Sedatosh</td>
<td>'44-4-6</td>
<td>'44-11-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vice Admiral IRIFUNE, Naesabura '44-11-7

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Southeast Area Fleet

(34) The Twelfth Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Twelfth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TOZUKA, Michitaro</td>
<td>'43-8-5</td>
<td>'44-9-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GOTO, Eiji</td>
<td>'44-9-15</td>
<td>'45-3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UGAKI, Kanji</td>
<td>'44-3-15</td>
<td>'45-1-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Twelfth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ICHIMIYA, Yoshiyuki</td>
<td>'43-8-5</td>
<td>'45-2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATSUMOTO, Takeshi</td>
<td>'45-2-6</td>
<td>'45-2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KANGME, Zensuko</td>
<td>'45-2-15</td>
<td>'45-11-37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Northeast Area Fleet.
(35) The Thirteenth Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Thirteenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>1943-9-20</td>
<td>1944-6-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MIKAWA, Gunichi</td>
<td>1944-6-18</td>
<td>1944-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*OKOCHI, Denshichi</td>
<td>1944-11-1</td>
<td>1945-1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAYUI, Minoru</td>
<td>1945-1-4</td>
<td>1945-1-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>**FUKUTAKE, Shigeru</td>
<td>1945-1-13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Thirteenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>*TADA, Takeo</td>
<td>1943-9-20</td>
<td>1944-3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NISHIO, Hidehiko</td>
<td>1944-3-1</td>
<td>1944-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARIMA, Kaoru</td>
<td>1944-11-1</td>
<td>1945-2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASAKURA, Bunji</td>
<td>1945-2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Southwest Area Fleet.
** shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Tenth Area Fleet.

(36) The Fourteenth Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Fourteenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>*NAGUMO, Chuichi</td>
<td>1944-3-4</td>
<td>1944-7-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. The Chief of Staff of the Fourteenth Air Fleet

Rank
Rear Admiral

Name
"YANO, Hideo"

Date
44-3-4 44-7-1

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Central Pacific area fleet.

1. MEMBERS OF THE SUPREME WAR COUNCIL

Prime Minister
"HANAGUCHI, Yoko (died)"
2 July 1939-16 Apr. 1931

"TAKATSUKI, Hideki-
16 Apr. 1931-15 Dec. 1931

"INUGAI, Tsuyoshi (died)"
15 Dec. 1931-15 May 1932

"TAKAHASHI, Koretsuo"
16 May 1932-26 May 1932

(Finance Minister)

"(Admiral) SAITO, Minoru"
26 May 1932-8 July 1934

"KIMURA, Katsuke"
8 July 1934-9 Mar. 1936

"HIKOTA, Koki"
9 Mar. 1936-2 Feb. 1937

"(General) HAYASHI, Sen'juro (died)"
2 Feb. 1937-4 June 1937

"KONOE, Fumimaro"
4 June 1937-2 Jan. 1939

"HIRANUMA, Kiichirō"
2 Jan. 1939-30 Aug. 1939

"(General) ABE, Nobuyuki"
30 Aug. 1939-16 Jan. 1940

"(Admiral) YONAI, Hitosada"
16 Jan. 1940-22 July 1940

Prime Minister
"KONOE, Kusunori (died)"
22 July 1940-19 Oct. 1941

"(General) TOJO, Hideki"
19 Oct. 1941-22 July 1944

"KOISO, Kunikami"
22 July 1944-7 Apr. 1945

"SUZUKI, Kantaro"
7 Apr. 1945-17 Aug. 1945

"(General) Prince IRIHIKO"
17 Aug. 1945-9 Oct. 1945

"SHIDEHARA, Kijuro"
9 Oct. 1945-surrender

Foreign Minister
"SHIDEHARA, Kijuro"
2 July 1929-13 Dec. 1931

(Prime Minister) INUGAI, Tsuyoshi (died) 13 Dec. 1931-14 Jan. 1932

Foreign Minister
"YOSHIZAWA, Kenkichi"
14 Jan. 1932-26 May 1932

"(Prime Minister) Admiral SAITO, Minoru (died)"
26 May 1932-6 July 1932
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 July 1932 - 14 Sept 1936</td>
<td>Foreign Minister UCHIDA, Yasuya (died)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Sept 1936 - 9 Mar 1936</td>
<td>HIROTA, Koki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Mar. 1936 - 2 Apr. 1936</td>
<td>(Prime Minister)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Apr. 1936 - 2 Feb. 1937</td>
<td>Foreign Minister ARITA, Hachiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Feb. 1937-3 Mar. 1937</td>
<td>(Prime Minister) General HAYASHI, Senjuro (died)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Mar. 1937 - 4 June 1937</td>
<td>Foreign Minister SATO, Naotake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 June 1937-26 May 1938</td>
<td>HIROTA, Koki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 May 1938 - 30 Sept 1938</td>
<td>General UGAKI, Issei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Sept 1938 - 29 Oct. 1938</td>
<td>(Prime Minister) KONOF, Funimaro (died)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Oct. 1938 - 30 Aug 1939</td>
<td>Foreign Minister ARITA, Hachiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Aug. 1939 - 25 Sept. 1939</td>
<td>(Prime Minister) General ABE, Nobuyuki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Sept. 1939 - 16 Jan. 1940</td>
<td>Foreign Minister Admiral NOMU:JA, Kichizaburo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Jan. 1940 - 22 July 1940</td>
<td>ARITA, Hachiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 July 1940 - 1 Aug. 1941</td>
<td>MATSUOKA, Yosuke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Mar. 1941 - 22 Apr. 1941</td>
<td>KONOF, Funimaro (died)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Aug. 1941 - 1 Oct. 1942</td>
<td>Admiral TOYODA, Teijiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Oct. 1941 - 1 Sept. 1942</td>
<td>TOGO, Shigenori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Sept. 1942 - 17 Sept 1942</td>
<td>Foreign Minister General TOJO, Hideki (Prime Minister)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Sept. 1942 - 20 Apr. 1943</td>
<td>TANI, Masayuki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Apr. 1943 - 7 Apr. 1945</td>
<td>SHIGEMITSU, Haroru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr. 1945 - 9 Apr. 1945</td>
<td>(Prime Minister) Admiral SUZUKI, Kantaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr. 1945 - 17 Aug. 1945</td>
<td>Foreign Minister TOGO, Shigenori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Aug. 1945 - 17 Sept. 1945</td>
<td>SHIGEMITSU, Haroru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Sept. 1945 - 1 Jan. 1946</td>
<td>YOSHIDA, Shigeru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Apr. 1913 - 30 May 1934</td>
<td>Fleet Admiral TOGO, Heiachiro (died)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Sept. 1919 - ?</td>
<td>Field Marshal H.I.H. Prince KOTOHITO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Apr. 1921 - 8 Nov. 1933</td>
<td>UEHARA, Yusaku (died)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleet Admiral H.I.H. Prince YORIHITO (died)</td>
<td>27 June 1922 - ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Marshal Prince Kunihiko</td>
<td>27 Jan. 1929 -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleet Admiral Prince Hiroyasu</td>
<td>27 May 1932 -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Marshall Prince Morisan</td>
<td>8 Aug. 1932 -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTO, Nobuyoshi (died)</td>
<td>3 May 1933 - 27 July 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERAUCHI, Misaichi</td>
<td>21 June 1943 - 1 Jan. 1946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Marshal SUGIYAMA, Gen</td>
<td>21 June 1943 - 1 Sept. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleet Admiral NAGANO, Osami</td>
<td>21 June 1943 - 1 Jan. 1946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Marshal HATA, Shunroku</td>
<td>2 June 1944 - 1 Jan. 1946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Army</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Staff General SUZUKI, Soreku (died)</td>
<td>2 Mar. 1926 - 19 Feb. 1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General SUGIYAMA, Gen. (died)</td>
<td>3 Oct. 1940 - 22 Feb. 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOJO, Hideki</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1944 - 1st July 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UMEZU, Yoshijiro</td>
<td>1st July 1944 - 15 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Naval General Staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral KATO, Kanji (died)</td>
<td>22 Jan. 1929 - 11June 1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Naval General Staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral TANIGUCHI, Osami (died)</td>
<td>11 June 1930 - 2 Feb. 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Naval General Staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral Prince HIROYASU</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1932 - 9 Apr. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Naval General Staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral NAGANO, Osami</td>
<td>9 Apr. 1941 - 21 Feb. 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Naval General Staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral SHIMADA, Shigetaro</td>
<td>21 Feb. 1944 - 2 Aug. 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Naval General Staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral OIKAWA, Koshiro</td>
<td>2 Aug. 1944 - 29 May 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Naval General Staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral TOYODA, Sóetake</td>
<td>29 May 1945 - 15 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member of the High Military Lt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General KUTO, Nobuyoshi (died)</td>
<td>1925 - 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General INOUE, Ikutaro</td>
<td>1927 - 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUZUKI, Takao</td>
<td>1927 - 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member of the High Military Council Vice Admiral ABO, Kiyotane</td>
<td>1927 - 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral TAKARABE, Myo</td>
<td>1927 - 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; KATO, Kanji (died)</td>
<td>1929 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; OKADA, Keisuke</td>
<td>1929 - 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General KINAYA, Hanzo (died)</td>
<td>1929 - 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; MINAMI, Jiro</td>
<td>1931 - 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; HISHIKARI, Takashi (died)</td>
<td>1932 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; WATANABE, Jotaro</td>
<td>1932 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral YAMAMOTO, Eisuke</td>
<td>1932- 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; TANIGUCHI, Naomi (died)</td>
<td>1932 - 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General HAYASHI, Senjuro (died)</td>
<td>1932- 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral OSUMI, Mineo</td>
<td>1932 - 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General MAZAKI, Jinzaburo</td>
<td>1933 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; MATSUI, Iwane</td>
<td>1933 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral YAMANASHI, Katsunoshin</td>
<td>1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General HONJO, Shigeru (died)</td>
<td>1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral KOBAYASHI, Seizo</td>
<td>1934 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General ABE, Nobuyuki</td>
<td>1934 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; ARAKI, Sadao</td>
<td>1934 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral NAKAMURA, Ryozo (died)</td>
<td>1934 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General KAWASHIMA, Yoshiyuki</td>
<td>1934 - 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral NAGANO, Osami</td>
<td>1934 - 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; SUETSUGU, Nobumasa</td>
<td>1936 - 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General NISHI, Giichi (died)</td>
<td>1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General Prince YASUHIKO</td>
<td>1935 - 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; NARUHIKO</td>
<td>1935 - 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral TAKAHASHI, Sankichi</td>
<td>1936 - 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; FUJITA, Naonori</td>
<td>1936 - 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General SUYIYAMA, Gen. (died)</td>
<td>1937 - 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; TERAUCHI, Misaichi</td>
<td>1937 - 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; NAKAMURA, Kotiro</td>
<td>1937 - 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; HATA, Shunroku</td>
<td>1938 - 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General NISHIO, Toshizo</td>
<td>1938 - 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral KATO, Takiyoshi</td>
<td>1938 - 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General FURUSO, Mikiro</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General USAMI, Okiya</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral SHIOZAWA, Koichi</td>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General YAMADA, Otozo</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKAMURA, Meiji</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral YOSHIDA, Zengo</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASAGI, Hiroshi</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General DONOHARU, Kenji</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral OKIYAMA, Koshiro</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General ODHIKA, Kamezo</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONOBÉ, Waichiro</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIMIZUKI, Yoshio (died)</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General TADA, Shun</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral SUNYAN, Tokutaro</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral TOYODA, Seiro</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General HIKATSU, Yoshie</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANDO, Saburo</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKABE, Masahiro</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral HITOTOMI, Noboru</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KATÔGI, Fumio</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General KITAJU, Shigeto</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral KONDO, Nobuyuki</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral NOGURA, Naohito</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral SAWAI, Yorio</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIRAI, Shigetaro</td>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral TSUKAHARA, Mishizo</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General USHIROGU, Jun</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General YASUDA, Takeo</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General TANAKA, Seiichi (died)</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAMI, Korechika (died)</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOSHIKOSHI</td>
<td>Admiral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 22. Admiral of the Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>HIROYASU, Hirohisa</td>
<td>27 May 1932 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MAGANO, Osami</td>
<td>27 June 1943 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YAMAMOTO, Isoroku</td>
<td>18 Apr. 1943 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOGA, Mineichi</td>
<td>31 Mar. 1944 - Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 23. Members of the Cabinet Advisory Council

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cabinet Research Official</td>
<td>YAMADA, Hidezo</td>
<td>27 Mar. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabinet Councillor</td>
<td>YAMADA, Hidezo</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SEKOMIZU, Hisatsune</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MURAYAMA, Michio</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>UEBI, Totsuzo</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1944 - 7 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MURASE, Naokai</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1945 - 16 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General</td>
<td>AKINAGA, Tsukizo</td>
<td>16 Apr. 1945 - 28 July 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>IKEDA, Sumihisa</td>
<td>28 July 1945 - 16 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director of the 1st Department</td>
<td>MITSUDA, Reisuke</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1944 - 10 June 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director of the 2nd Department</td>
<td>ISHIKAWA, Tokuyoshi</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1944 - 21 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director of the 3rd Department</td>
<td>SUGIMI, Shoji</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1944 - 1 Sept. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor</td>
<td>EGUCHI, Chikanori</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1944 - 21 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>HOKETSU, Koto</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1944 - 1 Sept. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKUBO, Takio</td>
<td>2 Dec. 1944 - 10 June 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Rear Admiral YAMAMOTO, Yoshio</td>
<td>14 Jul 1945 - 25 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director General</td>
<td>MAGASAKI, Sonosuke of the</td>
<td>1 Sept. 1945 - 19 Sept. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Minister of State)</td>
<td>TSUGITA, Daiziburo</td>
<td>19 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Official</td>
<td>SUZUKI, Hajire</td>
<td>1 Sept. 1945 - 17 Sept. 1945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
24. Members of the Cabinet Planning Board (abolished on 1 Nov. 1943)

(1) Chief Directors:

Aoki, Kazuo 11 Jan. 1939-30 Aug. 1939
(Finance Minister) Aoki, Kazuo 30 Aug. 1939-16 Jan. 1940
(Vice Director) Takebe, Rokuzo 16 Jan. 1940-17 Jan. 1940
Takeuchi, Kakichi 17 Jan. 1940-22 July 1940
Hoshino, Naoi 22 July 1940-6 Dec. 1940
(Minister of State) Hoshino, Naoi 6 Dec. 1940-6 Jan. 1941
(Vice President) Abe, Genki (acting) 8 Oct. 1943-1 Nov. 1943

(2) Vice Director

Aoki 5 Oct. 1937-11 Jan. 1939
Takebe, Rokuzo 23 Jan. 1939-25 Jan. 1940
25. Vice Ministers and Councillors of the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs (abolished on 26 August 1945)

(1) Vice Ministers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Term Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YAMAMOTO, Kumichi</td>
<td>1 Nov.1942-23 Aug.1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAKEUCHI, Shinpei (died)</td>
<td>23 Aug.1944-1 Apr.1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAJIRI, Akiyoshi</td>
<td>13 May 1945-26 Aug.1945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Councillors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Term Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OGURA, Masatsune</td>
<td>14 Apr.1944-26 Aug.1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOKI, Kazuo</td>
<td>25 Aug.1944-26 Aug.1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YUKI, Toyotaro</td>
<td>25 Aug.1944-26 Aug.1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YASUOKA, Masatsu</td>
<td>25 Aug.1944-26 Aug.1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIWAII, Tatsuo</td>
<td>7 July 1945-26 Aug.1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAMAMOTO, Sanehiko</td>
<td>7 July 1945-26 Aug.1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MURAI, Kiichi</td>
<td>7 July 1945-26 Aug.1945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11 May 1946

I, Sadao IGUCHI, hereby certify that I am Director of General Affairs of Central Liaison Office of the Imperial Japanese Government, and that I have access to the official records of the said Government, and that the information set forth in the attached lists as to the offices held by each person named and the period of tenure thereof is true and correct according to the said records.

/s/ S. IGUCHI

I, Samuel E. Healey, 1st Lt., T.C., O-337297, hereby certify that I witnessed the signature of Sadao IGUCHI to the above certificate on 11 May 1946.

/s/ Samuel E. Healey
1. Members of the Cabinet.

(1) Prime Ministers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minister</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KITSUKI, Reijiro</td>
<td>14 Apr. 1931-13 Dec. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INUKI, Tsuuyoshi</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1931-16 May, 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAKAEDA, Korekiyo</td>
<td>16 May, 1932-26 May, 1932 (temporally, concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saito, Taku (died)</td>
<td>26 May, 1932-8 July 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIROTA, Koki</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936-2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayachi, Senjuro</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937-4 June 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konoe, Fumimaro</td>
<td>4 June 1937-5 Jan. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirano, Kiichiro</td>
<td>5 Jan. 1939-30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abe, Nobuyuki</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939-16 Jan. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yokoi, Mikuma</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1940-22 July 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konoe, Fumimaro</td>
<td>22 July 1940-8 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tojo, Hideki</td>
<td>18 Oct. 1941-22 July 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koiso, Kunikichi</td>
<td>22 July 1944-7 Apr. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suzuki, Kantaro</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1945-17 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Foreign Ministers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minister</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ishihara, Kijuro</td>
<td>2 July 1925-13 Dec. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yosizawa, Kenkichi</td>
<td>14 Jan. 1932-26 May, 1932 (concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saito, Taku (died)</td>
<td>26 May, 1932-6 July, 1932 (concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onda, Yasuya</td>
<td>6 July 1932-14 Sept. 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirota, Koki</td>
<td>14 Sept. 1933-9 Mar. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirota, Koki</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936-2 Apr. 1936 (concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arita, Machtiro</td>
<td>2 Apr. 1936-2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayachi, Senjuro</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937-3 Mar. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sato, Neotake</td>
<td>3 Mar. 1937-4 June 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirota, Koki</td>
<td>4 June 1937-26 May 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ugaki, Issei</td>
<td>26 May 1938-30 Sept. 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konoe, Fumimaro</td>
<td>30 Sept. 1938-29 Oct. 1938 (concurrent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arita, Machtiro</td>
<td>29 Oct. 1938-30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General ABE, Nobuyuki 30 Aug. 1939-25 Sept. 1939 (Concurrent)

Admiral N. RA. 'ichishiburo 25 Sept. 1939-16 Jan. 1940

AHT, Hachiro 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940

MATSUOKA, Yosuke 22 July 1940--18 July 1941

KOJOE, Furiraro (died) 17 Mar. 1941-22 Apr. 1941 (Acting)

Admiral TOYOItA, Teijiro 18 July 1941--18 Oct. 1941

TOGO, Shigenori 18 Oct. 1941--1 Sept. 1942

General TOJO, Hiroshi 1 Sept. 1942--17 Sept. 1942 (Concurrent)

TMI, Isayuki 17 Sept. 1942--20 Apr. 1943

S IGETITS, Tamoru 20 Apr. 1943--7 Sept. 1945

Admiral SUZUKI, Kantaro 7 July 1945--9 Apr. 1945 (Concurrent)

TOGO, Shigenori 9 Apr. 1945--1 Aug. 1945

S IGETTS, Tamoru 17 Aug. 1945--17 Sept. 1945

YOSHIDA, Shigeru 17 Sept. 1945--Present

(3) Home Ministers.

DACHI, Kenzo 2 July 192--13 Dec. 1931

MAHAISHI, Kokiogoro (died) 7 Mar. 1931--16 Apr. 1935

IIKAJI, Tsuyoshi (Act.) 16 Jul. 132--25 Jul. 1932 (Concurrent)

SUZUKI, Hiro (Act.) 5 Oct. 1932--26 Oct. 1932

KAIHOTO, Tatsuo 26 Jul. 1932--8 July 1934

GOTO, Tetsuo 8 July 1932--9 July 1935

IISHIO, Kei osuke 9 July 1936--2 Feb. 1937

KAWARAGA, Kichi 2 Feb. 1937--4 July 1937

BAI, Eichi (died) 4 July 1937--14 Dec. 1937

Admiral SUTSUGI, Nobumasa (died) 4 Dec. 1937-5 Jan. 1939

KIO, Koichi 5 Jan. 1939--30 Apr. 1939

OKA, Ra, Naoshi 30 Aug. 1939--16 Jan. 1940

KODA, Hideo 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940

YASUI, Sigi 22 July 1940--21 Dec. 1940

FIRANBA, Iichi 21 Dec. 1940--18 July 1941

TAN, Be, Harumichi 18 July 1941--13 Oct. 1944

General TOJO, Hiroshi 18 Oct. 1941--17 Feb. 1942 (Concurrent)

YAZAWA, Michio 17 Feb. 1942--20 Apr. 1943

General TOJO, Hiroshi 25 Nov. 1942--4 Jan. 1943 (Acting)
(4) Finance Ministers.

JUNNOSUKE, Junnosuke (died) 2 July 1930 -- 13 Dec. 1931
TAKASUGI, Korekiyo (died) 13 Dec. 1931 -- 8 July 1934
FUKU, Sadanobu (died) 8 July 1934 -- 27 Nov. 1934
TAKAHASHI, Korekiyo (died) 27 Nov. 1934 -- 26 Feb. 1936
INADA, Chuji (Concurrent) 27 Feb. 1936 -- 9 Apr. 1936
BIYAI, EIichi (died) 9 Apr. 1936 -- 2 Feb. 1937
YUKI, Toyotaro 2 Feb. 1937 -- 4 June 1937
KUMAZAWA, Oknori 4 June 1937 -- 26 May 1938
IYAO, Seihin 26 May 1938 -- 5 Jan. 1939
ISHIWATA, Sotaro 5 Jan. 1939 -- 30 Aug. 1939
AKI, Kazuo 30 Aug. 1939 -- 16 Jan. 1940
SAKURAGUCHI, Yukio 16 Jan. 1940 -- 22 July 1940
KASAI, Katsu 22 July 1940 -- 18 July 1941
OGIBARA, Yasutoshi 18 July 1941 -- 18 Oct. 1941
KAYA, Okinori 18 Oct. 1941 -- 19 Feb. 1944
ISHIWATA, Sotaro 19 Feb. 1944 -- 21 Feb. 1945
TSUSHIMA, Hisaichi 21 Feb. 1945 -- 7 Apr. 1945
HIROSE, Osakazu 7 Apr. 1945 -- 17 Aug. 1945
TSUSHIMA, Hisaichi 17 Aug. 1945 -- 9 Oct. 1945
SHIBASAKI, Keizo 9 Oct. 1945 -- Present.

(5) War Ministers.

HINAI, Jiro 14 Apr. 1931 -- 13 Dec. 1931
ARAKI, Sadao 13 Dec. 1931 -- 23 Jan. 1934
HAYASHI, Senjuro (died) 23 Jan. 1934 -- 5 Sept. 1935
KASAI, Yoshio 5 Sept. 1935 -- 9 Mar. 1936
TERUCHI, Hisaichi 9 Mar. 1936 -- 2 Feb. 1932
MAHANNA, Kotaro 2 Feb. 1937 -- 9 Feb. 1937
SUZUKI, Shunroku (died) 9 Feb. 1932 -- 3 June 1938
TANAKA, Seishiro 3 June 1938 -- 30 Aug. 1939
HATA, Shunroku 30 Aug. 1939 -- 22 July 1940
General TOJO, Hideki 22 July 1940--18 Oct. 1941
General TOJO, Hideki 18 Oct. 1941--29 July 1944 (Concurrent)

General SUGIYAMA (died) 22 July 1944--7 Apr. 1945
General AN'II, Korechika (died) 7 April 1945--14 Aug. 1945
H.I.H. Prince General HIGASHIYAMI, Teruhiko (Concurrent) 17 Aug. 1945--23 Aug. 1945
General SHII'OMURA, Sadamu 23 Aug. 1945--30 Nov. 1945

(6) 1st Demobilization Minister.
S. I,EHARA, Kijuro 1 Dec. 1945--Present (Concurrent)

(7) Navy Ministers.
Admiral ABO, Kiyokazu 3 Oct. 1930--13 Dec. 1931
Admiral OSUMI, Funeo (died) 13 Dec. 1931--26 Feb. 1932
Admiral OKADA, Etsuke 26 Feb. 1932--9 Jan. 1933
Admiral OSUMI, Funeo (died) 9 Jan. 1933--9 March 1936
Admiral YAGANO, Osami 9 March 1936--2 Feb. 1937
Admiral YONAI, Kiyosumi 2 Feb. 1937--30 Aug. 1940
Vice Admiral YOSHIDA, Zen'emon 30 Aug. 1940--5 Sept. 1941
Admiral OIKAWA, Yoshiro 5 Sept. 1941--18 Oct. 1942
Admiral SHI'ADA, Shigetaro 18 Oct. 1942--17 July 1944
Admiral NOLURA, Naokuni 17 July 1944--22 July 1944
Admiral YONAI, Kiyosumi 22 July 1944--1 Dec. 1945

(8) 2nd Demobilization Minister
SHIDEHARA, Kijuro (Concurrent) 1 Dec. 1945--Present

(8) Justice Ministers.
WATANABE, Chifuyu (died) 2 July 1929--13 Dec. 1931
SUZUKI, Kisaburo (died) 13 Dec. 1931--25 March 1932
KAWAJURA, Takeji 25 Mar. 1932--26 May 1932
KOYAMA, Iatsukichi 26 May 1932--8 July 1934
OHARA, Naoshi 8 July 1934--9 Mar. 1936
HAYASHI, Raisaburo 9 Mar. 1936--2 Feb. 1937
SHIONO, Suehiko 2 Feb. 1937--30 Aug. 1939
MIYAGI, Chogoro (died) 30 Aug. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
KIHURA, Shotasu 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
KAIZAI, Kikira 22 July 1940--21 Dec. 1940
Lt. General YANAGAWA, Heisuke (died) 21 Dec. 1940—18 July 1941

KONOE, Fumimaro (died) (Concurrent) 18 July 1941—25 July 1941

IWADURA, Michiyo 25 July 1941—22 July 1944

MATSUZAKA, Hiromasa 22 July 1944—17 Aug. 1945

IWATA, Chuzu 17 Aug. 1945—resent

(9) Education Ministers.

TAI’AKA, Ryuzo (died) 29 Nov. 1929—13 Dec. 1931

HATOYAMA, Ichiro 13 Dec. 1931—3 Mar. 1934

Admiral SAITO, Hakoto (died) (Concurrent) 3 Mar. 1934—8 July 1934

KATSUDA, Genji (died) 8 July 1934—1 Feb. 1936

KAWASAKI, Takukichi (died) 2 Feb. 1936—9 Mar. 1936

USHIO, Keinosuke (Concurrent) 9 Mar. 1936—25 Jan. 1936

HIROTA, Jachisaburo (died) 25 Jan. 1936—2 Feb. 1937

Admiral HAYASHI, Senjuro (died) (Concurrent) 2 Feb. 1937—4 June 1937

YASUI, Eiji 4 June 1937—22 Oct. 1937

KIDO, Koichi 22 Oct. 1937—26 Jan. 1938

General ARAKI, Sedro 26 Jan. 1938—30 Aug. 1939

KIWARADA, Kakichi 30 Aug. 1939—16 Jan. 1940

MATSUGURA, Chinjiro (died) 16 Jan. 1940—22 July 1940

HASUIJDA, Kunihiko (died) 22 July 1940—20 April 1943

General TOJO, Hideki 20 Apr. 1943—23 Apr. 1943 (Concurrent)

OKABE, Nagakage 23 Apr. 1943—22 July 1944

Lt. General NIMOKIYA, Tarushige (died) 22 July 1944—10 Feb. 1945

KODAMA, Iideo 26 Jan. 1945—10 Feb. 1945 (temporally concurrent)

KODAMA, Iideo 10 Feb. 1945—7 Apr. 1945

OTA, Kozo 7 Apr. 1945—17 Aug. 1945

MATSUKURA, Kenzo (Concurrent) 17 Aug. 1945—18 Aug. 1945

AEDA, Tamon 18 Aug. 1945—

(10) Welfare Ministers

KIDO, Koichi (Concurrent) 11 Jan. 1938—25 Jan. 1938


HIROSE, Hisatada 5 Jan. 1939—30 Aug. 1939

O’ARA, Naoshi (Concurrent) 30 Aug. 1939—29 Nov. 1939
AKITA, Kiyoshi (died) 29 Nov. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
YOSHIDA, Shigeru 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
YASUI, Eiji 22 July 1940--28 Sept. 1940
KANAHITSU, Tsuneo 28 Sept. 1940--18 July 1941
Leducal lt. Gen. KOIZUKI, Chikahiko (died) 16 July 1941--22 July 1944
HIROUE, Hisatada 22 July 1944--10 Feb. 1945
AIKAWA, Katsuji 10 Feb. 1945--7 Apr. 1945
OKADA, Tadahiko 7 Apr. 1945--17 Aug. 1945
KATSUURA, Kenzo 17 Aug. 1945--9 Oct. 1945
ISHIDA, Tatsoshi 9 Oct. 1945--Present

(11) Agricultural and Forestry Ministers.
MACHIDA, Chuji 2 July 1929--13 Dec. 1931
YAMAGOTO, Teiiji (died) 13 Dec. 1931--26 May 1932
GOTO, Fumio 26 May 1932--8 July 1934
YAMAZAKI, Tatsunosuke 8 July 1934--9 Mar. 1936
SHIYADA, Toshio 9 Mar. 1936--7 Feb. 1937
YAMAZAKI, Tatsunosuke 2 Feb. 1937--4 June 1937
ARITA, Reinei 4 June 1937--5 Jan. 1939
SAKURAUCHI, Yukio 5 Jan. 1939--30 Aug. 1939
Ordnance Vice-Admiral GODO, Takuo 30 Aug. 1939--16 Oct. 1939
SAKAI, Tadamasa 16 Oct. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
SHIYADA, Toshio 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
KONOE, Fumimaro (died) (Concurrent) 22 July 1940--24 July 1940

ISHIGURO, Tadaatsu 24 July 1940--11 June 1941
INO, Sekiya 11 June 1941--20 Apr. 1943
YAMAZAKI, Tatsunosuke 20 Apr. 1943--1 Nov. 1943

(12) Commercial and Industrial Ministers
SAKURAUCHI, Yukio 14 Apr. 1931--13 Dec. 1931
NAEDA, Yonezo 13 Dec. 1931--26 May 1932
MAKAJI, Kumakichi 26 May 1932--9 Feb. 1934
MATSUKOTO, Joji 9 Feb. 1934--8 July 1934
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date of Appointment</th>
<th>Date of Resignation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. CHIJI, Chuji</td>
<td>8 July 1934</td>
<td>9 Feb. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. W. SAKI, Tekukichi (died)</td>
<td>9 Feb. 1936</td>
<td>27 Jan. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. N. H., Gotaro (died)</td>
<td>28 Jan. 1936</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordnance Vice Admiral GODO</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937 - 4 June 1937</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOSHIRO, Shinji</td>
<td>4 June 1937</td>
<td>26 July 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IKEDA., Seihin (concurrent)</td>
<td>26 July 1938</td>
<td>5 Jan. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HATTI, Yoshiaki</td>
<td>5 Jan. 1939 - 30 Aug. 1939</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordnance Vice Admiral GODO</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939 - 16 Oct. 1939 (concurrent)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordnance Vice Admiral GODO</td>
<td>16 Oct. 1939 - 10 Jan. 1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUJII N., Ginji</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1940 - 22 July 1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOBE Y. SUI, Ichizo</td>
<td>22 July 1940 - 5 Apr. 1941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. W. N., Motsu (temporarily concurrent)</td>
<td>31 Aug. 1940 - 2 Nov. 1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral TOYODA, Teijiro</td>
<td>6 Apr. 1941 - 18 July 1941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral SAKONJI, Yasazo</td>
<td>19 July 1941 - 18 Oct. 1941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KISHI, Shinsuke</td>
<td>18 Oct. 1941 - 8 Oct. 1943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General TOJO, Hideki (concurrent)</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13) Agricultural and Commercial Ministers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAMAKI, Totsunosuke</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1943 - 19 Feb. 1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCHIDA., Shinya</td>
<td>19 Feb. 1944 - 22 July 1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIMIZU, Toshio</td>
<td>22 July 1944 - 7 Apr. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIKURA, Tetsutaro</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1945 - 17 Aug. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENGO KU, Koteo</td>
<td>17 Aug. 1945 - 26 Aug. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(14) Punishments Ministers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General TOJO, Hideki (concurrent)</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1943 - 22 July 1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUJII N., Ginji</td>
<td>22 July 1944 - 19 Dec. 1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOSHIRO, Shigeru</td>
<td>19 Dec. 1944 - 7 Apr. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral TOYODA, Teijiro</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1945 - 17 Aug. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. KIMI, Chikuhai</td>
<td>17 Aug. 1945 - 26 Aug. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(15) Agricultural and Forestry Ministers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENGO KU, Koteo</td>
<td>26 Aug. 1945 - 9 Oct. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. TSUKI, Kenzo</td>
<td>9 Oct. 1945 - Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Commercial and Industrial Ministers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nakajima, Chikuhei</td>
<td>26 Aug. 1945</td>
<td>9 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogasawara, Senkuro</td>
<td>9 Oct. 1945</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Communications Ministers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Koizumi, Katajiro</td>
<td>2 July 1928</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitsuji, Chozo</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1931</td>
<td>26 May 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ninomi, Hiroshi (died)</td>
<td>20 May 1932</td>
<td>8 July 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tokonoki, Tokajiro (died)</td>
<td>8 July 1934</td>
<td>8 Sept. 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral Okada, Keisuke (concurrent)</td>
<td>9 Sept. 1935--12 Sept. 1935</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ochizuki, Keisuke (died)</td>
<td>12 Sept. 1935</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanoguchi, Keikichi (died)</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yamazaki, Tsunosuke (concurrent)</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937</td>
<td>-- 10 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kodama, Yideo</td>
<td>10 Feb. 1937</td>
<td>4 June 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nagi, Ryutarō (died)</td>
<td>4 June 1937</td>
<td>5 Jun. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shiono, Suehiko (concurrent)</td>
<td>5 Jun. 1939</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanabe, Harunichi</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1939</td>
<td>30 Apr. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nagi, Ryutarō (died)</td>
<td>30 Apr. 1939</td>
<td>16 Jun. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katsu, Inasenori</td>
<td>16 Jun. 1940</td>
<td>22 July 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murata, Shozo</td>
<td>22 July 1940</td>
<td>18 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral Terajima, Ken</td>
<td>18 Oct. 1941</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatta, Yoshiaki</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1941</td>
<td>1 Nov. 1941</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Railway Ministers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(18) Railway Ministers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EGI, Yoku (died) 2 July 1929--10 Sept. 1931
KARA, Shujiro (died) 10 Sept. 1931--13 Dec. 1931
TOKONAI I, Takejiro 13 Dec. 1931--26 May 1932
MITSUCHI, Chuzo 26 May 1932--8 July 1934
UCHIDA, Shinya 8 July 1934--9 Apr. 1936
I'EDA, Yonezo 9 Apr. 1936--2 Feb. 1937

Ordnance Vice-Admiral GODO, Takuo (Concurrent) 2 Feb. 1937--4 June 1937

NAKAJIMA, Chikukei 4 June 1937--5 Jan. 1939
I'EDA, Yonezo 5 Jan. 1939--30 Aug. 1939

NAGAI, Hyutaro (died) (Concurrent) 30 Aug. 1939--29 Nov. 1939
NAGATA, Hidejiro (died) 29 Nov. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
MATSUNO, Tsuruhei 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
MURATA, Shojo (Concurrent) 22 July 1940--28 Sept. 1940
OGAWA, Gotaro 28 Sept. 1940--18 July 1941
MURATA, Shojo (Concurrent) 18 July 1941--18 Oct. 1941
Vice-Admiral TERAJIMA, Ken 18 Oct. 1941--2 Dec. 1941

HATT, Yoshiaki 2 Dec. 1941--1 Nov. 1943

(19) Communication and Transportation Ministers

HATT, Yoshiaki 1 Nov. 1943--19 Feb. 1944
GOTO, Keita 19 Feb. 1944--22 July 1944
I'EDA, Yonezo 22 July 1944--7 Apr. 1945
Admiral TOYODA, Teijiro (Concurrent) 7 Apr. 1945--11 Apr. 1945
KOHIYAMA, Naoto 11 Apr. 1945--19 May 1945

(20) Transportation Ministers.

KOHIYAMA, Naoto 19 May 1945--9 Oct. 1945
TANAKA, Takec 9 Oct. 1945--Present

(21) Overseas Ministers.

HARA, Shujiro (died) 14 Apr. 1931--10 Sept. 1931
WAKATSUKI, Reihiro 10 Sept. 1931--13 Dec. 1931 (Concurrent)
HATA, Toyosuke (died) 13 Dec. 1931--26 May 1932
NAGAI, Ryutaro (died) 26 May 1932--8 July 1934
Admiral OKADA, Reisuke (Concurrent) 8 July 1934--25 Oct. 1934
KODA, Hideo

MAGATA, Hidejiro (died)
9 Jan. 1936-- 2 Feb. 1937

YUKI, Toyotaro (Concurrent)
2 Feb. 1937-- 4 June 1937

OTANI, Sonyu (died)
4 June 1937-- 25 June 1938

General UGAKI, Issei
25 June 1938-- 30 Sept. 1938 (Concurrent)

KONOE, Fumiaro (died)
30 Sept. 1938-- 29 Oct. 1938 (Concurrent)

HATTA, Yoshiaki
29 Oct. 1938-- 5 Jan. 1939

HATTA, Yoshiaki
5 Jan. 1939-- 7 Apr. 1939 (Concurrent)

General KOISO, Kuniaki
7 Apr. 1939-- 30 Aug. 1939

KABALITSU, Tsuneo
30 Aug. 1939-- 16 Jan. 1940

General KOISO, Kuniaki
16 Jan. 1940-- 22 July 1940

MATSUOKA, Yosuke (Concurrent)
22 July 1940-- 28 Sept. 1940

AKITA, Kiyoshi (died)
28 Sept. 1940-- 18 July 1941

Admiral TOYODA, Teiji (Concurrent)
18 July 1941-- 18 Oct. 1941

TOGO, Shigenori (Concurrent)
18 Oct. 1941-- 2 Dec. 1941

INO, Sekiya
2 Dec. 1941-- 1 Nov. 1942

(22) Greater Asiatic Ministers.

AOKI, Kazuo
1 Nov. 1942-- 22 July 1944

SHIGE-IITSU, Mamoru (Concurrent)
22 July 1944-- 7 Apr. 1945

Admiral SUZUKI, Kantaro (Concurrent)
7 Apr. 1945-- 9 Apr. 1945

TOGO, Shigenori (Concurrent)
9 Apr. 1945-- 17 Aug. 1945

SHIGE-IITSU, I amoru (Concurrent)
17 Aug. 1945-- 26 Aug. 1945

(23) State Ministers.

HIRANUMA, Kiichiro
6 Dec. 1940-- 21 Dec. 1940

HOSHINO, Naoki
6 Dec. 1940-- 4 Apr. 1941

OGURA, Kasatsune
2 Apr. 1941-- 18 July 1941

Lt. General SUZUKI, Teiichi
4 Apr. 1941-- 8 Oct. 1943

HIRANUMA, Kiichiro
18 July 1941-- 18 Oct. 1941

Lt. General YANAGAWA, Hiesuke (died)
18 July 1941-- 18 Oct. 1941

Lt. General ANDO, Kisaburo
9 June 1942-- 20 Apr. 1943

AOKI, Kazuo
17 Sept. 1942-- 1 Nov. 1942

OASA, Tadao
20 Apr. 1943-- 22 July 1944
2. Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal.

Count HIRATA, Tosuke 18 Sept. 1922--30 Mar. 1925

Viscount HANNO, Harata 30 Mar. 1925--30 Mar. 1925

(Just one day to assist in the Installation)
(Ceremony of a new Minister of the Imperial)

(Household according to the provisions of )
(the Regulation of the Ceremomy, pending )
(new appointment of a Lord Keeper of the )
(Imperial Seal. Died. )

Count LAKINO, Nobuaki 30 Mar. 1925--26 Dec. 1935

Viscount SAIITO, Isakato (died) 28 Dec. 1935--26 Feb. 1936

Baron IKKI, Kitchuro 6 Jan. 1936--6 Jan. 1936

(Just one day to assist in the Installation)
(Ceremony of a new Minister of the Imperial)
(Household. Died. )

Baron YUASA, Kurahei (died) 6 Jan. 1936--1 June 1940

Baron KIDO, Koichi 1 June 1940--24 Nov. 1945

3. Ministers of the Imperial Household.

Count LAKINO, Nobuaki 19 Feb. 1921--30 Mar. 1925
4. Commanding Officers and Chiefs of Staff of Armies.

(1) Kwantung Army

a. Commanding Officers:

Lt. General HONJO, Shigeru

General MATO, Nobuyoshi

HISHIKARI, Takashi

UEDA, Kenkichi

UETSU, Yoshijiro 7 Sept. 1931--18 July 1944

MUKУZU, Yoshijiro 18 July 1944--surrender

b. Chiefs of Staff:

Lt. General IYAKE, Koji

KOISO, Kuniaki

NISHIO, Juzo

ITAGAKI, Seishiro

TOJO, Hideki, Unknown--2 June 1938

ISOSU, Rensuke 2 June 1938--轶 Oct. 1939

ILJUKA, Jo Oct 1939--Unknown

YOSHIHITO, Teiichi Unknown

KINURA, Heitaro

KASAHARA, Yukio 1 Aug. 1942--7 Apr. 1945

HATA, Mikosaburo 7 Apr. 1945--Surrender

(2) a. Commanding Officer:

Lt. General YAZAWA, Tomoyuki Unknown

KUSUI, Tatsumi

YOSHIHITO, Shin 7 December 1945--surrender

b. Chiefs of Staff:

Maj. General TAZAKA, Sonichi

TATARA, Hiroshi 16 May 1944--2 October 1944

OBAI, Nobuyoshi 2 Oct. 1944--surrender

(3) Central China Army:

a. Commanding Officers:

General ITAYA, lwane

HISHIKARI, Shunroku

YAMAZAKI, Otozo

b. Chiefs of Staff:

Lt. General TSUKUDA, Osamu

YOSHIHITO, Teiichi

KASAI, Masakazu
(4) Chinese expeditionary army
a. Commanding Officers:
   - General KISHIO, Juzo: September 1939 - 1 Mar. 1941
   - H.TA, Shunroku: 1 Mar. 1941 - 22 November 1944
   - OKIURA, Feiji: 22 November 1944 - surrender

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   - General TADA, Shun: July 1939 - Unknown
   - Lt. General USHIOI, Jun: Unknown - Nov. 1944
   - OKIURA, Feiji: 18 Mar. 1943 - 1 Feb. 1945
   - KOBAYASHI, Yasaburo: 1 Feb. 1945 - surrender

(5) North China army
a. Commanding Officers:
   - General TERAI, Hisaichi: July 1937 - Dec. 1938
   - OKIURA, Feiji: Oct. 1939 - 25 Aug. 1944
   - KISHIO, Yasaburo: 25 Aug. 1944 - 22 Nov. 1944

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   - Lt. General TSUKII, Jutoku: Oct. 1937 - Unknown
   - OKIURA, Feiji: Unknown - Oct. 1939
   - SHIHIOI, Yasaburo: Oct. 1939 - 19 Nov. 1944
   - OKIURA, Feiji: 9 Nov. 1944 - 14 Oct. 1944
   - TANABE, Takezo: 14 Oct. 1944 - surrender

(6) Southern army
a. Commanding Officers:
   - General TADA, Shun: Nov. 1941 - surrender

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   - Lt. General TSUKII, Osumu: Nov. 1941 - ?June
   - OKIURA, Feiji: 22 Nov. 1944 - 26 Dec. 1944
   - TANABE, Takezo: 26 Dec. 1944 - surrender

(7) Burma area army
a. Commanding Officers:
   - Lt. General KITOH, Heitaro: 30 Aug. 1944 - surrender

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   - SHIHIOI, Yasaburo: 22 Sept. 1944 - 23 May 1945
   - TANABE, Takezo: 23 May 1945 - 10 Aug. 1945

vacant since - 10 Aug. 1945

(8) 7th area army
a. Commanding Officers:
   - General DOHISHIRA, Kenji: 22 Mar. 1944 - 7 Apr. 1945
   - TSUKII, Shishiro: 7 Apr. 1945 - surrender

b. Chief of Staff:
   - Lt. General YABE, Koei: 27 Apr. 1944 - surrender

(9) 14th area army
a. Commanding Officers:
   - Lt. General KURODA, Jutoku: 28 July 1944 - 26 Sept. 1944
   - General YASHITA, Tomoyuki: 26 Sept. 1944 - surrender

b. Chiefs of Staff:
   - Lt. General MURO, Akira: 5 Oct. 1944 - surrender
Thailand Garrison
a. Commanding Officer:
   Lt. General YUKI, Tatsuo 5 Jan. 1943—surrender
b. Chief of Staff:
   Lt. General YUKI, Munitaro 21 Jan. 1943—1 Dec. 1944

39th Army
a. Commanding Officer:
   Lt. General NAKAMURA, Takeshi 20 Dec. 1944—14 July 1945
b. Chief of Staff:
(The 39th army was dissolved 14 July 1945 and the 13th army newly organized on the same day)

Chief of War Prisoner Administration Office:
Lt. General UEIURA, Yosio 29 Dec. 1941—13 Dec. 1943
   " HAYASHI, Hitoshi 13 Dec. 1943—22 Nov. 1944
   " TAKURA, Fumio 22 Nov. 1944—1 Jan. 1946

Presidents of the South Manchuria Railway:
SENOKU, Hikosuke 14 Aug. 1929—13 Juno 1931
UCHIDA, Yasuya 13 June 1931—26 July 1932
HAYASHI, Hirotaro 26 July 1932—22 Aug. 1935
OYAMA, Takuichi 25 Jan. 1939—14 July 1943
KOHKIHANA, Naoto 14 July 1943—13 Aug. 1945
YAMAZAKI, Tomomichi 5 May 1945—surrender

President of the North China Development Co. (established 7 Nov. 1938)
OTANI, Sonyu 7 Nov. 1938—1 Aug. 1939
KAWASHIMA, Okinari 14 Aug. 1939 (established 18 Oct. 1941)
TSUSHIMA, Hisashi 7 Nov. 1941—23 Feb. 1945
HATA, Yoshiaki 6 Mar. 1945—26 Oct. 1945

Members of the Manchurian Affairs Board (established 26 Dec. 1934)
(abolished 1 Nov. 1942)
(1) Presidents:
   (War Minister) General HAYASHI, Senjuro 26 Dec. 1944—
   (died) 5 Sept. 1935
   " KAWASHIMA, Yoshiyuki 9 Jan. 1935—
   " TERAUCHI, Hisashi 2 Feb. 1937
   " Lt. General NAKAMURA, Kotaro 2 Feb. 1937—
   " General SUGIYAMA, Gen 3 June 1938—3 June 1939
   " Lt. General ITAGAKI, Scishiro 3 June 1938—30 Aug 1938
   " General HATA, Shunroku 30 Aug. 1939—
   " Lt. General TOJO, Hideki 22 July 1940—
(2) Vice Presidents:
   KINAGOE, Fumio 26 Dec. 1935—15 Jan. 1936
   TAKASUGI, Tokui (acting) 21 Dec. 1939—2 Feb. 1940
   NAKIWA, Sheji 2 Feb. 1940—27 Feb. 1941
   TAKASUGI, Shinko 27 Nov. 1941—1 Nov. 1942

Members of the China Affairs Board (established on 26 Dec. 1934)
(abolished on 1 Nov. 1942)
(1) Presidents:
(Prime Minister) KONOE, Fumimaro (died)
26 Dec. 1938-- 5 Jnr. 1939
( "  ) HIROI, MUN'ICHI, Ichiro
5 Jan. 1939--30 Aug. 1939
( "  ) General ABE, Nobuyuki
30 Aug. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
( "  ) Admiral YONAI, Iitsumasa
16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
( "  ) KONOE, Fumimaro (died)
22 July 1940--18 Oct. 1941
( "  ) General TOJO, Hideki
18 Oct. 1941--1 Nov. 1942

(2) Vice Presidents:
(Foreign Minister) ARITA, Hachiro
26 Dec. 1938--30 Aug. 1939
( "  ) Admiral NOKURA, Kichisaburo
25 Sept. 1931--16 Jan. 1940
( "  ) ARITA, Hachiro 16 Jan. 1940--22 July 1940
( "  ) TATEKOKU, Yosuke
22 July 1940--18 July 1941
( "  ) Admiral TOYODA, Teijiro
18 July 1941--18 Oct. 1941
( "  ) TOGO, Shigenori
18 Oct. 1941--1 Sept. 1942
( "  ) TANI, Fasayuki
17 Sept. 1942--1 Nov. 1942

(Finance Minister) IKEDA, Seihin
26 Dec. 1938--5 Jan. 1939
( "  ) ISHIWATA, Setaro
5 Jan. 1939--30 Aug. 1939
( "  ) LOKI, Kazuo
30 Aug. 1939--16 Jan. 1940
( "  ) SUKIGUCHI, Yukio
16 Jnr. 1940--22 July 1940
( "  ) KAWATA, Retsu
22 July 1940--18 July 1941
( "  ) OGURA, I. satune
18 July 1941--18 Oct. 1941
( "  ) K. YA, Okinori
18 Oct. 1941--1 Nov. 1942

(War Minister) Lt. General ITAGAKI, Seishiro
26 Dec. 1939--30 Aug. 1939
( "  ) General HITYI, Shunroku
30 Aug. 1939--22 July 1940
( "  ) Lt. General TOJO, Hideki
22 July 1940--1 Nov. 1942

(Navy Minister) Admiral YONAI, Iitsumasa
16 Dec. 1938--30 Aug. 1939
( "  ) Vice-Admiral YOSHIDA, Zengo
30 Aug. 1939--5 Sept. 1940
( "  ) Admiral OIKAWA, Koshiro
5 Sept. 1940--18 Oct. 1941
( "  ) " SHIMADA, Shigcitaro
18 Oct. 1941--1 Nov. 1942

(3) Director General for General Affairs:
Lt. General YAMADA, Tsicisco 16 Dec. 1938--21 Dec. 1940

Director of Political Department:
Lt. General SUZUKI, Tcichi 16 Dec. 1938--4 Apr. 1943
"  ) OIKAWA, Genshtchi 7 Apr. 1943--1 Nov. 1943

Director of Economic Department:
HIDAKA, Shinroku 16 Dec. 1938--6 Apr. 1943
YANAI, Tsuruo 14 June 1940--12 Dec. 1943
USUKI, T. Zubiko 12 Dec. 1943--1 Nov. 1943
Director of Cultural Department:
TSUTÔRI, Susumu 1 Jan. 1939-- 1 Nov. 1942

Director General of Liaison Department:
North China - Lt. General KITÔ, Seiichi
10 Mar. 1939-- 9 Mar. 1940
" I'cj. General MORIÔ, Kinra
9 Mar. 1940-- 19-Jun. 1941

Hmongia" SA»Ki, Takashi
10 Mar. 1939-- 9 Mar. 1940
" TAKESHITA, Yoshitaru
9 Mar. 1940-- 8 Nov. 1941
" IZAKI, Tamio
8 Nov. 1941-- 1 Nov. 1942

Middle China - Vice-Admiral TSUDÔ, Shizuo
10 May 1939-- 7 May 1940
Rear Admiral OTÔ, Yasui
1 July 1940-- 1 Nov. 1942

"omo (China) "UTO, Shunzo
30 Mar. 1939-- 7 July 1940
" " FUKUDÔ, Ryozo
7 July 1941-- 1 Aug. 1942
" " HARÔ, Seiichi
1 Aug. 1942-- 1 Oct. 1942

Members of Southern Region Affairs Board:

(1) Bureau of South Sea of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. (established on 13 Nov. 1940 and abolished on 1 Nov. 1944 in accordance with the establishment of the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs.)

a. Director:
SIITO, Otoji 13 Nov. 1940--28 Oct. 1941
TSUKERU, Kowashi (acting) 28 Oct. 1941--29 May 1942
MIZUMOTO, Itaro 29 May 1942--31 Oct. 1942

b. Chiefs of the 1st Section:
TOYODA, Kôtarô 13 Nov. 1940--27 Dec. 1941
HOKETSU, Kota 27 Dec. 1941--23 Feb. 1942
HAGIVARA, Toru 23 Feb. 1942--31 Oct. 1942

c. Chiefs of the 2nd Section:
TOKO, Takaeko (acting) 13 Nov. 1940--18 Dec. 1940
HARÔ, Yaichi 18 Dec. 1940--12 Mar. 1941
TOKO, Takaeko 12 Mar. 1941--31 Oct. 1942

(2) The South Seas Region Bureau of the Ministry of Great East Asiatic Affairs (Organized on 1 Nov. 1942)

a. Director:
MIZUMOTO, Itaro 1 Nov. 1942--1 Nov. 1944
ISHIZAWA, Morita 1 Nov. 1944--26 Aug. 1945

b. Chiefs of the Political Affairs Section:
HAGIVARA, Toru 1 Nov. 1942--21 Dec. 1943
TOKO, Takeo 1 Dec. 1943--2 Juno 1945

(annexed the Administration Section on 1 Apr. 1945)
KAI, Fumihiko 2 Juno 1945--27 Aug. 1945
c. Chief of the Cultural Work Section (abolished 1 Dec. 1943)
TOKO, Takeo 1 Nov. 1942--1 Dec. 1943
d. Chief of the Supervision Section (abolished on 1 Dec. 1943)
TAKASHI, Shintaro 1 Nov. 1942--1 Dec. 1943
c. Chief of the Financial Section (abolished on 1 Dec. 1943)
ISHIZAWA, Yoshio 1 Nov. 1942--1 Dec. 1943
f. Chiefs of the Industrial Section (abolished on 1 Apr. 1945)
S. SA»KI, Kintaro 1 Nov. 1942--1 Dec. 1943
OKaji, Fushicho 1 Dec. 1943--27 Apr. 1944
TSUTÔRI, Tôkô 27 Apr. 1944--10 Jan. 1945
SUZUKI, Takanata 10 Jan. 1945--1 Apr. 1945
(Concurrently)
g. Chief of the Communications Section (abolished on 1 Dec. 1943)
   OKADA, Shuichi 1 Dec. 1942 -- 1 Dec. 1943

h. Chiefs of the Administration Section:
   (became the Administration Section by annexing the supervision Section and the cultural work Section on 1 Dec. 1943, abolished on 1 Apr. 1945)
   TAKASHI, Shintaro 1 Dec. 1943 -- 29 July 1944
   TADA, Hiromi 29 July 1944 -- 1 Apr. 1945

i. Chief of the Economic Section (became the Economic Section by annexing the Financial Section and the Communications Section on 1 Dec. 1943)
   ISHIDA, Yoshio 1 Dec. 1943 -- 1 Apr. 1945

j. Chief of the Industrial Economic Section (became the Industrial Economic Section by annexing the Economic Section and the Industrial Section on 1 Apr. 1945)
   SUZUKI, Tasakaten 1 Apr. 1945 -- 26 Aug. 1945

11. Chief and Vice Chief of Army General Staff.
   1. Chiefs of Army General Staff:
      Field Marshal)
      General SUGIYAMA, Gen. 7 Oct. 1940 -- ? Feb. 1944
      General TOJO, Hideki ? Feb. 1944 -- 22 July 1944
      General UEZU, Yoshijiro 22 July 1944 -- 15 Nov. 1945
   2. Vice Chiefs of Army General Staff:
      Lt. General OKADO, Renichiro 1 Aug. 1915 -- 22 Dec. 1930
      NINOMiya, Harushige 22 Dec. 1930 -- 8 Jan. 1932
      H.ATZUKI, Jinsaburo 8 Jan. 1932 -- 18 June 1933
      UEDA, Kenkichi 18 June 1933 -- 31 July 1934
      SUGIYAMA, Gen. 31 July 1934 -- 22 Apr. 1936
      NISHIO, Juzo 22 Apr. 1936 -- 9 Feb. 1937
      IIIJIMA, Fuyoshi 9 Feb. 1937 -- 13 Aug. 1937
      TADA, Shun 13 Aug. 1937 -- 9 Dec. 1938
      NAKAJIMA, Tetsuzo 9 Dec. 1938 -- 1 Oct. 1939
      SAWADA, Shigeru 1 Oct. 1939 -- 15 Nov. 1939
      TSUKIYAMA, Osamu 1 Apr. 1940
      TANABE, Torashiro 1 Apr. 1940 -- 5 Jan. 1941
      TANABE, Ioritake 5 Jan. 1941 -- 7 Apr. 1943
      HATANO, Hikosaburo 7 Apr. 1943 -- 6 Apr. 1945
      USHIROGU, Jun 21 Feb. 1944 -- 18 July 1944
      (Two Vice Chiefs during this period)
      Lt. General KAWABE, Torashiro 6 Apr. 1945 -- 15 Oct. 1945

12. Inspector General of Military Education:
      General IUTicals, Noboishi 26 Aug. 1927 -- 26 May 1932
      H.YOSHI, Sunjuro 26 May 1932 -- 23 Jan. 1934
      HATZUKI, Jinsaburo 23 Jan. 1934 -- 16 July 1935
      WATANABE, Jotaro 16 July 1935 -- 26 Feb. 1936
      NISHI, Giichi 26 Feb. 1936 -- 1 Aug. 1936
Lt. General SUGIYAMA, Gen. 1 Aug. 1936--9 Feb. 1937
Lt. General NISHIO, Juzo 30 Apr. 1938--12 Sept. 1939
Lt. General KAGABE, Iwasaku 12 Sept. 1939--14 Oct. 1939
Lt. General MODAIKOMI, Gen. 18 July 1944--22 July 1944
Lt. General NODAIKIGE, Field Marshal (acting) 22 Nov. 1944--7 Apr. 1945
Lt. General KATA, Shunroku 22 Nov. 1944--7 Apr. 1945
13. Vice Ministers of War:
Lt. General SUZUKI, Nobuyuki 7 Aug. 1927--9 June 1930
Lt. General KOISO, Kuniaki 29 Feb. 1932--8 Aug. 1932
Lt. General HASHIMOTO, Toranosuke 27 Sept. 1935--30 May 1945
Lt. General UiEUZU, Yoshihiro 23 Jan. 1936--30 May 1938
Lt. General NAGANO, Osami 10 June 1930--2 Feb. 1932
Lt. General OKI, Shigetaro 10 June 1930--2 Feb. 1932
Lt. General SHIMADA, Shigeru 10 June 1930--2 Dec. 1931
Lt. General KOGA, Jusei 10 June 1930--2 Dec. 1931
Lt. General KONDO, Nobutake 10 June 1930--2 Dec. 1931
14. Chiefs and Vice Chiefs of Naval General Staff
(1) Chiefs of the Naval General Staff
Admiral T. NIGUCHI, Naomi 11 June 1930--2 Feb. 1932
" Prince HIROYASU 2 Feb. 1932--9 Apr. 1941
" N. G. NO, Osami 9 Apr. 1941--21 Feb. 1944
" SHIINOJI, Shigetaro 21 Feb. 1944--21 Dec. 1944
" CI, Koshiro 2 Aug. 1944--29 May 1945
" TOYODA, Soemu 29 May 1945--15 Oct. 1945
(2) Vice Chiefs of the Naval General Staff
Vice-Admiral MAEBE, Osami 10 June 1930--10 Oct. 1931
" HYAKUTAKE, Gengo 10 Oct. 1931--8 Feb. 1932
" T. K. K. HASEN, Shizuo 8 Feb. 1932--15 Nov. 1933
" MATSUYAMA, Shigeru 15 Nov. 1933--17 Jan. 1934
" KATO, Takayoshi 17 Jan. 1934--2 Dec. 1935
" SHIMADA, Shigetaro 2 Dec. 1935--1 Dec. 1937
" KOGA, Mineichi 1 Dec. 1937--21 Oct. 1939
" KONDO, Nobutake 21 Oct. 1939--1 Sept. 1940
15. **Vice Ministers of the Navy**

**Vice-Admiral**
- KOZÅI, Seiza 10 June 1930
- SAKONJI, Seizo 1 Dec. 1930
- FUJITA, Hisanori 1 June 1932
- HASEGAWA, Kiyoshi 10 May 1934
- SAJI, Yotaro 30 Aug. 1939
- TOYODA, Teiji 6 Sept. 1940
- IWAMOTO, Yorio 4 Apr. 1941
- OKI, Takazumi 18 July 1944
- INOUÉ, Shigeyoshi 5 Aug. 1944
- TADA, Takeo 15 May 1945
- LITO, Hisashi 20 Nov. 1945

16. **Members of the Privy Council**

1. **Presidents:**
   - KURATÔKI, Yuzaburo 12 Apr. 1926
   - IKI, Kitokuro (died) 3 May 1934
   - HIRÁNUÔ, Kiichiro 13 Jan. 1936
   - KÔNOE, Fumimaro (died) 5 Jan. 1939
   - HARA, Yoshimichi (died) 24 June 1940
   - LITO, Hisashi

2. **Admirals:**
   - SUZUKI, Kantaro 10 Aug. 1944
   - HIRÁNUÔ, Kiichiro 9 Apr. 1945
   - Admirals: SUZUKI, Kantaro

3. **Vice Presidents:**
   - HIRÁNUÔ, Kiichiro 12 Apr. 1926
   - ÔRAI, Kentaro (died) 13 Jan. 1938
   - HARA, Yoshimichi (died) 3 Feb. 1938
   - Admirals: SUZUKI, Kantaro

4. **Councilors:**
   - KUKI, Ryuichi (died) 25 June 1895
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Date of Birth</th>
<th>Date of Death</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITO, I'yoji (died)</td>
<td>28 Jan. 1899</td>
<td>19 Feb. 1934</td>
<td>Lt. General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. NEKO, Kentaro</td>
<td>9 Jan. 1906</td>
<td>16 May 1942</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KUBOTA, Yuzuru</td>
<td>3 Nov. 1922</td>
<td>14 Apr. 1936</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIGURO, Chushin (died)</td>
<td>15 Feb. 1920</td>
<td>14 Dec. 1936</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANNO, Kenjiro (died)</td>
<td>26 Feb. 1923</td>
<td>26 June 1931</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURODA, Nagashige</td>
<td>14 Jan. 1924</td>
<td>14 Aug. 1939</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FURUICHI, Kimitake</td>
<td>14 Jan. 1924</td>
<td>28 Jan. 1934</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATSUMURO, Itasu</td>
<td>5 Apr. 1924</td>
<td>16 Feb. 1931</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGO, Chiyuki</td>
<td>28 June 1924</td>
<td>23 Aug. 1932</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAKURAI, Joji</td>
<td>19 Jan. 1925</td>
<td>28 Jan. 1939</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEN, Kenjiro</td>
<td>10 May 1926</td>
<td>6 Nov. 1930</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAI, Kentaro</td>
<td>2 Oct. 1926</td>
<td>13 Mar. 1936</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General KAWAI, Misao</td>
<td>17 May 1927</td>
<td>11 Oct. 1941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIHARA, Kenzo</td>
<td>17 May 1927</td>
<td>4 Sept. 1936</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAWATA, Eikichi</td>
<td>17 Dec. 1927</td>
<td>6 Feb. 1934</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral SUZUKI, Kantaro</td>
<td>14 Feb. 1929</td>
<td>24 June 1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHII, Kikuiro</td>
<td>14 Feb. 1929</td>
<td>26 July 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIZUHACHI, Kesaroku</td>
<td>22 Nov. 1929</td>
<td>10 July 1934</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKUDA, Ryohei (died)</td>
<td>22 Nov. 1929</td>
<td>23 Mar. 1934</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Fukuda, Yoshitaro (died)</td>
<td>18 Apr. 1930</td>
<td>1 June 1932</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral YASHIRO, Rokuro</td>
<td>28 Dec. 1925</td>
<td>30 June 1930</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIKI, Ryokitsu</td>
<td>26 Dec. 1931</td>
<td>1 May 1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARA, Yoshimichi</td>
<td>26 Dec. 1931</td>
<td>3 Feb. 1938</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KUBOTA, Seitaro</td>
<td>27 Jan. 1932</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURINO, Shinichiro (died)</td>
<td>27 Jan. 1932</td>
<td>15 Nov. 1937</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTODA, Hajime</td>
<td>27 Jan. 1932</td>
<td>1 Oct. 1938</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General SUZUKI, Soruku</td>
<td>28 July 1918</td>
<td>20 Feb. 1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIZUKA, Eizo</td>
<td>29 Mar. 1934</td>
<td>28 July 1942</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAKIOTO, Sencsuke</td>
<td>29 Mar. 1934</td>
<td>16 Dec. 1936</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIDATE, Toshiichi</td>
<td>29 Mar. 1934</td>
<td>18 Nov. 1937</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIBIIZU, Toru</td>
<td>15 June 1934</td>
<td>10 Aug. 1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUJISAKI, Ikunosuke</td>
<td>15 June 1934</td>
<td>3 Apr. 1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAYASHI, Gonsuke</td>
<td>17 July 1934</td>
<td>27 June 1935</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAWAI, Mitsunoshin</td>
<td>9 Dec. 1935</td>
<td>30 July 1938</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOKOITI, Hiroshi</td>
<td>24 Dec. 1936</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Date of Birth</td>
<td>Date of Death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANAKA, Ryuzo</td>
<td>24 Dec. 1936</td>
<td>7 Dec. 1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General MARA, Takeji</td>
<td>14 May 1937</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAKI, Torasaburo</td>
<td>14 May 1937</td>
<td>28 Jan. 1942</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'ATSUI, Keishiro</td>
<td>3 Feb. 1938</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUGAURA, Michitaka</td>
<td>3 Feb. 1938</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USHIO, Keinosuke</td>
<td>6 Dec. 1938</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAYASHI, Raizaburo</td>
<td>6 Dec. 1938</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUKAI, Eigo</td>
<td>6 Dec. 1938</td>
<td>21 Oct. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUTAGAKI, Heiji</td>
<td>26 Aug. 1939</td>
<td>19 Nov. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANO, Bunji</td>
<td>26 Aug. 1939</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATAI ABE, Chifuyu</td>
<td>26 Aug. 1939</td>
<td>28 Apr. 1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSHIWA, Kenichi</td>
<td>17 Apr. 1940</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBATA, Yukichi</td>
<td>17 Apr. 1940</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAKEGOSHI, Yosaburo</td>
<td>17 Apr. 1940</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIZUCHI, Chuzo</td>
<td>24 July 1940</td>
<td>13 Jan. 1946</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATSURA, Chinjiro</td>
<td>3 Feb. 1938</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IZAWA, Takio</td>
<td>26 Dec. 1940</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIMA'I, Jiro</td>
<td>29 May 1942</td>
<td>29 Mar. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOTOJI, Shinkuma</td>
<td>29 May 1942</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IKEDA, Seihin</td>
<td>30 Oct. 1941</td>
<td>18 Dec. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIRAO, Fuchisaburo</td>
<td>28 Apr. 1943</td>
<td>27 Nov. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOKURA, Kichisaburo</td>
<td>18 May 1944</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;HYAKUTAKE, Saburo&quot;</td>
<td>1 Sept. 1944</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONJO, Shigeru</td>
<td>19 May 1945</td>
<td>20 Nov. 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAKURAUCHI, Yukio</td>
<td>19 May 1945</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOSHIZA'a, Kensichi</td>
<td>7 Jan. 1945</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAWAHARA, Shunsaku</td>
<td>20 Nov. 1945</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IZAKA, Takashi</td>
<td>20 Nov. 1945</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chief Secretary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FUTAGAWA, Heiji (died)</td>
<td>13 Oct. 1916</td>
<td>15 June 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URAKAI, Yyoichi</td>
<td>15 June 1934</td>
<td>29 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORIE, Sueo (died)</td>
<td>29 Aug. 1939</td>
<td>3 Aug. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIIGURO, Takeshige</td>
<td>3 Aug. 1945</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chief Secretary of the Cabinet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUZUKI, Fujiya</td>
<td>2 July 1929</td>
<td>14 Apr. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANASHIKI, Takukichi (died)</td>
<td>14 Apr. 1939</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKI, Yutaka (died)</td>
<td>13 Dec. 1931</td>
<td>26 May 1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S IBATA, Zenzaburo</td>
<td>26 May 1932</td>
<td>13 Jan. 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORIGIRI, Zenjiro</td>
<td>13 Jan. 1933</td>
<td>8 July 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAJITA, Reitsu</td>
<td>8 July 1934</td>
<td>20 Oct. 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOSHIDA, Shigeru</td>
<td>20 Oct. 1934</td>
<td>11 May 1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIRANE, Takesuke</td>
<td>11 May 1935</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUJINU, Shohei</td>
<td>9 Mar. 1936</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHASHI, Hachiro</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1937</td>
<td>4 June 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAZA, Akira</td>
<td>4 June 1937</td>
<td>5 Jan. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANABE, Harumichi</td>
<td>5 Jan. 1939</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTA, Kozo</td>
<td>7 Apr. 1939</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDO, Ruysaku</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISHIWATA, Sotaro</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1940</td>
<td>22 July 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toda, Kenji</td>
<td>22 July 1940</td>
<td>18 Oct. 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOSHINO, Naoki</td>
<td>18 Oct. 1941</td>
<td>22 July 1944</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LOCATION 1606

Minister of State

HIROSE, Hisatada (concurrently) 10 Feb. 1945 21 Feb. 1945

ISHIWARA, Sotaro 21 Feb. 1945 7 Apr. 1945
SEKIWARA, Hisatsune 7 Apr. 1945 17 Aug. 1945

Minister of State

Ogata, Takeo (concurrently) 29 July 1944 10 Feb. 1945

Takizawa, Drizaburo 9 Oct. 1945

Chiefs of Military Affairs Bureau

SUGIYAMA, Gen 10 Aug. 1927 1 Aug. 1930
KOISO, Takehiro " 1 Aug. 1930 29 Feb. 1932
NAGAMI, Juko 29 Feb. 1932 5 Mar. 1934
SEKIWARA, Tetsuzan 5 Mar. 1934 12 Aug. 1935
NAGAOKA, Iyoshi 12 Aug. 1935 23 Mar. 1936
ISOZAKI, Rensuke 23 Mar. 1936 1 Apr. 1937
USHIROGU, Jun 1 Apr. 1937 5 Oct. 1937

KURIHARA, Kazumoto 5 Oct. 1937 12 Apr. 1938
NAGAOKA, Kazuo 12 Apr. 1938 21 Nov. 1938
KURIHARA, Kazumoto 21 Nov. 1938 30 Sept. 1939
NAGATA, Tetsuzan 30 Sept. 1939 20 Apr. 1942
SUNADA, Kenryu 20 Apr. 1942 14 Dec. 1944
SAKIDAHARA, Joichiro 14 Dec. 1944 27 Mar. 1945

Lt. General YOSHIZU, Iwaso 27 Mar. 1945 31 Nov. 1945

Chiefs of Naval Affairs Bureau

Rear Admiral HO-I, Teikichi 6 Sept. 1929 2 Nov. 1931

TOYODA, Teiji 2 Nov. 1931 16 June 1932

Vice Admiral TERAJI, Ien 16 June 1932 15 Sept. 1933

Rear Admiral YOSHD, Zengo 15 Sept. 1933 2 Dec. 1935

Vice Admiral TOYODA, Soemu 2 Dec. 1935 20 Oct. 1937

Rear Admiral INOUE, Shigeyoshi 20 Oct. 1938 18 Oct. 1939
## 20. Commanding Officers and Chiefs of each fleet

### (1) Commander-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ABE, Katsuo</td>
<td>18 Oct. 1939</td>
<td>15 Oct. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>OKA, Takazumi</td>
<td>19 Oct. 1940</td>
<td>1 Aug. 1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TADA, Takao</td>
<td>1 Aug. 1944</td>
<td>15 May 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOSHIKA, Zen' shiro</td>
<td>15 May 1945</td>
<td>17 Nov. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>IMAHOTO, Yoshio</td>
<td>17 Nov. 1945</td>
<td>30 Nov. 1945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### (2) The First Fleet

#### a. The Commanders-in-Chiefs of the First Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>YAMATO, Hidesuke</td>
<td>29-11-11</td>
<td>31-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOBAYASHI, Seizo</td>
<td>31-12-1</td>
<td>33-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SUETSUGU, Nobutoshi</td>
<td>33-11-15</td>
<td>34-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKASHI, Sen' kichi</td>
<td>34-11-15</td>
<td>36-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YOKO, Mitsusada</td>
<td>36-12-1</td>
<td>37-2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>NAGANO, Osami</td>
<td>37-2-2</td>
<td>37-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>YOSIDA, Zengo</td>
<td>37-12-1</td>
<td>39-9-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YOSHIDA, Zengo</td>
<td>39-9-30</td>
<td>43-4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>KOGA, Mineichi</td>
<td>43-4-21</td>
<td>44-5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TOYODA, Soemu</td>
<td>44-5-3</td>
<td>45-5-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>OZAWA, Jiseburo</td>
<td>45-5-29</td>
<td>45-10-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### b. The Chiefs of Staff of the First Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>NAGANUMA, Makuni</td>
<td>35-11-15</td>
<td>36-11-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>To</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>IWASITA, Yasutaro</td>
<td>36-11-16</td>
<td>37-2-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OZAWA, Jisaburo</td>
<td>37-2-18</td>
<td>37-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAKAHASHI, Ibo</td>
<td>37-11-15</td>
<td>39-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FUKUTOMI, Shigeru</td>
<td>39-11-15</td>
<td>41-4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITO, Seiichi</td>
<td>41-4-10</td>
<td>41-8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UGAKI, Matome</td>
<td>41-8-1</td>
<td>41-8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KOBAYASHI, Kengo</td>
<td>41-8-11</td>
<td>43-1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAKAYANAGI, Gihachi</td>
<td>43-1-6</td>
<td>44-2-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Combined Fleet.
(3) The Second Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chiefs of the Second Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KATO, Takyoshi</td>
<td>'35-12-2</td>
<td>'36-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YOSHII., Zengo</td>
<td>'36-12-1</td>
<td>'37-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHII ., Shigetaro</td>
<td>'37-12-1</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TOYODA, Soemu</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'39-10-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOGA, I'neichi</td>
<td>'39-10-21</td>
<td>'41-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOU' DO, Nobutake</td>
<td>'39-9-1</td>
<td>'43-8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KURI'I., Takeo</td>
<td>'43-9-9</td>
<td>'44-12-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ITO, Seicho</td>
<td>'44-12-23</td>
<td>'45-4-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chiefs of Staff of the Second Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>IITO, Shunzo</td>
<td>'35-11-15</td>
<td>'36-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NII I, Fasaichi</td>
<td>'36-4-1</td>
<td>'36-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>I KAWAI., Gunichi</td>
<td>'36-12-1</td>
<td>'37-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ITO, Seicho</td>
<td>'36-11-15</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKAE., Takeo</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
<td>'39-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SUZUKI, Yoshio</td>
<td>'39-11-1</td>
<td>'41-8-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIRAISHI, Kazutake</td>
<td>'41-8-30</td>
<td>'43-7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOYAMA., Tomiji</td>
<td>'43-7-2</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MORISHITA, Nobue</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
<td>'45-4-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: The Third Fleet which had been under the command of the C-I-C of the Combined Fleet, was converted to the Second South Sea Fleet on 10 March 1942.

a". The Commander in Chief of the Third Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HAYASHI., Chuichi</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
<td>'42-11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OSAKI., Jisaburo</td>
<td>'42-11-11</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OSAKI., Jisaburo</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b". The Chief of Staff of the Third Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KUSAKI., Ryunosuke</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
<td>'42-11-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YAMADA., Sadayoshi</td>
<td>'42-11-23</td>
<td>'43-12-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(5) The Fourth Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Fourth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TOYODA, Socmu</td>
<td>'37-10-20</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIBINO, Hasaharu</td>
<td>'38-11-15</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KATAGIRI, Eikichi</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'40-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>'40-11-15</td>
<td>'41-8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INOUE, Shigemi</td>
<td>'41-8-11</td>
<td>'42-10-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAIJIMA, Tomoshige</td>
<td>'42-10-26</td>
<td>'43-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KOBAYASHI, Hasashi</td>
<td>'43-4-1</td>
<td>'44-2-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HARA, Chuichi</td>
<td>'44-2-19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Chief of Staff of the Fourth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KOBAYASHI, Hasashi</td>
<td>'37-10-20</td>
<td>'38-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OKA, Harata</td>
<td>'38-9-1</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KISHI, Fukuji</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'41-10-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>YAMA, Shikazo</td>
<td>'41-10-10</td>
<td>'42-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>NABESHI,'., Shunsaku</td>
<td>'42-11-1</td>
<td>'44-1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUZUKAWA, Michio</td>
<td>'44-1-6</td>
<td>'44-3-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMI, Kaoru</td>
<td>'44-3-30</td>
<td>'44-8-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUZUKAWA, Michio</td>
<td>'44-8-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(6) The Fifth Fleet

a. The Commander in Chief of the Fifth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>SHIOZAWA, Koichi</td>
<td>'38-2-1</td>
<td>'38-12-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KONDO, Nobutake</td>
<td>'38-12-15</td>
<td>'39-9-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>'38-9-29</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(dissolved during this period)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>To</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HOSOGAYA, Boshiro</td>
<td>'41-7-25</td>
<td>'43-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KANSE, Shiro</td>
<td>'43-4-1</td>
<td>'44-2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIMIZU, Kiyohide</td>
<td>'44-2-15</td>
<td>'45-2-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Fifth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>TAYUI, Minoru</td>
<td>'38-11-1</td>
<td>'38-12-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YAMAGUCHI, Tamon</td>
<td>'38-12-15</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>HOSHINO, Tasuku</td>
<td>'42-7-25</td>
<td>'42-11-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ICHIKI, Yoshiyuki</td>
<td>'42-11-7</td>
<td>'43-3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OWADA, Noboru</td>
<td>'43-3-19</td>
<td>'43-11-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>HATSUOTO, Tokeshi</td>
<td>'43-11-17</td>
<td>'45-2-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: The Fleet was abolished on 15 November 1939 and it was organized again on 25 July 1941.

(7) The Sixth Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Sixth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HIRATA, Noboru</td>
<td>'40-11-15</td>
<td>'41-7-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIZU, Itsumi</td>
<td>'41-7-21</td>
<td>'42-3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOJITSU, Teruhisa</td>
<td>'42-3-16</td>
<td>'43-6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKIGI, Takeo</td>
<td>'43-6-21</td>
<td>'44-7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>IMAI, Shigeyoshi</td>
<td>'44-7-10</td>
<td>'45-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>DIIKO, Tadashige</td>
<td>'45-5-1</td>
<td>'45-9-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Sixth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ICHIOKA, Misashi</td>
<td>'40-11-15</td>
<td>'41-1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>KITO, Misashi</td>
<td>'41-1-16</td>
<td>'42-10-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIYOOTO, Kyugoro</td>
<td>'42-10-22</td>
<td>'43-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>NISHIYAMA, Kozo</td>
<td>'43-11-15</td>
<td>'44-12-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SAKAI, Junkyu</td>
<td>'44-12-21</td>
<td>'45-9-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(8) The Seventh Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Seventh Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KISHI, Fukuji</td>
<td>'45-4-10</td>
<td>'45-8-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. The Chief of Staff of the Seventh Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>GOTO, 'Itsutaro</td>
<td>1945-4-10</td>
<td>1945-7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>FUJIMOTO, Kiyosi</td>
<td>1945-7-10</td>
<td>1945-9-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(9) The Eighth Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Eighth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>I.K.W., Gunichi</td>
<td>1942-7-14</td>
<td>1943-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>S.H. FIJE, Tomohige</td>
<td>1943-4-1</td>
<td>1946-3-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Eighth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ONISHI, Shinzo</td>
<td>1942-7-14</td>
<td>1943-3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YAMAUCHI, Teijiro</td>
<td>1943-3-29</td>
<td>1946-3-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(10) The Ninth Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Ninth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>ENDO, Yoshikazu</td>
<td>1943-11-15</td>
<td>1944-5-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Ninth Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>OGITA, Isamu</td>
<td>1943-11-15</td>
<td>1949-5-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(11) The China Sea Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the China Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>H.SEGAWA, Kiyoshi</td>
<td>1937-10-20</td>
<td>1938-4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>OIKAWA, Koshiro</td>
<td>1938-4-25</td>
<td>1940-5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHINODA, Shigetaro</td>
<td>1940-5-1</td>
<td>1941-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KOGI, Toshichii</td>
<td>1941-9-1</td>
<td>1942-11-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>YOSHIDA, Zengo</td>
<td>1942-11-10</td>
<td>1943-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOBAYASHI, Nobutake</td>
<td>1943-12-11</td>
<td>1945-5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>FUKUDA, Ryozo</td>
<td>1945-5-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the China Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>SUGIYAMA, Bokazo</td>
<td>1937-10-20</td>
<td>1938-4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>To</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KUSAKA, Jinichi</td>
<td>'38-4-25</td>
<td>'39-10-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INOUE, Shigeyoshi</td>
<td>'39-10-13</td>
<td>'40-10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OKOCHI, Denshichi</td>
<td>'40-10-1</td>
<td>'42-3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAYUI, Minoru</td>
<td>'42-3-26</td>
<td>'43-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UGAKI, Kenji</td>
<td>'43-9-1</td>
<td>'44-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAKONJI, Neosasa</td>
<td>'44-12-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(12) The First China Coast Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the First China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TANILOTO, Umataro</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'40-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HOSOGAYA, Boshiro</td>
<td>'40-11-15</td>
<td>'41-7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KOJATSU, Teruhisa</td>
<td>'41-7-5</td>
<td>'42-7-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAKITA, Kakusaburo</td>
<td>'42-7-24</td>
<td>'43-3-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENDO, Yoshikazu</td>
<td>'43-3-9</td>
<td>'43-11-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the First China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>HORIUSHI, Shigenori</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'40-10-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IGUISE, Shinichi</td>
<td>'40-10-15</td>
<td>'42-7-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KOGURE, Gunji</td>
<td>'42-7-25</td>
<td>'43-8-30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(13) The Third China Coast Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Third China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>NORMURA, Naokuni</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'40-9-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHIMIZU, Mitsumi</td>
<td>'40-9-30</td>
<td>'41-7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUGIYA, Rokuzu</td>
<td>'41-7-5</td>
<td>'42-12-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KAWASE, Shiro</td>
<td>'42-12-26</td>
<td>'43-4-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Third China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>TADA, Takeo</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'40-8-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>KANEKO, Shigeji</td>
<td>'40-8-8</td>
<td>'41-5-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OGATA, Nasaki</td>
<td>'41-5-24</td>
<td>'41-8-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OSUGI, Morikazu</td>
<td>'41-8-20</td>
<td>'42-4-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(14) The Second China Coast Fleet
a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Second China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>39-11-15</td>
<td>40-10-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SAWAMOTO, Yorio</td>
<td>40-10-15</td>
<td>41-4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NIILLI, Kassichi</td>
<td>41-4-5</td>
<td>42-7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>HARA, Kiyoshi</td>
<td>42-7-14</td>
<td>43-6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SOEJIMA, Daisuke</td>
<td>43-6-21</td>
<td>45-4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>FUJITA, Ruitero</td>
<td>45-4-25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Second China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>HARA, Chuichi</td>
<td>39-11-15</td>
<td>41-8-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YASUDA, Yasuo</td>
<td>41-8-13</td>
<td>42-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OBATA, Chozemon</td>
<td>42-9-1</td>
<td>43-10-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKUI, Yuzuru</td>
<td>43-10-19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(15) The Southeast Area Fleet
a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Southeast Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KUSAKA, Jinichi</td>
<td>42-12-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Southeast Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>NAKAHARA, Yoshimasa</td>
<td>42-12-24</td>
<td>43-11-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KUSAKA, Ryunosuke</td>
<td>43-11-29</td>
<td>44-4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKIOKA, Sadatoshi</td>
<td>44-4-6</td>
<td>44-11-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>IRIFUNE, Naosaburo</td>
<td>44-11-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>To</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>M.K., Kiyoshi</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
<td>'43-6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOEJI., Daisuke</td>
<td>'43-6-21</td>
<td>'45-4-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FUJITA., Ruitaro</td>
<td>'45-4-25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Second China Coast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>M.RL., Chuichi</td>
<td>'39-11-15</td>
<td>'41-8-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y.SUBI., Yasuo</td>
<td>'41-8-13</td>
<td>'42-9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OB.T., Chozeron</td>
<td>'42-9-1</td>
<td>'43-10-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OKU., Yuzuru</td>
<td>'43-10-19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(15) The Southeast Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Southeast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KUS/KL., Jinichi</td>
<td>'42-12-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Southeast Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>M.K./K.R., Yoshirasa</td>
<td>'42-12-24</td>
<td>'43-11-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUS/KL., Ryunosuke</td>
<td>'43-11-29</td>
<td>'44-4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOI IOKI., Sadatoshi</td>
<td>'44-4-6</td>
<td>'44-11-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>IRIFUNE, Naosaburo</td>
<td>'44-11-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(16) The Southwest Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Southwest Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>T.K./H.SHI, Iho</td>
<td>'42-4-10</td>
<td>'42-9-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T.K./SU, Shiro</td>
<td>'42-9-15</td>
<td>'44-6-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IKAWA., Gunichi</td>
<td>'44-6-18</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OKOCHI., Denshichi</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Southwest Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>M.K./HUKI., Toshihisa</td>
<td>'42-4-10</td>
<td>'42-10-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T.I., Token</td>
<td>'42-10-10</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NISHIO, Hidehiko</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Northeast Fleet

**a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Northeast Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TOZU, Ichitaro</td>
<td>1943-8-5</td>
<td>1944-9-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOTO, Eiji</td>
<td>1944-9-5</td>
<td>1944-12-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**b. The Chief of Staff of the Northeast Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ICHITIYA, Yoshiyuki</td>
<td>1943-8-5</td>
<td>1944-12-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Central Pacific Area Fleet

**a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Central Pacific Area Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>NAGAO, Chuichi</td>
<td>1944-3-4</td>
<td>1944-7-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**b. The Chief of Staff of the Central Pacific Area Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>YANO, Hideo</td>
<td>1944-3-4</td>
<td>1944-7-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Training Fleet

**a. The Commander of the Training Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KOGU, T'ineichi</td>
<td>1936-12-1</td>
<td>1937-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>1937-12-1</td>
<td>1938-11-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HAIOTO, Urataro</td>
<td>1938-11-15</td>
<td>1939-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAWA'OTO, Korio</td>
<td>1939-4-1</td>
<td>1939-12-23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The South Sea Fleet

**a. The Commander-in-Chief of the South Sea Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>HIRA'TA, Noboru</td>
<td>1941-7-31</td>
<td>1941-10-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OZAWA, Jisaburo</td>
<td>1941-10-18</td>
<td>1942-1-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**b. The Chief of Staff of the South Sea Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>SAWADA, Torre</td>
<td>1941-7-31</td>
<td>1942-1-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
**Remark:** The fleet was reorganized to the First South Sea Fleet on 3 January 1942

(21) The First South Sea Fleet

**a. The Commander in Chief of the First South Sea Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>OZAKI, Jisaburo</td>
<td>1942-1-3</td>
<td>1942-7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKOCHI, Morishige</td>
<td>1942-7-14</td>
<td>1943-9-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*T. JOI, Hiromu</td>
<td>1943-9-20</td>
<td>1945-1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*FUKUTA, Shigeru</td>
<td>1945-1-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**b. The Chief of Staff of the First South Sea Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>SAWADA, Tooru</td>
<td>1942-1-3</td>
<td>1942-6-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>HIKARI, Kyoki</td>
<td>1942-6-20</td>
<td>1943-8-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TORIGO, Shinichi</td>
<td>1943-8-27</td>
<td>1944-8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*M. KUPPA, Bunji</td>
<td>1944-8-16</td>
<td>1945-1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*M. KURITA, Bunji</td>
<td>1945-1-8</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remark:** * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the 13th Air Fleet.

(22) The Second South Sea Fleet

**a. The Commander in Chief of the Second South Sea Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TAJIMA, Ibo</td>
<td>1942-3-10</td>
<td>1942-4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*T. KAKURAI, Ibo</td>
<td>1942-4-10</td>
<td>1942-9-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKAKI, Shiro</td>
<td>1942-9-15</td>
<td>1943-4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>IWAKI, Seiichi</td>
<td>1943-4-15</td>
<td>1943-9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MIYAMA, Gun-ichi</td>
<td>1943-9-3</td>
<td>1944-6-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KAMBE, Shiro</td>
<td>1944-6-18</td>
<td>1945-1-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHIBATA, Ichiro</td>
<td>1945-1-15</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**b. The Chief of Staff of the Second South Sea Fleet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>MAKUURA, Toshihisa</td>
<td>1942-3-10</td>
<td>1942-4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*I. KIKIURA, Toshihisa</td>
<td>1942-4-10</td>
<td>1942-10-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>TAKAI, Tatsuo</td>
<td>1942-10-10</td>
<td>1943-4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YATSUZAKI, Shiro</td>
<td>1944-5-20</td>
<td>1945-1-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>HASE, Shinzaburo</td>
<td>1945-1-19</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remark:** * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the South Sea Area Fleet.
(23) The Third South Sea Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Third South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>SUGIYAMA, Kōzō</td>
<td>'42-1-3</td>
<td>'42-12-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OTSUKA, Taiji</td>
<td>'42-12-1</td>
<td>'43-9-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKU, Erote</td>
<td>'43-9-20</td>
<td>'44-8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*IKAWA, Gun'ichi</td>
<td>'44-8-15</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*OKOCHI, Denshi</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Third South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KONDO, Teiichiro</td>
<td>'42-1-3</td>
<td>'43-1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>HASHIMOTO, Shōzo</td>
<td>'43-1-11</td>
<td>'44-7-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>SHIBUYA, Kyugoro</td>
<td>'44-7-27</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKUTA, Kōru</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the South Sea Area Fleet.

(24) The Fourth Sea Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Fourth South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>YAMAGUCHI, Seigo</td>
<td>'43-11-30</td>
<td>'45-3-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Fourth South Sea Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>OKUDA, Ten'etsugu</td>
<td>'43-11-30</td>
<td>'45-3-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(25) The First Task Force

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the First Task Force

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>OZAWA, Jisaburo</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the First Task Force

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KOYAMA, Keizo</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
<td>'44-10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OBI, YASUHIRO, Suco</td>
<td>'44-10-1</td>
<td>'44-11-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks: The fleet was disbanded on 15 November 1944

(26) The First Escort Fleet
a. The Commander-in-Chief of the First Escort Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KISHI, Fukui</td>
<td>'44-12-10</td>
<td>'45-7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YUI, Minoru</td>
<td>'45-7-1</td>
<td>'45-8-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the First Escort Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KISHI, Shigetaro</td>
<td>'44-12-10</td>
<td>'45-1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>GOTO, Itsutaro</td>
<td>'45-4-10</td>
<td>'45-7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TONOGOE, Shinich</td>
<td>'45-7-10</td>
<td>'45-8-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Seventh Fleet.

(27) The 10th Area Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the 10th Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>FUKUTO, Shigoru</td>
<td>'45-2-5</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the 10th Area Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ASAI, Bunii</td>
<td>'45-2-5</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(28) The First Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the First Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>NAGUI'O, Chuichi</td>
<td>'41-4-1</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KAKUI, Kukui</td>
<td>'43-7-1</td>
<td>'44-8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TERAOKA, Kiyohide</td>
<td>'44-8-7</td>
<td>'45-10-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ONISHI, Toshiro</td>
<td>'44-10-20</td>
<td>'45-5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SHI'A, Kiyohide</td>
<td>'45-5-5</td>
<td>'45-6-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the First Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KUSAKA, Ruunosuke</td>
<td>'41-4-15</td>
<td>'42-7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>MIWA, Yoshio</td>
<td>'43-7-1</td>
<td>'44-8-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ODWARA, Toshihiko</td>
<td>'44-8-7</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>KIKUCHI, Tomoza</td>
<td>'45-1-8</td>
<td>'45-5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NAKAZAWA, Tasuku</td>
<td>'45-5-5</td>
<td>'45-6-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(29) The Second Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>FUKUTONE, Shigeru</td>
<td>1944-6-15</td>
<td>1945-1-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Second Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>SUGIYAMA, Ushio</td>
<td>1944-6-15</td>
<td>1944-10-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KIKUCHI, Tomozo</td>
<td>1944-10-27</td>
<td>1945-1-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(30) The Third Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Third Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KIRA, Shun-ichi</td>
<td>1944-7-10</td>
<td>1944-11-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TERAOKA, Kikpei</td>
<td>1944-11-11</td>
<td>1945-8-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YAJI, Sadayoshi</td>
<td>1945-8-26</td>
<td>1945-10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Third Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>TAGUCHI, Taro</td>
<td>1944-8-1</td>
<td>1944-12-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YAMAZAKI, Chusaburo</td>
<td>1945-1-1</td>
<td>1945-8-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(31) The Fifth Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Fifth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>UGAKI, Fumio</td>
<td>1945-2-10</td>
<td>1945-8-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Fifth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>YOKOI, Toshiyuki</td>
<td>1945-2-10</td>
<td>1945-10-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(32) The Tenth Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Tenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>NAEDO, Minoru</td>
<td>1945-3-1</td>
<td>1945-10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Tenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>YAMAMOTO, Chikao</td>
<td>1945-3-1</td>
<td>1945-5-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>KAMI, Shigenori</td>
<td>1945-6-20</td>
<td>1945-6-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### (33) The Eleventh Air Fleet

#### a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Eleventh Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>KATAGIRI, Eikichi</td>
<td>'41-1-15</td>
<td>'41-9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSUKAHARA, Nishizo</td>
<td>'41-9-10</td>
<td>'42-10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUSAKA, Jin-ichi</td>
<td>'42-10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### b. The Chief of Staff of the Eleventh Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>ONISHI, Teiki</td>
<td>'41-1-15</td>
<td>'42-2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAKAI, Junetaka</td>
<td>'42-2-10</td>
<td>'42-12-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PAR, Yoshitaka</td>
<td>'42-12-24</td>
<td>'43-11-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUSAKA, Rynosuke</td>
<td>'43-11-29</td>
<td>'44-4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOI IOKA, Sedatoshi</td>
<td>'44-4-6</td>
<td>'44-11-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>IRIFUNE, Neosabur</td>
<td>'44-11-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: *shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Southeast Area Fleet

### (34) The Twelfth Air Fleet

#### a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Twelfth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TOZUKA, Ichitaro</td>
<td>'43-8-5</td>
<td>'44-9-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*OOTO, Eiji</td>
<td>'44-9-15</td>
<td>'44-3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UGAKI, Kanji</td>
<td>'44-3-15</td>
<td>'45-1-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### b. The Chief of Staff of the Twelfth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>*ICHIYU, Yoshiyuki</td>
<td>'43-8-5</td>
<td>'45-2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATSUNO, Takeshi</td>
<td>'45-2-6</td>
<td>'45-2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KAJI, Zensuke</td>
<td>'45-2-15</td>
<td>'45-11-39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: *shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Northeast Area Fleet.
(35) The Thirteenth Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Thirteenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>TAKASU, Shiro</td>
<td>'43-9-20</td>
<td>'44-6-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>MIKAWA, Gon'ichi</td>
<td>'44-6-18</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OKOCHI, Denshichi</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
<td>'45-1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAYUI, Inoru</td>
<td>'45-1-4</td>
<td>'45-1-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>**FUKUYOIT, Shigeru</td>
<td></td>
<td>'45-1-13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The Chief of Staff of the Thirteenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>T. DA, T.keo</td>
<td>'43-9-20</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NISHIO, Hidchiko</td>
<td>'44-3-1</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>*RIKU, Kato</td>
<td>'44-11-1</td>
<td>'45-2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>S. KURU, Bunji</td>
<td>'45-2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: * shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Southwest Area Fleet.

** shows concurrent Commander-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Tenth Area Fleet.

(36) The Fourteenth Air Fleet

a. The Commander-in-Chief of the Fourteenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice Admiral</td>
<td>MAGUI, Chuichi</td>
<td>'44-3-4</td>
<td>'44-7-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. The Chief of Staff of the Fourteenth Air Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name, Title</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rear Admiral</td>
<td>YUNG, Hideo</td>
<td>14-7-4</td>
<td>44-7-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remark: * shows concurrent Corregidor-in-Chief (Chief of Staff) of the Central Pacific Iron Fleet.

21. MEMBERS OF THE SUPREME WAR COUNCIL

Prime Minister
- HAYASHI, Yuko (died) 2 July 1929-14 Apr. 1931
- WAKATSUKI, Reijiro 14 Apr. 1931-13 Dec. 1933
- INUGAI, Tsuyoshi (died) 13 Dec. 1931-16 May 1932
- TAKASHI, Korekiyo 16 May 1932-26 May 1932
- (Finance Minister)
  - SAKAI, Tsuyoshi (died) 16 May 1932-4 Jun. 1937
  - OKADA, Keisuke 8 July 1934 - 9 Mar. 1936
  - HIROTA, Koki 9 Mar. 1936-2 Feb. 1937
- (General)
  - HAYASHI, Senjuro (died) 2 Feb. 1937-4 June 1937
  - KONO, Funiraro 4 June 1937-5 Jan. 1939
  - HIRANUMA, Kiichiro 5 Jan. 1939-30 Aug. 1939
  - (General) ABE, Nobuyuki 30 Aug. 1939-16 Jan. 1940
  - (Admiral) YON, Mitsuasa 16 Jan. 1940-22 July 1940

Prime Minister
- KONOE, Funiraro (died) 22 July 1940-18 Oct. 1941
- (General) TOJO, Hideki 18 Oct. 1941-22 July 1944
- KISO, Kuniaki 22 July 1944-7 Apr. 1945
- SUZUKI, Kaitaro 7 Apr. 1945-17 Aug. 1945
- (General) Prince NARUKIKO 17 Aug. 1945-9 Oct. 1945
- SHIDEHARA, Kijuro 9 Oct. 1945- surrender

Foreign Minister
- SHIDEHARA, Kijuro 2 July 1929-13 Dec. 1931
- (Prime Minister)
  - HAYASHI, Tsuyoshi (died) 13 Dec. 1931-14 Jan. 1932

Foreign Minister
- YOSHII, Kenkichi 14 Jan. 1932-26 May 1932
- (Prime Minister) Admiral SAKAI, Minoru (died) 26 May 1932-6 July 1932
Foreign Minister UCHID., Yasuye (died) 6 July 1932 - 14 Sept. 1936

" " HIROTH., Koki 14 Sept. 1936 - 9 Jan. 1936

" " " 9 Jan. 1936 - 2 Apr. 1936

(Prime Minister)

Foreign Minister UCHID., Hachiho 2 Apr. 1936 - 2 Feb. 1937

" (Prime Minister) General H.Y.SHI, Senjuro (died) 2 Feb. 1937 - 3 Mar. 1937

Foreign Minister S.TO, Fumioke 3 Mar. 1937 - 4 June 1937

" HIROCH., Koki 4 June 1937 - 26 May 1938

" General UG.KI, Issei 26 May 1938 - 30 Sept. 1938

" (Prime Minister) KONO, Fumimaro (died) 30 Sept. 1938 - 29 Oct. 1938

Foreign Minister UCHID., Hachiro 29 Oct. 1938 - 30 Aug. 1939

" (Prime Minister) General H.Y.SHI, Nobuyuki 30 Aug. 1939 - 25 Sept. 1939

Foreign Minister Admiral NOURA, Kichizaburo 25 Sept. 1939 - 16 Jan. 1940

" UCHID., Hachiho 16 Jan. 1940 - 22 July 1940

" MATSUOKA, Yasuake 22 July 1940 - 18 July 1941

" KONO, Fumimaro (died) 12 Mar. 1941 - 22 Apr. 1941

" Admiral TOYODA, T.iji 18 July 1941 - 18 Oct. 1941

" TOGO, Shigenori 18 Oct. 1941 - 1 Sept. 1942

Foreign Minister General TOJC, Hideki 1 Sept. 1942 - 17 Sept. 1942

(Prime Minister)

Foreign Minister T.MI, Yasuyuki 17 Sept. 1942 - 20 Apr. 1943

" SHIGELITSU, Kanoru 20 Apr. 1943 - 7 Apr. 1945

(Prime Minister) Admiral SUZUKI, Kantaro 7 Apr. 1945 - 9 Apr. 1945

Foreign Minister TOGC, Shigenori 9 Apr. 1945 - 17 Aug. 1945

" SHIGELITSU, Kanoru 17 Aug. 1945 - 17 Sept. 1945

" YOSHIDA, Shigeru 17 Sept. 1945 - 1 Jan. 1946

Fleet Admiral TOGC, Shinichiro (died) 21 Apr. 1913 - 30 May 1934

Field Marshal H.R.H. Prince KOTOITO 12 Sept. 1919 - ?

" UEHARA, Yusaku (died) 27 Apr. 1921 - 8 Nov. 1933
Fleet Admiral H.I.H. Prince YORTHITO 27 June 1922 - ?

Field Marshal Prince Kunihiko 27 Jan. 1929 -

Fleet Admiral Prince Hiroyasu 27 Aug. 1932 -

Field Marshal Prince Torimasa 8 Aug. 1932 -

:UTO, Nobuyoshi (died) 3 Aug. 1933 - 27 July 1933

TERAUCHI, Hisaichi 21 June 1943 - 1 Jan. 1946

Field Marshal SUGIYA'A, Gen. (died) 21 June 1943 - 1 Sept. 1945

Fleet Admiral KAGAMO, Osami 21 June 1943 - 1 Jan. 1946

Field Marshal HATA, Shunroku 2 June 1944 - 1 Jan. 1946

Chief of Army

General Staff General SUZUKI, Soro' (died) 19 Feb. 1930

" " KANAYA, Hanzo (died) 19 Feb. 1930 - 23 Dec. 1931

" General

Field Marshal H.I.H. Prince Kotohito (died) 23 Dec. 1921 - 31 Oct. 1940


" " TOJO, Hideki 21 Feb. 1944 - 18 July 1944

" " UJIZU, Yoshijiro 18 July 1944 - 15 Oct. 1945

Chief of Naval General Staff

Admiral KATO, Kanji (died)

Chief of Naval General Staff

Admiral TAHIGUCHI, Osami (died)

Chief of Naval General Staff

Admiral Prince HIROYASU

Chief of Naval General Staff

Admiral NAGANO, Osami

Chief of Naval General Staff

Admiral SHIKADA, Shigetaro

Chief of Naval General Staff

Admiral OIKAWA, Koshiro

Chief of Naval General Staff

Admiral TOYODA, Soetake 29 May 1945 - 15 Oct. 1945

Member of the High Military Lt. General

Council

" General SHIRAKAWA, Yoshinori (died) 1927 - 1932

" Lt. General IMOU, Ikutaro 1927 - 1933

" " SUZUKI, Tokao 1927 - 1933
Member of the High Military Council
Vice Admiral ABO, Kiyotane 1927 - 1933
Admiral TAKARABE, Iyo 1927 - 1932
" KATO, Kanji (died) 1929 - 1935
" OKADA, Keisuke 1929 - 1932
General KAMUYA, Hanzo (died) 1929 - 1933
" MINAMI, Jiro 1931 - 1934
" HISHIKAWA, Takashi (died) 1932 - 1935
" TANAKA, Jotaro 1932 - 1935
Admiral YAMATOT, Eisuke 1932 - 1935
" TANIGUCHI, Naori (died) 1932 - 1933
General NITAJU, Senjuro (died) 1932 - 1933
Admiral OSUJI, Tino 1932 - 1940
General YAZUKI, Jinzaburo 1933 - 1935
" TATSUJI, Tsume 1933 - 1935
Admiral YAMAMISHI, Katsumoshin 1933
Lt. General HONJO, Shigeru (died) 1933
" KOBAYASHI, Seizo 1934 - 1935
General ABE, Nobuyuki 1934 - 1935
" ARAI, Sadao 1934 - 1935
Admiral NAKATI, Ryozo (died) 1934 - 1935
General KAWASHIMA, Yoshiyuki 1934 - 1935
Admiral MAGUNO, Osami 1934 - 1941
" SUETSUGU, Hidurasa 1936 - 1937
General NISHI, Giichi (died) 1936
Lt. General Prince YASUHIKO 1935 - 1945
" MARUHIKO 1935 - 1945
Admiral TANAKA, Senkichi 1926 - 1939
" FUJITA, Seonori 1936 - 1939
General SUYIYAMA, Gen. (died) 1937 - 1939
" TERAUCHI, Masaichi 1937 - 1941
" NAKAJIMA, Kotaro 1937 - 1941
" HATA, Shunroku 1938 - 1939
Lt. General NISHIO, Toshizo 1938 - 1943
Vice Admiral KATO, Takayoshi 1938 - 1943
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General USumi, Okiya</td>
<td>1939</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Adm. Shiozawa, Koichi</td>
<td>1939 - 1943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General Yodo, Otozo</td>
<td>1939 - 1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okaura, Iciji</td>
<td>1940 - 1942</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YOSHIDA, Zengo</td>
<td>1940 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hasegawa, Kiyoshi</td>
<td>1940 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General Doi, Kenji</td>
<td>1940 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adm. Oikawa, Koshiro</td>
<td>1941 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General Oka, Kaezo</td>
<td>1941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonobe, Kenichiro</td>
<td>1941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shikozuka, Yoshio (died)</td>
<td>1941 - 1942</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Tada, Shun</td>
<td>1941</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Adm. Suzuki, Tokutaro</td>
<td>1941 - 1942</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adm. Toyoda, Soemu</td>
<td>1942 - 1943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General Inui, Yoshio</td>
<td>1942 - 1943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndo, Seburo</td>
<td>1942</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okabe, Naozaburo</td>
<td>1942 - 1943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Adm. Hirata, Noboru</td>
<td>1942 - 1943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katagiri, Eikichi</td>
<td>1942 - 1943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General Yitura, Heitaro</td>
<td>1943 - 1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adm. Kondo, Nobuyuki</td>
<td>1943 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Adm. Noura, Naokuni</td>
<td>1943 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adm. Shigoto, Yorio</td>
<td>1944 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shida, Shigetero</td>
<td>1944 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Adm. Tsukihara, Nishizo</td>
<td>1944 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Ushikogu, Jun</td>
<td>1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt. General Yasuda, Takeo</td>
<td>1944 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Tanaka, Seichi (died)</td>
<td>1944 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nii, Korechika (died)</td>
<td>1944 - 1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adm. T.K. Suzuki, Shiro</td>
<td>1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INoue, Nariyoshi</td>
<td>1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General UIJIZU, Yoshijiro 1945
Lt. General Prince TSUNENORI 1945

22. Admiral of the Fleet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>From</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admiral</td>
<td>Prince HIROYASU</td>
<td>27 May 1932 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NAGANO, Osami</td>
<td>27 June 1943 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YAMAIOTO, Isoroku</td>
<td>18 Apr. 1943 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOGA, I'miichi</td>
<td>31 Jan. 1944 - Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. Members of the Cabinet Advisory Council

Cabinet Research Official YAIADA, Hidezo 27 Apr. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1944
Cabinet Councillor YAIADA, Hidezo 1 Nov. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1944
" SEKOFIZU, Hisatsune 1 Nov. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1944
" MURAYAMA, Ichio 1 Nov. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1944
" UEBA, Tetsuzo 1 Nov. 1944 - 7 Apr. 1945
" URASE, Naokai 7 Apr. 1945 - 16 Apr. 1945
Lt. General AKIMAGA, Tsukizo 16 Apr. 1945 - 28 July 1945
" IKEDA, Surihisa 28 July 1945 - 16 Aug. 1945

Director of the 1st Department ATSUDA, Reisuke 1 Nov. 1944 - 10 June 1945
Director of the 2nd Department ASAKA, Tokuya 1 Nov. 1944 - 21 Apr. 1945
Director of the 3rd Department SUGANAI, Shoji 1 Nov. 1944 - 1 Sept. 1945
Councillor EGUCHI, Chikanori 1 Nov. 1944 - 21 Apr. 1945
" HOKETSU, Kota 1 Nov. 1944 - 1 Sept. 1945
" OKUBO, Takao 2 Dec. 1944 - 10 June 1945
" Rear Admiral YAMAIOTO, Yoshio 14 July 1945 - 25 Aug. 1945

Director General NAGASAKI, Sonosuke of the Investigation Bureau of Cabinet 1 Sept. 1945 - 19 Sept. 1945

(Member of State) TSUGITA, Deiziburo 19 Oct. 1945
Research Official SUZUKI, Hajime 1 Sept. 1945 - 17 Sept. 1945
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Official</th>
<th>SUGAHARA, Shoji</th>
<th>1 Sept. 1945 - 19 Sept. 1945</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITÔ, Shikio</td>
<td>1 Sept. 1945 - 11 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITOH, Tadao</td>
<td>18 Sept. 1945 - 11 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUSUI, Isamu</td>
<td>1 Sept. 1945 - 25 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOHTAKE, Kenichi</td>
<td>1 Sept. 1945 - 27 Oct. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INAGAKI, Shiro</td>
<td>5 Sept. 1945 - 24 Nov. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSUJI, Akiyoshi</td>
<td>19 Sept. 1945 - 24 Nov. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KISHI, Kozo</td>
<td>12 Oct. 1945 - 24 Nov. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Vice Secretary of the Cabinet)</td>
<td>YOSHII, Shoichi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAKAHASHI, Shintaro</td>
<td>5 Nov. 1945 - 24 Nov. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HOKETSU, Kozo</td>
<td>1 Sept. 1945 - 8 Sept. 1945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cabinet Councillor</th>
<th>KASAO, Tasuo</th>
<th>24 Nov. 1945 - 11 Oct. 1945</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KISHI, Kozo</td>
<td>24 Nov. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSUI, Koji</td>
<td>24 Nov. 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HOSHI, Hideki</td>
<td>25 Jan. 1946</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24. Members of the Cabinet Planning Board (abolished on 1 Nov. 1943)

(1) Chief Directors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 Jan. 1939 - 30 Aug. 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Finance Minister) AOKI, Kazuo</td>
<td>30 Aug. 1939 - 16 Jan. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Vice Director) NOHEBE, Kozo</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1940 - 17 Jan. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAKEUCHI, Kekichi</td>
<td>17 Jan. 1940 - 22 July 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOSHI, Naoki</td>
<td>22 July 1940 - 6 Dec. 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Minister of State) YOSHII, Naoki</td>
<td>6 Dec. 1940 - 4 Apr. 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Apr. 1941 - 8 Oct. 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Vice President) ABE, Gen. (acting)</td>
<td>8 Oct. 1943 - 1 Nov. 1943</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Vice Director AOKI, 5 Oct. 1937 - 11 Jan. 1939

| TATEBE, Kozo | 23 Jan. 1939 - 25 Jan. 1940 |
25. Vice Ministers and Councillors of the Ministry of Greater East Asiatic Affairs (abolished on 26 August 1945)

(1) Vice Ministers

- UENO, Kuniochi 1 Nov. 1942 - 23 Aug. 1944
- TAKEUCHI, Shinpei (died) 23 Aug. 1944 - 1 Sep. 1945
- TAJIRI, Kiyoshi 13 July 1945 - 26 Aug. 1945

(2) Councillors

- OGURA, Isane 14 Apr. 1944 - 26 Aug. 1945
- K. MAI, Tatsuo 7 July 1945 - 26 Aug. 1945
- YAMAOTO, Sanehiko 7 July 1945 - 26 Aug. 1945
- INUI, Yichi 7 July 1945 - 26 Aug. 1945
11 May 1946

I, Sadao IGUCHI, hereby certify that I am Director of General Affairs of Central Liaison Office of the Imperial Japanese Government, and that I have access to the official records of the said Government, and that the information set forth in the attached lists as to the offices held by each person named and the period of tenure thereof is true and correct according to the said records.

/s/ S. IGUCHI

I, Samuel E. Henley, 1st Lt., T.C., 0-337897, hereby certify that I witnessed the signature of Sadao IGUCHI to the above certificate on 11 May 1946

/s/ Samuel E. Henley
今日補軍事奉職

各衙門有

內閣

內閣參議被卽付

任文部大臣

內閣

內閣
On 9 January 1946 the records of the personnel section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 115.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

Name: Sadao

Date of Birth: 26 May 1877

Residence: Tokyo Urban Prefecture

Rank: Peer

1896 Feb 5: Appointed Cadet at Military Academy

Mar 1: Entered the First Imperial Guards Infantry Regiment

Sep 1: Entered Military Academy

1897 Nov 29: Graduated from Military Academy; Appointed Probationary Officer

1898 Jun 27: Appointed 2nd Lt., Infantry, Army (Cabinet); Assigned to the First Imperial Guards Infantry Regiment (War Ministry)

1898 Jul 21: Honored with the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1899 Dec 1: Appointed Judge of the Court Martial of the First Divisional District (War Ministry)

1900 Nov 21: Promoted to 1st Lt., Infantry

Dec 8: Relieved as the Judge of the Court Martial of the First Divisional District (War Ministry)

1901 Feb 28: Raised to 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

Copies: Original to Exhibit No. 115
3 File No. 58
1901 Mar 2  Relieved from main duty and attached to the company of cadets of the Army Central Preparatory School (War Ministry)

1902 Aug 9  Ordered to enter the Army Staff College (War Ministry)

Nov 17  Relieved from main duty and attached to the First Imperial Guards (War Ministry, Cavalry Regiment (War Ministry)

Nov 30  Granted 1st Class Ray

1904 Aug 2  Promoted to Captain, Infantry; Raised to 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1905 Dec 29  Attended to the First Imperial Guards (War Ministry) Infantry Regiment (War Ministry)

1906 Apr 1  Decorated with the 5th Order of the Golden Wreath and the 5th Order of Merit with double rays of the rising sun; Presented with War medal for the Japan-Russian war

1907 Nov 30  Relieved of duty with the First Imperial Guards Infantry Regiment and ordered to report to Army General Staff

1908 Apr 24  Relieved from duty in the Army General Staff and ordered to report as Staff Officer in the Army General Staff (War Ministry)

1909 Oct 13  Appointed Staff Officer at the Imperial Birthday Review (War Ministry)

Nov 30  Promoted to Major, Infantry (Cabinet)

Dec 1  Relieved from duty and ordered to Russia to study military affairs (War Ministry)

Dec 20  Raised to 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade (Cabinet)

1912 May 21  Relieved of duty as Military Affairs Student in Russia and appointed Assistant Attaché to Russian Embassy (Cabinet)

1913 Apr 22  Relieved of main duty and appointed Staff Officer on Army General Staff (War Ministry)

July 8  Appointed Examiner of the Higher Foreign Language Examination (War Ministry)

1912 Aug 1  Received Korea Annexation Commemoration Medal

1913 Dec 11  Appointed to additional office as the Professor of Tactics at the Army Staff College
1916 Mar 11 Relieved from main duty and appointed Adjutant of the Ministry of War (additional office as before)

May 16 Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure

Jul 26 Decorated with the Commemoration Medal of the 300 years dynasty of the imperial Romanoff household of Russia with permission to wear it (Bureau of Decorations)

Aug 10 Relieved of all duty and appointed the Professor of Tactics at the Military Staff College as principal duty and appointed Adjutant of the Ministry of War as additional duty

Dec 4 Relieved from additional duty

1915 Jan 22 Appointed additional post as Adjutant to the Field Marshal; ordered as Adjutant to Field Marshal Count Aageki [unreadable], (Ministry of War).

Jan 30 Raised to 6th Court rank, Senior grade

Apr 21 Relieved from additional duty (Ministry of War); Ordered to take an official trip to Russia (War Ministry)

Jun 5 Ordered as Military Observer with the Russian Army in the field (War Ministry)

Aug 10 Promoted to Lt. Col.; Relieved of main duty and attached to the Army General Staff (Ministry of War)

1916 Feb 15 Decorated with the Russian 4th Order of the Sword of the Divine "Urajimil" and permitted to wear it

1915 Nov 7 Decorated with Small Cordon of Rising Sun; Granted a sum of ¥580; Given War Medal for Campaign of 1914-1915 years

1918 Feb 5 Appointed examiner of the Higher Foreign Language Examination

Apr 2 Relieved as Observer with Russian Force (War Ministry); Ordered as military observer with the English Force in Europe (War Ministry)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1918 Jul 24</td>
<td>Promoted to Colonel, Infantry (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 30</td>
<td>Raised to 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 26</td>
<td>Decorated with the 3rd order of merit with the Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1919 Jul 25</td>
<td>Appointed 23rd Infantry Regiment Commander (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1917 Nov 7</td>
<td>Decorated with the 2nd order of the Sword of the Divine &quot;Anna&quot; by the Russian Provisional Government and permitted to wear it (written in the official Gazette of 10 October 1919)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920 Feb 21</td>
<td>Decorated with Silver &quot;Lestoir&quot; of &quot;Croix de Guerre&quot; of France and permitted to wear it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921 Apr 1</td>
<td>Relieved of main duty and appointed Chief of Section of the Army General Staff (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920 Nov 1</td>
<td>Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Golden Kite (annual pay ¥500); Granted a sum of ¥1,300 annually for meritorious war service between 1915 and 1920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923 Mar 17</td>
<td>Promoted to Major General, Infantry (Cabinet); Appointed Commander of the 8th Infantry Brigade (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>Raised to 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924 Jan 10</td>
<td>Relieved of duty and appointed Chief of Kempei-Tai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925 May 1</td>
<td>Relieved of main duty and appointed Chief of 1st Section of General Staff of Army (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925 Oct 9</td>
<td>Ordered as Chief of Staff at the Imperial Birthday Review (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927 Jul 26</td>
<td>Promoted to Lt. Gen. (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 6</td>
<td>Decorated with the 2nd order of merit of the Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 1</td>
<td>Raised to 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928 Aug 10</td>
<td>Appointed President of Army Staff College (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929 Aug 1</td>
<td>Relieved of duty; Appointed Commander of 6th Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1</td>
<td>Raised to 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1931 Aug 1

appointed Chief of General Affairs Department of Inspectorate General of Military Training and the President of Permanent Examination Committee for Army Officer Students. (War Ministry)

Sep 10

appointed a member of Committee for the Text-Book Investigation (Cabinet)

Dec 13

Relieved of all duty (War Ministry)

Dec 15

appointed Minister of War (Cabinet)

Dec 15

Raised to 3rd Court rank, Junior Grade

Dec 22

appointed Vice-President of the Council for Investigation of Natural Resources

1932 Jan 15

Decorated with 1st Order of Merit of the Sacred Treasure

1932 Jan 30

Relieved as member of the committee for the investigation of Text-Books (Cabinet)

1933 Sep 5

appointed a member of committee of Communication Council (Cabinet)

Oct 20

Promoted to General (Cabinet)

Dec 15

Decorated with 3rd Court rank, Senior Grade

1934 Jan 23

Relieved of main duty;

appointed Supreme War Councillor (Cabinet)

Apr 6

Ordered as Second Special Inspector (War Ministry)

Apr 8

appointed Commander of the Imperial Birthday Review (War Ministry)

1935 Nov 26

Created Baron for meritorious service

1934 Apr 29

Decorated with the Grand Cordon of Rising Sun

1936 Mar 6

Placed on the waiting list

Mar 10

Placed on the reserve list

1937 Oct 15

appointed Cabinet Councillor (Cabinet)

1938 May 26

appointed Minister of Education (Cabinet)

May 27

Relieved as Cabinet Councillor by own request (Cabinet)

1939 Mar 15

Raised to 2nd Class Court Rank, Junior Grade

Mar 28

appointed President of the General National Mobilization Committee (Cabinet)
1939 Aug 30  Relieved of main duty at own request (Cabinet)

  Sep 6  Specially granted the privileges of his former post (Cabinet)

  Dec 1  Ordered as Cabinet Councillor (Cabinet)

  Dec 23  Appointed a member of the Committee for Promotion of Military Art (Abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 840 issued 3 Sep 1941) (Cabinet)

1940 Aug 3  Relieved as Cabinet Councillor at own request (Cabinet)

1941 Nov 22  Appointed as member of the National Physical Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1944 Dec 15  Appointed a member of the Committee on Preparation to Establish the Museum of the Greater East-Asia (Cabinet)
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 97.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

KENJI DOHIGA

BORN: 8 August 1883
RESIDENCE: Okayama Prefecture
RANK: Knight

1903 May 30 Graduated from Army Preparatory School; appointed Cadet at Military Academy; attached to the 15th Infantry Regiment

1904 Oct 24 Graduated from the Military Academy; appointed Probationary officer

Nov 1 Appointed 2nd Lt., Infantry; attached to Reserve Battalion of 15th Infantry Regiment

Dec 8 Honored with the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1906 Apr 1 Decorated with the 5th class of Golden Rite (Presented War Medal for 1904-1905); Decorated with the 6th order of Merit of Rising Sun with Single Ray.

1907 Jun 30 Relieved of main duty and assigned to the 15th Infantry Regiment (Attached to 49th Regiment)

Dec 21 Promoted to 1st Lt., Infantry
Dec 7 5 o 4

1908 Ear 20 Raised to Junior Grade, 7th Court Rank

1909 Jan 12 Relieved of main duty and appointed adjutant of the 28th Infantry Brigade

Dec 3 Ordered to enter the Army Staff College

Dec 18 Relieved of main duty and attached to the 15th Infantry Regiment

1913 Jan 10 Relieved of main duty and appointed attache to the Army General Staff (War Ministry)

Ordered to make official trip to China

May 20 Raised to the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade

May 31 Decorated with 5th Order of Merit of the Sacred Treasure

Aug 31 Promoted to Captain, Infantry (Cabinet)

1915 Dec 7 Decorated with the 4th Class of the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun and granted sum of ¥500; given war-medal for 1914-1915

1918 Jun 1 Relieved as attache to the Army General Staff and appointed Staff Officer of the Army General Staff

1918 Jul 10 Raised to 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

Jul 15 Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with Tiger and permitted to wear it (Board of Decoration)

Sep 29 Given a golden cup (Board of Decoration)

1919 Jul 25 Promoted to Major, Infantry (Cabinet)

1920 Jan 15 Appointed Army General Staff

Apr 1 Relieved of main duty and appointed Commander of the 25th Infantry Battalion (War Ministry)

Jul 13 Ordered to make official trip to the Maritime Province of Siberia (War Ministry)

Apr 27 Relieved of main duty and appointed attache to the Army General Staff (War Ministry)

Nov 1 Granted sum of ¥2,400 for meritorious war service during 1915-1920

-2-
1922 Aug 15 Relieved as Attaché to the Army General Staff 
(War Ministry)

Appointed a member of the Army General Staff (War Ministry)

Dec 12 Relieved of main duty and attached to the Army 
General Staff (War Ministry)

1923 Aug 6 Raised to 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1923 Aug 6 Promoted to Lt. Col., Infantry (Cabinet)

Sep 30 Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the 
Sacred Treasure

1926 Mar 2 Relieved of duty on the Army General Staff (War 
Ministry)

Attached to the 2nd Infantry Regiment (War Ministry)

1927 Mar 15 Relieved of main duty and attached to 3rd Regiment 
Infantry (War Ministry)

Jul 26 Promoted to Colonel, Infantry; 
Relieved of duty with 3rd Infantry Regiment and 
attached to headquarters of the 1st Division 
(War Ministry).

Sep 1 Raised to 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1928 Mar 17 Reported to His Majesty for the sanction of the 
Permission to accept an appointment under the 
Chinese Government in accordance with the Imperial 
Ordinance No. 367, Article no. 2

Reported to His Majesty for sanction to receive 
salary from the Chinese Government during his 
service to that Government

Mar 10 Permitted to accept the appointment under the 
Chinese Government from 20th March 1928 to 
31st December 1929

1929 Mar 15 Canceled the contract of the appointment under 
the Chinese Government

Mar 16 Appointed Commander of the 30th Infantry Regiment 
(War Ministry)

1930 Dec 22 Attached to the Army General Staff

1931 Aug 1 Attached to the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army

1932 Apr 11 Promoted to Major General, Infantry; 
Appointed Commander of the 9th Infantry Brigade
1932 Jan 16  Raised to the 5th Court rank, Senior Grade
1933 Oct 16  Attached to the headquarters of the Siam Army (War Ministry)
1934 Feb 7  Decorated with 2nd Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure
            Apr 29  Decorated with 5th Order of the Golden Kite and given a grant of ¥500.
            Apr 29  Decorated with the order of Double Rays for meritorious service in the incident between 1931 and 1934
1936 Mar 7  Promoted to Lieutenant General; attached to the headquarters of the 12th Division (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)
            Mar 23  Attached to headquarters of the 1st Division (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)
            Apr 15  Raised to 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade
            May 7  Ordered as Deputy Conscription Officer under the 1st Division jurisdiction
1937 Mar 1  Relieved of duty with the headquarters of the 1st Division; appointed Commander of the 14th Division; relieved of duty as Deputy Conscription Officer under the 1st Division jurisdiction; relieved as Commander of the 1st Replacement Division (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)
            Nov 9  Decorated with the 1st Order of Merit of the Sacred Treasure
1938 May 2  Raised to 4th Court rank, Senior Grade
            Jun 18  Attached to the General Staff headquarters
1939 May 19  Appointed Commander of the 5th Army
            May 19  Relieved of duty with the General Staff Headquarter
1940 Apr 18  Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun
            Sep 28  Appointed Supreme War Councilor
1941 Apr 28  Promoted to General
1941 May 15  Raised to 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade
            Jun 1  Appointed Chef de la mission supérieure and at the same time a Supreme War Councilor
1943 May 1  Appointed Commander of the Eastern District Army; also duty as a Supreme War Councilor (Not mentioned in Official Gazette)

Sep 8  Appointed chief of the Extraordinary Festival Committee of Yasukuni Shrine held on Oct. 1943

1940 Apr 29  Decorated with the 2nd Class of the Golden Nile for meritorious service in the Chinese incident

1944 Mar 22  Appointed Commander of the 7th Area Army (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)

Jun 15  Raised to 3rd Court Rank, Senior Grade (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)

1945 Apr 7  Appointed Chief of the Inspectorate General of Military Training and also the Supreme War Councilor (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)

Aug 25  Appointed Commander of the 12th Area Army (not mentioned in the Official Gazette); also Commander of the Eastern District Army (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)

Aug 27  Appointed Supreme War Councilor (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)

1945 Sep 14  Appointed Commander of the 1st Army General Headquarters; Also Commander of the 12th Area Army and the Commander of the Eastern District Army and Supreme War Councilor (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)

Sep 23  Appointed Supreme War Councilor (not mentioned in the Official Gazette)

P 5
On 9 January 1946 the records of the personnel section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit no. 98.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

**KINGORO HISHIOTO**

**BORN:** 19 February 1890

**RESIDENCE:** Fukuoka Prefecture

**RANK:** Commoner

1911 May 27 Graduated from the Military Academy

1911 Jun 6 Appointed Probationary officer

1911 Dec 26 Appointed 2nd Lt. of Artillery; attached to the 24th Field Artillery Regiment

1912 Mar 1 Received the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1914 Dec 15 Appointed Lt. of Artillery (Cabinet)

1915 Feb 20 Received the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1916 Jan 21 Relieved of present duties; transferred to Battalion Adjutant of the 24th Field Artillery Regiment

1915 Nov 7 Decorated with the 6th Class Order of the Rising Sun

1916 Nov 25 Relieved of present duties; transferred to the Artillery Engineering School and attached to a Cadet Company with additional duty as Instructor of said School (War Office)

**COPIES:** Original to Exhibit no. 98

3 File no. 343
Doc 7505

1917 Dec 10 Entered Military Staff College (War Office)

Dec 25 Relieved of present duties; Transferred to the 24th Field Artillery Regiment (War Office)

1920 Mar 20 Received the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade

Feb 13 Relieved of present duties; Appointed Acting Centre attached to the 24th Field Artillery Regiment

Apr 9 Attached to Staff of 24th Field Artillery Regiment (War Office)

Oct 22 Relieved of present duties; Transferred to Company Commander in the 24th Field Artillery Regiment (War Office)

1921 Jul 20 Attached to the General Staff Office (War Office)

1921 Dec 20 Relieved of present duties; Transferred to the 24th Field Artillery Regiment (War Office)

1922 Apr 1 Relieved of present duties; Transferred to the Kwantung Army Headquarters (War Office)

1922 Jun 27 Decorated with the 5th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure

1922 Nov 24 Detached from Kwantung Army Headquarters; Attached to the General Staff Office (War Office)

1923 May 22 Detached from the General Staff Headquarters; Transferred to the General Staff Office as Department member (War Office)

1923 Aug 6 Detached from present duties; Transferred to the Kwantung Army Headquarters (War Office)

1925 Mar 18 Detached from the Kwantung Army Headquarters; Transferred to General Staff Office as Department member (War Office)

1925 May 1 Received the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1926 Aug 6 Appointed Major of Artillery (Cabinet)

1927 Sep 28 Appointed Military Attaché to the Japanese Embassy in the Turkish Empire (Cabinet)
1929 Jun 29  Decorated with the 4th Class order of the Sacred Treasure

1930 Jan 30  Detached from present duties; attached to General Staff Office (War Office)

1930 Jan 30  Relieved of present duties (Cabinet)

1930 May 16  Received the 6th Court rank, Senior Grade

1930 Jul 3   Appointed Department Member of the General Staff Office (War Office)

1930 Aug 1   Appointed Lt. Col. of artillery (Cabinet)

1930 Nov 27  Given additional duty of Military Science Instructor at the Army War College (War Office)

1931 Dec 12  Attached to the 10th Field Artillery Regiment (War Office)

1933 Aug 1   Attached to the 2nd Heavy Field Artillery Regiment (War Office)

1934 Apr 5   Decorated with the Third Order of Merit with the Cordon of the Sacred Treasure

1934 Aug 1   Appointed Colonel of artillery (Cabinet)

1934 Aug 1   Appointed Commander of the Second Heavy Field Artillery Regiment (War Office)

1934 Sep 15  Received the 5th Court rank, Junior Grade

1934 Apr 29  Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun in recognition of services during the disturbances from the year 1931 to 1934

1936 Aug 1   Placed on the waiting list (War Office)

1936 Aug 29  Placed on the reserve list (War Office)

1936 Sep 26  By Special Grace raised one rank; received the 5th Court rank, Senior Grade

1939 Mar 9   Relieved as Commander of the 13th Heavy Field Artillery Regiment; attached to headquarters of the 12th Depot Division (War Office)

1942 Aug 18  Appointed Committee Member of the Horse Administration Inquiry Board (Cabinet)

1940 Apr 29  Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Golden Kite in recognition of services in the China Disturbances
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 132.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

HATA, Shunroku

DOMICILE: Hokkaido

SOCIAL STATUS: Samurai

BORN: 26 July 1879

1899 May 29 Graduated from the Central Military Preparatory School

1899 May 31 Appointed as an Officer Candidate; Entered the First Field Artillery Regiment

1899 Dec 1 Entered Military Academy

1900 Nov 21 Graduated from the above Academy; Appointed as a Probationary Officer

1901 Jun 25 Appointed Second Lieutenant of Artillery (Cabinet; Attached to the First Field Artillery Regiment (War Office)

1901 Oct 10 Granted 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1903 Nov 18 Appointed 1st Lt. of Artillery (Cabinet)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1904 Feb 19</td>
<td>Granted 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905 Jun 27</td>
<td>Appointed Captain of Artillery (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905 Aug 11</td>
<td>Granted 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1906 Mar 12</td>
<td>Released from the above post and attached to the First Field Artillery Regiment (War Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1906 Apr 1</td>
<td>Decorated with the 5th Class Order of the Golden Kite; Awarded the War Medal of the Russo-Japanese war: 1904-1905; Decorated with the 6th Order of Merit with the Single Ray of the Rising Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1907 Dec 10</td>
<td>Ordered to enter the Military Staff College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1909 Jan 12</td>
<td>Attached to the First Artillery Regiment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910 Sep 30</td>
<td>Granted 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910 Dec 9</td>
<td>Released from the above post and appointed as a member of the General Headquarters Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1911 Sep 21</td>
<td>Ordered to take an official trip to China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912 Mar 16</td>
<td>Released from the above post; Ordered to reside in Germany for the Investigation of Military Affairs (War Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913 May 31</td>
<td>Decorated with the Order of Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914 Jul 10</td>
<td>Appointed Major of Artillery (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914 Aug 23</td>
<td>Attached to the Headquarters of the General Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915 Oct 30</td>
<td>Granted the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 May 2</td>
<td>Released from the post of an attached officer to the Headquarters General Staff and appointed as a member of the Headquarters General Staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915 Nov 7</td>
<td>Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Small Gorden of the Rising Sun and granted ¥600 Awarded War Medal of 1914-1915</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1917 Feb 9  Appointed as a member of the Higher Examination Committee of Foreign Languages
1918 Jul 24  Appointed Lt. Col. of Artillery (Cabinet)
1918 Aug 20  Concurrently appointed as a committee member of the Military Technical Examination Dept. (War Office)
1918 Dec 3  Ordered to take an official trip to Europe (Cabinet)
1919 Feb 5  Appointed as a member of the Peace Plenipotentiary Party (War Office)
1919 Apr 15  Relieved from the above post; Appointed as an instructor of strategy at the Military College (War Office)
1919 Dec 25  Relieved from the above post; Appointed as a member of the Headquarters General Staff
1920 May 26  Ordered to take an official trip to China (War Office)
1920 Sep 7  Awarded 3rd Order of Merit; Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun and given ¥2,300 in recognition of his meritorious services rendered in the conclusion of the Peace Treaty with Germany and also in the War of 1915-1920:
1920 Nov 30  Granted the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade (Cabinet)
1921 Jul 20  Appointed Colonel of Artillery; Appointed the Regimental Commander of the First Field Artillery Regiment (War Office); Released of member of the Examination Committee of Foreign Language (War Office)
1922 Aug 15  Appointed the Regimental Educational Commander at the Field Artillery School and teacher and member of Research Dept. thereof (War Office)
1923 Aug 6  Released from the above and concurrent posts; Appointed Chief of Section of the Headquarters General Staff (War Office)
1923 Aug 16  Concurrently appointed as the staff of the Naval General Staff (Navy Dept.)

1923 Nov 6  Appointed as a member of Military Technical Conference

1923 Nov 16  Appointed as Commissioner of Military Technical Investigation Bureau (War Office)

1925 Jul 17  Concurrently appointed as a member of the Research Department of the Military School of Communication (War Office)

1925 Dec 28  Granted 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1926 Feb 10  Awarded Silver Cup in recognition of merit rendered in the negotiation of the Russo-Japanese Treaty

1926 Mar 1  Released from the post of the Staff of the Naval General Staff (Navy Department)

1927 Jul 26  Relieved of the above post; Appointed Chief of the 4th Department of the Headquarters General Staff (War Office)

1929 Apr 12  Appointed Chief of the First Department of the Headquarters General Staff

1930 Dec 17  Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure

1931 Jan 16  Granted the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1931 Aug 1  Appointed Lt. Gen. (Cabinet); Appointed as an Inspector of Artillery (War Office)

1933 Aug 1  Released from the above post (War Office); Appointed Commander of the 14th Division (Cabinet)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1933 Sep 1</td>
<td>Granted 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934 Apr 29</td>
<td>Decorated with the first order of merit with the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun in recognition of meritorious services rendered in the Incident of 1931-1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Dec 2</td>
<td>Appointed Chief of the Army Air Force Headquarters (War Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Jan 16</td>
<td>Appointed as a member of the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Aug 1</td>
<td>Released from the regular post (War Office); Appointed Commander of the Formosan Army (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Oct 1</td>
<td>Granted 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Oct 14</td>
<td>Released from the post of a member of National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Aug 2</td>
<td>Released from the above post (War Office); Appointed Military Councillor (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Aug 26</td>
<td>Relieved of his present post (not in the official gazette); Appointed Inspector-General of Military Education and concurrently appointed Military Councillor (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Nov 1</td>
<td>Appointed Full General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Dec 13</td>
<td>Appointed Councillor (Gitei-Kan) (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Feb 14</td>
<td>Released from the regular and the additional posts (War Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Not announced in the official gazette)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Feb 14</td>
<td>Appointed Commander of the Expeditionary Force to Central China (Cabinet) (not announced in the official gazette)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Mar 15</td>
<td>Released from the above post (War Office); Appointed Military Councillor (not announced in the official gazette) (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 May 25</td>
<td>Released from the above post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 May 25</td>
<td>Appointed Chief Aide-de-Camp to His Majesty (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1939 Aug 30  Appointed War Minister and concurrently President of the Manchurian Affairs Board (Cabinet)

1939 Sep 1  Granted 3rd Court Rank, Senior Grade

1940 Jul 22  Released from the regular and additional posts by request (Cabinet);
              Appointed Military Councillor (Cabinet)

1941 Mar 1  Appointed Commander in Chief of the Expeditionary Force to China (Cabinet)

1941 Apr 29  Decorated with the 1st Class Order of the Golden Kite (in recognition of his meritorious services rendered in the China Affair)

1944 Jun 2  Appointed member of the Board of Field Marshals and Admirals and awarded specially the title of Field Marshal (Cabinet)

1944 Jun 15  Granted 2nd Court Rank, Junior Grade

1944 Nov 22  Appointed Inspector-General of Military Education (not announced in the official gazette) (Cabinet)

1945 Apr 7  Appointed Commander in Chief of the 2nd Army Corps (Cabinet) (not announced in the official gazette)

1945 Nov 30  The Institution of Field Marshals was abrogated by the abolition of the charter of the Board of Field Marshals by the Imperial Ordinance No. 669

PENDING
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>日期</th>
<th>操作</th>
<th>备注</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2006年6月20日</td>
<td>采购</td>
<td>新品入库</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006年6月21日</td>
<td>生产</td>
<td>批量生产</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006年6月22日</td>
<td>运输</td>
<td>零售分发</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

注：以上为本月主要工作内容，详细内容请见下表。

- 新品入库：2006年6月20日，入库新品数量为100件。
- 批量生产：2006年6月21日，生产批次为A1，共生产1500件。
- 零售分发：2006年6月22日，分发到各地零售点，总计分发数量为1200件。

备忘：本月生产计划已完成50%，后续工作计划于下月20日开始。
FILE NO. 296

REPORT BY: R. H. GILLILAND
1st Lt., Inf.

RE: HIRANUMA, Kiichiro

DATE: 10 May 1946

STATUS: Pending

On 9 January 1946, the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 453.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1872 Oct</td>
<td>Completed study of Chinese literature under Mr. Saito in Teyama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1875 Jan</td>
<td>Studied English, Chinese and Arithmetic at Sansha Institute under Mimasaka, Akitsu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1878 Sep</td>
<td>Entered and completed the ordinary course at the University of Tokyo Preparatory School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1883 Jul</td>
<td>Given a graduation diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1884 Sep</td>
<td>Entered the Law Department of the University of Tokyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1885 Mar 1</td>
<td>University of Tokyo changed to Imperial University. Entered and completed the law course of the Law College.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1886 Jul 10</td>
<td>Received the graduation certificate of the Imperial University College of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1889 Dec 4</td>
<td>Ordered as probationary adviser, salary of 6,000 yen yearly (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890 Dec 8</td>
<td>Ordered concurrently to serve at the Bureau of Civil Affairs (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890 Aug 20</td>
<td>Appointed a probationary judge at salary of 6,000 yen per annum; Appointed to serve at the Shita Ward Peace Court (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890 Oct 16</td>
<td>Appointed to the Bar Examination Committee (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896 Aug 2</td>
<td>Rank and salary systems was abolished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896 Oct 22</td>
<td>Appointed a Judge (Ministry of Justice); Promoted to the 4th grade of the rank and granted the 4th grade salary; (Ministry of Justice); Appointed a Judge of the Kyoashi Yard Court (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890 Nov 4</td>
<td>Relieved from the bar examination committee for 1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890 Dec 25</td>
<td>Appointed a judge of the Tokyo District Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891 Jul 6</td>
<td>Appointed to the bar examination committee of 1891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891 Aug 16</td>
<td>Abolished the rank and salary systems and new salary system was established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891 Aug 18</td>
<td>Granted the 12th grade salary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891 Dec 23</td>
<td>Promoted to the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891 Dec 19</td>
<td>Granted the sum of ¥36 in recognition of his service on the temporary business investigation committee (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892 Nov 19</td>
<td>Appointed as head of a section of the Chiba District Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892 Nov 20</td>
<td>Granted the 9th grade salary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892 Dec 23</td>
<td>Promoted to the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1893 Mar 9</td>
<td>Ordered as the Head of the Bailiff Examination Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1893 Dec 15</td>
<td>Appointed as the head of a section of the Yokohama District Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1894 Apr 1</td>
<td>Abolished the judge and prosecutor salary systems and judge and prosecutor rank and salary systems were established; Granted the 8th grade salary (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1895 May 21</td>
<td>Appointed as head of the Bailiff Examination Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1895 Sep 12</td>
<td>Appointed the judge of the Tokyo Court of Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1895 Oct 8</td>
<td>Promoted to the 5th rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1895 Oct 9</td>
<td>Ordered as a member of the first examination committee for appointment of judges and prosecutors (Min. of Justice); Appointed to the Bar Examination Committee of 1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1895 Dec 26</td>
<td>Promoted to the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896 May 15</td>
<td>Granted the 7th grade salary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896 Jun 22</td>
<td>Ordered as a member of the first examination committee for appointment of judges and prosecutors (Min. of Justice); Ordered to the Bar Examination Committee of 1896 (Min. of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898 Jan 25</td>
<td>Ordered as a member of second examination committee for appointment of judges and prosecutors (Min. of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898 Feb 21</td>
<td>Assigned to the examination committee of probationary naval intendance officers (Navy Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898 Jul 1</td>
<td>Appointed the head of a section in Tokyo Court of Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898 Jun 28</td>
<td>Granted the 6th Grade Salary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898 Jul 12</td>
<td>Ordered as a member of the first examination committee for appointment of judges and prosecutors (Ministry of Justice); Ordered as a member of the Bar Examination Committee of 1898 (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1898 Sep 20 Promoted to the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1898 Dec 27 Granted the 4th Grade Salary (Ministry of Justice)
1899 Feb 14 Ordered as a member of the Examination Committee for appointment of judges and prosecutors (Min. of Justice)
1899 Apr 17 Appointed a prosecutor (Cabinet);
Appointed the 4th rank of higher civil service;
Appointed a prosecutor of the Tokyo Court of Appeals (Min. of Justice)
1899 Apr 18 Granted the 3rd grade salary (Ministry of Justice);
Established the judge and prosecutor's rank and salary system
1899 Apr 27 Ordered as a member of the examination committee for appointment of court clerks (Ministry of Justice)
1899 Jun 13 Appointed as a member of the temporary higher civil service commission (Cabinet)
1899 Jun 12 Ordered a member of the ordinary civil disciplinary committee (Ministry of Justice)
1899 Jun 19 Ordered as a member of the first examination committee for appointment of judges and prosecutors (Ministry of Justice);
Ordered as a member of the bar examination committee of 1899
1899 Nov 25 Granted the sum of ¥120 as an allowance in the temporary higher civil service commission (Cabinet)
1899 Nov 29 Relieved from the temporary higher civil service commission (Cabinet)
1900 Feb 2 Ordered as a member of the 2nd examination committee for appointments of judges and prosecutors (Ministry of Justice)
1899 Dec 21 Granted the sum of ¥50 in recognition of his service on the committee for appointment and examination of court clerks (Ministry of Justice)
1900 May 8 Assigned as a lecturer at the Police and Prison School (Home Ministry)
1900 Jun 8 Appointed as a temporary member of the Higher Civil Service Commission (Cabinet)
1900 Aug 3 Promoted to the 3rd rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)
1900 Sep 27 Granted the 1st grade salary (Min. of Justice)
1900 Nov 10 Promoted to the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade
1900 Nov 29 Released as a temporary member of the Higher Civil Service Commission (Cabinet)
1901 Jun 22 Appointed as a temporary member of the Higher Civil Service Commission (Cabinet)
1901 Nov 13 Granted the sum of ¥110 for allowance as a temporary member of the Higher Civil Service Commission (Cabinet)
1901 Nov 16 Relieved as a temporary member of the Higher Civil Service Commission (Cabinet)
1901 Dec 27 Decorated with the 6th Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure
1902 Jan 7 Ordered as a member of the 2nd Examination Committee for appointment of judges and prosecutors (Ministry of Justice)
1902 Jun 12 Appointed as a temporary member of the Higher Civil Service Commission (Ministry of Justice)
1902 Jun 13 Ordered as a member of the Investigation Committee for revision of the Lawyer's and Notary's Law (Min. of Justice)

1902 Sep 11 Promoted to the 2nd rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Grated the 5th grade salary (Ministry of Justice)

1902 Nov 21 Granted the sum of ¥30 for allowance as temporary member of the higher civil service commission (Cabinet)

1902 Nov 26 Relieved as a temporary member of the higher civil service commission (Cabinet)

1902 Dec 9 Appointed additionally as the councillor of the Ministry of Justice; Promoted to the 3rd rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet); Ordered to serve additionally at the Bureau of Civil and Criminal Affairs (Ministry of Justice)

1902 Dec 17 Promoted to the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade (Ministry of Justice)

1902 Dec 26 Relieved as member of the Ordinary Civil Disciplinary Committee (Ministry of Justice)

1903 Jun 10 Ordered as a member of the 1st examination committee for appointment of judges and prosecutors (Ministry of Justice); Ordered as a member of the bar examination committee of 1903 (Ministry of Justice)

1903 Jan 26 Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure (Bureau of Decoration)

1903 Jul Relieved as a lecturer at the Law Department of the Tokyo Imperial University Education Ministry

1903 Oct 7 Appointed a member of the Investigation Committee of Customs Petition (Cabinet)

1903 Oct 14 Appointed as a councillor of the Ministry of Justice in addition to being a prosecutor (Cabinet)

1903 Oct 14 Promoted to 2nd rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1903 Dec 7 Appointed as a member of the government committee for matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice

1904 Mar 31 Ordered as the Deputy Head of the Bureau of Civil and Criminal Affairs when Kawamura was absent (Ministry of Justice)

1904 Jun 8 Ordered as a member of the 1st examination committee for appointment of judges and prosecutors (Ministry of Justice); Ordered as a member of the bar examination committee of 1904 (Ministry of Justice)

1904 Nov 24 Appointed a member of the government committee dealing with matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice (Cabinet)

1904 Dec 27 Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Order of Sacred Treasure

1905 Nov 6 Appointed as a prosecutor of the Supreme Court (Ministry of Justice)

1905 Dec 27 Appointed a member of the government committee dealing with matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice (Cabinet)

1906 Jan 8 Appointed the Head of the Bureau of Civil and Criminal Affairs and concurrently prosecutor; Promoted to the 2nd rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)
1906 Feb 15 Ordered as a member of the 2nd permanent examination committee for the appointment of judges and prosecutors (Ministry of Justice)

1906 Dec 26 Ordered as a member of the government committee dealing with matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice.

1907 Mar 25 Ordered to be dispatched to European countries with businesses.

1906 Apr 1 Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure;

1907 May 21 Appointed as a member of the Law Investigation Committee (Cabinet).

1907 Jun 13 Conferred the degree of doctor of laws under the Second Article of the Degree of Law.

1907 Dec 27 Promoted to the Junior Grade of the 4th Court Rank.

1908 Feb 14 Returned from abroad.

1908 Jul 9 Promoted to the 1st rank of the Higher Civil Service.

1908 Dec 25 Appointed as a member of the government committee dealing with matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice (Cabinet).

1909 Jul 1 Appointed as prosecutor and concurrently as Head of the Bureau of Civil and Criminal Affairs (Ministry of Justice); Granted the 3rd Grade Salary (Ministry of Justice).

1909 Dec 22 Appointed as a member of the government committee dealing with matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice.

1910 Apr 1 Established the higher civil service salary system.

1910 Apr 9 Ordered to be dispatched to the districts under the jurisdiction of the Hiroshima Court of Appeals and the Miyazu Local Court.

1910 Dec 23 Appointed as a member of the Government Committee dealing with matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice (Cabinet).

1911 Apr 15 Appointed additionally as the Head of the Bureau of Civil and Criminal Affairs; Promoted to the 2nd rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet).

1911 Sep 6 Appointed the Vice Minister of Justice; Promoted to the 1st rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet).

1911 Sep 8 Ordered to be head of the Ordinary Civil Service Commission (Ministry of Justice); Released as member of the Departmental Ordinance Investigation Committee.

1911 Sep 20 Released as member of the Investigation Committee for Customs Petition (Cabinet).

1911 Oct 2 Appointed a councillor of the Japan Grand Exhibition (Cabinet).

1911 Dec 9 Appointed a member of the Temporary Bureau of Organization Liquidation.

1911 Dec 25 Appointed as a committee member of the temporary organization adjustment bureau (Cabinet).

1912 Sep 7 Appointed as a member of the Production Investigation Committee.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1912 Oct 9</td>
<td>Granted the Russian Order of Holy Anna, First Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912 Dec 21</td>
<td>Appointed a prosecutor; Promoted to the 1st rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet); Appointed the Chief Procurator (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913 Jan 23</td>
<td>Appointed as an Inspector of the Auditor Disciplinary Court (Cabinet); Appointed as an Inspector of the Disciplinary Court for Presidents and Judges of the Court of Administrative Litigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913 Jan 30</td>
<td>Promoted to the 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913 Feb 1</td>
<td>Released as a Production Investigation Committee member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913 Jun 19</td>
<td>Decorated with the Second Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913 Dec 27</td>
<td>Decorated with the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun in recognition of his service in law investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914 Apr 13</td>
<td>Granted a set of gold cups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914 Apr 13</td>
<td>Appointed as a Chief Prosecutor (Appointed by His Majesty)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915 Apr 12</td>
<td>Appointed as a Councillor of the Coronation Commission (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915 Oct 31</td>
<td>Ordered to serve in the retinue of the Empcor on a visit to Kyoto (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 Jan 19</td>
<td>Decorated with the First Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 May 25</td>
<td>Appointed as a member of the Editing Committee of Coronation Records (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 May 30</td>
<td>Promoted to the 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 Nov 2q</td>
<td>Granted ¥900 in recognition of his service in 1914-1915 Incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 Jan 21</td>
<td>Abolished the Coronation Committee System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 Nov 7</td>
<td>Appointed a member of the Investigation Committee of the Imperial Household System (Imperial Household Dept.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915 Nov 10</td>
<td>Granted the Commemoration Medal of the Coronation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1917 Nov 1</td>
<td>Ordered to be dispatched to the districts under the jurisdiction of Nagasaki and Nagoya Court of Appeals (Ministry of Justice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1917 Nov 13</td>
<td>Appointed a member of the Temporary Education Investigation Committee (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Sep 23</td>
<td>Granted a set of gold cups in recognition of his service as a member of the Editing Committee of Coronation Records (Bureau of Decoration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Sep 25</td>
<td>Released as a member of the Editing Committee of Coronation Records (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Apr 3</td>
<td>Decorated with the Chinese Ka-Ka-Sho Medal of Merit, First Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 May 24</td>
<td>Granted a set of gold cups in recognition of his service on the temporary Education Investigation Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Jul 9</td>
<td>Appointed a Vice President of the Temporary Law Investigation Committee (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Jul 9</td>
<td>The Law Investigation Committee was abolished</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1918 Sep 29 Granted the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun in recognition of services as a member of the Law Investigation Committee

1921 May 30 Granted a set of gold cups in recognition of his service in reforming the court martial laws (Chizai-Ho)

1921 Jun 1 Appointed a prosecutor; Appointed as a Chief Prosecutor

1921 Jun 10 Promoted to the 3rd Court Rank, Senior Grade

1921 Oct 5 Appointed a judge (Cabinet); Appointed as Head of the Supreme Court (Cabinet)

1923 Sep 6 Appointed Minister of Justice (Cabinet)

1923 Sep 19 Appointed as a member of the Tokyo Restoration Commission (Cabinet)

1923 Oct 6 Released as a member of the Imperial Household Investigation Committee at his request (Imperial Household Dept.)

1924 Jan 7 Relieved of principal post at request (Cabinet)

1924 Jan 9 Appointed a member of the House of Peers by the 4th of 1st Article of House of Peers Systems

1924 Jan 25 Appointed as a Lord-in-Waiting in the Kinkai Hall (Imperial Household Dept.)

1924 Feb 2 Appointed a Councillor of the Privy Council (Cabinet); Released as Lord-in-Waiting in the Kinkai Hall

1924 Feb 7 Released from a membership in the House of Peers at his request

1924 Mar 8 Appointed a member of the Temporary Investigation Committee on the Successive Emperor's History (Imperial Household Dept.); Appointed a member of the Imperial Household Investigation Committee (Imperial Household Dept.)

1924 Apr 15 Appointed a member of the Education Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1926 Apr 12 Appointed a Vice President of the Privy Council (Cabinet)

1926 Apr 23 Appointed a Councillor (Gijo-Xan) (Cabinet)

1926 May 13 Appointed as the Head of the Religious System Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1926 May 18 Released as the Vice President of the Temporary Law Investigation Committee (Cabinet); Appointed the President of the Temporary Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1926 Oct 27 The Imperial Household Investigation Committee and the Temporary Investigation Committee on Successive Emperor's History were abolished by the 15th Article of the Imperial Household Act

1926 Oct 28 Created a Baron for distinguished services

1927 Apr 16 Granted a set of gold cups in recognition of his services as a member of the Investigation Committee of the Code of Civil Procedure

1927 Dec 15 Promoted to the 2nd Court Rank, Junior Grade (Bureau of Decorations

1927 Dec 30 Appointed a Court Official of the Coronation Commission; Accorded the treatment due to officials of the Shinnin rank (A direct Imperial Appointment) (Cabinet)
1928 Apr 21  Granted the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun with the
Pavonia Flower in recognition of his services as
President and Vice President of the Temporary Law
Investigation Committee
1928 Oct 29  Informed to be in the retinue of the Coronation Commission
(Cabinet)
1928 Dec 28  Granted a set of gold cups
1929 Jan 15  The Coronation Commissioner System was abolished
1929 May 13  Released automatically as President of the Temporary
Law Investigation Committee because the system was
abolished;
   Appointed the President of the Law Investigation
   Committee (Cabinet)
1929 Sep 21  Appointed President of the Revision Committee on Admin-
   istrative Litigation Law and Appeal Laws (Cabinet)
1929 Dec 17  Appointed a member of the Shrine System Investigation
   Committee (Cabinet)
1931 Aug 13  Appointed President of the Shrine System Investigation
   Committee;
   Released as a member of the Shrine System Investigation
   Committee (Cabinet)
1934 Dec 28  Promoted to the 2nd Court Rank, Senior Grade
1935 Oct 26  Appointed to the government committee of the permanent
   Arbitration Committee between Japan and Holland
1936 Jan 15  Granted a silver cup with the Imperial Crest and an
   Imperial grant for food and drinks on becoming 74 years
   of age (Cabinet)
1934 Apr 29  Granted set of gold cups by the Emperor
1936 Mar 13  Appointed the Head of the Privy Council (Cabinet)
1936 Feb 26  Appointed President of the Kings and Royal Family
   Investigation Committee (Imperial Household)
1936 Apr 1  Released by his request as a member of the government
   committee on the Permanent Arbitration Committee between
   Japan and Holland (Cabinet)
1936 Apr 6  Appointed as a Councillor (Biokan) (Cabinet)
1936 May 29  Released as President of the Shrine System Investigation
   Committee by his request (Cabinet)
1938 Sep 15  Granted a set of silver cups (Law Investigation Committee)
1939 Jan 5  Appointed Premier (Cabinet);
   Released automatically as President of the Kings and Royal
   Family Investigation Committee
1937 Aug 30  Released from the principal post (Cabinet)
1939 Sep 6  Accorded the treatment due his latest position as a special
   favor (Cabinet)
1940 Dec 6  Appointed as Minister without Portfolio (Cabinet)
1940 Dec 21  Appointed as a Home Minister (Cabinet)
1941 May 7  Ordered to serve on the Civil Service Committee (Cabinet)
1941 Jun 18  Appointed as a Minister without Portfolio (Cabinet)
1941 Oct 18  Released from the principal post at his request (Cabinet); Specially accorded the treatment of a former Premier (Cabinet)

1942 Aug 28  Ordered to be dispatched to China as the Special Envoy of good will

1942 Oct 14  Released from his post on completion of the duty (Cabinet)

1945 Apr 9   Appointed Head of the Privy Council (Cabinet)

1945 Jun 8   Appointed as a Councillor (Nijokan) (Cabinet)

1945 Dec 15  Released from the principal post at his request (Cabinet)

PENDING
On 9 January 1946 the records of the personnel section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 134.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

**Hirota, Koki**

**Social Status:** Commoner

**Domicile:** Fukuoka Prefecture

**Birth D. T.:** 14 February 1878

1905 Jul  
Graduated from Law Department of the Tokyo Imperial University

1905 Dec 28  
Appointed a subordinate clerk to the Governor-General of Korea; Granted 5th grade salary

1906 Oct 27  
Passed examination for Consular and Diplomatic Service

1906 Nov 15  
Appointed as a diplomatic probationer; Promoted to 7th grade of high official; Granted 5th grade salary; Ordered to be stationed in China

1907 Feb 1  
Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1907 Sept 14  
Decorated with the 6th Grade Order Decoration

1907 Oct 23  
Received from French Government a decoration of Chevalier de L'Ordre de Nationale de la Legion d'Honneur and obtained permission of the use thereof from the Imperial Household Department
1908 Apr 8  Granted 4th grade salary
1908 Jun 1  Received from the Czar of Russia the Third
            Class Decoration of Holy Anna and obtained
            permission of the use thereof from the Imperial
            Household Department
1908 Dec 22  Promoted to the 6th grade of the high official;
            Granted 3rd grade salary
1909 Mar 1   Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade;
            Ordered to be stationed in Britain
1909 Jun 29  Received from Chinese Government a First Class
            Decoration with a pair of dragons and stars of
            precious stones and obtained permission of the
            use thereof from the Imperial Household De-
            partment
1909 Dec 28  Appointed Third Secretary of the Embassy;
            Promoted to 8th grade of high official;
            Granted 2nd grade salary
1910 Apr 1   Salary regulations for high officials of the
            Japanese Government were revised
1910 Jun 30  Granted 2nd grade salary
1911 Aug 24  Granted the 5th Class Order of the Sacred
            Treasure
1911 Oct 5   Received the Commemoration Medal of Coronation
            of His Majesty the King and Her Majesty the
            Empress of Great Britain and obtained permission
            of the use thereof from the Imperial Household
            Department
1911 Dec 28  Promoted to the 5th grade of high official;
            Granted 3rd grade salary
1912 Mar 11  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade
1912 Aug 1   Conferred the Commemoration Medal of Annexation
            of Korea to Japan
1914 Jun 26  Appointed as a Secretary for Foreign Service
            (Cabinet);
            Promoted to the 5th grade of high official
            (Cabinet);
            Granted 5th grade salary (Foreign Office);
            Appointed Chief of First Section of the Bureau
            of Commercial Affairs (Foreign Office)
1914 Aug 14  Appointed as a Concurrent Secretary of Agricultural and Commercial Department; Promoted to the 5th grade of high official (Cabinet); Ordered to serve in the bureau of Commerce and Industry (Dept. of Commerce and Agriculture).

1915 Jun 30  Granted 4th grade salary (Foreign Office)

1916 Jul 1  Promoted to 4th grade of high official (principal post) (Cabinet)

1916 Jul 31  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1915 Jul 1  Granted 3rd grade salary (Foreign Affairs Dept.)

1916 Apr 1  Conferred the Decoration of Double Rays of Rising Sun and ¥600 for meritorious service in the incident between 1914 and 1915

1916 Dec 25  Promoted to 4th grade of high official as concurrent official (Cabinet)

1916 Nov 10  Conferred a Commemoration Medal of Coronation Ceremony (Cabinet)

1917 Sept 27  Ordered to be dispatched to China (Cabinet)

1918 Jun 28  Promoted to First Secretary of Embassy and promoted to 4th grade of high official (Cabinet)

1918 Jun 28  Granted 1st grade salary; Ordered to be stationed in America (Cabinet)

1918 Aug 21  Ordered to serve temporarily in the Department of Foreign Affairs (Cabinet)

1918 Aug 21  Appointed as a Secretary of the Temporary Siberian Economic Committee (Cabinet)

1918 Aug 30  Appointed as an administrative official for Foreign Affairs; Ordered to be stationed in United States of America; Promoted to 4th grade high official (Cabinet)

1918 Aug 30  Granted 2nd grade salary; Ordered to serve in the official business of Siberian Economic Aid (Foreign Office)

1918 Sept 26  Conferred a decoration of the Fourth Order of the Sacred Treasure
1918 Dec 28  Appointed as First Secretary for the Embassy (Foreign Office)

1918 Dec 28  Promoted to 3rd grade of high official (Cabinet)

1918 Dec 28  Ordered to be stationed in the U.S.A. (Foreign Office)

1919 Feb 10  Conferred the 5th Court Pank, Junior Grade

1920 Nov 1  Decorated with Small Cordon of Rising Sun with ¥1,000 for meritorious service during the Incident between 1915 and 1916

1921 Aug 13  Appointed Secretary to the Embassy (Foreign Office)

1921 Aug 13  Promoted to 3rd grade of high official (Cabinet)

1921 Aug 13  Granted 1st grade salary; appointed Chief of Second Section of the Intelligence Bureau of the Foreign Office (Foreign Office)

1922 May 31  Appointed Acting Second Superintendent of the Intelligence Bureau in the absence of the Chief Superintendent of the Bureau (Tokichi Tanaka) (Foreign Office)

1922 Jul 1  Appointed as Councillor of the Embassy; Promoted to 2nd grade of high official; Ordered to be stationed in Britain (Cabinet); Granted 3rd grade salary (Foreign Office)

1922 Jul 20  Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1922 Dec 23  Appointed Second Superintendent of the Intelligence Bureau of the Foreign Office; Promoted to the Second Grade of High Official

1923 Sept 8  Appointed member of the Temporary Earthquake Sufferers' Aid Committee (Cabinet)

1923 Sept 26  Appointed Superintendent of the American and European Bureau of Foreign Office (Cabinet); Promoted to the 2nd grade of high official

1923 Oct 12  Appointed member of the Committee of Investigation for Treaty Revision (Cabinet)

1923 Oct 16  Relieved of Temporary Earthquake Sufferers' Aid Committee (Cabinet)
1923 Oct 26  Appointed to the Relief Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1923 Dec 10  Appointed Governmental Delegate to the Diet relative to matters under jurisdiction of the Foreign Office

1923 Dec 25  Appointed as Governmental Delegate to the Diet relative to matters under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Office

1924 Apr 28  Released from duty on the Relief Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1924 May 31  Conferred a decoration of the Third Order of the Sacred Treasure (for merit at Washington Conference)

1924 Jun 27  Appointed Governmental Delegate to the Diet relative to matters under jurisdiction of the Foreign Office (Cabinet)

1924 Aug 18  Appointed to the Temporary Committee for the Higher Civil Service Examination (Cabinet)

1924 Sept 22  Appointed to the Standing Committee for the Higher Civil Service Examination (Cabinet)

1924 Nov 25  According to the Imperial Ordinance No. 281, the organization of Committee of Investigation for Treaty Revision was abrogated. Relieved of Temporary Committee for the Higher Civil Service Examination (Cabinet)

1925 Sept 30  Promoted to the first grade of higher official (Cabinet)

1925 Oct 15  Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1926 Feb 10  Conferred a decoration of the second order of the Sacred Treasure for merit re Japano-Russian Treaty.

1926 Apr 21  Appointed to the Investigation of the Relief Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1926 Aug 30  Appointed to the Secretary of the Administration Investigation Committee, no announcement thereof in the Official Gazette (Cabinet)
1926 Oct 27 Relieved of the Investigator of the Relief Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1926 Nov 22 Appointed as an Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, promoted to the first grade of "high official (Cabinet), ordered to be stationed in Netherlands (Cabinet), and granted second grade salary (Foreign Ministry)

1929 Aug 7 Appointed to the Imperial Japanese Delegate to the Conference held at the Hague, Netherlands, concerning the Reparation Questions, etc., of Germany (Cabinet)

1929 Aug 23 Appointed to the retinue of the Imperial Japanese Delegate to the 10th Assembly of the League of Nations held at Geneva, Switzerland (Cabinet)

1930 Oct 15 Appointed as an Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador Plenipotentiary, promoted to the first grade of "high official and ordered to be stationed in U.S.S.R. (Cabinet)

1930 Nov 1 Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1932 Nov 19 Relieved of being stationed U.S.S.R. (Cabinet) Granted one third of the basic salary during pending appointment (Foreign Ministry)

1933 Sept 14 Appointed to Minister of the Foreign Ministry (Cabinet)

1933 Oct 2 Conferred the 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade

1933 Oct 5 Conferred a decoration of the first order of the Sacred Treasure

1935 Oct 14 Conferred the 3rd Court Rank, Senior Grade

1934 Apr 29 Conferred the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun for meritorious services during Showa 6-7 incident.

1935 Sept 21 Got permission from the Imperial Household Dept. of the use of the commemorative medal sent by the Kamehameha Emperor for his visit to Japan.
1936 Mar 9  Appointed to Prime Minister and concurrently to Minister of Foreign Ministry (Cabinet)

1936 Apr 2  Relieved of the concurrent post (Cabinet)

1937 Feb 2  Relieved of the Prime Minister by request (Cabinet)

1937 Feb 23  ConfArred the 2nd Court Rank, Junior Grade, as an act of grace from the Throne.

1937 Apr 29  Accorded the honorable treatment of a Minister of State (Cabinet)

1937 May 31  Appointed to a member of the House of Peers (Cabinet) according to No. 4, Article 4 of the Regulation for the House of Peers (Cabinet)

1937 Jun 4  Appointed Minister of the Foreign Ministry (Cabinet)

1937 Jun 10  Appointed to President of the Planning Board (Cabinet)

1937 Oct 25  The President of the Planning Board was abrogated by the Imperial Ordinance No. 605 of Showa 12th year.

1938 Apr 25  Got permission from the Imperial Household Dept. of the use of a decoration of the first order of the Ryuko Daijisho sent by the Manchukuo Emperor

1938 May 29  Relieved of the post of Minister of Foreign Ministry (Cabinet)

1938 Jun 8  Accorded the honorable treatment of a Ministry of State (Cabinet)

1938 Nov 2  Conferred a silver cup for meritorious service re the Japano-German Anti-Comintern Pact

1940 Mar 13  Appointed to Councillor of the Cabinet (Cabinet)

1940 Aug  Relieved of Councillor of the Cabinet (Cabinet)

1942 Jun 20  Sent to Thailand for returning courtesies of commemoration re the Japano-Thailand Alliance (Special Envoy for returning courtesies of commemoration re the Japano-Thailand Alliance)

1945 Dec 13  Relieved of the member of the House of Peers by request.
DOC 7568

RE: HOSHINO, Naoki

DATE: 27 March 1946

STATUS: Pending

On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 135.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

HOSHINO, Naoki

Date of Birth: 10 April 1892

Domicile: 15 3-Chome Kobinata Dai-Machi, Koishikawa-ku, Tokyo

Social Status: Com. oner

1917 March Graduated with a degree from the political science course of the Law College at Tokyo Imperial University

1916 Oct 30 Passed the higher civil service examination

1917 Apr 9 Appointed as a subordinate official of the Finance Department (Finance Department); Given the 6th Class Salary of the higher civil service; Ordered to serve in the Bureau of Banks (Finance Dept.)

Dec 12 Appointed as secretary of the Trust Business Regulations Council (Finance Dept.)

1918 Jun 29 Appointed as a Vice-Surveyor of Taxes; Promoted to the 7th rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet); Granted the 4th Class Salary (Finance Dept.); Appointed as Superintendent of the Kita Revenue Office (Finance Dept.)

July 31 Promoted to the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1919 Jun 10 Appointed as a surveyor of taxes; Promoted to the 7th rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet); Granted the 5th class salary (Finance Dept.);
June 30

1920

Appointed as Superintendent of the Kita Revenue Office (Finance Dept.)

Jul 1

Promoted to the 6th rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet);
Granted the 3rd class salary (Finance Dept.)

Jul 20

Promoted to the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade

Oct 4

Appointed as a special member of the Common Examinations Committee of the Finance Department (Finance Dept.)

1920

Aug 18

(Revision of the salary rules of the higher civil service ranks, effective from August)

Dec 28

Granted the 5th Class Salary (Finance Dept.)

Nov 20

Granted ¥150 for meritorious service rendered in the Affair of 1915-1920

1921

Dec 28

Granted the 4th class salary (Finance Dept.)

1922

May 2

Appointed as Chief Clerk of the Administration Revenues Bureau;
Promoted to the 6th rank of the higher civil service;
Granted the 4th class salary (Finance Dept.);
Appointed as Chief of the Accountants' Department of the Kumamoto Revenue Superintendent's Office (Finance Dept.)

Jul 1

Promoted to the 5th rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet)

Aug 16

Promoted to the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1923

Apr 20

Appointed Chief of the Accountants' Department of the Osaka Revenue Superintendent's Office (Finance Dept.)

Jun 30

Granted the 3rd Class Salary (Finance Dept.)

1924

Jul 3

Promoted to the 4th rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet)

Jun 30

Appointed as Chief of Indirect Tax Section of Osaka Revenue Administrative Bureau (Finance Dept.);
Granted the 2nd class salary (Finance Dept.)
1925 Dec 28
Promoted to the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1925 Dec 28
Granted the 1st class salary (Finance Dept.)

1926 Sep 30
Appointed as Chief of Indirect Tax Section of the Tokyo Revenues Administrative Bureau; Granted the 2nd Class Salary (Finance Dept.); Appointed as Chief of the Accounting Department of the Tokyo Revenue Administrative Bureau (Finance Dept.)

1926 Sep 30
Nov 11
Appointed as an administrative official of the Finance Department; Promoted to the 4th rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet); Granted the 3rd Class Salary (Finance Dept.); Ordered to serve in the Rental Value Investigation Section of the Real Estate Department and in the National Tax Section of the Revenue Bureau (Finance Dept.)

1927 Jul 5
Promoted to the 3rd Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1927 Jul 5
Sep 30
Granted the 2nd Class salary (Finance Dept.)

1927 Jul 5
Aug 1
Promoted to the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1928 Sep 20
Appointed as Acting Chief of the Rental Value Investigation Section of the Real Estate Department while Shotaro ISIWATARI, Secretary of the Finance Department, was sent abroad on business (Finance Department)

1929 Jan 19
Relieved as Acting Chief of the Rental Value Investigation Section of the Real Estate Department because the Chief of the above-mentioned section returned to Japan

1929 Apr 24
Ordered to duty in the National Tax Section of the Revenue Bureau and additionally in the Special Rental Value Investigation Section of the Real Estate Department of the Revenue Bureau (Finance Dept.)

1929 Apr 24
Dec 23
Granted the 1st class salary (Finance Dept.)

1929 Apr 24
Dec 28
Decorated with the 6th Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure; Appointed as Secretary of the Building and Repairs Administration Bureau; Promoted to the 3rd rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet); Granted the 1st class salary; Appointed as Chief of the State Property
Section of the General Affairs Office under the Building and Repairs Administration Bureau (Finance Dept.);
Appointed as manager of the State Property Investigation Section (Cabinet);
Appointed as manager of the Temple Grounds Construction Examination Department (Cabinet);
Appointed as manager of the Central Office Buildings Prey, Con. (Cabinet);
Appointed as manager of the National Parks Committee (Cabinet).

1932 Jul 8
Additionally appointed as a Bank Inspector;
Promoted to the 2nd rank of the higher civil service;
Promoted to the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade

Jul 9
Relieved of the main cost and additional post at his own request

Aug 8
Raised by one grade in courtmark: as a special rank of favor;
Promoted to the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1932 Aug 16
Decorated with the 5th order of merit with the order of the sacred treasure

1937 Feb 23
Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure (Meritorious service - Affair of 1931-1934)

1932 Jul 17
Appointed as a commissioner in the Finance Ministry of Manchoukuo;
Promoted to the 2nd class in Manchoukuo;
Granted the 3rd Class Salary;
Appointed as Chief of General Affairs

1934 Jul 1
Appointed as Chief of General Affairs in the Finance Ministry of Manchoukuo;
Promoted to the 1st class in Manchoukuo;
Granted the 1st Class Salary (The Imperial Ordinance #59)

1936 Jun 9
Appointed as Vice Chief of the Finance Ministry of Manchoukuo

1936 Dec 16
Appointed as Chief of the Bureau of General Affairs in the National Affairs Office of Manchoukuo

1937 Jul 1
Appointed as Chief of General Affairs in Manchoukuo (The Imperial Ordinance #119)

1940 Jul 21
Relieved of duty
1940 Aug 5  
Specially granted the privileges of his former post

1940 Jul 22  
Appointed as President of Planning Board (Cabinet);  
Appointed as Minister of State without Portfolio by Cabinet Regulations Act 10

Aug 1  
Promoted to the 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade

Oct 1  
Appointed as Acting Director of the Overall War Strength Experimental Station (Cabinet)

1940 Oct 16  
Awarded the 1st Order of Merit with the order of KEIUN-SHO which was given by the Manchurian Emperor and allowed to wear it;  
Awarded the 1st Order of Merit with the order of K71KOKJ-SHO which was given by the Manchurian Emperor and allowed to wear it

Dec 6  
Appointed as a Minister of State and additionally as the President of the Planning Board (Cabinet)

Dec 12  
Decorated with the 2nd Order of Merit with the Ordre of the Sacred Treasure

1941 Jan 11  
Relieved as Acting Director of the Overall War Strength Experimental Station (Cabinet)

Apr 4  
Relieved of the main duties and the additional post at his request (Cabinet)

1941 Apr 4  
Appointed as a member of the House of Peers according to the rule of the House of Peers, Act 1 #4 (Cabinet)

May 2  
Appointed as a Councillor of the Overall War Strength Experimental Station (Cabinet)

Jul 12  
Appointed as a member of the National Mobilization Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

Oct 18  
Appointed as Chief Secretary of the Cabinet;  
Promoted to the 1st rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet);  
Specially granted the treatment accorded officials of the Shinnin Rank (Cabinet);  
Appointed as a member of the Communication Regulations Commission (Cabinet)

Nov 1  
Appointed as Councillor of the Planning Board (Cabinet)

- 5 -
1941 Nov 5
Released as member of the Investigation Committee on National Mobilization;
Appointed as the member of the Investigation Committee on National Mobilization (Cabinet)

Nov 6
Appointed as a member of the Investigation Committee on Science

1941 Nov 15
Appointed as a Member of the government committee at the 77th Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

Nov 24
Relieved as Councillor of the Overall War Strength Experimental Station (Cabinet);
Appointed as Councillor of the Overall War Strength Experimental Station (Cabinet)

1938 Dec 2
Appointed as a member of the Committee for the Encouragement of the People's Savings (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 6
Appointed as a member of the Investigation Committee of Historic Scenes (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 15
Appointed as a member of the government committee at the 78th Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

Dec 16
Appointed as a member of the Civil Engineering Committee (Cabinet)

Dec 25
Appointed as a member of the government committee at the 79th Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

1942 Feb 21
Appointed as a Secretary of the Investigation Committee for the Establishment of Greater East Asia (Cabinet)

Apr 21
Appointed as a Councillor of the Board of Technology (Cabinet)

May 26
Appointed as a member of the Government Committee at the 80th Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

Nov 1
Appointed as a member of a Liaison Committee of the Greater East Asia Ministry (Cabinet)

Dec 24
Appointed as a member of the Government Committee at the 81st Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 28
Appointed as a member of the Investigation Committee for Science and Technology (Cabinet)
1943 May 22 Appointed as Vice Chief for the funeral service of the late Admiral of the Fleet, Admiral Isoroku YAMAMOTO (Cabinet)

June 7 Relieved as Vice Chief for the funeral services of the late Admiral of the Fleet, Admiral Isoroku YAMAMOTO (Cabinet)

Jun 15 Appointed as a member of the government committee at the 82nd Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

Oct 2 Appointed as a member of the Editorial and Preparations Committee on Japanese History (Cabinet)

Oct 25 Appointed as a member of the Government Committee at the 83rd Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

1940 Apr 29 Decorated with the 2nd Order of Merit with the order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun (Meritorious Service in China Affair)

1943 Dec 24 Appointed as a member of the government committee at the 84th Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

1944 Jun 30 Appointed as a Councillor of the Munitions Ministry (Cabinet)

Jul 22 Relieved of the main duty at his request (Cabinet)

Dec 29 Appointed as an advisor to the Finance Dept. (Cabinet)

1945 Mar 8 Appointed as Chief of the Committee for Establishment of the Central Association of Life Insurance; Appointed as Chief of the Committee for the establishment of the Central Association of Insurance of Indemnity (Cabinet)

1945 May 7 Appointed as a member of the Special Planning Committee for Capital Absorption (Cabinet)

PEEDING

- 7 -
FILE NO. 383

RE: ITAGAKI, Seishiro

DATE: 14 May 1946

STATUS: Pending

On 18 April 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 701.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

ITAGAKI, Seishiro

DATE OF BIRTH: 23 January 1885

RESIDENCE: Iwate Prefecture

SOCIAL STATUS: Samurai

1903 May 30 Graduated from the Central Military Preparatory School; Appointed as a cadet, assigned to the 4th Inf. Reg.

1904 Oct 24 Graduated from the Military Academy

1904 Oct 28 Appointed as a Probationary Officer

1904 Nov 1 Commissioned as Sub-Lieutenant, attached to the recruited battalion of the 4th Inf. Reg.

1904 Dec 8 Granted the Senior Grade of the 8th Court Rank

1906 Jan 29 Attached to the 4th Inf. Reg.

1906 Apr 1 Decorated with the 6th Class Order of the Rising Sun with Single Ray; Awarded the Meiji 37-38 War Medal; Granted a sum of ¥400 as Imperial gift

1907 Dec 21 Commissioned as Lieutenant of Infantry

COPIES: Original to Exhibit No. 701

3 File 383
1908 Mar 20  Granted the Junior Grade of the 7th Court Rank
1908 Oct 22  Attached to the student's company of the Military Academy
1913 May 20  Granted the Senior Grade of the 7th Court Rank
1913 Aug 31  Appointed as Captain, assigned as Company Commander of the
             4th Inf. Reg. (Cabinet Order)
1913 Dec 13  Admitted by order to the Army College;
             Graduated therefrom on November 25, 1916
1914 Feb 20  Attached to the 4th Inf. Reg.
1914 May 16  Decorated with the 5th class order of Sacred Treasure
1915 Dec 1  Relieved of present post, assigned Company Commander of the
             4th Inf. Reg.
1917 Aug 6  Relieved of present post, attached to the Army General
            Staff Office
1918 Jul 10  Granted the Junior Grade of the 6th Court Rank
1919 Apr 12  Relieved of post, attached to the Army General Staff Office;
             Attached to the Headquarters of the Japanese Expeditionary
             Forces in Central China (Army Order)
1919 Jul 25  Relieved of post; attached to the Headquarters of the
             Japanese Expeditionary Forces in Central China;
             Appointed Staff Officer of the Japanese Expeditionary
             Forces in Central China (Army Order)
1920 Apr 1  Commissioned as Major of Infantry (Cabinet Order)
1920 Jun 25  Decorated with the 4th Class Order of Sacred Treasure
1921 Apr 20  Relieved of post as Staff Officer of the Japanese
             Expeditionary Forces in Central China;
             Appointed Battalion Commander of the 47th Inf. Reg.
             (Army Order)
1922 Nov 1  Awarded a sum of ¥550 as Imperial gift in recognition of
             services in 1915-1920 War
1922 Apr 1  Relieved of present post;
             Appointed member of the Army General Staff Office and
             concurrently instructor of Military Science of the Army
             College (Army Order)
1923 Aug 6  Appointed Lt. Col. of Inf. (Cabinet Order);  
            Granted the Senior Grade of the 6th Court Rank
1923 Sep 3  Attached to the Kwantung District Martial Law Headquarters 
            (Army Order)
1923 Sep 8  Appointed Secretary of the Provisional Earthquake Relief 
            Office (Cabinet Order)
1923 Oct 2  Relieved of post, attached to the Kwantung District Martial 
            Law Headquarters (Army Order)
1923 Oct 16 Relieved of post as secretary of Earthquake Relief Office 
            (Cabinet Order)
1924 Jun 9  Appointed Assistant to the Military Attache of the Japanese 
            Legation in China (Cabinet Order);  
            Relieved of present and additional posts (Army Order)
1924 Aug 6  Relieved of present post (Cabinet Order);  
            Appointed member of the army General Staff Office (Army Order) 
            Concurrently appointed instructor of Military Science of 
            the Army College (Army Order)
1927 Jun 30 Decorated with the 3rd Class Order of Sacred Treasure
1927 Sep 16 Relieved of additional posts (Army Order)
1928 Mar 8  Appointed Colonel, assigned as Commander of the 33rd 
            Inf. Reg. (Army Order)
1928 Apr 16  Granted the Junior Grade of the 5th Court Rank
1929 May 14 Appointed Staff Officer of Kwantung Army (Army Order)
1932 Aug 8  Appointed Major General (Cabinet Order);  
            Attached to the Kwantung Army Headquarters - Not Gazetted 
            (Army Order)
1932 Sep 1  Granted the Senior Grade of the 5th Court Rank
1934 Feb 7  Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of Sacred Treasure
1934 Aug 1  Attached to the Kwantung Army Headquarters (Army Order - 
            Not Gazetted)
1934 Dec 10 Concurrently appointed Military Attache of the Japanese 
            Embassy in Manchukuo (Cabinet Order)
1934 Dec 10  Relieved of post, attached to the Kwantung Army Headquarters;
             Appointed Vice Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army (Army
             Order - Not Gazetted)

1934 Apr 29  Decorated with the 3rd Class Order of Golden Kite with an
             pecuniary of $700;
             Decorated with the Order of the Rising Sun with Double
             Rays in recognition of services of 1931-1934 War

1936 Mar 23  Relieved of additional post as Military Attache of the
             Imperial Embassy in Manchukuo (Cabinet Order);
             Relieved of post as Vice Chief of Staff of the Kwantung
             Army;
             Appointed as the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army
             (Army Order - Not Gazetted)

1936 Mar 28  Appointed Japanese member of the Japan-Manchukuo Economic
             Joint Committee (Cabinet Order)

1936 Apr 28  Appointed Lt. Gen. (Cabinet Order)

1936 Jun 1   Granted the Junior Grade of the 4th Court Rank

1937 Mar 1   Assigned as Commander of the 5th Division (Cabinet Order)

1937 Mar 6   Relieved of post as Japanese member of Japan-Manchukuo
             Economic Joint Committee (Cabinet Order)

1937 Mar 1   Relieved of post as Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army
             (Army Order - Not Gazetted)

1937 May 8   Decorated with the 1st Class Order of the Sacred Treasure

1937 May 25  Attached to Army General Staff Office (Army Order - Not
             Gazetted)

1938 Jun 3   Relieved of post, attached to the Army General Staff Office
             (Army Order);
             Appointed War Minister and concurrently President of
             Manchurian Affairs Bureau (Cabinet Order)

1938 Jun 15  Granted the Junior Grade of the 3rd Court Rank

1937 Jul 7   Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun for
             services in the 1931-1934 War

1939 Aug 30  Relieved of present post and additional posts at his own
             request (Cabinet Order)
1940 Apr 29  Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of the Golden Kite in recognition of the services in China War

1941 Jul 7  Appointed General (Cabinet Order);
            Appointed Commander of the Korean Army (Cabinet Order)

1945 Aug 1  Granted the Senior Grade of the 3rd Court Rank

1945 Feb 1  Appointed Commander of the 17th Military District Army
            and concurrently Commander of the Korean Military Area
            Army (Cabinet Order - Not Gazetted)

1945 Apr 7  Appointed Commander of the 7th Military District Army
            (Cabinet Order - Not Gazetted)

PENDING
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>项目</th>
<th>内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>项目一</td>
<td>内容一</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>项目二</td>
<td>内容二</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

注：
- 表格数据仅供参考。
- 具体内容请以实际情况为准。
1938年四月一日

免職

1938年五月十日

敘從七位

陸軍大學校入學

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

陸軍大學校卒業

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7522 - 04</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

内閣

陸軍省

補步兵歩兵第13隊

補步兵第13隊
陸軍省

陸軍省

陸軍省

陸軍省
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>内閣</th>
<th>陸軍大將</th>
<th>補朝鮮軍司令官</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>令官</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 657.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

KAYA, Okinori

PRESENT DOMICILE : Tokyo-fu

PREVIOUS DOMICILE : Yamaguchi Prefecture

BORN : 30 January 1889

SOCIAL STATUS : Samurai

1908 Mar
Graduated from the Hiroshima Prefectural Middle School

1911 Jul
Graduated from the Political Science Course of the Law College of the Tokyo Imperial University

1917 Apr
Appointed to a position in the Temporary Investigation Bureau of the Finance Ministry (Finance Ministry); Received 6th Grade Salary; Ordered to work in the Finance Section of the Temporary Investigation Bureau of the Finance Ministry.

1917 Oct
Passed the Higher Civil Service Examination.

1918 Jul
Appointed Financial Secretary (Finance Ministry). Received 6th Grade Salary (Finance Ministry); Ordered to be stationed in U.S.A. (Finance Ministry); Ordered to become Accountant of Articles and Goods (Finance Ministry).

1917 Aug
Returned to Japan

1919 Sep
Appointed under official of the Temporary Investigation Bureau of Finance Ministry, and Financial Secretary (Finance Ministry); Received 6th grade salary (Finance ministry); Appointed to duty in the Tax Section (Finance Ministry); Ordered to return from U.S.A. (Finance Ministry).

1919 Nov
Ordered to serve in Europe (Finance Ministry); Released from post of Accountant of Articles and Goods (Finance Ministry).

1920 Mar
Returned from Europe (finance ministry).

1920 Mar
Appointed Accountant of Finance Ministry (Finance Ministry); Received 7th Rank of Higher Civil Service Cabinet; Received 7th Class Salary (Finance Ministry); Ordered to serve in the Budget and Account Settlement Section of the Accounts Bureau.

1920 Mar
Received the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade (Cabinet).

1920 Dec
Promoted to the 6th Rank of Higher Civil Service (Cabinet).

1920 Aug
Revision of Higher Civil Service System Salary (Effective from Aug.) (Cabinet).
1920 Dec 23  Received 5th Class Salary (Finance Ministry).
1920 Jan 31  Promoted to the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade.
1920 Jun 30  Received 6th Class Salary (Finance Ministry).
1920 Jul 26  Appointed to serve concurrently in the Investigation Section of the Accounts Bureau (Finance Ministry).
1920 Nov 1  Granted ¥120 as a reward for services in the 1919-1920 Incident.
1921 Dec 28  Granted 7th Class Salary (Finance Ministry).
1922 Jun 2  Ordered to serve in the Budget and Account Settlement Section of the Accounts Bureau and concurrently in the Investigation Section (Finance Ministry).
1922 Dec 28  Promoted to the 5th Class of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet).
1923 Feb 10  Promoted to the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade.
1923 Dec 28  Granted 5th Class Salary (Finance Ministry).
1924 Dec 20  Ordered to serve in the Accountant Office (Finance Ministry); Accountant became Secretary by change in official regulations (Imperial Ordinance No. 326).
1925 Jan 17  Promoted to the 4th Class of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet).
1925 Feb 16  Promoted to the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade.
1925 Dec 22  Appointed Secretary of the Building and Repairs Bureau and concurrently Secretary of the Finance Ministry; Promoted to the 4th Class of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted 2nd Class Salary (Finance Ministry); Assigned to the General Affairs Division of the Building and Repairs Bureau.
1926 Jan 18  Granted 1st Class Salary (Finance Ministry).
1926 Jul 12  Awarded a set of silver cups for service in adjusting financial and administrative matters.
1928 Sep 30  Released from main post and ordered to serve exclusively as Secretary of the Finance Ministry (Cabinet); Granted 3rd Class Salary.
1927 Apr 15  Ordered to attend the Naval Disarmament Conference at Geneva as attendant to the Plenipotentiaries (Cabinet).
1927 May 24  Appointed Secretary of the Council of Commerce and Industry (Cabinet).
1927 Jun 6  Appointed to the same post again.
1927 Jul 5  Promoted to the 3rd Class of the Higher Civil Service.
1927 Aug 1  Promoted to the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade.
1927 Dec 27  Granted 2nd Class Salary (Finance Ministry).
1928 Jan 23  Appointed Acting Private Secretary to the Finance Minister (Finance Ministry).
1929 Nov 12  Ordered to attend the London Naval Conference as an attendant to the Plenipotentiaries (Cabinet).
1929 Dec 23 Granted 1st Class Salary (Finance Ministry).

1930 Feb 18 Released from post of Acting Secretary to the Finance Minister (Finance Ministry).

1930 Mar 10 Appointed Secretary of the Finance Ministry (Finance Ministry); Promoted to the 3rd class of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted 1st Class Salary; Appointed Section Chief in the Accounts Bureau (Finance Ministry).

1930 May 21 Appointed Secretary of the State Property Investigation Committee (Cabinet).

1930 Oct 15 Decorated with the 6th Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure; Appointed Government Commissioner for matters under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry in the 59th Diet (Cabinet).

1931 Apr 17 Appointed Assistant to members of the Preparation Committee for the Readjustment of Administration (This was abolished 21 December 1931). Not reported in the official gazette (Cabinet).

1931 Jun 22 Appointed secretary of the Special Administration and Financial Council (This was abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 292 of 1931) (Cabinet).


1931 Dec 12 Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure as a reward for his services in administrative and financial readjustments.

1932 Jun 4 Appointed government commissioner for matters under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry in the 62nd Diet (Cabinet).

1932 Sep 1 Received the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1932 Nov 24 Appointed Chief of the Budget and Account Settlement Section of the Accounts Bureau (Finance Ministry).

1932 Nov 30 Appointed Secretary of the Preparation Committee for the Construction of Central Government Buildings (Cabinet).

1932 Dec 5 Appointed Secretary of the Resources Bureau (Cabinet).

1932 Dec 8 Appointed Secretary of the Investigation Committee on the Cultural Works for China (Cabinet).

1932 Dec 24 Appointed government commissioner for matters under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry in the 64th Diet (Cabinet).

1932 Dec 28 Appointed Secretary of the Unemployment Counter-measure Committee (Cabinet).

1933 Sep 25 Appointed Secretary of the Judging Committee on the Valuation of Iron Manufacturing Enterprises (Cabinet).

1933 Sep 25 Appointed as Assistant Committee-man for the Establishment of the Japan Iron Manufacturing Company, Ltd. (Cabinet).

1933 Dec 23 Appointed government commissioner for matters under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry at the 65th Diet (Cabinet).

1933 Dec 27 Commissioned Secretary of the Rural Communities Burden Investigation Committee (Cabinet).

1934 Apr 24 Commissioned Secretary of the Rice Production Costs Investigation Committee (Cabinet).
1934 May 21 Appointed Secretary of the Race Disposal Committee (Cabinet).
1934 May 22 Appointed Director of the Accounting Bureau of the Finance Ministry;
Promoted to the 2nd class of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet).
1934 Jun 1 Appointed a Councillor of the Resources Bureau (Cabinet);
Appointed Secretary of the Education Administration Council.
(This was abolished on 29 Dec 1935 by Imperial Ordinance No. 323 of 1935) (Cabinet);
Appointed Secretary of the Resources Council.
1934 Jun 6 Appointed member of State Property Investigation Committee (Cabinet);
Appointed member of the Preparation Committee for the Construction of Central Government Buildings (Cabinet);
Appointed member of the Horse Administration Investigation Committee (Cabinet);
Appointed member of the Race Control Committee (Cabinet).
1934 Jun 8 Appointed member of the Perpetual Lease Committee (Cabinet);
Appointed member of the Investigation Committee on Cultural Works for China (Cabinet);
Appointed Secretary of the International Tourists Committee (Cabinet).
1934 Jun 11 Appointed member of the Public Health and Sanitation Investigation Committee (Cabinet);
Appointed member of the National Parks Committee (Cabinet).
1934 Jun 15 Appointed member of the Relief Examination Committee (Cabinet);
Appointed member of the Unemployment Counter-Plan Committee (Cabinet).
1934 Jun 19 Appointed member of the Judging Committee on the Valuation of Iron Manufacturing Enterprises (Cabinet).
1934 Jun 1 Commissioned member of the Rural Communities' Burden Investigation Committee (Abolished 11 Jan 1936) (Cabinet);
Commissioned member of the Rice Production Costs Investigation Committee (Abolished 5 March 1936) (Cabinet).
1934 Aug 1 Appointed member of the Public Works Council (Cabinet).
1934 Sep 1 Appointed Secretary of the Rice Counter-Measure Investigation Committee (Abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 22 of 1936) (Cabinet).
1934 Nov 27 Appointed government commissioner for matters under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry in the 66th Diet (Cabinet).
1934 Dec 25 Appointed government commissioner for matters under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry in the 57th Diet (Cabinet).
1934 Dec 26 Appointed Secretary of the North-Eastern District Development Investigation Committee (Cabinet).
1935 Jun 1 Appointed member of the Overseas Colonization Committee (Cabinet).
1935 Jun 5 Released from the post of member of the Relief Examination Committee (Cabinet).
1935 Jun 16 Appointed a member of the Hokkaido Colonization Plan Investigation Committee (Abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 23 of 1936) (Cabinet).
1935 Jun 11 Appointed a member of the Relief Examination Committee (Cabinet).
1935 Jul 27 Appointed a member of the Social Insurance Investigation Committee (Cabinet).
Appointed a member of the Government Loans Disposition Committee (Cabinet).

Appointed government commissioner for matters under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry in the 68th Diet (Cabinet).

Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Single Ray of the Rising Sun for services in the 1931-1934 Incidents (Cabinet).

Appointed Secretary of the Preparation Committee for the 2600th Anniversary Celebration (Cabinet).

Appointed reserve member of the Ordinary Civil Service Officials' Limitation Committee (Finance Ministry).

Appointed a temporary member of the Raw Silk Demand Promotion Investigation Committee (Cabinet).

Appointed government commissioner for matters under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry in the 69th Diet (Cabinet).

Appointed Director of the Financial Bureau; Promoted to the 2nd class of the higher civil service.

Appointed a member of the Postal Life Insurance Reserve Funds Management Committee (Cabinet).

Appointed a Councillor of the Manchurian Affairs Bureau (Cabinet).

Appointed a member of Rice Control Committee (Cabinet).

Appointed a member of the Foreign Exchange Control Committee (Cabinet); Appointed a member of the Foreign Currency Valuation Committee (Cabinet).

Appointed Secretary of the International Tourist Committee (Cabinet).

Appointed reserve member of the Ordinary Civil Service Officials' Limitation Committee (Finance Ministry).

Appointed a Councillor of Social Bureau (Cabinet).

Appointed member of the Committee for Increasing Domestic Production (Cabinet).

Appointed government commissioner for matters under the jurisdiction of the Finance Ministry in the 70th Imperial Diet (Cabinet).

Appointed Vice Minister of Finance; Promoted to 1st class of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet; Appointed Acting Director of the Financial Bureau of Finance Ministry (Finance Ministry).

Released from the position of Acting Director of the Financial Bureau (Finance Ministry).

Appointed member of the Foreign Exchange Control Committee (Cabinet).

Appointed member of the Information Committee (Cabinet); Appointed member of Committee for Increasing Domestic Production; Appointed a member of Investigation Committee on the System of Weights and Measures; Appointed member of the Unfair Bargain Sales Examination Committee; Appointed member of the Committee on Automobile Manufacturing Enterprises (Cabinet).
1937 Feb 15  Promoted to the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade.

1937 Feb 24  Appointed Councillor of the Cabinet Investigation Bureau;
            Appointed Councillor of Manchurian Affairs Bureau;
            Appointed member of the Central Statistics Committee;
            Appointed member of the Resources Council;
            Appointed member of the Northeastern District Development Investigation Committee;
            Appointed member of the Board of Trustees for the 2600th Anniversary Celebration (Cabinet);
            Appointed member of International Tourist Committee (Cabinet).

1937 Mar 1  Appointed member of the Tycoon Committee (Cabinet).

1937 Mar 5  Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure.

1937 Mar 8  Appointed member of the Electricity Committee;
            Appointed member of the Postal Insurance Reserve Fund Management Committee (Cabinet).

1937 Mar 10 Appointed a member of the Religious System Investigation Committee.

1937 Mar 12 Appointed member of the Grand Shrine Facilities Investigation Committee.

1937 Mar 22 Appointed member of the Shinto Shrine System Investigation Committee (Cabinet).

1937 Mar 19 Appointed member of the Examination Committee on the Valuation of the Iron Manufacturing Enterprises (Cabinet);
            Appointed member of Perpetual Loans Committee (Abolished 1937 by Imperial Ordinance 185 of 1937) (Cabinet).

1937 Apr 30 Appointed member of the State Property Investigation Committee (Cabinet);
            Appointed member of Preparation Committee on the Construction of Central Government Offices (Cabinet);
            Appointed member of the Government Loans Disposition Committee (Cabinet).

1937 May 10 Commissioned a special member of the Temporary Price Counter-Plan Committee (Cabinet).

1937 May 14 Appointed Councillor of the Investigation Bureau of the Cabinet (Abolished by Imperial Ordinance 192 of 1937) (Cabinet)

1937 Jun 4  Appointed Finance Minister.

1937 Jun 15 Promoted to the Junior Grade of the 3rd Court Rank.

1937 Jul 5  Decorated with the 2nd Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure.

1937 Jul 28 Permitted to receive and wear the 1st Order of Merit with the Filler of State granted by the Emperor of Manchukuo.

1938 May 26 Resigned from the regular post (Cabinet).

1938 Jun 13 Promoted one grade in rank by special grace of the Emperor to the Senior Rank of the 3rd Court Rank.

1938 Jul 1  Appointed advisor to the Finance Ministry;
            Appointed member of the National Savings Encouragement Committee (Cabinet).

1938 Sep 10 Appointed member of the Electric Communications Committee (Cabinet).

1938 Dec 9  Became a member of the House of Peers by Article 1, No. 4, of the House of Peers Ordinance.
1939 Jan 26  Appointed member of the Tax System Investigation Committee (Cabinet).
1939 Mar 8  Appointed member of Central Price Committee (Cabinet).
1939 Jul 5  Appointed member of the Asia Development Committee (Cabinet).
1939 Aug 14 Appointed President of the North China Development Co., Ltd. (Cabinet).
1939 Sep 6  Appointed member of the National Spiritual General Mobilization Committee (Cabinet).
1940 Apr 1  Appointed member of the Price Counter-measure Committee (Cabinet).
1941 Sep 30 Appointed member of the Organizing Committee for the East Asia Marine Transportation Co., Ltd. (Cabinet).
1941 Oct 18 Appointed Finance Minister (Cabinet); Relieved of the post of President of the North China Development Co., Ltd. (Cabinet).
1941 Oct 24 Relieved of duty as advisor to the Finance minister at his request; Relieved of duty as member of National Savings Encouragement Committee at his request (Cabinet).
1941 Oct 31 Relieved of duty as member of the Price Counter-measure Council (Cabinet).
1941 Nov 4 Resigned from the Organizing Committee for the East Asia Marine Transportation Co., Ltd. (Cabinet).
1942 Mar 17 Appointed chairman of the Organizing Committee for the Southern Regions Development Bank (Cabinet).
1942 Mar 24 Appointed chairman of the Organizing Committee for the War-time Finance Bank (Cabinet).
1942 Apr 2  Released from the post of chairman of the Organizing Committee for the Southern Regions Development Bank (Cabinet).
1942 Apr 24 Released from the post of chairman of the Organizing Committee for the War-time Finance Bank (Cabinet).
1943 Jul 14 Decorated with the First Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure.
1944 Feb 19 Resigned from the principal post (Cabinet); Specially granted the privileges of his former post (Cabinet).
1944 Apr 4  Appointed as adviser to the Finance Ministry; Appointed member of the National Savings Encouragement Committee (Cabinet).
1944 Aug 24 Appointed member of the Customs-Duties Investigating Committee (Cabinet).
1945 Feb 29 Appointed member of the War-time Price Council (Cabinet).
1945 May 19 Appointed Financial Adviser to the Finance Ministry (Cabinet).
1945 Aug 29 Appointed adviser to the Finance Ministry (Cabinet).
1945 Sep 29 Relieved of the post of adviser to the Finance Ministry.
1945 Sep 28 Resigned from the Customs-Duties Investigation Committee.
1945 Sep 28 Resigned from the National Savings Encouragement Committee.
1945 Dec 3 Resigned from the House of Peers.

PENDING
On 9 Jan 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo. Complete personal records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 86.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

Social Status: Peer, Tokyo  
Birth: July 18, 1889  

1914 Nov.  
Passed the higher civil service examination.

1915 Feb. 17  
Graduated from the Political Science Course of the Law Department, Kyoto Imperial University.

1915 Feb. 22  
Entrusted with the management of business in connection with the improvement of silk-reeling industry, as a salary of 45 yen a month. (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

1915 Feb. 22  
Entrusted with research work in connection with the improvement of agricultural products. (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

1915 Aug. 10  
Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade. (Imperial Household Department)

1915 Aug. 20  
Relieved of service in connection with the improvement of silk-reeling industry, and of agricultural products. (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

1915 Aug. 20  
Became a clerk in the Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce. (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

1915 Aug. 20  
Became entitled to the 6th Grade Salary. (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

1915 Aug. 20  
Assigned to the Agricultural Affairs Bureau. (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)
1915 Nov. 10  Received commemoration medal of the Grand Ceremony of Accession.

1916 Dec. 25  Became entitled to the 5th Grade Salary (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

1917 Feb. 12  Became a commissioner of the Temporary Industrial Investigation Bureau

                      Conferred the 7th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

                      Granted the 10th Grade Salary (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

                      Assigned to the First Department of the Temporary Industrial Investigation Bureau (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

                      Aug. 30  Granted to succeed to the peerage (Marquis) (Imperial Household Department)

                      Accordingly, became a member of the House of Peers (House of Peers)

                      Dec. 21  Granted the 9th Grade Salary (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

                      1918 July 1  Granted the 8th Grade Salary (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

                      July 10  Ordered to make an official trip to China (Cabinet)

                      1919 May 1  Concurrently became a secretary of the Agricultural Affairs Bureau

                      Conferred the 7th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

                      May 6  Became a commissioner of the Marine Product Bureau concurrently a secretary of the Agriculture and Commerce Ministry

According to the Imperial Ordinance No. 371, issued on September 10, 1920, a commissioner of the Marine Product Bureau became a commissioner of the Agriculture and Commerce Ministry.
Conferred the 7th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

Granted the 6th Grade Salary

Assigned to the Marine Product Bureau

1919 June 30

Promoted to the 5th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

Granted the 5th Grade Salary

Nov. 22

Relieved of the concurrent post (Cabinet)

Concurrently became a counselor of the Agriculture and Commerce Ministry.

Conferred the 6th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1920 Aug. 30

Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1920 July 1

Granted the 4th Grade Salary (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

July 7

Became the Acting Chief of the Fishery Section during Chief Katayama's trip abroad

1921 May 7

Made the Chief of the North Ocean Section of the Marine Product Bureau (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

1920 Nov. 1

Given 200 yen for services in the Affair extending from 1915 to 1920.

1920 Aug. 18

Revision in the Ordinance for Standard Salaries for Higher Officials according to Ranks -- applicable to the August salary

1921 July 1

Granted the 5th Grade Salary (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

Dec. 27

Conferred the 5th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1922 Dec. 26

Granted the 4th Grade Salary (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

1923 Aug. 29

Concurrently became Chief of the Marine Product Section of the Marine Product Bureau (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)
1923 Sept 8  Became a commissioner of the Temporary Relief Office of the Earthquake Disaster. (Cabinet) Relieved of the office by the Imperial Ordinance No. 491, 1923.

1924 Jan. 22  Became Secretary of the Agriculture and Commerce Ministry

Conferred the 5th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

Granted the 4th Grade Salary

Became Chief of the Industrial Section of the Industrial Bureau (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

1924 June 30  Conferred the 4th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

Granted the 3rd Grade Salary (Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce)

Made Secretary of the Commerce and Industry Ministry according to the Imperial Ordinance No. 38, 1925

1925 April 1  Made Chief of the Accounts Section of the Minister's Secretariat (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

Made payment official (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

Made assessment official (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

Made treasurer (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

Made state properties control officer (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

Made officer in charge of valuable securities in the custody of the Government (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

1925 July 31  Became commissioner of the Building and Repair and Custody of the National Properties Bureau (Cabinet)
Assigned to the General Affairs Department of the Building and Repair and Custody of the National Properties Bureau (Ministry of Finance)

1925 Oct. 23  Made secretary of the Commission for the Preparation of the Construction of the Central Government Offices (Cabinet)

1925 Sept 15  Conferred 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1925 Dec. 25  Appointed a government representative in the Diet for the matters under the jurisdiction of the Commerce and Industry Ministry (Cabinet)

Dec. 26  Granted the Second Grade Salary (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

1926 Mar. 26  Relieved of duties as a government representative in the Diet for the matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry (Cabinet)

June 11  Appointed secretary of the National Industrial Development Commission (Cabinet)

July 10  Conferred the 3rd Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

Dec. 24  Appointed government representative in the Diet for matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry (Cabinet)

1927 Mar. 26  Relieved of duties as a government representative in the Diet for matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry (Cabinet)

May 24  Appointed secretary of the Commercial and Industrial Liberation Board (Cabinet)

Aug. 19  Invested with the 6th Order of Merit, with the Order of the Sacred Treasure.

Dec. 24  Appointed government representative in the Diet for matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry (Cabinet)
1927 Dec. 26  Granted the 3rd Grade Salary (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

1928 Jan. 21  Relieved of duties as a government representative in the Diet for matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry (Cabinet)

Apr. 21  Appointed government representative in the Diet for matters under the jurisdiction of the Commerce and Industry Ministry (Cabinet)

May 7  Relieved of duties as a government representative in the Diet for matters under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry (Cabinet)

July 31  Appointed Commission of Grand Ceremony of Accession (Cabinet)

Aug. 14  Relieved of duties as a commissioner of the Building and Repair Fund Control Bureau (Cabinet)

Relieved of duties as a secretary of the Preparatory Commission on the Construction of the Central Government Offices (Cabinet)

Aug. 18  Appointed commissioner of the Resources Bureau (Cabinet)

Appointed secretary of the Gas Industries Commission (Cabinet)

Aug. 20  Appointed secretary of the Food and Population Investigating Board (Cabinet)

July 30  Appointed Chief of the Archives and Document's Section and concurrently the Statistics Section of the Minister's Secretariat (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

Entrusted with Announcement Business in the Official Gazette and statistics control (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)

Oct. 29  Ordered to accompany the Emperor for the Grand Ceremony of Accession

Nov. 2  Invested with the 5th Order of Merit, with the Order of the Sacred Treasure
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1928 Nov. 10</td>
<td>Awarded a gold wine cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929 Jan. 15</td>
<td>The organization of the Commissioner of the Grand Ceremony of Accession was abolished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Relieved of Duties as a Commissioner of the Resources Bureau (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14</td>
<td>Relieved of duties as the Chief of the Statistics Section of the Minister's Secretariat (Ministry of Commerce and Industry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 2</td>
<td>Relieved of duties as a Secretary of the National Industry Development Commission (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 19</td>
<td>Relieved of duties as a secretary of the Gas Industries Commission (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 1</td>
<td>Relieved of duties as a secretary of the Food and Population Investigating Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 13</td>
<td>Invested with the 4th Order of Merit, with the Order of the Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930 Feb. 12</td>
<td>Appointed Commissioner of the Resources Board (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 28</td>
<td>Appointed Secretary of the Gas Industries Commission (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appointed Secretary of the National Industrial Development Commission (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 26</td>
<td>Appointed Secretary of the Unemployment Preventing Commission (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 2</td>
<td>Appointed Commissioner of the Temporary Industrial Rationalization Bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Promoted to the 2nd Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Granted the 2nd Grade Salary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appointed Chief of the First Division of the Temporary Industrial Rationalization Bureau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1930 June 10
Appointed Secretary of the Temporary Industrial Deliberation Board (Cabinet)

July 5
The Commercial and Industrial Deliberation Board was abolished by the Imperial Ordinance No. 131, 1930.

Oct. 28
Appointed Chief Secretary to the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, and concurrently an advisor to the Imperial Household Ministry (Imperial Household Department)

Conferred the 2nd Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1931 Oct. 2
Conferred the 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade

1933 Mar. 9
Appointed member of the Board of Trustees at the Peers School (Cabinet)

June 21
Relieved of the concurrent post (Cabinet)

Aug. 24
Appointed President of the Bureau of Peerage and Heraldry, and concurrently Chief Secretary to the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal; conferred the 1st Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Imperial Household Ministry)

Sept. 2
Appointed member of the Korean Peerage and Royalty Deliberating Board

Appointed member of the Budget Committee (up to October 22, 1937) (Imperial Household Ministry)

Sept. 30
Appointed member of the Board of Trustees at the Peers' School (Up to October 22, 1937) (Imperial Household Ministry)

Oct. 5
Invested with the 3rd Order of Merit, with the Order of the Sacred Treasure

1934 July 1
Appointed member of the Commission on the compilation of the Government edition of the Biography of the Emperor Meiji (Up to October 22, 1937) (Imperial Household Ministry)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1935 Oct. 1</td>
<td>Appointed a member of the Budget Committee (Imperial Household Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934 Apr. 29</td>
<td>Invested with the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun, for his services in the Affair extending from 1931 to 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 June 13</td>
<td>Relieved of the concurrent post (Imperial Household Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Oct. 1</td>
<td>Appointed member of the Budget Committee (Imperial Household Ministry) (up to October 22, 1937)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 22</td>
<td>Appointed Education Minister (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 1</td>
<td>Conferred the Senior 3rd Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 11</td>
<td>Invested with the 2nd Order of Merit, with the Order of the Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Jan. 11</td>
<td>Additionally appointed the Welfare Minister (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 26</td>
<td>Relieved of the main post and became full-time Welfare Minister (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 Jan. 5</td>
<td>Appointed Home Minister (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 30</td>
<td>Relieved of his post at his own request (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940 June 1</td>
<td>Appointed Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal (Imperial Household Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 10</td>
<td>Ordered to accompany the Emperor on the occasion of a special naval review in commemoration of the 2600th year after the Accession of the Emperor Jimmu (Imperial Household Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941 Aug. 15</td>
<td>Conferred the Junior 2nd Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Sept 8</td>
<td>Invested with the 1st Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945 Oct. 10</td>
<td>Granted a longevity allowance of 800 yen (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
On 18 April 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed.

The following is a transcript of the translation:

**KIMURA, Editor**

**DATE OF BIRTH:** 26 September 1888

**SOCIAL STATUS:** Commoner

1904 Jul 10 Graduated from local Military Preparatory School, Hiroshima

1906 Sep 1 Entered Central Military Preparatory School

1906 May 20 Graduated therefrom

1906 May 32 Appointed Probational Officer

1906 Dec 1 Entered the Military Academy

1908 May 27 Graduated therefrom

1908 May 29 Appointed cadet

1908 Dec 25 Appointed Army Sub-Lieutenant of Artillery and assigned as attached to the 10th Field Artillery Regiment

1909 May 1 Granted the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1911 Dec 26 Appointed Army Lieutenant of Artillery

1912 Mar 1 Granted 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

**COPIES:** Original to Exhibit No. 703

3 File No. 50
1912 Dec 26  Relieved of present post and assigned as instructor of Military Field Artillery Gunnery School and as concurrently attached to Instruction Battalion of same

1913 Dec 19  Ordered to enter Army College (Graduated therefrom on 23 November 1916)

1914 Jan 28  Relieved of present post and additional post; Assigned as attached to the 16th Field Artillery Regiment

1917 Mar 20  Granted 7th Class Court Rank, Senior Grade

1917 May 25  Ordered to serve with the Army General Staff Office

1918 Jul 29  Appointed Army Captain of Artillery
Relieved of present post and assigned as member of the Army General Staff Office

1919 May 14  Concurrently assigned as instructor of Military Artillery and Engineering School

1919 Oct 6  Relieved of additional post

1920 Oct 15  Decorated with the 6th Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure

1920 Jul 28  Received the Second Order of LaSaldarida from the Republic of Panama

1920 Nov 1  Decorated with the 6th Order of Merit with the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun (Granted ¥ 1,400 in recognition of his services rendered during 1915-1920)

1922 Jan 27  Relieved of present post and appointed as attached to the Army General Staff Office

1922 Apr 20  Granted the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1922 May 12  Relieved of post; attached to the Army General Staff Office and ordered to stay in Germany to study military affairs

1923 Aug 6  Appointed Army Major of Artillery

1926 Jan 20  Relieved of post as stationed in Germany and appointed as attached to the Army General Staff Office

1925 Nov 1 Relief of post; attached to the Army General Staff Office; assigned as member of the Army General Staff Office

1925 Jan 16 Concurrently assigned as member of the Research Department of Army College

1926 Apr 23 Concurrently assigned as Staff Officer of the Navy General Staff Office

1926 Aug 6 Relieved of additional post as Staff Officer of the Navy General Staff Office

1926 Aug 6 Relieved of present post and additional posts and assigned as battalion commander of the 26th Field Artillery Regiment

1927 May 16 Granted the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1927 Jul 26 Relieved of present post and assigned as member of the Office of Inspector of Artillery

1928 Mar 24 Appointed Army Lieutenant Colonel of Artillery

1928 May 22 Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Order of Sacred Treasure

1929 Apr 12 Assigned as Staff Officer of Army for Military Review on the Emperor's Birthday

1929 Jun 13 Assigned as instructor of Army Field Artillery School and concurrently assigned as member of the Research Department of same

1929 Jun 29 Concurrently assigned as instructor of Army Infantry School

1929 Sep 6 Assigned as member of the Army General Staff Office

1929 Sep 10 Concurrently assigned as Staff Officer of the Navy General Staff Office

1930 Nov 12 Appointed member of suite of plenipotentiary to attend London Naval Conference

1931 Jul 31 Relieved of additional posts
1931 Aug 1  Appointed Army Colonel of Artillery; Assigned as Commander of the 22nd Field Artillery Regiment

1931 Sep 15  Granted the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1932 Nov 2  Granted a silver star in recognition of his services for the conclusion of London Naval Treaty

1932 Aug 6  Assigned as Director of the Research Department of Army Field Artillery school and concurrently as instructor of same school and member of Army Technical Headquarters

1934 Aug 1  Assigned as instructor of Army Field Artillery school and concurrently member of the Research Department of same school

1935 Mar 15  Assigned as Chief of Control Section, Mobilization Plans Bureau, War Ministry

1935 Mar 22  Appointed member of General Court Martial
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1935 Aug 11</td>
<td>Appointed member of Army War Supplies Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Aug 18</td>
<td>Concurrently assigned as member of the Research Department of Army Communications School and member of the Research Department of Army Automobile School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Mar 29</td>
<td>Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Order of Sacred Treasure in recognition of his services during the Incident 1932-1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Mar 7</td>
<td>Appointed to serve concurrently as martial law staff officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Aug 2</td>
<td>Appointed Army Major General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Jun 30</td>
<td>Relieved of post as member of General Court Martial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Aug 1</td>
<td>Assigned as Director of the Bureau of Ordnance, War Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Sep 15</td>
<td>Relieved of post as member of Army War Supplies Inquiry Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Sep 19</td>
<td>Appointed member of Investigation Committee for Unifying Industrial Produce Standards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1941 May 5  
Appointed Councillor of the Planning Board;
Appointed Councillor of the Total Strength for Research
Institutes;
Appointed member of Inception Inquiry Commission;
Appointed member of the Extraordinary Funds Adjustment
Committee;
Appointed member of the State General Mobilization Inquiry
Commission;
Appointed member of the Government Planning and Assets
Appraisal Committee.

1941 May 6  
Appointed member of the Communication Industry Adjustment
Committee.

1941 May 7  
Appointed member of the Drug Industry Appraisal Committee;
Appointed member of the Organic Synthetic Industry Committee;
Appointed member of the Mining Industries Total Strength
Development Committee;
Appointed member of the Rice Fixing Central Committee.

1941 May 9  
Appointed member of the National Savings Encouragement
Committee;
Appointed member of the Science Promotion Investigation
Commission.

1941 May 10  
Appointed member of Central Wages Committee.

1941 May 1  
Appointed member of the Maritime Affairs Inquiry Commission.

1941 May 22  
Appointed member of the Force Investigation Commission;
Appointed member of the Machine Tools Manufacturing
Industry Committee.

1941 May 29  
Appointed member of the Inquiry Commission charged with
relief measures for servicemen.

1941 May 31  
Appointed member of the Central Electric Power Adjustment
Committee.

1941 Jun 9  
Appointed member of the Overseas Colonial Investigation
Commission.

1941 Jul 5  
Appointed member of the Electric Power Inquiry Commission.

1941 Jul 25  
Appointed member of the Engineering Works Council.

1941 Sep 30  
Appointed member of establishment Committee of the East
Asia Shipping Company.
1941 Nov 4  | Relieved of post as member of establishment committee of the East Asia Shipping Company

1941 Nov 15 | Appointed the Government committee member attending matters under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 77th Session of the Diet

1941 Dec 15 | Appointed the Government committee member attending matters under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 78th Session of the Diet

1941 Dec 25 | Appointed the Government committee member attending matters under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 79th Session of the Diet

1941 Dec 25 | Appointed member of the Enemy Property Control Committee

1941 Dec 16 | Commissioned as member of the 6th committee

1942 Feb 21 | Appointed manager of the Greater East Asia Construction Inquiry Commission

1942 Nov 17 | Appointed member of Establishment Committee of the Southern Regions Development Bank

1942 Apr 2 | Relieved of post as member of Establishment Committee of the Southern Regions Development Bank

1942 Apr 21 | Appointed Councillor of the Technical Board

1942 Apr 29 | In recognition of his services during the China Incident, decorated with the 3rd Class Order of the Golden Eagle and the First Order of Merit with the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun

1942 May 16 | Specially granted treatment due to an official of the shihan rank

1942 May 26 | Appointed the Government committee member attending matters under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 80th Session of the Diet

1942 Jun 1 | Granted the 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1942 Sep 28 | Commissioned as committee member of the Investigation and Research Conference
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1942 Oct 24</td>
<td>Appointed member of the Food Control Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Nov 1</td>
<td>Appointed member of the Greater East Asia Liaison Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Dec 24</td>
<td>Appointed the Government Committee attending matters under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 51st Session of the Diet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Mar 11</td>
<td>Relieved of present post at his own request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Mar 11</td>
<td>Assigned as War Councillor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Mar 30</td>
<td>Relieved of post as Chairman of the Army Munitions Inquiry Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Oct 14</td>
<td>Appointed member of the Research and Mobilization Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944 Aug 30</td>
<td>Assigned as the Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Armed Forces in the Burma Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944 Sep 16</td>
<td>Relieved of post as member of the Research and Mobilization Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945 Mar 5</td>
<td>Appointed Army General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945 Jun 1</td>
<td>Granted the 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P E N D I N G
FILE NO. 50  
RE: KIMURA, Heitaro  
DATE: 14 May 1946  

REPORT BY: R. H. GILLILAND  
1st Lt., Inf.  

STATUS : Pending  

On 18 April 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 703.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

KIMURA, Heitaro

DATE OF BIRTH: 28 September 1888

SOCIAL STATUS: Commoner

1904 Jul 10  Graduated from local Military Preparatory School, Hiroshima
1904 Sep 1  Entered Central Military Preparatory School
1906 May 30  Graduated therefrom
1906 May 31  Appointed Probational Officer
1906 Dec 1  Entered the Military Academy
1908 May 27  Graduated therefrom
1908 May 28  Appointed cadet
1908 Dec 25  Appointed Army Sub-Lieutenant of Artillery and assigned as attached to the 16th Field Artillery Regiment
1909 Mar 1  Granted the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1911 Dec 26  Appointed Army Lieutenant of Artillery
1912 Mar 1  Granted 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

COPIES: Original to Exhibit No. 703  
3 File No. 50
1912 Dec 26  Relieved of present post and assigned as instructor of Military Field Artillery Gunnery School and as concurrently attached to Instruction Battalion of same

1913 Dec 13  Ordered to enter Army College (Graduated therefrom on 25 November 1916)

1914 Jan 23  Relieved of present post and additional post; Assigned as attached to the 16th Field Artillery Regiment

1917 Mar 20  Granted 7th Class Court Rank, Senior Grade

1917 Sep 5  Ordered to serve with the Army General Staff Office

1918 Jul 29  Appointed Army Captain of Artillery; Relieved of present post and assigned as member of the Army General Staff Office

1919 May 14  Concurrently assigned as instructor of Military Artillery and Engineering School

1919 Oct 6  Relieved of additional post

1919 Oct 25  Decorated with the 6th Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure

1920 Jul 28  Received the Second Order of LaSolidarida from the Republic of Panama

1920 Nov 1  Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun (Granted ¥1,400 in recognition of his services rendered during 1915-1920)

1922 Jan 17  Relieved of present post and appointed as attached to the Army General Staff Office

1922 Apr 20  Granted the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1922 May 12  Relieved of post; attached to the Army General Staff Office and ordered to stay in Germany to study military affairs

1923 Aug 6  Appointed Army Major of Artillery

1925 Jan 20  Relieved of post as stationed in Germany and appointed as attached to the Army General Staff Office
1925 May 1  Relieved of post; attached to the Army General Staff Office; Assigned as member of the Army General Staff Office
1925 Jun 16  Concurrently assigned as member of the Research Department of Military Heavy Artillery School
1925 Oct 5  Concurrently assigned as instructor of Military Science of Army College
1926 Apr 23  Concurrently assigned as Staff Officer of the Navy General Staff Office
1926 Aug 6  Relieved of additional post as Staff Officer of the Navy General Staff Office
1926 Aug 6  Relieved of present post and additional posts and assigned as battalion commander of the 24th Field Artillery Regiment
1927 May 16  Granted the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1927 Jul 26  Relieved of present post and assigned as member of the Office of Inspector of Artillery
1928 Mar 24  Appointed Army Lieutenant Colonel of Artillery
1928 May 22  Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Order of Sacred Treasure
1929 Apr 12  Assigned as Staff Officer of Armies for Military Review on the Emperor's Birthday
1929 Jun 13  Assigned as instructor of Army Field Artillery School and concurrently as member of the Research Department of same
1929 Jun 29  Concurrently assigned as instructor of Army Infantry School
1929 Sep 6  Assigned as member of the Army General Staff Office
1929 Sep 10  Concurrently assigned as Staff Officer of the Navy General Staff Office
1929 Nov 12  Appointed member of suite of plenipotentiary to attend London Naval Conference
1931 Jul 31  Relieved of additional posts
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1931 Aug 1</td>
<td>Appointed Army Colonel of Artillery;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assigned as Commander of the 22nd Field Artillery Regiment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931 Sep 15</td>
<td>Granted the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931 Nov 2</td>
<td>Granted a silver cup in recognition of his services for the conclusion of London Naval Treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932 Aug 8</td>
<td>Assigned as Director of the Research Department of Army Field Artillery School and concurrently as instructor of same school and member of Army Technical Headquarters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934 Aug 1</td>
<td>Assigned as instructor of Army Field Artillery School and concurrently member of the Research Department of same school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Mar 15</td>
<td>Assigned as Chief of Control Section, Mobilisation Plans Bureau, War Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Mar 22</td>
<td>Appointed member of General Court Martial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Apr 11</td>
<td>Appointed member of Army War Supplies Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Apr 18</td>
<td>Concurrently assigned as member of the Research Department of Army Communications School and member of the Research Department of Army Automobile School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Apr 29</td>
<td>Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Order of Sacred Treasure in recognition of his services during the Incident 1931-1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Mar 7</td>
<td>Appointed to serve concurrently as martial law staff officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Aug 1</td>
<td>Appointed Army Major General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Jun 31</td>
<td>Relieved of post as member of General Court Martial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Aug 1</td>
<td>Assigned as Director of the Bureau of Ordnance, War Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Sep 15</td>
<td>Relieved of post as member of Army War Supplies Inquiry Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 Sep 19</td>
<td>Appointed member of Investigation Committee for Unifying Industrial Produce Standards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1936 Oct 1  Granted the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1936 Oct 3  Appointed member pro tern of Oil Industry Committee
1938 Jan 29  Appointed member of Patent Compensation Inquiry Commission
1938 Aug 15  Appointed member of Science Promotion Investigation Commission
1939 Mar 9  Appointed Army Lieutenant General
1939 Mar 9  Assigned as Commander of the 32nd Division
1939 Mar 30  Relieved of post as member of Investigation Committee
             for Unifying Industrial Produce Standards
1939 Mar 30  Relieved of post as member of Patent Compensation Inquiry
             Commission
1939 Apr 13  Decorated with the Second Order of Merit with the Order
             of Sacred Treasure
1939 Apr 1  Granted the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade
1939 Mar 9  Relieved of post as Director of Field Ordnance;
             Relieved of present post
1940 Feb 22  Relieved of post as member of Science Promotion Investi-
             gation Commission
1940 Nov 7  Appointed Japanese Committee Member in the Japan-
             Manchoukuo Economic Joint Committee;
             Appointed Japanese Committee Member in the Manchurian
             Land Development (or Colonial) Committee
1941 Apr 10  Appointed War Vice Minister;
             Promoted to the First Rank of the Higher Civil Service
1941 Apr 19  Appointed Director of War Supplies Inquiry Commission
1941 Apr 21  Relieved of post as Japanese committee member in the
             Japan-Manchoukuo Economic Joint Committee;
             Relieved of post as Japanese committee member in the
             Manchuria Land Development (or Colonial) Committee
1941 May 3  Appointed member of the Central Anti-aircraft Committee
1941 May 5  Appointed Councillor of the Planning Board;
            Appointed Councillor of the Total Strength Far Research
            Institute;
            Appointed member of Education Inquiry Commission;
            Appointed member of the Extraordinary Funds Adjustment
            Committee;
            Appointed member of the State General Mobilization Inquiry
            Commission;
            Appointed member of the Government Financing and Assets
            Appraisal Committee

1941 May 6  Appointed member of the Communication Industry Adjustment
            Committee

1941 May 7  Appointed member of the Iron Industry Appraisal Committee;
            Appointed member of the Organic Synthetic Industry Committee;
            Appointed member of the Mining Industries Total Strength
            Development Committee;
            Appointed member of the Price Fixing Central Committee

1941 May 9  Appointed member of the National Savings Encouragement
            Committee;
            Appointed member of the Science Promotion Investigation
            Commission

1941 May 10 Appointed member of Central Wages Committee

1941 May 1  Appointed member of the Maritime Affairs Inquiry Commission

1941 May 22 Appointed member of the Horse Investigation Commission;
            Appointed member of the Machine Tools Manufacturing
            Industry Committee

1941 May 29 Appointed member of the Inquiry Commission charged with
            relief measures for servicemen

1941 May 31 Appointed member of the Central Electric Power Adjustment
            Committee

1941 Jun 9  Appointed member of the Oversea Colonial Investigation
            Commission

1941 Jul 5  Appointed member of the Electric Power Inquiry Commission

1941 Jul 25 Appointed member of the Engineering Works Council

1941 Sep 30 Appointed member of establishment Committee of the East
            Asia Shipping Company
1941 Nov 4  Relieved of post as member of establishment committee of the East Asia Shipping Company

1941 Nov 15  Appointed the Government committee member attending matters under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 77th Session of the Diet

1941 Dec 15  Appointed the Government committee member attending matters under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 78th Session of the Diet

1941 Dec 25  Appointed the Government committee member attending matters under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 79th Session of the Diet

1941 Dec 29  Appointed member of the Enemy Property Control Committee

1941 Dec 16  Commissioned as member of the 6th committee

1942 Feb 21  Appointed manager of the Greater East Asia Construction Inquiry Commission

1941 Mar 17  Appointed member of Establishment Committee of the Southern Regions Development Bank

1942 Apr 2   Relieved of post as member of Establishment Committee of the Southern Regions Development Bank

1942 Apr 21  Appointed Councillor of the Technical Board

1942 Apr 29  In recognition of his services during the China Incident, decorated with the 3rd Class Order of the Golden Kite and the First Order of Merit with the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun

1942 May 16  Specially granted treatment due to an official of the Shinnin rank

1942 May 26  Appointed the Government committee member attending matters under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 80th Session of the Diet

1942 Jun 1   Granted the 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1942 Sep 28  Commissioned as committee member of the Investigation and Research Conference
1942 Oct 24  Appointed member of the Food Control Committee
1942 Nov 1  Appointed member of the Greater East Asia Liaison Committee
1942 Dec 24  Appointed the Government Committee attending matters
under the jurisdiction of War Ministry for the 81st
Session of the Diet
1943 Mar 11  Relieved of present post at his own request
1943 Mar 11  Assigned as War Councillor
1943 Mar 20  Relieved of post as Chairman of the Army Munitions Inquiry
Commission
1943 Oct 14  Appointed member of the Research and Mobilization
Conference
1944 Aug 30  Assigned as the Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Armed
Forces in the Burma Area
1944 Sep 16  Relieved of post as member of the Research and Mobilization
Conference
1945 Mar 5  Appointed Army General
1945 Jun 1  Granted the 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade

PENDING
FILE NO. 62

RE: KOISO, Kuniaki

DATE: 8 April 1946

STATUS: Pending

On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 65C.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

KOISO, Kuniaki

DOMICILE: Yamagata Prefecture

SOCIAL STATUS: Samurai

BORN: 22 March 1898

1898 Jun 17 Graduated from the middle school in Yamagata Prefecture

1898 Sep 15 Ordered as Officer Candidate; Attached to the 30th Infantry Regiment

1899 Dec 1 Entered the Military Academy

1900 Nov 21 Graduated from the Military Academy

1900 Nov 26 Ordered to be probationary officer

1901 Jun 25 Commissioned 2nd Lt., Inf. (Cabinet); Assigned as Attaché to the 30th Infantry Regiment (War Dept.)

1901 Oct 10 Decorated with the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1903 Nov 18 Promoted to 1st Lt., Inf. (Cabinet)

1904 Feb 19 Decorated with 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1905 Jun 27 Promoted to Captain, Inf. (Cabinet)

1905 Aug 11 Decorated with 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1906 Feb 25 Assigned as Company Commander in the 30th Inf. Reg. (War Dept.)

1906 Jul 27 Relieved of his post and assigned Adjutant in the 30th Inf. Reg.

1906 Apr 1 Decorated with the Imperial Military Order of the Golden Kite, 4th Class; Bestowed the War Medal, Russo-Japanese war (1904-1905). Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Double Ray of the Rising Sun, 5th Grade.
1907 Dec 10  Appointed to enter the Army General Staff College

1907 Dec 27  Relieved of his post and assigned as a Company commander in the 36th Inf. Reg.

1908 Dec 21  Relieved of his post and assigned as attaché to the 16th Inf. Reg.

1910 Sep 30  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1910 Dec 1  Relieved of his post and appointed Company Commander, 16th Inf. Reg.

1910 Dec 9  Relieved of his post and assigned as an instructor in the Military Academy

1912 Sep 28  Relieved of his post and assigned as a staff officer in the Government-General of Kwantung

1913 Nov 28  Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure, 4th Class

1914 Aug 10  Promoted to Lt. Col. (Cabinet);
             Relieved of his post and assigned as a Brigade Commander in the 2nd Inf. Reg. (War Dept.)

1915 Jun 30  Relieved of his post and assigned as an instructor in the General Staff Headquarters (War Dept.)

1915 Oct 30  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1917 Jan 4  Assigned an additional post as instructor of strategy in the Army Staff College (War Dept.)

1917 Nov 7  Restored the War Medal of 1915

1918 Jul 24  Promoted to Lt. Col. (Cabinet)

1918 Jul 30  Ordered to Siberia (War Dept.)

1918 Sep 30  Relieved of his additional post (War Dept.)

1919 Sep 30  Assigned an additional post as instructor of strategy in the Army General Staff College (War Dept.)

1919 Oct 25  Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class

1920 Sep 7  Relieved of his additional post (War Dept.)

1920 Nov 30  Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1920 Nov 1  Decorated with the Imperial Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class (Annuity ¥700);
             Decorated with the 1st class Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun;
             Granted a sum of ¥1,000 for meritorious services in the Tsingtao and Siberian Affairs (1915-1920)

1921 Jul 20  Relieved of his post and assigned to the Army Air Headquarters (Cabinet)

1921 Sep 11  Appointed a member of the Army Technical Council (Cabinet)

1922 Feb 8  Promoted to Colonel
1922 May 9  Relieved as member of the Army Technical Council (Cabinet)

1923 May 18  Ordered a member of Army Technical Council (Cabinet)

1923 Aug 6  Relieved as a member of Army Technical Council (Cabinet)
           Relieved from his post and assigned as Commanding Officer of the 51st Infantry Regiment (War Dept.)

1925 May 1  The post was abolished by the Military Tactical Command No. 1

1925 May 1  Assigned as a Section Chief in the General Staff Headquarters

1925 Jun 9  Assigned the additional post of a member of the Research Department in the Army Infantry School (War Dept.)

1925 Jun 17 Assigned an additional post as member of the Research Department in the Army Signal School (War Dept.)

1925 Aug 25 Assigned an additional post as instructor of strategy in the Army Staff College (War Dept.)

1925 Jan 9  Ordered a member of the Army Technical Council (Cabinet)

1925 Dec 28 Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1926 Dec 1  Promoted to Maj. Gen. (Cabinet);
           Assigned as Instructor of Strategy in the Army Staff College (War Dept.)

1926 Dec 6  Relieved as a member of the Army Technical Council (Cabinet)

1927 Jul 26 Relieved from his principal post and assigned as Chief of the General Affairs Dept., Air Headquarters (War Dept.)

1927 Aug 23 Ordered as member of the Army Technical Council (Cabinet)

1929 Aug 1  Relieved as a member of the Army Technical Council (Cabinet)

1929 Aug 7  Ordered as Councillor in the Bureau of Natural Resources (Cabinet);
           Ordered as Secretary of the Natural Resources Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1929 Aug 1  Assigned as the Director of Maintenance Bureau in the War Ministry (War Ministry)

1929 Dec 16 Assigned as Staff Chief of the 1930 New Year's Day Military Review

1930 Aug 21 Assigned as Director of the War Service Bureau in the War Ministry and as Chief Secretary of the Supreme War Council (War Ministry)
1930 Aug 14 Appointed a member of the Committee for the Investigation of persons eligible for military service and treatment of disabled soldiers

1930 Sep 4 Ordered as member of the City Planning Committee for the Tokyo Area (Cabinet)

1930 Sep 8 Relieved as Secretary of the Natural Resources Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1930 Oct 25 Appointed a member of the Conference for the Prevention of Earthquake Disaster (Cabinet)

1930 Nov 6 Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class

1930 Dec 24 Ordered as a government representative for matters under the jurisdiction of the War Ministry in the 59th Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

1931 Jan 16 Confirmed the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1931 Apr 13 The Committee for the investigation of persons eligible for military service and treatment of disabled soldiers was abolished (Imperial Edict No. 59) (Cabinet)

1931 Aug 1 Promoted to Lt. Gen. (Cabinet)

1931 Sep 10 Appointed a judge of the Army General Court-martial (W. W.)

1931 Feb 24 Ordered as government representative for matters under the jurisdiction of the War Ministry in the 60th Session of the Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

1932 Feb 29 Relieved of the principal and additional post (War Ministry);
Annointed Vice Minister of War;
The first rank of higher civil service (Cabinet)

1932 Mar 3 Relieved as Councillor in the Bureau of Natural Resources (Cabinet);
Ordered as Commissioner of the Natural Resource Investigation Comm. (Cabinet);
Ordered Chairman of the Army Technical Council

1932 Apr 4 Relieved as a "A" of the Army General Court-Martial (W., W.)

1932 Apr 7 Ordered as Commissioner of the Board of Investigation of State Property (Cabinet);
Ordered as Commissioner of the Preparation Committee for the building of Central Government Offices (Cabinet)

1932 Apr 10 Ordered as Commissioner of the Central Statistics Committee (Cabinet)

1932 Mar 19 Ordered as Commissioner of the Temporary Society for the Romanization of the Japanese Alphabet (Cabinet)

1932 Apr 24 Relieved as Commissioner of the City Planning Committee for the Tokyo Area (Cabinet)

1932 Apr 5 Ordered as member of the National Industrial Promotion Committee (Cabinet)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1932 Jul 1</td>
<td>Ordered as temporary member of the Cultural Investigation Committee (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932 Jul 19</td>
<td>Ordered President of the Army Munitions Investigation Commission (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932 Jul 16</td>
<td>Ordered a member of the Central Committee for City Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932 Aug 9</td>
<td>Relieved of his post at his own request (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932 Sep 1</td>
<td>Relieved as President of the Army Munitions Investigation Committee (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932 Aug 8</td>
<td>Ordered as Chief of Staff in the Kwantung Army and Executive of the Special Service Corps in the Kwantung Army (not announced in the Official Gazette) (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932 Nov 30</td>
<td>Relieved as Councilor of the Committee for the Prevention of Earthquake Disaster (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934 Apr 5</td>
<td>Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934 Apr 5</td>
<td>Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure, 1st Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934 Apr 29</td>
<td>Decorated with the Imperial &quot;Military&quot; Order of the Golden Fleece Annuity ¥1,000; Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun for meritorious services in the 1931-1934 Affair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Dec 2</td>
<td>Released from his principal post (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Dec 2</td>
<td>Assigned as the Korea Army Commander (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Apr 1</td>
<td>Conferred the 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Nov 1</td>
<td>Appointed Army General (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Jul 15</td>
<td>Ordered as Attache to the Army General Staff Headquarters (W.Y.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Jul 29</td>
<td>Placed on the reserve list at his own request (W.Y.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Aug 24</td>
<td>Conferred the 3rd Court Rank, Sr. Grade by special Imperial mandate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 Apr 7</td>
<td>Appointed Minister of Overseas Affairs (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 Aug 30</td>
<td>Relieved of his post at his own request (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940 Jan 16</td>
<td>Appointed Minister of Overseas Affairs (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940 Apr 1</td>
<td>Ordered member of the Price Control Committee (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940 Apr 26</td>
<td>Ordered to take an official trip to China (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944 Jul 22</td>
<td>Relieved of his post at his own request (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Apr 21</td>
<td>Ordered a member of the Committee for the Establishment of Greater Asia (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1942 May 20  Innnounced Governor-General of Korea (Cabinet)

1942 Jun 20  Relieved as member of the Investigation Committee for the Establishment of Greater Siam (Cabinet)

1942 Aug 18  Relieved as member of the Overseas Colonization Committee (Cabinet)

1944 Jul 22  Appointed Prime Minister (Cabinet)

1944 Aug 1  Decorated with the 2nd Court Rank, Junior Grade

1945 Apr 7  Relieved of his post at his own request (Cabinet)

PENDING
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 65.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

**MITSUI, Iwane**

**RCN** : 27 July 1878

**DOMICIL** : Tichi Prefecture

**SOCIAL STAND** : Samurai Family

1896 May 30 Graduated from the Central Military Preparatory School; assigned to the 6th Infantry Regiment as Officer Candidate

1896 Sep 1 Entered the Military Academy

1897 Nov 29 Graduated from the above school

1897 Dec 2 Appointed Military Cadet

1898 Jun 27 Appointed Army Infantry Sub-Lieutenant (Cabinet); Assigned to 6th Infantry Regiment (War Ministry)

1898 Jul 21 Awarded the Senior Grade of the 8th Court Rank

1900 Nov 21 Appointed Infantry Lieutenant

1900 Nov 30 Appointed Battalion Adjutant of 6th Infantry Regiment

1901 Feb 28 Raised to the Junior Grade of the 7th Court Rank (Cabinet)

1901 Oct 9 Entered the Military Staff College (War Ministry)

1901 Dec 9 Assigned to 6th Infantry Regiment (War Ministry)

1902 Dec 10 Granted 1st grade salary (War Ministry)

1904 Aug 2 Appointed Infantry Captain

1904 Oct 24 Promoted to the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1906 Mar 8 Assigned to 6th Infantry Regiment

1906 Nov 28 Assigned to the General Staff Office (Cabinet)

1906 Mar 1 Decorated with 4th class order of Golden Kite, also with 5th class order of Double Rays of the Rising Sun

1907 Jan 28 Dispatched to China (War Ministry)
1908 Dec 21 Relieved of the assignment to the General Staff Office; appointed regular member of the same office (War Ministry)
1908 Nov 30 Promoted to Infantry Major (Cabinet)
1909 Dec 20 Raised to the Junior Grade of the 6th Court Rank
1913 Apr 29 Ordered to French Indo-China (War Ministry)
1912 Aug 1 Awarded the Commemoration Medal of Annexation of Korea
1914 May 6 Ordered to France (War Ministry)
1914 May 16 Decorated with 4th class order of Sacred Treasure
1915 Jan 30 Raised to the Senior Grade of 6th Court Rank
1915 Aug 10 Promoted to Infantry Lieutenant Colonel (Cabinet); assigned to 22nd Infantry Regiment (Army Department)
1915 Dec 25 Assigned to the General Staff Office
1915 Nov 7 Decorated with the Small Cordon of Rising Sun
1915 Nov 7 Awarded with a grant of ¥700 for war services during 1914-1915
1918 Jul 24 Promoted to Infantry Colonel (Cabinet)
1918 Aug 30 Raised to the Junior Grade of 5th Court Rank (Cabinet)
1919 Feb 20 Relieved of the assignment to the General Staff Office; appointed commander of the 39th Infantry Regiment
1920 Nov 30 Awarded with a grant of ¥700 for meritorious services during the 1915-1920 war
1921 May 26 Relieved of the post of Commander of the 39th Infantry Regiment (War Ministry)
1921 May 1 Decorated with the 3rd class order of Sacred Treasure
1922 Nov 6 Assigned to the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army Corps (War Ministry)
1923 Mar 17 Promoted to Major General (Cabinet)
1923 May 21 Raised to the Senior Grade of the 5th Court Rank
1922 Nov 1 Decorated with the Middle Cordon of Rising Sun; awarded with a grant of ¥1,850 for meritorious war services during 1915-1920
1924 Feb 4 Relieved of assignment to the Headquarters of the Kwantung Army Corps; appointed Commander of the 35th Infantry Brigade (War Ministry)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1925 May 1</td>
<td>Appointed Chief of the Second Section of the General Staff Office (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927 May 25</td>
<td>Decorated with the 2nd Order of Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927 Jul 26</td>
<td>Promoted to Lieutenant General (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927 Sep 1</td>
<td>Raised to the Junior Grade of the 4th Court Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928 Dec 21</td>
<td>Assigned to the General Staff Office (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929 Mar 1</td>
<td>Relieved of the assignment to the above office; appointed Commander of the 11th Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929 Oct 1</td>
<td>Raised to the Senior Grade of the 4th Court Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931 Oct 1</td>
<td>Assigned to the General Staff Office (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931 Dec 9</td>
<td>Ordered to Geneva as a delegate plenipotentiary to the General Disarmament Conference (Cabinet); specifically accorded the treatment due to Shinnin rank (official personally appointed by the Emperor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933 Feb 4</td>
<td>Relieved of the post of delegate plenipotentiary to the Geneva General Disarmament Conference (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933 Mar 18</td>
<td>Relieved of the assignment to the General Staff Office (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933 Mar 18</td>
<td>Appointed War Councillor (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933 Apr 1</td>
<td>Raised to the Junior Grade of the 3rd Court Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933 Aug 1</td>
<td>Appointed Commander of the Formosan Army Corps (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933 Oct 20</td>
<td>Promoted to General (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933 Nov 2</td>
<td>Decorated with 1st class order of Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934 Aug 1</td>
<td>Appointed War Councillor (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934 Dec 14</td>
<td>Appointed Commander of all troops at the New Year's Military Grade of 1935 (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Mar 26</td>
<td>Appointed 2nd Special Army Inspector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Aug 1</td>
<td>Placed on the waiting list (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Sep 28</td>
<td>Placed on the reserve list (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Sep 26</td>
<td>Raised specially to the Senior Grade of the 3rd Court Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934 Apr 29</td>
<td>Decorated with the Grand Cordon of Rising Sun for meritorious service during the war 1931-1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Aug 15</td>
<td>Appointed Commander of Shanghai Expeditionary Force (not reported in the official gazette) (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Oct 30</td>
<td>Relieved of the above post (Not reported in the official gazette) (War Ministry)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1937 Oct 30 Appointed Commander of Middle China Expeditionary Force; also concurrently Commander of Shanghai Expeditionary Force (not reported in the official gazette) (Cabinet)

1939 Jul 5 Appointed to the Committee of the Asia-Si Asia Commission (Cabinet)

1938 Mar 5 Restricted from overseas (released from the service)

1938 Jul 20 Appointed Cabinet Councillor (Cabinet)

1940 Jun 23 Relieved of the above post (Cabinet)

1940 Aug 29 Decorated with the 1st class order of Golden Vite for the meritorious war services during the China Incident
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 89.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

NAME: Yosuke MASA TSUOKA
BORN: March 4, 1880
RESIDENCE: Yamaguchi Prefecture

1900 June Graduated Law School, Oregon State University, Portland, U.S.A.
1904 Oct. 20 Passed the Diplomatic Service and Consular Examinations.
1904 May 4 Appointed Acting Consul; conferred the 7th Grade of Higher Officials (Cabinet); Granted salary 5th Order (Foreign Office); Ordered to serve at Shanghai (Foreign Office).
1904 Dec. 23 Granted 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade.
1906 July 31 Granted salary 4th Order (Foreign Office).
1906 Oct. 25 Appointed Secretary to the Kwanto Totoku (Government at Dairen, Highest Office in the District); Granted the 6th Order of Higher Officials (Cabinet) Granted Salary 7th Order (Kwanto Totoku).
1906 Nov. 29 Appointed Chief of the Foreign Department of the Kwanto Totoku.
1907 Feb. 1 Promoted to the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade.
1907 Feb. 53  Appointed Acting Chief Secretary of the Secretariat while Konichi JUWN was absent (Kwanto T.P.).

1906 Apr. 1  Decorated with the 6th Grade of Order and with Order of Rising Sun at Y.i.d. 100 Yen for meritorious service during Russo-Japanese War.

1907 Sept. 23  Appointed Acting Chief Secretary to the Secretariat and Acting Chief Secretary to the Archives and Document Section while the Chief, Konichi JUWII was absent.

1907 Nov. 17  Appointed Secretary in the Foreign Office. Conferred with the 6th Grade of Higher Officials (Cabinet).
Granted 7th Grade Salary and appointed to serve in Bureau of Political Affairs (Foreign Office).

1908 June 30  Granted 6th Grade Salary (Foreign Office).

1908 Dec. 1  Appointed 2nd Secretary to the Legation. Conferred the 6th Grade of Higher Officials (Cabinet). Conferred the 1st Grade of Salary (Foreign Office). Appointed to serve in Belgium (Foreign Office).

1909 Feb. 10  Appointed to service in China.

1909 July 6  Granted the third order of merit of Dragon by the Chinese Government.

1909 Sept. 17  Appointed additional post to the Consul.

1909 Sept. 17  Conferred the 6th Grade of Higher Officials.

1909 Dec. 20  Conferred the 5th Grade of Higher Officials, Special Promotion (Foreign Office and Allied Offices (Cabinet). Conferred the 3rd Grade of Salary.

1910 Mar. 22  Granted the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade.

1910 Apr. 1  Salary Schedule Regulation of re Higher Officials was revised.

1910 Apr. 19  Relieved of the additional post.

1910 Sept. 3  Appointed the second secretary to the Legation. Appointed to 5th Grade of High Official (Cabinet). Conferred the 2nd Grade of Salary (F. C.).

1910 Dec. 27  Conferred the 2nd Grade of Salary (F. C.).

1912 June 27  Conferred the 5th Order of Merit of Sacred Treasure.
1912 June 30  Conferred the 1st Grade of Salary

1912 Aug. 2  Appointed the 2nd Secretary to the Embassy.
Granted the 5th Grade of Higher Official (Cabinet)
Conferred 1st Grade of Salary (Foreign Office)
Appointed to service in Russia (Foreign Office).

1912 Dec. 28  Conferred 4th Grade of Higher Official (Cabinet).
Conferred 3rd Grade of Salary (Foreign Office).

1912 Feb. 20  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1912 Aug. 1  Awarded the Commemoration Medal for the ann-

1913 Oct. 29  Appointed to service in U.S.A. (Foreign Office).

1915 Dec. 17  Conferred the 2nd Grade of Salary.

1916 Apr. 1  Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit of the
Rising Sun with Double Rays and granted 600 Yen
for meritorious service during 1915-1916.

1916 July 1  Appointed the First Secretary to the Embassy;
Promoted to the 4th grade of High Official
(Cabinet);
Conferred the 2nd Grade of Salary (F. Office).
Appointed to service in the U.S.A. as well.

1916 Dec. 26  Special promotion to the 3rd Grade of High
Officials (Cabinet);
Conferred the 3rd Grade of Salary (F. Office).
Recalled from service in U.S.A. (F. Office).
Ordered to be temporarily engaged in the Affairs
of Foreign Office.
Received full salary while waiting orders.

1917 Feb. 12  Appointed Business Officer as well as Secretary
to the Foreign Office (Foreign Office);  
Conferred the 3rd grade of high Officials ( Cab.)

1916 Dec. 23  Approved to receive and wear the Order of St.
Stanislaw Second Class granted by Czar (Emperor
of Russia).

1917 Feb. 12  Granted the 2nd Grade of Salary.

1917 Sept. 10  Appointed to the Special Committee for Diplo-
matic and Consular Examinations (Cabinet).

1917 Nov. 22  Appointed to additional post of Secretary to
the Minister of Foreign Affairs (Cabinet);
Conferred rank of 3rd Grade of High Officials
(Cabinet).

1917 Jan. 21  Granted 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade.
1918 May 8 Released from the additional post as Secretary of Minister of Foreign Affairs (Cabinet)

1918 May 8 Appointed additional post as Secretary to the Prime Minister.

1918 June 13 Conferred the 3rd Grade of High Officials and the 1st Grade of Salary.

1918 June 29 Decorated with the 4th Order Merit and the Order of Sacred Treasure (Cabinet)

1918 Aug. 16 Appointed Special Committee for State Examinations (Cabinet)

1918 Aug. 21 Appointed Secretary of a temporary committee for assisting financially Siberian economic conditions.

1918 Sept 29 Released from additional post of Secretary to the Prime Minister (Cabinet)

1918 Dec. 3 Ordered to Europe (Cabinet)

1919 Feb. 5 Ordered to accompany the Peace Plenipotentiary.

1919 Dec. 9 Ordered to go to Fuchuo (China) (Foreign Office).

1920 May 1 Appointed Consul General; Granted the 3rd Grade of High Officials (Cabinet); Service at Bureau of Political Affairs (Foreign Office).

1920 May 7 Special Promotion to 2nd Grade of High Officials; Conferred the 1st Grade of Salary (Foreign Office)

1920 May 31 Granted 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1920 Sept 7 Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit of Rising Sun and 2,800 Yen for meritorious service during the war of 1916-1921 and the concluding of the peace treaty with Germany (Board of Decoration).

1921 June 29 Released from post by request (Cabinet).

1921 July 4 Appointed the Director of the South Manchuria Railway Co., Ltd.

1921 July 11 Granted 4th Class Court Rank, Junior Grade, by special promotion.

1925 July 3 Expiration of the term as Director.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1925 July 4</td>
<td>Appointed as the Director of the South Manchuria Railway Co., Ltd. (Cabinet).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925 Mar. 10</td>
<td>Released from the post by request. (do)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927 July 19</td>
<td>Appointed Vice President of the South Manchuria Railway Co., Ltd. (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929 June 21</td>
<td>Appointed Vice Governor to the Company by Imperial Ordinance No. 178.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1929 Aug. 17</td>
<td>Released from the post by request (Cabinet).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930 Feb. 20</td>
<td>Elected as a Member of Parliament, Imperial Diet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930 Jul. 3</td>
<td>Appointed Member of a Committee for the International Tourist Bureau.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930 Oct. 11</td>
<td>Appointed Representative of Japan to the extraordinary general Meeting of League of Nations at Geneva, Switzerland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Aug. 2</td>
<td>Appointed the President of the South Manchuria Railway Co., Ltd. (Cabinet).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Sept. 21</td>
<td>Appointed to the Colonial Committee Conference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935 Oct. 23</td>
<td>Decorated with the First Order Merit of Sacred Treasures for meritorious service during the war 1931-1934.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Sept. 18</td>
<td>Appointed for the Organizing Committee for the Imperial Fuel Manufacturing Co., Ltd. (Cabinet).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937 Oct. 15</td>
<td>Appointed Councilor of the Cabinet (Cabinet).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Jan. 20</td>
<td>Released from the Organizing Committee for the Imperial Fuel Manufacturing Co., Ltd. (Cabinet).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Apr. 30</td>
<td>Appointed to the Organizing Committee for the North China Development Co., Ltd. and the Central China Promotion Co. Ltd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 Mar. 24</td>
<td>Released as the President of South Manchuria Railway Co., Ltd., by request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 July 5</td>
<td>Appointed to the Koa Committee Meeting (Cabinet).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938 Nov. 8</td>
<td>Released from these posts (Cabinet).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1940 Jan. 23 Released as Councilor of the Cabinet by request (Cabinet).
1940 July 22 Appointed Minister for Foreign Affairs and additionally appointed as the Minister for Overseas Affairs (Cabinet).
1940 July 31 Released from the War Committee meeting by request (Cabinet).
1940 Aug. 1 Granted the 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade.
1940 Sept. 28 Relieved of additional post as the Minister for the Overseas Affairs (Cabinet).
1941 Feb. 5 Appointed as a representative of the Empire to mediate the conflict between Siam and French Indo-China over their borders.
1941 Jan. 23 Appointed as a representative of the Empire at the mixed Committee meeting of Nations – Japan, Germany and Italy – at Tokyo. (Not reported official gazette) (Cabinet).
1941 Mar. 12 Appointed to go to Europe (Cabinet).
1941 July 19 Released from the post by request (Cabinet).
1941 July 21 Appointed to receive and wear the 1st Order ‘Orit of white Elephant’ granted by the Emperor of Siam (Board of Decoration).
1940 Apr. 19 Decorated with the First Order ‘Orit with the Grand Gorden of Rising Sun for meritorious service in the China war. (Board of Decoration).

ENDING
1850 Oct 1
- Entered military preparatory school

1857 Jun
- Graduated from military preparatory school; appointed 2nd Lt., attached to 4th Cavalry Battalion

1858 Jan 8
- Appointed to military academy

1858 Feb 1
- Completed the curriculum of military academy

1858 Jun 22
- Appointed 2nd Lt. of Cavalry; attached to 4th Cavalry Battalion

1865 Oct 15
- Granted £100 in recognition of services in the war from 1854 to 1856 (wound of decoration)

1855 Oct 8
- Relieved of post; attached to 4th Cavalry Company of the London Garrison (War Office)

1865 Oct 16
- Granted medal authorized on 2nd October 1865, the War Office petition being sanctioned according to the War Office Regulations of 1854-1856 (wound of decoration)

1857 Oct 25
- Appointed Lieutenant of Cavalry (Garrison); relieved of present post; attached to 5th Cavalry Regiment (War Office)

1867 Feb 15
- Received the 7th Court Jnr., junior course
1900 Dec 8

Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure

1901 Mar 20

Promoted to Minor of Cavalry

1902 Apr 7

Received the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1903 Dec 20

Appointed Military Science Instructor at the Army General Staff College (er. Ministry)

1905 Nov 1

Appointed Staff Officer attached to Government-Council of Writings (er. Ministry)
1905 Apr 1 Decorated with the Fourth Order of the Golden Kite; Created the 2nd Medal of 1871 and 1872; Decorated with the 2nd Order of Merit with the Small Sword of the Rising Sun.

1907 Apr 15 Relieved of present post; Attended to the General Staff College Army

Oct 21 Relieved of attachment to the Army General Staff College; Appointed Military Science Instructor at the Army General Staff College

1908 Feb 25 Granted and permitted to wear the Chinese 2nd Order of the 2nd Double Dragon Treasure Star

1910 Feb 7 Appointed Lieutenant Colonel of Cavalry (Cabinet)

Mar 9 Appointed concurrently Instructor of Cavalry Practice School (Interior Ministry)

Apr 11 Received the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1911 Apr 7 Appointed officer in attendance to the 3rd Special Army Director (Interior Ministry)

Oct 9 Appointed concurrently instructor at the Naval War College

1917 Dec 5 Ordered to make an official tour of Europe (Cabinet)

1918 May 71 Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure

1916 Jan 20 Relieved of present post and concurrent post; Appointed Commander of the 17th Cavalry Regiment; Relieved of concurrent post as Instructor at Naval War College

1915 Apr 30 Received the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade

Aug 10 Appointed Colonel of Cavalry (Cabinet)

1917 Aug 6 Relieved of present post; Appointed Chief of Cavalry Section of Military Affairs Bureau, Interior Ministry

Aug 26 Appointed concurrently member of military technical investigation committee
1917 Dec 17
Appointed officer in attendance to temporary Inspector of the Bureau of Horse Administration and the Army Account Department (Ext. Ministry)

1918 Jun 4
Granted and permitted to wear the 3rd Order of Literature (Order Decoration presented by the Government of the Republic of China)

Dec 7
Appointed Chairman of the Horse Judging Committee (Ext. Ministry); Ordered to make an official tour of Siberia and China (Ext. Ministry)

1919 Jan 2
Appointed member of the Military Technical Conference (Cabinet)

Jan 12
Abolition of official system of organization of the Horse Administration Committee prescribed in Imperial Ordinance No. 127 of 1908; Appointed member of the Horse Administration Committee (Cabinet)

Jul 26
Appointed Major-General (Cabinet);
Appointed Commander of the Chinese Provision Army (Cabinet)

1919 Jul 26
Relieved of the post of member of the Horse Administration Committee (Cabinet)

Jul 21
Relieved of the post of member of the Military Technical Conference (Cabinet);
Awarded the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1920 Nov 1
Decorated with the Gold Combat of the Rising Sun; Received $2,560 in recognition of services in the war from 1910 to 1919

1921 Jan 20
Relieved of present post;
Appointed Commander of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade (Cabinet)

1921 Jan 21
Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure

Feb 9
Relieved of present post;
Appointed Commandant of Cavalry School (Cabinet)

May 8
Appointed member of the Military Technical Conference (Cabinet)

1923 Oct 10
Relieved of present post;
Appointed Commandant of Military Academy (Ext. Ministry)
1924 Feb 4 Appointed Lieutenant-General (Cabinet)
Mar 15 Received the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade
Apr 25 Relieved of present post; Appointed Groom Court Inspector (Imperial Household Ministry)
May 2 Relieved of present post (Imperial Household Ministry); Appointed Commander of the 13th Division (Cabinet)

1925 Apr 15 Received the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade
May 5 Relieved of present post; Appointed Vice-Chief of the General Staff (Imperial Household Ministry) Army

Apr 25 Appointed member of the Railway Conference (Cabinet)
Jul 19 Appointed member of the Resource Council (term expired on July 16, 1925) (Cabinet)

1926 Feb 9 Appointed as Court Official of the Imperial Household Ministry (Imperial Household Ministry)
Oct 25 Appointed Chief of Staff of the Combined Forces at the Coronation Review (Imperial Household Ministry)

1927 Aug 1 Relieved of present post (Imperial Household Ministry); Appointed Commander of the Chosen Army
Aug 16 Relieved of the post of Court Official of the Imperial Household Ministry (Imperial Household Ministry)
Sep 2 Received the 2nd Court Rank, Junior Grade
Dec 14 Relieved of the post of member of the Railway Conference (Cabinet)

1928 Jun 20 Decorated with the 1st Order of Merit with the Crown Treasure
Sep 7 Appointed General (Cabinet)
Dec 22 Relieved of present post (Imperial Household Ministry); Appointed 1st Counsellor (Cabinet)

1931 Jan 11 Appointed 1st Special Inspector
Apr 14 Relieved of present post; Relieved of the post of 1st Special Inspector
Appointed 2nd Minister (Cabinet)
Jan 15  Received the 3rd Court Rank, Senior Grade

Dec 1  Appointed from present post (Cabinet); Appointed 1st Councillor (Cabinet)

1937  Apr 10  Appointed 1st Special Inspector (Army Ministry)

1937  Apr 10  Appointed Commander of the Combined Forces at the Governor's Birthday Review (Army Ministry)

1937  Feb 7  Decorated 1st Class of the Cordon of the Rising Sun, 3rd Class

Feb 9  Appointed Councillor (Sitzkabin) (Cabinet)

Jan 1  Appointed Commander of the Combined Forces of Army and Navy (Order of Honor) at the Naval Review at the Memorial of the Late Admiral of the Fleet, Admiral Togo, at the Navy Ministry

1937  Dec 10  Relieved of present post (Army Ministry); Appointed Commander of Korea, Army and concurrently Army General Staff, Korea, concurrently as Ambassador Plenipotentiary of the Ministry of the Ministry of the Ministry of the Ministry

Dec 26  The post of Korea Governor-General was abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 3 of 1934

1938  Dec 26  Decorated with the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun 1st Class of the Order of Honor in recognition of services in the affairs of 1931 to 1936; Granted a medal, according to the honor of the Regulations for her medals in the affairs from 1931 to 1936

1939  Jan 6  Relieved of the concurrent posts (Cabinet); Attached to the Army General Staff (Army Ministry) Headquarters

Apr 10  Placed on the writing list (Army Ministry)

Apr 22  Placed on the Reserve List (Army Ministry)

1939  Aug 6  Appointed Governor-General of Chosen (Cabinet)

1937  Apr 1  Received the 2nd Court Rank, Junior Grade

1939  Sep 20  Decorated as Imperial Receiver to the annual festival of the Chosen Society (Imperial General Staff, Ministry)

1939  Apr 1  Placed on the 2nd Reserve List (Cabinet)
1942 Oct 6 Detachment of internal troops to the annual festival of the Jordan Shrine, the 1st class government shrine (Imperial council ministry)

1942 Nov 29 Appointed Army Councillor (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 15 Received the 2nd Court Rank, Senior Grade

1950 Nov 24 Granted a set of silver cups in recognition of services in the Chiru Affairs

1951 Sep 9 Appointed member of Council on Royal Affairs (Cabinet)

1951 Dec 28 Returned from present post (Cabinet)

1951 Dec 31 Appointed member of House of Peers according to the House of Peers Regulations, Art. 1, a, (Cabinet)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>日付</th>
<th>件名</th>
<th>内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11/10</td>
<td>内容</td>
<td>内容</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/11</td>
<td>内容</td>
<td>内容</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Official personnel record of MUTS, Akira
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>年</th>
<th>月</th>
<th>日</th>
<th>大正五年八月六日</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>二月</td>
<td>二月</td>
<td>二月</td>
<td>教育院监督部附属学校</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>教育院监督部附属学校</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>教育院监督部附属学校</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>教育院监督部附属学校</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>教育院监督部附属学校</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>教育院监督部附属学校</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>教育院监督部附属学校</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>教育院监督部附属学校</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>行政</td>
<td>教育院监督部附属学校</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>列</td>
<td>第二列</td>
<td>第三列</td>
<td>第四列</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>项目</td>
<td>内容</td>
<td>内容</td>
<td>内容</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>说明</td>
<td>说明</td>
<td>说明</td>
<td>说明</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>注释</td>
<td>注释</td>
<td>注释</td>
<td>注释</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(具体内容根据实际内容填写)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>部品</th>
<th>部品番号</th>
<th>数量</th>
<th>备注</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>部品</td>
<td>部品番号</td>
<td>数量</td>
<td>备注</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

注：
- 详细请参考项目说明。
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>初中</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>高中</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>大学</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**说明**
- 本表格用于记录学生成绩，包括初中、高中和大学阶段。
- 每个阶段的课程名称、分数等信息需填写在相应的单元格内。
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>序号</th>
<th>姓名</th>
<th>性别</th>
<th>年龄</th>
<th>职称</th>
<th>学历</th>
<th>职务</th>
<th>简历</th>
<th>备注</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>张三</td>
<td>男</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>副高</td>
<td>硕士</td>
<td>主任</td>
<td>有丰富经验</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>李四</td>
<td>女</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>高级</td>
<td>博士</td>
<td>副主任</td>
<td>表现优异</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>王五</td>
<td>男</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>教授</td>
<td>博士</td>
<td>校长</td>
<td>领导能力强</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

备注：
1. 张三：新任副高，需进一步了解。
2. 李四：表现优异，可考虑晋升。
3. 王五：领导能力强，工作认真负责。
On 18 April 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 704.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

**MUTO, Akira**

**DATE OF BIRTH:** December 15, 1892

**REGISTERED DOMICILE:** KUMAMOTO Prefecture

**SOCIAL STATUS:** SAMURAI class

**1911 May 29** Graduated from the Regular Course of the Central Military Preparatory School

**May 31** Appointed probational officer and assigned to 72nd Infantry Regiment (Inspectorate General of Military Training)

**June 8** Joined the 72nd Infantry Regiment

**Appointed infantry superior private (72nd Infantry Regiment)**

**Aug. 1** Promoted to infantry corporal (72nd Infantry Regiment)

**Nov. 22** Promoted to infantry sergeant (72nd Infantry Regiment)

**Dec. 1** Entered the Military Academy

**1913 May 26** Graduated from the above school

**June 5** Returned to the original regiment

**June 6** Promoted to infantry sergeant-major and appointed military cadet (72nd Infantry Regiment)
1913 Nov. 3  Passed the Officers Selection Council under Article 12 of the Military Replacement Ordinance
Dec. 25  Appointed infantry sublieutenant (Cabinet)
                     Assigned to the 72nd Infantry Regiment
1914 Mar. 20  Conferred the senior grade of the 8th Court rank
Dec. 3  Appointed staff member of OITA Prisoners of War Camp (War Ministry)
1915 Sept 17  Relieved of the above duty (War Ministry)
Nov. 7  Awarded an Imperial grant of 150 yen and also a war medal of the 1914-1915 War
Aug. 6  Promoted infantry lieutenant (Cabinet)
Oct. 1  Raised to the Junior Grade of the 7th Court Rank
Dec. 10  Ordered to enter the Military Staff College (War Ministry)
1920 Nov. 1  Decorated with the 6th Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure, and awarded an Imperial grant of 400 yen for the services in the 1915-1920 War
1921 Apr. 20  Assigned to the military academy (War Ministry)
1922 July 22  Relieved of the above duty and assigned to the Inspectorate-General of Military Training (War Ministry)
Aug. 15  Promoted to infantry captain (Cabinet)
Sept 11  Raised to the Senior Grade of the 7th Court Rank
Dec. 5  Relieved of the assignment to the 72nd Infantry Regiment and appointed staff member of the Inspectorate-General of Military Training, acting as a staff officer (War Ministry)
1923 Apr. 22  Relieved of the principal post and assigned to the Inspectorate-General of Military Training (War Ministry)

June 5    Relieved of assigned above, and ordered to be stationed in Germany for military study (War Ministry)

1926 May 3  Relieved of the above duty and assigned to the Inspectorate-General of Military Training (War Ministry)

Aug. 6     Relieved of the above assignment and appointed staff member of the Inspectorate-General of Military Training (War Ministry)

1927 Oct. 1 Raised to the Junior Grade of the 6th Court Rank

Nov. 29    Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure

1928 Aug. 10 Promoted to infantry major (Cabinet)

1929 Dec. 10 Assigned to the Inspectorate-General of Military Training (War Ministry)

1930 Nov. 27 Appointed member of the Army General Staff Headquarters and concurrently instructor of strategy of the Military Staff College (War Ministry)

1931 Aug. 1  Relieved of the concurrent post (War Ministry)

1932 Apr. 12 Appointed to the concurrent post of instructor of strategy at the Military Staff College (War Ministry)

1932 Aug. 8  Promoted to infantry lieutenant-colonel (Cabinet)

1932 Sept 1  Raised to the senior grade of the 6th Court Rank

1934 Feb. 7  Decorated with the 4th Merit with the Order of Sacred Treasure
1923 Apr. 22  Relieved of the principal post and assigned to the Inspectorate-General of Military Training (War Ministry)

June 5  Relieved of assigned above, and ordered to be stationed in Germany for military study (War Ministry)

1926 May 3  Relieved of the above duty and assigned to the Inspectorate-General of Military Training (War Ministry)

Aug. 6  Relieved of the above assignment and appointed staff member of the Inspectorate-General of Military Training (War Ministry)

1927 Oct. 1  Raised to the Junior Grade of the 6th Court Rank

Nov. 29  Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure

1928 Aug. 10  Promoted to infantry major (Cabinet)

1929 Dec. 10  Assigned to the Inspectorate-General of Military Training (War Ministry)

1930 Nov. 27  Appointed member of the Army General Staff Headquarters and concurrently instructor of strategy of the Military Staff College (War Ministry)

1931 Aug. 1  Relieved of the concurrent (War Ministry)

1932 Apr. 12  Appointed to the concurrent post of instructor of strategy at the Military Staff College (War Ministry)

1932 Aug. 8  Promoted to infantry lieutenant colonel (Cabinet)

1932 Sept 1  Raised to the senior grade of the 6th Court Rank

1934 Feb. 7  Decorated with the 4th Merit with the Order of Sacred Treasure
1934 Mar. 5 Assigned to the 1st Infantry Regiment (War Ministry)

1935 Mar. 15 Assigned to the Army Ordnance Main Depot and concurrently to the Military Affairs Bureau of the War Ministry (War Ministry)

1935 Aug. 1 Appointed staff member of the Military Affairs Bureau of the War Ministry (War Ministry)

1935 Aug. 22 Appointed concurrently instructor of the strategy at the Military Staff College (War Ministry)

1934 Apr. 29 Decorated with the 3rd Merit with the Order of the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun (for his service in the 1931-1934 war)

1936 June 19 Appointed Staff officer of the Kwantung Army (War Ministry)

1936 Aug. 1 Promoted to Infantry Colonel (Cabinet)

1936 Oct. 1 Raised to the junior grade of the 5th Court rank

1937 Mar. 1 Appointed Section Chief of the Army General Staff Headquarters (War Ministry)

1937 Apr. 1 Relieved of the post of Staff officer of the Kwantung Army

1937 Apr. 1 Appointed concurrently member of the Naval General Staff Headquarters (Navy Ministry)

1937 Apr. 15 Appointed member of the Army Munitions Investigation Commission (Cabinet)

1397 Apr. 15 Appointed member of the Army Munitions Industry Mobilization Agreement Commission (not reported in official gazette) (War Ministry)

1937 Dec. 23 Relieved of the post of member of the army Munitions Investigation Commission (Cabinet)
1937 Oct. 30  Relieved of the concurrent post of member of the Naval General Staff Headquarters (Navy Ministry)

1939 Mar. 9  Promoted to major-general (Cabinet)

1939 Apr. 1  Raised to the senior grade of the 5th Court rank

1939 Sept 30  Appointed member of the Common Civil Service Limitation Committee (War Ministry)

1939 Oct. 10  Appointed Councillor of the Bureau of Education (Cabinet)

(abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 748 of Nov. 1, 1942)

1939 Sept 30  Relieved of the post of vice-chief of staff of the North China Army (Cabinet)

Appointed Director of the Military Affairs Bureau of the War Ministry and concurrently chief secretary of the Supreme War Council (Cabinet)

Appointed member of the War Ministry suite at the Imperial Headquarters (War Ministry)

1939 Oct. 12  Appointed Councillor of the Planning Board

Appointed Councillor of the Manchurian Affairs Bureau

Appointed Committee of the Cabinet Information Bureau

Appointed secretary of the National General Mobilization Council

Appointed temporary member of the Electric Communications Commission

Appointed member of the Liaison Committee of the Asia Development Board (Cabinet)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1939 Oct. 13</td>
<td>Appointed member of the China Affair Damage Investigation Commission (abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 839 of Sept 3, 1941) (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 Nov. 7</td>
<td>Appointed Councillor of the Overseas Affairs Bureau of the Overseas Affairs Ministry (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 Nov. 13</td>
<td>Decorated with the 2nd Order of merit with the Sacred Treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 Nov. 30</td>
<td>Appointed member of the Agriculture and Forestry Planning Commission (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 Dec. 11</td>
<td>Appointed member of the Books for Japanese Language Text Books Investigation Commission (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939 Dec. 24</td>
<td>Appointed government commissioner for affairs under the jurisdiction of the War Ministry (in the 75th Diet) (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940 Nov. 13</td>
<td>The post of Councillor of the Overseas Affairs Bureau was abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 760 of 1941 (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940 Dec. 24</td>
<td>Appointed government commissioner for affairs under the jurisdiction of the War Ministry (in the 75th Diet) (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940 Dec. 26</td>
<td>Appointed Councillor of the South Seas Bureau of the Overseas Affairs Ministry (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941 Feb. 6</td>
<td>Appointed member of the suite of the Japanese Commission for mediation of the border dispute between Siam and French Indo-China (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941 Jan. 23</td>
<td>Appointed Japanese member of the Italo-German-Japanese Mixed Commission held in Tokyo (not reported in the official gazette) (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941 Oct. 15</td>
<td>Promoted to Lieutenant General (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1941 Nov. 15  Appointed government commissioner for affairs under the jurisdiction of the War Ministry (in the 77th Diet) (Cabinet)

1941 Dec. 15  Appointed government commissioner for affairs under the jurisdiction of the Army Ministry (in the 78th Diet) (Cabinet)
              (in the 79th Diet) (Cabinet)

1941 Dec. 26  Appointed Councillor of the General Affairs Bureau of the Agriculture and Forestry Ministry (Cabinet)

1942 Feb. 21  Appointed Secretary of the Greater East Asia Construction Council (Cabinet)

1942 Mar. 17  Appointed member of the Establishment Commission for the Southern Legions Development Bank (Cabinet)

1941 Apr. 15  Raised to the junior grade of the 4th Court rank

1941 Apr. 2   Relieved of the post of member of Establishment Commission for the Southern Regions Development Bank (Cabinet)

1942 Apr. 20  Appointed Commander of the Imperial Guards Division

1942 May. 11  Relieved of the post of Councillor of the General Affairs Bureau of the Agriculture and Forestry Ministry
              Relieved of the post of member of Planning Commission (Cabinet)

1942 May. 13  Relieved of the post of Councillor of the Manchurian Affairs Bureau
              Relieved of the post of Councillor of the Planning Board
              Relieved of the post of secretary of the National General Mobilization Council
              Relieved of the post of secretary of the Greater East Asia Construction Council.
Relieved of the post of member of the Liaison Committee of the Asia Development Board (Cabinet)

1942 Sept 16  Relieved of the post of member of the Enemy Property Administration Commission (Cabinet)

1942 Dec. 17  Relieved of the post of the Japanese member of the Italo-German-Japanese Mixed Commission held in Tokyo (Cabinet)

1940 Apr. 29  Decorated with the 3rd Order of the Golden Kite (for Services in the China Affair)

Decorated with the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun

1943 June 1  Appointed Commander of the 2nd Imperial Guards Division

(not reported in the official gazette) (Cabinet)

1943 Oct. 9  Decorated with the 1st Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure

1944 May. 1  Raised to the senior grade of the 6th Court rank
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>日期</th>
<th>名称</th>
<th>账号</th>
<th>经手人</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2021-01-01</td>
<td>张三</td>
<td>123456</td>
<td>李四</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021-01-02</td>
<td>李四</td>
<td>789012</td>
<td>王五</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021-01-03</td>
<td>王五</td>
<td>321098</td>
<td>赵六</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

注：以上数据仅供参考，具体信息请以实际情况为准。
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>序号</th>
<th>项目</th>
<th>内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>项目一</td>
<td>内容一</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>项目二</td>
<td>内容二</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>项目三</td>
<td>内容三</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>项目四</td>
<td>内容四</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>项目五</td>
<td>内容五</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

注：以上内容为示例，实际情况请根据实际内容填写。
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>原任</th>
<th>职</th>
<th>兼补</th>
<th>原任</th>
<th>兼补</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td>海军grim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>年</td>
<td>月</td>
<td>日</td>
<td>时</td>
<td>分</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(表格中内容为手写，详细内容无法辨识。)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>日期</th>
<th>名称</th>
<th>数量</th>
<th>备注</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

注：以上数据仅供参考，具体情况请以实际为准。
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>序号</th>
<th>内容</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>内容1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>内容2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>内容3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>内容4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>内容5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>内容6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>内容7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>内容8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(手写内容，具体信息请根据实际情况填写)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>岩崎丸一級軍需少佐</th>
<th>一級軍需少佐</th>
<th>一級軍需少佐</th>
<th>一級軍需少佐</th>
<th>一級軍需少佐</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1942年3月10日</td>
<td>1942年4月5日</td>
<td>1942年5月10日</td>
<td>1942年6月15日</td>
<td>1942年7月20日</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>内閣</td>
<td>内閣</td>
<td>内閣</td>
<td>内閣</td>
<td>内閣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>司令長官</td>
<td>司令長官</td>
<td>司令長官</td>
<td>司令長官</td>
<td>司令長官</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>任命</td>
<td>任命</td>
<td>任命</td>
<td>任命</td>
<td>任命</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>本職</td>
<td>本職</td>
<td>本職</td>
<td>本職</td>
<td>本職</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>全權委員</td>
<td>全權委員</td>
<td>全權委員</td>
<td>全權委員</td>
<td>全權委員</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海軍將官</td>
<td>海軍將官</td>
<td>海軍將官</td>
<td>海軍將官</td>
<td>海軍將官</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>會議</td>
<td>會議</td>
<td>會議</td>
<td>會議</td>
<td>會議</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>内閣</td>
<td>内閣</td>
<td>内閣</td>
<td>内閣</td>
<td>内閣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>任命</td>
<td>任命</td>
<td>任命</td>
<td>任命</td>
<td>任命</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>本職</td>
<td>本職</td>
<td>本職</td>
<td>本職</td>
<td>本職</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>全權委員</td>
<td>全權委員</td>
<td>全權委員</td>
<td>全權委員</td>
<td>全權委員</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海軍將官</td>
<td>海軍將官</td>
<td>海軍將官</td>
<td>海軍將官</td>
<td>海軍將官</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>會議</td>
<td>會議</td>
<td>會議</td>
<td>會議</td>
<td>會議</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
<td>補任</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
<td>海軍省</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>序号</td>
<td>内容</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

注：

- 表格中内容缺失，具体信息无法提供。
On 18 April 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 705.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

NAGANO, Osami

DATE OF BIRTH: 15 June 1880

SOCIAL STATUS: "SAMURAI" (The Military Class)

DOMICILE: Kochi Prefecture

1900 Dec 13 Graduated from the Naval Academy;
Appointed naval cadet (Navy Department);
Assigned to duty on board H.M.S. HASHIDATE (Navy Department)

1901 Aug 22 Relieved of duty on board H.M.S. HASHIDATE and assigned to duty on board H.M.S. ASAHI (Navy Department)

1902 Jan 18 Appointed ensign (Cabinet);
Assigned to duty on board H.M.S. ASAHI, (Navy Department).

1902 Mar 14 Relieved of duty on board H.M.S. ASAHI and assigned to duty on board H.M.S. ASAMA (Navy Department)

1902 Apr 11 Conferred the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1903 Aug 24 Relieved of duty on board H.M.S. ASAMA and assigned to the Yokosuka Naval Station (Navy Department)

COPIES: Original to Exhibit No. 705
3 File No. 19
1903 Sep 26  Appointed Sub-Lieutenant (Cabinet)

1903 Dec 8  Relieved of assignment to the Yokosuka Naval Station (Navy Department);
Assigned as student to the Naval Gunnery Training School (Navy Department)

1903 Dec 19  Raised to the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1903 Dec 22  Relieved of assignment as student to the Naval Gunnery Training School (Navy Department);
Assigned to duty on board a transport (Navy Department);
Ordered to perform duties as presiding officer on board the ARIAKE-MARU (Instruction)

1904 Feb 23  Appointed transport presiding officer (Navy Department);
Assigned to duty on board the ARIAKE-MARU (Instruction from the Minister of the Navy)

1904 Apr 16  Relieved of the principal post and assigned to the Sasebo Naval Station (Navy Department)

1904 Apr 21  Relieved of assignment to the Sasebo Naval Station and assigned to the First Fleet (Navy Department)

1904 Apr 26  Relieved of the principal post and assigned to duty on board the HONGKONG-MARU as replacement crew of fleet (Navy Department)

1905 Jan 12  Appointed Lieutenant. Relieved of assignment to duty on board the HONGKONG-MARU as replacement crew of fleet (Navy Department)

1905 Feb 14  Raised to the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1905 Mar 5  Appointed judge-martial of the Provisional Navy at Port Arthur (Port Arthur Naval Station)

1905 Jun 14  Relieved of the principal post and appointed divisional officer on board H.M.S. SHIKISHIMA (Navy Department)

1905 Sep 12  Relieved of the principal post (Navy Department);
Assigned as student to the Naval Gunnery Training School (Navy Department)

1906 Jan 25  Relieved of the above assignment (Navy Department);
Appointed gunnery instructor and concurrently inspector /"kanji"/ at the Naval Academy (Navy Department)
1906 Sep 28  Relieved of the principal and concurrent posts and appointed divisional officer on board H.M.S. ITSUKUSHIMA.

1906 Apr 1  Decorated with the 5th Order of the Golden Kite; Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with Double Rays of the Rising Sun; Awarded a war medal in memory of the war of 1904-1905.

1907 Aug 5  Relieved of the principal post and appointed chief gunner and concurrently divisional officer on board H.M.S. ITSUKUSHIMA.

1907 Sep 28  Relieved of the concurrent post.

1908 Aug 11  Appointed concurrently divisional officer on board H.M.S. ITSUKUSHIMA.

1908 Sep 25  Relieved of the concurrent post.

1908 Nov 20  Relieved of the principal post and appointed staff officer and concurrently adjutant of the SASEBO Naval Station.

1909 May 25  Relieved of the principal and concurrent posts; Assigned to the Naval Staff College as class-A student.

1910 Mar 22  Raised to the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade.

1910 Dec 1  Appointed Lieutenant-Commander (Cabinet); Having finished the course of class-A of the Naval Staff College, relieved of assignment to the college as student; Appointed chief gunner on board H.M.S. KATORI.

1911 Nov 1  Relieved of the principal post and assigned as observer to the Naval General Staff; Ordered to make a military inspection tour of China (Navy Department).

1912 Sep 6  Appointed member of the reception committee for the Swiss Special Envoy to the Imperial Funeral (Imperial Household Department).

1912 Sep 27  Relieved of the principal post and appointed member of the Naval Affairs Bureau of the Navy Department and concurrently member of the Naval Education Headquarter (Navy Department).

1913 Jan 10  Relieved of the principal and concurrent posts and appointed resident-officer in U.S.A. (Navy Department).
1906 Sep 28  Relieved of the principal and concurrent posts and appointed divisional officer on board H.M.S. ITSUKUSHIMA
1906 Apr 1  Decorated with the 5th Order of the Golden Kite; Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with Double Rays of the Rising Sun; Awarded a war medal in memory of the war of 1904–1905
1907 Aug 5  Relieved of the principal post and appointed chief gunner and concurrently divisional officer on board H.M.S. ITSUKUSHIMA
1907 Sep 28  Relieved of the concurrent post
1908 Aug 11  Appointed concurrently divisional officer on board H.M.S. ITSUKUSHIMA
1908 Sep 25  Relieved of the concurrent post
1908 Nov 20  Relieved of the principal post and appointed staff officer and concurrently adjutant of the SASEBO Naval Station
1909 May 25  Relieved of the principal and concurrent posts; Assigned to the Naval Staff College as class-A student
1910 Mar 22  Raised to the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade
1910 Dec 1  Appointed Lieutenant-Commander (Cabinet); Having finished the course of class-A of the Naval Staff College, relieved of assignment to the college as student; Appointed chief gunner on board H.M.S. KATORI
1911 Nov 1  Relieved of the principal post and assigned as observer to the Naval General Staff; Ordered to make a military inspection tour of China (Navy Department)
1912 Sep 6  Appointed member of the reception committee for the Swiss Special Envoy to the Imperial Funeral (Imperial Household Department)
1912 Sep 27  Relieved of the principal post and appointed member of the Naval Affairs Bureau of the Navy Department and concurrently member of the Naval Education Headquarter (Navy Department)
1913 Jan 10  Relieved of the principal and concurrent posts and appointed resident-officer in U.S.A. (Navy Department)
1913 May 31 Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure

1914 Appointed Commander (Cabinet)

1915 Feb 10 Raised to the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1915 Apr 1 Ordered home (Navy Department)

1915 May 26 Relieved of post in H.I.S.A. and appointed executive officer of H.I.H.S. NISSHIN (Navy Department)

1915 Dec 13 Relieved of the principal post and appointed executive officer of H.I.H.S. IWATE

1915 Nov 7 Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure; Granted a sum of ¥600; Awarded a war-medal in memory of war of 1914-1915

1916 Aug 24 Relieved of the principal post and appointed member of the Personnel Affairs Bureau of the Navy Department

1918 Dec 1 Appointed Captain (Cabinet); Appointed Chief of the First Section of the Personnel Affairs Bureau of the Navy Department (Navy Department); Appointed member of the Common Civil Service Disciplinary Commission (Navy Department)

1919 Jan 10 Raised to the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1919 Aug 17 Assigned to the Special Inspection (Navy Department)

1919 Dec 1 Relieved of the principal post and appointed Captain of the H.I.H.S. HIRASO; Relieved of the post of member of the Common Civil Service Disciplinary Commission

1920 Dec 1 Relieved of the principal post; Appointed Naval Attache to the Japanese Embassy at Washington (Cabinet)

1920 Nov 1 Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun and granted a sum of 1850 yen in recognition of merit in the War of 1915-1920

1921 Oct 8 Appointed member of the suite of the Japanese Plenipotentiaries to the Washington Conference (Cabinet)
1923 Dec 1  Appointed Rear-Admiral (Cabinet)
1924 Jan 21  Raised to the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1924 Feb 5  Relieved of the principal post (Cabinet);
Appointed staff officer of the Naval General Staff and
concurrently member of the Technical Council of the Bureau
of Naval Construction (Navy Department)
1924 May 31  Awarded a gold cup (Bureau of Decorations);
Relieved of the principal and concurrent posts and
appointed commander of the Third Division (Navy Department)
1925 Apr 20  Relieved of the principal post and appointed commander
of the First Overseas Squadron (Navy Department)
1925 Sep 16  Decorated with the Second Order of Merit with the
Sacred Treasure
1926 Aug 20  Relieved of the principal post and assigned as observer
to the Naval General Staff (Navy Department)
1927 Feb 1  Relieved of the principal post and appointed commander
of the Training Squadron (Navy Department)
1927 Dec 1  Appointed Vice Admiral (Cabinet)
1928 Jan 15  Assigned as observer to the Naval General Staff (Navy
Department)
1927 Dec 28  Raised to the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade
1928 Dec 10  Appointed Superintendent of the Naval Academy (Navy Dept.)
1930 Jun 10  Appointed Vice Chief of the Naval General Staff (Navy Dept.)
1930 Jun 18  Appointed member of the National Resources Council (Cabinet)
1930 Jun 21  Appointed commissioner of the Imperial Household Department
(Imperial Household Department)
1931 Oct 10  Assigned as observer to the Naval General Staff (Navy Dept.)
1931 Oct 21  Relieved of the post of member of the National Resources
Council (Cabinet)

- 5 -
1931 Oct 24    Relieved of the post of commissioner of the Imperial Household Department (Imperial Household Department)
1931 Dec 9     Appointed plenipotentiary to the Disarmament Conference at Geneva (Cabinet);
                Accorded specially the treatment due to officials of the SHINTIN rank
1933 Mar 23    Decorated with the First Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure
1933 Apr 25    Relieved of the post of plenipotentiary to the Disarmament Conference at Geneva (Cabinet)
1933 Nov 15    Relieved of the principal post (Navy Department);
                Appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Yokusuka Naval Station (Cabinet);
                Appointed concurrently member of the Council of Admirals (Navy Department)
1934 Mar 1     Appointed Admiral (Cabinet)
1934 Nov 15    Relieved of the principal and concurrent posts (Navy Dept.);
                Appointed War Councillor (Cabinet)
1935 Feb 15    Raised to the 3rd Court Rank, Junior Grade
1935 Nov 4     Appointed plenipotentiary to the London Naval Disarmament Conference (Cabinet)
1934 Apr 29    Decorated with the Grand Cross of the Rising Sun in recognition of merits in the Incident of 1931-1934
1936 Mar 9     Relieved of the main post (Navy Department);
                Appointed Minister of the Navy (Cabinet)
1937 Feb 2     Relieved of the main post at his own request (Cabinet);
                Appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Combined Fleet and concurrently Commander-in-Chief of the First Fleet (Cabinet)
1937 Dec 1     Relieved of the main and concurrent posts;
                Appointed War Councillor (Not reported in the official gazette) (Cabinet)
1937 Dec 13    Appointed Councillor /"GITEIKAI"/ (The Cabinet)
1938 Mar 1  Raised to the 3rd Court Rank, Senior Grade

1938 Nov 2  Granted a set of silver cups in recognition of the merits in the conclusion of the Anti-Comintern Pact between Japan and Germany

1939 Mar 25  Appointed Special Inspector (Navy Department)

1941 Mar 15  Appointed Chief of the Extraordinary Festival Committee of the Yasukuni Shrine (Navy Department)

1941 Apr 9  Appointed Chief of the Naval General Staff (Cabinet)

1943 Mar 15  Raised to the 2nd Court Rank, Junior Grade

1943 Jun 21  Conferred the title of Admiral of the Fleet and appointed member of the Board of Marshals and Fleet Admirals

1945 Nov 30  As the result of the abolition of the Regulations of the Board of Marshals and Admirals of the Fleet by Imperial Ordinance No. 69, the title of Admiral became extinct automatically.
On 18 April 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 706.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

OKA, Takasumi

DATE OF BIRTH: 11 February 1890
SOCIAL STATUS: Military Class
DOMICILE: Tokyo Prefecture
FORMER SURNAME: BEPFU

1908 Sep 14 Admitted to the Naval Academy as an officer candidate (Naval Academy)
1911 Jul 18 Awarded diploma from the above academy (Naval Academy); Appointed as Naval Cadet (Navy Ministry); Assigned to the battleship SOYA (Navy Ministry)
1911 Sep 9 Brought the battleship from Jinsen to Port Arthur
1911 Sep 20 Arrived at Sasebo (towards a return trip)
1911 Nov 25 Started from Kobe and sailed for Australia
1912 Mar 28 Returned to Yokosuka
1912 Mar 29 Discharged from the battleship SOYA duty and assigned to the warship KATORI (Navy Ministry)

COPIES: Original to Exhibit 706
3 File No. 37
1912 Dec 1  Appointed as Ensign (Cabinet);
Assigned to the battleship KATORI

1913 Feb 10  Conferred the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1914 Jan 15  Discharged from duty on the warship KATORI and assigned
to the battleship Hiei (Navy Ministry)

1914 Dec 1  Appointed as Sub-Lieutenant (Cabinet);
Discharged from duty of the battleship Hiei;
Ordered as a regular course student in the Naval Torpedo
School (Navy Ministry)

1915 Feb 10  Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1915 May 26  Graduated from Naval Torpedo School;
Ordered as student in the Naval Gunnery School

1915 Dec 13  Graduated from Gunnery school;
Assigned to the battleship URANAMI

1915 Nov 7  Decorated with the 6th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure;
Granted a sum of ¥700;
Awarded medal for German-Japanese War

1916 Apr 1  Released from duty aboard the warship URANAMI and
appointed as officer attached to the first Submarine
Force and also attached to Kure Defense Unit

1916 Dec 1  Discharged from both offices and appointed as officer
to be attached to the second Submarine Force

1917 Jun 9  Discharged from the Submarine Duty and appointed an officer
to the command of the second Special Duty Ship Squadron

1917 Sep 1  Discharged from the office and appointed an officer
attached to Yokosuka Naval District and also attached
to Yokosuka Naval Quarters

1917 Dec 1  Appointed as Captain (Cabinet);
Discharged from the officer of the Yokosuka Naval District;
Ordered as a class-B student in the Naval War College
(Navy Ministry)

1918 Jan 30  Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1918 Apr 15 Released upon graduation and ordered as an advanced course student in the Naval Torpedo School (Navy Ministry)

1918 Dec 1 Graduated from Naval Torpedo School; Appointed a submarine captain in the First Submarine Division and also an instructor in the Naval Torpedo School (Navy Ministry)

1919 Oct 30 Discharged from both duties and appointed a submarine captain in the 13th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1919 Nov 20 Discharged from the main duty and appointed a submarine captain in the First Submarine Division and also an instructor in the Naval Torpedo School (Naval Ministry)

1919 Dec 25 Decorated with the 5th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure

1920 May 29 Discharged from both duties and appointed an officer to the 14th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1920 Dec 1 Discharged from the main duty and appointed to the Captain of the 12th Submarine and also as instructor in the Naval Submarine School (Navy Ministry)

1920 Nov 1 Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure and granted a sum of $750 for merit in 1915-1920 War

1921 Jun 1 Discharged from both duties and appointed the acting armament officer of the 29th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1921 Nov 16 Appointed acting captain of the 29th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1921 Dec 1 Discharged from the office above-mentioned and ordered as Class-A student in the Naval War College (Navy Ministry)

1923 Mar 30 Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1923 Oct 15 Graduated from Naval College; Appointed a member in the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)

1923 Dec 1 Appointed as Lt. Comdr. (Cabinet); Discharged from the main office and appointed as instructor in the Naval Submarine School (Navy Ministry)

1924 May 20 Discharged from the main office and appointed a resident officer in France (Navy Ministry)

1925 Jul 13 Appointed a member of the Executive Committee of Peace Treaty (Cabinet)
1925 Jul 13  Discharged from the resident officer in France (Navy Ministry;  
Appointed as member in the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)

1926 Sep 1   Discharged from both duties and appointed an officer  
attached to the command of the 1st Submarine Squadron  
(Navy Ministry)

1926 Dec 1   Discharged from the main office and appointed Captain of  
class "F0" - 1st submarine (Navy Ministry)

1927 May 20  Discharged from the main duties and appointed an officer  
attached to Yokosuka Naval District (Navy Ministry)

1927 Nov 15  Appointed staff within the Naval General Staff and also  
a member of the Naval Technical Council, the Naval Technical  
Department, as well as an instructor in the Naval Military  
College (Navy Ministry)

1927 Aug 1   Ordered as reserve personnel (Navy Ministry)

1928 Jul 17  Appointed as officer to be attached to the inspecting  
officer especially appointed by the Emperor (Navy Ministry)

1928 Aug 27  Discharged from the office of the inspecting officer  
(Navy Ministry)

1928 Aug 1   Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1928 Dec 10  Appointed as Commander (Cabinet)

1929 Dec 28  Decorated with the 3rd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure

1931 Oct 10  Appointed as staff member in the Naval General Staff  
(Navy Ministry)

1931 Oct 31  Bestowed a silver cup for services in the conclusion  
of the London Naval Treaty

1932 Oct 25  Appointed as representative to the Plenipotentiary  
attending to the General Disarmament Conference in  
Geneva (Cabinet)

1933 Sep 1   Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1933 Nov 15  Appointed as Captain (Cabinet);
Appointed as follower to the Imperial Naval Representative  
at the Standing Consultative Committee concerning Military,  
Naval and Airforce Problems in the League of Nations (Not  
registered in the Gazette)
1933 Nov 15  Appointed a member of the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)
1933 Dec 28  Discharged as representative to the Imperial Naval Representative at the Standing Consultative Committee concerning Military, Naval and Air Force Problems in the League of Nations (Cabinet);
             Appointed an observer in the Naval General Staff and an observer in the Navy Ministry (Navy Ministry)
1934 Apr 26  Released from the following to the Plenipotentiary attended at the General Disarmament Conference in Geneva (Cabinet)
1934 Apr 29  Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun (for the merits in 1931-1934 Incidents)
1936 Dec 1   Appointed Captain of the warship ZINGEI (Navy Ministry)
1937 Dec 1   Appointed an observer in the Naval General Staff and also an observer in the Navy Ministry (Navy Ministry)
1938 Jan 15  Appointed as Chief of No. 1 Section, Bureau of Naval Affairs and also a member of the Naval Technical Council (Navy Ministry)
1938 Jan 18  Appointed as member of the Civil Official Ordinary Disciplinary Committee (Navy Ministry)
1938 Jan 21  Appointed as member of the Committee in the Information Bureau of the Cabinet (Cabinet)
1938 Jan 22  In charge of the Secretary to the Second Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet);
             In charge of Secretary of the 3rd Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)
1938 Jan 25  Appointed as secretary of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs (Cabinet)
1938 Jan 23  Appointed as reserve member of the Ordinary Civil Service Limitation Committee (War Ministry)
1938 Jan 27  In charge of the secretary of Aviation Enterprise Investigating Committee (Communications Ministry)
1938 Apr 30  Appointed as supporter to the Organizing Committee of the North China Development Co., Ltd., and the Central China Development Co., Ltd. (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)
1933 Nov 15  Appointed a member of the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)

1933 Dec 28  Discharged as representative to the Imperial Naval Representative at the Standing Consultative Committee concerning Military, Naval and Air Force Problems in the League of Nations (Cabinet);
             Appointed an observer in the Naval General Staff and an observer in the Navy Ministry (Navy Ministry)

1934 Apr 26  Released from the following to the Plenipotentiary attended at the General Disarmament Conference in Genova (Cabinet)

1934 Apr 29  Decorated with the Middle Corden of the Rising Sun (for the merits in 1931-1934 Incidents)

1936 Dec 1   Appointed Captain of the warship ZINGST (Navy Ministry)

1937 Dec 1   Appointed an observer in the Naval General Staff and also an observer in the Navy Ministry (Navy Ministry)

1938 Jan 15  Appointed as Chief of No. 1 Section, Bureau of Naval Affairs and also a member of the Naval Technical Council (Navy Ministry)

1938 Jan 18  Appointed as member of the Civil Official Ordinary Disciplinary Committee (Navy Ministry)

1938 Jan 21  Appointed as member of the Committee in the Information Bureau of the Cabinet (Cabinet)

1938 Jan 22  In charge of the Secretary to the Second Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet);
             In charge of Secretary of the 3rd Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)

1938 Jan 25  Appointed as secretary of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs (Cabinet)

1938 Jan 23  Appointed as reserve member of the Ordinary Civil Service Limitation Committee (War Ministry)

1938 Jan 27  In charge of the secretary of Aviation Enterprise Investigating Committee (Communications Ministry)

1938 Apr 30  Appointed as supporter to the Organizing Committee of the North China Development Co., Ltd., and the Central China Development Co., Ltd. (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)
1938 May 18  Appointed secretary of the Committee appraising properties invested by the government of the North China Development Co., Ltd. and the Central China Development Co., Ltd. (Cabinet)

1938 Sep 10  Appointed secretary of the Electrical Communication Committee

1938 Sep 15  Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1938 Nov 8  Released as supporter of the Organising Committee of the North China Development Co., Ltd. and the Central China Development Co., Ltd. (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)

1939 Jan 19  Appointed a government commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 14th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1939 Feb 21  Appointed secretary of the Connecting Committee of the China Affairs Bureau (Cabinet)

1939 May 22  Released as secretary of the 2nd Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)

1939 Aug 2  Appointed secretary of the Overseas Colonization Investigation Council (Cabinet)

1939 Aug 3  Appointed secretary of the Temporary Council examining Manchurian Colonists (Cabinet)

1939 Oct 19  Released from member of Committee in the Information Bureau of the Cabinet; Released from the secretary of the Electrical Communication Committee; Released as secretary of the Temporary Council examining Manchurian Colonists (Cabinet); Discharged as secretary of the Overseas Colonization Investigation Council (Cabinet)

1939 Oct 21  Released from duties as secretary of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs (Cabinet)

1939 Oct 23  Released from the duties of secretary to the Committee Appraising Properties invested by the government to the North China Development Co., Ltd. and the Central China Development Co., Ltd.
1939 Oct 23  Released from the duties of secretary in the Connecting Committee, the China Affairs Bureau (Cabinet)

1939 Nov 15  Appointed as Rear Admiral (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)

1940 Oct 15  Appointed Chief of the Bureau of Naval Affairs, the Navy Ministry and also a member of the Board of Admirals; Discharged from the Naval Staff in the Imperial Headquarters and was appointed member in the Department of Naval Preparedness Examination, the Imperial Headquarters. It is stated that Mr. OKA was "discharged from the Naval Staff in the Imperial Headquarters", but there is no statement that he was appointed to this post preceding this date.
Appointed standing follower to the Navy Minister in the Imperial Headquarters (Navy Ministry)

1940 Nov 4  Appointed member of the Celebration Committee in the Cabinet; Ordered the sub-chief of the 4th Reception Department, the Celebration Committee in the Cabinet (Cabinet); Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure according to the Notification numbered KUN-NAI-HATSU, No. 898, dated 23 May 1940. KUN-NAI-HATSU is a suffix to the document number, meaning that it was issued from the Bureau of Decorations to the internal offices - not publicly to the outside.

1940 Nov 7  Appointed Councillor to the Bureau of General Affairs, the Commerce and Industry Ministry; Appointed member of the Materials and Resources Utilization Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 8  Appointed secretary of the National General Mobilization Council; Appointed secretary of the Scientific Council (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 14  Appointed member of the Iron Industry Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 21  Appointed Councillor to the Cabinet Planning Board; Appointed member of the Connecting Committee, the Bureau of China Affairs (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 27  Appointed member of the Agriculture and Forestry Planning Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Dec 2  Appointed member of the Central Air Defense Committee
1940 Dec 7  Appointed Councillor of the Fuel Bureau (Cabinet)
1940 Dec 24 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 76th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1940 Dec 26 Appointed Councillor of the Bureau of Southern Colonization, the Oversea Affairs Ministry (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 13 Released as the Councillor of the Commerce and Industry Ministry (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 17 Discharged from the duties as secretary of the Scientific Council; Discharged from the duties of member to the Materials and Resources Utilization Committee (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 18 Appointed Councillor of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs; Released from the duties of secretary to the National General Mobilization Council (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 22 Released from the duties as member of the Agriculture and Forestry Planning Committee (Cabinet)
1941 Feb 6 Appointed follower to the Imperial Commissioner arbitrating the dispute on the border of Siam and Indo-China (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 23 Appointed Imperial Member in German-Italian-Japanese Mixed Experts Committee held in Tokyo (Cabinet)
1941 Feb 18 Discharged from the Councillor of the Fuel Bureau (Cabinet)
1941 Nov 15 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Naval Ministry in the 77th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 15 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 78th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 17 Appointed Councillor of the Higher Prize Court (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 25 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 79th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 26 Appointed Councillor in the Bureau of General Affairs, the Agriculture and Forestry Ministry (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 29 Appointed member of the Committee Managing Enemy Property (Cabinet)
1942 Feb 21 Appointed secretary of the Great East Asia Construction Council (Cabinet)
1942 Dec 9 Appointed Chief of the Department of Southern Administrative Affairs (Home Ministry)
1942 Mar 17 Appointed member of the Organizing Committee of the Southern Development Bank (Cabinet)
1942 Mar 27 Appointed Councillor of the Air Defense Bureau, the Home Ministry (The Bureau was abolished according to the Imperial Ordinance No. 804 in 1943) (Cabinet)
1942 Apr 2 Released from the duties as member of the Organizing Committee of the Southern Development Bank (Cabinet)
1940 Apr 29 Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Golden Kite; Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure (Both for the merits in the China Incident)
1942 May 26 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 80th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1942 Nov 1 Appointed member of the Connecting Committee of the Great East Asia Ministry (Cabinet); Appointed as Vice Admiral (Cabinet)
1942 Nov 21 Appointed as member of the Connecting Committee, the Home Ministry (Cabinet)
1942 Dec 22 Appointed as member of the Committee training essential personnel for the Great East Asia (Cabinet)
1942 Dec 24 Appointed as Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 81st Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1942 Dec 1 Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade
1942 Dec 10 In charge of members of the Temporary Production Increasing Committee (not registered in the Gazette)
1943 Jun 15 Appointed as Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 82nd Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1943 Jul 22 Appointed as member of the Committee judging specially recovered copper articles (Cabinet)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1942 Feb 21</td>
<td>Appointed secretary of the Great East Asia Construction Council (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941 Dec 9</td>
<td>Appointed Chief of the Department of Southern Administrative Affairs (Home Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Mar 17</td>
<td>Appointed member of the Organizing Committee of the Southern Development Bank (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Mar 27</td>
<td>Appointed Councillor of the Air Defense Bureau, the Home Ministry (The Bureau was abolished according to the Imperial Ordinance No. 804 in 1943)(Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Apr 2</td>
<td>Released from the duties as member of the Organizing Committee of the Southern Development Bank (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940 Apr 29</td>
<td>Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Golden Kite; Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure (Both for the merits in the China Incident)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 May 26</td>
<td>Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 50th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Nov 1</td>
<td>Appointed member of the Connecting Committee of the Great East Asia Ministry (Cabinet); Appointed as Vice Admiral (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Nov 21</td>
<td>Appointed as member of the Connecting Committee, the Home Ministry (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Dec 22</td>
<td>Appointed as member of the Committee training essential personnel for the Great East Asia (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Dec 24</td>
<td>Appointed as Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 81st Session of the Diet (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Dec 1</td>
<td>Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942 Dec 10</td>
<td>In charge of members of the Temporary Production Increasing Committee (not registered in the Gazette)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Jun 15</td>
<td>Appointed as Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 82nd Session of the Diet (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Jul 22</td>
<td>Appointed as member of the Committee judging specially recovered copper articles (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CORRECTION

1. In accordance with the request of the Court (page 33529), Exhibit No. 120 (Personal Record of OKA) has been reprocessed to include the last page in the English copy.

2. Please destroy the English copy you have of this document and substitute the attached (marked with asterisk).

Chief, Document Processing Unit
On 18 April 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 706.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

OKA, Takasumi

DATE OF BIRTH: 11 February 1890
SOCIAL STATUS: Military Class
DOMICILE: Tokyo Prefecture
FORMER SURNAME: BEPPU

1908 Sep 14 Admitted to the Naval Academy as an officer candidate (Naval Academy)
1911 Jul 18 Awarded diploma from the above academy (Naval Academy); Appointed as Naval Cadet (Navy Ministry); Assigned to the battleship SOYA (Navy Ministry)
1911 Sep 9 Brought the battleship from Jinsen to Port Arthur
1911 Sep 20 Arrived at Sasebo (temporary return trip)
1911 Nov 25 Started from Yokohama and sailed for Australia
1912 Mar 28 Returned to Yokosuka
1912 Jan 29 Discharged from the battleship SOYA duty and assigned to the warship KATORI (Navy Ministry)
1912 Dec 1 Appointed as Ensign (Cabinet); Assigned to the battleship KATORI
1913 Feb 10 Confirmed the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1914 Jan 15</td>
<td>Discharged from duty on the warship KATORI and assigned to the battleship HIEI (Navy Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914 Dec 1</td>
<td>Appointed as Sub-Lieutenant (Cabinet); Discharged from duty of the battleship HIEI; Ordered as a regular course student in the Naval Torpedo School (Navy Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915 Feb 10</td>
<td>Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915 May 26</td>
<td>Graduated from Naval Torpedo School; Ordered as student in the Naval Gunnery School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915 Dec 13</td>
<td>Graduated from gunnery school; Assigned to the battleship URANAMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1915 Nov 7</td>
<td>Decorated with the 6th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure; Granted a sum of ¥200; Awarded medal for German-Japanese War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 Apr 1</td>
<td>Released from duty aboard the warship URANAMI and appointed as officer attached to the first Submarine Force and also attached to Kure Defense Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 Dec 1</td>
<td>Discharged from both offices and appointed as officer to be attached to the second Submarine Force.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1917 Jun 9</td>
<td>Discharged from the Submarine Duty and appointed an officer to the command of the second Special Duty Ship Squadron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1917 Sep 1</td>
<td>Discharged from the office and appointed an officer attached to Yokosuka Naval District and also attached to Yokosuka Naval Quarters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1917 Dec 1</td>
<td>Appointed as Captain (Cabinet); Discharged from the officer of the Yokosuka, Naval District; Ordered as a class-B student in the Naval War College (Navy Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Jan 30</td>
<td>Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Apr 15</td>
<td>Released upon graduation and ordered as an advanced course student in the Naval Torpedo School (Navy Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Dec 1</td>
<td>Graduated from Naval Torpedo School; Appointed a submarine captain in the First Submarine Division and also an instructor in the Naval Torpedo School (Navy Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1919 Oct 30</td>
<td>Discharged from both duties and appointed a submarine captain in the 13th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1919 Nov 20 Discharged from the main duty and appointed a submarine captain in the First Submarine Division and also an instructor in the Naval Torpedo School (Naval Ministry)

1919 Dec 26 Decorated with the 5th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure

1920 May 29 Discharged from both duties and appointed an officer to the 14th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1920 Dec 1 Discharged from the main duty and appointed to the captain of the 12th Submarine and also as instructor in the Naval Submarine School (Navy Ministry)

1920 Nov 1 Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure and granted a sum of ¥750 for merit in 1915-1920 War

1921 Jun 1 Discharged from both duties and appointed the acting armament officer of the 29th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1921 Nov 16 Appointed acting captain of the 29th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1921 Dec 1 Discharged from the office above-mentioned and ordered as Class-A student in the Naval War College (Navy Ministry)

1923 Mar 30 Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1923 Oct 15 Graduated from Naval College; Appointed a member in the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)

1923 Dec 1 Appointed as Lt. Comdr. (Cabinet); Discharged from the main office and appointed as instructor in the Naval Submarine School (Navy Ministry)

1924 May 20 Discharged from the main office and appointed a resident officer in France (Navy Ministry)

1925 Jul 13 Appointed a member of the Executive Committee of Peace Treaty (Cabinet)

1925 Jul 1 Discharged from the resident officer in France (Navy Ministry) Appointed as member in the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)

1926 Sep 1 Discharged from both duties and appointed an officer attached to the command of the 1st Submarine Squadron (Navy Ministry)

1926 Dec 1 Discharged from the main office and appointed Captain of class "RO" - 61st Submarine (Navy Ministry)

1927 May 20 Discharged from the main duties and appointed an officer attached to Yokosuka Naval District (Navy Ministry)
1927 Nov 15  Appointed staff within the Naval General Staff and also a member of the Naval Technical Council, the Naval Technical Department, as well as an instructor in the Naval Military College (Navy Ministry).

1927 Aug 1  Ordered as reserve personnel (Navy Ministry).

1927 Jul 17  Appointed as officer to be attached to the inspecting officer especially appointed by the Emperor (Navy Ministry).

1928 Aug 27  Discharged from the office of the inspecting officer (Navy Ministry).

1928 Aug 1  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1928 Dec 10  Appointed as Commander (Cabinet).

1929 Dec 28  Decorated with the 3rd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure.

1931 Oct 10  Appointed as staff member in the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry).

1931 Oct 31  Bestowed a silver cup for services in the conclusion of the London Naval Treaty.

1932 Oct 25  Appointed as representative to the Plenipotentiary attending to the General Disarmament Conference in Geneva (Cabinet).

1933 Sep 1  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade.

1933 Nov 15  Appointed as Captain (Cabinet);
               Appointed as follower to the Imperial Naval Representative at the Standing Consultative Committee concerning Military, Naval and Airforce Problems in the League of Nations (Not registered in the Gazette).

1933 Nov 15  Appointed a member of the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry).

1933 Dec 28  Discharged as representative to the Imperial Naval Representative at the Standing Consultative Committee concerning Military, Naval and Air Force Problems in the League of Nations (Cabinet);
               Appointed an observer in the Naval General Staff and an observer in the Navy Ministry (Navy Ministry).

1934 Apr 26  Released from the following to the Plenipotentiary attended at the General Disarmament Conference in Geneva (Cabinet).

1934 Apr 29  Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun (for the merits in 1931-1934 Incidents).
1927 Nov 15  Appointed staff within the Naval General Staff and also a member of the Naval Technical Council, the Naval Technical Department, as well as an instructor in the Naval Military College (Navy Ministry).

1927 Aug 1  Ordered as reserve personnel (Navy Ministry).

1928 Jul 17  Appointed as officer to be attached to the inspecting officer especially appointed by the Emperor (Navy Ministry).

1928 Aug 27  Discharged from the office of the inspecting officer (Navy Ministry).

1928 Aug 1  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1928 Dec 10  Appointed as Commander (Cabinet).

1929 Dec 28  Decorated with the 3rd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure.

1931 Oct 10  Appointed as staff member in the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry).

1931 Oct 31  Bestowed a silver cup for services in the conclusion of the London Naval Treaty.

1932 Oct 25  Appointed as representative to the Plenipotentiary attending to the General Disarmament Conference in Geneva (Cabinet).

1933 Sep 1  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade.

1933 Nov 15  Appointed as Captain (Cabinet); Appointed as follower to the Imperial Naval Representative at the Standing Consultative Committee concerning Military, Naval and Air Force Problems in the League of Nations (Not registered in the Gazette).

1933 Nov 15  Appointed as a member of the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry).

1933 Dec 28  Discharged as representative to the Imperial Naval Representative at the Standing Consultative Committee concerning Military, Naval and Air Force Problems in the League of Nations (Cabinet); Appointed an observer in the Naval General Staff and an observer in the Navy Ministry (Navy Ministry).

1934 Apr 26  Released from the following to the Plenipotentiary attending at the General Disarmament Conference in Geneva (Cabinet).

1934 Apr 29  Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun (for the merits in 1931-1934 Incidents).
1919 Nov 20  Discharged from the main duty and appointed a submarine captain in the First Submarine Division and also an instructor in the Naval Torpedo School (Naval Ministry)

1919 Dec 25  Decorated with the 5th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure

1920 May 29  Discharged from both duties and appointed an officer to the 14th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1920 Dec 1  Discharged from the main duty and appointed to the Captain of the 12th Submarine and also as instructor in the Naval Submarine School (Navy Ministry)

1920 Nov 1  Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure and granted a sum of ¥750 for merit in 1915-1920 War

1921 Jun 1  Discharged from both duties and appointed the acting armament officer of the 28th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1921 Nov 16  Appointed acting captain of the 29th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1921 Dec 1  Discharged from the office above-mentioned and ordered as Class-A student in the Naval War College (Navy Ministry)

1922 Mar 30  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1923 Oct 15  Graduated from Naval College; Appointed a member in the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)

1923 Dec 1  Appointed as Lt. Comdr. (Cabinet); Discharged from the main office and appointed as instructor in the Naval Submarine School (Navy Ministry)

1924 May 20  Discharged from the main office and appointed a resident officer in France (Navy Ministry)

1925 Jul 13  Appointed a member of the Executive Committee of Peace Treaty (Cabinet)

1925 Jul 13  Discharged from the resident officer in France (Navy Ministry) Appointed as member in the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)

1926 Sep 1  Discharged from both duties and appointed an officer attached to the command of the 1st Submarine Squadron (Navy Ministry)

1926 Dec 1  Discharged from the main office and appointed Captain of class "RO" - 61st Submarine (Navy Ministry)

1927 May 20  Discharged from the main duties and appointed an officer attached to Yokosuka Naval District (Navy Ministry)
1936 Dec 1  Appointed Captain of the warship ZINGEI (Navy Ministry)
1937 Dec 1  Appointed an observer in the Naval General Staff and also an observer in the Navy Ministry (Navy Ministry)
1938 Jan 15 Appointed as Chief of No. 1 Section, Bureau of Naval Affairs and also a member of the Naval Technical Council (Navy Ministry)
1938 Jan 18 Appointed as member of the Civil Official Ordinary Disciplinary Committee (Navy Ministry)
1938 Jan 21 Appointed as member of the Committee in the Information Bureau of the Cabinet (Cabinet)
1938 Jan 22 In charge of the Secretary to the Second Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet); In charge of Secretary of the 3rd Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)
1938 Jan 25 Appointed as secretary of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs (Cabinet)
1938 Jan 23 Appointed as reserve member of the Ordinary Civil Service Limitation Committee (War Ministry)
1938 Jan 27 In charge of the secretary of Aviation Enterprise Investigating Committee (Communications Ministry)
1938 Apr 30 Appointed as supporter to the Organizing Committee of the North China Development Co., Ltd., and the Central China Development Co., Ltd. (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)
1938 May 18 Appointed secretary of the Committee appraising properties invested by the government of the North China Development Co., Ltd. and the Central China Development Co., Ltd. (Cabinet)
1938 Sep 10 Appointed secretary of the Electrical Communication Committee
1938 Sep 15 Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1938 Nov 8 Released as supporter of the Organizing Committee of the North China Development Co., Ltd. and the Central China Development Co., Ltd. (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)
1939 Jan 19 Appointed a government commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 74th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1939 Feb 21  Appointed secretary of the Connecting Committee of the China Affairs Bureau (Cabinet)

1939 May 22  Released as a secretary of the 2nd Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)

1939 Aug 2  Appointed secretary of the Overseas Colonization Investigation Council (Cabinet)

1939 Aug 3  Appointed secretary of the Temporary Council examining Manchurian Colonists (Cabinet)

1939 Oct 19  Released from member of Committee in the Information Bureau of the Cabinet; Released from the secretary of the Electrical Communication Committee; Released as secretary of the Temporary Council examining Manchurian Colonists (Cabinet); Discharged as secretary of the Overseas Colonization Investigation Council (Cabinet)

1939 Oct 21  Released from duties as secretary of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs (Cabinet)

1939 Oct 23  Released from the duties of secretary to the Committee Appraising Properties invested by the government to the North China Development Co., Ltd. and the Central China Development Co., Ltd.

1939 Oct 23  Released from the duties of secretary in the Connecting Committee, the China Affairs Bureau (Cabinet)

1939 Nov 15  Appointed as Rear Admiral (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)

1940 Oct 15  Appointed Chief of the Bureau of Naval Affairs, the Navy Ministry and also a member of the Board of Admirals; Discharged from the Naval Staff in the Imperial Headquarters and was appointed member in the Department of Naval Preparedness Examination, the Imperial Headquarters. It is stated that Mr. OCA was "discharged from the Naval Staff in the Imperial Headquarters", but there is no statement that he was appointed to this post preceding this date; Appointed standing follower to the Navy Minister in the Imperial Headquarters (Navy Ministry)
1940 Nov 4  Appointed member of the Celebration Committee in the Cabinet; Ordered the sub-chief of the 4th Reception Department, the Celebration Committee in the Cabinet (Cabinet); Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure according to the Notification numbered KUN-WAI-HATSU, No. 898, dated 23 May 1940 /T. K. KUN-WAI-HATSU is a suffix to the document number, meaning that it was issued from the Bureau of Decorations to the internal offices - not publicly to the outside./

1940 Nov 7  Appointed Councillor to the Bureau of Commercial Affairs, the Commerce and Industry Ministry; Appointed member of the Materials and Resources Utilization Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 8  Appointed secretary of the National General Mobilization Council; Appointed secretary of the Scientific Council (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 14  Appointed member of the Iron Industry Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 21  Appointed Councillor to the Cabinet Planning Board; Appointed member of the Connecting Committee, the Bureau of China Affairs (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 27  Appointed member of the Agriculture and Forestry Planning Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Dec 2  Appointed member of the Central Air Defense Committee
1940 Dec 7  Appointed Councillor of the Fuel Bureau (Cabinet)

1940 Dec 24  Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 73th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1940 Dec 25  Appointed Councillor of the Bureau of Southern Colonization, the Overseas Affairs Ministry (Cabinet)

1941 Jan 13  Released as the Councillor of the Commerce and Industry Ministry (Cabinet)

1941 Jan 17  Discharged from the duties as Secretary of the Scientific Council; Discharged from the duties of member to the Materials and Resources Utilization Committee (Cabinet)

1941 Jan 19  Appointed Councillor of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs; Released from the duties of secretary to the National General Mobilization Council (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 22 Released from the duties as member of the Agriculture and Forestry Planning Committee (Cabinet)

1941 Feb 6 Appointed follower to the Imperial Commissioner arbitrating the dispute on the border of Siam and Indo-China (Cabinet)

1941 Jan 23 Appointed Imperial Member in Japanese-Italian-Japanese Mixed Experts Committee held in Tokyo (Cabinet)

1941 Feb 18 Discharged from the Councillor of the Fuel Bureau (Cabinet)

1941 Nov 16 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Naval Ministry in the 77th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 15 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 78th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 17 Appointed Councillor of the Higher Prize Court (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 25 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 79th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 26 Appointed Councillor in the Bureau of General Affairs, the Agriculture and Forestry Ministry (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 29 Appointed member of the Committee Managing Enemy Property (Cabinet)

1942 Feb 21 Appointed secretary of the Great East Asia Construction Council (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 9 Appointed Chief of the Department of Southern Administrative Affairs (Home Ministry)

1942 Mar 17 Appointed member of the Organizing Committee of the Southern Development Bank (Cabinet)

1942 Mar 27 Appointed Councillor of the Air Defense Bureau, the Home Ministry (The Bureau was abolished according to the Imperial Ordinance, No. 804, in 1943) (Cabinet)

1942 Apr 2 Released from the duties as member of the Organizing Committee of the Southern Development Bank (Cabinet)

1942 Apr 29 Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Golden Kite; Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure (Both for the merits of the China Incident)

1942 May 26 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 80th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1942 Nov 1  Appointed member of the Connecting Committee of the Great East Asia Ministry (Cabinet); Appointed as Vice admiral (Cabinet)

1942 Nov 21  Appointed as member of the Connecting Committee, the Home Ministry (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 22  Appointed as member of the Committee training essential personnel for the Great East Asia (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 24  Appointed as Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 81st Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 1  Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1942 Dec 10  In charge of members of the Temporary Production Increasing Committee (Not registered in the Gazette)

1942 Dec 22  Appointed as member of the Committee judging specially recovered copper articles (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 1  Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1942 Dec 10  In charge of members of the Temporary Production Increasing Committee (Not registered in the Gazette)

1942 Dec 22  Appointed as member of the Committee judging specially recovered copper articles (Cabinet)

1943 Jun 15  Appointed as Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 82nd Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1943 Jul 22  Appointed as member of the Committee judging specially recovered copper articles (Cabinet)

1943 Aug 4  Appointed as Councillor of the Race Research Institute (Cabinet)

1943 Sep 6  Appointed as Investigator in the Cabinet Planning Board as an additional post; Raised to the First Class Imperial Appointee (Cabinet); Appointed as officer attached to the Secretariat's General affairs Chamber, attached to the President of the Cabinet Planning Board (Cabinet)

1943 Sep 7  Appointed as follower to the Administrative Inspector; Appointed as a follower to the Administrative Inspector FUJWARA (Cabinet)

1943 Oct 25  Appointed as government commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 83rd Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1943 Oct 29  Released from following to the Administrative Inspector (Cabinet)

1943 Oct 30  Released from additional office

1943 Dec 22  Appointed as Councillor in the Bureau of General Affairs, the Agriculture and Commerce Ministry (Cabinet)
1943 Dec 24 Appointed as government commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 84th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1943 Dec 29 Appointed as War Supplies Officer in the War Supplies Ministry as an additional post (Cabinet)

1943 Dec 30 Appointed as assistant administrative inspector; Ordered as the assistant follower to the administrative inspector FUJIIHARA (Cabinet)

1944 Jan 10 Appointed as Councillor in the Air Defense Headquarters (Cabinet)

1944 Jan 25 Appointed as member of the committee managing enemy property (Cabinet)

1944 Jan 27 Appointed as member of the Religious Culture Policy Committee (Cabinet)

1944 Jan 28 Appointed as member of the Price Council (Cabinet).

1944 Apr 19 Relieved of duty as attendant to the Administrative Inspector (Cabinet)

1944 Jun 10 In charge of duty as member of the Wartime Food Council (Agriculture and Commerce Ministry)

1944 Jun 30 Appointed as Councillor in the War Supplies Ministry (Cabinet)

1944 Jul 18 Appointed Vice-Minister of Navy; Received 1st Rank of Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1944 Aug 5 Relieved of post at own request (Cabinet)

1944 Aug 15 Relieved of concurrent duty as War Supplies Officer in the War Supplies Ministry (Cabinet)

1944 Sep 1 Relieved of duty as Councillor in the War Supplies Ministry (Cabinet)

1944 Sep 9 Appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Guard District of the Naval Station (Not registered in the Official Gazette) (Cabinet)

1944 Sep 16 Relieved of duty as Councillor of the Higher Prize Court (Cabinet)
1944 /indistinct/  | Relieved of duty as Councillor in the Air Defense Headquarters (Cabinet)
1944 Oct 4      | Relieved of duty as member of the Connecting Committee of the Home Ministry (Cabinet)
1944 Oct 20     | Relieved of duty as member of the Religious Culture Policy Committee (Cabinet)
1944 Nov 21     | Relieved of duty as member of the Committee training essential personnel for Greater East Asia (Cabinet)
1944 Dec 15     | Conferred 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1944 Dec 29     | Relieved of duty as member of the Connecting Committee of the Greater East Asia Ministry
1945 Feb 29     | Relieved of duty as Councillor in the Bureau of General Affairs, the Agriculture and Commerce Ministry (Cabinet)
On 18 April 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 706.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

OKA, Takasumi

DATE OF BIRTH: 11 February 1890
SOCIAL STATUS: Military Class
DOMICILE: Tokyo Prefecture
FORMER Surname: BEMIU

1908 Sep 14 Admitted to the Naval Academy as an officer candidate (Naval Academy)
1911 Jul 18 Awarded diploma from the above academy (Naval Academy); Appointed as Naval Cadet (Navy Ministry); Assigned to the battleship SOYA (Navy Ministry)
1911 Sep 9 Brought the battleship from Jinsen to Fort Arthur
1911 Nov 25 Arrived at Sasebo (temporary return trip)
1911 Nov 25 Started from Yokohama and sailed for Australia
1912 Mar 28 Discharged from the battleship SOYA duty and assigned to the warship KATCHI (Navy Ministry)

COPIES: Original to Exhibit 706
3 File No. 37
1912 Dec 1   Appointed as Ensign (Cabinet);
             Assigned to the battleship KATORI
1913 Feb 10  Conferred the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1914 Jan 15  Discharged from duty on the warship KATORI and assigned
             to the battleship HIEI (Navy Ministry)
1914 Dec 1   Appointed as Sub-Lieutenant (Cabinet);
             Discharged from duty of the battleship HIEI;
             Enrolled as a regular course student in the Naval Torpedo
             School (Navy Ministry)
1915 Feb 10  Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade
1915 May 26  Graduated from Naval Torpedo School;
             Ordered as student in the Naval Gunnery School
1915 Dec 13  Graduated from Gunnery School;
             Assigned to the battleship URANAMI
1915 Nov 7   Decorated with the 6th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure;
             Granted a sum of ¥300;
             Awarded medal for German-Japanese War
1916 Apr 1   Released from duty aboard the warship URANAMI and
             appointed as officer attached to the first Submarine
             Force and also attached to Kure Defense Unit
1916 Dec 1   Discharged from both offices and appointed as officer
             to be attached to the second Submarine Force
1917 Jun 9   Discharged from the Submarine Duty and appointed an officer
             to the command of the second Special Duty Ship Squadron
1917 Sep 1   Discharged from the office and appointed an officer
             attached to Yokosuka Naval District and also attached
             to Yokosuka Naval Quarters
1917 Dec 1   Appointed as Captain (Cabinet);
             Discharged from the officer of the Yokosuka Naval District;
             Graded as a class-B student in the Naval War College
             (Navy Ministry)
1918 Jan 30  Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1918 Apr 15  Released upon graduation and ordered as an advanced course student in the Naval Torpedo School (Navy Ministry)

1918 Dec 1   Graduated from Naval Torpedo School; appointed a submarine captain in the First Submarine Division and also as an instructor in the Naval Torpedo School (Navy Ministry)

1919 Oct 30  Discharged from both duties and appointed a submarine captain in the 13th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1919 Nov 20  Discharged from the main duty and appointed a submarine captain in the First Submarine Division and also an instructor in the Naval Torpedo School (Navy Ministry)

1919 Dec 25  Decorated with the 5th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure

1920 May 29  Discharged from both duties and appointed an officer to the 13th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1920 Dec 1   Discharged from the main duty and appointed to the Captain of the 13th Submarine and also as instructor in the Naval Submarine School (Navy Ministry)

1920 Nov 1   Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Sacred Treasure and granted a sum of Y750 for merit in 1915-1920 War

1921 Jun 1   Discharged from both duties and appointed the acting acting captain of the 29th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1921 Nov 16  Appointed acting captain of the 29th Submarine Division (Navy Ministry)

1921 Dec 1   Discharged from the office above-mentioned and ordered as Class-A student in the Naval War College (Navy Ministry)

1923 Mar 30  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1923 Oct 15  Graduated from Naval College; appointed a member in the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)

1923 Dec 1   Appointed as Lt. Comdr. (Cabinet); discharged from the main office and appointed as instructor in the Naval Submarine School (Navy Ministry)

1924 May 20  Discharged from the main office and appointed a resident officer in France (Navy Ministry)

1925 Jul 13  Appointed a member of the Executive Committee of Peace Treaty (Cabinet)
1925 Jul 13  Discharged from the resident officer in France (Navy Ministry);
             Appointed as member in the Naval General Staff (" ");

1926 Sep 1  Discharged from both duties and appointed an officer
             attached to the command of the 1st Submarine Squadron
             (Navy Ministry);

1926 Dec 1  Discharged from the main office and appointed Captain of
             class "RO" - 61st submarine (Navy Ministry);

1927 May 20 Discharged from the main duties and appointed an officer
             attached to Yokosuka Naval District (Navy Ministry);

1927 Nov 15 Appointed staff within the Naval General Staff and also
             a member of the Naval Technical Council, the Naval Technical
             Department, as well as an instructor in the Naval Military
             College (Navy Ministry);

1927 Aug 1  Ordered as reserve personnel (Navy Ministry);

1928 Jul 17 Appointed as officer to be attached to the inspecting
             officer especially appointed by the Emperor (Navy Ministry);

1928 Aug 27 Discharged from the office of the inspecting officer
             (Navy Ministry);

1928 Aug 1  Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade;

1928 Dec 10 Appointed as Commander (Cabinet);

1929 Dec 28 Decorated with the 3rd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure;

1931 Oct 10 Appointed as staff member in the Naval General Staff
             (Navy Ministry);

1931 Oct 31 Bestowed a silver cup for services in the conclusion
             of the London Naval Treaty;

1932 Oct 25 Appointed as representative to the Plenipotentiary
             attending to the General Disarmament Conference in
             Geneva (Cabinet);

1933 Sep 1  Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade;

1933 Nov 15 Appointed as Captain (Cabinet);
             Appointed as follower to the Imperial Naval Representative
             at the Standing Consultative Committee concerning Military,
             Naval and Airforce Problems in the League of Nations (Not
             registered in the Gazette)
1933 Nov 15  Appointed a member of the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry)

1933 Dec 28  Discharged as representative to the Imperial Naval Representative at the Standing Consultative Committee concerning Military, Naval and Air Force Problems in the League of Nations (Cabinet);
            Appointed an observer in the Naval General Staff and an observer in the Navy Ministry (Navy Ministry)

1934 Apr 26  Released from the following to the Plenipotentiary attended at the General Disarmament Conference in Geneva (Cabinet)

1934 Apr 29  Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun (for the merits in 1931-1934 Incidents)

1936 Dec 1   Appointed Captain of the warship ZHENGHAI (Navy Ministry)

1937 Dec 1   Appointed an observer in the Naval General Staff and also an observer in the Navy Ministry (Navy Ministry)

1938 Jan 15  Appointed as Chief of No. 1 Section, Bureau of Naval Affairs and also a member of the Naval Technical Council (Navy Ministry)

1938 Jan 18  Appointed as member of the Civil Official Ordinary Disciplinary Committee (Navy Ministry)

1938 Jan 21  Appointed as member of the Committee in the Information Bureau of the Cabinet (Cabinet)

1938 Jan 22  In charge of the Secretary to the Second Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet);
            In charge of Secretary of the 3rd Committee (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)

1938 Jan 25  Appointed as secretary of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs (Cabinet)

1938 Jan 23  Appointed as reserve member of the Ordinary Civil Service Limitation Committee (War Ministry)

1938 Jan 27  In charge of the secretary of Aviation Enterprise Investigating Committee (Communications Ministry)

1938 Apr 30  Appointed as supporter to the Organizing Committee of the North China Development Co., Ltd., and the Central China Development Co., Ltd. (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)
1938 May 18  Appointed secretary of the Committee appraising properties
involving the government of the North China Development
Co., Ltd. and the Central China Development Co., Ltd.
(Cabinet)

1938 Sep 10  Appointed secretary of the Electrical Communication
Committee

1938 Sep 15  Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1938 Nov 8  Released as supporter of the Organizing Committee of
the North China Development Co., Ltd. and the Central
China Development Co., Ltd. (Not registered in the Gazette)
(Cabinet)

1939 Jan 19  Appointed a government commissioner on matters related
to the Navy Ministry in the 76th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1939 Feb 21  Appointed secretary of the Connecting Committee of the
China Affairs Bureau (Cabinet)

1939 May 22  Released as secretary of the 2nd Committee (Not registered
in the Gazette) (Cabinet)

1939 Aug 2  Appointed secretary of the Overseas Colonization Investigation
Council (Cabinet)

1939 Aug 3  Appointed secretary of the Temporary Council examining
Manchurian Colonists (Cabinet)

1939 Oct 19  Released from member of Committee in the Information
Bureau of the Cabinet;
Released from the secretary of the Electrical Communication
Committee;
Released as secretary of the Temporary Council examining
Manchurian Colonists (Cabinet);
Discharged as secretary of the Overseas Colonization
Investigation Council (Cabinet)

1939 Oct 21  Released from duties as secretary of the Bureau of
Manchurian Affairs (Cabinet)

1939 Oct 23  Released from the duties of secretary to the Committee
Appraising Properties involved by the government to the
North China Development Co., Ltd. and the Central China
Development Co., Ltd.
1939 Oct 23  Released from the duties of secretary in the Connecting Committee, the China Affairs Bureau (Cabinet)

1939 Nov 15  Appointed as Rear Admiral (Not registered in the Gazette) (Cabinet)

1940 Oct 15  Appointed Chief of the Bureau of Naval Affairs, the Navy Ministry and also a member of the Board of Admirals; Discharged from the Naval Staff in the Imperial Headquarters and was appointed member in the Department of Naval Preparedness Examination, the Imperial Headquarters. It is stated that Mr. Oka was "discharged from the Naval Staff in the Imperial Headquarters", but there is no statement that he was appointed to this post preceding this date. Appointed standing follower to the Navy Minister in the Imperial Headquarters (Navy Ministry)

1940 Nov 4  Appointed member of the Celebration Committee in the Cabinet; Ordered the sub-chief of the 4th Reception Department, the Celebration Committee in the Cabinet (Cabinet); Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure according to the Notification numbered KUN-NAI-HATSU, No. 898, dated 23 May 1940 (N. KUN-NAI-HATSU is a suffix to the document number, meaning that it was issued from the Bureau of Decorations to the internal offices - not publicly to the outside.)

1940 Nov 7  Appointed Councillor to the Bureau of General Affairs, the Commerce and Industry Ministry; Appointed member of the Materials and Resources Utilization Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 8  Appointed secretary of the National General Mobilization Council; Appointed secretary of the Scientific Council (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 14  Appointed member of the Iron Industry Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 21  Appointed Councillor to the Cabinet Planning Board; Appointed member of the Connecting Committee, the Bureau of China Affairs (Cabinet)

1940 Nov 27  Appointed member of the Agriculture and Forestry Planning Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Dec 2  Appointed member of the Central Air Defense Committee
1940 Dec 7  Appointed Councillor of the Fuel Bureau (Cabinet)
1940 Dec 24 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to
            the Navy Ministry in the 76th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1940 Dec 26 Appointed Councillor of the Bureau of Southern Colonisation,
            the Overseas Affairs Ministry (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 13 Released as the Councillor of the Commerce and Industry
            Ministry (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 17 Discharged from the duties as secretary of the Scientific
            Council.
            Discharged from the duties of member to the Materials
            and Resources Utilization Committee (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 18 Appointed Councillor of the Bureau of Manchurian Affairs;
            Released from the duties of secretary to the National
            General Mobilization Council (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 22 Released from the duties as member of the Agriculture and
            Forestry Planning Committee (Cabinet)
1941 Feb 6  Appointed follower to the Imperial Commissioner arbitrating
            the dispute on the border of Siam and Indo-China (Cabinet)
1941 Jan 23 Appointed Imperial Member in German-Italian-Japanese Mixed
            Experts Committee held in Tokyo (Cabinet)
1941 Feb 18 Discharged from the Councillor of the Fuel Bureau (Cabinet)
1941 Nov 15 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to
            the Naval Ministry in the 77th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 15 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the
            Navy Ministry in the 78th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 17 Appointed Councillor of the Higher Prize Court (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 25 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the
            Navy Ministry in the 79th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 26 Appointed Councillor in the Bureau of General Affairs,
            the Agriculture and Forestry Ministry (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 29 Appointed member of the Committee Managing Enemy Property
            (Cabinet)
1942 Feb 21  Appointed secretary of the Great East Asia Construction Council (Cabinet)
1941 Dec 9  Appointed Chief of the Department of Southern Administrative Affairs (Home Ministry)
1942 Mar 17 Appointed member of the Organizing Committee of the Southern Development Bank (Cabinet)
1942 Mar 27 Appointed Councillor of the Air Defense Bureau, the Home Ministry (The Bureau was abolished according to the Imperial Ordinance No. 804 in 1943) (Cabinet)
1942 Apr 2  Released from the duties as member of the Organizing Committee of the Southern Development Bank (Cabinet)
1942 Apr 29 Decorated with the 4th Class Order of the Golden Kite; Decorated with the 2nd Class Order of the Sacred Treasure (Both for the merits in the China Incident)
1942 May 26 Appointed Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 80th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1942 Nov 1  Appointed member of the Connecting Committee of the Great East Asia Ministry (Cabinet); Appointed as Vice Admiral (Cabinet)
1942 Nov 21 Appointed as member of the Connecting Committee, the Home Ministry (Cabinet)
1942 Dec 22 Appointed as member of the Committee training essential personnel for the Great East Asia (Cabinet)
1942 Dec 24 Appointed as Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 81st Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1942 Dec 1  Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade
1942 Dec 10 In charge of members of the Temporary Production Increasing Committee (not registered in the Gazette)
1943 Jun 15 Appointed as Government Commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 82nd Session of the Diet (Cabinet)
1943 Jul 22 Appointed as member of the Committee judging specially recovered copper articles (Cabinet)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1943 Aug 4</td>
<td>Appointed as Councillor of the Race Research Institute (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Sep 6</td>
<td>Appointed as Investigator in the Cabinet Planning Board as an additional post; Raised to the First Class Imperial Appointee (Cabinet); Appointed as officer attached to the Secretariat's General Affairs Chamber, attached to the President of the Cabinet Planning Board (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Sep 7</td>
<td>Appointed as follower to the Administrative Inspector; Appointed as a follower to the Administrative Inspector FUJIFARA (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Oct 25</td>
<td>Appointed as government commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 83rd Session of the Diet (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Oct 29</td>
<td>Released from following to the Administrative Inspector (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Oct 30</td>
<td>Released from additional office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Dec 22</td>
<td>Appointed as Councillor in the Bureau of General Affairs, the Agriculture and Commerce Ministry (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Dec 24</td>
<td>Appointed as government commissioner on matters related to the Navy Ministry in the 84th Session of the Diet (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943 Dec 29</td>
<td>Appointed as War Supplies Officer in the War Supplies Ministry as an additional post (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944 Jan 30</td>
<td>Appointed as assistant administrative inspector; Ordered as the assistant follower to the administrative inspector FUJIFARA (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944 Jan 10</td>
<td>Appointed as Councillor in the Air Defense Headquarters (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944 Jan 25</td>
<td>Appointed as member of the committee managing enemy property (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944 Jan 27</td>
<td>Appointed as member of the Religious Culture Policy Committee (Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944 Jan 28</td>
<td>Appointed as member of the Price Council (Cabinet) Council was abolished according to the Imperial Ordinance No. 114 dated 10 March 1940</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 10 -
FILE NO. 247

RE: OSHILA, Hiroshi
DATE: 13 April 1946
STATUS: Pending

On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 661.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

OSHILA, Hiroshi

DATE OF BIRTH: 19 April 1886
DOMICILE: Gifu Prefecture
SOCIAL STATUS: Samurai Family

1902 Jul 10 Graduated from the Local Military Preparatory School of Tokyo
1904 Nov 28 Completed the regular course of the Central Military Preparatory School;
Appointed a Cadet;
Assigned to the Tokyo Bay Fortress Artiller Regiment
1904 Dec 1 Entered the Military Academy
1905 Nov 25 Graduated from the Military Academy and returned to the original unit
1905 Nov 26 Returned to the Tokyo Bay Fortress Artiller Regiment
1905 Nov 27 Appointed a probational officer
1906 Jun 26 Appointed 2nd Lt., Artillery;
Assigned to the Tokyo Bay Fortress Artiller Regiment
1907 Oct 1 Invested with the Senior Grade of the 8th Court Rank

COPIES: Original to Exhibit No. 661
3 File No. 247
1907 Jan 23  Attached to Tokyo Bay fortress Artillery Regiment
       Oct 9  Attached to the 2nd heavy Artillery Regiment
1909 Jun 30  Promoted to 1st Lt., Artillery
1909 Oct 11  Invested with the Junior Grade of the 7th Court Rank
1909 Dec 8  Relieved of former duty and appointed the regimental Adjutant of the 2nd heavy Artillery Regiment
1910 Dec 5  Relieved of former duty and attached to the 2nd heavy Artillery Regiment
1910 Dec 26  Relieved of former duty and attached to the Military Academy Cadet
1912 Dec 13  Ordered to enter the Army General Staff College
1912 Dec 26  Relieved of former duty and attached to the 2nd heavy Artillery Regiment
1914 Nov 10  Invested with the Senior Grade of the 7th Court Rank
1915 Nov 7  Decorated with the 6th Order of Merit with the Single Ray of the Rising Sun;
            Granted ¥500
            Decorated with the War Medal of 1914 and 1915
1916 May 2  Appointed Captain, artillery
       Jul 7  Relieved of former duty and appointed a Battery Commander of the 2nd heavy Artillery Regiment
       Aug 18  Attached to the General Staff headquarters
    Oct 18  Relieved of former duty and attached to the 2nd heavy Artillery Regiment
1917 Feb 15  Relieved of former duty and appointed a member of the General Staff headquarters
1919 Dec 10  Invested with the Junior Grade of the 6th Court Rank
1919 Dec 25  Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure
1920 Nov 1  Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun; Granted ¥1100 in recognition of meritorious services in the war from 1915 to 1920

1921 May 16  Appointed Assistant Attaché to the Imperial Embassy in Germany (Cabinet); Relieved of former duty (War Ministry)

1922 Jan 24  Appointed Major, Artillery (Cabinet)

1923 Feb 5  Relieved of former duty and appointed Attaché to the Imperial Legation in Austria and in addition, Attaché to the Imperial Legation in Hungary (Cabinet)

1924 Nov 29  Released from the regular and the additional posts (Cabinet); Attached to the 8th Heavy Field Artillery Regiment (War Min.)

1925 Jan 31  Invested with the Senior Grade of the 6th Court Rank

1925 May 1  Released from the 8th Heavy Field Artillery Regiment (War Ministry); Appointed a Battalion Commander of the 8th Heavy Field Artillery Regiment (War Dept)

1926 Mar 2  Relieved of former duty and appointed instructor at the Army Heavy Artillery School and in addition a member of the Research Department of the Army Heavy Artillery School (War Ministry)

1926 Mar 20  In addition appointed Instructor at the Naval Gunnery School (Navy Ministry)

1927 Apr 6  Appointed Lt. Col., Artillery (Cabinet)

1927 Apr 15  In addition appointed Instructor at the Shimoshibizu Army Air School (War Ministry)

1928 Jan 21  Appointed Officer in attendance to the specially appointed Inspecting Officer

1928 Aug 10  Relieved of the duty of instructor at the Navy Gunnery School

1928 Jun 10  Appointed a member of the Artillery Inspecting Bureau

1929 Nov 13  Decorated with the 3rd grade of merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure

1930 Mar 1  Invested with the Junior Grade of the 5th Court Rank

1930 Aug 1  Appointed Col., Artillery (Cabinet)
1930 Aug 1 Appointed the Regimental Commander of the 10th Field Artillery Regiment (War Ministry);
1931 Aug 1 Appointed Section Chief of the General Staff Headquarters (War Ministry);
1931 Aug 28 Appointed a member of the Military Technical Council
1931 Aug 1 In addition appointed Staff Officer of the Naval General Staff (Navy Ministry);
1932 Jul 8 Appointed a member of the Army Munition Inquiry Committee (Cabinet);
1933 Oct 1 Appointed in addition a member of the Naval General Staff (Navy Department);
1934 Mar 5 Released from the regular and the additional post (War Ministry and Navy Ministry);
1934 Mar 5 Appointed Resident Attache' to the Imperial Embassy in Germany (Cabinet);
1934 Mar 5 In addition appointed Resident Officer in Germany of the Army Technical Research headquarters;
1934 Mar 5 In addition appointed Resident Officer in Germany of the Army Air headquarters (War Ministry);
1934 Apr 14 Relieved as member of the Army Munition Inquiry Committee (Cabinet);
1935 Mar 15 Appointed Major General (Cabinet);
1934 Apr 25 Decorated with the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun (in recognition of meritorious services rendered in the incident from 1931 to 1934);
1938 Mar 1 Appointed Lt. Gen. (Cabinet);
1938 Apr 6 Decorated with the 2nd Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure;
1938 Apr 1 Invested with the Junior Grade of the 4th Court Rank;
1938 Oct 8 Appointed Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador Plenipotentiary in Germany (Cabinet);
1938 Oct 8 Enrolled into service in the first reserve under the military service limitation regulation, Art. 8, Item 2, No. 4.
1938 Nov 2 Decorated with the Order of the Rising Sun with Double Rays (in recognition of meritorious services rendered in the conclusion of the Anti-Comintern Pact, between Germany and Japan).

1940 Jan 15 Promoted one rank by special grace; Invested with the Senior Grade of the 4th Court Rank

1939 Dec 27 Resigned from the regular post (Cabinet)

1940 Dec 20 Appointed the Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador Plenipotentiary in Germany (Cabinet)

1941 Jan 23 Appointed as an Imperial Delegate to the Japanese-German-Italy Special Council held in Berlin (not published in official gazette)

1941 Apr 12 Appointed in addition the Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Slovakia (Cabinet); Invested with the first rank of the higher civil service;

1944 Feb 1 Invested with the Junior Grade of the 3rd Court Rank;

1940 Apr 29 Decorated with the First Order of Merit with the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun

1945 Released from the additional post (Cabinet)

1945 Feb 19 Resigned from the regular post (Cabinet)
[Image of handwritten text]
<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

この文書は、日本語で書かれており、複雑な構造を示していることが読み取れます。詳細な解析や翻訳は、専門の言語学者や翻訳者に委ねられます。
任特命全权大使

伯林於開會日職

伊混合專門委員

會於帝國委員

被仰付

兼任特命全權公使

依願免本官

的旨
FILE NO. 77
REPORT BY: R. W. MURKLAND
1st Lt., Inf.
RE: SATO, YENRY
DATE: 9 March 1946
STATUS: Pending

On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet
Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed.
Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit
No. 118.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

KENZO SATO

BORN: 1 June 1895
RESIDENCE: Ishikawa Prefecture

1914 Mar 24 Graduated from the Kanazawa 1st Middle School in Ishikawa
Prefecture.

1914 Oct 29 Appointed as a cadet and assigned to the 1st Field
Artillery (War Dept.)

1914 Dec 1 Entered the 1st Field Artillery Regiment;
Granted the rank of artillery Pte (First Field Artillery
Regiment)

1915 Jun 5 Promoted to artillery superior private (First Field
Artillery Regiment)

1915 Aug 1 Promoted to artillery corporal (First Field Artillery
Regiment)

1915 Sep 1 Promoted to artillery sergeant (First Field Artillery
Regiment)

1915 Nov 28 Entered the Military Academy

1917 May 25 Graduated from the Military Academy;
Returned to the original regiment;
Promoted to artillery sergeant-major and ordered to be a
probationary officer in the 1st Field Artillery Regiment
(First Field Artillery Regiment)

1917 Nov 26 Passed in the Officers' Selection Council in accordance
with Article 12 of the Army Replacement Ordinance

1917 Dec 25 Commissioned 2nd Lt. in the artillery (Cabinet);
Ordered attached to the 1st Field Artillery Regiment (War
Dept.)

1918 Feb 20 Granted the 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1921 Apr 1 Promoted to 1st Lt. in the Artillery (Cabinet)

1921 May 20 Promoted to the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade (Cabinet)

1922 Dec 14 Ordered to enter the Army General Staff College (War Dept.)

1926 Jun 15 Promoted to the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1926 Aug 6 Promoted to Captain in the Artillery (Cabinet)

1926 Aug 27 Released from the principal post and appointed as a Company
Commander in the 1st Field Artillery Regiment (War Dept.)
1926 Dec 10 Ordered to serve in the Readjustment Bureau of the War Department (War Dept.)

1926 Dec 22 Released from the principal post and ordered to be attached to the 1st Field Artillery Regiment (War Department)

1928 Feb 23 Ordered to be attached to the Army Ordnance Main Depot and concurrently as section staff member of the Mobilization Plans Bureau of the War Dept.

1929 Nov 25 Ordered to be stationed in the U.S.A. for study of military affairs (War Dept.)

1930 Jul 8 Granted the 6th Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure

1931 Jul 15 Promoted to the 6th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1932 Jun 4 Ordered to be attached to the 8th Medium Artillery Regiment (War Department)

1932 Aug 8 Promoted to Major in the Artillery; (Cabinet) Appointed as a Battalion Commander in the 8th Medium Artillery Regiment (War Dept.)

1933 Aug 1 Ordered to be attached to the Army Ordnance Main Depot and concurrently as a staff member of the Mobilization Plans Bureau (War Department)

1934 Aug 30 Appointed officer in attendance to the inspector for the maintenance of munition supplies (War Dept.)

1935 Aug 1 Appointed as instructor of strategy at the Army General Staff College (War Dept.)

1934 Apr 29 Promoted to the 6th Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure in recognition of his service between 1931-1934.

1936 Aug 1 Promoted to the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade; Ordered to be attached to the Army Ordnance Main Depot and concurrently as a section staff member of the Bureau of Military Affairs (War Dept.)

1937 Mar 1 Promoted to Lt. Col. in the Artillery (Cabinet)

1937 Jun 24 Appointed as an investigator of the Planning Office (Cabinet)

1937 Aug 3 Commissioned special member of the North China Incident General Mobilization Business Affairs committee (Not reported in the Official Gazette) (Cabinet)

1937 Aug 6 Promoted to Lt. Col. in the Air Force (Cabinet); Appointed as an investigator of the Planning Office (Cabinet); commissioned special member of the North China Incident General Mobilization Business Affairs committee (Not reported in the Official Gazette) (Cabinet)

1937 Sep 2 The name of the North China Incident General Mobilization Business Affairs Committee was changed to China Affair General Mobilization Business Affairs Committee.

1937 Aug 6 Attached to the Army Ordnance Main Depot and assigned concurrently as a section staff member of the Bureau of Military Affairs of the War Dept. (Not reported in the Official Gazette) (War Dept.)

1937 Oct 25 The post of investigator of the Planning Board was abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 605

1937 Nov 26 Appointed secretary (jimukan*) of the Planning Board

1938 Jul 15 Promoted to Colonel in the Air Force (Cabinet); Appointed member of the Cabinet Information Board Committee (Cabinet)
1938 Jul 29  Relieved of the post of secretary of the Planning Board (Cabinet)
Relieved of the post of special member of the North China Incident General Mobilization Business Affairs Committee (Not reported in the Official Gazette) (Cabinet)

1938 Jul 15  Appointed concurrently to serve in the Bureau of Military Affairs (War Dept.)

1938 Sep 1  Promoted to the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1938 Dec 12  Released from the post of member of the Cabinet Information Board Committee (Cabinet)

1939 Jun 17  Granted the 3rd Order of Merit with the Sacred Treasure

1941 Mar 14  Appointed Government commissioner dealing with affairs under the jurisdiction of the War Department in the 76th Diet (Cabinet)

1941 Mar 15  Appointed secretary of the liaison committee of the Asia Development Board (Cabinet)

1941 Mar 18  Appointed secretary ("jimukan") of the Manchurian Affairs Board;
Appointed secretary of the Committee for the Assessment of Government Assets Invested in the North China Development Company and the Central China Development Company (Cabinet)

1941 Apr 2  Appointed secretary of the China Affair Damage Investigation Committee (Cabinet). This was abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 839 dated Sept. 9, 1941.

1941 Jun 9  Appointed secretary of the Oversea Colonization Investigation Committee (Cabinet)

1941 Oct 15  Promoted to Maj. Gen. (Cabinet)

1941 Nov 15  Appointed Government commissioner dealing with affairs under the jurisdiction of the War Department in the 77th Diet (Cabinet)

1941 Nov 15  Promoted to the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1941 Dec 15  Appointed government commissioner dealing with affairs under the jurisdiction of the War Department in the 78th Diet (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 25  Appointed government commissioner dealing with affairs under the jurisdiction of the War Department in the 79th Diet (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 29  Appointed secretary of the Enemy Property Administration Committee (Cabinet)

1941 Dec 16  Commissioned secretary of the 6th Committee (Cabinet)

1942 Feb 21  Appointed as an assistant-secretary of the Greater East Asia Construction Council. (Cabinet)

1942 May 11  Appointed as a Councillor of the General Affairs Bureau of the Agriculture and Forestry Department;
Appointed as a member of the Agricultural and Forestry Planning Committee (Cabinet)

1942 May 12  Released from the post of secretary of the 6th Committee (Not reported in the official gazette) (Cabinet)

1942 May 13  Appointed as a Councillor of the Manchurian Affairs Board;
Appointed as a Councillor of the Planning Board;
Appointed as secretary of the National Mobilization Council;
Appointed as secretary of the Greater East Asia Construction Council;
Appointed as a member of the Liaison Committee of the Asia Development Board;
1942 May 26 Appointed government commissioner dealing with affairs under the jurisdiction of the Far Department in the 84th Diet (Cabinet)

1942 Jun 9 Reappointed from the post of assistant-secretary of the Greater East Asia Construction Council (Cabinet)

1942 Sep 16 Reappointed from the post of secretary of the Liaison Committee of the Asia Development Board (Cabinet)

1942 Nov 1 Reappointed from the post of secretary of the Committee for Assessment of Government Assets Invested in the North China Development Company and the Central China Development Company (Cabinet)

1942 Nov 21 Reappointed a member of the Liaison Committee of the Home Ministry (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 10 Commissioned member of the Temporary Production Promotion Committee (Not reported in the Official Gazette) (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 17 Appointed as Japanese Government representative on the Italo-German-Japanese Mixed Commission of Experts held at Tokyo (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 21 Reappointed a member of the Committee for the Training of Essential Men for Greater East Asia (Cabinet)

1942 Dec 24 Appointed government commissioner dealing with affairs under the jurisdiction of the Far Dept. in the 81st Diet (Cabinet)

1943 Jan 27 Appointed a Councillor of the Instruction and Education of the Education Department (Cabinet)

1940 Apr 29 Decorated with the 3rd Order of the Golden Kite and the Middle Cordon of the Rising Sun (In recognition of service in the China affair)

1943 Jun 15 Appointed government commissioner dealing with affairs under the jurisdiction of the Far Department in the 82nd Diet (Cabinet)

1943 Jul 21 Appointed a member of the Judging Committee on Specially Salvaged Copper (Cabinet)

1943 Aug 4 Appointed as a Councillor of the Racial Research Institute (Cabinet)

1943 Sep 6 Appointed concurrently as an Investigator of the Planning Board; Promoted to the 2nd Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Ordered to be attached to the General Affairs Chamber of the President's Secretariat of the Planning Board (Cabinet)

1943 Sep 9 Appointed to the rotating of the Administrative Inspector; Ordered to join the rotating of Administrative Inspector, Ujihara

1943 Oct 23 Appointed as government commissioner dealing with affairs under the jurisdiction of the Far Dept. in the 83rd Diet (Cabinet)

1943 Oct 29 Reappointed from post of member of the rotating of the Administrative Inspector (Cabinet)
1943 Dec 30  Released from the concurrent post (Cabinet)

1943 Dec 22  Appointed as a Councillor of the General Affairs Bureau of the Agriculture and Commerce Department (Cabinet)

1943 Dec 24  Appointed as Governor commissioneer dealing with the affairs under the jurisdiction of the War Dept. in the 84th Diet (Cabinet)

1943 Dec 27  Appointed concurrently as munitions official of the Munitions Ministry (Cabinet)

1943 Dec  Appointed to the retinue of the Administrative Inspector; Ordered to join the retinue of the Fujihara Administrative Inspector

1944 Jan 27  Appointed as a member of the Religious Enlightenment Policy Committee (Cabinet)

1944 Jan 28  Appointed as a member of the Council on Commodity Prices (Cabinet). This was abolished by Imperial Ordinance No. 114, dated Mar. 10, 1945.

1944 Apr 19  Released from the retinue of the Administrative Inspector (Cabinet)

1944 Jun 10  Commissioned as member of the Arione Food Problems Council (Agriculture and Forestry Dept.)

1944 Jun 30  Appointed as a Councillor of the Munitions Ministry (Cabinet)

1944 Sep 6  Appointed as government commissioner dealing with affairs under the jurisdiction of the War Dept. in the 85th Diet (Cabinet)

1944 Sep 19  Appointed to the retinue of the Administrative Inspector (Cabinet)

1944 Sep 19  Appointed to the retinue of Administrative Inspector, Toyoda (Cabinet)

1944 Dec 15  Appointed as a member of the Preparation Committee for the Establishment of the Greater East Asia Museum (Cabinet)

1944 Dec 27  Released from the post of member of the Preparation Committee for the Establishment of the Greater East Asia Museum (Cabinet)

1945 Jan 12  Released from the post of Councillor of the Instruction and Education Bureau of the Education Ministry (Cabinet); Released from the post of Councillor of the Munitions Ministry (Cabinet)

1945 Jan 23  Appointed as a member of the Religious Enlightenment Policy Committee (Cabinet)

1945 Jan 27  Released from the post of secretary of the National General Mobilization Council (Cabinet)

1945 Feb 8  Released from the post of member of the Enemy Property Administration Committee (Cabinet)

1945 Feb 19  Released from the post of councillor of the General Affairs Bureau of the Agriculture and Forestry Ministry (Cabinet)

1945 Mar 1  Promoted to Lt. Gen. (Not reported in the official gazette) (Cabinet)

1945 Mar 15  Promoted to the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade
1945 Apr 7  Appointed co-commander of the 37th Division (Not reported in the Official Gazette)

1945 Jun 1  Released from the retinue of the Administrative Inspector (Cabinet)

PENDING
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with original translation notes, are on file as Exhibit No. 692.

Following is a transcription of the Translation:

SHIGEMITSU, Mamoru.

Domicile and social status: Oita Prefecture, commoner.

Former domicile and social status: Oita Prefecture, Samurai family.

Date of birth: July 29, 1887.

Name: Mamoru SHIGEMITSU.

Father: Chokugen (?) Shigemitsu
Adoptive father: Hikosaburo Shigemitsu

Mother: Hatae, daughter of the late Ryuhei Shigemitsu, commoner, Oita Prefecture.
Adoptive mother: Tane, daughter of the late Shuncho (?) Kumai, commoner, Oita Prefecture.

1911 July 11 Graduated from the German Law Department of the College of Jurisprudence, the Tokyo Imperial University.

* Oct. 14 Passed the diplomatic and consular service examination.
* Nov. 2 Appointed Probationary diplomat. Awarded the seventh rank of the Higher civil service. (The Cabinet) Granted the fifth grade salary. (The Foreign Ministry) Assigned to the service in Germany. (The Foreign Ministry)

* Dec. 27 Awarded the Junior Grade of the Seventh Court Rank.

1913 June 30 Granted the fourth grade salary (The Foreign Ministry)

1914 Aug. 25 Assigned to the service in Belgium.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1915 June 30</td>
<td>Granted the third grade salary (The Foreign Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
<td>Promoted to the sixth rank of the higher civil service. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Granted the third grade salary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 Feb. 12</td>
<td>Conferred the Senior Grade of the Seventh Court Rank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 April 1</td>
<td>Awarded the Sixth Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Granted a sum of 400 yen, in recognition of the services in the 1914-1915 Affair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Awarded the war-medal of the 1914-1915 Affair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916 Dec. 26</td>
<td>Appointed the third grade Secretary of Embassy. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appointed to the sixth rank of the higher civil service. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Granted the third grade salary. (The Foreign Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assigned to the service in Great Britain. (The Foreign Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1917 June 30</td>
<td>Granted the second grade salary. (The Foreign Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Feb. 28</td>
<td>Appointed Consul. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appointed to the sixth rank of the higher civil service. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 March 1</td>
<td>Granted the second grade salary. Assigned to the service at Portland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 June 28</td>
<td>Promoted to the fifth rank of the higher civil service. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 July 31</td>
<td>Promoted to the Junior Grade of the Sixth Court Rank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 June 28</td>
<td>Granted the second grade salary. (The Foreign Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918 Dec. 3</td>
<td>Relieved of the service at Portland. (The Foreign Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ordered to take charge of the business prescribed by the first clause of the Imperial Ordinance No. 202 of 1914. (The Foreign Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Granted the full amount of regular salary while on the waiting list. (The Foreign Ministry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appointed to the additional office of Secretary of the Foreign Ministry. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appointed to the fifth rank of the higher civil service. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ordered to take an official trip to Europe. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1919 Feb. 5</td>
<td>Appointed Suite of the Plenipotentiaries to the Peace Conference. (The Cabinet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920 Jan. 10</td>
<td>Appointed Member of the Peace Treaty Execution Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921 Feb. 24</td>
<td>Relieved of the above office.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1920 July 1  
Grant first grade salary. (The Foreign Ministry)

1920 Sept. 7  
Granted the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun of the Fifth Order of Merit and a sum of 1800 yen, in recognition of the services in the conclusion of the Peace Treaty with Germany and in the 1915-1920 Affair.  
Invoiced with the Fifth Order of Merit with the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun. (The Bureau of Decorations)

1920 Aug. 12  
Appointed Councillor of the Foreign Ministry.  
Promoted to the fifth rank of the higher civil service.  
(The Cabinet)

1921 Jan. 31  
Promoted to the Senior Grade of the Sixth Court Rank.  
(The Cabinet)

1921 June 27  
Appointed Acting Chief of the First Section of the Treaty Bureau. (The Foreign Ministry)

1921 July 1  
Granted the third grade salary. (The Foreign Ministry)

1921 July 4  
Appointed Secretary of the Foreign Ministry with the additional post of Councillor of the Foreign Ministry.  
Promoted to the fourth rank of the higher civil service.  
(The Cabinet)

1921 July 13  
Appointed Member of the Provisional Treaty Revision Investigation Committee. (The Cabinet)

1921 July 29  
Appointed Councillor of the Special Property Management Bureau. (The Cabinet)
Appointed Secretary of the Aviation Bureau. (The Cabinet)

1922 June 5  
Appointed the Temporary Examiner of the Higher Civil Service Examination Committee.  
(The Cabinet)

1923 April 1  
The office of the Councillor of the Special Property Management Commission is abolished by the Imperial Ordinance No. 76.

1923 July 1  
Granted the second grade salary. (The Foreign Ministry)
Appointed Temporary Examiner of the Higher Civil Service Examination Committee. (The Cabinet)

Appointed Secretary of the Laws and Regulations Adjustment Committee. (Not reported in the official gazette)

Promoted to the third rank of the higher civil service. (both the principal and the additional office)
Granted the first grade silver cup. (The Foreign Ministry)

Appointed to the additional office of the Chief of the Second Section of the Treaty Bureau. (The Foreign Ministry)

Granted the Junior Grade of the Fifth Court Rank.

Appointed Temporary Examiner of the Higher Civil Service Examination Committee. (The Cabinet)

Granted the Fourth Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure. (in recognition of the services in the Washington Conference, etc.)

Appointed Secretary of the Provisional Treaty Revision Investigation Committee. (The Cabinet.)

The organization ordinance of the Aviation Bureau is abolished by the Imperial Ordinance No. 267. The office of the Secretary of the Aviation Bureau is also abolished.

The organization ordinance of the Provisional Treaty Revision Investigation Committee is abolished by the Imperial Ordinance No. 281. The offices of the Member and Secretary of the same Committee are accordingly abolished.

Relieved of the additional office of the Chief of the Second Section of the Treaty Bureau. (The Foreign Ministry)

The office of the Councillor of the Foreign Ministry is abolished by the Imperial Ordinance No. 311.)

Appointed First Secretary of Legation.
Promoted to the third rank of the higher civil service. (The Cabinet)
Assigned to the service in China. (The Foreign Ministry)

Appointed Suite of the Japanese Representatives at the Chinese Special Tariff Conference. (The Cabinet)

Appointed Suite of the Japanese Representatives at the Chinese Extraterritoriality Committee. (The Cabinet)

Granted a set of silver cups, (in recognition of the services in the negotiations of the Russo-Japanese Treaty.)
Dec. 7515

1927 Dec. 28
Appointed Councillor of Embassy.
Promoted to the second rank of the higher civil service.
(The Cabinet)
Assigned to the service in Germany. (The Cabinet)
Granted the third grade salary. (The Foreign Ministry)

1928 Feb. 2
Promoted to the Senior Grade of the Fifth Court Rank.

1930 Feb. 20
Appointed Consul-general.
Promoted to the second rank of the higher civil service.
(The Cabinet)
Assigned to the service at Shanghai.

" April 24
Appointed to the additional office of the Councillor of Embassy.
Promoted to the second rank of the higher civil service.
(The Cabinet)
Assigned to the service in China. (The Cabinet)

1930 Jan. 21
Appointed Councillor of Embassy with the additional post of the Consul-general. (The Cabinet)
Granted the third grade salary. (The Foreign Ministry)

" April 22
Granted with the Third Order of Koroit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure. (The Foreign Ministry)

" Aug. 30
Appointed Member of the Sino-Japanese Communications Negotiations Commission. (The Cabinet)

1934 July 10
Appointed Acting Chief of the Cultural Activities Department of the Foreign Ministry. (The Foreign Ministry)

" July 13
Relieved of Acting Chief of the Cultural Activities Department of the Foreign Ministry. (The Foreign Ministry)

" Aug. 1
Appointed Reserve Member of the Disciplinary Committee for Higher Civil Service. (The Cabinet)

" Aug. 31
Appointed Reserve Member of the Limitation Committee for Higher Civil Service. (The Cabinet)

1935 Jan. 18
Appointed Councillor of the Board of Manchurian Affairs. (The Cabinet)

" June 5
Appointed Councillor of the Investigation Board of the Cabinet. (The Cabinet)

" June 11
Appointed Member of the Resources Investigation Council. (The Cabinet)

" June 13
Ordered to act for Kou-iichi Okada, Chief of the Cultural Activities Department of the Foreign Ministry during his absence. (The Foreign Ministry)
The term of office of the Reserve Member of the Disciplinary Committee for Higher Civil Service expires.

July 1 Appointed Reserve Member of the Disciplinary Committee for Higher Civil Service. (The Cabinet)

Aug. 8 Appointed Member of the Weights and Measures System Investigation Committee. (The Cabinet)

Sept. 4 Appointed Member of the Government Loan Disposal Committee. (The Cabinet)

Oct. 1 Appointed Member of the 2600th Year of the Imperial Era Commemoration Preparation Committee. (The Cabinet)

April 29, 1934 Granted with the Second Order of Merit with the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun, in recognition of the services in the 1931-1934 Affairs.

April 10, 1936 Suspended from office according to Point 4, Clause 1, Article 11 of the Civil Service Limitation Ordinance.

Aug. 27 Appointed Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary. (The Cabinet)

Aug. 27 Appointed Ambassador to the Soviet Union. (The Cabinet)

Sept. 9 Ordered to take an official trip to Manchukuo and the Republic of China. (The Cabinet)

Sept. 15 Promoted to the Senior Grade of the Fourth Court Rank.

Sept. 22 Appointed Ambassador to Great Britain. Relieved of the post of Ambassador to the Soviet Union. (The Foreign Ministry)

Oct. 2 Promoted to the Junior Grade of the Third Court Rank.

Sept. 13, 1941 Granted the Second Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure. The above citation has been cancelled by the notification No. Kun-mai-hatsu 598, dated May 23, 1940.

Feb. 19 Appointed Ambassador to the Republic of China. (The Cabinet) Relieved of the post of Ambassador to Great Britain. (The Cabinet)

April 23, 1942 Ordered to take an official trip to Manchukuo. (The Cabinet)

April 20, 1943 Appointed Minister of Foreign Affairs. (The Cabinet)

May 1 Promoted to the Senior Grade of the Third Court Rank.

July 22, 1944 Additionally appointed Minister of Greater East Asia.
1940 April 29
Granted with the First Order of Merit with the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun, in recognition of his services in the China Affair.

1945 April 7
Relieved of both principal and additional posts at own request. (The Cabinet)
Specially granted the privileges of the former post.

" Aug. 15.
Appointed Member of the House of Peers according to point 4, Article 1 of the House of Peers Ordinance.

" Aug. 17
Appointed Minister of Foreign Affairs and additionally Minister of Greater East Asia. (The Cabinet)

" Aug. 31
Appointed Delegate Plenipotentiary to the Supreme Commander of the Allied Powers. (The Cabinet) (Not reported in the official gazette)

" Aug. 29
Relieved of the post of Member of the House of Peers at own request. (The Cabinet)

" Sept. 17
Relieved of the post at own request. (The Cabinet)
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were micro-filmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 102.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

SHIGETARO SHIMADA

BORN: 24 September 1883
RESIDENCE: Tokyo
RANK: Military Class
FAMILY: Father - PEISHU - Sep 23, 1859
Other - TAKA - Sep 20, 1856

1901 Dec 16 Assigned as a student at the Naval Academy (Naval Academy)
1904 Nov 14 Graduated from the Naval Academy;
Ordered as a Naval Cadet (Navy Department);
Assigned aboard the Kanzaki-Maru (Navy Department)
1905 Jan 3 Released from assignment on the Kanzaki-Maru and assigned
aboard the Tzumi (Navy Department)
Aug 31 Promoted to Ensign;
Assigned to the Tzumi (Navy Department)
Oct 4 Conferred 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1906 Feb 16 Assigned aboard the Anelma-Maru for training (Navy Department)
Jul 6 Relieved of assignment on the Tzumi and attached to the 7th Division

COPIES: Original to Exhibit No. 102
3 File No. 36
1906 Apr 1 Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Single Ray of the Rising Sun (Granted ¥350,000 and received the Var Medal, Russo-Japanese War - 1905)

1907 Aug 5 Relieved of current duties and assigned as a student of General Course at the Gunnery School

Sep 28 Promoted to Lieutenant (j.g.) (Gabinot)

Nov 30 Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade

Dec 16 Released as student at the Gunnery School and assigned as a student at the Naval Torpedo School in a general course (Navy Department)

1908 Apr 20 Released from the General Course of the Naval Torpedo School (Navy Department); Attached to the Training Division (Navy Department)

Oct 23 Relieved of current duties and assigned aboard the Niitaka (Navy Department)

Dec 23 Released from assignment aboard the Niitaka and reassigned to the Otowa (Navy Department)

1909 Oct 1 Released from assignment on the Otowa and ordered to assume temporary duties on the Otowa (Navy Department)

Oct 11 Promoted to Lieutenant; Appointed Divisional Officer of the Otowa

Nov 16 Relieved of current duties and appointed Divisional Officer of the Yokosuka Naval Barracks

Dec 20 Conferred the 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade

1910 May 23 Relieved of current duties; Assigned as student of Class B of the Naval War College

Dec 1 Reassigned as student of advanced courses at the Naval Torpedo School

1911 May 23 Released as student after completion of course; Appointed Tsukuba Divisional Officer

1912 Apr 15 Relieved of current duties and appointed Divisional Officer of Seto

May 24 Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure, 5th Grade
1913 Dec 1 Relieved of current duties and assigned as student of Class A of the Naval War College

1915 Jan 30 Conferred the 6th Court Rank (Junior Grade)

1915 Sep 25 Appointed as an Attendant of Referees for the Grand Naval Manoeuvres (War Department)

Dec 13 Promoted to Lt. Com.: Released as student on completion of the Class A student course at the Naval War College; Appointed Gunnery officer of the Shikishima

1916 Feb 10 Relieved of current duties and ordered to station in Italy

Aug 1 Concurrently appointed as an assistant in the Italian Embassy

1915 Nov 7 Received the medal of war of 1914-1915

1917 Nov 27 Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure, 4th Grade

Dec 1 Assigned as Naval Attaché in the Italian Embassy (Cabinet); Relieved of additional post (War Department); Released from post in Italy (War Department); Additional appointment as Inspector of Shipbuilding and Manufacturing of Arms (War Department)

Dec 7 Relieved of the additional post as Shipbuilding Inspector (War Department)

1918 Mar 1 Ordered to return to Japan (Cabinet)

Aug 11 Relieved of current duties (Military Attaché to the Japanese Embassy in Italy (Cabinet)

1919 Aug 5 Relieved of additional post (War Department); Appointed to Staff of the Training Fleet

Sep 25 Appointed as a Staff Officer of the 7th Division while the fleet was being organized as a squadron for the Special Grand Manoeuvres in 1919

1920 Jun 30 Conferred the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade

May 22 Awarded the 3rd Medal of the Crown by the Emperor of Italy and allowed to wear it (Bureau of Decorations); Awarded the medal of the 4th Order from the Italian Emperor and allowed to wear it

Jun 3 Relieved of current duties and appointed to the Naval General Staff (Navy Department)
1920 Sep 1 Additionally appointed as a member of the Technical Council of the Naval Technical Headquarters (Navy Department)

Dec 1 Promoted to Commander (Cabinet)

Nov 1 Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun (Graded ¥2,100,00 for meritorious service during War of 1915-1920)

1922 Feb 1 Relieved of current duties and additionally appointed as a member of the Naval Training Headquarters (Navy Department)

Sep 20 Additionally appointed as a member of Army General Staff (War Department)

Nov 20 Relieved of current duties and additional post; Appointed Executive Officer of the KUWA (Navy Department); Relieved of additional post as member of the Army General Staff (War Department)

1923 Dec 1 Relieved of current duties and appointed as an instructor at the Naval Staff College (Navy Department)

Nov 30 Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure, 3rd Class

1924 Dec 1 Promoted to Captain (Cabinet)

Dec 27 Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1926 Oct 15 Relieved of current duties and attached to the Kure Naval District (Navy Department)

Dec 1 Appointed Commander of the 7th Submarine Division (Navy Dept.)

1927 Nov 15 Appointed to serve in the Naval General Staff (Navy Dept.)

1928 Aug 20 Appointed as Captain of the TMA (Navy Department)

Dec 10 Appointed as Captain of the HIE (Navy Department)

1929 Nov 30 Promoted to Rear Admiral (Cabinet); Appointed Chief of Staff of the 2nd Fleet (Navy Department)

1930 Jan 16 Conferred the 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade

Dec 1 Appointed as Chief of Staff of the 1st Fleet and additionally as Chief of Staff of the Combined Fleet (Navy Department)
1931 Dec 1 Appointed President of the Naval Submarine School (Navy Dept.)

1932 Feb 2 Appointed Chief of Staff of the 3rd Fleet (Navy Dept.)

Jul 28 Appointed to the Naval General Staff and additionally as a member of the Naval Technical Council (Navy Department)

1933 Aug 25 Specially ordered attached to the Military Inspector (Navy Dept.)

Oct 1 Appointed as Chief of Class A of the Naval General Staff and Additionally as member of Naval Technical Council (Navy Dept.)

Oct 19 Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure, 2nd Class

1934 Nov 15 Promoted to Vice Admiral (Cabinet)

Dec 1 Conferred the 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade

1935 Feb 20 Appointed to serve in the Naval General Staff (War Dept.)

1934 Apr 29 Decorated with the Imperial Military Order of the Golden Kite, 3rd Class (Annuity: ¥750.00)

1934 Apr 29 Awarded the Imperial Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun (meritorious service - War of 1931-1934)

1935 Dec 2 Appointed as Vice Chief of the Naval General Staff (Navy Dept.)

Nov 4 Appointed as a member of the Reform Council on Instruction and Learning (Cabinet)

Dec 10 (Abolished by the Imperial Ordinance No. 85) Appointed as a member of the Investigation Council of National Resources (Cabinet)

Nov 13 Appointed Court official of the Imperial Household (Imperial Household)

1937 Dec 1 Relieved of current duties; Appointed Commander of the 2nd Fleet (Not published in the Official Gazette) (Cabinet)

Dec 9 Relieved as Court official of the Imperial Household (Imperial Household)

1937 Nov 20 Appointed member of the Navy Preparedness Board of the Imperial Headquarters (Navy Department)

Dec 15 Conferred 4th Court Rank, Senior Grade
1938 Nov 2 Awarded a set of silver cups (Meritious Service - Anti-Comintern Pact of Japan and Germany)

Nov 15 Relieved of current duties;
  Appointed as Commander of the Kuru Naval District
  (Not published in the Official Gazette) (Cabinet)

1939 Apr 13 Decorated with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure, 1st Class

1940 May 1 Appointed Commander of the China Iron Fleet (Not published in the official Gazette; (Cabinet)

Apr 15 Appointed to Service in the Naval General Staff (Navy Dept.)

Nov 15 Promoted to Admiral (Cabinet)

1940 Dec 2 Conferred the 3rd Court Rank (Junior Grade)

1941 Sep 1 Relieved of current duties;
  Appointed Commander of the Yokosuka Naval District
  (Not published in the Official Gazette) (Cabinet)
  Additionally appointed as a member of the Naval Officers' Council (Navy Department)

Sep 15 Decorated with the Grand Cross of the Imperial Order of the Rising Sun

Oct 18 Appointed Minister of the Navy (Cabinet)

1940 Apr 29 Decorated with the Imperial Military Order of the Golden Kite, 2nd Class;
  Decorated with the Grand Cross of the Rising Sun (Meritious Service; China Incident)

1942 Dec 15 Conferred 3rd Court Rank (Senior Grade)

1944 Feb 19 Appointed as Chief of the Naval General Staff (Cabinet)

Jul 17 Relieved of current duties at his own request (Cabinet);
  Specially granted the privileges of his former post (Cabinet)

Aug 2 Appointed to the Supreme War Council (Not published in the official Gazette) (Cabinet)

1945 Jan 20 Pleased on the Reserve Status at his request (Not published in the official Gazette) (Navy Department)

PENDING
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat, were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 664.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

Shiratori, Toshio

DOMICILE: Shiba Prefecture
RANK: Commoner
BORN: 8 June 1887
1913 Oct. Passed the Diplomatic and Consular Service Examination
1914 Jul Graduated from the Economic Department, Law College, Tokyo Imperial University
1914 Jul 22 Appointed probationary consul; Conferred the 7th Rank of the higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 5th Class Salary; Assigned to duty in Mukden (F.O.)
1914 Sep 21 Conferred the Junior Grade of the 7th Court Rank
1914 Nov 7 Assigned to duty in Hongkong (F.O.)
1916 Apr 17 Appointed probationary diplomat; Conferred the 7th Rank of the higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 5th Class Salary (F.O.) Appointed to diplomatic service in America
1916 Jul 1 Granted the 4th Class Salary (F.O.)

COPIES: Original to Exhibit No. 664
3 File No. 57
1916 Apr 1  Granted a sum of ¥100 for meritorious service in the World War

1917 Jun 30 Promoted to the 6th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 3rd Class Salary (F.O.)

1917 Jul 20 Confirmed the Senior Grade of the 7th Court Rank

1917 Aug 28 Appointed as 3rd Secretary of the Embassy; Conferred the 6th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 2nd Class Salary (F.O.); Appointed to diplomatic service in America (F.O.).

1918 Jun 20 Granted the 3rd Class Salary (F.O.).

1918 Jul 20 Confirmed the Senior Grade of the 7th Court Rank

1918 Aug 28 Appointed as 3rd Secretary of the Embassy; Conferred the 6th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 2nd Class Salary (F.O.).

1919 Jun 30 Promoted to the 5th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 2nd Class Salary (F.O.).

1919 Dec 26 Conferred the Junior Grade of the 6th Court Rank

1920 Jan 30 Appointed as an administrative official in the Foreign Ministry; Conferred the 5th rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 3rd Class Salary (F.O.).

1920 Aug 7 Appointed to serve in the 2nd Section of the Political Affairs Bureau (F.O.).

1920 Nov. 2 Appointed to serve in the 3rd Section in the European and American Bureau (F.O.).

1920 Aug 18 Revised regulations on the ranks and salaries of Higher Civil Service Officers adopted, effective as of month of Aug.

1920 Oct 23 Became a Chancellor of Foreign Affairs by the reform of the official system

1921 Jun 17 Assigned as a temporary examiner on the Higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1921 Jun 27 Granted the 4th Class Salary (F.O.).

1920 Nov 1 Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure; Granted a sum of ¥700 for meritorious service in the World War.

1921 Aug 13 Assigned to the 2nd Section in the Information Department (F.O.)
1921 Sep 27  Appointed a member to accompany the Plenipotentiary to the Washington Conference (Cabinet)

1922 Jun 30  Promoted to the 4th Rank of the higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1922 Jun 30  Granted the 3rd Class Salary (F.O.)

1922 Jul 20  Conferred Senior Grade of the 6th Court Rank

1922 Aug 11  Assigned as a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1922 Sep 8  Appointed Acting Chief of the 2nd Section of the Information Department during the absence of KASAMA, Takeo, Chancellor of Foreign Affairs (F.O.)

1922 Nov 1  Relieved as Acting Chief of the 2nd Section of the Information Department on return of KASAMA, Takeo, Chancellor of Foreign Affairs (F.O.)

1923 May 17  Appointed as 2nd Secretary of Legation; Conferred the 4th rank of the higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 2nd Class Salary; Appointed to diplomatic service in China (F.O.)

1923 Dec 27  Granted the 1st class salary (F.O.)

1923 May 31  Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit, with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure; (For meritorious service in the Washington Conference and other services)

1925 Feb 17  Appointed Secretary of Foreign Affairs; Conferred the 4th Rank of the higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 2nd Class Salary (F.O.); Appointed Chief of the Archives and Documents Section in the Minister's Secretariat (F.O.); Appointed concurrently as Chief of the Translation Section in the Minister's Secretariat (F.O.); Appointed Chief of Reports to the Official Gazette and Chief of Statistics (F.O.)

1925 Mar 31  Promoted to the 3rd rank of the Higher Civil Service; Granted the First Class Salary (F.O.)

1925 Apr 15  Conferred Junior Grade of the 5th Court Rank (F.O.)

1925 May 29  Appointed as a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)
1926 Jan 27  Relieved as temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)


1926 May 31  Appointed as a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1926 Jun 19  Appointed First Secretary of the Embassy; Conferred the 3rd rank of the higher civil service (Cabinet); Assigned to diplomatic service in Germany (F.O.)

1927 Apr 26  Appointed to accompany the plenipotentiary to the Geneva Naval Disarmament Conference (Cabinet)

1929 Jan 17  Appointed Secretary of Foreign Affairs; Conferred the third rank of the higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 1st Class Salary (F.O.); Appointed Chief of the 2nd Section in the Information Dept. (F.O.)

1929 May 22  Appointed Chief of the 3rd Section in the Information Dept. (F.O.)

1929 Jun 29  Appointed a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1929 Nov 29  Appointed Acting Chief of the Information Department during the absence of SAITO, Hiroshi, Chief of the Information Department (F.O.)

1930 Jan 25  Relieved as a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1930 May 1  Conferred the Senior Grade of the 5th Court Rank (Cabinet)

1930 May 26  Relieved as Acting Chief of the Information Department (F.O.) on the return of SAITO, Hiroshi, Chief of the Information Department, Foreign Office

1930 May 31  Granted a sum of ¥700 in addition to the annual salary (F.O.)

1930 Jun 13  Appointed a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet).
1930 Aug 30  Appointed a Commissioner in the Imperial household Ministry (I.H.M.)

1930 Oct 31  Appointed Chief of the Information Department in the Foreign Office; Promoted to the 2nd rank of the higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1930 Nov 24  Appointed a Secretary of the International Tourist Committee (Cabinet)

1930 Dec 6  Appointed a member of the Investigation Committee of Cultural Enterprises for China (Cabinet)

1931 Jun 25  Appointed a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1931 Sep 8  Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit, with the Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure

1931 Oct 31  Awarded a Silver Cup for his meritorious service in the concluding of the Naval Treaty at London

1932 Jan 19  Relieved as a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1932 Jun 15  Assigned as a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1933 Jan 19  Relieved as a temporary examiner on the higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1933 Jun 2  Appointed as Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary; Conferred the 2nd rank of the higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Assigned to duty in Sweden (Cabinet); Granted the 3rd class salary (F.O.); Relieved as a commissioner in the Imperial Household Ministry (I.H.M.)

1933 Jun 28  Assigned to service in Norway, Denmark and Finland (Cabinet)

1934 Oct 20  Promoted to the 1st rank of the higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1934 Nov 1  Conferred the Junior Grade of the 4th Court Rank

1934 Apr 29  Decorated with the 2nd Order of Merit, Imperial Order of the Sacred Treasure (for his meritorious service in the Lanchurian Affair)

1936 Dec 16  Relieved of assignment in Finland

1936 Dec 26  Granted 2nd Class Salary (F.O.)
1937 Apr 28  Relieved of assignment in Sweden, Norway and Denmark (Cabinet);
            Assigned to Temporary duty in the Foreign Office;
            Granted full salary while on the waiting list (F.O.

1938 Sep 22  Appointed as Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador
            Plenipotentiary (Cabinet);
            Assigned to duty in Italy (Cabinet)

1938 Oct 15  Conferred the Senior Grade of the 4th Class Court
            Rank

1940 Mar 9   Relieved of assignment in Italy (Cabinet)

1940 Mar 9   Granted one-third of salary while on the waiting
            list (F.O.)

1940 Aug 28  Relieved of his official status at his own request
            (Cabinet);
            Appointed as diplomatic councillor in the Foreign
            Office (Cabinet)

1940 Sep 19  Promoted to Junior Grade of the 3rd Court Rank
            by a special order

1941 Jul 22  Relieved as diplomatic councillor in the Foreign
            Office at his own request (Cabinet)

1942 Jun 30  Appointed a member of the Greater East Asia
            Promotion Assn. (Cabinet)

1940 Apr 29  Decorated with the order of the Double Rays of the
            Rising Sun for meritorious service in the China
            Affair.
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo. Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 123.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

**TRICHI SIZUJI**

**Date of Birth:** 16 December 1888

**Residence:** Chiba Prefecture

**Occupation:** Commoner

1907 Dec 1 Appointed an officer candidate; Stationed with the 18th Infantry Regiment.

1909 Jan 2 Entered the Military Academy.

1910 May 28 Graduated from the Military Academy and returned to the Regiment.

Jun 1 Appointed as cadet.

Dec 26 Appointed a sub-lieutenant in the Infantry (Cabinet) Attached to the 18th Infantry Regiment

1911 Mar 10 Granted 8th Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1913 Dec 9 Appointed as a lieutenant in the Infantry (Cabinet)

Feb 13 Raised to 7th Court Rank, Junior Grade.

1913 Dec 12 Ordered to enter the Army Staff College; Graduated on 27 November 1917 and left the College. (War Office)

1918 Jul 29 Attached to the General Staff Office. (War Office)

1919 Mar 20 Raised to 7th Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1920 Apr 9 Appointed Captain, Infantry; Released from present post and appointed as a member of the General Staff Office. (War Office)

1920 Jul 13 Ordered to go to the Maritime Provinces of Siberia. (War Office)

Nov 15 Released from this post and was attached to the General Staff Office. (War Office)

1920 Nov 1 Decorated with the 5th Order of Merit with the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun; Given a money grant of 21,100 for services in the 1915-20 wars.

1922 Feb 28 Released from General Staff Office; Appointed as a member of the General Staff Office. (War Office)
1923 Aug 6  Released from this post and attached to the General Staff Office. (War Office)

1924 May 15 Raised to 6th Court Rank, Junior Trade.

1925 Dec 2 Appointed Major, Infantry. (Cabinet);
Released from General Staff Office. (War Office);
Attached to the 48th Infantry Regiment. (War Office)

1926 Aug 6 Released from this post;
Appointed a Battalion Commander in the 48th Infantry Regiment (War Office)

1927 Mar 15 Released from this post;
Attached to the 48th Infantry Regiment. (War Office)

1927 Jul 26 Released from this post;
Appointed member of the General Staff Office. (War Office)

1928 Nov 2 Decorated with the 4th Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure.

1929 Jul 1 Raised to the 6th Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1929 Dec 10 Released from this post (War Office);
Appointed as Assistant Military Attaché at the Imperial Legation in China. (Cabinet)

1930 Mar 6 Appointed It. Col. in the Infantry;

1931 Jan 9 Released from this post (Cabinet);
Attached to the Ordnance Central Depot and Bureau of Military Affairs in the War Office (War Office)

1931 Aug 1 Attached to the Military Technical Headquarters and appointed a member of the Bureau of Military Affairs of the War Office (War Office)

1933 Aug 1 Attached to the Ordnance Central Depot. (War Office)

1933 Aug 19 Additionally attached to the Bureau of Military Affairs. (War Office)

1933 Dec 23 Appointed Colonel, Infantry. (Cabinet)

1934 Feb 7 Decorated with the 3rd Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure.

1934 Feb 1 Raised to 5th Court Rank, Junior Grade.

1934 Mar 5 Appointed the Director of the Research Section of the Army Staff College and an instructor in the same College (War Office)

1935 May 25 Attached to the Ordnance Central Depot and attached to the Bureau of Military Affairs in the War Office (War Office)

1935 May 25 Held additional office as Investigator in the Bureau of Investigation;
Raised to the 3rd Rank of the Higher Civil Service. (Cabinet)

1935 Jun 19 Ordered to travel on official business to the prefectures of Chiba and Ibaragi. (Cabinet)
1935 Jul 25 Ordered to travel on official business in the districts of Osaka and Kobe Prefectures. (Cabinet)

1934 Apr 29 Decorated with the Middle Order of the Rising Sun for the services in the Incident from 1931-1934.

1935 Dec 16 Rewarded ¥350 for being especially diligent in handling business in the Bureau of Investigation.

1936 Aug 1 Released from his additional office. (Cabinet)

1936 Aug 1 Appointed the regimental commander of the 14th Infantry Regiment. (War Office)

1937 Nov 1 Appointed Major General. (Cabinet); Attached to the 16th Divisional Headquarters. (Not printed in the Official Gazette).

1937 Dec 1 Promoted to 5th Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1938 Nov 10 Attached to the Ordnance Central Depot. (War Office)

1938 Dec 16 Appointed the head of the Section of China Affairs Bureau; Promoted to the Second Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Ordered to become the head of the Department of State Affairs in the China Affairs Bureau (Cabinet); Given ¥5,000 as an annual salary. (Cabinet)

1938 Dec 28 Appointed member of the Intelligence Bureau of the Cabinet (Cabinet)

1939 Jan 19 Appointed as the government delegate to the 74th Imperial Diet (Cabinet)

1939 Jan 31 Ordered to travel on official business in the districts of Osaka (Not printed in Official Gazette) (Cabinet)

1939 Feb 21 Appointed to the Liaison Committee of the China Affairs Bureau. (Cabinet); Appointed as the Secretary of the Liaison Committee of China Affairs Bureau. (Cabinet)

1939 May 22 Ordered to travel on official business in the districts of Fukushima Prefecture. (Not printed in Official Gazette) (Cabinet)

1939 May 30 Appointed as the Councillor of Planning Bureau. (Cabinet)

1939 Jun 21 Appointed as a member of the Opium Committee.

1939 Aug 16 Ordered to act in place of Keisuke YANAGA, the Commissioner-General of China Affairs Bureau, while he was absent on an official tour. (Cabinet)

1939 Jul 5 Appointed as the Secretary of the Committee on China Affairs. (Cabinet)

1940 Feb 5 Appointed the Councillor for the Institute of Research on Population. (Cabinet)

1940 Feb 2 Appointed as the government delegate to the 75th Imperial Diet (Cabinet)
1940 Apr 6 Ordered to travel on official business to the Republic of China (Cabinet)

1940 Mar 30 Appointed member of the Consular Court Committee (Cabinet)

1940 Jul 17 Appointed member of the Celebration Committee of the Cabinet for the celebration of the 2600th Anniversary. (Cabinet)

1940 Aug 1 Appointed It. Gen.; (Cabinet)

1940 Aug 16 Decorated with the 2nd Order of Merit with the Order of the Sacred Treasure

1940 Nov 1 Raised to the 1st Rank of the Higher Civil Service. (Cabinet)

1940 Dec 1 Raised to 4th Court Rank, Junior Grade.

1940 Dec 23 Ordered to assume temporary duties as the Commissioner-General of China Affairs Bureau; Appointed as the government delegate to the 76th Imperial Diet; Appointed the Councillor of the Total War Investigation Laboratory;

("Due to the fact that the army paid salary to Teiichi Suzuki while he was in office in active service, the Cabinet should be careful not to pay again in the case of supplying the salary in office.

(Not - 4 items are blocked by the above statement.)

1941 May 7 Appointed Commissioner of the Civil Service Institution Committee (Cabinet)

1941 May 14 Appointed Vice President of the Investigation Committee for Price Counter Measures. (Cabinet)

1941 Jun 19 Became a member of the Committee on Thought Counter Measures.

1940 Apr 29 Decorated with the 2nd Order of Merit with the Order of the Double Rays of the Rising Sun for meritorious service during the China Incident

1943 Apr 28 Appointed as an administrative investigator. (Cabinet)

1943 Jun 16 Released from the post of administrative investigator. (Cabinet)

1943 May 1 Promoted to 3rd Court Rank, Senior Grade.

1943 Oct 8 Released from this office and the additional office at his own request. (Cabinet)

1943 Oct 8 Specially granted the privileges of his former post. (Cabinet)

1943 Oct 8 Appointed member of the House of Peers by No. 4 of Art. 1 of the Ordinance of the House of Peers. (Cabinet)

1943 Dec 4 Appointed as an administrative investigator. (Cabinet)

1944 Nov 17 Appointed Councillor of the Cabinet. (Cabinet)

1944 Apr 10 Released from the post of administrative investigator. (Cabinet)
1944 Jun 10  Appointed as an administrative investigator. (Cabinet)

1944 Oct 4  Released from the post of administrative investigator (Cabinet)

1944 Oct 28 By Imperial Order No. 604 the position of Councillor of the Cabinet was abolished.

1945 Feb 19  Appointed member of the Investigation Committee on War-time Prices (Cabinet)

1945 May 9  Requested to become a member of the National Volunteer Corps Conference (Cabinet)
On 9 January 1946 the records of the Personnel Section, Cabinet Secretariat were examined at the Diet Building, Tokyo.

Complete personnel records of the subject were microfilmed. Photostatic copies, together with translation, are on file as Exhibit No. 110.

Following is a transcript of the translation:

TOGO, Shigenori

BORN: 10 December 1882

RESIDENCE: Kagoshima Prefecture

CLASS: Samurai

1908 Jul 11 Graduated from the Literature Department of the Tokyo Imperial University

1911 Oct 16 Passed the Diplomatic and Consular Service Examination

1912 Nov 15 Received appointment as a consul eleve diplomat and was conferred the 7th Rank of the Higher Civil Service; (Cabinet);

Was granted the 5th class salary and assigned for duty at the Hankow Consulate (Foreign Ministry)

1913 Jan 30 Conferred the 7th Class Court Rank, Junior Grade

1913 Jul 21 Assigned for duty at the Hankow Consulate

1914 Dec 25 Was granted the 4th class salary

1915 Dec 27 Was granted an annual salary of ¥1,700

1916 May 10 Received appointment as a consul eleve diplomat and was conferred the 7th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet);

Was granted the 4th class salary and assigned for duty at the Consulate in Switzerland (Foreign Ministry)

1916 Jul 1 Was granted 3rd class salary (Foreign Ministry)

1916 Apr 1 Was awarded the 6th Order of Merit and the Order of the Sacred Treasures;

Received the Imperial Grant of ¥200 for meritorious services during 1914-1915

1916 Dec 26 Conferred the 6th Rank of the Higher Civil Service and was granted the 3rd class salary (Cabinet)

1917 Jan 31 Conferred the 7th Class Court Rank, Senior Grade

1918 Jun 28 Appointed 3rd Class Secretary of the Legation and was conferred the 6th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet);

Granted the 2nd class salary and was assigned for duty at the Switzerland Legation (Cabinet)

1918 Dec 28 Was granted the 1st class salary

1919 Jun 30 Conferred the 5th Rank of the Higher Civil Service and was granted the 2nd class salary (Cabinet, Foreign Ministry)
1919 Aug 11  Conferred the 6th Class Court Rank, Junior Grade
1920 Jan 10  Ordered member of the Peace Treaty Enforcement Committee (Cabinet)
1920 Feb 26  Appointed 3rd Secretary of the Embassy and was conferred the 5th Rank of Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 2nd class salary and assigned to the Embassy in Germany (Cabinet)
1920 May 26  Relieved from post as member of the Peace Treaty Enforcement Committee (Cabinet)
1920 Jul 1   Appointed 2nd Secretary of the Embassy and was conferred the 5th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)
1920 Sept 7   Awarded the 5th Order of Merit and the Sekko Kyokujitsu medal with ¥1000 for meritorious services during 1915-1920
1920 Jul 1   Granted the 2nd class salary and was assigned for duty in Germany (Foreign Ministry)
1920 Dec 28   Was granted the 1st class salary (Foreign Ministry)
1921 May 18   Appointed diplomatic commissioner and was conferred the 5th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Received the 4th class salary (Foreign Ministry)
1921 Jun 17   Ordered as provisional member of the Higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)
1921 Dec 26   Conferred the 4th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)
1921 Dec 28   Granted the 3rd class salary (Foreign Ministry)
1922 Jan 20   Conferred the 6th Class Court Rank, Senior Grade
1922 Jun 5    Ordered as provisional member of the Higher Civil Service Examination Board
1923 Jan 11   Appointed secretary of the Foreign Office and was conferred the 4th Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Granted the 3rd class salary and was assigned to Chief of the First Section, European-American Bureau (Foreign Ministry)
1923 Mar 8    Ordered as government representative in the Diet for matters under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Office (Cabinet)
1923 May 31   Ordered provisional member of the Higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)
1923 Jun 30   Granted the 2nd class salary
1924 May 23   Ordered provisional member of the Higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)
1924 May 31   Received the Imperial Gift of one set of Silver Cups
1924 Jun 30   Conferred the 3rd Rank of the Higher Civil Service and was granted the 1st class salary (Cabinet and Foreign Ministry)
1924 Sept 15  Conferred the 5th Class Court Rank, Junior Grade
1925 Feb 29  Ordered provisional member of the Higher Civil Service Examination Board

1925 Dec 26  Appointed First Secretary of the Embassy and was conferred the 3rd Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Assigned for duty in the U.S.A. (Foreign Ministry)

1926 Feb 10  Awarded the 4th Order of the Merit and the Small Cordon of the Rising Sun in recognition of meritorious services in the negotiation of the Russo-Japanese Treaty

1929 Jun 29  Appointed Councillor of the Embassy and was conferred the 2nd Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet); Assigned for duty in Germany and was awarded the 3rd class salary (Cabinet and Foreign Ministry)

1929 Jul 15  Conferred the 5th Class Court Rank, Senior Grade

1930 Jul 30  Ordered as a member retinue of the Imperial delegates to the 11th General Conference of the League of Nations held at Geneva, Switzerland (Cabinet)

1931 Nov 7  Awarded the 3rd Order of Merit and the Order of the Sacred Treasure

1931 Dec 9  Ordered as a member retinue of the plenipotentiary to the General Meeting of the War Disarmament Conference in Geneva (Cabinet)

1933 Feb 1  Appointed Chief of the European-American Bureau of the Foreign Office and was conferred the 2nd Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1933 Mar 29  Appointed as standing member and commissioner for the Higher Civil Service Examination Board and the second section of the Higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1933 Jun 1  Ordered as reserve member of the Civil Service (Ordinary) Limitation Board

1934 Jun 1  Appointed Chief of the European-Asiatic Bureau and was conferred the 2nd Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet) and ordered as reserve member of the Committee for the Civil Service (Ordinary) Limitation Board (Foreign Ministry)

1934 Jun 13  Ordered as standing member for the Higher Civil Service Examination Board and also for the second section of the Higher Civil Service Examination Board (Cabinet)

1934 Jul 3  Conferred the 1st Rank of the Higher Civil Service (Cabinet)

1934 Jul 16  Conferred the 4th Class Court Rank, Junior Grade

1935 Feb 28  Appointed government representative in the Diet on matters under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Office for the 67th session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1935 Apr 1  Received Imperial grant of an additional annual salary of ¥600

1935 Jun 1  Ordered member of the Overseas Development Committee (Cabinet)

1935 Jun 11  Ordered as a member of Relief Investigation Board (Cabinet)
1934 Apr 29  Awarded the 2nd Order of Merit and the Order of the Sacred Treasure for meritorious services during 1931-1934

1936 May 6  Appointed government representative in the Diet on matters under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Office for the 69th session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1936 Dec 24  Appointed government representative in the Diet on matters under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Office for the 70th session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1937 Jun 11  Appointed member of the Relief Investigation Board (Cabinet)

1937 Jul 15  Ordered as reserve member of the Civil Service (Ordinary) Limitation Board (Foreign Ministry)

1937 Jul 29  Appointed government representative in the Diet on matters under the jurisdiction of the Foreign Office for the 71st session of the Diet (Cabinet)

1937 Jul 30  Relieved from post as member of the Relief Investigation Board (Cabinet)

1937 Oct 27  Appointed as an Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador plenipotentiary to Germany (Cabinet)

1937 Nov 15  Conferred the 4th Class Court Rank, Senior Grade

1938 Oct 15  Appointed Ambassador to U.S.A. and concurrently relieved from post in Germany (Cabinet)

1938 Nov 2  Awarded the Ayokujitsu Juko medal for meritorious services rendered in the conclusion of the Tripartite Pact

1939 Dec 2  Conferred the 3rd Class Court Rank, Junior Grade

1941 May 9  Awarded the First Order of Merit and the Order of the Sacred Treasure as per instructions No. 898 by the Bureau of Awards of 22nd May 1940

1941 Oct 18  Appointed to the dual posts of the Foreign Minister and the Minister of Overseas Affairs

1941 Dec 2  Relieved from the post as Minister of Overseas Affairs

1942 Feb 12  Appointed as member of the Japan Committee at the Tripartite Joint Technical Conference held at Tokyo

1942 Sept 1  Relieved from post on request and was appointed as member of the House of Councillors in accordance with No. 4 of the First Article of the Rules and Regulations of the House

1940 Apr 29  Awarded the First Order of Merit and the Grand Cordon of the Rising Sun

1942 Sept 29  Conferred the 3rd Class Court Rank, Senior Grade by a special act of grace from the Throne

1945 Apr 9  Appointed Minister of the Foreign Office and the Minister of the Greater East Asia Ministry

1945 Aug 17  Relieved from dual posts on request

PENDING
ここで述べる内容は、一例の日本語の文章です。具体的な文脈や背景を知りたい場合は、周辺の文脈を参照してください。
小鸭从小到大对小鸭的教导至关重要。小鸭在成长过程中，不断地从母亲那里学习如何觅食、如何寻找水源和如何躲避天敌。母亲的小鸭引导小鸭在野外建立自己的小世界。小鸭会从母亲那里学到如何与同类小鸭互动，如何在群体中生活。母亲的教导是小鸭成长的重要部分。
この文書の自然読解可能なテキストを提供することはできません。


中国水文地理

第一章

中国水系概况

第四节

中国水系分布

第三章

中国水文地理

第四节

中国水系分布
11503

藤三一

画像

藤三一

画像

画像

画像
没有可识别的内容。
第二條 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮驻留）
第一條 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二條 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）

第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）

第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）

第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）

第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）

第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
第二条 改正案充任官ノ長司令官（朝鮮駐留）
香菇菌丝体增殖实验

第1章 引言

香菇菌丝体增殖实验

第2章 实验材料与方法

第3章 结果与讨论

第4章 结论
ご用件

I．

II．

III．
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>類目</th>
<th>件名</th>
<th>受理者</th>
<th>件名</th>
<th>受理者</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>類目</td>
<td>件名</td>
<td>受理者</td>
<td>件名</td>
<td>受理者</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>類目</td>
<td>件名</td>
<td>受理者</td>
<td>件名</td>
<td>受理者</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

第七條

所管官庁等に於て、第四項・第五項改定後定款等（附経第五項

附経第三項）ヲヲ下付ス

本令ハ公布ノヨリヲヲ施行ス

本令改定及青年附経第五項改定後定款及定款ノヲヲ定

ニスリ改定ヲヲ受ケ合格シタル者ヲヲ授與ス

昭和八年昭和十三年十二月一日ヨリヲヲ施行ス

附

則（昭和十三年七月令第三項改定）}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>长相思想内容（实数）</th>
<th>长相思想内容（实数）</th>
<th>长相思想内容（实数）</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>呈 出</th>
<th>呈 出</th>
<th>呈 出</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

数列因子表

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>数列因子表</th>
<th>数列因子表</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>数列因子表</td>
<td>数列因子表</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>年</td>
<td>月</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

注記

二 各列記載内容は、すべて「四」項に関するものである。
<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

備考

1. くるねこ通り東側に新設の郵便局ビルを建設することは、市民の生活に大きな影響を及ぼすと考えられる。
2. 旧図書館側に新設の公園を整備することにより、地域の緑地面積が増大する。
3. 新校舎の建設により、生徒数が増加し、グラウンドの使用が制限される可能性がある。
4. 鉄道駅近くに新設の商業施設を建設することにより、地域の经济活動が活発化する。

Ordinance Concerning the Stationing of Officers of Active Status at Schools.

Imperial Ordinance No. 135
Dated 13 April 1935

We sanction hereby the ordinance concerning the stationing of Military Active Officers at schools and order the same to be promulgated.

Ordinance Concerning the Stationing of Officers of Active Status at Schools.

Article 1. In order to give military training to the male students or pupils of either government or public, normal schools, middle schools, industrial schools, higher schools, preparatory courses of colleges, regular courses of colleges, technical schools, higher normal schools, temporary training institutions, training institutions of teachers for industrial schools, or training institutes of teachers for young men's schools, officers of active status shall be stationed at these above-mentioned schools. However, this shall not be applicable during war, incident, or under other inevitable circumstances.

Dispatching of Officers according to the regulation of the preceding paragraph will be effected by a conference between the Minister of War and Minister of Education. Officers ordered to station at any school shall obey the order and supervision of the head of the schools concerned with respect to military training.

Article 2. In order to give military training to the male students or pupils of private middle schools, industrial schools, higher schools, preparatory courses of colleges, regular courses of colleges, or technical schools, or private schools recognized by the provision of Art. 100 of the Regulations relative to the application of the Military Service Law, Active Status Officers may be stationed at any school above-mentioned on request from the school concerned.

The provisions of the preceding paragraph shall be applied with necessary changes in case Officers are stationed at schools according to the provisions of the preceding article.

Article 3. The stationing of Officers at schools in accordance with this ordinance may be stopped by the War Minister and the Education Minister may break off in case there is a special reason.

Article 4. The War Minister may order Active Status Officers to inspect the actual training conditions at schools where Officers are stationed according to this ordinance.

Article 5. Officers may not be stationed at the government or public higher Merchant Marine Schools or Merchant Marine Schools notwithstanding the provisions of Article 1.

/Provisions
Provisions of Articles 1 and 2 of this ordinance shall not be applied to the Industrial Schools whose course of study is 7 years and to which the qualification for admission is the graduation of the elementary course of grammar schools, or Industrial Schools aside from those which are of higher level than the above-mentioned Industrial Schools and also schools where training is given at night.

Article 6. In case the attached Officer cannot serve his duty on account of injury, disease, or other inevitable reasons the War Minister may consult with the Education Minister and order other Active Officers to represent the above-mentioned Officer.

Additional Provision

This ordinance shall put into force on the day of its proclamation.

The stationing of Officers for the time being may be omitted among the schools prescribed in Articles 1 and 2 if they were established after February 1925.

Regulations Concerning the Inspection of Military Training at Schools Where Active Status Officers are Stationed

War Ministry Ordinance No. 19
Dated 27 September 1926
Revised 1927 (Shown 2) #91 1934 (Shown 9) 1537 (Shown 12) #20

Article 1. The Officer who is ordered to inspect the state of training practices at schools according to the provision of Article 4 of the ordinance concerning the Stationing of Military Active Officers at Schools and the Imperial Ordinance No. 266 of 14 year of Taisho (1925) shall be called "training inspector officer."

Article 2. The training inspector officer shall be appointed from among the subordinate officers by the Divisional Commander or the Army Commander (exclusive of the chosen Army Commander, hereinafter applies the same.)

The War Minister may appoint training inspector officers provisionally and order them to inspect some designated schools.

Article 3. For the inspection of training practices at schools where are stationed Officers attached to a division, one training inspector Officer for each division shall be appointed. In the same way as the above, one inspector for each regiment or government office be appointed if the Officers stationed at schools are those attached to a regiment.
In case, however, the schools to be inspected are few in number, two or more inspectors may be appointed in order to take personal charge of the work.

For the schools within the jurisdiction of the 1st Division to which Officers under the Command of the Imperial Guard Division are stationed, the Training Inspector Officer shall be appointed by the Command of the Imperial Guard Division, according to the provisions of the preceding paragraph with necessary change. The Formosa Army Commander, the Kwang-Ching Army Commander, or the Commandant of the Stationary Troops in China shall do the same in case the Officers stationed at schools are appointed respectively from among their subordinate Officers and for the schools within the jurisdiction (as shown in Article 156 of the Regulations concerning Military Drill, hereinafter applies the same) of the 19th or 20th Divisions, the Commandant of respective Division shall appoint the Inspector Officer and order him the charge of duty in the same way.

Article 4. The Divisional Commander or the Army Commander may, in addition to the provisions of the preceding article, appoint provisionally the Training Inspector Officers and order them to inspect the state of training practices of designated schools.

Article 5. The Divisional Commanders command and supervise the inspection of training practices within the jurisdiction of their respective Divisions. The Commandant of the Imperial Guard Division, the Formosa Army Commander, the Kwang-Tung Army Commander, or the Commandant of the Stationary Troops in China commands and supervises the inspection of training practices at the schools where are stationed Officers selected respectively from among their subordinate Officers. The Commandant of the 19th Division or the 20th Division does the same with the schools within the jurisdiction of his own Division.

Article 6. The Divisional Commander, with the Governor of the locality (with the head of the school, if it is not controlled by the Governor) or the Governor of Kuroto, the Commanders of the 19th and 20th Divisions, with the Governor-General of Chosen, the Formosa Army Commander, with the Governor-General of Formosa, the Kwang-Tung Army Commander, with the Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary Ambassador to Manchukuo (in case the school concerned is not controlled by the Monarch, with the head of the said school), the Commandant of the Stationary Troops in China, with the heads of the schools concerned, shall consult and make the schedule for the inspection of the training practices, inform it to the heads of schools (to be inspected) and report it to the War Minister.
The information and the report stated in the preceding paragraph shall be done 30 days before the inspection begins.

The Divisional Commander or the Army Commanders shall indicate to the Inspector Officers the inspection schedule, important points of the inspection and other necessary matters, prior to the inspection.

Article 8. When the Inspector Officers complete the inspection of the training practices at schools, they shall set forth their opinions about the training to the Training Officers concerned in the presence of the school heads.

Article 9. The Training Inspector Officer, when he completes the inspection, shall make the report on training inspection with the following items written on it according to the result thereof, and shall present same within 20 days after the completion of inspection, to the Divisional Commander or Army Commander:

1. Method of inspection at respective schools.
2. Outline of the result of training practices at respective schools.
3. Opinions set forth to each Training Officer concerned.
4. Opinion regarding the future.
5. Other matters considered necessary.

Article 10. The Divisional Commander or Army Commander shall make reports on training inspection in their respective jurisdictions with the following items written on it, based on the reports of the preceding article and shall tender same to the War Minister, not later than 25 April.

1. Particulars specifically indicated within the fiscal year according to the provisions of Par. 3 Article 7.
2. General result of the training within the jurisdiction.
3. Opinions for the future.
4. Other matters considered necessary.

Article 11. Reports regarding the schools which have no likelihood of attaining the expected result, and other urgent reports, notwithstanding the preceding two articles, shall each time be presented to the Divisional Commander or to the Army Commander by the Inspector Officers, and to the War Minister, by the Divisional Commander or Army Commander.
Additional Rule

This ordinance is put in force on the day of its promulgation.

The War Ministry Ordinance No. 24 and 27 are abolished.
Article I. School training officers (military active officers stationed at schools according to Ordinance concerning the stationing of military active officers at schools or Imperial Ordinance No. 246 of 1925, hereinafter applies the same) shall examine the result of military training of those who are to graduate that year (as for the students of the regular course of colleges, limited to those who have received the training) at a time nearest possible to the day of graduation in their final school year and determine "pass" or not when they graduate. The time of examination, however, may be specially designated for those schools where the examination is impossible at a nearest time to the date of graduation owing to some inevitable circumstances.

School training officers shall examine the result of training of those leaving the school concerned halfway (including those staying away from school because of enlistment and such like; applying correspondingly in the following cases) when they leave the school and also of those pertaining to the special course, such as, post graduate course, elective course, etc. (only limited to those who have received the training as a regular subject of study; hereinafter applies the same) when they leave the schools after having finished their course or halfway, and determine "pass" or not. However, as regards those leaving halfway the middle schools or schools of the same grade as above, and those pertaining to the special courses of the schools above-mentioned, such as, post graduate course, elective course, etc., when they leave the schools after having finished their course or halfway, examination shall be made only of those who had received the examination at one of the schools where they had studied before they entered the present schools (hereinafter called "former schools").

With regard to those who have not finished the first year course of the schools mentioned in b or c, No. 3, paragraph 4, Article 53 of the Military Draft Ordinance and those leaving special courses of the
above, such as, post graduate course, elective course, etc., after having finished them or halfway, those leaving halfway the middle schools and schools of the same grade and those leaving special courses of the above, such as, post graduate course, elective course, etc., after having finished them or halfway, only those who had passed the examination at one of the former schools may be qualified as "passed."

The three preceding paragraphs shall not be applicable to those who come under one of the following items.

1. Those to whom the Law of House Registration is not applied, with the exception of those who stated to the school training officer their desire to serve in the army according to the Ordinance concerning the Special Military Volunteer.

2. Those studying in the school who are at the same time military officers, ranking officers, special duty officers, warrant officers, or non-commissioned officers.

3. Those who are exempted from military training while at the school on account of some physical troubles.

Article 2. Those who come under one of the following items shall not be qualified as "passed" at the examination of military training.

1. Those who have often absented themselves from the training without any justifiable reasons, and those, having been idle at the training, having lacked in righteousness and decency of thought or having had loose morals, who have not reformed themselves notwithstanding the repeated warnings.

2. Those whose results are not good, regardless of their results of the examination at the former schools.

3. Those studying in the normal schools who have not received military training without any justifiable reasons.

When the results are determined according to the preceding article, the results in the years preceding the final year and those of the examination at the
former schools shall be taken into consideration.

Article 3. Those who receive the examination of military training according to the provisions of paragraph 1 or 2, Article 1, even if they could not receive the training from school training officers before they enter the present school, may be qualified as "passed," as far as they do not come under items No. 1 - No. 3, paragraph 1 of the preceding article.

Article 4. School training officers shall make every year an original and a copy of training examination ledger (appendix form No. 1) into which shall be entered the results of examinations effected during the preceding school year; the original shall be kept by the training officer and the copy, tendered to the chief in charge, not later than May 31.

The chief in charge, when he has received the copy of the preceding paragraph, shall keep it in custody.

The original and copy of the training examination ledger shall be kept in custody for 12 years.

Article 5. School training officers, when they have effected the examination of the training and determined the result thereof as stipulated in Article 1, shall inform the examinee of the result and in case any passed examinee applies for the certificate for the passing of the examination, shall make the certificate for the passing of the examination of military training (appendix form No. 2) according to the training examination ledger of the preceding article.

School training officers stationed at normal schools shall inform, not later than the end of February, the places of domicile and the full names of those who are to graduate that year and who are not likely to pass the examination of military training, to the commanders of the regimental districts to which belong the places of domicile above-mentioned. School training officers stationed at normal schools shall inform the places of domicile and full names of those who are serving as short term active soldiers and who have not passed the examination of the training, to the commanders of regimental districts to which belong the above-said places of domicile, but if the gist of information is
former schools shall be taken into consideration.

Article 3. Those who receive the examination of military training according to the provisions of paragraph 1 or 2, Article 1, even if they could not receive the training from school training officers before they enter the present school, may be qualified as "passed," as far as they do not come under items No. 1 - No. 3, paragraph 1 of the preceding article.

Article 4. School training officers shall make every year an original and a copy of training examination ledger (appendix form No. 1) into which shall be entered the results of examinations effected during the preceding school year; the original shall be kept by the training officer and the copy tendered to the chief in charge, not later than May 31.

The chief in charge, when he has received the copy of the preceding paragraph, shall keep it in custody.

The original and copy of the training examination ledger shall be kept in custody for 12 years.

Article 5. School training officers, when they have effected the examination of the training and determined the result thereof as stipulated in Article 1, shall inform the examinees of the result and in case any passed examinee applies for the certificate for the passing of the examination, shall make the certificate for the passing of the examination of military training (appendix form No. 2) according to the training examination ledger of the preceding article.

School training officers stationed at normal schools shall inform, not later than the end of February, the places of domicile and the full names of those who are to graduate that year and who are not likely to pass the examination of military training, to the commanders of the regimental districts to which belong the places of domicile above-mentioned. School training officers stationed at normal schools shall inform the places of domicile and full names of those who are serving as short term active soldiers and who have not passed the examination of the training, to the commanders of regimental districts to which belong the above-said places of domicile, but if the gist of information is
Article 6. School training officers shall give, on application and when the applicants leave the school, the training certificate (appendix form No. 3) to those who have received military training at the school and who have finished the course of study of the grade designated by the War Minister in the provisions of paragraph 2, Article 3 of the Regulations relative to the Application of the Military Service Law (excepting those who are given the certificate for the passing of the examination of military training stipulated in the preceding article).

Article 7. The chief in charge shall prepare the list for results of examination of school military training (appendix form No. 4) according to the training examination ledger stipulated by the provisions of Article 4 and shall tender same to the War Minister, not later than June 30.
ADDITIONAL PROVISION

The present ordinance shall be put in force on the date of its promulgation.

The regulations relative to the examination of those having finished the school military training, and of those having finished the young men's discipline shall be abolished.

Those who have passed the examination in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1 of the Regulations relative to the training of those having finished the school military training, and of those having finished the young men's discipline, shall be regarded as passed the examination according to the present ordinance.
### APPENDIX FORM NO.1

**School Training Examination Ledger**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Name of School, Training Officer, Full Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Those who have passed** (in all)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Districts</th>
<th>Place of Domicile</th>
<th>Prospect Date of Graduation</th>
<th>For the Cadre</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Those who failed** (in all)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Districts</th>
<th>Place of Domicile</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Reasons of Failure</th>
<th>Date of Graduation</th>
<th>Full Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Those who come under Par 4, Art 1** (in all)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Districts</th>
<th>Place of Domicile</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Reasons</th>
<th>Date of Graduation</th>
<th>Full Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes (to appendix form No.1)**

1. Those who passed, those who failed etc. shall be written on separate sheets.

2. Columns "Results" "prospects for the cadre" shall be entered into according to the judgments described in the person's record of merits and demerits.
Doc. 7106

3. For the column "Reasons", suffice it to enter into under which item he comes.

4. Names of those who come under the provisory clause to No. 1, par 4 Art 4 shall be put in parenthesis.

5. The date shall be the date of issue of this document.

6. In case of regular course of colleges, the total number of graduates shall be entered into for reference.

-----------------------------

APPENDIX FORM No.2

Certificate for the Passing of the Examination of Military Training.

Place of Domicile

Full name

We certify hereby that the above has passed the examination of Military Training: effected at the time of graduation ( ) from this college (regular course of college in accordance with the College and University Ordinance)

Name and address of the college

Training officer

Rank

Date of Issue

Full Name

-----------------------------

Notes to Appendix Form No.2

1. The blank passage in the parenthesis after the time of graduation shall be filled with the date of graduation, or of leaving school halfway, or finishing certain special courses of study according to the case, not with the date of examination.

2. The terms "this college" and the passage in the parenthesis after them shall be filled with the description of the school according to the case. The above shows one example.

3. If the applicants are leaving school halfway or after having finished a special course of study, the certificate shall be filled accordingly.

4. The date shall be the date of issue of this certificate.
Appendix Form No. 3

Military Training Certificate

Place of Domicile
Full Name

We certify hereby that the above has received the military training from (date), till (date), that is, from the _year_ till the _year_ of this school and finished the course of study of the grade designated by the War Minister according to Par. 2 Art 34 of the Regulations relative to the Application of the Military Service Law.

Name and Address of the school
Training Officer
Rank
Full name

Date of issue.

________________________

Notes:
1. After "this school", the faculty to which he belonged shall be clearly added, if necessary.
2. The date at the end shall be the date of issue of this certificate.

APPENDIX FORM NO. 4

Results of Examination of School Military Training.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Schools</th>
<th>Number of those who passed the examination</th>
<th>Number of those who failed the examination</th>
<th>Number of those who come under PAR 4 Item 1</th>
<th>Item 2</th>
<th>Item 3</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks

NOTES:
1. Regarding those of the regular course of colleges, the total number of graduates shall be entered into in remarks column.
2. In the number shall be included all graduates and those who leave schools halfway.
3. Regarding those who failed in the examination, the respective numbers divided by reasons thereof shall be described in remarks column.
4. Regarding those who come under the provisory clause to No.1 Par 4 Art 1, the descriptions therefor shall be put in the parenthesis to discriminate them from others.
Regulations of the Youngmen's Training Institute (Promulgated by Education Ministry Ordinance of April 20, 1926)

The regulations of the Youngmen's Training Institute have been established as follows:

Article I. The period of training at the institute shall be four years.

Article II. Those who may be admitted to the institute must be over 16 and under 17 years of age on March 31 of that year. However, those who are over 17 years may be admitted under special circumstances.

Article III. Enrollment shall take place in April of each year. However, enrollment half way in the course may be permitted under special circumstances.

Article IV. The curriculum and the grade of the ordinary course and of the vocational course among the training courses offered at the Youngmen's Training Institute shall have as their standard the qualifications of the graduates of higher primary schools, and shall be offered by selecting items appropriate for practical life according to local conditions.

Article V. The hours of training at the Youngmen's Training Institute shall not be less than 100 hours for morals and civics, 400 hours for military training, 200 hours for the ordinary course, and 100 hours for the vocational course.

Article VI. In case most of those who are able to receive youngmen's training within the cities, towns and villages, or within the district of a municipal town and village school association, or of a town and village school association are attending the public vocational school of that district, and in case the prefectural governor recognizes the course offered at the said vocational school as higher than the equivalent of the course offered at the Youngmen's Training Institute, the said vocational school may be substituted for the Youngmen's training school.

Article VII. Those persons who are presently attending school, or who have been recognized as possessing fair scholastic ability, or who have special reasons, may be exempted from taking a part of the training course.

Article VIII. Those who are presently attending school and are recognized by the prefectural governor as taking a course higher than the equivalent of the course offered at
the Youngmen's Training Institute, shall be regarded as persons
who are receiving the training of the Youngmen's training
institute.

Article XI. It shall be the customary practice for the
public youngmen's training institute to admit persons living
within the cities, towns, and villages concerned, or within
the district of the municipal, town, and village school associ-
ating, or of the town and village association.

Article XII. It shall be the customary practice for a
public youngmen's training institute to be established side
by side with the vocational continuation school or primary
school.

Article XIII. The training at the youngmen's training
institute may be given in the appropriate season according to
the conditions of the area.

Article XIV. Private persons may establish a youngmen's
training institute only in the case where a large number of
persons who are able to receive youngmen's training are employ-
ed at factories, mines, and shops.

Article XVII. When it is desired to establish a young
men's training institute, application for permission, together
with the following items, should be made to the prefectural
governor by the superintendent in the case of a public young
men's training institute, and by the founder in the case of
a private young men's training institute:

1. Name
2. Location
3. Regulations
4. Approximate number of persons who will receive
young men's training.
5. Date of establishment.

Changes in items 1 to 3 should be reported to the pre-
fectural governor.

Article XVIII. In case it is desired to abolish a young
men's training institute, application for permission, together
with the reasons therefor, should be made to the prefectural
governor.

Article XV. The director of a young men's training
institute shall be charged of the institute's affairs, while
the teachers shall take charge of the training under the
direction of the director.
Article XVI. The post of the director of a public young men's training institute shall be entrusted by the prefectural governor to the principal of a vocational continuation school or of a primary school. While the coaching shall be entrusted by the prefectural governor to the teachers of vocational continuation schools or of primary schools, to reservists, and to other persons recognized as fitted for the post.

Remunerations may be paid to the directors and coaches of public young men's training institutes.

The directors and coaches of private young men's training institutes shall be chosen by their founders with the sanction of the prefectural governor.

Article XVII. The young men's training institute shall keep a young men's training register in accordance with the attached form.

Article XVIII. The young men's training institutes shall keep an attendance register of those who receive training and make clear their attendances and absences.

Article XIX. The young men's training institute shall make those who receive training keep each a young men's training pocket-ledger.

The form for a young men's training pocket-ledger shall be adopted separately.

Article XX. Young men's training institute shall grant a certificate of completion to each of those who have completed the course of young men's training. However, a certificate of completion shall be granted to any person who has received training for four years and enters military service after receiving the number of hours of training prescribed in Article V.

Supplementary Regulations
(Translation is omitted herefrom).
We, hereby sanction the Ordinance of the Youth School Military Drilling Course and order the same to be promulgated.

Privy seal
Signed:
Keisuke Okada, Prime Minister
Mineo Osumi, Minister of Navy
Koki Hirota, Minister for Foreign Affairs
Senjuro Hayashi, Minister of War
Genji Matsuda, Minister of Education
Hideo Kodama, Minister for Overseas Affairs

The Imperial Ordinance No. 249 (official gazette dated August 10, 1935)
The Ordinance of the Youth School Military Drilling Course.

The War Minister shall be able to order active military officers to inspect the military drilling courses at youth schools provided by the youth school ordinance or the Imperial Ordinance No. 91 of 1935; and the courses corresponding to youth school military drills at schools, (exclusive of schools to which active military officers were allotted in accordance with the ordinance of "allotting active military officers to schools," or the Imperial Ordinance No. 246 of 1925; schools cited in para.1, art.5 of the ordinance of "allotting active military officers to schools;" and schools under the control of the Army and Navy.), which are authorized to be equal or superior to that of youth schools in accordance with the provision of para. 3, art.31 of the enforcement regulation of the military service law.
Additional Rule

This ordinance shall be effective from the date of promulgation.

The Imperial Ordinance No. 78 of 1925 shall be abolished.

(Reference)

The Imperial Ordinance No. 246 promulgated on July 3, 1925 refers to allotting active military officers to schools beyond the control of the education minister; No. 76 on April 24, 1926, refers to the inspection of military drills at youth training schools; and No. 91 on April 24, 1935, refers to youth schools in the Kwantung Province and South Manchuria Railway Zone.
We sanction hereby the amendment of clauses in Ordinance concerning the inspection of military training at the young men's schools and order the same to be promulgated.

The privy seal.

30th, November - 13th year of Showa (1938)

Prime Minister, Prince Fumimaro Konoe
Minister of Navy, Mitsumasa Yonai
Minister of Education, Baron Sadao Araki
Minister of War, Seishiro Itagaki
Minister of Overseas Affairs, Yoshiaki Hatta
Minister of Foreign Affairs, Hachiro Hirata

Ordinance No. 739.

We amend the clauses of Ordinance concerning military training at the young men's schools as follows:

"Paragraph 3, article 31 of Ordinance relative to the application of military service law" is amended as "Paragraph 2, article 34 of the Ordinance relative to the application of military service law."

Supplementary provision.

This ordinance shall be enforced as of the day of promulgation.

(Reference)

Summary of Ordinance concerning the military training at the young men's schools. Ordinance No. 249. Promulgated on 10th August, 10th year of Showa (1935)

The War Minister may order army officers on the active list to inspect the corresponding subjects of young men's school training at schools that are authorized as same or above as regard to the course with young men's schools in accordance with the paragraph 38 article 1 a regulation relative to application of "military service law" and with the "Ordinance concerning the military training at young men's schools", Ordinance No. 1, promulgated on the 10th year of Showa (1925) or with "Ordinance on young men's school", exempting the following schools:

Schools belonging to Army or Navy, schools mentioned in
the paragraph 1, article 5 of "Ordinance concerning school assignment of army officers on the active list". Schools to which are assigned army officers on the active list according to the "Ordinance No. 246, promulgated in 14th year of Taisho" (1925) and the "Ordinance concerning school assignment of army officers on the active list."
We sanction hereby the amendment of clauses in Ordinance concerning the inspection of military training at the young men's schools and order the same to be promulgated.

The privy seal.

30th, November - 13th year of Showa (1938)

Prime Minister, Prime Funckara, Sonoe

Minister of Navy, Mizumasa Yonai

Minister of Education, Baron Sadao Araki

Minister of War, Seishiro Itagaki

Minister of Overseas Affairs, Yoshiaki Taka

Minister of Foreign Affairs, Hachiro Ari

Ordinance No. 739.

We amend the clauses of Ordinance concerning military training at the young men's schools as follows:

"Paragraph 3, article 31 of Ordinance relative to the application of military service is amended as "Paragraph 2, article 34 of the Ordinance relative to the application of military service is amended as

Supplementary provision.

This ordinance shall be enforced as of the day of promulgation.

(Reference)

Summary of Ordinance concerning the military training at the young men's schools. Ordinance No. 6. Promulgated on 10th August, 10th year of Showa (1935)

The War Minister may order army officers on the active list to inspect the corresponding subjects of young men's school training at schools that are authorized as same or above as regard to the course with young men's schools in accordance with the paragraph 3, articles of regulation relative to application of "Military Service Law" and with the "Ordinance concerning the military training at young men's schools", Ordinance No. 91, promulgated in the 16th year of Showa (1935) or with "Ordinance of young men's school," exempting the following schools:

Schools belonging to Army or Navy, schools mentioned in
the paragraph 1, article 5 of "Ordinance concerning school assignment of army officers on the active list". Schools to which are assigned army officers on the active list according to the "Ordinance No. 246, promulgated in 14th year of Taiso (1925) and the "Ordinance concerning school assignment of army officers on the active list."
Article I. The purpose in the inspection of military training at Youth schools based on Imperial Ordinance No. 249 of 1935, shall be to investigate the conditions of military training (in schools recognized as having curricula equal to or higher than that of the Youth School, courses equivalent to military training shall be considered the same hereinafter.), at the various Youth Schools, (including schools recognized as having curricula equal to that of Youth Schools; the same hereinafter.) to consider whether all students finishing the courses of such schools have the special qualification necessary for future military service or not, and at the same time to contribute to the development and progress of military training.

Article II. The officer to inspect military training at Youth Schools shall be called the inspector of youth military training.

Article III. The inspector of youth military training shall be appointed by the divisional commander or army commander (excluding the commander of the Korean Army; the same hereinafter) from among his subordinate officers. However, the divisional commander or army commander shall be able to appoint an officer not under his command to be the inspector of Youth's military training by consulting the commander of the force to which the said officer is commissioned.

Article IV. The inspections of military training at Youth Schools shall be conducted under the partial charges of several inspectors of Youth's military training, according to each regimental district.
(In Korea, Formosa, Kwantung Province, Manchukuo, and China, the regimental district shall be the zone prescribed in the upper column of Article No. 18 of the Enforcement Regulations of Military Law, and which is decided upon at the discretion of the divisional commander or army commander prescribed in the lower column of the same Regulations; the same hereinafter.)

Article V. The divisional commander or army commander shall direct and supervise the inspections of military training within the areas in the jurisdiction of his division. (The Commander of the 12th Division shall have Shanghai and Hankow added to his area of jurisdiction; the divisional commanders, excluding the commander of the 12th Division, or army commanders prescribed in the lower column of Article No. 18 of the Enforcement Regulations of Military Law shall be in charge of the areas mentioned in the upper column of the same Regulations; the same hereinafter.)

Article VI. The divisional commander or army commander shall point out the outline of the inspection and other necessary matters to the inspector of Youth Military Training.

Article VII. Inspections of military training at each Youth's School shall be performed at least once in two years.

Article VIII. Regarding the time for the inspection of military training, the divisional commanders or army commanders shall consult the prefectural governors.

(In Korea, the Governor-General of Korea; in Formosa, the Governor-General of Formosa; in the Kwantung Province, the Chief-Governor of the Kwantung Province; in the South Manchurian Railway zone, the Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador Plenipotentiary to Manchukuo; in Sakhalien, the Chief-Governor of Sakhalien; and in Manchukuo (not including the South Manchurian Railway zone) and China, the Consulates. (Consulates prescribed in Article 19 of the law No. 70 of 1899); the same hereinafter.)

The divisional commanders (excluding the commanders of the 19th and 20th divisions) shall inform the regimental district commanders of the result of the above conference and the names and official posts of the inspectors of military training.
Article IX. The regimental district commanders, the commanders of the 19th and 20th divisions, and the army commanders, in order to draw up a schedule of the grounds for the inspections of military training, shall consult the sub-prefectors, governors, administrators, school principals, founders, provincial governors, state governors and prefectural governors.

Article X. The regimental district commanders, the commanders of the 19th and 20th divisions, and army commanders shall decide on which youth school in the district under the charge of an inspector of youth military training, the place and time of the inspection, and shall report at least 20 days before the inspection, to the district governor, provincial governor, state governor, prefectural governor, and the inspector of youth military training. However, the regimental district commander shall receive the approval of the division commander before taking the said report.

Article XI. The divisional commander or the army commander shall submit to the War Minister in advance, a schedule of the inspection of youth military training according to each regimental district. The above schedule for the inspection may be submitted separately for the year concerned.

Article XII. The inspector of youth military training, after performing the inspection, shall state his views in the presence of the administrator of the youth school concerned, (in government schools, the principal; and in private schools, the founder or his representative), to the school principal (excluding principals of government schools) or the superintendent of a young cadet training institute, and the instructor, assistant instructor and director of military training.

Article XIII. The inspector of youth military training shall make out three copies of a report stating the following items on the inspection in general and according to each youth school's training, based upon the results of the inspection. This report shall be submitted to the divisional commander or the army commander within 20 days after the inspection.

1. An outline of the result of military training.
2. List of the opinion which was stated at the result of the inspection.
4. Other necessary matters.
Article XV. The divisional commander or the army commander shall submit a copy of the report mentioned in the preceding article to the district governor, provincial governor, state governor, or the prefectural governor over whose jurisdiction the said youth school may be. The divisional commander (excluding the commanders of the 19th and 20th Divisions) shall deliver the other copy to the regimental district commander of the areas in which the said youth school is situated.

Article XV. The divisional commander or the army commander shall compile, each year, an inspection report stating the following items on military training in youth schools under his jurisdiction, and shall submit it to the War Minister by May 10th.

1. Outline of the inspection as stipulated in Article VI, and other matters.
2. General result of military training.
4. Other necessary matters.

Additional rule...

This regulation shall take effect on and after the date of promulgation.

Army Ministry Ordinance No. 8 of 1926 and Army Ministry Ordinance No. 14 of 1927 shall be abolished.

(Reference.)

Imperial Ordinance No. 249, promulgated on 10 August 1925, pertains to inspection regulations of youth's school military training.

Army Ministry Ordinance No. 6, promulgated on 26 June 1926, pertains to inspection regulations of youth military training at young men's training institutes.

Army Ministry Ordinance No. 14, promulgated on 11 July 1927, pertains to inspections of military training at young men's training institutes in the Kwantung Province and in the South Manchurian Railway Zone.
War Ministry Ordinance No. 10

The following revision will be made in the Regulation regarding the inspection of Military Training Course in the Youth School.

17 April 1940
War Minister, FATA, Shunroku

Article 3

"(excepting the commander of the Korean Army and so forth)" will be revised as "(excepting the commander of the Korean Army, and including the Army supreme commander in Central China, and so forth.)"

Article 4

The inspection regarding the military training course of the Youth School in each regimental district (in Korea and Formosa the military affairs district; and in Kwantung Province, Manchukuo or in China, the district conveniently decided by the Army commander in the lower column according to the area in the upper column of the 181st article of the Military Service Act Enforcement Regulation; and so forth) will be put in charge of a number of youth military training inspectors.

Article 5

The division commander or army commander will command and supervise the inspection regarding the military training course in the division administrative district concerned. (In the case of military commanders in the lower column of the Article 181 of the Military Service Act Enforcement Regulation, it refers to the districts mentioned in the upper column, and so forth.)

Article 8

The division commander or army commander will confer with the local governors: in Sakhalin, the governor of Sakhalin; in Korea, the governor-general of Korea; in Formosa, the governor-general of Formosa; in Kwantung Province, the governor of Kwantung Province; in Manchukuo, the Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchukuo; in China, consuls (this means consul prescribed in Article 19 of the Law No. 70 in the 30th year of Meiji, and so forth) as to the time of the inspection of the military training course.

The division commander or the commander-in-chief of the Formosan or the Kwantung Army will inform the result of the above mentioned conference and the name and rank of the Youth Military Training Inspectors to the commander of the regimental district. (In Korea and Formosa, the chief of the Military Affairs Section; in Kwantung Province and Manchukuo, the personnel designated by the commander-in-chief of the Kwantung Army, and so forth.)
Article 9

The commander of the regimental district or the army supreme commander in China (this refers to the personnel in the lower column of the Article 181 of the Military Service Act Enforcement Regulation, and so forth) will confer, if necessary, with the governors of "do", "shu" or "cho", administrators (in the case of schools established by province, prefecture, principals; in the case of private schools, the founder or his agent and so forth) or principals, (excepting the principals of the schools established by province or prefecture) regarding the designation of the inspection place and making of the program of the inspection of the Youth Military Training.

Article 10

The commander of regimental district or the army supreme commander in China will decide upon the Youth School which will be placed in charge of the Youth Military Training Inspectors, the date and place for the inspection and will notify the local governor, provincial governor, prefectural governor and the governor of "cho" and the Youth Military Training Inspectors about it, about 20 days prior to the inspection day. However, the commander of regimental district must obtain approval of the division commander or the commander-in-chief of the Kwantung or Formosan Army before issuing the above notice.

Article 12

"(in the case of the school established by province or prefecture, principal; in the case of private school, the founder or his agent)" and "(excepting the principals of the schools established by province and prefecture)" will be dropped.

Article 14

"(excepting the commanders of the 19th and the 20th divisions)" will be replaced by (or the commander-in-chief of the Formosan or the Kwantung Army.)

Additional Rule: This ordinance shall come into force on the day of its announcement.

(Reference)

Excerpt from the War Ministry Ordinance No. 3 issued on 13 August 1935, the regulation regarding the Inspection of Military Training Course in the Youth School.

Article 3: The division commander or the army commander (excepting the commander-in-chief of the Korean Army) will appoint the Youth Military Training Inspector from among his subordinate officers. However, the division commander or the military commander is able to appoint officers who are not under his command as Youth Military Inspectors, upon consulting the commander of the unit to which the said officers belong.
Article 4: The inspection regarding the military training course of the Youth School in each regimental district (in Korea, Formosa, Kwantung Province, Manchukuo or China, the district conveniently decided by the division commander or army commander in the lower column according to the area in the upper column of the 181 Article of the Military Service Act Enforcement Regulation, and so forth) will be placed in charge of a number of Youth Military Training Inspectors.

Article 5: The division commander or army commander will command and supervise the inspection regarding the military training course in the division administrative district concerned (In the case of the commander of the 12th division, Shanghai and Hankow will be added to the district concerned. In the case of the commanders of division in the lower column of the Article 181 of the Military Service Enforcement Act (excepting the commander of the 12th division) or the army commander, it refers respectively to the district in the upper column, and so forth).

Article 6: The division commander or the army commander will confer with the local governors (In Korea, the governor-general of Korea; in Formosa, the governor-general of Formosa; in the Kwantung Province, the governor of Kwantung Province; in the South Manchurian Railway Zone, the Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchukuo; in Sakhalien, the governor of Sakhalien, in Manchukuo (excluding the South Manchurian Railway Zone) and China, consuls, (This refers to consuls prescribed in Article 19 of the Law No. 70 in the 30th year of Meiji) as to the time of the inspection regarding the military training course.

The division commander (excepting the commanders of the 19th and the 20th divisions) will notify the result of the above mentioned conference, and the name and rank of Youth Military Training Inspectors to the commander of the regimental district.

Article 7: The regimental commander, the commanders of the 19th and 20th divisions or the army commander will confer, if necessary, with the chief of branch office of the (cho) government, administrator, principal, founder, provincial governors of "do" or "shu" or "cho", regarding the designation of the inspection place, and making of the program of the inspection of the Youth Military Training.

Article 10: The commander of regimental district, the commanders of the 19th and 20th divisions or the army commander will decide upon the Youth School which will be put in charge of the Youth Military Training Inspectors, the date and place for the inspection, and will notify the local governor, governors of "do" or "shu" or "cho" and the Youth Military Training Inspectors about 30 days prior to the inspection day. However, the commander of regimental district must obtain approval of the division commander before issuing the above notice.
Article 12: When the Youth Military Training Inspector made an inspection regarding the military training course, he will give an address to the principal (excepting the principal of the school established by province or prefecture) or the head of the Youth Training Institute and instructors, assistant instructors and leaders who take charge of the Military Training Course in presence of the administrators of that Youth School (Principal, if the School is established by province or prefecture, and if it is a private school, the founder or his agent.)

Article 14: The division commander or the army commander will send a copy of the above report to the local governor, governor of "do", "shu" or "cho" under whose administration the Youth School concerned belongs, and the division commander (excepting the commanders of the 19th and the 20th divisions) will give another copy to the commander of the regimental district where the Youth School concerned is located.
留学生代表

留学生

代表

留学生

留学生
発行日

1. 事務手続き及び管理の観点から

2. 事務手続き及び管理の観点から

3. 事務手続き及び管理の観点から

発行日

1. 事務手続き及び管理の観点から

2. 事務手続き及び管理の観点から

3. 事務手続き及び管理の観点から
D.S. III E.T.

1. 国語

（1）

（2）

（3）

2. 国語

3. 国語
"For the Cultivation and Enlightenment of Students and Pupils Through the Faculty Members of the Schools Concerned in View of the Present Situation." Instructions No. 19 issued by the Education Ministry dated June 29, 1938 (13th year of Showa).

Addressed to: The Governor of Hokkaido; various prefectoral governors; the Presidents of the Imperial Universities; the Presidents of various government universities; the Presidents of the Higher Normal Schools; the Presidents and Principals of schools under the direct control of the Education Ministry; the Presidents of public and private universities; the Presidents of the various Higher Schools and Colleges.

"Since the outbreak of the European War the thought and culture of the world have radically changed. The situation is daily changing. Our country, too, has been confronted with an unprecedented and epoch-making event from which has sprung forth the China Incident. Now is a time when we must bear clearly in mind the significance of the present situation; manifest the ideal underlying the founding of our Empire, assimilate the culture of the East and West with lofty aspirations, and endeavor to establish a new order and peace on earth. With a glorious national structure to begin with, the people should work all for order toward promoting the spirit of loyalty to the Emperor and service to the country. The whole nation must unite and go forward to master the situation. The fate of our country depends upon our success or failure to master the situation. This is why we are urging the students and pupils to be wide awake to the situations.

"Speaking as a whole, it is the students and pupils that are the source of energy for national activities as well as the backbone of the nation. They must realize how great and important their duties are to the state. The worth of a state, internationally, is judged according to the amount of respect it enjoys from the rest of the world, and the character of a country depends upon the moral virtues of students and pupils who are responsible for shouldering the future. Students and pupils should be highly proud of themselves. They should polish up their character; cultivate their personality; endeavor constantly in the pursuit of learning and culture lest they be shunned in the least. They must also do their duties that are required of them at the present time. The faculty members of the schools concerned should teach by setting examples to themselves. They should produce measures for the cultivation and improvement of students;
they should see to it that what are taught are practiced, and thus fulfill their duties to their country."

(From page 625)

"The outline of the curriculum for instruction and training in Youth's Schools", dated August 21, 1935 (10th year of Showa). Revised by No. 13 of 1939 and by No. 12 of 1941. (*Ministry of Education Instructions #19.)

Addressed to the "KOKAI DO Government and the various Prefectural Governments.

The outline of the curriculum for instruction and training in the youth's schools are set down as follows:
The prefectural governors shall, in conformity with this outline, carry on instruction and training suitable to local circumstances and thereby attain the ends set down in Article I of the ordinance concerning youth's schools.

"The outline of the curriculum for instruction and training in the youth's schools." In the youth's schools, education and cultivation shall always be carried out in conformity with the spirit of the Imperial Rescript on Education. Particularly, the following items should be regarded in conducting instruction and training.

(1) Every effort should be made to lay into the minds of youth's the true significance of loyalty and patriotism, as well as to establish a spirit of self-sacrifice and public service.

(2) In view of the peculiarities of adolescence, a spirit of self-improvement and self-confidence should be practiced; sentiment should be cultivated; and guidance should be given to awaken them to a sound and healthy life.

(3) Discipline should be made the chief aim, and the growth of a strong, well and healthy body should be promoted.

(4) The habit of esteming colectiveness; enjoying work and of assiduousness in one's chosen occupation should be cultivated.

(5) The subjects for instruction and training should be dealt with in close relation one to the other, and cultivation of the mind should be carried on side by side with real life.
The Course of Morals and Civics

The course of morals and civics should be given in conformity with the spirit of the Imperial Rescript on Education; moral character should be cultivated; and a disposition suitable for fulfilling a public life should be fostered. Particularly, stress should be laid on comprehension of the true significance of our national structure and the spirit of constitutional self-government.

The course of morals and civics should give the students a general understanding of morals as well as legal, economic and social matters necessary in daily life. For the women, subjects that will contribute to "human virtues" should be added.

NOTE
(1) In presenting the courses in morals and civics, care should be taken regarding the age, circumstances and sex peculiarities of the students. Matters necessary in real life should be selected and given and proper guidance should be given so that they are put into practice.

(2) Instructions should be given suitably by associating it with national holidays, anniversaries of patriots and sages or incidents which should contribute to education.

(3) In dealing with the current affairs, moderation should be adopted, and efforts should be made to cultivate the critical powers of the student.

The Ordinary Course of Education

The purpose of the ordinary course is aimed to cultivate the common sense and talent of the student such as are essential to daily life and also to elevate the cultural standard as a whole.

The ordinary course of education should include subjects relating to the national language and history, geography, astronomy, science and music should also be taught in conformity with local environment.

NOTE
(1) The ordinary course of education should be given, as far as possible in connection with daily life. Care should be taken so as to make each subject comprehensive.

(2) Subjects relating to the national language, history, geography, etc., should be especially associated with civics.
and morals. The students should be given a clear understanding of our national structure and the special characteristics of our national culture as well as conditions in the country, following which they must be acquainted with the development of culture in the East and the West, and care should be taken so as to foster a national spirit.

(3) Subjects such as national language, mathematics, geography, science, etc., should be given in connection with the vocational course. Care should be taken to suit the daily life of the students.

(4) Subjects regarding music should be selected so that they will contribute to the requirement of culture and cultivation of a national spirit.

The Vocational Course

The vocational course is aimed to give the students knowledge and skill essential to occupation and to understand the social significance of employment. The vocational course should include subjects such as agriculture, industries, commerce, fishery, etc., and should be taught in accordance with the situations of the various localities.

NOTE

(1) The vocational course should be taught especially in connection with subjects such as morals and civics, and occupation itself should be dealt with as the source of moral cultivation.

(2) In dealing with the vocational course, care should be taken so as to suit the realities of occupational life.

(3) In dealing with the vocational course, care should be taken to cultivate a spirit of inquiry, as well as invention and creation.

(4) In dealing with the vocational course, the importer of experiments and practice should be stressed.

(5) In dealing with the vocational course, connection should be maintained as much as possible with the local industries. Inspection visits should be made whenever there is occasion.

Domestic Course

The domestic course is aimed to cultivate knowledge and talents regarding house-keeping and needle-work and at
the same time, to enable the student to obtain knowledge to live a sound life. The domestic course should deal with house-keeping, needle-work and handicraft, and should be made to conform with real domestic life as well as local circumstances.

From page 627.

NOTE
(1) In dealing with the domestic course, care should be taken so as to contribute toward the care and improvement of the home.

(2) In teaching the domestic course, efforts should be made toward improvement of taste and cultivation of creative talents, as well as towards the forming of the habit of thrift, decency, cleanliness and order.

(3) In teaching the domestic course, special importance should be stressed on experiment and practice.

The Gymnastic Course
The gymnastic course is aimed to strengthen the body; to make movement light and nimble and to improve physical bearing. Vigor, cheerfulness, and order should be stressed and the habit of esteeming cooperation should be cultivated. Proper instructions in gymnastics, military, sports and games should be given in the gymnastic course.

NOTE
(1) In giving instructions in gymnastics, the physical development of the student as well as the special characteristic of both sexes should be considered.

(2) The gymnastic course should take care to correct bad habits required in employment.

The Course in Military Training
The essential purpose of military drills is aimed to give the student fundamental military training and to foster a spirit of patriotism and devotion. Through coordinated training of mind and body, improve the quality of the student in order to contribute toward the promotion of national defense. Instructions in military drills, military arts, cere-stenies and sports shall be given in the military training course. In order that the aims of the course in military training may be attained, strict and orderly training should be carried out according to the following outlines. Training should be executed so that its results will be manifested and practiced in every phase of the student’s life.
(1) With thorough knowledge of the essential significance of the national structure, and in conformity with the true significance of universal conscription, the following moral characteristics should be cultivated:

   (A) Deep regard for courtesy and obedience to one's superior.

   (B) A sense of honor and a spirit of simplicity and manliness.

   (C) The various moral qualities of order, moderation, responsibility, open-heartedness, and daring cooperation and unity.

(2) A vigorous mind, a strong will, and a healthy body should be forged.

(3) Students should be made to master necessary military abilities to do his part as a subject of the Imperial Empire.
Doc. No. 7114

THE IMPERIAL RESCRIPT ON EDUCATION

Know ye, Our subjects:

Our Imperial ancestors have rounded our Empire on a basis broad and everlasting and have deeply and firmly implanted virtue; Our subjects ever united in loyalty and filial piety have from generation to generation illustrated the beauty thereof. This is the glory of the fundamental character of Our Empire, and herein also lies the source of Our education. Ye, Our subjects, be filial to your parents, affectionate to your brothers and sisters; as husbands and wives be harmonious, as friends true; bear yourselves in modesty and moderation; extend your benevolence to all; pursue learning and cultivate arts, and thereby develop intellectual faculties and perfect moral powers; furthermore advance public good and promote common interests; always respect the Constitution and observe the laws; should emergency arise, offer yourselves courageously to the State; and thus guard and maintain the prosperity of Our Imperial Throne coeval with heaven and earth. So shall ye not only be Our good and faithful subjects, but render illustrious the best traditions of your forefathers.

The Way here set forth is indeed the teaching bequeathed by Our Imperial ancestors, to be observed alike by Their Descendants and the subjects, infallible for all ages and true in all places. It is Our wish to lay it to heart in all reverence, in common with you, Our subjects, that we may all thus attain to the same virtue.

The 30th day of the 10th month of the 23rd year of Meiji

(Imperial Sign Manual. Imperial Seal.)
長生に対しては「信濃国」の扱いとなるが、この扱いは信濃国に限らず、「吉野国」も同様の扱いとなる。
INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL FOR THE PACIFIC

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, et al.

AGAINST

AKARI, SADAO, et al.

I, IIDA, Temon, make oath and say as follows:

By profession I am a newspaper editorial writer and also at one time deputy mayor of Tokyo, a member of the governing body of the International Labor Office at Geneva and Minister of Education, beginning August 18, 1945 until January 13, 1946.

During the years 1928 to 1938 I was an editorial writer on the Tokyo Asahi Shimbun. I have no recollection in any organized program by the military or the government of Japan, through newspapers, to build or develop any propaganda in anticipation of the Manchurian Incident. Through 1926, 1927 and 1928 the general atmosphere in Japan was tense. The military and ultranationalistic groups attributing the weakened condition of finance and weakened condition of Japan during these years to too much liberal tendencies on the part of the government and people. As a newspaper man and as having knowledge of governmental policy during this period of time I know the Tanaka Cabinet was formed for the purpose of adopting a more aggressive policy in connection with Manchuria. Beginning with 1930 propaganda was disseminated by the government through the newspapers to establish the thought in Japan that Manchuria was the lifeline of Japan and a stronger policy in connection with Manchuria must be adopted; that acting upon instructions from the government, editorial writers, ultranationalistic speakers and writers of books were all united in a concerted effort to establish public opinion for more aggressive action in Manchuria. In the beginning of this policy the government did not take any distinct method of suppressing newspapers in opposition to this policy but rather they favored the papers, scholars and public speakers who advocated the same. This was done very tactfully and gradually. Shortly preceding 1931 stricter methods were used by law enforcement agencies to suppress liberal writers, teachers and others who were in opposition to this policy, while on the other hand every encouragement was given to those who were in favor of it.

Through newspapers, publishers, writers, speakers and, in fact, all channels by which propaganda could be disseminated it was claimed on the part of the government and military that Manchuria was the lifeline of Japan, that Japan must expand into Manchuria and develop economically and industrially and set it up as a defense state against Russia; that as a result of certain treaty rights, Japan was entitled to control Manchuria and, in addition to this propaganda, propaganda of a sentimental nature was disseminated based upon the fact that Japanese blood was shed in Manchuria in the Russo-Japanese war and that by reason of these sacrifices Japan was entitled to control Manchuria and to realize the fruits thereof.
Following the Manchurian Incident the government and the military started an organized program of justifying Japan's position in Manchuria, partly to offset the criticism at home. Following the Manchurian Incident the government started censoring newspapers and editorials and in addition to the censorship laws relating to this subject officers censored some newspaper or any newspaper which they printed something that was unsatisfactory to the War Ministry and advised such writer or newspaper that such an article was displeasing to the War Ministry. Further control of newspapers and editorial writers was exercised by the War Ministry through the use of several violent organizations who would give threats to the writer or to the editor of a newspaper publishing anything considered unfavorable to the policy of the government and the military.

About 1936 when the Anti-Comintern Pact was signed I gave a lecture at a certain meeting at which I stated that on the Anti-Comintern Pact Japan had isolated herself from the rest of the world and in this lecture I expressed disapproval of the Anti-Comintern Pact. As a result of this lecture two officers of the rank of lieutenant colonel, one from the War Ministry and another from the General Staff, called on me, stating that these had been attached to the Japanese Embassy, one in Italy and another in Germany; that they did not like my expressing disapproval of the Anti-Comintern Pact and instructed me that in the future when writing or speaking on such subjects to do so in a more favorable aspect. While no actual threats were made to me there was much rattling of their sabers and no possibility of misunderstanding their disapproval of my action.

I became Minister of Education following the end of the War in 1945. My first official act was to have a survey made in the school system for the purpose of removing from the schools text books which were strongly ultra-nationalistic and militaristic and gave orders that such books should be destroyed. I gave the final review to these text books and found them ultra-nationalistic and militaristic, particularly in history, civics and geography, and gave instructions to all the principals in the schools that more liberal education methods must be adopted. I ordered all of such textbooks destroyed for the reason they were used to teach the students, first, that Japan was a country superior to all other countries, that was the mostobjetive, second was the confusion of facts with mystery and legend, too much admiration of military action and warfare, too much admiration and homage to military officers and the idea of absolute subjection of the individual in favor of the state.

In addition to the textbooks which I ordered destroyed for the reasons stated there were also issued by the Ministry of Education to be widely read by teachers, students and citizens a large book entitled "Fundamental Principles of the National Polity," published in May 1937, and "The Way of National Subjects," which was published in March 1941.

Upon becoming Minister of Education in 1945 a survey of the Japanese school system as it had existed previously established that before the Chinese Incident the military took over control of all the schools by placing in the schools Army officers who supervised the military teaching...
and training, this control following the China Incident becoming so absolute that such officers instructed the principals of the schools as to how the courses and administration of the school system should be conducted.

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named MELDA, Teren, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this ___________ day of __________, 1946.

I, ________________________, fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named MELDA, Teren in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said MELDA, Teren stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said MELDA, Teren was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence, and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said affiant.

Dated this ___________ day of __________, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.


(请根据上下文理解内容)

(原文内容使用乘法符号或“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)

(原文内容使用“×”表示)
文章内容
這是一張圖片，包含中文文字。但是，無法自動識別和轉換為可讀的純文本。如果需要特定的譯文或解析，請提供詳細的文字，我將盡力幫助您。
このページの文章は日本語です。
4.15

一、

二、

三、

四、

五、

六、
THE WAY OF A SUBJECT

By Kyogaku Kyoku
(March 31, 1941)

Preface

The way of a subject of the Empire originates in the fundamental character of our Empire and is in the guarding and maintaining of the prosperity of the Imperial Throne coeval with Heaven and earth. This is not an abstract nor, but a historical standard set down firmly for our daily life and conduct; the people's entire lives and activities solely point toward the enhancing of the Imperial Foundation.

Since the Meiji Restoration our country has been seeking knowledge far and wide throughout the world, fostering, thereby, the root of Imperial development and prosperity; but with the introduction of Occidental civilization, we have come to be influenced by individualism, liberalism, utilitarianism, materialism and others, and have often fallen into the error of running counter to our time-honored national character, thus, impairing the fine customs that have long been handed down to us from our ancestors. Since the outbreak of the MANCHURIA Incident, and the subsequent occurrence of the CHINA incident, our national spirit has gradually been heightened; but in looking into the various phases of our national life, I dare not say that we all have a clear understanding of the fundamental character of our Empire or have a thorough conception of our position as a Japanese. It is a matter of deep concern that we sometimes find those who knowing the sanctity of our Empire, let it remain as a mere idea, never embodying it in their actual daily lives.

Under these circumstances, it is difficult to get rid of the evils of the Occidental thoughts which have deeply and persistently penetrated into the different phases of our national life and to set up a nation-wide system to guard and support the Imperial prosperity, and ultimately to achieve our intended undertaking, the greatest of its kind ever known in history. I assert therefore that the urgent need of the hour is to discard the ideas of individualism and utilitarianism and to live up to the duty of the Imperial subject -- the duty whose primary aim is in the service to the country.

(p. 4, line 12 -- p. 5, line 8)
It is true that originally world penetration by the European nations was from an adventurer's interest, but it was mainly prompted by insatiable materialistic desires. They slaughtered the aborigines, or enslaved them, or dispossessed them of their lands, making it their colonies: natural resources were taken back to their homelands in great quantities and enormous profits were gained through trade. Thus, in their invasions all the world over, they dared to commit atrocities which neither Heaven nor man could tolerate, perpetrating these cruelties again and again. How were the American Indians dealt with? How about the African blacks? They were rounded up as white men's slaves, and driven about like beasts on the American continent. Look at those people of the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere! How were they subdued? And how do they fare now? This may easily convince you of the truth of what I have just stated above.

(p. 6, line 6-12)

The world War I had undoubtedly a great deal to do with the long standing hostile relations between Germany and France, but the primary cause lies in the Anglo-German strife for maritime and economic supremacy. The war ended in defeat for Germany, who, thoroughly hard pressed by the victors, was driven to the verge of utter ruin, while it evermore strengthened the Anglo-American monopolistic mastery of the world. The weak minor nations which were set up under the cloak of racial determination, beautifully variegating the map of the post-war Europe, were, after all, merely stepping stones for Britain, France and America to gain world supremacy. In other words, the so-called justice and humanity proved to be nothing more than a pretext for justifying their selfish standings.

(p. 7, line 1-10)

It is individualism, liberalism, and materialism that have constituted the basis of Occidental civilization since the early period of modern times. They justified the act of "the stronger prey on the weaker" unlimitedly increased the desires for pleasure, caused the pursuance of high material living, stimulated the acquisition of colonies and incited florid competition in commerce. All these factors in turn became cause and effect reducing the whole world into veritable shambles and finally brought about that self-destruction or World War I.
It is, therefore, of no wonder that soon after the end of the war fear for the possible downfall of Western civilization was cried by some of the Westerners themselves. While Britain, France, and America were engrossed in their efforts to maintain their status quo, on one hand, a formidable invention for social revolution by class wars based on the outgoing materialism, such as Communism, was, on the other hand, being intensified. Again, in the meanwhile, Fascism and Nationalism were being ushered into the world; the doctrine of racialism and totalitarianism in Germany and Italy being in the eliminating and reforming of the will occasioned by Individualism and Liberalism.

The MANCHURIA Incident was an outburst of our suppressed national life. This Incident with CHINA signifies Japan's first step towards the creation of a moral world and the establishment of a new order in the eyes of the Powers. This is indeed a manifestation of the spirit with which the eternal and sublime JAPANESE Empire was first established and an inevitable outburst of our national life that had been historically entrusted to us by the world.

The amazingly brilliant national development and expansion of JAPAN gave rise to envy and jealousy on the part of the European and American nations, whose aspiration was to annex East Asia, and they, as a counter measure, have tried to check our ever-enhancing national strength by laying economic pressure upon us, or scheming political disturbances, or planning Japan's international isolation. This action of theirs is no less an attempt to deprive East Asia of its independence, thus making it an eternal puppet in their own hands.

With the increasingly strained situations on the Pacific, Japan's position in East Asia confronts a serious condition. To be more explicit, China, encouraged by the rigorous oppression of Japan by the European and American countries, induced them to accord their economic aid and at the same time sought a rapprochement with Russia. Exultant with her success, China then began to belittle Japan's national strength, and even to conceive the notion
that Japan was easy to deal with, until she finally dared to trample on Japan's status in Manchuria which had been secured at the cost of our brethren's flesh and blood, thus constituting a menace to the lifeline of the Japanese Empire. This led to the outbreak of the MANCHURIAN Incident on September, 1937.

In July, 1937, when a clash took place between JAPAN and CHINA at LUKOWKIAO, our country adopted a policy of solving the issue on the spot in the hope of localizing the affair for the sake of the peace and welfare of East Asia and waited patiently for CHINA's self reflection. However, CHINA continued as ever before to belittle our actual strength, and eventually went so far as to develop the matter into an overall collision depending on the powers behind her; and thus the continent was shook by the bursts of the guns and a situation most regrettable for Asia was brought about. Now that things have come to this pass, there is nothing left for us to do but to proceed resolutely to fulfill the solemn mission entrusted to our Empire of establishing a New East Asia and to fulfill the firm determination to cut the Gordian knot once for all.

(p. 19, line 4-7)

...The position of our Empire as the leader of East Asia has hereby been made all the more fixed, and that the "Universal Benevolence"—the spirit with which our Empire was first set up should be the very idea underlying the establishment of a New Order in the world. This has been fully clarified.

(p. 20, line 4-7)

...That is to say, we must politically assist the countries within the co-prosperity sphere of Greater East Asia which have been colonized as the result of the Westerners' aggression in the East, so that these people may liberate themselves from the white man's domination and economically exterminate the Westerners' squeezing operations, and to establish a smooth self-supporting economic system based on the co-existence and co-prosperity principle; and, in the field of culture, instead of being a mere follower of Western civilization, enrich our Oriental culture and contribute towards the creation of a righteous world culture.

(p. 21, line 3-7)
The work of establishing a New World Order has just taken a step in its course; a group of liberal democratic nations — ardent supporters of maintaining the status quo — are cooperating together in making desperate efforts to befoul our undertakings, and the colonies are still entrapped in the illusion that they have to rely on the Europeans and Americans for their subsistence. To reach our set goal we have a long, long way to go yet, and the path we have to tread is by no means a broad level highway.

The brilliant success that the Germans are achieving in the present war is not due only to their highly developed mechanised forces, but to the vigorous national spirit which in peace-time served us as a mainstay and a mainspring of the union, and to the fervent popular co-operation in national defense.

And the guarding and maintaining of the prosperity of the Imperial Throne is the true object of strengthening the national total war system, and it is by the practice on the part of the people of their duties as loyal subjects according to their own means and abilities that this object can be attained. The Soviet Russia aims at world domination by Communism, and as a means to fulfill her object, she makes use of the strong power of class-dictatorship. As for Germany, she stands on the principle of blood and soil racialism stressing the frustration of the Anglo-Saxon's intentions to dominate the world and the subversion of the present condition of oppressed Germany. In order to carry out these purposes, Germany adheres to the principle of totalitarianism urging her people to give absolute obedience to, and have implicit confidence in Nazi dictatorship.

As for our country, since the ancient times when NINIGI-NO-MIKOTO descended on the Land of Rice-plants to rule in accordance with the divine command given him by AMATERASU-O-MIKAMI, it has been ruled over by an unbroken line of Emperors, and the subjects ever united in loyalty and filial piety have from generation to generation assisted their Majesties' august undertakings. It is thus that the glory of the fundamental character of our ever-
lastling Empire shines brilliantly.

(p. 41, line 5-10)

We, the subjects venture to look up to the Imperial Household as our head family, and are enjoying the privilege of leading a one nation— one family life. There are, of course, other races who, in the past attracted by the benevolent influence of the Imperial rule, have come over to our country and served for the Emperors. These aliens under the august virtue of His Majesty, were all blessed with favors as an Imperial subject and, in the course of time, fused into one, both spiritually and physically, and have discharged their duties as loyal subjects. His Majesty's virtue was broad and boundless, enveloping the whole world and assimilating the whole of creation. The essence of one nation— one family was ever more realized, and our glorious nation where the Sovereign and his subjects are united as one has been as prosperous from age to age as heaven and earth are eternal.

(p. 42, line 1-3)

To be united in one body in serving the Emperor who loves us tenderly is the essential qualities of the subjects. This duty to faithfully obey and serve the Emperor is the way for the subjects to follow. In the 17th Chapter of the Constitution of Shotoku-Taishi which begins with the precept that "Harmony is valuable...."

(p. 47, line 11; p. 48, line 4)

To begin with, in our country, loyalty comes before filial piety; loyalty is the great principle. We are parents and children in a family, and the parents and children are in turn subjects. Filial piety in our home must at the same time be loyalty. Loyalty and filial piety are one and inseparable. This is due to the nationality of our country, wherein exists characteristics incomparable in other countries. In our country, from the very outset, the husband and wife have not been the unit of a family as in other western countries. The relation between parents and children constituted the center of the home, and as a consequence, it is natural that filial piety is respected.

(p. 47, line 11; p. 48, line 4)
Imperial subjects in this new era must train themselves as subjects of this Empire. That is to say, by fully understanding the significance of our nationality, living on strong faith as subjects of our Empire, adhering to fidelity, excelling in clear-sightedness, training strong will and prime physical strength, cultivating practical ability, we must strive forward for the attainment of the historical mission of our Empire. This is the training we subjects of our Empire must go through.

(p. 59, line 8; p. 60, line 2)

Successive Emperors are descendants of the Founders of the Empire. The Founders and Emperors have the relation of parents and children, and the relationship of the Emperor and subjects is that of lord and retainers, but in feeling that of father and son. Gods and Emperors, Emperors and subjects, are really one body, wherein lies the foundation for the way of loyalty and filial piety as one and worship of God and respect for ancestors.

(p. 63, line 9-11)

Training for an Imperial subject, should be directed at the cultivation of the spirit to push forward with decision and bravery. What should be done, should be done with all willingness and what should not be done, should never be done. This spirit of practice must be based on the belief firmly settled in the fundamental character of our Empire.

(p. 67, line 12; p. 68, line 2)

Since the very olden times it has been a customary practice with us to attach much importance to discipline, which constitutes one of the characteristic features of our education. The process of concentrating teaching and learning in the "way" of perfection is called training. BUSHIDO, for instance, has succeeded in manifesting its very soul by perpetual training day and night, especially from one's childhood. The same is true of KENDO, JUDO, archery, tea ceremony, flower-arrangement, and other arts. It is only by actual training and practice that one can initiate one's self into the mysteries of the art. To cite another instance, BUDDHISM was accepted in our country as a guard-the-nation doctrine, and was taken into our popular life as a means of fostering the virtues of loyalty and filial piety. With regard to CONFUCIANISM, a like attitude was also
adopted. Therefore, in the case of Western sciences and arts, there should be no change in our attitude toward them. We, as an Imperial subject of the modern era, must fully appreciate the gravity of the duty with which we are entrusted, and faithfully follow the footsteps of our predecessors. Awake or asleep, at home or abroad, it should be our constant concern to train ourselves so that we may be capable of the task assigned to us as Imperial subjects and realize our services to the country.

(p. 69, line 9; p. 70, line 6)

We, the subjects of the Empire, have been entrusted with the grave responsibility of supporting the Imperial prosperity eternally ever since the foundation of the Empire which took place long, long ago. This body and this mind ends in their devout service to the Emperor. Our forefathers have likewise lived in the same duty and have handed it down to us. Our life is ours, and yet not ours. Consequently, our actual life itself is a thing at once solemn and historical. To be an independent man aside a subject is impossible; and, furthermore, apart from public affairs, there are no private affairs. The Emperor is the nucleus of our life, which can be made one worth living by our service to the state.

(p. 70, line 8; p. 71, line 4)

What is commonly called private life lies after all in the performance of the duty of the subject, and it holds its public significance in that it is the subject's work which in turn assists the Emperor with His august work. "As far as the heavenly clouds spread and as far as the waters extend", so far is the land of the Mikado and so far are the subjects sheltered. Therefore, it is not permissible for anyone to indulge in self-will, thinking that one's private life has nothing to do with the state, and do whatever he pleases.

(p. 71, line 5-9)

In Japan, a family consists of one lineal linking of ancestry and descent and a combination of family members with the family head as its center. In other words, the Japanese family is built up around the head of the family with the relationship between parent and children playing an important part, and it differs from a Western family where the husband and wife are the nucleus. In the Japanese family, there is a clear distinction, a systematized order between family head and family, parent and child, husband and wife, brothers and sisters, both young and old, the
dead forefathers are worshipped as if they were alive, and children yet to be born are associated in the eternity of the family as future members of the family. This is how lineal linking of ancestry and descent is realized. Furthermore, the family is directly connected with the state.

(p. 72, line 8; p. 73, line 2)

What primarily ought to be stressed in the family life is the spirit of reverence for the Gods and ancestor worship. These two ideas are a demonstration of one's submission to the source of one's life. They are also the fundamental cause of our holding the family in high respect. Reverence for the Gods leads us through Gods to unite us to the Emperor.

(p. 73, line 11; p. 74, line 7)

Reverence for the Gods and worship of the ancestors are acts of piety and this in turn arouses the feeling of thanks and gratitude, the virtue which safeguards one from becoming an individualist or an egoist. In the family where reverence for the Gods and ancestor worship are neglected, there is something lacking in the spirit of juvenile home education, and from such a family no cultivation of national spirit can be expected. It is, therefore, essential that home life should have its basis placed on the original spirit of reverence for the Gods and ancestor worship as its daily guidance.

(p. 75, line 3--line 7)

We are grateful to the bounty of the Gods for our daily subsistence. Similarly, we show our gratitude to nature and the producers of our daily necessities.

(p. 79, line 7--line 8)

As I have thus far stated, home is a training place of the Imperial subjects. It is in the home life, simple and frugal, where the Gods and forefathers are duly revered, and where family work is assiduously pursued. That the noble national spirit, sturdy yet affectionate, is trained and developed, and loyal subjects that are capable of successfully enhancing and supporting the prosperity of the Imperial Throne are brought up. It is here
too, that the spirit of a truly harmonious home life is fostered, where every member is glad to share in on the others' sorrows as well as their joys.

(p. 81, line 5--line 8)

In our country, one's occupation was originally the duty that they owed to perform for the sake of the Emperors, each in his assigned part of the state affairs, and it was handed down from generation to generation. With the changes in times, the type of work gradually took a different form. The underlying meaning of occupations in our country was not in the making of profits, but in the production itself, and they were preserved in the custom of respecting labor for labor's sake.

(p. 84, line 8-11)

You can never consider those that dare to evade law or sacrifice others for the purpose of profit, or those that neglect others in diversity if no profit is involved and solely aim at profit making as loyal to the country by being true to their jobs. At the present time, especially the small and medium traders and manufacturers are in a wretched plight, but nevertheless we must think over the conditions prevailing at home and abroad and devote ourselves to our true duty, positively engaging in commerce and, thereby, perform our duty to the country.

(p. 89, line 2-7)

To fulfill our respective roles with a clear understanding of what part of the national activity each of us is charged with, no matter what work we may be engaged in, and by dropping all ideas of personal interests and profits reviving the old custom of our forefathers who did their best to serve the state, is truly the cardinal point for the way of the subject.

(p. 89, line 8-11)

The CHINA Incident is indeed the very sacred undertaking for the purpose of diffusing the idea with which the foundation of our Empire was originally purported, not only in Asia, but to all parts of the world, and the responsibilities shouldered by the 100,000,000 people of Japan cannot by any means be slighted. We have a long
way to go before we can hope to achieve the Empire's mis-
sion and succeed in setting up a new order, and we must,
of course, be prepared to face a good many obstacles yet.

(p. 91, line 6--line 10)
I, ITO, Nobufumi, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

In 1936 the Commission of Information was established by the Government for the purpose of determining whether or not propaganda might properly be disseminated from a central organ rather than through the individual ministries. As a result of the Commission's findings, the Bureau of Information was established in 1936.

In 1940 I became Chairman of the Bureau of Information, which was later dissolved as a result of the establishment of the Board of Information of which I became the first president. The Board of Information was established by the Third KONOE Cabinet and made a separate governmental office with full powers to disseminate propaganda for all ministries but leaving some powers within the War and Navy Ministries to disseminate propaganda and information on subject matter peculiarly relating to military operations, plans and strategic moves. The Board of Information officially began functioning late in December 1940. Propaganda from all ministries cleared through the Board of Information and was disseminated to various newspapers, magazines, radio, motion pictures and all other media of public information. Censorship powers were also given the Board of Information, but for practical purposes the enforcement of all laws relating to censorship in all its forms was administered by the Police Bureau of the Home Ministry.

In January of 1941 all publishers in Japan were organized into the "Japanese Publishers' Association", all book distributors were organized into the "Japanese Book and Magazine Distributors Corporation", and all newspapers into the "Japanese Newspaper League". The establishment of these organizations resulted in complete government control of all information media included within the respective groups. It was customary for the organizations named to consult with the president of the Board of Information before electing officials to such organizations and to receive the approval and suggestions of the President of the Board of Information as to who these officials to be elected to such positions should be.

Generally the propaganda disseminated through the office of the Board of Information was of such a nature in line with government policy as would tend to justify Japan's position in world affairs and in doing so prejudice the people of Japan against potential enemies such as the United States and Great Britain.

As President of the Board of Information, I was aware of the propaganda issued directly by the War Ministry, such propaganda as issued by the War Ministry being of an inflammatory nature for the purpose of preparing the Japanese people for war against the United States and Great Britain, picturing these nations as the great obstacles to Japan's progress in the Far East, and by this route inflaming the people against the United States and Great Britain.
As President of the Board of Information, in order to best keep myself advised of government policy in connection with my own official duties, I had the right to sit in at all Cabinet meetings but had no vote in the Cabinet.

/s/ ITO, Nobufumi
ITO, Nobufumi

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named ITO, Nobufumi, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 1st day of June, 1946.

CERTIFICATE

I, Kazuo Kuriye, VEREELY CERTIFY that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named ITO, Nobufumi, in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said ITO, Nobufumi, stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said ITO, Nobufumi, was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said affiant.

Dated this 15th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ Kazuo Kuriye
2nt Lt., K.I.
t
/

lr

\

JJ TJ

lid— “—

ä

»*•*
'1

s-K»
JA
tX

m

r

X

K

v-<

nN

t.-

'1
.• u
. '■*
I A ' **ri 4 .
r? /

*S

<s

« 1
•* *'•!
i:3';

i'

'!

?

S=N

M
r"
i .-•*

_*s

i-l

J '/

» •A t - 1

*-..

•■.c

M

n

W

r

fî.T J«î#
s
1-Æ r,..-

14
i? :

>

;:-V
;* ù .
■

'!

•

t;

W

*S

!r*
Vn "1 » s

:i

A
•N

&>

•

•V.1

•rl

?

1
r ,N

'%* '

•.. t

V

^

:'j£J
•7?\

yA
H.*

z

/
^
.4
♦ -*
1•

it

• «*
i*. •f.':;

&

&

ni

\K
4.*^

A O '.
N
=•

tn

•ÎJ ‘

Û 'r, »

S

M

N

C

\

•i>

u
1

j . ’»
C«

‘iV»

'•ÎJ

*. i.
*'•

i;

;-4

«• *H

*.*.>
S' x
/
\

'S<

ir'

X

...^

M

.•J
»

•h

.>

C
v '
Û ' •'1^
‘s i

**
/

M

:V.:i • ;; i

L:.u t ‘i

Vx;

*N

r*M

#/

ih

’1

>N

K*

» «A

>k

l!N

l\

•\

M

iK

»1

«« '

,* • 1 *••
»M .

1'
;.ii! * m

|X

/«-I
1Ü f _
V",

••'i i 1
l

4---? T O
Ä r

\

fwr*

rr.
,

s

!<

m

v. *» fw ’i

V

11 ^

I

•1

m

•i •

s

la 1

i'T.t

;

1 -2
«1

.

r '. i

's

V

»K

s

IX

>K

z

/ j
r :.* i.A
j*
•Ht— W . * \

>s

*•
•1

v<-

TTn

r* r
-;V* s ?

•M

i; »

w

V ^

•I

* ,£ t| ;VN J/; {i S |3 C

au
V»

v4

\
V* s i

#

r'-

tr'«

1

ÿ.T c? M

f
ti

or\AM 3 b l

*â
»Vp ■I"
H!’ i|
1

l\

:

ü

v >

R E T U R N
03 ^

kt*

r^ j

i?

rn

p-

tc

■h

. . ,h
•*,- ' »i v

i;

.r n

- x *r>
1» '. < x

\

HÎ

<ss

(

*«1C - ••
u ■ .•=

IÜ

1/
-K

N
l

)

V

•-/
iTv; r'
.“A Ki

*■\

}?îl
..»•• •

•I t

«V

r

/ *

J


I, SAKI, Akio, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I am President of the Nihon Kamishibai Association. My company manufactures what are known as paper theater productions. Such productions are prepared on large picture cards with a story on the back of each, there being 20 cards to the set. These card sets were made for sale and distribution to travelling candy vendors, who would use the cards in attracting crowds as an aid in the sale of their production, and to teachers and nurses for use in entertaining and educating children and grownups alike.

Following the China Incident, card sets and stories to match became gradually of an ultra-nationalistic and militaristic nature, sets of this type being manufactured upon instructions from the Government.

In July 1941 upon instructions from the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, my company manufactured a set of cards, the story for which was supplied by the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, the set being entitled "Japan is Now Fighting" (Senso Shita Irunoda). This set, of which many thousand copies were made, depicts United States and Great Britain as being responsible for the China War, and that China and Japan must join hands, and Japan must join Italy and Germany to fight the United States. This particular set is a typical example of the type of card sets being manufactured for the government at this time. A copy of this set is International Prosecution Document No. 7117.

Following the China Incident, the Kamishibai became popular with adults as well as children and was used to a very great extent in the schools of Japan.

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named SAKI, Akio, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 15th day of June, 1947.
Exhibit 195

产权拥有人：

土地编号：

面积：

位置：

用途：

转让条件：

转让价格：

签订日期：

转让人：

受让人：

公证机关：

登记机关：
しめく、どうも御苦労様だったれ
てば、東亜の実物は
取りほだいで親っておくよ
兄弟喧嘩は他人の御食い
第三国の思ふ君
仲直りが一日遅れば
一日の損だ
それ損だに
得をすもののがちやんあるのです
dou shite
conna baka kite
"boshi mushi" kara
はしまったかさいぶこ
怖ろしい誤解！

その罪は、もちろん両方にある。

支那は日本のはんだの歴史は、ほとんど日本の国民性を知らず、互に色眼鏡をかけて、相手を見誤っている。

このままでは、たとえ戦ひには勝つても、仲をよくするには、新東亜同盟はいつまでたっても、出来はしません。

支那兵は強い。
「ふむふむ。新たな学びの機会にふさわしい。

星から降りたあの日、夢は始まった。

どんな夢を追い求めるのか。

星から降りたあの日、夢は始まった。

どんな夢を追い求めるのか。

星から降りたあの日、夢は始まった。

どんな夢を追い求めるのか。

星から降りたあの日、夢は始まった。

どんな夢を追い求めるのか。

星から降りたあの日、夢は始まった。

どんな夢を追い求めるのか。
大動乱

日独争

は政府の国々

軸維持の団々と

この激流に掟せす日本が

乗るか、反るか

まんにとまれ、入乱れて懸ってあるのです。
それはなのに
根拠だけでなく、
嘘話した噂話に驚かれる
かたと。しかし、
下事はして
增上家の
足が足を踏むと
いかにも日本が弱っている。"
と
政府や当局の言葉が信じにくても
信頼の基調のまきらはずかし話さない
自分で自分を信じることのない
うまい人たちが
言葉に多いのではないか。
下が危険！
ほんとにお危ない！
図16

図の説明文をここに書きます。
日本の戦争について

日本の戦争はもう頭の上にぶらさがっているのだ。

わからないということは、

また一瞬の沈黙も感じたことではない。

一般国民に「国民に怒ふより」と

【住所版】

昭和十六年七月二十五日

【印刷所】

【出版者】

【日本教育紙芝居協会】

【注文略号】179
"Explanation of No. 11 is the explanation of the picture of the back of No. 12."

Life is often compared to a voyage, and this boat is illustrated as Japan. If you can row the boat safely on this stormy waves, you and your boat are safe. If you don't behave right-squally, you and your country will fall as the boat will sink in the water. Rough waves are compared to the rough world. Rough world means the world is not peaceful.

3. Japan and China are now beating, striking, and killing each other.

The people's movements in China were meant to build up a powerful national government and to recover the national power, but strong anti-British and anti-American movements were changed to anti-Japanese movements by the opposition of both Britain and America.

Japanese and Chinese are close brothers. If one pushes the other off the mountain, the other will fall off the mountain together.

4. Britain and the U.S.: "It's all right. Thank you for your labour. We the treasurers in the Orient are ours. We got these without hesitation." The treasurers go to the third person as the result of a quarrel between brothers. As the third nations wanted, the treasurers go somewhere if the quarrel between brothers goes too far. If the quarrel drags on, it is a loss of time. There are people who gain as much as they lose. Why has this foolish and sad situation come into existence?

5. It was a terrible misunderstanding between Japan and China, who both had faults. China did not have the understanding of Japan's real history and nature. Japan despised her neighbour, China. Both had faults to see in each other and the third nation came into this quarrel. If they have misunderstanding, they cannot be good friends. If the situation is left as it is, a real peaceful and untroubled neighborhood will not come, though Japan may win this war. China is strong.

6. The foreigners are surprising. The Chinese are no longer the Chinese at the time of the Sino-Japanese war. They attacked the Japanese strongly and Japan did not win so easily.

7. Of course, the Japanese are stronger than then. They pushed and pushed with the spirit of "Yamato" and won everywhere. If
Chinese attacked Japanese nor; Japanese would do more. But if this strong China and Japan will take each other's hands and cooperate and attack other enemy together, how would it be? It is really unhappy, but what has happened in the past cannot be helped. Now is the time. Let us be good friends. We have to teach them their faults, but we, Japanese, too have to examine ourselves and correct our faults.

8. "Well! We shall not have much trouble." It is not a joke. What can you do with such a lukewarm decision? If you think the world is sweet and the country will be prosperous, you are entirely mistaken. Roosevelt: "Indians and gentlemen."

9. Roosevelt: "The first line of America's national defense is in Chungking." Roosevelt is still shouting. It is not only shouting, but the United States and Britain are sending many arms and not only to the Chungking government. They have also made a loan of a hundred million yen to China. They want to print sweet rice out of the result of Japan and China's fatigue. The real opponent of China is not China.

10. The world is in a turbulent age. The axis powers, Japan, Germany, and Italy, who advocate new order are up against the countries that want to maintain the status quo. The real world war has begun.

11. If Japan who sails in this violent stream mistakes one step, she will be swallowed up by the big waves and will fall to a third or fourth rate nation in the world. Our brilliant history of three thousand years will lose its brightness. This is a very critical moment, but there is only one way to go. The national government of China was recognized by Japan and our national policy has been definitely decided. Japan, Germany, and Italy under the tripartite pact will fight against the United States and Britain. Our world policy has been decided too. Our ship is sailing on the course we have decided.

12. Our ship is going forward with our own power. Don't rely on the others. The final thing is our own power. Our real power will bring the result. A powerless country will be pushed back. The present is this time of severe war.

13. At the fighting of Shuko-ien during the capture of Nanking, a suicide squad led by Corporal Ino attacked the wall over twenty meters high with ladders only fourteen or fifteen meters in length. How could they climb this high precipice with such short ladders among showers of bullets!

Oh! flag of the rising sun on the wall. How did they climb this high and steep wall? We do not know how they did it, but anyway they got up there. What made them do this? Their
belief in absolute victory is what makes these human beings do such a wonder.

14. In spite of this fact, there are men who believe in groundless rumors and suspect that Japan has become weak because of lack of things, which is a matter of course in time of war. Is there anyone who still does not believe the words of our government and authority, and listens to lies of the foreigners? This is danger before your eyes. It is really dangerous.

15. Stretch your arms, stand strictly on the ground. Have self-confidence. People in the foreign countries are waiting for the news in Japan to get working and be in confusion, and to begin complaining. Complain it!

16. We shall not lose! We shall not be alarmed! Japan is strong! It has never (Look at the results of the outbreak of war between Japan and the United States). Look at the brilliant result of the Great Eastern War! Recognize our real ability!

17. Brace yourself up, have your mind set under the rain of shells. Yet, first of all, no choice of yes or no. Go straight ahead with this spirit and mind. The whole nation and the people of a hundred million should be of one mind.

18. Work with might and main to assist Imperial movement without changing sides. We are in the midst of a war. Bombs are above your head. "With this spirit and our minds set, we must build up an unflinching Japan in strong unity. This is the only way to live through the gravest crisis in the history of Japan.

And

19. (Explanation of the cover)

Japan is now fighting. Bows are about to fall on your heads. It is bound to fall. But those people who have never experienced being bombed are liable to forget this peril which is bound to come.

1. We are fighting now.

2. Compiled from "I Ask to the Nation", by Itsuo Futaba, the "Ministry of War" reporter Colonel. Published by the Propaganda Section, "JISVYV S ZY U-7".

3. Planned by: Japan Educational "Kimi Shibai" Association Pictured by: Sutoru Nishinomiya Produced by: Japan Educational Kimi Shibai Association

4. Printed on: July 15, 1941; published: July 20, 1941. By: Japan Educational "Kimi Shibai" Association

16. (Look at the success of arbitration between Siam and French Indo-China.)
Explanation of No. 11 is the explanation of the picture of the back of No. 12.

Life is often compared to "waves," and this boat is illustrated as John. If you can row the boat safely on this stormy waves, you and your boat are safe. If you don't behave righteously, you and your country will fall as the boat will sink in the water. Tough waves are compared to the rough world. Rough world means the world is not peaceful.

3. Japan and China are now beating, striking, and killing each other.

The people's movements in China were meant to build up a powerful national government and to recover the national power, but strong anti-British and anti-American movements were changed to anti-Japanese movements by the opposition of both Britain and America.

Japanese and Chinese are close brothers. If one pushes the other off the mountain, the other will fall off the mountain together.

4. Britain and the U.S.: "It's all right. Thank you for your labour. Now, the treasures in the Orient are ours. We got them without hesitation." The treasures go to the third person as the result of a quarrel between brothers. As the third nations wanted, the treasures go somewhere if the quarrel between brothers goes too far. If the quarrel drag on, it is a loss of time. There are people who gain so much as they lose. They see this foolish and evil situation come into existence?

5. It was a terrible misunderstanding between Japan and China, who both had faults. China did not have the understanding of Japan's real history and nature. Japan despised her neighbour, China. Both had faults to see in each other and the third nation come into this gap. If they have misunderstanding, they cannot be good friends. If the situation is left as it is, a real peaceful and new oriental neighborhood will not come, though Japan now win in this war. China is strong.

6. The foreigners are surprising. The Chinese are no longer the Chinese at the time of the Sino-Japanese war. They attacked the Japanese strongly and Japan did not win so easily.

7. Of course, the Japanese are stronger than them. They pushed and pushed with the spirit of Venato and won everywhere. If
Chino: attacked Japanese war, Japanese would do more. But if this strong Chino and Jep will take each other's hands and cooperate and attack other enemy together, how would it be? It is really unhappy, but what has happened in the past cannot be helped. Now is the time, let us be good friends. We have to teach them their faults, but we, Japanese, too have to examine ourselves and correct our faults.

8. "Well! We shall not have much trouble." It is not a joke. What can you do with such a lukewarm decision? If you think the world is sweet and the country will be prosperous, you are entirely mistaken. Roosevelt: "Ladies and gentlemen."

9. Roosevelt: "The first line of America's national defense is in Chungking." Roosevelt is still shouting. It is not only shouting, but the United States and Britain are sending many arms and set river to the Chungking government. They have also made a loan of a hundred million yen to Chino. They want to drink sweet wine out of the result of Jep and Chino's fatigue. The real commoner of the war is not Chino.

10. The world is in surging waves. Great change! Great upheaval! Now the world is in a turbulent age. The axis powers, Jep, Germany, and Italy, who advocate new order are up against the countries that want to maintain the status quo. A real world war has begun.

11. If Jep who sails in this violent stream mistake one step, she will be swallowed up by the big waves and will fall to a third or fourth regeneration in the world. Our brilliant history of three thousand years will lose its brightness. This is a very critical moment, but there is only one way to go. The national government of Chino was recognized by Jep and our national policy has been definitely decided. Jep, Germany, and Italy under the triumvirate pact will fight against the United States and Britain. Our world policy has been decided too. Our ship is regaling on the ocean we have decided.

12. Our ship is going forward with our own power. Don't rely on the others. The final thing is our own power. Our real power will bring the result. A powerless country will be pushed back. The or not is this a time of severe war.

13. At the finest of Chuka-ion during the capture of Menking, a suicide squad led by Corporal Iden attacked the wall over twenty meters high with ladders only fourteen or fifteen meters in length. How could they climb this high precipice with such short ladders even showers of bullets!

Oh! The flag of the rising sun on the wall. How did they climb this high and still well! Do not know how they did it, but anyway they got up there. What made them do this? Their
belief in absolute victory is what makes these human beings do such a thing.

14. In spite of this fact, there are men who believe in groundless rumors and suspect that Japan has become weak because of lack of things, which is pointed out in times of war. Is there any man who still does not believe the words of our government and authority, and listens to lies of the foreigners? There is danger before your eyes. It is really dangerous.

15. Strive your arms! Stand or sit on the ground. Have self-confidence. People in the foreign countries are waiting for the hour in Japan to get work and to be in confusion, and to begin complaining. Ban it!

16. We shall not lose! We shall not be alarmed! Japan is strong! We have never! (Look at the results of the outbreak of war between Japan and the United States. Look at this brilliant result of the Great Eastern War! Recognize our real ability!

17. Breathe yourself up, have your mind set under the rain of shells, etc., first of all. No choice of yes or no. Go straight ahead with this spirit and mind. The whole nation and the people of a hundred million should be of one mind.

18. Work with right and pain to assist Imperial movement without giving aid, even in the midst of a war. Bombs are above your head. With this spirit and our minds set on, we must build an unflinching Japan in strong unity. This is the only way to live through the gravest crisis in the history of Japan.

19. (Exaltation of the cover)

Japan is now fighting. Bombs are about to fall on your heads. It is bound to fall. But those people who have never experienced being bombed are liable to forget this peril which is bound to come.

1. We are fighting now.

2. Compiled from "I Ask to the Nation", by Itsuo Toguri, the 'Ministry of War' and the "Pacifying Education" Section, "Radio News of the Day".

3. Edited by: Japan Educational Kenji Shibo Association
Pictured by: "MICHI" "GOGO" "MIK" "HIKU" Production by: Japan Educational Kenji Shibo Association

4. Printed on: July 15, 1941; published July 20, 1941,
by: Japan Educational Kenji Shibo Association

16. (Look at the success of arbitration between Siam and French Indo-China.)
I, T. Ogata, Taketora, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I was formerly Vice President of the Asahi Shimbun Newspaper. I have been in the newspaper business for 35 years. During all of the time that I have been in the newspaper business, freedom of the press in Japan has been limited by government censorship. Censorship became particularly noticeable immediately preceding the Manchurian Incident. After the Manchurian Incident, newspapers were not permitted to write on military matters unless such material was properly approved by the Censorship Section of the Police Bureau of the Home Ministry. Immediately preceding the Manchurian Incident all newspapers were required to submit a copy of their papers to the Home Ministry for censorship before such paper could be released on the stands.

In 1939 censorship became so strict that it was found necessary to place a Censorship Section within our own plant, for the reason that so many press boss were coming in from the Home Ministry. Upon numerous occasions prior to December 1541 my newspaper received telegrams from the various theaters of war wherein the Japanese troops were fighting. Such telegrams would instruct us as to how we should treat specific military information.

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named OGATA, Taketora, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 15th day of June, 1946.

CERTIFICATE.

I, George Kobayashi, HEREBY CERTIFY That I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named OGATA, Taketora, in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said OGATA, Taketora stated to me that the contents of said affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said OGATA, Taketora was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said affiant.

Dated this 15th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

George Kobayashi
今将国长甲（即第十一章）长四千时周

国将国长甲（即第十一章）长四千时周
INTER-NATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL FOR THE FAR EAST

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, et al.  
AG. M1ST 

ARAKI, CDA6O, et al.

I, K. KAI, Kimbei, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I have been engaged in the moving picture industry for ten years. At present I am working for the Nippon Newsreel Corporation as a producer, in which capacity I have served since prior to 1940. During the ten years that I have been making moving pictures, we have produced many propaganda films on the orders of the Navy and War Ministries, as well as the Bureau of Information. In 1939 I made a picture known as "The Holy War," depicting disorder, poverty and unsettled conditions in China, and that it was the Holy duty of Japan to rescue China from such conditions.

Numerous propaganda films were produced following the Manchurian Incident, which pictures were so made as to justify Japan's position in Manchuria, and also to prepare the Japanese people for further military aggression, glorifying the military life, divine worship of the Emperor, depicting Japanese culture and habits as being superior to all other nations, and attempting to inculcate into the minds of the young and old alike the belief that it was Japan's divine mission to rule the Great Far East and ultimately the world. Two pictures typical of this type of propaganda produced following the Manchurian Incident are "Glorious Japan" and "The Critical Period of Japan." These pictures were shown throughout the schools of Japan as well as in the theaters throughout Japan.

Following the China Incident, film of a propagandic nature was prevalent to the extent that it was virtually impossible for the movie houses to obtain Japanese productions that were not of an ultra-nationalistic or militaristic nature.

After the establishment of the Board of Information in December 1940, American made films were banned and the movie houses of Japan would show nothing but Japanese productions based on militaristic subject matter.

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named
KAI, Kimbei, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 15th day of June, 1946.

Harryman Dorsey  
Captain, JAG
Title 1.

June 1, 1933

To the OSAKA AIIKI Newspaper Publishing Company

Moving Picture "Japan in Time of Emergency" — 12 reels in all.

Considering the above as instructive for education on a national level we recommend that it be shown to the public.

War Ministry.

Title 2.

"Japan in Time of Emergency" — 12 reels in all.

Title 3.

The undersigned do offer these reels to our 90 million fellow-countrymen and to the 30 million people in Manchukuo who are facing this critical situation.

signed: KOIC, Chairman of Directors Committee of:

OSAKA AIIKI Newspaper Publishing Co.

Title 4.

Producer: OSAKA AIIKI Newspaper Publishing Company

Title 5.

Production was carried out under the direction of

Colonel KOMA, Press Section of War Ministry.
Lt. Col. IEBA, Secretary attached to War Ministry.
Major AICHI, Press Section of War Ministry.
Lt. IACMA, Finance Section.

Title 6.

Army Infantry School
Army Cadet School
Field Artillery School
Kochi A Aviation School
The Fourth Division
Army Engineer School
The IJA A Military Band

Title 7.

General Director: KICH, Shinko, Chief of Moving Picture Section in OSAKA AIIKI Newspaper Publishing Co.

Supervisor: KIT, Toshio, President of all Japan Educational Moving Picture Association.
JAPAN IN TIME OF EMERGENCY

ARAKI, Sadao

I am Lieutenant-General, Mr. Minister. It is a great honor and pleasure for me to express my humble opinions in connection with the so-called emergency facing Japan to all my fellow countrymen in the Empire.

My friends: It is said that Japan is now in a critical period of emergency.

It is a matter of common knowledge to the world, that Japan is now facing an unprecedented critical situation, which she has never experienced since the founding of the country.

Observing the world situation from our side, we find that the whole world is watching with deep interest to see how Japan will meet this situation, and how she will emerge from this critical situation.
However, when we consider this state of emergency carefully.

Does it seem that we can really settle the internal and external phases of the present emergency, by reversing the trend of our national life, by reconstituting the economic system, and improving our politics, education, etc.? Can we find our way out of the present emergency merely by relaxing our foreign policy, and replacing our independent diplomacy by an independent diplomacy, and by protecting our interests and guaranteeing the lives of our countrymen residing overseas?

PART II

"ADDRESS OF AN MINISTER AMAKI"

Let us calmly observe the situation in Asia, has it really changed in Asia during the last fifty years?

Have we lived in the peaceful condition which is our ideal?

Have our Asiatic brothers been living in peaceful satisfaction fulfilling their own missions in accordance with the ideal of Asia?

What is the situation in the north, in Siberia, Mongolia, Tibet and Sinkiang? And what is the situation in China, which ought to be our most intimate friend?

Next, let us look westward upon the Pacific Ocean. Are the waves of the Pacific really calm? Can we expect the waves of the Pacific tomorrow to be as calm as they are today?

After considering all this, are those shoulders may we suppose that all of the
responsibility of establishing peace in the Orient lies?

I firmly believe that we cannot expect to see peace restored in the Orient if we rely upon others.

Our country of Japan was established by God's will. It is a divine country, the country of the Orient.

It is the mission of our race and of our nation to realize the ideals shown to us by our race. If so, the Orient race should strive to carry out this holy mission of restoring peace in the Orient with our ideals and power, so that, in this Asiatic, we may live in peace and in the Orient.

In refer, the greatest mission for us in this war and of the Orient is that of rising without relying upon others and of shouldering our responsibilities.

The fact that we have such a great responsibility obliges us Japanese to press forward in this critical period.

This, I believe, is the most important thing with our countrymen to bear in mind in this emergency period.

Here, a grave and important responsibility is on our shoulders. When we think about its meaning we cannot help being deeply concerned.

For instance, the attitude of the nations which is much discussed to-day, makes us doubt that they respect our mission or that they fully understand Asia and Japan. (Written on screen: Arrows indicating possible attack concentrated on Japan from Russia, England, France, and America.) Does our friend China realize the desirability of understanding, and cooperating with Japan in fulfilling this great responsibility of the Orient?

Japan has been regarded with contempt. She has been rejected.

Cherry blossoms in bloom.

Takamak Shrine.

Cherry blossoms in bloom.

Japan's flag being hoisted.


Chinese at work.

Chinese pedlar. Chinese fish monger.

AHAI! Sadao appears.

Illustration shows map of Japan with arrows coming at Japan from Russia, Great Britain, France and the United States of America.

Flags of the various nations of the world (Japanese flag in the center), Japanese
Fortunately, I have recently seen a renewal of the spirit in our country.

But it is the present condition of our country such as to make us realize the full weight of our responsibilities.

However, I must not jump to the conclusion that all this is brought about by others' evil intentions or contempt.

For no such conclusion, believe me, others, do not seek it's utter eradication. (Atters on screen: arrows disappear, Japan is radiant)

For this reason, my dear country-men, for a few minutes let us consider the historical stage through which our country has passed in the last few decades.

PART III

ARAKI's Address (Contd.)

To the Japanese people surpass all other peoples of the world in our fervent love for peace and in our respect for justice and honor.

Truly, this is the great spirit of the founder of our origin and is the fundamental consciousness of our whole race.

In the era of our country's great reformation at the time of the Meiji Restoration, when the true respect of Japan was revealed to the whole world.

Ever since then Japan has been advancing with rapid strides, standing for righteousness and with the firm resolution to spare nothing for the sake of peace, and the result is, that in the short period of forty years she has made a surprising advance which has amazed the whole world.

A recent survey of all other flags and nations, growing larger until it covers over all other flags.

Japanese village and country scene.

Electric cars. Electric power station.

Electric Locomotives.

Train arriving at Tokyo station.

Office buildings.

Schools, and hospitals.

Cinza Street - Tokyo.
However, after a short while, the glory of the nation began to decline gradually. What brought about this sad but undeniable situation? In many ways, it could be seen, but the root immediately was our self-consciousness, negligence, and forgetfulness of our past history.

The sudden rise of Japan's international position and the growth of national power have made the Japanese people assume an air of vulgar prosperity both spiritually and in material things, completely forgetting their previous exertions and the original sound upon which the Empire stands:

His result was an uncriticalizing infatuation with all things European, and the Western culture both good and bad was accepted unconditionally. Thus, the independent ideal, characteristic of the Japanese race was swept away in less than no time.

It is quite natural that this national stagnation reflected its ill in foreign policies.

(A scene of a pair of men and women, dancing in a room.)

Woman: "We have been dancing for a long time. I'm all tired out. Let's have tea, too...for shall we go for a walk?"

Man: "What is it -- what are you looking at? You're eyeing a geisha, aren't you?"

The Other Man: "No, I wasn't. I just thought she looked pretty. The geishas are only the relics of the old Edo era -- I don't care for them."

Man: (in Japanese dress): "Well, well, we have a couple of fancy Europeans with us, I said!"

Woman: "Ouch! You're hurting me. Can't you see that, you stupid? Apologize!"

Foreign Commodities in Japanese shop windows.

Japanese people walking on streets in Western style dress.

Automobiles, electric lamps.

Exterior of Western type shop.
Part IV

"Address of War Minister ARAKI"

It is needless to say that the majority of the Japanese have not lost the traditional consciousness of true Japanese, but the ruinous and corruptive conditions on the surface were more conspicuous, misleading foreigners to look down upon Japan as a country which could be easily disposed of.

This is the real cause of the Manchurian Incident, and this is also the factor responsible for Japan's solitary
position in the world, the
seed of which we are too
hesitate to say, was sown by our
own hands.

Then, fortunately, we
had a revelation from Heaven
which came to us in the form
of the Manchurian Incident.

The true character of Japan
was vividly revealed in the
splendid actions of the
Imperial troops fighting in
extreme cold, or in snowy
fields under a binding sun.

And the sight of our
fellow countrymen in Manchuria
working earnestly and devotedly
at the front, with the
overlasting spirit of the song
which says "when we go over
the seas, corpses drawn in the
deep water;

when we go over the
mountains, corpses among
the thick-growing grass; THE
GREATEST HONOR IS TO
FOR THE EMPIRE," makes us feel that
they are the personification
of the guardian gods of Japan.

Inside Japan, also, the
real spirit manifested itself
in nation-wide zeal for the
encouragement of the soldiers,
a story which cannot be told
without tears. The patriotic
zeal was apparent in the
enthusiastic cheers which made
soldiers go gladly to the front,

leaving their dear ones....

Young boys and girls sent
letters written in their own blood.

all the people, both
rich and poor, sent innumera-
able comforts and large amounts
of money to the soldiers.

Relief funds were sent
from the remotest corners of
Japan and from distant places
in America and Europe. This
expression of sincerity and
patriotism moved us almost to
tears.

When the present incident
broke out, our people awakened
to a realization of the racial
spirit. To Japanese people,
after a long interval,
resumed their consciousness of being Japanese.

When we reflect upon it now, we cannot help thinking that it was really the will of Heaven, a special grace of God.

(Newspaper girls in the street):

Girl No. 1: "Evening paper! Evening paper! Buy an evening paper!"

Girl No. 2: "Isn’t it terribly cold?"

Girl No. 1: "But think of the soldiers in Manchuria. It’s colder over there!"

Woman: "We’ve been dancing a long time— it’s late. Let’s go home now."

Man: "Yes, let’s go."

Girl No. 2: "It’s very late, and as there’s no one to buy our papers, come on!"

Girl No. 1: "Yes, let’s go."

(A passing motor car knocks down Girl No. 1).

Girl No. 1: "Oh!"

Woman: "Oh; Yoko chau!"

(In a home).

Doctor: "Nothing to worry about. She is not hurt. She has had a shock.

Yoko: "Teacher said we must work hard and remember the soldiers in Manchuria. With the pocket money you gave us I had bought evening papers. I was selling them so that I could earn money to buy for our soldiers."

Mother: "Then you were selling newspapers."

Yoko: "And, Mother, the teacher said that those grown up people who now have to dance in cages like those are fools— ."
Mother: "Forgive me, Father.
I will never, ever do it again. Forgive me!

PART V

However, does the nation's heart have sufficient strength and courage to support it consistently? Do we not stretch at temporary ease when we attain a higher rank? Or do we not give in easily when we are threatened by our foes? Does each of us have the courage to rely upon his own strength?

When I consider these matters carefully, I cannot help feeling a little worried about the present situation.

Does each one of our people have enough courage and strength within himself to emerge successfully from this difficult situation? When I think of these things, my heart sinks within me and I am overcome by worry concerning the future of the Empire and the destiny of Japan.

Then, what should we do from now on? How can we survive the critical situation? Let me say a few words on it.

As I said before, the whole world is watching Japan. They want to understand the real Japan. Therefore, what we must do today is to look upon the whole of Asia and to make the true nature of Japan apparent in all of Asia. We must try to maintain that true nature and to make them understand it.

In other words, the only way for Japan to rise her way through the critical situation is for us cheerily to restore the self-consciousness of our being Japanese, thus regaining the firm belief innate in the Japanese. Now then, what does it mean to have the consciousness of being Japanese? What is the true nature of Japan? It is very clear -- it means that we must go back to the ideals on which our Empire was founded.

ARAXI, Sadao appears.

Volcano.

Expanding circles on water.

Japanese map.

Waterfall.

Field of wheat.

Peak of Takachihoko mountain
where Japanese ancestors are said to have landed from Heaven.
When Japan was first created, what did the Ancestral Goddess say to the Sun Goddess, Izanagi and Izanami? She told them to "transform the semi-liquid element into a firm and solid medium" and so, the Utane or Japan was formed after many arduous endeavors.

The path for us to tread is clearly shown in the spirit of representation by the Imperial Regalia given to the Imperial Goddess on his descent from Heaven by the Ancestral Goddess. Therefore, our duty is to establish Japan as an ideal country of gods in accordance with this great ideal. (Written on screen: "The Iso Shrine" and "The Kashihara Shrine").

Of the three Articles of Imperial Regalia, the mirror symbolizes justice and honor, the stone boards, benevolence, and the sword, courage and decision.

And justice, the honor, the benevolence, the courage and the decision represented by the three Articles of Imperial Regalia are the great ideals of our Emperor. These are our national virtues which the Emperor himself has set up as his ideals.

Since the Age of Gods, the way of the Emperor has been truly glorious and shining. That is the so-called Imperial Way, and when we look back upon the glorious history of Japan, we find that this Imperial Way shines through it consistently. To protect this way, to make it more glorious and to advance in this manner should be the only ideal and duty of Japanese subjects. (Written on screen: "The Atsuta Shrine" and "The Meiji Shrine").

The essence of our national structure lies in the fact that we, onward, holding this ideal aloft with the concord between the sovereign and the subjects, and with the cooperation of each and all Japanese.

Panoramic view from mountain peak.

Enthronement ceremony of the first Emperor, JIMMU. Iso Shrine dedicated to "Amaterasu Omikami," originator of the Japanese land and Emperor.

Sacred rope at the Jutamigaura, the symbol of sacred Japan.

Kashihara Shrine dedicated to the first Emperor, JIMMU.

Atsuta Shrine dedicated to Prince Kusunagi.

The Meiji Shrine dedicated to Emperor Meiji.

The double bridge of the Imperial Palace.
Now, the mission of the Japanese is not to say there is nothing to strive for; not to assist the Imperial cause and enhance the prestige of the Imperial mission in the world, and means realization of this mission of ours.

PART VI

However, we have observed recently that there is a growing tendency among some Japanese to blindly cultivate frivolous regulations and opiumania, neglecting the glory of our incomparable national structure and the essence of our racial spirit which should be observed by the whole nation.

As a natural result, the brave and magnificent spirit of the millions of our history is diminishing day by day. (Written on screen: Russia, China, Philippines, Japan, Manchuria. Scene: Black clouds rising, and enveloping Japan, from Russia and the Philippines.) Furthermore, it is to be greatly deplored that there are some — however few they may be — who, having wrong conceptions, take such outrageous steps as to cover the incomparable glory of our national structure.

Where is our fatherland? Where is our fatherland Japan? (Appears on screen: Newspapers with articles about Communists.) Oh, my compatriots, it is an unpardonable treason for countrymen of ours to say that there is a fatherland besides Japan! Do we deserve to be called Japanese if we throw away our pride of being Japanese, and forget about the spirit of the founding of the Empire which aims at the realization of peace in the Orient, and in the world.

All of the evil springs from this.

Let me repeat that it was, after all, our own fault that the world, including even China, saw us to look down upon with contempt.

What Japan has done in the past; what our countrymen have done in the past, is the cause of the contempt with which Japan is now regarded. The outbreak of the Manchurian
Incident in the meantime was indeed a warning-bell pealed from the Heavens. I must deeply consider the fact that the siege of Japan conducted by the whole world under the leadership of the League of Nations was disclosed to us in this way. If the Japanese nation has grasped this truth clearly, the way through the present situation will open of itself. The outbreak of the Manchurian Incident was really an alarm-bell telling us to wake up and to examine ourselves.

I am not at all pessimistic about the present difficult situation, however. I firmly believe that the present international circumstances and the varieties of difficulties that lie between the nations will be immediately dissolved as soon as the great spirit of the founding of the Empire revives in the heart of every Japanese, and when the Japanese, realizing this clearly, display the prestige of our country.

The day will come, sooner or later, when we can make the whole world look up to our national virtues, I am sure. (On the screen: In the center of the screen Japan and Manchuria appear, then China, India, Siberia and the South Seas.)

In compliance with the ideal of the founding of the Empire which I have explained, we must first of all establish permanent peace in the Orient, propagating our glorious Imperial way there.

When we reflect upon the situation in Asia during these fifty or sixty years, we find that it was deplorable beyond words.

Just close your eyes and quietly contemplate the past, then will numerous visions flash through your mind, visions as in a revolving lantern.

When we think of the chaos in the Orient, we cannot help believing that it is the duty of the Japanese nation, no, the mission of divine Japan, to establish a peaceful "tonia in the
Orient making it truly Oriental by suppressing all disorders.

Then we recall the several occasions when we sent our troops to the continent we can always find in the Imperial Rescript on the Declaration of 'er the expression of a sincere desire to establish permanent peace in Asia.

In the Imperial Rescripts promulgated on the restoration of peace, the emperor always reminds us of our duty to maintain permanent peace in the Orient.

In these several campaigns for peace, the sacrifice made by our fathers and contemporaries, and the endeavors made by those who actually defended the country were indeed very great. Then we think of it, we realize that our responsibility on the continent, anchukuo, no, in the whole of Asia is not a new one, but that it started a long time ago revealing our power and ideals steadily as time progresses.

(On the screen: On the map of East Asia blood splashes appear with the following words superimposed "The sacrifice we made in the Sino-Japanese war." "The sacrifice we made in the Boxer Uprising." "The sacrifice we made in the Russo-Japanese war." "The sacrifice we made in the German-Japanese war." "The sacrifice we made in our expedition to Siberia." "The sacrifice we made in the Tsinan Incident.")

During this long period, we have encountered all kinds of insults and national crises. We have suffered under the intervention of the Three powers, and we have sacrificed much in Siberia.

We have endeavoured to realize our ideal, with the cooperation of China, but peace has not been established there, even for a short period of a single year during the twenty years since the establishment of the Chinese Republic. The Chinese feeling towards Japan changed from bad to worse, that is, the feeling of rejecting the Japanese changed to a feeling of opposing the Japanese, and eventually became a concept of the Chinese. And finally the Anchukian Incident broke out by a revelation of Heaven. (On the screen: "Various anti-Japanese posters and placards in China.")
Thus, the anchurian 'spirit was founded, as you all know, and the blessed land of beauty and light is to be realized in Asia.

Japan and anchu'uo will work together, and with the cooperaton of Japan, will first of all establish peace in the Orient. The first stop toward preparing the Imperial way and toward adding lustre to the national virtue has already been made. Japan and anchu'uo's firm faith in the establishment of anchu'uo will remove all difficult situations and will secure the permanent peace in Asia. For the Japanese, it will be the best way to enhance the Imperial way, and for the anchurians, it will be the best way to establish a paradise in anchu'uo, the land of felicity, in accordance with the spirit of the way of sovereign, which is their ideal. (On the screen: A map of Japan and anchu'uo)

Therefore, I desire that all races will cooperate with each other in realizing their ideals and fulfilling their missions.

PART VII
"THE ADDRESS OF ARIZU, STAFF OFFICER"

I have related so far, the meaning of Japan in the emergency and of the self-consciousness of the Japanese in using our way through this period, thereby emphasizing the necessity of strenuous efforts towards the fulfillment of our mission.

Furthmore, the mission of the Imperial army is not of an easy nature, since it lies in protecting the Imperial way which unifies and harmonizes the true spirit of the founding of the Empire and the great ideal of the Japanese nation. We must expect to find many obstacles in our way.

However, in order to remove all these obstacles, that is, to fulfill our mission completely, we must possess a righteous will and power. In order to fulfill the true meaning of the establishment of the army and the mission of our country, we need national defense, and for national defense, the existence of the Imperial army is imperative.

Illustration showing establishment of anchu'uo.

Anchurian people celebrating foundation of anchu'uo.

Students and soldiers participating in celebration.

Official ceremony of 'anchu'uo government.

Lieutenant-General ARIZU appears again.
Therefore, I would like to say a few words concerning the national defense and the Imperial army. To explain national defense in a few words, I say that it is the defensive abilities of a country, that is, the defense of the way of the nation. (On the screen: What is National Defense? 1. Defense of Country, 2. Defense of the Way of the Country, 3. Defense of the Way of Japan, 4. Defense of the Imperial Way.)

A country or nation has its own way. The way of our country is the way of Japan, the way of the Emperor, the Imperial way.

Consequently, as this is the nation and way which has everlasting life, it is in its nature to consume permanently and eternally in time and to progress and develop endlessly in space. I would not adopt such a narrow viewpoint that interprets the defense of the nation, that is, the defense of the way of the country, in terms of geographic position and environment. (On the screen: "The Imperial Way. To defend this is the mission of the Imperial Army.--1. In space. 2. In time. 3. Elargent and development. 4. Eternity and continuity.")

Therefore, when we say that the existence of the Army is a moral existence, we mean it in the above mentioned sense.

As our country is destined to develop in space, that is, as it has the spirit of continual prosperity, with the eternity of a nation which is bounded only by heaven and earth, our national defense cannot be considered only in terms of geography or in a narrow sense of opposition to other countries.

We cannot think separately of the Imperial Household, nation or the subjects, because Japan is the country whose national structure consists in the combination of all three.

In our country, those who stand as the shield of our gracious Emperor, observing the spirit of national structure, and without any concern about their own interests are naturally those who deeply respect
and defend the race and the country.

In short, the army of our country is the Emperor's army which is at the same time the national army.

Therefore, I consider the army as the essence of the national virtues.

To tread on the path of the Emperor which is realest apparent by the three Articles of the Imperial Regalia is the spirit with which our army is organized. That is, the spirit of the Japanese forces is realized when they enhance the national virtues, the ideals of the Emperor in compliance with the spirit of the sacred Emperor he commands them.

This is the reason why the Japanese army never starts an act on unless being commanded by the Emperor.

We must first clearly bear in our mind that to take actions obeying the Emperor's command is the true spirit of the Japanese army.

It is, of course, expected of the army to fight against those who oppose us in spreading the Imperial way. But, the purpose of fighting is solely to observe virtue and to carry it out. Naturally, it is necessary to win, but if the victory should be accompanied by the resentment of the people conquered, it is quite adverse to the spirit of the Imperial army.

If our troops are stationed in a certain place, they must try to be adored by the natives of the place. That is the true spirit of the Imperial Army, through which the glory of our nation will be enhanced.

Even during maneuvers, if the crops are damaged by the actions of the army, it is an important thing for the army to take care to make as much ends as possible during recess or on other occasions, for the crops are the treasure of the Emperor and the people's - our compatriots' - works of art.
'ith such a mental attitude, one can really become a member of the Imperial army. And those who till the land and raise the crops would feel that their own sons are drilling there, and they will look upon the soldiers with sympathetic eyes, that is the real meaning of the army and the people's being one.

I believe that in acting like this at all times, the reputation of the army will be enhanced in both, peace and war time.

Scene showing military drill. Officer and men rushing to the front.

Officer: "Advance! Charge!"

Officer: "Halt!"

Officer: "Since we have devastated this field, everybody repair it immediately."

Farmer: "Officer, please don't mind it. I can do it myself."

Officer: "I'm very sorry for what we have done. I'll have the intendt of our unit come and reimburse you for the damage, but meanwhile please let us repair it."

Farmer: "I'm much obliged. Soldiers! I don't know how to thank you. Thank you! Thank you!"

End of Reel 7

PART 8

Now, I should like to say a few words about the origin and the history of the Imperial army.

When our country was established, our army was composed of 8,000,000 "Gods of war" /"gunshin"/, that is to say, the people who guarded our divine land, under the personal command of the Emperor. (On the screen: A picture of the gods "and then" a picture of fighting warriors "and then" celebration of the 60 years anniversary of the organization of the military system.)

In the middle ages, however, the warriors constituted a specially privileged class, with the result that a feudal age was ushered in.

Enthronement ceremony of the first Emperor, Jimmu.

Fortunately, however, with the achievement of the great undertaking of the MEIJI Restoration, the Imperial Rescript on Military conscription was issued in November 1872, (the 5th year of MEIJI) whereby the basic principle of universal military conscription was revised as of yore.

This was indeed the greatest reform of the past thousand years.

In short, we returned to the normal path of the time of our country's establishment. The privileged and professional troops were abolished, the four social classes made equal, soldiers and farmers combined, and at the same time the responsibility for national defense was put upon the whole of the people, and the troops were placed under the personal command of the Emperor as was the case in ancient times.

Thus our Army and Navy, reflecting upon the basis of the foundation of our country and striving at the same time to train their soldier spirit by upholding the will of Heaven, have remembered the glorious military merits and distinguished services of the past 60 years, and have endeavored to fulfill their heavy responsibility as a moral existence in order to achieve the mission of the Imperial forces.

Reflecting upon the past and also considering the present general state of national defense, I wish to dwell here a little upon the subject of national general mobilization.

In both the Sino-Japanese War and the Russo-Japanese War, Japan, it is needless to say, fought by staking the country's existence, but the principal body which displayed the strength of national defense was the military forces. The people as a whole were neither organized nor displayed, in the direct prosecution of the holy war, such activities as they do today under national general mobilization. (in the screen: Marshal OYAMA entering the city of Mukden. A picture of Admiral TOGO on the battleship MIKASA, and of Admiral TOGO encouraging the Navy cadets.

Judging from recent circumstances, preparations for nationwide general mobilization are necessary for concentrating the utmost national defense power of the country.

It would require many hours to describe in detail this nationwide general mobilization, but, in short, it is the mobilization of all the powers of a nation, both tangible and intangible.

There is no change in the fact that the battle in the main fought by troops, but we can easily imagine that the strength or weakness of the spiritual power of the people ultimately determines the issue of war, as may be seen from the internal conditions of Germany, Russia, and other countries at the time of the European War.
For example, people of all the powers that participated in the World War did their utmost in trying to bring about victory under the difficulties of limited food and limited materials.

But the people with the stronger will won the war in the end, and the people with weaker will failed to accomplish their mission, even though they did win the battle. From this, we can see how important is the cultivation of national spirit which was first formulated at the time of the founding of the Empire.

I should like to tell you again that the national general mobilization of our country does not aim only at the execution of war. It is at the same time a spiritual mobilization through which the ideals and the mission of the country will be fully understood by the 90 million people who are to assist the Imperial rule and to manifest the virtues of the Emperor.

If we advance in perfect unity until the end, to the last five minutes until the very last, with the above in mind, we shall find there the glory of the victory shining upon us.

MORI'S SPEECH

Addressing the Japanese after the Russo-Japanese War, the London Times said:

"The victory you won in the recent Russo-Japanese War, is indeed due to the spiritual union of the Japanese.

O Japan! I cannot but hope that you would preserve this noble spirit and immortalize this strength and this ideal by all means, even if you should lose all of your material things.

If the whole of the Japanese people should make the most of this spiritual element and become united on this basis, not only Russia but the whole world would not be able to conquer Japan."

And now, in discussing how rational defense, in thinking of the Imperial forces, and in considering armament, I keenly feel how essential this manpower is and above all how essential the spiritual element is.

Material element. Human element.

After soldier shoots gun the words "Mental element" appear.)

Not only from our own viewpoint as Japanese looking at it in a favorable light, but also from the standpoint of foreign countries, Japan has her strong points, a spirit of her own and a road of life to proceed on.
Lastly, I want to state briefly regarding armaments. It goes without saying that armament is necessary, but it rests primarily on manpower, and manpower rests first of all on its spiritual element. However, judging from the actual scene on the front, it cannot be thought that victory can be achieved by manpower and by the spiritual element alone.

In order to make the best of manpower and spiritual element so as to minimize the disasters and to restore peace quickly, material equipment is necessary.

It is primarily for this purpose of making the most of the noble Japanese Spirit and the whole ideal of the Imperial forces that we are taking such great pains in regard to equipment.

I hope you will understand that national defense is the means of protecting Japan's way, that the Imperial forces are here to exalt the virtues of the Emperor by obeying His Majesty's commands as they are given, and that armaments constitute an essential element in fostering in the most direct manner their moral activities with the least amount of disaster.

(On the screen: A chart showing the number of airplanes possessed by powers: England 1500, Russia 2200, Japan 600, America 1800, France 3000, Italy 1500)

(On the screen: "With eternal peace in the Orient as the goal the Army of righteousness advances. That is the reason why the Imperial Army is strong.

Such being the case, it is a great error to look upon our national defense, the Imperial Army which assumes this duty, and the sufficient armaments and spirit which are necessary to enable the Imperial Army to display their activities, in the same light as those of other countries.

I wish to add here that it is most essential in displaying the spirit of universal military conscription of the Yamato race that we fully understand the fact that national defense, Imperial Army and armaments remain to the last as moral entities and as means of maintaining our morality.

PART X

This reel contains photographs of the actual scenes of drills executed by the students of the Infantry Schools and the Cavalry School on the Narashino plain, Chiba Prefecture.
Finally, I want to appeal to my compatriots whom I love and respect, to urge them to make up their minds, as ancient sage taught us, "When Heaven is going to outrun a person with an important duty, He always inflicts pain and hardship upon him in order to determine whether he is capable of carrying out his mission."

Also, as you know, there is another proverb: "Adversity makes a man wise." That is to say, man cannot achieve a great thing without grappling with difficulties. The more the difficulties there are, the greater are the pleasures one can enjoy after the success.

As I said before, the true spirit of the Japanese race lies in finding order amid chaos and in realizing an ideal world. In other words, our racial spirit from ancient times is to make, with strenuous efforts, an ideal world, a peaceful land through hardships and difficulties. Therefore, the Japanese cannot live in Japan with double feelings. To fight to the last is the way of a true Japanese. So, although our morality is to practice the way of justice and benevolence, it is necessary for us to have courage, as strong as a sword, to practice it, to carry it on resolutely at all costs. It is necessary for us to have the spirit, enthusiasm and endurance to stand defiantly and fight to the last, if there is anyone who interferes with us.

Compatriots! Let us look at the situation in Asia. Is it to be left undisturbed forever? In order to realize the ideal of our Asiatic races and to contribute to world peace, we must first establish Manchukuo. We must cooperate in the establishment of that country and must exert ourselves in assisting a sound development of the country, so as to realize a realm of peace and prosperity in Manchuria. Today, Manchuria is called the life-line of our country, but it is not a life-line to satisfy our appetites for food. Our supreme mission is, I believe, to make a paradise there, by realizing the noble spirit of the Japanese race, and of the Japanese nation as well as the spiritual culture of Asia. (On the screen: "Manchukuo being recognized, Ambassador Plenipotentiary MUTO leaves for his next post" "The League of Nations at Genova" "Our delegation, MATSUGA makes a great speech.")
Title 1.

June 1, 1933

To the Comm. AI. D.I. Newspaper Publishing Company

Joining Picture "Japan in Time of Emergency" - 12 reels in all.

Considering the above as instructive for education on a national level, I recommend that it be shown to the public.

For Ministry.

Title 2.

"Japan in Time of Emergency" - 12 reels in all.

Title 3.

I, the undersigned, do offer the above reels to our 90 million fellow-countrymen to the 36 million people in Canada, who are facing this critical situation.

Signed: HIBO, formerly, Chairman of Directors Committee of:


Title 4.

Producer: Comm. AI. D.I. Newspaper Publishing Company

Title 5.

Production was carried out under the direction of

Color Film, Press Section of War Ministry.

Lt. Col. ADL, Secretary attached to War Ministry.

Major ADL, Press Section of War Ministry.

Lt. ADL, Finance Section.

Title 6.

Army Infantry School

Army Artillery School

Army Artillery School

Airman Aviation School

Army Aviation Division

Army Signal School

Airman Artillery School

Title 7.


Supervisor: AI. D.I, Toshio, President of JAL Japan Educational Loving Picture Association.
Japan and the Japanese people have been facing a serious situation ever since September 18th of 6 Sh.C.A. (1931)

For that reason we want to hear from the opinion of his Excellency ARAKI, our minister, concerning present situation and the resolution with which we must be prepared to meet the future.

"Japan in Time of Emergency", ARAKI, Sadao (his own handwriting)

Si ritanous sound record of the full text of the Lieutenant-General ARAKI, Sadao's address.

"I am Lieutenant-General ARAKI, Sadao arises and speaks. It is a great honor and pleasure for me to express my humble opinions in connection with the so-called emergency facing Japan to all my fellow countrymen in the Empire.

My friends: It is said that Japan is now in a critical period of emergency.

I'm a matter of common knowledge to the world, that Japan is now facing an unprecedented critical situation, which she has never experienced since the founding of the country.

Observing the world situation from our side, we find that the whole world is watching with deep interest to see how Japan will meet this situation, and how she will emerge from this critical situation.
However, when we consider this state of emergency carefully...

Does it seem that we can really settle the internal phase of this problem merely by reconstructing our economic system and improving our politics, education, etc.? Can we find our way out of the external phase of this present emergency merely by replacing our dependent diplomacy with an independent diplomacy, merely by protecting our interests and guaranteeing the lives of our countrymen residing overseas?

PART II

"ADDRESS OF 'MINISTER ANAKI"

Let us calmly observe the situation in Asia. Has peace reigned in Asia during the last fifty years?

Have we lived in the peaceful condition which is our ideal?

Have our Asiatic brothers been living in peaceful satisfaction fulfilling their own missions in accordance with the ideal of Asia?

What is the situation in the North, in Siberia, Mongolia, Tibet and Sinkiang? And what is the situation in China, which ought to be our most intimate friend?

Next, let us look westward upon the Pacific Ocean. Are the waves of the Pacific really calm? Can we expect the waves of the Pacific tomorrow to be as calm as they are today?

After considering all this, on whose shoulders may we suppose that all of the...
responsibility of establishing peace in the Orient lies?

Written on screen: "Divine Country, Japan, The Yamato Race."

I firmly believe that we can never expect to see peace restored in the Orient if we rely upon others.

Our country of Japan was established by God's will. It is a divine country, the country of Gods.

It is the mission of our race and of our nation to realize the ideals shown to us by our gods. If we, the Yamato race, should refuse to carry out this holy mission of establishing peace in the Orient with our ideals and power, how could we, the Asians, ever expect to live in peace which we idealize?

Therefore, the greatest mission for us of the Japanese race and of the Japanese Nation is that of rising without depending upon others and of shouldering our own responsibilities.

The fact that we have such a great responsibility obliges us Japanese to press forward in this critical period.

This, I believe, is the most important thing which our compatriots must bear in mind in this emergency period.

Thus, a grave and important responsibility is on our shoulders. When we think about its meaning we cannot help being deeply concerned.

For instance, the attitude of the League of Nations which is much discussed today, makes us doubt that they respect our mission or that they fully understand Asia and Japan. (Written on screen: Arrows indicating possible attack concentrated on Japan from Russia, Great Britain, France and the United States of America.) Does our friend China realize the desirability of understanding and cooperating with Japan in fulfilling this great responsibility of the Orient?

Japan has been regarded with contempt. She has been rejected.

Cherry blossoms in bloom. Yasukuni Shrine.

Japanese flag being hoisted.

Chinese village. Chinese boys playing in pond.

Chinese at work.

Chinese peddler. Chinese fish monger.

ARAKI, Sadao appears.

Illustration shows map of Japan with arrows coming at Japan from Russia, Great Britain, France and the United States of America.

Flags of the various nations of the world (Japanese flag in the center). Japanese
Fortunately, Japan recently saw a nation-wide revival of the Japanese spirit in our country.

But it is the present condition of our country such that it is high time for us to fulfill the full light of our responsibilities?

However, I must not come to this rash conclusion that all this is brought about by others' evil intentions and contempt. For a true conclusion, we must examine ourselves, do some sincere self-examination. (Appears on screen: arrows disappear, Japan is radiant)

For this reason, my dear countrymen, for a few minutes let us consider the historic stages through which our country has gone past in the last few decades.

PART III

ALII'S ADDRESS (Cont.)

In the Japanese world, surpass all other peoples of the world in our fervent love for peace and in our respect for justice and honor.

Truly, this is the great spirit of the founding of our empire and is the fundamental consciousness of our nation.

The gates of our country opened in the great restoration of the time of the Meiji Restoration, when the true respect of Japan was revealed to the whole world.

Ever since then Japan has been advancing with rapid strides, taking her stand for righteousness and with the firm resolution to spare nothing for the sake of peace. And the result is, that in the short period of forty years she has made a surprising advance such as amazed the whole world.
However, after a short while the glory of the nation began to decline gradually. What brought about this sad and melancholy situation? In many respects our sons, but the most immediate cause is our self-satisfaction, negligence and forgetfulness of our past history.

The sudden rise of Japan's international position and the growth of national power have made the Japanese people assume an air of vulgar prosperity both spiritually and in a material sense, completely forgetting their previous exertions and the original ground upon which the Empire stands.

This resulted in an uncriticalizing infatuation with all things European, and the western culture both good and bad was accepted unconditionally. Thus, the independent ideal, characteristic of the Japanese race was swept away in less than no time. It is quite natural that this national stagnation reflected itself in all foreign policies.

(A scene of a pair of man and woman, dancing in a room.)

Woman: "We have been dancing for quite a long time. I'm all tired out. Let's have tea....For shall we go for a walk?"

Ken: "What is it -- what are you looking at? You're staring at a geisha, aren't you?"

The other Ken: "No, I wasn't. I just thought she looked pretty. The geishas are only the remains of the old, siji are -- I don't care for them."

Ken: (in Japanese dress): "Well, well, let's have a couple of hairy Europeans with us, I see!"

Woman: "Ouch! You're hurting me. Can't you see that, you stupid? Apologize!"
Man: (of the Right Wing):  
"I'm sorry, I beg your pardon.
(Curt form of Japanese)."

Woman: "What a way to ask a lady's pardon. Repeat that!"

Man: "(Of the Right Wing):  
"I'm sorry. I'm really very sorry."

Woman: "In the first place, this is no place for you to walk!"

Anachronist: "Apologize more politely."

Man: "I am asking your pardon quite sufficiently."

Woman: "Why doesn't one of you say something? Don't you see that a lady is being insulted?"

Man: (Modern-looking): "Boy! Meiji Era! You should apologize to a lady like this."

Man: (of the Right Wing):  
"Fool! Listen well to what I say. This is Japan. Even though this is Ginza, it is a part of the Japanese Empire. Understand?"

Bystander (in the Japanese dress): "Well done, good! Good!"

Man: (of the Right Wing):  
"Hold your tongue, you sluggard. Such profligates as you poison the nation. Is this the time to fool around in the gay quarters? Fool!"

Part IV  
"Address of War Minister ARAKI"

It is needless to say that the majority of the Japanese have not lost the traditional consciousness of true Japanese, but the ruinous and corruptive conditions on the surface were more conspicuous, misleading foreigners to lock down upon Japan as a country which could be easily disposed of.

This is the real cause of the Manchurian Incident, and this is also the factor responsible for Japan's solitary
position in the world, the seed of which do not hesitate to say, was sown by our own hands:

Then, fortunately, we had a revelation from Heaven which came to us in the form of the Manchurian Incident. The true character of Japan was vividly revealed in the splendid actions of the Imperial troops fighting in extreme cold, or in windswept fields under a burning sun.

And the sight of our fellow countrymen in Manchuria working earnestly and devotedly at the front, with the everlasting spirit of the song which says when we go over the seas, corpses down in the deep water;

when we go over the mountains, corpses among the thick-growing grass; THE GREATEST HONOR IS TO DIE FOR THE EMPIRE," makes us feel that they are the personification of the guardian gods of Japan.

Inside Japan, also, the real spirit manifested itself in nation-wide zeal for the encouragement of the soldiers, a story which cannot be told without tears. The patriotic zeal was apparent in the enthusiastic choirs which made soldiers go gladly to the front, leaving behind their tears.

Young boys and girls sent letters written in their own blood,

all the people, both rich and poor, sent innumerable comforts and large amounts of money to the soldiers.

Relief funds were sent from the remotest corners of Japan and from distant places in America and Europe. This expression of sincerity and patriotism moved us almost to tears.

When the present incident broke out our people awakened to a realization of the racial spirit. To the Japanese people, after a long interval,
resumed their consciousness of being Japanese.

When we reflect upon it now, we cannot help thinking that it was really the will of Heaven, a special grace of God.

(My newspaper girls in the street):

Girl No. 1: "Evening papers! Evening Papers! Buy an evening paper?"

Girl No. 2: "Isn't it terribly cold?"

Girl No. 1: "But think of the soldiers in Manchuria. It's colder over there!"

Woman: "We've been dancing a long time — it's late. Let's go home now."

Man: "Yes, let's go."

Girl No. 2: "It's very late, and as there's no one to buy our papers, come on!"

Girl No. 1: "Yes, let's go."

(A passing motor car knocks down Girl No. 1). 

Girl No. 1: "Oh!"

Woman: "Oh, Yoko-chan!"

(In a home).

Doctor: "Nothing to worry about. She is not hurt. She has had a shock.

Yoko: "Teacher said we must work hard and remember the soldiers in Manchuria. With the pocket money you gave me, I had bought evening papers. I was selling them so that I could earn money to send to our soldiers."

Mother: "Then -- you were selling newspapers!"

Yoko: "And, Mother, -- the teacher said that those grown up people who have the nerve to dance in days like these are fools — ."
Mother: "Forgive me, chan! Forgive me, Dad! and I will never, never dance again. Forgive me!"

PART V

However, does this nation-wide zeal have foundations strong enough to support it consistently? Do we not snatch at temporary cases when we obtain a brief rest? Do we not give in easily when we are threatened by others? Does each of us give up too to his own firm beliefs, founded upon his own thoughts?

When I consider these matters carefully, I cannot help being a little worried about the present situation.

Does each one of our people, our country-men have enough courage and strength within himself to emerge successfully from this difficult situation? When I think of these things, my heart sinks within me and I am overcome by worry concerning the future of the Empire and the destiny of Japan.

Then, what should we do from now on? How can we survive the critical situation? Let me say a few words on it.

As I said before, the whole world is watching Japan. They want to understand the real Japan. Therefore, what we must do today is to look upon the whole of Asia and make the true nature of Japan apparent in all of Asia. We must try to maintain that true nature and to make them understand it.

In other words, the only way for Japan to fight her way through this critical situation is for us thoroughly to revive the self-consciousness of our being Japanese, thus regaining the firm belief innate in the Japanese. Now, then, what does it mean to have the consciousness of being Japanese? What is the true nature of Japan? It is very clear...it means that we must go back to the ideals on which our Empire was founded.
When Japan was first created, what did the Ancestral Goddess say to the God and Goddess, Izanagi and Izanami? She told them to "transform the semi-liquid elements into a firm and solid nation" and so, the Utopia of Japan was formed after many strenuous endeavors.

The path for us to tread is clearly shown in the spirit represented by the three Articles of Imperial Regalia: given to the Imperial sovereign on his descent from Heaven by the Ancestral Goddess. Therefore, our duty is to establish Japan as an ideal country of gods in accordance with this great ideal. (Written on screen: "The Iso Shrine" and "The Kashihara Shrine").

Of the three Articles of Imperial Regalia, the mirror symbolizes justice and honor, the stone beads, benevolence, and the sword, courage and decision.

The justice, the honor, the benevolence, the courage and the decision represented by the three Articles of Imperial Regalia are the great ideals of our Empire. These are our national virtues which the Emperor himself has set up as his ideals.

Since the Age of Gods, the way of the Emperor has been truly glorious and shining. That is the so-called Imperial Way, and when we look back upon the glorious history of Japan, we find that this Imperial Way shines through it consistently. To protect this way, to make it more glorious and to advance in this manner should be the only ideal and duty of Japanese subjects. (Written on screen: "The Atsuta Shrine" and "The Meiji Shrine").

The essence of our national structure lies in the fact that we march onward, holding this ideal aloft with the concord between the sovereign and the subjects, and with the cooperation of each and all Japanese.
Now, the mission of the Japanese is not mere to assure
nothing so much as to
Assisting the Imperial
and enhancing the glory of the
Imperial prestige in the world
means realization of this
mission of ours.

However, we have observed
recently that there is a growing
 tendency among some Japan­
eso to blindly advocate
frivolous expansionism and
epicureanism, completely neg­
lecting the glories of our
incomparable national structure
and the essence of our racial
spirit which should be observed
by the whole nation.

As a natural result, the
brave and magnificent spirit
of the meitoca of our history
is diminishing day by day. (Written
on screen. Russia, China, Philippines,
Japan, Manchuria. Scene: Black clouds
rising, and enveloping Japan, from Russia
and the Philippines.) Furthermore, it
is to be greatly deplored that there are
some — however few they may be — who,
having wrong conceptions, make such
outrageous remarks as to curse the in­
comparable glory of our national structure.

Where is our fatherland? Where is our fatherland Japan?
(Appears on screen: Newspapers
with articles about Communism.)
Oh, my compatriots, it is an
unpardonable treason for country­
man of ours to say that there is
a fatherland besides Japan. Do
we deserve to be called Japanese
if we throw away our pride of
being Japanese and forget about
the spirit of the founding of the
Empire which aims at the reali­
zation of peace in the Orient,
and in the world?

All of the evil springs
from this.

Let me repeat that it was,
after all, our own fault that
the world, including even
China, has come to look down
upon us with contempt.

What Japan has done in
the past, what our countrymen
have done in the past, is the
cause of the contempt with
which Japan is now regarded.
The outbreak of the Manchurian
Incident in the meantime was indeed a warning-bell pealed from the Heavens. We must deeply consider the fact that the siege of Japan conducted by the whole world under the leadership of the League of Nations was disclosed to us in this way. If the Japanese nation has grasped this truth clearly, the way through the present situation will open of itself. The outbreak of the Manchurian Incident was really an alarm-bell telling us to wake up and to examine ourselves.

I am not at all pessimistic about the present difficult situation, however. I firmly believe that the present international circumstances and the varieties of difficulties that lie between the nations will be immediately dissolved as soon as the great spirit of the founding of the Empire revives in the heart of every Japanese, and when the Japanese, realizing this clearly, display the prestige of our country.

The day will come, sooner or later, when we can make the whole world look up to our national virtues, I am sure. (On the screen: In the center of the screen Japan and Manchuria appear, then China, India, Siberia and the South Seas.)

In compliance with the ideal of the founding of the Empire which I have explained, we must first of all establish permanent peace in the Orient, propagating our glorious Imperial way there.

When we reflect upon the situation in Asia during those fifty or sixty years, we find that it was deplorable beyond words.

Just close your eyes and quietly contemplate the past, then will numerous visions flash through your mind, visions as in a revolving lantern.

When we think of the chaos in the Orient, we cannot help believing that it is the duty of the Japanese nation, no, the mission of divine Japan, to establish a peaceful 'tonia in the
Orient making it truly Oriental by suppressing all disorders.

"Then we recall the several occasions when we sent our troops to the continent we can always find in the Imperial Rescript on the Declaration of War the expression of a sincere desire to establish permanent peace in Asia."

In the Imperial Rescripts promulgated on the restoration of peace, the Emperor always reminds us of our duty to maintain permanent peace in the Orient.

In these several campaigns for peace, the sacrifice made by our fathers and contemporaries, and the endeavors made by those who actually defended the country were indeed very great. "Then we think of this, we realize that our responsibility on the continent, anchukuo, no, in the whole of Asia is not a new one, but that it started a long time ago revealing our power and ideals steadily as time progresses. (On the screen: On the map of East Asia blood splashes appear with the following words superimposed: "The sacrifice we made in the Sino-Japanese War.") "The sacrifice we made in the Boxer Uprising." "The sacrifice we made in the Russo-Japanese War." "The sacrifice we made in the German-Japanese War." "The sacrifice we made in our expedition to Siberia." "The sacrifice we made in the Tsingtao Incident.""

"During this long period, we have encountered all kinds of insults and national crises. We have suffered under the Intervention of the Three Powers, and we have sacrificed much in Siberia."

"We have endeavored to realize our ideal, with the cooperation of China, but peace has not been established there, even for a short period of a single year during the twenty years since the establishment of the Chinese Republic. The Chinese feeling towards Japan changed from bad to worse, that is, the feeling of rejecting the Japanese changed to a feeling of opposing the Japanese, and eventually became a contempt of the Japanese. And finally the Manchurian Incident broke out by a revelation of Heaven. (On the screen: Various anti-Japanese posters and placards in China.)"
Thus, the "anchurian" pire as founded, as you all know, and the blessed land of beauty and light is to be realized in Asia.

Japan and anchu'uo will work together, and with the cooperation on the part of the other nations, will first of all establish peace in the Orient. The first step toward propagating the Imperial way and toward adding lustre to the national virtue has already been undertaken. Japan and anchu'uo's firm faith in the establishment of anchu'uo will remove all difficult situations and will secure the permanent peace in Asia. For the Japanese, it will be the best way to enhance the Imperial way, and for the anchurians, it will be the best way to establish a paradise in anchu'uo, the land of felicity, in accordance with the spirit of the way of sovereign, which is their ideal. (On the screen: A map of Japan and anchu'uo)

Therefore, I desire that all races will cooperate with each other in realizing their deals and fulfilling their missions.

PART VII
"THE ADDRESSES OF "AN CHU WO""
Therefore, I would like to say a few words concerning the national defense and the Imperial army. To explain national defense in a few words, I say that it is the defensive abilities of a country, that is, the defense of the way of the nation. (On the screen: "What is national Defense? 1. Defense of Country, 2. Defense of the Way of the Country, 3. Defense of the Way of Japan, 4. Defense of the Imperial Way.)

Consequently, as this is the nation and way which has everlasting life, it is in its nature to continue permanently and eternally in time and to progress and develop endlessly in space. I would not adopt such a narrow viewpoint that interprets the defense of the nation, that is, the defense of the way of the country, in terms of geographic position and environment. (On the screen: "The Imperial Way. To defend this is the mission of the Imperial Army-1. In space, 2. In time, 3. Elargrnt and development, 4. Eternity and continuity.")

Therefore, when we say that the existence of the Army is a moral existence, we mean it in the above mentioned sense.

As our country is destined to develop in space, that is, as it has the spirit of continual prosperity, with the eternity of a nation which is bounded only by heaven and earth, our national defense cannot be considered only in terms of geography or in a narrow sense of opposition to other countries.

We cannot think separately of the Imperial Household, nation or of the subjects, because Japan is the country whose national structure consists in the combination of all three.

In our country, those who stand as the shield of our gracious Emperor, observing the spirit of national structure, and without any concern about their own interests are naturally those who deeply respect
and defend the race and the country.

In short, the army of our country is the emperor's army which is at the same time the national army.

Therefore, I consider the army as the essence of the national virtues.

To tread on the path of the Emperor which is made apparent by the three Articles of the Imperial Regalia is the spirit with which our army is organized. That is, the spirit of the Japanese forces is realized when they enhance the national virtues, the ideals of the Emperor in compliance with the spirit of the sacred Emperor he commands them.

This is the reason why the Japanese army never starts an act on unless being commanded by the Emperor.

We must first clearly bear in our mind that to take actions obeying the Emperor's command is the true spirit of the Japanese army.

It is, of course, expected of the army to fight against those who oppose us in spreading the imperial way. But, the purpose of fighting is solely to observe virtue and to carry it out. Naturally, it is necessary to win, but if the victory should be accompanied by the resentment of the people conquered, it is quite adverse to the spirit of the Imperial army.

If our troops are stationed in a certain place, they must try to be adored by the natives of the place. That is the true spirit of the Imperial Army, through which the glory of our nation will be enhanced.

Even during maneuvers, if the crops are damaged by the actions of the army, it is an important thing for the army to take care to make as much amends as possible during recess or on other occasions, for the crops are the treasure of the Emperor and the peasant's - our compatriot's - works of art. Japanese soldiers are welcomed and greeted by Manchurian people. Japanese soldiers give candy and cigarettes to Manchurian people.
With such a mental attitude, one can really become a member of the Imperial army. And those who till the land and raise the crops would feel that their own sons are drilling there, and they will look upon the soldiers with sympathetic eyes, that is the real meaning of the army and the people's being one.

I believe that in acting like this at all times, the reputation of the army will be enhanced in both, peace and war time.

Scene showing military drill.

Officer: "Advance! Charge!"

Officer: "Halt!"

Officer: "Since we have devastated this field, everybody repair it immediately."

Farmer: "Officer, please don't mind it. I can do it myself."

Officer: "I'm very sorry for what we have done. I'll have the intendant of our unit come and reimburse you for the damage, but meanwhile please let us repair it."

Farmer: "I'm much obliged. Soldiers! I don't know how to thank you. Thank you! Thank you!"

End of Reel 7

PART 8

Now, I should like to say a few words about the origin and the history of the Imperial army.

Then our country was established, our army was composed of 8,000,000 "Gods of war" or "gunshin", that is to say, the people who guarded our divine land, under the personal command of the Emperor. (On the screen: A picture of the gods "and then" a picture of fighting warriors "and then" celebration of the 60 years anniversary of the organization of the military system.)

In the middle ages, however, the warriors constituted a specially privileged class, with the result that a feudal age was ushered in.


Doc. No. 7050
Fortunately, however, with the achievement of the great undertakings of the MEIJI Restoration, the Imperial Rescript on Military conscription was issued in November 1372, (the 5th year of MEIJI) whereby the basic principle of universal military conscription was revised as of yore.

This was indeed the greatest reform of the past thousand years.

In short, we returned to the normal path of the time of our country's establishment. The privileged and professional troops were abolished, the four social classes made equal, soldiers and farmers combined, and at the same time the responsibility for national defense was put upon the whole of the people, and the troops were placed under the personal command of the Emperor as was the case in ancient times.

Thus our Army and Navy, reflecting upon the basis of the foundation of our country and striving at the same time to train their soldier spirit by upholding the will of Heaven, have remembered the glorious military merits and distinguished services of the past 60 years, and have endeavored to fulfill their heavy responsibility as a moral existence in order to achieve the mission of the Imperial forces.

Reflecting upon the past and also considering the present general state of national defense, I wish to dwell here a little upon the subject of national general mobilization.

In both the Sino-Japanese War and the Russo-Japanese War, Japan, it is needless to say, fought by staking the country's existence, but the principal body which displayed the strength of national defense was the military forces. The people as a whole were neither organized nor displayed, in the direct prosecution of the holy war, such activities as they do today under national general mobilization.

Judging from recent circumstances, preparations for nationwide general mobilization are necessary for concentrating the utmost national defense power of the country.

It would require many hours to describe in detail this nationwide general mobilization, but, in short, it is the mobilization of all the powers of a nation, both tangible and intangible.

There is no change in the fact that the battle in the main fought by troops, but we can easily imagine that the strength or weakness of the spiritual power of the people ultimately determines the issue of war, as may be seen from the internal conditions of Germany, Russia, and other countries at the time of the European War.
For example, people of all the powers that participated in the World War did their utmost in trying to bring about victory under the difficulties of limited food and limited materials.

But the people with the stronger will won the war in the end, and the people with weaker will failed to accomplish their mission, even though they did win the battle. From this, we can see how important is the cultivation of national spirit which was first formulated at the time of the founding of the Empire.

I should like to tell you again that the national general mobilization of our country does not aim only at the execution of war. It is at the same time a spiritual mobilization through which the ideals and the mission of the country will be fully understood by the 90 million people who are to assist the Imperial rule and to manifest the virtues of the Emperor.

If we advance in perfect unity until the end, to the last five minutes until the very last, with the above in mind, we shall find there the glory of the victory shining upon us.

Addressing the Japanese after the Russo-Japanese War, the London Times said:

"The victory you won in the recent Russo-Japanese War, is indeed due to the spiritual union of the Japanese.

O Japan! I cannot but hope that you would preserve this noble spirit and immortalize this strength and this ideal by all means, even if you should lose all of your material things.

If the whole of the Japanese people should make the most of this spiritual element and become united on this basis, not only Russia but the whole world would not be able to conquer Japan."

And now, in discussing here national defense, in thinking of the Imperial forces, and in considering armament, I keenly feel how essential this manpower is and above all how essential the spiritual element is.

Material element.
Human element.

After soldier shoots gun the words "Mental element" appear.)

Not only from our own viewpoint as Japanese looking at it in a favorable light, but also from the standpoint of foreign countries, Japan has her strong points, a spirit of her own and a road of life to proceed on.

A girl sends knitted garments to the soldiers.

Citizens of Osaka contribute planes to Army.
General ARAKI receives list of weapons by the people.

Streetlights, anti-aircraft guns and military trucks contributed by the people.

Anti-aircraft maneuvers in Osaka City. Girls drill in military practice.

Statue of late Lieutent Commander HIROSE who sacrificed his life for Japan in Russo-Japanese War.


Tomb dedicated to "Three Human Bombs" who have sacrificed their lives.
Lastly, I want to state briefly regarding armaments. It goes without saying that armaments are necessary, but it rests primarily on manpower, and manpower rests first of all on its spiritual element. However, judging from the actual scene on the front, it cannot be thought that victory can be achieved by manpower and by the spiritual element alone.

In order to make the best of manpower and spiritual element so as to minimize the disasters and to restore peace quickly, material equipment is necessary.

It is primarily for this purpose of making the most of the noble Japanese Spirit and the whole ideal of the Imperial forces that we are taking such great pains in regard to equipment.

I hope you will understand that national defense is the means of protecting Japan's way, that the Imperial forces are here to exalt the virtue of the Emperor by obeying His Majesty's commands as they are given, and that armaments constitute an essential element in fostering, in the most direct manner their moral activities with the least amount of disaster.

(On the screen: A chart showing the number of airplanes possessed by powers: England 1500
Russia 2200
Japan 600
America 1200
France 3000
Italy 1500)

(On the screen: "With eternal peace in the Orient as the goal the Army of righteousness advances. That is the reason why the Imperial Army is strong."

Such being the case, it is a great error to look upon our national defense, the Imperial Army which assumes this duty, and the sufficient armaments and spirit which are necessary to enable the Imperial Army to display their activities, in the same light as those of other countries.

I wish to add here that it is most essential in displaying the spirit of universal military conscription of the Yamato race that we fully understand the fact that national defense, Imperial Army and armaments remain to the last as moral entities and as means of maintaining our morality.

PART X

This reel contains photographs of the actual scenes of drills executed by the students of the Infantry Schools and the Cavalry School on the Narashino plain, Chiba Prefecture.

Japanese planes in above illustration smash up all planes of other listed nations until there remain only Japanese planes which bear the title "Nihoan Seishin" (Japanese Spirit)

Aerial maneuvers. Cartoon. Illustration showing: U.S. .......... 1,800 planes
U.S.S.R. ....... 2,200 planes
France .......... 3,000 planes
Japan .......... 600 planes
Britain .......... 1,500 planes
Italy ........... 1,500 planes

Japanese people contribute airplanes and anti-aircraft guns to the Army. Airplanes lined up and being blessed by priest in Shinto Rites. ARAKI receives a list of the equipment. Airplanes take off.
PART XI

Finally, I want to appeal to my compatriots: when I love and respect, to urge them to make up their minds. An ancient sage taught us, "When Heaven is going to entrust a person with an important duty, He always inflicts pain and hardship upon him in order to determine whether he is capable of carrying out his mission."

Also, as you know, there is another proverb: "Adversity maketh a man wise." That is to say, man cannot achieve a great thing without grappling with difficulties. The more the difficulties there are, the greater are the pleasures one can enjoy after the success.

As I said before, the true spirit of the Japanese race lies in finding order amid chaos and in realizing an ideal world. In other words, our racial spirit from ancient times is to make, with strenuous effort, an ideal world, a peaceful land through hardships and difficulties. Therefore, the Japanese cannot live in Japan with feeble feelings. To fight to the last is the way of a true Japanese. So, although our morals are to practice the way of justice and bontect, it is necessary for us to have courage, as strong as a sword, to practice it, to carry it out resolutely at all costs. It is necessary for us to have the spirit, enthusiasm and endurance to stand up defiantly and fight to the last, if there is anyone who interferes with us.

Compatriots! Let us look at the situation in Asia. Is it to be left unannounced forever? In order to realize the ideal of our Asiatic race and to contribute to world peace, we must first establish Manchukuo. We must cooperate in the establishment of that country and must exert ourselves in assisting a sound development of the country, so as to realize a realm of peace and prosperity in Manchuria. Today, Manchuria is called the life-line of our country, but it is not a life-line to satisfy our appetites for food. Our supreme mission is, I believe, to make a paradise there, by realizing the noble spirit of the Japanese race, and of the Japanese nation as well as the spiritual culture of Asia. (On the screen: "Manchukuo being recognized, Ambassador Plenipotentiary MUTO leaves for his next post" "The League of Nations at Geneva" "Our diplomat, KATSUCKA, makes a great epoch.")
So, we must look, we ought to look upon Manchuria as a moral life-line. In short, in view of the present world situation, I believe there is a necessity to make the Oriental spirit, Oriental culture, Oriental morale known to the world at any cost, and thereby to make the world recognize clearly that the East exists. For this purpose, Japan for herself must realize a state at the head of others, estab-
lished by the Japanese spirit, Japanese morale, Japanese culture which represent the whole Orient. In other words, I believe Japan must do her utmost to manifest her true character, to develop her power to take the lead, to cultivate her moral character, in the manifestation of the moral principles. In short, although the world situation is grave, we do not feel discouraged. To-day's pain is to-morrow's success. It is the pain of mountain-climbing. It is the pain of an owner of a little shop in a back street struggling to make his way to the main street. Indeed, I believe it is the great challenge sent to our nation to 'take a bold lead,' a trial on our way to the glorious future. There is great pleasure after great pain. I think that it is adverse fortune which makes a country great.

Now, Japan, like Mt. Fuji towering abruptly in the sky above the morning mist, is making a display of her magnificent being before the whole world. It is precisely the true figure of the Japanese Empire. I feel that fresh pride, emotion, courage and pleasure rise within me when I see it, and I make up my mind to exalt the virtue of the divine country.

PART XII

We are now attending at a critical juncture. This crisis is a trial sent by Heaven. The Emperor Hirohito said: "The course of the Yamato spirit will reveal itself in cases of emergency." (on the screen: "The course of the Yamato spirit will reveal itself in cases of emergency.

Now reassuring we feel when we encounter the numerous instances of our people enhancing their true spirit since the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident.

My compatriots who: I love and honor, I beseech you to revive in your hearts the courageous, beautiful, and clear spirit which has been 'sent down to us from the heavens of the establishment of our country,' and exalting this spirit, let us show to the world the spirit of striving onward which is the characteristic of the Japanese race, in order to realize a land of peace and a utopia, we must have sincerity, courage and perseverance as well as profound self-re-alization.

Superimposed title "League of Nations." HATSUOKA, Yasuda delivering speech to the League. His speech is written in silver pencil. Cartoon illustration showing... and shown leaving Geneva, crossing continents, descending upon Manchuria, expanding her influence. CARTOON arrives at "Geneva Central Station" upon returning from Geneva is welcomed -- proceeds to the palace. Cartoon illustration showing Japan expanding her sphere of influence to include Manchuria. "Pass at peak of mountain."
We military men must always bear in mind the spirit of the Imperial poem of the Emperor Meiji which goes as follows: "There is one who pierced an iron target, there is nothing which cannot be penetrated by the spirit of Yamato". And with this spirit held sacred in our hearts, we are determined to serve the Emperor with an iron will through this Imperial poem written by Emperor Meiji.
We must look to Korea Manchuria as a moral life-line. In short, in view of the present world situation, I believe there is a necessity to make the Oriental spirit, Oriental culture, Oriental morals known to the world at any cost, and thereby to make the world recognize clearly that the East exists. For this purpose, Japan for herself must realize a state, at the head of others, established by the Japanese spirit, Japanese morals, Japanese culture which represent the whole Orient. In other words, I believe Japan must do her utmost to manifest her true character, to develop her power to take the lead, to cultivate her moral character, in the manifestation of the novel spirit. In short, although the world situation is grave, we do not feel discouraged. Today's pain is tomorrow's success. It is the pain of mountain-climbing. It is the pain of an owner of a little shop in a back street struggling to make his way to the main street. Indeed, I believe it is the most challenging event for our nation to make a bold leap, a trial on our way to the glorious future. There is great pleasure after hard work. I think that it is severe fortune which makes a country great.

Now, Japan, like Mt. Fuji towering abruptly in the sky above the morning mist, is making a display of her magnificent being before the whole world. It is precisely the true figure of the Japanese Empire. I feel that fresh pride, emotion, courage and pleasure rise up within me when, in piled by that figure, the singular racial spirit is revived in myself and I make up my mind to exalt the virtue of the divine country.

PART VII

We are now standing at a critical juncture. This crisis is a trial sent by Heaven. The Emperor Meiji's noble state, "The courage of the Yamato spirit will reveal itself in cases of emergency." (On the screen: "The courage of the Yamato spirit will reveal itself in cases of emergency.") Now reassuring we feel when we encounter the numerous instances of our people enhancing their true spirit since the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident.

As my compatriots whom I love and honor, I beseech you to revive in your hearts the courageous, beautiful, and clear spirit which has been handed down to us from the time of the establishment of our country, and also, that spirit, let us show to the world the spirit of striving onward which is the characteristic of the Japanese race. In order to realize a land of peace and a utopia, we must have sincerity, courage and perseverance as well as profound self-realization.
We military men must always bear in mind the spirit of the Imperial poem of the Emperor Meiji which goes as follows: "There is one who pierces an iron target, there is nothing which cannot be penetrated by the spirit of Yamato". And with this spirit held sacred in our hearts, we are determined to serve the Emperor with an iron will through this.
Friends! The Emperor Meiji also says in his Imperial ode, "If we concentrate all the efforts of the thousands and millions of our subjects, I am sure there is nothing which cannot be done." (On the screen: "If we concentrate all the efforts of the thousands and millions of our subjects, I am sure that nothing is impossible.")

It is needless to say, thus without waiting for the London Times' advice, we must strive onwards with decisive steps, the whole nation united with this one spirit. Then the eastern sky will be flooded with celestial light, and the future destiny of Japan, any of the whole Asia, will be gloriously developed before us, and I firmly believe that with Europe and the United States, we can bring about the everlasting peace in the world.

I will end my speech with a fervent beseech to you all to strive onwards united, and with perseverance, enthusiasm and sincerity. (On the screen: "Light comes from the East.") "Light comes from the East." "Light comes from the East."
INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL FOR THE FAR EAST

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, et al.

- AGAINST -

AFFIDAVIT

ARAKI, SADAC, et al.

I, SUZUKI, Tomin, make oath and say as follows:

I am an editorial writer, and have been employed since 1935 by the newspaper Yomiura Shimbun. On numerous occasions between 1935 and the outbreak of the Pacific War in December 1941, I wrote articles favoring settlement of the China dispute, depicting peace, questioning Japan's right to rule China and criticizing Japanese military aggression. All of my writings on these subjects were written in a manner calculated not to be offensive to governmental policy. On each occasion I thus indicated disfavor in my writings with governmental policy.

I received visits from the military police and civil police, who warned me not to write upon such subjects again.

Newspapers and publications in Japan since 1935 have been subjected to strict censorship directed by the Government and put in practice by the Home Ministry. Newspapers were not permitted to print anything on political matters except such news items as were issued by the various ministries of the Government, with the result that newspapers published little besides propaganda tending to justify Japanese militaristic and aggressive warfare objectives. In addition to the various censorship laws in existence, it was the practice for the Government through the Home Ministry, to issue press bans on news items, which officials of the Government decided should be withheld from the Japanese public.

The various ministries of the government directed newspapers in relation to the manner in which news items should be treated, and in addition thereto, it was the practice particularly of the Navy Press Bureau, Army Press Bureau and Foreign Office Press Bureau to call individual writers and journalists to their offices periodically and issue instructions to them as to the material which could be published and the manner in which such material must be published.

That newspapers and publications in Japan from 1935 until the termination of the Pacific War were completely under the control and domination of the Japanese government, and during these years there was no such thing as the semblance of a free press in Japan.

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named SUZUKI, Tomin, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 17th day of June, 1946.

s/ Tomin Suzuki
SUZUKI, Tomin

s/ Arthur A. Sandusky
Captain, J.A.G.D.
CERTIFICATE

I, ________ Frank Iwana ____________, HEREBY CERTIFY That I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named SUZUKI, Tomin in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said SUZUKI, Tomin stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said SUZUKI, Tomin was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this __th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

s/ Frank Iwana
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>序号</th>
<th>职名</th>
<th>任务一</th>
<th>任务二</th>
<th>任务三</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>业务员</td>
<td>材料1</td>
<td>材料2</td>
<td>材料3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>技术员</td>
<td>材料4</td>
<td>材料5</td>
<td>材料6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>管理员</td>
<td>材料7</td>
<td>材料8</td>
<td>材料9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

备注：
1. 任务一：
   - 基础知识
   - 实操技能
   - 团队合作
2. 任务二：
   - 项目管理
   - 质量控制
   - 客户服务
3. 任务三：
   - 技术创新
   - 市场分析
   - 预算控制
第一章

第二章

第三章

第一节

第二节

第三节

目次

情报宣传

組織

及其它

ノ

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所

関

及

其

所
重要市場に供給する地位を実現するため、米、英、蘇、支、滿、英、馬来、聯邦、南洋諸島、及び南洋諸島の海上、陸上、航空交通の発展、及び貿易情報の提供が重要である。
| 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 |

根据表格内容，第一行数据的值为：
- 第01列：01
- 第02列：02
- 第03列：03
- 第04列：04
- 第05列：05
- 第06列：06
- 第07列：07
- 第08列：08
- 第09列：09
- 第10列：10
- 第11列：11
- 第12列：12
- 第13列：13
- 第14列：14
- 第15列：15
- 第16列：16
- 第17列：17
- 第18列：18
- 第19列：19
- 第20列：20
- 第21列：21
- 第22列：22
- 第23列：23
- 第24列：24
- 第25列：25
- 第26列：26
- 第27列：27
- 第28列：28
- 第29列：29
- 第30列：30
- 第31列：31
- 第32列：32
- 第33列：33
- 第34列：34
- 第35列：35
- 第36列：36
- 第37列：37
- 第38列：38
- 第39列：39
- 第40列：40
- 第41列：41
- 第42列：42
- 第43列：43

注：表格数据以中文表示。
五

情報収集・対応時の態・ナナル指導

六

重要ナル情報を其ノ報告スルト共ニ同一

機関

直接報告スルモノストス

重要ナル情報を報告（通信）

ノ時期毎ニー括報告ス

對應策

ニ計監スルト共ニノ活動状況注意

対応策

ニ計監スルト共ニノ活動状況注意

対應策

ニ計監スルト共ニノ活動状況注意

敵

暗号解読

通信対策

考慮

時々暗号解読、通信対策等変更ス

印附

準備ノ検査スベキ主要事項

事項

内閣

於テハ主シテ

15
各種図体学校研究所  雑誌・書籍・小冊子 各種図体
(一) 新聞、通信 ( Looking 各種図体
(二) 演劇、歌謡、音楽 ( 番外公開 )
(三) 絵画、写真、映画、装飾品、植物標語
(四) 動物及各種・単門一覧会

(五) 各種図体・学校・研究所
各種図体 学校 研究所 各種図体
(六) 異形一部幹部 召集教育  講演会方法 講座
(七) 新聞・通信 各種図体 学校研究所 各種図体
(八) 動物及び各種・単門一覧会
(九) 学校 各種図体 学校研究所 各種図体
(十) 各種図体 学校研究所 各種図体
由于图片中的内容无法识别，无法提供自然语言的文本表示。
提問を立てる時、注意すべき事項は以下の通りです。

1. 提問の目的を明確にし、それが何を学ぶかを明確にする。
2. 提問は具体的で、一般的でない。
3. 提問は示唆し、導くものでない。
4. 提問は一問複数、重複しない。
5. 提問は学生が自分で考え、判断できるようになる。

これにより、学生がより積極的に学習することができるようになる。
Handle as Ultra-Secret

General Mobilization

War Ministry.

The Outline of Program Concerning the Execution of Intelligence and Propaganda Activities.

(Draft)

Original Documents: H751(4) H8752(3)

Referential Documents: No. 3250(8)
No. E702(8)
No. H684(2)
No. H5152(1)
No. H9152(l-b)

No. SHI-KEI-H 8760
Sub-No. 48
May 20, 1936.

Natural Resources Bureau, Planning Section Notes:

1. This outline of program for execution, in accordance with "the outline of fundamental program concerning Intelligence and Propaganda—B880(8)", stipulates the matters essential for each program to be planned by "Each Office".

2. "The organization and the duty of the Intelligence and Propaganda Organ" will be interimly designated until they will be enacted under "the Organization of the General Mobilization Organ".

3. The term, "Each Office" referred to in this "Outline of Program for Execution" means "each Ministry, Government General of Korea, Government General of Formosa, Government of Sakhalian, and the Government of the South Sea Islands".

The Outline of Program concerning the Execution of Intelligence and Propaganda Activities.

Contents:

CHAPTER I. General Rules.

CHAPTER II. Organization and Duties of Intelligence and Propaganda Organs in relation to General Mobilization.

Section 1. Organization and Duties of Central Intelligence and Propaganda Organ

Item 1. Supreme Organ.
Item 2. Intelligence Bureau.
Item 3. Intelligence Bureau in "Each Office".

Section 2. Organization and Duties of Local Intelligence and
Propaganda Organs.
Item 1. Domestic Organs.
Item 2. Oversea Organs.

Chapter III. The Control and the Utilization of Various Organizational
Bodies, Organs for Public Opinion, Publications,
Performances, etc.

Section 1. Policy in Controlling and Utilizing Various Organizational
Bodies.
Item 1. Domestic.
Item 2. Foreign.

Section 2. Policy in Controlling and Utilizing Organs for Public
Opinion, Publications, Performances, etc.
Item 1. Domestic Organs.
Item 2. Foreign.

CHAPTER IV. Principles in Intelligence and Propaganda Activities.

Section 1. Intelligence.
Section 2. Propaganda.

Item 1. General Rules
Item 2. Propaganda for Domestic Consumption.
Item 3. Propaganda for Foreign Consumption.
(1) Propaganda toward neutral nations.
(2) Propaganda toward enemy nations.

CHAPTER V Matters to be prepared from Peacetime; Principles in
Conversion Peacetime to Wartime.

Section 1. Matters to be prepared from Peacetime.
Section 2. Principles in Peacetime to Wartime Conversion.

The Outline of Program concerning the Execution of Intelligence
and Propaganda Activities.

CHAPTER I. General Rules.

1. This Program is produced chiefly for the Intelligence and Propaganda
Activity essential for General Mobilization before the outbreak and at the
Initial phase of the war (hereafter, it will be abbreviated and referred to
as Intelligence and Propaganda).
2. The point is to make the organs connected with intelligence and propaganda into one harmonious body and bring forth combined results without vainly adhering to their own respective duty.

3. The intelligence and propaganda essential for general mobilization are inseparable from those for military and diplomatic purposes. Accordingly, in planning and in executing this program, militarily close joint utilizations of it must be planned; furthermore, those close contacts and utilizations must be planned even with various civilian intelligence and propaganda organs.

4. The fruits of intelligence and propaganda activities will increase or decrease according to the appropriateness or inappropriateness of the censoring or control of the organ for public opinion, the publication, the performance, the communication, etc. as well as the appropriate or inappropriateness of the important task of defence against enemy's intelligence and propaganda activities. And in addition, inasmuch as this objective can be attained through defence and mutual aid, one must particularly see to it that coordination and mutual aid between them will not be found wanting.

CHAPTER II. Organization and Duties of Intelligence and Propaganda Organs Essential for General Mobilization.

Section 1. Organization and Duties of Central Intelligence and Propaganda Organs.

Item 1. Supreme Organ.

The Cabinet will decide the fundamental or the particularly important policy of propaganda and the particularly important matters among those to be controlled concerning intelligence and propaganda. The remaining policies of propaganda and the control concerning intelligence propaganda as well as what are demanded by the emergency, will be decided by the Premier.

Item 2. Intelligence Bureau.

A. In case of a critical stage in diplomacy the Intelligence Bureau will be set up as early as possible.

B. The duties of the Intelligence Bureau are as follows:

1. The collection and the investigation of all informations home and abroad; the issue of the informations required.

2. The estimate of domestic and foreign situations concerning the general mobilization.

3. The administrative work essential for the execution of intelligence and propaganda activities.

(a) The planning of the policy or the principle of propaganda.
(b) The control and the guidance of each intelligence and propaganda organ.
(c) The remaining necessary administrative work.

4. The execution of intelligence and propaganda activities.

In case the necessity demands, the Intelligence Bureau will take charge of (or will share the Intelligence and propaganda activities more or less concerning the following matters which are originally the responsibility of "Each Office".

(a) Intelligence.

(1) The collection of informations through the censor of publications, communications, etc.
(2) The establishment of special intelligence organs for special overseas areas and the execution of intelligence activities throughout.
(3) The arrangement of basic materials of intelligence.
(4) The execution of remaining necessary intelligence activities.

(b) Propaganda.

(1) The guidance of the press and the news agency, home and abroad.
(2) The control and the utilization of the various organizational bodies, and propaganda toward them.
(3) The issue of informations through radio and other means.
(4) The production and the distribution of movie, pamphlet, poster, etc.
(5) The arrangement of basic materials for propaganda.
(6) The execution of other necessary propaganda activities.

5. The administrative duties concerning the censor and the control of communications, etc.

(a) The administrative duties concerning the censor and control of such communications as of mails, telegrams, telephones, etc., of such publications as newspapers, magazines, etc., and of movies, performances, posters, speeches, etc.
(b) The administrative duties concerning the prevention of counter-intelligence activities.
(c) The other necessary administrative duties.

Item 2. Intelligence Bureau in "Each Office".

1. "Each Office" will be provided with an Intelligence Bureau (or an Intelligence Section) of "Each Office".

2. The Duties of the Intelligence Bureau of "Each Office":

Mainly the Intelligence Bureau of "Each Office" will be in charge of intelligence and propaganda activities concerning the matters which are in the jurisdiction of each corresponding office, and also will be in charge of the guidance and development of the organs which are to be utilized in intelligence and propaganda activities more or less corresponding to its jurisdiction.
3. The Intelligence Bureau of "Each Office" will be kept in especially close touch with the Intelligence Bureau. Every information which comes to the former's knowledge will be reported to the latter promptly. And furthermore, those that are really urgent will be reported directly as much as possible from the local intelligence organ to the Intelligence Bureau.
Section 2. System and duties of the local intelligence and propaganda organs.

Item 1. Home organs.

1. The local intelligence and propaganda organs.
   (1) Each office shall establish local intelligence and propaganda organs roughly of every prefecture, keeping in mind the part-time local organs.
   (2) Duties of the local intelligence and propaganda organs are roughly as follows:
      a. To gather, report and note intelligences in the area of control.
      b. To spread propaganda in the area of control.
      c. To guide and enlighten organs and others available for intelligence and propaganda under jurisdiction of the area of control.
   (3) Each office shall control communications to certain areas, as occasions demand, to insure immediate communication.

2. The local intelligence commission.
   (1) To establish local intelligence commissions in every area, as occasions demand.
   (2) To organize the local intelligence commission around representatives from each office of the local intelligence and propaganda organs and civilian committeemen (as occasions demand.)
   (3) Duties of the local intelligence commission are roughly as follows:
      a. To decide principles of carrying out propaganda in the area of control.
      b. To control communications between the local intelligence organs of each office.
      c. To conduct control of the utilization of civilian intelligence and propaganda organs, all sorts of organizations, organs of public opinion, publications, performances, etc. in the area of control.
   (NOTE) The local intelligence commission is permitted to be combined with other commissions as circumstances require.

Item 2. Foreign organs.

1. The local intelligence and propaganda organs.
   (1) Each office shall establish local intelligence and propaganda organs in necessary countries or in areas equivalent to those and in necessary places according to its area of control.
   (2) Duties of the local intelligence and propaganda organs, equivalent to the duties of local intelligence and propaganda organs in home organs (Item 1, 1, (2)).
Each office is permitted to establish control or administrative organs of the local intelligence and propaganda organs, or of the communications organs in every appropriate area, as occasions demand.

2. The local intelligence commission.
   To establish t'-e local intelligence commissions in countries or in every area according to Item 1, 2, as occasions demand.

3. Main points on distribution of foreign organs.
   (1) Based on the peace-time intelligence and propaganda organs, eac* office shall aim to accomplish its duties and decide the scope and importance of the countries aimed at in carrying out its duties, considering the following clauses, and plan concrete distribution of the organs.
   a. To plan repletion of various intelligence and propaganda organs in AMERICA, SOVIET RUSSIA, ENGLAND and CHINA which are vitally interested in our country.
   b. To plan repletion of various intelligence and propaganda organs in MEXICO, CANADA, the Baltic countries, etc., the neighborin countries or the colonies, in order to carry out appropriately intelligence and propaganda in the foregoing countries.
   c. To carry out various intelligence and propaganda in FRANCE, ITALY and GERMANY which occupy an important position in the international political situation.
   d. To replete intelligence and propaganda organs for industry, transportation and trade in t'-e countries which have close relations with our country and enemy countries (imaginary enemies) in commerce, trade, industry, transportation and communications, especially for t'-e countries which are in a position to supply resources or important markets for our country and enemy countries (imaginary enemies) AMERICA, ENGLAND, RUSSIA, CHINA, LACvUKUO, INDIA, FEDERATED MALAY STATES, STRAITS SETTLEMTS, FRANCE, INDO CHINA, SIAM, DUTCH INDIA and other SOUTH SEA Islands, PERSIA, IRAQ, EGYPT, EAST AFRICA, Union of SOUTH AFRICA, AUSTRALIA, CANADA, MEXICO, ARGENTINA, CHILE, BRAZIL, VENEZUELA, ECUADOR, URUGUAY, FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, BELGIUM, NETHE鲁能ANDS, SWEDEN, RUMANIA, etc.
Section 1. Policies on utilization and control of various organizations.

Item 1 -- Interior
1. After investigating the principle and policy of each organization, for the purpose of intelligence and propaganda, the following bodies should be organized into a powerful organization.
   (1) Political bodies.
   (2) Social movement and social work bodies concerned with social reformation, social purification, social improvement and social relief.
   (3) Cultural, mental training and religious organizations.
   (4) Labor organizations.
   (5) Youth organizations.
   (6) Business organizations.

2. The following points should be considered in organizing the above-mentioned bodies.
   (1) To be most effective and convenient in promotion of intelligence and propaganda.
   (2) To be most convenient in execution of intelligence and propaganda.
   (3) To be most convenient in the suppression of opposition activities against government intelligence and propaganda.
   (4) To be most convenient in defending enemy intelligence and propaganda.
   (5) Consideration of special characteristics of organizations.

3. The above-mentioned bodies should be expected to be established spontaneously but compulsory measures must be taken if the situation demands it.
4. Organizations already established should be cultivated and guided, and other pertinent organizations should be founded and guided.

5. Characteristics of each organization should be utilized to the utmost and organizations that can be utilized readily should be made the government spokesmen if the situation requires it.

6. Close relationship with defense organizations should be kept and moribund bodies should be guided. (Suppress if required.)

7. Bodies organized according to (1) should establish respective central organs and try to organize branch bodies in accordance with local intelligence and propaganda establishment principles. Local intelligence and propaganda organizations should guide these branch bodies.

8. Organizations established for the purpose of promoting goodwill with foreign countries should be fostered to be used in propaganda work.

9. In order to accomplish the above-mentioned objectives, the respective government agencies should foster them and if need be, government agencies would be specified.

Item 2. — Foreign Countries.

1. Japanese residents in foreign countries should be fostered and guided.

2. Organizations established for the purpose of promoting goodwill with foreign countries should act according to Item 1 (8).

3. Organizations in foreign countries should be fostered and guided according to the policy of control and utilization of organizations in Japan as in Item 1. However, the Foreign Office in cooperation with dispatched military and naval authorities should do the guiding.

Section 2. Policy of regulating and utilizing speech and press organizations, publications and entertainment.

Item 1. — Interior

1. Attempt to organize bodies as illustrated in the following and unite them with bodies already organized and guide them.

   (1) DOMEI TSUBPIN SHA (Domci Press)
       Rear and guide it so it will be the spokesman of the government in important matters.

   (2) NOSO KYOKAI (Japan Broadcasting Co.)
       Rear and guide it so it will be the spokesman of the government in important news items.

   (3) ZENKOKU LIGA KYOKAI (Japan Cinema Association)
       Pave the motion picture companies throughout Japan from this organization. (Newsreel companies included)

   (4) ZENKOKU SHUPPAN GYOSHA KYOKAI (Japan Publications Association)
Item 2.

1. Have publishers and owners of publications of newspapers, magazines, pamphlets, posters, etc., organize this association.

(5) ZENNISU MINPA KYOKAI (Japan Drama Association) Have directors, performers and people connected with drama form this association.

(6) ZENNISU MEIKAI KYOKAI (Japan Musical Association) Have conductors, composers, phonograph companies and people connected with music establish this association.

(7) ZENNISU BIJUTSU KYOKAI (Japan Art Association) Have artists, sculptors, calligraphers and people concerned with art form this organization.

2. Apply Section 1 regarding the establishment and guidance of these organizations and the jurisdiction of government agencies.

3. The Foreign Office chiefly takes charge of guiding the Japanese reporters and correspondents in foreign countries.

Item 2. -- Foreign Countries.

1. Japanese language news agencies in some foreign areas (including branches of Japanese news agencies) should establish a united press agency.

2. Speech and press organizations, publications, entertainments in foreign countries should be fostered and guided according to the control and utilization policies of organizations in Japan as mentioned before. However, the Foreign Office with the cooperation of dispatched military and naval officers should guide these organizations.

Outline for Intelligence and Propaganda

Section 1. Intelligence.

1. Rapidity and accuracy is the essence of intelligence and according to the nature of intelligence, some require secrecy. For reports and information that requires special urgency, pertinent plans must be laid by the respective offices.

2. Intelligence is planned and executed chiefly according to the respective offices but since in most cases intelligence is judged from indirect information, detected matters, whether big or small, should be reported.

3. The various government offices should keep close touch with the press control organization and should gather information from home and foreign press in the following manner.
(1) Deciphering of codes.

A. Deciphering of code telegrams used by enemy and neutral countries in espionage work.

B. Deciphering of code telegrams used by enemy and neutral espionage organizations within the country and by agitation to their organizations outside the country. Also the deciphering of code in formation in books, publications, and packages.

(2) Interception of wireless messages used in espionage work by enemy and neutral countries.

(3) Deciphering of secret messages using scientific methods such as invisible ink, etc.

(4) Opening of envelopes or seals secretly or telephoning sealed envelopes.

4. Enemy and neutral newspapers, magazines and publications often give valuable information. Plans should be made to gather and investigate these in formation.

5. Pertinent and timely guidance should be given in the gathering of intelligence. In issuing this order, plans should be prepared for orders requiring secrecy.

6. Important information should be reported to senior organs according to the system and if necessary, they should be reported to organs of other systems and matters of special importance should be reported directly to the central organization. Information not of great importance should be reported at specified intervals in a lump.

7. Counter measures against enemies must be taken into consideration regarding our gathering and communication of information. Plans against such measures should be made, their activities closely watched and pertinent counter measures executed.

8. Endeavor to detect intelligence and propaganda organizations and activities of enemy countries against our country.

9. Take in consideration chances of our codes being deciphered by the enemy and change the code and communication method frequently.

10. Regarding intelligence, the following important matters should be investigated (within the country, matters marked with * should be investigated.)

Main matters to be investigated.

Social information

(1) *General public opinion; activities and organization of public opinion guiding bodies.
(2) Guidance and control of the people's thought.

(3) Racial, national characteristic, organizations, political bodies, history, traditional spirit of the people. 

(4) Endurance characteristic of the spiritual unifying power.

(5) Degree of reliability shown by the people towards the government. 

(6) Attitude of political parties and other parties towards the government and among themselves. Character and ability of the high officials in the government.

(7) Pacifist situation of anti-government agitators and its counter measures.

(8) Principles, activities, disputes of various organizations and the government's control policy and utilization.

(9) Activities of speech and press organizations, publications, and entertainment.

(10) Education policy of schools.

(11) Principle and activities of religious organizations.

(12) Defects of thought that can be taken to good advantage. 

(13) People's support for military affairs.

(14) Sentiment of people in territories, colonies, mandates, etc., toward their home country; their group movement and control. 

(15) General preparations of mobilization.

(16) Conditions and effect of intelligence and propaganda toward the country by the enemy.

(17) Other necessary matters.
Industrial Information.

1. *Agricultural products, marine products, forestry products, mining products, pastoral products, industrial products, and situation of raw materials in general of all countries.*

2. *Situation of supply and demand of raw materials necessary to carry on a war of our country and of the enemy (imaginary enemy).*

3. Following investigation concerning shortage and important resources.
   - Location of resources.
   - Quantity and relation of transportation regarding plan for increased production and expected amount of increased production.
   - Capital system and handling merchants.
   - Usage of substitutes, waste products, and useless articles.

4. Policy concerning food, fuel, electric power and other especially important resources.

5. Controlled utilization and assistance concerning industry and especially munitions industry.

6. Manufacturing industries indispensable to carry on war.
   - Equipment and raw materials production capacity of factories.
   - Relation between raw materials and supply areas of raw materials.
   - Possibilities of changing into munitions factories and their conditions.
   - Capital system and handling merchants.
   - Expansion and diversion of production.

7. Conditions of controlled usage by the government.

8. Rationalized control of industry.

9. Organizations and bodies concerning industry.

10. Other necessary matters.
Trade Information,
(1) exports and imports of all countries
and especially of our country and
our enemy, (imaginary enemy); its
quantity, condition of gathering
and distribution, price and present
conditions and future tendency of
transactions.
(2) Prohibition and restriction on
encouragement and of other controls
concerning export and import of
specially important materials.
(3) Government management, and of special
purchasing institutions for important
materials.
(4) Trade control.
(5) Organizations concerning
trade, and of other organized bodies
which have relation with trade.
(6) Events concerning insurance.
(7) Other necessary matters.

Communication Information
(1) Communication equipment and general
control of transportation capacity,
and of communication in general.
(2) Wartime transportation system
of important materials and of its
risks.
(3) Unification of communication
organization.
(4) Government control of ships, railway,
aircraft and communication.
(5) Transportation capacity of imports,
conditions of foreign ships; their
procurement and employment.
(6) Renewing of ships abroad and
conditions of specially imposed duty
and disposition to our own ships.
(7) Control over marine transportation.
(8) Harbors, emergency equipment and
control of harbor service.
(9) Conditions of railways and motor cars
and preparation for war-time operation.
(10) Aircraft, aircraft equipment,
airline and other aeronautical matters.
(11) Communication organizations, equip­
ment, system, control, communication
in general, and their relation to
military.
(12) Secret language, secret expressions
and secret communications, and its
counter-measures.
(13) Additional establishments, transporta­
tion and communication facilities.
(15) Reserves and training of operators.
(16) Other necessary matters.

Information of Finance.
(1) War expense, its preparation in time of peace, countermeasures against decrease of war time profit.
(2) Taxes and custom duties.
(3) Subscription of home and foreign loans.
(4) Finance, bill of exchange and prices or commodities.
(5) Organizations and functions of principle financial organs.
(6) Monetary policy.
(7) Exposure for emergencies towards sudden fall of foreign exchange and other main securities, and towards run on the bank and financial obstruction.
(8) Indusrial assistance and issuance of bonds.
(9) Prohibition of withdrawal and outflow of money and replenishment of specie.
(10) Command over private property.
(11) Other matters concerning finances.

Science Information
(1) Control and guidance of scientific research institutions.
(2) Location of research institutions and their research work.
(3) Principle subjects of research and the progress of such researches.
(4) Assistance noted to scientific research.
(5) Education and replenishment of scientists.
(6) Patents and their contents.
(7) Other matters necessary.

Guard Information
(1) Policy of guard in general mobilization.
(2) Social disposition in regard to guard duties at the beginning of the war.
(3) Arrangement of communication system between organs concerned.
(4) Preservation of secrets concerning military secret and general mobilization.
(5) Peace preservation and prevention of harmful or dangerous acts towards national defense.

(6) Special disposition towards war time crime.

(7) Defense plans of borders and territories.

(8) Protection of power plants, factories, railways, communication equipment.

(9) Inspection of correspondence.

(10) Guarding of important defense objects.

(11) Guarding and air defense.

(12) General affairs concerning other guards.

Legislation Information:

(1) Institution of organization for general mobilization.

(2) Condition of war time laws and ordinances.

(3) Other affairs concerning law system.

Information of general affairs:

(1) Effect of our propaganda.

(2) Enemy's defense against intelligence and propaganda.

(3) Intelligence and propaganda system of other countries towards our country and their activities.

(4) Other matters necessary that pertains to general mobilization.
PART II. Propaganda

Section I. General Provisions.

1. Each office must abide by the policy of propaganda or its outline which has been made by the Intelligence Bureau. It must maintain mutual and close connection together, must endeavor in making its propaganda thorough, and must see to it that there is no inconsistency among them.

2. Propaganda would have little effect unless it is propagandized ahead of the opponent. Accordingly, when there is a danger that it may lose its opportunity if started after waiting for an order from a central organ (or a control organ), then it is to be propagandized according to the propaganda policy of the central organ.

3. Each propaganda organ should make the following matters suitable to their immediate objective and should report (notify) them to the propaganda organs concerned:

   (1) Object of propaganda
   (2) Scope of "
   (3) Time of "
   (4) Materials of "
   (5) Method of "
   (6) Other necessary matters

4. Consideration should be given to the following items for carrying out propaganda:

   (a) Respect the usual efforts and schemes.
   (b) Be well informed of the subject country and its local customs and traditions, history, religion, language, etc. and, if possible, it is preferable that a suitable person from among its people be used as a tool.
   (c) Propaganda should be consistent from beginning to end.
   (d) Propagandize by taking the opponent unexpectedly or by grasping a concrete fact.
   (e) There is little effect when the people's minds are calm. Through suspicions, excitement or worry, take advantage of a fluctuating mind.

5. Each propaganda organ should study the effect and the counter-measures of propaganda and plan a measure that will counter the enemy's propaganda defenses.
Section II. Domestic Propaganda.

1. Domestic propaganda is carried out for thought education, preservation of health, relief and consolation, economizing, restricting and prohibiting consumption, and for carrying out production, trade, finance, banking and other necessary matters for general mobilization.

In these purposes, one should plan the employment of newspapers, news agency, magazines, and such organs of public opinion, as well as various organizations and the guidance and amusing of public opinion in large cities should be given serious consideration.

2. The following should be utilized for the purpose of propaganda:

(a) Various kinds of organizations, schools and institutes for research.
(b) Press and communication (including radio).
(c) Magazines, books, pamphlets, posters, handbills and slogans.
(d) Movies.
(e) Dramas, songs, music (including phonographs).
(f) Pictures, photographs, sculpture and other fine arts.
(g) Exhibits and displays.
(h) Lectures.

3. Guiding policy pertinent to things utilized for propaganda.

(l) Various kinds of bodies, schools and institutes for research.

A. Plan the guidance and enlightenment of the staffs of various organizations, schools and research institutes. For this purpose, take the means of dispatching an instructor guide, gathering and educating a section of the staff, holding a round-table conference, etc. Also keep watch on the movements of disorderly elements and their organizations and take suitable measures.
B. Guide the staffs of various bodies, schools, and research institutes so that they will conduct propaganda on their own initiative in accordance with the propaganda policy of the authorities.

C. Among the various organizations, the one which is most easily available should be made to act on behalf of the office.

D. Various kinds of organizations and other situations should be investigated and their unique characteristics should be utilized.

E. Make our government officials have close connection with, and give suitable guidance to, organizations having international connections and with foreigners residing in Japan. Depending upon the situation, bribe them, and take suitable measures by watching their movements carefully.

F. Concentrate attention to the guidance and enlightenment of religious and ideological groups and at the same time, always study the contents of their propaganda. This applies also to schools with religious tinge.

G. The guidance of Christian and other foreign religious bodies and schools should especially be made suitable and by carefully observing their movements, oppression should be applied, depending upon the situation.

H. Any harmless organization beneficial for propaganda should be made to designate a badge, uniform, etc. and be made to contribute to the sturdy development of the organization.

I. Welcome and Send-off consolation to the officers and men departing for the front, support of their families, the bereaved, etc. will be endeavored.

(2) Newspapers and communications, including radio.

(a) Maintain close connection with the DOMEI News Agency and depending on the situation dispatch an instructor-guide by placing special emphasis on the guidance and enlightenment of large newspaper news agencies (including radio broadcasting stations).
(b) Suitable news and communication materials should be supplied as speedily as possible and required matters will be speedily reported (notified). Also facilitate as much as possible gathering of news items and communication materials.

(c) Through friendly conversations with the staffs of various firms, members of their clubs and correspondents, and other means, plan a guidance with psychological affinity.

(d) Authorities and influential persons of various spheres should be led to contribute to newspapers and radio broadcast and they will be helped.

(e) Concerning war news, close contact with the Army will be made and news will be promptly and appropriately announced.

(f) Newspaper items and broadcasts will be studied and by careful attention on their trend, suitable guidance will be given.

(g) Foreign language newspaper news agency. By giving careful attention to the above paragraphs, particularly to the study of supply and contribution of materials, newspaper articles, communications and its trend, one must strive to the utmost to utilize a pro-Japanese individual. Also newspaper reporters should be treated well and facilities should be accorded them for the gathering and reporting of news. Depending on the situation for communicating news, press ban and other measures should be taken.

(h) Broadcasting. Besides the foregoing measures the following items should be utilized as much as possible:

1. Instructions and assistance should be given for the installation of networks, as well as to increase the number of listeners.

2. Proper selection of timely subjects in news, speeches, amusements and actual events should be made to keep the broadcasts refreshing and interesting.
3. The broadcasting stations should be kept in close touch with newspaper offices to broadcast pertinent news promptly and given opportunity to broadcast news as often as possible. When the situation demands it, broadcasts should be made of the location of the event.

(i) Regulations should be made regarding the choice of news reporters and the personnel of broadcasting stations as well as the instruction, guidance and protection of those persons, if necessary.

(3) Magazines, books, pamphlets, posters, manifestos and mottos.

a. To keep a close contact with the various writers associations throughout Japan for the purpose of leading and enlightening those concerned with magazines, books, pamphlets, etc., writers and critics, as well as supplying them as much as possible with materials.

b. To lead and assist solicitation of literary contributions from authoritative, influential and noted persons.

c. To publish and distribute pamphlets at proper time, to collect or distribute posters, mottos, symbols, etc. and to drop propaganda leaflets at the right moments.

d. To direct all types of organizations to carry out item "c" and to supply them with materials.

e. To speedily investigate the contents of magazines, books, pamphlets, posters, manifestos, mottos, etc. published by the public and to give them suitable instructions.

(4) Movies.

(a) To keep a close contact with the various motion picture associations throughout Japan for the purpose of enlightening those concerned with motion pictures and to supply them as much as possible with materials and also to assist motion picture production.

(b) To make rough outlines for propaganda pictures which shall be presented to movie producers.

(c) To produce propaganda pictures which shall be lent free to schools and other organizations or movie companies and to give proper instructions as to the ways of showing them. Further, to combine them with
music, drama, etc., and to show them at no cost to the general public as main objects.

(d) To investigate the contents of movies watching so that they will not serve contrary to the original intention and to instruct them so that propaganda movies pertinent to the occasion will be produced and shown.

(5) Stage performances, music, including songs and gramophone records.

a. To keep a close contact with the various theatrical associations and musical associations throughout Japan for the purpose of leading and enlightening those concerned with the theatre and music and to offer them as much propaganda material as possible, and assistance.

b. To supply them with originals for propaganda theatrical performances.

c. To give suitable instructions for the production of gramophone records.

d. To give suitable instructions for popular tunes, folk songs, children's songs, etc.

e. To compose or collect songs and music for propaganda and to present them to those concerned.

f. Songs in schools should be selected from those that have propaganda significance.

(6) Painting, photography, sculpture and other fine arts.

(a) To keep a close contact with the various art associations throughout Japan for the purpose of leading and enlightening those concerned with painting, photography, sculpture and other fine arts and to give them propaganda materials and as much assistance as possible.

(b) To produce paintings, photographs, etc. for propaganda use and to distribute or advertise them to various circles.

(c) To ask noted artists to produce works of art for propaganda use to be shown publicly at convenient places or to be reproduced in magazines.

(d) To investigate the contents of the works of art, watching so that they will not serve contrary to the purpose.
(7) Exhibitions (expositions).

a. To make local governments hold exhibitions (expositions) and also to instruct various organizations to hold exhibitions. To persuade department stores and the like to hold exhibitions and displays of propaganda materials concerning general mobilization.

b. To supply or lend as many materials as possible to exhibitions (expositions) and to give them utmost assistance.

c. To give instructions so that they will hold exhibitions (expositions) at the proper time and on the proper subject.

d. To give proper instructions and assistance on methods of conducting exhibitions (expositions) such as proper insertion of movies, stage performances, music, works of art, lectures, etc.

(8) Lectures.

(a) To arrange proper and timely materials for lecture and to distribute them to government offices and other organizations, schools, newspapers, news agencies and other important companies and to make the staff members give lectures.

(b) Staff officials of the government and municipal authorities shall endeavor to give lectures and at the same time direct the learned and noted persons to give speeches voluntarily.

(c) Besides the dispatching of official lectures by touring propaganda groups each office, if necessary, shall send lecturing officials to various districts.

(d) By cooperating with the Army, to work out proper reports on war accounts and military lectures.

(e) To carefully investigate the contents of the lectures and the impressions made on the audience, watching that it does not become counter-propagand

(f) It is necessary to hold proper lectures at the proper time and, in addition, to deliberate the methods of executing five-minute speeches before the opening of movies and stage performances, or soap-box speeches.
Iter. Ill Foreign Propaganda.

1. Although the particulars on the enforcement of foreign propaganda follow the particulars on the enforcement of internal propaganda in Chapter 4, paragraph 3, Item 2, phrase J., we propagandize on the confusion of the enemy's thoughts, the improvement seen in public opinion of neutral countries towards our country, our positive support given to trade, finance, industry, etc., and, by attaching weight on these ruptures incurred by the enemy.

2. Each office shall utilize for propaganda the items of Chapter 4, Paragraph 4, Item 2, phrase 3.

3. Guiding principles for matters to be utilized in propaganda. Except for those complying to items in Chapter 4, Paragraph 4, Item 2, phrase 4, the followings should be relied upon.

(1) Propaganda for the Neutral Countries

1. Propaganda for the important and influential persons of the neutral countries. Our officials and civilians must do their utmost and carry on intimate social intercourse with the important and influential persons of the neutral countries, and must positively propagandize to them and buy them off, according to the circumstances.

2. The various organizations, schools and research institutes.

a). We must guide the regional Japanese residents associations; the Japanese residents organizations abroad; and the Japanese- associations so as to let them propagandize positively.

b). In regard to the organizations, schools, and research institutes of neutral countries, we must maintain close connections with the leaders and buy them off according to the circumstances and thus propagandize to them.

c). In regard to the organizations, schools, and research institutes of the neutral countries we must offer them free, pictures, publications, musics, arts, etc., or find ways of presenting them with gifts.


a). We must guide the district news agencies, unions, and Japanese newspapers so as to let them propagandize positively.
b). Our intelligence and propaganda agencies, government and civilian representatives, and Japanese newspapers, must maintain close connections with the powerful newspapers and news agencies in the country of intended propaganda and supply news and news materials a step ahead of the enemy; buy them off according to the circumstances and let them propagandize positively.

c). Buy off the powerful personages and experts of their specific fields in the neutral countries and let them write or broadcast.

d). Propagandize by means of proper newspaper advertisements.

e). Keep in touch with the Army and give effort in presenting speed news and propaganda of the war accounts.


a). Grasp the opportunity and distribute, widely and in numbers, the above-mentioned publications in the neutral countries.

b). Maintain close connection with the powerful personages, experts in their specific fields, famous and noted personages, or persons connected with the above-mentioned publications in the country of your intended propaganda, and buy them off according to the circumstances and let them publish propaganda articles favourable to us.

c). Propagandize by means of proper advertisement.

5. Moving pictures.

a). Produce propaganda pictures suitable to the people of the neutral countries, and offer them free, or with funds to the moving picture companies of the neutral countries and have them played.

b). Buy off the moving picture companies in the neutral countries or, have the propaganda films produced and played under appropriate reciprocal terms.

c). Offer funds to the film producing companies of the neutral countries, legalizing the screen production of propaganda films, together with the lowering of prices in admission fees to the movie theaters.
6. Dramas, songs, and music (including gramophones). This shall be enforced in accordance to the list of the propaganda for moving pictures.

7. Paintings, photographs, sculptures and other artistic works.
   a). Offer the above-mentioned artworks suitable to the people of the neutral countries at very cheap prices or, free of charge.
   b). Buy off the famous artists and let them produce artworks for propaganda use and have these advertised in newspapers or have them donated to the schools and organizations.

8. Exhibition and Fairs. Offer as much propaganda materials possible to every exhibitions and fairs; and buy them off according to circumstances.

9. Lectures.
   a). Buy off the powerful personages, exports, leading loaders of organizations and schools in neutral countries, supplying them with propaganda materials, and let them lecture it.
   b). Buy off a man deemed suitable of a neutral country and let him address to the people on the streets or places thereof.

10. Pay special attention in regards to enemy propaganda towards neutral countries and, at the same time, try and take the initiative ahead of the enemy in intelligence and propaganda work, devising measures to buy off the propaganda organs in the neutral countries.

2. Propaganda for Enemy Consumption.

Buy off the enemy nationals possessing anti-government feelings toward their own country; dissatisfied factions in enemy countries, refugees from enemy countries, or, besides the carrying out of the following items through the utilization of our secret agents, carry out propaganda against the enemy along the lines of the aforementioned list of propaganda for internal use and for neutral countries.

1. Offer funds and agitating publications to the various organizations possessing agitating and anti-government sentiments in the enemy country, or by dispatching leaders to these countries, assist its development.
2. Newspaper Correspondents.

a). Propagandize by means of advertising in the enemy's newspapers or endeavor and buy them off.

b). Buy off minor newspapers with poor circulation and propagandize.

c). Propagandize by using the same wave frequency as the enemy's and in between their broadcasts.

d). Create an anti-government organ (newspaper).

e). Keep in touch with the army and give effort in presenting news and propaganda of unfavorable enemy war accounts.


a). Buy off enemy's magazines of poor circulation and propagandize.

b). Publish magazines, books, and pamphlets for propaganda use and have it distributed secretly within the enemy's country.

c). Prepare beforehand posters and manifestos and with each promising opportunity have it distributed widely as possible.

d). Propagandize by the use of proper advertisement in magazines, books, etc.

4. Produce pictures, dramas, play-books, music, artworks, etc., of propaganda aims and in such fashion as if it has been produced in the neutral countries, or buy off those persons connected with its production and have it produced and exported to the enemy's country.

5. Let anti-government and other dissatisfied faction deliver as much agitation speeches possible.

Chapter 5. Salient Points to be Prepared from Peacetime and Outline for Conversion to Peacetime to War Time.

Paragraph 1. Salient Points to be Prepared from Peacetime.

1. In view of the peculiarities of intelligence and propaganda, the various government offices must carry on, repeatedly, sufficient researches and preparations of these
organs and preparatory facilities from peacetime, and must establish as much concrete plan possible for wartime intelligence and propaganda. And, with this as its basis, it is necessary to find means of replenishing immediately the intelligence and propaganda organs and its facilities.

2. From the standpoint of inducting intelligence and propaganda favourably, both home and abroad, and in maintaining the network of news service, it is necessary to give guidance and assistance to the DOHEI News Agency, a highly developed news agency.

3. Readjustment of the news network, in regard to intelligence and propaganda, especially, measures in regard to the maintenance of overseas news network.

4. Research and preparation in regard to secret communications.
   a). Study and preparation of secret language, cipher, writing and method of secret communication.
   b). Study, equipment and preparation concerning deciphering.
   c). Study and preparation concerning detection of invisible ink, secret censorship and tracing.
   d). Study and preparation of secret communication apparatus.

5. Outline of replation of intelligence and propaganda organs and preparation for electing, fostering, educating and training of personnel concerned.

6. To direct the various organizations, organs of speech and press, publications, entertainments, both home and abroad, according to the spirit mentioned in Chapter 3 so that they will all voluntarily consolidate themselves or organize themselves into a controllable body, and to foster more and more the existing bodies and organizations.

7. To load, encourage, and assist the overseas expansion of moving pictures and the implantation of their influence.

8. Taking of close connections and agreements with foreign news agents, newspaper offices, magazines and if conditions permit to buy them up.

9. To encourage and assist the overseas expansion of religion and the Japanese language.
10. In order to meet the huge amount of expenditures required for intelligence and propaganda, prepare funds in advance, at each place from the standpoint of keeping secrecy and for protection.

11. Preparation of movie films, books, pamphlets, posters, manifestos, mottoes, symbols, and other propaganda material for domestic and foreign propaganda before and after the outbreak of war and at other important times.

Chapter 2. Outline for conversion of organizations from peacetime to wartime.

1. Due to their special natures, intelligence and propaganda organs take some time before they can realize their effects, and, therefore, it will be necessary to set up the intelligence and propaganda organs as soon as possible and shall be considered separately with the other organizations of general mobilization.

2. According to circumstances, each office shall quickly convert itself into wartime organization without awaiting the activation of preceding paragraph. Wartime organizations shall be quickly rearranged and prepared by filling up or changing peacetime organizations.

3. In case foreign relation comes to a critical stage or the Empire decides to open war, the scheduled stops shall be taken immediately against the intelligence and propaganda organizations in enemy (contemplated enemy) country, and local intelligence and propaganda organizations shall be moved to or newly established in a neutral country as close as possible to the border of the enemy (contemplated enemy) country, and, at the same time, secret intelligence and propaganda organs within the enemy country shall be made as complete as possible. Also, the communication net between various organs shall be readjusted.

4. The Intelligence and Propaganda Board shall be established without delay, and, at the beginning, stress shall be laid on the administrative duties of organs (branches) of each office, the planning of propaganda measure etc., and thus, gradually adopting a centralized system, the aforesaid matters shall be carried out. And in the organization thereof one or two officials in charge of intelligence and information shall be sent from each office.

5. In order to unify and lay seriousness on our country public opinion and to turn foreign public opinion to our advantage, propaganda before and at the time of opening of war shall be conducted under a precise and proper plan formed in advance. And, by close coordination of organs concerned, shall endeavor towards an initiative and thoroughgoing propaganda.
社会運動へ出る前に、政府は今後の活動を許可する必要がある。政府は、活動を制限する目的で、タクタクを出ない活動として認識している。小野寺は、政府の制限を避けるために、活動を制限しないことを求めていた。

しかし、政府は、この要求に対して、活動を制限する必要があるとして反対した。このため、小野寺は、活動の制限を避けるために、政府に活動を制限しないことを求める訴えを行った。

この訴えは、政府の反対を受け、小野寺は、活動を制限しないことを求める訴えを行った。

この訴えは、政府の反対を受け、小野寺は、活動を制限しないことを求める訴えを行った。
INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL FOR THE FAR EAST

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, et al. 

- AGAINST - 

AFPI DAVIT.

ARAKI, SADAO, et al.

I, Goro KOIZUMI, make oath and say as follows:

From 1935 until 1940 I was Chief of Police in various prefectures, and as such am familiar with the operations of the police departments in Japan.

The police in Japan were under the orders and supervision of the Police Bureau of the Home Ministry, the police in connection with their duties being concerned in fulfilling the same primarily with violations of the following laws:

1. Public Peace Law (Citsu-Kaisetsu-To), an old law promulgated about the time of the Meiji Restoration;
2. Preservation of Peace Law, enacted in 1925 and amended in 1941 (Citsu-Iji-To);
3. Military Spirit Law (Gunki-Fogo-To), enacted in 1937 for suppressing anything anti-military;
4. Military Secrecy Law (Gunyo-Svigen-Wimitsu-Fogo-Uo), enacted in 1939 relating to anything secret pertaining to the military.

In connection with law enforcement, the police enforced the censorship laws in all their forms relating to censorship over newspapers, publications, writings, books, moving pictures, radio programs, plays and other forms of entertainment, public speeches, public gatherings, and were particularly active in the suppression of expressions of thought that were contrary to government policy.

The various police departments required that moving pictures, plays, public speeches, and all group or public activities submit their script or their programs in advance of actual public display for approval by the police, the police having the authority to suppress any of these items or close any production, public meeting or public speech if the same appeared to be contrary to the script or program submitted.

Enforcement of the Peace Preservation Law of 1925 and later as enacted in 1928 was enforced strictly in its control of mostly communistic activities.

In 1932 there was organized on a national basis from the police department a section called the "High Police," the duties of which were primarily to watch over the activities of extreme leftists, expressions of dangerous thoughts, movements, censorship of writings, speeches, press, publications, plays and other forms of public entertainment, public meetings and gatherings.

That from ancient times in Japan there was a family group movement throughout Japan. In ancient times these groups were banded together for the purpose of preventing and reporting crime and for mutual aid. That in the latter part of 1940 the family or neighborhood group movement was revived upon instructions of the government for the purpose of educating the Japanese people on governmental policy and to make the country war conscious, as well as for mutual aid and cooperation, these family or neighborhood groups being under the local administrations.

-1-
In an intangible manner beginning about the time of the Manchurian Incident, the military began to dominate the Police Department, this domination increasing beginning about 1936 through to 1941, and thereafter during the Pacific War becoming even more pronounced.

That all government agencies were used to inspire a military spirit in the Japanese people, this really becoming effective when the Board of Information of the Cabinet was formed. Through this Board strict censorship and supervision of dissemination of all news, publications, writings, moving pictures and all forms of public entertainment was exercised. Such censorship was directed by the Board of Information to the Chief of the Police Bureau, who in turn directed the activities of the police in connection with.

In July of 1940 I was appointed to the Board of Directors of the National Spirit and Activities Headquarters (Kokumin-Shisuto-Sodoin-Tonbu). The purpose of this Board was to make the nation war conscious, the expenses for the operation of the Board being paid through the Cabinet Board of Information, which obtained money from the Finance Ministry. Approximately three months later, this Board was abolished with the formation of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association (Teisei Yoku Senki). Upon the formation of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, I was appointed the head of a section of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, the expenses of which were paid by the government, and the purpose and duties of this section were to cause all of the people in Japan to become war conscious and cooperate with the government in connection with government policies, and to obtain general public opinion. This purpose was effected through this section by instructing the people and educating them with the policies of the government and controlling the political thoughts of the people and teaching them to think all alike in favor of government policies.

/s/ Goro KOIZUMI

Goro KOIZUMI

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named Goro KOIZUMI, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 14th day of June, 1946.

/s/ Werryman Densey
Captain, JAGD
I, Gozo Komiya, do swear on my conscience that the following statement is true:

From 1933 until 1945 I was Chief of Police in various prefectures, and as such was familiar with the operations of the police departments in Japan.

The police in Japan were under the orders and supervision of the Police Bureau of the Home Ministry, the police in connection with their duties being concerned in fulfilling the same primarily with violations of the following laws:

1. Public Peace Law (Chin-Kotsatsu-Iko). This law was promulgated in the year of 1900 (Thirty-third year of Meiji).
3. Military Secrets Protection Law (Gunhi-Hojo-Iko) enacted in 1937 for the protection of secrets in regards to mobilization and tactics and operations of the armed forces.
4. Law for the protection of secrets in regards to military resources (Gunyo-Shigan-Umitsu-Hogho-Iko) enacted in 1939 for the protection of all secrets in regards to both material and human resources of the armed forces.

In connection with law enforcement, the police enforced the censorship laws in all their forms relating to censorship over newspapers, publications, writings, books, moving pictures, plays and other forms of entertainment, public speeches, public gatherings, and were to be entirely aware in the guidance of expressions of thought that were contrary to government policy, and when such persons failed to follow such guidance and infringed upon any law such persons were then put in prison.

The various police departments required that public speeches which had a political objective and all group activities and social movements submit the script of their programs in advance of actual public display for approval by the police. In regard to moving pictures and plays, it was required that permission be obtained from the Home Ministry beforehand, before such plays or moving pictures could be exhibited. The police had the authority to prohibit the showing of moving pictures and plays if they were objectionable or contrary to the policy of the Japanese Government as it then existed, or if the law had not been complied with by first submitting the
same to the Police Bureau of the Home Ministry for its approval; and to prohibit and stop public speeches which had a political objective or prohibit or stop all groups or social movements which were not conducted according to the program submitted to the Police Department.

In 1936 there was organized on a national basis from the Police Department a section called the High Police, the duties of which were primarily to watch over the activities of extreme leftists and extreme rightists, and in addition whose duties were to watch over the activities of anyone who was opposed to the policy of the Japanese Government as it existed from 1931 to December 7, 1941. For illustration, following the Japanese-Chinese Incident of 1937, no one in Japan was permitted to express opposition to the war with China. If they did so, they would be arrested under the Preservation of Peace Law and imprisoned, by this I do not mean that if a Mother whose son was a soldier in the Japanese Army in China should say, "I wish the war was over and my boy was home."

In addition to these duties, the High Police also exercised authority and supervision over censorship of writings, speeches, press, plays and other forms of public entertainment, public meetings and gatherings.

That from ancient times in Japan, there was the family group movement throughout Japan. In ancient times these groups were banded together for the purpose of preventing and reporting crime and for mutual aid. That in the latter part of 1940, the family or neighborhood group movement was revived for the purpose of educating the Japanese people on governmental policy and to make the people war conscious as well as for mutual aid, and to make them cooperate with the government, these families or neighborhood groups being under the local administrations.

In an intangible manner following the Japanese-Chinese conflict, the armed forces began to influence the Police Department; this influence increasing through to 1941, and thereafter during the Pacific War becoming even more pronounced. That all government agencies were used to inspire a military spirit in the Japanese people, this really becoming effective when the Board of Information of the Cabinet was formed. Through this Board strict censorship and supervision of dissemination of news, publications, writings, moving pictures and all forms of public entertainment was exercised. Such censorship was directed by the Board of Information and the Home Ministry to the Chief of the Police Bureau, who in turn directed the activities of the police in connection therewith.

In July of 1940 I was appointed to the Board of Directors of the National Spirit and Activities Headquarters (Kokusai-Seishin-Sodoin-Youkai). The purpose of this Board was to make the nation war conscious, the expenses for the operation of the Board being paid through
the Cabinet Board of Information, then obtained money from the Finance Ministry. Approximately three months later, this Board was dissolved with the formation of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association (Teikokukoku Senmon). Upon the formation of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, I was appointed the head of a department of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, the measures of which were paid by the government, and the purpose and duties of which department through various conferences were to cause all of the people in Japan to become aware of and cooperate with the government in connection with government policy and also to obtain public opinion of the different classes of the people. This purpose was affected through these conferences by instructing the people and educating them in the policy of the government and by listening to the people for the purpose of influencing the people to think alike in favor of governmental policies.

/s/ GORO KOIZUMI
Goro KOIZUMI

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named Goro KOIZUMI, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 22nd day of June, 1946.

/s/ JOHN H. UXEBARA

CERTIFICATE

I, Cecil H. Ushihara, HEREBY CERTIFY That I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named Goro KOIZUMI in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said Goro KOIZUMI stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said Goro KOIZUMI was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 22nd day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ CECIL H. UXEBARA
THE ORDER OF RESTRICTION ON PUBLICATION IN NEWSPAPERS AND OTHER PUBLICATIONS

(The Imperial Ordinance No. 37, promulgated on January 10, 1941)

ARTICLE I
Restrictions on or prohibition of publication in newspapers and other publications under provisions of article XX, Paragraph 1, of the "National General Mobilization Law" (including cases dealt with in accordance with the Imperial Ordinance No. 317, 1938 in the present and following articles) or prohibition of sale and distribution of newspapers and other publications or seizure of them and their paper-inks should be done under the provisions of the present law.

ARTICLE II
News items which fell under any of the following paragraphs shall be prohibited from publication in newspapers and other publications:

1. The secrets of government officials in connection with general mobilization business designated by said government offices in accordance with the National General Mobilization Law, Article XIV.

2. Military secrets as provided in the Military Secrets Protection Law.

3. The secrets of military resources as provided in the Military Resources Secrets Protection Act.

ARTICLE III
The Prime Minister may restrict or prohibit publication in newspapers and other publications of news items which fell under any of the following paragraphs:

1. News items which may seriously hinder the conduct of foreign affairs.

2. News items which must be kept secret from foreign countries.

3. News items which may seriously hinder the conduct of financial and economic policies.

4. Other news items which may seriously hinder the conduct of national policies.
ARTICLE IV

Prohibition of sale and distribution of newspapers and other publications which violate the restrictions or prohibition as stipulated in the preceding two articles and their seizure and seizure of their paper-maché moulds shall be conducted by the Prime Minister.

ARTICLE V

The Governor-General of Chosen, the Governor-General of Taiwan, the Governor of Hsiao-fu and the Governor of the South Seas Islands shall act for the Prime Minister as mentioned in the present Law in Chosen, Taiwan, Hsiao-fu and the South Seas Islands respectively.

THE RIDER

The present Law becomes effective on the day of its promulgation.
Ex. 155
尽管如此，我们仍然需要保持警惕，因为违法者可能会使用这些漏洞来窃取我们的个人信息。因此，我们需要时刻保持警惕，避免被这些漏洞所利用。
（八）（無所可道）（實無無明）

說故有思心，非以凡夫為，諸佛依正不依自證，無所可道。

說故有思心，非以凡夫為，諸佛依正不依自證，無所可道。

說故有思心，非以凡夫為，諸佛依正不依自證，無所可道。

說故有思心，非以凡夫為，諸佛依正不依自證，無所可道。

說故有思心，非以凡夫為，諸佛依正不依自證，無所可道。

說故有思心，非以凡夫為，諸佛依正不依自證，無所可道。
......
这一页内容无法正常阅读，似乎是一些无意义的字符和符号。
方寸三條

興行者八日，興行陽二十八日。興行陽為白映畫

前項時間三十分

時事映畫

映畫於上流之為上

時間三十分

前項時間三十分

映畫於上流之為上

時間三十分

時間數

時間數

時間數

時間數

時間數

時間數

時間數

時間數
The Motion Picture Censorship Law

The motion picture regulation law has been published in the October 1939 edition of the Examination Manual (of 1938), but in Sept. 1940, a part of the "motion picture law-enforcement regulation" was amended and in Dec. the same year, by the order of the Information Bureau, both the "motion picture operation ordinance" and the "motion picture enforcement regulation" are amended. And in March 1941, rearranged by the committee a part of the "motion picture law," and in June 1944, end in April and Dec. 1942 and Jan. 1944, a part of the "motion picture enforcement regulation" was amended and, therefore, we hereby give the entire laws effective.

The Motion Picture Law
(Law No. 66 dated April 5, 1939)

Art. 1. The object of this law is to raise the quality of motion pictures and to foster the healthy development of the motion picture industry in order to promote the development of national culture.

Art. 2. Any person who intends to produce or distribute motion pictures must obtain a permit from the competent minister in accordance with the provisions of ordinance. The scope of the industry for the production and distribution of motion pictures provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be fixed by an Imperial Ordinance.

Art. 3. Any person who has taken over by inheritance the business of a person who had obtained the permit mentioned in Paragraph 1 of the preceding article, upon the letter's death shall be considered as having obtained the permit mentioned in that paragraph.

Art. 4. The competent minister may suspend or restrict the business or cancel the permit in case a person who is engaged in the production of motion pictures (motion picture producer) under the permit mentioned in Paragraph 1 of Article III, or a person who is engaged in the distribution of motion pictures (motion picture distributor) under the permit mentioned in that paragraph, has violated the ordinance issued under this law or dispositions made under such ordinance or has performed acts harmful to public interest in connection with his business.

Art. 5. Any person who desires to enter the kind of business designated by the competent minister as a business concerning the production of motion pictures by motion picture producers must register according to the stipulations of such ordinance. However, this shall not apply to persons below the age of 14.
Art. 6. The competent minister may suspend the business or cancel the registration in case any person who had registered under the preceding Article, as committed such acts as to degrade himself, or in case he considers such a person as improper to engage in the kind of business provided for in that Article.

Art. 7. Motion picture producers shall not be permitted to allow any person who has not registered himself under provisions of Article V, to engage in the kind of business designated by that Article except in the case where it is fixed otherwise by ordinance. This shall apply also to any person whose business has been suspended in accordance with the provisions of the preceding Article.

Art. 8. In case it is deemed necessary from the standpoint of the prevention of arms and the protection of health and other public interests, the administrative government offices may provide restrictions, in accordance with the provisions of ordinance, against the motion picture producers relative to the engagement in business and also the production of motion pictures by those engaged in the actual work of motion picture production.

Art. 9. In case motion picture producers intend to produce the kind of motion pictures designated by the competent minister, they shall report to the competent minister the items stipulated by ordinance prior to the commencement of the filming. The same shall apply in case the principal parts of the items so reported have been changed. If deemed necessary from the standpoint of public peace or public morals, the competent minister may order changes to be made in the items reported in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

Art. 10. The competent minister may recommend those pictures which he believes will specially contribute to the advancement of national culture.

Art. 11. If deemed necessary to specially preserve from the standpoint of public interest, the competent minister may specify the motion picture and order its owner to temporarily submit the picture to the for reproduction.

Art. 12. If deemed necessary the competent minister, in accordance with the provisions of ordinance, provide restrictions against motion picture distributors relative to the distribution of foreign motion pictures and their kind and amount.
Art. 13. No motion picture may be exported unless examined and passed by the administrative government offices in accordance with the provisions of ordinance. Under special circumstances the competent minister may restrict or prohibit the exportation of motion pictures which have passed the censorship provided for in the preceding paragraph.

Art. 14. No motion picture may be shown before the public unless examined and passed by the administrative government office in accordance with the provisions of ordinance. The provisions of Paragraph 2 of the preceding article shall correspondingly apply to the case mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

Art. 15. The competent minister may by ordinance order motion picture exhibitors to show to the public special kinds of motion pictures which are beneficial from the standpoint of people's education. The administrative government office may, in accordance with the provisions of ordinance, furnish to specially designated motion picture exhibitors motion pictures which are necessary from the standpoint of enlightenment and propaganda and have them shown during a specified period of time.

Art. 16. If deemed necessary, the competent minister may in accordance with the provisions of ordinance, restrict motion picture exhibitors in respect to the kind and quality of foreign pictures to be shown.

Art. 17. If deemed necessary from the standpoint of prevention of hars and the protection of health, education, and other public interests, the administrative government office may, in accordance with the provisions of ordinance, restrict the motion picture exhibitors and others who show them relative to the time of showing, method of showing, the extent of people to be admitted, and other matters relating to exhibition.

Art. 18. If deemed especially necessary from the standpoint of public interests, the competent minister may issue to the motion picture producers, distributors or exhibitors orders relative to the kinds and quantity of pictures to be produced, the adjustment of their distribution, the improvement of equipments, or the prevention of unfair competition.

Art. 19. (Deleted)

Art. 20. The administrative government office may have its officials inspect the places where the motion pictures are produced or shown. In such a case the officials concerned shall carry with them identification badges.
The administrative government office may order the motion picture producers, distributors and exhibitors to submit reports on matters concerning their respective business.

Art. 21. Anyone who engages in the production or distribution of motion pictures without permit as provided for in Article 2, Paragraph 1, shall be sentenced to less than 6 months imprisonment, or fined less than ¥ 2,000.

Art. 22. Any person who engages under any one of the following categories shall be fined less than ¥ 500:
1. Those who violate the suspension or restriction based on the provisions of Article 4.
2. Those who violated the restriction based on the provisions of Articles 8, 12, 16 or 17.
3. Those who violated the provisions of Article 13, Paragraph 1, or those who exported or tried to export motion pictures in violation of the restriction or prohibition based on the provisions of Paragraph 2 of the same Article.
4. Those who violated the provisions of Article 14, Paragraph 1, or who violated the restriction or prohibition based on the prohibition of Paragraph 2 of the same Article.
5. Those who violated the order based on the provisions of Article 15 or 18.
6. Those who refused, hindered, or evaded the inspection based on the provisions of Article 20, Paragraph 1, or who failed to make the report in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 2 of the same Article, or made a false report.

Art. 23. Any person who engages under any one of the following categories shall be fined less than ¥ 500:
1. Those who, without registering in accordance with the provisions of Article 5, engaged as an occupation in the kind of business based on the provisions of the same article.
2. Those who violated the suspension based on the provisions of Article 6.
3. Those who violated the provisions of Article 7.
4. Those who started filming without submitting the report based on the provisions of Article 9, Paragraph 1.
5. Those who violated the orders based on the provisions of Article 11.

Art. 24. Motion picture producers, distributors, or exhibitors shall not be immune from punishment on the ground that an act was done without his direction, for acts of violation mentioned in Article 21, Paragraphs 1 to 5 and the forepart of Paragraph 6 of Article 22, or Paragraphs 3 to 5 of the preceding Article, committed with reference to the business by their representatives, family heads, family members, inmates, employers and others engaged in the work.
Art. 25. The punitive regulations of Article 25, Article 21, Paragraphs 1 to 5 and the latter part of Paragraph 6 of Article 22, and Paragraphs 3 to 5 of Article 23 shall be applicable to the directors and other officers who execute the business of legal persons in the case of legal persons, and to the statutory representatives in the case of minors or incompetents. However, this shall not be applicable to minors who have the same ability as adults in respect to the business.

Art. 26. No sentence of imprisonment shall be given in the case of the above.

Supplementary Regulations

The day of enforcement of this law shall be set by Imperial Ordinance (By Imperial Ordinance No. 667 of 1939, this law became effective on Oct. 1, 1939.)

Supplementary Regulation (Law No. 35 of 1941)

Art. 37. The date of enforcement of this law shall be fixed in respect to each provision by the Imperial Ordinance.

(By Imperial Ordinance No. 306 of 1941, this law was enforced from April 1, 1941.)

The Motion Picture Law Enforcement Ordinance (Imperial Ordinance No. 668, Sept. 26, 1949) (amended by Imperial Ordinance No. 910 of 1940.)

Art. 1. The business of motion picture production mentioned in Article 2 of the Motion Picture Law covers the business producing motion pictures, including planning, photographing and editing. The business of engaging in one or two of the planning, photographing, or editing shall be regarded as motion picture production business.

The motion picture distribution business mentioned in Article 2 of the Motion Picture Law is a business which rents or sells motion pictures to exhibitors and others who show motion pictures.

Art. 2. The competent ministers mentioned in Article 2, Paragraph 1, and Articles 4 and 18 are the Prime Minister, Home Minister and Education Minister; those mentioned in Article 9, Article 12, Paragraph 2 of Article 13, and Article 16 are the Prime Minister and Home Minister; that mentioned in Articles 5 and 6, is the Home Minister; and that mentioned in Article 10, Article 11 and Paragraph 1 of Article 15 is the Education Minister.
Dec. No. 7101

Supplementary Regulation

This ordinance shall be enforced from the date of its promulgation.

Supplementary Regulation

(Temporary Ordinance No. 916, of 1940)

This ordinance shall be enforced from the date of its promulgation.

Motion Picture Law Enforcement Regulations

(Ministerial Ordinance No. 1 dated Sept. 27, 1939, Home, Education, and Welfare Ministries.)


Art. 1. Anyone who desires to obtain permission for the motion picture production business prescribed in Article 2, Paragraph 1, of the Motion Picture Law, shall file with the Prime Minister, Home Minister, and Education Minister an application, in quadruplicate, containing the following particulars, through the governor of the prefecture where their main business office is located in the case of Tokyo-fu, the Inspector-General of the Metropolitan Police Board; the same applies hereinafter:

1. Name and address.
2. Scope of business.
3. The place of motion picture production.
4. The structure and equipment of the motion picture production office.
   a. General plan (map required).
   b. The structure and equipment of the building for photographing, recording, developing, printing, projecting and storage (map required).
   c. The kinds and number of photographic machine recorders, and printing apparatus.
   d. Electric equipment (map required).
5. The kinds of motion pictures to be produced.
6. The number of pictures produced in a year.
7. Number of workers according to each line of work.
8. When business is to start, a prospectus and budget of revenue and the expenditures should be attached to the application.
In case it is intended to alter the items in numbers 2 and 3, a and b of number 4, number 5 or number 8, all "of Paragraph 1 on application for permission, together with the reasons therefore, must be filed with the Prime Minister, Home and Education Ministers through the local governor, as in the cases of Paragraph 1. When the items of Number 1 of Paragraph 1 has been altered, a report thereof, in triplicate, must be filed without delay with the Prime Minister, Home and Education Ministers through the local governor as provided for in Paragraph 1.

Art. 2. Those who intend to obtain permission for engaging in the motion picture distribution business must file with the Prime Minister, Home and Education Ministers an application, in quadruplicate, containing the following particulars, through the governor of the prefecture wherein the principal business office of the motion picture distribution business is located:

1. Name and address.
2. The location of the branch offices and other distribution places.
3. The territory of distribution.
4. The method of distribution.
5. The kind of motion pictures to be distributed.
6. The number of pictures to be distributed in a year.
7. When the business is to be begun.

The prospectus and budget of revenues and expenditures must be attached to the application.

In case it is intended to alter the items in Number 5 or 7 of Paragraph 1, an application for permission together with the reasons therefore, must be filed with the Prime Minister, Home and Education Ministers through the local governor as in the case of Paragraph 1.

When the items of Number 1 to 4 of Paragraph 1 have been altered, a report thereof in triplicate must be filed without delay with the Prime Minister, Home and Education Ministers through the local governor as provided for in Paragraph 1.

Art. 3. When a motion picture producer or distributor has started or abandoned his business, he must without delay file a report thereof in triplicate with the Prime Minister, Home and Education Ministers through the local governor as provided for in Paragraph 1 of Article 1 or in Paragraph 1 of the preceding Article. The same shall be applicable in the case where he intends to suspend business continuously for a period of over 6 months.

Art. 4. Any person who has taken over by inheritance the business of a motion picture producer or distributor upon the latter's death must file a report thereof in triplicate, together with a copy of the census register, within one month with the Prime Minister, Home and Education Ministers through the local governor as provided for in Paragraph 1 of Article 1 or Paragraph 1 of Article 2.
Art. 6. In accordance with the provisions of Article 5 of the Motion Picture Law, the kinds of business are designated as follows:

1. Production of the standard type pictures.
2. Production of small type pictures.
3. Production of special type pictures.
4. Acting.
5. Photographing of standard type pictures.
6. Photographing of small type pictures.
7. Photographing of special pictures.

By standard type pictures is meant pictures having 35 cm width (excluding special pictures). By small type pictures is meant pictures having a width of less than 35 cm. (except special pictures). By special pictures is meant sketches and the like.

Art. 7. Those who desire to obtain registration in accordance with the provisions of Article 5 of the Motion Picture Law, must file with the Home Ministry an application containing the following particulars:

1. Name and address, (including a trade name if any), and date of birth.
2. Kind of business.

The following documents should be attached to the application mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

1. Personal history.
2. Certificate of technical qualification issued by the Home Minister.
3. In case the applicant is a minor, a document attesting to the consent of his guardian, or one who supervises him in lieu of the guardian; in case the applicant is a wife, a document attesting to her husband's consent; and in case the applicant is still attending school, a document giving the opinion of the principal of his school.

When the item provided for in number 1 of paragraph 1 has been altered, a report thereof shall be filed with the Home Minister.

Art. 8. When the Home Minister has registered in accordance with the provisions of Article 5 of the Motion Picture Law, he shall issue a certificate of registration, Form 2.

When a person who had received the certificate of registration provided for in the preceding paragraph has changed his name, or lost or damaged the certificate of registration, he shall apply to the Home Minister for the renewal or reissuance thereof.

Art. 9. Any person whose business has been suspended or whose registration has been cancelled in accordance with the provisions of Article 6 of the Motion Picture Law must return without delay to the
Home Minister the registration certificate which he had obtained in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of the preceding Article. When the period of business suspension has expired the certificate of registration shall be returned to the owner.

Art. 10. When a person who had been registered in accordance with the provisions of Article 5 of the Motion Picture Law has either abolished his business or died, the registrant in the case of business abolition and the head of the family or a family member in the case of his death must report this fact without delay to the Home Minister.

Art. 11. When a motion picture producer desires to employ any person under 14 years of age in the kind of business enumerated in Article 6, he must file with the Home Minister a report containing the following particulars:

1. Name and address.
2. Name (including trade name, if any), address, and the date of birth of the persons who are to engage in the business.
3. The kind of business in which he is to be employed.

The following papers must be attached to the above report:

1. Physician's certificate testifying that the person's health is suited to engage in such a business.
2. A certificate of the consent of the guardian or one who supervises in place of the guardian. In case the person who is to engage in the business is still attending school, a document giving the opinion of the principal of his school.

Art. 12. A motion picture producer may employ in the following case persons who have not received registration in accordance with the provisions of Article 5 of the Motion Picture Law in the kind of business enumerated in Article 6 in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 of that law.

1. Temporary employment at the time of production only.

Art. 13. Motion picture producers shall not employ any person under 16 years of age or females in motion picture production during 10:00 p.m. to 5:00 a.m. However, this shall not be applicable in case of temporary necessity if the permission of the local police chief has been obtained.

Art. 14. In accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 9 of the Motion Picture Law, the kind of motion pictures are designated as follows:

1. Dramatic motion pictures.

Article 15. In case a motion picture producer desires to report in accordance with the provisions of the forepart of Paragraph 1 of Article 9, he must file with the Prime Minister and Home Minister a
1. Name and address.
2. Title of the picture.
3. Original writer and dramatizer.
4. Actors, Chief Actor.
5. Contents of the picture (attach three copies of play-book).
6. Date of commencing photographers and date of completion of production.

If deemed necessary, the Prime Minister and Home Minister may order the submission of a document certifying the copyright of the motion picture.

When the motion picture producer has altered the principal part of the items prescribed by numbers 2 to 4, or number 5, of Paragraph 1, he must file a report each time with the Home Minister in accordance with the provisions of the latter part of Article 9 of the Motion Picture Law.

Art. 16. The selection and recommendation of motion pictures in accordance with the provisions of Article 10 of the Motion Picture Law shall be made as follows:

1. Recommendation.
2. Presentation of prize.

The presentation of the prize money shall be made to the producer of the motion picture selected as specially good out of those recommended by the Education Minister in accordance with the provisions of number 1 of the preceding paragraph.

Article 17. The owner of the motion picture which received the recommendation provided for in the preceding Article may submit to the Education Minister the original play of the motion picture which contains the stamp of approval as per Form 8, and obtain a stamp thereon of recommendation as per Form 3.

Art. 18. When the Education Minister orders the submission of a motion picture in accordance with the provisions of Article 11 of the Motion Picture Law, he shall indicate to the owner of the motion picture the title of the motion picture, the date of submission, the period of submission, and other necessary items.

If the owner of the motion picture prescribed in the preceding paragraph is unable to submit it in accordance with the indications based on the provisions of the preceding paragraph, he must without delay submit to the Education Minister a report giving the reasons therefor.
Art. 19. By foreign motion pictures, as referred to in the Motion Picture Law, is meant any one of the following:

1. Motion pictures produced in foreign countries, except those produced by legal persons established by Japanese nationals or under Japanese law and in which the principal producers, actors, or photographers are Japanese nationals, and also the principal language used in the title or talking is not a foreign language.

2. Motion pictures produced in Japan by foreigners or foreign legal persons except those in which the principal producers, actors, or photographers are Japanese and the chief language used in the title or talking is not a foreign language.

Art. 20. Motion picture distributors shall not distribute foreign motion pictures in excess of the quota allotted by the Prime Minister and the Home Minister.

The allotment of quotas mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall be made in respect to foreign motion pictures which are dramatic motion pictures, to be distributed in the following year. However, to those who wish to newly distribute foreign motion pictures which are dramatic motion pictures, allotment of the quota for distribution during the current year may be made.

Art. 21. When motion picture distributors desire to receive the quotas prescribed in the preceding article, they must file with the Prime Minister and Home Minister an application in duplicate by October 31 of each year.

In the case of the proviso contained in Paragraph 2 of the preceding Article, and also under other special circumstances, a motion picture distributor may submit an application provided for in the preceding paragraph, notwithstanding the restriction of date prescribed in the preceding paragraph.

Art. 22. The application prescribed in the above Article shall contain the following items:

1. Name and address.
2. The number of foreign motion pictures to be distributed.

The following documents must be attached to the application prescribed for in the preceding paragraph:

1. A record, as per Form 4, of the foreign motion pictures which are dramatic motion pictures, distributed in the three years preceding the month previous to the date of application.
2. Record, as per Form 5, of the motion pictures exported during the one year preceding the month previous to the date of application.

Art. 23. If deemed necessary, the Prime Minister and the Home Minister may change the quotas which were allotted in accordance with the provisions of Article 20.
Art. 24. Those who desire to obtain the censorship provided for in Paragraph 1 of Article 13 of the Motion Picture Law, must file with the Prime Minister and the Home Minister an application for censorship, in duplicate, containing the following items, together with two copies each of the motion picture to be censored and the scenario:

1. Name and address.
2. Title of the motion picture.
3. Name and address of the producer.
4. Length of picture and number of volumes.
5. Date of exportation.
6. Object of exportation.
7. Place of exportation and destination.
8. Name and address of consignee.

In the case of news reels, when there is no time to undergo the censorship of the Prime Minister and the Home Minister, an application for censorship may be made to, and censorship obtained from, the local governor of the place of production or exportation of the news reels in accordance with the example of the preceding paragraph.

If deemed necessary, the censorship government office may order the submission of a document attesting to the copyright of the motion picture.

Art. 25. Those who desire to obtain the censorship prescribed by Paragraph 1 of Article 14 of the Motion Picture Law, must file with the Prime Minister and the Home Minister an application for censorship, in triplicate, containing the following items, together with four copies each of the motion picture which is to be censored and the scenario (only one copy in the case of application by the same applicant for the reproduction of a motion picture within three years after passing the censorship):

1. Name and address.
2. Title of the motion picture. (For foreign motion pictures, original and translated names.)
3. Name and address of the producer.
4. Length and number of volumes.
5. In the case of dramatic motion pictures, the date a report was made in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 9 of the Motion Picture Law.

In the case of news reels, when there is no time to obtain censorship, an application may be made to, and censorship obtained from, the local governor of the place where they are to be shown, in accordance with the example of the preceding paragraph.

The provisions of Paragraph 3 of the preceding Article shall be applicable correspondingly to the cases provided for in the two preceding paragraphs.
Art. 26. Those motion pictures which have been censored in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 13 of the Motion Picture Law shall be rejected when they fall under any one of the following categories:

1. Those likely to constitute "lose majesto", or to lower the prestige of our country.
2. Those likely to prove harmful to our national interests, military, political, diplomatic, economic, etc.
3. Those likely to hinder the enlightenment and propaganda on matters which form the basis of the prosecution of national policies.
4. Those likely to cause a misunderstanding of national culture.
5. Those which are greatly deficient in production technique.
6. Others which are not suitable for exportation.

Art. 27. Those motion pictures which have been censored in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 14 of the Motion Picture Law shall be rejected when they fall under any one of the following categories:

1. Those which are likely to constitute "lose majesto", or to lower the prestige of our country.
2. Those likely to foster sedition.
3. Those likely to hinder public interests, political, military, diplomatic, economic, etc.
4. Those likely to hinder enlightenment and propaganda on matters which form the basis of the prosecution of national interests.
5. Those likely to corrupt good manners and degrade public morality.
6. Those likely to destroy the purity of the national language.
7. Those which are greatly deficient in production technique.
8. Others which are likely to hinder the development of national culture.

Art. 28. For the motion pictures which have passed the censorship, a censorship certificate, as per Form 6, shall be issued and a censorship stamp, as per Form 7, and also a notation number shall be affixed to the motion picture in the case of an application made in accordance with the provisions of Article 24; in the case of an application made in accordance with the provisions of Article 25, a censorship stamp, as per Form 7, and a notation number shall be placed on the motion picture, and a censorship stamp, as per Form 8, shall be affixed to the scenario. However, the stamping and numbering may be omitted in the case of motion pictures which passed the censorship provided for in Paragraph 2 of Article 24 and Paragraph 2 of Article 25.

Art. 29. The valid period of censorship is three months in the case of censorship provided for in Paragraph one of Article 13 of the Motion Picture Law, and three years in the case of censorship provided for in Paragraph 1 of Article 14 of that law. However, the valid period of censorship is three months in the case of those done by local governors in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 14 of that law, and their validity shall extend to the other prefectures.
Art. 30. The censorship government offices may, under special circumstances, fix a validity period different from that prescribed in the preceding Article, or make restrictions as to area and other matters in respect to the motion pictures censored by them.

When the restrictions provided for in the preceding paragraph are made, the censorship government offices shall indicate them on the censorship certificate in the case of an application made in accordance with the provisions of Article 24, and in the scenario in the case of an application made in accordance with the provisions of Article 25.

Art. 31. When the Prime Minister and the Home Minister have made the dispositions provided for in Paragraph 2 of Article 13 of the Motion Picture Law, they shall, in the case of prohibition, require the return of the censorship certificate and strike out the censorship stamp and notation number affixed to the motion picture, and, in the case of restrictions, indicate such restrictions on the censorship certificate.

When the Prime Minister and the Home Minister have made the dispositions provided for in Paragraph 2 of Article 14, they shall, in the case of prohibition, strike out the censorship stamp and notation number affixed to the relative motion picture and the censorship stamp affixed to the scenario of the motion picture, and, in the case of restrictions, indicate such restrictions on the scenario of the relative motion picture.

Art. 32. When a motion picture which has passed the censorship comes to fall under any one of the following categories, an application may be made to the censorship government offices which censored the motion picture, for the restamping of the censorship stamp or notation number, or the reissuance of the censorship certificate:

1. When the censorship stamp, or notation number, has been damaged.
2. When the scenario which contained the censorship stamp has been lost or damaged.
3. When the censorship certificate has been lost or damaged.

In the case of number 2 of the preceding paragraph, one copy of the scenario must be submitted.

Art. 33. When it is desired to alter the items of number 2 or 7, Paragraph 1 of Article 24, or of number 2, Paragraph 1 of Article 25, in respect to a motion picture which has passed the censorship, permission must be obtained from the censorship government office which censored the motion picture.

Art. 34. The censorship government office shall charge the following fees for the censorship provided for in Paragraph 1 of Article 14 of the Motion Picture Law:

1. For those censored by the Prime Minister and the Home Minister, 1.2 Sen per motion or fraction thereof. However, for foreign motion pictures, 1.8 Sen per motion or fraction thereof.
2. For those motion pictures for the reproduction of which censorship application is made by the same applicant within three months after the motion picture was censored by the Prime Minister and the Home minister, and for those motion pictures for which censorship application is made within six months after the expiration of the valid period of censorship, 0.6 Sen per meter or fraction thereof. However, for foreign motion pictures, 0.9 Sen per meter or fraction thereof.

3. For the motion pictures censored by the local governors, 1.2 Sen per meter or fraction thereof.

If deemed necessary from the standpoint of public interest, the censorship government offices may exempt the payment of fees. The fees prescribed in Paragraph 1 shall be paid in revenue stamps placed on the censorship application.

Art. 35. The motion pictures to be shown in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 15, of the Motion Picture Law, shall be cultural motion pictures and current events motion pictures recognized by the Education Minister.

By cultural motion pictures mentioned in the preceding paragraph is meant those which contribute to the building up of national spirit and advancement of the people's intelligence, but do not include dramatic motion pictures. By current events motion pictures is meant those which photographed current events and which enable the people to gain essential knowledge regarding the situation at home and abroad.

Motion picture exhibitors shall show in each show more than one reel of the motion picture mentioned in Paragraph 1. However, no cultural motion picture need be shown in the case where motion pictures are shown in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 2 of Article 15 of the Motion Picture Law, or in case recommended motion pictures mentioned in Article 16 are shown.

The cultural motion pictures to be shown in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraph shall not be less than 250 meters in length.

Art. 36. Any one who desires to obtain the recognition of a cultural motion picture in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of the preceding article must file with the Education Minister an application for recognition containing the items prescribed in number 1 to 4 of Paragraph 1, Article 25, together with two copies each of the motion picture to be recognized and of the scenario (one copy of which should contain the censorship stamp as per Form 8).

Art. 37. When recognition is given in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 25, a recognition stamp, Form 9 in the case of a cultural motion picture and Form 10 in the case of a current events motion picture, shall be affixed to the scenario of the motion picture to which censorship stamp Form 8 had been affixed.
Art. 38. The period of validity of the recognition granted in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 35 shall be the same as that of the censorship of the motion picture in question.

Art. 39. Under special circumstances, the Education Minister may cancel the recognition that had been granted in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 35.

When the recognition is cancelled in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, the recognition stamp which had been placed on the scenario of the motion picture in question shall be stricken off.

Art. 40. When a censorship stamp has been re-stamped on the scenario in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 32 in respect to the motion picture which has been recognized in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 1 of Article 35, the scenario in question must be submitted without delay to the Education Minister and an application must be made for the re-stamping of the recognition stamp, either Form 9 or 10.

Art. 41. When the local governor desires to have a motion picture shown in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 2, Article 15, of the Motion Picture Law, he shall fix the period of show to not more than a week at a time. However, the period of show shall not exceed a total of six weeks in a year.

Art. 42. No motion picture exhibitor operating a regular showhouse shall be permitted to show more than a total of fifty foreign motion pictures at any single showhouse throughout a year.

In case dramatic foreign motion pictures which have been previously shown are shown again at the same showhouse by the motion picture exhibitor mentioned in the preceding paragraph, such pictures shall not be included in the number prescribed in the preceding paragraph.

When the showing of dramatic foreign motion pictures is newly started during the course of a year, the number prescribed in Paragraph 1 shall be calculated on a monthly allotment basis.

Art. 43. No motion picture exhibitor operating a regular showhouse shall be permitted to hold a show for more than two hours and a half at a time.

The time required to show a cultural motion picture in a part of more than 150 meters long shall not be included in the time prescribed in the preceding paragraph, provided that this shall not exceed thirty minutes.

The time required to show a current Events motion picture in a part of more than 274 meters long shall not be included in the time prescribed in Paragraph 1, provided that this shall not exceed thirty minutes.

The time required to show a motion picture under order in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 2, Article 15, of the Motion Picture Law, shall not be included in the time prescribed in Paragraph 1, provided that this shall not exceed thirty minutes.
The time exempted from inclusion in the time prescribed in Paragraph 1 by virtue of the provisions of the preceding three paragraphs shall not exceed a total of thirty minutes.

Art. 44. Motion picture exhibitors and others who show motion pictures shall not be permitted to project at a speed of more than 27.4 frames per minute.

Art. 45. Motion picture exhibitors and others who show motion pictures shall not be permitted to project them unless they use projectors equipped with an automatic safety switch.

Art. 46. Motion picture exhibitors and others who show motion pictures shall not be permitted to admit persons under 14 years of age into showhouses except in the case where motion pictures which passed the censorship provided for in Paragraph 1 of Article 14 of the Motion Picture Law and which have been recognized by the Education Minister (the local governor in respect to the motion pictures which passed the censorship conducted by the local governor) as educationally harmless to juveniles. However, this shall not be applicable to children under six years of age who are accompanied by guardians.

Art. 47. When the recognition prescribed in the preceding Article has been given, a recognition stamp, as per Form 11, shall be affixed to the scenario of the motion picture to which the censorship stamp, as per Form 8, had been affixed. However, this may be omitted when the recognition has been given by the local governor.

The period of validity of the recognition prescribed in the preceding article shall be the same as that of the censorship of the motion picture in question.

The provisions of Articles 39 and 40 shall be correspondingly applicable to the recognition prescribed in the preceding article.

Art. 48. Motion picture exhibitors and others who show motion pictures shall not be permitted to allow persons who have not obtained projector's license from the local governors to manipulate projectors. However, this shall not be applicable to the case where slow-combustible motion pictures are shown.

Motion picture exhibitors and others who show motion pictures shall use three projectors and they shall employ three or more persons who have obtained licenses for handling projectors in the case where ordinary projection is carried on continuously for more than six hours, and two or more such persons in other cases.
Art. 49. When the name and address are to be stated in the application or report to be submitted in accordance with this Ordinance, the title, principal place of business, and the names and addresses of the representatives must be stated in the case of a legal person.

Art. 50. Those who have violated the provisions of Article 3, Article 4, Paragraph 1 of Article 11, or Article 33 shall be fined.

Art. 51. Motion picture producers or distributors, or owners of motion pictures which have passed censorship, shall not be exempted from punishment on the ground that the acts were committed without their order, when their representatives, head of family, family members, inmates, employees, and others engaged in their business have committed the violations of the preceding Article in connection with their business.

Art. 52. The punitive regulations of Article 50 shall be applicable to the directors and other executive officers in the case of legal persons, and to the statutory representatives in the case of minors and incompetents. However, this shall not be applicable to minors who possess the same ability as adults in connection with their business.

Supplementary Regulations

Art. 53. This Ordinance shall be enforced from the date of its promulgation. (T.N., Translation of proviso is omitted herefrom because it is no longer relevant).

Articles 54 to 59. (T.N., Omitted herefrom because no longer relevant).
の手法を用いて「輪郭線を重ねる」などの手法を用いて、

それにより、嘴が反射する周波数帯域は、

装置の帯域幅は、嘴が反射する周波数帯域内に含まれる。

すると、嘴の反射波の特性を示す関数は、

次のように表すことができる。

\[
\begin{align*}
F(f) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} R(t) e^{-j2\pi ft} dt \\
&= E(f)
\end{align*}
\]

ここで、\( F(f) \) は周波数変換後の関数、\( R(t) \) は入力信号の時間関数、\( E(f) \) はスペクトル密度関数である。
日程

昔を知り

1月20日（金曜日）19時半頃

日暮れ

K
I, SHIDEHARA, Kijuro, make oath and say as follows:

I am now Minister without Portfolio in the present YOSHIDA Cabinet. Prior to this I was Prime Minister of Japan.

I was Foreign Minister in the HAMAGUCHI Cabinet. Premier HAMAGUCHI approved and recommended reductions in the Army and Navy budgets. The aforesaid Premier HAMAGUCHI pushed through the ratification of the London Naval Treaty and in doing so created strong opposition by the military as said military felt that the aforesaid HAMAGUCHI had transgressed the Navy Chief of Staff’s prerogative of supreme command.

I was on the platform of the Tokyo Railway Station when the aforesaid Premier HAMAGUCHI was shot by a silly young man named SAGOYA. I was not standing with the Premier but was some distance away. I rushed over to the Premier to help him and I saw them take this young assassin in custody. Later, owing to the physical incapacity of the aforesaid Premier HAMAGUCHI, I was acting Prime Minister and caused a thorough investigation to be made of the shooting of Premier HAMAGUCHI. This investigation established the motive of the assassin to be dissatisfaction with the Naval Disarmament Policy of Premier HAMAGUCHI.

I carried on for awhile as acting Prime Minister, hoping that the aforesaid Premier HAMAGUCHI would recover from his wounds so that he could resume active participation in the government but instead he got worse and it became necessary for the HAMAGUCHI Cabinet to resign.

I became Foreign Minister in the succeeding Cabinet of Baron WAKATSUKI, Reijiro. The foreign policy of the aforesaid WAKATSUKI Cabinet was definitely conciliatory and cooperative so far as international affairs were concerned. However, a great strain was put on this foreign policy in September 1931 by the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident. Shortly before the Manchurian Incident, as Foreign Minister, I received confidential reports and information that the Kwantung Army was engaged in amassing troops and bringing up ammunition and material for some military purpose, and knew from such reports that action of some kind was contemplated by the military clique. The WAKATSUKI Cabinet and myself, as Foreign Minister, following the Manchurian Incident made every effort to control the Army and prevent further territorial expansion but were unable to do so. I, as Foreign Minister, was bitterly assailed in the press and by ultra-nationalists and the militarists for "SHIDEHARA’s weak-kneed foreign policy." These aforesaid groups were clamoring for "a positive policy" in Manchuria. This was a great embarrassment to the WAKATSUKI Cabinet. As a result of the...
inability of the WAKATSUKI Cabinet to control the Army and suppress their expansion in connection with the aforesaid incident the Cabinet was forced to resign.

/s/ K. Shidehara
SHIDEHARA, Kijuro

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named SHIDEHARA, Kijuro, at Frensier's Residence Tokyo, Japan, this 17th day of June, 1946.

Harryman Dursey
Captain, JAGD

CERTIFICATE

I, Ben Ostula 38668331, hereby certify that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named SHIDEHARA, Kijuro in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said SHIDEHARA, Kijuro stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said SHIDEHARA, Kijuro was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 17th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ Ben Ostula

Page two of two pages.
I, SHIMIZU, Konosuke, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I became acquainted with KIT., Ikki about 1919 in Shanghai where I was living at that time. I returned to Tokyo on the same boat with the aforesaid KIT., and on arrival in Tokyo the aforesaid KIT. introduced me to Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi with whom he joined efforts in promoting a series of ultra-nationalistic societies. I was connected with all of these in rather unimportant capacities, being very young at the time.

For some time preceding March 1931 the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA and I were in the habit of visiting the Kinryutou Inn where the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA met many army officers from time to time, among whom was Colonel HASHIMOTO, Kingoro of the Army General Staff. During this time the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA told me that he, together with certain officers in the army, including the aforesaid Colonel HASHIMOTO, Kingoro, were planning a revolution for the purpose of renovating the Japanese government. I contributed approximately 2,000 yen to the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA for this purpose. My part in the plot was to throw some bombs outside the Diet Building during a demonstration of the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA's followers. It was further planned that the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA was to lead this mob into the Diet and proceed to take over the government. The aforesaid Dr. OKAWA told me that the aforesaid Colonel HASHIMOTO would obtain the bombs from the army and cause the same to be brought to my home. Shortly after being advised by the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA that the aforesaid Colonel HASHIMOTO would obtain these bombs, some three hundred bombs were brought to my home where I hid them. Later on I was advised by the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA that the plan had failed for the reason that the military involved in the plot had backed out. Thereupon the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA and I visited the Office of the War Ministry for the purpose of ascertaining why the plan had failed from General UGAKI, Kazushigo, the Minister of War, whom the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA revealed had participated in the plot. Upon calling at the office of the aforesaid General UGAKI we were advised that he was not in and as we started to leave the building we encountered the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau, General KOISO, Kuniaki, arriving in his car. The aforesaid Dr. OKAWA approached the aforesaid General KOISO for the reason of the failure on the part of the army officers to go through with the plan. General KOISO replied, "It is a direct order from the army that this plot be abandoned."

The plot was, therefore, suspended and later, on the request of Marquis TOKUGAWA, Yoshiohoshi, I returned the bombs to Lt. Col. NEMOTO, Hiroshi of the General Staff, an assistant of the aforesaid General KOISO.

After the failure of the aforesaid March Incident I continued to see the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA from time to time at the Kinryutou Inn. On one of those occasions in August when the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA was drunk with Saki he told me that he and a certain Colonel OKUMOTO, Daizaku and a certain Colonel MUKOSU of the Kwantung Army, together with Colonel T. S. KI, Vice Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, could bring about an incident in Mukden sometime later on.
After the occurrence of the Manchurian Incident in September I was arrested and spent three months in jail. When I got out of jail in December 1932 I saw the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA several times. He was very busy at this period organizing Jirui Kai, an ultra-nationalistic, rightist society, the aims of which were to bring about a renovation in the Japanese Government with the ultimate purpose of expelling the white race from Manchuria and the liberation of Asiatic people under the leadership of Japan. During one of our meetings sometime in March 1932 the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA told me that he was interested in a plot with a certain T. OKABE, Kazaburo, who was the leader of the farmers group and certain young naval officers who were dissatisfied with the weak Japanese Government at that time. I told the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA that any such movement was contrary to public opinion and could not succeed and that I could not participate in any further attempts with him.

/s/ SHUOZEH XONOCUIE

SKIKÊU, XONOCUIE

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-nanod SHIMIZU, Konosuke, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 15th day of June, 1946.

/s/ Harryson Dorsey
Captain, JAGD

CERTIFICATE

I, Jerry M. Suniyoshi, hereby certify that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named SHIMIZU, Konosuke in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said SHIMIZU, Konosuke stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said SHIMIZU, Konosuke was fully sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 15th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ Pfc. Jerry M. Suniyoshi
I, TOKITAWA, Yoshichika, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I have known Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi for a long time. I have had many long discussions with him about his advocacy of the Showa Restoration, his ideas publicly expressed in his many books on Tan Anianism and the relief of Asiatic peoples from white oppression.

Some time in January or February 1931 I was present at an inn in Tokyo with the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi, and some others. Before dinner there was some general discussion about a plan to place the militarists in control of the government.

Some time about the middle of March 1931 a certain Army Colonel by the name of KOMOTO, Deisaku came to my house at night and presented the name card of the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau, General KOISO, Kunicki. The aforesaid Colonel KOMOTO then said that the aforesaid General KOISO had instructed him to call on me and ask me to see the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi and persuade him to abandon the execution of the plan they had previously agreed on, to-wit: to install a government by military coup do etat. The aforesaid Colonel KOMOTO departed and I immediately proceeded to the house of the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi, where, after lengthy discussion, the aforesaid Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi agreed to abandon the plot in accordance with the desire of the military.

Several months later the aforesaid General KOISO, Kunicki called me on the telephone and asked me to come over to his house. I did so and while there the aforesaid General KOISO told me that he was in a bad situation at the General Staff; that he had procured some three hundred bombs for use in the abortive March coup do etat; that these bombs had been delivered to the house of a certain SHIMIZU, Konosuke and were still in the aforesaid SHIMIZU's possession. The aforesaid General KOISO said further that he had made several demands on the aforesaid SHIMIZU to return the bombs, but that the aforesaid SHIMIZU refused to deliver up the aforesaid bombs. The aforesaid General KOISO then told me to see the aforesaid SHIMIZU at once and persuade him to return the aforesaid bombs and to pay the aforesaid SHIMIZU money if necessary. I immediately went to the house of the aforesaid SHIMIZU and persuaded him to return the aforesaid bombs to the military without payment of money.

(Signed) Marquis Y. Tokuemma
TOKITAWA, Yoshichika

SIGNED and SUBMITTED to before the undersigned officer by the above-named TOKITAWA, Yoshichika, at War Ministry building, Tokyo, Japan, this 15 day of June, 1946.

(Signed) Haruyoshi Toray
Captain, J�藏
I, TOKUCASA, Yoshichika, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I have known Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi for a long time. I have had many long discussions with him about his advocacy of the Shout Ressentiment, his ideas publicly expressed in his many books on Fan Asianism and the relief of Asiatic peoples from white oppression.

Some time in January or February 1931 I was present at an inn in Tokyo with the aforementioned Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi, and some others. Before dinner there was a general discussion about a plan to place the militarists in control of the government.

Some time about the middle of March 1931 a certain Army Colonel by the name of KOMOTO, Daisuke came to my house at night and presented the name card of the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau, General KOISO, Kunikichi. The aforementioned Colonel KOMOTO then said that the aforementioned General KOISO had instructed him to call on me and ask me to see the aforementioned Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi and persuade him to abandon the execution of the plan they had previously agreed on, to-wit, to install a government by military coup d'etat. The aforementioned Colonel KOMOTO departed and I immediately proceeded to the house of the aforementioned Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi, where, after lengthy discussion, the aforementioned Dr. OKAWA, Shumoi agreed to abandon the plot in accordance with the desire of the military.

Several months later the aforementioned General KOISO, Kunikichi called me on the telephone and asked me to come over to his house. I did so and while there the aforementioned General KOISO told me that he was in a bad situation at the General Staff; that he had procured some three hundred bombs for use in the abortive March coup d'etat, that those bombs had been delivered to the house of a certain SHIMIZU, Konosuke and were still in the aforementioned SHIMIZU's possession. The aforementioned General KOISO said further that he had made several demands on the aforementioned SHIMIZU to return the bombs, but that the aforementioned SHIMIZU refused to deliver up the aforementioned bombs. The aforementioned General KOISO then told me to see the aforementioned SHIMIZU at once and persuade him to return the aforementioned bombs and to pay the aforementioned SHIMIZU money if necessary. I immediately went to the house of the aforementioned SHIMIZU and persuaded him to return the aforementioned bombs to the military without payment of money.

(Signed) Marquis Y. Tokugawa
TOKUCASA, Yoshichika

SWEARING and SWORN to before the undersigned officer by the aforementioned TOKUCASA, Yoshichika, at War Ministry building, Tokyo, Japan, this 15 day of June, 1946.
CERTIFICATE

I, JERRY M. SUMIYOSHI, HEREBY CERTIFY that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named TOKIWAKA, Yoshichik, in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said TOKIWAKA, Yoshichik, stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath, and that said TOKIWAKA, Yoshichik, was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

DATED this 15th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

(Signed) JERRY M. SUMIYOSHI
I, FUJITA, Isamu make oath and say as follows:

I am a journalist and have been president of several newspapers from time to time.

In 1930 I became acquainted with Lieutenant Colonel SHIGETO, Chiaki, who was a nephew to my brother-in-law. From this date I knew him intimately until he died a Major General in 1940.

In August 1931 the aforesaid Colonel SHIGETO and Colonel H. SHIGETO, Kingoro came to my house and had dinner. During this visit the aforesaid Colonel SHIGETO and aforesaid Colonel H. SHIGETO talked to me about the emergency situation in Manchuria and the danger to Japanese rights and Japanese nationals in that country. The aforesaid Colonel SHIGETO and the aforesaid Colonel H. SHIGETO made the statement that positive action should be taken in Manchuria.

Ten or fifteen days after this meeting the aforesaid Colonel SHIGETO brought forty thousand yen to me at my home and asked me to sign a receipt therefor and to hold this money for him until he needed it. I signed the receipt to a fictitious person and agreed without asking any questions. Three or four days later the aforesaid Colonel SHIGETO returned and got twenty thousand yen and said, "I have made it known that I got this money from you so you agree with this." In something like five days the aforesaid Colonel SHIGETO returned and got all the rest of the money I was keeping for him but two or three thousand yen.

On September 19, 1931 I read in the newspaper of the blowing up of the railroad track in Manchuria and the outbreak of hostilities there between the Kwantung Army and Chinese troops. I immediately rushed over to the aforesaid Colonel SHIGETO's house and said to him, "You have accomplished what you were contemplating and suggesting in Manchuria." To which the aforesaid Colonel SHIGETO replied "Yes," and nodded and smiled. I then asked him how he was going to terminate this incident. Colonel SHIGETO said, "We will expel Chang Kuo-chih, the son of the late Chang Tso-lin, from Manchuria and bring Chi-yu, Ch'en to Manchuria and install him as Governor of the three Far Eastern Provinces." I then stated, "There may not be any international complications in that case." Colonel SHIGETO then said, "I have this in mind." I then asked him, "If things do not go through as you expect, what are you going to do?" To which Colonel SHIGETO replied, "I am in a post at the General Staff which makes me practically responsible for all affairs in China so in case of failure I will commit Hara Kiri."
day I saw the aforesaid Colonel K. SHILOTO, Kingoro and said
to him, "I see you accomplished what you said should be
done in Henchurin." He replied, "Yes, things came to the pass
where they should come." He then bowed and said, "I am busy
and will see you again." He then left.

/s/ I. Fujita
FUJITA, Isamu

Sworn and subscribed to before the
undertaking signed officer by the above-named
FUJITA., Isamu, at the War Ministry
Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 13th day
of June, 1946.

/s/ Lindsay Williamson
Lindsay Williamson, Capt., JAGD.

CERTIFICATE

I, Pfc. Jerry L. Sumiyoshi, HEREBY CERTIFY That I am
fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages,
and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the
above-named FUJITA., Isamu in Japanese, and in so doing, truly
and correctly translated the contents thereof from English
into Japanese; and that said FUJITA., Isamu stated to me that
the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was
willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said
FUJITA., Isamu was duly sworn in my presence and signed said
Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceed­
ings incidental to the administration of said oath and the
signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated
from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and
fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 13th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ Pfc. Jerry L. Sumiyoshi
Pfc. Jerry L. Sumiyoshi
I, INUKAI, Ken, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I am presently a member of the Diet. In 1931 and 1932 I was secretary to my father, Premier INUKAI. On May 17, 1932 my father was not too well and I left the official residence of the Prime Minister for a short time to obtain a particular food deemed beneficial to my father and while away on this errand I was advised by a passerby that the Prime Minister had been shot by some Naval Officer. I immediately returned to the official residence of the Prime Minister where I found my father seriously wounded but still alive. He told me that several young naval officers had forced their way into the official residence and that one of them had shot him.

During my father's tenure of office as Prime Minister he was opposed to the extension of the Manchurian Incident and was in favor of having the Japanese Army withdraw from Manchuria. As secretary to my father, the Prime Minister, I read the minutes of discussions done in the cabinet meetings. I also discussed all matters before the cabinet with my father, the Prime Minister. I also kept my father's papers and records straight. I also handled my father's correspondence. Several months after the Manchurian Incident took place my father decided that he, the Prime Minister, should recommend to the Emperor that the Army be withdrawn from Manchuria by an Imperial Rescript. Following this policy Prime Minister INUKAI had an audience with the Emperor but was not successful in having the Army withdraw from Manchuria.

Another policy of Premier INUKAI's was to oppose the recognition of the puppet state of Manchuko as he considered such recognition a violation of the sovereignty of China. Premier INUKAI was a close friend of Dr. Sun Yat Sen, father of the Chinese Republic, who had visited many times with Premier INUKAI in Tokyo. In an effort to settle the Manchurian problem my father, the Prime-r, had sent a secret delegate to Nanking to talk with General Chiang Kai Shek. This secret delegate communicated with the Premier by code, which code, however, was intercepted by the military.

The Chief Secretary of the INUKAI Cabinet was one MORI, Kaku, leader of the militarist faction of the SCYKAI Party. The aforesaid MORI advised me many times that the Premier's antagonistic policy to the Army and the military policy in Manchuria was very dangerous for the Premier. During many of these conversations the aforesaid MORI stated to me that if my father continued with his anti-military policy, his life would not be safe.
Further cause for opposition from the military as expressed by the aforesaid MORI was the policy of the INUKAI Cabinet to reduce the Army budget. This policy was also opposed by the War Ministry. At that time the War Minister was General ARAKI, Sadao; the Vice-Chief of the General Staff was General MAZAKI, Jinzaburo; the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau was General KOISO, Kuniaki; and the Vice Minister of War was General YANAGAWA, Heisuke.

On May 8, 1932 my father, Premier INUKAI, delivered an anti-militaristic speech at Yokohama in which he condemned Fascism and praised the Democratic way. He was assassinated one week later in the official residence of the Prime Minister in Tokyo in what was afterwards known as the May 15 Incident.

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named INUKAI, Ken, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 16th day of June, 1946.

CERTIFICATE

I, Thomas Wilds, HEREBY CERTIFY That I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named INUKAI, Ken in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said INUKAI, Ken stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said INUKAI, Ken was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 16 day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

s/Thomas Wilds
2nd Lt., MI
INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL FOR THE FAR EAST
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, et al

AGAINST

AFFIDAVIT

ARAKI, SADAQ, et al

I, "AKATSUKI, Reijiro, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I was Prime Minister of Japan fron April 1931 to December 1931. It was the policy of my government to put into effect the budget prepared by the KAMAGUCHI Cabinet which preceded me in office. The effect of this budget was to reduce the money allotted to the Army.

When the Mukden Incident broke out on 18 September 1931 the first the Cabinet knew about it was on the day following the outbreak on September 19. At this time my War Minister, General MINAMI, Jiro, reported to the Cabinet that Chinese bandit troops had fired on Japanese troops at Mukden and their fire had been returned. The Cabinet agreed this had in it the elements of a very serious situation and expressed the desire to the aforesaid War Minister MINAMI that the affair be terminated at once. To this the aforesaid General MINAMI agreed. The next day the Cabinet met again and the aforesaid General MINAMI reported that for strategic and tactical reasons it had been necessary for the Japanese Imperial Forces to pursue the Chinese troops a certain distance into Chinese territory. That this was only a protective measure and would in no sense be expanded.

On the next day the Cabinet met again and the aforesaid General MINAMI reported further expansion but stated again it would not be enlarged upon. This same performance was repeated on the 22nd.

On the night of September 22 General HAYASHI, Commander in Chief of the Korean Army moved his Army across the Yalu River, thereby invading Manchuria. This fact was reported to the Cabinet by the aforesaid General MINAMI on the 23rd of September, the next day. The aforesaid General MINAMI told the Cabinet it was true that the aforesaid General HAYASHI had moved without the Imperial sanction or without authority from the Cabinet or the War Minister or the Chief of Staff but that he, the aforesaid General HAYASHI, had received an urgent request from the Kwantung Army for aid and had personally deemed the situation of such an emergent nature that it justified peremptory action on his part.

At this time it was the unanimous sense of the Cabinet that those operations in Manchuria must cease immediately and the aforesaid War Minister General MINAMI agreed to put this Cabinet policy into effect with the Army at once. However, day after day expansion continued and I, the Prime Minister, had various conferences with the aforesaid War Minister, General MINAMI. I was shown maps daily on which the aforesaid General MINAMI would show by a line a boundary which the Army in Manchuria would not go beyond and almost daily this boundary line was ignored and further expansion was reported but always with assurances that this was the final move.
At this time the Vice Minister of War was Lt. General SUGIYAMA, Hajiro; the Chief of the Army General Staff was General KANAYA, Hando; the Vice Chief of the Army General Staff was General IMOMOTO, Harushige; and the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau was General KOISO, Kuniaki.

I tried everything I could think of in an effort to control this situation but without success. My last move was to try to form a coalition Cabinet with the Seiyukai Party, hoping that with the combined strength of the Fosolto and Seiyukai Parties I would be able to control the Army in Manchuria but various Cabinet members were unwilling to form such a coalition so this measure failed.

At this time the situation stood thusly: the policy of my Cabinet had never varied on the Manchurian question. My Cabinet had unanimously opposed any expansion by the Army and had, day after day, been unceasing in its efforts to terminate aggressive operations in that territory. Further, the aforesaid War Minister IMOTO had failed to control the Army in Manchuria and had not carried out the unanimous policy of the Cabinet in this matter, therefore, I resigned as Prime Minister and my Cabinet with me.

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named WAKATSUKI, Reijiro at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 18th day of June, 1946.

I, Makoto M. Kirura, HEREBY CERTIFY that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named WAKATSUKI, Reijiro in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said WAKATSUKI, Reijiro stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said WAKATSUKI, Reijiro was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 18th day of June, 1946, Tokyo, Japan.

Page Two of Two Pages
上記大姓

健

八月十六日

日本上本

故

陸軍少尉

トニカイ

Dcc. 11月
I, General UGIKI, Kazushige, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

In 1924 I was a lieutenant general in the Imperial Japanese Army and held the Portfolio of Minister of War. In accord with the government policy of reducing armaments and retrenching expenditures, I ordered and succeeded in reducing the size of the Japanese Army. I became War Minister again in the HIROUCHI Cabinet. While occupying this position in January or February, certain officers of the Military Police reported to me that Dr. OKAWA Shumoi, a well-known ultra-nationalist leader, was planning some kind of a demonstration around the Diet Building when the Diet would be in session. I did not take this too seriously at the time. However, later on in March 1931, I received a letter from the aforementioned Dr. OKAWA Shumoi in which he suggested that I become head of his movement to establish the Shinto Restoration.

I continued to receive reports from various officers in the General Staff about the aforementioned Dr. OKAWA Shumoi. As they seemed to be no more serious than at first believed, I conferred with the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau General KOISO Hikichi and the Vice Minister of War General SUGIYAMA, Hajime. They informed me that there was a plot by which the aforementioned Dr. OKAWA Shumoi and others were to seize the reins of the government, and that I was scheduled to become the head of this revolutionary government. The aforementioned General KOISO and the aforementioned General SUGIYAMA told me at this time that the aforementioned Dr. OKAWA Shumoi desired the aid of the Army in the execution of this plot. I immediately ordered both of the aforementioned Generals KOISO and SUGIYAMA to stop all plans for the carrying out of this revolutionary coup by the use of the Army at once and to advise the conspirators. This plot was later known as the March Incident. I resigned with the HIROUCHI Cabinet on April 13, 1931 and voluntarily retired from the Army.

In 1937 after the fall of the HIROUCHI Cabinet I was ordered by the Emperor to form a cabinet and attempted to do so. Under the laws then existing it was necessary that the Minister of War be a general or a lieutenant general in active service. Nominations for this portfolio were made by the Inspector General of Military Education, the Chief of the Army General Staff, and the retiring War Minister. The retiring War Minister was General TERAUCHI, Hisashi. The Vice Chief of the Army General Staff was General HISASHI, Jugo, who acted for the ailing Prince HIRISHI. The Inspector General of Military Education was General SUGIYAMA, Hajime. The opposition of the military was such because of my prior activities as War Minister in reducing the size of the Japanese Army and because I refused to cooperate with the militaristic clique in the Army General Staff in carrying out the March Incident. Although the Army triumvirate submitted to me the names of three persons of sufficient rank to fill the post of Minister of War, all three of these persons refused the appointment, and it thus became necessary for me to advise the Emperor that I was unable to form a cabinet as commanded.

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named UGIKI, Kazushige, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 15th day of June, 1946.

/s/ Harryman Dorsey
Captain, J.G.D.
CERTIFICATE

I, Jerry M. Sumiyoshi, hereby certify that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing affidavit to the above-named UO.KI, Kazushigo in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said UO.KI, Kazushigo stated to me that the contents of said affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said affidavit under oath; and that said UO.KI, Kazushigo was duly sworn in my presence and signed said affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said affiant.

Dated this 15th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ Pfc. Jerry M. Sumiyoshi
(To) His Excellency UOAKI, Kazushige

(Note: Red-pencilled note on same side says: "Proof regarding March Incident Left ('Ing)."

Reverse: (From) CZA'A, Shumei
I beg to state that according to what the Russian report, by
the 13th, Premier PAVLOVICH is preparing to tender his resigna-
tion. Though this is not evident yet that this will not happen
cannot be guaranteed. And if it were so, the disturbance which
would arise in the political world would be excessively great,
and fearful muddy waves may ravish Your Excellency.

For all hopes of the nation are concentrated on Your Excellency,
and those who really feel anxiety over the nation earnestly desire
Your Excellency to accomplish the great work of the SICHKA Re-
novation.

At the same time, the members of political parties too
support Your Excellency, and intend to maintain their old in-
fluence, as the political situation is so acute, that con-
spiracy would undoubtedly be very vigorous.

During our unconsciousness, the progress of the nation has
rapidly changed, with an increase in the many difficulties,
and the nation's political path has now been followed to the
very brink. Signs of disorder are already pressing upon us.
Years of national vainglory fade in a moment, reckless and
inactive industry is fast falling into decay, undeserved rewards
are suddenly on the decrease and useless planning collapses of its
own weight, as a sick man whose pains increase, but who has no
place where he right appeal in his pain. The ready-made parties
have entirely lost confidence under Heaven. Every mouth among
the people has cursed parliamentary politics. Vital now is the
need for a great man of ability to overcome disorder, and
vindicate righteousness. Who else but you can we seek as one
who can solemnly shoulder the burden of the Imperial soil! The
whole nation is in an acute state that many are without wisdom
and tact, but none of them has any courage to carry out his
own belief according to righteousness.
Belief is always a power, and it is the greatest power today. The whole world has one self-confidence. If you stand up with a belief that never hesitates, filled with patriotic lamentation, and wear yourself with dedicated blood, forgetting immediate trivial matters, thinking of great things only, and bravely stand and commit yourself to the great cause of your Emperor and Fatherland, men of the same mind would respond to you wherever they are, and a great thing would certainly be accomplished. The time is just ahead for a grand mission to descend on you. Please cherish self-respect, make up your mind to be the head of a group which will accomplish a great work, and don't be held by such common people or men of the political parties to become their leader. Oh, our comrades have been awaiting the approach of this day for thirteen years. Now, when I see that the life of the whole Empire is pending on your decision, I feel awe-inspired. Pray Your Excellency, do not let us fall into the abyss of despair. Further, under your leadership we comrades will devote all the best part of ourselves and each bearing his share of the great righteousness of our country completely change over the Empire. Let the Imperial dignity be uplifted within and without the country and let the time come soon, even one minute quicker.

(Sign.) OKAZA, Shumai

To General UGAHI, Kazushige

March 6, 1931
Name: Bleck Dragon Society (KOKURiUKAI).
Office: KAJIRACHI, 4u, HIGATA Cho, 3-86.
Founded: 3 February 1901.
System: Nationalism.
Membership: Approximately 400-500.
Related Organization:
- Production Party of Greater Japan (DAI-HIPPON SIISAN-TO),
- Great Action Society (TAIHO-SHA), Nationalist Party (KOKUSUI-
- Patriot Society (AIKON-SHA), Great Reform Society (TAKAI-
- Clear Virtue Society (SHUSUI-KAI), Autumn Water Society (SHUSUI-
Organ: Meeting reports (monthly).
Backers:
Source of funds: Donations, etc.
Leaders and key members:
- Advisor: TOYA, A, Katsuru
- President: SHIDA, Ryoei
- Secretary General: MIZUT, Shukichi
- Secretaries: OTA, Chotaro
- KIDA, Koju
- TANAHARA, Hiroichi
- TSUE, Takaaki
- OGAWA, Umpei

General Principle:
Expansion of the Empire and development of the Asiatic peoples.

Main Activities:
3 February 1901: Inauguration of organization at TAIHO, SHIDA, and TAKAI.
After its organization, the society, through the meeting Reports and other channels, actively pro-
moted anti-Russian and anti-Korean agitation.

1909: Carried on numerous activities directed toward the annexation of KOREA.

1911: Involved in various schemes promoting the Chinese Revolution.

January 1912: On the establishment of the Republic of CHI,
the society entered into a close coalition with the acting presi-
dent, SUI, Wen, and UCKIDA, Ryoei became a non-official advisor
on foreign affairs.

February 1914: After the SIELEKS (TN Phonetics) Incident,
held a mass meeting in HILJI, Park opposing the stand of the
YAMADA Cabinet.

4 May 1919: Held meeting at the HOKAIAI, TSUKIJI, to discu
peace problems.
Nov. 1921: Discussed the "WASHINGTON Conference at a meeting at the SEIYOKEN, TSUKIJI.

March 1923: Agitated against CHINA, with particular reference to the Sino-Japanese Treaty.

September 1923: Mobilized membership to aid victims of the Kanto earthquake disaster.

June 1924: Held anti-American mass meeting in SHIBA PARK.

January 1925: Began agitation for universal suffrage under the name of "The Association for Genuine Universal Suffrage" (JUNSEI FUSEKI JISSIKAI).

May 1928: After the TSIUAN (TN Phonetics) Incident, held a mass meeting in SHIBA PARK demanding the chastisement of CHINA, subsequently sponsored similar meetings throughout the country.

March 1929: Held mass meeting in SHIBA PARK supporting the Tanaka Cabinet.

25 November 1930: Held mass meeting at KOYAKU KAIKAN to discuss naval disarmament.

1931: Began agitation in connection with the Manchurian and Mongolian Incidents; still active in this field.

26 June 1932: Held conferences at the HIBIYA TOYOKEN with members of the peace mission which came to JAPAN to discuss the question of immediate recognition of KANCURI.

Other Reference Material:

1. Recent activities have been carried on under the name "Production Party"; the name "Black Dragon Society" has not been used.

Name: Foundation of the State Society; (KOKUKOK-SEI)
Founded: 20 December 1920.
System: Nationalism.
MemBERSHIP: 50,000.
Related Organizations:
Foundation of State Society Magazine monthly; circulation 25,000.

Backers:
Source of funds: Membership fees, contributions.
Leaders and Key Leaders:
President: HIRANUI, KIICHIRO
Advisor: TOGO, HAEIACHIRO
S. ITO, Minoru

Directors:
T. FINO, Sohlin
O. S. M. K., Naokuni
K. W. K., Tokuo
U. M. I., Izunori
M. H. K., Ryokichi
K. I. M., Tako
K. M. T. S., Ichizo
K. R. E., Kido

Principles:

To foster the spirit of nationalism; to bolster up the foundations of the State; to work for the dissemination of learning and morality; to exalt the national spirit.

Activities:

At the time of its organization, the Society was in close touch with military circles and with the Ministry of Justice. It published its magazine, FOUNDATION OF THE STATE SOCIETY. From about 1924 on, with M. H. K., Hiichiro as advisor, TAKEUCHI, Kakuji drew into the Society prominent national figures and men connected with the Army, Navy, and Ministry of Justice.

On 10 March 1925, the organization moved its offices to KOJIRAMACHI, HINAMITA, Cho, 6-5 and began publication of THE FOUNDATION OF THE STATE SOCIETY MAGAZINE, which campaigned against Bolshevism and for the enhancement of national prestige.

From about March 1926, the Foundation of the State Society held lecture meetings at various places and was active in the establishment of branches.

Around October 1926, the fifteen thousandth copy of its periodical, FOUNDATION OF THE STATE SOCIETY MAGAZINE was published. The
membership increased with great rapidity.

By about April, 1928, branches had been established throughout the country. Speakers included navy officers; K. Ito, Hide; Omi, Keieichi; SLZ: I, Hisahito, and other prominent men. Activities were chiefly directed to combating Bolshevism and exciting the national prestige.

At 1700 hours on 16 July 1931, a regular officers meeting was held at KDU...C...K...O, 4-26. Twenty-three persons were present, including the minister of the supreme council, and others. After dinner K. Ito, arm/navy, spoke on foreign affairs. The meeting adjourned at 2100 hours.

Kamo: Society of the Emperor Jil. W (Jil. W AI)
Business address: K. J...C...il WU, LGHISI...I Cho, 3rd Floor, TOYO Bldg.
Date of Organization: 11 February 1932.
System: Nationalism
Membership: Approxim tely 30,000.

Related Organizations: Great J. P.P. Production Party (D.I NIPPO
SEISEI-MTC), Greater J. P.P. Youth Alliance (D.I NIPPO: SEIMU DOKAI),
Party of the J. P. P. Nationalist Society (NIPPO: KOKK. SEIKI),
Greater J. P. P. National Aggrandizement League (KUT. L ZENSHU D.I
NIPPO: SHIGI GC.SI), Emperor Jil. W Youth Group (Jil. W SEINENTU),
and the Society for Action (KOKISHI).

Organ: J. P. P. (NIPPO) (Bi-monthly).
Backers:
Source of Funds: Voluntary contributions.
Leaders and Principal Officers:

Control of the organization was weakened after the arrest of its head, Oh.W., Shumoi ( ) on 15 June 1932, and until his release the organization was provisionally changed as follows:

Chairman: K. HIRO, Satoshi ( ).

Standing Central Executive Committee Members: K. HIRO, Satoshi;
TSI-CE, Shigeji; K. EIJI, Yoshisuke; UTSUKO, Yoshihisa.

Central Executive Committee Members: K. HIRO, Satoshi; I. TSUKI, Shigeji; K. EIJI, Yoshisuke; UTSUKO, Yoshihisa; K. T. N., Kisuke

Executive Secretary: K. HIRO, Hitoshi.
Chairman of Editorial Staff: I. TSUKI, Shigeji.

Publicity Chairman: K. T. N., Kisuke.
Organizations Chairman: K. EIJI, Yoshisuke.
Chairman of Judicial Affairs: UTSUKO, Yoshihisa.
Chairman of Young Peoples Section: K. HIRO, Satoshi.
Principles:

To strive for the happiness and guidance of the people of Asia, following the basic principles of justice and humanity patriotically and in the spirit of the Japanese Empire.

Platform:

1. To further the spirit in which the Emperor JII-U founded the Empire; to follow the national policies peculiar to this country, to aid in the development of culture; to promote the national interests and the welfare of the people; to aspire to the leadership of the people of Asia.

2. To crush the evils in existing political parties which have spread throughout the country; to reform abuses; to achieve the realization of a government on nationalist lines.

3. To plan the control of industrial development and to start new industrialization along nationalist lines; to encourage the expansion of national power abroad.

Main activities:

After 13 February 1932, fifty-six important cities throughout the country were selected and these were divided into ten groups; three lecturers, and one leader were sent out to hold various meetings for the purpose of denouncing existing political parties and advocating the Shôwa Restoration. Fair results were obtained as reflected in the successful meetings in various places.

Around the first part of April of the same year, it began to follow the trend of the times as a result of a conference on the common struggle held by supporting groups among patriotic persons in all Japan and a conference of the leading figures in the Society for Action (Kôchishu). There was a split in the internal organization of this group, and in order to further the progress of the movement, OK., Shum was made its leader, and TSUAI, Tetsuo; KAJICHI, Setos and other rising young men were made directors. As a pioneer in the group SHI.IZU, Yukinosuke, former president of the Greater Action Society (Dôkushû), was obtained.

The two papers "Rising Citizens", of the Japan Cooperative organ and "Hippôh", of the Society for Action (Kôchishu) organ, were combined as the organ for the Society of the Emperor JII-U and published under the revised title "Hippôn".

On 15 June of that year, the organization's leader, OK., Shum was arrested while he was enroute to OKUROI Ken.

At 1930 hours, 8 August of that year, the leaders, KAJICHI, Setos; KAJICHI, Shigeto; and KAJICHI, Yoshisuke left TOKYO Station for SHI.IZU, stating that they were going on an inspection tour.
The President of the Nationalist Party (J.N.P.A.) is so closely related to the Emperor that he is spoken of as an affiliated unit.

Name: Production Party of Greater Japan (D.A-I-NIPPON SHI-TO)
Location of Office: 2-CHOME, K.G.T.-CHO, 2-Chome 86.
Date Established: 23 June 1931
System: Nationalism.
Membership: Approximately 140 to 150 thousand.

Organs: Party reports.
Editors:
Source of Funds: Party's fees, contributions, and others.
Leaders and Key Leaders:
President: UCHI-RO, Ryohoi
Standing Committee:
K.TSIO, Shukichi
IKED., Hiroshi
CHIKA, Koitaro
O.B.T., Chotaro
H.Y.ZHI, Itsuro
O.G., Eizo
OSUKI, Sei-amu
T.:U., Yoshi
Y.:T., Hakudo
SHIOK., Keiichiro
SUZUKI, Zonichi
TSU., Tatsuo
IICHICHI, Yoshikazu
SEO, Lotoh-ru
N.K., Kenmac
I.:T., Kinosuke
T.:R.L., Inojo
S.:K.I., Rokusuke
SHI-I., Shurkin
H.K.K., Ryui
SUZUKI, Ichiro
S.ROI., Hiroshi
S.:I., Iwo
I.:TSUDA, Sadasuke

Principles:

1. To conduct the state affairs of the nation by means of Greater Japan's policy.

Political Program:

1. To comply with the constitution granted by the Emperor and to make a success of good government in the concert between the ruler and ruled.

2. To reorganize the system of law which does not conform with
見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。

見到來使情話話事，先問事由的主題。
不负青春

永远年轻
1659-13
福士塔采用利差法测量着末那师野🍮长高中中寺本禅院

井

1659-141
甄林当代表发言，指出当前全球形势对中国来说是机遇与挑战并存，应该抓住机遇，迎接挑战，推动国家的经济发展和国际地位的提升。
川林香槟香大生推製
正春製造公司
生产年份：1968

1659-18
偏著大熱散伏，溫熱因素若相结合，便形成大熱桑署統，則偏著一派無著足立，苞之閉治部

偏著大熱散伏，溫熱因素若結合，便形成大熱桑署統，則偏著一派無著足立，苞之閉治部
1659年
没有识别出有效的文本内容。
THE BLOOD BROTHERHOOD INCIDENT, 9 Feb 32

NAMES:

1. INOUYE, Akira
   PURUGIJ, Eiji
   YOTSUNOTO, Yoshitsuka
2. SULIA, Taro
   TANAKA, Kunio
3. NORI, Kenji
   ONOO, Tadashi
   SHIMIZU, Goro
4. KITAGAWA, Iji
   TTO, Hiroshi
5. May 15 Incident (Navy)
   Koga, Fujito (Kiyoshi)
   NAKASHITA, Yoshio
   NIKAMI, Takashi
   YAMAGISHI, Hiroshi
   TANAKA, Tadayuki or Makush
6. KUNITA, Isamu
   TTO, Kiko
7. GBL, Haruo
   TSUKANO, Michio
8. SUZUKI, Shiro
   MURAKAMI, Isao
   NAGASHI, Masayoshi
   KOGLO, Chuichi
   SAWADA, Akira or Hitsu
9. HAKA, Yuji

10. May 15 Incident (Army)
    GOTO, Akinori
    YAOI, Haruo
    ESHIZUKI, Hisashi
    NOMURA, Saburo
    SUGI, Tetsutomo
11. YOSHIZUKI, Seiki
    SUZUKI, Kenichi

12. May 15 Incident (Civilians)
    TAKIBAYA, Koseburo
    K. YOSHII, Shozo
    YABUKI, Shogo
13. YOKOSUKA, Kikue
    H. N. L., Thoe
    GUKI, Heikan or Akimiki
14. KOMURO, Rikiya
    HANUZU, Nobuyoshi
    OKA, Hideo
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Page</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>BEMATSU, Takeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TKANEZAWA, Yoichi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUGIHARA, Takashi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>HORII, Hideo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TANAKA, Misao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MORIYAMA, Kenkichi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUWAKI, Maganitsu or Choko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>SHIBAYAMA, Shunpei (see last page)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOZAWA, Shurou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KAWAGUCHI, Shinsuke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>SHINTEI Incident, 11 July 33 (Convicted, MLNO Group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISHINO, Tatsuo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YASUDA, Totsunosuke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KITANO, Chon or Toshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>KUDO, Shino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IWATA, Hajime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSUKAJI, Bunzo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUGITA, Namitsu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NISHIYAMA, Goro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>NAKAMURA, Takaaki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>FUJII, Yoshio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KITAGAWA, Jiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MORIYAMA, Choko or Nagakata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELZAK, Umiharu or Kaiji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>T0, Torotaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KEN, Seiki or Kiyotaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAKAJIMA, Mitsuo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HAYASHI, Yutaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SHINTEI Incident (Acquitted, MLNO Group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MLNO, Tero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KYOBUTSU, Shojo or Masaharu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sugasawa, Zenichi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>MURAKAMI, Seizo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TKUNE, Toshikazu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELTO, Moriyoshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SHIRAI, Tameo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>KOIDE, Genjiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HOSHI, Yasumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KOTAKUJU, Shigeru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OCO, Yoshinori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>HOSHIZUKI, Soji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OZAWA, Satoru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M IN , Shin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>LDE, Katsumi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ONISHI, Unosuke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FUKUDA, Saburo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
YOSHIKAWA, Eisaburo
NAGAKO, Katsunosuke

SHIMPEI Incident (Cases dismissed)

SHIRAKAWA, Ri
MIYOKI, Tsuneco
TANIMOTO, Koichi
TAKIKI, Misao
YOSHIUCHI, Tomojiro (former surname "Aki")
TANAKA, Takeshi
MUSHIHIRO, Hideyuki
TAKAKI, Taeo
NISHIKI, Masaaki

Others

NAGATOMO, Katsujiro
SHIRAHAMA, Hanao
TANISHITA, Yoshikichi
MUSHIHIRO, Yoshio
KUSUKI, Tsugio

Revolt in the Imperial Capital

Names:

ANDO, Taro
ICHIKAWA, Yoshio
ISOGI, Isao
KODAMA, Kiyosada
KITA, Tetsujiro
KURIHARA, Yasuhiko

SUGIYAMA, Tadashi
SHIBUYA, Zensuke
NIJIMA, Taro
TAKAJI, Tei
TAKAJI, Tei
TOSHIRO, Taro
TANAKA, Masaru
TSUSHIMA, Katsuo
NODA, Kazuo
NISHIYAMA, Jotaro
NISHIMURA, Sei
NISUHA, Shigetada or Seichyu
HAYASHI, Hachiro

MURAKAMI, Genichi
NISHIMURA, Koji
Document Page Number

47

UCIKI, Ichiro
UNO, Eiichi
UNO, Taku
UENO, Goro
O(H):ST SKojo
O:FO, Shiro
NAGAI, Takojiro
O:J:io -- N.K.H.SHI, Motoaki
O:JO, Seitaro
OISHI, Kamoji
OISHI, Eiichi; NISHIDA, Sei; FUJII, Saburo
KUJ O, Musashi
KOKU, Saburo
KOJIMA, Yorosuke
KUJIMA, Yoriyoshi
OH:OH, Keiichi
OJO, Kajiro
O:II(E), Juni
KFAO, Keumzi (TN. Crossed out in document)
KUJIN, Hisachiro (TN. Crossed out in document)
KUJIN, Zenkichi
UIJIKI, Morimitsu
U:JU, Meseji
UOHI, Hikaru
UKOY, Nobuo
UKUCHI, Lyo
UKOY, Toshiro
UKOY, Tetsuya
UJI YUZO, Hi or Hide
UKUMI, Masaru
UKUMI, Minoru
UKUMI, Seikichi
UKUMI, Shigekazu
UKUMI, Yoshinobu
KUSU, Masayoshi
UKUMI, Yoichi
KUKO, Fusanori
UKUMI, Hiroshi
UKUMI, Masayoshi
UKUMI, Sadachi
UKUMI, Akira
UKUMI, Hisashi or Chyo
UKUMI, Okochi
UKUMI, Ryosaku
UKUMI, Tatsuo
UKUMI, Yoshimatsu
UKUMI, Tsuruchi
KUWA, Yuzaburo
KUNICHI, Yasuo
KUNICHI, Fusanoake
KUWA, Kojirou
KOSHIRO, Hisao
KOSHIRO, Sutejiro -- (1) HIYAMOTO, Koji
(2) HIYAMOTO, Masayuki
KOGL, Akira
KOHITZ, Eizo
KOBAYASHI, Chojiro
OKAZAKI, Ritmu
K HMURL, Shinobu
GOTO, Shiro
KOBAYASHI, Yoshifumi
SITO, Shozu (TN. crossed out in document)
SITO, Ryu or Nobu
SUGI, Jiro
SUJO, Tetsu
SUGIOTO, Shizuka
SUGU, Tsumuhi
SUGU, Tsuneharu
SUGIOTO, Taro
SUEMIZU, Yuji
SUE, Yoshito
SUJIO, Ichiro
SUEZU, Saburo
SUJIO, Toshi
SUEJURU, Rikujo
SUJIO, Arimoto
SHISHU, Shotaro
SHII, Masaji
SUGIKI, Kinjiro
SUGIO, Yoshita
SUGIMI, Saburo
SUGIKI, Goro
SUGIKI, Masanori
SUGITO, Shogo
SEIO, Eitaro
SUNEKINE, Takao
SUNEKINE, Yasushi
SUGIMUHI, Gunshi
SUGIJO, Shotaro
SUJIKU, Hisashi (TN. crossed out)
SUGISHI, Tatsuo
SUIKU, Jun-Nobu
SUGISHI, Toru (TN. in ink)
SUGI, Gunkichi
SUJIKU, Reisaburo
SUJIKU, Hajime
SUJIKU, Humeji
TSIIJ, Tetsuo
TSUBOI, Keiji
TSUJII, Shouichi
TSUKAZU, Genroku
TSUJI, Minoru
TSUKIJI, Saichi
SUGISHI, Teruo
NAKAGAWA, Nanji
NAKAI, Pyokuro
NAGANUMA, Tsuyuki
NAKAGAWA, Kyohiko
NAKAGAWA, Toshiyuki
NAKAGAWA, Toshifumi
NAKAGAWA, Shigenori
NAKAGAWA, Yohei
NAKAGAWA, Chiyoichi
NAKAGAWA, Mikio
NAKAMOTO, Yoshiburo
NAKAMOTO, Senji
NAKAMOTO, Yasushi
NAKAMOTO, Osamu
NAKAMOTO, Teiko
NAKAMOTO, Yoshisasa
NAKAMOTO, Shiro
NAKAMOTO, Tsunekichi
NAKAMURA, Hidemichi
NAKAMURA, Seijuro
NAKAYAMA, Yasuo
NAKAZAKI, Akinori
NAKAMOTO, Gichi
NAKAMOTO, Naoyuki
NAKAMOTO, Toshiko
NAKAMOTO, Takeshi
NAKAMOTO, Susumu
NAKAMOTO, Yukihito
NAKAMOTO, Genichiro
NAKAMOTO, Isobe
NAKAMOTO, Yo
NAKAMURA, Yukako
NAKAMURA, Yusaburo
NAKAMURA, Konichi
NAKAMURA, Tadamoto
HORI, Soichi
HORII, Minoru
MCHIDA, Senzo (Deceased)
MTSUI, Isamasa
MTSUI, Soichi
HORII, Minoru
MCHIDA, Senzo
MTSUI, Isamasa
MTSUI, Yoshinori
MTSUI, Susumu
MTSUI, Akimitsu
MTSUI, Taro
MTSUI, Kazakichi
MTSUI, Satoko
MTSUI, Kenji (former name Ko or Hiroshi) (Ko) KITA,
MTSUI, NISHI, SHIBUYA, FUKUI.
Document page
Number

67

MIZUNO, Shuzo
MIZUNO, Masayuki
MIYAJI, Saburo
MIZUNO, Soichi
MIZUNO, Sumio or Ekio
MIZUNO, Yukiichi
MIZUNO, Saturo
MIZUNO, Kiyonari
MIZUNO, Yasushi
MIZUNO, Toranosuke
TAKEDA, Takao
TAKEDA, Jun
TANAKA, Masao
TANAKA, Satoshi
TANAKA, Toshi
TANAKA, Kiyoyasu
TANAKA, Senjiro
TANAKA, Reizo
TANAKA, Seiji
TANAKA, Tozio
TANAKA, Kaz uji
TANAKA, Naka
TANAKA, Ihei
TANAKA, Ryoji

69

TANAKA, Yoshichi, Tohitaro
TANAKA, Kohei
Former surname; KIYOSHI
TANAKA, Takashi or Taku
TANAKA, Seiza
TANAKA, Shoza
TORI, Tora
TAKEDA, Shoji or Masaharu
TANAKA, Yukio
Brother; KIYOSHI (Deceased).
TAKEDA, Kiyoshi
TANAKA, Jin or Hitoshi
TANAKA, Hayami
TANAKA, Gensochi
TANAKA, Seizo
TANAKA, Koichi
TAKEDA, Toshikazu
TANAKA, Toshio
TANAKA, Yoshibuki
TANAKA, Hoshu
TANAKA, Tatsuohei
TANAKA, Konichi
SHIMIZU, Shintono
SHIMIZU, Minoru
SHIMIZU, Koizo
Individuals connected with Threatening Indicents after 1935:

Names:

1. MIYASHI, Saburo
   HIJIKI, Yuji
   MIO, Tetsu (Deceased)

2. YAMADA, Shun
   MIYAMA, Kojirō
   NAKAMURA, Kenji

3. KATAOKA, Takeyoshi
   KAMIKAWA, Akira
   MUNK, Takeshi
   TAKEMURA, Daisuke
   YAMAMOTO, Shōichi

4. SASANO, Tadashi
   TSUKIYAMA, Itsuo
   KAWABATA, Shintaro
   TSUGI, Shusaku
   YAMAGUCHI, Toshio
   HSU, Saburo

5. YAMASHITA, Masaharu
   SATO, Tatsuo
   NAGAI, Osamu
   TSUCHIDA, Tadashi
   OBATA, Shun
   YAMASHITA, Takeo

6. KAWASHIMA, Shinya
   TSUKIYAMA, Kōji
   KAWASAKI, Tadashi
   TAKEMURA, Shun
   MIYAJI, Takeshi
   DOI, Saburo
Incidents concerning persons belonging to the so-called TAI.TH. CHO Association:

NISHIKI, Kinzo
FUKUWA, Setoe
HAYASHI, Hiroshi
SAITO, Torajiro
KIKTO, Hitmu
IBAI, Kikunichi
NANNO, Denishi
AKITA, Hiro
O(HASHI, Seichiro
HIGASHI, Soji
NISHI, Soji
HOSSE, Taku
OGATA, Kikichi

Incidents concerning persons in a slightly higher position than the so-called TAI.TH. CHO Association:

NISHIHIKI, Umeko
KATO, Masao
12 Persons engaged in movements similar to that of the so-called TMTW CHO Association.

- SANO Motoshi
- SUE Hideo
- TANABE Tsuroru
- TADASU Hisashi
- WATANABE, Takao
- NINOMIYA, Shukien
- SUZUKI, Yosita
- KITAYAMA, Rin
- SHINUI, Katsunoo
- OKUYAMA, Choshiro
- SUZUKI, Yositaro
- SAKAI, Mitsuosuke
- HAYASHI, Sezao
- YAGI, Ineihiro or Tojo
- TSUCHIYU, Ichiro
- SUZUKI, Yozo
- KOBAYASHI, Hajime

Entries on CKAV. Shunso

Residence: SHIMAHAKA Ka, KINU OSUKI, 4-291.

Summary:

Paroled from TOYOTA prison 13 October 1937. Traveled through North EJBL and MANCHU by plane and other means of transportation on a so-called inspection. He visited the home of his brother, CKAV, to be taken Okakuji, in SAWAYA Shi, AKTW, and met Lieutenant General ISHIKAWA among others. (1941)
I, GoTo, Fujo, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I was Minister for War Affairs in the Oda Cabinet in 1536. During this time the so-called Army rebellion of 1536 occurred in Tokyo. An attempt was made by the insurgents to assassinate the Prime Minister, Admiral Nakada. I acted as interim Prime Minister for about three days while Admiral Nakada was besieged in the Prime Minister's residence. I remember very distinctly that Admiral Nakada and his cabinet experienced difficulties in the Army. The highest officers in the Army at this time were General Ikeda, Yoshibumi, Minister of War; the Chief of the Army General Staff, Prince Kan'in, who was not very active; the Vice Chief of the Army General Staff, General Umiya, Jotaro; the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau, General Tada, Yoshibumi; the Minister in Chief of the Fourteenth Army, General Ikeda, Jiro; and the Chief of Staff of the Fourteenth Army, General Ueda.

Later on in 1940 when Premier Prince Konoye decided to set up the Imperial Hale Assistance Association, he asked for my advice and counsel in the formulating of the plans for this organization. I met with the members of this committee appointed by Prince Konoye to set up this organization. Colonel "Fuji" GoTo, Kengo, was one of the members of this committee and later occupied a position in the General Affairs Committee and participated in the affairs of the foresaid organization.

After the formation of the Imperial Hale Assistance Association, no other important political parties or organizations existed. The result was to create one important public organization which was controlled in its entirety throughout the country by government officers who occupied six of the big positions. This foresaid organization was subsidized by government funds to the extent of eight million yen per annum. This organization reached into every prefecture, ward and street in Japan.

/s/ Goto, Fujo
G.M. 15, Fujo

.... in contest before the undersigned officer by the aforesaid GoTo, Fujo, at the Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, on 18th day of June, 1946.

/s/ Arthur W. Sinkeys
Captain, J....G.D.
I, Jerry L. Sumiyoshi, hereby certify that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named GOTO, Fumio in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said GOTO, Fumio stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said GOTO, Fumio was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affidavit.

Dated this 18th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ Jerry L. Sumiyoshi
国際連合平和維持及び国際平和推進に関する憲章に基づく行動を求めるための市民運動の立場

1. 国際平和維持および国際平和推進に関する憲章に基づく行動を求めるための立場

2. 国際平和維持および国際平和推進に関する憲章に基づく行動を求めるための立場

3. 国際平和維持および国際平和推進に関する憲章に基づく行動を求めるための立場

4. 国際平和維持および国際平和推進に関する憲章に基づく行動を求めるための立場
I, GOTO, Furio, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

I was minister for "military affairs in the C.I.I.D.A. cabinet in 1936. During this time the so-called Army rebellion of 1936 occurred in Tokyo. An attempt to kill the insurgents to assassinate the Prime Minister, Admiral O.H.A.N., I served as interi Minister for about three days while Admiral O.H.A.N. was besieged in the Prime Minister's residence. I recall very distinctly that Admiral O.H.A.N. and his cabinet experienced difficulties in the Army. The highest officers in the Army at this time were General MA.E.S.T., Yoshimi, minister of war; the Chief of the Army General Staff, Prince K.T.T.T., who was not very active; the Vice-Chief of the Army General Staff, General U.M.M.E., Jotaro; the Chief of the military affairs Bureau, General K.I.I., Kyo; and the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army, General T.G.I.

Later on in 1940 when Premier Prince H.O.O.Y. decided to set up the Imperial Acting Association, he asked for my advice and counsel in the formulating of the plans for this organization. I met many times with the preplanning committee appointed by Prince H.O.O.Y. to set up this organization. Colonel "K" OTO, Kongoro was one of the members of this committee and later occupied a position in the general affairs committee and participated in the affairs of the foresaid organization.

After the formation of the Imperial Acting Association, no other important political parties or organizations existed. The attempt to create one important public organization which was controlled in its entirety throughout the country by government officers and occupied some of the "big" positions. This foresaid organization was subsidized by government funds to the extent of 10 million yen or more. This organization received into every prefecture, were erected in Japan.

/s/ Goto, Furio

Goto, Furio

"I renegade to before the redesignated officer by the above-
mentioned Goto, Furio, et al., the Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, "is 10th" day of June, 1946.

/s/ Furio...J.M.D.
CERTIFICATE

I, Jerry L. Sumiyoshi, hereby certify that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named GOTO, Fumio, in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said GOTO, Fumio stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said GOTO, Fumio was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 18th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ Jerry L. Sumiyoshi
Regulations of the Provincial Planning Committee of the Imperial Rule Assistance Association.

List of organizations attached to the Association:

Imperial Rule Assistance Manhood Corps.
Japan Women's Association
Japan Industrial Patriotic Service Association
Japan Labor Patriotic Service Association
Agricultural Patriotic Service League
Commercial Patriotic Service Association
Japan Marine Patriotic Service Corps
Japan Youth Corps.
Outline of the Practical Activities of the IRAA at this epochal turning point in world history, our Empire, with her policy of bringing about "Hakko ichiu", aims to become the ethical leader of a glorious world by having all her peoples efforts to serve the Emperor, and establishing a spiritually and physically united national structure.

This association strives to establish a strong national defense structure by imbuing its members with the consciousness of being subjects of this empire through mutual help and remonstrance, taking the lead to become the propelling force of the people, and always cooperating with the government as a medium for transmitting the wishes of the government as well as of the people at large. The outline of our practical activities is given below:

1. We endeavor to be faithful loyal subjects. That is we believe in our national structure, which is the manifestation of matchless absolute universal truth, faithfully observe the Imperial rescripts of the successive sovereign, serve the country in our respective posts, and exalt the great Divine Way.

2. We cooperate in the establishment of the Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere. That is, we endeavor to perfect the co-prosperity structure of Greater East Asia and foster its development and at the same time to establish a new order in the world.

3. We cooperate in the establishment of the IRA political system. That is, we endeavor to make our economy, culture and life permeated by the IRA spirit and to establish an all-round IRA political system.

4. We cooperate in the establishment of the IRA economic system. That is, we endeavor to make the best use of originality, ability and science and to establish an all-round planned economy, whereby to boost production to the greatest extent and achieve self-sufficiency in Greater East Asia.

5. We cooperate in the establishment of a new cultural system. That is, we endeavor to foster a grand, elegant, bright, scientific new Japanese culture based on the national spirit, to stir up internally our national spirit and to enhance externally the culture of the Greater East Asia.
6. We cooperate in the establishment of a new system of living. That is, in accordance with the IRA concept, we endeavor to cultivate the ideal and spirit for pushing forth the new age and as members of one family, loyal to His Majesty and dutiful to our parents, to establish a scientific system of living bound together by a national ideal.

2. Regulations of the IRA Movement.

Art. I. This movement shall be a movement of the entire people and shall be called the IRA Movement.

Art. II. The object of the movement shall be to establish a people's organization for serving the Emperor with all the people united as one single body and serving in their respective occupations, and facilitate its enforcement, whereby to bring about a structure for the actual observance of the ways of subjects.

Art. III. The IRAA shall be instrument for carrying out this movement.

Art. IV. The members of this association shall be named by the President from among those who are imbued with the spirit of this movement and actually put it into practice.

Art. V. The Association shall have the following officers:

- President One
- Vice-President One
- Advisers Several
- Managing Directors Several

The Presidency shall be assumed by the Prime Minister. Vice-President, Advisers and the Managing Directors shall be named by the President.

The term of office of the Managing Directors shall be one year, but this shall not preclude re-appointment.

Art. VI. The President shall lead the Association and preside over this movement.
Art. VII The Vice-President shall assist the President and act on his behalf in case the President is unable to perform his duties on account of circumstances.

Art. VIII The Advisers shall respond to the President's Consultations.

Art. IX The Managing Directors shall participate in the management of this Association.

Art. X The Central Headquarters of this Association shall be established in TOKYO.

Art. XI The Secretariate and the Asia Development General Headquarters shall be established within the Central Headquarters. Necessary matters regarding the Asia Development General Headquarters shall be provided for separately.

Art. XII The Secretariate shall have one Secretary-General who shall preside over the business of the Central Headquarters.

Art. XIII The Secretariate shall have several councillors. The Councillors shall participate in the affairs of the Secretariate.

Art. XIV Bureaux shall be established in the Secretariate in order to take charge of the various affairs of the Secretariate. Each bureau shall have a director.

Art. XV The Secretary-General, Councillors and bureau directors shall be named by the President.

Art. XVI (Deleted)

Art. XVII Necessary matters concerning the Secretariate, such as its composition, its jurisdictional affairs, its personnel, etc., other than those provided for herein shall be provided for separately.

Art. XVIII The Central Co-operative Council shall be attached to the Central Headquarters. The Central Co-operative Council shall have one chairman, who shall be named by the President. The term of office of the Chairman shall be 0 year, but he may be re-appointed. The members of the Central Co-operative Council shall be named by the President.
Art. XIX The President, the Vice-President, the Secretary-General, and the President of the Co-operative Council shall have secretaries each.

Art. XX Branches of this Association shall be established in prefectures and in cities, districts, towns, villages, or other similarly named places. Each branch shall have respective co-operative councils, headed by a president. Each of these branches shall have a president. The composition of the branches shall be provided for separately. All of the branches shall be named by the President.

Art. XXI The term of office of the members of the central and provincial Co-operative Councils shall be one year, but they may be reappointed.

Art. XXII The expenses of this Association shall be defrayed through membership fees, the government subsidy, etc.

Art. XXIII The President shall decide upon the establishment or alteration of the Regulations of this Movement.

3. Service Regulations of the Secretariat of the IRAA.

Art. I The Secretary-General shall preside over the affairs of the Central Headquarters under the supervision of the President.

Art. II The following three bureaus shall be established within the Secretariat:

General Affairs Bureau
People's Movement Bureau
Organizations Bureau

Art. III The General Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to general affairs, documents, personnel affairs and accounts.
2. Matters pertaining to the all-round planning, liaison and adjustment of the affairs of the various bureaus.
3. Matters pertaining to the training of the people.
4. Matters pertaining to various investigations.
5. Matters pertaining to the propagation and propagandization of the IRA Movement.
Art. IV The People's Movement Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to the guidance and supervision of all classes of branches,
2. Matters pertaining to the fostering and guidance of street and village associations, etc.
3. Matters pertaining to the cooperative councils.
4. Matters pertaining to the guidance and renovation of national life.
5. Matters pertaining to the labour-service movement.
6. Matters pertaining to the production boosting movements.
7. Matters pertaining to culture and welfare.

Art. V The Organizations Bureau shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to the control of the attached organizations.
2. Matters pertaining to the liaison and adjustment of the various associations engaged in the people's movement.
3. Matters pertaining to the propulsion of the various people's movement.

Art. VI The bureau directors shall attend to the affairs of their respective bureaus under the orders of the President, Vice-President and Secretary-General.

Art. VII The councillors shall participate in the important affairs of the Secretariate at the request of the Secretary-General.

Art. VIII The following five bureaus shall be established within the Secretariate:

- General Affairs Division
- Accounting Division
- Training Division
- Investigation Division
- Propaganda Division

Art. IX The General Affairs Division shall take charge of the following affairs:
1. Matters pertaining to general affairs, documents, and personnel affairs.
2. Matters pertaining to the liaison and adjustment of the affairs of the various divisions.
3. Matters which do not belong to the other divisions.

Art. X The Accounting Division shall take charge of the accounts.

Art. XI The Training Division shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to the enhancement of the national spirit.
2. Matters pertaining to the unification of national thought.
3. Matters pertaining to the general training of the people.
4. Matters pertaining to technical training for national defence.

Art. XII The Investigations Division shall take charge of various investigations.

Art. XIII The Propaganda Division shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to the propagation and propagandization of the IRA Movement.
2. Matters pertaining to the collection of domestic and foreign information.

Art. XIV The following four divisions shall be established within the People's Movement Bureau:

Provincial Division
War-time life Division
Production Boosting Division
Cultural and Welfare Division

Art. XV The Provincial Division shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to the guidance and supervision of all classes of branches.
2. Matters pertaining to the fostering and guidance of street and village associations, etc.
3. Matters pertaining to the co-operative councils.
4. Matters pertaining to the inspection of the degree of penetration of the government's mandate among the people and the circumstances of people.
5. Matters pertaining to election reforms.
6. Matters pertaining to the general affairs of the bureau.

Art. XVI The War-time Life Division shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to the guidance and renovation of national life.
2. Matters pertaining to the National Life Consultation Office.
3. Matters pertaining to the savings encouragement Movement.

Art. XVII The Production Boosting Division shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to the movement for boosting the production of agricultural, forest and marine products.
2. Matters pertaining to the movement for boosting the production in important industries.
3. Matters pertaining to the labour-service movement.

Art. XVIII The Cultural and Welfare Division shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to the cultural movement.
2. Matters pertaining to the sound health movement.

Art. XIX The following two divisions shall be established within organizations Bureau:

Organizations Division
Propulsion Division

Art. XX The Organizations Division shall take charge of the following affairs:

1. Matters pertaining to the control of the attached organizations.
2. Matters pertaining to the liaison and adjustment of the various organizations engaged in the people's movement.

3. Matters pertaining to the general affairs of the Bureau.

Art. XXI The Propulsion Division shall take charge of the affairs pertaining to the people's movement.

Art. XXII Each division shall have a division chief, assistant-chief and managers.

The division chief shall preside over the affairs of the division under the orders of his superiors.

The assistant-chief shall assist the division chief and attend to the affairs of the division.

The managers shall attend to the respective portions of the affairs of the division.

The President shall appoint the division chiefs, assistant-chiefs and managers.

Art. XXIII The divisions shall have their respective staff members and clerks.

The staff members and clerks shall attend to the business under the direction of their superiors.

The Secretary-General shall appoint the staff members and clerks.

Art. XXIV The bureaus and divisions may have non-regular staff members.

The non-regular staff members shall attend to specified business.

The Secretary-General shall commission the non-regular staff members.

Art. XXV Squads may be established in each division. Matters to be handled by the squads and other necessary matters concerning the squads shall be decided by the Secretary-General.
These regulations shall be enforced from Oct. 15, 1943. The present Service Regulations of the Secretariate of the IRAA are hereby abolished.

4. Regulations of the Asia Development General Headquarters of the IRAA.

Art. I The Asia Development General Headquarters of the IRAA shall be placed under immediate control of the President of the IRAA and shall take charge of the following matters for carrying out the Asia Development movement in accordance with the purport of the Regulations of the IRA Movement.

1. Popularization and inculcation of the Asia Development ideology.

2. The guidance, mediation and training of persons going overseas.

3. The guidance of the Asiatic peoples residing in Japan.

4. The adjustment and liaison of the works of the various Asia Development organizations.

5. The liaison and cooperation between the various Asia-Development organizations in all parts of the Greater East Asia.

6. The introduction of the actual circumstances of the local areas.

7. The collection and investigation of and research on materials necessary for the introduction of the actual conditions of the various local areas.

Art. II The Asia Development General Headquarters shall have a president ("tori"), who shall be appointed by the President of the IRAA. The President shall preside over the affairs of the headquarters.
Art. III A Board of Advisers, consisting of the president and the advisers of the Asia Development General Headquarters shall be established in the Asia Development General Headquarters. The Board of Advisers shall respond to consultations of the President (of the IRAA).

The President (of the IRAA) shall commission the Advisers of the Asia Development General Headquarters.

Art. IV The Asia Development General Headquarters shall have Councillors, who shall be named by the President (of the IRAA).

The Councillors shall respond to consultations of the President of the Asia Development General Headquarters concerning the management of the Asia Development General Headquarters.

Art. V The Asia Development General Headquarters shall have one Chief of Headquarters, who shall be named by the President (of the IRAA). The Chief of Headquarters shall manage the affairs of the Asia Development General Headquarters under the order of the President (of the Asia Development General Headquarters).

Art. VI Bureaus shall be established in the Asia Development General Headquarters to attend to various affairs of the Headquarters. Each bureau shall have a director. The bureau directors shall be named by the President (of the IRAA). The bureau directors shall attend to the affairs of their respective bureaus under the orders of their superiors.

Art. VII A Co-operative Council shall be attached to the Asia Development General Headquarters. Necessary matters concerning the cooperative council shall be provided for separately.

Art. VIII Various types of investigation committees may be established within the Asia Development General Headquarters. Necessary matters concerning the investigation committees shall be provided for separately.

Art. IX The composition, jurisdictional affairs, personnel, and other necessary matters concerning the Asia Development General Headquarters, other than those provided for in these regulations shall be provided for separately.
Art. X The term of office of the officers of the Asia Development General Headquarters shall be one year, but this shall not preclude reappointment or re-commission.

Art. XI The President (of the IRAA) shall decide upon the establishment or alteration of these regulations or other regulations concerning the Asia Development General Headquarters.

Art. XII The staff members, branches and liaison office of the former Asia Development League of Japan (Dai Nippon Koa Renmei), shall be taken over by the Asia Development General Headquarters and dealt with properly the future.

5. Service Regulations of the Asia Development General Headquarters:

Art. I A council chamber and the following two bureaus shall be established within the Asia Development General Headquarters:

- General Affairs Bureau
- Practice Bureau ("Jissen Kyoku")

Art. II The Council chamber shall consist of the staff members of the Asia Development General Headquarters, the staff members of the Secretariat of the IRA, and the officials of the government offices concerned. It deliberates on the planning and drafting of the basic outlines of the works of the headquarters.

Art. III The General Affairs Bureau shall take charge of the following matters:

1. Matters pertaining to general affairs, documents, personnel and accounts.

2. Matters pertaining to liaison and adjustment of the works of the various bureaus.

3. Matters pertaining to the meetings of the board of advisers, cooperative council, and investigation committees, and other meetings.

4. Matters pertaining to the popularization of the Asia Development Ideology, introduction of the actual circumstances of the local areas, bulletins, magazines, and other publications.
5. Matters pertaining to the all-round planning of the works of the bureaus and divisions.

6. Matters pertaining to the investigation and researches on the Asia Development movement.

7. Matters coming under the jurisdiction of the Asia Development General Headquarters which do not belong to the other bureaus.

Art. IV The following four divisions shall be established within the General Affairs Bureau:

- General Affairs Division
- Propaganda Division
- Conference Division
- Investigations Division

Art. V The General Affairs Division shall attend to the following matters:

1. Matters pertaining to general affairs.
2. Matters pertaining to documents.
3. Matters pertaining to personnel affairs.
4. Matters pertaining to accounts.
5. Matters pertaining to members, branches and liaison section.

Art. VI The Propaganda Division shall attend to the following matters:

1. Matters pertaining to the popularization of the Asia Development ideology.
2. Matters pertaining to the introduction of the actual circumstances of the local areas.
3. Matters pertaining to bulletins, magazines and other publications.

Art. VII The Conference Division shall attend to the following matters:

1. Matters pertaining to the cooperative council.
2. Matters pertaining to the advisory council.
3. Matters pertaining to the holding of other meetings, excluding those of the investigation committees.
Art. VIII The Investigations Division shall attend to the following matters:

1. Matters pertaining to the investigation of and research on the Asia Development movement.
2. Matters pertaining to the collection, investigation and research on materials necessary for the introduction of the actual circumstances of the local areas.
3. Matters pertaining to the all-round planning of the works of the various bureaus and divisions.
4. Matters pertaining to the liaison and adjustment of the works of the various bureaus and divisions.
5. Matters pertaining to the planning of matters under special orders.

Art. IX The Practice Bureau shall take charge of the following matters:

1. Matters pertaining to the liaison and adjustment of the works of the Asia Development investigation and research organizations and Asia Development enterprise organizations.
2. Matters pertaining to the liaison and cooperation between the Asia Development organizations in the various areas of Greater East Asia.
4. Matters pertaining to the education and religions of the Greater East Asiatic peoples.
5. Matters pertaining to the welfare, social work and other cultural works of the Greater East Asiatic peoples.
6. Matters pertaining to the training of persons going overseas.
8. Matters pertaining to the consultations regarding the situation of Greater East Asia.

Art. X The following three divisions and the Asia Development Training Hall shall be established within the Practice Bureau. The regulations of the Training Hall shall be provided for separately.

Enterprise Division
Guidance Division
Training Division

Art. XI The Enterprise Division shall attend to the following matters:

1. Matters pertaining to the liaison and adjustment of the Asia Development investigation and research organizations.

2. Matters pertaining to the liaison and adjustment of the Asia Development enterprise organizations.

3. Matters pertaining to the liaison and cooperation between the Asia Development organizations in the various areas of Greater East Asia.

4. Matters pertaining to the education and religions of the various Greater East Asiatic peoples.

5. Matters pertaining to the welfare, social work and other cultural enterprises of the various Greater East Asiatic peoples.

6. Matters pertaining to the guidance of, and mediation for, persons going overseas.

7. Matters pertaining to consultations regarding the situation in Greater East Asia.

Art. XII The Guidance Division shall attend to the following matters:

1. Matters pertaining to the guidance of the Greater East Asiatic people residing in Japan.

2. Matters pertaining to the guidance of the Greater East Asiatic students in Japan.
Art. XIII The Training Division shall attend to the following matters:

1. Matters pertaining to the training of persons going overseas.

Art. XIV Each division shall have a division chief, assistant-chief, managers, staff members, and clerks.

Art. XV Bureaus and divisions may employ non-regular staff members.

Supplementary Regulations.

These regulations shall be enforced from Oct 25, 1943.

The existing Service Regulations of the Asia Development General Headquarters of the IRAA are hereby abolished.

6. Regulations of the Branches of the IRAA.

Art. I A branch of the IRAA shall be established in TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido, each prefecture, and Saghalien, each county ("gun"), or district under the jurisdiction of a district office, each city, town, village, or each ward of TOKYO-TO and of the 5 largest cities. In the case of countries which have few towns and villages, one branch may be established for two or more countries.

Art. II Each branch shall have the following officers. However, in case a branch in a county, a ward of a city (the 5 largest cities excluded), a town or a village, sets up advisers and councillors, the approval of the chief of the branch for each prefecture, TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido, or Saghalien shall be necessary.

One chief
Several standing committee members
Several advisers

In case of the branch for TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido, prefectures, Saghalien, or one of the 5 largest cities, some of the committeemen or councillors may be made standing committeemen or councillors.

Art. III The chiefs of the branches for TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido, prefectures, and Saghalien shall be commissioned by the President (of the IRAA) while the other officers of the branches shall be named or commissioned by the President on the recommendation of the chiefs of the branches for TOKYO-TO, or Saghalien.
The term of office of the officers shall be one year, but this shall not preclude reappointment or re-commission.

Art. IV The chief of branches shall preside over their direction of the President and Chiefs of superior branches.

The standing committee shall assist the chief of branch master and participate in the management of the branch.

The advisors shall respond to the consultations of the chief of branch.

The councilors shall participate in the planning and activities of the branch.

Art. V Intermediaries ("sewayaku" and "sevanin") shall be set up in each street association or their union, each village association, neighborhood association, or their union in order to fully carry out the guidance program of this association.

The posts of "sewayaku" shall be filled by the heads of street associations, heads of the union of street associations and the heads of village association, while the posts of "sevanin" shall be filled by the representatives of neighborhood associations and the union of neighborhood associations.

Other matters necessary for the guidance of the street association, their unions, village associations, neighborhood associations, and their unions, other than those provided for in this article, shall be provided for separately.

Art. VI Co-operative committees shall be established in the branches for TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido, prefectures, and SAGHALIEN.

Necessary matters concerning the cooperative committee shall be provided for separately.

Art. VII A secretariat shall be established within each branch to attend to the affairs of each branch.

Art. VIII A General Affairs Division and the Practice Division shall be established within the secretariat of the branches for TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido, Prefectures, and SAGHALIEN.

The General Affairs Division shall attend to the general affairs, training, cooperative council, propaganda, and other matters which do not belong to other divisions.
The Practice Division shall attend to the fostering and guidance of street associations, village associations, etc., the guidance of wartime life, movements for labour-service, greater production, culture and welfare, and the liaison between and control of all the organizations engaged in the people's movement, a Training Division may be established.

The Training Division shall attend to matters pertaining to training.

The chiefs of branches may apportion the business suitable according to the actual circumstances of each district.

Art. IX The secretariates of the branches for TOKYO-TOKYO, Hokkaido, prefectures, and SAKHALIN shall have a

The Chief Secretary shall attend to the business of the branch under the orders of the Chief of Branch.

The Division Chiefs shall attend to the business of his division under the orders of their superiors.

The President (of the IRAA) shall name the chief secretaries and division chief secretaries and division chiefs on the recommendation of the Chiefs of Branches.

The managers shall attend to their respective business under the orders of their superiors.

The staff members and clerks shall attend to business under the direction of their superiors.

The chiefs of branches shall appoint the managers, staff members and clerks.

Art. X The provisions of the two preceding articles shall correspondingly apply to the secretariates of the branches in the five largest cities.

Art. XI The secretariate of the branch for each county or city (excluding the five largest cities) or ward shall have a chief secretary, staff members, and clerks.

The chief secretary shall attend to the business of the branch under the orders of the chief of branch for the county, city, or ward.
The staff members and clerks shall attend to their business under the direction of their superiors.

The chief secretary, staff members, and clerks shall be appointed by the chief of branch for TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido, prefecture, or SAGHALIEN. In the case of the five largest cities, the chief of branch for the city on the recommendation of the chief of branch for the county, city (the 5 largest cities excluded) or ward concerned.

The secretariat of the branch for a town or a village shall employ necessary staff members.

Art XII A co-operative council shall be established in each branch, but the parts of the cooperative council for a city (the 5 largest cities excluded), a ward, a town, or a village shall be filled by the monthly meeting of the city, ward, town, or village associations.

Art XIII The members of the cooperative council shall be named or commissioned by the President (of the IRAA) from among those mentioned below according to their respective classifications on the recommendation of the chief of branch for TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido Prefecture, or SAGHALIEN.

1. In the case of the cooperative council of TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido Prefecture, or SAGHALIEN.
   a. Members of the cooperative councils for counties cities and wards (wards of TOKYO-TO). However, at least one member shall be named from each county, city and ward (ward of TOKYO-TO).
   b. Representatives of the various organizations.
   c. Members of the TOKYO-TO Assembly, Hokkaido Assembly or prefectural assemblies.
   d. Other suitable persons.

2. In the case of cooperative councils for the five largest cities.
   a. Members of the ward cooperative councils. However at least one member shall be named from each ward.
   b. Representatives of various organizations.
Members of the municipal councils,
Other suitable persons.

3. In the case of county cooperative councils.

a. Members of the cooperative councils of towns and villages. However, at least one member shall be named from each town or village.
b. Representatives of various organizations.
c. Other suitable persons.

Art. XIV The fixed number of the members of the cooperative councils shall be from thirty to eighty in the case of TOKYO-TO, Hokkaido prefecture, SAGHALIEN and the five largest cities, and twenty to sixty in the case of counties. However, in the case of counties with more than 50 towns and villages, the number may be increased to 70.

Art. XV The Chairman of the cooperative councils shall be named by the President (of the IRAA) on the recommendation of the chief of the branch for TOKYO-To, Hokkaido, prefectures, or SAGHALIEN.

Art. XVI The cooperative councils shall be convoked by the chiefs of branch. The cooperative councils shall be held twice or more a year.

The session of the cooperative councils shall be not more than 3 days in the case of those for TOKYO-To, Hokkaido, prefectures and SAGHALIEN; councils and not more than two days in the case of other cooperative councils. The sessions, however, may be extended as occasion demands.

Art. XVII The expenses of the branches shall be defrayed by subsidies from the headquarters, and other incomes.

Art. XVIII Notwithstanding these regulations, separate regulations may be provided for SAGHALIEN.

Supplementary Regulations.

These regulations shall be enforced from Nov. 3, 1943. The existing regulations of the branches of the IRAA are hereby abolished.

文本内容未显示
不经历风雨怎么能见彩虹，不经历困难怎么能成功。成功的道路总是充满挑战，只有坚持到底，才能到达终点。

正如古语所说："艰难困苦，玉汝于成。"每一次的挫折都是一次成长的机会，只要我们不放弃，总有一天会迎来属于自己的彩虹。

记住，成功不是一蹴而就的，它需要我们付出努力和汗水。加油，未来属于每一个不轻言放弃的人！
无
167
第一項 郡道庁主務所

第一項 郡道庁主務所

第二項 郡道庁主務所

第三項 郡道庁主務所

第四項 郡道庁主務所

第五項 郡道庁主務所

第六項 郡道庁主務所

第七項 郡道庁主務所

第八項 郡道庁主務所

第九項 郡道庁主務所

第十項 郡道庁主務所

第十ー項 郡道庁主務所

第十二項 郡道庁主務所

第十三項 郡道庁主務所

第十四項 郡道庁主務所

第十五項 郡道庁主務所

第十六項 郡道庁主務所

第十七項 郡道庁主務所

第十八項 郡道庁主務所

第十九項 郡道庁主務所

第二十項 郡道庁主務所
167 - 16

在这美好的月儿之间，我们应当深思熟虑，对于人生大事有所准备。唯有如此，我们才能真正地得到自由和幸福。让我们携手共进，为我们的梦想而努力。
19
日本興亜同盟役員名鑑
(昭和二十七年

總裁
林 松
副總裁
高橋
理事長
長 岡
副理事長
山 野
主計
上野根

昭和二十七年}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>局名</th>
<th>局長</th>
<th>部長</th>
<th>次長</th>
<th>主事</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>近藤清信</td>
<td>連勤</td>
<td>副理事</td>
<td>感報</td>
<td>松本元二</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伊藤重吉</td>
<td>伊藤</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>鈴木</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>山本正男</td>
<td>三村</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>村上</td>
<td>王井</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>藤田</td>
<td>有村</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>上原</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>長谷 PHOTO</td>
<td>彦部</td>
<td>小島</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>藤田</td>
<td>有村</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>上原</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>山本正男</td>
<td>三村</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>村上</td>
<td>王井</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伊藤重吉</td>
<td>伊藤</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>鈴木</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**思想局**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>局長</th>
<th>部長</th>
<th>次長</th>
<th>主事</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>近藤清信</td>
<td>連勤</td>
<td>副理事</td>
<td>感報</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伊藤重吉</td>
<td>伊藤</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>山本正男</td>
<td>三村</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>村上</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>藤田</td>
<td>有村</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>長谷 PHOTO</td>
<td>彦部</td>
<td>小島</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>藤田</td>
<td>有村</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>山本正男</td>
<td>三村</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>村上</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伊藤重吉</td>
<td>伊藤</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**務局**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>局長</th>
<th>部長</th>
<th>次長</th>
<th>主事</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>近藤清信</td>
<td>連勤</td>
<td>副理事</td>
<td>感報</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伊藤重吉</td>
<td>伊藤</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>山本正男</td>
<td>三村</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>村上</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>藤田</td>
<td>有村</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>長谷 PHOTO</td>
<td>彦部</td>
<td>小島</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>藤田</td>
<td>有村</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>山本正男</td>
<td>三村</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
<td>村上</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伊藤重吉</td>
<td>伊藤</td>
<td>島崎</td>
<td>佐藤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>第一列</td>
<td>第二列</td>
<td>第三列</td>
<td>第四列</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>鍾成局</td>
<td>企畫局</td>
<td>第三局</td>
<td>第四局</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中山蕃</td>
<td>尾崎敏義</td>
<td>中村清三郎</td>
<td>津田耕枝</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>運務部局長</td>
<td>運務部局長</td>
<td>運務部局長</td>
<td>運務部局長</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>弁護部</td>
<td>訓練部</td>
<td>訓練部</td>
<td>訓練部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>甲府</td>
<td>吉田</td>
<td>乙智</td>
<td>奥田</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>甲府</td>
<td>吉田</td>
<td>乙智</td>
<td>奥田</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>甲府</td>
<td>吉田</td>
<td>乙智</td>
<td>奥田</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>甲府</td>
<td>吉田</td>
<td>乙智</td>
<td>奥田</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
大日本昭和三十六年十月二十五日財務部役職員表
（图右下角）

（图右下角）

（图右下角）
部分

部分

部分

部分

部分

部分

部分

部分

部分

部分
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>HAYASHI, Senjuro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-president</td>
<td>TAKAHASHI, Senkichi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-president</td>
<td>MABUKI, Iwase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-president</td>
<td>MIZURO, Rentaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Director</td>
<td>YAMAGAKA, Mamesuke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Managing Director</td>
<td>HIWUJI, Kozue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau Name</td>
<td>Bureau Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of General Affairs</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Thought Control</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campaign Bureau No. 1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campaign Bureau No. 2</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campaign Bureau No. 3</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campaign Bureau No. 4</td>
<td>MUDA, Sho.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Campaign Bureau No. 5</th>
<th>MID'MBU, Kon.</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>2nd, T.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sako, Tanimoto</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bureau of Planning</th>
<th>OZAKI, Tadayoshi</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>1st, A.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bureau of Training</th>
<th>AKIYAMA, Gen.</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>2nd, T.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shishido, M.</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>姓名</td>
<td>位置</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINAMI, Izao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANBE, Tomohide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARAUCHI, Sumiteru</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKI, Tatsuo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSUJI, Makoto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAGOKA, Shintobe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KONO, Michiko</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIYAKE, Shigekosuke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KONDO, Yoshitaru</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTSUNOMIYA, Yoshinobu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOZUMI, Osamu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASAKI, Hiroshi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAGAYAMA, Tatsunori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSASHIYAMA, Noriyuki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAEDA, Zenji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SATO, Tadaji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISAWA, Hiroshi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSUNEO, Tokuo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KITAMURA, Yoshide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAKASHIMA, Sadanobu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAKAISHI, Saichiro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IYAMA, Yoshinobu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOKAWA, Kinya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAKEJIMA, Takao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOMURA, Shigemori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIROSHIMA, Isao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGASHIURA, Shoju</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTSUKA, Fumio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAKAI, Kinjiro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAMADA, Shintaro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSITA, Katuzou</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KATO, Shuji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHTA, Shusuke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IZUMI, Issai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YONEDA, Yoshimasa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KANISHI, Teiichi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASAKI, Kunisuke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAMAGUCHI, Kakuji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAGATA, Kiyoshi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INAKA, Isoroku</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOYAMA, Toshio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SATOH, Hisakazu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAKAJIMA, Masayoshi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIRAI, Hisao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Organization for Central Headquarters of the Greater JAPAN Imperial Security and Intelligence Force Section

Advisers
TANOUCHI, Hidery
MATSUI, Isamu
KISHIMOTO, Takamori
SHIBA, Takeo
YOSHIKAWA, Chitami
SHEI, Kiyotaro
TUBU, Yutaka
TAKAZU, Seiichiro

President
TATEYAMA, Yoshitsugu

Vice-President
AMANO, Kyosaburo
KISHINAGA, Jun'ichiro
MIYAHARA, Kiko

Directors
KISHI, Yasushiro
AGARITA, Hisao
NAITO, Tadao
MIYAZAKI, Masanori

Directors-General (to indicate persons in charge)
Egami, Sei
HARASHI, Kazuo
CHIBA, Masaichi
TAKAZU, Kiichi
WATANABE, Kinzo
KASHIMA, Koichi
KASHIMA, Shigeki
SUGIKOJI, Kazunori
YOKOTA, Teitaro
TAKAHASHI, Hikosaburo
YAMADA, Shigeo
KATAGI, Tadahiko
YAMABE, Kiichiro
FUKUNAGA, Hisao
FUKUOKA, Otamaru
UDA, Koichi

Headquarters of Production
Production, Finance, Movement
Chief of
MORI, Hidenori
Higuchi, Shigeki
SHIBU, Katsumi

Headquarters of Administration
Headquarters of Administration
Movement
CHIBA, Tadashi
TANAKA, Naotake
The Japan Alumni Club is a member of the Society for Discussion on the State of Affairs, present member and student of Imperial Economics. He's been an adviser for the government several times.
List of Officials and Members of the Greater oAHI Imperial File Assistance Association - United Force Headquarters

(Oct. 1914)

I. Officials of the Organization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>GOT</td>
<td>1-2-77, KITA, TOKYO (MA No. 600)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-President</td>
<td>YAMADA Toshiro</td>
<td>1-2-77, KITA, TOKYO (MA No. 77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>AKE Chiaki</td>
<td>3-5-3, CHICHIKU, TOKYO (MA No. 50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser</td>
<td>SUZUKI Motomasa</td>
<td>3-5-3, CHICHIKU, TOKYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YOSHIDA Jiro</td>
<td>2-5-1, OSHIMA, KITA (MA No. 290)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director-General</td>
<td>SUZUKI Kenji</td>
<td>3-5-1, CHICHIKU, TOKYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ICHIKAWA Kenji</td>
<td>5-6-2, NITAI, TAKAMAGI-ku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>AKIYA Yuzo</td>
<td>1-2, TAMURA, TAI, TAI, TOSU-ku (Takesita No. 62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councilor</td>
<td>KORI Tsurutaro</td>
<td>1-11-11, TAI, TAI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KURIAKA seriousness, TAI, MAM-ku</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. Headquarters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chief (in addition chief of TOKYO Association)</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YAMADA Toshiro</td>
<td>1-2-77, KITA, TOKYO (MA No. 77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td>SUZUKI Kenji</td>
<td>3-5-1, CHICHIKU, TOKYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief (in addition chief of TOKYO Association)</td>
<td>ICHIKAWA Kenji</td>
<td>5-6-2, NITAI, TAI, TAI, TOSU-ku (Takesita No. 62)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III. General Affairs Section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chief of General Affairs Section (Secretary)</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAMAYAMA</td>
<td>1-1-1, TAI, TAI, TAI, TOSU-ku (Takesita No. 62)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# List of Officials and Officers of the Greater Japan Imperial Rule Assistance Association (headquarters: Tokyo)

## I. Officials of the Organization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Telephone No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>GOUTUMI</td>
<td>No. 21, KI-6, SUMIYA-MA No 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-president</td>
<td>YAMAMOTO TOSHI</td>
<td>No. 4-6, KI-6, CHOME, TOSHI-ku</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIRAKI KAZUO</td>
<td>No. 3, KIJIMA-MA No 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser</td>
<td>YOSHINO CHIOMI</td>
<td>No. 1, KI-6, CHOME, OSHIMA-ku</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director general</td>
<td>SUGAYAMA KATSU</td>
<td>No. 1, KI-6, CHOME, SUGAYAMA-ku</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser</td>
<td>ICHIHARA HAJI</td>
<td>No. 2, KI-6, CHOME, ICHIHARA-ku</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councilor</td>
<td>KORIYAMA JUNZO</td>
<td>No. 11, KI-6, CHOME, KORIYAMA-ku</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## II. Headquarters

Chief (in addition chief of TOKYO Association) | YAMAMOTO TOSHI | No. 4-6, KI-6, SUMIYA-MA No 6                   |               |
Director | SUGAYAMA KATSU | No. 1, KI-6, CHOME, SUGAYAMA-ku                  |               |
Chief (in addition chief of TOKYO Association) | ICHIHARA HAJI | No. 2, KI-6, CHOME, ICHIHARA-ku                  |               |

## III. General Affairs Section

Chief of General Affairs Section (Secretary) | TAMANAGA YASUKO | No. 15, KI-6, SUMIYA-MA No 6                     |               |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Residence (and Telephone Number)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head of collation section (Secretary).</td>
<td>TANAKA, Shinichi</td>
<td>No. 247 SHIZOKU-Machi, IKUSHAMI, OCHI-Ku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>UCHIDA, Toshio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>SASAKI, Shigeki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YASUDA, Atsuo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>NURATA, Yakichi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>ASAOKA, Fumiko</td>
<td>No. 26, HONGO-Cho, MAGURO-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KONDO, Kazuko</td>
<td>No. 1851, SHINOHARA-Cho, KONKU-Ku, YOKOHAMA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of General Affairs Section (Secretary).</td>
<td>UCHIDA, Toshio</td>
<td>21-4 MUNSU-Cho, YOTSUBA-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>SASAKI, Shigeki</td>
<td>No. 1351, KAMINAGURO, 6 chome, MAGURO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>YASUDA, Atsuo</td>
<td>No. 247, SHIZOKU-Machi, IKUSHAMI, OCHI-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>NURATA, Yakichi</td>
<td>No. 132, HANASAKI-Cho, 5 chome, NAKA-Ku, YOKOHAMA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>WATANABE, Yasuji</td>
<td>No. 43, SHITA-Machi, KOSHIGU-Machi, KAMAKURA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>MAGAI, Sijiro</td>
<td>No. 10h5, OKUZAYA, 3 chome, TAMAGAWA, SETAGAYA-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>TAKAHASHI, Kazuo</td>
<td>c/o KONISHI, Toshiiro No. 1, SHIRAZAKI-Cho, 3 chome, ASAKUSA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>IWATA, Masayuki</td>
<td>c/o FUMI, No. 29, ATAGO-Cho, 1 chome, SHIBA-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>NAKAMURA, Tomoki</td>
<td>c/o TSUSHIKAWA, No. 1995, TAKIKOGAWA-Machi, TAKIKOGAWA-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>OSAWA, Gichi</td>
<td>c/o IKEDA, 29-1 ATAGO-Cho, 1 chome, SHIBA-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>WATAKABE, Tsuruko</td>
<td>No. 242, KUBO-Cho, NAKA-Ku, YOKOHAMA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>ASAOKA, Fumiko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>SUGAWARA, Haru</td>
<td>No. 30, KAMIDORI, 4 chome, SHIBUYA-ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>KOKU, Yoshik</td>
<td>No. 129, SAIKO-Machi, SETAGAYA-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Assistance (and Telephone Number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>Kôzô, Shinpei</td>
<td>No. 7, OMOTO-Chô, 1 chome, ARASHI-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>今村, 進一</td>
<td>No. 10, NISHISUGANE, 2 chome, TOSHIMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>太田, 真一</td>
<td>No. 10, NISHISUGANE-Chô, KOISHI -1-Ka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>今村, 進一</td>
<td>No. X of 10, TAKAYAMA-Chô, 1 chome, SAKI-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>山内, 鈴夫</td>
<td>No. 8-5, KICHIJOJI, HOSASHINO-1-1, KITATAKA-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>FUMI, Taro</td>
<td>No. 1-1-3, SHIGAMI, 7 chome, TOSHI-5-Ka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>KOJIMA, Fumi</td>
<td>No. 2, DAISHINCHO-Chô, KISHI -1-Ka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>FUMI, Taro</td>
<td>No. 1-3, ASAUMA-Chô, MOTO KATSUMIKA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>FUMI, Taro</td>
<td>No. 8, SANGO-Chô, SHINAGAMI, SHI-Ka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioner</td>
<td>KICHIJOJI, Katsuhiko</td>
<td>No. 1-1-3, KITAZAWA Machi, 3 chome, SHIMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioner</td>
<td>KICHIJOJI, Katsuhiko</td>
<td>c/o GANAZAKI, No. 1155, KITAZAWA Machi, 3 chome, SHIMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioner</td>
<td>FUMI, Taro</td>
<td>No. V of 22, W4, 1 chome, WJ-1-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioner</td>
<td>FUMI, Taro</td>
<td>No. 1 CHIVARA-Chô, 1 chome, TOCHI-1-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>KAMIZU, HACHI</td>
<td>c/o SHINOHARA, No. 116, 4 GAS AYA Machi, HOSEKI-A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>KAWAMURA, Katsuhiko</td>
<td>c/o KANAZAKI, No. 8-8, TAKASHIMA-Ka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>TAKAMI, Yûji</td>
<td>No. 1-5, 11-11 SHIMURA, 8 chome, ARASHI-Ka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>TAKAMI, Yûji</td>
<td>No. 1 of 3, TOSHI-3, 3 chome, TOSHI-3-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>TAKAMI, Yûji</td>
<td>No. 2, 11-11 SHIMA-Machi, TOSHI-3-1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII. Additional notes of 1400 grams or less shall be allowed.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Post</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Additional</th>
<th>Division/Sect.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Secretary (in addition)</td>
<td>TCKY Ann. Secretary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
X. KYUSHU Section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief of KYUSHU Section (Secretary)</td>
<td>SUZUKI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>WADA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>TANIZAKI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XI. CHUGOKU-SHIKOKU Section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief of CHUGOKU-SHIKOKU Section</td>
<td>MIYAZAKI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of CHUGOKU Division (Secretary)</td>
<td>NAKAJIMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>KAMEYAMA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XII. SHIYOKU Division

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief in SHIYOKU Section (Secretary)</td>
<td>KAKEHARA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Chief in SHIYOKU Section (Secretary)</td>
<td>NAGAI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>AMIYAMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>TAKASAKI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XIII. KYUSHU Section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief in KYUSHU Section (Secretary)</td>
<td>KAKEHARA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Chief in KYUSHU Section (Secretary)</td>
<td>NAGAI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>AMIYAMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>TAKASAKI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XIV. Central Training Hall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principal of Hall, Manager Secretary</td>
<td>KUSHI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>NAKAJIMA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XV. Planning Chamber

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head of Chamber (Director)</td>
<td>SUGIYAMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Division Secretary</td>
<td>KOYU, Michiko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>CHIBA, Shi, Jo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioner</td>
<td>SAKAI, Toshiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee</td>
<td>IMAZU, Jusei</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**XVI Collection Committee.**

| Examiner Director             | SUGA, Taro            |                           |
| Sub-examiner Secretary        | MIYADU, Kyoda         |                           |
| "                            | KUMAGAYA, Ichitsune   |                           |
| "                            | CGI, Shigeishi        |                           |
| Secretary                     | UTSUMI, Miya, (Izumi) | N. 505, SUBAGI-C, KOYU-C, " |
| "                            | YATAY, Meigishi       |                           |
| Member                        | UKITA, Ichitsune      | N. 107, 3636, NAGURG.     |
| Commissioner                  | SAKAY, Shizuru       | c/o AZUMA, 6th, 21st, 11th |
| "                            | YAMAGI, Yoze          | c/o FUMIKI, 55, KINBACHU, 3rd, 6th |
| "                            | CHIKI, AY, Hitoshi    | N. 2162, 1st, 36th, 3rd 4th, 3rd |
| "                            | MURAI, Hiroshi        |                           |
| "                            | SAITC, Kenzo          |                           |

**XVII Thought Committee.**

<p>| Examiner (Director)           | ICHIKAWA, KIIT, Miki  |                           |
| Sub-examiner (Secretary)      | KOYAKI, Kyoco        |                           |
| &quot;                            | MURAI, Shusen        | N. 158, SUBUKI C, SUGI-JI |
| &quot;                            | TCKU, Minoru         |                           |
| Secretary                     | YOSHIDA, Tosei       |                           |
| &quot;                            | AKI, Sugita          |                           |
| Member                        | WATANBE, To 5        | N. 975, KAN'EI 3rd, 4th. 5th, 6th |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Residence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>KANAI, Mitsui</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission</td>
<td>KAMATA, Jun'ich</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**XVIII. Economics Committee**

- **Examiner (Secretary)**: YAMAZAKI, Hisao
- **Sub-examiner (Secretary)**: HAZUMI, Satoshi
- **Secretary**: SUGI, Kanshi
- **Member**: HAMAGUCHI, Toshio
- **Commissioner**: SAKAGUCHI, Jit"ur

**XIX. Villages Committee**

- **Examiner (Secretary)**: KOMO, Michihiro
- **Sub-examiner (Secretary)**: TANUMA, Ken'iti
- **Member**: WATANABE, Tetsu
- **Commissioner**: KODAN, Kanetaka
- **Member**: YAMA, Isao

**XX Labor Committee**

- **Examiner (Secretary)**: HAZUMI, Satoshi
- **Sub-examiner (Secretary)**: YOSHIDA, Yoshi
- **Secretary**: MIYAZAKI, Shizue
- **Member**: HAMAGUCHI, Toshio
- **Commissioner**: SAKAGUCHI, Jit"ur

**XXI. Subsistence Committee**

- **Examiner (Secretary)**: TANUMA, Ken'iti
- **Sub-examiner (Secretary)**: OGATA, Kosei

A
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Residence (and Telephone Number)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>ANAMOTO, Yûsabô</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>KAWAI, Tomohiko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioner</td>
<td>KÔNÔMA, Kei'ero</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YANAGISHI, Atsui</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organization Committee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examiner (Secretary)</th>
<th>SUZUKI, Tokuichi</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sub-examiner (Secretary)</td>
<td>SUZUKI, Tokuchô</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-examiner</td>
<td>KUSASHI, Hiroshi</td>
<td>No. 25, SHINJUKU-Machi, 3 chome, SHINJUKU-Ku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-examiner</td>
<td>KUSASHI, Shûji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-examiner</td>
<td>MIYASAKI, Shin'ichi</td>
<td>No. 16, HIASHI, 1 chome, FUKUOKA-MI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>KUSU, Akira</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member</td>
<td>UMEKUSA, Hisao'ichi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAKAMURA, Mitsugi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Separate Chambers**

<p>| Councillor            | MIZOGUCHI, Isao                 | No. 5729, ITÔ-Cho, OI SHINJUKU-Ka, 17                                  |
|                       | MURASAWA, Yoshijiro             | c/o ACYUWA-MIKA, No. 12, JINTO-Cho, FUKUOKA, FUKUOKA-Ka.              |
| Secretary             | MUKAI, Yoshirô                  | No. 17, MIYAJI-Cho, MIYAJI-MI.                                        |
|                       | KITAGAKI, Osamu                 | (Such a number).                                                       |
|                       | KATSUOKA, Kazumasa              | (Temporary retirement).                                                |
| Member                | TANIGUCHI, Aiso                 |                                                                        |
| Commissioner          | OKUDA, Yasumasa                |                                                                        |
|                       | MORITA, Tei'ito                 | Vice-Chief of General Affairs (Exc. Imperial Rule Assistance Association) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefecture</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Present Occupation</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Present Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOKYO</td>
<td>YAMADA, Isao</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>President and Vice-President and Imperial</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Lieutenant General, President of HOBGC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUKUOKA</td>
<td>(reappointed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hokai, Shizuo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUNMA</td>
<td>(reappointed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shinya, Kazu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWARA</td>
<td>(reappointed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wataru, Hisao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIYOSHI</td>
<td>(reappointed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAKAGI, Yoshi</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Lieutenant General; Member of the Lesser</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Member of Prefectural Assembly, Town Head-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>House.</td>
<td></td>
<td>man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKITA</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Koizumi, Jiro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAMAGATA</td>
<td>(reappointed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kwon, Shinji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIYOSHI</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IZAWA, Hisakatsu</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Director of Company, Member of City Co-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>operation Council.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SATO, Katsuji</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SATO, Koitaro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KAWAI, Masahito</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Director of Imperial Aircraft Industrial</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Staff School of Prefectural Organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Co., Town Headman.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SATO, Goichi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>姓名</td>
<td>年齢</td>
<td>職業</td>
<td>郵便番号</td>
<td>職務</td>
<td>性别</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>田中</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>医師</td>
<td>911-1111</td>
<td>医師</td>
<td>男性</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>今村</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>設計</td>
<td>911-2222</td>
<td>造作家</td>
<td>男性</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>小林</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>著作</td>
<td>911-3333</td>
<td>著作家</td>
<td>男性</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>大野</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>編集</td>
<td>911-4444</td>
<td>編集</td>
<td>男性</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

備考
- 各氏が選挙区外において当選を期待されている。
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Present Occupation</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Present Occupation</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Lieutenant General, Reserve.</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Town Handeman, Director of the Prefectural Branch Office.</td>
<td>(new)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Member of Prefectural Assembly; Chief of District Agricultural Association.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Member of Prefectural Assembly, Apothecary.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Vice-President of Chamber of Commerce and Industry.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Vice-President of Chamber of Commerce and Industry.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Lieutenant General, Reserve.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Formerly assistant Director of Osaka City.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Vice-Admiral, Reserve.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Major General, Reserve.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Member of House of Peers; Director of Prefectural Branch Office.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Standing Committee Member of Prefectural Branch Office.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Director of Prefectural Branch Office.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Timber Merchant.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Director of Company.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Director of Practical Affairs Office of the Prefectural Branch Office.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Director of Company.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Director of Practical Affairs Office of the Prefectural Branch Office.</td>
<td>[new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Age</td>
<td>Present Occupation</td>
<td>Age</td>
<td>Present Occupation</td>
<td>Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIYAZA</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>1st Lieutenant, Reserve; Member of Lower House.</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOBAYASHI</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Captain, Reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWAMARU</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Major-General, Reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SATO</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Director of a Company</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKAMOTO</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>Director of a Company</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIMIZU</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Director of a Company</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOCHI</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Director of a Company</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOKUSUHARA</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Director of a Company</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KUMA</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Director of a Company</td>
<td>(new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIBUYA</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Major-General, Reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUJIIA</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Director of Practical Affairs Office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Reappointed:* indicates a past appointment or reappointment.
THE PRESERVATION OF JAPAN'S SPECIAL POSITION IN MANCHURIA AND MONGOLIA

Outline of the China Policy set forth by Prime Minister Tanaka before the Eastern Conference.

The last session of the Eastern Conference was opened on the 7th, at 2:20 p.m. at the Foreign Minister's official residence, Kasumigaseki. All the members were present. Following a report on the progress of the conference by Director of the Asiatic Affairs Bureau Kinura, General Tanaka, in the capacity of Prime Minister and concurrently Foreign Minister, addressed the meeting as follows, setting forth an outline of the China policy. Governor General Kodama made a speech in reply. The Conference closed at 3:30 o'clock.

The underlying aim of our policy toward China is to ensure the peace of the Far East and to realize the common prosperity and well-being of Japan and China. As regards the means of executing this policy, the lines of action will naturally differ between China proper on the one hand and Manchuria and Mongolia on the other, in view of Japan's special position in the Far East. The essentials of the immediate steps to be taken on the basis of this fundamental policy are as follows:

1. The most urgent need of the day is the stabilization of China's internal political situation and restoration of order. But the best way of achieving this end is to leave the task in the hands of the Chinese people themselves. Accordingly, in respect of the Chinese civil strife and turmoil, we must respect the popular will, withing siding with any party or faction. Above all, we must scrupulously refrain from involving ourselves in the maneuvers and movements among the various factions.
2. Japan should extend sympathetic cooperation toward the fulfillment in a rational and progressive way of the legitimate national aspirations arising from the awakening of the moderate elements, and in this respect we should collaborate with other Powers as far as possible. Again, a peaceful economic development of China is desired most fervently alike by Chinese and foreigners, and it will require the friendly cooperation of all Powers as well as self-exertion of the Chinese people.

3. The above objectives are, after all, attainable only upon the formation of a strong central government, which, judged from the existing political situation, seems quite difficult of realization. All we can do for the time being is to maintain due contact with the moderate regimes and wait for the development of the trend toward national unification.

4. Such being the case, if there should be established independent regimes in the south and in the north, or several regimes in different parts of China, Japan’s attitude toward these regimes should be, as a matter of fact, exactly the same. And in case, under such circumstances, there should develop a movement for the formation of a common regime from the standpoint of China’s foreign relations, Japan, with the other Powers, should welcome the emergence of such a regime, regardless of where it may happen to be, and declare her intention to help the growth of the regime as a unified government.

5. Meanwhile, in the midst of China’s political unrest there will quite likely be the danger of possible international complication through the activities of lawless elements. The Japanese government hopes that the suppression of such elements and the preservation of order will be effected through the action of the Chinese authorities and the self-awakening of the Chinese people. But, in case Japan’s rights and interests, and Japanese lives and property are jeopardized illegally, our government will be compelled to take such decisive steps of self-protection as may be required.
6. Especially, as regards those who wantonly take to anti-Japanese movements on the basis of unfounded rumours concerning Sino-Japanese relations, we will have to take positive and proper measures for the protection of our rights and interests, while taking effective steps to dissipate such doubts and apprehensions.

7. In Manchuria and Mongolia, especially in the three Eastern Provinces, Japan has vital interests from the standpoint of national defence and national existence. Therefore, we must give special consideration. Moreover, that region being contiguous to Japan, we feel our responsibility for its economic development and maintenance of peace there to make it a place safe for both Chinese and foreigners alike. To promote the economic activities of all peoples throughout the region from north to south according to the principle of the open door and equal opportunity, is to accelerate its peaceful development. Accordingly, the protection of our rights and interests and the solution of pending issues must be sought in line with such a policy. It is believed best to leave the political stabilization of the three Eastern Provinces to be achieved by those provinces through their own efforts. The Japanese government should support those provinces in any measures they may take to safeguard the special position of Japan in Manchuria and Mongolia and to stabilize the political situation there.

8. If, by any chance, the disturbance should spread to Manchuria and Mongolia, and menace Japan's special position and interests, Japan must be prepared to combat such a menace regardless of where it may originate, and to take a timely and appropriate step in order to preserve the region as a place safe for both Chinese and foreigners to live in and work.

E N D
As Minister for Foreign Affairs, I have the honor to speak a few words on our diplomatic relations with foreign countries.

It is gratifying to note that the relations between Japan and various treaty Powers are growing in cordiality and the work of the League of Nations, in which this country, as a member State, is heartily co-operating, is making remarkable progress year after year.

The Conference of Japan, Great Britain and the United States for the limitation of naval armaments convened at Geneva in June of last year at the instance of Mr. Coolidge, President of the United States, unfortunately failed to achieve the end it had in view despite the zealous efforts of the Powers concerned. In participating in the Conference, the Japanese Government made it their basic principle to contribute to the security of world peace and the lightening of the burdens on the peoples, without losing sight of the safety of our national defense. Our delegates consistently followed this principle and endeavored to assist our claims on the one hand and to harmonize the views of the British and American delegates on the other.

I believe that Japan's fair and just stand toward the question of armament limitation and her sincere efforts for the promotion of universal peace at that memorable international gathering were fully recognized by the world at large.

The work of the conclusion and revision of our treaties on commerce and navigation with different countries is now in progress, and I feel it a cause of satisfaction to Japan and the countries concerned that a new commercial treaty was signed by the German Ambassador in this country on my behalf in July last and a France-Japanese agreement concerning residence and navigation in French Indo-China in August last.

As to the relations between Japan and the United States it is to be regretted that the question of discriminatory legislation against Japanese immigration pending for the past several years still remains unsolved. I should state, however, that the mutual understanding and sympathy of the American and Japanese peoples which are essential to the solution of such questions are gradually increasing.
Our intercourse with the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, one of our soil neighbors, is growing in
unity and the divers economic undertakings carried on
by our nationals in Russian territory in the Far East
also indicate fair progress. Further, the trade
between the two countries is marked by gradual develop-
ment.

I shall now turn to China and express my views on
the affairs of that country, in which Japan is most
vitally interested. It is most deplorable that the
disturbances in China still continue with no prospect of
their cessation and her political situation is
devoid of stability, thereby adversely affecting in
various ways the powers that are intimately related to
that country. Even merely from an economic point of
view, this is a matter of serious consequence particu-
larly to Japan which is most closely related to China
and, should some people, evading themselves of the
cespite stote of affairs there, endanger the lives and
property of foreign residents and sap the foundation of
our economic interests which our people have built up
in that country by painstaking efforts for many years,
we shall on no account tolerate such a situation. Such
being the position we take toward China, it is simply
inevitable that, in the event of the Chinese authorities
discarding their treaty obligations and giving no
efficient protection to the lives and property of
foreigners, we shall take self-defensive steps if nec-
essary. It is needless to state that the Japanese
Government do not intend to interfere with the domestic
affairs of China, but we shall not hesitate at any
moment to take proper measures to insure our rights and
interests and to safeguard the lives and property of our
nationals in China. The fact that Japan was obliged to
despatch troops temporarily for the purpose of protecting
her nationals in the district of Tsingtao, when the
hostilities were about to spread towards Shantung in
May last, is attributable to this policy. It was a
matter of self-preservation that as a result the safety of
our subjects residing in that region was assured.

In connection with the developments in Chinese
affairs of late, we find a marked tendency in different
parts of the country repeatedly to violate treaties in
disregard of the protests of the Powers. Action of this
character ought to be avoided for the sake of the whole-
some progress of the Chinese people themselves and Japan
cannot overlook it. Accordingly, the Japanese Government
have already taken appropriate measures commensurate with
actual conditions.
The following is an outline of the policy of the Government toward China generally. With reference to Henan and Honan, especially the Three Eastern Provinces, we are inclined to think that, in view of their peculiar historical and geographical relations to this country, it may be necessary for us to take these provinces into special consideration. The Japanese Government hope that these particular provinces will always be kept in view in our land for self and proper arbitration for the Chinese and foreigners alike and will sustain proper economic development. Anticipated by this desire, the maintenance of peace and order there is the object of constant attention. In this connection, the Japanese Government particularly wish it to be understood that, as in the other parts of China, they always intend sincerely to respect and observe the principle of the open door in equal opportunity in these provinces only, in pursuance of this principle, are prepared to cooperate with the Chinese authorities and people for the economic development of the region.

No small number of our residents in the Yen-tse Valley were affected by the disturbances in the spring of last year and returned back out of the sphere of danger. As, however, later on, things gradually quieted down, the Government considered it necessary to cause them to resume their residence in the district and endeavor to re-establish their economic fortunes and took suitable measures therein in the shape of the raising of a relief fund and reconstruction of capital. It is a matter of congratulation for our country that these steps have contributed in a small degree to the restoration of their economic position.
Gentlemen,

With your permission I shall now dwell upon questions, of which as Minister of Foreign Affairs I have direct charge.

It must be satisfying to you as it is to me to observe that the friendship between this Empire and the Treaty Powers is growing steadily in cordiality and that this Empire is making full measure of contribution to the peace of the world, the foundations of which are being strengthened year by year.

As an instrument of world peace the importance of the treaty that was signed in Paris in August 27 last cannot be overestimated. Considerin the important character of the matter, the Government decided fit to despatch a plenipotentiary to Paris for signing the treaty and appoint Count Ukita for that purpose.

In the matter of our friendly intercourse with individual nations, the Government have, since last year, had the honour to speak before this House, concluded commercial treaty and commercial agreement respectively with Germany, New Zealand and Latvia, and the Fishery Convention with Russia was also ratified last year.

It is a source of satisfaction that the bond of friendship, economic and political, with the United States is being more and more strengthened. Only I wish to add that the matter of the immigration law, which has been pending for the last few years, has not yet been decided. A satisfactory solution of a problem like this must also be expected upon the mutual good understanding, which I am fully confident is growing year after year.

Turning now to the situation in China, it is highly gratifying for this Empire which always has at heart the welfare of the Chinese people to note that the strife and warfare which have been prevalent in China for more than fifteen years are gradually subsiding, and everything now appears to point to peace. This Government are sincerely desirous that the Chinese nation, swelling itself of this happy tendency in its affairs, may speedily be enabled to accomplish its great enterprise of peaceful unification. Deeply sympathizing as they do with the Chinese people, this Government are quite willing, in cooperation with the other nations having close relations with China, to lend their assistance as far as possible in their task of construction. It need hardly be pointed out, the fate of China both at home and abroad being beset with difficulties, the Chinese Government, in order to attain their aims should more than ever be guided by the counsel of self-restraint and moderation.
In speaking of our relationship with China, I feel bound to say a few words about our position in Manchuria as distinguished from the rest of China. In view of the political and strategic importance which it bears to Japan on account of its geographic continuity with our territory and considering the historic significance which it possesses in that the region was restored to China by Japan at the risk of her national existence from the aggressive grip of Tsarist Russia, it is quite natural that the sentiment of the Japanese people toward Manchuria should be peculiarly keen and entirely different from that toward any other part of China. Furthermore, more than 1 million Japanese subjects reside in the region today and Japan has many important rights and interests there. The interest and concern with which the Japanese people have come to regard the affairs of Manchuria should therefore not cause the least wonder. The Japanese Government, while they will respect the sovereignty of China over Manchuria and do all in their power for the preservation of the principles of the open door and equal opportunity, are fully determined to see that no state of affairs arise in Manchuria which shall disturb the local tranquility and thus put their vital interests in jeopardy. This Government have always followed this policy in all their dealings with Manchuria.

In a word, what this Government desire in regard to China is that the two nations, mutually understanding the position of the other, should be enfranchised by the spirit of conciliation in their exchange of views and in their efforts for the settlement of the various questions pending between them, so that a relationship may be restored between them that will really not only contribute to their mutual well-being but will be conducive to the tranquility of the Far East and eventually to the progress of the world civilization.

I believe that I have sufficiently made clear the foreign policies of this Government, in pursuance of which they expect to strengthen our friendly relations with other Powers, to protect and assert our rights and interests abroad, and to contribute to the consolidation of peace among men.
OFFICIAL ANNOUNCEMENT NO. 4——MAY 18, 1928——FOREIGN MINISTRY.

The Japanese Government have instructed Mr. K. Yoshizawa, our minister in China, and Mr. S. Yada, our Consul-General in Shanghai, to hand, on May 18th, the following memorandum to Marshal Chang Teu-lin and Mr. Huang Fu, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Nationalist Government at Nanking, respectively, and circumspectly explain to them our attitude:

Memorandum.

The life of the population in China is characterized by extreme unrest and distress owing to the constant disturbances there, which have now extended over many years, and foreign residents enjoy there no assurance of safety in the pursuit of their occupations. It is, accordingly, the earnest desire of Chinese and foreigners alike that the disturbances should terminate, as soon as possible, in such a manner as may lead to the emergence of a united and peaceful China. Especially is this keenly hoped for by Japan, whose interests are especially and deeply involved, on account of her being China's nearest neighbour.

The disturbances, however, now threaten to spread to the Peking and Tientsin districts, and it is feared that Manchuria may also be affected.

The Japanese Government attach the utmost importance to the maintenance of peace and order in Manchuria, and are resolved to do all they can in order to prevent the occurrence of any such state of affairs as may disturb that peace and order, or constitute a probable cause of such disturbance.

In these circumstances, should the disturbances develop further in the direction of Peking and Tientsin and the situation become so menacing as to threaten the peace and order of Manchuria, the Japanese Government, on their part, may possibly be constrained to take appropriate and effective steps for the maintenance of peace and order in Manchuria. It must be noted, however, that the policy of the Japanese Government, which consists in maintaining an attitude of strict neutrality towards the contending forces, remains unchanged in every respect, and that, should the source of events be such as to render the above-mentioned measure imperative, the Japanese Government will, in respect of the time and method of its adoption, exercise due care to provide against any unfair consequences rising to either of the two opposed parties.
Please substitute the attached document for Document No. 1626, distributed in error 1 July 1946.

This distribution is in conformity with the prosecution's agreement in open court on 2 July 1946.

5 July 1946
Regarding Ambassador HAYASHI's Visit to IUKDEN
(reported on Aug. 17, 1928)

Ambassador HAYASHI left Tokyo on July 28, 1928, for IUKDEN via DUREI to attend the funeral services for the late CHANG Tso-lin, as a personal representative of Foreign Minister TAKAMI, and also in the Baron's own capacity as a friend of the deceased. After having attended the services on Aug. 5, he had conferred with CHANG Hsueh-liang on Aug. 8, 9 and 12, on various Lanchurian problems, particularly on the compromise question. He left IUKDEN on Aug. 13, to return via the LITUNG-IUKDEN Line, and arrived in Tokyo on Aug. 16.

Instructions given to Ambassador HAYASHI
July 31, 1928

1. Lanchuria is Japan's outpost, and we are vitally interested in the maintenance of peace and order in this region for it affects both Japan and Korea. Yet, nevertheless, have no intention whatsoever of making a protectorate of Lanchuria or of encroaching upon her for territorial ambitions. All Japan wants is to see that order in this territory is perfectly maintained to allow the Chinese, Japanese and Koreans their freedoms of activities. I am in no way narrow minded. I only wish to see the faithful realization of the Open Door Policy and the Principle of Equal Opportunity to allow, not only Japanese and Koreans but the peoples of all nations unrestricted life and activities; and to make the Three Eastern Provinces the safest and most highly developed regions in all China.

2. To perfectly maintain order in the Three Eastern Provinces, the permeation of communistic elements should, by all means, be prevented. If, however, such elements should pervade, it will not only mean the disturbance of order, the destruction of the economic foundation, and the ruin of the Three Eastern Provinces, but it will be greatly detrimental to our rule of Korea, and finally, there is the danger of having bad influence upon our relation with the U.S.S.R.

3. From the standpoint of Japan, mentioned above, I have thought it very unpleasant to compromise with the South under the present conditions; but fortunately, it is very gratifying that CHANG Hsueh-liang has voluntarily decided to discontinue his efforts of conciliation after having considered the various relations from the point of his responsibility as the Commander-in-Chief of the Peace
Regarding Ambassador HAYASHI's Visit to LIUKDEN (reported on Aug. 17, 1928)

Ambassador HAYASHI left Tokyo on July 28, 1928, for LIUKDEN via LIUKDEN to attend the funeral services for the late CHANG Tso-lin, as a personal representative of Foreign Minister TAKADA, and also in the Baron's own capacity as a friend of the deceased. After having attended the services on Aug. 5, he had conferred with CHANG Hsueh-liang on Aug. 8, 9 and 12, on various Lanchurian problems, particularly on the compromise question. He left LIUKDEN on Aug. 13, to return via the LINTUNG-LIUKDEN Line, and arrived in Tokyo on Aug. 16.

Instructions given to Ambassador HAYASHI
July 31, 1928

1. Lanchuria is Japan's outpost, and we are vitally interested in the maintenance of peace and order in this region for it affects both Japan and Korea. We, nevertheless, have no intention whatsoever of making a protectorate of Lanchuria or of encroaching upon her for territorial ambitions. All Japan wants is to see that order in this territory is perfectly maintained to allow the Chinese, Japanese and Koreans their freedoms of activities. I am in no way narrow minded. I only wish to see the faithful realization of the Open Door Policy and the Principle of Equal Opportunity to allow, not only Japanese and Koreans, but the peoples of all nations unrestricted life and activities; and to make the Three Eastern Provinces the safest and most highly developed regions in all China.

2. To perfectly maintain order in the Three Eastern Provinces, the permeation of communistic elements should, by all means, be prevented. If, however, such elements should pervade, it will not only mean the disturbance of order, the destruction of the economic foundation, and the ruin of the Three Eastern Provinces, but it will be greatly detrimental to our rule of Korea, and finally, there is the danger of having bad influence upon our relation with the U.S.S.R.

3. From the standpoint of Japan, mentioned above, I have thought it very unpleasant to compromise with the South under the present conditions; but fortunately, it is very gratifying that CHANG Hsueh-liang has voluntarily decided to discontinue his efforts of conciliation after having considered the various relations from the point of his responsibility as the Commander-in-Chief of the Peace
Preservation Corps. Hereafter, if he will do everything voluntarily, Japan shall be prepared to cooperate with him as much as possible behind the scenes. In this way, I think it not at all difficult to make the Three Eastern Provinces the most advanced territory in all China, which will be to the benefit of the natives of the territory and also of Japan, and eventually as well as that of China as a whole. If Generalissimo CHANG Tso-lin had been alive I am sure he would have pursued such a course. For Mr. CHANG Hsueh-liang to proceed voluntarily as above, may be the way to pursue the will of the late Generalissimo.

4. In the event of an enemy invasion upon the three Eastern Provinces, Japan is determined not to spare any sacrifices to maintain peace and order according to the existing policy.

5. In order to make the Three Eastern Provinces the most advanced territory in all China by preserving peace and order for the sake of the safe-living of the inhabitants, it may be necessary to solve various problems, such as reduction of the Army, financial readjustment, etc. In this connection, Japan shall not hesitate to cooperate, if need be. The South Manchurian Railway Co., in this respect, is in the most convenient position to offer services, and, therefore, Mr. CHANG Hsueh-liang is requested not to hesitate to call upon them.

6. Fear may be entertained as to what Japan might demand from the Three Eastern Provinces, but there are only two things that Japan desires: firstly, the perfect maintenance of peace and order in the territory; and secondly, the assurance of freedom of residence and business, and of the rights to utilize the land. However, Japan desires all these things to be accomplished voluntarily by the Three Eastern Provinces. Regarding the problems of safe-living and work, or the rights of utilizing the land, Japan is prepared to take the extraterritorial jurisdiction rights into consideration.

7. Lastly, as the Consul General at LÜDING will be the only one to convey correctly the intentions of the Japanese Government, please pay no attention to anyone who may come to you saying that he has been sent to you by me or by our government. I wish to have you consult our Consul General without reserve on any matter.
Excerpts from 70th Congress 1st Session
The United States

Report of proceedings. Hearing held before the
Committee of the Pearl Harbour Attack. S. Con. Res. 27
November 23, 1945

(p. 1076 to 1085)

(p. 1077)

Witnesses:

Hull.
A. Japan's Record of Aggression

The President and I had to keep in mind and to take into account Japan's past record of aggression and the trend of contemporary developments in the Far East.

Almost from the outset of Japan's emergence as a modern state she had been pursuing a policy of military aggrandisement. For the most part, except during certain brief periods when forces of moderation appeared to be in the ascendancy, the intervals between one aggressive step and the next were but periods of consolidation.

In 1895, following Japan's successful war against China, Japan annexed Formosa and tried unsuccessfully to establish a foothold in Manchuria.

In 1905, after the Russo-Japanese war, Japan established herself securely in Manchuria by acquiring a lease of the Kwantung territory and ownership of the South Manchuria Railway. At that time Japan also acquired southern Sakhalin.

In 1910 Japan annexed Korea after years of encroachment by pressure and intrigue.

In 1915 Japan took advantage of the preoccupation of her European allies with the war against Germany to present to China the notorious Twenty-one Demands.

At the end of the First World War Japan participated in the Washington Conference of 1921-22 and became a party to the treaties concluded there. Among those treaties was the Nine Power Treaty relating to principles and policies concerning China. That treaty envisaged the creation of conditions designed to provide the fullest and most unembarrassed opportunity to China to develop and maintain for herself an effective and stable government. Japan pledged herself to the policies of self-restraint toward China which the Nine Power Treaty rested.

In 1928, however, following the advent of the cabinet of General Tanaka in 1927, Japan adopted a so-called "positive" policy toward China under which it manifested an increasing disposition to intervene in China's internal affairs.

In 1931 Japan invaded Manchuria and subsequently established there a puppet regime under the name of "Manchukuo". By that action, which was a flagrant violation of the Nine Power Treaty, Japan broke completely away from the policy of cooperation agreed upon in the Washington Conference treaties.
I recalled how early in 1934 I welcomed an approach by the Japanese Government in the form of a note (February 21, 1934) by Mr. Hirota, the Japanese Minister for Foreign Affairs, in which he stated that he firmly believed that no question existed between the United States and Japan "that is fundamentally incapable of amicable solution". In my reply (March 3, 1934) I concurred in that view and emphasized our Government’s belief in adjustments of questions by pacific processes.

Only a short time after that exchange of notes, however, Japan again unmasked the basic purpose of aggression consistently adhered to by powerful policy-making elements in Japan. On April 17, 1934 the Japanese Foreign Office spokesman gave out a truculent official statement known as the "hands off China" statement. In that statement Japan made clear a purpose to compel China to follow Japan's dictate and to permit other countries to have relations with China only as Japan allowed.

Page 1081

B. Japan’s Record of Duplicity:

The President and I also gave thought to the fact that Japan had a long record of duplicity in international dealings. This duplicity was due largely to the fact that the Japanese military were a law unto themselves and consistently overrode commitments which civilian Japanese had given.

In 1904, Japan guaranteed Korea’s independence and territorial integrity. In 1910, Japan annexed Korea.

In 1908, Japan pledged with the United States to support the independence and integrity of China and the principle of equal opportunity there. In 1915, Japan presented to China the notorious "twenty-one demands".

In 1918, Japan entered into an inter-allied arrangement whereby forces, not exceeding above 7,000 by any one power, were to be sent to Siberia to guard military stores which might be subsequently needed by Russian forces, to help the Russians in the organization of their own self-defense, and to aid the evacuating Czechoslovakian forces in Siberia. The Japanese military saw in this enterprise an opportunity, in which they were eventually unsuccessful, to annex eastern Siberia and sent more than 70,000 troops.

In the Nine Power Treaty of 1922, Japan agreed to respect China’s sovereignty, independence, and territorial and administrative integrity. Japan also agreed to use its influence to establish the principle of equal opportunity there. Japan’s whole course in China since 1931 of military occupation and economic domination was in violation of those pledges.

On November 21, 1932, Mr. Matsuoka, then Japanese delegate to the League of Nations, said: "We want no more territory." By the end of 1932 Japanese forces had occupied the whole of Manchuria and in subsequent years they moved southward and westward occupying a vast area of China.
C. Divergence between Japanese and American Policies:

The President and I had very much in mind the fact that the United States and Japan had widely different concepts and policies. We went over the successive steps our Government had taken to influence Japan to adopt peaceful policies.

We recalled that Japan's action in 1931 in embarking on a course of aggression (and) expansion by force and of disregard of treaties had ushered in an ever-widening conflict between forces of aggression and those desirous of maintaining peace. Our Government's opposition to Japan's course in Manchuria was set forth in a communication addressed by the then Secretary of State, Mr. Stimson, to the Japanese Government on January 7, 1932, and in a further communication of February 25, 1935, to the Secretary General of the League of Nations.
I, OKADA, Keisuke, make oath and say as follows:

I was born in Fukui Prefecture, Japan, in 1867. I was graduated from the Naval academy in 1899, after which I was a career man in the Japanese Navy until 1920, having held the following positions during those years:

1904-05 Division Officer on Naniwa; later Captain (Fleet Admiral Togo in command)
1908 Captain
1912 Commanding Officer, Kashima
1913 Rear Admiral, Commandant, Sasebo Navy Yard
1917 Vice-Admiral Command-in-Chief, Sasebo Navy Yard

From 1920 to 1936 I held the following positions in the Japanese Government and Navy:

1920 Vice Minister of Navy
1924 Admiral, Perbor Supreme War Council
1924 Dec. Commander-in-Chief Combined Fleet
1927 Commander-in-Chief Yokosuka Naval Station
1927 Minister of Navy in Tanaka Cabinet
1929 July Resigned with Cabinet; Member Supreme Military Council
1932 Minister of Navy in Saito Cabinet
1933 Jan. Retired and placed on Navy Reserve List
1934 March Premier
8 1936

In the years 1920 to 1936, during which period I served in the capacities of Vice Minister of the Navy, Minister of the Navy in the Tanaka Cabinet, Supreme War Councillor, Minister of Navy in the Saito Cabinet and Premier of Japan, in order intelligently and effectively to perform the official duties and discharge the responsibilities of those offices, it was my duty to, and I did employ, all available official channels of information to keep myself as fully informed as possible concerning the contemporaneous problems, happenings, issues and events. Such avenues of information included, among others, reports from and conferences with executive and administrative officials and personnel on my respective staffs, conferences with fellow cabinet members, the respective premiers, members of the Diet and other government officials, all of whom likewise had access to similar sources of information concerning such subject matters; cabinet meetings, liaison conferences, meetings of the Supreme War Council and other government agencies; and also official government reports, releases, etc. On the basis of information thus obtained, I endeavored to and did take, with respect to contemporaneous issues and problems, such official action in the discharge of my official duties and responsibilities as under the circumstances appeared to be meet and proper.
During my tenure of office as Minister of Navy in the TANAKA Cabinet, (1927-1929) Japan claimed to have acquired by treaties, agreements, etc. substantial rights and interests in Manchuria. It was the policy of the TANAKA Cabinet, through collaboration with Manchurian authorities to expand and develop such rights and interests to the fullest extent possible. In the administration and application of this policy with respect to Manchuria, the TANAKA Cabinet was considerably more energetic, affirmative and positive than its predecessor cabinet had been.

In connection with this program, TANAKA planned to collaborate with and use Chang Tso-lin, who was then Marshal and defacto ruler of Manchuria. While Chang Tso-lin was opposed to many of the Japanese demands, TANAKA's bargaining and trading power with him lay in the support which Japan might lend to the maintenance of his position of leadership in Manchuria. Japan had lent him considerable support, particularly in connection with the Kuo Sung-lin Mutiny in 1925.

The TANAKA Cabinet felt that it was making substantial progress in expanding Japan's interests in Manchuria through the support of and collaboration with Chang Tso-lin, although TANAKA invariably took the position, and so advised Chang Tso-lin, that he should return to Manchuria and concern himself solely with Manchurian affairs.

In 1928, when the armies of Cheng Tso-lin suffered defeat at the hands of the Kuomintang Army, TANAKA again advised him to withdraw his armies into Manchuria before it was too late. The Marshal was obliged to take this advice on this occasion because of his embarrassed military position.

By this time the Japanese army in Manchuria with headquarters in Mukden under General HONJO had become dissatisfied with the policy of the TANAKA Cabinet to collaborate and negotiate with Chang Tso-lin with respect to Japan's interests in Manchuria, did not want to wait on negotiations and were impatient to employ force to occupy Manchuria. A clique or group of officers in this army, which had completely isolated General HONJO and shut him off from communication with the affairs of the army, planned and plotted the murder of Chang Tso-lin upon his return to Manchuria. They arranged on June 4, 1928, that the train on which Chang Tso-lin was traveling from Peiping to Mukden should be wrecked by explosives placed on the track just outside Mukden. Chang Tso-lin was killed in this wreck as planned. This incident plotted and instituted by the clique in the Kwantung Army represented the first overt army move during the TANAKA regime to project itself into the formulation of the policies of the government. The occurrence greatly embarrassed and prejudiced the program of the TANAKA Cabinet with respect to Manchuria and created a crisis which ultimately resulted in its resignation. The Cabinet learned of the occurrence immediately, and was taken completely by surprise and became greatly concerned. Premier
TANAKA expressed great regret and grave concern, and went to the Imperial Palace and made a full report of the occurrence to the Emperor. Upon his return from the palace the Premier (TANAKA) summoned the Minister of War (General SHIRAKAWA) and myself for a conference, at which he announced that the Emperor told him (TANAKA) that he (the Emperor) considered that this was the time to take strong disciplinary action with respect to the army, and that he expected adequate measures to be taken. He (TANAKA) stated that he was determined that appropriate steps should be taken to maintain discipline in the army. The Minister of War (General SHIRAKAWA) and I expressed hearty support of TANAKA's determination. However, when the War Minister took the matter up in the War Ministry, he encountered such strong opposition on the part of the General Staff and other army officers, that he was unable to make any headway or progress whatsoever. The War Minister so reported to TANAKA and myself, and stated that this opposition on the part of the army was based upon the view that to take steps to punish those responsible for this event would be to expose to the public something which the army wished at the time to conceal.

Shortly thereafter TANAKA called me alone for a consultation on the subject, and advised me that he planned to do something about the matter himself. This I also agreed with, but the army opposition to disciplinary action was so strong that TANAKA was unable to accomplish anything either. By this time this issue and the attitude of the army had become a controversial subject in circles outside of the cabinet, even in political parties, and the impotency of the cabinet to control and discipline the army forced its resignation on July 1, 1929.

After the murder of Chang Tso-lin, the influence of the army insofar as participation in the formulation of policy on the part of the government with respect to Manchuria was concerned grew progressively stronger. During the period between the fall of the TANAKA Cabinet in July of 1929, and the establishment of the SAITO Cabinet in 1932, I served in the capacity of a member of the Supreme War Council. During this period I often had occasion to discuss with incumbent cabinet members and other statesmen and government officials, who visited me in my home or whom I met on public and social occasions, the serious concern on the part of some in the Japanese government with respect to the philosophy of the army that the Manchurian problems could never be solved short of the use of force to establish a Japanese puppet government there. This disposition on the part of the Japanese army and the inability of the government to control it created a great deal of anxiety on my part. During this period it became apparent to all in Japan who concerned themselves with matters of state that it was only a question of time until the army should undertake the occupation of Manchuria. In the early part of 1931 I received many reports that the army was planning an occurrence which might be made the basis for the occupation of Manchuria. Simultaneously OKAWA, Shumei was conducting a propaganda campaign consisting of public speeches and publications to the end of building up a public sentiment in support of such a movement on the part of the army. I recall my annoyance when it came to my attention that OKAWA had made such a speech at the Naval Academy; it was especially irritating to me that such a man should be allowed to speak before the cadets.
Then I came into the Saito Cabinet as Minister of the Navy in 1932, I learned from reports which I received in order to make myself acquainted with the events of recent months and from conversations and conferences which I held with fellow cabinet members and other government officials, that the occurrence which came to pass on the night of September 18, 1931, was plotted and arranged by the clique in the Kwantung Army, and also that it was not of sufficient gravity to warrant the subsequent action taken by that army in its occupation of Manchuria. The army during these years was completely out of control by the government and no restraint could be placed upon it. This information supplemented and corroborated information which I had obtained from contemporaneous press reports, government releases, contacts with other government officials during the period interim the fall of the Tanaka Cabinet and the establishment of the Saito Cabinet, as previously stated, it was an assured fact in government circles in the early part of 1931, that it was only a question of time until the army would make a move to occupy Manchuria by force. I knew that OHKAWA Shuzo, a political leader, was definitely identified with this movement on the part of the Kwantung Army at that time. There were many young officers in the Kwantung Army also involved, whose names I do not recall now. The occupation of Manchuria came to pass in the latter part of 1931, with the so-called Mukden Incident of September 18, 1931, as its beginning, and did not take any enlightened public official of Japan by any surprise. All of the Japanese armed forces in the area were brought into operation immediately, including the Korean army, which crossed the border and participated in this occupation without any imperial sanction. This became known as the "Crossing the Border" Incident, which created quite a profound issue in government circles at that time. While I did not have specific first-hand information as to some of the foregoing facts before or contemporaneously with their occurrence, I learned about each and every one of them through official channels in the immediate period of their occurrence, and they became accepted facts and premises in government circles at the time upon the basis of which official action by government officials was taken.

The Saito Cabinet which came into office in May of 1932, in which, as previously stated, I was Minister of the Navy, and my cabinet, which came into office in July of 1934, were known in government and army circles as "Navy Cabinets." The army resented both of these cabinets, because it recognized in them navy influence in opposition to the army policy of the use of force in connection with the expansion of Japanese influence in Asia. The army knew that the reason the navy had been asked to form these cabinets was to prevent the military from having their way with respect to the use of force, and throughout their incumbency the army continued its efforts to overthrow the navy influence in the Japanese government. Many occurrences came to pass during the tenures of these cabinets demonstrative of this army resentment, culminating in the attempt at my assassination in February of 1936, which resulted in the assassination of my brother-in-law, Mr. MATSUO, who was mistaken for me. This occurrence was a spontaneous outbreak of resentment on the part of a group of young officers in the army against the incumbent government's lack of sympathy with the ambitions of the military. It constituted an embarrassing situation to the Emperor in that it was somewhat of a public manifestation of the inability of my cabinet to control the military, and ultimately brought about the resignation of my cabinet in March of 1936.
After the occupation of Manchuria, the Kwantung army was the real government there, although a nominal independent government was set up in Manchuria in the early part of 1932, whose independence was subsequently recognized by Japan in September of that year. This government was completely dominated and controlled by the Kwantung army. The government of Japan had no way of learning what the plans and activities of the Kwantung Army were in those years. The army was completely without the control of the Japanese government and remained so up until the Great War in 1941. This was and remains a great pity and shame for the sake of Japan's leadership among nations, and has always caused untold anxiety and anguish. Japan has been done a most grave injustice.

---

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned officer by the above-named OKADA, Keisuke, at the War Ministry, Tokyo, Japan, this 29th day of May, 1946.

CERTIFICATE

I, TAKAHASHI, Wataru, HEREBY CERTIFY that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named OKADA, Keisuke in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said OKADA, Keisuke stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said OKADA, Keisuke was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese; and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 29th day of May, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

Takahashi, Wataru
Exhibit 176

東京地方裁判所

呈答書

提出者甲乙

提出者甲乙

東京地方裁判所
口筋（歯根）を発生させ

(歯根）（歯根）
I, OHADA, Keisuke, do swear on my conscience that the following is true.

I was Minister of the Navy in the TANAKA Cabinet from April 20, 1927 until July 1, 1929. I was Minister of the Navy in the Sulto Cabinet from May 26, 1932 to January 1, 1933. I was Prime Minister of Japan from July 8, 1934 to March 8, 1936.

Beginning around 1928, there was a general tendency in the army to expand on the continent of Asia. General TANAKA, Prime Minister at this time had completed plan regarding the continent and sent a representative to Manchuria to obtain from CHANG TSO LIN important railroad concessions for opening up new lines which could be laid according to the original program only if a condition of peace prevailed in Manchuria. In order to maintain peace, the aforesaid Premier TANAKA felt it was important that CHANG TSO LIN should be kept in Manchuria and not in Peking. Therefore, in order to prevent civil war in southern Manchuria, the aforesaid CHANG TSO LIN started for Mukden and on the way, was killed by the blowing up of a railway bridge. When this reached the Cabinet, the aforesaid Premier TANAKA was very angry and said that "if the Army takes such measures as that, we will never be able to develop our plan." The aforesaid Premier TANAKA said further that the responsible people must be severely punished to prevent such incidents again on the continent. Thereafter, in a conference with myself and the War Minister, General SHIRAKABA, the aforesaid Premier TANAKA reached an agreement to proceed immediately to the Imperial Palace and make a report to the Emperor on this matter. Following this conference with the Emperor, the aforesaid Premier TANAKA returned from the Palace to the Cabinet and instructed the War Minister to go ahead and proceed with the punishment of the persons responsible for the killing of CHANG TSO LIN. The aforesaid General SHIRAKABA returned to the office of the War Ministry and was unable to obtain the desired action in connection with the punishment of the persons responsible for the aforementioned murder because General SUKIYAMA, Hajime, Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau and the Chief of the General Staff, General KANAYA, Hanzo felt that the Army should take care of its own problems and discipline. As the Prime Minister General TANAKA could not report to the Emperor that the culprits had been punished as the Throne desired, he resigned with his Cabinet. The Kwantung Army proved by this event that it was more powerful than the Japanese Government in Tokyo and that its influence extended even into the General Staff itself.
While I was Navy Minister during the first seven months of the SAITO Cabinet, the Cabinet experienced great difficulties with the Army for the reason that Admiral SAITO, the Prime Minister, was pursuing a policy of reducing the Army budget and refusing the Army additional funds.

When I became Premier of Japan in 1934, the power of the Army was more sin. In 1935 General WAASAI, Jinzaburo was forced to resign as Inspector General of Military Education. Lieutenant Colonel AIZAKA, in protest over this, forced his way into the Bureau of Military Affairs and killed Lieutenant General HIGAKA, the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau. Although I, as Prime Minister, felt very strongly about the AIZAKA affair and pressed for this officer's prosecution, the Army carried out its own investigation and did not permit interference by the Prime Minister or the Cabinet. Even though I was Prime Minister, I was powerless to investigate this crime committed by an Army officer.

At this time General HAYASHI, Sunejuro was the Minister of War. After the assassination of the aforesaid General HAYASHI, who was the Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau, the aforesaid General HAYASHI refused to continue in the Cabinet although I tried to persuade him to do so saying, "Let's stick together until we are both killed." The aforesaid General HAYASHI said for him to continue in the Cabinet would be the cause of disturbance and trouble from the militarists and he recommended General KASASHI whom all the Generals agreed to try to protect. It was very clear to all of us in the Cabinet that whoever might succeed the aforesaid General HAYASHI would be running considerable risk.

On February 26, 1936, 22 officers and some 1400 men revolted against the Government and terrorized Tokyo for three and a half days. The rebels seized the Premier's official residence, the Met Building, the Home and War Offices, the Metropolitan Police Building and the General Staff Building. The Finance Minister, T. YOSHIDA, Admiral Count SAITO, Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, and General WATANABE were killed by this group of army radicals using machine guns. Count K. ORI, former Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Grand Chamberlain SHIZUKI and myself barely escaped death. As a result of this army insurrection I and my Cabinet resigned.

/s/ K. Okada
O. KADAs, Keisuke

Sworn and subscribed to before the un resigned officer by the above-named O. KADAs, Keisuke, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 17th day of June, 1946.

/s/ Harryman Dorsey
Captain, JAGD
CERTIFICATE

I, /s/ Fred F. Suzukawa, HEREBY CERTIFY That I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English Languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named CICADA, Keisuke in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said CICADA, Keisuke stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said CICADA, Keisuke was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 17th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ Fred F. Suzukawa
2nd Lt., AJS
"The Road to the Reconstruction of the World"

By WASHINTO, Kingoro, 1941.

Pages 3-4. "After pondering deeply on how to reform Japan, I have been able to come to a definite plan, and soon after I return to my old post in the Military General Staff, I took measures to realize this plan. I would not say that this was the only cause, but, anyway, thereafter the Manchurian Incident, the withdrawal from the League of Nations, the Abolition of the Disarmament Treaty and, at homeland, the May 15 Incident, the SHINTAI (Divine Soldiers Corps) Incident and the February 26 Incident successively occurred.

Page 7. "I firmly believe that the intention and the practice of the "D.I NIPPON SEINENTO" (or Great Japan Young Men's Association) is also adaptable to the general trend of the world. From that very moment when Japan realizes a new epochal national order, she can take leadership, as a newly born Empire, in reorganizing the national structure of the world. It would by no means be a falsity or exaggeration if I say that Japan's national policy will shine over the world.

Pages 8-9. "To the Young Men"

"The various nations of the world can be divided into two groups, namely the oppressors and the oppressed, although there may be differences in their degree. Taking a wide view of the situation after the World War I, the Anglo-Saxon countries are the oppressors while Germany and Italy are the oppressed.

"As to the small weak countries, they, of course, are the most oppressed. Those oppressed nations have continued anomalous efforts, for self-existence, to escape the position of the oppressed by all possible means and if possible to remove themselves to the position of the oppressor.

"That in order to surpass the oppressors, the oppressed nations must resort to some new method and arms unpossessed by the oppressors, and that it is impossible to realize it by the usual way is as the adoption of peculiar weapons and tactics by Germany in the present war. As a natural result, the intention of the oppressed countries turned towards the establishment of the totalitarian national order that is completely against the liberalistic national order. It is theoretically natural that the national order under totalitarianism surpasses that under liberalism in exalting the national prestige. The rise of Germany and Italy entirely owes to this superordinate national order. Those totalitarian nations fully used their real ability and stimulated the totalitarianization of the world."
"This may generally be said to be universal and historical inevitability for the new order movement. It may be said to be the best and highest order created by the oppressed after being driven to extremity.

"Therefore, the new orders of Germany and Italy were born as a result of their anomalous efforts and struggle which were made internationally and internally.

"Here in Japan too, since the LANCIHURU INCIDENT, the task of establishing a new order has been carried on with various sacrifices, and recently it seems to be nearing the final goal.

Page 10. "A new national order without struggle is meaningless. The establishment of the New National order without a fight will fall to something like the 'National Spiritual Mobilization Movement.'

"The New National order which is going to be established in Japan today has a strong tendency to be one without a fight, recommended from above. We can do nothing with this tendency now; but after the establishment of the New Order, we must ask for a fight. A fight needs an objective to attack.

Page 12. "The organization of the New National Order must always be active. It should be most strictly prohibited to play with theories on the desk, mislead the people with disguised personality, or act for the sake of interest. We should continue to fight bravely with the charm and pressure of actual practice.

Page 24. "The New National Order which is spoken of today must not merely be the order of Japan, but it must be one with high ideal, that is, one with universality. By its establishment the New National Order must shine over the world. It must manifest the ideal of HAKKO ICHIU (the whole world under one roof), as claimed by Emperor JINDO. In other words, it must cover the world by the august virtue of His Majesty. Its objective must be to make the influence of the Imperial administration extend throughout the world.

Page 37. "I established the DAI NIPPON SEINEN TO (or Great Japan Young Men's Association) four years ago, just after I retired from the active list of the Army. Its leading principles quite agree to the New National Order, much spoken of now, and I do not hesitate to say that as for the New National Order, the DAI NIPPON SEINEN TO rather stands as its elder brother. Its leading principle is TENGU KITSU (unity with the Emperor) and HAKKO ICHIU (the whole world under one roof). But, as it is quite meaningless to advocate it merely on the
(Page 94.) At least, the first problem to be settled must be to decide on the basic part for the composition of new China. The Japanese-British negotiation and all close decisions shall be carried on in such a way as to enable Japan to attain her great objective.

(Page 95) "Secondly, Manchoukuo and China should establish a great federation with Japan as its leader. In the forthcoming New Order of East Asia, it is necessary to organize a "self-supporting and self-sufficient bloc" in order to prevent external aggression, and that economic and defensive bloc should look upon Japan, the centre of East Asia, as its leader. Namely, the best way is to establish the constitution of the Federation, under which Japan holds the leadership in military affairs, diplomacy, communication, etc., and to have each participating country make its own constitution within the sphere provided by the higher constitution (that is, the constitution of the Federation).

(Page 96.) This means "to grant them limited autonomy" described in that part entitled "Diplomatic Idea" in my Declaration. The freedom of trade and any other kind of freedom should never be granted to those nations which do not recognize this federation, and friendly relations should be made with those which recognize and support it.

(Page 99.) "The present situation in Europe is a golden opportunity for us to utilize. Our common enemies for Germany, Italy and Japan are a group of democratic countries like Britain and France. If we are disunited when those enemies are working under joint operation, we can never expect to enjoy an overwhelming victory. The key point of the stratagem of Britain and France is to prevent by all means the union of Germany, Italy and Japan.

(Page 100.) This is a subtle tactics of individual defeat by which they attempt to encircle Germany and Italy in Europe and isolate Japan in the East Asia for the purpose of solving the Incident favorably for Britain. That is an open expression of Britain's intention to grasp the determining and controlling rights over the present situation. An immediate military alliance between Japan, Germany and Italy should be concluded although it is already a little too late. The British supremacy must be deprived of and be overthrown from its roots. Thus the ADAM INATO (Heavenly Cave) that obstructs the establishment of our intended New Order of the East Asia can be opened. If Japan, Germany and Italy conclude a military alliance, in case we face a crisis, we can naturally count on the collaboration of Germany and Italy. The three countries will thus be united by fate, and the great synthetic power from the union will enable us to grasp the leadership over the world.

(Page 105.) "The essential conditions for establishing an "Asiatic Bloc" are 1. Establishment of the Spirit of the "Imperial Way" which shall penetrate all member nations. 2. Political unity. 3. Cooperation for the defense. 4. Establishment of self-sufficiency organ for the rise of mutual culture and actual power."
As for the German-Italian Axis, a half-hearted strengthening of this axis is to be avoided. The attitude that a strengthening of the axis is not necessarily directed against Britain and the U.S. is dangerous, because as a result of such attitude, Japan shall be compelled to float between the new and old orders of the world and finally shall be attacked from both European and American blocs. Therefore, we should work irrevocably towards the strengthening of the German-Italian Axis and the establishment of a self-supporting and self-sufficing sphere.

We are now facing a grave crisis. Japan is now standing on the watershed (T.N. cr.-ri-ad) of an epochal rise or a withdrawal and fall. This is a time for the people to choose decisively between rise and fall. If our people will unite all their power and rise, this crisis will constitute an unexpected opportunity for Japan. The China Incident can be immediately solved, and Japan can become the leader of East Asia. It entirely depends upon how much our people are determined. Where there is a will to do something, there is a way to attain an objective. But if we dally away our time, the assault entrance for the construction of Great Japan, which we cut open after two painful years, will be repaired by Britain, France and Russia, and their encircling formation for blockading will be completed.

Around the Tientsin Incident, the encircling policy of Britain, France, Soviet and the U.S. gradually began to show its hand everywhere. It is too clear that the hostile atmosphere in Corom Concession, the Nomonhan Incident, the one-side abandonment of Commerce and Navigation Treaty by the U.S., and the scheme of England, America and France in banning FAP1 and rejecting the delivery of silver ingots at the Tokyo conference, were all directed to the completion of a line of blockade against Japan. They have been carrying on everything well planned. Only these blinded pro-British and Russia phobian persons can not read their minds. Indeed, our people hate their ambition from the bottom of their hearts.

A golden opportunity, if not caught in a second, will go away in a second. If our country, solidly unified, would take positive steps towards attacking and annihilating Britain and towards the conclusion of a military alliance with Germany and Italy, Britain would surely begin to withdraw. Then their blockade against Japan will automatically dissolve in a minute, and Britain's enterprise in East Asia will disappear like a dream under daylight when Great Japan, the sun, will shine brilliantly over East Asia.

The time has come to rise for the realization of the country's policy of HAKKO DUKU (the whole world under one roof). The moment the resolution to go through this, single-handed, is made by government and people, our country will have the power to lead the world and will be able to have almost all other countries dance under Japan's baton. The solution of the problem relating to Britain as well as of the China Incident will only be a question of a few days.
(Pages 124-125.) Britain was boasting of her glory, controlling all, exploiting non and countries under materialistic liberalism, but now the time has come for her to decline and withdraw from the course of history. A new order is to come after the fall of Britain. New things are now growing. If only England's supremacy, which is the six small obstructing the development of new things, is now destroyed, all the conditions are prepared for the appearance of a brilliant new world. Britain's decline in Europe is now undisguisable. Germany, Italy and Soviet Russia all conflicted with Britain, attempting to get rid of the old national order. The overthrow of England is the common object of those countries that look towards a new order. Britain's marked decline shows a tendency of history to turn from British aspect, and it is really our urgent duty to promote this tendency to hasten the reconstruction of the world.

(Pages 129.) We should make the overthrow of Britain and the crave for a change in Asia the axis of our country's policy, and we should settle all policies organically, promptly and thoroughly. The following are the problems requiring very quick settlement.

1. Immediate solution of the China Incident.
3. Organization of the Asiatic Federation under the leadership of Japan.
4. Readjustment of the diplomacy towards Soviet Russia.
5. Leading the various friendly nations towards an establishment of a thoroughly anti-British policy.

The most important thing for us is to carry them out immediately and thoroughly.

(Pages 139.) "The key point to the solution of the China Incident is to subjugate Britain. The establishment of a new political power without doing this is meaningless."

(Pages 146) "The expulsion of liberalism is in a concrete sense the expulsion of Britain, and the expulsion of communism is the expulsion of Soviet Russia.

(Pages 153-154.) Japan will be lacking sense if she consciously refrains from shaking hands with Soviet Russia, who is now seeking good political and economic friendship with Japan only for the reason that it will hurt the feelings of the U. S. A. Is it not wise at this time to adopt a policy that will compel the U. S. A., whether she likes it or not, to seek our friendship by our shaking hands with Soviet Russia and touching the sore spot of the U. S. A.?

(Pages 164-165.) "The southward drive means the expulsion of Britain, because our southward drive policy will inevitably bring about a friction with Britain who boasts her supremacy over the South, and without driving Britain out, it is impossible to carry out our southward drive policy. Consequently, the southward drive policy will, also in the homeland, result in the abandonment of the principle of free trade which is led by Britain, and the southward drive policy which will bring about an economic renovation in the homeland,
aims at the establishment of economic blocs including East Asia, destroying
Britain's financial role, not just controlling the world. However, that
policy, in the meaning that its attempt to establish self-sufficing and
self-sufficing system, was to another leading principle, which now drew
the control by financial capital in the homeland and neutralization to
carry out an economic recovery, after which international economies will
come to existence. I say, therefore, the southeast drive towards breaking
Britain, and breaking Britain ... on domination in the Lancastrian.

(Page 167.) "The South Sea regions are the constant aim of the advance of
our country's races dwelling peace. In face of the urgent position of
population in our country, superior machine and index vitality of middle
and lower classes should advance to these regions to devote themselves for
increasing the bloc production, and both in technique and capital, they
should break the British and French monopolies to exploit the abundant
natural resources in these regions. This will not only increase our country's
power but will also elevate the culture of various races involved in the
bloc, and moreover, will result in the good utilization of all the labor and
products which have been exploited by Britain and France, for the improvement
and development of their own living and culture."
papers, I have gathered the young men and I have about 50,000 members at present with the objective to establish a national organization for realizing this spirit. And it is my intention to conform the noble spirit springing from the principle of unity with the Emperor to modern philosophical science. That is, it is my policy to conform to modern philosophical science the economics, politics, diplomacy and armament based upon the principle of the unity with the Emperor, which agrees to the noble spirit of MATERASU OKAII in mythological age and of the foundation of our country by Emperor Jin'U. This is clearly written in the "Principles and Programme of the D.I NIPPON SEIKAKOG." 

Page 49. "Around the Reiji Restoration Era, the beauty of our national constitution was remarkably exhibited and there was seen among the people the brilliant spirit of intrepidity and self-sacrifice for the country. Later, in excess of hurry for importing foreign civilization, the faith of the people toward the national constitution was so much weakened that western thoughts came flowering in and swayed the minds of the people.

"Against such regrettable tendency, the Lanchurian and China Incidents and various incidents attempting to awake internal reform successively occurred. However, despite them all, the thoughts of liberalism are now destroying the center of politics, economics and culture of Japan in no small way. We should now take a bold leap to revive the racial spirit peculiar to the Japanese, otherwise there is much fear that the great spirit shown in the founding of this country by Emperor Jin'U will come to a long standstill.

"We are now confronted by an urgent need to establish the great principle of Japanese Race and to concentrate all the pure blood of the people on realizing the ideas in the principle.

Page 57. "Even CHIANG KAI-SEK must be well aware that even from viewpoint of thought alone, the national constitution of Japan is absolutely incompatible with communism, and it is for this reason that the defence against communism as specified in U.S.-U.S.-CHI'N Agreement. It is also a clear fact that Japan proposed to China the joint defence against communism, involving it in the three big principles for adjusting diplomacy with China. That CHIANG is collaborating with Communist bandits regardless of this absolute stand of Japan is in itself an unmistakable challenge of CHIANG against Japan."
The Brief History of the Dai NIPPON SEIKISUIKAI

(Great Japan Ultra Loyalist Association)

P. 182-183

The Dai NIPPON SEIKISUIKAI is an association of thought and culture which was established on 3 December 1924 in the year of SHOWA (1540), through the reorganization of the Dai NIPPON SEIMENTO (Great Japan Young Men's Association). Consequently, the brief history of the Dai NIPPON SEIKISUIKAI begins with the brief history of the Dai NIPPON SEIMENTO, but the first stage of this history will be about the thoughts and activities of President HASHIMOTO, the founder and actual leader of the Dai NIPPON SEIMENTO, and the origin of the Dai NIPPON SEIKISUIKAI will also be traced here.

"President HASHIMOTO, then the President of the Dai NIPPON SEIMENTO, in a statement entitled "To the Young Men," which appeared in the first issue of his party magazine "Dai NIPPON" (Great Japan, The Sun), manifested his sincere and loyal spirit towards the fatherland, describing his brief personal history. According to him, our President, after graduating from the Military College, was busily engaged in study on Russian Revolution at the Russia Section of the Military General Staff. In the second year of SHOWA (1527), he was sent to Turkey as a military attaché to the Embassy, and got acquainted with Dictator KEKI-PASHA while staying in Angola, the capital. After three years stay in Europe, he returned home in SHOWA 5 (1530). During his stay in Europe, he was greatly influenced and impressed by Dictator KEKI-PASHA of Turkey, Stalin of Soviet Russia, who was the main object of his study, Mussolini of Italy, Hitler of Germany, Lina Khan of Persia, and other statesmen whose trends of government were common in directing towards the strict control of state, despite their different motives and origins.

P. 184-185

"In August of the 11th year of SHOWA (1925), when the February 25 Incident occurred, our Colonel HASHIMOTO left the actual service of the Army. However, the knowledge gained by Colonel HASHIMOTO during the seven years of actual revolutionary movement gave rise to the birth of the Dai NIPPON SEIMENTO. That is, with his resignation from actual service of the Army, his indomitable revolutionary spirit was more and more strengthened and systematized, and the popularization and systematization of the reformation movements came to constitute a power of reality.

P. 185-186

The Dai NIPPON SEIMENTO is a union of those who desire to live in a new generation. It is a concentration of youthful blood, thirst for that objective. The aim is the reformation. For reformation, the blood and heated spirit are absolutely essential.
That blood and heated spirit are possessed only by the young men. Speaking physically, the senile persons can never be able to accomplish a great task of the 2nd Restoration. What we attempt to carry out is a Reformation. That is why I expect so much especially in the young men who possess pure and sincere mind. 'To make the young men the backbone of Rising Japan and to contribute the whole material and immaterial strength of the Japanese Race to the Emperor must be the way most loyal to our country. That is the Spirit of the Dai NIPPON SEIHYOTO.'

(An abstract from 'I will swear with you')

'This loyal spirit and revolutionary thought of President HASHIMOTO, which is shown in the above passage was described in his "Announcement and Opinions of HASHIMOTO, Kingoro" (published on 17 October, the 11th year of SHOWA (1936), which is now used, as the guidance for practice, by the Dai NIPPON SEIHYOTO. In compliance with this announcement, the reporting ceremony of the organization of the Dai NIPPON SEIHYOTO was held at the Meiji Shrine in the presence of the God early in the morning of 17 October, the 11th year of SHOWA (1936). Those who participated in this ceremony were only eight members. And soon after the organization, on 7 July, the 12th year of SHOWA (1937), the China Incident occurred, and in August President HASHIMOTO by Imperial Orders, went spiritedly to the front, leaving everything of his party to his advisor, General TATEKAWA.'

P. 186 "On 17 October, the 13th year of SHOWA (1938), just one year after the organization of the party, the first general meeting was held at the SANKI NO Hall, Akasaka, Tokyo, under the leadership of Advisor General TATEKAWA, and 610 representative members from 1 district, 3 urban prefectures, and 17 prefectures participated in it. In a report made at the meeting, the number of all the members in the country was stated as 2,651 and associate members and those under the influence of the party as about 40,000.

P. 187 The Outline of the Principle of the Movement

"The aim of the party is to unify the national activities and establish a national structure of epochal Great Japan by the spirit of unity with the Emperor, based upon the principle and opinions described in HASHIMOTO Declaration made at the time of the establishment of the party. By 'The Principle of the Movement', I mean here to show you how to carry out the movement to realize what was declared, especially how to move under the present China Incident."

P. 187-190, "The grave crisis our country is now facing is too fundamental and too deep-rooted to regard it as having been created consciously. This crisis is the overture for a conflict between the liberalistic and materialistic cultural system that was controlling the old world and the new cultural system that is substantially different from the old. The result of such a conflict will determine the direction..."
direction of the future history of the world. Therefore, it may be regarded as a beginning of the world war that will determine what sort of culture is to undertake to create the new world. It is now the mission of our country to play an important role in determining the above. The normalization of the world and the epochal development of our national life are indivisible. To be an honorable creator of history is the only and absolute mission of our country and a way to give this country an eternal life. The three important points of this principle can be summarized as follows:

1. Facing a crisis of the world war which is approaching us every moment, after the occurrence of the China Incident our party advocates a big scale national movement involving all our countrymen. At the front our loyal officers and men of the Imperial Army are devoting themselves to carry out a holy task to realize Japan's ideal, sacrificing their individual lives for the extension and development of the Japanese national life and we fully using their absolute lives as the Japanese race, transcending such relative feeling as patriotic order or punishment upon lawless China. Thus the same spirit of the Japanese race is again realized in the activities of our officers and men, and here the strength for creating history is growing, enabling them to accomplish the national mission. On the other hand, in the homeland, we see unselfish leap of national life among the people, which comes from the same source of racial blood. Our national movement must be such as to stir the life of both the front and the homeland and carry out national activities running through both (the front and homeland). Therefore, the national movement proposed by our party may be defined as the country-wide movement for establishing a new national system by completely breaking the existing foreign supremacy and by concluding the present grave situation.

2. The enemies against this national movement are firstly the 'status quo maintenance groups' and secondly the 'popular front' groups disguised as nationalists.

The first group involves those political and economic powers with the financial capitalists as its root power. They are unable to cooperate with those who devote their lives at the front under the highest and noblest spirit of self-sacrifice and still stick onto their selfish activities. These fellows are really enemies within the soul whom we should defeat as soon as possible. To such people who put secondary importance upon a homeland renovation for the time being because of the present war condition, we must emphasize that it is impossible to carry out a war under the current internal condition and that it is necessary to hasten a homeland renovation and overcome all the internal frictions because of the very fact that we are now in a war. If the 'status quo maintenance' powers do not awaken to this reason, they must be expelled. The foreign expedition and homeland renovation should be unified and carried out under the same leading principle and the same political center. The internal unification should be the premise for the success in foreign expeditions and this unification
should be a renovation arising at the realization of a real national structure.

The sacrifice of the lives of officers and men at the front is the same spirit as the devotion of an internal renovation by the homeland people for removing internal trouble. Therefore, we must carry out a homeland renovation, collaborating with those engaged in expeditional task.

As to the second enemies, they are merely disguised 'popular front' elements. There is a big fear that if there is a chance, they will immediately take off their disguise and possibly will become anti-war pacifists and will bring this country into a big confusion of class struggle again and after the war. So, an immediate expulsion of these elements and destruction of their base must be our most earnest task not only as for the concentration of our national power but also for the stabilization of the post-war situation.

3. Our strife always aims at the realization of our ideals, and therefore: it is a strife for the good against the evil, opposing to all the inauspicious both inside and outside of the country, which disturb the concentration of our power on the realization and development of righteous life. It is a constant strife for returning to absolute life, and therefore, as long as the evil exists, we should strive forever.

Our party is now in a favorable position to annihilate the enemies at a blow, keeping a well-prepared offensive stand and poling down the current of historical inevitability. And in order to obtain the final victory, we should first concentrate and unify the power of our party. Our party shares the fate with the growth of Great Japan. The growth of our party is the growth of Japan. The assertions of our party are being gradually realized by the activities of the party members based on their belief, and actually our assertions are enjoying the support of the general public. The superior members are increasing in number, and if we concentrate their power to realize our assertions, it will surely be possible to defeat the surrounding enemies.
"The World War in the Far East is a fight between Japan, a "Hav-onot" and Britain, America, Franco and Russia, all "Havos."

"Those satisfied nations in Europe and America, not pleased with Japan's big advancement after the World War I, agitated China to carry out anti-Japan movements. Although foolish China is now acting against Japan, being pushed to the front, she is actually nothing but a puppet of Britain, America, Franco, Russia, etc.

"The recent WUKOUCHIAO Incident must not be regarded merely as an anti-Japan event, and we should see through it that behind the scene there worked a chain of anti-Japan Powers like Britain, America, Franco and Russia. In case the North China Incident has developed to a real world war, Japan will have to spend war expenditure amounting to at least over fifteen billion yen a year. A great part of this tremendous amount of war expenditure must rely on internal bond, but under the present capitalistic organization the fact is that even issuance of only one billion yen bond brings about a big difficulty in digesting it. Therefore, we should reform the present economic organization at any risk, otherwise we can hardly get war expenditure amounting to more than fifteen billion yen, and it becomes impossible to carry out a war.

"As Japan already started on a "righteous war" (or a holy war) at the risk of her national fate, she must fight to the end. If so, Japan ought to establish immediately a wartime organization as the first step towards a reform in economic system.

"For those nations participating in a big war, the political form must be a one-party system.

"Only under a political structure of a one-party system in unity with the Emperor, are the concentration of national force on one important point and the maximum enhancement of national glory possible. We should accomplish very prompt reforms in internal political and economic organizations as well as the punishment upon China.

As the armament of Japan is for subjugating those opposing to Imperial Japan, it is necessary for us to have an invincible armament, and the center of the armament shall be the air force that should be organized very promptly as an invincible air force.

"It needs no explanation that the Incident would be immediately solved if we attack and expel England, which is backing CHIIH KAI-SHEK. CHIANG's Government would
Therefore, unless we are going to annex and unify the other parties under this strong fighting spirit we should not look around to seek collaborators or commit such a foolish action as to establish a national front against a popular front. We should only do our best to increase and replete the real power of our party, not heeding others. We should invite to our camp only those who can act in compliance with the spirit of unity with the Emperor, and devote ourselves to increase our party power, strenuously purifying the camp.

(P. 191) "And one year of strife has passed. On 17 October, the 13th year of SHOWA (1938), the 2nd General Meeting was held in the big lecture hall of the NIPPON SEIEMEN KAN, in the outer field of the MEIJI SHRINE, Toyana, Tokyo, and about 1,000 representatives from one district, 3 urban prefectures and 20 prefectures participated in it. OKAWA, Shumei, Baron KIKUCHI, Major General, MATSUMOTO, KOBAYASHI, Junichiro, and other guests also participated in it, showing that the party power and animation were doubled compared with those at the 1st General Meeting."

(P. 192-195) The Organization Activities. "As to the enlargement of the organization, the headquarters always tried to stimulate the branches all over the country in this line and put its efforts in propaganda activities such as labels, posters, speeches, lectures and discussion meetings, which should come before any organization.

With the prolonging of the Japan-China War we have anticipated many difficulties lying in the future of this country, and not being satisfied with the existing activities of the organization, which depends upon national development, we have felt the need of making leap within a short time so as to be prepared to rise at any time. For this reason Adviser TATEKAWA made an announcement on the 15th May, for obtaining ten thousand party members. Although no satisfactory result was gotten for this year as to the organization activities, there is no doubt that we are making a steady progress. At the 1st General Meeting the total number of the members was 2,651 including 1,300 candidates for membership, but at present (10 October) it has reached 7,383, including 5,018 who have completely paid membership fees and 2,365 candidates for membership, and 17 new branches have been added, making a total of 24, which was formerly 5. Moreover, various new bodies in relation to labor parties have been organized, and especially the TOKYO TRAFFIC LABOR UNION and the OSAKA TRAFFIC LABOR UNION, which were regarded as the leaders of the popular front in the past, have come under our banner, after being dissolved, and have established a new body based on Japanism."
It is worthy of special mention that the new body is increasing potential power among the traffic industry laborers in the entire country and stimulating the SUIHEI SHA (a levelling league) all over the country to turn to Japanism and start on a new birth movement.

2. EDUCATION ACTIVITIES.

Our party's aim for educating the members is to thoroughly understand the party principle and to foster organization leaders by teaching the methods of realization and organization. The methods are the same as in last year, that is, by education through researches and training through actual activities. And under the auspices of the headquarters there was held an itinerant course in Tokyo District from 12 April to 29; in Osaka, Kyoto, Kobe, Nagoya, Kuwana, Gifu, Shimizu, Omiya, Ichikawa, Shuzinji and Kawasaki from 6 May to 29; the 2nd term of itinerant course in Shimonoseki, Miji, Kokura, Fukuoka, Saga, Kurume and Iizuka from 15 June to 22, and the 3rd term course at the headquarters from 15 August to 24 for the leading members in the country.

3. GENERAL ACTIVITIES.

Dispatching consolation bodies to the Imperial Army. In order to express an appreciation of the people in the homeland for the hard fighting of the brave and loyal imperial military men in the front, on one hand, and to prepare on the other hand, to incite the public opinion for encouraging the national mobilization order to meet the new stage of the situation, our party dispatched, by order of Adviser TATEKAWA, 7 men represented from various localities to Middle and South China for the purpose of consoling the men at the front. After one month's consolation trip they came back and reported to the general public the hardship our soldiers were going through and at the same time appealed to the people the necessity of making solid resolution and establishing the national order to meet the prolonged conflict at more than 300 lecture meetings held all over the country.

(P.195) Movement for enacting the national mobilization law (6 March): The government had no burning desire of passing the general mobilization bill, which is of absolute necessity, at the 73rd Session of the Diet while the existing political parties gave distorted reasons and tried to prevent passing of the bill. Therefore, in order to make the bill pass immediately through the Diet without any alteration our party demanded a decided attitude of the government on one hand and on the other hand to stop the dangerous doings of the existing political parties, which were trying to prevent the strengthening of our country's
foundations and the passing of the bill through the Diet, a large scale national movement was opened throughout the country, centering around the important cities such as Tokyo, Osaka, Nagoya, etc. Finally the bill was passed through the Diet without any alterations.

Our chief activities this year in general were a demonstration requesting the British Embassy in Japan, which disturbs the Far East, to withdraw from China. This was carried out on 25 November at the national mass meeting for congratulating the formation of the anti-Comintern Pact; also movement to get signs to hasten the passage of agricultural land readjustment bill and agricultural insurance bill, and movement for praying for our President's victory in the front. We also made an effort requiring the establishment of fundamental policy against China in criticising the KONOYE Cabinet's weak diplomacy in attacking capitalistic economic policy in the abolition of popular front and in reforming universities.

(P. 196)

3. THE PRESIDENT'S RETURN.

Right after the formation of the party and as soon as the China Incident occurred, our President HASHIMOTO was called to colors. After one year and seven months' brilliant work in North and Central China, he flew back to Fukuoka on March 25th, SH014 (1939). What we should take a notice of is that the President, who immediately took up reign of the party after his return, carried out a reformation of the party. In any movement there will always be some unfavorable active elements involved as it expands. Whether a movement will continue its natural development or will corrupt simply depends upon whether or not there is a reformation. That is to say, there is no development in an organization which has no self-reformation self-purification. President HASHIMOTO has, after his return, sternly carried out this self-purification.

(P. 202)

4. THE 3RD GENERAL MEETING.

The 3rd General Meeting was held on 19 November, the 14th year of SHOWA (1939) at the Hibiya Public Hall, Tokyo, and about 2,500 members from all over the country participated in it. The number of participants has thus steadily increased, 600 at the 1st assembly, 1,000 at the 2nd and 2,500 at the 3rd, and the total number of the regular members all over the country has reached 10,000. The party much more convinced that it could become a real power capable of carrying out a reformation of the time, was very highly spirited.
We swore by God, at this moment of our President's return, to endeavor to purify ourselves, root out all the evils and the impurities, return to the true character of our party, and based upon the "HASHIMOTO DECLARATION", grasp the leadership of reformation corps, become the propelling power for assisting the Emperor and establish a new epochal national order for the purpose of performing the great mission and to realize the great ideal of TENNO KIITSU (unity with the Emperor) and HAKKO ICHIU (the whole world under one roof). The spirit shown in the President's "Pray for Soldiers", his first utterance after his return, was realized in an atom policy for complete solution of the China Incident that was promised to those noble souls of one hundred thousand officers and men who sacrificed their lives to make the selves the foundation of the establishment of the New Last Asia and to their families.

The movement for demanding the conclusion of the Japan-Germany-Italy Military Alliance and our President's first activity after his return, were to attempt to overthrow Britain, a common enemy in this century, by adjusting the corps for breaking the status quo and strengthening the Japan-Germany-Italy Anti-Comintern Pact. Our President's words, "Britain is not a third country but a real enemy", which was uttered from the front as a fruit of his valuable experience in the battlefield, played a pioneering role for the movement to subjugate Britain, and brought, in a moment, the entire Japan to an anti-British feeling. Despite such an active national movement, the mediocre HIRANUMA Cabinet did not know what policy to take and not realizing the rapid development of the time, could not decide whether or not to conclude (the Japan-Germany-Italy Military Alliance).

The Five Ministers Conference was held seventy times and lasted eight long months but it could not come to any decision. At this time the Treaty of Non-Aggression was suddenly concluded between Germany and Soviet Russia. That news gave a big surprise to the whole world and compelled the HIRANUMA Cabinet to cry "The matter is too complicated and mysterious" and resign en bloc. HIRANUMA said the matter was too complicated and mysterious, but it is necessary for us to observe the situation very coolly and see whether it is really such as said by HIRANUMA or whether Germany betrayed Japan.

We should refrain from taking such a frivolous attitude as to condemn a friend country of yesterday as an irreconcilable enemy, believing mistakenly the news from the part of Britain that is working to alienate Japan, Germany and Italy, and we should rather reflect well on the internal circumstances of Japan, which have made Germany take such a step. I believe it will not be too much to say that Japan is half responsible for having made Germany resort to such an action.
Anyway, this event means the complete victory of German diplomacy and the miserable failure of British diplomacy. That the new situation, which resulted from the incompetency of mediocre HIRANUMA Cabinet, is developing rather favorably for Japan is really a good opportunity given by God, and Japan should now concentrate all its strength on carrying out our holy war, the China Incident.

Germany, who succeeded in breaking one part of the encircling formation against Germany by means of the German-Soviet Non-Aggression Treaty, immediately opened its attack on Poland and thus the European War was started with the denial and destruction of the order established by the Treaty of Versailles. (P. 206). Britain, now facing strong enemies both in the East and the West, vainly looks after the vision in the past and is busily engaged in trying to maintain the status quo. The gravity of her downfall will proportionate to her well-trained deception, and brilliancy of the dawn of a New World depends on her downfall.

The ABE Cabinet proved itself to be so foolish in announcing its "non-interfering" policy. When we think of the fact that, as a result of the China Incident, the world history is about to make a big turn with Japan as its center, we must say this is really an unprecedented opportunity to perform the great mission and realize the ideal of HAKKO ICHI (the whole world under one roof) by leading the 2nd European War into the World War and making it the Holy War for world-wide spreading of the "Imperial Way".

The realization of both the New Order of East Asia and the world restoration are possibly only when the Imperial structure is made clear and understood. As to the establishment of the New East Asia, it is quite foolish to expect much in the present leading classes, and its realization can only be possible after the reformation of Japan is completed. At this very time when the prospect of the solution of the Incident cannot be seen and there are so many of fine-de-siecle phenomena, The 3rd General Meeting was held on 19 November at the Hibiya Hall, Tokyo, for the first time under the direct leadership of our President. The members gathered from Hokkaido, Kyushu or from Nanking and Shanghai, where the battles are still being carried on, numbering 2,500, and they were all so highly spirited that it made us think the time for reformation was ripening and the day of the performance of the great task of our party was nearing.
(P. 207) The prompt establishment of the epochal national order of Great Japan and of the unified order (consolidated formation TN) of East Asia, including Japan, Manchukuo and China should be the future basic national policy of our party. We should strive to obtain 100,000 party members by the Imperial Year of 2600 (1940), making repeated efforts to carry out that policy.

The big bell has already rung for the opening of a new generation and the signal fire has already been lighted for the reformation of the age. But the dark clouds are hiding the sun. It makes us recollect that when AMATERASHI (who opened the Heavenly Cave) and AMANO IYANO (Heavenly Door) and clearing up the dark clouds, should make this country a bright and shining Empire.
have collapsed a long time ago if there had been no help of England. It is too clear that the current Incident would be solved at once only if we attack and expel England.

"Attacking CHIANG KAI-SHEK is like fighting the wind, but if England, we would have an object that will react to our attack. If I am asked what that object is, I will answer that it is the concessions. Don't you see the concessions, which is Britain's biggest political right in China, lie within reach of your eyes?"

P. 88. "I would not say that only by occupying the concessions, the incident can be solved, but the occupation of the concessions means an attack on India. This is the greatest warning and enforcement by facts for Britain. Thus if Britain withdraws her hands from the China Incident, the satisfactory solution can be made. Therefore, the only way of giving meaning to the commemoration of the 2nd anniversary of the Holy War is to decide on the great policy of attacking and expelling Britain.

P. 90. "It is absolutely necessary for Japan and the Japanese people to attack and expel Britain at any risk. We have nothing but to carry out the expulsion of Britain by our power, taking advantage of the TIENTSIN Incident. Such is the way to respond to the noble souls of those who sacrificed their lives for the sake of this nation.

P. 93. "Although it is very natural and good thing that as a result of the Japanese-British negotiation, the anti-British voices have spread all over the country and this seems to appear to be the public opinion of our people, but I regret that the people do not know "how to dispose of China." Concerning this problem, both the statesmen and the civilians lack definite views. In order to give meaning to the Japanese-British negotiation, the first thing we should do is to decide how to dispose of future China. Groping in the darkness without deciding on a great policy regarding this will bring no benefit but only harm."
July 11 (Sat) - On the way home about 10 o'clock, I visited Mr. HARADA at his home. Heard the information that the Army during the past week had stiffened its attitude in regard to the reduction of the armaments and especially in regards to economizing which is the latest plan of the Finance Department. We are worried that the Army as a last resort might take further steps to appeal to the throne.
EXCUT FROM BOOK, "THE ROAD TO THE RECONSTRUCTION OF THE WORLD" BY HASHIOTO

"I. Advice to Young People"

"Education of the nation"

"Since graduating from the Military Staff College, I have been immersed in my study of revolutionary Russia in the Russian Section of the General Staff Office. In 1937, I unexpectedly was appointed attaché to the Turkish Embassy by official order and frequently had intimate talks with the Ambassador Hashi. During that dinner with him in Angora, Capital of Turkey. After my three years' stay in Europe, I returned to my native country in 1930.

"During my stay in Europe, when I observed the politics of Stalin of Soviet Russia, Mussolini of Italy, Hitler of Germany, and Riza Khan of Persia, which were the main objects of my study, and to say nothing of Jao in my appointed country, I keenly felt that these countries were moving strongly toward government control with unanimous consent, although it was not clear what they would demand or although the source was not the same.

"II. Entertain fears for my native country"

"When I observed Japan through the Japanese papers, studying the tendency and actual conditions of these countries and being impressed by the above mentioned emotion, during my three years' stay in Europe, I was clearly conscious that Japan was the only country within the whirlpool of world movement that stood within the bounds of liberalism and regarded liberalism as the one and best ideal. I considered that if Japan goes on under the present conditions, she would drop from the ranks of the community of nations and cause the downfall of Japan. I thought it was not then time for me to stay nonchalantly overseas but to return as soon as possible and to do something about it.

"At this time, fortunately, I was ordered to go back and with an irresistible longing for home, sailed across the Indian Ocean toward my fatherland in an easterly direction. During my thirty days' voyage, I pondered on how to reform Japan and as the result, I succeeded in drawing a definite plan to a certain degree. And on returning to the General Staff Office, my former haunt, I devised several schemes in order to put my ideas into execution. Although I dare not say it was the only cause of such results, however, the Manchurian Incident, secession from the League of Nations, and renunciation of the disarmament treaty took place successively and within the country. 5.15 Incident, 9.18 Tai Incident, and the 2.26 Incident took place in succession."
July 11 (Sat) - On the way home about 10 o'clock, I visited Mr. HARADA at his home. Heard the information that the Army during the past week had stiffened its attitude in regard to the reduction of the armaments and especially in regards to economizing which is the latest plan of the Finance Department. We are worried that the Army as a last resort might take further steps to appeal to the throne.
1931

July 13 (Monday) — At noon, had lunch with Messrs. HARADA, TAKAGI, SAFAI and OKUSA at Tokyo Club. Mr. HARADA reported to us that the Army was more unyielding than ever and that the War Minister is going to see the Emperor on the 14th or 15th. I thought that I should report this matter to the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, and left Shinagawa at 2:30 for Kamakura to relay this message. Ordered to relay this message to the Grand Chamberlain in Hayama, I immediately left by automobile and called on the Grand Chamberlain SUZUKI at Chojeian. I relayed to him the message and the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal's view in regard to it and came home at 6:30.
September 9 (Wednesday) - At 6:30 P.M., held a conference in respect of the present aspect of affairs, at the residence of Prince KOPOTZ, including the prince, ARIMA, OKAWA and myself. Mostly, ARIMA explained in detail about the secret plot which had been planned by a certain group of militarists and the OKAWA's faction in the middle part of last March, by such connection as he had been requested to participate in executing the plot by OKAWA, Shumei through SHIMIZU.

"ARIMA. 'This plot has been suspended once. However, a thought of this kind will not disappear altogether, but will reappear whenever an opportunity presents itself, because the motives of planning this plot were

(1) that the pervasion of Communism has been so noticeable recently that this country might fall into Communists' hands if the agitation was left unchecked.

(2) No movement will attain its object, unless it is carried out under the Imperial rule.

(3) Therefore, the OKAWA's faction advocates Socialist Nationalism under the Imperial rule and the establishment of an Autocratic government in place of the present political party system.

(4) A certain militarists' group has responded to this and shook hands with the OKAWA's faction for the purpose of creating such a Fascists' government as existing in Italy.'

In view of the above reasons, we shall have to think up an adequate counter-measure. Especially, the Imperial Household should have full understanding of the situation and take necessary steps about it. We found the point of agreement in our opinions, and we arranged that we meet and discuss this matter as frequently as possible.
September 12 (Sat.) — At noon I met Mr. HARA at Ginza Dining Hall and talked in detail about the latest under-handed movement of the Army.
1931

September 10 (Thurs.) — Had lunch with Mr. OKA5E, Mr. ODA and Mr. TANI, the head of the Asiatic Bureau, at Prince KONOYE's house. Mr. TANI told us about the China Affairs and gave his opinion. His opinion was that self defensive action might be unavoidable according to developments in the future. I agree with it, in general.
1931.

August 7 (Fri.) -- Came to Tokyo by electric car starting at 8.19 and went to see Mr. Harada. I learned about the latest political conditions and especially of the plot to be carried out in Army circles during the middle of March. It is regrettable from the standpoint of control of our country that it is becoming very obvious that the Army will carry out a certain type of plot.

1. During the middle of March when the Parliamentary session was being held a plan was drafted at the official residence of War Minister to disrupt the Parliamentary session and bring about the political change by Major Generals Koiso, Tatekawa and Ninomiya as leaders with Lt.Cols. Hashimoto and Shigefuji who would act at their beck and call. Okawa, Shumoi, stood between them, collaborating with Social Mass Party. They planned to send Lt. Col. Suzuki to Mori of the Seiyukai party, convoying their plot confidentially. This was given up, however, by the advice of Suzuki, who (entertained fears) for the sake of the Army. It could be guessed that Uoka was at the back of the plot.

2. An association of research group of Manchurian and Mongolian questions was formed among a group of captains graduated recently from the Army Staff College and the above-mentioned Lt. Colonels Hashimoto and Shigefuji were its backers.

3. The brains of the Army cannot check these kinds of associations because they themselves planned such plots as mentioned above.

4. Recently the Army group has been getting very strong. There is a danger of strong antagonism between the civilians and the Army regarding drafting of the budget.
August 7 (Fri.) — Came to Tokyo by electric car starting at 8.19 and went to see Mr. HARADA. I learned about the latest political conditions and especially of the plot to be carried out in Army circles during the middle of March. It is regrettable from the standpoint of control of our country that it is becoming very obvious that the Army will carry out a certain type of plot.

1. During the middle of March when the Parliamentary session was being held a plan was drafted at the official residence of War Minister to disrupt the Parliamentary session and bring about the political change by Major Generals KOISO, TATEKAWA and NINOKIYA as leaders with Lt.Cols. HASHIMOTO and SHIGEFUJI who would act at their back and call. OKAWA, Shumoi, stood between them, collaborating with Social Mass Party. They planned to send Lt. Col. SUZUKI to MORI of the SEIYUKAI party, conveying their plot confidentially. This was given up, however, by the advice of SUZUKI, who (entertained fears) for the sake of the Army. It could be guessed that UGAKI was at the back of the plot.

2. An association of research group of Manchurian and Mongolian questions was formed among a group of captains graduated recently from the Army Staff College and the above-mentioned Lt. Colonels HASHIMOTO and SHIGEFUJI were its backers.

3. The brains of the Army cannot check these kind of associations because they themselves planned such plots as mentioned above.

4. Recently the Army group has been getting very strong. There is a danger of strong antagonism between the civilians and the Army regarding drafting of the budget.
August 13. (Wed.) — 6 o'clock in the afternoon, I went to Baron HARADA's house. Had dinner with Prince KONOYE and Marquis INOUYE. We heard and studied the details of what Mr. HARADA had told me the other day about the under-handed activities of a section of the Army. The affair that made Mr. UGAKI the leader, was that of March 20. (x) certain SHIMIZU of Takosha was supplied with thirty bombs (Those were only for use in maneuvers and were almost harmless). However, it was told that the bombs were taken back to the Army a month ago. It is a fact that because the plot was called off and to pay off the men that had been assembled, they collected ¥ 100,000 from among the Tokugawa nobles.

(x) The above-mentioned fact centering around Ugaki as the leader, is in regard to the occurrence of about March 20, when a certain -------
1531

Sept. 19 - At 1.30 the Prime Minister went to see the Emperor. I was told that our Army would not try to enlarge the situation but would stop any further action when it found itself in an advantageous position.

A telephone call came from Mr. HARADA telling me to meet at the official residence of the minister of the Imperial Household, at 8.30.

The Minister of the Imperial Household, the Grand Chamberlain and Mr. HARADA were there. Mr. HARADA reported that he was called by the Prime Minister at about 6.30 and that he was asked about the state of affairs. He said that the Army's attitude was very strong. He added that in regard to the policies decided upon by the cabinet, the Premier seemed to be worrying because the Army was not driving it home thoroughly. The Premier, therefore, wanted to find the best way for controlling the Army. Some said that it might be best to ask for Prince KAN-IN's help, and the others said that they should ask the "GENDO" to stay in Tokyo. But I told them that the Premier should not depend on others in the solution of this situation at this critical time. I emphasised that there was no other alternative but for the cabinet to hold meetings repeatedly and for days, even if futile, and to indicate a firm opinion of its own for the unification of national opinion.
September 23 (Wed.) — At 2.00 p.m., attended tea party thrown for Gentlemen of the Press at KASUMI-KA Club. Heard the course of events in the Manchurian Incident from KAYASHI, the head of Maintenance Bureau of the Department of War. However, as the cause of the railway explosion, the most important point of the whole affair was not explained clearly, I asked him the question. To this, he replied that he had not as yet received the report. It seems very strange to me. It is regrettable also, not to be posted and informed on this point, especially when people are talking with skepticism about the cause of this accident.
1931

Sept. 29 (Tues.) -- At 9 o'clock, I visited the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal at his official residence and reported what I had heard from HARADA last night; namely, what the Chief of the Army General Staff had told to the Premier, "Chances are the Army is compelled to send troops to the Yangtze River area. If this happens, he does not want the trouble regarding the reversion of Supreme Command— that is to say, the Government shall not interfere with the prerogative of the Supreme Command of the Army."
1931

Oct. 1 (Thurs.) — At 4 o’clock, I visited Mr. Harada. Also present were Prince Konoye and Mr. Shiratori. We discussed and consulted upon the militarist’s secret plot. The combination of the middle class elements of the Army is likely to be pretty tight, and the plan to break down the present political party system by means of effecting coup-d’etat and to administer national affairs under dictatorship has been made secretly ever since the 2nd year of Showa era (1927). This is a serious problem indeed! It will be impossible for our statesmen and politicians to realize the danger of such a problem. It is very difficult to devise a counter measure. Anyway, it will be necessary to guide those militarists so that they won’t cause the nation a serious damage and unnecessary sacrifice. It is a national calamity.
1931

Oct. 5 (Mon.) — At 4.30 I visited Minister of the Imperial Household ICHIKI, at his official residence with Prince KONOYE. We discussed the Army's stubbornness and its intrigues. We gave him all information available and asked him to think up the best solution to this matter.
Oct. 6 (Tues.) — The Prime Minister seemed to have talked about the serious situation to the Lord Keeper. The thing worrying the Prime Minister is that there is a risk of head-on collision with the Army about the question of the other party with whom to negotiate the Manchurian problem.
Oct. 7 (Wed.) — at 7 p. m. KARADA came to my house and we went to see Marquis INOUE at Uchidayama. We heard the opinions of the current problem of the Army Department from Lt. Colonel SUZUKI. Activities, in which Lt. Colonel SUZUKI took part do not intend to carry out the national reformation immediately, but it is to save the situation if something does happen in the future, such as the outbreak of rebellion among the young officers. On the way home, I reported to Prince KONOYE about the above matter.
October 15 (Thurs.) — At 1.30, I attended a tea party of the managing staffs of the newspapers. The Chief of the Information, SHIRATORI, Chief of the Maintenance Bureau, HAYASHI, and I had a conference on the situation.

HAYASHI, upon a premise that it was his own assumption, gave the following statement:

"It will be unwise to take time in solving the Manchurian question, from the Army's point of view in governing disciplines. It requires prompt solution. In order to reach prompt solution, it will be necessary to create a new regime in Manchuria. If the Central Authorities should give the agitators of the movement a tacit approval to do so, it will facilitate the solution of the problem."

He indicated by his statement the fact that the militarists still stuck to its plan to establish a new regime in Manchuria. On the other hand, it is said that the attitude of the militarists suddenly stiffened, taking advantage of the rumor that Count UCHIDA, the President of South Manchuria Railway Company, had the intention to settle the pending question by one effort—the establishment of a new regime in Manchuria.
September 21 (Mon.) — At 9.30 I went to the office. The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal came to Tokyo last night. The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Grand Chamberlain and Vice-Grand Chamberlain, the head of the Army Aide-de-camp and I gathered in the room of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal and conferred about the China and Manchukuo conflict.

Baron HARADA telephoned me from Kyoto asking if there were any further developments in the situation, and suggested that if the Emperor were to call Prince KAM-IN, we would discuss thoroughly the Prince’s answer to the Emperor. HARADA phoned me again that evening. He transmitted Prince SAIONJI’s words to be cautious about his (KANAYA) answer when KANAYA, the Chief of the General Staff would go to see the Emperor to explain why the Korean Army had advanced into Manchukuo without the Emperor’s sanction.

At 7.30 p.m. after dinner, I visited the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal at his official residence and transmitted HARADA’s telephonic message. On my way home, I stopped at TAKEUCHI’s house. But I could not see him, as he was on a business trip.
不戸公日記（昭和六年）より抜粋

1931

帰途十時頃原田君共宅訪

軍縮問題殊に最近大蔵省立法節約問題

南海産陸軍方面内週同未ニガニ硬化ヲシテ

報ヲ聴ク軍部ハ麥ヲ陣ヲ構ヲ上奏ヲ冬段ヲ

ナルズト爲ヲ決セラル。
1931

September 12 (Sat.) -- At noon I met Mr. HARADA at Ginza Dining Hall and talked in detail about the latest under-handed movement of the Army.
9月十二日

正午，銀座食堂三等原田會食

軍部近時，電報略於此

講

L. 179-2

① 12—1931

Sept
1931

September 10 (Thurs.) - Had lunch with Mr. OFAE, Mr. ODA and Mr. TAI, the head of the Asiatic Bureau, at Prince FOROY's house. Mr. TAI told us about the China Affairs and gave his opinion. His opinion was that self defensive action might be unavoidable according to developments in the future. I agree with it, in general.
1931.

August 7 (Fri.) — Immediately upon arrival at Tokyo by the 8:19 a.m. electric car I called at Mr. Harada's residence. I learned about the following facts concerning the latest political conditions and especially of the plot that was to be carried out by military circles sometime during the middle of last March. It is regrettable from the standpoint of control of our nation that recently it is becoming very noticeable that the army makes certain types of plots.

1. During the middle of March when the Parliamentary session was being held a plan was drafted at the official residence of Mr. Minister to disrupt the Parliamentary session and bring about the political change by Major Generals KOISO, TATEKAWA and MIYOMIYA as leaders with Lt. Cols. HASHimoto and SHIGEFUJI who would act at their beck and call. OKA, Shumori, stood between them, collaborating with Social Mass Party. They planned to send Lt. Col. SUZUKI to MORI of the SEIYUKAI party, conveying their plot confidentially. This was given up, however, by the dissuasion of the said lieutenant colonel, in the interest of the army. It could be guessed that UCHI was at the back of the plot.

2. An association of research group of Manchurian and Mongolian questions was formed among a group of captains graduated recently from the Army Staff College and the abovementioned Lt. Colonels HASHimoto and SHIGEFUJI were its backers.

3. The brains of the Army cannot choke these kind of associations because they themselves planned such plots as mentioned above.

4. Recently the Army group has been getting very strong. There is a danger of strong antagonism between the civil and military (authorities) regarding drafting of the budget.
1931

August 12 (Wed) — 6 o'clock in the afternoon, I went to Baron PARADA's house. Had dinner with Prince KONOE and Marquis INOUE. We heard and studied the details of what Mr. FUKA had told me the other day about the underhanded activities of a section of the army. The affair that made Mr. UAKI the leader, was that of March 20. (x) Certain SHIMIZU of TAIKOSHI was supplied with thirty bombs (Those were only for use in maneuvers and were almost harmless). However, it was told that the bombs were taken back to the army a month ago. It is a fact that because the plot was called off and to pay off the men that had been assembled, they collected ¥100,000 from among the Tokugawa nobles.

(x) The above-mentioned fact centering around UAKI as the leader, is in regard to the occurrence of about March 20, when a certain . . .
长方形的面积（周长和长）的计算

面积：长 × 宽

周长：2 × (长 + 宽)
长白山天池（亚龙湾的冰川）的奥秘

长白山天池位于延边朝鲜族自治州安图县和白山市抚松县交界处，是中国最大的火山口湖。天池呈不规则的圆形，周围绕着白头山、老白山、长白山和绿江村等著名景点。天池湖水清澈，常年不冻，湖面水平如镜，景色迷人。

长白山天池的形成与白头山火山的喷发有关。白头山火山在4000多年前的一次大规模喷发中，形成了一个巨大的火山口，湖水逐渐积聚，形成了现在的天池。

天池湖水的成因比较复杂，主要有雨水、雪水和地下水等。湖水的水质纯净，富含多种矿物质，对健康有益。湖中生长着多种水生植物，是各种鱼类的栖息地。每年的秋季，湖边的枫叶红了，景色更是美不胜收，吸引了大量游客前来观赏。
Exh 179-I  (Corrected copy)

Document No. 1632-J

Excerpt from Marquis Kido's Diary.

1931

Sept 22 (Tuesday) -- At 1:30 I visited Mr. HARADA's house again. KONOYE, SAKUI, OKAEB, and T.K.OI came there. Discussed and studied various things coming from various directions.

The determination of the Military circles towards Manchuria is so strong that it is feared that orders given by the central authorities may not be thoroughly understood.

The Emperor has expressed satisfaction and approval to the Prime Minister and the Minister of War for the governmental policy to strive not to extend further the Manchurian Incident. However, the Army is reported to have construed and to be indignant, that the Emperor's opinion had been so induced to form by his personal attendants.

In view of such circumstances, it was decided among us that the Emperor had better not say anything further about the Manchurian policy, unless he is necessitated to do so, and that the OSHRO (Meaning Prince SAIONJI) against whom the Army harbors antipathy, had better not make a trip to Tokyo unless there is an important change in the situation, because it would intensify the militarist's antipathy.
1931

Sept. 19 - At 1.30 the Prime Minister went to see the Emperor. I was told that our Army would not try to enlarge the situation but would stop any further action when it found itself in an advantageous position.

A telephone call came from Mr. HARADA telling me to meet at the official residence of the Minister of the Imperial Household, at 8.30.

The Minister of the Imperial Household, the Grand Chamberlain and Mr. HARADA were there. Mr. HARADA reported that he was called by the Prime minister at about 6.30 and that he was asked about the state of affairs. He said that the Army's attitude was very strong. He added that in regard to the policies decided upon by the cabinet, the Premier seemed to be worrying because the Army was not driving it home thoroughly. The Premier, therefore, wanted to find the best way for controlling the Army. Some said that it might be best to ask for Prince KAN-IN's help, and the others said that they should ask the "GENRO" to stay in Tokyo. But I told them that the Premier should not depend on others in the solution of this situation at this critical time. I emphasized that there was no other alternative but for the cabinet to hold meetings repeatedly and for days, even if futile, and to indicate a firm opinion of its own for the unification of national opinion.
木戸公日記（昭和元年）

明治三十二年

茶話会あり。広島弘陸軍司令官藤原君を含む

到着うち、上京。その間に、陸軍省舘（陸海軍省舘）

詳細不詳。情報不明。
昭和七年三月、日本政府は日本における事変の善後を図るため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。

昭和七年三月

日本政府は、日本における事変の善後を図るべきため、以下のような報告書を提出した。
木戸公日記（昭和六年）

四月十六日

午後四時半近衛公邸共三木官内大臣内閣

後藤同働軍部，軍部，軍部，軍部

善後，希望不

情報

14 32:V
Oct 5 - 1931
Oct. 5 (Mon.) — At 4.30 I visited Minister of the Imperial Household ICHIKI, at his official residence with Prince KONOYE. We discussed the Army's stubbornness and its intrigues. We gave him all information available and asked him to think up the best solution to this matter.
长生山后庙（uetel衍Kel）— 尊称

1632年

Ot. 8. — 1931

+1- -

\[\text{(-)}\]
1931

October 14 (Wed.) -- At noon I went to Count Tadamasu SAKAI's house and had a conference with Kazutoku YASOUKA, Chokai OKABE, Manabu MATSUMOTO, Shigeru YOSHIDA, and Fumio GOTO regarding the current problems. According to Mr. YASOUKA, the plots of the Army are progressing rapidly and students and Ronins are participating in it. Something must be done regarding this matter, he said. Our opinion was that Shashoikai (TN, an association) which had been previously planned by YASOUKA and others, should be materialized as a permanent counter measure.
不満・下剋上

16:32 Q
2008-09-11
1532

4.109-9
十八、实际粒子（非完全质点）的运动一

(R)
September 21 (Mon.) -- At 9.30 I went to the office. The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal came to Tokyo last night. The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Grand Chamberlain and Vice-Grand Chamberlain, the head of the Army Aide-de-camp and I gathered in the room of the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal and conferred about the China and Manchukuo conflict.

Baron HARADA telephoned me from Kyoto asking if there were any further developments in the situation, and suggested that if the Emperor were to call Prince KAN-ISHI, we would discuss thoroughly the Prince's answer to the Emperor. HARADA 'phoned me again that evening. He transmitted Prince SAIJO's words to be cautious about his (KANAYA) answer when KANAYA, the Chief of the General Staff would go to see the Emperor to explain why the Korean Army had advanced into Manchukuo without the Emperor's sanction.

At 7.30 p.m. after dinner, I visited the Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal at his official residence and transmitted HARADA's telephonic message. On my way home, I stopped at TAKEUCHI's house. But I could not see him, as he was on a business trip.
Correspondence from the Investigation Section of IPS to the Adjutant General and the Japanese Central Liaison Office with reference to the location of the original official report of the investigation into the death of Marshal Chang Tso-lin and the replies of the Central Liaison.

Investigation Report

IPS GHQ SCAP

The Adjutant General 2 May 1946

1. The International Prosecution Section desires to have a copy of the investigation report made to the War Ministry regarding the murder of Marshal Chang So Lin on 4 June 1928.

2. It is requested that the Japanese Government be directed to produce this report and that same be forwarded to V. I. McKenzie, Room 373, War Ministry Building, International Prosecution Section, at the earliest practicable date.


1 Incl
   Directive for the Japanese Government

COPY: 1 File 239

TG/JBA/jna
MEMORANDUM FOR: IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT
THROUGH: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo
SUBJECT: Investigation Report

It is directed that the Japanese Government deliver a copy of the investigation report made to the War Ministry regarding the murder of Marshal Chang So Lin on 4 June 1928.

FOR THE SUPREME COMMANDER:

/s/ J. H. Mann
for: B. L. FITCH
Brigadier General, AGD
Adjutant General.

---

TO: GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED POWERS.

FROM: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo.

SUBJECT: Investigation Report regarding the murder of Chang So Lin.

C.L.O. No. 2276(PK) 12 May 1946

1. Reference: Memorandum AG 000.5 (SCAPIN 1159-A) dated 6 May 46, on the above subject.

2. Although investigations have been made at the First Demobilization Ministry, it is regretted that the required report has not been found.

FOR THE PRESIDENT:

(S. Iguchi)
Director of General Affairs
Central Liaison Office

---
I. PERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT
Central Liaison Office

TO: GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED POWERS.

FROM: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo.

SUBJECT: Investigation Report regarding Murder of Marshal Chang So Lin.

C.L.O. No. 2974 (Pl.) 19 June 1946

Reference:

a. SCAP Memorandum AG 000.5 (6 May 46) (SCAPIN - 1159-A), subject: "Investigation Report".

b. CLO Memorandum No. 2276(Pl.), dated 12 May 1946, on the above subject.

In compliance with the verbal request made by the International Prosecution Section on 15 June, further investigations have been made at Institute of War Record Investigation Archives and Documents Section, Documental Material Section and Juridical Affairs Investigation Section of the First Demobilization Board and also at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, but no material serving the purpose has been found.

3. Similar investigations are now being made at the Ministry of Home Affairs, and the results thereof will be reported in due course.

FOR THE PRESIDENT:

(S. Iuchi)
Director of General Affairs
Central Liaison Office

---
C.L.O. No. 3015 (Pi.-K) 20 June 1946

1. Reference:
   a. SCAP Memorandum AG 000.5 (6 May 46) (SCAPIN-1159-A), subject: "Investigation Report".
   b. C.L.O. Memorandum No. 2276(P.i.) dated 17 May 1946, on the above subject.
   c. Paragraph 3 of C.L.O. Memorandum No. 2974(P.i.) dated 19 June 1946, subject as above.

2. The Central Liaison Office reports to inform the General Headquarters, Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers that although investigation was made at the Ministry of Home Affairs no facts have been found concerning the subject letter.

F O R T H E P R E S I D E N T:

(S. Iguchi)
Director of General Affairs,
Central Liaison Office.

---

IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT
Central Liaison Office

TO : GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED POWERS.

FROM : Central Liaison Office, Tokyo.

SUBJECT: Investigation Report regarding Lurder of Marshal Chang So Lin.

C.L.O. No. 3037(P.i.) 21 Jun: 1946

1. Reference:
   a. SCAP Memorandum AG 000.5 (6 May 46) IPS (SCAPIN-1159-A) subject: "Investigation Report."
   b. C.L.O. Memorandum No. 2276(P.i.) dated 12 May 1946, subject as above.
2. The First Demobilization Ministry checked the files of the former Military Service and Discipline Bureau of the War Ministry (the business thereof now succeeded by the Institute of War Record Investigation Archives and Documents Section, Documental Material Section and Juridical Affairs Investigation Section of the First Demobilization Bureau, Demobilization Board), and it has reported that the required record of the murder of Marshal Chang So Lin has not been found.

FOR THE PRESIDENT:

(T. Katsubo)
Chief of Liaison Section,
Central Liaison Office.
Correspondence from the Investigation Section of IPS to the Adjutant General and the Japanese Central Liaison Office with reference to the location of the original official report of the investigation into the death of Marshal Chang So-lin and the replies of the Central Liaison.

---

IPS GHQ SCAP

Investigation Report

The Adjutant General 2 May 1946

1. The International Prosecution Section desires to have a copy of the investigation report made to the War Ministry regarding the murder of Marshal Chang So Lin on 4 June 1928.

2. It is requested that the Japanese Government be directed to produce this report and that steps be ordered to Mr. T. I. LeKenzie, Room 373, War Ministry Building, International Prosecution Section, at the earliest practicable date.


Incl

Directive for the Japanese Government

COPY: 1 File 239

---

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS
SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED POWERS

AG CCO.5 (2 May 46) 2 May 1946

I.EOR.KDOR FOR: IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT

THROUGH: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo.

SUBJECT: Investigation Report

It is directed that the Japanese Government deliver a copy of the investigation report made to the War Ministry regarding the murder of Marshal Chang So Lin on 4 June 1928.

FOR THE SUPREME COMMANDER.
MEMORANDUM FOR: IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT
THROUGH: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo
SUBJECT: Investigation Report

It is directed that the Japanese Government deliver a copy of the investigation report made to the War Ministry regarding the murder of Marshal Chang So Lin on 4 June 1928.

FOR THE SUPREME COMMANDER:

/s/ J. W. Lann
for: B. L. FITCH
Brigadier General, AGD
Adjutant General.

TO: GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED POWERS.
FRoM: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo.
SUBJECT: Investigation Report regarding Murder of Chang So Lin.

C.L.O. No. 2276(PL) 12 May 1946

1. Reference: Memorandum AG 000.5 (SCAPIN 1159-A) dated 6 May 46, on the above subject.

2. Although investigations have been made at the First Demobilization Ministry, it is regretted that the required report has not been found.

FOR THE PRESIDENT:

(S. Iguchi)
Director of General Affairs
Central Liaison Office

---

IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT
Central Liaison Office
Doc. No. 2214

---

IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT
Central Liaison Office

TO: GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER
    FOR THE ALLIED POWERS.

FRG: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo.

SUBJECT: Investigation Report regarding Murder of Marshal Chang So Lin.

C.L.O. No. 2974 (P.) 19 June 1946

1. Reference:
   a. SCAP Memorandum AG 0035 (6 May 46) (SCAPIN - 1159-A),
      subject: "Investigation Report".
   b. CLO Memorandum No. 2276(P.), dated 12 May 1946, on
      the above subject.

2. In compliance with the verbal request made by the Inter-
   national Prosecution Section on 15 June, further investiga-
   tions have been made at Institute of War Record Investigation
   Archives and Documents Section, Documental Material Section
   and Juridical Affairs Investigation Section of the First
   Demobilization Board and also at the Ministry of Foreign
   Affairs, but no material serving the purpose has been found.

3. Similar investigations are now being made at the
   Ministry of Home Affairs, and the results thereof will be
   reported in due course.

FOR THE PRESIDENT:

(S. Ituchi)
Director of General Affairs
Central Liaison Office

---

IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT
Central Liaison Office

TO: GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER
    FOR THE ALLIED POWERS.

FRG: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo.

SUBJECT: Investigation Report regarding Murder of Marshal
       Chang So Lin.
C.L.C. No. 3015 (Pl.) 20 June 1946

1. Reference:
   a. SCAP Memorandum AG 000.5(6 May 46) (SCAPIN-1159-A),
      subject: "Investigation Report".
   b. C.L.O. Memorandum No. 2276(Pl.) dated 12 May 1946,
      subject as above.
   c. Paragraph 3 of C.L.O. Memorandum No. 2974(Pl.)
      dated 19 June 1946, subject as above.

2. The Central Liaison Office regrets to inform the
   General Headquarters, Supreme Commander for the Allied Forces
   that although investigation was made at the Ministry of Home
   Affairs no data have been found concerning the subject.

FOR THE PRESIDENT:

(S. Iguchi)
Director of General Affairs,
Central Liaison Office.

---

IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT
Central Liaison Office

TO: GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED FORCES.

FROM: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo.

SUBJECT: Investigation Report regarding Lurder of
          Marshal Cheng So Lin.

C.L.C. No. 3037(Pl.) 21 June 1946

1. Reference:
   a. SCAP Memorandum AG 000.5(6 May 46)IPS (SCAPIN-1159-A)
      subject: "Investigation Report,"
   b. C.L.O. Memorandum No. 2276(Pl.) dated 12 May 1946,
      subject as above.
2. The First Demobilization Ministry checked the files of the former Military Service and Discipline Bureau of the War Ministry (the business thereof now succeeded by the Institute of War Record Investigation Archives and Documents Section, Documental Laterial Section and Juridical Affairs Investigation Section of the First Demobilization Bureau, Demobilization Board), and it has reported that the required record of the murder of Marshal Chang So Lin has not been found.

FOR THE PRESIDENT:

(T. Katsubo)
Chief of Liaison Section,
Central Liaison Office.
Doc. No. 2194

TRANSLATION

SYON 6 /1931/ - 12663

Code Despatched: Iukden
Received: This Office /Sept./ 19th, a.m.
/Foreign Office/ / Sept. 19th. r.m.

To: Foreign Minister S’"IDJ‘AFA

From: Consul General V‘AYAV‘I

No. 630 (Urgent Top Secret)

IT IS REPORTED THAT TATLKAWA, DIVISIONAL DIRECTOR OF THE GENERAL STAFF ARRIVED HERE ON THE 20TH BY THE 1 PM O’CLOCK TRAIN. THIS IS PROBABLY TRUE, ALTHOUGH THE ARMY AUTHORITIES KEEP IT SECRET. ACCORDING TO CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION FROM MR. KINJUJI, DIRECTOR OF THE S.N.R. CO., WHEN TRACKS HE LEFT FOR REPAIR WORK ON THE SECTION REPORTED TO HAVE BEEN DAMAGED BY THE GUMI, THE ARMY AUTHORITIES FORBODE THEM TO APPROACH THE SPOT. PUTTING THIS AND THAT TOGETHER, IT IS CONSIDERED THAT THE RECENT INCIDENT WAS WALL AN ACTION PLANNED BY THE ARMY.

CERTIFICATE

I, DENZEL CARR, hereby certify that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages and have this day truly and correctly translated the above telegram, dated 19 September, 1931, and that the foregoing is a true and correct translation.

Dated this 24th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

/s/ Denzel Carr
Commander, U.S.N.R.
Collection of Telegrams to Foreign Ministry from Consul III. Y. H. at Mukden (1931)

TRANSLATION

No. 6 (1931) - 12672

Code Despatched Mukden (September 19th, a.m.)
Received Japanese Foreign Ministry, (September 19th, a.m.)

To: Foreign Minister S. {name not legible}
From: Consul General III. Y. H.

No. 524

Referring to my despatch telegram no 623. in view of the fact that it was proposed to all this from the Chinese side, that the matter be settled by publicKay, I proposed to Staff Officer S. K. Maki

/T.N. Probably a mistake for ITAGAKI/ and said that since Japan and China had not yet formally entered into a state of war and that, moreover, as China had declared that she could act upon the non-resistance principle absolutely, it was necessary for us at this time to endeavor to prevent the aggravation of the incident unnecessarily, and I urged that the matter be handled through diplomatic channels, but the above mentioned staff officer answered that since this matter concerned the prestige of the state and the army, it was the army's intention to see it through thoroughly because the Chinese army had attacked the Japanese army, although the Japanese army would do their best to protect the foreign residents here. Thus since he did not appear to readily accept /my proposal/, I repeated the above purpose again and called his attention to it.
Collection of Telegrams to Foreign Ministry from Consul at Mukden (1931)

TRANSLATION

SOWA 6 (1931) - 12640

Code Despatched: Mukden (September 19th, a.m.)
Received: Japanese Foreign Ministry, (September 19th, a.m.)

To: Foreign Minister

From: Consul General

No: 625 (Urgent - Top Secret)

REFERRING TO MY DESPATCH TOURGLIA NO. 613, PUTTING TOGETHER REPORTS FROM VARIOUS PLACES, IT CAN BE HEARD THAT THE ARMY IS PLANNING TO START POSITIVE OPERATIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY THROUGHOUT THE VARIOUS PLACES FOR THE MUKDEN RAILWAY LINE. I AM TRYING, THROUGH MR. UCHELI, PRESIDENT OF THE MUKDEN RAILWAY COMPANY, WHO IS IN JAPAN, TO CALL THIS TO THE ATTENTION OF THE COMMANDEER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY. IT IS DESIRED THAT THE GOVERNMENT TAKE NECESSARY STEPS IMMEDIATELY TO STOP THE MOVEMENT OF THE ARMY.
1. 办公室里人声鼎沸，大家都围在一张桌子周围。

2. 他们讨论着一些重要的事情。

3. 这是一个很重要的会议。

4. (会议进行中)

5. (会议进行中)
本文内容不清晰，无法进行自然语言处理。
In discussing the MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA problem, we must first grasp a clear idea of MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA.

Primarily, it is not a result of aggression that our country established an unshakable influence in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA. The outbreak of the Sino-Japanese War was unavoidable because CHINA menaced the independence of KOREA, which is closely connected with our country. And the Russo-Japanese War was inevitable because of RUSSIA swooping down southward like a great tide to threaten the existence of our country. As a result, the advantageous conclusion of the war situation gave our country the succession of RUSSIA's rights in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA as a part of her reparation.

People often speak of the special rights and interests in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA, but as to what they actually mean, people all have different opinions and all are vague. In my opinion, however, the rights and interests originated not from a theory but from the practical problem of it being impossible to entrust these to CHINA if we expect to secure our national defense. We can obviously see this in the Russo-Japanese War, and, furthermore, the subsequent situations both in CHINA and RUSSIA may be taken as a definite illustration thereof.

Since then, our country has made every effort to develop MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA. The investment in the Manchurian Railway and others has already amounted to almost ¥ 1,700,000,000 in total. At present, the Manchurian and Mongolian problem has given birth to various questions all over the world which merely serve to show that our country has mainly developed MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA and its real worth has been recognized universally.

The Chinese may have something to say but if they carefully consider JAPAN's relation with MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA, it is ridiculous that they should ever try to expel our country by blindly believing our country to be one of those that unjustly impair rational prestige. Chinese who have any understanding should be able to realize this mistake. It is due only to the stimulus created by the development accomplished by our country that CHINA has come to pay attention to MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA.
"However the position of present MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA is indispensable to the economic existence of our people as well as it being of vital importance to our national defense. In other words, when we consider it from a practical point of view, MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA are JAPAN's life-line not only for the sake of our national defense but also for our economy. Every nation has a life-line that holds the key to its existence. As GIBRALTAR and MALTA are to GREAT BRITAIN, and the CARIBBEAN SEA to AMERICA, there definitely is an important point from which it is impossible to retreat if the nation expects to exist. I was referring to this point when I, in the last Diet session, spoke of the Manchurian and Mongolian policies and especially the life-line... And I believe the people should grasp this point! The fact that 200,000 fellow countryman are residing there and the existence of the Manchurian Railroad is not, from JAPAN's standpoint, the whole of the Manchurian and Mongolian problem. The said facts are, of course, important matters, but they are only matters which give further importance to the problem.

"When we observe the present international relations and also the economic life of our country, we find that there is no change in the fundamental fact that MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA are areas of close connection with our country, even if there were no Japanses nor investments nor any historical relations of which we all know. In short, they are what I've been stressing, the life-line of our country. When we think of the historical relations established with the blood of our brothers, and of all the Japanese people over there, and of the great sum of investment, it is clear that we need not concede to any country nor to any person in securing and defending the areas that are the very life-line of our country."

II.

"Among the Chinese there are those who feel discontented over JAPAN's development in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA, but no one in EUROPE or AMERICA is protesting against JAPAN's rightful development, which goes to prove that every country except CHINA approves of it. As for the American attitude in question, it is not exaggerating to say that there is no madcap who thinks of a war with our country in connection with the Manchurian and Mongolian problem as people mistake.

"An English proverb says, "Mind your own business." This means in our country, "Drive away the fly on your head," and shows most adequately a phase of the American characteristic. If we frankly tell the Americans that they have nothing to do with what we may do in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA and that they should not say unnecessary things and "instead should do well what they're supposed to do," the Americans are people who understand so they'll mind their own business.

"However, I am not saying that we should do as we please in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA. What I mean is that so long as we do the rightful things, there is no necessity for JAPAN to defer to AMERICA and others and also it will be that which they'll be able to understand. It goes without saying that in developing MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA we must take 30,000,000 Chinese
into consideration. We must make them understand at all cost and proceed on our way by acting in concert and cooperating with them. I am one of those that have for many years worked at the very front in both MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA and am doing their best to realize the said purpose. I believe that the Chinese have the best understanding of my views.

"In viewing the Manchurian and Mongolian policies of the present Cabinet, however, it is very regrettable that it, in Manchurian and Mongolian and in the problems thereof, assumes a hesitating attitude as if afraid of someone in spite of the fact that MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA stand on such points with our country as have been said. Up to the present day, our country, more or less, has assumed a rather reserved attitude. Still, our diplomacy in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA is almost being overawed by the will power of others. It is my very opinion that all we do will be unsuccessful, unless this inactive diplomacy is changed into something active. But, in saying this, I don't mean to take drastic measures. Those who use brutal force are cowards.

"It is natural, of course, that we who are not gods will have, at times, failures in our administration of MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA. Some of our ownmen out there are elements that we cannot be proud of and there are points that we should reconsider. But the biggest cause of the recent standstill in the JAPAN-CHINA relationship is this passive diplomacy. Therefore, unless this point is reestablished, the standstill will never be broken even with all the artifices and devices. In relation to this point, I spoke in the last Diet session and also several times to Baron SHIDEHARA whom I respect as a senior. For the sake of the nation, I sincerely wish that he'd reconsider as soon as possible. This is the only key that will open a way to the standstill of the Japanese and Mongolian problem. In saying so, however, I do not mean to menace the Chinese at once. I, having associated with the Chinese for 27 years, do not fall behind others in understanding them or in wishing to increase their interests. Say, for instance, it was I, it seems, that introduced for the first time among our nationals the questions concerning the abolition of extraterritorial jurisdiction and increase of custom income in CHINA. This, together with my views and attitude towards CHINA is, I believe, that which will be best understood by intelligent Chinese."

III.

"Next, the other important point our people should have a clear idea of is the development and stabilization of the Eastern Three Provinces— at present the North Eastern Four Provinces (including JEOL Province) and EASTERN INNER MONGOLIA—which I have stressed for many years as being the conclusion to the study of the Manchurian and Mongolian problem. I believe the foregoing is the key to the real and final settlement of the CHINA problem. This is our minimum claim in insisting our right to exist from the viewpoint of national defence and economics. In other words, the very safety of JAPAN rests on the foregoing. Moreover, when I think of the future of the Korean problem, I am also convinced that its real
solution consists in that of the Eastern Three Provinces and the Eastern Inner Mongolian problems. Under such views, I am in the belief that the said problems will consequently come to decide the whole situation in the Far East, and what is called the Manchurian and Mongolian problem is the key holding the solution over the whole situation in the Far East.

"I will go a step further and express my ideal which I am convinced of as follows: the solid Oriental civilization that opposes the plane Occidental one is the very symbol of everlasting prosperity for the whole of humanity. And, moreover, both the Japanese and the Chinese people are charged with the great mission to reconstruct this solid Oriental civilization, and to grant its special favor to all the human races in the world, and to promote their welfare. Further, it is in the very area of MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA where it exalts its glory.

"The foregoing might be taken as a Utopian dream. But, in relation to this point, I have studied the Manchurian and Mongolian histories, have fairly studied, superficially learned as I am, their practical relations with the YAMATO race, have thought of the latitude, climatic, natural features, etc. of both MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA, and also have inquired into the historical facts concerning civilization of the world. And, as a result, I have passed such drastic conclusion as mentioned above which I consider as the final and highest object concerning MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA. I hope that our people, in considering the Manchurian and Mongolian problem, will fully realize this as being the key to the solution of the whole situation in the Far East, and, at the same time, think of the aforementioned ideal. The former is within the sphere of practical politics and the latter is a sort of an ideal. We should explicate our attitude towards MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA on the platform of the two mentioned above, and do our utmost to carry our firm claims based on the aforementioned belief.

The essence of diplomacy does not lie merely in the transacting of usual daily international affairs. An affair board would be sufficient to handle such affairs. There would be no reason to have a large Foreign Office. Diplomacy in the true sense should be that which will endeavor to clarify the significance of such problems as the Manchurian and Mongolian problem which is most important and vital to our country, and establish fundamental policies therewith, letting our people know of the goal they should advance towards, and also to adapt the whole world situation to our national policy."

(pp. 233-239)

The Cherry Society ("Sakura-kei") 1938

The Cherry Society is an organization which has had great influence on the March Incident and the October Incident, as well as up to the present time, and we observe in its membership list the names of persons who now hold important posts in the various departments of the ministry. According to the personal note of Lt. Col. Kiyoshi TANAKA, one of the leading members of the Cherry Society, the (nature of the organization) is roughly as follows:

In the midst of the above-mentioned agitated state of the domestic situation during the first ten days of September 1930, about a score of persons, under the sponsorship of Artillery Lt. Col. (Kin) HASHIZUMO of the Army General Staff Headquarters, Lt. Col. (Yoshi) SAKATA of the War Ministry and (Sue) HIOCHI of the Garrison Headquarters, met at the Army Club ("Kaikosha") and decided to establish a research organization on the internal reorganization of the country. Later the name Cherry Society was given to this organization. Its platform was drafted by Lt. Col. Kiyoshi TANAKA, and the purport of its establishment was as follows:

**Purpose:** This society has as its ultimate objective national reorganization. If necessary for the attainment of this objective, the society is ready to use armed force.

**Membership:** The membership shall be limited to army officers on the active list with the rank of lieutenant colonel or below who are concerned about national reorganization and have no selfish motives.

**Preparations for the achievement of the objective:**

1. Every means shall be employed to infuse in the national army officers the necessity for national reorganization.
2. The expansion and strengthening of the society's membership (about 105 members by May, 1931)
3. The drafting of a concrete plan for national reorganization.

Thus in January, 1931, the work of drafting a concrete plan was begun, and Lt. Cols. SAKATA, HASHIZUMO, HASHIMOTO, and TANAKA and Captains CHI and (Ya) TANAKA were chosen as committee members.
When we reflect on these various facts with an unselfish feeling, we feel ashamed over our blindness and extreme thoughtlessness in regard to the situation prevailing at that time.

We shall have nothing to say even if we are said to have devoted ourselves solely to the controlling of Communism and to have isolated ourselves from the tides of the times. At that time, there were rumors that a new start in politics was to be made, or that some people of the Social Democratic Party were trying to organize a society within the military, but we almost had no intentions of investigating into them, and of finding out why such studies were being made, and so we had been indifferent to the great tide of the times. In thinking it over, it seems that the health condition of Premier Hidahachi had been the main problem in those days.

Moreover, the judgement of situation by the 2nd Section of the Army General Staff in Shonan 5 (1930) was beginning to obtain unprecedented decisions. In other words, the judgement of situation by the 2nd Section of the Army General Staff in the past had been solely for contributing to war operations with only the enemy nations in mind. However, since this year, they have come to the conclusion that, in order to settle the Manchurian and Mongolian problems positively, it is inevitable that our nation should first be reconstructed, so we shall go on with the reconstruction.

Of course, this was attributable to the fact that there had been such influential men involved, like Lieutenant-Colonel Hashimoto (Russian group), Lieutenant-Colonel Nozawa (Chinese group), and many members of the Cherry Society, but I feel that it should have been fully recognized at that time that the general trend within the military had already come to this point.

Moreover, eleven young officers, radicals among the members of the Cherry Society had met at Minakami on the 17th of July the same year, and had organized a Minor Cherry Society. There is a rumor that the members of this society were fifty-three persons including Major Cho, Miyazaki, and Terada, and Lieutenant Tanaka.
DOC. NO. 618

LITSI-DI DI-RY--------1933, Vol. 1.  War Ministry

questions

The foregoing statement is omitted.
1. omitted
2. omitted
3. Has your Excellency any intention of ordering the divisional commanders to take part in political propaganda?

You have been talking and discussing political matters, attacking the advocates of disarmament, and appealing to the decision of military men by expounding the present situations in Manchuria and Mongolia. You have even published your views and opinions in written form. There is no doubt that your acts are an indiscutible violation of the provision of the Article 173 of the Military Criminal Code. Article 173 of the Military Criminal Code provides that anyone who presents a memorial to the Throne, his views to the Government, or any other kind of petition concerning political matters, or gives publicity to his opinions either in a discourse or in written form shall be imprisoned for 3 years or less. We expect that your spirit of observance of law will make you take some measures against what you have done. However the matter does not stop here. You have also sought to have Division and Army commanders drive home your opinions in and out of the army within their respective jurisdictions. Here the matter is relative to that political discussion. It goes without saying that to spread this propaganda outside the army is already an adverse act.

Furthermore, is it your Excellency's intention to pit the divisional commanders against the politicians in a dispute over the right or wrong of the political arguments?

AUGUST 6TH, 1931 (SHOWA 6)

To Your Excellency

War Minister, General KINZU.

OZUKI Yukio and six other members of the Citizen's Disarmament League.
TO:  CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE
ALLIED POWERS.
FROM:  Central Liaison Office, Tokyo
SUBJECT:  Speech of War Minister Jiro MiNAMI
C.I.O. No. 2895 (Fl)  15 June 1946

1. Reference: SCAP Memorandum AG 461.01 (9 June 1946) IPS
(SCAPIN - 1457-A), subject as above.

2. The Central Liaison Office regrets to state that the required
   copy of the text of the speech has not been found in the former
   Ministry of War, probably because it was among the documents destroyed
   at the time of surrender.

3. A certificate to that effect prepared by the First Demobilization
   Ministry is attached hereto.

   FOR THE PRESIDENT:

   (T. Katsube)
   Chief of Liaison Section,
   Central Liaison Office

   Enclosure: A certificate

NO. 2

The First Demobilization Ministry does not possess the copy of
the speech made by General Jiro Minami, the then Minister of War, on
4 August 1931. At the termination of the war the First Demobilization
Ministry burned up almost all the papers and documents in possession
and it is unable to make clear whether the said copy had been kept in
the Ministry until that time or not.

/s/ M. Yoshizumi
Chief of the General Affairs Bureau
First Demobilization: Ministry
"War minister General Kinami's speech delivered at the conference of division commanders Tuesday has caused a great sensation in various quarters, especially because of his reference to the Lancian situation.

"Among others, the younger Diet members of the Minseito were infuriated at what they call the militarists' attempt to interfere with politics, while some Upper House members also voiced unreserved criticism for the same reason.

"The press was quick in taking up the issue. The Tokyo Asahi and the Jiji editorially scored General Kinami Wednesday morning, and the Tokyo Nichi Nichi, the Hochi and several other papers followed suit Thursday morning.

"What He Said

"The paragraphs of General Kinami's speech which were made the chief target of unfavorable criticism follows:

"The army reform project embodies our minimum demands necessary for the renovation of the army. Moreover, it will involve very great sacrifice for the army when enforced.

"In spite of this, certain outsiders in irresponsible positions or those who are not seriously concerned with national defense are prone to think that the army authorities dare to make undue demands regardless of the present conditions of the nation.

"Some other observers, without studying the conditions of neighboring foreign countries, hastily advocate limitation of armaments and engage in propaganda unfavorable for the nation and the army.

"Again some others attempt to take advantage of the present psychology of the people, who happen to be feeling financial and economic uneasiness with a view to reducing the army for domestic reasons.

"Correct Mistakes

"I hope you will cooperate with the War Ministry authorities to make efforts to correct such mistakes for the purpose of bettering understanding and cooperation between.
military and civil circles in this country with the Imperial family as our center.

"Manchuria and Mongolia are very closely related to our country from the viewpoint of our national defense as well as of politics and economics.

"It is to be regretted that one recent situation in that part of China is following a trend unfavorable to our Empire.

"The recent change in international politics and the recent decline of Japan's prestige coupled with the recent ascendancy of European influence and our economic power in China, are responsible for such a tendency, which is a phenomenon of permanent duration instead of being a passing one.

"In view of such a situation, I hope you will execute your duty in educating and training the troops with enthusiasm and sincerity so that you may serve the cause of His Majesty to perfection."
EXTRACTS FROM INTERROGATION OF APRIL 1933

File 56 (February 13th, 1933)

"A. The four provinces comprising Chang-Tsohlia's territory was occupied and it was not until February of the following year that Jehol was occupied. This Chang-Tsohlia had retreated to Jehol and was carrying on these Anti-Japanese activities from there.

"Q. These four provinces were occupied by Japanese troops?"

"A. Yes. Immediately after these provinces were occupied an armistice was arranged with China after negotiations. After the occupation of Jehol Japan's forces who had advanced beyond this point were ordered to fall back on two occasions by General HASAKI, who commanded the army authorities there. To obey the Emperor's order that Japanese forces were not to advance beyond Jehol. Military operations ceased after the armistice, and an agreement was signed with China. I think it was on May 31st.

"Q. 1933?"

"A. Yes, 1933."

File 48 (Jehol, 22 February (afternoon) page 1).

"Q. Then later, General, you occupied the Province of Jehol, did you not?"

"A. Yes. All this is written on the sheet of paper I gave to you. Then we occupied Fung-tien Province, the Japanese Army was held by order for about a year, in order to get self-examination of General Chang. In February of 1933 we occupied the Je'-ol Province."

(Ibid. 13 February (afternoon), page 6).

"Q. So that, General, for all practical purposes by April of 1932 you had completely occupied Manchuria except for the Province of Jehol.

"A. That is right."
EXCERPT FROM INTERROGATION OF ARAKI, Sadan

19 February 1946
Page 1.

"After I became War Minister, I discussed the policy of the occupation of General SHANG's four provinces to clear up the Manchurian situation. After I had made the plan up myself with the Prime Minister, the Foreign Minister, and the Finance Minister, all agreed with me. The Prime Minister approached the Privy Council for approval."
Excerpts from AMANI, Sadno Interrogation, 11 February 1946.

Q. When I was here on the 7th of this month, I asked you this question: (Reading) "Then I understand that when you were Minister of War you attended these meetings but when you were Minister of Education later, you did not attend the meetings concerning foreign affairs", and you answered as follows: (Reading) "During my tenure of office as War Minister there were very few of these meetings to the best of my recollection, but during the time I held office as Minister of Education these matters were usually discussed at the usual cabinet meetings held once a week". Do you remember those answers?

A. Yes. When I was Minister of Education, I did not attend these meetings. If a question regarding foreign policy came up, this would be discussed at the usual cabinet meetings.

Q. And you were appointed Minister of Education in May, 1938, and held that position until August 29, 1939, and I understand then that important matters concerning foreign affairs were discussed at full cabinet meetings during that period?

A. At one time the Premier requested SUETSUGU, Nobumasa who was Home Minister, and myself to confer with him on the China question. It was decided to hold these meetings regularly but as my views and SUETSUGU's views differed so widely and we could not agree, it was decided after the second meeting to hold no more. I do not know whether SUETSUGU was requested to attend this meeting as Home Minister or as an Admiral.

Q. That is SUETSUGU who is dead now, who was Minister for Home Affairs?

A. Yes.

Q. I assume that the Prime Minister was the one who decided that foreign affairs were important enough to discuss in the full cabinet meetings, is that correct?

A. Yes, that is correct.

Q. Did the Foreign Minister ever bring up a question as to foreign affairs for the full cabinet meeting to discuss?

A. Yes the foreign minister would also have to bring up the question at full meetings.
Q. And did the War Minister bring up such questions before the full cabinet meetings?

As this was during the China incident, and the War and Navy Ministers were deeply concerned, they would also bring up such questions before the full cabinet. However, matters of great importance to the Foreign Office, the War and Navy and Finance Ministries, were usually not put before the full cabinet meetings as interference by other Ministers was not relished and matters were usually discussed by the respective Ministers direct with the Prime Minister.

Q. That seems to contradict what you said up to now. Do I understand then that the full cabinet has nothing to do with decisions made?

Yes, the full cabinet was concerned with decisions made, but, if the four principal Ministers mentioned previously, and the Prime Minister decided on a line of policy, this could be pushed through the cabinet in spite of opposition.

Q. If there was opposition in the cabinet to a decision made by these four would a vote be taken on the question submitted?

No, a vote would not be necessary. The Prime Minister would request opinions from the other members, but when he had decided, the measure was put through. If that became impossible, the cabinet would fall, or the member opposing any measure up for discussion would resign.
(Interrogation of ARAKI, Sadac (File No. 50). 8 March, pages 1, 2 and 3)

"Q. Did you agree with the Foreign Minister that Manchuria should be recognized as an independent state?

"A. Yes. The government at that time was in order, and since it would be best to recognize their independence while there was order in the government, I thought it best to grant them independence."

"A. Since the Manchurian Government proclaimed themselves independent, I thought it best that they be so. At the conference of the Big Three (Foreign, Navy, and Army Ministers) when discussing recognition of Manchuria as an independent state, I suggested that we exchange ambassadors, since Manchuria was an independent state."

"Q. After the Foreign, Navy, and War Ministers had agreed to recognize Manchuria, who proposed it to the Cabinet?

"A. The Foreign Minister.

"Q. Was it discussed in the meeting thoroughly?

"A. The discussion was as to when Manchuria should receive recognition—now or later."

"Q. Who suggested that Manchuria should be recognized immediately as an independent state?

"A. The Manchurian headquarters put in a request that we recognize immediately."

"Q. That came to you?

"A. It must have, and also to the Foreign Minister.
Q. Did you agree with the Cabinet in its decision to recognize Manchuria as independent on September 18th?

A. Yes.

Q. Were all the Cabinet Members there?

A. Yes.

At this meeting the Cabinet approved unanimously the contents of the treaty to be made between Japan and Manchuria. The treaty later negotiated did not vary in contents from that decided on in the Cabinet meeting in August 1933, giving to the Japanese certain superior rights.

(Jile 50, 8 March, pages 2-4-6)

Q. Did all agree?

A. Yes.

Q. You set the date of September 18th as the date to formally recognize Manchuria?

A. Yes. The date of agreement was in August.

Q. Did the Cabinet at this meeting discuss the superiority of Japan's rights in Manchuria in commercial and economic ventures?

A. At that time we must have discussed superiority rights of Japan in commercial and economic enterprises.

Q. Did you at this Cabinet meeting discuss the terms or contents of the treaty to be made between Japan and Manchuria?

A. We discussed the contents of the treaty. I do not remember the contents.

Q. You did approve the contents of the treaty later to be made between Japan and Manchuria?

A. Yes.

Q. Yes.

A. That was at this Cabinet meeting?

A. Yes.
"Q. Do you recall when the treaty was negotiated—was it very shortly thereafter?

"A. I think it might have been on Sept. 15th. I am not sure.

"Q. The terms or contents of the treaty between Japan and Manchuria were the same as agreed upon in the Cabinet in its meeting in August?

"A. Yes.

"Q. This was the same Cabinet meeting as that in which it was agreed to recognize the independence of Manchuria?

"A. Yes.

"Q. Do you recall who drew up the terms of the treaty?

"A. I think it was drawn up in the Foreign Office.

"Q. Did you have any suggestions?

"A. I do not remember whether I did or not. The treaty was drawn up after the Foreign, Navy, and War Ministers discussed it.

"Q. Was it drawn up in the Cabinet meeting?

"A. I do not remember. I think afterwards.

"Q. It was not drawn up in the Cabinet meeting in August—it was drawn up after the Cabinet had agreed on the contents of the treaty?

"A. Yes.

"Q. The treaty as drawn up, did not vary any from what was agreed upon at the Cabinet meeting in August?

"A. No.

"Q. And that was the same treaty that was negotiated later with Manchuria?

"A. Yes."

Japan recognized the independence of Manchuria. (File 59, 13 Feb., page 3)

"Q. General, were you responsible for the plan of the Independent State of Manchuria?

"A. The Japanese Govt. recognized the independence of Manchuria. Therefore as a member of the Cabinet I was responsible for it. The date was 16 Sept. 1932.

(Ibid. 8 March, page 2)

"A. On March 1, Manchuria proclaimed themselves independent. On September 16 the Japanese Govt. recognized their independence."
Excerpt from Interrogation of ARAP, China

15 February 1946
Page 4.

"Q. When did you decide in your own mind that the four provinces under CLAPG, hsueh-liang should be pacified and occupied.

"A. Soon after I became Premier."
Excerpt from Interrogation of ARAKI, Sadao

15 February 1946
Page 1.

"After I became war minister, I discussed the policy of the occupation of General CHANG's four provinces to clear up the Manchurian situation. After I had made the plan up myself with the Prime Minister, the Foreign Minister, and the Finance Minister, all agreed with it. The Prime Minister approached the Privy Council for approval."
EXTRACTS FROM INTERROGATIONS OF ARAKI, Sadao

FILE 58. (FEBRUARY, 1943. 7-19)

"Q. General, you ordered the extension of the Japanese occupation in Manchuria from the time you became Minister of War.

"A. After a policy has been decided by the government, orders for operations would be issued by the Chief of the General Staff. The War Minister has no right to issue orders in connection with operations. In other words, policies would be decided by the government and the carrying out of this policy would be affected by the General Staff, and the policy was to bring peace and order to territory under Chang Hsueh-liang.

"Q. Who decided that policy?

"A. The policy would be decided by the government.

"Q. By the government, General, do you mean the Cabinet or the War Ministry?

"A. The Cabinet.

"Q. At what time did the Cabinet decide on this policy?

"A. This was decided at the time it was decided to request an increase in expenditures.

"Q. What date?

"A. It was in December. I do not remember.

"Q. 1931?

"A. Yes.

"Q. While you were War Minister"
"A. Yes. Until this time there had been no fixed policy, and it was realized that the nature of policy would result in the spreading of hostilities. It had been decided that the three provinces comprising Chang Feuch-liang's territory required pacification, but a statement by Chang Feuch-liang to the effect that his jurisdiction extended over four territories expanded the scope of activities to Jehol. Chang Feuch-liang was originally at Ch'ing Chou. Po later withdrew to Jehol from there and conducted his government.

"Q. Then, in December 1931 the Cabinet decided to pacify those four provinces under General Chang?

"A. Yes."

"Q. General, going back to your policy decided by the Cabinet in December 1931, were all the members of the Cabinet there when the decision was made?

"A. They were all there."
"Q. 'As the policy decided before the 17th' Was it on December 17th?"

"A. I am not sure of the exact day, but I think it was around the 17th. The policy, the allocation of funds, was decided at the Privy Council meeting by that date.

"Q. General, as part of that policy, what was the plan, if diplomatic means failed in the pacification of the four provinces under General [NAME]"

"A. As War Minister, my duty was to settle this incident as quickly as possible. I would certainly advocate diplomatic negotiations, but actual hostilities were in progress. As I stated previously, Japan's diplomacy was at a low ebb at the time."

"C. Did the Cabinet agree that you should occupy those four provinces with the army?"

"A. Yes, and the soldiers could not have been able to move without a Cabinet approval, as appropriations could not have been available.

"Q. The Cabinet approval was a part of the policy decided on December 17th. Was that a part of the policy, the occupation by Japanese troops of the four provinces?"

"A. This is a very complicated matter and I am not able to say whether the Cabinet's approval was a part of the policy or not, but I would point out that the Prime Minister and all the other ministers gave their approval to this policy. Otherwise it could not have been carried out.

"Q. Then did they give their approval?"

"A. The policy was actually decided at the Privy Council meeting at which all members were present as also representatives from the Cabinet and perhaps the Emperor.

"C. Did the Emperor say anything at that meeting?"

"A. The Emperor is always present at an extra-ordinary meeting of the Privy Council.

"Q. Was the Emperor there then?

...
"A. The Emperor was present, but he does not take part in the discussions.

"Q. General, were you there?

"A. The Cabinet was present in force.

"Q. That includes you?

"A. Yes. And all members of the Privy Council.

"Q. Do you know whether the Emperor approved of this policy?

"A. When the Privy Council has reached a unanimous decision, this is reported to the Emperor who gives his consent.

"Q. Is that a written consent?

"A. No, this is not a written consent. The desire of the Privy Council is conveyed by word of mouth to the Emperor. The Emperor actually says nothing at these meetings. After hearing the decision, he retires. If there are any written records, the Secretary of the Cabinet should have knowledge of them.

"Q. Do you know whether those records have been destroyed?

"A. I am not in the Cabinet now, and I do not know, but I imagine they have all been destroyed.

"Q. At what place were they usually kept?

"A. I do not know, but I suppose they would have been kept in the Secretary's office. Some documents were kept five years and others ten years and destroyed, and it is quite possible that many of them were destroyed in this way.

"Q. General, why was this an extra-ordinary session?

"A. It was really an emergency session, as expenditures were required which would ordinarily have to be passed by the Diet and the Diet was not in session at the time.

"Q. What expenditures were required?

"A. Expenditures for the pacification of the four provinces, comprising General Chang Hseuh-liang's territory. Matters at this time were very urgent and could be compared to a fire, conflagration.
There was no time for discussions or arguments about the types of
pumps to be used and so forth. Another good illustration of the
emergency measures is the gold embargo imposed by Finance Minister
TAKAHASHI. This was done overnight after consultation with the Prime
Minister.

(File 58, 11 February...pages 7-8)

"Q. We will bring you a copy of the translation. The confer­
ence we have been discussing is what is known as an Imperial Confer­
ence, is it not?

"A. Yes, it is called HON KAIIGI. There usually is a prelimi­
inary meeting called OMAI KAIIGI, and if this preliminary meeting is
satisfactory, an Imperial Conference is called.

"Q. Would you give me the approximate date of the preliminary
meeting?

"A. I do not remember the exact date. It was between the 13th
and 17th.

"Q. Who was present at that meeting?

"A. Certain members of the Privy Council are delegated to atten­
t his preliminary meeting, and the cabinet ministers concerned are con­sulted. It can be taken for granted that anything decided at an
Imperial Conference was decided upon previously at the preliminary
meeting. If the preliminary conference did not approve, it would
never go before the Imperial Conference.

"Q. You called the preliminary meeting did you not?

"A. No, this was called by the Privy Council.

"Q. What cabinet ministers were there?

"A. I do not remember but I think the War Minister, the Financ­
 Minister and the Foreign Minister and perhaps the Navy Minister.
Sometimes they appear in force, and other times they appear singly
and I cannot state for certain.

"Q. Was it at your suggestion that the Privy Council called
this meeting?

"A. It is not within the province of the War Minister to sug­
t that meetings be held by the Privy Council.
"Q. What was the purpose in the Privy Council calling this preliminary meeting?

"A. This was a request for special expenditures for the China Incident. The Prime Minister took the request to the Emperor who in turn requests the Privy Council to discuss and pass on the advisability of granting these requests.

"Q. Does the Prime Minister do so at the request or unanimous consent of the whole cabinet?

"A. If the Prime Minister decides, it is practically the same as the whole cabinet.

"Q. But as this time, there was a cabinet meeting in which it was agreed?

"A. I do not remember that there was a cabinet meeting, but I do remember that I consulted the Prime Minister who was comparatively the Foreign Minister, the Finance Minister, and the Secretary of the Cabinet.

"Q. But the suggestion emanated from you?

"A. Yes.

"Q. At the preliminary meeting it was the unanimous agreement of all present that the appropriation should be made and that the four provinces under General CHANG should be pacified and occupied by Japanese troops, was it not?

"A. The main object of the preliminary meeting was the appropriation for the army. The policy of occupying and pacifying the four provinces followed as a matter of course but this was not stated as a definite policy.

"Q. It was discussed, was it not?

"A. This would have been discussed because unless this was supported to the satisfaction of all, the appropriation would not be granted.

"Q. It was the unanimous agreement of all present?

"A. It was the unanimous agreement of the Privy Council members present at the preliminary conference. And when the question is taken up in the Imperial Conference, the members who did not attend the preliminary council would be present and the matter would be discussed.
members of the cabinet would also be present, and the decision would have to be unanimous.

"Q. What was your answer in the preliminary meeting to their questions on the violation of the Nine Power Treaty?

"A. I do not think this matter was discussed at the preliminary meeting.

"C. It was discussed at the Imperial Conference, was it not?

"A. No, it was not discussed. The only subjects discussed were the area of occupation and the object of the occupation. The violation of the Nine Power Treaty might have been discussed at other Privy Council meetings but at this meeting the important question was the settlement of the affair.

"Q. The area involved of which you speak being KIORTL, LUKDEN, ELUKOKING and JEHOL, is that not true?

"A. Yes. At the time a discussion arose as to whether it was three provinces or four provinces.

"Q. They decided on four, did they not?

"A. Yes, they decided on four provinces to keep CHAI'G HSIUEH LIAM from retreating to JEHOL and operating from there, it was also decided to include JEHOL."
Excerpt from Interrogation of ARAKI, Sadao
8 February 1942
Page 6.

"Q. General, did every one at this extra-ordinary session know that those four provinces were of the territory of China?

"A. Yes. A member of the Diet expressed surprise that four provinces were considered to be under Cheng Eouh-liang's jurisdiction. He thought Manchuria comprised only three provinces. He thought these were called the Three Eastern Provinces from ancient times.

"Q. So this demonstrates that they knew it?

"A. Yes. The sovereign rights were Chinese, but at this time it was not definite whether those four provinces belonged to Cheng Eouh-liang or Chang Kai Shok, or to whom.

"Q. That is the government you are speaking of?

"A. Yes."
Excerpt from Interrogation of ARAI, Sadao
13 February 1946

"Q. General, what I want to know now is -- after the decision of the Imperial Conference, how did you order the completion of the occupation of these four provinces?

"A. We immediately decided to send the troops to Fuchien Province. The principal plan was made in the War Ministry's office to General Headquarters, and they took the procedure of sending the troops for operation.

""Q. Who signed the order? Did you, General? The order to General Headquarters?

"A. The principal plan approved by the conference as a matter of procedure I signed.

""Q. General, can you recall what was in the order that you signed?

"A. I don't remember.

""Q. Would it be in the files of the War Ministry?

"A. I don't know that. It was so long ago that I am not sure whether we could find the document or not.

""Q. It was approved by the Emperor, was it not?

"A. The Emperor knew about the plan, however the order was issued by the Advisor, and as to the written order a document as old as ten years they would usually destroy."
The Japanese Embassy to the Department of State

STATEMENT ISSUED AFTER EXTRAORDINARY CABINET MEETING
September 24, 1931.

(1) The Japanese Government has constantly been exercising honest endeavors in pursuance of its settled policy to foster friendly relations between Japan and C'ina and to promote the common prosperity and well-being of the two countries. Unfortunately, the conduct of officials and individuals of C'ina, for some years past, has been such that our national sentiment has frequently been irritated. In particular, unpleasant incidents have taken place one after another in regions of Manchuria and Mongolia in which Japan is interested in especial degree until an impression has gained strength in the minds of the Japanese people that Japan's fair and friendly attitude is not being reciprocated by C'ina in like spirit. Amidst an atmosphere of perturbation and anxiety thus created a detachment of Chinese troops destroyed tracks of the South Manchurian Railway in the vicinity of Mukden and attacked our railway guards at midnight of September 18th. A clash between Japanese and Chinese troops then took place.

(2) The situation became critical as the number of Japanese guards stationed along the entire railway did not then exceed ten thousand four hundred while there were in juxtaposition some two hundred twenty thousand Chinese soldiers. Moreover, hundreds of thousands of Japanese residents were placed in jeopardy. In order to forestall imminent disaster the Japanese army had to act swiftly. The Chinese soldiers, garrisoned in neighboring localities, were disarmed and the duty of maintaining peace and order was left in the hands of the local Chinese organizations under the supervision of the Japanese troops.

(3) These measures having been taken, our soldiers were mostly withdrawn within the railway zone. There still remain some detachments in Mukden and Kirin and a small number of men in a few other places. But there does not exist a state of military occupation as such. Reports that Japanese authorities have seized customs or salt gabelle office at Yingkou or that they have taken control of
Chinese railways between Supingkei and Changhikun or between Mukden and Simintun are entirely untrue, nor is the story of our troops having ever been sent north of Changhikun or into Chientro any foundation in fact.

(4) The Japanese Government at a special cabinet meeting September 19th took decision that all possible efforts should be made to prevent aggravation of the situation and instructions to that effect were given to the commander of the Manchurian garrison. It is true that a detachment was despatched from Changhikun to Kirin September 21st, but it was not with a view to military occupation but only for the purpose of removing the menace of the South Manchurian Railway on Clink. As soon as that object was attained the bulk of our detachment will be withdrawn. It may be noted that while a mixed brigade of four thousand men was sent from Korea to join the Manchurian garrison the total number of men in the garrison at the present still remains within the limit set by the treaty and that fact cannot therefore be regarded as evoking in any way added to the seriousness of the internal situation.

(5) It may be superfluous to repeat that the Japanese Government harbors no territorial designs in Manchuria. What we desire is that Japanese subjects shall be enabled to safely engage in various peaceful pursuits and be given an opportunity for participating in the development of that land by means of capital and labor. It is the proper duty of a government to protect the rights and interests legitimately enjoyed by the nation or individuals. The endeavors of the Japanese Government to secure the South Manchurian Railway against wanton attacks would be viewed in no other light. The Japanese Government, true to established policy, is prepared to cooperate with the Chinese Government in order to prevent the present incident from developing into a disastrous situation between the two countries and to work out such constructive plans as will once for all eradicate causes for future friction. The Japanese Government would be more than gratified if the present difficulty could be brought to a solution which will give a new turn to mutual relations of the two countries.
234. With reference to the telegrams of the Department.

At 6 o'clock this evening I conveyed the purport of your messages to Hiron Shidei. The attitude of the Foreign Minister was wholly conciliatory and conciliating. To make the statement that the Premier, the Secretary of War, the Chief of Staff, and he are agreed that towards Chinkow there shall be no hostile operations, and orders have been issued to that effect. The clause in the draft prohibiting hostilities he agrees to, but is insistent that Japanese citizens must be protected by Japanese troops against marauding bandits which infest the country. In this respect the situation is extremely difficult as those who are actually members of marauding bands elect to be soldiers one day and appear in citizens clothes the next. There will be no objection on the part of Japan, he states, if hostilities were defined as operations between national armies. The exact wording I have not undertaken to quote. The retention of troops at Tsitsihar he states has no political significance; and its purpose is purely for picking up the dead, collecting the frostbitten and wounded, and effecting evacuation. With the thermometer 30 degrees below zero, troops have operated over an extensive area with great suffering. The necessity for collection and caring for the sufferers—a matter of days—is the reason for the delay; when pressed he could not give me the number of days but says he is also in complete agreement with the officers of the War Department in the policy of this evacuation; he claims that the fighting reported in progress today is not near Chinkow and is merely to drive off a force of bandits, not exceeding 2,000, threatening to cut the South Manchurian Railway.

FORBES
793.94/3285: Telegram

THE AMBASSADOR IN JAP.AN (FORBES) TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE
(Paraphrase)

TOKYO, December 22, 1931—2 p.m.
(Received December 22—5:43 a.m.)

273. Saturday after Inukai called at the Embassy and I quoted the words
of an observer who had told me that in Manchuria Japan was creating a
situation which was fraught with the certainty of future war, for with the
alienation of Manchurian sovereignty China would not rest a gun. I was
assured by Inukai that never would Japan allow such a situation to arise
and never would Chinese sovereignty be impaired. He reiterated that Japan
merely desired the protection of Japanese persons and interests, and
expressed the expectation that with the restoration of order and improvement
in the means of transportation in Manchuria there would be greatly increased
influx of Chinese inhabitants.

In the meantime, active preparations are continuing for further
operations in Manchuria where a free hand seems to have been given to the
military.

FORBES
After the occupation of the three provinces, Liaoning, Kirin, and Heilungkiang, the Japanese continued to carry out their plan of westward expansion. In the spring of 1932, when the war in Shanhaiwan was concluded, their Army in the Chinese North Eastern provinces was reinforced. In the middle of July, 1932, on the pretext that a Japanese officer by the name of ISHI OTO was missing, the Japanese started to invade Jehol. Two general offensives were launched in July and August respectively. They failed to gain ground on account of the Chinese garrison forces in the front and Chinese volunteers operating in their rear. But the Japanese issued the fantastic declaration that Jehol Province was the territory of "Kanchukuo", a pretext for its eventual occupation. Meanwhile, more reinforcements were sent to prepare another invasion on a grand scale. For the remaining half of the year, besides occupying quite a number of Chinese key points, small scale attacks occurred from time to time. There was no peace. At the beginning of the year, 1933, the Battle of Yu-Kwan (Shanhaiwan) was started, the key points along the Great Wall, such as Shanhaiwan and Kuimenkou fell into Japanese hands, the strategic situation of Jehol became very critical. On 22 February 1933, in the name of puppet "Kanchukuo", the Japanese Army sent to the Chinese an ultimatum, stating that Jehol was not Chinese territory and demanding that Chinese forces in the Jehol Province be withdrawn within 24 hours. On 25 February 1933, war broke out. The Japanese Army, from their bases in Tuneliao and Sui-Chung advanced in three columns and commenced the general offense. For both military and political reasons, the Province of Jehol eventually fell into Japanese hands on 2 March 1933.
TANGKU TRUCE
31 May 1933

(English translation by Chinese Division, I.P.S., from a copy of the Chinese text furnished by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Republic of China)

(I) The Chinese Army shall be immediately withdrawn to the West and to the South of the line running through Yen-Chin, Chan-ping, Kao-Li-Lin, Shun-Yi, Tungchow, Hsiang-Ho, Pao-Ti, Ling-Ting-Kou, Ning-Ho and Lu-Jai. The Chinese Army henceforth shall refrain from taking all acts of provocation or disturbance.

(II) The Japanese Army, in order to ascertain the actual carrying out of the provisions in (I), may from time to time use aeroplanes and other means for observation. This shall be accorded due protection and various facilities by the Chinese side.

(III) The Japanese Army, having ascertained the carrying out of the provisions in (I) by the Chinese Army, shall not cross the above defined line in pursuit and shall all voluntarily withdraw to the Great Wall line.

(IV) The maintenance of order in the region South of the Great Wall and to the North and to the East of the above defined line shall be entrusted to the Chinese police force. The said police force shall not employ armed groups which might provoke the feelings of the Japanese.

(V) This Truce shall come into effect immediately after being signed and sealed.
In the middle of March 1935, two Chinese by the name of HU SU-IAO and PAI YU-HUNG were assassinated in the Japanese Concession at Tientsin. Seizing this opportunity and blaming the Chinese for these assassinations, the Japanese tried to develop a situation to their advantage. SAKAI, Ruy, Chief of Staff, Japanese Garrison Forces in North China, and TAKASHI, Tan, Assistant Military Attache of the Japanese Embassy, called upon General HO YII7G-CFIN, Chairman of the Peiping Branch Council, National Military Council. They stated that the Japanese Army considered the assassinations of HU and PAI as Chinese acts of provocation against the Japanese Garrison Forces. If such actions, unfavorable to Japan and "Kanchukuo", should continue to occur, then the Japanese Army would probably take drastic actions. They further demanded that General YU-PSEZ-CHUNG be voluntarily transferred to some other post, and the Third Battalion of Chinese Military Police, the provincial and the municipal Kuomintang Party offices in Hopei Province, Bureau of Political Training, of the Branch Council, and the so-called "Blue Shirts" as alleged by the Japanese be withdrawn too. In order to maintain the peace and the diplomatic relation, the Chinese Government thereupon voluntarily ordered the dismissal of CHEN XUO-TSIN, Chief of the Bureau of Political Training, CHAI KSIAO-SIEN, Commander of the Third Battalion of the Chinese Military Police, and TING CKA, Vice Commander of the same battalion. Meanwhile, the National Government also decided to suspend the work of the Party office in Tientsin, and to transfer the Governor of Hopei Province (T.N.)* to some other post, and to order local authorities to trace down the assassins. But the Japanese were still unsatisfied with all these changes and decisions. Soon after, the Japanese again demanded (1) All Party offices in Hopei Province be entirely abolished, (2) The 51st Army, the 2nd Division and the 25th Division of the Central Army be withdrawn, and (3) All anti-Japanese activities be banned. These demands, furthermore, should be acceded and put into effect at once, otherwise, the Japanese Army would take unrestricted actions. As the situation at that time was so serious and grave, the Chinese Government in great pain agreed to compromise for the sake of peace. All Party offices in Hopei Province were voluntarily closed, the 51st Army, etc., were respectively transferred to other areas, and the National Government reiterated the ban on anti-Japanese movements. The Incident of Hopei Province was thereby concluded.

*(T.N.) The Governor of Hopei Province at that time was General YU HSUEH-CHUNG. The name has been mentioned in the preceding lines.
Letter from NISHI (Chief of Staff, Kwantung Army) dated December 9, 1935 to FURUSHO (Vice Minister of War). Received December 12, 1935.
Letter from Nishio (Chief of Staff, Kwantung Army) dated December 9, 1935 to Furusho (Vice Minister of War). Received December 12, 1935.
Document No. 1242 — Great Daily Report Regarding
Volume 11 (1935) Manchuria, received from Manchuria.
Item 95.

A report dated December 9, 1935 from NISHIO (Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army) to FURUSPO, V.M. (Vice Minister of War). Received by the Vice Minister, FURUSPO, on December 12, 1935.
Kwantung Army's Propaganda Plan Which Shall Be Carried Out in Parallel with its Military Activity in North China.

I. General Principle.

We start our propaganda to convince the whole world of our lawfulness, as soon as the advancement of the Kwantung Army into China Proper takes place. We shall launch out on a movement to estrange the inhabitants of North China from the central government, by fermenting anti-Kuningtung and anti-communism agitation among them. As for the Chinese people and army of the rest of China, we shall take a measure to form an anti-war atmosphere.

II. The program of propaganda.

1. The central government has regarded North China as a colony, in a sense, and has long made it the object of exploitation. The inhabitants in North China, therefore, have been cherishing a strong desire to establish a separate government of their own in order to shake themselves from the fetters of the central government. Burning with strong aspiration for independence, the people concerned have expressed their firm resolution to establish an independent country.

2. The enactment of the nationalization of silver has made the central government the object of resentment, and as a result of it, the movement to establish a new independent government in North China is making rapid progress.

3. It is the greatest desire of the Japanese government to form an anti-communist front with the North China independent government, for it may be considered the first ray of hope for the establishment of the lasting peace in the Orient by the harmonious cooperation among Japan, China, and Manchuria. We, therefore, shall assume a definite attitude to support wholeheartedly the establishment and development of the independent government in North China.

4. The Chinese central government has violated the agreement of cessation of hostility in North China and other military agreements; they have been disturbing the peace of Manchuria; instigating a boycott of Japanese goods, and an anti-Japanese sentiment; and has become a great menace to the Japanese interest and residents in North China and the existence of the Manchurian Empire; therefore, we have to make it clear that we shall be obliged to resort to arms if the Chinese government continues such underhanded tactics.

5. It must be made clear that when we do dispatch our military force to China some time in the future, we do it for the purpose of punishing the Chinese military clique, and not the Chinese people at large.

6. We shall try to enhance an anti-war sentiment among the people, by propagandizing extensively that the employment of military forces by the Chinese central government or other military Lords will reduce the people to the greatest misery and will lead to the destruction of the country.
7. As for the Chinese forces, we will take a measure to promote antagonism between them and to increase their admiration for the strength of the Japanese military power, thus depriving their fighting spirit.

8. Our propaganda for Manchuria will be, that the appearance of the independent government in North China is nothing but a concrete manifestation of their longing for the fine administration of the Manchurian government, and it will brighten the future of Manchuria.

III. Execution program.

1. Propaganda shall be planned and carried out by the Army staff. The special service facilities in China and Inner Mongolia and also the expeditionary forces there shall also perform the duty.

2. Prior to the advance of our military forces into China Proper, this propaganda shall be launched, chiefly to support from the side, the propaganda of the Japanese government and the Japanese forces stationed in China. After the advance of our forces into China proper, it shall be performed so as to facilitate our military activities.

3. Propaganda within their sphere of activities shall be carried out in conformity with the above-mentioned plan by the dispatched Force. As a rule, personnel necessary for such propaganda shall be raised by the dispatched troops. But, if it is impossible for them to raise the necessary personnel, Army staff section will solicit them. Propaganda section will be dispatched directly from the Army, if necessary.

4. A close connection with the Japanese forces and various Japanese agents in China shall be maintained in the execution of this plan.

5. Such propaganda activities as do not fall under this plan shall be carried out in conformity with the Kwantung Army’s propaganda plan in peace time.
THE INCIDENT OF 6 HSIENS* IN NORTHERN CHULJIN

Even before their occupation by the puppet forces, the Japanese had demands that Koo-yuen, Foo-cheng, Keng-pee, Shen-tu, Moc-teh, and Chang-pei should be garrisoned by the Cho-shin-hai Mongolia Pacification Corps. The Chinese Government refused to garrison Koo-yuen, these six Hsiens* were guarded by the Chinese Pacification Corps only. It was quite peaceful at the beginning. In November, 1935, however, Japanese charged that the strategic position of Koo-yuen rather threatened To-Lung and the border of China. On 5 December 1935 Japanese Army Officers, HAMAYAKU, NAGAI, SUMI, and SHO each led the Japanese Army, puppet Manchukuoan Army, and Mongolia Pacification Corps and advanced towards Koo-yuen and Foo-cheng. On 11 December 1935, they occupied these two districts. Moreover, the puppet Manchukuo declared that it was imperative to occupy all these six districts and turn over the garrisons there to the Mongolia Pacification Corps in order to assure the protection of their herds of cattle and flocks of sheep. At that time, the Chinese Pacification Corps had only 150 men for the garrison of larger districts and 100 men for that of smaller districts. Yet the Cho-shin-hai Mongolia Pacification Corps alone had more than 3,000 men. The Chinese were already badly outnumbered when, even worse, the Japanese Army and the puppet Army under Li Shou-hsing advanced rapidly. Keng-pee, Shen-tu, Moc-teh and Chang-pei all fell into Japanese hands one after another in a few days.

* HSIENS means six districts.

SHOWA 10 (1935) No. 15578
(Sent by airplane in the afternoon, Oct. 2, from Peiping.
(Received Oct. 2, by Foreign Ministry)

To the Foreign Minister, HIROTA
Councillor, WAKASUGI

Cable 331 (1) (TOP SECRET, in Ambassador's code)

My observations of the recent situation in this area lead me to believe that the Japanese Army is intending to organize a combined self-government (practically an Independent State) out of the five provinces of North China now free from the domination of the Nan-king Government for the sake of national defense and of forming an economic bloc of Japan, Manchuria and North China, ultimately for the sake of politics, finance and economy. The speech by the Commander of the Tientsin Force, reported by the Asahi in its issue of Sept. 25th, gives the matter most tersely and clearly. The recent North China incident, the help to SHANG Chen in becoming Governor of Hopei, the appointment of SUNG Che-yuan as Commander of Ping Chin Wei in Chahar, and the policies towards Shanshi and Ninghsia areas - all these were based upon the above policy. The party of investigators of Suiyuan and Joho which reported at the end of the former cable No. 101, a party of more than twenty investigators composed of Manchurian officials of Japanese origin and clerks of the South Manchurian Railway Company who have been recently made Army employees of the Tientsin Force, through the support of the Kuantung Army (having their headquarters in Tientsin, they investigate policies for self-government (including relations with foreign settlements), economy, finance (including the taking over of the customs), and industry in order to prepare for the establishment of the North China Government), a party of over thirty investigators of the South Manchurian Railway Company (being composed of clerks of the S.M.R.C. who have also been made employees of the Tientsin Force, and most of whom are graduates of engineering and science, they chiefly make technical investigations, some of them have already started for the interior while others are now pouring into Tientsin. They are under the direction of NUNAKA, Chairman of Relations with China of the Economic Investigation Committee of the South Manchurian Railway Company, and Lt. Col. SHIMIZU, Staff Officer of the Tientsin Force), all these simply pave the way for the realization of the aforesaid policy. Japanese officials and businessmen who have come to North China for inspection of Manchuria and Korea often ask me now about the inde-
Doc. No. 724A

On the possiblity of customs and the possibility of Japanese or Manchukuo currency, a fact which may be considered as another reflex of the matter.

SHOWA 10 (1935) No. 15379.

(Sent by airplane in the afternoon Oct. 2, from Peiping Rec'd " " Oct. 2, by Foreign Min.)

To the Foreign Minister, HIROTA
Councillor, WAKASUGI

Cable 331 (2) (TOP SECRET, in Ambassador's code)

In addition to the aforesaid, the /Japanese/ Force's Mongolian policy is making steady progress as I and the Consul at Changchiakou repeatedly reported to you. The other day Maj. Gen. DOIHARA made a trip from Chiangchiakou to Chengte and back and saw the Governor of Chahar Province and Prince Te; his mission was no doubt to promote the Inner-Mongolian self-government. The Okura Gumi recently set up a subsidiary company, Tameng Co. (with its head office at Hsinching, and with Tuolun and Changchiakou as the centres of its activity) for the purpose of economic development in Inner Mongolia at the request of the /Japanese/ Army. It is merely a help to the above policy.

As stated above, the /Japanese/ Army's farsighted scheme is under steady progress. We must, I think, pay deep consideration to, and be well prepared for, how its future development will affect our whole situation with China both diplomatically and in general international relations.

I beg you for your detailed instructions, which will enable us to act in conformity with them, of your decision, whether we shall give complete support and cooperation to the /Japanese/ Army's above-mentioned policy, or we shall moderate or restrain it to some extent, or we shall look on, letting the Force do as it pleases.

The /Japanese/ Force not only tells us nothing beforehand about its plans and measures, but also never informs us formally about them when they are decided upon or undertaken. Such being the case, we, diplomatic authorities on the spot, can obtain nothing but imperfect information through private efforts and find it next to impossible or insufficient to act in conformity with them or to keep an eye on them. This makes us ashamed of ourselves from the standpoint of the prestige and responsibility of the diplomat to the authorities of this State as well as to Japanese and foreigners in general. I beg you
that adequate measures to correct this state of things be taken in Tokyo and Hsinching.

I have sent your cable to China /?/
A FACTUAL ACCOUNT OF JULY 7th INCIDENT
By General Ching Ten-Chun
(Formerly Mayor of Peiping and concurrently Vice-Commander of the 29th Army. At present, Vice-Minister of Military Operations)

1. PROLOGUE

A. The Political and Military Conditions in Hopei and Chahar Provinces Prior to the War of Resistance.

1. Political—Before the Incident of July 7th, the Hopei-Chahar Political Council was the responsible institution in charge of political affairs in Hopei and Chahar Provinces. General Sun Che-Yuan was the Chairman of the said Council, being appointed by the National Government. The Council had jurisdiction over Hopei and Chahar Provinces and Peiping and Tientsin Municipalities. General Feng Chi-An and General Liu Ju-Ming were the Governor of Hopei Province and Chahar Provinces respectively. I, myself, was then Mayor of Peiping, while General Chang Chi-Chung, who later fell gallantly for the country as Commander-in-Chief, was then Mayor of Tientsin.

Since their countless invasion of the Chinese North-Eastern three Provinces, followed by the invasion of the Jehol Province, and the battle of the Great Wall, the Japanese aggressors considered all these Provinces in North China as something that could be very easily taken over. Peiping and Tientsin, therefore, became the front line of national defense. However, all the policies of the local authorities in Hopei, Chahar, Peiping and Tientsin were formulated and carried out in conformity with instructions and laws proclaimed by the National Government. For example, the election of representatives of the people's Congress, the concentrated military training of all college students, were considered by the Japanese aggressors as measures inconsistent with the status of special area. Repeatedly, Japanese opened negotiations and interfered with such administration, but all the inducements and threats failed. Finally they resorted to the military aggression on July 7th, 1937.

B. Military—In North China, the 29th Army was the main force, which had its garrisons all over Hopei, Chahar, Peiping and Tientsin. At the time of the Incident, the 37th Division under the command of General Feng Chi-An was stationed in the suburbs of Peiping, namely, Lan-Yuan, Pao-Yuan, Si-Yuan, Lukuchiao (Marco Polo Bridge), Chan-Sin-Tier, and Paching. The 38th Division under the command of General
Chang Chi-Chung was stationed at Tientsin, Young-Chur, Langfang, Chuan-Ling, Chen, Taku, Tamp'iu, and along the Tientsin-Pukow Railway such as Ha-Chan and Tianschow. The 143rd Division under the command of General Liu Ju-Hing was stationed in the Chahar Province, at Harbin, Chang-Pei, Chai-Kuo-Fao, Yung-Ching, Hankow, etc. The 133rd Division under the command of General Chao-Tong-Yu was scattered over the southern part of Hopei Province, namely, Ta-Ming, Ho-Chien, Hsian-Hai, Jan-Chiu, etc.

Lukuochiao (Marco Polo Bridge) where the Incident of July 7th broke out, is situated about 20 Li southwest to the Chien-Yi Gate of Peiping City. The District Governor of the Yan-Ping district was at the east of the bridge. The city of Yan-Ping was not large. Both inside and outside of the city of Yan-Ping were garrisoned by troops of the 37th Division. This place, being on the main communication line west of Peiping, was strategically very important. Japanese forces, stationed at Fengtai, had repeatedly demanded the withdrawal of the Chinese garrison from this place, and also from Chao-Sin-Tion. All these demands were refused by our side in unmistakable terms. In the winter of 1936, Japanese intended to reinforce their garrison force, and planned to build barracks and airfield in the area between Fengtai and Lukuochiao (Marco Polo Bridge), in order to control completely North China. In spite of their efforts in repeated negotiations, we refused them in severe wordings. Thus frustrated, Japanese changed their tactics. They attempted to lay their hands on the local inhabitants by inducing and threatening them to lease or sell the land voluntarily to the Japanese. But, according to the report of Commissioner Wang Lang-Chai, who governed that area, the local residents had no intention to lease or to sell the land belonging to them. The residents made sworn statements to that effect and authenticated these statements with their finger prints. One day, HASHIMOTO, the Chief of Staff of the Japanese Garrison Forces in North China, Wachi, and some other Japanese officers called on me and again requested to buy these lands. They argued that the local inhabitants desired to lease or sell voluntarily, yet it could not be realized, apparently due to the opposition of the Government in North China. In reply was that, no right of land in any country could be freely leased or sold to foreigners. If we asked for a lease or purchase of land in the vicinity of Tokyo, could that be allowed by your Government. In the least minimum, landed properties owned by private persons who enjoy ownership of such properties could not be disposed of by the Government at will. Since you asserted that the residents were willing to sell their lands, what was the proof of this assertion. HASHIMOTO countered by demanding us to produce proof of the unwillingness to lease or sell their lands on the part of the residents. Upon this I produced the sworn statements of the residents authenticated with their finger prints and forwarded to me by Commissioner Wang, to the effect that they would not sell any land. HASHIMOTO and other Japanese officers, upon seeing these documents, could not say anything. This episode which brought disgrace and anger to them must have had a bettered them. From that time on, under the pretext of maneuvers they hoped to invade and.
occupy Wan-Ping City by catching us unprepared. This was the immediate cause leading to the outbreak of the Incident.

5. Stages of Japanese Aggressions

1. Alienation and Estrangement—The Japanese attempted to alienate and estrange the local authorities in North China from the Central Government by inducement and by threat hoping thereby to integrate and destroy separate areas one after another. The Japanese attempted their plots could be swayed up by inducement by bribery and threat by force. All these attempts, however, were met with flat refusal from the local authorities. Their conspiracy could by no means be realized. This was the first stage of enemy aggression in North China, a period running roughly from the Autumn 1933 to the Summer 1936.

2. Economic Monopoly—The Japanese hoped to attack economic monopoly under the mask of friendship and fraternity and the watchword, "equality and reciprocity." The concrete demands made by them were:
   a. To construct a Tientsin-Pukow Railway (between Tientsin and Shih-Dia-Chwang, both in southern Hopei),
   b. To develop the Lun-Yon Iron Mines (in Chihli Province), and
   c. To revise certain Custom Tariffs at Tientsin, in such a way as to raise tariffs on European and American commodities, and to lower tariffs on Japanese commodities.

   All these demands, the acceptance of which would impair the sovereignty of China, were flatly refused. This was the second stage of Japanese aggression in North China. This period covered ran roughly from the Summer 1936 to the Spring 1937.

3. Threat by Armed Forces—After realizing that alienation, estrangement, and attempts to attain economic monopoly had all failed, the Japanese finally decided upon threat by armed forces. They hoped to reach their goal without fighting. At the beginning of the Lusuchiao (Marco Polo Bridge Incident), Japanese had no anticipation other than Chinese submission after a blow dealt to the Chinese by their comparatively superior forces. They anticipated that Kansu, Shansi, Shantung, Chekiang, and Kiangsu Provinces could thus be turned into a region of special status (for the import of the word "special", see translator's note 1), thus realizing the second step in the plan of General IKEDA for the conquest of the whole world. They never thought, at the call of our supreme leader, all Chinese would rise and take up the war of Resistance on all fronts. As to the drawn-out war of Resistance over long, long period, and the fact that we never wavered all the way through, was even more unexpected by the enemy.
11. FACTUAL ACCOUNT OF THE INCIDENT.

At 0010, in the evening of July 7th, 1937, I received a report from the Nanking-Chahar Foreign Affairs Commission, which stated that the said commission had received a telephone call from KAICHI, the Chief of the Japanese Special Service Board, saying: "One company of Japanese troops, in night maneuver in the vicinity of Lukouchiao (Marco Polo Bridge) just a while ago, seemed to have heard a few gun shots fired by soldiers of the 37th Division of the 29th Army stationed in the city of Wan-Ping. The gun shots brought some confusion of the troops in maneuver. As a result of the roll call, one Japanese soldier was found to be missing. Japanese troops extended to enter and search the city of Wan-Ping this very evening. The said commission asked instructions by telephone as to how to deal with the situation. I immediately replied that Japanese troops, maneuvering in Chinese territory at their own will, were in violation of international law. Neither had they notified us in advance, nor had they obtained our permission. The Chinese Government has no responsibility whatsoever for the alleged missing soldier. Even if it is true that a soldier was really missing; we shall order the Chinese troops stationed at Lukouchiao (Marco Polo Bridge) to conduct a search for the Japanese soldier on our own behalf in cooperation with local police forces. No instructions were transmitted to the Japanese by the Nanking-Chahar Foreign Affairs Commission. Soon thereafter, the said commission again telephoned me and reported that after transmission of the reply, both the Japanese Special Service Board and the Japanese troops were not satisfied. The Japanese insisted on conducting a search in the city by force. If refused, they decided to encircle the walled city. I again immediately replied that if in case of such unreasonable action on the part of Japanese, so violent and barbarous as for the sake of self-defense, could only take the course of resolute resistance. Then I called on Regiment Commander Chi, Sin-iien, over the telephone. At that time, one battalion of the regiment under his command was in charge of garrison duties at Lukouchiao, while other two battalions and his Regiment Headquarters were at Shan-Sin-Iien. I asked Commander Chi whether his regiment had maneuvered tonight. Chi replied in the negative. I asked him whether there were any Japanese troops maneuvering in the vicinity of Lukouchiao (Marco Polo Bridge). Chi replied that he had received no such information, but that he would immediately send out his men to investigate. Thereupon, I informed him the negotiations between the Japanese and us, and ordered him to send at once able men to proceed toward the direction of Fengtai, to detect possible Japanese troop movements. On the other hand, I ordered by telephone, Commissioner WANG LUN-TAI, who was concurrently the magistrate of Wan-Ping, to investigate and to report on the maneuvering of Japanese troops and whether any Japanese soldier was missing. Soon, I received a telephone call from Commander Chi, who reported that, according to the report of the officer...
dispatched towards the direction of Fengtai, about a battalion of Japanese troops with six pieces of artillery, was now advancing from Fengtai towards Lukouchiao (Marco Polo Bridge), and whether there was any reinforcements following this column had to await further detection. Thereupon, as the Vice-Commander of the 29th Army, I immediately ordered Regiment Commander Chi to well guard the city of Wan-Ping, that not a single Japanese soldier was to be allowed to come in, that not a single inch of territory was to be allowed to lose, that in virtue of our responsibility as soldiers, to guard our territory, the Wan-Ping city would do, in case of necessity, the most precious and glorious graveyard of our ranks and files, that we should share the same fate with the city. If they did not open fire first, we should not first open fire upon them. If they should first open fire, we were sure to deal them fatal blows. After having my order, Chi sent another battalion to reinforce the guard at Lukouchiao (Marco Polo Bridge), and he himself led the battalion there to reinforce the defense. At the same time, Commissioner Wang Lun-Hai came to Peiping to report in person the factual result of his investigation. So, I sent Commissioner Wang, together with Wei Ta-mun, Commissioner of Foreign Affairs of Hopei-Chahar Provinces, Lin Ken-Yu, also a member under Commissioner Wei, and Chou Jun-Ye, Chief of Communication Section, of the Pacification Headquarters, to negotiate with MATSUI. At 0500 in the morning, successive reports informed me that Japanese troops had come to the edge of the city and demanded the entry of the city by force, that we had to prepare for the defense on the one hand and to try to stop their entry by negotiation on the other. The Japanese, realizing by that that there was no hope for them to take the city of Wan-Ping without fighting, finally encircled it on three sides. Our forces put up defense works on the walls. Around 0600, enemy machine gun fire began to attack the city, and enemy forces came towards it. This was the very beginning of the Sino-Japanese war, and the responsibility of the Incident was also definitely fixed (upon Japan).

Hostilities on the 8th and 9th of July were heavy, and Japanese suffered many casualties. The railway bridge loading to Shan-Sin- ion was occupied by Japanese in the morning of the 8th, and on the same night, two companies of Chinese troops, each soldier equipped with a pistol, a sword, and four hand grenades, moved up stealthily. They suddenly attacked, when they approached the bridge head. The enemy, about a company strong, was surprised and most of them were killed. Japanese, seeing that they were suffering setbacks, sent MATSUI and others to me on the following day, and asked for negotiation. I had foreseen their intention before they came, so I refused them. Soon thereafter, they came again and explained the intention of truce, adding that the missing soldier had already been found, so that a peaceful settlement would be feasible. We began to discuss and, as a result, decided on three conditions: (a) All military actions should cease on both sides, (b) Troops
of both sides should return to their original positions, and (c) the 37th Division which entertained more hostile feelings against Japan, should be replaced by some other unit of the 29th Army for the defense of Wan- 
ning City. An understanding was also reached that both sides should refrain from developing hostile incidents of similar nature. Yet, these conditions were nothing but Japanese tactics to delay and time to gain time. Utilising this breathing space, units of the Kuantung Army were sent to Peiping and Tientsin area for attack. We detected their conspiracy and had to order hastily the Division under the command of 
General Cho stationed near Peiping and Tsing-tien in southern Hebei to proceed to Peiping. At that time, General Sun; Cho-Yuan was on leave of absence in his home town in Shantung. After my repeated telegrams asking for his return, he arrived in Peiping on the 12th of July. He discussed strategies and policies. War again broke out on the 14th, and nor intensified than before. Every day, enemy shelled the Wan- 
ning City 52 artillery, to cover the advance of their infantry. But were all 
repulsed by our army. On the 25th of July, enemy airplanes; in reconnaiss­ 
ance over the Peiping-Peking highways discovered that our troops of large 
numbers were advancing northward, and the spearhead had already arrived at Anyuan. On the 26th of July, Japanese handed us an ultimatum to the 
effect that the 37th Division be withdrawn from the Peiping area within 24 hours, failing which they would attack us by large force. To defend ourselves, we attacked immediately on the 27th enemy troops at Fengyi and in the vicinity of Lincunian (Marco Polo Bridge). In 
the same evening, we killed quite a number of Japanese at Peintai, re­ 
captured the west flank and the south face of Peintai, and pressed on 
from the enemy headquarters there. The 27th, Seiji, the Japanese Commander in Chief, ordered Japanese reinforcements from Tungchow and 
Tientsin, with strong equipment and more than 20 airplanes, to make an 
onslaught. In the early morning of the 28th, the enemy with the 
combined forces of the land and air, fiercely attacked Peanyuan with all 
their strength. Large scale hostilities developed with heavy casualties; 
unprecedented since the outbreak of the incident. Around 2 a.m., post 21e 
accurately, General Cho Sung-Ru, Division Commander, General Sung Ling 
Kau, Vice Army Commander, were both killed in action. Casualties reached 
more than 5,000 including both dead and wounded among our officers and 
soldiers.

Some time before this, repeated telegrams from our Supreme Commander 
(Generalissimo Chiang) order to General Sun, Chairman of the Kuante-
Chahar Political Council to proceed to Peating; (in southern Hopei) 
and to direct operations from there. General Sun now acted as directed 
by these orders. I myself went to Peating with him in the night of 28th. Considerable success was scored by the Chinese forces in Tientsin who 
made their attacks bravely on the 29th and 30th of July. Subsequently
they also evacuated according to orders received. They fell back to the south of Tientsin along the Tientsin-Pukow Railway, while other troops were put up along the Peiping-Kankow Railway. In close collaboration between each other, they began to engage themselves in long-term resistance against the enemy. This was what happened during the Lukaucian (Marco Polo Bridge) Incident and the War of Resistance thereafter.

Leading Japanese officers who instigated this Incident were:

KATSUKI, Seiji, Commander in Chief of the Japanese Garrison Forces in Tientsin

KAWABE, Sosuke, Brigadier Commander

KUTAGUCHI, Royo, Regiment Commander

SAKAI, Takashi, Chief of Staff of the Japanese Garrison Forces in Tientsin

But the instigator at the very beginning of Japanese aggression in north China was DCHIKAPA Kenji, the same man who instigated the "nakdan Incident of 10 March 1931. All those men should be held responsible for the war of aggression. As to the narcotic policy and various atrocities committed in every occupied area, which according to reports from all sides, were intensified as time went on. Such to my regret I could not produce definite and strong evidences for these activities and atrocities since I had left for operations along Peking-Kankow, Peking-T'ungting, and Tientsin-Pukow Railway lines.

CHING Teh-Chun (sealed)
Formerly Mayor of Peiping and Concurrently Vice-Commander of the 29th Army

At present, Vice-Minister, Ministry of Military Operations

I hereby certify that the above statement was made in Chункин by General Chin; Teh-Chun; on this day, formerly mayor of Peiping and concurrently Vice-Commander of the 29th Army; at present, Vice-Minister of the Ministry of Military Operations.

Lin Pin-Ping (sealed)
Assistant Director, East Asiatic Bureau
Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Date: 3 April 1946, Chughting
FACTS OF JAPANESE AGGRESSION IN NORTH CHINA

(I) NORTH CHAHAR INCIDENT

In June 1935, two Japanese army officers and two Japanese soldiers came from Doto by motor car and passed through Chang Pei District on route to Kalgan. When they arrived at the north gate of the Chang Pei District, they did not submit themselves to the inspection of the guards, nor did they possess entry permits. (Regulation requires that Japanese entering the Province of Chahar should obtain in advance through the Japanese Consul at Kalgan entry permits from the Chahar Provincial Government.) Under these circumstances, the commanding officer of the guards at the north gate of the Chang Pei District took these four men to the Headquarters of General CHAO Tang-yu, Commander of the 132nd Division, inside the city of Chang Pei. Commander CHAO asked by telephone for instructions from General SUNG Che-yuan, Commander of the 29th Army, at Kalgan, who permitted these Japanese to proceed to Kalgan through Chang Pei, stressing, however, that this should not be taken as a precedent and that hereafter those desiring to enter the Province must have entry permits with them as prescribed by regulations. These four Japanese went on to Kalgan, and further proceeded to Peiping.

After the departure of the said Japanese, HASHIMOTO, the Japanese Consul at Kalgan, suddenly protested, alleging that while the guards demanded to search these Japanese officers and men at the north gate of the Chang Pei District, they aimed their rifles at them, and that they were detained for four or five hours after arriving at the Headquarters of the Division, and that such constituted insults to the Japanese army men. He demanded the punishment of responsible officers and apology from the Chinese authorities. He also demanded assurance against recurrence of similar nature. General SUNG ordered me to negotiate in the capacity of the Deputy Commander of the 29th Army. After several talks, HASHIMOTO suddenly announced that the situation of the incident became grave and it was beyond the power of the Consul to settle it. The matter was referred to the Head quarters of the Japanese Garrison Forces in Tientsin. Major General DAIMIYA was the representative of the Garrison Forces. Thereupon, I went to Peiping and DAIMIYA also arrived at Peiping, where we proceeded with our negotiations.
The results of the negotiations were roughly as follows:

(a) The Regiment Commander who was in charge of the garrison at the said gate should be dismissed and punished.

(b) The Judge Advocate of the Headquarters of the 132nd Division who detained these Japanese officers should be dismissed and punished.

(c) The units of the 29th army should be withdrawn from Peochang, Kueipao, Sherty, Kuyan and Hueheh (Chia-ru-shih), these being Districts north of Chang Poi. The maintenance of peace and order there should be entrusted to the Peace Preservation Corps.

(d) Chinese should henceforth refrain from migrating to and settling in the northern part of the Chahar Province.

(e) Activities of the Kuomintang Party should be withdrawn from the Chahar Province.

(f) Anti-Japanese institutions and anti-Japanese acts in the Chahar Province should be banned.

The proceedings and the results of the said negotiations were telegraphically reported to the Central Government by General SUNG* and myself asking for the Government's necessary approval. The Chinese Government, in seeking for peace, did not refrain from making compromises one after another, yet the progress of the aggressions by Japanese militarists never ceased. During the said negotiations, although TAKAMASHI, Wataru, Military Attaché of the Japanese Embassy in China, also participated, it was DOKIHARA, Kenii, who actually controlled the whole thing.

(II) INDUCEMENT AND THREAT BOTH PRIOR TO AND AFTER THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NORTH CHINA AUTONOMOUS GOVERNMENT

When General SUNG Cho-Yuan was appointed the Garrison Commander of the Peiping and Tientsin Area in September 1935, the Japanese sent DOKIHARA to Peking many times to instigate attempting to form a North China Autonomous Government, to estrange the local government from the central government.

The inducement tactics were:

(a) To install General SUNG Cho-Yuan as the leader of the North China Autonomous Government.
(b) Japanese would extend every possible aid concerning military and economic affairs in North China.

This was repeatedly expressed by DOHIHARA to Mr. SHIAO Cheng-ying, ex-mayor of Tientsin, but was refused on all occasions by the Chinese side. Later, MATSUMURO, Koryo, the Chief of the Japanese Special Service Board in Peiping, and TAKAHASHI, Tataru, the Military Attaché of the Japanese Embassy continued to make such demands from time to time. They failed altogether. The Central Government appointed General SUNG Che-yuan as the Chairman of the Hopei-Chahar Political Council, to be in charge of military and political affairs in Hopei and Chahar provinces and in Peiping and Tientsin. General SUNG's measures in military and political affairs all conformed to the wishes of the Central Government, such as the election for the people's Congress, and the concentrated military training of college students, all to the disfavor of the Japanese. The Japanese then realized that their inducement tactics had failed.

So the Japanese changed their inducement tactics into threatening actions, which were as follows:

(a) Political
1. According to the Japanese demand, General SUNG should announce by circular telegrams the establishment of a North China Autonomous Government.
2. The Central Government's personnel in charge of publicity still remaining in North China should be withdrawn.
3. Public opinion in Peiping and Tientsin should be controlled and opposition to autonomy should not be permitted.
(The above three demands were directly presented by DOHIHARA and TAKAHASHI, Tataru, to Mr. SHIAO Cheng-ying)

(b) Economic
1. A railway should be constructed between Tientsin and Shih-chiao-chuan.
2. The custom tariffs at the Tientsin Maritime Customs should be so revised as to increase the tariff of European and American commodities, and to decrease that of Japanese commodities.
(The above two items were demanded by DOHIHARA and MATSUMURO, the Chief of the Japanese Special Service Board in Peiping, through Mr. Chen Cho-sung, the Director of the Peiping and Liaoning Railway, to General SUNG and myself. These demands were refused by us.)

Doc. No. 2340
Page 3 of 4
In September 1936, the Fengtai Incident occurred. A company of Japanese soldiers carried out maneuvers in Fengtai. They passed through the garrison line of the Chinese army. Clash ensued when our patrols attempted to halt them. Although it was immediately settled, the Japanese used this as a pretext for reinforcement of their troops which occupied Fengtai. It was a battalion, under the command of Major Ichinogi, Iyonao.

Besides, there was another instance. Matsui, Imano, in the Autumn of 1933, came to Peiping. He was a General in retirement at that time, and advocated Greater Asiaism. He hoped to establish a branch of the Greater Asia Association in Peiping. Through the introduction of Mr. Then Cho-sung, Director of the Peiping and Liaoning Railway, he met General Sung and myself. Both of us expressed our disfavor. Matsui, in his conversation with me, advocated that Asia should be the Asia of the Asians, and that European and American influences should be expelled. I smiled and replied, saying that I was afraid that what he meant by Asia of the Asians was actually the Asia of the Japanese. Unless there were real equality and reciprocity, nothing could be discussed.

/s/ CHUNG Teh-chun,
Formerly, Deputy Commander of the 29th Army,
At present, Vice-Minister, Ministry of National Defense.

Dated: 10 June 1946, at Nanking.
For Odent

(attach this to the photostatic copy of the scroll distributed before)

DEF. DOC. #8

Exh. No. 202

Translated by
Defense Language Branch

The inscription on the right-hand side of the scroll is as follows:

It is a half year since Your Excellency Gen. Doihara came to China. It has been a real pleasure to exchange several visits and chats. Having completed your mission, you are now suddenly going home. It is most perplexing that I have nothing proper to offer as a present. This picture is specially presented to you as a souvenir in token of my best wishes.

Signed and Sealed

Mid-spring, the Year of Ping-ts'ou (1936)

The inscription on the left-hand side of the scroll is as follows:

FILE COPY

This picture by Hsih-le Shan-han is an unusually fine piece of work which is most valuable. I have for a number...
of years in the possession of my friend CHANG Yu-kung. Whenever I set my eye on it, I wished to have it as my own. Finally I procured it in exchange for a scroll by Shi-tien in my possession for long.

Pan-Ting (Signed)

February, the Year of Kong-wu (1930 or 1870?)

The caption on the picture reads:

The hermitage in the surroundings of the whispering of the mountain streams and of wind among the pines.

Spring, the Year of Wu-shen

Sketched by Hsinia-Huayon (Seal)
I, ROBERT O. WILSON, being first duly sworn, do make the following affidavit:

I am an American citizen, born in Peking, China, October 5, 1906. I lived in Peking until 1922, then went to America for my education, receiving my academic training at Princeton University and graduating in medicine from Harvard University. I returned to Peking, China, in January 1936, and was engaged in the practice of medicine, specializing in surgery, from that time until August, 1940. During the fall of 1937 and the winter of 1937-1938, I was a member of the staff of the University Hospital in Peking.

As the Japanese armies approached the city of Peking after the fall of Shanghai in November, 1937, the Chinese doctors and nurses on the staff of the hospital became apprehensive and despite our assurances that they had nothing to fear from the Japanese army, they left the hospital and went with others up the Yangtze River to West China.

On the day before the city of Peking fell, the number of patients in the hospital had been reduced to fifty. Soon after the Japanese army entered the city on December 13, 1937, the number of civilians brought into the hospital for treatment rapidly increased. Within the next few days the hospital was crowded to full capacity, and its facilities taxed to the limit. The following are typical cases:

A little girl was brought to the hospital with her left elbow shattered. The joint was exposed as the result of a severe blow by a sharp instrument. My investigation disclosed that a Japanese soldier had cut her arm with a sword after having killed her father and mother.

A girl of nineteen, about four and a half months pregnant with her first child, was brought from the grounds of the American school. She had stab wounds on her body, including a deep wound in the lower abdomen which I ascertained she received when she resisted rape at the hands of a Japanese soldier. The wounds caused an abortion.

Another woman was brought with a cut on the side of her neck, severing the brachial plexus, which she reported she had received when she resisted rape at the hands of a Japanese soldier. The wound caused permanent and complete paralysis of the left arm.

A small boy was brought in with a bayonet wound in his abdomen which had penetrated his stomach. The boy died two days later.

A student from a refugee camp, with a bullet wound through his abdomen, survived eleven perforations of his intestines.

A woman was brought in with a severe gash across the back of her neck severing all of the muscles down to the vertebra and leaving her head precariously balanced on her body. My investigation disclosed that the wounds were received at the hands of a Japanese officer after she had been repeatedly attacked.

A shopkeeper was brought in with the left side of his skull cut away with a sharp instrument, leaving the brain exposed. The wound was received at the hands of a Japanese soldier when the shopkeeper declined the soldier's request to furnish women to him.

Reverend John G. Reece brought in a girl of fifteen. The physical evidence on her body confirmed her statement that she had been recently raped. Six weeks later she developed a rash of secondary syphilis.
A former policeman, Wu Chmng-toh, was admitted to the hospital with a severe back wound in his back.

A civilian from a refugee zone was admitted with a bayonet wound in his chest, having been picked up from a gutter in which he had been left for dead.

Captain Lieu was visited suffering from infected bullet wounds in his right shoulder which had been received some days previously.

Other patients were admitted who had received burns on their bodies and faces, and some before they died made statements that these had been received at the hands of Japanese soldiers.

One day the latter part of December, 1937, I received an urgent message from neighbors regarding resistance against Japanese soldiers. I rushed to the Chinese race and to the hospital. I noticed that the gate-house door was shut and several Japanese soldiers stood around armed with rifles. I pushed open the gate-house door and found two Japanese soldiers in the act of raping two Chinese women. The soldiers left, and I took the women to the University of Nanking for refuge.

It was more than six weeks before the acts of terrorism at the hands of Japanese soldiers against civilians within the city began to subside.

Following the Japanese occupation there was an increase in the city in the sale of opium. Prior to the Japanese occupation I had never seen an opium den in operation in the city of Nanking. Some months after the Japanese occupation I counted twenty-one opium dens which were being openly operated within a space of about one mile on one of the main streets of the city.

Grown under my hand the 22d day of June, 1946.

/s/ Robert O. Wilson
Dr. Robert O. Wilson

The foregoing statement was subscribed and sworn to by Robert O. Wilson before me at Tokyo, Japan this 22d day of June, 1946.

/s/ John F. Hummel
Major, J.A.G.D.
175-4


日本語を含む複雑な日本語文書のテキスト内容を抽出しました。
I, Hsu Chuan-Ying, a Doctor of Philosophy whose present address is No. 7 Chmay Road, Kac Lu Ken, Nanking, China, do certify as follows:

That I am 62 years of age, a native of China. I received the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the University of Illinois in 1917. I taught for many years in different universities in China and was for more than 25 years connected with the Ministry of Communications of China. My home has been in Nanking since 1928.

I was in the city at the time of the attack by the Japanese in 1937, and remained in the city after it fell into the hands of the Japanese. I was a member of the International Committee, Chief of the Housing Committee, Chief Secretary of the International Relief Committee, and was Chairman of the Swastika Society immediately following the fall of the city in 1937.

I had intimate knowledge of what went on in the city following its capture by the Japanese. The Japanese soldiers entered through the South Gate. There was no appreciable resistance on the part of the Chinese forces after the Japanese broke the wall and entered the city. As the troops advanced into the city they shot civilians on sight. To be killed it was only necessary for a Chinese civilian to be on the street.

The soldiers then began systematic search of the dwellings, took what food and other articles they found, and took whatever men they found of military age, charged them with having been soldiers, and marched them off or shot them on the spot. I am reliably informed that most of those who were marched off were later shot or burned in mass slaughter.

They demanded the right to search the safety zone and carried off many of the men found there - in one batch I witnessed about 1,500 being marched off. They were killed by machine gun fire, according to the information received by me, and their corpses thrown into a pond from which they were later recovered and buried by the Swastika Society.

The people were all lined up under the guise of having a permit issued to each of them and if one did not answer a question to the satisfaction of the soldiers questioning them, or if the soldiers decided that the man had been a soldier, which decision was made without any basis in fact, the person was either shot on the spot or marched off in groups and later killed.

There was no resistance of any kind in the city. After the men had been cleared away on the pretext that they had been soldiers and either marched off or shot, then began the orgy of murder of civilians,
rape of girls and women, burning of property and pillage. Women from 1 to 70 were raped, often repeatedly, by Japanese soldiers. Thousands of them were killed by the Japanese soldiers after they had been raped and their bodies desecrated. As an instance of this conduct of soldiers repeated throughout the city and surrounding area, I cite the instance of the home at No. 7 Sin Kai Road, South Gate. There were eleven people killed in that home.

When the soldiers came to the door the grandfather, an old man, answered the knock on the door. He was shot on the spot and killed. His wife, over 70 years of age, came out to see what was the trouble and she was shot and killed a few steps from her husband. Their daughter with a baby at her bosom came and the soldiers killed both the mother and the child. There were two unmarried daughters in the family, ages 17 and 14 respectively, both of them were raped by the soldiers and then killed. One was left in a pool of blood on a table with a stick stuck into her vagina and the other was left in blood on the bed with a perfume bottle stuck into her vagina. Five other women were killed at this home, that is, all the persons found there by the Japanese. One little child hid in the vicinity of the home for a day and a night after the others had been killed, and escaped.

This type of conduct went on for nearly three months following the fall of the city. After that the rapings and killings were not quite so often.

On the third day after the fall of the city I drove through the city because the Japanese had come to the Swastika Society to negotiate with us concerning the burial of the dead. I went out to see what the situation was and I saw corpses of civilians everywhere along the streets and in doorways and houses. The bodies of the civilians showed that they had been killed violently and their bodies sometimes mutilated.

The Swastika Society buried over 40,000 civilian persons who met their death at the hands of the Japanese in and around Nanking following the fall of the city. There were other organizations engaged in burying the dead, and many of the dead were later buried by their own friends or families who might remain.

On the second day after the capture and when there was no resistance of any kind, systematic burning was begun by the Japanese soldiers. Military trucks would be backed up to a store, all of the goods removed, and the soldiers would set fire to and burn the store. Houses were regularly looted and then burned. Everything that could be carried out from private property was stolen and carried away by the soldiers.
There were some 290,000 persons crowded in the Safety Zone and soldiers were repeatedly entering and removing girls and women either in small or large groups. These were carried off, raped, and frequently murdered.

There were some 75 camps of refugees and there were not enough foreign citizens to look after all of them, and the worst atrocities were at those camps which were distant from the University grounds and from the missionary homes.

I assisted Mr. Agee in taking some pictures which were, I understand, got out of the city by George Fitch.

As best I can estimate it, the civilians killed by the Japanese in and around the city of Nanking after the city had been captured and after all resistance had ceased numbered around two hundred thousand. It would be impossible to tell the number of women and girls who were raped, the number of persons injured, the number of buildings ruthlessly destroyed and burned or the amount of property stolen by the soldiers.

Repeated complaints to the military authorities and to the consular service of Japan met only rebuffs. We were gruffly told to get out when we delivered complaints, and no action was taken to correct the situation. There was absolutely no excuse or reason for the orgy of crime carried on by the Japanese soldiers and which continued for almost three months following the fall of the city and then gradually ceased.

During the occupation the Japanese did everything possible to undermine the morale of the Chinese people. They encouraged gambling, prostitution, open sale and use of opium and narcotics, and put the worst element in the city into positions of authority over the people.

They ruthlessly destroyed educational institutions, churches, religious organization buildings, the Y.M.C.A. Building, the Russian Legation building, and the homes of the most prominent Chinese citizens.

The Japanese also carried on economic warfare and despoiled China of her good and raw materials. She held monopolies on every kind of business enterprise, did everything possible to foster business by the Japanese and those who would collaborate with them, and did not allow the Chinese to conduct any business. This was more conspicuous in the smaller cities than in the large ones.

The same type of murder and rape were carried out by Japanese soldiers whenever they occupied a town or city or even a small village. It was often worse in the smaller places where there was no International Committee to try to give protection to civilians and attempt to
hold in check the ravenously conduct of the pattern of their warfare. Nanking is only one example. The same type of conduct was reported in the Provinces of Kiangsi and Anhui in which is located my native city of Kwoichi.

At the same time their puppet organizations opened the opium den and allowed open sale of opium and narcotics.

The Japanese carried on a psychological war to strike terror into the Chinese people and to tear them loose from everything that they had held dear and sacred. If even a small child wrote something against the Japanese the whole family would be held responsible and put to death. I know of numerous instances in which for some slight indignity alleged to have been committed against the Japanese, the whole village would be utterly destroyed and the residents killed. For example, this happened in Tien Yang Shu just north of the Yantze River not far from Nanking.

The individual Chinese were made to bow very low whenever they saw a Japanese soldier and if they did not bow in the particular way the soldier considered proper they would be immediately punished severely or killed.

Witness my hand and seal this 6th day of April 1946.

/s/ HSU CHUAN-YING (seal)

The foregoing statement was made in my presence by Hsu Chuan-Ying and then reduced to writing and signed by him in my presence at Nanking, China, this 6th day of April, 1946.

/s/ David Nelson Sutton
Associate Counsel
International Prosecution Section
Tokyo

Hsu Chuan-Ying being first duly sworn, made affidavit that the facts set out in the foregoing statement, dated April 6, 1946, are true to the best of his knowledge and belief.

Given under my hand this 19th day of June, 1946.

/s/ John F. Hummel
Major, J.A.G.D.
NAME: Shang Teh Yi
Address: No. 6 Wu-Chien-Ting, Tsai-Chieh-Kia, Sun-Chow-Lu, West City, Nanking.

Age: 32
Native: Nanking
Profession: Retail Trade

Factual Account:

I lived at No. 1 Hia-Sin-Hsiang, Shanghai Road (in the Refugees' Zone) in 1937. At about 11 a.m., 16 December of that year, I was arrested by Japanese soldiers (presumably of the NAKASIMA Unit). Arrested at the same time were my elder brother, Teh Jen, formerly secretary at Kiang Airfield Station, my cousin Teh Rin, formerly in silk trade, and five other neighbors whose names were unknown to me. Each two of us were bound together by a rope fastening our hands, and sent to Shiekwon, on the bank of the Yangtze River, more than 1,000 male civilians were there and were all ordered to sit down, facing more than ten machine-guns about 40 or 50 yards in front of us. We sat there for more than an hour. At about 4 o'clock, a Japanese Army Officer came by motor car, and he ordered the Japanese soldiers to start machine-gunning us.

We were ordered to stand up before they did the shooting. I slumped to the ground just before firing started, and immediately I was covered with corpses and fainted.

After approximately 9 p.m., I climbed out from the piles of corpses and managed to escape and go back to my house.

(Signed) Shang Teh Yi
Date: 7 April 1946

The above statement was recorded by Mr. Tu Ming Kwang, of the No. 7 Hostel, Nanking, War Area Service Corps at 12 p.m., 7 April 1946.

(Signed) Tu Ming Kwang

The above statement prepared by Mr. Tu Ming Kwang in accordance with the verbal version given him by the affiant, was read to and examined by the latter in my presence and was certified by him to be correct.

(Signed) Henry Chiu
I. "Wu Chang "eh, do certify as follows:

I am 38 years old and am a food merchant in the city of Nanking, China. In December 1937 and for a number of years prior to that time I was a policeman in the city of Nanking. I was never a member of the Chinese Army. After the fall of the city of Nanking I along with some three hundred other policemen was at the Judicial Yuan. We were not armed as all of our arms had been turned over to the International Committee for the Nanking Safety Zone. The Judicial Yuan was a refugee camp and there were many civilians there in addition to the policemen. On Dec. 15, 1937 the Japanese soldiers came to the Judicial Yuan and ordered all the men there to go with them. Two members of the International Committee told the Japanese that we were not former soldiers but they ordered these two men away and forced us to march to the main west gate of the city.

When we got there we were ordered to sit down just inside the gate. Machine guns were set up by the Japanese soldiers just outside of and on either side of the gate. There is a canal outside this gate and a steep slope leading down to it. There is a bridge across the canal but it is not directly opposite the gate.

These persons in group of over one hundred at a time were forced to go through the gate at the point of bayonets. As they went outside they were shot with machine guns and their bodies fell along the slope and into the canal. Those who were not killed by the machine gun fire were stabbed with bayonets by the Japanese soldiers. About sixteen groups each containing more than 100 persons had been forced through the gate ahead of me and these persons were killed.

When my group of something over 100 was ordered to go through the gate I ran as fast as I could and fell forward just before the machine guns opened fire, and was not hit by machine gun bullets and a Japanese soldier came and stabbed the bayonet in my back, I lay still as if dead. The Japanese threw some gasoline on some of the bodies and set them afire and left. It was then beginning to get dark. The bodies scattered along the bank and no gasoline was thrown on me. Then I saw the Japanese soldiers had left I climbed out from among the dead bodies and went into a vacant house where I stayed for 10 days. Some one near there sent me a bowl of porridge each day. I then made my way into the city and went to the University Hospital. Dr. Wilson attended me. I stayed in the hospital for more than 50 days and when I got out I went to my native home in Northern Kiangsu. On the occasion I have described around two thousand persons former policemen and civilians were killed.

The foregoing statement is true and I make affidavit to it this 18th day of June 1946 and hereto affix my signature.

(Signed in Chinese characters by "Wu Chang Te

Subscribed and sworn to in the presence of

Li, Chi Sheng
G. J. Xsu
Joe F. Alexander, 2nd Lieut., INF
Investigations Div., I.P.S.
STATEMENT OF: Chen Fu Pao
22 Ping Pian
Liang - Pei Sha Road

(Name and address given in Chinese)

On the second day the Japanese were in Nanking, 14 December, they took thirty-nine from the Refuge Area. They were civilians. They returned them, and those that had a few marks on the forehead or a callous spot on hands caused by handling a gun were brought to a little pond, and taken out on the other side. I am another were put to one side, and the Japanese used light machine guns to kill the rest. There were thirty-seven who were killed in this way, and I saw this. Most of the people were civilians. I am a resident of Nanking and know a number of these people to be civilians in Nanking. I know one in particular, was a policeman in Nanking, born 18 at the time, and lived in Nanking. They went periodically the Red Cross Society four months later, a film the containing the bodies were in a pond where they had been thrown. I helped throw the bodies in the pond by order of the Japanese. This happened in the day time in the morning near the American Embassy.

This was reported to me by Colonel of the Chinese Army 417 is correct. The same day in the afternoon I saw three Japanese rap a young girl 16 years of age, in a school house, in my neighborhood.

On 16th of December I was taken by Japanese soldiers again, and also a lot of other young men and they put them in a crowd and Japanese soldiers wrestled with them and those that the Japanese could not defeat wrestling, they killed with the bayonet. I saw them kill one man for this reason. On the same day in the afternoon I was taken to Pei Ping road and saw three Japanese soldiers set a fire to two buildings, which were: one, a hotel, the other, a store or furniture shop. The names of the Japanese soldiers who set the fire are:

(Heroes given in Chinese)

I also saw another raping case by one Japanese soldier. The husband of the woman is a photographer. This happened in daylight in Nanking, the 5th after the Japanese entered Nanking. At that time I lived in the same house with this lady and a Japanese soldier came in, and drove all the non
out of the apartment, there being four in the house, including the husband. I saw the Japanese soldier then go into a room with the lady, and close the door. I was in an adjoining apartment, and saw this. The lady was pregnant at the time. The soldier left in about ten minutes. I saw the woman leave the room at that time and she was weeping.

Signed:

WITNESS:

Col. Tu Ying-Kuang
April 7, 1946
Thomas H. Morrow
Colonel, USA
STATEMENT OF CHEH FU F-O, 22 Tung Tsien Hsiang-Pai She Road.
Name and address given in Chinese.

On the second day the Japanese were in Hankin, 14 December, they took thirty-nine from the Refugee area. They were civilian men. They examined them, and those that had a 'hut' on the forehead, or a callous spot on hands caused by handling a gun, were brought to a little sound, and taken out on the other side. I saw a Japanese official to one side, and the Japanese used light machine gun to kill the rest. There were thirty-seven who were killed in this way, and I saw this. Most of the people were civilians. I am a resident of Hankin and know a number of these people to be civilians in Hankin. I know one in particular, was a policeman in Hankin. I was 19 at the time, and lived in Hankin. They were buried by the Red Swastika Society four months later, and in the meantime the bodies were in a pond where they had been thrown. I helped throw the bodies in the pond by order of the Japanese. This happened in the day time in the morning near the American Embassy.

This was translated to me by Colonel Tu of the Chinese army and is correct. The same day in the afternoon I saw three Japanese rape a dumb girl, 16 years of age, in a school house, in my presence.

On 16th of December I was taken by Japanese soldiers again, and also a lot of healthy young men and they put them in a crowd and Japanese soldiers wrestled with them and those that the Japanese could not defeat wrestling, they killed with the bayonet. I saw them kill one men for this reason. On the same day in the afternoon I was taken to Tai Fung road and saw three Japanese soldiers set a fire to two buildings, which were: one, a hotel, the other, a store or furniture shop. The names of the Japanese soldiers who set the fire are:

Names given in Chinese.

I also saw another raping case by one Japanese soldier. The husband of the woman is a photographer. This happened in daytime, in Hankin, the 3rd after the Japanese entered Hankin. At that time I lived in the same house with this lady and a Japanese soldier came in, and drove all the men out of the apartment, there being four in the house, including the husband. I saw the Japanese soldier then go into a room with the lady, and close the door. I was in an adjoining apartment and saw this. The lady was pregnant at the time. The soldier left in about 10 minutes. I saw the woman leave the room at that time and she was weeping.

Signed:

[Signature]

Colonel, USA

WITNESS:
Col. Tu Ying-Kuan
April 7, 1946
Thomas H. Morrow
Colonel, USA
I, K. ¥. ¥., a citizen of the Republic of China and residing at Shanghai, China, make the following statement:

I am thirty-three years old and I am General Manager of the Oriental Development Corporation. The principal office of this corporation was formerly at Kunming in Yunnan Province. I have been connected with this company, which deals with textiles, since 1938. I was in Yunnan Province from 1939 until February, 1946, except for a portion of this time that I was in Burma.

In May, 1942, I was traveling on the Burma-Yunnan highway when a bridge was bombed, stopping traffic. Over 300 vehicles, trucks and cars, most of them filled with Chinese refugees from Burma, could not get across the Salween River. This group dispersed and tried to cross at other points. I was with a group of about seventy-five civilians. The Japanese troops seized this group and had them sit down in rows and took from each of us our watches, pens, and money. They took from me my fountain pen and over 30,000 rupees.

The Japanese officers divided us into two groups, about half, something over thirty, in each group. One group was marched off into the mountains. The remainder of us were required to remain seated beside the river. We were seated almost in a circle. A Japanese officer ordered a machine gun to be placed at the opening in the circle, and open fire on our group. I bent forward on the ground just as the firing started and remained motionless. The men on either side of me were killed and their bodies fell on me. Their blood was on my clothes. I remained among their bodies from around noon until about six o'clock in the evening. Some Chinese civilians who had been previously captured by the Japanese and made to carry loads came through and I joined these laborers. About thirty civilians of our group were killed. There were two other survivors beside myself who joined the same group of laborers, and began working with them carrying lumber and taking it to the river bank and doing other work during that night, and the next day I saw over 1,000 bodies, mostly civilians, along the road. I carried water from the river up to the officers quarters the next day. The Chinese soldiers' bodies appeared to have been stabbed with bayonets. The bodies of the civilians were usually in rows or groups. They had been shot.

In the afternoon of that day I saw four Japanese soldiers take two women into the hills and when the women came back they were both crying. They told me that they had been raped.
On the third day I managed to escape along with a local man who knew the route to that vicinity.

"In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal this 13th day of June 1946.

G. J. Hsu Seal

G. J. Hsu

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 13th day of June 1946.

/s/ G. Norman Coleman

Lt. Col. C.A.G.
Towards the close of November, 1935, an independent government was established with the demilitarized zone as the centre, which was named as the Last Hopei Anti-Communist Autonomous Committee. Mr. Yin Ju-keng, special administrative inspector of the Iwanchow-Shanghai-kwan area of the zone, became its chairman. In December, the Committee was renamed as the Last Hopei Anti-Communist Autonomous Government and appointed Mr. Yin its chairman.

The Kuomintang Government despatched its War Minister, General Ho Ying-ch'ing, to the north. As the result of his conference with General Sung Cheh-yuan and General Fan Pu-chu the Hopei-Chahar Political Council was established as an organ to manage the administration of North China. General Sung Cheh-yuan was appointed as its chairman and assumed the office on December 18, 1935. This institution, while being under supervision of the Kuomintang Government, is a new political organ which has in its hand the power to negotiate with Japan and Shanghai for the maintenance of amicable relations with them. The domain over which the power of this political organ will be exercised comprises Hopei and Chahar Provinces, and Shantung, Suiyuan and Shanxi Provinces are governed by Fan Pu-chu and Yan Hai-shan respectively.
To Foreign Minister, ARITA

Office of Ambassador, ARITA

No. 409 (Top Secret. In Ambassador's code)

According to top secret military unofficial reports, the Inner Mongolian policy recently made steady progress, and Prince Te, together with H. Shou-hsin, OHNO Tepachou, U Hao-ling and TANAKA, Hisahi, Japanese Special Service Chief, met at "east" "uchumuhisin with the representatives of Henchekul, Hsilkou-lemeng, Tsakhemeng, Ulanchou, Tumecchi, Alashan, Kossii-mouchi, Ikochamint, Tsinghai and Outer Mongolia and held the so-called State-UNION Conference from the 21st to the 26th of last month. Chief matters adopted at the Conference were reported as follows:

1. The plan to found the Mongolian State by amalgamating Mongolia and both Inner and Outer Tsinghai (excluding Saumeng which belongs to Manchukuo).

2. The plan /to adopt/ a monarchy (But a Committee system will be adopted for the time being).

3. The plan /to found/ a Mongolian congress.

4. The plan to organize a military government.

5. The plan to conclude a mutual assistance agreement with Manchukuo.

6. The plan to make Yun Wan, President, So Wang and Sha Wang, Vice Presidents, and Prince Te, Head of the Military Government.

The Military Government was reported to have removed to Tehwa on the first of this month and to have begun business under the direction of a Japanese advisor. One copy of the unofficial military report on this matter will be sent through Culture Section Chief, Miyazaki, will reach Tokyo about the middle of this month. The complete copy of the above matter could not be sent, being obtained by the Japanese Army because of its relations with the Central Army. I beg you to understand this point.

The staff-officer, TANAKA, Ryrkichi, unofficially informed me that the mutual assistance agreement was expected to be concluded with Manchukuo about the end of this month and that one
or two members of this embassy staff and one of the Foreign Ministry could accompany them, if the Ministry so desired. Your instructions are awaited for.

"We must pay due regard to how international relations will be affected by the conclusion of the said agreement, but the military policy, as you know, has been carried on with such absolute secrecy that there seemed to be no newspaper which had an article hitting the mark about the State-Founding Conference except the North China Daily News in North China, which gave a very brief account in its issue of April 22nd and the Shanghai Jiji in Shanghai area, which gave a very vague account in its issue of April 30th. The Army, however, intends to go so far as to recognize the independence of Inner Mongolia, which I hope you will bear in mind.
Beginning in the summer of 1935, Japanese military planes flew frequently and landed around Peiping and Tientsin. On 5 August 1935, having received reports to that effect, the Chinese Military of Foreign Affairs made its first protest to the Japanese Embassy. It demanded the cessation of such flights. The Japanese replied that they had to refer it to the Japanese Foreign Office in Tokyo. After this preliminary negotiation, these illegal flights of Japanese planes did not decrease at all, on the contrary, they were extended to many other areas - even to the interior provinces such as Shanxi, Shansi, and Kansu.

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs again protested and demanded immediate cessation of such flights. The protest stated in substance that these illegal flights of Japanese airplanes in North China would very easily cause misunderstanding. Not only Chinese laws were being ignored, but Chinese sovereignty was also infringed. China had repeatedly tolerated in view of the fact that many issues in North China had not been settled at that time. New North China had become peaceful. Therefore, diplomatic relations between Japan and China should be promptly conducted on a normal basis. In order to avoid any bad effect upon the readjustment of Sino-Japanese relations, Japan was hereby demanded to take proper measures to stop such illegal actions. Consequently the Japanese Government replied that the flight undertaken by Japanese airplanes in Peiping and Tientsin were based upon the provisions under Article 2 of the TANGU TROC. The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs retorted that such contention on the part of the Japanese Government was apparently a false application since Article 2 in the said treaty served a limited purpose of observation during the evacuation of troops only. Moreover, the area to which this provision could be applied was also clearly defined (see text of the TANGU TROC attached below). Therefore, the Japanese false application of the said provision could not be tolerated by the Chinese Government, and again asked that the Japanese government should immediately stop them. Even after this retort, these illegal flights of Japanese airplanes still continued. The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs, based upon its fixed policy, continued to negotiate and to demand their cessation. The Japanese Government, being unable to argue on that pretext, found yet another excuse. It replied that the issue in question could be naturally solved, after the aviation problem between Japan and China in North China had been settled.

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs immediately retorted that the issue of aviation liaison between Japan and China in North China was a problem altogether different in nature from those illegal flights. They were distinctly two issues which had no connection between them and which should not be mixed. The demand to have these
flights stopped was again made. Moreover, the Chinese Ministry of
Foreign Affairs instructed the Chinese Embassy in Japan to protest
to the Japanese Foreign Office, for at the Japanese Foreign Minister,
replied that such flights were based upon the interpretation of the
TAMKU TRUCE. It took time to take proper measures. After which the
area over which the Japanese airplanes made their illegal flights
continued to expand and extended to the provinces of Shantung, Kiangsu
and Kiangtse. Occasionally they even flew over the Province of Kiangsu,
but during these flights over Kiangsu, they flew very high and their
destination was uncertain. The case was different in Peiping. Tientsin,
Tientsin and Tientsin. Not only did they make frequent trips, but also
they took passengers and postal mails and used the Chinese air fields
by force.

According to the statistics of responsible governmental
institutions, from June 1936 to April 1937 the Japanese planes had
made 761 illegal flights — they were only those of which we kept
records. The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs had lodged with the
Japanese 15 written protests, not to count those which were made
orally.

After November 1935, the Japanese Government failed to reply
to the Chinese protests at all.

(Attached a text of the TAMKU Truce,
Beginning in the summer of 1935, Japanese military planes flew frequently and landed around Peiping and Tientsin. On 3 August 1935, having received reports to that effect, the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs made its first protest to the Japanese Embassy. It demanded the cessation of such flights. The Japanese replied that they had to refer it to the Japanese Foreign Office in Tokyo. After this preliminary negotiation, these illegal flights of Japanese planes did not decrease at all, on the contrary, they were extended to many other areas — even to the interior provinces such as Shansi, Suiyuen and Shensi.

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs again protested and demanded immediate cessation of such flights. The protest stated in substance that these illegal flights of Japanese airplanes in North China would very easily cause misunderstanding. Not only Chinese laws were being ignored, but Chinese sovereignty was also infringed. China had repeatedly tolerated in view of the fact that many issues in North China had not been settled at that time. Now North China had become peaceful. Therefore, diplomatic relations between Japan and China should be promptly conducted on a normal basis. In order to avoid any bad effect upon the readjustment of Sino-Japanese relations, Japan was hereby demanded to take proper measures to stop such illegal actions. Consequently the Japanese Government replied that the flight undertaken by Japanese airplanes in Peiping and Tientsin were based upon the provisions under Article 2 of the Tangkou Truce. The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs retorted that such contention on the part of the Japanese Government was apparently a false application since Article 2 in the said truce served a limited purpose of observation during the evacuation of troops only. Moreover, the area to which this provision could be applied was also clearly defined (See text of the Tangkou Truce attached below). Therefore, the Japanese false application of the said provision could not be tolerated by the Chinese Government, and again asked that the Japanese Government should immediately stop them. Even after this retort, these illegal flights of Japanese airplanes still continued. The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs, based upon its fixed policy, continued to negotiate and to demand their cessation. The Japanese Government, being unable to argue on that pretext, found yet another excuse. It replied that the issue in question could be naturally solved, after the aviation problem between Japan and China in North China had been settled.

The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs immediately retorted that the issue of aviation liaison between Japan and China in North China was a problem altogether different in nature from these illegal flights. They were distinctly two issues which had no connection between them and which should not be mixed. The demand to have these
flights stopped was again made. Moreover, the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs instructed the Chinese Embassy in Japan to protest to the Japanese Foreign Office. HIROTA, the Japanese Foreign Minister, replied that such flights were based upon the interpretation of the TANGKU TRUCE. It took time to take proper measures. After which the area over which the Japanese airplanes made their illegal flights continued to expand and extended to the provinces of Shansi, Kansu, and Ninghsia. Occasionally they even flew over the Province of Kiangsu, but during these flights over Kiangsu, they flew very high and their destination was uncertain. The case was different in Peiping, Tientsin, Tsingtao and Tsinan. Not only did they make frequent trips, but also they took passengers and postal mails and used the Chinese air fields by force.

According to the statistics of responsible governmental institutions, from June 1935 to April 1937 the Japanese planes had made 761 illegal flights — they were only those of which we kept records. The Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs had lodged with the Japanese 13 written protests, not to count those which were made orally.

After November 1935, the Japanese Government failed to reply to the Chinese protests at all.

(Attached a text of the TANGKU Truce.
T.N. See Document No. 1870).
PROTOCOL

Of Mutual Assistance Between the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic.

The Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic

Relying upon the relations of unchanging friendship which have existed between their countries since 1921, when, with the support of the Red Army, the territory of the Mongolian People's Republic was liberated from the White Guard detachments which were in contact with the military forces which had invaded the territory of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics,

Guided by the desire to maintain peace in the Far East and to contribute to the further strengthening of the friendly relations existing between them,

Have decided to confirm in the form of the present Protocol the Gentlemen's Agreement existing between them since 27 November 1934 which provides for mutual support with all means in averting and preventing the threat of a military attack, and for rendering each other aid and support in the event of an attack by any third party on the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics or the Mongolian People's Republic, and for which purposes the present Protocol.

ARTICLE 1.

In the event of a threatened attack on the territory of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics or the Mongolian People's Republic on the part of a third power, the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic oblige themselves to confer immediately on the situation created and to take all such measures as may be required for the defense of the security of their territories.

ARTICLE 2.

In case of military attack on one of the Contracting Parties, the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic oblige themselves to render each other every possible assistance, including military.
ARTICLE 3.

The Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic deem it self-evident that the troops of either of the Parties found in the territory of the other Party by mutual agreement in fulfillment of the obligations laid down in Article I or Article II will be withdrawn from the said territory immediately after the passing of the need for them as was the case with regard to the withdrawal of Soviet troops from the territory of the Mongolian People's Republic in 1925.

ARTICLE 4.

The present Protocol was drawn up in two copies in the Russian and English languages, both texts having equal validity. It enters into force at the moment of signing and will remain in force for ten years from that moment.

Signed in the City of Ulan-Udor-Khotan, 12 March in the year one thousand nine hundred and thirty-six.

(Signatures follow)

(Published in Sovr.Zak. for 1936, Sec. II No. 23, p. 213).

CERTIFICATE.

I, DENZEL CARR, HERBY CERTIFY that I am fully conversant with the Russian and English languages and have this day truly and correctly translated the Protocol between the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic, dated 12 March, 1936, and that the foregoing is a true and correct translation.

Dated this 18th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

\[Signature\]

Commander, U.S.N.R.

(Taken from: SOUVIT EXISTVATKHON DOG-XOROV, SOGLASHENII I AKTIVNOSTI, ZAKLICHENKH S INSTRALIYI I GOSUDARSTV-t, (Collection of Treaties, Agreements and Conventions concluded with Foreign Powers), Vol. IX, No. 323, pp. 43-44.)
RETURN TO PAGE 1361
179-2

123

456

789

012
(日記)
(戊申 五薫 留田 八日)

(所見)

(明治五年 七月 二十一日)

(所聞)

(明治五年 七月 二十一日)

(所談)

(明治五年 七月 二十一日)
PROTOCOL

Of Mutual Assistance Between the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic.

The Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic

Relying upon the relations of unchanging friendship which have existed between their countries since 1921, when, with the support of the Red Army, the territory of the Mongolian People's Republic was liberated from the White Guard detachments which were in contact with the military forces which had invaded the territory of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics,

Guided by the desire to maintain peace in the Far East and to contribute to the further strengthening of the friendly relations existing between them,

Have decided to confirm in the form of the present Protocol the gentlemen's agreement existing between them since 27 November 1934, which provides for mutual support with all means in averting and preventing the threat of a military attack, and for rendering each other aid and support in the event of an attack by any third party on the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics or the Mongolian People's Republic, or for which purpose to sign the present Protocol.

ARTICLE 1.

In the event of a threatened attack on the territory of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics or the Mongolian People's Republic on the part of a third power, the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic obligate themselves to confer in strict secrecy on the situation created and to take all such measures as may be required for the defense of the security of their territories.

ARTICLE 2.

In case of military attack on one of the Contracting Parties, the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic obligate themselves to render each other every possible assistance, including military.

ARTICLE 3.

The Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic deem it self-evident that the troops of either of the parties found in the territory of the other party by mutual agreement in fulfillment of the obligations laid down in Article I or Article II will be withdrawn from the said territory immediately after the passing of the need for them as was the case with regard to the withdrawal of Soviet troops from the territory of the Mongolian People's Republic in 1925.
ARTICLE 4.

The present Protocol was drawn up in two copies in the Russian and Mongolian languages, both texts having equal validity. It enters into force at moment of signing and will remain in force for ten years from that moment.

Signed in the City of Ulan-Bator-Khoto, 12 March in the year one thousand nine hundred and thirty-six.

(Signatures follow.)

Published in Sobr.Zak. for 1936, Sec. II No. 23, p. 129.

CERTIFICATE

I, DENZEL CARR, HEREBY CERTIFY that I am fully conversant with the Russian and English languages and have this day truly and correctly translated the Protocol between the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Mongolian People's Republic, dated 12 March, 1936, and the foregoing is a true and correct translation.

Dated this 18th day of June, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

(Charles Carr)
Commander, U.S.N.R.

(Taken from: SODNUSCHEHNYKH DOGOVOROV, SOVIETSHCHINA I ROKHATZI, ZAKLICHONNYKH S INOGRADNINMI GOSUDBARTSHNIKH, (Collection of Treaties: Agreements and Conventions concluded with Foreign powers), Vol. IX, No. 3:8, pp. 42-44.)
"IMPORTANT DECISION on INTERNATIONAL and NATIONAL POLICIES."

The gist of plans for dealing with North China.

13 January 1936. The Army Department.


21 January 1936.

To Ambassador Ariyoshi in China.

From Foreign Minister KINOTA.

To dispatch a copy of "the gist of plans for dealing with North China" which was drawn up by the Army.

We have already informed you by telegram of an outline of "the plans for dealing with North China" which was drawn up by the Army. Attached hereto, we send you a full text of the above-mentioned plans.

Copies sent to Peiping, Tientsin, Hankow, Manchoukuo, Chang-chia-kou.

Instruction to the commander of the stationary troops in China.

"Gist of plans for dealing with North China".

13 January 1936.

Policy:

The principal objects to be borne in mind in dealing with North China area, are to assist the Chinese people in realising a self-government in North China by themselves, and thus to let the people enjoy their lives and jobs peacefully; also to let them adjust their relations with Japan and Manchoukuo, and thus promote the mutual welfare of those three nations. In order to realise the above objects, we are determined to give support and guidance to the new political organisation and thus expand and strengthen its functions.

Gist of the plans:

1. Territorially speaking, the five provinces of North China will be made the object of the above-mentioned self-government; but we must be careful not to be too eager to enlarge in self-government area; on the contrary, we should first aim at a gradual realisation of self-government in the Hopeh and Chahar provinces as well as in Peiping and Tientsin cities in accordance with the points given in paragraph 2 and others of this letter, and thus, we should aim at inducing the remaining three provinces to join the two voluntarily. Our advice and guidance to the Hopeh-Chahar political council should be given
through Mr. Sun: the Yuan for the time being, and self-government movements by the people should be encouraged so far as they remain fair and just, and should take use of them in gradually realizing an actual self-government among the people of those two provinces, thus laying firmly the foundation of the self-government for the five provinces in North China.

With regard to the Hopoh Chahar self-government, we should uphold its independence as long as the self-government function of the Hopoh Chahar political council remains unsatisfactory, but when the self-government in the Hopeh and Chahar Provinces is established to such a degree as will reasonably justify our confidence in it, we should induce the last Hopoh self-government to come into the Hopoh-Chahar political council at the earliest opportunity as possible.

2. With regard to the extent of the self-government, it would, of course, be better to let the people have as much liberty as possible, but for the present, we should aim at and endeavor for, the realization of such state as will leave no room for the Han-in Government to carry out anti-Japanese and anti-Manchukuo policies, and by lowering the rest for gradual achievement in future we should avoid too hasty desire for an acquisition of independent powers.

3. With regard to the guidance to be given by us, we should endeavor principally to guide in the economic field, especially in finance, and also, in military affairs, along with the education and guidance of the general populace; and in doing so, we should confine our guidance in the general line, leaving, as much as possible, the details to the task and responsibility of the Chinese people. In this connection, we should like to call your special attention to the following points:

In giving guidance this time, we are to take no such measures as might be misunderstood (by the world) that Japan is going to set up an independent state like Manchoukuo, or she is intending to carry out an expansion of Manchoukuo; accordingly, appointments of Japanese advisors should be confined to various committees within the (Hopoh Chahar) political council and to the 29th Army, and their numbers should be restricted to the smallest possible number; moreover, those personnel and material which are necessary for public utilities and exploitation of industries, etc., inclusive of advisors mentioned above, should be sought from Japan and not as far as possible. With regard to economic penetration, it should be left principally to voluntary development of private capital, and should be so guided as to serve for the realization of the principle of live and let live.

4. Operations towards Inner Mongolia should, of course, be continued on the line pursued hitherto; but those measures which might become obstacles to the strengthening of self-governing power of the Hopoh Chahar political council and an expansion of self-government in Shan-si and Sui-yuan provinces, should be held back; for the time being, and the southward expansion of Mongolian influence should be
kept under proper control; consequently our operations in Inner Mongolia should, generally be confined to the areas north of the Great Wall of China, and should not be allowed to extend into the area belonging to EastSU-mun and Suzuki Villages.

5. The renovation of North China would be the duty of the commander of the Japanese stationary troops in China, and as a rule, he should execute this duty by direct contact with the Hopeh-Chahar and East Hopeh Governments; in doing so, he should aim at giving advice and guidance informally.

With regard to economic penetration, the stationary forces should not assume a leading part, but should play it from aside. However, for the convenience of assisting the Hopeh-Chahar political council, for the time being we are going to establish a provisional organization which would be placed under the supervision of the commander of the Japanese stationary troops in China (concerning problems of the self-government organizations as well as of controlling advisors, etc.).

The Plautum Army and various organizations in North China should cooperate in those operations. Besides, each military attaché in China should act in concert with these operations, especially the military attaché to the Japanese Embassy and those residing in Hankin; they should try, from time to time, to convince the Hankin Government of the necessity of curtailing self-government in the North China area, and at the same time should try to get the approval of the Hankin Government for the six items pertaining to self-governing power for the North China area, or at least, get the Hankin Government’s promise that they will carry out no maneuvers which will disturb the self-government in North China.

6. In carrying out these plans, the various military organizations mentioned above, should keep close contact with the officials of the Foreign Office and the Navy stationed in China, as and when the occasion may require.
Excerpt from Foreign Ministry File

"Important Decisions re International and National Policies"

Basic Principle of National Policy, 7 August, 1936.

Decided by Prime Minister
Foreign Minister
Prime Minister

I. The basic principle of governing the state is to realize the ideal of the founding of the Empire, which means to solidly, based on righteousness, the nation to move forward and prosper outwardly, making the Empire both in note and reality a stabilizing power in East Asia, thus securing peace in East Asia, and contributing to the well-being and happiness of the whole world.

In view of the situation in and out of the Empire, the fundamental national policy to be established by the Empire is to secure the position of the Empire in the East Asia Continent by dint of diplomatic policy and national defence, mutually dependent on each other, as well as to advance and develop the Empire toward the South Seas. The basic principles are as follows:

1. It is the realization of the Imperial way to correct dominating policies of the powers and to share mutual happiness according to the real spirit of co-existence and co-prosperity. This should be our consistent guiding principle for our outward developing policy.

2. We should replete our national defence and military preparations, which are necessary to secure peace for the nation, protect its development, and to ensure the position of the Empire, which should be a stabilizing power in East Asia.

3. The fundamental principles of our continental policy are as follows: a sound development and accomplishment of Manchoukuo; intensification of national defence of Japan and Manchoukuo in order to eradicate the Soviet menace in the north and at the same time to prepare against Britain and America; and realization of a close cooperation among Japan, Manchoukuo and China for our economic development. In carrying out these policies, we should be careful to have friendly relations with other countries.
Excerpt from Foreign Ministry File

"Important Decisions re International and National Policies"

Basic Principle of National Policy, 7 August, 1936,
Decided by Prime Minister
Foreign Minister
Vice Minister
C.-in-C. Minister
Army Minister

I. The basic principle of governing the state is to realize the ideal of the founding of the Empire, which means to solidify, based on righteousness, the national foundation inwardly and prosper outwardly, making the Empire both in name and reality a stabilizing power in East Asia, thus securing peace in East Asia, and contributing to the well-being and happiness of the whole world.

In view of the situation in and out of the Empire, the fundamental national policy to be established by the Empire is to secure the position of the Empire on the East Asia Continent by dint of diplomatic policy and national defense, mutually dependent on each other, as well as to advance and develop the Empire toward the South Seas. The basic principles are as follows:

1. It is the realization of the Imperial way to correct dominating policies of the powers and to share mutual happiness according to the real spirit of co-existence and co-prosperity. This should be our consistent guiding principle for our outward developing policy.

2. We should replete our national defense and military preparations, which are necessary to secure peace for the nation, protect its development, and to ensure the position of the Empire, which should be a stabilizing power in East Asia.

3. The fundamental principles of our continental policy are as follows: a sound development and accomplishment of Manchoukuo; intensification of national defense of Japan and Manchoukuo in order to eradicate the Soviet menace in the north and at the same time to prepare against Britain and America; and realization of a close cooperation among Japan, Manchoukuo and China for our economic development. In carrying out these policies, we should be careful to have friendly relations with other countries.
Feb. 20, 1937.

The object in view

1. The principal object of administrating North China is to complete our aim of making Hanc'ukuo quite pro-Japanese and pro-anti-communist, procuring defence materials, enforcing transportation, preparing the defense against U.S.S.R. and establishing the concert between Japan, Hanc'ukuo and C'.

2. To complete the above object, we do our best for the economic policy in North China, aid in secret government of North China and make Nanking Government recognize the speciality of North China and aid the concert between Japan, Hanc'ukuo and C'.

Principles

1. Attitude toward Administering North China

The measures which we took for North China made the foreign powers think that we were aggressive in China. So we must abstain from all the actions as give other powers misunderstanding of our intention. We should do our best for the culture of the people in North China.

For the economic development of North China we welcome the investment of private capitals. To the demand by the Government of Last "ope" and by that of Nanking we should always respond with sympathetic attitude. For the special trade and for free flight in Last "ope" we continue our already decided plan to settle the matter quickly.

2. In guiding the government of "ope" and C'-sh'er, we must take a fair attitude, evade all the militaristic policies in finance, economy and military affairs and win the popular mind.

3. In guiding the government of Last "ope", we aid the progress in its inner government and its industries. We must establish there the paradise free from the exploitation by Chinese militarists.

Considering that Last "ope" cannot govern itself, we must not take any measures as to "under the guidance of Last "ope"."
4. Guiding the governments of Shantung, Shensi, and Suiyuan.

We aim the concert of these governments with Japan by our cultural and economic policy for these governments. As it may stimulate the anti-Japanese feeling among the Chinese if we carry out our anti-communist and pro-Japanese and pro-uncullo propagation, we must pay strict attention.

5. Object of developing Economy.

We welcome the investment of private capitals, and by the extension of our rights and interests in North China we establish the close friendship between Japan and China. By thus establishing the friendship not only in time of peace but in time of war we may procure the materials for munition industries.

As for the interests and rights of the third parties, we must estimate them, and in case of need we concert with them or we make the most of their capitals.
Doc. No. 1634 (Item 9B)

(Excerpt from Foreign Ministry File)

The Third Administrative Policy Toward North China.
Determined by the Ministries Concerned on February 20, 1937.
General Policy

1. The essence of the guidance of North China is to make the said area virtually a firm anti-Communist pro-Manchu Japanese region, and also contribute to the acquisition of communicational facilities, thus partly preparing against the Red threat and partly forming a foundation for realizing the unity and mutual aid of Japan, Manchukuo and China.

2. In order to attain the above aims, for the present our first and main efforts will be in carrying out economical measures with the North China populace as object. When carrying out the above measures, besides internal guidance of the North China regime, the Nanking regime must be guided through policy applied to it to recognize the special position of North China, and to voluntarily cooperate to the policies of Sino-Manchu-Japanese unity and mutual aid.

Important Principles

1. Attitude in guiding North China.

It cannot be denied that our policy towards North China what with the geographical peculiarities of the region, has not infrequently in the past given "the erroneous impression to China and other powers that our Empire has the intentions of enlarging the truce zone, advancing the frontier of Manchukuo or else realizing the independence of North China. So in future policy towards North China, together with strict precautions against actions which may arouse such unnecessary misinterpretations, it is vitally important to attend solely to the execution of cultural and economic measures having as main objects secure and facile life and work for the North China populace, thus contributing to the achievement of our expected aims."

In developing North China culturally and economically, we must strive to assume a liberal attitude and labor for a free expansion of civilian capital; together with that; it is necessary to deal with an understanding manner, the demands of the Hopei-Chahar or the Nanking regimes which can be considered pertinent or understandable from the view of "face". Concerning the problems of special trade in the Hopei-Shantung area and unrestricted flying in North China, speedy solutions must be planned.


In guiding the Hopei-Chahar regime, the most open and upright attitude must be maintained, and it is especially necessary to strive to win the people's goodwill by liquidating militaristic misrule of finance, economics, military affairs and all other matters, thus constructing a healthy region.


In guiding the Hopei-Shantung Autonomous Government, the improvement of its internal administration shall be especially endeavored, and together with all out development of industry, it shall be made into a model region of safe and easy life and work, truly free from militaristic exploitation and misrule,
thus endeavoring to realize as concrete facts, our Empire's just and equitable true will.

In the above policies, it must be considered that the Hopei-Shantung Autonomous Government cannot exist solely by itself, and it is necessary not to exact any measures which may be an obstacle in guiding the various regimes of North China.


The chief view in policy towards these regimes, especially that of Shantung, is to, by the gradual execution of cultural and economical measures with Sino-Fanchu-Japanese fusion and unity as its aim, make still more firm the joint connections between them and our Empire. In the above policy the most open and upright attitude shall be maintained, and it is necessary to avoid political measures which may be feared might only excite the populace's emotions and give the Chinese excuses for anti-Japanese moves.

5. General lines for economical development.

The aims of economical development of North China is, together with promoting our interests which advocate the free advance of civilian capital, to invite Chinese capital also, thus constructing an inseparable Sino-Japanese situation based on the economical profits of Chinese and Japanese in accord, and to contribute to the maintenance of North China's pro-Japanese attitude both in peacetime and in war. Especially the development of those military resources vital to national defence (iron, coal, salt, etc.) and the establishments of communications, electricity, etc., connected to this shall be speedily realized, by special capital if necessary.

In the economical development, together with making the third powers respect our special position and interests in North China, their interests shall be respected, and if necessary projects will be made jointly or their capital and material utilized, thus, unity and mutual aid with them, especially Great Britain and the U.S.A., shall be considered also.
*is' •‘r** 1
r

11

'/ •* v> / ; .<•' rr .'■' V.1irr- 4= 1
1' S. ', m
»-•• v.c
*M 5 3 s,i “i\ ‘*i-, 4** * i \
JTT. M !S «
•*,*
m« W
ü ti- Si> ^ * >LM ;l :,N V H a > D
{

'.-J

ti- s $ d O

*1J

'1 o

N ■M

B

J ■•
.•>

h ^

£ O

rrr»
Li>

o iL
■r
î> ■M ro
IIUU $

V?
v< K II £3
•E3

•1

h

0

•

*

'tf

r

r

•

/N
$
tu] tir

il ttl N
D3 1s nj
«lia

u2 n

<c

s> J V G

m

o

Q

' i' I

&

•!<-

i.**

y i

SJ/

<

V

Üi
$
o nM !A
m

[il

r i w 'S A £2 *.>1
o
K a”N H £2 iS Y

s s

u

i ; X

gl

&

•

CP
II {il r'-i S
Ul' N i f N EF i s «1 •s K4
!■ *,
* o •r.-.?
['l <? -? r—
Uü S
«1 ft* s ia e «I 'S
.1 s
*Ï '! r'- S’? K A
■I''
Y’r
*\ 'I U V :S s
V.1.Û
Vt*
i-*r*
.'•7 •:'lil M ps HI
.*7
in
i?< VA liiu
t i­ i;:u 'I -nâ r.r* EJ
VA {.Mhi >!
f; 1t.*»
1»S
S“'
S I Ï ? M 111 £.s ß <k cs $ E]
m

n

• '-!>

?

c? *
UÄ *\ •M

*wi M

t- hZr

V S * -

•

t**\ «••V
CP
EX' \ »*,,.»■•

•WiH

O Vi -

*-i • •R — 'S V k 9
»
✓\ HI .'■7 f—
VA », '« E3 LS II d LJ .>
4*»•
•(•I«* •i :S lui
EF 'I tn t i­ 1"?
ro
£T\
«?! Vt^ s E
>h \ •!:-■=: i;.a
o
n
mj w /'“I M
•;:lll- •?

‘•N m ,\

>h

v.

■ y
z g x

V

1 •tf a -K la­
in

/ 12 x.c
ri 4* 1 ia- )
V
□

*
V k

cç T"

j y
U

,/\\ $
ml *t.i.a
A ’! *

\ m

iîiSi

H

Î""iiliV
•
O

r

y " \
U è

•N

m

U •i-3 'S

<vS fn S

<î

tU

s mj

D I»x
□

F à

'S V

«


I, KASAGI, Ryomei, make oath and say as follows:

I was born in 1892 in Tottori-Ken Prefecture, Asahi. After attending elementary and middle schools, I entered the Imperial University, from which I graduated in 1919.

Shortly after graduating, I entered the employ of the Manchurian Iron Works, and was assigned to their branch in the Marunouchi Building in Tokyo in the Finance Investigation office. I was employed in this capacity from 1919 to 1929. My superior officers in charge of the department in which I worked were Dr. OKAWA, Shunpei, and MIYAO, head of the office.

Dr. OKAWA organized the Gyo Chi Shu in about 1923, and was the leader of this organization of which I became a member. Because I disagreed with some of its principles, I resigned in 1928, but the organization was still in existence when I left Tokyo in 1929.

The Gyo Chi Shu was a nationalist organization that was organized to study and try to improve the relationships between Japan and other countries in Asia and to reform the government in Japan, also to promote the idea that Japan was destined to be the leader of East Asia, and that the members should do all they could to foster and develop the advancement of Japan's prestige and influence.

Dr. OKAWA made some speeches before this organization advocating these principles, and on one occasion at least, stated that Japan should help India obtain its independence.

One of the most influential members of the organization was Professor KANOKOGI, Kazunobu.

Since I desired a promotion and wanted to leave Tokyo, I was sent to Dericin, Manchuria, to work for the South Manchurian Railway Company, which was one of the principal owners of the Manchurian Iron Works. My work in Dericin, however, was largely with the South Manchurian Railway where I was in charge of personnel which dealt with the employment, welfare and pension provisions for the entire railway system.

In May 1930, I organized and was head of the Yu Ho Kei, which was an organization composed of about thirty to forty Japanese members, largely men who were employed by the South Manchurian Railway Company. One exception was NAKANO, Koitsu, a Japanese lawyer who held offices in Dericin and Mukden.

Immediately after September 18, 1931, when the Manchurian Incident began, NAKANO, Koitsu was directed by the political division of the Kwantung Army to join the Self-Government Guiding Board which was organized in the latter part of September to foster, coordinate and direct the activities of various groups urging the independence of Liaoning Province, and later on, all the provinces of Manchuria and Jehol, to declare their
The principal object of this organization was to aid in developing and directing this Independence Movement. The head of the organization was Yu Chung-wen, a Chinese. There were several other Chinese in the organization, but 90 per cent of the members and all those in the most responsible positions were Japanese.

About the middle of October, Nakano Koitsu called me at Darien and asked me to come to Mukden and work with him in the Self-Government Guiding Board. I spoke to the members of our organization, and about twenty of them went to Mukden to assist in this work. When I arrived in Mukden I found the complete organization already set up, and I was appointed chief liaison man at the headquarters in Mukden. We were working in thirteen or fourteen prefectures of Liaoning or Fengtien Province at first, and I was responsible for eight of them. We had two or three representatives working in each prefecture, most of whom were Japanese, and I maintained contact with them and directed their efforts. I talked to the Prefectural Governors and government workers outlining to them the conditions in other prefectures and showing them how much better it would be for the country if they were to have a stable, organized government that would work to promote the interests of the people, and in order to do this it was necessary for them to seek independence from China. There was no definite plan at first as to how this independence should take, but later on, it was decided to form a separate state with a Regent or Emperor at the head.

At this time I left the South Manchuria Railway, I borrowed five hundred yen from a loan association operated by the company to finance me in my work, particularly in renting a house in which to live. I received about twenty thousand yen from the South Manchuria Railway, representing money coming to me based upon my years of service, and I then paid back the loan.

There were eight principal departments or divisions in the Self-Government Guiding Board as follows:

1. Advisory, having both Chinese and Japanese members.
2. General Affairs, controlled entirely by the Japanese.
4. Censorship.
5. Liaison.
6. Propaganda.
7. Training and Education.
8. Finance.

There were approximately one hundred and twenty members on the committee, about twenty from the Yu Po Kei and ten belonged from the Hone-u Sinen Renmci (Hone-u Young Men's Association). Out of the members, approximately fifteen were Chinese or Hone-urian.

I believe the money to support this organization came from the Kwantung Army, as we operated in close cooperation with it, and all of our policies and activities were to be approved by it. Colonel Itagaki, the director of this division, Colonel Isuwa, Kenji, was in charge of the Todd and Strategy and Colonel Doga, Kenji, was in charge of Special Services or Espionage Division in Fukden. Much of the information we received as to which Chinese would be friendly to our plans came from Colonel Doga's Division.
Early in January, 1932, the Self-Government Guiding Board issued a proclamation stating that the North Eastern Provinces were faced with the need for developing at once a great popular movement for the establishment of a new independent state in Manchuria and Mongolia, and it appealed to the people of these provinces to overthrow the reigning Ch'eng Hu Liang, to join the Self-Government Guiding Association and to cooperate in setting up a new administration to improve the living conditions of the people.

On February 18, 1932, a Declaration of Independence was published, declaring that the relations with the Kuomintang and the government at Nanking had been severed by the North Eastern Provinces, to wit: Fungtung, Peilungkiang, Kirin and Jehol; that a new state should be established. The Self-Government Guiding Board played an important part in organizing Independence Movements in various provinces, which resulted in the setting up of a new state which was called Manchukuo, and Henry Pu-Yi was installed as Regent on February 9, 1932.

Shortly after this action, the Self-Government Guiding Board was abolished, and I went to Ch'engchun with Sakata, Shuichi to help establish the 8th Sci Kyoku, which was a branch of the new government under the direction of the Home Minister and was to do with the cultural, spiritual and educational development of the new government.

After three or four months this department was abolished, and the government worked through the Kyowe Kai, or Concordia Societies, which carried on the work of developing a nationalist spirit among the Manchurians.

After leaving Ch'engchun I returned to Derien where I stayed for nearly a year, and the Kwantung Army became displeased with my activities and I was forced to leave Derien and come to Tokyo. Here I established a printing house and published a magazine known as Priasi or Greater Asia. I continued in this work until May 1945 and am now unemployed.

/s/ KASAGI, Ryomei
KASAGI, Ryomei

Sworn and subscribed to before the undersigned Officer by the above-named KASAGI, Ryomei, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 10th day of June, 1946.

/s/ Alva C. Carpenter
Col. J.A.G.D.

CERTIFICATE

I, CURTIS, John A., HEREBY CERTIFY that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named KASAGI, Ryomei, in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and that said KASAGI, Ryomei, stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said KASAGI, Ryomei was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said Affiant.

Dated this 10th day of June, 1945, at Tokyo, Japan

/s/ John A. Curtis
Entry from Marquis KIDO's Diary, 19 Apr 39
(Excerpt)

At 11:30 p.m. I conferred with Premier HIRANUMA on the Military alliance /T.N. between Germany, Italy and Japan/ and emphasized that, in the event of its ending in failure, it would have a dangerous effect on the domestic situation and would be a decisive disadvantage to the settlement of the China Incident, and requested him to /T.N. therefore/ exert his increased efforts.
Part II Outline for Management of Foreign Relations with the Foundation of the New Manchuria-Mongol State.

As regards the appearing of New Manchuria-Mongol State, we should like to load it so as she would make a steady development after fulfilling her internal affairs first of all, and then gradually make a step towards the development of foreign relations, especially of treaty or recognition of the state in consideration of that the foreign relations of our Empire and the New State should be hampered as little as possible. Therefore,

(1) Towards the new state, our Empire should render all sorts of aids as much as possible in proper ways, instead of giving the recognition based on International Public Laws for the time being, and load her to fulfill the substantial conditions for an independent state step by step, and try to give the chance of her being recognized internationally.

(2) As to the relations between the new state and our Empire, or the third countries, we make her take the ways of respecting already provided treaties, and let her declare the plan of keeping with the Open-door and Equal Opportunity principles so as she can avoid the intervention of powers.

(3) The seizure of the customs houses and salt-tax collecting organs by the new state should be dealt with the consideration not to bring about troubles in foreign relations, deliberating such points as those that the international interests or the organs above said are complicated and especially Dairen customs being located in the area of our government, the approval of its seizure will exert an extremely unfavorable influence upon our Empire's foreign relations.

(4) We should take as much efforts to establish factual contact with the new state by unofficial ways as possible, (the procedures of private law contract may be taken as principle, and especially that of local agreement between our despatched officials and the new state or her officials may be carried out), and try for the realization and enlargement of our interests as well as for the formation of actually accomplished status.

(5) Regarding our seizure of real military power, we should try to establish accomplished status according to the right of subjugating bandits and the policy of protecting Empire subjects which were recognized by the League Council.

(6) Regarding our grasp of real power on foreign and home affairs, we should let her appoint small number of Japanese as the officials or councillors at first which may be enlarged gradually later.

(7) As soon as the policies of our government are decided as described above, we should inform our despatched officials of the matter and make them take their best efforts to load the new state.
Part III Problems that demand urgent solution among the Miscellaneous problems raised simultaneously with the Foundation of the New Manchuria-Mongol State.

The Basic Plan for Management of Foreign Relations accompanying the Foundation of New Manchuria-Mongol State has been decided by Cabinet Meeting. In the various problems accompanying the establishment of the above-mentioned state, the following problems should be disposed of as according to report in enclosure.

(1) The plan of dealing with the Manchurian Custom Office.

(2) The plan of dealing with the exit-tax collecting organs in Manchuria.

(3) The succession of old treaties and foreign debts by the new state.

(4) The communication problems of rail (including exchange) and telegram between the new state and Japan or other third countries.

(5) The appointment of Japanese officials in the new state government.

The Plan of Dealing with the Manchurian Maritime Customs.

In dealing with the Manchurian Maritime Customs of the new state:

(a) The existing maritime customs in China were organized based on agreements on several occasions since 1854 between China and foreign countries, and China has the obligation not to change this system until 1943;

(b) The fact that powers attach great importance on the preservation of this Chinese custom system, and that Britain especially has maintained it as one of the three basic policies toward China together with the preservation of the Shanghai Concession and trade in the main part of China;

(c) The customs' income has been used as security for Chinese debts to foreign countries which had been often made and which had amounted to a huge sum;

(d) Our government is unable to instruct the Kwangtung Government to approve the seizure of Dairen customs by the new state before Japan's recognition of the state, on account of the Established Pact of Dairen Customs in 1979.

The above-mentioned problems should be carefully considered. Therefore, in planning for the disposition of the Manchurian Maritime Customs, the first plan of the following two plans may be better in view of strategy towards foreign countries. The second plan may be considered only when the first plan fails to be carried out after extreme efforts.

First Plan

The Customs organization in Manchuria may reserve its present system but aside from the security for foreign loans, the income from maritime customs
throughout Manchuria, including Dairen, should be seized by the new state. A conference should be held with the Customs General to approve this plan.

Although the plan may be extremely difficult because of the relations between the Bank Government and the new state, if this negotiation can be concluded, the latter would be able to get all the excesses of customs duty of Dairen which corresponds to almost half of all the excesses in the Manchuria customs. Moreover, it would bring about advantageous results in foreign relations concerning the problem of preserving the Chinese custom system.

Second Plan

Seize all Manchuria customs except that of Dairen but the income allotted as security of foreign debts should be sent to the Customs General or deposited in a bank in view of respecting foreign security rights.

The plan of establishing new custom stations on the border of the Kwantung Leased Territory must not be carried out, as it will bring about the problem of complex taxation for the goods passing through Dairen and consequently it may impose considerable damage to Port Dairen and to South Manchurian Railway and may cause unfavorable results concerning other problems. In place of this plan, the income allotted as security for foreign loans of all customs in Manchuria except that of Dairen, would not be sent to the Customs General or deposited in the bank but would be taken by the new government to balance the income of the Dairen custom, since the excess income of Dairen should be the income of the new state.

Furthermore, in case the custom stations are seized, foreigners employed by the custom offices who want to remain on the post shall be employed after selection and should be re-employed after breaking off with the Bank Government completely. (Pension, etc. must be considered.) However, if the Bank Government opposes the seizure of customs by the new state and dismiss Japanese officers (approximately 200) employed in the custom stations in China proper, the new state can consider dismissing the foreigners in the Manchurian customs and replace them with Japanese.
The Plan of Dealing with the Salt-tax Collecting Organs in Manchuria

The salt-tax system in China was established according to Article 5 of Stabilization Loan Contract concluded between China and the five loan parties, Japan, Britain, France, Russia, and Germany in 1913. However, the present salt-collecting organs have been almost entirely taken over by the Chinese government, so there would be little fear of raising the trouble concerning the preservation of the systems as in the customs, even if the new state may begin to take over the organs. But since the income of the salt-tax is used as security for the huge accumulated foreign debts, it should be dealt with the same spirit as that of the maritime customs in view of the fact that security rights of foreign creditors should be respected.

(The new state of Manchuria, since the end of last year, has left the salt-collecting organs as before but after sending the income allotted to the repayment of foreign debts, have kept for themselves the remainder of the income.)

The Succession of Old Treaties and Foreign Debts by the New State.

1. Even if the new state is founded she can not enter treaty relations with Japan and other powers logically, pending recognition by Japan and other countries. But for the purpose of facilitating foreign relations in the future of the new state:

   (a) The relations between the new state and Japan or third parties should be regulated according to old treaties or pacts concluded between China and Japan, China and third countries, and between powers of which China is a member.

   (b) The liabilities of the old North Eastern Region of China which ought to be succeeded according to international laws or customs should be succeeded by the new state.

   (c) The liabilities of the Central Government of China whose security property is located in Manchuria should be succeeded by the new government, but the security property scattered outside of Manchuria should be succeeded according to a certain ratio.

   In order to give reassurance to powers as well as to expedite dealings of international problems, the new state should be guided to announce those purposes when it is established.

2. In the future, with the development of the new state, treaty relations should be adjusted to suit the circumstances.
The Communication of Mail (including exchange) and Telegram Between the New State and Japan or Third Countries.

1. When the new state is established, mail within the state and mail to be sent outside the state may require the need of issuing new stamps and making other revisions. Mail within the state would not cause any trouble but communication with foreign countries would be stopped if the foreign countries would not recognize the new state as the new state can be admitted to the international treaty. Therefore, pending such a period where communications with foreign countries would cease due to non-recognition of the new state by Japan and other powers, she should abide by the traditional customs in communicating to and from foreign countries under the principle that, in reality, she has succeeded the international treaties concerning mail communications and also mail treaties between Japan and China.

2. As regards telegram communications, she should abide by the prevailing customs to communicate to Japan. Besides as to the communication to third countries, she should continue to communicate, as much as possible, according to the prevailing means in regards to fees and sending messages through Japan or the Mukden Telegram Station.

The Appointment of Japanese Officials by the New State

On this subject, we should adhere to the conception that the foundation of the Manchuria-Mongol State was the will of 30,000,000 people in North-Eastern China, and it is necessary, for the future development of the new country, to impress foreign powers that Japan is not maneuvering behind the new state.

The appointment of too many Japanese to prominent positions as officials or councillors from the beginning of the foundation of the new state may stimulate the cli- in that the new state is nothing but a protectorate of Japan. Theoretical explanations can deny this but at any rate, realistically, it may impress otherwise.

And as to the control of the new state by Japan, it can be carried out with military power for the time being. It would be to the benefit of the new state in her future foreign relations to increase the number, formal capacity, and authority of the Japanese in the new government organizations gradually.

Therefore: The appointment of Japanese

1. To prominent positions of the new state organization should be limited to as few as possible at first, without hampering the administration of the
state. And thus we should not make it appear that important government posts of the new state are exclusively filled by Japanese. (It will be a worthy plan to employ suitable foreigners other than Japanese as officials or councillors of the new state.)

2. Japanese government officials who want to become officials of the new state should be appointed after resigning from their previous government offices and jobs.
PART 5 RE: The Empire's Practical Assistance and Guidance Towards the New State of Manchuria and Mongolia. (Decided by the Cabinet Conference, April 12, 1932)

The history of the establishment of the new states of Manchuria and Mongolia and their present conditions are in substance as mentioned in the other explanatory papers. But, in order to make the new state manifest the very characteristics that are important factors for the existence of the Empire in relation to politics, economy, national defense, transport, telecommunication, and to many other fields, according to R. 1 of the Outline of the Policy for the Disposition of the Manchuranian and Mongolian Problems, which was decided at the Cabinet Conference of March 12 this year, it is necessary for the Empire to clarify the demands of the new state in connection with these general executions and, at the same time, to give the new state the practical assistance and guidance according to (a) of the Outline for the Disposition of Foreign Relations Accompanying the Establishment of the New State of Manchuria and Mongolia, which was decided by the Cabinet Conference on March 12.

And, as regards the immediate urgent problems of employment of the leaders pertinent to the financial administration of the new state and the problem of the means of transportation and communication, the following steps are expected to be taken:

1. In order to solidify the foundation of the state by establishing the financial and economic policies for the new state and to enhance its international confidence, and furthermore, to realize a single self-sufficient economic unit comprising Japan and Manchukuo by effecting a rational control over the industries of the two countries, authoritative leaders are required. Concerning the above, it will be properly executed through the following two measures after taking into consideration the demands of the new state and its missions towards the Empire and all other situations:

(a) The new state shall employ authoritative advisers from our country and make them the highest advisors in connection with financial, economic and general political problems.

(b) The new state shall appoint competent Japanese nationals to the leading posts in the Privy Council, the Central Bank, and other organs of the new state.

2. As regards the railroads and other means of transportation of the new state, we shall hold real power of management thereof in view of the national defense and economic requirements of the Empire and the new state. And as one of the concrete measures for carrying
the above into effect, one shall abide by the Principles for Dealing with the Railroads, Harbors and Rivers of Manchukuo mentioned in the other papers.

(For Reference)

1. The first paragraph, Outline of Principles for Dealing with the Manchurian and Mongolian Problem:

"As for Manchuria and Mongolia, we look forward to making these functions manifest for the assistance of the Empire and very characteristics that are important factors for the existence of the Empire in relation to politics, economy, national defense, transportation, communication and many other fields."

2. Outline of Principles for Dealing with Foreign Relations (A):

"Towards the new state, the Empire shall, instead of effecting immediate recognition based upon international public law, give all kinds of assistance by taking suitable methods whenever possible, thereby gradually leading the new state to have the actual requisites of an independent state, and thus hasten the chances for international recognition in the future."

RE: The Progress of the Establishment and the Present Conditions of the New State of Manchukuo, etc.

1. The progress of the establishment of the new state.

2. The present conditions of the new state.

3. The urgent matters demanded by the new state.

The Progress of Establishment and the Present Conditions of the New State of Manchukuo

1. The progress of the establishment of the new state of Manchukuo, Manchuria, hitherto has been different from China Proper in human nature and in manners and customs and has been a region distinctive by itself from China Proper in history, economy, and also in politics. All such instances as that Chang Taolin established the other year an independent government both in name and reality, and Chang Hsun-Lien still kept virtually the independent form of government even after his merger into the Nanking Government, were due to the peculiarity of Manchuria. But, upon the fall of the old Northeastern Government as the result of the Manchurian Incident which took place in September of last year, the hatred of the Manchurian
general public, who had been suffering for so long a time from the tyrannical government of the military lords of Nauch-Liang and his party, has gradually turned into a Manchurian Independence movement centering around influential Chinese in Manchuria who had severed their connections with the old Northeastern Government and the Nanking Government. Finally, on February 18 this year, Chang Ching-hui, Tsang Shi-yi, Hsi Fa-lai, and Wu Chien-shan, and other leaders organized the Northeastern Administrative Commission and declared in the name of 30,000,000 people the severance of relations with the Nanking Government and following that, they issued on March 1 the Declaration of the Establishment of the State in the name of the Manchukuo Government, and announced the policy of equal treatment of the Manchurian, Chinese, Mongolian, Japanese, Koreans and other races, both national and alien, succession of the obligations based upon international treaties, and the open-door policy.

Thus, the newly founded state of Manchukuo held in Changchun on March 9 the ceremony of the new's assumption of office as Administrator and appointed the high officials of the government, and promulgated such fundamental law systems as the Regulations Concerning the Organization of the Government and of the Privy Council and the Guarantee of Human Rights Law. Thus it took the shape of a newly founded state and on March 12 it effected in the name of the Chief of the Foreign Department the formal notification of the foundation of the new state to the Empire and 17 other countries.

2. The present conditions of the new state. The new state has at present under the Administrator, besides the highest consultative body, i.e., the Privy Council, the Legislation Board, the Executive Board, the Inspection Board, and the Supreme Court. And to the Executive Board belong seven departments namely the Home Affairs Department, the Foreign Affairs Department, the Military Administration Department, the Finance Department, the Industry Department, the Transportation and Communication Department and the Justice Department and each Chief of Department is assumed by a Manchurian, but to the posts of responsibility of each Department are appointed a reasonable number of Japanese as officials.

(a) Organization of the State.

The major laws and ordinances promulgated as the fundamental laws for the organization of Manchukuo are as follows:

The Guarantee of Human Rights
The Organization of the Government Law
The Regulations for the Privy Council
The Regulations for the Executive Board
The Organization of the Inspection Board Law
(Refer to the Printed Appendix)
(b) The Governmental Organs

The organization of the Central Government of Manchukuo are mainly as described and the details are such as mentioned in the chart in the appendix.

The principal officials of the Central Government of Manchukuo are as follows: As for the necessary personnel, the number of the higher officials is scheduled to be seven or eight hundred, of which about ten per cent, i.e., seventy or eighty are scheduled to be allotted among the Japanese. At present, it seems about two or three hundred Manchusians and about seventy Japanese have already been appointed.

LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL OFFICIALS OF THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT OF MANCHUKO
(Appointed March 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President of the Privy Council</td>
<td>Chang Ching-hui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privy Councillor</td>
<td>Ting Yeu-Lin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Chang Hai-pong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Yuan Chin-kai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Kooi-fu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Lo Chon-yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minister of the Executive Board</td>
<td>Cheng Hsiao-hsuo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President of the Inspection Board</td>
<td>Yu Chung-han</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President of the Legislation Board</td>
<td>Chao Hsiao-po</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of the Home Affairs Dept., Executive Board</td>
<td>Tsang Shih-i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of the Finance Dept., Executive Board</td>
<td>Hai Hsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of the Foreign Affairs Dept., Executive Board</td>
<td>Hsich Chih-chih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of the Industry Dept., Executive Board</td>
<td>Chang Yen-ching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of the Justice Dept., Executive Board</td>
<td>Fong Han-ching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of the Transportation and Communication Dept., Executive Board</td>
<td>Ting Chien-hsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Aide-de-Camp</td>
<td>Chang Hai-peng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor of Mukden Province</td>
<td>Tsang Shih-i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of Kilin Province</td>
<td>Hsia-Heia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor of Heilungkiang Province</td>
<td>Ma Chan-shan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The offices to which the new state are to appoint Japanese officials are as follows: (including the pending appointments)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Privy Council, Councillor</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Privy Council, Chief Secretary</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The General Affairs Bureau, the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The Secretariat, the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The Personnel Affairs Section, the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The Account Section, the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The Supplies Section, the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The Police Section, the Home Affairs Dept., the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser</td>
<td>The Metropolitan Police Section, the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The General Affairs Section, the Foreign Affairs Dept., the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adviser (increased)</td>
<td>The Military Administration Dept., the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The Financial Section, the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The Revenue Office, the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>The Economy Office, the Executive Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office/Section</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue Superintendent Office, the Executive Board</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Board Chief</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Revenue Offices, the Executive Board</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs Houses, the Executive Board</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt-Work Offices, the Executive Board</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Affairs Section, the Industry Dept., the Executive Board</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Affairs Section, the Transportation Dept., the Executive Board</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditors, the Inspection Board</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspectors, the Inspection Board</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Affairs Section, the Justice Dept.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Section, the Justice Dept.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiefs of the Sections of each Provincial Office</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-President of the Central Bank</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director of the Central Bank</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section Chiefs of the Head Office of the Central Bank</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managers of the Branch Offices of the Central Bank</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(c) Finance and Banking

In order to establish a solid financial foundation, the Manchukuo Government is now making efforts in observing the budget, in arranging the tax-collection offices, and in controlling smuggling. And also, in order to establish a solid foundation for a money market by unifying the disorderly currency system, the Government wishes to establish the central bank, for which it asked our country the other day for financial assistance.

(d) Treaties and foreign obligations

On March 12, the Government declared in the name of Hsiao Chieh-shih, Chief of the Foreign Affairs Dept., that it should succeed all the existing treaties and foreign obligations.

(e) Tariff and salt-duty

As for the custom-tax, the Manchukuo Government created customs houses against China on the principle of tariff autonomy and also now is carrying on negotiations with the Director General of Customs of the Nanking Government on the policy of following the existing system.

As for salt, it is, under the army's direction, being dealt gradually on the policy of controlling smuggling and making for smooth distribution and avoiding infringement on foreign credits concerning the salt duty.

(f) Transportation and communication

As for foreign mail and telegram, the Government is continuing the established practices based on the treaties, and as for the inland communication, it was disorganized for some time after the Incident, but with the efforts of the authorities of Japan and Manchukuo, its normal conditions, as a whole, is being restored.

As for air transportation, the Japan Air Transportation Company is entrusted under the administration of the army to link important points of the country.

Explanation concerning the railroads is omitted.

3. The urgent matters demanded by the new state

It is only recently that the new state was founded, and the various phases of administration are not yet under way and quite some assistance or guidance of the Empire are needed. Especially for such matters as mentioned here, urgent steps are necessary to be taken. Besides these there will be many matters for the Empire to do, such as effecting real assistance and guidance one after another by clarifying
the demands of the new state in the future.

(a) It is obvious that the new state requires the Empire's assistance and guidance in various matters. But, before the Empire gives its assistance, it is necessary to make as its prerequisite the entry and the guidance of the new state by competent and wise persons in the confidence of Japan. And concerning this, the new state has offered to employ Japanese in the Privy Council and in the Administrative Offices of the Central and local governments.

(b) The new state has not yet created the central organization of finance, which is most urgently needed. And the other general policies in finance and economy are not yet underway. The financial conditions are so difficult that the new state has proposed unofficially to our country for the loan of 100,000,000 yen to meet the urgent liabilities. With the progress in all sorts of constructions in the future, our assistance and guidance in finance and economy are necessary.

(c) Though the new state entrusts the Empire with its national defense, the police organization on the part of the new state for maintaining public order has not yet been carried out. This also needs our prompt assistance and guidance.

(d) The equipping of transportation and communication facilities in Manchuria is the urgent and most important matter from the standpoint of national defense, maintenance of public order of the new state and economic development of Manchuria. But, as the new state has not the real ability to manage and equip, it is necessary for us to assist and guide her. And concerning this, the new state has proposed to entrust our country with administration and management of transportation and communication facilities in Manchuria.
PART 5 RE: The Empire's Practical Assistance and Guidance Towards the New State of Manchuria and Mongolia. (Decided by the Cabinet Conference, April 11, 1932)

The history of the establishment of the new states of Manchuria and Mongolia and their present conditions are in substance as mentioned in the other explanatory papers. But, in order to make the new state manifest the very characteristics that are important factors for the existence of the Empire in relation to politics, economy, national defense, transportation and communication, and to many other fields, according to Item 1 of the Outline of the Policy for the Disposition of the Manchurian and Mongolian Problems, which was decided at the Cabinet Conference of March 12 this year, it is necessary for the Empire to clarify the demands of the new state in connection with these general executions and, at the same time, to give the new state the practical assistance and guidance according to (a) of the Outline for the Disposition of Foreign Relations Accompanying the Establishment of the New State of Manchuria and Mongolia, which was decided by the Cabinet Conference on March 12.

And, as regards the immediate urgent problems of employment of the leaders pertinent to the financial administration of the new state and the problem of the means of transportation and communication, the following steps are expected to be taken:

1. In order to solidify the foundation of the state by establishing the financial and economic policies for the new state and to enhance its international confidence, and furthermore, to realize a single self-sufficient economic unit comprising Japan and Manchukuo by effecting a rational control over the industries of the two countries, authoritative leaders are required. Concerning the above, it will be properly executed through the following two measures after taking into consideration the demands of the new state and its missions towards the Empire and all other situations:

   (a) The new state shall employ authoritative advisers from our country and make them the highest advisers in connection with financial, economic and general political problems.

   (b) The new state shall appoint competent Japanese nationals to the leading posts in the Privy Council, the Central Bank, and other organs of the new state.

2. As regards the railroads and other means of transportation of the new state, we shall hold real power of management thereof in view of the national defense and economic requirements of the Empire and the new state. And as one of the concrete measures for carrying
the above into effect, one shall abide by the Principles for Dealing with the Harbors, Harbor, and Rivers of Manchukuo mentioned in the other papers.

(For Reference)

1. Outline of Principles for Dealing with the Manchurian and Mongolian Problem:

"As for Manchuria and Mongolia, we look forward to making these regions manifest under the assistance of the Empire in very characteristic ways that are important factors for the existence of the Empire in relation to politics, economy, national defense, transportation, communication and every other fields."

2. Outline of Principles for Dealing with Foreign Relations (A):

"Towards the new state, the Empire shall, instead of effecting immediate recognition based upon international public laws, give all kinds of assistance by taking suitable methods whenever possible, thereby gradually leading the new state to have the actual requisites of an independent state, and thus hasten the chances for international recognition in the future."

RE: The Progress of Establishment and the Present Conditions of the New State of Manchukuo, etc.

1. The progress of the establishment of the new state.

2. The present conditions of the new state.

3. The urgent matters demanded by the new state.

1. The progress of the establishment of the new state of Manchukuo, Manchuria, hitherto has been different from China Proper in human nature and in manners and customs and has been a region distinctive by itself from China Proper in history, economy, and also in politics. All such instances as that Chang Tso-Lin established the other year an independent government both in name and reality, and Chang Hau-ch-Liang still kept virtually the independent form of government even after his merger into the Nanking Government, were due to the peculiarity of Manchuria. But, upon the fall of the old Northeastern Government as the result of the Manchurian Incident which took place in September of last year, the hatred of the Manchurian
general public, who had been suffering for so long a time from the tyrannical government of the military lords of Hsueh-Liang and his party, has gradually turned into a Manchurian independence movement centering around influential Chinese in Manchuria who had severed their connections with the old Northeastern Government and the Nanking Government. Finally, on February 18 this year, Chang Ching-hui, Tseng Shi-i, Hsi-Hsia, and Fan Chan-Shan, and other leaders organised the Northeastern Administrative Commission and declared in the name of 20,000,000 people the severance of relations with the Nanking Government. Following that, they issued on March 1 the Declaration of the Establishment of the State in the name of the Manchukuo Government, and announced the policy of equal treatment of the Manchurians, Chinese, Mongolians, Japanese, Koreans and other races, both national and alien, suspension of the obligations based upon international treaties, and the open-door policy.

Thus, the newly founded state of Manchukuo held in Changchun on March 9 the ceremony of Pu Yi's assumption of office as Administrator and appointed the high officials of the government, and promulgated such fundamental law systems as the Regulations Concerning the Organisation of the Government and of the Privy Council and the Guarantee of Human Rights Law. Thus it took the shape of a newly founded state and on March 12 it effected in the name of the Chief of the Foreign Department the formal notification of the foundation of the new state to the Empire and 17 other countries.

2. The present conditions of the new state. The new state has at present under the Administrator, besides the highest consultative body, i.e., the Privy Council, the Legislation Board, the Executive Board, the Inspection Board, and the Supreme Court. And to the Executive Board belong seven departments namely the Home Affairs Department, the Foreign Affairs Department, the Military Administration Department, the Finance Department, the Industry Department, the Transportation and Communication Department and the Justice Department and each Chief of Department is assumed by a Manchurian, but to the posts of responsibility of each Department are appointed a reasonable number of Japanese as officials.

(a) Organization of the State.

The major laws and ordinances promulgated as the fundamental laws for the organization of Manchukuo are as follows:

The Guarantee of Human Rights
The Organisation of the Government Law
The Regulations for the Privy Council
The Regulations for the Executive Board
The Organization of the Inspection Board Law
(Refer to the Printed Appendix)
(b) The Governmental Organs

The organization of the Central Government of Manchukuo are mainly as aforesaid and the details are such as mentioned in the chart in the appendix.

The principal officials of the Central Government of Manchukuo are as follows: As for the necessary personnel, the number of the higher officials is scheduled to be seven or eight hundred, of which about ten per cent, i.e., seventy or eighty are scheduled to be allotted among the Japanese. And at present, it seems about two or three hundred Manchurians and about seventy Japanese have already been appointed.

LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL OFFICIALS OF THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT OF MANCHUKUO
(Appointed March 7)

President of the Privy Council
Privy Councillor
Minister of the Executive Board
President of the Inspection Board
President of the Legislation Board
Chief of the Home Affairs Dept.,
Chief of the Finance Dept.,
Chief of the Foreign Affairs Dept.,
Chief of the Industry Dept.,
Chief of the Justice Dept.,
Chief of the Transportation and Communication Dept.,
Chief Aide-de-Camp
Governor of Mukden Province
Governor of Kailin Province
Governor of Heilungkiang Province

President of the Privy Council
Privy Councillor

Chang Ching-hui
Chang Yu-jiin
Chang Hai-peng
Yuan Chin-kai
Kuo-i-fu
Lo Chon-yu
Cheng Hsiao-hsu
Yu Chung-han
Chao Hsin-po
Tsang Shih-i
Hai Hsia
Heish Chih-shih
Chang Yen-ching
Fong Han-ching
Ting Chien-hsiu
Chang Shih-i
Tsang Shih-i
Hai Hsia
Mc Chan-shan

The offices to which the new state are to appoint Japanese officials are as follows: (including the pending appointments)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>The Privy Council, Councillor</th>
<th>The Privy Council, Chief Secretary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| The General Affairs Bureau, the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |

| The Secretariat, the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |

| The Personnel Affairs Section, the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |

| The Account Section, the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |

| The Supplies Section, the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |

| The Police Section, the Home Affairs Dept., the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |

| The Metropolitan Police Section, the Executive Board |
| Adviser (increased) |
|       |

| The General Affairs Section, the Foreign Affairs Dept., the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |

| The Military Administration Dept., the Executive Board |
| Adviser (increased) |
|       |

| The Financial Section, the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |

| The Revenue Office, the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |

| The Economy Office, the Executive Board |
| Chief |
|       |
The Revenue Superintendent Office, the Executive Board
Chief 1

The Home Revenue Offices, the Executive Board
Chief 15

The Customs Houses, the Executive Board
Chief 6

The Salt-Work Offices, the Executive Board
Chief 4

The General Affairs Section, the Industry Dept., the Executive Board
Chief 1

The General Affairs Section, the Transportation Dept., the Executive Board
Chief 1

The Auditors, the Inspection Board
Chief 2

The Inspectors, the Inspection Board
Chief 2

The General Affairs Section, the Justice Dept.
Chief 1

The Legal Section, the Justice Dept.
Chief 1

Chiefs of the Sections of each Provincial Office 8

Besides those:

Vice-President of the Central Bank 1

Director of the Central Bank 1

The Section Chiefs of the Head Office of the Central Bank 8

The Managers of the Branch Offices of the Central Bank 8
(c) Finance and banking

In order to establish a solid financial foundation, the Manchukuo Government is now making effort in observing the budget, in arranging the tax collection offices, and in controlling smuggling. And also, in order to establish a solid foundation for a money market by unifying the disorderly currency system, the Government wishes to establish the central bank, for which it asked our country the other day for financial assistance.

(d) Treaties and foreign obligations

On March 12, the Government declared in the name of Hsien Chih-shi, Chief of the Foreign Affairs Dept., that it should succeed all the existing treaties and foreign obligations.

(e) Tariff and salt duty

As for the railway-tax, the Manchukuo Government created customs houses against China on the principle of tariff autonomy and also now is carrying on negotiations with the Director General of Customs of the Nanjing Government on the policy of following the existing system.

As for salt, it is, under the army's direction, being dealt gradually on the policy of controlling smuggling and making for smooth distribution and avoiding infringement on foreign credits concerning the salt duty.

(f) Transportation and communication

As for foreign mail and teleogram, the Government is continuing the established practices based on the treaties, and as for the inland communication, it was dishonored for some time after the Incident, but with the efforts of the authorities of Japan and Manchukuo, its normal conditions, as a whole, is being restored.

As for air transportation, the Japan Air Transportation Company is entrusted under the administration of the army to link important points of the country.

Explanation concerning the railroads is omitted.

3. The urgent matters demanded by the new state

It is only recently that the new state was founded, and the various phases of administration are not yet under way and quite some assistance or guidance of the Empire are needed. Especially for such matters as mentioned here, urgent steps are necessary to be taken. Besides these, there will be many matters for the Empire to do, such as effecting real assistance and guidance one after another by clarifying
the demands of the new state in the future.

(a) It is obvious that the new state requires the Empire’s assistance and guidance in various matters. But, before the Empire gives its full assistance, it is necessary to make as its prerequisite the entry and the guidance of the new state by competent and wise persons in the confidence of Japan. And concerning this, the new state has offered to employ Japanese in the Privy Council and in the Administrative Offices of the Central and local governments.

(b) The new state has not yet created the central organization of finance, which is most urgently needed. And the other general policies in finance and economy are not yet underway. The financial conditions are so difficult that the new state has proposed unofficially to our country for the loan of ¥30,000,000 to meet the urgent liabilities. With the progress in all sorts of constructions in the future, our assistance and guidance in finance and economy are necessary.

(c) Though the new state entrusts the Empire with its national defense, the police organization on the part of the new state for maintaining public order has not yet been carried out. This also needs our prompt assistance and guidance.

(d) The equipping of transportation and communication facilities in Manchuria is the urgent and most important matter from the standpoint of national defense, maintenance of public order of the new state and economic development of Manchuria. But, as the new state has not the real ability to manage and equip, it is necessary for us to assist and guide her. And concerning this, the new state has proposed to entrust our country with administration and management of transportation and communication facilities in Manchuria,
No. 7. The General Principle of the Policy Concerning
Construction of the KIRIN-TUNGCHA Railway Extension
Line. (Cabinet Decision, May 3, 1932)

And Concurrently, the Policy in Management of the
TIEN-TU Railway.

1. Route Lines.

Route lines to be adopted shall run from TUNGCHA via
CHU-TZU-LIA to RAPING in KOREA; and another shall branch
off at CHIKO-YANG-ChIN passing through LUNG-CHI -TSEIN and
ending at SHUO-SAN-FHEN in KOREA.


In order to construct the aforesaid two lines, the
present TIEN-TU Railway shall be purchased by the State of
LANCHUHOU at a fair price, and the funds needed for this
purpose shall be credited by the South Lanchurian Railway Co.
Moreover, the liabilities of this railway against the Savings
Department of the Finance Ministry, TOTAUX (The Oriental
Development Co.) and others, shall be borne by the South
Lanchurian Co. Purchase expenses shall be dealt as a loan
made to the State of LANCHUHOU by the South Lanchurian Railway
Co.

The reconstruction of the TIEN-TU Railway and the new
line construction project are to be undertaken by the South
Lanchurian Railway Co. Reconstruction and construction
expenses shall be treated as a loan made to the State of
LANCHUHOU by the South Lanchurian Railway Co.

3. Period of Construction.

Setting of both lines shall commence during the fiscal
year of 1932 and is expected to complete within the fiscal
year of 1933.

4. Form of Management.

The management of both lines shall be entrusted to
South Lanchurian Railway Co. by the State of LANCHUHOU.

5. Construction of Termi mil Facilities.

Concerning terminal facilities, the CHEN-CHING and the
SHUEN-XEE ports are to be utilized for the time being, but in
view of the loading and unloading capacities of both ports,
it is necessary to build another terminal facility in BASHIN.
(LO-CHICO), there enabling it to be a chief port. For this purpose, the South Manchurian Railway Co. shall complete all investigations and planning within this year and have the work completed within the five years after the fiscal year of 1933. It is expected that the project will make speedy progress. (The railway line between CHICO-CHICO and RASHI, which is in relation to the terminal facilities should be completed within two and one half years beginning with the fiscal year of 1933).


The South Manchurian Railway Co. shall manage the connecting lines in CHICO (TOL-TOL Line, CHICO-EI Line and the SIROHAD-KOGLI Line), and its terminal facilities.

Furthermore, in regard to the details of management on the above mentioned (2) TIEU-TU railway, a meeting was held between the representatives of the Finance Ministry, Overseas Affairs Ministry, Foreign Affairs Ministry, Korean Railway Bureau, South Manchurian Railway Co. and the TOTAKU (Oriental Development Co.) on April 12, 1932 at the Overseas Affairs Ministry. Thereafter, further negotiations were carried between the parties concerned and it has been decided, in general, on the following:

As. Disposition of the TIEU-TU Railway and the LAL-TOL-RUL Colliery in accompany with the Construction of the TUNG-TU Railway.

1. The TIEU-TU Railway and the LAL-TOL-RUL Colliery shall be treated as bloc at this current.

2. The TIEU-R Railway shall be ceded to the State of LANCHEL.

3. The LAL-TOL-RUL Colliery shall be a JAPAN-LANCHEL joint enterprise and the Japanese representative shall be the South Manchurian Railway Co. and, however, we have no objection for the South Manchurian Railway Co. to manage it individually as the result of their negotiation with LANCHEL.

4. The amount from sale of the TIEU-TU Railway and the LAL-TOL-RUL Colliery together with the credit amount in relation to this shall be decided, as a rule, on the basis outstanding as of December 1931.

(1) TIEU-TU Railway.

1. The purchasing price of the TIEU-TU Railway deemed recognizable by LANCHEL is to be set at ¥ 7,795,774.00.
2. The liability amount ¥ 11,230,381.00 of the TIE-NIK Railway shall be assessed at ¥ 5,311,813.00, and that it shall be succeeded by the South Lanchurian Railway Co.

3. As regards ¥ 4,723,570.00, invested funds of the Savings Department of the Finance Ministry, the full amount is to be paid back immediately after the elapse of ten years time, and the interest during this period shall be set at 4.2 per cent per annum. (Hereafter, the South Lanchurian Railway Co. shall succeed to this fund and the liabilities which the TIE-NIK (Tropical Development Co.) is due to the Savings Department of the Finance Ministry and that without passing through the TOTAL.)

4. The credit amount ¥ 3,119,148.00 shall be assessed at ¥ 1,700,138.00 and that the full amount shall be paid immediately after the elapse of ten years time. The interest during this period shall be set at 4.2 per cent per annum.

5. The investment amount ¥ 3,187,263.00 of the South Lanchurian TAIHO GO:KI LAISHA shall be assessed at ¥ 1,607,705.00 and that the full amount shall be paid immediately after the elapse of ten years time. The interest during this period shall be set at 5.5 per cent per annum. (Besides the said credit, the aforementioned company is authorized to receive a total amount of ¥ 365,000.00 in bank deposits, credits in temporary payments and accounts receivable, storage articles, estates and buildings, etc.)

The South Lanchurian Railway Co. shall pay to the South Lanchurian TAIHO GO:KI LAISHA the sum of ¥ 750,000.00 as dissolution fund, etc., and the term of payment and the rate of interest shall be in accordance to the above article.

6. The CHIEF OFFICE HEAD-GENERAL office shall give opportune consideration in the solution of this current issue at the time of concluding the contract in regard to the deputation in management of rail sys and harbour facilities north of SHISHIR (CHI-CHIKO) in view of the burden incurred by the South Lanchurian Railway Co.

(II) IAI-TOL-ALL Collie.

1. The purchasing price deemed recognizable by JAPAN-AKITAUC joint undertakings is to be set at ¥ 328,059.00.

2. The liability amount ¥ 717,367.00 of the Collie shall be assessed at ¥ 647,024.00 and that it shall be succeeded by the South Lanchurian Railway Co.
3. As regards ¥ 502,030.00, invested funds of the
Savings Department of the Finance Ministry, the full amount
is to be paid back immediately after the elapse of ten years
time, and the interest during this period shall be set at 4.2
per cent per annum. (Hereafter, the South Manchurian Railway
Co. shall succeed to this fund and the liabilities which the
TOTAKU (Oriental Development Co.) is due to the Savings
Department of the Finance Ministry and that without passing
through the TOTAKU.)

4. The credit amount ¥ 211,337.00 shall be assessed
at ¥ 140,994.00 and that the full amount shall be paid
immediately after the elapse of ten years time. The interest
during this period shall be set at 4.2 per cent per annum.
The Imperial government, recognizing the urgent necessity of acquiring aviation rights in Manchuria and Mongolia, decided in the Cabinet conference of 18th November 1930, to open negotiations with the Chinese authorities concerning this matter. With this decision, we repeatedly negotiated with the Chang Hsu-liang regime concerning the organization of an aviation company under joint management of Japan and Manchuria, but it could not be realized and the matter was left untouched till the Manchurian Incident broke out last September. After the outbreak of the Incident, the Imperial Government decided in the Cabinet conference of 11th November last year to make the Japan Air Transportation Company temporarily open the regular Changchung-Deiron-Mukden air route and the Seoul-Pinghsiang-Mukden route, on the pretext of military communication and for the purpose of establishing the foundation for acquiring aviation rights in Manchuria and Mongolia and at the same time insuring communications between Kwantung Army units. Since then, according to the above decision, we have been meeting the immediate demands under the pretext of military air service, but today when the surrounding situations have developed favorably for us with the establishment of Manchukuo, we believe it is important that we turn the above military air service into a standing business organ and give it permanency. Furthermore, it is needless to mention that the management of aviation in Manchuria and Mongolia should be carried out in the best possible way with a view of contributing to the execution of the Imperial aviation policy, namely, the accomplishment of European-Asiatic air line, the development of industries and the preparation of acquiring aviation rights in China proper, etc. However, at the same time, considering the special positions of and situations in Manchuria and Mongolia, it shall be our greatest object to let the plan meet the demand of national defense. Therefore, while it is absolutely necessary for the above business organ to be administered under the perfect leadership and supervision of the Imperial Government, on the other hand, in view of our relations toward both Manchukuo and other nations, it will be proper for us to make this organ a joint company of Japanese and Manchurians, a corporation in Manchukuo and the substantial leadership and supervision in our hands. Moreover, from its original mission, the aviation business will be expected to expand in the future, but as it is necessary to realize it as easily and speedily as possible, we shall at this time, open business with subsidies supplied for the time being by the Manchurian Government and the South Manchurian Railway Company, and expect to take the following steps.

Organization Program.

The fundamental policy for the institution and management of the aviation enterprise in Manchuria is to meet the demand of national defense of our Empire and, at the same time, to contribute to the advance of our nation's aviation enterprise and the economical development of Manchukuo.
1. As for the aviation enterprise in Manchukuo, an independent Japan-Manchuria joint-stock company (hereafter termed provisionally, the Manchurian Aviation Company) will be organized, which will manage provisions and operations.

2. The capital of the Manchurian Aviation Company will be, for the time being, 3,500,000 yen and the amount of expected investment will be divided as follows. The company will not pay dividends for some time.
   - The Manchukuo Government ¥ 1,000,000 (Flying fields and intervening landing grounds, etc. in lieu of cash investments.)
   - The South Manchurian Railway Co. ¥ 1,500,000
   - General Public ¥ 1,000,000

3. A subsidy will be required by the Manchurian Aviation Company in order to fill up the deficiency of its income. The disbursement of subsidy will be expected to divide as follows.
   - The Manchukuo Government
     - 1932 ¥ 400,000 in silver
     - 1933 ¥ 1,000,000 in silver
     - 1934 ¥ 1,400,000 in silver
     - From 1935 on ¥ 1,700,000 in silver.
   - The South Manchurian Railway Co.
     - 1932 ¥ 500,000
     - ¥ 500,000 every year from 1936 to 1941, if we cannot find any other way.

4. The leadership and supervision of the Manchurian Aviation Company, and furthermore the right of its management in time of emergency shall be entrusted to the supreme organ of our Empire, residing in Manchukuo (transitionally, to the Commander of the Kwantung Army).

5. The Manchurian Aviation Company's projected air routes and its construction program is as you will see in the annexed map.

6. The Manchurian Aviation Company will use the former Mukden Aeronautical Arsenal for repair of airplanes, manufacture and construction of their bodies.
A message addressed to the War Minister from the Commandor-in-chief of the Kwantung Army.

Document number: 'Kan-San' No. 323. (Secret document).
Date: April 3, 1932. Hour of dispatch 9.00 p. m.
Note: Identical message was dispatched to the Chief of the Army General Staff, dated April 4, 1932.

Regarding the recent dispatch of a part of the Chosen Army to Chientao, I understand the main objective lies in the protection of Japanese residents there. Accordingly, I believe it favorable for the unification of our Manchurian policy that the general administrative functions in Chientao be conducted by the Manchurian Government under the guidance of the Kwantung Army, since Chientao at present has already become a territory of Manchukuo. But, in view of the historical relations between the Government-General of Chosen and the said district as well as of the peculiarities of the said district, the Kwantung Army is ready to pay full respect to their opinions and afford conveniences to them.

I believe you have no objections that the execution of our policies regarding the whole of Manchukuo, under these circumstances, should, insofar as it involves negotiations with Manchukuo, be left chiefly to the Kwantung Army for unified and joint execution according to the measures decided upon in the recent Cabinet Council. In view of the recent conduct of Japanese Government offices and various other representing organs in Manchukuo, however, I fear that unless we make it thoroughgoing, confusion might arise. I seek your opinion about this matter.

A cipher telegram addressed to the Commandor-in-chief of the Kwantung Army from the War Minister in reply to the previous message.

Subject: On the unification of policies towards Manchukuo.
Date: April 5, 1932.

In reply to your telegram 'Kan-San' No. 323 and No. 334, I agree in principle to your opinion regarding unification in the execution of our Manchurian policies as well as to the policy of the Army under your command regarding the Chientao question. Considering the actual state of affairs in that area as well as its historical relations, however, I hope you will keep in contact and cooperate with the various organs concerned. Regarding matters relating to the Supreme Command, instructions will be issued by the Chief of the Army General Staff.
私は日本語を理解しておりません。どのような内容を記載したかを説明してください。
633-4

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所

関西本局上野支所
Confirmation of telegram
Despatched——June 4, 1932
2:30 a.m.
Received——June 4, 1932
7:30 p.m.

From the Chief of Staff of the Adventum Army
To the Vice-Minister of War
(kwan San 520)

In view of the present situation of Kanchukuo, it is very natural and
necessary that Kanchukuo should take over at this time
the custom houses, including that at DAIKU. We consider it a matter of
urgent necessity to thoroughly abide by the present policy of supporting
Kanchukuo, to adopt the undermentioned Kanchukuo opinions to give their
consent to its enforcement and to consistently give her strong support.
Furthermore, we must keep this matter absolutely secret until its
enforcement by Kanchukuo. Kindly note that the Governor of Adventum Lease
Territory, acting Consul-Gen. Horishima and Director Fukushima of the
Dairen Customs House, fully understand this.

Particulars:
1. Kanchukuo's finance is now confronted with a great difficulty in
realizing the revenues of 64 million yuan which had been originally
estimated at the time of the founding of the State, on account of difficul­
ties in maintaining peace and order. Since this amount included custom­
revenues of 19 million yuan and Opium monopoly revenues of about 10 million
yuan, Kanchukuo would find herself in a sad plight with estimated expendi­
ture of 93 million yuan, unless these two items are especially dealt with so as to
raise revenues.

Accordingly, we have decided to take over all the custom houses in
Kanchukuo, including that of DAIKU, under the policy of guaranteeing
treatment and positions to their personnel, and of collecting the custom,
revenues, (marginal notation in red ink: The part securing foreign loans to be
untouched) except that part which secures foreign loans. Above all, the
amount of revenues of the DAIKU custom-house constitutes about one half
of the total custom revenues of (marginal notation in red ink: the increas­
in revenues resulting from the seizure of DAIKU custom house is 7 million
yuan) while Kanchukuo (24 million Yuan-invention) and is expected to exceed
by as much as 7 million yuan; that part of the customs revenues about 5
million yuan, which secures the foreign loans for which Kanchukuo holds her­
selves responsible. Accordingly, even if Kanchukuo acquire the custom;
revenues of all the custom houses, except that of DAIKU, she would be able
to obtain annually only 7 million yuan (four letters are illegible), which
would be unbearable to her. Therefore it is intended to take over the
DAIKU custom house at all costs. However, if during this course the
Government of Japan should give in so as to agree to the First Draft which
was agreed upon by the United Conference of the Five Provinces sometime ago,
we are ready to give consent to it.
2. The method of taking over the DAIREN custom-house is to have its personnel betray China by joining Manchukuo. If the Chinese side should despatch new personnel and attempt to collect the customs separately and further attempt to shut down all the custom houses in Manchukuo, we shall be obliged to bring the Chinese endeavor in DAIREN to naught through intimidation by collecting customs at We-fang-tien, etc. At the same time we intend to oppose it, through arrangements made beforehand by appointing simultaneously new personnel for all the custom houses in Manchukuo, including that at DAIREN.

3. We hope that in that case the Japanese Government would maintain a friendly attitude by giving tacit consent to Manchukuo’s management of the customs business in Dairen, and that she would not interfere with Manchukuo’s management of the customs as the result of protests from China.

We believe that Japan and Manchukuo will not be placed in a disadvantageous situation internationally even in the case of connivance, the reasons being as follows:

a) The first draft, which Manchukuo intends to accept with great forebearance, preserves what Keizo calls “customs integrity.” And as it is rumored that Manchukuo is purposely opposing it and obstructing it with no objections on the part of Keizo, Manchukuo’s present resolution is an unavoidable last resort. The fault is entirely on the other side.

b) If Japan does not give support, Manchukuo will be obliged to begin collecting customs at We-fang-tien without taking into consideration the damage to DAIREN. Accordingly, notwithstanding the provisional agreement pertaining to the DAIREN Customs, Japan will be obliged from the standpoint of self-defense to give tacit consent to Manchukuo’s actions in DAIREN. Moreover, at the present time when Japan has de facto recognized and is supporting Manchukuo, Japan should be able to record the Dairen custom house as belonging to Manchukuo. Furthermore, in case the personnel of the custom houses pledge fidelity to Manchukuo, it is doubtful whether it can be said that Japan is violating the Customs Agreement, even if she should give tacit consent to Manchukuo’s actions.

c) Public opinion will interpret it as a matter of course that Japan, which has de facto recognized and is supporting Manchukuo, should assist in the seizure of the DAIREN customs which are absolutely necessary from the financial standpoint of Manchukuo.

d) Manchukuo’s financial position does not permit her to wait for the departure of the Far Eastern Inquiry Commission of the League of Nations. Not only is there no need for Manchukuo to feel, in the least, constrained toward the League in taking urgently necessary financial measures, which are only natural, it is rather advantageous to take this emergency action during the stay of the League’s Inquiry Commission in order to display the
independence of manchukuo, and to indicate the firm resolution of Japan and manchukuo in respect to the manchurian problem.

4. in short, manchukuo thinks that China is continuing to illegally collect customs because the Dairen custom house happens to be located in the kwantung leased territory, in spite of the fact that the Dairen custom house, like the other custom houses in manchuria, should properly belong to manchukuo. If Japan should formally recognize manchukuo at once, and deliver the above mentioned custom house to her, there should be no problem. However, if the recognition of Manchukuo be delayed under certain circumstances, it would be necessary for her to give a great deal of support to manchukuo.

(not to be shown to others.)
扫一扫，获取更多内容。
Manchurian Confidential Diary (KAM.ITSUDAI) 1932

War Ministry

Re Official Recognition by Japan of Manchukuo.

Telegram dispatched from War Minister to the Commander of Kwantung Army
(Cipher code-wire)

KAI-SAI (T.N., Presumably Chief of Staff Kwantung Army) 577 and 609. Reply.

1. We understand your views relating to official recognition of Manchukuo, especially your awkward position in connection with the guidance of Manchukuo, but as to the time of official recognition, it has a very delicate bearing on various circles at home and abroad, and therefore we are now determined and ready to effect the recognition whenever opportunity offers.

2. As regards unification of various organs in Manchuria, we, taking into consideration the state of affairs relative to the founding of Manchoukuo and various conditions at home and abroad emanating therefrom, especially relations with Soviet Russia, are planning to establish a coordinating organ with the Army as its center, among other things aiming at the industrial development of Manchuria to meet with requirements for the speedy stabilization of Manchukuo and national defense. Consequently, it is not of such nature as to set up another government organ over Manchukuo. For avoiding any misunderstandings which may occur in the future among the important people of Manchukuo as a result of the carrying out of this plan, your every endeavor is is requested to convince them.

3. It is still premature to discuss such questions as administrative rights in the South Manchurian Railway zone and the question of the Kwantung Leased Territory. Should such underlying motive by any chance leak out at home or abroad, and especially in foreign countries, it would be extremely disadvantageous from the point of view of the direction of Manchoukuo. Therefore, we hope that you will be very circumspect even in the study of the matter in your own office.

Army Manchuria /Riku-Man/ No. 1017. 10 June 1932.
(Interrogation of ARUXI, Sadao (File No. 58), 8 March, pages 1, 2 and 3)

"Q. Did you agree with the Foreign minister that Manchuria should be recognized as an independent state?

"A. Yes. The government at that time was in order, and since it would be best to recognize their independence while there was order in the government, I thought it best to grant them independence."

"A. Since the Manchurian Government proclaimed themselves independent, I thought it best that they be so. At the conference of the Big Three (Foreign, Navy, and Army Ministers) when discussing recognition of Manchuria as an independent state, I suggested that we exchange ambassadors since Manchuria was an independent state."

"Q. After the Foreign, Navy, and War ministers had agreed to recognize Manchuria, who proposed it to the Cabinet?

"A. The Foreign Minister.

"Q. Was it discussed in the meeting thoroughly?

"A. The discussion was as to when Manchuria should receive recognition—now or later."

"Q. Who suggested that Manchuria should be recognized immediately as an independent state?

"A. The Kwantung headquarters put in a request that we recognize immediately.

"Q. That came to you?

"A. It must have, and also to the Foreign Minister."
But you agreed with the Cabinet in its decision to recognize Manchuria as independent on September 15th?

A. Yes

Q. Were all the Cabinet members there?

A. Yes.

At this meeting the Cabinet approved unanimously the contents of the treaty to be made between Japan and Manchuria. The treaty later negotiated did not vary in contents from that decided on in the Cabinet meeting in August 1932, giving to the Japanese certain superior rights.

(Filr 52, 8 March, page 3-4-5)

Q. Did all approve?

A. Yes.

Q. You set the date of September 15th as the date to formally recognize Manchuria?

A. Yes. The date of agreement was in August.

Q. Did the Cabinet at this meeting discuss the superiority of Japan's rights in Manchuria in commercial and economic ventures?

A. At that time we must have discussed superiority rights of Japan in commercial and economic enterprises.

Q. Did you at this Cabinet meeting discuss the terms or contents of the treaty to be made between Japan and Manchuria?

A. We discussed the contents of the treaty. I do not remember the contents.

Q. You did approve the contents of the treaty later to be made between Japan and Manchuria?

A. Yes.

Q. Yes.

A. That was at this Cabinet meeting?

A. Yes.
Q. Do you recall when the treaty was negotiated—was it very shortly thereafter?

A. I think it might have been on Sept. 15th. I am not sure.

Q. The terms or contents of the treaty between Japan and Manchuria were the same as agreed upon in the Cabinet in its meeting in August?

A. Yes.

Q. This was the same Cabinet meeting as that in which it was agreed to recognize the independence of Manchuria?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you recall who drew up the terms of the treaty?

A. I think it was drawn up in the Foreign Office.

Q. Did you have any suggestions?

A. I do not remember whether I did or not. The treaty was drawn up after the Foreign, Navy, and War ministers discussed it.

Q. Was it drawn up in the Cabinet meeting?

A. I do not remember. I think afterwards.

Q. It was not drawn up in the Cabinet meeting in August—it was drawn up after the Cabinet had agreed on the contents of the treaty?

A. Yes.

Q. The treaty as drawn up, did not vary in any from what was agreed upon at the Cabinet meeting in August?

A. No.

Q. And that was the same treaty that was negotiated later with Manchuria?

A. Yes.

Japan recognized the independence of Manchuria. (File 58, 13 Feb. page 3)

Q. General, were you responsible for the plan of the Independent State of Manchukuo?

A. The Japanese Govt. recognized the independence of Manchuria. Therefore as a member of the Cabinet I was responsible for it. The date was 15 Sept. 1932. (Ibid. 6 March, page 2)

A. On March 1, Manchuria proclaimed themselves independent. On September 15 the Japanese Govt. recognized their independence.
3 November 1932

To: Vice Minister of War, YAMAGIWA, Heisuke

From: Chief of Staff, Kwantung Army, KOISO, Kuniaki

Subject: Forwarding of Outline for Guiding MANCHUKUO.

Since we have now obtained a concrete program pertaining to the subject which we have previously been studying and working on, we are forwarding it as seen in the separate volume.
Excerpts from:
A Year Minister's Confidential Record Concerning
Lanchurion Affairs, dated December 8, 1923

The Principle of Loading Lanchukuo

The Staff Section of the Kwantung Army. This draft is a
compilation of the Kwantung Army's opinion towards the
draft drawn by the Second Section of the General Staff
Headquarters, and H.G.T.K., Chief of the Second Section who
was in Lanchukuo at that time, attended this conference.

(1) Policy.

1. Lanchukuo shall be supported and developed as an
independent state which shall adapt herself to our national
policy and realize co-prosperity and harmony between Japan
and Lanchukuo.

2. The policy of Lanchukuo in the future shall
nominally be a constitutional empire, but substantially
it shall be autocratic. The participation of the people
in the legislature shall be carried out by those who are
selected by the Government.

3. The establishment of institutions and improvement in
the various departments of the state of Lanchukuo shall be
performed as moderately as possible.

(2) The list.

1. The administration shall be backed for the time
being by inner leadership of the commander of the Japanese
Kwantung Army and shall be carried out with officials of
Japanese lineage as its leaders. However, it must be provide
that the officials of Lanchukuoan lineage shall outwardly
assume charge of the administration as much as possible, while
officials of Japanese lineage must satisfy themselves by
controlling its substance. In order to have the aforesaid
substance completed, the administrator shall be a king as
in accordance to the people's will, but the political
authority of the king shall not be recognized.

2. Even when an organ of administration by civilians
is to be established by Imperial ordinance, with aims of
accomplishing the national policy of the Japanese Empire
towards Lanchukuo, it shall be provided that the commander
of the Kwantung Army shall hold concurrently the position
of the chief in the organ.

3. In order to put the officials of Japanese lineage
completely and substantially under the control of the
Excerpts from:
A War Minister’s Confidential Record Concerning
Lanchuian Affairs, dated December 8, 1923

The Principle of Lanchukuo

The Staff Section of the Kwantung Army. This draft is a compilation of the Kwantung Army’s opinion towards the draft drawn by the Second Section of the General Staff Headquarters, and HAGUMA, Chief of the Second Section who was in Lanchukuo at that time, attended this conference.

(1) Policy.

1. Lanchukuo shall be supported and developed as an independent state which shall adapt herself to our national policy and realize co-prosperity and harmony between Japan and Lanchukuo.

2. The policy of Lanchukuo in the future shall nominally be a constitutional emprise, but substantially it shall be autocratic. The participation of the people in the legislature shall be carried out by those who are selected by the Government.

3. The establishment of institutions and improvement in the various departments of the state of Lanchukuo shall be performed as moderately as possible.

(2) The First.

1. The administration shall be backed for the time being by inner leadership of the commander of the Japanese Kwantung Army and shall be carried out with officials of Japanese lineage as its leaders. However, it must be provided that the officials of Lanchukuan lineage shall outwardly assume charge of the administration as much as possible, while officials of Japanese lineage must satisfy themselves by controlling its substance. In order to have the aforesaid substance completed, the administrator shall be a king as in accordance to the people’s will, but the political authority of the king shall not be recognized.

2. Even when an organ of administration by civilians is to be established by Imperial ordinance, with aim of accomplishing the national policy of the Japanese Empire toward’s Lanchukuo, it shall be provided that the commander of the Kwantung Army shall hold concurrently the position of the chief in the organ.

3. In order to put the officials of Japanese lineage completely and substantially under the control of the
commander of the Army, the rights on the personal affairs
hold by the commander of the Army at present, shall be
permanently maintained, shall be executed strictly and properly.
For the sake of leading the activities of the officials
of Japanese lineage advantageously, the central Government
including the respective ministries shall establish the
principle of centralizing administration in the General
Affairs Office; at the same time it shall appoint promising
officials to this office. It is necessary that due attention
be given in leading the Kanchuku officials of Japanese
ancestry since, in future, their circle might be inclined
to be absorbed and involved in political plots characteristic
of the Chinese, and finally in losing the ability in accom­
plishing the whole national policy of the Empire.

4. The guiding spirit in the establishment of Kanchuku
shall be based upon the principle of racial harmony with
its objective in practical moral, which is in the attaining
of wealth; security in livelihood; moral cultivation and
good household.

Education is to be carried out according to the above
principle, with emphasis being placed in vocational education,
especially in the promotion of vocational education
below the secondary schools.

5. Economically, co-prosperity and co-existence, in
the true sense of the words, shall be the basic principle
and each race shall be given opportunities to find their
proper places. In regard to the economic system of Kanchuku
the good conventions and customs inherent from the past
shall be respected, and with the addition of the national
control to the present condition of economics trending
towards and developing into capitalism, it shall be guided
in a proper way. In the future, the system accompanying
accomplishment of a unit for an economic "bloc" between
Japan and Kanchuku shall be kept according to the race
coordinative to Japan and Kanchuku.

6. Armament shall be aimed in maintaining public peace
and order within the country and, shall be only limited to
a degree deemed necessary. Especially, the army's individu­
alistic and private characteristics shall be dispensed with
and the essence of a centralized command shall be realized.

7. Diplomatically, although her attitude towards China
shall be non-interference in principle, she shall adopt an
anti-Chinese principle according to the circumstances, and
her attitude towards the Soviet and the U.S.A. shall be the
same as towards Japan.
For the time being, she shall advocate the Open Door Policy and the policy of Equality in Opportunity and shall welcome foreign investment as long as there is no danger in her national defense.

8. In regard to the adjustment of relations between Japan and Manchukuo, the following must be borne in mind:

A. Joint defense of both countries shall be perfected.
B. In order to realize the economy of Japan and Manchukuo into a single " bloc", we must realize industrially the idea of "fit industry for suitable locality" both in Japan and Manchukuo with aim of abolishing the mutual customs barriers. However, the national defense industry shall be met with the demand of the above article "A."
C. The economy of Japan and Manchukuo shall aim in the realization of the self-sufficiency of both countries under the principle of co-prosperity and co-existence; and at the same time must attempt advance towards the scale of world industry.

9. Although in principle, centralization of powers is to be effected internally, it shall be possible to unit or legislate articles according to circumstances, and thus, the tradition of local autonomy shall be respected as much as permissible. Home administration aims chiefly at security in living and comfortable work under the principle of agriculture and it shall be never permitted in imitating wantonly, higher culture.

10. According to the peculiarities connected with the establishment of Manchukuo, and in view of the situation, internally as well as externally, substantial realization of racial harmony, together with adjustments and repletion of the inspection system throughout the country shall be effected, end under the direction of the army, preventive measures shall be taken against political and ideological movements for national destruction which may arise from the inside or outside of the country,

11. For some time, political parties and political bodies shall not be permitted to exist and we do not welcome the rise of political ideas among the people but rather that we lead the general situation skilfully according to the principle of "Let the people follow kindly."

12. The participation of officials of Japanese lineage in administration shall not necessarily be affected by their numbers; in short, its principle is that the Japanese should occupy the key positions in the administration. Therefore, besides the aforementioned principle to centralize
the General Affairs Office. "We must lead the trend in political affairs through control of the Office of State Councillor by the Japanese officials. Although the number in officials of Japanese lineage in offices under the pre-fectural government are to be limited to the minimum as in accordance to the present system, we shall utilize the inspection system as of Article 10 to keep watch, occasionally over local tendencies. Participation by the Japanese in the fields of industry shall be most welcomed due to its field being different from that of the administration as mentioned above, and the principle of "a right man in the right place" shall be fairly adopted.

We shall attach special importance to immigration in the industrial fields besides those of agriculture according to the principle of "fit industry for suitable locality," as mentioned in "..." of 8.

13. Racial struggle between Japan and Manchukuo is to be expected. Therefore, we must never hesitate to wield military power in case of necessity, although every effort must be made to prevent this conflict; and for this purpose the aforementioned occupying of politically important posts, advocating economical co-prosperity and co-existence, and the establishing of the inspection system should be made.

14. Present day Manchukuo must be lead by emphasis laid in the maintenance and restoration of public peace by the use of military and political powers, and all departments in administration must be concentrated and united to this single point.
COLLECTION OF CABINET DECISIONS PERTAINING TO MANCHURIA
(July 1939)

Issued by the Second Section of the East Asia Bureau of the
Foreign Office,

Decided by the cabinet meeting on the 8th of August in the
8th year of Showa (1933).

Summary of the Guiding Policy towards Manchuria.

The fundamental policy of the Japanese Empire of guiding Manchuria is
based upon the spirit of the Japanese-Manchurian Protocol and it is to develop
Manchuria into an independent nation possessing indivisible relations with
the Japanese Empire.

Essential Points,

1. Japan's guiding policy towards Manchuria will endeavor to harmonize
the race and to make them enjoy life and duty in accordance with the character­
istics of Manchurian society and in respecting the dignities of independencco
and old customs, thus giving light and contentment to high and low, officials
or civilians, so that all people will strive to complete the great task of
founding an empire. During this period, it is of course necessary to maintain
consistently the latent activities of the Japanese Empire's directive powers.

2. Although positive guidance is operated in matters relating to Manchuria's
fundamental constitution, national defense, public order and foreign policy,
basic matters important in carrying out Japanese-Manchurian economics, and
in important internal affairs concerning the establishment of the foundation
of the empire, other matters are entrusted to the liberal activities of the
authorities of Manchuria.

3. Directions towards Manchuria shall be executed substantially by Japanese
officials under the jurisdiction of the commander of the Kwantung army and
the ambassador of Japan residing in Manchuria according to the system now in
effect. As Japanese officials must be the nucleus in the execution of
national affairs, the selection and nomination of the officials must be
appropriate, and every possible measure must be made in order to convince them
of the present directing policy, as well as to provide them with a center of
their activities and to maintain the present system centered on the general
affairs department so as to facilitate the administration.

4. Although Manchuria has a constitutional monarchy as its ultimate aim, she
will maintain the present system for the time being, and the formal constitu­
tion shall be enacted after deliberate consideration.

It shall be kept in mind that political parties, or other political
organizations in Manchuria, must not exist for the time being.

5. The Administration of Manchuria will abolish extreme centralization, and
respecting traditional local autonomy will endeavor to harmonize it with
6. The army and naval armament of Manchuria shall be limited to that necessary for maintenance of internal public order. Nevertheless, the necessary defense equipments and marines towards the neighboring countries shall be completed gradually when necessitated.

7. Relative to Manchuria's maintenance of public order, the inspective organizations must be specially completed in accordance with the specialty of the foundation of the empire, and the internal and external conditions of the said country, and must strive with communication by the Kwantung regiment to ward off beforehand all internal or external revolts tending to destroy the nation. The ability of self-defense, which is the special characteristic of Manchurians, must be utilized thoroughly concerning public order.

8. The foreign policy of Manchuria is founded on the foreign policy of our Empire which is to secure the peace of the East and to uphold the noble cause to the whole world, and she must set in concert with this policy. Although the open door and the principle of equal opportunity are maintained, application is limited to matters which are not restricted by the demands of national defense.

9. The aim of Manchurian economy lies in the national unification of Japanese and Manchurian economics in order to establish securely the foundation of our Empire's expansion of economic powers to the whole world, and at the same time to strengthen the economic power of Manchuria, and also it must be planned to guarantee improvement and equity of national life.

10. Co-existence and co-prosperity of Japan and Manchuria is the spirit of Manchuria's economical development, and although those which are restricted by the demands of the national defense of our Empire are put under our power, others lie within the power of Manchuria and are adequately operated by fair and open economic activities of nationals or foreigners.

11. As the transportation and correspondence in Manchuria has an especially close relationship to national defense and maintenance of public peace, it is placed under the power of the Japanese government and the earliest possible consolidating completion and development of all establishments is desired.

12. The finances of Manchuria, though considering the appropriateness of the people's responsibility, must be quickly established, and at the same time fulfill the obligation of sharing the military expenses of the army stationed in Manchuria. Adequate measures may be taken in consideration of financial or other conditions in Manchuria relating to the utilization and collection of Japanese loans to China which concern Manchuria.

13. The education of Manchurians must be directed with the object of making them conscious of the indivisible relationship with Japan, to awaken in them the pride of possessing a special mission of creating peace in the East and to cultivate the ideal of harmonizing the five races. Also, stress must be laid on labor education, and business education must be promoted.
14. The system of laws must be quickly completed and the organization must be perfected respecting especially national characteristics and customs, concerning the juridicature of Manchuria, and to cultivate in all parts the good custom of obeying the law, as well as to establish foreign confidence so as to realize the gradual abolition of extraterritorial jurisdiction.

(Reference)

Upon deciding concrete plans based upon present essentials concerning the guiding policy towards Manchuria, it shall receive approval of the Committee of the Investigation of the Executive Policy towards Manchuria and Mongolia, the Financial Investigation Committee towards Manchuria, or the Japanese and Manchurian Industrial Administration Committee as usual when necessary, and those of especially great importance must be decided upon by cabinet meeting.
When we contemplate upon recent internal conditions in Manchukuo, we cannot deny the fact that although there is a tendency toward confidence amongst the people brought about by the persevering unfaltering resolutions of our empire and also by the development of the maintenance of public peace, there exists an apprehension amongst the Manchurian authorities, and the people in general, for almost two years has passed since the foundation of the nation, yet the dictatorship of the transitional period exists, and what form of government is to be adopted in the future has not yet been decided. It seems that the Manchurian government is considering the swift reformation to Monarchy from dictatorship as soon as possible, so as to remove such apprehensions as are based upon the forms of government, and this must be recognized as an adequate measure to obtain a strong stand among other nations when Manchuria is making steady progress in the founding of the nation. But, on the other hand, there can be anticipated evils attending the enforcement of Monarchy, so on this occasion it is desirable to our Empire that, separate from the enactment of the constitution and the Imperial House Law, preparations complying with the following should be made, relating to the enforcement of Monarchy in the said country, and when preparations are completed, Manchukuo will be directed to enforce the Monarchy.

I. It must be made clear that the enforcement of Monarchy is not a restoration of the Shih regime, which was an autocracy of followers of the monarch, but the foundation of national constitution of a new Manchukuo, and all causes of hindrances to the development of the Manchurian state affairs and the execution of the national policy must be nullified, especially to contribute to the strengthening and expansion of the Japanese and Manchurian national defense power necessary to overcome the international crisis which we may encounter before long. Accordingly, the enforcement of the Monarchy must act upon the following three essential points.

1. When enforcing the Monarchy, the constitutional system and all other important laws must be re-investigated, the Board of State Affairs strengthened, the council office improved and other necessary reorganizations must be made so that there will be no hindrance or check-up on the development of state affairs of Manchukuo and upon the execution of our national policies.

2. Basic reformation must be exercised upon the internal structure of the present government, especially upon the personnel, so that there will be no violation of distinction in the Imperial Court and so that the evils arising from such points may be removed out beforehand.
3. It shall be kept in mind that though the Monarchy will be carried into effect, there will be no change in the policy or spirit of directing Manchukuo and that there shall be no hindrance whatsoever to the execution of national policies. For this reason, existing conventions and agreements between Japan and Manchukuo must be acknowledged by Manchukuo with the realization of the monarchy as well as to make clear the directing power of foreign policy and to arrange an exchange of letters, the substance being inscribed in the additional document, between the Ambassador to China Ashikui and the Minister of State Affairs Rei.

II. The drafting of the declaration of the monarch’s accession to the throne must be directed under particular prudence and must make distinct the true meaning of the Manchurian monarchy and the indivisible relationship between Japan and Manchuria as well as to take precautions to ward off possible misunderstandings and evil propaganda of other countries.

III. Judging from our Empire’s or other countries’ examples and the present conditions in Manchukuo, the enactment and promulgation of the formal constitution must receive every caution, so the investigation must be continued that it may be enforced at an appropriate time in the future.

(The Letter to be received A)

The plan of an official dispatch to be dispatched by the Minister of State Affairs of Manchukuo to the Ambassador of Japan to Manchukuo.

Dear sir, I, the Minister of State Affairs, have the honor of notifying your excellency of councillor Fuji’s accession to the throne of Manchukuo on the day of in the year of Daido and that thus, the monarchy of Manchukuo is established, and also of requesting the communication of this dispatch to your government by your excellency.

I sincerely desire the promotion of our friendly relationship upon this occasion.

Yours respectfully.

Date.

The minister of state affairs of Manchukuo

Tei Kosho.

To his Excellency Ashikari Takashi,

The Ambassador Extraordinary and plenipotentiary of Japan residing in Manchukuo.

(The Letter in answer A)

The plan of the official dispatch to be dispatched by the Japanese Ambassador to Manchukuo to the Minister of State Affairs of Manchukuo.
Dear Sir, I take great pleasure in complying with your letter of the of in the year of Daido notifying me of councillor Fugi's accession to the throne and of the establishment of the Monarchy and also requesting me to communicate this message to the Japanese Government.

I have the honor of answering your excellency under instructions from the Japanese government that she takes great pleasure in acknowledging your excellency's notification.

I sincerely wish for the promotion of the friendly relationships now existing between both countries on this occasion.

Yours respectfully,

Date

Ashikari Takashi, The Ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of Japan residing in Manchukuo.

To his Excellency, the Minister of State Affairs of Manchuria Tei Kosho.

(The letter to be received 3.)

The plan of the official dispatch to be dispatched by the Minister of State Affairs of Manchukuo to the Japanese Ambassador in Manchukuo.

Dear Sir, I have the honor of informing your excellency that concerning my letter of (date,) relating to the accession to the throne of the Emperor of Manchuria, the Manchurian Empire will proclaim to respect the existing conventions and agreements between Manchukuo and Japan or the Japanese people, and also to discuss thoroughly and confidentially beforehand all matters relating to the Manchurian Empire's declaration of war, reconciliation, conclusion of conventions and other foreign political affairs in compliance with the spirit of national co-defense prescribed in the Japanese Manchurian Protocol signed on the 15th of September in the first year of Daido. I request your excellency to dispatch to your government the above-mentioned facts.

Yours very truly,

Date

Tei Kosho, The Minister of State Affairs of Manchukuo.

To his Excellency Ashikari Takashi, the Ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of Japan to Manchukuo.
The plan of the official dispatch to be dispatched by the Japanese Ambassador to Manchuria, to the Minister of State Affairs of Manchukuo.

Dear Sir, I take it as a great pleasure to comply with your letter of the [date] requesting me as follows:

Concerning my letter of [date] relating to the accession to the throne of the Emperor of Manchuria, the Manchurian Empire will proclaim to respect the existing conventions and agreements between Manchukuo and Japan, or the Japanese people, and also to discuss thoroughly and confidentially beforehand, all matters relating to the Manchurian Empire's declaration of war, reconciliation, conclusion of conventions and other foreign political affairs in compliance with the spirit of national co-defense prescribed in the Japanese-Manchurian Protocol signed on the 15th of September in the first year of Daido. I request your excellency to dispatch to your government the above-mentioned facts.

I have the honor of answering your letter under the instructions of the Japanese government that the proclamation of respecting conventions, agreements or contracts is acknowledged and that there exists no objections concerning the proposal of the discussion by the two governments.

Yours very truly,

[Signature]

Ashikari Takashi,
The Ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of Japan to Manchukuo.

To his excellency the Minister of State Affairs of Manchukuo,
Tei Kosho.
The Summary of Japanese Manchurian Economical Administration Policy

(Decided on the cabinet meeting on 20th of March in the 9th Year of SECH (1934)).

I The Administration Policy

Based on the fundamental policy of developing Manchuria as an independent nation possessing an indivisible relationship with Japan, and with the spirit of co-existence and co-prosperity, the Japanese-Manchurian Administering Policy will be established with the stabilization and promotion of the living of the people, establishing securely the base of Japan's world-wide economic expansion and the strengthening of Manchuria's economic powers as its aims.

(1) According to the existence of resources, the industrial situation in existence, and the conditions of the development of national economics, adequate measures suitable for the locality may be adapted, although the ultimate aim is to unify rational Japanese-Manchurian economics as one organized body.

(2) The reformation of the now existing economical evils must be made with the advantages of the nationals of both countries as its keynote.

A systematical economy of Japan and Manchuria applicable for peace time as well as in emergencies must be established so as to be adaptable to the international circumstances.

II Summary of General Administrations

(1) The transportation, communication and other enterprises in Manchuria, restricted by the demands of the Japanese Empire's national defense will be anticipated of its speedy development under the power and appropriate administration of the Empire.
(2) Although most of the enterprises in Manchuria outside the limits mentioned above will be operated by fair and open economic activities of nationals or foreigners under the administration of Manchuria, basic matters having a special important bearing on the operation of Japanese and Manchurian economies, will be put under suitable administration and orderly development will be anticipated.

(3) The finances of Manchuria, under appropriate administrations must maintain smooth harmony with the financial organizations of the Empire, and must indicate effective and adequate communications between the capital of the Empire and the resources of Manchuria. Furthermore, the investment of an adequate third country will be induced within limits which will not impair the administration policy.

(4) In order to provide the technique and labour necessary for the development of industry in Manchuria, a greatest possible number of Japanese must be colonized under certain administrations.

(5) Stress must be laid upon developing resources for which both countries now rely upon foreign supplies as well as to strive to become free and excellent markets for each other and to avoid all unnecessary conflicts concerning export of the same kind of products to the third country amongst the contemporaries.

The commercial relations of both countries towards neighboring countries especially towards China must be promoted so as to contribute to the commercial union.

(6) It is needless to say that in actualizing the present policy, each office must co-operate and take the best measures available and embodiment of the economic policy of Manchuria, depends chiefly on the internal guidance of the economic organizations of Manchuria.

III Methods of Administration

The principle of Manchurian economics lies in the promotion of indivisible relationship with that of Japan as well as to make adequate executive and capitalistic administrations judging from the point of the open door and of the equal opportunity principle and from the nature, and conditions of all kinds of business when affairs need administration.
The outline is as follows:

(1) Enterprises of the following kinds will be operated by special corporations which hold a dominant position among the said business in Manchuria, as a general rule those will be directly or indirectly under the special protection and supervision of the Empire. Though adequate administration according to this purpose will be exercised, the nationality of the said company not yet established will chiefly be that of Manchuria.

(1) Principle matters concerning transportation and correspondence.
(2) Iron and steel works
(3) Light metal industry
(4) Petroleum industry
(5) Substituting liquid fuel industry
(6) Automobile industry
(7) Armament industry
(8) Mining of lead, zinc, nickel and asbestos ores
(9) Coal mining
(10) Ammonium sulphate industry
(11) Soda industry
(12) Gold mining
(13) Electro-industry
(14) Lumbering

(2) On the following enterprises appropriate executive or capitalistic administration is exercised upon the line of encouragement and assistance.

(1) Salt industry
(2) Pulp industry
(3) Cultivation of raw cotton
(4) Raising of sheep
(6) Hemp industry

(3) On the following enterpriser executive administration is exercised on the restriction purport judging from the conditions of the industry in our country:

(1) Textile industry
(2) Rice growing
(3) Agriculture
(4) Steam trawling

(4) The enterprisers not mentioned in the above three articles will be left to natural development with the exception of the national postal work, and salt and opium monopoly but the injustice produced condition such as reversely caused by the following of the customs duties of the important export products of our country, and those will be reformed as soon as possible, but until then, adequate interim measures must be taken.

(5) Income duties of Manchukuo relating to the industry which is especially appropriate for our country to support or to develop, will be, after considering the consequences to the finance of the said country, adjusted suitably as soon as possible. For this reason, the import duties of articles which will not be a draw back to Japanese and Manchurian commerce may be raised if necessary.

The export duties of Manchukuo will be abolished as soon as is permissible from the financial point of view.

(6) The import duties of our country will be adjusted with the same purport as that of Manchukuo. However, on the import of farm products, economical conditions of the farmers in our country must be considered.

(7) Adequate measures must be taken to facilitate transportation of articles necessary for the co-defense of the two countries.
4. The Principles of Control of Classified Branches of Industries

It is expected that practical measures for control of classified branches of industries should be fixed or discussed and promptly established. The principles of control, however, are as follows:

(1) Traffic and Communication

It is not only of utmost importance for national defence as well as for maintenance of public order to arrange and strengthen traffic and communication of Manchuria, especially internal traffic and communication facilities and those between Japan and Manchuria, and to render their operations reasonable, but it is also quite essential for the development of Manchurian economy and for the control of economy of Japan and Manchuria. Above all, special efforts should be made to render railway and shipping freight rates more reasonable.

(2) General and Mining Industries

a) Iron and Steel Industry

It should be rapidly developed, keeping close connections and in concert with the identical industry in Japan.

b) Light Metal Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected keeping connections with the previously arranged plan of Japan.

c) Petroleum Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected.

d) Substitute Liquid Fuel Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected.

e) Automobile Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected, keeping close connections and concert with the identical industry in Japan.

f) Arms Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected.
g) Lead, Zinc, Nickel, Cobaltos, etc. Ore Mining Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected.

h) Coal Mining Industry.

It should be developed with the object of contributing to the utility of coal to various industries, by exercising strict control of the coal mining industries of Japan and Manchuria and by bringing about smoothness of demand and supply in both countries, as well as of increasing export of Manchurian coal to other countries.

i) Sulphuric Acid Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected, taking into consideration the agricultural demand of Japan and Manchuria as well as the present state of progress of Japan's identical industry.

j) Alkali Manufacturing Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected, in consideration of the demand of national defense and the present state of progress of Japan's identical industry.

k) Gold Mining Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected.

l) Electrical Industry.

Its development should be accelerated.

m) Salt Industry.

Its rapid development should be expected.

n) Pulp Industry.

Its development should be accelerated.

o) Fibre Industry.

The present state should be maintained.
p) Milling Industry.
   Its development should be accelerated.

c) Oil and Grease Industry.
   Its development should be accelerated.

r) Soap Dressing Industry.
   Its development should be accelerated.

e) Paper Industry.
   Its development should be accelerated, in consideration of the present state of progress of Japan's identical industry.

t) Cement Industry.
   Its development should be accelerated, in consideration of the present state of progress of Japan's identical industry.

(3) Agriculture

a) Cotton Raising.
   Systematical improvement and increase of raising should be projected in order to expect its rapid development.

b) Wheat Raising.
   Special effort should be made for its systematical improvement and increase of raising in consideration of the present state of demand and supply in our country.

c) Rice Raising.
   Considering the present state of demand and supply in our country, its production should be controlled.

d) Silk-raising Industry.
   Considering the influence on the identical industry in Japan, its production should be controlled.
Notes:

(1) The agricultural products, the prove rant and increase of raising of which should be projected positively in Madame, are generally as follows:

1. Tobacco 2. Hops
3. Seed oil-plants such as peanut and sesame, etc.
4. Hop 5. Jute

(2) The agriculture products, the improvement of quality of which should be projected with utmost effort, but the increase of raising of which should be left to natural progress, are generally as follows:

1. Soyabeen 2. Sooiling
3. Indian corn 4. Upland rice-plant
5. Emery 5. Buckwheat
10. Wild silkworm 12. German millet
11. Wild silkworm

(4) Stock-raising

a) Sheep raising

Its rapid development should be expected by systematic improvement and increase of raising.

b) Horse raising

Considering especially the demands of national defense, efforts should be made toward its systematical improvement and increase of raising.

c) Cattle raising.

Its improvement and increase of raising should be accelerated.
d) Swine raising.

Its improvement and increase of raising should be accelerated.

(5) Forestry

The object of the development of Manchurian forestry lies in maintaining the advantage of forests perfectly by reasonable management - by controlling reckless deforestation by careful protection and by continuous reforestation, etc., thereby contributing to river improvement and earth conservancy; besides supplying the demand of Japan and Manchuria as to lumber and wood-pulp.

(6) Marine Products Industry

In conformity with our country's policy towards the marine products industry, the protection and increase of production of the Manchurian marine products industry should be projected in order to realize everlasting utility. For this purpose, Manchuria should not encourage trailing fishery by steam-ships and trawl-boats.
Treaty between Japan and Manchoukuo concerning the Residence of Japanese Subjects, Taxation, etc., in Manchoukuo.

Whereas the Government of Japan, in accordance with the principle of the protocol between Japan and Manchoukuo signed on the fifteenth of September of the seventh year of Showa, have, for the purpose of furthering the healthy development of Manchoukuo and also of promoting and perpetuating the intimate and inseparable relationship now subsisting between Japan and Manchoukuo, decided to abolish, by progressive stages, the right of extra-territoriality at present enjoyed in Manchoukuo by Japan, and to adjust and transfer the administrative rights over the South Manchuria Railway Zone; and,

Whereas the Government of Manchoukuo, appreciating this decision by the Government of Japan have, in return, recognized the necessity of ensuring and enhancing the common prosperity of Japanese and Manchoukuo subjects within the territories of Manchoukuo;

Now, therefore, with reference to the right of extra-territoriality and the administrative rights over the South Manchuria Railway enjoyed in Manchoukuo by Japan, the Government of Japan and Manchoukuo have agreed at the first step as follows concerning the residence of, and the enjoyment of various rights and interests by, Japanese subjects, and the application of the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo concerning taxation, industries, etc.

Article 1.

Japanese subjects shall be free within the territories of Manchoukuo to reside and travel and engage in agriculture, commerce and industry, and to pursue callings and professions, whether public or private, and shall also enjoy all the rights relating to land.

Japanese subjects shall not, in respect of the enjoyment of all rights and interests within the territories of Manchoukuo, be accorded less favorable treatment that that which is or may be accorded to the subjects of Manchoukuo.

Article 2.

Subject to the stipulation of the Supplementary Agreement to the present Treaty, Japanese subjects shall be governed within the territories of Manchoukuo by the provisions of the administrative laws and ordinance of Manchoukuo concerning taxation, industries, etc.

The Japanese Government agrees that, subject to the stipulations of the aforesaid Agreement, the laws and ordinances of Manchoukuo mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall be in force within the South Manchuria Railway Zone on the principles of statutas nulli.

In respect of the application of present Article, Japanese subjects shall not, under any circumstances, be accorded less favorable treatment than that which is or may be accorded to the subjects of Manchoukuo.
Article 3.

The stipulations of the preceding two Articles, insofar as they are applicable to juristic persons, apply to Japanese juristic persons.

Article 4.

The stipulations of the present Treaty shall not prejudice the rights, privileges, immunities and exceptions of particular Japanese subjects or juristic persons based on the special engagements entered into between Japan and Manchoukuo.

Article 5.

The present Treaty shall come into force on the 1st of July, the Eleventh Year of Showa, corresponding to the 1st of July, the Third Year of Kangte.

Article 6.

The official text of this Treaty shall be Japanese and Chinese, and in case of a difference of interpretation between the two texts, the difference will be settled according to the Japanese text. As proof to the above, the following have signed and sealed with rightful authority received from their respective governments.

Two copies of this document have been made on 10 June of the 11th Year of Showa (1936) or 10 June of the 3rd Year of Kangte at Hsinking.

Kenkichi UEDA, Japanese Ambassador
Plenipotentiary in the Manchoukuo Empire.

Chang Yen-ching, Foreign Minister of the Manchoukuo Empire.
Ex 238

...
In levying upon Japanese subjects the business tax of the various taxes under the preceding paragraph on houses tax and household income, the rates in respect of local taxes, the Government of Anechuo shall be reduced rates in accordance with the provisions of the law for consultation set out in the regulations made or issued by the local government to the extent of the effects of Anechuo, as of local taxes. The said rates in respect of the business tax, house tax and household income, the business tax in respect of individuals, and on the said rates in respect of the said persons subject to this tax, levied on juristic persons.

Article 3

The application of this article, in respect to Japanese subjects, of the laws and ordinances of Anechuo, which pertain to the subjects under Article 2 of the treaty, shall, in so far as the application and execution require judicial procedure, be affected by Japanese consular officers until such time as Japanese subjects come within the jurisdiction of the law court of Anechuo.

In cases referred to in the preceding paragraph, Japanese consular officers shall, subject to the general laws and principles of consular jurisdiction, apply the relevant laws or a law of Anechuo. It is provided that, of the punishment provided for in such laws and ordinances, 'yu-chi-ku-shing' shall be translated and applied as 'chik-si-chi' (punishment with hard labor) or 'byo-tai' (punishment without hard labor); 'huo-tai-ki-chi' (punishment with hard labor), 'kuo-tai-ki-chi' (punishment without hard labor) or 'ka-ru' (punishment, 'ch'i-chi' or 'tsa-ki' (fine) or 'ka-ryo' (administrative penalty), and 'kuo-tai-chi' or 'ka-ryo' (administrative penalty).

In cases of fine, an administrative penalty or an administrative penalty is imposed on a article as confiscation, in accordance with the stipulations of this article, the proceeds of such fine, administrative penalty or confiscation penalty and the confiscations of article shall revert to the Treasury of the Government of Anechuo.

Article 4

In accordance with an agreement of the Government of Anechuo to be made separately from the present treaty, the Government of Japan shall abolish or transfer, not later than 1st January
Annexed hereto is herewith correspondence to 31 December the 31st year of the reign of His Majesty the Emperor (31 December 1877), in connection with police matters and the territories of anchukudo and, of the laws and ordinances of anchukudo.

Article 2.

In Article 2 of the treaty, those of the said annexed laws and ordinances relative to taxation and other matters which have a special bearing upon administrative police within the South Sakhalin Island Territory shall not, until the said annexed legislation shall be transferred to the administrative police within the said said annexed laws and ordinances of anchukudo shall previously be decided upon by a special order between the Japanese ambassador extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to anchukudo and the minister for foreign affairs of anchukudo.

"The Governor of anchukudo shall, in view of the stipulations of the preceding paragraph, conduct their police system and make the preparations necessary for taking over the Japanese institutions and staffs concerned.

"Until the annexed administrative laws within the South Sakhalin Island Territory, in order to ensure the equality of the interests of taxation within Japan and subjects residing within and without the said area, the Japanese Government shall levy within the said area, for three years, the coming into force of the treaty taxes which are as uniform as possible to such as the national taxes imposed by anchukudo upon its, its people, etc.

"The Governor of anchukudo shall not levy local taxes within the South Sakhalin Island Territory until after the institutions of the South Sakhalin Island Territory concerning public works, education, protection, etc., within the said area shall have been established on an equal basis to those which shall have been established in the South Sakhalin Island Territory under the present treaty.

Article 5.

"Since the coming into force of the treaty, the Japanese institutions in anchukudo shall be conducted in accordance with the special order of the Japanese ambassador extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to anchukudo and the minister for foreign affairs of anchukudo.
Article 7

Articles 1-6 have been fully consulted and agreed to by the Japanese Ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary to Manchuria, said to the interpreter for the affairs of Manchuria, and also letters in respect to him. The President of the said Japanese Ambassador has been acted on by the Government of Manchuria, in accordance with the stipulations of the present agreement, shall be and known in the official Gazette of both Japanese Manchuria.

Article 8

The present agreement shall come into force simultaneously with the treaty.

In witness whereof, the Plenipotentiaries of Japan and of Manchuria have signed this agreement and affixed their seals thereto.

Done at Heining this 10th day of the sixth month of the 11th Year of Showa, corresponding to the 13th day of the 6th month of the 3rd year of Kangte (10 June 1936).

(Signed) Nakichi Ito, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of Japan to Manchuria.

(Signed) C Yun-ching, interpreter for foreign affairs of Manchuria.

"Agreed: For understanding between the plenipotentiaries of Japan and of Manchuria, with reference to the Treaty between the Two Countries concerning the interests of Japan's Subjects, Taxation, etc., in Manchuria, and to the Supplementary Agreement thereto:

"I. With reference to Article 1 of the treaty

In case a Japanese subject desires to acquire any right concerning land in an unoccupied region, he shall be required to obtain the permission of the competent authorities of Manchuria.

"II. With reference to Article 2 of the treaty
1. The Chinese subjects shall further improve the existing system of law.

2. The Chinese shall, in applying the laws, criminal, civil and penal, protecting the rights of Chinese subjects, shall be equal to those of Japanese subjects and enjoy under the laws of Japan.

3. I refer to Article 4 of the Supplementary Agreement to the treaty.

"The imposition of collection of consumption taxes on articles produced within, without the Szechuan Railway and on articles produced without and consumed within the said area shall be made upon consultation between the two-parties of Japan and of China.

"At Kainking, this 1th day of the sixth month of the 11th year of Shôwa, corresponding to the 1th day of the sixth month of the 2nd year of A.D. 1936 (1. June 1st),

(undersigned) (undersigned)

(S.Y.) Kanichi IZUMI
(S.Y.) CHANG Yen-ching."
"SUPPLEMENTARY AGREEMENT I"

"In signing today the treaty between Japan and Manchukuo concerning the residence of Japanese subjects, Tangchewan in Manchukuo, the respective plenipotentiaries of the two countries have agreed as follows.

"Article 1"

"The Government of Manchukuo shall speedily take necessary steps in order that the rights of lease by negotiation hitherto possessed by Japanese subjects shall, in accordance with the different natures of such rights, be converted into landownership or other rights relating to land, as the case may be.

"Article 2"

"The scope of the administrative laws and ordinances of Manchukuo concerning taxation, industries, etc., which govern Japanese subjects under Article 2 of the treaty and the manner of application thereof, shall previously be decided upon by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchukuo and the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchukuo.

"In case the Government of Manchukuo intend to make any important alterations in respect of the laws and ordinances of Manchukuo which govern Japanese subjects under the stipulations of the preceding paragraph, they shall, until such time as Japanese subjects come within the jurisdiction of the law courts of Manchukuo, obtain the previous approval of the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchukuo.

"The laws and ordinances of Manchukuo, wherein a decision by consultation shall be made immediately after the coming into force of the treaty in accordance with the stipulations of the first paragraph of this article, shall in the main be confined to laws and ordinances relating to the land tax, immovable-property contract tax, business tax, juristic person's business tax, crop-output tax, timber tax, mining tax, mining registration tax, alcoholic drinks tax, cigarette tax, consolidated taxes, commercial registration tax, patent registration tax, utility-model registration tax and local taxes; etc; to administrative laws and ordinances relating to industrial property, rights of measures, measurement, mining, markets, stock-faring, money exchange and monopoly."
In levying upon Japanese subjects the business tax and juristic person's business tax of the various taxes enumerated in the preceding paragraph and the house tax and household income tax in the category of local taxes, the Government of Manchukuo shall, for the time being after the coming into force of the treaty, apply reduced rates in accordance with a decision to be previously made by consultation between the Japanese ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary to Manchukuo and the minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchukuo; and, of local taxes, the additional business tax shall be based on the amount of tax assessed at such reduced rates. It is provided that the reduced rates to be applied immediately after the coming into force of the treaty shall be one-fourth the original rates in respect of the business tax, household income tax and the house tax levied on individuals, and one-third of the original rates in respect of the juristic person's business tax and the house tax levied on juristic persons.

"Article 3

"The application and execution, in respect to Japanese subjects, of the laws and ordinances of Manchukuo, which govern Japanese subjects under Article 2 of the treaty, shall, in so far as such application and execution require judicial procedure, be effected by Japanese consular officers until such time as Japanese subjects come within the jurisdiction of the law courts of Manchukuo.

"In cases referred to in the preceding paragraph, Japanese consular officers shall, subject to the general rules and principles of consular jurisdiction, apply the relevant laws and ordinances of Manchukuo. It is provided that, of the punishments provided for in such laws and ordinances, 'yu-chi-tu-hsing' shall be regarded and applied as 'chô-oki' (imprisonment with hard labor) or 'kinko' (imprisonment without hard labor); 'chu-i' as 'chô-oki' (imprisonment with hard labor), 'kinko' (imprisonment without hard labor) or 'kôryû' (detention), 'pa-chin' as 'be-kin' (fine) or 'karyô' (administrative penalty), and 'kuo-tai-chi', as 'ka-ryô' (negligence penalty).

"In case a fine, administrative penalty or negligence penalty is imposed or an article is confiscated, in accordance with the stipulations of this Article, the proceeds of such fine, administrative penalty or negligence penalty and the confiscated article shall revert to the treasury of the Government of Manchukuo.

"Article 4

"In accordance with an agreement with the Government of Manchukuo to be made separately from the present treaty, the Government of Japan shall abolish or transfer, not later than 31 December
the 12th Year of Shōwa, corresponding to 31 December 1937; the administrative police existing within the territories of anchukuo; and, of the laws and ordinances of anchukuo mentioned in Article 2 of the treaty, those which concern taxation and those which have a special bearing upon administrative police within the South anchuria Railway Zone shall not, until the aforesaid abolition or transfer of administrative police within the territories of anchukuo is effected, be put in force within the said zone. The scope of those laws and ordinances of anchukuo which, as above referred to, have a special bearing upon administrative police within the South anchuria Railway Zone shall previously be decided upon by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to anchukuo and the Minister for Foreign Affairs of anchukuo.

"The Government of anchukuo shall, in view of the stipulations of the preceding paragraph, perfect their police system and make the preparations necessary for taking over the Japanese institutions and staffs concerned.

"Until the transfer of administrative police within the South anchuria Railway Zone is effected and, in order to ensure the equality of the incidence of taxation upon Japanese subjects residing within and without the said zone, the Japanese Government shall levy within the zone, from the date of the coming into force of the treaty taxes which are insofar as possible the same as the national taxes imposed by anchukuo upon Japanese subjects.

"The Government of anchukuo shall not levy local taxes within the South anchuria Railway Zone until after the institutions of the South anchuria Railway Company concerning public works, education, sanitation etc., existing within the said zone shall have been disposed of in accordance with an agreement to be reached between the Governments of Japan and anchukuo apart from the present treaty.

"Article 5

"Simultaneously with the coming into force within the South anchuria Railway Zone of the laws and ordinances of anchukuo under Article 2 of the treaty, the Government of anchukuo shall take over, in the condition then existing, the Japanese institutions and staffs concerned, in accordance with a decision to be previously made by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to anchukuo and the Minister for Foreign Affairs of anchukuo."
"Article 6

If any Japanese subject makes a complaint against the administrative measures taken by the competent authorities of Manchukuo with reference to the laws and ordinances of Manchukuo which contain Japanese subjects under Article 2 of the treaty, the Government of Manchukuo shall take appropriate steps to redress the grievance.

"Article 7

Matters which have been decided upon by consultation between the Japanese Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to Manchukuo and the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchukuo, and also matters in respect to which the approval of the said Japanese Ambassador has been obtained by the Government of Manchukuo, in accordance with the stipulations of the present agreement, shall be made known in the official Gazettes of both Japan and Manchukuo.

"Article 8

The present agreement shall come into force simultaneously with the treaty.

In witness whereof, the Plenipotentiaries of Japan and of Manchukuo shall sign this agreement and affix their seals thereto.

Done at Hsinking this 10th day of the sixth month of the 11th Year of Showa, corresponding to the 10th day of the sixth month of the 3rd Year of Kangte (10 June 1936).

(L.S.) -enkichi Ueda, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of Japan to Manchukuo.

(S.S.) G Yen-ching, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Manchukuo.

Agreed Terms of Understanding between the Plenipotentiaries of Japan and of Manchukuo, with Reference to the Treaty between the Two Countries concerning the Residence of Japanese Subjects, Taxation, Etc., in Manchukuo, and to the Supplementary Agreement thereto:

"I. With reference to Article 1 of the treaty:

In case a Japanese subject desires to acquire any right concerning land in an unopened Mongol region, he shall be required to obtain the permission of the competent authorities of Manchukuo.

"II. With reference to Article 2 of the treaty:
"1. In view of the fact that within the territories of Manchuria, Japan, as a matter of principle, holds no jurisdiction over the Chinese subjects, the Icyen koku will, maintaining its position with a decision of the highest authority, employ the Ambassador Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of Japan to the Republic of China, to settle, by agreement, the cases of Chinese subjects whom the Japanese authorities have been unable to try by the laws of Manchuria.

"2. The Government of Manchuria shall further improve the existing system of taxation.

"3. The Government of Manchuria shall, in applying the laws and ordinances of Manchuria which govern the Chinese subjects under Article 2 of the treaty, take the necessary steps to protect the rights and interests which Chinese subjects now enjoy under the laws, ordinances or customs of Japan.

"III. In reference to Article 4 of the Supplementary Agreement to the treaty:

"The imposition and collection of consumption taxes on articles produced within the South Manchuria Railway Zone, and also on articles produced without and consumed within the said zone, shall be decided upon by consultation between the competent authorities of Japan and of Manchuria.

"Done at Hsinking this 10th day of the sixth month of the 11th Year of Showa, corresponding to the 10th day of the sixth month of the 3rd year of Kangte (10 June 1935).

"(L.S.) Konkichi UEDA

"(L.S.) CHANG Yen-ching."
COLLECTION OF CABINET DECISIONS PERTAINING TO MANCHURIA
(July 1939)

Issued by the Second Section of the East Asia Bureau of the Foreign Office.

The outline of the establishment of heavy industry in Manchuria.
(The decision of the cabinet meeting on Oct. 22, 1937)

The Policy.

Considering from the present internal and external circumstances, it is urgently necessary to expand the industrial abilities centered on the heavy industry. Therefore, in order to secure and advance the developing policy of Manchurian industry and to establish synthetically and speedily the heavy industry of Manchuria, the form of enterprises must be renovated, the advancement of powerful internal and external capitals induced, and under the national administration the executive abilities must be fully displayed in the following line and thereby contribute to the future development of Japanese and Manchurian economics.

Outline.

1. With the assistance of the Japanese and Manchurian government, a powerful company of a national political nature will be established with the synthetical operation of heavy industry as its aim, so as to establish and develop the heavy industry.

2. The Manchurian government will invest half the amount, and the other half will be investigated by the privates. The privates mentioned in the above article is scheduled for the Kaisei at present. (The present capital of the Kaisei being about 225,000,000 yen and the approximate number of shareholders is 50,000.

3. The present company may generally invest dominantly on the following enterprises and will take the leadership in their operation:
   
   (a) Iron and steel industry.
   (b) Light metal industry.
   (c) Heavy industry (construction industry of motor cars and aeroplanes)
   (d) Coal mining.

   Allowing: Bujun coal mine of the Manchurian Railway is exempted at present from coal mining.

   The present company may invest in and manage annexe the enterprises due to gold mining, zinc, lead, copper, and other mining industry.

   The Manchurian government will transfer gradually the now existing companies executing such enterprises as prescribed in (a) and (b) under the supervision of the present company, and companies having
relations to the enterprises prescribed in the (a) to (d) articles, when newly established, will also be put under the supervision of the present company. The investments of the Manchurian Railway on the enterprises of the above-nominal nature will be adjusted according to the preceding article on the agreement of the present company.

5. The participation of foreign funds in the above-mentioned enterprises will be permitted, and the investment of foreign funds are to be devised as well as the foreign technique and equipment. Special stress shall be laid on this as an important factor in the present policy.

6. The foreign funds may participate in each respective company within the limit of possessing half the right of voting, and concerning the present company, it may participate as a stock fully in shares without the right of voting.

Investments as debentures and in forms of other loans are not restricted.

7. The general capitals of Japan and Manchukuo may participate appropriately in each enterprise company.

8. The Japanese and Manchurian government will give accommodation and assistance to the utmost as to the utilization of the capital transferred from Nissan to the present company, and in the obtaining of necessary capitals in the future.

9. The Manchurian government will think of some suitable good treatment towards the investments in the present company and in the respective companies made by the Japanese and Manchurian privates or by the foreign countries, and the Japanese government will assist in the trusting advancement of these capitals towards Manchukuo in ways such as facilitating the circulation of the shares of the concerning companies in the home market.

10. The Mitsui and the present company will participate reciprocally in the capitals concerning the iron and steel industry.

11. The management of the present company will be entrusted to a powerful suitable person among the Japanese civilians.

Alleng: The powerful suitable person among the Japanese civilians is pre-arranged as Aynkawa Giisoku, the present president of Nissan, at present.

12. The Manchurian government will adopt adequate supervising methods over the present company and other enterprise companies, and will hold a close communication with the Japanese government concerning the above supervision.

13. On importing the products of the above-mentioned companies into the domains of Japan, the Japanese government will not in reality handle them as foreign goods in relation to customs duties and other things.
(1646) - 2

[手写内容，无法辨认]
中國內地拼命追求自由市場政策，但面對後果是兩極化，社會問題日趨嚴重。經濟發展未見成效，中產階層日益貧窮，社會矛盾無法化解，政治問題重重，為此提出建議，希望中國政府能謹慎考慮。
Document No. 1014-C

AS PERTAINING TO MANCHURIA

COLLECTION OF CASES)

Issued by the East Asia Bureau of the

The outline of the

The general outline of the heavy industry in Manchukuo.

of the cabinet meeting on

(Showa, 1937).

The outline of the national

Considering from the national circumstances, it is urgently necessary to secure and advance the developing heavy industry. Therefore, the establishment of a heavy industry policy of Manchurian industry is to be renovated, the heavy industry of Manchurian and external capitals induced, and the advancement of the nation's executive abilities must be fully under the national ad\n thereby contribute to the future development of Japan.

1. With the assistance of the Japanese and Manchurian government, a powerful

company of a national heavy industry as its aim, so as to establish

and develop the

will invest half the amount, and the other half will be invested by private capital.

The above article is scheduled for the Kissan Railways, which is about ¥225,000,000 at present. The capital of the Kissan being about ¥225,000,000 and the approx

3. The present companies will in generally invest dominantly on the following

enterprises and industry.

(a) Iron and steel
(b) Light metals (c) Heavy industry (d) Coal mining

Alonge: The Kissan Railway mine is exempted at

The present companies may invest in and manage annedoxly the enterprises relating to the mining of zinc, lead, copper, and other mining industry.

4. The government will transfer gradually the now existing

such enterprises as prescribed in (a) and (b) companies for provision of the present company, and companies having

articles.
COLLECTION OF CABINET DECISIONS PERTAINING TO MANCHURIA
(July 1939)

Issued by the Second Section of the East Asia Bureau of the
Foreign Office.

The outline of the establishment of heavy industry in Manchukuo.
(The decision of the cabinet meeting on

The Policy.

Considering from the present internal and external circumstances, it
is urgently necessary to expand the industrial abilities centered on the
heavy industry. Therefore, in order to secure and advance the developing
policy of Manchurian industry and to establish synthetically and speedily
the heavy industry of Manchukuo, the form of enterprises must be reformed,
the advancement of powerful internal and external capitals induced, and
under the national administration the executive abilities must be fully
displayed in the following line and thereby contribute to the future
development of Japanese and Manchurian economies.

Outline.

1. With the assistance of the Japanese and Manchurian government, a powerful
   company of a national political nature will be established with the
   synthetical operation of heavy industry as its aim, so as to establish
   and develop the heavy industry.

2. The Manchurian government will invest half the amount, and the other half
   will be investigated by the private.
   The private mentioned in the above article is scheduled for the Nissan
   at present. (The present capital of the Nissan being about ¥ 225,000,000
   and the approximate number of shareholdere is 50,000.

3. The present company will generally invest dominantly on the following
   enterprises and will take the leadership in their operations.
   (a) Iron and steel industry.
   (b) Light metal industry.
   (c) Heavy industry (constructing industry of motor cars and aeroplanes)
   (d) Coal mining.

   Allonge: Bujun coal mine of the Manchurian Railway is exempted at
   present from coal mining.

   The present company may invest in and manage annexedly the enterprises
   relating to gold mining, zinc, lead, copper, and other mining industry.

4. The Manchurian government will transfer gradually the now existing
   companies executing such enterprises as prescribed in (a) and (b)
   articles to the supervision of the present company, and companies having
relations to the enterprises proscribed in the (a) to (d) articles, when newly established, will also be put under the supervision of the present company. The investments of the Manchurian Railway on the enterprises of the above-mentioned nature will be adjusted according to the preceding article on the agreement of the present company.

5. The participation of foreign funds in the above-mentioned enterprises will be permitted, and the inducement of foreign funds are to be devised as well as the foreign technique and equipment. Special stress shall be laid on this as an important matter in the present policy.

6. The foreign funds may participate in each respective company within the limit of possessing only the right of voting, and concerning the present company, it may participate as a stock only in shares without the right of voting.

Investments as debentures and in forms of other loans are not restricted.

7. The general capitals of Japan and Manchukuo may participate appropriately in each entreprenising company.

8. The Japanese and Manchurian government will give accommodation and assistance to the utmost as to the utilization of the capital transferred from Nissan to the present company, and in the obtaining of necessary capitals in the future.

9. The Manchurian government will think of some suitable good treatment towards the investments in the present company and in the respective companies made by the Japanese and Manchurian privates or by the foreign countries, and the Japanese government will assist in the trusting advancement of these capitals towards Manchukuo in ways such as facilitating the circulation of the shares of the concerning companies in the home market.

10. The Nittetsu and the present company will participate reciprocally in the capitals concerning the iron and steel industry.

11. The management of the present company will be entrusted to a powerful suitable person among the Japanese civilians.

Allonge: The powerful suitable person among the Japanese civilians is pre-arranged as Aynkawa Jukiko, the present president of Nissan, at present.

12. The Manchurian government will adopt adequate supervising methods over the present company and other entreprenising companies, and will hold a close communication with the Japanese government concerning the above supervision.

13. On importing the products of the above-mentioned companies into the domains of Japan, the Japanese government will not in reality handle them as foreign goods in relation to customs duties and other things.
LETTERS No. KAM-STM-1ATSU 163

FROM: NISHIO, Toshizo, Chief of Staff of the Kwanton Army

TO: FURUSO, Mikio, Vice Army Minister, 25 October 1935

SUBJECT: Concerning Plans for Controlling Organs Directing Public Opinion in Manchuria.

I herewith send you a draft of resolutions of the KOHO Committee which we had reported in the minutes No. kan-sen-den 220.

PLAN FOR THE CONTROLLING ORGANS DIRECTING PUBLIC OPINION IN MANCHURIA

Outline

1. The following press and news agencies under the guidance of the Japanese Government, the Manchukuo Government and the Manchurian Railway Co. Ltd. shall be unified and consolidated into one, "The Manchuria Koho Association."

   - The Manchukuo News Agency
   - The Manchuria Daily News
   - The Mukden Daily News
   - The Great Hareking Daily News
   - The Harbin Daily News
   - The Sikhyo Times
   - The Daido-Ho
   - The Manchu-Mongolia Daily News
   - The English Manchurian Newspaper
   - The Russian Harbin Times
   - The Shimin
   - The Manchurian State of Affairs Information Bureau

2. This association shall be a foundation. Among the above mentioned press and news agencies, the companies which are not foundations shall be immediately included in this association and the companies which are juridical persons shall be included after legal procedures. Some companies included into this association may be combined with others or abolished.

3. All the companies in this association shall be united into the following three organs, namely The Manchukuo News Agency, the Manchurian Daily News (in Japanese, English and Russian) and the Kotoku-Ho (S Sikhyo...
Times and Daide-He shall be combined and the Manchu-Mongolia Daily News in Koroan shall be issued. The management will be conducted as follows:

The Manchurian State of Affairs Information Bureau shall be attached to the headquarters.

1. The Manchurian News Agency.

This agency shall publish various news with its head office in Heinking and shall have branches in the seats of provincial governments.

It shall begin the broadcasting of wireless news to foreign countries and to conduct with foreign news agencies, and especially, enter into a sisterly relation with the agencies in Japan as soon as the agencies there are unified into one body. More importance shall be attached to the branches in Tokyo, Osaka, Tientsin and Shanghai.

2. Presses

   a. The Manchuria Daily News
      The central edition - Dairen
      The Evantung edition - Dairen
      The English edition (the present Manchurian Daily News) - Dairen
      The Mukden edition (the present Mukden Daily News) - Mukden
      The Heinking edition (the present Great Heinking Daily News)
      (The central edition shall also be published in Heinking until the removal of the head office there.) - Heinking
      The Harbin edition (the present Harbin Daily News) - Harbin
      The Russian edition (the present Harbin Volomiya /T.N. transliteration/) - Harbin
      The Mukden edition and the Harbin edition may not be published for some time, but in that case, the South Manchuria edition and the North Manchuria edition will be issued in Heinking.
      The head office shall be placed, for the time being, in Dairen but shall be moved to Heinking on an early occasion.

   b. The Kotoku-He
      The central edition (the present Daide-He /united with the Sekkyo Times/) - Heinking
      The Korean edition (the present Manchu-Mongolia Daily News)
      The Kotoku-He tri-monthly edition (the present Shinin) - Heinking.

4. This association shall have its headquarters in Heinking to supervise and direct the business of the companies which belong to this organization and it shall be conducted by the following personnels:
The managing director (honorary office allowance shall be given) 1 person
The vice managing director (salaried office) - 1 person
The directors (honorary office allowance shall be given - 3 persons; salaried office) - 1 person
The supervisors (honorary office allowance shall be given) - 2 persons
The councillors (honorary office allowance shall be given) - This office shall be held by the HsInking representatives of the concerned companies and corresponding persons of companies which have their head offices in HsInking.
The clerks (the salaried office) - 3 persons
The general and miscellaneous office work (the salaried office) - 3 persons
Advisers may be appointed when required.

5. Propagation in Manchukuo conducted by this association shall be carried out chiefly by the press offices and propaganda to foreign countries shall be carried out by the news agencies with the help of the press. For the above mentioned object, this association shall decide upon the policy and means for propaganda and convey them to the companies and control their propaganda operations.

6. The expenses required by the association shall be managed according to the following stipulations:

1. After the formation of the association, it shall be managed by the expenses of the companies that belong to it.

2. The subsidies being given to the companies at present by concerned bodies shall be continued. In futuro above mentioned subsidies shall be given to the Association by the Koho Committee.

3. The expenses required in forming the association shall be paid by the Kwantung Army, the Manchukuo Government and by the Manchurian Railway Co. Ltd., though it is a matter to be decided upon at each occasion.

7. Organs in Japan and Manchuria connected with this association shall control and direct this association by the following means in order to have the movements of this association in full cooperation towards the accomplishment of our national policies.

1. This association shall be given necessary directions by the Koho Committee concerning the authority of guiding public opinion.

2. The personnel administration of the managing staff of this association and the news agencies belonging to this association shall be decided upon with the consent of the Koho Committee.

8. The following policies shall be adopted to help the development of this association:
1. The establishment of a new press shall not be permitted, but new local editions may be published if necessary. The buying up of the remaining existing newspapers by others shall be avoided and they shall be left to take their own course.

2. The printing of Manchurian editions of home papers in Manchukuo shall be prohibited and efforts shall be made to check their illegal development.
Proceedings of the Privy Council

Re: Signing of the Protocol between Japan and Manchuria

Meeting opened at 10:10 a.m. September 13 (Tuesday), 1932.

In the presence of His Majesty the Emperor.

Persons present:

Chairman  KUROKOMI
Vice-Chairman  KUROKOMI

Ministers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Premier</td>
<td>SAITO</td>
<td>No. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Minister</td>
<td>TAJIMA</td>
<td>No. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Minister</td>
<td>YAMASOTO</td>
<td>No. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Minister</td>
<td>UCHIDA</td>
<td>No. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railway Minister</td>
<td>MITSUKI</td>
<td>No. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War Minister</td>
<td>ARAKI</td>
<td>No. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Minister</td>
<td>PATOYAMA</td>
<td>No. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Minister</td>
<td>OKADA</td>
<td>No. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice Minister</td>
<td>KAWAI</td>
<td>No. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Minister</td>
<td>NIIKI</td>
<td>No. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce &amp; Industry Minister</td>
<td>NAKAJIMA</td>
<td>No. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture &amp; Forestry Minister</td>
<td>SUGI</td>
<td>No. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseas Affairs Minister</td>
<td>SAITO</td>
<td>No. 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Councillors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Councillor</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUSOZAKI</td>
<td>No. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSUZUKI</td>
<td>No. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISHIHARA</td>
<td>No. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KURODA</td>
<td>No. 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FUJISAKI</td>
<td>No. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HAGIWARA</td>
<td>No. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMAYA</td>
<td>No. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MIZUHARA</td>
<td>No. 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KASAI</td>
<td>No. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUZUKI (Kantaro)</td>
<td>No. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISHIHARA</td>
<td>No. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MIZUHARA</td>
<td>No. 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OKADA</td>
<td>No. 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AKIKA</td>
<td>No. 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KURODA</td>
<td>No. 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAKA</td>
<td>No. 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KUSUZAKI</td>
<td>No. 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KURODA</td>
<td>No. 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NISHIOKA</td>
<td>No. 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUZUKI (Soroku)</td>
<td>No. 39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doc. 947

Persons absent:

Princes of the Blood:
Prince YASHIKITO No. 1
Prince KODORITO No. 2
Prince KOTOKITO No. 3

Councillors:
Councillor ITO No. 18
Councillor KAZUKO No. 19
Councillor ISHIMIYO No. 28

Committee Members:

Director of the Bureau of Legislation
Councillor - - -
Vice-Foreign Minister
Director of the Bureau of Treaties, Foreign Minister
Director of the Bureau of Asia, - - -
Secretary of Foreign Office - - -
Vice Minister of War
Director of the Bureau of Military Affairs, War Ministry

Reporter:

Chairman of the Judging Committee
Chief Secretary
Secretary

Chairman (KIMATAKI): Meeting is called to order. The subject for discussion today is "The Signature of the Protocol between JAPAN and KANG-CHEN-NOU." Please note that, because today's meeting has suddenly been called at the request of the Cabinet, the usual procedural steps such as conveniences, etc., were dispensed with. First of all, we open the 1st reading. Quitting the oral reading, I request the report of the chairman of the Judging Committee.

Reporter (IKAI): Regarding the signature of the Protocol between JAPAN and KANG-CHEN-NOU, which had been referred to this council by His Majesty the Emperor for deliberation, we, the seven appointed members of the Judging Committee, called a Committee meeting on the 11th of this month and instituted a close investigation into the matter, after having listened to the explanations given by Ministers and the officials concerned.
When the old North-Eastern Regime was destroyed with the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident in September of last year, influential persons in various districts of MANCHU, MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA met and consulted with each other. As the result, they declared on March 1st of this year, the establishment of KALCHUKUO, whereby they broke off relations with the Republic of CHINA and established KALCHUKUO. They further made public the principles of the foundation of the new country, making clear to the world a very fair and proper political programme. Further, the Kanchukuo Government gave notifications to our Imperial Government as well as other governments, with the request that formal diplomatic relations be established between KALCHUKUO and these countries. Our Imperial Government firmly believed that, in view of the aforesaid process of the establishment of KALCHUKUO and her sincere attitude at home and abroad, it would be advisable to recognize that country without delay and foster her development not only to maintain the stability of MANCHU and MONGOLIA, but also to promote permanent peace in the Far East. Nevertheless, our Government, in order to use prudence and caution, watched for half a year since then the developments in KALCHUKUO as well as the attitudes of the League of Nations and other countries. However, KALCHUKUO has since then shown a steady progress and already realized actual independence, which promises for her a very bright future. Besides, indications are that our country’s recognition of that country, although it will, as may be easily imagined, cause for a time no small shock to the world, will not bring about any international crisis. Under the circumstances, our country considered it advisable at this juncture to give KALCHUKUO our formal recognition and open friendly relations with her, as the result of negotiations carried for some time between the representatives of the two countries, an agreement of opinion has been arrived at. Accordingly, with a view to regulating the basis of diplomatic relations between the two countries and also maintaining and extending the rights and interests of our country with the object of co-existence and co-prosperity, our country intends to take measures for recognizing KALCHUKUO by concluding an arrangement through this Protocol and the Notes exchanged between the two countries.

The outlines of this Protocol and Notes exchanged are as follows:

1. Protocol

This protocol consists of a preamble and a text. In the preamble, our country approves the fact that KALCHUKUO was freely formed by the will of her people and became an independent state. KALCHUKUO, on the other hand, declared that she will respect the international agreements concluded by the Republic of CHINA so far as the same are applicable to KALCHUKUO. Thereupon the two countries announce that they enter into this Protocol in order to permanently strengthen their good neighborly relations, mutually respect each other's territorial integrity, and secure peace in the Far East. The text contains two clauses:

The first clause provides that, unless special arrangements are made between JAPAN and KALCHUKUO in the future, all rights which JAPAN and her subjects possessed heretofore in KALCHUKUO territory under various Sino-Japanese arrangements and public and private contracts shall be confirmed and respected by KALCHUKUO.
The second clause provides that both JAPAN and KANCHEKUO shall consider every menace against the territory and peace and order of one party as a menace against the tranquility and existence of the other party, that they pledge to jointly defend themselves, and that, Japanese troops necessary for this purpose shall be stationed in KANCHEKUO.

This protocol shall come into force on the date of its signature (Refer to the closing sentence.) by the representatives of the two countries. That is, Imperial sanction must be obtained before signing, instead of resorting to ratification procedure.

2. Notes exchanged /between the two countries/.

The notes exchanged comprise four in all, consisting of a note exchanged in the past between the Commander of the Kwantung Army of JAPAN and the Regent of KANCHEKUO and three arrangements concluded between the Commander of the Kwantung Army of JAPAN and the Prime Minister of KANCHEKUO. The KANCHEKUO Government confirms these notes at this time and positively declares that these notes shall continue to remain effective. That is, these notes shall be deemed as international agreements and shall have legal validity, in addition to the virtual effectiveness they hitherto possessed, to be retroactively effective from the days on which they were exchanged or concluded and that these arrangements shall be made strictly confidential by mutual understanding between both JAPAN and KANCHEKUO.

The outlines of the said four documents and for arrangements are as follows:

(1) A letter addressed to POILSY, Commander of the Kwantung Army, from the Regent of KANCHEKUO under date of March 10, 1932 and a letter in reply addressed to the Regent of KANCHEKUO from the said Commander.

In the letter addressed to the Commander of the Kwantung Army from the Regent of KANCHEKUO, it is stated that the Regent of KANCHEKUO deeply appreciated the efforts made by our country since the outbreak of the KHANDOKU Incident in maintaining peace and order in the whole territories of KANCHEKUO and KOPOLA and also the serious damages sustained thereby by our Imperial Army as well as our people, and asked for the consent of our country to the undenounced items inasmuch as KANCHEKUO is convinced that her development cannot be expected without the support and guidance of our country. In the letter in reply thereto, viz., the letter addressed to the Regent of KANCHEKUO from the Commander of the Kwantung Army, it is mentioned that there is no objection on our side to the proposal in question.

A. KANCHEKUO shall entrust to our country her national defense and maintenance of peace and order and shall bear all the necessary expenses therefor (Clause I)
B. KAIKUKUO agrees that the control of the existing railways, harbours, waterways, air routes, etc., as well as the construction of new routes so far as the same are required by our Imperial army for the purpose of national defense shall be wholly entrusted to our country or such organizations as our country may designate (Clause II)

C. KAIKUKUO shall give every possible assistance in connection with various establishments deemed necessary by our Imperial Army. (Clause III)

D. Japanese with long-sighted views and high reputation shall be appointed state councillors of KAIKUKUO and, besides them, Japanese shall be appointed officials of central as well as local government offices. The selection of such officials shall be made on the recommendation of the commander of the KVANTUNG Army and their dismissals shall be subject to the consent of the said Commander. The increase or the decrease of the total number of state councillors shall, in case our side has a proposal to make, be decided through consultations between the two countries (Clause IV)

E. The purport as well as the provisions of the aforesaid clauses shall be the basis of treaties to be concluded in future between the two countries. (Clause V)

(II) The convention and supplementary agreement on the control of KAIKUKUO Government railways, harbours, waterways, air-routes, etc., as well as the construction and control of railway tracks, concluded between Commander KOJO of the KVANTUNG Army and KAIKUKUO Prime Minister CHENG under date of August 7, 1932.

A. KAIKUKUO shall entrust the Commander of the KVANTUNG Army with the following matters, particulars thereof to be agreed upon separately: The control of the railway lines, such as "SIN-TAO" Line, "KI-CHANG" Line, "KI-TUNG" Line, etc., national railways necessary for the national defense which are to be newly constructed in future, three harbours including that of SIN-TAO, waterways on eight rivers, including the SULGARI River, and AMUR River, and air-routes, the construction and the control of ten newly constructed specific railway lines, other national railways and waterways. (Article I)

B. The Commander of the KVANTUNG Army shall control the railways, harbours, waterways, and air-routes in accordance with the provisions of law and of this agreement. (Article II)

C. KAIKUKUO shall obtain the prior understanding of the Commander of the KVANTUNG Army in regard to the enactment, alternation and abolition of important laws concerning transportation. (Article III)
D. The Commander of the Kwantung Army shall entrust the South Manchuria Railway Company with the management and construction of railways, harbours, and waterways which have been placed under his control. (Article IV) The funds needed for their construction and improvement and other fixed funds shall be raised by the said company. (Article V) A loan contract for the total amount of loans, consisting of the aforementioned funds, the railway loans, against the railways possessed by the said company in Manchuria, and the total amount of claims based upon construction work contracts, secured by all properties attached to the railways, harbours, and waterways, shall be concluded between the said company and the Manchukuo Government. (Article VI)

E. The balance remaining after deducting the amount for the payment of principal and interest on the loans from the profit that may be realised from the control of the railways, harbours and waterways shall be appropriated for the defrayment of part of the expenses incurred for national defense and maintenance of peace and order by the Imperial Japanese Army. In case a further surplus remains, this shall be acquired by the Manchukuo Government and the South Manchurian Railway Company. (Article VII)

F. Manchukuo shall obtain the prior understanding of the Commander of the Kwantung Army in case she intends to grant license for the construction of railways other than those under the control of the Commander of the Kwantung Army.

G. Manchukuo shall have a specially established organ to manage all aviation enterprises under the assistance of Commander of the Kwantung Army and entrust the Commander of the Kwantung Army with their control. The particulars in this connection shall be agreed upon separately. (Article IX)

H. Manchukuo shall carry into effect the construction and improvement of the main roads, after obtaining the understanding thereto of the Commander of the Kwantung Army. (Article X)

I. Manchukuo shall employ military advisers designated by the Commander of the Kwantung Army and consult them with regard to important transportation facilities necessary for national defense. (Art. XI)

As a supplement to this convention, it has been provided that the contract, relative to new construction and management of railways and loans against them, concluded between the President of the South Manchuria Railway Company and the Governor of Kirin Province under date of November 1, 1931 and also the contract, relative to loans against and management of "SSU-DAO" railway, concluded between the said President and the Director of the "SSU-DAO" railway Bureau under date of December 1, of the same year, both of which will become useless as the result of the enforcement of this convention, shall become null and void.
By an accessory agreement entered into between both parties of this agreement, it has been provided that the MANCHUKUO Government shall separately conclude a contract with the South Manchuria Railway Company on the trusteeship management of railways, harbours, waterways, etc., and the construction of railway lines.

(III) Agreement relative to the establishment of an air-way company, concluded between the Commander of the KWANTUNG Army and Prime Minister CHERNG under date of August 7, 1932.

A. Both parties, by mutual agreement, shall establish an air-way company for the transportation of passengers, cargo and mails as well as the management of ancillary enterprises. (Clause I) This company shall be a joint JAPAN-MANCHUO concern chartered under MANCHUO laws, and capitalized at 3,000,000 Yen, which amount may be increased by mutual consultation in case it becomes necessary in order to cope with the expansion of the enterprise in future. (Clause II)

B. MANCHUO shall appraise the value of specially designated aero-dromes and mid-way landing air-fields, and other facilities at 1,000,000 Yen and invest this amount in the air-way company, for which she shall receive shares corresponding to the amount of investment after the company has been established. These shares shall not be transferable. (Clause III) The rest of the capital shall be met by 1,500,000 Yen to be invested by the South Manchuria Railway Company and 1,000,000 Yen by Sumitomo Goshii Kaisha. (Art. IV)

C. MANCHUO shall lend free of charge the land, the buildings of the former MANCHUO air-plane repair factory and of the Army Engineering School to the Commander of the KWANTUNG Army, who in turn shall lend them, together with the confiscated machineries attached to the said factory and school, to the air-way company. (Art. V)

D. MANCHUO shall not permit other persons to manage any aviation enterprise in MANCHUO without obtaining the consent of the Commander of the KWANTUNG Army. (Article VI)

E. MANCHUO shall grant annually to the air-way company a specially fixed amount of subsidy. The amount of this subsidy shall be subject to alteration by the mutual consultations of both parties, according to the business conditions of the said company.

F. MANCHUO shall entrust the Commander of the KWANTUNG Army with the inspection of all air-planes and examination of their crews.

G. With regard to the provisional law for the establishment of the air-way company, detailed rules shall be discussed and decided by JAPAN and MANCHUO within a month after this agreement is concluded. (Clause IX)
H. MANCHUKUO agrees to permit the air-way company to install necessary aviation facilities, such as exclusive communications and wireless beacons, etc. at its own expense and to use the facilities exclusively. (Clause X)

I. As to the transport of mail matter, this shall be agreed upon separately. (Clause X/7)

J. MANCHUKUO shall exempt the payment of all taxes on the various facilities attached to the air-way company and on its business as well as the import duties on the articles needed for the use of the company. (Clause XII)

(IV) Agreement relative to the establishment of mining rights necessary for national defense, concluded between Commander KUTO of the KWANTUN Army and Prime Minister CHING under date of September 9, 1932.

A. MANCHUKUO agrees to respect all mining rights /"KOGYOKEN"/ within her territories which had been already acquired by Japanese and also to revise the existing arrangements or agreements, in order to meet the requirements of national defense. Among the said mining rights /"KOGYOKEN"/, the exploiting rights /"SAIKUTSUKE"/ shall remain valid for an indefinite period of time. (Article I)

B. MANCHUKUO shall grant to JAPAN-MANCHUKUO corporation, to be designated by mutual consultation between the two countries, the mining rights with the exception of vested rights, of 38 specially indicated mines of coal, oil, light metal ores, iron ore, oil-shades, lead ore and nickel ore.

C. In respect to also mines containing special minerals other than those enumerated above, MANCHUKUO shall grant mining rights therefor only to a Joint JAPAN-MANCHUKUO corporation of either one or both nationality. (Article III)

D. MANCHUKUO shall confer beforehand with our country in respect to the establishment and release of blockaded zones of the minerals necessary for national defense. (Article IV)

E. The mining rights stipulated in this agreement shall be governed by the existing provisional law /"ZKF0"/, with the exception of the clauses on the qualifications for acquiring mining rights and the limitation of capital holdings, until such time as a new mining law is enforced in MANCHUKUO. In enacting or revising the mining law relative to minerals necessary for national defense, MANCHUKUO shall obtain beforehand the consent of our country. (Article V)

Of the above-mentioned various documents, the Protocol and the Second, Third, and the Fourth out of the Notes exchanged, that is, the Agreements concluded between the Commander of the KWANTUN Army and the Prime Minister of MANCHUKUO/ shall be written in both Japanese and in Chinese. In the event that any doubts occur as to the interpretation thereof, the decision shall be made according to the Japanese text. (Refer to the closing sentence of the Protocol, and others.)
Now that MANCHUKUO has become independent by the will of her people and has already completed the substance of a new state, we consider it a matter of course for our country to recognize that country in order to establish permanent peace in the Far East. And in view of the fact that the objectives of the arrangements under consideration are to recognize the independence of MANCHUKUO, to regulate the foundation of the relations between JAPAN and MANCHUKUO, and at the same time to secure and extend our proper rights and interests, these arrangements may be considered as very opportune measures. However, since in connection with the enforcement of these arrangements there will arise many problems important to our country, our authorities concerned must endeavor to cope with the situation properly, taking every possible precaution in regard to various matters. Especially, as it will greatly affect the finance of our country in the future, we cannot but wish ardently that an appropriate financial programme would be immediately adopted so as to have an enforced proper. Under the circumstances, it has been unanimously decided upon by the Judging Committee that this bill be passed without modification, together with the above-mentioned wishes.

The foregoing is the report on our findings.

No. 33 Councillor (KUWA) I am in favor of this bill and have no objection at all, but I consider that the Manchurian question cannot be settled merely by our recognition of MANCHUKUO, I should think that difficult problems rather lie in future. I therefore take this opportunity to ask for the views of the authorities concerned on one or two points.

I consider that at this juncture the utmost consideration should be given to international relations. The explanations given to the Diet by the Ministers concerned in regard to the so-called Anti-War Pact was quite to the point, but I think that the existence of the Nine-Power Pact is a source of evil. Although the Foreign Minister explained in the Diet that our recognition of MANCHUKUO would not contravene the Nine-Power Pact, the UNITED STATES and others will not be satisfied with such explanations. Further, the Foreign Minister stated that MANCHUKUO had become independent by the free will of her people and that JAPAN had not agreed by the Nine-Power Pact to prevent the independence of the Chinese People. For example, he said, supposing that CHINA became independent, the countries signatory to the said Pact are not under obligation to prevent this independence. However, the Americans might say that it would be all right if MANCHUKUO had become independent by the free will of her people, but that it is a violation of the said Pact and a disregard of CHINA's sovereignty for JAPAN to assist and maintain this independence.

The Foreign Minister's explanations on this point is inadequate. What explanation is the Foreign Minister prepared to give in reply to this? Besides, a comparison of the several agreements in this bill with the Nine-Power Pact shows that there are not a small number of points of doubt in regard to the relations between the two. Therefore, I ask how will the Foreign Minister explain this? Moreover, if it posile for us to keep the agreements strictly, and it may be possible for JAPAN, but it is hardly possible for MANCHUKUO to do it. I consider it unnatural to assume that a treaty cannot be kept. In the event that the treaties are disregarded, JAPAN will not content of the fact she will disannul the convention of a conference of the countries signatory to the Nine-Power Pact. I, as a result of such a conference, JAPAN's movements be decided to be
a violation of the said Pact, I consider JAPAN would be placed in a very
difficult position. Therefore, the authorities concerned should be fully
prepared for such a contingency. Nay, such preparedness alone is unsatis­
factory. Preparations should be made beforehand to prevent such clash.
In this connection I would like to ask the Foreign Minister what prepara­
tion he has made to cope with this matter.

No. 7 (UCHIDA) Before answering Councillor OKADA’s questions, I
wish to say that we will do our utmost to meet the wishes of the Judging
Committee, giving careful consideration to the advice and wishes given
in the report of the Judging Committee. As to the Nine-Power Pact, the
first question of Councillor OKADA, I think I have fully explained our
attitude. The action of the Japanese Army to cope with the incident which
occurred on Sept. 18 of last year was nothing but the exercise of our
right of self-defense. It is true, however, that this action was availed
of by the thirty million people of MANCHUKUO for creating a new state, but
it is not in the local interest to recognize that the creation of the new
state was entirely based on the free will of the people of MANCHUKUO. The
Nine-Power Pact provides that the Chinese territorial integrity shall be
respected, but it makes no provision at all for a case where a part of
CHINA becomes independent as the result of CHINA’s own disintegration.
Of course, in this respect, various views are held in the UNITED STATES
and other countries, but these are their own views. For our part, we
should go ahead with the view given above. Of late, the motive and pro­
cess of the creation of this new state have come to be generally under­
stood and the feelings of the Powers also have been eased to no small
degree. In fact, when Ambassador DEBUCHEI recently approached the Ameri­
can Government authorities and informally asked if they would protest in
case JAPAN should recognize MANCHUKUO, they replied that they had no
slightest intention of making a protest or convoking a Nine-Power confer­
ence, inasmuch as there was no hope of such a conference reaching any con­
clusion. Besides, the convocation of Nine-Power conference will be opposed
by some of the European countries.

As to the second question, namely, whether or not there is doubt that
the contents of the strictly secret treaty are incompatible with the Nine-
Power Pact, I am confident that there is no conflict between the two, as I
have just stated. The powers are concerned with the open-door principle,
principle of equal opportunity, etc., but we do not see any conflict be­
tween the documents of this bill and these principles. I see no objection to
the fact that JAPAN has been entrusted by MANCHUKUO with such matters as
that country can do herself. As to the question what will be done in the
event that the secret arrangements between JAPAN and MANCHUKUO are divulged,
I do not believe it would leak out from our side and therefore, MANCHUKUO
is being cautioned to take special care to prevent leakage on her side.
Even if by any chance it should leak out, I firmly believe that there is
nothing to be ashamed of.

No. 33. (OKADA) I now understand the situation from the explanation
given just now by the Foreign Minister, but my sole anxiety is whether or
not the Powers will be satisfied with such explanations. Inasmuch as I
am inclined to think that there will be some nations that will surely op­
pose the conclusion of this treaty. I wish that sufficient study and prep­
arations would be made beforehand.
No. 22. (ISHIGURO) I feel not a little relieved by the explanations given by the Foreign Minister, but the 2nd Note exchanged, that is, the letter addressed to the Commander of our army from Premier CHENG contains the following sentence: "This country shall entrust the national defense and maintenance of public peace in future to your country, all necessary expenditure for which shall be borne by our country." Is there any time limit to this? And is the military expenditure being borne by MANCHUKUO at present also?

No. 9. (ARAKI) At present, no budget for this has been provided by MANCHUKUO, but according to the program of our War Ministry authorities, MANCHUKUO will be able to defray some part of the expenditure after 1933 if her internal conditions become stabilized, since she has reliable income from railways. After a lapse of about five years, I think MANCHUKUO will be able to defray the necessary expenditure.

No. 22. (ISHIGURO) Is it impossible to obtain payment for the expenses before the lapse of five years?

No. 9. (ARAKI) The national defense of MANCHUKUO is at the same time the national defense of our country. Consequently I consider it not fair and reasonable to make MANCHUKUO alone bear the whole amount of expenses necessary for national defense. It will be possible, I think, for MANCHUKUO to pay annually 9,000,000 Yen from the year 1933, and 40,000,000 or 50,000,000 Yen after five years.

No. 22 (ISHIGURO) Do you mean to say that 9,000,000 Yen can be paid in the coming year?

No. 9. (ARAKI) Although it is only a plan, I believe that an annual amount of 9,000,000 Yen can be paid by that country, provided that the country is stabilized.

No. 23 (KURIBA) It is a matter for congratulation that our empire has now concluded an offensive and defensive alliance with MANCHUKUO. Judging from the explanations and answers given just now by the Foreign Minister, our future relations with other countries will become more and more eventful. I therefore hope the authorities would give careful consideration to the maintenance of amicable and harmonious diplomatic relations with the Powers. The defrayment of expenses, of course, should be cautiously handled, but inasmuch as /the national defense of MANCHUKUO/ is also the national defense of our country, it is hoped that the Army and Navy would give due consideration to the matter. Inasmuch as the present action of JAPAN is to exalt the fundamental spirit of our empire, I anxiously desire that the whole people, united as one, would do their utmost to settle the MANCHURIAN question.

No. 31. (ISHII) I wish to express my heartiest endorsement of the signing of the Protocol between JAPAN and MANCHUKUO. On looking back, the past one year has been really a year of so-called extraordinary emergency in which our country trod a very critical path. However, thanks to the proper measures taken by the present cabinet since its formation, we have now arrived at the stage of concluding a JAPAN-MANCHUKUO Alliance treaty, whereby MANCHUKUO has been recognized. This is a matter for congratulations to our country.
JAPAN vs. the MANCHURIAN question and JAPAN vs. the international
problem were the two problems over which I had deeply worried, because my
doubts had not been dispelled throughout the previous Cabinet and the one
before it. JAPAN possessed from the outset special rights and interests
in MANCHURIA. Therefore, our position was a special one. Since last year,
while we were repelling CHINA’s insurrection of three rights and interests,
we inadvertently perceived an incitement on the part of the Manchus and Mong-
goals of gaining independence and gave them facilities for realizing their
aspiration. This was only proper for us to do. However, what I feared was
that MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA, after they became independent, would later on
come to lack mutual understanding. Such men as YUER AND YUAN, who
threatened against JAPAN in the past, were Mongols. Even if the Mongols
respect JAPAN as a leader today, we know that they will not in the future
change their attitude and ignore our rights and interests, becoming a sec-
second Germany. In Europe there is a nation which met with an un-
expected calamity and to its failure to make necessary preparations in
international negotiations. I called the attention of our authorities by
citing the case of FRANCE. However, I now observe that our vested rights
have been fully secured, according to the Notes exchanged. This has dis-
pelled my doubts, and I feel exceedingly glad. Secondly, I felt very un-
easy about JAPAN’S menace in regard to the connection between the Man-
churian problem and the League of Nations. The main point of our contention
was that JAPAN cannot agree to the disposition of the Sino-Japanese dispute
over MANCHURIA by the Council of the League of Nations under Article XV of
the League’s Covenant. It was my fear that, immanently, as some countries among
the members of the League had laid before the League, prior to resorting to
war, disputes arising inside their own territories and had received deliv-
eration under Article XV, JAPAN’S contention could not be carried through after
all. I considered that, should the dispute over MANCHURIA, which is not
Japanese territory, be disposed of according to Article XV, JAPAN’S conten-
tion would be rejected by the world’s public opinion as well as the Inter-
national Court of Justice. However, when MANCHUKUO is recognized by JAPAN
and becomes an independent state, and also JAPAN-MANCHUKUO alliance is con-
cluded, according to the proposal now under consultation, the point most
disadvantageous to JAPAN will be thereby almost removed. This, I think,
will be the most desirable result of our formal recognition of MANCHUKUO
and the conclusion of a JAPAN-MANCHUKUO Alliance.

It was almost an established view of a large number of the people of
the UNITED STATES and other countries that our action in MANCHUKUO violated
the anti-war Pact and the Nine-Power Pact. However, now that JAPAN has
formally recognized MANCHUKUO and entered into an alliance with her, JAPAN
will be able in future to assert that the independence of MANCHUKUO was
due to the disintegration of CHINA and that the territorial integrity of the
Republic of CHINA was broken by none other than MANCHUKUO. This will nulli-
fy the argument that JAPAN violated the Nine-Power Pact. Now that JAPAN has
concluded an alliance with new MANCHUKUO for joint national defense, I be-
lieve there will be no room for opposing the stationing of Japanese troops
in MANCHURIA, thus making the League’s past resolution a dead letter.

No, supporting that the MYANSAN Inquiry Commission recognized CHINA’s
sovereignty over MANCHUKUO and recommended that CHINA allow autonomy to
MANCHUKUO, and stipulating that the League accepted this recommendation, JAPAN
need not concern on it. It is for MANCHUKUO herself to assert that an
independent state should not be placed under the sovereignty of any other country. In regard to the connection between JAPAN and AMERICA and also other countries, MANCHUKUO herself will bear the brunt of the attack, or back up JAPAN to ease JAPAN's position. At any rate, in consequence of the independence of MANCHUKUO, it has become unnecessary for the League of Nations to deliberate on the Manchurian question under Article XV of the League's covenant. It was rather strange that the Manchurian and Mongolian races had started no independence movement up to now. It was a matter of course that MANCHUKUO has become independent as soon as the old regime under CHANG ESUK-LI collapsed. After all, MANCHURIA became a part of CHINA, when it was brought as a dowry by ALI in CHINA proper. Lord LYTTON's party also must have studied the history of MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA and it will not be difficult to make them understand the creation of MANCHUKUO as well as the process of racial self-determination. Consequently, I believe that through the independence of MANCHUKUO, Japan's position has been improved considerably in respect to her foreign relations.

In short, the present JAPAN-MANCHUKUO Treaty will prove effective in fully maintaining and expanding our special rights in MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA on the one hand and in elevating, on the other hand, JAPAN from a position of predicament full of troubles at home and abroad to a triumphant one. Here I feel that there is a bright future for the Manchurian and Mongolian problem. With this in view, I heartily endorse the exchange of Notes relative to the JAPAN-MANCHUKUO Alliance. However, as has just been stated by the chairman of the Judging Committee and Councillor OKADA, many difficulties still lie ahead and I, therefore, hope the matter would be carried to perfection by the authorities with further cautious reparations.

Chairman (KURATOMI): Before putting the bill to a vote, I should like to call your attention, for cautious sake, to the fact that, although the bill discussed today is termed "Matter on the Signing of JAPAN-MANCHUKUO Protocol," its contents are composed of the Protocol and the Notes exchanged. As there are no further speakers, I shall immediately take a vote on the matter, omitting the Second Reading, etc. The ayes are requested to stand up.

(All rise up.)

Chairman (KURATOMI): The bill has been passed unanimously. Today's meeting is adjourned.

His Majesty the Emperor withdrew to the inner palace.

(The meeting adjourned at 11:45 a.m.)
Code telegram "NIKILE-IJK" No. 80 from the Vice-Minister of War to the Chief of the General Staff of the Japanese Army in reference to telegram "NIKILE-A" No. 716. Dated 24 May, 1938.

Referring to Manchukuo's entry in the Anti-Comintern Pact between Japan, Germany and Italy, we inform you that so far as our country is concerned there would be no objection as clearly stated in the said pact. We are of the opinion that it is best to take on the formality of Manchukuo requesting entry into the Pact on her own will and having Japan assist her in that respect by seizing a favorable opportunity soon.

Date--15 May, 1938

Sent--8:06 am--14th of May
Arrived--8:55 am--14th of May

TO: Vice-chief of the General Staff

TO: Head of the General Staff of the Joint Army

With reference to Manchukuo's entry in the Anti-Comintern Pact concluded between Japan, Germany and Italy, the Army Commander had expressed his opinion to the Chief of the General Staff and the Minister of War through Telegram "NIKILE-A" No. 251 in November of last year, and now, the treaty of unity between Manchukuo and Germany has been signed, and the diplomatic relation between these two countries has been established in due form. Therefore, at this time, we wish to make Manchukuo enter as soon as possible in the aforementioned Three Power Pact.

Please send us your opinion at your earliest opportunity.
Telegram from Commander of the Aquarium Army to the Vice-Minister of War and Vice-Chief of the General Staff.

(Tel. R. No. 251—"^AI-SAI-43")

Dispatched—5:20 p.m. 13th of November
Received—6:45 p.m. 13th of November

By the conclusion of the anti-Communist Pact between Japan, Germany, and Italy, the obligation of our country in the defense against Bolshevism in East Asia today has finally become more important.

With regard to our dealing with firm attitude of positive opposition against the Hankow Government that adopted pro-Comintern policy, I have previously expressed our view (ref. to Telegram No. 12, "KYA"—SAI-43"). I consider that, availing of this favorable opportunity under present circumstance, it would be our very timely policy to make Hankukuo enter in the said Pact between the said three countries thereby further enlightening her thirty million people's understanding of the defense against Communism, and simultaneously impressing this upon the great masses of China; and obtaining actual recognition of Hankukuo.

We humbly present to you the above opinions.

In case you have no special objection we wish to let Hankukuo commence her diplomatic activity.

The End.
DOCUMENT 1046

Telegram

To the Director of Military Affairs Bureau

From the Chief of Staff, February 4th

KWA-SEKOGI-732 No. 730

With reference to the contribution by the South Manchuria Railway Co., Ltd., to the TAIWAN'S Anti-Comintern Institute, in regard to the surrender of its services, as stated in our telegram No. 187, we think it is not advisable in principle to save the South Manchuria Railway Company from ruin and to maintain it as a private company, or to abandon it as a national policy company. Moreover, the army has guided the company in such a way as to make it cooperate in carrying out the national policy as mentioned in preparing for the operations against the Soviet Union. Colonel Hotta of the Munitions Bureau said, in his private letter received recently, that the Government and the Army would lose prestige if the South Manchuria Railway Company should refuse to make contributions, but we here think that the Army's prestige could be maintained neither by forcing the Government to grant a subsidy at this time, nor by negotiating officially with us about this matter.

(End)
According to a report from the Asia Development Board (China Affairs Board), negotiations for the conclusion of a trade pact between Japan, Manchoukuo and China as one body and Germany shortly will proceed at an early date. We should like to know the truth about the matter.

In view of the spirit of the conclusion of the Tripartite Alliance, it is needless to state that we agree with the object of such a pact, and the strengthening of the national defense potentialities with it, and we will not spare our efforts to export raw materials to the value of about 20 or 30 million yen to Germany from North China, but we should like to request you:

1. To make sure to provide North China with return goods from Japan, in return for these 20 or 30 million yen of exports to Germany in order not to delay the construction of North China.

2. As regards the direct introduction of German technical assistance into North China, we are of the opinion that such proposal is not at all necessary under the present circumstances. But in any case the rolling stock will have a very important bearing on the construction of North China. We ask you to keep in close touch with us in case of negotiations affecting military matters.

Sent to:
General Army Headquarters War Ministry
General Army Staff Office
Also sent to other offices for reference only.
昭和十五年
陸軍大日記
陸軍省

秘電報
至急親派

次官宛

次長宛

北支軍参謀長

北支軍参謀

北支軍參謀長

通商協定締結、支那近々進展マルル由ノルかな如何

発

就テテ勿論賛成ニシテ、北支ヨリニ、三ヶ月間裏

度ヲ有シテ、對独輸出ヲ許可スルヲ忍バ

北支ニ供給スルト

北支ニ對於スル独國技術、直接導入ハ目下、状態

シテハ必ずモ其必要ヲ認メダニ等ヲ見解ヲ持テ

何ニヨリ転譲ヲ科ハ北支建設ニ影響スル
Manchurian Army Confidential Master Diary

(RIKU-MAN-KITSU DAI NIKKI)

Vol. No. 16 - 1940.

War Ministry

Receipt Number: KAI-MITSU, No. 1,725.

From Kwantung Army.

Subject: Change of the Manchukuo Ambassador in Japan.

Telegram from Vice-War Minister to the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army
(Coded and Personal)

Telegram No. 150.

Date: 8 Nov. 1940.

"We have no objection in the matter of the change of the Manchukuo Ambassador in Japan, according to KAI-SAK-KAI telegram No. 1,111.

Secret telegram Dispatched at 20.50 and received at 21.30 on 5 November.

To Vice-War Minister.

From the Chief of Staff of the Kwantung Army.

KAI-SAK-KAI Telegram: No. 1,111.

In view of the fact that the Manchukuo Ambassador to Japan, Yuan Chen-tse (Gen. Shin-taku) has been in office for three and a half years already and has rendered a great deal of meritorious service, it is desired to call him back to Manchukuo in the near future and install him as Minister of Communications and appoint the present Minister of Communications, Li Shao-kong (Li Sho-ko) as his successor.

Your opinion is solicited concerning this change of the Ambassador. If there is no objection among various circles interested, we should like to ask for an AGURESAI (T.N., Presumably agreement) separately through the Foreign Office.
INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL FOR THE FAR EAST

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, et al.  

AGAINST  

AFFIDAVIT  

AIKIKI, SADAO, et al.  

I, KOKISHIRO, Horito, make oath and say as follows:

I am 50 years old, having been born in the City of Kanazawa on February 15, 1896.

I speak, read and understand the English language.

In September 1928, I was sent to Mukden to serve in the capacity of consul as First Assistant to Consul General YAYASHI, Kyuziro. I served in this office until December 1932, during which period I served as Acting Consul General on the occasions when the Consul General was out of the jurisdiction; especially did I serve as Acting Consul General from December 1931 to December 1932, the Consul General having been recalled to Japan at that time on other business.

As the First Assistant to the Consul General, my duties were largely of an executive nature. The office of the Consul General was concerned with matters relating to Chinese affairs, particularly Japan's interests in Manchuria, and all political matters relating to foreign countries, and arranging for the protection of Japanese nationals in peace time. It was the particular duty and obligation of our office to keep posted on current trends and developments which might adversely affect the political policies of the Japanese Government; to anticipate such trends and developments and to currently report conclusions in these respects to the Japanese Foreign Office. In order effectively to perform these duties and functions, the Consul General's office availed itself of all accessible channels of information. Such channels of information consisted among others of the Consular Police, several hundred in number, who were stationed throughout the jurisdiction of our Mukden office; the officials of the South Manchurian Railway; and the Kwantung Government; the officers in the headquarters of the Special Mission of the Army located in Mukden; the Chinese representative in the three Eastern Provinces comprising Manchuria; Japanese nationals located in Manchuria; and many other such sources of information. It was the duty of the Consular Police to make daily reports to our office of any unusual happenings, events or information as to trends and developments. This they did regularly. I, personally, conducted conferences daily with such
of the aforementioned officials and officers as circumstances and conditions suggested the advisability of.

In the performance and discharge of the duties and functions of our office, we were required to and did utilize ourselves of the aforementioned channels of information. The office of the Consul General took appropriate official action predicated upon the information so acquired and received and made many reports to the Japanese Government in connection therewith. It was the duty and responsibility of our office to draw conclusions from information so obtained and to advise the Japanese Government as to such trends and developments which might involve Japan's political policies, as such information indicated. This we endeavored to do as effectively as possible.

In 1928 and 1929, the headquarters of the Kwantung Army was located normally at Port Arthur and the Commander of that Army was Lt. General SUZUKI, Osamu. Major-General HATA, Shinji, was Chief of the Special Mission of the Army, with headquarters at Mukden and Major HOKIOKA was assistant to the Chief of that Mission. These two officers were succeeded by Major-General SUZUKI, Yosihito, and Major HANOYA, Tadashi. Later, Major-General SUZUKI was succeeded by Major-General DOI, Kenji. These were the officers whom I normally contacted in the headquarters of the Army Special Mission in Mukden when the desirability of conferences with the military was suggested. Occasionally, it became desirable for me to visit the General Headquarters of the Kwantung Army in Port Arthur to confer about special matters. Also, I often conferred with the Governor-General of the Kwantung Province and other officials in that office.

When Premier TANAKA came into office, he announced a more positive policy toward Manchuria than had been followed in the predecessor Cabinet. This policy placed the greatest importance on the maintenance of peace and order throughout the whole of Manchuria. It was the first time that Japan had definitely asserted that she would undertake the responsibility and task of preserving peace and order in Manchuria. The positive policy also resulted in troops being sent into China proper; that is, Tsien, on two occasions; namely, May 1927 and April 1928, to insure the safety and protect the rights of Japanese nationals there. The sending of troops into China proper in April 1928 had the effect of deterring the advance of the C'ing-kei-S'k'ci armies toward Peking and Tientsin.

At this time, Li-sheh C'ing Tso-lin was Minister of Manchuria. In the administration of this positive policy, Premier TANAKA was lending support to and collaborating with C'ing Tso-lin. It was the policy of the TANAKA Government to endeavor to promote and expand Japan's interests in Manchuria.
of the aforementioned officials and officers as circumstances and conditions suggested the advisability of.

In the performance and discharge of the duties and functions of our office, we were required to and did avail ourselves of the aforementioned channels of information. The office of the Consul General took appropriate official action predicated upon the information so acquired and received and made many reports to the Japanese Government in connection therewith. It was the duty and responsibility of our office to draw conclusions from information so obtained and to advise the Japanese Government as to such trends and developments which might involve Japan's political policies, as such information indicated. This, we endeavored to do as effectively as possible.

In 1928 and 1929, the headquarters of the Kwantung Army was located normally at Port Arthur and the Commander of that Army was Lt. General URAOKA. Major-General HATA, Shinji, was Chief of the Special Mission of the Army, with headquarters at Mukden and Major KORIYOSHI was assistant to the Chief of that Mission. These two officers were succeeded by Major-General SUZUKI, Yoshimichi and Major HANAYA, Teiichi. Later, Major-General SUZUKI was succeeded by Major-General DOIWA, Kenji. These were the officers whom I normally contacted in the headquarters of the Army Special Mission in Mukden when the desirability of conferences with the military was suggested. Occasionally, it became desirable for me to visit the General Headquarters of the Kwantung Army in Port Arthur to confer about special matters. Also, I often conferred with the Governor-General of the Kwantung Province and other officials in that office.

When Premier TANAKA came into office, he announced a more positive policy toward Manchuria than had been followed in the predecessor Cabinet. This policy placed the greatest importance on the maintenance of peace and order throughout the whole of Manchuria. It was the first time that Japan had definitely asserted that she would take upon herself the responsibility and task of preserving peace and order in Manchuria. The positive policy also resulted in troops being sent into China proper; that is, Tientsin, on two occasions; namely, May 1927 and April 1928, to insure the safety and protect the rights of Japanese nationals there. The sending of troops into China proper in April 1928 had the effect of deterring the advance of the Ch'ing-Hai-Shek armies toward Peking and Tientsin.

At this time, Marshal C'eng Tso-lin was marshal of Manchuria. In the administration of this positive policy, Premier TANAKA was lending support to and collaborating with C'eng Tso-lin. It was the policy of the TANAKA Government to endeavor to promote and expand Japan's interests in Manchuria.
through collaboration and negotiation with Cheng Tso-lin. This policy of collaboration and negotiation with Cheng Tso-lin met with strong disapproval on the part of a group and clique of officers in the Kwantung Army which at that time was led by Colonel KANAI TO Toshio. There were other younger officers of the Kwantung Army associated in this group and clique whose names I do not now recall. This element in the Kwantung Army felt that the Government should discontinue collaboration and negotiation with constituted authorities in Manchuria and should employ force to preserve and promote Japan's interests there.

At this time, Cheng Tso-lin had ambitions to establish his leadership in China proper and as Grand Marshal of his armies he moved his headquarters to Peking. This met with the strong disapproval of Premier TANAKA who consistently advised Cheng Tso-lin that he should abandon his ambitions in China proper, return to Manchuria and concern himself solely with maintaining his leadership there.

Cheng Tso-lin ignored such advice and requests on the part of Premier TANAKA until he suffered defeat in the summer of 1928 when the Southern Army of Cheng Kei-Shik was making a strong advance into North China. At this time, Cheng Tso-lin was compelled by military circumstances to return to Manchuria. Cheng Tso-lin departed from North China for Mukden in the first week of June 1928. As the train on which he was traveling approached Mukden, he was killed by an explosion which wrecked his train. This explosion was planned and brought about by the element of the Kwantung Army which was dissatisfied with TANAKA's policy of collaboration with Cheng-Tso-lin. This murder of Cheng Tso-lin created quite a crisis in the TANAKA Cabinet and ultimately resulted in its fall in 1929.

From the date of the fall of the TANAKA Cabinet until the late summer of 1931, the influence of this element of the Kwantung Army in governmental policies grew progressively stronger. During this period, Colonel ISUZUKI, Seishiro, Lt. Colonel ISUZUKI, Kenji, and Major TANAKA were among those in the Kwantung Army who became definitely identified with the leadership in this group. This group and clique of officers in the Kwantung Army in this period were of the strong opinion that the use of armed forces was necessary to preserve and protect Japan's interests in Manchuria. They seemed to want to occupy it and establish a government there separate from China proper and which would be subservient to Japan. During this period, many incidents occurred which might be attributed to anti-Japan sentiments prevailing in Manchuria and the policy of restoration of national rights under the leadership of Cheng Tso-Liang. The CONSULATE made the greatest efforts to settle these incidents by negotiation and peaceful means so that they might not be used as pretexts for the use of force. However, the determination
on the part of the group end clique in the Army to employ force in Manchuria grew progressively stronger throughout the summer of 1931 and it became more and more difficult for the office of the Consul General and the Government to keep the situation in hand. By late summer it became apparent to all concerned that it was only a question of days until the military would be on the move in Manchuria. In the latter part of August and until the middle of September, the Consular office was seriously concerned with the adjustment and settlement of the Nakamura affair. This involved the killing of Nakamura, a Japanese officer who allegedly was on an investigation tour in inner-Mongolia for the Kwantung Army. He had obtained a passport from the Chinese under the false representation that he was an agricultural scientist who wanted to conduct research in this field. While engaged in his real mission, his true identity became known and he was killed by a number of soldiers belonging to the regular Army of Kwantung-Liying. On the afternoon of September 18, 1931, negotiations with respect to adjustment and settlement of this affair were in progress between the Consulate and the Chinese representatives. A further conference in the Consulate was adjourned at about eight o'clock in the evening because it had been concluded that since a member of the military was involved, it would be necessary to confer with appropriate representatives of the Army before any further representations should be made to the Chinese officials.

Upon the conclusion of this conference at 8:00 P.M., I was delegated the responsibility to arrange for the attendance of appropriate military representatives at a further conference which was to be held later in the evening. At this time, I endeavored to contact the responsible officers of the Special Mission of the Army in Mukden in order to arrange for them to attend this conference. The officers I endeavored particularly to contact were Colonel Yamada, Chief of the Special Mission, and Major Nakakura, the Assistant Chief, who were in charge of the headquarters office. I was unable to locate either of these officers or any other responsible military officer. After I had sought to locate these officers at their respective offices, billets, and the usual hotels, restaurants and other places which they frequented, I so reported to the Consulate and retired to my personal quarters adjacent to the Consulate.

Earlier in the afternoon of September 18, I had received a report from the Consular Police to the effect that a citizen who was traveling on the train from Linking to Mukden had recognized General Takei Yoshibune, who was dressed in civilian clothing and who was traveling from Tokyo to Mukden. This citizen had sought to have General Takei acknowledge his identity but was evaded. It seemed strange to me at the time that the Consulate had not been advised of General Takei's special mission to Mukden.
By inability to locate any of the responsible military officers at 9:00 o'clock in the evening of September 18, coupled with the report with respect to General T.T. K.I., traveling in civilian clothes to Hulun, created quite a bit of apprehension in my mind and I reported to the Consul.

Earlier in the summer, I had learned that the Army had moved a large gun from Peking, the headquarters of the Artillery Regiment to the Infantry Barracks in Hulun. I inquired of the Army about the significance of this movement but only received evasive answers. Also, I had received many reports that the Army was planning unusual military maneuvers; particularly had I previously learned that the forward army in Mu-shan the important coal mining district, had planned a maneuver which contemplated the occupation of Hulun, leaving Mu-shan at 11:30 P.M. the night of September 18.

All of such reports had served to create an atmosphere of tension in the Consulate. It was apparent to me that some unusual military activity was in the making.

By this time, Col. Colonel T.T. K.I. had become an assistant on Colonel T.T. K.I.'s staff and from time to time had occasion to speak with him. I learned that he was supporting Colonel T.T. K.I.'s philosophy that force should be employed to occupy Manchuria.

I was in my personal quarters about 10:30 P.M., September 18, 1931, when I received a telephone call from the Army Special Mission advising me that an explosion had occurred on the South Manchurian Railway and that I should come over immediately to the Military Special Mission Headquarters. I arrived there about 10:45 P.M., and met Colonel T.T. K.I., Colonel T.T. K.I., and Major T.T. K.I., and some other officers whom names I do not recall. Colonel T.T. K.I. said to me that he was of the regular Chinese Army, had exploded the South Manchurian Railway, that this constituted a serious violation of important Japanese rights; that Japan must take appropriate defensive measures to protect the use of military force; and that General orders had already been issued to this effect to the Army. I tried to reason with him that we should resort to peaceful negotiations in an effort to adjust the matter and that I believed that it could be satisfactorily settled in this manner. Colonel T.T. K.I. then exploded his sword in a hasty gesture and stated that if I insisted upon interference with the right of military command, he insisted that there was no question involved of interference with the right of military command but rather that I was certain the matter should be adjusted amicably through normal negotiations and that the latter course would be advisable from the viewpoint of the interests of the Japanese Government. At this point in the conversation, Major T.T. K.I. unsheathed his sword in an angry gesture and stated that if I insisted upon interference with the right of military
command, I should be prepared to suffer the consequences. He stated further that he would kill anyone who endeavored to so interfere. This outburst on the part of Major F.I.N.Y. broke up the conversation and I returned to my headquarters to make a full report, which I did. By the time I reached my headquarters, Consul General T.Y.S.T had returned from a visit with an acquaintance and I reported to him the developments of the evening in detail.

Upon receipt of my report, the Consul General talked by phone a number of times during the night of September 18 and the early morning of the 19th with Colonel I.T.T.G.KI in an effort to persuade him to cease the fighting and to permit the Consulate to endeavor to settle the matter through peaceful negotiations. Colonel I.T.T.G.KI remained defiant and consistently informed the Consul General that he should cease interference with the rights of the military command; that general orders had been issued to the Army and that the Army would proceed as planned. Throughout the night of September 18 we received numerous representations on the part of the Supreme Advisor for Ch'eng Pao-ch-Ling, then Marshal of Manchuria, that the Chinese were proceeding on a policy of non-resistance and implored the office of the Consul General to persuade the Japanese Army to cease attacks and to resort to peaceful negotiations. All such representations were communicated to the military to no avail and the occupation of Mukden continued. On the day of September 19, in my continued efforts to persuade the Army to cease military activities, I visited the headquarters of the Kwantung Army several times and conferred with officers in the Kwantung Army, the headquarters of the Kwantung Army having been moved by this time from Port Arthur to Mukden. On one of these visits, I observed in the headquarters of the Kwantung Army, General T.T.N.K.I. who was dressed in civilian clothes. At this time, General T.T.N.K.I. held the office of Chief of one of the departments of the General Staff in Tokyo and I could not understand why he should be in Mukden dressed in civilian attire.

Under the general orders which were issued on the night of September 18, all of the Japanese armies in Manchuria came into operation. The Korean Army which was stationed on the border crossed the Yelu River and came over to participate in the activities. Despite all efforts to control the situation, the Army continued with its occupation of Manchuria which was consolidated by the spring of 1932. In March of 1932, a puppet government was established with Pu-yi as its head. There was no popular movement in Manchuria for the establishment of any independent government. This movement was sponsored and inspired by the Kwantung Army and the Self-Government Guiding Board, which was erected by the Kwantung Army. All of the important and controlling positions in the puppet government were filled by Japanese selected by the Kwantung Army.
Upon the establishment of the puppet government, the Province of Jehol in Inner-Mongolia was declared to be within its sphere of influence. This move proved ineffective because it did not have the support of the Government nor the people of Jehol. When the Kwantung Army realized this situation, and the continued existence of the exiled Government of Cheng Pao-ling in Jehol, the army proceeded to occupy Jehol and make it a part of the puppet regime by force. This puppet government continued to be dominated and controlled by the Kwantung Army until 1945. Japan officially recognized the independence of this Government in September 1932. This gesture in no wise altered the control and domination of the Government by the Kwantung Army.

/s/ MORISHITA, Morito
MORISHITA, Morito

SWORN and SUBSCRIBED to before the undersigned Officer by the above-named MORISHITA, Morito, at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 26th day of June 1946.

/s/ CAPT. JR. ETTLE, J. SANDUSKY, J. OD
IPS, GVD, SC.P
From Minister Shigemitsu at Shanghai to Foreign Minister Shidehara
Dispatched from Shanghai afternoon, 19.9.1931, received in the afternoon, 19.9.1931.

Telegram No.974-1 (Cipher, strictly confidential, very urgent)

On the morning of the 19th, by special request of Mr. T. V. Soong, I had a pretty long talk with him on the clash of the troops of both countries in Manchuria. Mr. Soong eagerly expressed his opinion that, in order to save the general situation, we should restrain the incident from expanding, and in short proposed to appoint a committee of about three members from both sides to investigate and settle the incident, in order thereby to mitigate disastrous effects upon the relations between Japan and China, as well as both peoples. His proposal was of course personal. (To be concluded)
From Minister Kigemitsu at Shanghai

to Foreign Minister Shidehara

Dispatch from Shanghai, afternoon, 19.9.1931,
received in the afternoon, 19.9.1931.

Telegram No.974-2 (Cipher, strictly confidential, very urgent)

But after due considerations, I thought it to be an appropriate step and replied to him that I would hurry to find out the opinion of the Government and give him a reply, asking him at the same time if his plan was workable on the part of the Chinese Government. Soong answered that if my reply should be favorable, he would fly to Nanking immediately to obtain approval, and that he himself would join the commission.

I will report separately by telegram about the details of this interview, but its gist being as above, the opinion of the Government, if provisional, concerning this proposal and your directive for my further conducting negotiations in this regard are urgently awaited.

Reported to Mukden, Nanking and Feiping.
Shanghai 6 12724 Cipher Shanghai Dispatched from Shanghai, afternoon, 19.9.

Received in the forenoon, 20.9.

To Foreign Minister Shigemitsu from Minister Shigemitsu

No. 9861 (Urgent, strictly confidential)

With reference to my telegram No. 976.

The proposal of Feng may not at once serve our purpose in the present urgency of the situation in Manchuria, but it may strengthen our general stand in regard to the incident. Besides, it may not only be usefully taken advantage of in future, but also may serve as a check against any radical change of atmosphere on the Chinese side. I am, therefore, of opinion that the proposal should be quickly accepted in principle. Your instruction is awaited by return of telegram. The constitution of the commission, for instance, may be left to a further consideration.

Reported to Peking, Hankow, and Peiping.
From Foreign Minister Chihiroha

to Minister Chigemitsu in China

Dispatched in the afternoon, 21.9.1931.

Telegram No.372 (Cipher, strictly confidential, urgent)

The line of policy to settle the incident in Manchuria.

With reference to your telegram No.984:

We herewith request you to state to Mr. T. V. Soong urgently that the Japanese Government entirely share his opinion that paramount importance should be attached to the necessity of alleviating the intensity of the atmosphere by informing the world quickly of our immediate action to settle the matter, in order to prevent the Sino-Japanese relations from being thrown into a chaotic condition through the present incident, and to transmit the following to him as the opinion of the Japanese Government in reply to his proposal. Your reply is awaited.

Taking the fundamental factors of the present political situation into full consideration, we have no doubt that the recent incident has been occasioned by a casual happening breaking loose the disagreeable atmosphere existing in the relations of both nations, and made tense and stuffy during the past score of years. If steps are not to be taken to alleviate this disagreeable atmos-
phere to a manked degree, the root of evil will inevitably be
left to a future day. Upon this general point of view, there­
fore, the proposed Sino-Japanese commission should aim as its
chief objective not only at a settlement of the present incident,
but also at finding agreement on basic principles, necessary to
prevent similar incidents from recurring, thus turning the present
misfortune into a blessing. This objective is by no means
easy to attain, but we believe firmly that it is not impossible,
if the authorities of both countries take up the matter with
sincerity and resolution. If Mr. T. V. Soong agrees, the
Japanese Government is happy, in this sense, to accept his pro­
posal to set up a commission.

Reported to Peiping and Mukden.

Please report to Nanking.
No. 37

Shown 6 13420 Cipher Dispatched from Shanghai, afternoon 23. 9.

Received at Foreign Office forenoon 24. 9.

To Foreign Minister Shidehara From Minister Shigemitsu

No.1022-1 (strictly confidential)

1. The recent action of the military was based on their conception of the Emperor's prerogative of supreme command, and was taken entirely ignoring the Government. Deep is my feeling to see that whatever achievements in external affairs resultant of our untiring efforts have been all of a sudden reduced to nothing. I am profoundly distressed to think of the future of the nation.

In this situation, it is most earnestly desired that arbitrary actions of the military should be interdicted so as to make the will of the State extant solely through the channel of the Government, that irresponsible and disadvantageous propaganda of the military circles should be stopped, and that, making its stand clear, the Government should reestablish political leadership.

2. No sooner has the Chinese side found the seriousness of the situation than it has as usual decided upon tactics of non-
resistance, so far as military actions are concerned, and has adopted all possible counter-measures short of military actions. Not only the unified leadership of the Party and the Government, but also all the anti-Japanese organizations which have already been well trained have begun their activities. Economic boycott may be less abominable, but in my opinion, the students of the whole country, who did not move at the time of the unrest in Korea, may be active and will wield most serious influences, and anti-Japanese feeling will be brought to a higher pitch than at the time when it was instigated by the so-called Twenty-One Demands, and will be more and more aggravated with time.
Showa 6 13410 Cipher Dispatched from Shanghai 23.9, afternoon
Received at Foreign Office 24.9, forenoon

To Foreign Minister Shinomura  From Minister Shigemitsu
No. 1022-2 (strictly confidential)

As the matter stands today, there is no foretelling that
unpropitious-incident's will not happen outside Manchuria. (In this
regard, I request the Government to call full attention of our
Navy in no case whatever to move recklessly). Should our-troops-
by any chance advance into South Manchuria—a clash with Russia
would immediately be surmised, and that will make the situation
ever more serious. (I conjecture that this may be part of the plan
of the military).

3. The Chinese Government will follow traditional policy
of controlling one foreign country through another, with unified
force by quickly settling internal strife, (the compromise pending
with Canton being now accelerated in earnest with possibilities to
be realized at last). The policy of the Chinese Government will
be first of all to appeal to the League of Nations (with which
China now stands in closer relations owing to T. V. Soong's ap-
proach to it), and to rely upon the United States by reason of the
Kellogg-Briand Pact, as well as upon the effect of propaganda at
home and abroad, trying thus to force evacuation of the Japanese
troops in exactly the same manner as she tried for the reestablish-
ment of Shantung. In any case, no Chinese authorities will appear
hereafter which will be able to conclude any reasonable agreement with Japan on the Manchurian question, or to begin negotiations for that purpose. Consequently we shall have to be prepared to see Japan and China in fact deprived of diplomatic relations for a long time as a result of the present incident, which also will have to remain exposed to censure of world public opinion, due to activities on the part of the Chinese Government.
No. 38.

Showa 6 13576 Simple Cipher Dispatched from Shanghai,

afternoon, 21. 9.

Received in the forenoon,

25. 9.

To Foreign Minister Shidehara From Minister Shigemitsu

No. 1030.

On the 24th, the China Press has published a dispatch from Nanking reporting that the Japanese Government has made public the rejection by the National Government of the unofficial proposal of T. V. Soong regarding the establishment of a joint commission made to Minister Shigemitsu on the 19th, because the latest developments of the incident have made it impossible to put the proposal in practice, (in publishing this kind of unofficial talk, the name of T. V. Soong should better not be given, in consideration of future negotiations), reporting at the same time a communiqué of the National Government on this matter which follows.

Mr. Soong, Vice President of Yuan, stated, at a private talk with Minister Shigemitsu on the 19th, that prompt organization of a commission would be possible to make factual investigations in order to prevent the friendly relations between the two countries from deteriorating. As organs of communications were at that time occupied by the Japanese military, he had only in-
formation giving him impressions that the incident was a purely local clash. But the warlike nature of the military operations of the Japanese Army having been made clear, and aggression continuing, the National Government has appealed to the League of Nations, which has made a decision to discuss the matter at 5 o'clock (Nanking time) on the 22nd. At noon of the same day, the Japanese Consul at Nanking called on Mr. T. V. Soong and communicated to him that the Japanese Government agreed to set up the aforesaid commission. Thereupon Mr. T. V. Soong, representing the Government, communicated to him that all prospects for direct negotiations were absolutely frustrated owing to the invasion of Chinese territory by the Japanese Army.

Reported by telegram to Peiping, Mukden and Nanking, and reported to Shanghai.
Article IX.

The Chinese Government has conceded the right to the Powers in the protocol annexed to the letter of the 16th of January, 1901, to occupy certain points, to be determined by an agreement between them, for the maintenance of open communication between the capital and the sea. The points occupied by the powers are:

FACTUAL ACCOUNTS OF "LUKOUCHIAO" CASE

Recorded by "Tang Len-ch'ài.

Relative to the inception of Japanese invasion of North China and to the history of "Lukouchiao" case, ex-Mayor of Peiping, Mr. Ching Teh-tsun, has already made out a factual report. Mr. Ching was then one of the high-ranking officials in North China. At the inception of the war, Chairman Sung Ch'ang-yuen of the Political Council for the Provinces of Hopei and Chahar was on leave at his native place. Ms. Ching was made to act on his behalf on all matters, diplomatic as well as military. He personally directed and conducted all negotiations and military defense. Therefore, what he has recorded is factual and truthful. I was then the Executive Supervisor for the 3rd District of Hopei Province and concurrently the Magistrate of Wan-ping Hsien. Lukouchiao, where the Japanese started the initial attack, is within the district of my jurisdiction, and I had personally participated in all of the negotiations and conducted military defense. I shall now proceed to relate the situation then existing:

I assumed the duties of the above-mentioned offices in the fall of 1936, when the Japanese were intensifying their measures of invasion. Consequently, there were numerous negotiations taking place, and the situation was considerably critical. The city of Wan-ping is the stronghold in the outskirts of Peiping and is the center of communications in North China. The jurisdiction of Wan-ping Hsien extends to Lukouchiao on the Peiping-Hankow Line, Fengtai on the Peiping-Line and Tsingho on the Peiping-Suiyan Line. With the occupation of Fengtai by the Japanese troops, they were in the position to control the communications of Peiping-Hankow Line and cut off North China from Central China, thereby making North China into what they called the "Special Sphere of Influence", which they had been yearning for ever since a long time ago. The Japanese by repeating what they had successfully tried out in the Northeastern Three Provinces, hoped to achieve the occupation of North China without sacrificing one single soldier and one single bullet. With this end in view, they started with "peaceful invasion". After they had occupied Fengtai and stationed troops there, they tried to take Lukouchiao as well. Had this been successful,
Peiping would be under their control with a single pincer-movement, and the 24th Army would also be kept under watch. Earlier, they had, with the cooperation of Chen Chueh-sun, then the Director of the Peiping-Liaoning Line, and in the name of the Railway Administration, effected a survey of some six thousand mu of land lying between Fengtai and Lukouchiao. With the surveying done, they approached our authorities with the request that this land be either rented or sold to the Japanese Army for the purpose of building barracks and airfield. Several approaches were made in Peiping, but were categorically refused by us. Unsuccessful in these attempts, they turned to the inhabitants of the place, even when they tried to buy with money. They made the inhabitants there to submit a petition to the Magistrate Government, alleging that they would voluntarily sell the land to the Japanese, so as to get some money to maintain their living on one hand and to avoid the forceful oppression of the Japanese on the other hand. Knowing that this being a trick played by the Japanese after they could not achieve what they wanted in their dealings with the Chinese authorities through their Special Service Corps in Peiping and their headquarters in Tientsin, and realizing that it was my duty not to give up one single inch of land to the invader, I summoned all the inhabitants there and exhorted them. Overwhelmed with patriotism, they swore not to sell the land, neither to move from the place without having shed blood. The sworn statement was fingerprinted, in order to show their determination. Subsequently, when the Japanese approached with the saying that the inhabitants were willing to sell the land, we showed them the sworn statement. Aware of the impossibility of peaceful negotiation, they could not but resort to military aggression. Then there followed the war at Lukouchiao on 7 July 1937.

The war of Lukouchiao was started as a consequence of the Japanese military maneuvers which they performed upon Chinese soil freely, without any treaty rights and without notifying the local Chinese authorities beforehand. From the time of my elevation of office up to the outbreak of the Lukouchiao War, the Japanese staged maneuver no less than six times. With a view to maintaining the peaceful relations with Japan we did not seek to repel them by force, but the Japanese paid no attention to our protests against their repeated maneuvering. There was once when after the maneuver,
I protested and called their attention to the fact that such might cause misunderstanding among the inhabitants, the Japanese replied that since the scale of maneuver was small and the guns were not loaded, they would not cause any disturbance, but promised that they would notify us if they decided to maneuver with loaded guns and rifles. They did, afterwards, maneuver with actual firing, but, instead of notifying the Chinese authorities, sent their interpreters to inform the inhabitants. These showed that the plan of their invasion must have been meticulously studied and that the tempo was being gradually intensified till a certain time when it was ripe for them to wage the war.

At around 11 o'clock on the night of July 7, 1937, a few shots were heard to have been fired from the outskirts of Wan-ping city. Investigation reports showed that the Japanese troops were then staging maneuvers. I directed close attention to this matter. Soon Mayor Ching telephoned me that a protest had been lodged by MAESHI, commander of the Japanese Special Service Corps, alleging that one of the Japanese soldiers was found missing after the Chinese garrison forces at Wan-ping had opened fire at the Japanese maneuvering troops, and demanding that the Japanese troops should be allowed entry into the city to conduct searches. I was instructed to investigate into the matter at once and submit a report. A number of my men were detailed and sent out to investigate inside as well as outside of the city. But no missing soldier was ever found. I immediately proceeded to Heping where I reported to Mayor Ching. Pressed for a settlement by Commander MAESHI, I was ordered to take up negotiations, in the company of Mr. Wu Tsung-han, Chairman of the Foreign Affairs Committee, Mr. Lin Ken-yu, member of the Committee, and Mr. Chow Yun-yeuh, Director of the Department of Communications, under the Pacification Headquarters, with the Japanese representatives. Commander MAESHI insisted that it was true that they had one soldier missing and kept on demanding the entry of the Japanese troops into the city to conduct searches by themselves. I refused it outrightly and recalled that the Japanese Consul-General at Nanking, Mr. KARAMOTO, who was claimed to be missing, was found to have hidden himself for the purpose of putting blame on the shoulders of the Chinese government. I hinted that this particular Japanese soldier might have tried to imitate what the Japanese Consul-General had done. Commander MAESHI denied the fact. As a result of the negotiation, it was decided that both Japanese and Chinese authorities should jointly send members out to Wan-ping to conduct an investigation of the spot, and that a satisfactory settlement should be reached. Representatives from
our side included Messrs. Lin and Chow and myself, while the Japanese representatives were Messrs. TERAHIRA and SAITO. I was also visited by Commander MUDA of the Japanese army who intimated to me that since the situation had been very serious, I should have full authority to settle the matter on the spot and that if I had to refer to the authorities at Peiping for instructions, there might not be time enough. My answer was that before instituting a preliminary investigation no settlement could be made. In leaving the Logation Quarters for Han-tung, Mr. Chow and IAITO started off in one car followed by another car carrying Mr. Lin, TERAHIRA and myself. When we approached Sha-k' an, i.e., Han-tung on the Loxoushio Railway, about a mile from Wan-ping, I observed a unit of Japanese troops under the direction of ORITA, deputy regiment commander, already taking up field positions at Sha-k' an. Mr. TERAHIRA then asked me to alight from the car and said to me that having seen this, I must now be able to realize the seriousness of the situation. He further threatened that there was no time left for conducting any investigation and that I should give orders to open the city gates. Without letting the Japanese troops enter into the city, he said, no settlement could be effected. ORITA went so far as even trying to threaten me by force. I took the situation very easily and told them that since it was decided at the office of the Japanese Special Service Corps that the first step would be to conduct investigation and that the second step would be to try to effect a settlement, any departure from the decision would be contradictory to it. I asked that if they would be responsible for any aggravation of the situation, should we not follow what had already been decided. They later came to realize that it would be futile for them to threaten me in such a way, and finally agreed to abide by the decision previously read out, that is, to conduct an investigation first. Then, I went into the city with Mr. TERAHIRA.

After entering the city, we held a discussion in my office. I had just ordered the Director of Police Bureau to make his report on the search when a number of gunshots were heard, and bullets were zooming past our heads. Undoubtedly, the Japanese troops had already opened fire. A few minutes later, our guards on the city walls began to return firing. The duel lasted for about another hour. The Japanese officers in command, MUDA, sent me a note, asking that I should go out of the city.
with Lt. Col. Chi Hain Yen who was then guarding the district and try to affect a truce. I refused on the ground that both Lt. Col. Chi and I had been charged with the duty of guarding the city, and therefore, were not in a position to leave without being so ordered. Thereupon, Mr. Li Ken-chi, together with TSUKIYAMA went out, by climbing over the city wall. Two hours had elapsed since then, and we heard nothing from them. The Japanese started shelling again, and we also returned fire. The shelling lasted until 4 p.m. with considerable losses on both sides. By five o'clock in the afternoon, they again attacked us with trench mortars and hit and blasted my office which was entirely destroyed. Fortunately enough, I had moved all my staff to a safer place a few minutes before this happened. After 6 p.m., the firing gradually down. The Japanese commander, one named KAWABE, also sent a note to me and asked me to go out of the city for negotiation, failing which, I should see that all the inhabitants be evacuated because the would bombard the city with heavy artillery. I declined the demand. At that moment, our reinforcements from Chiganto arrived, and that very night, our Big Trout Company fought hand to hand against the Japanese troops. Lung-moomiao. As this company of ours was well trained and extremely brave, many Japanese soldiers were killed. The iron bridge which was hitherto occupied by the Japanese was recaptured. Being routed, the Japanese became quiet.

The next morning, a telephone message was received from Mayor Chin, stating that the Japanese had asked for a discussion of truce, ostensibly owing to the fact that a part of their troops were routed the previous night. Accordingly, I was told that there were three conditions included in the truce, namely, 1) both sides shall stop forthwith all activities of war; 2) troops of both sides shall return to their respective positions; and 3) the garrison duties of the city shall be taken over by the Peace Preservation Corps of the Northern Hopei Province. The Peace Preservation Corps had then a force of three hundred strong, and was not expected to arrive in two hours' time. Meanwhile, a Japanese adviser, Mr. KASAI and his interpreter, Mr. L. H., came into the city with some wine, allegedly for celebrating peace. But shortly after they left, firing again started. That was about 4 p.m. The Peace Preservation Corps had not yet then arrived. Inquiry was made, and I was
told that when the Corps passed through Tachinfun (mid-way between Peiping and Lulouchin) they were halted by the Japanese troops and that fighting had already been in progress between the two. The Peiping authorities then took up the matter with the Japanese army headquarters represented by H.Shinno. The latter, however, refuted what was previously agreed upon and stated that the Peace Preservation Corps did not need a force of three hundred men and that they did not have to carry machine guns. We tried to resist their demands, but to no avail. Consequently, only one hundred fifty men of the corps entered into the city and the machine guns were also not brought in. The Japanese Army sent their advisers, NAKASHIMA and SAKHAI over, together with our Mr. Lin Ken-yu and Mr. Chow Sze-chin, members of the General Staff, to supervise the withdrawal of troops. Abiding with the agreement, our units under the command of Lt. Col. Chi Hsin-wen retreated to their original line. The Japanese units were then withdrawn toward Fengtai. But it was later found out that some one hundred Japanese soldiers along the railway tunnel were not withdrawn. On being asked, NAKASHIMA promised that they would all be withdrawn and guaranteed that no fighting would be ever resumed. During midnight that night, the Japanese troops there again fired at the city for almost half an hour. With refusal of the Japanese to withdraw their troops along the railway, I knew for sure that they were inclined to be tricky. The Japanese, having built some military constructions there, would surely try to stick to that place. If this arbitration was upheld, I was afraid that the truce was but a scheme devised by the Japanese to gain time. I persisted and asked NAKASHIMA who was then supposed to supervise the withdrawal, to hasten his side to fulfill the conditions as set out and agreed upon. He agreed to go to Peiping with me to effect a settlement there. The next morning I proceeded to Peiping with Nakashima, and when the train passed through Hantung (a tunnel) I did observe a few Japanese soldiers standing on guard outside Hantung. This served to prove constructively the Japanese intrigues.

On arrival at Peiping, I went to Mayor Ching's residence where I met General Feng Chin-an, Chairman of Hopei Province, Colonel Cheng Hsi-i-li, Commander of the Peace Preservation Corps of the Northern Hopei. The Japanese adviser, SAKHAI, and secretary, SAITO, were in a few minutes later. I made a report to Mayor Ching and
Chairman Feng or the refusal of the Japanese troops to withdraw from the railway line. Mayor Chin then called NAKASHIMA, SAKAI, SAITO, Cheng Hsi-hsien and myself to a meeting and discussed the matter thoroughly. SAITO offered the explanation that because some of the corpses of Japanese soldiers killed in action were not found yet, a certain number of Japanese troops were, therefore, stationed there and promised that as soon as the corpses were found, they would immediately withdraw. I asked why did they need to station troops there when they were trying to locate the corpses. SAITO replied that if the size of troop was too small, they were afraid that they might be murdered by the Chinese army, and that for the sake of self-defense, they had to station a large size of troops there. Mayor Chin considered this as an evasion and some heated argument ensued. Finally, it was agreed that an unarmed search party should be organized, with 10 men from our side and 10 from the Japanese army. All these men should carry no arms, and they were given one day to conduct and finish the search. Whether or not they found the corpses, the Japanese were to withdraw upon expiration of that one day's time. Having no pretext nor means to drag the matter further, they agreed to this. While we were discussing the organization of the search party, NAKASHIMA and his people left the meeting without announcing their departure. Then, we received telephone messages from various sources, informing us that the Japanese army had sent some reinforcements from Kupeikou, Shanhaikun and other places, totalling not less than two Japanese Divisions. Some airplanes were reported to have arrived at Tientsin. A part of the Japanese troops were observed marching toward Lükouchiao. Meanwhile, communications between Peiping and Wanying were also broken up. That the Japanese had frequently changed their attitudes showed nothing but their intrigue. They oscillated between fighting and peace-making in order to gain time. Not a few days after the war started, they came to realize that they had underestimated our strength. Not only we put up a very satisfactory defense at Lükouchiao, but also we made some gains at Papouchan (mid-way between Peiping and Mentchoukou). The attempt of the Japanese to overpower us with one division of troops then stationed at Tientsin, was, of course, frustrated. With the Japanese intrigues barred, I knew for sure that the outbreak of major warfare would follow soon. With nothing to hope for in the way of peaceful or diplomatic negotiations, I left Peiping for Wanying through Mentchoukou and Changhsintien.
Ever since then, fighting was intermittently going on, till the 22nd of July, when rumor of another truce was in the air again. The Japanese asked the Chinese authorities to release the 37th Division and transfer it to southern Hopei, and suggested that the units along Peiping and Lu-kouchiao be garrisoned by the 32nd Division of the 29th army. They would then withdraw toward Fengtai. Some headway was made out of the negotiation, and a cease-fire order was given. However, the Japanese ceased fighting in daytime but kept on shelling at the city in the night. On being asked for an explanation, they pretended that this would serve as a cover for the troops to withdraw. On the 26th, they suddenly sent over an ultimatum demanding the withdrawal of our 37th army from Peiping within 24 hours. Being so cornered and pressed, our authorities ordered to attack. A very fierce counter-attack was launched by our forces at Lu-kouchiao and Peapao-shan, and onslaught was made toward Fengtai. On the 27th, the railway station at Fengtai was recovered. But on the 28th, the Japanese concentrated all their forces and attacked us near Nan-yuan, with the help of army airplanes and artillery. The fight lasted until 2 p.m. General Chao Tong-yu, Commander of the Division and General Toong Lin-ke, Deputy-Commander of the 29th army were killed in action. Chairman Sung Cheh-yuan, following instructions from the Supreme Commander, left for Peoting to assume his command, while General Chang Tze-chung, Division Commander, was instructed to stay on in Peiping, to help the various troops coordinating their defense. I was, however, instructed to proceed to Peoting also.

Judging from the above accounts, one would readily realize that the Japanese invasion was a studied and systematic scheme which was not meted out overnight. They should be made to shoulder the full responsibilities of the war.

Recorded by Yang Lon-ou'ai, (seal: )
Formerly, Magistrate of "Wen-ping Hsien and concurrently, Executive Supervisor for the Third District of Hopei Pro.
Ever since then, fighting was intermittently going on, till the 22nd of July, when rumor of another truce was in the air again. The Japanese asked the Chinese authorities to replace the 37th Division and transfer it to southern Hopei, and suggested that the troops along Peiping and Lukouchiao be garrisoned by the 132nd Division of the 29th army. They would then withdraw toward Fengtai. Some headway was made out of the negotiation, and a cease-fire order was given. However, the Japanese ceased fighting in daytime but kept on shelling at the city in the night. On being asked for an explanation, they proceeded that this would serve as a cover for the troops to withdraw. On the 26th, they suddenly sent over an ultimatum demanding the withdrawal of our 37th army from Peiping within 24 hours. Being so cornered and pressed, our authorities ordered to attack. A very fierce counter-attack was launched by our forces at Lukouchiao and Papaoshan, and onslaught was made toward Fengtai. On the 27th, the railway station at Fengtai was recovered. On the 28th, the Japanese concentrated all their forces and attacked us near Nan-yuan, with the help of army airplanes and artillery. The fight lasted until 2 p.m. General Chao Tong-yu, Commander of the Division and General Toong Lin-ke, Deputy-Commander of the 29th army were killed in action. Chairman Sun Chih-yuan, following instructions from the Supreme Commander, left for Peoting to assume his command, while General Sung Tza-chung, Division Commander, was instructed to stay on in Peiping, to help the various troops coordinating their defense. I was, however, instructed to proceed to Peoting also.

Judging from the above accounts, one would readily realize that the Japanese invasion was a studied and systematic scheme which was not meted out overnight. They should be made to shoulder the full responsibilities of the war.

Recorded by Yang Lon-can'ai,(seal: F)Formerly, Magistrate of wen-ping Hsien and concurrently, Executive Supervisor for the Third District of Hopei Pro.
AFFIDAVIT

COLONEL DAVID D. BARRITT, General Staff Corps, U. S. Army, acting military attaché, Embassy of the United States of America, Nanking, China, deposes and states as follows:

I was assistant military attaché of the Embassy of the United States of America, Peiping, China, in July 1937. My commanding officer, the military attaché, was General (then Colonel) Joseph W. Stilwell. On the morning of 9 July 1937, Colonel Stilwell directed me to proceed to Wanping-sion, generally referred to by the Chinese as Lukou-chin, a small walled city about ten miles southwest of Peiping near which is located the bridge commonly known as the "Marco Polo Bridge." Colonel Stilwell directed me to investigate the report on the situation at Wanping, as I had been informed that a clash had taken place there the day before between forces of the Chinese 29th Army and Japanese troops who had been conducting maneuvers in the vicinity for several days.

I arrived at Wanping about 0800, and found the east gate shut and barricaded. Some small houses near the gate had been demolished, apparently by mortar fire from positions outside the town. One or two sentries were visible on the city wall, but there were no Chinese soldiers or civilians to be seen outside the city. A sentry posted on the wall above the gate shouted to me that I could not enter the city.

I then walked around the north-east corner of the city wall to the Peiping-Hankow railway at a point approximately due north of the city. There I found a battalion of Japanese infantry assembled along the north side of the railway. A few sentries were posted along the top of the railway embankment observing the city of Wanping to the south. I observed one or two dead Japanese soldiers lying near the railway embankment.

From the Japanese position behind the railway embankment I then proceeded past the north-west corner of the city wall and into Wanping through the west gate which was shut, but not barricaded. Some Chinese sentries were posted on the Marco Polo Bridge just west of the city and at points near the ends of the bridge.

Inside the city, I visited the office of the "sien Magistrate" where police officials showed me damage apparently caused by mortar fire from outside the walls. The police official informed me that the "sien Magistrate was in Peiping consulting with the mayor. The officials gave me an account of what had happened since the night of July 7-8. This account was substantially the same as that contained in the affidavits presented by General Chia To-chun and Lt. Feng Lien-ch'ei, which I have read. I then returned to Peiping.

During the time I was visiting the city and adjacent areas, t'ien were only a few scattered shots exchanged between Chinese sentries on the wall and Japanese troops behind the railway embankment.

On my return to Peiping, I reported to Colonel Stilwell what I had observed substantially as noted above, and stated that as far as I could determine the clash had been on a very small scale and was not nearly so serious as many other clashes which had occurred since September 18, 1931. I further stated...
that I believed the incident could easily be settled if the Japanese really so desired, as I had observed absolutely no signs of any aggressive attitude on the part of the Chinese.

On at least five different occasions between 9 July and 25 July, I visited Peiping, and at least two of these occasions I accompanied the Military Attaché, Colonel Stilwell. During these visits, I observed evidences of fighting on a small scale near Peiping between Chinese and Japanese forces, but at no time did I actually see any such fighting although occasionally I heard a few shots fired. It was my firm conviction during this period that the incident could have been settled at any time the Japanese so desired. In many discussions of the situation between Colonel Stilwell and myself, we agreed that we could see no indications whatsoever that the Chinese would refuse a settlement of the incident, even if it involved further extension of Japanese military authority in North China.

On or about 12 July, Colonel Stilwell and I were informed that the settlement of the incident had been or was just about to be affected and Japanese forces were to be withdrawn from near Peiping. We visited Peiping on the morning of 14 July, and observed Japanese forces gathering on the road at a point about a mile east of the city. Some of these troops were actually moving east on the road toward Peiping. We visited Peiping and found all quiet there. On our way back to Peiping, however, we observed that the withdrawal of Japanese forces toward the city had apparently been halted and we saw some troops moving west again. We were at a loss to explain this apparently sudden development as we had seen or heard nothing in or near Lukouhiao which would indicate any aggravation of the situation which had prevailed since the night of 7-8 July.

On the morning of 28 July, I observed Japanese planes attacking an area to the south of the city of Peiping. I estimated this area to be the Nanyuan Airfield, about ten miles south of the city. Later in the day, I observed Chinese infantry struggling in to the city along the street which runs to one of the gates leading to the Nanyuan Airfield. These troops did not appear to have engaged in a battle, but something had evidently occurred which had disrupted their normal military organization.

On or about 31 July, Colonel Stilwell and I went outside the gates of the city through which the road runs to Nanyuan Airfield. About a mile south of the gates, we found hundreds of dead bodies of men and women and quantities of material lying on the road, indicating that a Chinese unit had been attacked while in close column. Numerous wounded, still alive, were in the ditches on both sides of the road and in the nearby fields. Hundreds of corpses, rotting in the summer heat, were still jammed in the trucks in which Chinese troops had been riding when the Japanese attacked. It was evident that the Chinese unit had been taken by surprise and had no time to deploy. Identification badges on dead bodies indicated that the unit was the Special Brigade of the 37th Division, 29th Army.

As the Japanese attack on Peiping on 28 July came from the south and the Chinese troops were moving north when attacked, I believe the Chinese troops had no aggressive intentions whatsoever and were seeking merely to withdraw what was in the gates of Peiping.

I was stationed in Tientsin, China, with the 15th U.S. Infantry, from October 1931 to October 1934, during which period I was assigned as Assistant Intelligence Officer and Intelligence Officer of the regiment. I returned to China again in July 1936.
as Assistant Military Attaché of the Embassy of the United States of America in Peking, and have served in China ever since. The nature of my duties during the three years I was stationed in Tientsin, and during the year I served in Peking prior to the Japanese attack on Hankow, afforded me an unusually fine opportunity to observe the conduct of Japanese troops in China during this period.

I consider that the conduct of the Japanese troops towards the Chinese during the period referred to was arrogant and offensive, and that their actions in many instances constituted an insult to and direct violation of the sovereign rights of the Chinese nation.

During a period of at least seven days, either late in October or early in November of 1931, clashes occurred in Tientsin between Chinese police and Japanese forces stationed in the city. The Japanese alleged that the clashes were provoked by the actions of Chinese police stationed in an area adjacent to the Japanese concession in Tientsin. I personally observed the measures taken by the Japanese as a result of the incident and, in my opinion, they were far more severe and on a much larger scale than the importance of the incident justified. At one time during the period of tension resulting from the incident, Japanese military forces were deployed in a position from which they could have attacked the large and important area of Tientsin known as the Chinese City. The Japanese officer in command of the force deployed informed me at 1600 one afternoon that Japanese forces would begin an attack on the city in question at 1830. The attack never took place. Why, I do not know.

During the first few days of January 1932, Japanese forces attacked and occupied the city of Shan-hai-kuan. The Japanese alleged they had attacked because of aggressive actions on the part of Chinese forces stationed in Shan-hai-kuan at the time. I visited Shan-hai-kuan two or three days after the Japanese occupied the city and made a careful investigation of the situation. I was unable to find any definite proof that Chinese forces had provoked the incident. Once again the measures taken by the Japanese appeared to me out of all proportion to the importance of the incident itself, regardless of the causes thereof.

In my opinion, the action of the Japanese in conducting night maneuvers near Hankow during the first week of July 1937 was deliberately provocative. The Japanese could not but have been aware of the strained relations then existing between Japan and China, and of the chances for misunderstanding and friction which might arise during such maneuvers. The fact that movements of large Japanese forces from Manchuria to areas south of the Great Wall began within a period of twenty-four hours after the Japanese attack at Hankow inevitably suggests that the Hankow incident was the carefully premeditated excuse for the second stage of Japan's undeclared war on China, the first stage of which had begun at Mukden on the night 17-18 September 1931.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of June, 1946. /s/ David D. Barrett COLONEL DAVID D. BARRATT
I was in the Medical Corps and after the Chinese Army was retreating from Shanghai to Hankow and when we were stationed in TIANTING, it appeared that the city would be taken and we were given orders to stay in TIANTING and take care of the Chinese wounded, and stay there after the Japanese took the city. We found that the Red Cross was no protection, and therefore dressed in civilian clothes, and we were in a refugee camp when the Japanese took the city. On the sixteenth, we were ordered by the Japanese to proceed to Shaia Kwan, on the bank of the River YAHOTSU, in Hankow. I estimate there were above 5,000 who were marched abreast, and the line was 3/4th of a mile long. When we arrived there we were placed in a line near the River, and on either side of the line there formed and in front of line were machine guns and Japanese soldiers, with the machine gun pointing at the line. There were two trucks carrying rope, and men were tied five in a group with their wrists tied below their backs, and I saw the first men who were shot by rifles in such groups and who were then thrown in the river by the Japanese. There were about 800 Japanese present, including officers, some of whom were in sedan automobiles. We were lined up on the edge of the river, and before our wrists were bound, my friend saw that rather than die in this way, he would sooner jump in the river and be drowned. We started from the refugee camp about five o'clock in the evening, arrived at the bank of the river about seven o'clock and the binding of the prisoners, and shooting kept up until two o'clock. The moon was shining at the time, and I saw what was happening, and my watch was on my wrist. My friend and I decided to escape after the shooting had been going on for 4 hours, and about eleven o'clock my friend and I made a dash for the river, and jumped in. The machine guns fired at us, but we were not hit. There was a steep bank of the river, and as we found the water was only waist deep we hid under the steep bank, and the shadow prevented the Japs from seeing us. However, they fired at us with machine guns, and shot me in the shoulder. The shooting of prisoners kept up until 2 o'clock in the morning. I fainted from loss of blood, and when I wakened in the morning, my friend was gone. He afterwards told me he thought I was dead. I then crawled up the river bank, and hid in a hut nearby. This was after two o'clock, but before sunrise. I stayed in the hut for three days without food or water, and then a Japanese soldier came up and burnt the hut. When the hut was being burnt I crawled out, and the Japanese soldier found me. One of the officers questioned me, and I told him I was a civilian, and was a coolie hired by the Japanese Army to carry burdens.
The officer did not ask me about my wound. The officer gave me a pass to go home, and I did so.

When they were lining up the men at the refugee camp several Americans whose names I do not know, tried to prevent the Japanese from marching us to the river, but they were ordered away, and were unsuccessful in preventing the massacre.

There were a few other cases of persons who jumped into the river, but the Japanese at once shot at them, and I do not know if any of them got away. As far as I know, my friend and I were the only two to escape. During the shooting I heard one young man call out "Long live China", but no other sound except the shooting.

I finally got back to Free China after being captured once again, but I got away to Free China in June, 1938.

I had this statement translated to me by Colonel Tu, and the statement is correct.

Witness:
THOMAS H. BORROW
COLONEL TU YING-XUANG
April 7, 1946.
AFFIDAVIT

General TADA, Hayao, Japanese army, denounces and states as follows:

I was a general in the Japanese Army August 1937 through December 1938 and my assignment was Vice Chief of the General Staff at Tokyo.

As such, I made the plans for the campaign of Japanese armed forces culminating in the capture of Shanghai 22 November, 1937, the campaign ending in the capture of Nanjing 13 December 1937, and the campaign which finally resulted in the taking of Hankow 27 October 1938.

The plans for the capture of Shanghai were made when the incident broke out in Shanghai during the battle of Shanghai, plans were drawn up for the capture of Nanjing, and plans for the capture of Hankow were drawn up in June or July 1938.

General TADA, Hayao

Witnessed:

s/Thos. H. Morrow

this____day of June 1946
Letter from General Wang Pi-Chan, Chief of the Second Bureau of the Ministry of Military Operations to Mr. Henry Chiu, Secretary to Judge Che-Chun Hsiang, Associate Prosecutor for China.

2 April 1946

Dear Mr. Chiu:

Enclosed please find a copy of "Table of Casualties in the Chinese Army during the Period of War of Resistance (from July 7, 1937 to August, 1945)". Kindly forward it to Colonel Morrow of the United States of America.

With best regards,

Yours sincerely,

/s/ Wang Pi-Chan

ENCLOSURE: "Table of Casualties in the Chinese Army during the Period of War of Resistance from July 7, 1937 to August 1945"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>WOUNDED</th>
<th>KILLED IN ACTION</th>
<th>MISSING</th>
<th>SUB-TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>243,232</td>
<td>124,130</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>367,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>483,804</td>
<td>249,263</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>733,067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>176,891</td>
<td>169,651</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>346,542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>332,318</td>
<td>339,530</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>671,848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>137,254</td>
<td>144,915</td>
<td>17,314</td>
<td>299,483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>114,180</td>
<td>87,917</td>
<td>45,070</td>
<td>247,167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>81,957</td>
<td>43,223</td>
<td>37,715</td>
<td>162,895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>103,596</td>
<td>102,719</td>
<td>4,419</td>
<td>210,734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>85,583</td>
<td>57,659</td>
<td>25,608</td>
<td>168,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAND TOTAL</td>
<td>1,758,815</td>
<td>1,319,007</td>
<td>130,126</td>
<td>3,207,948</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STATISTICS SHOWING AIR RAID CASUALTIES AND DAMAGES IN CHUNGKING DURING 1938 - 1941.

I. Civilian Casualties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dead</td>
<td>6,596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wounded</td>
<td>9,141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15,737</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. Property Damages (in Chinese National Currency, Dollars)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Value at the time of damage</th>
<th>Value estimated in 1945</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Civilian Properties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Properties</td>
<td>37,513,736</td>
<td>11,743,606,737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings destroyed by bombing and burning</td>
<td>68,075,888</td>
<td>6,750,660,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>105,589,624</td>
<td>18,494,266,737</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Value at the time of damage</th>
<th>Value estimated in 1945</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Properties of Municipal Government Institutions</td>
<td>7,255,329</td>
<td>1,690,997,133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties of Municipal Schools of all grades</td>
<td>3,427,350</td>
<td>1,284,004,767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties of Municipal Public Utilities - water and power</td>
<td>143,293,194</td>
<td>47,606,459,154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss in Municipal Taxation</td>
<td>21,463,551</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Other Losses - Air Defense</td>
<td>132,741,975</td>
<td>158,181,832*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRAND TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>413,771,023</td>
<td>69,233,909,623</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Expenditure of Administration Office of Air Raid Shelters)* 70,446,455

*(Construction fees of public and private air raid shelters)* 62,295,520
SOURCE: This table is compiled from the data supplied by the Garrison Headquarters, Chungking and the various departments of Chungking Municipal Government.

DATE: 2 April 1946

(s.s.) LI WEI-YUAN,
Chief, Statistics Bureau,
Chungking Municipal Government.
## Timeline of Japanese Military Aggressions in China

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July 7, 1937</td>
<td>Outbreak of Marco Polo Bridge Incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 13</td>
<td>Outbreak of N.r in Nanking-Shanghai area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 26</td>
<td>Japanese captured Kuling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept 4</td>
<td>Japanese captured Nanking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 14</td>
<td>Japanese captured Kunming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 10</td>
<td>Japanese captured Shanghai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 13</td>
<td>Japanese captured Hankow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 25</td>
<td>Japanese captured Hangchow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 31</td>
<td>Japanese captured Taiyuan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 19, 1938</td>
<td>Japanese captured Hangchow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 6</td>
<td>Japanese captured Kaifong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 27</td>
<td>Japanese captured Liling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 25</td>
<td>Japanese captured Kuang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 12</td>
<td>Japanese captured Sanyang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 20</td>
<td>Japanese captured Canton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 25</td>
<td>Japanese captured Henan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 11</td>
<td>Japanese captured Yoyang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 26, 1939</td>
<td>Japanese captured Nanchang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>Chinese recaptured Kaifong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 5-31</td>
<td>Japanese attacked Kun Lun Kuan, but was repulsed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 23</td>
<td>Japanese landed at Lungchow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 24</td>
<td>Japanese captured Haining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 26, 1940</td>
<td>Japanese again captured Kaifong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 12</td>
<td>Japanese captured Michang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 30</td>
<td>Chinese again recaptured Kaifong, but evacuated again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 31</td>
<td>Chinese recaptured Nanning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 21, 1941</td>
<td>Japanese landed at Foochow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept 3</td>
<td>Chinese recaptured Foochow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 10</td>
<td>Chinese recaptured Michang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 12</td>
<td>Japanese again captured Michang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 5-10, 1942</td>
<td>Japanese captured Lungling and Tungchung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 3, 1943</td>
<td>Japanese captured Chanteh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 9</td>
<td>Chinese recaptured Chanteh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doc.No. 1948

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 20</td>
<td>Japanese captured Chencho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 25</td>
<td>Japanese captured Loyang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 16</td>
<td>Japanese captured Changsha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 8</td>
<td>Japanese captured Hongyang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 3</td>
<td>Chinese recaptured Lungling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 10</td>
<td>Japanese captured Kweilin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 11</td>
<td>Japanese captured Liushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 22</td>
<td>Japanese captured Liushan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 27</td>
<td>Chinese recaptured Nanning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 29</td>
<td>Chinese recaptured Liushan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above Annals are compiled from the files of our Ministry and authenticated.

D.T.E: 17 June 1946, Tokyo

/s/ Maj. Gen. Loi Li-bai

Chief, 1st Section, 2nd Department (Intelligence)
Ministry of Military Operations, Republic of China
Questions by Mr. Ilyer:

Q. From the time you became Chief of the Military Affairs Bureau in 1939 and up to 1942, the Military Affairs Bureau determined the policies relative to the treatment of prisoners of war?

A. No, the actual prisoners of war camps are built under the direction of my section. The policies pertaining to prisoners of war emanated from the Prisoners of War Information Bureau after it was set up.

Q. In 1942?

A. I am not sure when it was, but I believe it was somewhere around the end of December 1941, or early in 1942.

Q. But up to that time your office had determined the policies governing the treatment of prisoners of war?

A. Yes.

Q. And, of course, you took prisoners from the Chinese armies?

A. No, The question of whether Chinese captives would be declared prisoners of war or not was quite a problem and it was finally decided in 1938 that because the Chinese conflict was officially known as an "incident" that Chinese captives would not be regarded as prisoners of war. This time, however, if there was to be a declaration of war all captives were to be treated as prisoners of war.

Q. As a matter of fact the China Incident was a war, wasn't it not?

A. Actually yes, but the Japanese Government looked upon it as being an incident.

Q. So that when you became Chief of Military Affairs Bureau in 1939, you carried on a policy of not treating the Chinese captives as prisoners of war?

A. Yes.

Q. What regulations governed the treatment of the Chinese that were not treated as prisoners of war?
A. We had no connection whatsoever with this matter in the Military Affairs section. It was all handled by the Nanking Government under Yang Chin Wei. Before the setting up of the Nanking Government, these matters were handled by the Chinese (puppet) Government that existed in Central China and in North China.

Q. That government, of course, was a puppet government dominated by Japan?

A. You may call it that, but I personally do not believe it to be so.

Q. In 1939, 1940, 1941, the Japanese army was fighting in China, is that correct?

A. Yes.

Q. They took large numbers of prisoners, did they not?

A. Because, as I just told you, these matters were handled by the Chinese Government, we received no reports of how many prisoners were taken and only read in the papers that such and such elements of the Chinese Chinkiang army had surrendered.

Q. Did your Japanese army turn the captured Chinese over to the Nanking Government after their capture?

A. Yes, and in turn the Nanking Government put these people into their own armies.

Q. Didn't the Japanese army frequently work Chinese prisoners?

A. Whether the Japanese army actually used them or whether they were used by Japanese contractors, I do not know.

Q. You were in China in 1939, were you not?

A. Yes, until October 1939.

Q. Very frequently your army took prisoners, did it not?

A. There were very few prisoners taken at this time. Those that were taken were turned over to the North China Government and used as soldiers.

Q. Whose army utilized these soldiers that had been captured?
A. They were used by this North China Army (Chinese). It was called something or other, but the name I do not recall at this moment.

Q. That is the Chinese Army that collaborated with the Japanese Army?
A. Yes.

Q. What were the orders given by your command with respect to the treatment of the Chinese captured by you in the course of the fighting?
A. Those orders had been in effect for some time and while I was there I have no recollection of any new orders having been put out.

Q. What were those orders that you carried out?
A. It was as I just related to you; that is to say, that they will be turned over to the North China Army.

Q. You mean to say that you didn't have an internment camp of your own?
A. There was no prisoner of war camp. As they were not considered prisoners of war, the distinction becomes somewhat complicated and 'we felt that once they had laid down their arms and surrendered that they would be treated as ordinary citizens and be turned over to the Chinese.

Q. To what Chinese government were you turning over the prisoners that you captured?
A. The North China Provisional Government.

Q. Whose government was that?
A. O-KUKUDIN. I think the first character is read in Chinese as 'ang, but otherwise I do not know.

Q. Is that government under the government of Chiang Kai-shek?
A. No.

Q. It was opposed to Chiang Kai-shek?
A. Yes.
Q. And it was friendly to the Japanese Government?
A. Yes.

Excerpt from Interrogation of KUTO, Akira dated 20 April, 1946, pages 5, 6, 7.

Questions by Mr. Hyder:
Q. General, in November 1937 you joined the Staff of the Central China Army?
A. Yes.
Q. Who was the Commander of that Army?
A. General MATSUI.
Q. Did you join it in the first part of November? Do you recall approximately the date?
A. In the latter part.
Q. Nanking fell in December?
A. Yes.
Q. And you were there from December until when, in Nanking?
A. I returned to Shanghai around December 24th or 25th.
Q. Nanking fell approximately December 13th?
A. Yes, around the 13th or 14th.
Q. And you left about two weeks later?
A. Yes, I was there around ten days.
Q. And what was your position at the time?
A. Adjutant to the Chief of Staff.
Q. General, were you aware of the misbehavior of the Japanese troops at the time of the surrender in Nanking?
A. At that time General MATSUI was suffering from tuberculosis and had been in the rear area. We came to Nanking for the taking over ceremonies. I remained ten days. At that time the town was already cleaned up and it was safe for us to walk about alone. I had not heard of the Japanese soldiers acting up.
Q. Either before or after the time you entered Nanking City proper?

A. I had heard of incidents from my superior TSUKADA, who was Chief of Staff.

Q. That did he tell you?

A. The original order for the taking of Nanking stated that only picked, fine troops were to enter the town. The remainder of the troops were to remain out. However, all of the units entered the town, for which action General MATSUI was reprimanded by the staff. I heard from TSUKADA that there were incidents of stealing, killing, assault and rape. Following that, orders were issued for all units except security troops to leave the town.

Q. General, what was the reason for the order requiring that only picked troops could enter the city? Had there been misbehavior of the troops in other cities?

A. It was felt that if too many troops were allowed in Nanking, there was due to be trouble, inasmuch as the troops had suffered many hardships since Shanghai. The men were under pressure for such a long time that it was felt inadvisable to allow them in town.

Q. MATSUI, of course, knew of those reports?

A. General MATSUI heard of the incidents afterwards and became quite enraged at the conduct.

Q. Did he tell you this?

A. I was there when General MATSUI heard of this and was being reprimanded.

Q. By whom?

A. By the Chief of Staff.

(Interpreter: I made a mistake, MATSUI became mad and balved out his subordinates.)

Q. Now the report listed a great number of such incidents, did it not?

A. The reports did not show very many incidents. As soon as it was published, orders were issued to the MPs to suppress such activities and arrest any participants.
Q. You issued that order?
A. The order was issued by General HATSUI.

Q. When did he do so?
A. The order was issued as soon as he heard of the incidents. The NPS normally had the duty. However, the order was to more severely enforce the regulations.

Q. Was the order issued just before you left or afterwards?
A. As soon as we arrived in Nanking for the ceremonies, he received the information and the order was immediately issued.

Q. Did the incidents reported take place in November of 1937?
A. No, not in November. They first occurred after entry into Nanking.

Q. That was approximately what date?
A. Nanking was entered around the 12th to the 14th, and I believe that's when these incidents started.

Q. You joined HATSUI's Army as it was attempting to take the city of Nanking.
A. Yes, just before that.

Q. How far out of the city was the Army when you joined it?
A. They were still in the vicinity of Shanghai.

Excerpt from Interrogation of MUTO, Akira dated 22 April, 1946, pages 2, 3.

Q. In this report, did it mention incidents singly or just report that so many soldiers had looted the town and robbed the inhabitants?
A. I remember in a report that it was reported that the Chinese people were looted, burglarized, and others, such as rape, etc?

Q. By the Japanese Army?
A. Yes.
Q. Were the incidents reported up in the thousands, hundreds or what was the number given in this report?
A. Between ten and twenty incidents were reported.

Q. Were any other reports made, General?
A. There were two commanders under General LIATSUI, and only the number mentioned previously were reported.

Q. What were the names of the two commanders under LIATSUI?
A. Prince ASAKA was the Commander of one army, and Lt. Gen. YANAGAWA was the Commander of the other.

Q. Are those men living today, General?
A. Prince ASAKA is still living, but I believe Lt. Gen. YANAGAWA died. I heard that Lt. Gen. YANAGAWA died when he was in Sumatra.

Q. Does the Prince live in Tokyo?
A. I do not know.

Q. General, as a matter of fact, you knew that there were thousands of these incidents rather than a dozen or so, did you not?
A. I can't imagine that there were so many incidents.

Q. General, you read the newspapers at the time, did you not, that mentioned more than thousands -- that ran the number up into the hundreds of thousands in Nanking?
A. I did not read the papers.

Q. You know, of course, that there was such a thing as "The Rape of Nanking"?
A. When I went to North China, I did hear that such a book was published in America concerning the rape of Nanking, but due to the fact that I could not read English, I was unable to read the book.

Q. Now, General, didn't you know that there thousands of these incidents, such as murder, robbery, pillage, rape, by Japanese soldiers?
A. My answer is still same as my previous answer.
Q. You want to go on the record, General, as being entirely ignorant of thousands of such incidents in the rape of Nanking?

A. I followed General WATUI during the formal entrance into the City of Nanking, and at that time there were between ten to twenty incidents reported to me. At that time it was reported that there were ten to twenty incidents. Also, the City of Nanking was pretty well cleared away, and ten days later I returned to Shanghai. I cannot ever believe or imagine that there were incidents numbering into thousands.

Q. Then your answer is "yes"?

(The witness answered without the question being translated to him in Japanese.)

A. To your statement about putting it into the record, I give the same statement that I could not imagine that it could have run into thousands.

Q. General, your position at that time was Adjutant to the Chief of Staff?

A. Yes.

Q. What were your duties?

A. To assist the Chief of Staff.
INTERROGATION OF

General Shunroku HATA

Date and Time: 14 January 1946, 1545-1700 hours

Place: Sugamo Prison, Tokyo, Japan

Present: General Shunroku HATA
Carlisle F. Figgins, Interrogator
Col. Thomas V. Morrow, Interrogator
Denis Kildayle, Interpreter
Claire Farrell, Stenographer

Questions by: Mr. Higgins

Q. Tell the General that Colonel Morrow and Mr. Figgins of the International Prosecution Section are here and would like to talk to him if he is willing to answer questions and if it is all right with him.

A. He said yes.

Q. How old is the General?

A. He will be 67 in July.

Q. What military school, if he was a student at such, did the General attend?

A. He is a graduate of the Officers School, which is equivalent to West Point, and then of the Army Artillery and Engineering School; also the Army College (Staff College).

Q. What was his branch of the service?

A. He did not specialize in anything. His branch is artillery but he didn't specialize.

Q. Then was he first commissioned as an officer in the Imperial Japanese Army?
A. In 1901 he became a Sub-Lieutenant.

Q. What military command has the General held?

A. He became Commander of the 16th Field Artillery Regiment -- he doesn't remember the exact date. The year before the earthquake -- it would be 1922. In 1926 he became 4th Artillery Brigade Commander.

Q. What service did the General perform outside the Islands?

A. He was Commander of the Taiwan (Formosan) Army from 1936 to 1937. And Commander-in-Chief of the Expeditionary Armies in central China in 1938.

Q. Did he assume command on the 17th of February 1936?

A. Yes. He became Commander-in-Chief of all the Expeditionary Armies in China.

Q. Did the General succeed General Inane MATSUI?

A. He succeeded General KATSUJI in central China. And when he became Commander-in-Chief for all the forces in China he succeeded General KISUIK.

Q. Where were General KISUIK's headquarters?

A. In Hankou.

Q. Where were MATSUI's headquarters?

A. First in Shanghai; then moved to Hankou.

Q. When did the General first go to China as a Commander?

A. In 1938.

Q. What command did he have at that time when he first went to continental China?
A. In August of 1937 he came back and became Inspector General of Military Education; in 1938 he went to China again. Then the China Incident began. He was in Formosa.

C. Did he move his command with him from Formosa to China?

A. No, he came back here to Tokyo. They were two entirely different operations and he had come back to Tokyo to be Inspector General. It was a very small affair in China at this time.

Q. How many troops were under his command when he first went to China?

A. Five divisions under his command when he first went to China.

Q. Was that about 60,000 men?

A. He doesn't remember but he thinks it was a little more because there are other services attached to this - like supply services.

Q. Were those troops from the home islands of Japan or were they continentals made up of Formosan or Korean troops, or both?

A. They were all from Japan proper. The numbers of the Divisions he commanded were 36th, 6th, 9th, 13th Reserve Division, 18th Reserve Division, all from the main islands.

C. Were those troops already in China when the General assumed command or were they transferred from the islands when he assumed command?

A. They had been under MATSUI and he took over.

Q. Does the General know why he was assigned to relieve MATSUI?
A. Yes, he said the object of General KISUI's expeditionary forces had been achieved with the capture of Nanking and he was sent there with the principal object of pacifying the district that had been captured. His instructions were that Nanking -- that it was not advisable to leave the triangle comprised by Shanghai, Nanking and Foochow, and that he was to pacify this district -- and, if he found it necessary to leave this triangle, it would be advisable to obtain instructions from the Imperial General Headquarters.

Q. Did he ever receive instructions from the Imperial General Headquarters to leave the triangle?
A. No. He left this for Ming Aow.

Q. Was that after instructions were given by the General Headquarters not to leave?
A. No, this instruction was received from the Imperial Headquarters to leave the triangle.

Q. What military mission was he assigned to perform in his orders to leave the triangle?
A. The capture of Hangchow was his objective and instructions.

Q. At the time he received those instructions what was the total number of troops under his command?
A. He said for this Hangchow operation an army was sent down from the North and this army comprised 4 or 5 divisions.

Q. Who was in command of the army?
A. It was under his command.
Q. That was the numerical strength of each of those forces that came down from the North?
A. He thinks about 300,000 to 400,000, although this is from memory. He is not certain.
Q. That Chinese Commander-in-Chief opposed him in this move to capture Fengchow?
A. He thinks it must have been Chiang-Kai Shek himself.
Q. From the time he first initiated his move how long was it until Fengchow was captured?
A. Five months.
Q. That was the approximate number of his troops that were engaged in that operation, including his forces in the triangle and the armies that came down from the North?
A. In addition to these, later on, after this triangle had been emptied of the forces, two or three divisions arrived to take over this triangle so there would have been 11 or 12 divisions altogether in this sector.
Q. That was the available strength of each Division?
A. He thinks about 15,000 to 16,000 troops.
Q. Were those experienced troops or recruits?
A. Yes, they were experienced troops. Four Divisions had been recently mobilized but all the rest were seasoned troops.
Q. Of course the recently mobilized troops had had military training under the Japanese conscription laws?
A. Yes.
Q. "Well, I'd like to have an estimate of the number of killed and wounded -- the battle casualties?"

A. It is a matter of many years ago and he doesn't remember. This was a long time ago and he has no idea but he does remember figures after he became Commander-in-Chief of all the armies in China.

C. "For long did he serve as Commander-in-Chief?"

A. Ten months, 1938 from February to November.

Q. "What were the battle casualties of the Japanese armies under him during that period?"

A. There is a little mistada. From February to November 1938 he was in control of China and he became Commander-in-Chief in 1941 until 1944.

Q. "What were the figures up until about November?"

A. He does not remember those. He remembers figures in connection with 1941-4 but he has forgotten for the earlier period. For 1941-4 the dead numbered 50,000 in China.

C. According to the usual ratio then, isn't it likely to assume that the rounded amount was about 200,000?

A. He figures about 200,000. He mentioned a ratio of 1-5 -- the others died of illness -- but he doesn't remember figures.

Q. "What was the date on which Hangchow was captured?"

A. He thinks it was October 25, 1938.

C. "Does the General not have some definite idea as to his losses in that operation?"

A. "I could guess a figure but it would be just a figure taken at random."
C. Can the General give me his estimate of what the Chinese losses were from the time he lost the triangle until Hankow was captured?

A. No, he has no idea.

Q. How many Chinese troops did his army capture in this operation? How many prisoners were taken?

A. He doesn't think there were so many. He didn't worry about figures of prisoners taken there. He thinks many of them just turned tail and left the field of battle.

Q. Did he look upon this as a war in China or was it just a frontier incident?

A. Although it actually was a war all they ever considered it was as a China Incident. Actually it was a war.

Q. Did the General study international law in his Staff College?

A. Yes. In the war College.

Q. Did the General know that Japan had treaties in which they promised not to invade China and not to wage war against China — like in 1922 and 1923?

A. What is this treaty called?

Q. The Nine-power Treaty.

A. Yes, he knows it.

Q. Well, did he think that they were breaking that treaty or not?

A. He knows of the existence of this treaty but he does not know the terms and there seems to be no other way out but to resort to armed force when other means fail.
C. But according the treaty says they are not to resort to armed race, until they have made a try for peace

A. He is not well acquainted with the Nine-Power Treaty. He nearly knows of its existence.

Questions by: Mr. Filkins

C. What position, if any, did the General have with the Japanese Army at the time of surrender?

A. Commander-in-Chief of the 5th General Army.

C. Where was its headquarters?

A. Hiroshima. He was there at the time of the atomic bomb raid. His head is not right yet.

C. Where did the General leave the army records when he left the China theatre?

A. These were all left in China.

C. At the time the General's troops were in possession of the triangle were not the civil laws supplanted and he, as commander, governed by Japanese military law, and did this not apply not only to his troops but to the civil population?

A. Generally, he said, the law was left in the hands of the Chinese.

C. What does he mean generally?

A. Anything that would not concern military matters.
Q "When did you first hear, if you did hear, that Europe and America got the idea that your troops committed many outrages in Nanking?
A Almost as soon as I entered Nanking.
Q You heard about it?
A Yes.
Q From what source did you hear about it?
A From Japanese diplomats.
Q Who was the Japanese diplomat?
A It was a very small diplomatic official and I do not remember his name, the Consul at Nanking.
Q Do I understand then that the Japanese Consul was in Nanking when the Japanese troops were approaching the city?
A They went in with the Japanese troops. They were attached to the army to go in and preserve peace.
Q There is a history of the Far East in Modern Times written by a man named Vlacke and he says that Chinese civilians were tied in bunches with ropes and machine gunned and women were turned into houses of prostitution for use of the Japanese soldiers and that many civilians were bayoneted in Nanking. Do you know where this historian could have gotten this information?
A I do not know. Perhaps from the Chinese.
Q Did you hear any stories of that sort when you came into Nanking?
A No.
Q My record says that you made certain public utterances defying foreign governments. I haven't any to point out but did you make any statements?
A I never refused intervention or defied governments, as a matter of fact in Shanghai and Nanking I collaborated with the United States, British and French diplomats.
and Consuls to help Chinese refugees. A French missionary who was engaged in this type of work appealed to me for help and I donated the sum of ten thousand yen to his work.

Q Do you remember his name?
A I don't remember now but will try to remember.
Q Was that in 1932 or 1937?
A 1937.
Q Also there is a statement here that you were relieved from command because of this Nanking situation and replaced in February by General Hara. Is that correct?
A No, that is not the reason. I considered my work ended in Nanking and wished to doff my uniform and engage in peaceful pursuits.
Q Do I understand you to mean that you gave the French missionary ten thousand yen of your own personal funds or was that collected from the Japanese army or Japanese people as well as yourself?
A This was army funds.
Q It was for the help of Chinese refugees around Shanghai?
A That is correct.
Q Do I understand that you asked to be relieved of command in 1938?
A Yes, at my request.
Q That request was addressed to the Chief of Staff?
A To War Minister General SUGIYAMA.
Q Was that in writing?
A By letter.
Q Was it personal or official?
A Half private and half official.
Mr. Abend states that at the same time you were relieved that Kingoro HASHIMOTO and Prince Yasuhiro ASAKA and about eighty staff officers were sent back to Japan. Do you remember about that and is that correct?

Yes, but Mr. Abend was wrong in his deduction. The reason for the return of the two officers and eighty staff officers was the fact that the ten divisions in Nanking were reduced to some five divisions and as a result these officers were superfluous. There were two army headquarters and this was reduced to one.

I understand there was an army that came down from the North and then there was the army that had been at Shanghai and they joined forces with you. Is that correct?

This was after I returned to Japan.

I understand there were some troops between the Shanghai operations and the taking of Nanking, like the Sixth Division for instance, under General TANI, composing in part the Tenth Army which I understood came down from the north. Is that correct?

This came up from Shanghai.

And the Sixth Division joined you before you went to Nanking, as I understand, and the Tenth Army?

Yes, that is correct.

The charges also are made that the discipline of troops that captured Nanking was very bad.

I considered the discipline excellent but the conduct and behavior was not.

Of the soldiers?

Yes.

This was at Nanking?

Yes. I think there were some lawless elements in the army.

I understand then you are drawing a distinction between the obeying of orders by a soldier in the process of operations and what the soldier does off duty and in this instance after the town was captured?

Yes.
Q And, of course, the officers commanding the troops in Nanking did have the duty of overseeing the behavior of their soldiers both off duty and on duty?
A Yes.
Q Why do you say that it is your opinion that the behavior of the soldiers was bad? On what do you base that statement?
A On account of their behavior towards the Chinese population and their allies generally.
Q Were there any general orders that preceded the capture of Nanking from your headquarters? Especially regulating the conduct of the soldiers after the capture of the city as was anticipated.
A I always advocated the maintenance of strict discipline and the punishment of all evil doers. I also advocated the thorough investigation of the Nanking Incident, and collaboration with foreign officials and diplomats and this was done.
Q Can you give me the names of any of the foreign diplomats that investigated this matter?
A One was Mr. HIDAKA from the Japanese Embassy. I do not remember the names of the foreign diplomats as they were in Nanking.
Q Did you talk personally to any of these foreign diplomats?
A No, not at Nanking.
Q At any time later did you talk to anybody.
A I entered Nanking on the 17th and after one week I returned to Shanghai. I met and discussed with U.S. and British commanders and admirals, also the Italian and French ambassadors with a view to settling things in a peaceful way.
Q Were the troops that entered Nanking and that were there on the 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th of December, new troops or were they veterans and were they officered by experienced officers or otherwise?
A They were all experienced troops officered by experienced men.
Q Have you ever commanded these troops before?
A No.
Q Had you ever heard that these troops had behaved badly off duty in China up to this time?

A No, the army was a newly formed organization sent from Japan but it was composed of many experienced veterans. I had not heard of these troops behaving badly elsewhere in China.

Q Or in Manchuria?

A No.

Q Part of them had been engaged in operations around Shanghai and those that had come down from the north had been in some skirmishes around Peiping and Tientsin. Is that correct?

A One division came down from the Peiping and Tientsin area.

Q The claim is made that Lieutenant General Prince ASAKA was a field commander who should have had some oversight over the part of the army that first entered Nanking. Is it correct that Prince ASAKA was so placed?

A Yes, that is correct.

Q And Prince ASAKA married one of the daughters of Emperor Meiji?

A Yes, that is correct.

Q Some people claim that Prince ASAKA was responsible very much for what happened in Nanking but because of his relation to the Imperial family little or nothing has been said about it. Is that correct?

A I do not think so. Prince ASAKA had joined the army only about ten days before its entry into Nanking and in view of the short time he was connected with this army I do not think he can be held responsible. I would say that the Division Commanders are the responsible parties.

***************

Q You stated that you went in to Nanking on the 17th. Did you see any bodies of dead civilians, women or children? Anything of that sort?

A They had all been removed by this time. I saw a few dead Chinese soldiers near the west gate.

Q The Chinese War Crimes Commission claims that several hundred thousand civilians were killed and that there was burning and pillaging of Nanking right after the capture on the 13th. Was there any other evidence than what you stated that the town had been badly handled in the capture?
A That is absolutely untrue. There was no, absolutely no, grounds for such accusations. This I can state upon my honor.

Q When did you first see Hallstatt Abend after the Nan King capture?

A I met him in China. I first met Mr. Abend after, perhaps a month after Nan King.

Q Did Mr. Abend ask for an interview and get it?

A No. I requested Mr. Abend to see me as I had heard rumors and I wished to warn him by putting the facts before Mr. Abend.

Q What did you and Mr. Abend talk about? What was said?

A I explained to Mr. Abend my views regarding the respecting of foreign rights and interests in Nan King. Also, my desire not to inflict damages to neutral properties and interests. I also stated that it was my desire to achieve peace and extend the hand of friendship to Chinese troops who had stopped fighting but that it was my duty to punish Chinese troops who continued opposition.

Q After you got back to Japan in February were you ever asked to make a report about the behavior of your troops at Nan King either by the Chief of Staff or the War Minister or anyone else?

A I was placed in the reserves immediately upon arrival in Tokyo so I do not know for certain but there must have been investigations and reports.

Q Were you asked to make a report or questioned about this rumor concerning the behavior of troops at Nan King?

A No. I was not asked to make a report. If there had been any such incidents I would naturally have made a report on my own responsibility. If you are looking for any reports they would be in the Demobilization Bureau.

Q Do you have any papers or correspondence or a diary which indicates your activities at Nan King and Shanghai in 1936 or 1937?

A The only notes in my diary concern a court martial of an officer and perhaps three soldiers in connection with the dope of Chinese in Nan King.

Q What is the date and what was the verdict of the court?
A  I think the officer was executed and the soldiers imprisoned. This was as a result of my advocating severe punishment for offenders. I received this information when I was in Shanghai and put it in my diary there.

Q  I suppose you can give us a copy of that? Procure it for us?

A  All my "records" were burned including this diary but I have a few notes from memory since which I think will be useful if a case be trial. My house was destroyed in one of the bombardments.

Q  When was this?

A  August 26.
"I had no knowledge of the PANAY incident until the British gunboat LADYBIRD passed by Jahu; I shelled the LADYBIRD and took it into custody and at that time, the commanding officer of the LADYBIRD told me he was going to the assistance of the PANAY because he had gotten word that the PANAY was in trouble. This was my first knowledge of the incident."

"This was under orders from Lieutenant-General YANAGAWA. These orders read as follows: 'Nanking being in a state of seige, and it appearing that enemy troops would attempt to flee upstream, Colonel HASHIMOTO is to sink all vessels proceeding towards Nanking without regard to nationality. I believe these orders were issued two days before the fall of Nanking. * * *"
Use of Railways in China by the Japanese Forces

The gist of military management of railways in North China.

(1) The general course of management -

The Army manages to complete the purpose of military operations by the direct utilizing of the railways in North China placing them under our control, for which we direct so as to let every Chinese managing organ of railways carry on the business by themselves, but according to the circumstances we expect to seize or manage a part or most parts of them from the first stages.

(2) The important gist of management -

1. We let the members of every railway understand the spirit of self-command movement in North China and the attitude of our Imperial Army, and make effort to conciliate them suggesting that they should assist us with ease of mind even in case of Imperial Army's actual operation by any chance. (The above measure is put in practice).

2. We endeavor to prevent from the operating materials of railways going away to south owing the policy of absorbing them by Nan-Chin Government, but as for Pei-ning Railway we control it by the dignity of our force if necessary. In case of showing military force, we make the pretext as if it our self-guard against Nan-chin regime's anti-Japan war preparation and our protection of Pei-ning railway. (This measure is put in practice despatching our gendarmes as from 28th, Inst. at the result of the negotiation with Pei-ning.)

3. The scope of military firm seizure in actual operation in North China, and the generally expected judgment whether the confiscation is important or not are shown as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of railways</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Pei-ning, whole line</td>
<td>It is enough by a partial man's direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The northern part from Su-chow in Tsin-pu- railway</td>
<td>Should be pressed by the dignity of military force, it is able to utilize by the assistance of a partial members of the South Manchuria Railway Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ping-hang railway (the northern part from the Huang-ho River).</td>
<td>It is necessary to seize and confiscate by the railway squad etc. at the first stage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(4). As for every railway we make the preparation for the time after the military operation began, performing the actual and necessary scout for the future - utilizing of all operation materials and the nature of every element of railways. In doing this, it is to commence from Pai-ning railway ahead, and in the next extend the activity to Tsin-pu and Ping-han, and if possible, it will reach Ping-sui, Kiaochi, and La-hai railways.

(5). We let the necessary members of the Railway District Commander's Headquarters to be sent from Kwantung Army, the despatched members of South Manchuria Railway Co., and the railway squad practice the military railway business in North China.

(6). When it is necessary to operate the military force, we make the formation of the Headquarters in railway district of North China stationed army, and arranging the necessary headquarters of stations and the despatched members of South Manchuria Railway Co. together with the railway squad to enlist into the said formation; and actually let them make the military transportation as a matter of course, and if necessary, they also practice the railway management and construction as well as the repairing of the railways. The commissary services along the railways are to be practices by the Headquarters in Railway district of North China Army.

(7). If our army was forced to solve the matters by the military force, we will complete the above formation in no time, and plan the unity generally according to gist as follows in order to secure firmly the military transportations.

1. We arrange the Pei-ning Railway to be under our control at the first stage as soon as possible, and make it the main line of the military transportation thereafter.

2. As to Feihung and Tsin-pu lines, we let the air force make bombing and cut into two parts aiming at the bridge on the Huang-ho River and the important places in the southern part from Su-chow of Tsin-pu Railway (except Su-chow) as soon as possible after the military operation began, at the same time without losing chance despatching the military force to the lines of Huang-ho and Su-chow, we secure firmly the free railway communications.

Even in case of it being impossible to achieve the above plans according to various conditions, we endeavor to secure
firmly the railways of the northern part from Shun-Te and Chi-nan.

3. as to the rail way, we look after it at first, and following the progress of the military operation, prepare to utilize it.

4. regarding Chao-chi line, we plan its utilizing by some chance in view of the using of Ching-tao by our reinforcements. And if the Ching-ta line was cut by enemy we carry the operation materials thereof to the north, or we expect to march into Shan-tung from the direction of Ching-tao by marine route.

5. as to some line, we occupy the eastern parts from Suchow city when we march to east city; as for the west part of above (From Suchow), we utilize it pretending as if we are checking the Chinese Central army's marching to north, if it is necessary.

(8). for the sake of military transportations we make effort to utilize the operation materials of China, but as to the important trains that were hindered operating, we let them succeed their running to stop the general communications as far as the circumstances allow, except the case of our managing them.

(9). In utilizing every railway, although we endeavor to let Chinese managing, organizing, the tracks should be controlled and directed by the chief of the track maintenance branch offices of the tracks commander with officers as few as possible.

It is to be specially so arranged that the railway squads are responsible for the running of trains and the repair of railways near the battlefield.

(10). As to the scope of the management of railways to decide whether it is a partial management or whole, it is to be judged seeing the movement of the employees in the rear services after making the forced running of military trains. But even in the case of our managing them, applying the measure of pacifying, etc., we make a note to let the dispersed men resume to their original places.

(11). As to the railway squad, it is to espouse the Chinese military efficiency. In the Chinese, one of that, although the large army is not necessary in every of the opposing being the Han-chin army only, there are the need of considerable strong forces as well as the necessity of duty of every bridge and important stations.

(12). This is finished with.
STATEMENT OF THE GOVERNMENT CONCERNING THE CHINA INCIDENT


The Imperial Government has been patient enough, after the occupation of Nanking, to give the last opportunity to the Chinese national government for reconfining the situation. But they do not understand our real intention, attempt foolishly to counter-attack, disregard the greatest distress of the people at home and do not mind the peace of the entire East Asia. Thereupon, the Imperial Government will not care for the National Government hereafter, and expect the establishment and development of a new government of China that will really be worthy coalition with our Empire. We desire to strive, rising under cooperation with such new government, to arrange the relation between the two countries and to construct a new revived China. Of course, there will be no change in our policy that respects the territoriality and sovereignty of China and the rights and interests of other powers in China. Our responsibility for the peace of the East Asia is now increasing heavier and heavier. It is the most earnest desire of the Government that our people devote themselves to perform this important mission.

3. The statement of the Government on 3 November 1'38 (13th year of Showa)

Now, by the august virtue of His Majesty the Emperor, the Imperial Army and Navy have already captured Kwantung, Hankow and Uchang, and have overcome the important districts of China. The National Government is now merely a local regime. But, so far as the same Government adheres to the pro-communist and anti-Japanese policy, we will never lay aside our arms until they are completely annihilated. It is the establishment of a new order that will enable us to maintain permanent peace of East Asia, that the Empire seeks. This is really the ultimate object of the present expedition. To realize this new order it is extremely essential to bring Japan, Manchoukuo and China into fraternal linked relation in the fields of politics, economics, culture and so forth, and moreover, to establish international justice, carry out the common defence against communism, create a new civilization and realize economic unification. This must really be the way to stabilize the East Asia and contribute to the progress of the world.

What the Empire demands China is to take her own share in the task of establishing a new order in the East Asia. The Empire expects the Chinese people would understand perfectly our real intention and respond to our cooperation. Of course, even the National Government, only if it gives up its guidon policy which it has been taking, realizes its rebirth by making shifts in personnel and participates in construction work for the new order, our Empire will never reject its cooperation. There is no doubt that all the powers of the world would also perfectly understand our real intention and adapt themselves to the new situation in the East Asia. We here express our hearty gratitude for the warm friendship shown by our brotherly Powers. We believe that the establishment of a new order in the East Asia is based upon the spirit of the foundation of our Empire, and its completion is an honorable mission charged upon the present Japanese peoples.
The Empire should enforce the renovation in the various internal affairs, enlarge the total national power, and strive for the completion of this great task at all costs. Hereby the Government state the immovable policy and resolution of the Empire.

3. "Premier Konoye's conversation concerning the readjustment of the relations with the reborn China." 22 December, 1938 (13th year of Showa)

The Government, as it was clarified by the second statement issued this year, is determined to devote consistently to the complete destruction of the anti-Japanese National Government by force, and at the same time to the establishment of a new order in the East Asia, co-operating with the thoughtful persons of the same spirit in China. We now realize that the tendency toward revival is so remarkable and an opportunity is so quickly ripening for the construction in various parts of China.

Hereby, the Government wants to make public our basic policy to adjust the relations with the revived new China at home and abroad in order to make the world understand our real intention. Japan, Manchoukuo and China should unite with the establishment of a new order in the East Asia as their common object realize good neighborship and friendship, common defense against communism and economical collaboration. For this, nothing is more necessary for China than to discard her old prejudices, and to abandon her foolish resistance against Japan and her attitude hanging on to Manchoukuo. Frankly speaking, Japan wants China to positively make friendly relation with Manchoukuo. Secondly, as the influence of Communism is not to be allowed to exist in the East Asia, Japan considers the conclusion of Japan-China Anti-Communistic Agreement as the essential condition for readjusting the relations between Japan and China, in view of the spirit of the Japan-Germany-Italy Anti-Communistic Agreement.

In view of the present situation in China, we demand China to approve the stationing of Japanese Army forces for preventing communism at defined places during the term of validity of the said agreement, and to make the Inner Mongolian district a special anti-communism zone.

As to the economic relations between Japan and China, Japan has no ambition for economic monopolization, and will not request China to restrict the interests of the third nations of good will, which would act under the complete understanding of the new East Asia. We only hope to realize cooperation and collaboration between the two countries at all costs.

Based upon the principle of equality between the two countries, Japan demands China to grant the Japanese subjects freedom of residence and business in China so as to promote the economic profits of the two countries, and, in view of the historical and economic relations between the two countries to bestow Japan conveniences positively in North China and Inner Mongolia so as to exploit and utilize their resources.
What Japan demands China were outlined above. If China perfectly understood our real intention for the mobilization of such transitional forces, it would be clear to her what Japan demands China is neither a territory nor compensation of war expenditure. We only demand the minimum security that is necessary for China to perform her responsibility as a participant in the establishment of a new order. Japan will, of course, respect the sovereignty of China and is willing to abolish the extra-territoriality and pay positive consideration to the retrocession of concessions, which are necessary for the completion of independence of China.
Office Report for 1937.
Published by the Secretariat of the Foreign Ministry
Dec. 1, 1937.

Part II Report of the Personnel Affairs Section.

Section VIII The China Affair (Page 80)

Item 1. Emergency measures in personnel administration to meet the outbreak of the Affair.

Concerning the clash between the troops of Japan and China which broke out on the midnight of 7 July, 1937, near Lukouchiao, as the result of unlawful firing on the part of Chinese soldiers, the Imperial Government, at a cabinet meeting of 11 July, made an important determination and decided to take necessary steps in connection with the dispatching of troops to North China. Accordingly, as a hasty measure for strengthening the staffs of our diplomatic offices in North China, we instructed by telegrams Vice-Consul MAMIYA and clerk KATOKA at Yingkou, and Vice-Consul ARIHISA and clerk MOCHIZUKI at Chengchiatun, (the consulates at these two places had been scheduled to be closed down soon) to await orders for dispatch to North China. Besides, Councillor MORISUKI was ordered to proceed alone to his post at Peking by advancing the date of his departure. Consul YONAIYAMA, who had been staying in Tokyo, also received unofficial instructions to prepare for dispatch to North China. Thus, on the following day, that is, 12 July, orders were issued to Vice-Consul MAMIYA and ARIHISA to proceed to North China. However, as it so happened that the telegram from the Japanese Ambassador to Manchoukuo reporting that these two Vice-Consuls as well as clerks KATOKA and MOCHIZUKI had almost finished winding up the affairs of these two consulates and had made all preparations for starting at once upon receipt of orders, crossed the above-mentioned orders, telegraphic instruction was given to clerk KATOKA to proceed at once.
建設のため一時停止させることができた。（注）現在では、建設計画が完成したため、建設が再開される予定である。

また、当米は日本の利益を図るため、米国との関係を良好に維持するために、米国に対する理解と尊重を示すことを目指しています。
...
COLLECTION OF ADDRESSES BY FOREIGN MINISTER
MATSUOKA, YOSUKI - 1941

The great spirit, which is originally the tradition of our country since the foundation of the state, is HAKKO ICHIU, namely to promulgate the moral principles over the world and to let the whole nation be placed in their right post and it is needless to say that the imperial diplomacy fundamentally has to play an important role in spreading this great spirit all over the world and towards the accomplishment of the holy task of realizing this grand ideal on the earth. However, considering the present situation of our country, as an actual problem of foreign policy, there are such constantly important problems before our eyes as how we should maintain the Japanese population which is remarkably increasing annually and how we should heighten the level of our national wealth which is strikingly lower in comparison with those of the two European and American powers, the British Empire and America. In order to solve these problems, the government has been trying for many years to develop our people in foreign countries by means of foreign trade, emigration and oversea enterprise. But the various countries in Europe and America have been and are actually disturbing JAPAN by means of the prohibition or the limitation of her emigration and the levy of high custom duty upon the Japanese commodities and every other measure.

The MANCHURIAN Incident was an exaltation of the National spirit; but in a way, we can say that it was an explosion caused by the oppression of the peaceful development of JAPAN by the Europe and American powers.

"I have, in fact, observed minutely the trend of the world and chiefly the relation between JAPAN and CHINA and the trends of the both countries in East Asia, etc., and come to a view long since, by which I have been more firmly impressed with the outbreak of the CHINA Incident. The present CHINA Incident differs fundamentally in its nature from such wars as caused by the Kings' ambition or simply the material desire, and a traditional or a sudden feeling and dispute or by the utilitarian conflict between the capitalistic countries. That is to say, the fundamental cause of the Sino-Japanese conflicts was ideological. There may be, of course, many other causes of secondary, thirdly importance, but, after all, its fundamental ought to be understood well by everyone of us as the dispute of ideology. I have been trying these several years to persuade some persons about this matter. It is that we have been strongly holding such an ideology as our empire should settle the situation throughout East Asia by our harmonious cooperation with CHINA to the East."

"In short, JAPAN has no intention to annex the territory and conquer or exploit the nation in this zone as Europe and America did. On the contrary, JAPAN will liberate the native from the pressure of the Imperialism and treat them as a brother in place of a slave and have relations of interdependence with them. Our Empire intended to carry out such policies neither for reasons of our constraint for other countries nor our judgment of these as the prudent measures in
view of the present circumstances of the world, but only for reasons of our fear for a God. The fact that our country is a divine country means, in a way, that there will be the grace of Heaven when our country will go forward in accordance with the divine will and if we act against it we'll be punished by Heaven. Consequently, in executing our national diplomatic policy, the fact that Japan is a divine country must be considered."

"Our future is really of much difficulties. I think our country must, first of all, make every effort to establish a strong armed country, unifying 100 million people in one and at the same time to have the closer economic relations in the Great East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere. The fact that the Minister of Commerce and Industry KOGAYASHI, a special envoy to Dutch Indies, is now negotiating, relates to this meaning and the fact that a special envoy is going to be sent also to French Indo-China, Taiwan or the Kasa Paro, and we should like to make the cooperation with Siam and others more firm. By the way, I must add a word about this treaty; it is how shall we deal with our Russian relation."

Looking Back at the Establishment of MANCHUKUO

I have an honor to give my expressions today at the eighth anniversary of the recognition of MANCHUKUO.

MANCHURIA might be called as my second native place and I shall be related to MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA five times, if I count my journey to Geneva in 1932 in connection with the MANCHURIAN Incident in addition to my four times stay in MANCHURIA since my first step to MANCHURIA as a twenty seven years old young official over thirty years ago until I left the post of the President of the Manchurian Railway Co. last year. It seems as if belonged to a quite different age when we compare today's MANCHUKUO with MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA before the Incident. There has never been such a country in the world history, which has made so rapid progress only in eight years. Recalling the condition of MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA just before the Incident, it was really out of description. The rights and interests we gained at the sacrifice of 100 thousand lives and two billion national funds during both wars of the Sino Japanese and the Russo-Japanese, have mostly come to be on the brink of ruin at last in the cause of both obstructions by certain European and American countries and the conspiracies and devices by China and Chang's family and our weak-kneed diplomacy. The fact that our people had by and by forgotten or become indifferent to the actuality that we had paid dearly and that MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA were essential to the existence of our country, that is to say, they were our life line and furthermore had a great importance to the whole situation of East Asia, should be one of the reasons that such a pitiful circumstances have been brought about. While the Chinese became wild with excitement at the withdrawal of the South Manchurian Railway and the Port Arthur and Dairen, there were such persons even among the famous politicians as
Document No. 473

advocated boldly the abandonment of MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA as if in cooperation with the Chinese. The Chinese side, growing imprudent day by day, and paying no attention to our frequent protests as well as the regulations of the treaty, constructed a parallel line to the MANCHURIAN Railway and planned even the outflanking line at last and projected to strike out our position. Moreover, she became imprudent more and more and tried to drive the Japanese out of the earth of MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA at one effort. Our people, however, were still more indifferent to the government, which might had had a serious illusion,bewildered with deference and showed even a flattery. This indifferent and spiritless attitude of our government and the people caused her to grow the anti-Japan up to the insult for the Japanese and there happened at last such doleful events as the MANPASHAN Event of 1931 and Captain MAKINOURA's Suicide Event. But the government authorities at that time maintained their calmness yet and seemed not to be surprised at all. They, of course, took it as rustic to get angry and were cool-headed, but our 200 thousand inhabitants and the Imperial Army could not stand any more. Then, the MANCHURIAN Incident broke out as it should naturally. Our national blood stirred up. Recalling it now, one blow at RTUSHOK was itself the positive counter-attack and exclamation of the Japanese spirit and awakened the Japanese people from their long sleep and made the revival of the Japanese spirit and started then for the display of the true nature of the Imperial Japan, I believe. Otherwise, who would now have control of MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA? Nay, where should JAPAN have fallen down now? Struck with terror when I imagine such a matter, China brought an action to the League of Nations. There were considerable number of persons in the government and the people at that time who embraced the League Supremacy Principle or rather feared it in their hearts then respected. The League tried to control Japan to their best and disposed of the famous Lytton Investigation Committee to the Far East and treated Japan as if a defendant. Both the Japanese government and the people did not ever refuse the committee and its party to proceed majestically, as if the former were, I wonder, insensible or afraid of the latter in their hearts. You cannot have forgotten the spiritless face of Japan at that time. How would it have been if it were today? I think they would not have come with such an overbearing faces as betrays: "I'll pass judgment on your conduct even if not so we would refuse it any." Thinking thus, we are struck with wonder at the change of times. Our people must not forget the time when a poor-looking figure of our country in those days, loosing up to the glorious and splendid Imperial Japan of today. If you will be fallen in amnesia, you will have an awful experience again as before. They attempted to record MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA, on which they had never shed a drop of blood or never touched a finger, on the Lytton Reports and to place them under the international administration in accordance with their advice. I believe that there has never been in the history of the human race such previous instance as the nonsensical, ridiculous and
audacious conspiracy was projected to be forced on a large country.
But, viewing from the situation at that time, it is a question whether
they were wrong or Japan was wrong who caused herself such unreasonable
attitude or an insult. I think the attitude or the intention of the
government and the people at that time should be partly responsible
for it.

The revived Japanese spirit has become clearer day by day and
refused at last such devices and advices. That is to say, the 24th
day in February of 1931, together with the 15th in September of 1929,
is the memorial day which ought not to be forgotten by the YAMATO
race. The revival of the Japanese spirit which started with the one
stroke at RYUJOKU was achieved with the action of the ascension from the
League of Nations. The 24th day in February of 1931, when the
Imperial Japan challenged bravely the hypocrisy, which is a characteristic
of the present civilization, will remain long recorded in the history
of the world. This is the day on which Japan set the world on the road to
the establishment of a true and rest peace of the world and Japan,
on that day, gave a final blow to the false organization of status quo.
In those days I stated, in my farewell address, that one who would be
injured by imprudent action (the decision of the nineteen committee
meeting) is not Japan, but the League of Nations, but I wonder where
the League is now and what it is doing. Then, the Imperial Japan and
the Japanese Spirit that started on the course of the revival has been
advancing forward speedily since then. Japan has been thrown in a
serious situation through her dash after dash in these nine years as,
well as the world. It is just like a dream. There have been so many
changes. I can’t help being surprised at the very splendid feature of
Japan when we think of the poor-looking and spiritless Japan of just
nine years ago. It is far more than to say that it belongs to the
different age. For us who have had some knowledge about MANCHURIA
and MONGOLIA these over thirty years and see today’s MANCHUKUO which
was born just eight years ago, it is rather surprising and strange
matter. I have always insisted that MANCHURIA and MONGOLIA are the key
to stabilize the whole situation of East Asia, and even now I still
believe it firmly. As to the continental policy, the base of our
holy task, which is to be realized in Asia, lies still in MANCHURIA
and MONGOLIA and this base will not probably be changed for about a
half century. The work of the establishment of MANCHUKUO is the first
step of the Reconstruction of the New Order in East Asia and at the
same time was the herald of the construction of the World New Order
and its position in the world history should be said to be very
important. The true significance of the MANCHURIAN Incident will be
realized for the first time when the reconstruction of the New Order in East
Asia will be accomplished, for which we are now making every endeavor. All
changes in East Asia since the MANCHURIAN Incident until now are, that is
to say, to be incorporated in one and the true meaning of the MANCHURIAN
Incident and the establishment of MANCHUKUO will become clear at the time
when the CHINA Incident will be fundamentally settled, and also the recon­
struction of the New Order in East Asia is indivisible from the arrange­
ment of the domestic affairs. Even if we dream of the reconstruction of
new order in East Asia, or moreover throughout the world, while main-
taining the status quo in the internal affairs, this attempt is
impracticable. I believe firmly that the new order of East Asia, nay,
of the world, will be established only when our country will establish
the political organization assisted by the whole nation and based upon
this really precious national policy, and will assume exhaustively
the actually Japanized top-secretarianism meaning that "all the people
should be united to the Emperor with hearty gladness and faithfulness"
and will carry out the diplomatic policies originated in the Imperial
way. When we in this emergency or today, think of the significance of
MANCHUKUO again and recall the circumstances before and after the
foundation, and moreover bring to mind the future of the mankind in
trouble in looking straight at the unprecedented stir and the confusion
of the world, we who are the people of East Asia, can't help being
stirred up. We must be determined to devote ourselves in overcoming
the difficulties under the strong conviction of "The Light from the
East" and "The New Order By Us,"
Press Release by Gen. MATSUI, 18 Dec. 1937

"Tire will be allowed, Grave reflection must be called for."

General Matsui's Declaration

General MATSUI, Commander-in-Chief of all the Expeditionary Armies in China, after having performed religious service for the war dead in Nanking, issued a special statement at 4 p.m. on the 18th of December. In his statement he once more called for the grave reflection of the whole Chinese nation and plainly expressed a firm and unshakable resolution regarding the future movements of the military authorities. The statement made at this juncture when Japan has made an epochal triumphal entry into the fortress of Nanking is as follows. The army took firm possession of Nanking and performed the triumphal entry yesterday (17th December). And after having performed religious service for the war dead today, the army made every possible preparation for the future military operations without delay. The army lost no time in moving a certain part of the troops towards the Kiangsi districts, and another part toward the Chekiang and Anhui districts. Thus, the army has been engaged in a series of military operations. But taken all together, the army having become considerably exhausted, it is necessary for troops in general to take a little rest, because the army had been engaged in unremitting landing operations for four months since its troops were landed, and immediately after that, the army turned its maneuvers to the pursuit of the enemy. During this time the army is expected to adjust their military preparedness, and to map out the next plan of operations, strengthening the defences of the field of operations, and endeavoring to pacify the inhabitants of the districts.

The future military operations depend entirely upon what attitude Chiang Kai-shek and the National Government of China will assume, and, therefore, I am not in a position to make any immediate comment on this point. On the part of the enemy, I think, the troops and inhabitants of the southern parts of the Yangtze-Kiang must have been menaced not a little by the past battles. As a matter of course, I think, the National Government of China has been given the opportunity of examining itself. I, preferably, must express my deep sympathy for the enormous loss the troops and inhabitants suffered from the war. Consequently, we must make them rely on the Japanese army and also make them entertain friendly sentiments to the Japanese military authorities by the self-examination on the part of the National Government of China. I hope, in view of the situation, the tire will soon come when the National Government will be convinced of the error they have made.

On the contrary, if the National Government does not repent, the army, to my regret, must carry out the war as a result of its mission until they, the National Government, acknowledges themselves beaten.

The cold season is actually here and the closing days of the year are drawing near. At this time, the Japanese army intends to give time for the troops and inhabitants of China in order to call for their grave reflection on the one hand, and to show Japan is fighting in the cause of justice on the other. As I have performed a memorial service for the war dead today, my mind is filled with deep emotions. But I have been touched with compassion not only for the Japanese war dead, but also for the dead who were mislead by the National Government.
which entangled the present state of affairs in the East through having not been awakened to the contemporary circumstances. I extend much sympathy to millions of innocent people in the Kiangpei and Chekiang districts, who suffered the evils of war. Now the flag of the rising sun is floating high over Nanking, and the Imperial Way is shining in the southern parts of the Yenstze-Kiang; the dawn of the renaissance of the East is on the verge of offering itself. On this occasion, I hope for reconsideration of the situation by the 400 million people of China.
WASHINGTON, D.C., February 21, 1946

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE ATTACHED is a photostat of the Finding of Facts from the Record of Proceedings of a Court of Inquiry convened on board the U.S.S. AUGUSTA by orders of the Commander in Chief of the U.S. Asiatic Fleet to inquire into all the circumstances connected with the bombing and loss of the U.S.S. PA'AY in the Yangtze River near mileage 221 above Woosung, China on December 17, 1937.

O. L. RUSSELL
Assistant Judge Advocate General of the Navy

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT O. L. RUSSELL who signed the foregoing certificate, was at the time of signing Assistant Judge Advocate General of the Navy and that full faith and credit should be given his certification as such.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the Seal of the Navy Department to be affixed this Twenty-first day of February, one thousand nine hundred and forty-six.

O. S. COLCLOUGH
Judge Advocate General of the Navy

For the Secretary of the Navy
The court, having thoroughly inquired into all the facts and circumstances connected with the subject matter of the inquiry, finds as follows:

FINDINGS OF FACTS

1. That on December 12, 1937, the U.S.S. PANAY, a unit of the Yangtze Patrol of the United States Asiatic Fleet, was operating under lawful orders on the Yangtze river.

2. That the immediate mission of the U.S.S. PANAY was to protect nationals, maintain communication between the United States Embassy office, Nanking, China, and the American Ambassador at Hankow, China; provide a temporary office for the U.S. Embassy staff during the time when Nanking was greatly endangered by military operations, and to afford a refuge for American and other foreign nationals.

3. That due to intensive shell fire around Nanking the U.S.S. PANAY had changed berth several times to avoid being hit, and on the morning of December 12, 1937, formed a convoy of Socony-Vacuum Oil Company vessels, principally the S.S. K2IF3A, KEIPSIA, and KEIIAN and proceeded upriver.

4. That adequate steps were taken at all times to insure that the Japanese authorities were informed of the movements of the U.S.S. PANAY.

5. That, in addition to her regular complement, the U.S.S. PANAY had on board at this time four members of the American Embassy staff, four American nationals and five foreign nationals.

6. That at 0940, while standing upriver, the U.S.S. PANAY stopped in response to a signal from a Japanese landing boat. A Japanese Army boarding officer and guard went on board and was informed that the U.S.S. PANAY and convoy were proceeding to anchorage twenty-eight miles above Nanking. No warning was given of any danger likely to be encountered.

7. That at about 1100 December 12, 1937, the U.S.S. PANAY and convoy anchored in the Yangtze river in a compact group at about mileage 281 above Woosung, twenty-eight miles above Nanking.

8. That the U.S.S. PANAY was painted white with buff upper works and stacks and displayed two large horizontal flags on her upper deck awnings plus large colors at her gaff.

9. That the Socony-Vacuum ships K2IF3A, KEIPSIA, and KEIIAN each displayed numerous horizontal and vertical American flags, all of large size.
10. That at 1330 the crew of the U.S.S. PAIAY were engaged in normal Sunday routine and were all on board except a visiting party of eight men on board the S.S. KEIFING.

11. That at about 1338 three large Japanese twin motored planes in a Vee formation were observed at a considerable height passing overhead downstream. At this time no other craft were in the near vicinity of the U.S.S. PAIAY and convoy, and there was no reason to believe the ships were in a dangerous area.

12. That without warning these three Japanese planes released several bombs, one or two of which struck on or very close to the bow of the U.S.S. PAIAY and another which struck on or very close to the S.S. KEIFING.

13. That the bombs of the first attack did considerable damage to the U.S.S. PAIAY, disabling the forward three inch gun, seriously injuring the Captain and others, wrecking the pilothouse and sick bay, disabling the radio equipment and the steaming fireroom so that all power was lost, and causing leaks in the hull which resulted in the ship settling down by the head and listing to starboard thereby contributing fundamentally to the sinking of the ship.

14. That immediately thereafter a group of six single engined biplanes attacked from ahead, diving singly and appearing to concentrate on the U.S.S. PAIAY. A total of about twenty bombs were dropped, many striking close aboard and creating, by fragments and concussion, great damage to ship and personnel. These attacks lasted about twenty minutes during which time at least two of the planes attacked also with machine guns; one machine gun attack was directed against a ship’s boat bearing wounded ashore, causing several further wounds and piercing the boat with bullets.

15. That during the entire attack the weather was clear with high visibility and little if any wind.

16. That the planes participating in the attacks on the U.S.S. PAIAY and its convoy were unmistakably identified by their markings as being Japanese.

17. That immediately after the first bomb struck, air defense stations were manned; the thirty caliber machine gun battery opened fire and engaged the attacking planes throughout the remainder of the attack. The three inch battery was not manned, nor were any three inch shells fired at any time. This was in accordance with the ship’s air defense bill.

18. That during the bombing many were injured by flying fragments and concussion and all suffered shock on the first bomb. The Captain suffered a broken hip and severe shock; soon thereafter Lieutenant Anders, executive officer, was wounded by fragments in throat and hence, losing power of speech; Lt. (J.G.) Geist, engineer officer, received fragments in the leg.
Ensaim Biwerere had clothing blown off and was severely shocked. This includes all the line officers of the ship. The Captain being disabled, the executive officer carried on his duties, giving orders in writing. He issued instructions to secure confidential publications, to get underway, and to beach the ship. Extensive damage prevented getting underway.

19. That at about 1400, believing it impossible to save the ship and considering the number of wounded and the length of time necessary to transfer them safely in two small boats, the Captain ordered the ship to be abandoned. This was completed by about 1500. By this time the main deck was awash and the Panay appeared to be sinking.

20. That all severely wounded were transferred ashore in the first trips. The Captain protected in his own case. The executive officer, when no longer able to carry or die to wounds, left the ship on the next to the last trip and Ensaim Biwerere remained until the last trip.

21. That after the Panay had been abandoned, Mahlmann, Chief boatswain's mate, and Weimbs, machinist's mate first class, returned to the Panay in one of the ship's boats to obtain stores and medical supplies. While they were returning to the beach a Japanese power boat filled with armed Japanese soldiers approached close to the Panay, opened fire with a machine gun, went alongside, boarded, and left within five minutes.

22. That at 1554 the U.S.S. Panay, shortly after the Japanese boarding party had left, rolled over to starboard and sank in from seven to ten fathoms of water, approximate latitude 30-44-30 North, longitude 117-27 East. Practically no valuable government property was salvaged.

23. That after the Panay survivors had reached the left bank of the river, the Captain, in view of his own injuries and the injuries and shock sustained by his remaining line officers, and the general feeling that attempts would be made to exterminate the survivors, requested Captain V.N. Roberts, U.S. Army, who was not injured, and who was familiar with land operations and the Chinese language, to act under his direction as his immediate representative. Captain Roberts functioned in this capacity until the return of the party on board the U.S.S. OAHU on December 15, 1937, performing outstanding service.

24. That Messrs. Atcheson and Paxton of the U.S. Embassy staff rendered highly valuable services on shore where their knowledge of the country and language, coupled with their resourcefulness and sound advice, contributed largely to the safety of the party.

25. That after some fifty hours ashore, during which time the entire party suffered much hardship and exposure, somewhat mitigated by the kindly assistance of the Chinese, they returned and boarded the U.S.S. OAHU and H.M.S. LADYBIRD.

CONFIDENTIAL
26. That from the beginning of an unprecedented and unlooked for attack of grave violence until their final return, the ship's company and passengers of the U.S.S. PANAY were subjected to grave danger and continuous hardship. Their conduct under these conditions was in keeping with the best traditions of the Naval Service.

27. That among the PANAY passengers, Mr. Sandro Sandri died of his injuries at 1330 December 13, 1937, and Messrs. J. Hall Paxton, Emile Cassie, and Roy Souires were wounded.

28. That early in the bombing attacks the Standard Oil vessels got underway. The MEIFING and MEIHISIA secured to a pontoon at the Kaiyuan wharf, the MEIAN was disabled and beached further down river on the left bank. All these ships received injuries during the first phases of the bombing. Serious fires on the MEIFING were extinguished by the PANAY visiting party of eight men who were unable to return to their ship.

29. That after attacks on the PANAY had ceased, the MEIFING and MEIHISIA were further attacked by Japanese bombing planes, set on fire and destroyed. Just previous to this bombing, Japanese army units on shore near the wharf attempted to avert this bombing by waving Japanese flags. They were not successful and received several casualties. It is known that Captain Carlson of the MEIAN was killed and that Messrs. Marshall, Vines, and Pickering were wounded. Casualties among the Chinese crews of these vessels were numerous but cannot be fully determined.

30. That the following members of the PANAY crew landed on shore from the MEIFING after vainly attempting to extinguish oil and gasoline fires on board? V.F. Puckett, Chief machinist's mate; J.A. Granes, gunner's mate first class; J.A. Dirnhoffer, seaman first class; T.A. Coleman, Chief pharmacist's mate; J.A. Bonkoski, gunner's mate third class; R.L. Browning, electrician's mate third class; J.L. Hodge, fireman first class, and W.T. Hoyle, machinist's mate second class. These men encountered Japanese soldiers on shore who were not hostile on learning they were Americans.

31. That all of the PANAY crew from the MEIFING, except J.L. Hodge, fireman first class, remained in one group ashore until the following day when they were rescued by H.M.S. BEE. Hodge made his way to Wuhan and returned to Shanghai via Japanese naval plane on December 14, 1937.

32. That in searching for and rescuing the survivors, Rear Admiral Holt, R.N., and the officers and men of H.M.S. BEE and H.M.S. LADYBIRD rendered most valuable assistance under trying and difficult conditions thereby showing a fine spirit of helpfulness and cooperation.

CONFIDENTIAL
33. That Charles L. Espringer, storekeeper first class, died at 1330 December 16, 1937, at Ehoi Shen, China, from wounds received during the bombing of the U.S.S. FAY and that his death occurred in line of duty not the result of his own misconduct.

34. That Edgar C. Fulsebus, coxswain, died at 0630 December 19, 1937, at Shanghai, China, from wounds received during the bombing of the U.S.S. FAY and that his death occurred in line of duty not the result of his own misconduct.

35. That Lieutenant Commander James J. Hughes; Lieutenant Arthur P. Andrews; Lieutenant (J.G.) John V. Graet; John V. Lang, chief quartermaster; Robert F. Fendell, fireman first class; Kenneth J. Rice, electrician's mate third class; Carl V. Zier, electrician's mate first class; Charles S. Schroyer, seaman first class; Alex Kozak, machinist's mate second class; Poræ D. Zieler, ship's cook third class, and Newton L. Davis, fireman first class, were seriously injured in line of duty not the result of their own misconduct.

36. That Lieutenant Clerk O. Grazier, Medical Corps; Ensign Denis H. Biwer; Charlie S. Adams, radioman second class; Tony Zarba, ship's cook third class; John A. Bonkoski, gunner's mate third class; Ernest C. Brench, fireman first class; Raymond L. Brown, electrician's mate third class; Walter Cheatham, coxswain: Thomas A. Coleman, Chief pharmacist's mate; John A Chisholm, seaman first class; Yuan T. Yeh, mess attendant first class; Fred O. Fichtner, carpenter's mate first class; Erv S. Fisher, chief water tender; Michael Gerent, machinist's mate second class; Ceci L. Green, seaman first class; John L. Hendle, fireman first class; Don E. Huffman, water tender second class; Karl F. Johnson, machinist's mate second class; Carl V. Kersko, coxswain; Peter V. Klompers, Chief machinist's mate; William F. Landers, seaman first class; Ernest R. Kuhlmann, Chief boatswain's mate; William D. McCabe, fireman first class; Stanley M. McCoo, seaman first class; James E. Peck, quartermaster second class; Pergold Peterson, radioman second class; Vernon F. Puckett, Chief machinist's mate; King F. Sung, mess attendant first class; Harry S. Tuck, seaman first class; Cico T. Weider, boatswain's mate second class; John T. Weber, yeoman first class, and Per E. Wong, mess attendant first class, were slightly injured in line of duty not the result of their own misconduct.

37. That the log book, commanding officer's night order book, the last chart by which the ship was navigated, pay accounts, service records, muster roll, public accounts, and public vouchers were not salvaged. All the health records were preserved and turned over to proper authority by the medical officer, U.S.S. FAY.

38. That certain secret and confidential publications remained on board in the confidential safe when the ship was abandoned.
Extracts from
The Inevitability of Renovation
by HASHI:OTO, Kingoro

"The unit which I was in was scheduled to attack NANKING by marching through WUHU and up the YANGTZE River. But two days before the fall of NANKING, we unexpectedly received an order to attack all the Chinese soldiers retreating from NANKING toward the north on board transport ships. We instantly went back to WUHU and laid out a battery of more than one ri (TH, about 4 km.) wide, arranging heavy guns, field guns and machine guns along the road running along-side the river. Just at that time several ships which seemed to be transports full of defeated soldiers came in sight some several thousand metres downstream from WUHU and we opened fire at them.

"I heard that a British warship happened to be in the group and was hit by some of our shells, and that it became a problem later on, but as for the Imperial Army, we merely carried out the proper measures." (p. 13 - 14)

"At that time, an interesting thing happened. After the shelling of the British warship and immediately following the fall of NANKING, a Japanese destroyer came up the river and appeared in front of WUHU. I at once requested the ship to stop and the captain of the ship, a certain Lieutenant-commander, came by launch and landed to see us. We exchanged various informations. After this, I said to the Lieutenant-commander, 'Frankly, we are quite distressed because we have had nothing to eat or drink. I wonder if you can spare us some rice and sake, if you have any?' He readily accepted and answered that he would have his men bring them over.

"This is it', we said, and waited expectantly. Soon after, the marines brought the rice, but told us that they had no sake. The messenger for the captain said, "No really had sake with us, but on the way from NANKING, we sank all the innumerable Chinese junks that were floating around full of enemy soldiers. When we thought of all these enemy soldiers becoming food for the cattish in the YANGTZE River, it delighted us so much that we couldn't help drinking up all the sake in celebration of our victory. We feel very sorry that we can't spare you any'. "O. K."

"At that time, even British warships could not pass off WUHU without being fired at and naturally the Chinese transports were not able to go beyond WUHU. The opposite bank was already captured by the Japanese troops. Therefore, the defeated soldiers of NANKING that jumped into the ships could flee neither up nor down the river. As if a big snake had swallowed an elephant, the enemy ships were helplessly cornered on the waters between NANKING and WUHU, unable to move either way. To think that our destroyers really blasted away at these junks made us very happy for it must have been quite effective and delightful." (p. 14 - 15)

"The first important point in the new system is to make a grand revolution of our national polity. That is, it is necessary to have politics, economics, culture, national defense, and everything else, all focused on one, the Emperor,
and the whole force of the nation concentrated and displayed from a single point. Especially, the political, economic, and cultural lines which had been organized and conducted by liberalism and socialism in the past should be reorganized according to the principle of oneness in the Imperial Way (TN, KODO ITTAI SHUGI).

"This system is the strongest and the grandest of all, and, at the same time, is that which will determine the future trend of our nation for a thousand years to come. There are many countries in the world, but there is absolutely no nation that can compare with our national blood solidarity which makes possible a unification like ours with the Emperor in the center.

"In this sense, this system will not only make the development of our principle of the 'Whole World Under One Roof' (TN, HAKKO ICHIU) a success under the present world crisis, but will turn the crisis into a divine opportunity and enable our nation to grasp the reins to lead the world in a new world order. The CHINA Incident may well be called the opening battle for the construction of a new world order.

"Therefore, the new system reveals the characteristic ideal of our race at this critical moment, and at the same time, it is only the new system that can open a clear path for the revelation of the principle of the 'Whole World Under One Roof' (TN, HAKKO ICHIU) and lead the world from its mad confusion. So, this is something more than merely an intention. If it is that which is necessary to a policy, the new system will be unnecessary when circumstances which necessitated the policy disappear. For example, assume that we compromise with AMERICA and BRITAIN, then, the new system will not always be necessary. The new system aims at the establishment of a new world order, organizing a characteristic national system and whatever circumstances may develop to lead those circumstances as according to the principle of HAKKO ICHIU (TN, Whole World Under One Roof), enveloping the whole world in the principle of the Imperial Way, and, at the same time, completely solving the present crisis."

"The very conclusion that the CHINA Incident cannot be settled unless we cooperate with the Americans and British, prevents the Incident from ever being settled. The moment we establish a policy to drive out all Anglo-Americans from CHINA, CHINA will begin to move toward a new order. The European situation will also change immediately when we make up our minds to form a joint front with GERMANY and ITALY. If we hope in vain that GERMANY and BRITAIN would fight forever, the European War may end earlier than we expect. Only when we rid ourselves of this idea that we have to depend on BRITAIN and AMERICA, and establish the plan to construct a self-supporting economy in the JAPAN-MANCHURIA-CHINA bloc, can we materialize an expansion plan of our armament, production power, independent of BRITAIN and AMERICA. Has the government studied or formed any plans for centering an economic plan with the intention of freeing itself from a pro Anglo-American policy? We'll lose GREAT BRITAIN and the UNITED STATES, but MANCHURIA, CHINA and the SOUTH SEAS will become ours.

"Of course, it will require a good deal of effort to establish this bloc, and it cannot be mentioned in the same breath with the easy pro Anglo-American policy, but when we face it with the resolution of the soldiers out on the front,
no more difficult things will be, the results will be the real blood and flesh. Instead of relying on foreign sources for materials, to have one's own through toil and hardships should be the nation's attitude.

"Only when we firmly do believe that allying with GERMANY and ITALY, and expelling British and American influences from CHINA, and settling the Incident with definite measures and plans, are the steps our nation should take, will the various administrative plans for the country be formed, the goal of the people determined, and the people, defying all hardships, earnestly strive for the settlement of the Incident with a burning hope for the future. Is it that the government is not endeavoring toward the materialization of this plan because they are selfishly concluding that such a thing is purely an ideal of no practical value? The time is when we must choose between maintenance or destruction of the present status quo. Compromise is not allowed. To Premier YONAI, we ask the government's decision concerning these matters." (p. 73 - 74)
Monsieur l'Ambassadeur:

With reference to the incident of the wounding of His Britannic Majesty's Ambassador to China, Sir Hugh Knatchbull-Hugesser, concerning which I made an ed interim reply in my Note under the date of September 6th, 1937, I now have the honour to inform Your Excellency that the inquiry in Shanghai and its vicinity having been completed the Japanese Government desire to make the following reply:

2. As the result of most careful investigations it has been established that on August 26th at 2.35 p.m., two Japanese planes machine-gunned and bombed two motor-cars which were believed, in all sincerity, to be military buses or trucks carrying officers or soldiers of the Chinese army at a point three kilometres southeast of Kating, where the Chinese forces were concentrated and since August 17th, not only had Japanese aeroplanes made repeated attacks upon them but a number of aerial combats between the Japanese and Chinese planes had taken place.

3. Owing to the difficulty, in present circumstances, of conducting an investigation on the spot, there has been some slight discrepancy in the various reports received as to the position of the Ambassador's motor-car at the time when he was wounded, but it was ascertained that no Japanese aeroplane had made a machine-gun attack or dropped a bomb in the locality where the Ambassador was first reported to have been wounded.

"However, careful study made simultaneously by the Japanese and British authorities leads to the conclusion that the position of the motor-car in question might have been to the southward of Kating, instead of 6 miles south of Taitsang as stated in an earlier British report.

4. In the light of all these circumstances, the Japanese Government consider that the incident may have been caused by Japanese planes which mistook the Ambassador's motor-car as a military bus or truck. As the wounding of the Ambassador may thus have been due to the action, however involuntary, of Japanese aircraft, the Japanese Government desire to convey to His Britannic Majesty's Government a formal expression of their deep regret.

5. As regards the question of the punishment of the aviator concerned, it is needless to say that the Japanese Government would take suitable steps whenever it was established that Japanese aviators killed or wounded, intentionally or through negligence nationals belonging to a third country.
instructions have been sent again to the Japanese Government China to exercise the greatest care in safeguarding non-combatants, it being the desire and policy of the Japanese Government to limit, as far as this can possibly be done, the dangers to non-combatants resulting from the existence of hostilities in China.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency the assurances of my highest consideration.

His Excellency
The Right Honourable Sir Robert L. Craigie, K.C.M.G.,
His Britannic Majesty's Ambassador to Japan.
etc., etc., etc., Page 127
One year prior to the Marco Polo (Loukouchiao) Bridge Incident, a movement for autonomy of the five provinces in North China was launched. As a natural result of the fact Japan had contributed much to the establishment of Koushiu and that Japan's actual influence was firmly established throughout the area west of Ailingan range and south of the Amur River in Manchuria, that "horizontal tendency" was directed to North China and there is an equation for this as set forth in history.

Thus, the autonomy movement of the five provinces in North China was started. Chahar, Jilin demanded the autonomy of the five provinces of North China. However, the Chinese Government clearly checked Japan's outward advance, and this movement of autonomy for North China decreased from five to two provinces, and also in these two provinces this political movement was turned into an economic problem, and that economic movement in the long run gained nothing or it was narrowed down to such trivial questions of rights and interests of Tszang-shi Railway or Lung-ya Iron Mine and all this finally failed to bear any fruit. Thus result made its appearance as (Loukouchiao) Marco Polo Bridge incident.
STATEMENT OF THE GOVERNMENT CONCERNING THE CHI'A INCIDENT


The Imperial Government has been patient enough, after the occupation of Nanjing, to give the last opportunity to the Chinese national government for reconsidering the situation. But they do not understand our real intention, attempt fruitlessly to counter-attack, disregard the greatest distress of the people at home and do not mind the peace of the entire East Asia. Thereupon, the Imperial Government will not care for the National Government hereafter, and expect the establishment and development of a new government of China that will really be worthy coalition with our Empire. We desire to strive, rising under cooperation with such new government, to arrange the relation between the two countries and to construct a new revived China. Of course, there will be no slight change in our policy that respects the territoriality and sovereignty of China and the rights and interests of other powers in China. Our responsibility for the peace of the East Asia is now increasing heavier and heavier. It is the most earnest desire of the Government that our people devote themselves to perform this important mission.

2. The statement of the Government on 3 November 1938 (13th year of Showa).

Now, by the august virtue of His Majesty the Emperor, the Imperial Army and Navy have already captured Kwantung, Hankow and Uchang, and have overcome the important districts of China. The National Government is now merely a local regime. But, so far as the same Government adheres to the pro-communism and anti-Japanese policy, we will never lay aside our arms until they are completely annihilated. It is the establishment of a new order that will enable us to maintain permanent peace of East Asia, that the Empire seeks. This is really the ultimate object of the present expedition. To realize this new order it is extremely essential to bring Japan, Manchoukuo and China into fraternal linked relation in the fields of politics, economics, culture and so forth, and moreover, to establish international justice, carry out the common defence against communism, create a new civilization and realize economic unification. This must really be the way to stabilize the East Asia and contribute to the progress of the world.

What the Empire demands China is to take her own share in the task of establishing a new order in the East Asia. The Empire expects the Chinese people would understand perfectly our real intention and respond to our cooperation. Of course, even the National Government, only if it gives up its guiding policy which it has been taking, realizes its rebirth by making shifts in personnel and participates in construction work for the new order, our Empire will never reject its cooperation. There is no doubt that all the powers of the world would also perfectly understand our real intention and adapt themselves to the new situation in the East Asia. We here express our hearty gratitude for the warm friendship shown by our brotherly Powers. We believe that the establishment of a new order in the East Asia is based upon the spirit of the foundation of our Empire, and its completion is an honorable mission charged upon the present Japanese peoples.
The Empire should enforce the renovation in the various internal affairs, enlarge the total national power, and strive for the completion of this great task at all costs. Hereby the Government state the immovable policy and resolution of the Empire.

3. "Premier Kiyoiz's corperation concerning the readjustment of the relations with the return China." 22 December, 1939 (13th year of Showa)

The Government, as it was clarified by the second statement issued this year, is determined to insist consistently to the complete destruction of the anti-Japanese National Government by force, and at the same time to the establishment of new order in the East Asia, co-operating with the thoughtful persons of the various parts in China. We now realize that the tendency toward revival is so quick and an opportunity is so quickly ripening for the construction of various parts of China.

Hereby the Government wants to make public our basic policy to adjust the relations with the revived new China at home and abroad in order to make the world understand our real intention. Japan, Manchoukuo and China should unite with the establishment of new order in the East Asia as their common object to realize good neighborship and friendship, common defense against communism and economical collaboration. For this, nothing is more necessary for China than to discard her old prejudices, and to abandon her foolish resistance against Japan and her attitude hanging on to Manchoukuo. Frankly speaking, Japan wants China to positively make friendly relation with Manchoukuo. Secondly, as the influence of Communism is not to be allowed to exist in the East Asia, Japan considers the conclusion of Japan-China Anti-Communistic Agreement as the essential condition for readjusting the relations between Japan and China, in view of the spirit of the Japan-Germany-Italy Anti-Communistic Agreement.

In view of the present situation in China, we demand China to approve the stationing of Japanese Army forces for preventing communism at defined places during the term of validity of the said agreement, and to make the Inner Mongolian district a special anti-communism zone.

As to the economic relations between Japan and China, Japan has no ambition for economic monopolization, and will not request China to restrict the interests of the third nations of good will, which would act under the complete understanding of the new East Asia. We only hope to realize cooperation and collaboration between the two countries at all costs.

Based upon the principle of equality between the two countries, Japan demands China to return the Japanese subjects freedom of residence and business in China to promote the economic profits of the two countries, and, in view of the historical and economic relations between the two countries to bestow Japan conveniences positively in North China and Inner Mongolia so as to exploit and utilize their resources.
What Japan demands China were outlined above. If China perfectly understood our real intention for the mobilization of such tremendous forces, it would be clear to her what Japan demands China is neither a territory nor compensation of war expenditure. We only demand the minimum security that is necessary for China to perform her responsibility as a participant in the establishment of a new order. Japan will, of course, respect the sovereignty of China and is willing to abolish the extra-territoriality and pay positive consideration to the retrocession of concessions, which are necessary for the completion of independence of China.
As I (UGAKI) have already reported to you, the British Ambassador in Tokyo had presented at the end of July all the so-called pending questions regarding the British rights and interests in China, and I have negotiated with him for the solution of the questions. After that, I had discussed with him four times successively on the 17th and 20th of August, and the 8th and 14th of September. At the above meetings, I had told him that Japan and Britain should mutually understand and recognize calmly and justly each others standpoints. I had also explained minutely that if Britain, from a higher point of view, should be more friendly and conciliatory toward Japan, and abandon her policy to support Chiang Kai-shek, the relations between the two countries would be greatly improved, and the pending questions would easily be solved. But the British Ambassador emphasized repeatedly that Britain had attached the greatest important to the prompt settlement of the questions between Japan and Britain regarding the British rights and interests in China. We have not yet come to a complete understanding. As for my part, I wish to explain to him more minutely Japan's standpoint, and through the Ambassador, I shall try to convert the British attitude toward Japan. For this purpose, I intend to continue further negotiations with him.

2. The Question regarding the British and French Concessions in Tientsin:

Since the outbreak of the incident, the authorities of the British and French concessions in Tientsin have adhered to their so-called neutral position, and have been inclined to hesitate in an effort for cooperation requested by the Interim Government and Japan. The outstanding examples are that both these concessions are breeding places for communistic anti-Japanese elements and are the bases of operations for the intrigue to disturb peace and order in the North China area by Chiang Kai-shek's Regime. Various communistic anti-Japanese newspapers and magazines are being published chiefly in these areas. Japan has repeatedly demanded the British and French authorities to strictly control these activities, but we have been unable to get their full cooperation.

Both the Bank of China and the Communication Bank /Kotsu Ginko/ had participated and cooperated in the establishment of the Federal Reserve Bank which is the source of monetary system in North China.
But afterward, through the conspiracy of the Chiang Kai-shek regime, these two banks in the French concession in Tientsin refused an inspection by the Federal Reserve Bank, and the authorities of the French Concession also refused the above inspection. These two banks have preserved within the two concessions a great amount of silver ingots which are supposed to be for the preparation of the monetary system in North China. As it is necessary for the Temporary Government and Japan to take hold of these silver ingots as soon as possible, we must first of all make the French Settlement authorities give up their interference mentioned above. Moreover, we had the Chinese Government take over the Telephone bureau in Tientsin immediately after the outbreak of the Incident. But the Telephone Bureau in the British Settlement has not yet been handed over to the Chinese Government, due to the lack of positive assistance by the British authorities. It is necessary to force the authorities to hand the Bureau over to China at once. Under these circumstances, the Japanese authorities at Tientsin have repeatedly negotiated with the authorities of the British and French Settlements, but I am sorry to say that we have not seen any outstanding developments in the negotiations. Therefore, with the purpose of threatening the British and French authorities, our authorities there lately ordered the Japanese people to prepare to evacuate from the two concessions. This seemed to have had some reflection on the British and French authorities. According to reports from the consul-general in Tientsin, both the British and French authorities have recently assumed the attitude to cooperate a little with us, and:

a. They have decided to prepare to post notice simultaneously in both concessions announcing the thoroughgoing control of riotous activities.

b. They have agreed to hold joint meetings among the Japanese, British and Chinese police authorities and negotiate in order to exchange informations and cooperate in the control.

c. They have enforced the control of unlawful wireless apparatuses in the settlements.

For the accomplishment of our various demands, we have plans to continue further negotiations with the British and French authorities both in Tokyo and Tientsin.

3. The establishment of the Federated Committee of the Government of the Republic of China:

Since the establishment of the Chinese Interim Government in December last year, and the Revolutionary Government in March this year, these two regimes have been separated in the north and in the south, and there had been no organ to link their controls.
They have been working from their respective standpoints to hastily organize their administration, finance and public peace, etc. Japan will further proceed with her effort in the destruction of the Chiang Kai-shek regime, while contemplating carefully the establishment of a new Chinese Central Government in its place. As a premise for the establishment of a new Chinese Central Government, Japan has decided to immediately establish a Federated Committee with the cooperations of both the Interim Government and the Revolutionary Government and including the Mongolia-Sinkiang Federated Committee. The above regimes, thereafter, will absorb or cooperate with the other elements, and thereby establish a true central government. Accordingly, on the 27th and 28th of August, the representatives from our Government in Tokyo, and our military authorities in Tientsin met at Fukuoka, and have decided on a basic plan. Then on the 9th and 10th of September, the representatives from the Interim and the Revolutionary Governments, together with the Japanese representatives met at Dairen, and have finally decided to establish a Federated Committee of the Government of the Republic of China at Peking. On the 22nd, an establishment ceremony was held, and the first committee meeting is scheduled to be held on the 23rd. The Committee will control the common administrative affairs of the two governments, while the chief purpose will be to facilitate the establishment of a New Central Government. By this the Committee will not only facilitate and unify the administration of the two governments, but also will have an important significance in the preparation to establish a new Central Government in the future. The chairman of the Committee is Mr. Wang Ko-Kin, head of the administrative Commission of the Chinese Interim Government. The committee shall consist of three members from each of the true governments, including the presidents.
REPORT OF FOREIGN MINISTER ARITA TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL AT ITS MEETING 29 NOVEMBER 1938 (SHOWA 13) DEALING WITH THE FOREIGN POLICY TOWARDS CHINA.

The policy for the adjustment of the new Sino-Japanese relations.

As to the policy for the adjustment of the new Sino-Japanese relations, it is our intention to proceed on the basis of the following points with a view to establishing a new order in East Asia through mutual collaboration in political, economic and cultural fields among Japan, Manchukuo, and China:

I. The problem of making peace with the Chiang Kai-shek Regime.

First of all, as to the problem of making peace with the Chiang Kai-Shek Government, the British Ambassador to Japan made the other day an unofficial proposal to Premier Konoye. Our side rejected it on the ground that the time was not yet opportune. It is our policy not to carry this out, irrespective of whether the proposal is made through the mediation of a third power or directly from the Chiang Kai-Shek Government. However, as declared in our Government's statement of November 3rd this year, if the Chiang Kai-Shek Government should abandon its pro-Comintern and anti-Japanese policy, reform the composition of its organization, and voluntarily dissolve its regime and merge with the New Central Government, a different consideration would be given to the matter.

II. The adjustment of diplomatic relations with the New Central Government.

So long as we are not to make peace with the Chiang Kai-Shek Government, as stated above, our country will foster the establishment of a solid New Central Government on the basis of the pro-Japanese regime which has been already established and others which are scheduled to be newly established in Hankow and Canton, and, after the New Central Government has been firmly established, we hope to achieve the following programs with the New Central Government:

A. The realization of the principle of general collaboration among Japan, Manchukuo, and China, especially the principles of good neighborly, friendship, joint defense against the Comintern, and economic cooperation.

B. The establishment in North China and Mengchian of a zone of a high degree Sino-Japanese unity in defense and economic spheres (especially the development and utilization of natural resources).

In addition to the foregoing, the establishment in Mengchian of a special military and political zone for anti-Comintern purpose especially.
C. The establishment along the lower basin of the Yangtze River of a zone of high degree Sino-Japanese unity in economic collaboration.

D. In South China, besides the establishment of special zones on certain specified islands along the coast, endeavours shall be made to secure the foundation of Sino-Japanese cooperation and collaboration, with the major cities and towns as the starting points.

I shall now explain hereunder the foregoing items in more details. The first item, that is, the realization of the principle of neighborly friendship, involves the following points:

1. The recognition of Manchukuo by China. China shall recognize Manchukuo; both Japan and Manchukuo shall respect the territorial integrity and sovereignty of China; and Japan, Manchukuo and China shall establish new diplomatic relations with each other.

2. In the various fields of politics, diplomacy, education, propaganda and trade, Japan, Manchukuo, and China shall remove, and also prohibit in the future, measures and causes which mutually destroy the friendly relations among them.

3. Japan, Manchukuo, and China shall cooperate with each other to harmonize, create and develop the culture of the three countries.

Regarding the second item, namely, the principle of joint defense, we hope to have Japan, Manchukuo, and China, with the chief objects of jointly defending themselves against the Comintern and at the same cooperating with each other in the maintenance of common public order and peace, adopt the following program:

1. Cooperation of Japan, Manchukuo, and China against the Comintern.

2. Enforcement of joint Sino-Japanese defense against the Comintern. For this purpose, Japanese Army is to be stationed in North China and Mengchiling.

3. The conclusion of a Sino-Japanese military alliance against the Comintern.

4. The early withdrawal of Japanese troops, excepting the stationing of troops in specified zones, points, and islands for the purpose of guarantee and the maintenance of public peace and order.

5. Financial cooperation on the part of China with respect to the stationing of Japanese troops in China for the purpose of cooperation in maintaining public peace and order.
(6) The reservation of military demands and right of supervision over railways, aviation, communications, principal harbours, waterways, etc., and cooperation in the improvement and adjustment of Chinese Army and police force.

Finally, in regard to the principle of economic cooperation, we desire that Japan, Manchukuo, and China, shall, in accordance with the aim of common reciprocity based on the object of making up each other's deficiencies and supplying each other's needs in respect to industry and economics with the view to realizing the fruits of mutual link and joint defense, conclude agreements which may be necessary to realize the following items with respect to the development of resources, customs, trade, aviation, transportation, communication, meteorological observations and surveys in the three countries:

(1) Regarding the development and utilization of natural resources, emphasis shall be laid on the securing from North China and Manchuria of those resources, especially underground resources, which Japan and Manchukuo lack. For this purpose China shall offer every possible facility. Likewise, in other districts, also, China shall offer necessary facilities for the development of specified resources.

(2) For the establishment of China's financial and economic policies, Japan shall render such aids as may be required.

(3) In regard to trade, appropriate customs and maritime customs system shall be adopted, so as to promote the general trade among Japan, Manchukuo, and China.

(4) Necessary assistance and cooperation shall be given for the development of transportation, communications, meteorological observations, surveys, etc., in China.

III With respect to the powers' interests and rights in China, the Japanese Government has, as may be seen from its repeated statements and guarantees, tried its best to respect these rights and interests. However, due to military necessities, etc., some restrictions have been imposed. Recently, Britain, the United States, etc., have made various representations based on the principle open-door and equal opportunity. In this connection, it is the intention of the Imperial Government to cope with the situation by adopting the policy of examining the so-called open-door and equal opportunity principle from the standpoint of the establishment of a Japan-Manchukuo-China economic bloc based upon the necessities for the existence and defense of our Empire, and of not recognizing such a principle within the extent that it is incompatible with this standpoint.

To put the above in a concrete form, our chief objects are...
(a) Japan shall control in substance the development of natural resources for national defense in principally North China and Kwantung.

(b) The currency system, customs, and maritime customs system in new China shall be adjusted from the standpoint of Japan-Manchukuo-China economic bloc.

So long as the personal rights and interests in China do not conflict with the following two objects, we will not purposely exclude and restrict them. Furthermore, to those countries which, like Germany and Italy, show a friendly attitude towards Japan, it is our policy to welcome their participation in the economic development of new China.

**Diplomatic policy towards the third powers.**

As regards the diplomatic policy towards the third powers, in view of the attitude of Britain, the United States, and France of interfering with Japan's policy toward China by bringing out the Nine-Power Treaty, we shall endeavor to reject the idea of disposing of the Chinese problem by the Nine-Power Treaty and other collective machinery. At the same time, with the object of forcing the powers individually to understand the facts our policy toward China and either voluntarily support our country's attitude or at least stand by idly through the reinforcement of the anti-Comintern axis of Japan, Germany and Italy, and disposing of the China Affair as quickly and clearly as possible, we wish to adopt measures according to the following outline:

1. To strengthen the political relations among Japan, Germany, and Italy, and the economic cooperation among Japan, and Manchukuo on the one side and Germany and Italy on the other.

2. To strive, through the powerful and clear disposition of the China Affair, to make Britain, the United States, and France understand the facts our policy toward China and individually abandon their past policy of aiding the Chiang Kai-Shek regime and their idea of disposing of the East Asiatic question by means of collective machinery. As the instrument of these moves against the above three countries, particularly Britain, utilization should be made of the guarantees of their rights and interests in China. Besides the adoption of great diplomatic measures, such especially against Britain, besides big diplomacy as the reinforcement of the Anti-Comintern Pact among Japan, Germany, and Italy. However, in order to avoid unnecessary frictions, these individual pending cases which are harmless to the superior position occupied by Japan in East Asia shall be settled one after another.
(3) To carry out every possible measure for making the Soviet Union refrain from actively participating in the present affair.
Gist of the Talk by SATO, Kenryo,
Chief of Press Section, War Ministry.

Aug. 25 - Aug. 29, 1938,
At the temporary conference of Police
Bureau Chiefs in the Home Office.

Two talks by SATO, Kenryo, are practically the same except for a slight change in the incidents and in the order. Following is a collection of both talks. The responsibility for the wordings, of course is on the writer.

On the Policy in Dealing with the Chinese Incident.

Under the present incident, I believe, there are many doubtful points in the government's policies in coping with the incident to all the people in positions to lead the public in regards to maintaining peace and order in various districts and in making the people understand the object of this affair. I also believe that these people are not the least dissatisfied from the point of executing their duties. To this I am of the same opinion. The truth is that the highest authorities themselves are not very clear on this policy of dealing with the Chinese Incident. The division commanders and brigade commanders also have asked the same questions and they, too, seem to hope for a definite policy.

However, this is, in reality, a very difficult problem. In the case of the Sino-Japanese War all we had to do was to repel the Chinese forces from the Korean Peninsula, and in the Russo-Japanese War all we had to do was to clean up the Russian influence from South Manchuria and to annihilate the Russian troops. Both these wars had a very simple object, but this present incident is quite different and is very complicated.

The present incident, in the first place, has a very complicated and an always changing object. Therefore, the objects of operations are not definite. Even if the object is definite:

1. Manipulation of troops for operations on the continent.
2. The abnormal conditions of China—without the modern national system, she is like an earthworm, for no matter how she is cut up, each portion will continue its existence.
3. Britain and Russia are in the back of China, aiding her directly and indirectly, greatly hampering our field of operations.

At the time of the outbreak of the present conflict in the Marco Polo Bridge incident in July last year, Japan's attitude was to take the policy of settling the incident on the spot and not to spread the hostilities. In spite of this, the Chinese have not stopped their disturbances, repeatedly bringing about the Kwan-an Gate Incident in Peking and the Oyama Incident in Shanghai.

Finally, our government, on August 15 at 1.30 a.m. had made a declaration to the world of our intentions. The gist of the declaration is as follows:
“Japan, in the hope of establishing everlasting peace in East Asia, has, for a long time, strived for a friendly coalition between China and Japan. However, the Nanking Government, overconfident in her national power, and ignoring the true strength of Japan, has come to cross swords with our country in collaboration with the communistic influences by taking an anti-Japanese stand and insulting our Empire.

“In recent years, the Chinese have provoked repeated disgraceful incidents. This time, they have caused the outbreak of a disgraceful affair on the banks of the Yangtze River (Marco Polo Bridge Incident), and they have ventured atrocious acts, not to be tolerated by both mankind and God, upon many Japanese residents in Tung-hao. The lives and properties of Japanese residents in Central and South China have faced a grave crisis and our countrymen have had to evacuate temporarily from their lands of long years of peaceful living.

“However, Japan, through patience and self-respect, has earnestly hoped not to spread the hostilities, and has repeatedly explored the Nanking Government in the hope of settling the incident on the spot peacefully, to stop their acts of hostilities and not to obstruct our intentions of settling the affair. Without paying any heed they, on the contrary, prepared arms against the Empire and finally bombed our ship in Shanghai.

“The situation having come to this point, Japan, unable to have patience any longer, responded the bombing and in order to demand the Nanking Government’s reconsiderations, a definite measure has had to be taken.

“And this measure is none other than to uproot China’s anti-Japanese activities and to do away with the source of such disgraceful incidents, thereby realizing the friendly coalition among the three nations, Japan, China, and Manchukuo. Japan has no territorial ambitions whatever, etc.”

The above statement may be called a declaration of war. Our motive at that time was not to overthrow the government of China but to repel the revolting army to demand the Nanking Government’s reconsiderations, and the operational object was in the Chinese Army. This is an important point that is different from the cases of the Sino-Japanese and Russo-Japanese Wars.

Thus, the motive of this incident has been vague from the start. To demand the Nanking Government’s reconsiderations— what if they shall not reconsider no matter how long it takes?

As a means of demanding their reconsiderations it is a matter of importance that Japan will make them understand her true strength by doing away with the aid of the British and the Russian influence in the back of Japan, to do away with the economic aid of Britain and the military aid of Soviet Russia. These two nations are similar to the Shira (Korean State) working in the background of the Rebel Kumaso.
As an operation at the time of the outbreak of this incident, we were of the opinion that the capturing up of the Peiping-Tientsin areas—an intermediate between non-expansion and all out operation policies—by striking a blow at the Chinese 29th Army and repelling them to the south of the Yung-Ling River, the problems of Chiu-chung and Chi-sha would naturally be settled.

Therefore, the field of operation had to be expanded and our troops penetrated --- and then to Shanghai and to the fall of Nanking. Then there was the wire-tapping landing at the Yangtze by the Yangtza Forces.

In speaking a little of our preparation for war, all the ammunition we had in preparation for a possible war with Russia was exhausted by the time of the fall of Shanghai. The attack on Nanking is necessary in a war for supplies especially for ammunition and airplanes. Moreover, airplanes are gone for only about a year. It is in the essence of supplies to have the most superior quality at the highest power. Ammunition, again, not only takes up the highest expenses in war but the period of efficiency needs very close attention. There is no example where any country in the world has declared a war with perfect preparation in ammunition. This ammunition ran short for a time in the battle of Shanghai, causing our men to face a grave danger. This, of course, may have been partly because they were scattered in various areas for the sake of operations. At present the war production power has been expanded and there is no such necessity, but after we have started a war we must never forget to be prepared against Soviet Russia. We can never tell when an all out war with Russia might break out like the Chang-Ku-feng incident. It is a tabooed thing to be pessimistic by believing the so called Russian attitude toward Japan—that of non-aggression. When we put into consideration the possible war with Russia, our war production at the present is extremely inadequate. On the other hand, we are being troubled by problems pertaining to foreign exchange and import of goods.

Next, I wish to speak to you on Japan's statement of January 16. Based on Japan's statement of August 15, as I have related before, Foreign Minister Hirota, with the view to let Chiang Kai-Shek surrender, had proposed the German Ambassador to mediate, and expressed our intentions of desiring peace in the event that China will join hands with Japan and Manchukuo in an anti-communist front. Therupon, in the latter part of November, the German Ambassador asked Hirota in reply, "The Chinese side seems desirous of agreeing to Japan's proposal. Is there any change in the proposal?"

The first negotiation between the German Ambassador and Hirota was in the latter part of August, before the fall of Lo-tien-ch'en; and now it was the latter part of November just before the fall of Nanking. At this day when there had already been a great change in the situation, it was obvious that it was impossible to go into negotiations based upon the former conditions.

Thus, after all, it was the 22nd of December when Hirota made the following reply to the German Ambassador: "At this time when there has been a great change in the situation, it is not possible to make the conditions agreed by the Chinese the basic conditions for a truce any longer. If the Chinese side will generally agree on the following terms, we shall be ready to go directly into negotiations. If the Chinese side should act contrary we shall have to deal with the incident from a new standpoint, etc."
Terms.

1. China shall abandon her pro-communist and anti-Japanese policies, and collaborate with both Japan and Manchukuo in an anti-communist policy.
2. Demilitarized areas shall be established in necessary regions, and special organs (wide-scale free government system) shall be set up in the said areas.
3. A close economic treaty shall be concluded among the three nations, Japan, Manchukuo, and China.
4. China shall make necessary reparations to Japan.

Then we demanded a reply by the end of the year, and also to dispatch a delegation either to Japan proper or to Shanghai for the purpose of truce negotiations based upon the above terms.

Of course, we had a feeling that the reply may be prolonged until about the 10th of January. The details of the above basic terms our government had in preparation are as follows:

Details.

1. China shall formally recognize the government of Manchukuo.
2. China shall abandon her anti-Japanese and anti-Manchurian policies.
3. China shall establish special areas in North China and Inner Mongolia.
   A. Proper organs shall be set up in North China for the realization of co-existence and co-prosperity for Japan, Manchukuo, and China. This organ shall be given wide powers and shall specially strive for the realization of economic coalition among the three countries.
   B. An anti-communist self-government shall be established in Inner Mongolia. Its international position shall be the same as that of Outer Mongolia.
4. An anti-communist policy shall be established, and China shall cooperate with Japan and Manchukuo in the execution of the same policy.
5. Demilitarized areas shall be established in occupied territories of central China. China and Japan shall cooperate in the maintenance of peace and order in Shanghai and in its economic development.
6. Japan, Manchukuo, and China shall conclude necessary agreements on customs duties, trade, air defense, transportation, and communications in connection with the development of natural resources.
7. China shall pay indemnity to Japan. (There are oppositions within our circles).
8. China shall recognize the stationing of Japanese troops for necessary terms in designated areas in North China, Inner Mongolia and Central China for the purpose of security.
9. Truce treaty shall not be negotiated until after the above agreement shall have been concluded.

Had China executed the above details faithfully, our government had secret intentions to cancel the article on stationing of troops for security and to cooperate and aid in the development of China. I believe you all are very indignant of such luke-warm terms and details. There has been a same tendency in the Diet meetings.

Thus it was January but there was no reply to the above principles from China, even delegates had not been dispatched, and there was no sincerity at
all. Within the circles of our government there had been, from the end of
the year, suggestions to appeal for a conference before the Imperial
presence, which resulted in the Imperial Conference of January 11. I under­
stand that the Emperor had decided to go into a prolonged endurance war
should the Chinese give up.

Thus, on about the 14th of January, the Chinese side is said to have
replied to the following effect:

"China is ready to start peace negotiations but the terms proposed
by Japan are too abstract and it is difficult for us to reply." etc.

Then, you may say, wait if we shall submit the above details. But
such is not the best policy; it is only when the terms are abstract that
there is any value or necessity of conferring and negotiating.

Such was the development, and finally, on January 16, a statement was
issued. This statement, I believe, should have been issued by the end of
the year, before the fall of Nanking.

Two reasons why the fall of Nanking—the fall of the enemy's capital—
did not have the anticipated effect upon foreign countries were the bombing
of the gunboat Panay, and the lateness in issuing the above statement. One
reason why the statement was late is because there was an opposition in
opinion, within the Army, on the China policy and the Konoaya Cabinet, for
a time, was about to fall.

Since there was no sincerity on the part of the Chinese, as has been
related above, the Army considered it the major factor to overthrow the
Chiang Regime first of all. And in order to do this, plotting should be
proceeded within the occupied areas.

In the first place, unlike the Sino-Japanese and Russo-Japanese Wars,
this incident is not a war based chiefly on military operations, but should
be a war based chiefly on political expeditions.

Therefore, the schemes in the occupied areas—the establishment of a
rising political regime—were planned to be carried out after the fall of
Nanking last fall by having WANG-KO-MIN set up a regime in North China.

In general, the influential persons of China were of the opinion that
if Japan will strive to overthrow Chiang Kai-Shok to the last they should
be obliged to rise and take a hand in the rising government. If, however,
Japan will compromise with Chiang, they should only be killed for treason.
So, they would not readily agree until Japan will show a definite attitude
never to compromise with Chiang Kai-Shok.

I agree with them on this point, and this is one reason why it was
necessary for Japan to clarify her basic principle on China.
This resulted in the statement of January 16, which had not been so clear. What was announced with the intention of making necessary explanations afterward in the course of talks by the Chief Cabinet Secretary, resulted in awkwardness as to be lacking in distinctness.

The principles of the statement, in the first place, had been deliberated upon for about a month by one chief official from the Foreign Office, War Ministry and the Navy Ministry respectively. After forecasting what attitude Chiang Kai Shek will take toward Japan after Japan will have renounced the central government of the Chiang Regime, the statement at that time, had stated plainly our position against him. However, a part of the above statement had been canceled at the cabinet meeting for the reason that it was too long, resulting in an important conclusion as follows:

The Statement.

The Imperial Government has tried till this day to give the Chinese Kuomintang Government a last chance for retrospection even after the fall of Nanking.

However, the Kuomintang Government, not understanding our true intentions, stubbornly assumed hostilities toward Japan. Disregarding the people's sufferings from distress, China has no intentions to reflect upon establishing peace in that area of East Asia.

Therefore, the Imperial Government shall not deal with the Kuomintang Government hereafter. We shall hope for the establishment and development of a new government that will truly collaborate with Japan, and by adjusting our relations we shall cooperate with that government for the establishment of a renovated China.

Japan, of course, shall continue to respect the territory and sovereignty of China and the rights and interests of the Powers in China. Japan is now charged with a great responsibility of peace in East Asia. The Government implores the people to put every effort in the execution of this important duty.

End.

Above is the full text of the statement.

Following is the outline:

1. Non-recognition of the Chiang Kai Shek Regime as the central Government of China. In other words, it means that Japan will not deal with the Chiang Regime in a general truce negotiation.
2. Establishment of a new government. Japan shall give all out support for this government.

However, this is improper because it has not clarified our attitude to be taken in the event the Hankow Government, or in other words Chiang Kai Shek should surrender, no matter under what conditions.
This, as I have previously related, had been stated in the draft. In any event, if the present Hankow Government should surrender, it will, of course, not be proper to deal with this government; but is it not possible to deal with them as a pro-Japanese district government? This should be deliberated upon at the Five Ministers Conference.

Moreover, the statement "Japan shall not deal with the Kuomintang Government" originated in a proposal by the Army and it had been "Japan shall not recognize the Chiang Regt as the Central Government hereafter" in the draft. This was changed because of opposition by the Foreign Office. The draft by the Foreign Office read, "The Kuomintang Government, expelled from the capital of Nanking, is recognized to have lost its power. In this case, Japan shall not deal with this government in the settlement of the incident."

Concerning the effect of the statement on the Chinese side, the Chinese have declared their attitude by saying, "The -surrender- to Japan does not mean that China is trying to evade peace negotiations. Our government has discussed the terms proposed by Japan, but since there are foreign rights and interests in China things are very complicated, and we have only asked Japan for more complete terms. Peace with Japan is what we hope for, etc." I believe this to be China's scheme to guide her foreign policy on an advantageous line hereafter.

Now I would like to deliberate on the future after the fall of Hankow. There is nothing so difficult to forecast and so uncertain. None had thought, at about this time last year, that we would even send troops to seize Hankow. This may not be called a forecast, but it will not be very long before the major operations will come to a conclusion. However, this does not, at all, mean the conclusion of this incident.

Next will be the problem of forecasting whether Chiang Kai Shek will surrender or not after the fall of Hankow, and our attitude in dealing with this.

1. In case the Hankow Government does not surrender it will be called an anti-Japanese district government; but it is a question whether we should pursue them indefinitely and give them the finishing blow.

2. In case of surrender--surrender shall mean that Chiang Kai Shek will bow unconditionally, and therefore China shall abandon her pro-communist and anti-Japanese policies, and of course, participate in an anti-communist front with Japan. In this case, what ways and means shall be taken in uniting the new pro-Japanese government to be established in Hankow and the existing pro-Japanese regime in North and Central China? An autonomous government of federated provinces may be set up, or a powerful regime capable of including such a government may be established, and there are various other forms that may be considered. Anyway, the time will be ripe after the fall of Hankow, for establishing a central government, which should be centered around a character capable of winning the confidence of central and South China and to be popular with all of China. Unlike the case of Manchukuo, no government office will be taken by a Japanese, and Japan will do her utmost in the role of leadership. (This is the general outline decided at the cabinet meeting last fall).
Japan's government administration in North and Central China will be to put North China completely under Japan's control--to the same degree as Manchukuo--forming a defensive area for Japan, China, and Manchukuo, and it will be necessary to develop the resources in this area for national defense.

Central China will be less important than North China, but will form an important base for the development of Japan's economic power. So it will be necessary to first secure our purpose in North China.

Inner Mongolia will be the same as North China in that it forms an anti-Communist area and it will be necessary for the region to have a self-governing organ. So naturally our troops will be stationed in necessary areas to cooperate with the armed organizations of China—peace maintenance troops--in the maintenance of peace and order. The unoccupied zone is established because bandits are always rampant in China. It is, of course, necessary to secure Inner Mongolia in preparation for a war with Russia, but it will be disadvantageous for Japan to provoke a war on her now. This is because we shall have to divide our troops in the North and the South to attack both China and Russia. If, however, a war with Russia is unavoidable, it will be necessary for Japan to select a proper chance after her armament and production shall have been expanded—this should be after Showa 17 (1941).

This concerns with foreign policy, but we shall recognize the rights and interest of Britain to a certain degree and have her cut all relations with Chiang Kai Shek, and it is most important that we further strengthen our anti-Comintern Pact with Germany and Italy.

The next most important thing is the problem of renovation within our government in preparation for the execution of the so-called continental policy against China. For Japan, who has started the management of Manchuria, to make an advancement into continental China, it will necessitate the rousing of redoubled effort on the part of our people. One reason why our country has originally been unsuccessful in colonial policies lies in the lack of national strength, especially in the power of production. This recent example could be seen in South Manchuria. Japan, at that time, being unable to completely manage this area, finally led to come to the Manchurian Incident, which all accounts to the lack of productive power.

What was the consequence of the Siberian Expedition—the advancement of our troops to the Baikal? This, too, resulted in the same manner.

The change of industrial management—from free to controlled—must not be a temporary phenomenon. It will be absolutely impossible to attain our purpose in our racial development through free economics. All this could be attained only through the enforcement of the general mobilization law.

My discussion will wander from the subject, but we would have been extremely advantageous in our operations had we put the general mobilization law into motion six months before the outbreak of hostilities in the present incident.
Of course, this was in reality a matter of impossibility. In the Russo-Japanese War, our people, soon after the Russo-Japanese War, had already been determined. A war with Russia was inevitable. A veteran lieutenant-colonel, (Officer in charge of mobilization in the War Ministry), had already declared in June, 1903 (1903 = June 36) (six months ahead of the declaration of war), the necessity of putting into a motion a law similar in content to the present national mobilization law. I perfectly approve of this action.

In the present incident, an Imperial Ordinance pertaining to the enforcement of part of the national mobilization law was promulgated in August last year. At that time the organs of the National Resources Bureau (not the executive organs) had been incomplete, so on top of this, there had been a misunderstanding between the Planning Board, and finally resulted in the establishment of a joint organ on October 25. Therefore an industrial mobilization law was passed at the temporary Diet Session in September, and in January of this year a factory supervision law was at last issued. This all goes to show how slow our government activities are.

Now we shall come back to our main subject. There is still the necessity in our country to renovate the organs of our government as well as the political party problems and the National Spirit Mobilization Central Alliance, etc. These may be achieved only through the Pan-Asiatic Movement, (racial movement), and it will be of vital importance in guiding our younger generation.

Then in February this year an article had been published in newspapers about the returning home of relieved soldiers. It is true that some soldiers had been sent home. But to give you the facts, there had been gradual mobilizations after that, and it seems that rumors had been rampant that this was in preparation for a war with Russia. I would like to say a word on this point.

To put oppression upon the Chinese in succession would only result in strengthening their determination, so the Army decided it the best policy to contemplate a while after the fall of each city to give the Chinese a chance for internal corruption. Therefore, a part of the reserves and second reserves were sent home; but since then, it was necessary to change the plans of operation so naturally this had to be stopped. This had some relation with the establishment of the new regime declared in the statement of January 16.

The pro-Japanese Governments are located in North and Central China, but communications between these two are cut off at Suchow, a strategic point on the Tientsin-Pukow railway line, which makes things utterly inconvenient. In order to secure convictions, therefore, the unexpected attack on Suchow began. On one hand, the difference between the Chiang Government and the pro-Japanese Government is so incomparably great that one of those strategic points had to be secured for dealing a blow on the Chiang Government. On the other hand, we became pressed with the necessity of strengthening the pro-Japanese Government. Thus, contrary to expectations, it became necessary to use a large number of troops. Naturally, as previously stated, there had to be a change in plans regarding the question of relieving troops.
Lastly, I wish to say something regarding the rumors concerning peace negotiations. There are rumors going around at large that England, Germany, etc. are going to mediate between Japan and China. However, as previously related, the fundamental attitude of our Empire toward the Incident is as indicated in the January 16 declaration. Regarding the circumstances which gave rise to these, it seems that during the period covering the tenth semiannual term (January, March, and in April), figures clearly showed a slowdown in trade, (the estimated imports amounting to ¥3,000,000,000 had to be reduced to something like ¥2,500,000,000), while intensification of economic control became necessary, this being eventually carried out, and then of course the fact that the Cabinet members, USAGI and ISEDA are seriously concerned regarding the opening of peace negotiations—these it seems have been the causes for such rumors, but so far as I am concerned, these have to be confirmed.

Our country will still, hereafter, require a fairly huge budget. We must surmount the difficulties, though of course we must be prepared for an increase in military supplies, and I think this is not the place to take up the question of negotiating for peace.

Recently, Chiang Kai-Shek has sent a certain person to Japan to "feel out" possibilities for peace negotiations. And it seems that this man is conducting work with the details of the peace conditions mentioned previously as the basis for his negotiations.

Regarding his attitude, I have heard that China: (1) will abandon its anti-Japanese policy; (2) will substantially recognize Manchuria; (3) will recognize the self-government of Inner Mongolia; (4) is against the establishment of demilitarized zones in North and South China; (5) is against stationing of troops in China by Japan; (6) is against immediate participation in the anti-Communist Pact; (7) is in favor of an anti-communist policy; (8) approves severing relations with the Communist Party; (9) would like to be pardoned from paying an indemnity; (10) is for economic development; and (11) Chiang Kai-Shek will retire from public life following reconciliations.

According to what I have heard, China's attitude is as stated above. Of course, I don't know the real facts, but China evades what Japan specifically aims at. Moreover, it is asking too much to try to bring about an agreement based on the Chinese ideas listed above just when Hankow is about to be stormed. Of course our Cabinet Conference will not lend them an ear.

Lastly, I wish to reiterate that our fundamental attitude towards the Incident is found in the declaration of January 16. There has been an alteration since the declaration of 15 August, last year. Hereafter, also, it will be difficult to say that there will absolutely not be any more alterations, depending on the changes in the situation. However, I think that the point regarding the establishment of a new regime is something that should remain absolutely invariable.
The Matter of the Termination of Co-operative Relations between the Japanese Empire and Various Organs of the League of Nations.

2 Nov 38

Minutes of the Meeting

The Minutes of the Privy Council.

1. The matter of the termination of co-operative relations between the Japanese Empire and various organs of the League of Nations.

2 Nov 38

(Wednesday) Meeting opened at 1008 hours, in the presence of His Majesty the Emperor.

Members present:

President EIRANUMA (平沼)
Vice-President HARA (原)

Ministers of State:

Prime Minister KONOYE - No. 5 (近衛)
Minister of the Navy YONAI - No. 6 (湯井)
Minister of Justice SHINO - No. 7 (真野)
Minister of Education ARITA - No. 8 (有田)
Minister of Communications NAGAI - No. 9 (永井)
Minister of Agriculture and Forestry ARIMA - No. 10 (有馬)
Minister of Railways NATSUME - No. 11 (大罹)
Minister of Welfare ADO - No. 12 (尾澤)
Minister of Home Affairs SUGATSU - No. 13 (宗次)
Minister of War ITAGAKI - No. 15 (代角)
Minister of Overseas Affairs HATTA - No. 16 (八田)
Minister of Foreign Affairs ARITA - No. 17 (有田)
Privy Councillors:
Privy Councillor KANEKO - No. 19
Privy Councillor SAKurai - No. 21
Privy Councillor KAWAI - No. 22
Privy Councillor ISHII - No. 24
Privy Councillor ARIMA - No. 25
Privy Councillor KUBOTA - No. 26
Privy Councillor SUZUKI, Soroku - No. 27
Privy Councillor ISHIZUKA - No. 28
Privy Councillor SHIMIZU - No. 29
Privy Councillor FUJISAWA - No. 30
Privy Councillor HAYASHI - No. 31
Privy Councillor MINAMI - No. 32
Privy Councillor TANAKA - No. 33
Privy Councillor NARA - No. 34
Privy Councillor ARAKI - No. 35
Privy Councillor MATSUI - No. 36
Privy Councillor SUGAWARA - No. 37
Privy Councillor MATSUURA - No. 38

Absentees:

Imperial Princes:
Prince YASUHITO - No. 1
Prince NOBUHITO - No. 2
Prince TAKAHITO - No. 3
Prince KOTOHITO - No. 4
Ministers of State:

Minister of Finance, Minister of Commerce and Industry
IKEDA - No. 14

Privy Councillors:

Privy Councillor KURODA - No. 20
Privy Councillor SUZUKI, Kantaro - No. 23

Committees:

The Director of the Bureau of Legislation FUMATA
The Councillor of the Bureau of Legislation MORIYAMA
Director of the Bureau of Treaties, of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs MITANI
Vice-Minister of Public Welfare HIROSE
Director of the Board of Labor, Ministry of Public Welfare HARITA
Director of the Board of Health, Ministry of Public Welfare HAYASHI

Reporters:

Director of the Investigation Committee HARA

Chief Secretary:

Chief Secretary MURAKAMI

Secretaries:

Secretary HORIE
Secretary TAKATSUJI

The President (HIRANUMA) announced the opening of the meeting.

The subject of discussion was to be: The Matter of the Termination of Co-operative Relations Between the Japanese Empire and Various Organs of the League of Nations.

Dispensing with the recitation of the first reading pertaining to the topic for discussion, an immediate request was made for the report of the Director of the Investigation Committee.

Reporter HARA:
with Paragraph One of the same article, an invitation was received by
the Japanese Empire. On 30 Sep 38, after the Japanese Government, in
conformity with its policy, refused the invitation, the council, in
accordance with Paragraph Three of the same article, adopted a resolution
whereby each member of the League would be able to adopt sanctions
against the Japanese Empire individually as provided in the 16th
Article of the League Covenant. The decision of the Council entrusts
the exercise of sanctions to the various nations. There are several
countries such as POLAND, BELGIUM, and PERU which have notified the
Japanese Empire that they have no intention whatsoever of executing
sanctions against it at the present time. Although it is not expected
that the actual application of these sanctions will take place, as long
as the decision of the Council stands as it is, the Japanese Empire
and the League of Nations will be in complete opposition to each
other. Consequently, from the standpoint of national honor, the further
coopération of the Japanese Empire with the various organs of the
League of Nations cannot be tolerated. Because the Empire will suffer
the contempt of all the nations of the world, a plan for the settlement
of this matter of the termination of co-operative relations between
the Japanese Empire and the various organs of the League, after our
withdrawal from the League, has been drawn up and is the subject for
discussion in this session.

When the Imperial sanction is obtained, the Director of the
Board of General Affairs of the International Council will notify
the Secretary-General of the League of Nations of this resolve. Of
those persons participating in the functions of the various organs
of the League, the posts of those with a government representative
status will be terminated, and those in a private capacity will resign
of their own free will. Payments to the League of JAPAN's share
of the expenses for the various League organs will be discontinued
hereafter. Those who have held positions as League personnel will be
allowed to act on their own volition.

Insofar as the mandatory rule of the SOUTH SEAS ISLANDS by
the Japanese Empire is concerned, regardless of any influence the
withdrawal of the Empire from the League may have, we will always
continue this mandatory rule in accordance with the 22nd Article
of the League Covenant and the Mandatory Rule Article. The measures
we have adopted in this matter do not have any relationship to this
mandatory rule status. Consequently, in accordance with Paragraph
Seven, Article 22 of the League Covenant, the annual report to the
League Council will be made as usual. Hereafter, government repre­
sentatives will not attend the sessions of the Permanent Mandates
Commission which is an organ of the League. The participation of
Japanese committees in this Assembly is also to be discontinued.

After having taken such actions on this matter, the Imperial
Government will discontinue its participation in international enter­
prises which are carried out through the League of Nations. In com­
pliance with the Imperial Edict which has already been promulgated, we
will co-operate in the various plans for world peace. There will be
no deviations in our policy of participating in international enter­
prises which have as their object the public peace and well-being of
mankind. For this reason, the Ministers of State have made it clear
to us that we must not be negligent in taking appropriate steps towards
this aim through diplomatic channels other than those of the League
of Nations.

The point is that the Council of the League of Nations has
permitted the sanctions against, the Japanese Empire under Article 16
of the League Covenant based on CHINA's request and therefore, co­
operative relations between the Empire and various League organs
which have existed even after our withdrawal from the League, will now
be terminated. In spite of the fact that the Japanese Empire withdrew
from the League of Nations for the purpose of contributing towards
world peace, it is very regrettable that it has become necessary at
this time to sever co-operative relations with the various League
organs. However, we believe that there is no alternative, considering
the conflict in its relationship to the League and to the Japanese
Empire. His Majesty's wishes, which were set forth in the Imperial
Rescript promulgated at the time the Japanese Empire withdrew from
the League, will not change with every change in the international
political situation. Government authorities will always abide by
this, His Majesty's wishes, and give careful consideration to carry­
ing out measures concerning this matter. Naturally, we will still
endeavor to cooperate in various peaceful and humane international
undertakings through diplomatic channels other than those of the
League of Nations.

Having put our faith in the statements of the government
officials and expecting their assiduous efforts in this matter, the
Investigation Committee has unanimously passed the resolution.

The foregoing is the report of the Investigation Committee.

President of the Council HIRANUMA:

If there is nothing further to discuss, we will omit the
second and subsequent readings, and take a vote immediately. All
those in favor of this bill will please rise. (All members rise.)

Council President HIRANUMA:

It has been passed unanimously. The meeting is adjourned for
today.

The Emperor withdraws.

Meeting adjourned 1020 hours.
(Signed) Council President Baron HIRANUMA, Kichiro
(Signed) Chief Secretary MURAKAMI, Kyoichi
Secretaries:
(Signed) HORIE, Sueo
(Signed) TAKATSUJI, Masami
Minutes of the Meeting

1. The matter of the termination of co-operative relations between the Japanese Empire and various organs of the League of Nations.

2 Nov 38

(Wednesday) Meeting opened at 1008 hours, in the presence of His Majesty the Emperor.

Members present:

President HIRANUKA (平沼).
Vice-President NATA (八田).

Ministers of State:

Prime Minister KONOYER (近衛) No. 5.
Minister of the Navy YONAI (米内) No. 6.
Minister of Justice SHIINO (新野) No. 7.
Minister of Education ARAYI (荒井) No. 8.
Minister of Communications NAGAI (水井) No. 9.
Minister of Agriculture and Forestry AREKA (有馬) No. 10.
Minister of Railways HAKAJIMA (中島) No. 11.
Minister of Welfare KIDO (木戸) No. 12.
Minister of Home Affairs SUITSUGU (末次) No. 13.
Minister of War TAKAGAKI (板垣) No. 14.
Minister of Overseas Affairs NATTA (八田) No. 16.
Minister of Foreign Affairs ARAI (有馬) No. 17.

Privy Councilors:

Privy Councilor KANEKO (金子) No. 19.
Privy Councilor SATSUBAI (樋井) No. 21.
Privy Councilor HATAI (河合) No. 22.
Privy Councilor ISHIH (石井) No. 24.
Privy Councilor ARIMA (有馬) No. 25.
Privy Councilor SUZUKI, Soroku (鈴木正六) No. 27.
Privy Councilor ISHIZUKA (石崎) No. 28.
Privy Councilor SHIMIZU (清水) No. 29.
Absentees:

Imperial Princes:

Prince TAKABE ( 須仁 ) No. 1.
Prince HOSU ( 須仁 ) No. 2.
Prince TAKAHITO ( 崇仁 ) No. 3.
Prince KOTÔHITO ( 耕仁 ) No. 4.

Ministers of State:

Minister of Finance, Minister of Commerce and Industry INEDA ( 池田 ) No. 14.

Privy Councilors:

Privy Councilor KURODA ( 黒田 ) No. 20.
Privy Councilor SUZUKI, Kuntaro ( 鈴木賢太郎 ) No. 23.

Committees:

The Director of the Bureau of Legislation FUNADA ( 藤田 )
The Councilor of the Bureau of Legislation MORIYAMA ( 森山 )
Director of the Bureau of Treaties, of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs MITAKI ( 三谷 )
Vice-Minister of Public Welfare HINOSE ( 塩野 ).
Director of the Board of Health, Ministry of Public Welfare HAYASHI ( 林 ).
Director of the Board of Labor, Ministry of Public Welfare MATSITA ( 剛田 ).

Reporter:

Director of the Investigation Committee HARA ( 原 ).

Chief Secretary:

Chief Secretary MURAKAMI ( 村上 ).

Secretaries:

Secretary HORIE ( 朝江 ).
The President (HIRAMOTO) announced the opening of the meeting.

The subject of discussion was to be: The Matter of the Termination of Co-operative Relations Between the Japanese Empire and Various Organs of the League of Nations.

Dispensing with the recitation of the first reading pertaining to the topic for discussion, an immediate request was made for the report of the Director of the Investigation Committee.

Reportor HARA:

In conjunction with the matter of the termination of co-operative relations between the Japanese Empire and various organs of the League of Nations which has been recently referred to the Privy Council for consultation, the establishment of an investigation committee has been ordered. In a committee meeting which was opened on 27 October, after hearing the expositions given by the Minister of State and various officials concerned, the committee continued its deliberations.

The Japanese Empire had already notified the League of Nations of its withdrawal in March, 1935. Although two years passed before the withdrawal of the Japanese Empire from the League of Nations was formally recognized, the Japanese Government has, since then, willingly continued to co-operate in the various peaceful and humane undertakings of the League in compliance with the aims of the Imperial Rescript which was promulgated at the time of the withdrawal notice.

At the present time, government representatives, or individuals in a private capacity, are participating in the League's Permanent Mandates Commission, Advisory Commission on Opium, Central Opium Commission, Advisory Commission on Social Problems, Joint Commission on Arts and Sciences, Economic Commission, Health Commission, and Oriental Epidemic Information Bureau. They were also affiliated with the International Labor Office and participated in the organization of the International Court of Justice. They also participated in the General Disarmament Conference and in the World Economic Conference which are both sponsored by the League of Nations.

However, with the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese Incident, CHINA presented a formal appeal to the League of Nations on 12 Sep 37. Since then, the Assembly and the Council of the League, influenced by CHINA's activities, resolved that the actions of the Japanese Empire against CHINA are direct violations of the Nine Power Treaty concerning CHINA and the Anti-War Pact.

Not only has the League promised moral support to CHINA, but she has also encouraged every nation in the League to give individual assistance to CHINA. Furthermore, it has been charged that the Japanese forces bombed defenseless cities and utilized poison gas. The League adopted various resolutions which were intended to convince the Japanese Empire. However, the effect of these resolutions on the Japanese Empire was insignificant because of the indifferent attitude of the various countries and the impotency of the League itself. As a result, CHINA took full advantage of the full session of the Assembly of the League and intensified the anti-Japanese and help-CHINA sentiment. Employing the League's power of collective pressure, CHINA tried her utmost to restrain the Japanese Empire.

Finally, in compliance with CHINA's request, the council made the stipulations of the 17th Article of the Covenant, applicable to the Sino-Japanese Incident, specifically, to the settlement of disputes, which are non-members of the League will bear the same responsibilities as nations which are members of the League. In accordance with Paragraph One of the same article, an invitation was received by the Japanese Empire. On 30 Sep 38, after the Japanese Government, in conformity with its policy, refused the Invitation, the Council, in accordance with Paragraph Three of the same article,
presented a resolution whereby each member of the League would be able to adopt sanctions against the Japanese Empire individually as provided in the 16th Article of the League Covenant. The decision of the Council entrants the execution of sanctions to the various nations. There are several countries such as China, France, and the United States which have notified the Japanese Empire that they have no intention whatever of executing sanctions against it at the present time. Although it is not anticipated that the actual application of these sanctions will take place, as long as the decision of the Council stands as it is, the Japanese Empire and the League of Nations will be in complete opposition to each other. Consequently, from the standpoint of national honor, the further co-operation of the Japanese Empire with the various organs of the League of Nations cannot be tolerated. Because the Empire will suffer the contempt of all the nations of the world, a plan for the settlement of this matter of the termination of co-operative relations between the Japanese Empire and the various organs of the League, after our withdrawal from the League, has been drawn up and is the subject for discussion in this session.

When the Imperial sanction is obtained, the Director of the Board of General Affairs of the International Council will notify the Secretary-General of the League of Nations of this resolution. Of those persons participating in the functions of the various organs of the League, the posts of those with a government representative status will be terminated, and those in a private capacity will resign of their own free will. Payments to the League of Japan's share of the expenses for the various League organs will be discontinued hereafter. Those who have held positions as League personnel will be allowed to act on their own volition.

Insofar as the mandatory rule of the SOUTH SEA ISLANDS by the Japanese Empire is concerned, regardless of any influence the withdrawal of the Empire from the League may have, we will always continue this mandatory rule in accordance with the 22nd Article of the League Covenant and the Mandatory Rule Article. The measures we have adopted in this matter do not have any relationship to the mandatory rule status. Consequently, in accordance with Paragraph Seven, Article 28 of the League Covenant, the annual report to the League Council will be made as usual. However, government representatives will not attend the sessions of the Permanent Mandatory Commission which is an organ of the League. The participation of Japanese committees in this Assembly is also to be discontinued.

After having taken such actions on this matter, the Imperial Government will discontinue its participation in international undertakings which are carried out through the League of Nations. In compliance with the Imperial Edict which has already been promulgated, we will co-operate in the various plans for world peace. There will be no limitations in our policy of participating in international undertakings which have as their object the public peace and well-being of mankind. For this reason, the Ministers of State have made it clear to us that we must not be negligent in taking appropriate steps towards this aim through diplomatic channels other than those of the League of Nations.

The point is that the Council of the League of Nations has permitted the sanctions against the Japanese Empire under Article 16 of the League Covenant based on Great Britain's request and therefore, co-operative relations between the Empire and various League organs which have existed even after our withdrawal from the League, will now be terminated. In spite of the fact that the Japanese Empire withdraw from the League of Nations for the purpose of contributing towards world peace, it is very regrettable that it has become necessary at this time to sever co-operative relations with the various League organs. Moreover, we believe that there is no alternative, considering the conflict in its relationship to the League and to the Japanese Empire. His Majesty's wishes, which were set forth in the Imperial Rescript promulgated at the time the Japanese Empire withdrew from the League, will not change with every change in the international political situation. Government authorities will always abide by this. His Majesty's wishes, and give careful consideration to carrying out measures concerning this matter. Naturally, we will still endeavor to co-operate in various peaceful and humane international undertakings through diplomatic channels other than those of the League of Nations.
Having put our faith in the statements of the government officials and accepting their assiduous efforts in this matter, the Investigation Committee has unanimously passed the resolution.

The foregoing is the report of the Investigation Committee.

President of the Council HIRANUMA:

If there is nothing further to discuss, we will omit the second and subsequent readings, and take a vote immediately. All those in favor of this bill will please rise. (All members rise.)

Council President HIRANUMA:

It has been passed unanimously. The meeting is adjourned for today.

The Emperor withdraws.

Meeting adjourned 1:00 hours.

(Signed) Council President Baron HIRANUMA, Kiichiro

(Signed) Chief Secretary HIRAKAMI, Kyoichi

Secretaries:

(Signed) TAKATSUJI, Masami

(Signed) MURAI, Sumo
KL: Presentation (ending) of Situation Estimate of Central China Expeditionary Army.

JULY 24, 1939.

To: Y.L. Li, Acting Vice-Minister of Finance

The six presenting (ending) six copies, as enclosed, of the subject letter.
"CENTRAL CHINESE EXPEDITIONARY ALLY SITUATION - "THAT"

Dated: 20 July, 1939.

Issued by the Headquarters of the Central Chinese Expeditionary Army and presented by YOS. T. O. T., Chiefof Staff of the same Army.

To be distributed to the following:

The Vice-Chief of the Military General Staff. 6 copies
The Vice-Minister of War.
The Commander of the 11th Force.
The Commander of the North Chinese Expeditionary Army.
The Commander of the "NO. I" Air Group.

Duplicates (to be reserved for commanders, chiefs of staff, vice-chiefs of staff and departmental chiefs).

...8...
Total 23 copies...

...DECISION...

In order to meet a protracted war, this Army should gradually create conditions which can be long maintained and should continuously crush and destroy the fighting power of the enemy by direct action from the air and on the ground.

At the same time, by resorting to active political measures and stratagems, weaken the foundation of the enemy's spiritual and material powers of resistance.

Especially as regards his political and economic organization. It is necessary to establish a new central government and bring it up so that a fundamental solution of the Incident can be hastened.
1. This army will carry on its task, maintaining rest of the present occupied areas. In the area allotted to the 11th Force, efforts will be made to concentrate our strength so that we can utilize ourselves of every opportunity to crush the enemies around us. In the area allotted directly to this army, especially to the "triangular area", we will endeavour to attain the complete maintenance of order and peace. For this purpose, we will consider a partial operation against the strategic points around our occupied areas. We should try to prevent any worsening of the international situation which might affect adversely the solution of the Incident. However, where the need may be, the withdrawal of the troops should not be made until after the beginning of the 15th year of Showa (1940) in consideration of the process of the establishment and growth of the new central government and anticipated time of the downfall of WWII's Government. However, the army is always ready to be cruel to any change in the international situation.

2. The new air forces, in cooperation with the new air forces, will crush the enemy air and ground forces, by acting in concert with ground operations in and around the occupied area and at the same time will carry out attacks upon the strategic points in and around the occupied area and at the same time will carry out attacks upon the strategic points in the hinterland in order to terrorize the enemy's forces and civilians and so develop a strong anti-war pacifist tendency.

For an advancing operation into the hinterland, we shall carry out restricted operations for the purpose of obtaining strategic air bases.

3. This army will, in accordance with the principle of national economy, consider restricted operations for the purpose of making this area fully self-supporting as well as of obtaining the resources essential for national defence.

4. Efforts will be devoted to preserving and conciliating, especially to the clarification and spreading of the principles and doctrines advocated by the new Central Government. Moreover, we will take the thought reverent against communism: or active, and win the hearts of the people by rehabilitating them, so that we may conciliate and organize them under the banner of the new Central Govt.
5. We will establish a new Central Government with "ANG C'ING LI as its head and give positive support to its development.

6. We will positively carry out strategies of various kinds.
   1. As to military matters, we will concentrate both the regular and irregular forces, and will utilize them to complete and strengthen the power of self-protection of the new Central Government.
   2. Politically, we will carry out various plans following the policy shown in Clause 7.
   3. As to economic, we will root out pro-CHIANG movements by Third Powers and obstruct production and circulation of essential resources inside the enemy's country, especially materials for munitions, necessitates of life, commodities for export, etc. Moreover, we will continue the blockade of YANGZIIE RIVER and devote ourselves to driving out British influence along the same river.
   4. As to thought, we will organize and carry out people's movements, based on pro-Japanese anti-Communist, anti-British, Preifirst and pro-National ideas.

7. In respect of all foreign settlements, especially the S'ANGZAI settlement, we will take positive measures, acting in concert with the Central Office and encouraging the Chinese. For this purpose, the use of military force may be anticipated.

8. In view of the special nature of the present stage of the Incident, the Central Office should strengthen its capacity for carrying out economic and diplomatic projects on the spot as shown below, by acting in concert with the authorities concerned.
   1. Establish an organization for putting into effect projects connected with economic resources and self-support of area controlled by this army.
   2. Strengthen the diplomatic channels in this area, both in quantity and quality so that diplomatic work in S'ANGZAI can be carried on more actively.

EXPLANATION

1. It is recognized that the fighting power of the enemy facing this Army is at present rapidly dwindling and that they are not only incapable of carrying out organized positive operations, but also they are gradually falling into a state of degeneration and collapse.

The main cause rests rather in the power of resistance which should strengthen and support the first line troops,
mechanism rather than any loss of fighting power on part of the latter.

For example, most of the leaders of the National Party army have lost faith in the future of this war of resistance; officers of the central body have suffered loss and decentralization; bad relations exist between the National Party and Communist Party; internal troubles have arisen around personnel problems; pacifist and anti-war feeling is rife among the people; insufficient support for CHING HAI "EX." is being received from other Powers, especially Britain and the Soviet; there is lack of financial retrieval and personnel resources; communication systems have been destroyed; and together with the destruction of the machinery of production supplies from the rear have been cut off. All the above are described in detail in a separate report entitled "A Study of the Fighting Power of the Chinese Forces."

We judge that it is impossible for the enemy now under such conditions to restore and prepare his counter-attacking power even if given some time for this purpose. Among the first line officers and men, especially the younger ones, there are not a few who, after years of inculturation, "have been led into the simple error of resisting Japan on a basis of national salvation, and who have a firm belief in final victory, having been deceived by the skillful propaganda. Even at the Supreme Command, some officers blindly believe false reports from the first line and misinformation from home and abroad, or force themselves to affirm such reports and information only for self-comfort and consequently are quite aware of their defeat. Therefore, first line enemy forces will not only never suffer an overall collapse but unless their organization is completely destroyed by direct attack, they can not be expected to surrender thus. But even such ignorant and bigoted persons will come to correct their errors of judgment when they become aware of the truth with the progress of time. If the National Govt. loses its authority over the people and its control is weakened, it can easily be imagined that these elements who have been aware of the truth of China's defeat and yet have been unable to realize their desire for armistice will gradually rise up and will finally create a new general trend, strengthening their unification and increasing their power. In short, we expect that the military fighting "war that is the source of the enemy's power of resistance is on its way to deterioration, and yet finally the development of CHING HAI's "Pact and State Salvation" movement and the shortage of food and clothing will result in
sudden appearance of anti-C'ing and peace movements. Under the conditions described above, even if we attempt to attain the object of "only by genuine strategic operations and plan to annihilate the enemy's military forces, attacking them so often at so many places, even at the border of TIBET, it would be impossible for us to achieve our final war objects because of the peculiar nature of the enemy country which possesses vast territory, rich resources, a big population, and yet no modern well unified national structure. Therefore, we do not, therefore, see any necessity for further strategic operations at present in view of the fact that we have already occupied the important parts of China and have administered a serious blow upon the main forces of the National Party Army, to say nothing of the present pressing international situation.

Our military offensive, then, should be restricted only to operations necessary to bring pressure on the enemy or crus. Its attempts at counter-attacks, and for the maintenance of order and peace in the occupied area, especially in the "trinangular zone", or even in operations which are part of our strategic plan. On the other hand, we should attempt to destroy the enemy's core of resistance in the rear by offensive operations consisting of political measures and strategies. To deal with the enemy remnants in the occupied area, especially in the "trinangular zone" of the lower YANGZI River, we will disperse suitable troops and in addition we will enforce the maintenance of order and peace by consolidation of the occupied area, by organizing and strengthening various Chinese peace preservation groups by establishing defense installations and communication facilities, and by carrying out ruthless and constant subjugation.

Our "Red" Army which directly faces the centre of enemy resistance should dispose as big mobile units as possible so that they can, at anytime, break up any enemy counter-attacks in that area and so forestall the collapse of the enemy's first line groups. We expect to carry out partial offensive operations for the purpose of anticipating and breaking up enemy counter-attacks or of holding up centres of disturbance of order and peace.

The army air forces, cooperating with the naval air forces and participating in ground operations in and around the occupied area, should destroy the enemy and its military
equipment and carry out offensive operations against strategic points in the interior. As to the offensive operations against strategic points in the interior, there have been various different views about their value, but the great effect they have of creating anti-Chiang feeling and hatred of war does not need to be enlarged upon.

As long as Chiang's authority is complete and anti-Japanese feeling of the people in general is tense, air-bombing, especially directed to innocent civilians may well result in stimulating this anti-Japanese feeling, but with the people's gradual recognition of the disadvantages of a protracted war and with the tension created by anti-Chiang feeling and hatred of war, we believe the effects of the air bombing will be rapidly intensified. Consequently, what we expect of offensive operations against the interior is the mental terror they will create among the enemy forces and civilians rather than the material damage inflicted direct upon enemy personnel or equipment.

We will wait and see what falling into nervous prostration in an excess of terror and madly starting anti-Chiang and pacifist movements. It will be necessary, therefore, for us to adopt "military and sternness" methods, bombing as well as dropping necessities of life and propaganda leaflets.

If our Empire devotes herself to solving the Incident by using her entire strength with great determination, a part of the enemy's power will, as I shall describe later, unite with the Red Soviet and occupy some important part of the Continent in order to unseat our sacred mission, but their actual ability must not be such as to create or lead any general trend, and consequently, we do not expect to have much difficulty in causing this "military feaver" to bear succulent fruit. It is thus absolutely necessary for us to prevent the international situation from so changing as to boll the complete solution of this Incident. The structure of the enemy's resistance is now standing on the brink of collapse, and with the birth of the new Central Govt., which is expected to appear shortly, the completion of our holy task which has been carried on with such tremendous sacrifice is steadily coming nearer. So our Empire should devote herself to accomplishing her purpose at all costs and risks, preventing any failure at this extremely important movement. However great the need, the reorganizing and removal from Central China of military forces should not be made until after the beginning of the year 1940 in view of
the anticipated time of the downfall of C'ING-KAI regime, and in view of the process of establishing and developing the new Central Govt. of the anticipated time and failure of the counter-attack operation by the National Party forces, known as the 2nd Terr Force, and of various other circumstances.

4. C'ING-KAI strengthened his own regime by compromising with the Communist Party under the colour of "Founding the State through a line of resistance", and during his year of resistance against Japan he utilized his old rivals the 25th Army, the 20th Army, the 23rd Army, the 20th Army and the 24th Army as his own forces, sometimes evoking "self of good chances to destroy their fighting power under the call of air forces. It is judged that at present the Communist Party is under the control of the National Party forces, and there is no conciliacy to create a new trend in the situation.

The general public, especially the young intelligentsia, affected by education and proceedings for many years, have very deep and keen racial consciousness and anti-communist feeling. He must therefore edit, although it is a matter of regret, that the political resistance force of C'ING-KAI's regime is still considerable. If it should happen that the C'ING-KAI Government should split in the future, this would never arise from friction between the National Party and the Communist Party but might possibly occur as a result of some dispute between the dingerists and Pacifists, and it goes without saying that the entire Communist Party is a war party. Therefore, if we attempt to create a pacific trend, it is necessary to give all possible support to "PAC C'ING-KAI" whose slogan is "Peace and State Salvation", and we intend to work for this purpose until our Army rises to its vest stage. Although it is a fact, as I have already pointed out, that the Communist Party is now being utilized by C'ING-KAI's regime, we should not neglect efforts to carry out our "August" operations against Communism since any recitication which may result in an internal split in the C'ING regime and provide a reason for the establishment of a new Central Govt. is of the first importance. Thus, if the pacifists gain the victory, C'ING-KAI-22, which has presently position under the colour of "Founding the State by resistance" will necessarily collapse. The Communist Party together with other dingerist groups will come under the sway of Soviet Russia, and will settle in the north-west region where, acting in concert with Outer Mongolia, it will continue to oppose our Aid Development Corp.

That is the reason why this incident cannot be solved
nearly by an ultimatum between Japan and China, and why it
must take a considerable time before its complete settle-
mant. Hence Japan, when met at the conclusion of a
New Order of World Affairs, must assert her forces in the
present occupied areas, in a long policy, devoted herself
to encouraging internal peace of a pro-consular Central
Government and to economic reconstruction.
5. In order to deal with a situation, our army
should seek, with the consent of powerful armed forces,
all important political, economic and cultural points and
lines, and develop various construction works in the occupied
areas.
It is also necessary for our army to consider
measures for the collection, production, and supply of
critical necessities for their use, and if possible, to transport
essential resources to the homeland.
Moreover, necessary preparations will be required for
military operations to attain specific mineral resources
in MANCHI and the provinces.
6. China has already lost most of her territories, and her
entire coast is being blockaded by our forces, so that
it is not too much to say that she is not receiving no
custom revenue. As a result of the abandonment of her
territory after reported defeats, her revenue from consoli-
dated tax and salt tax shows a very remarkable decrease,
and she is now being compelled to depend upon foreign
loans for her rapidly increasing military expenditure.
The production of coal, petroleum, oil, silk thread and
minerals with the main items for export have considerably decreased, and the stripping of these
products has become so difficult that they can hardly be
taken as security for foreign loans. Consequently, a
foreign loan is now a matter of an entirely political
nature and can be made only by Britain with a common
interest in China's future. It may be said, therefore,
that national and financial support by Britain is the only
big element that can control the enemy's power of resistance.
In view of this fact, it is absolutely necessary for us,
in order to destroy the economic and financial power of
resistance of the Kiang Government, to force Britain to
give us their support of CHINESE FMI FLEI. As there is a
probability that Britain will lose all her interests in
China as a result of her support of CHINESE FMI FLEI, it is possible
provided we adopt a strong attitude to bring utilitarian Britain to reflect on the letter and change her policy.

- The reason why China is still capable of continuing her resistance, although two full years have passed since the occurrence of the Incident, is exactly that she has succeeded in instilling the Chinese people with boundless racial consciousness by means of the slogan of "Resisting the State by Resistance."

Therefore, if we desire the downfall of the CHINA GOVERNMENT, we should try to instil the Chinese people with the C.N.O. We should grip and utilise the innermost racial consciousness of the people and, by controlling it, should develop their ability to undertake political activities. This is the reason why we claim that propaganda and coercion is the foundation of our long-term policy of reconstruction. It is the necessary for us to draft and clarify immediately the principles and platform of the new Central Govt., and rely on the basis of our propaganda and coercion, as our pro-Japanese and anti-communist propaganda has not appealed to the minds of the Chinese people, such better creative devices will be required in future.

8. There is no doubt that the foreign settlements are disturbing the strengthening of discipline and order as well as affecting adversely economies and finances. To take some drastic measures against this state of affairs is the best way not only to fulfill the duty of the BAM and maintain its existence, but also to make the Third never abandon their pro-C.N.O. policy and so when China and the Chinese people from their chains from of "dependence upon Europe and America," especially, the cleaning-up of the BAM settlement should be carried out immediately in order to prevent the accomplishment of the work of "ANN FRANCO".

These views bring us to the conclusion that the problem of the foreign settlement is one of the most important questions relating to the construction of the New Order in East Asia and the erection of a union of East Asia, and it is our belief that the solution of this problem will constitute an important part of the settlement of the Incident. Therefore, we should be strongly determined to make positive use of armed forces as the situation demands.
We have no hesitation in saying that our political activities, especially those of a diplomatic and economic nature, towards the attainment of the military objectives of the Incident are so unsatisfactory, despite great progress in strategic operations, that they not only fail to utilize the results so gained but don’t even manage to keep up with these successes. Therefore, we should say that it is our urgent duty to make our political moves much more active and effective in the occupied areas. It is especially necessary to establish, besides a liaison organ for the Developing War Board (KOWAR), an economic staff in the Army, consisting of capable persons well acquainted with the actual economic situation of the state and it is moreover necessary to strengthen the Imperial Japanese diplomatic organ at S"ANGAI in quality and size. These steps should be taken to establish more actively and effectively the self-sufficiency of our forces in the occupied areas as well as to intensify economic warfare, which is closely connected with our national economy.
Doc. No. 623

MESSAGE CONCERNING SPECIAL INVESTIGATION OF INNER MONGOLIA

Document Number: Ko-Jo-Hatsu No. 98 (Top Secret)
Date: June 19, SHOWA 13 (1938)
Sender: ISHIKAWA, Torazo, Chief of Staff of the Japanese Army in Mongolia.
Addressee: TOJO, Hideki, Vice-Minister of War.

We are projecting the above-titled investigation according to the plan in the appended papers. I herewith beg to request you, by order, that if there are any officers under your command who wish to participate (as inspector) in the project to please inform me of it before July 10.

P.S. It will not be necessary for the participants (inspectors) to join us all through the investigation. They may leave or join us at Hohokoto or Paotou, etc.

PLAN FOR A SPECIAL INVESTIGATION OF INNER MONGOLIA

Date: April, SHOWA 13 (1938)
Planned by: The General Staff of the HASUNUMA Forces.

1. Object of the Plan.

The object of this plan lies in considering the strategic operations against Outer Mongolia and making concrete investigations in the strategic geography of the important districts in the Mongolia border and at the same time in examining on the spot the general materials already acquired, as well as investigating matters concerning natural resources.

2. Outline of the Plan.

1. To examine on the spot the materials already acquired, and to obtain new materials by investigating unknown districts as much as possible, and thereby to reach a precise synthetic geographical judgment.

2. To lay the main objective of the investigation on the northern district of the Yinshan Range, and to reach a general and partial geographical judgment in preparation for various operations.

3. As regards resources, to examine the already acquired materials, especially the conditions of agriculture and stock raising.
4. To make astronomical observations and plane survey by the surveying engineers in order to have a precise knowledge of locations and to revise the charts.

5. With the Investigation Section of the Army General Staff Office as the main body, the investigation party shall be composed of selected officers and men, and specialists of various circles. The party forms one body, but shall be dispatched partially, whenever necessary.

6. The period of the investigation shall be pre-arranged as from the end of August, SHOWA 13 (1938) to the middle of October of the same year. The reports of the investigation shall be completed within two months after the investigation is completed.

7. The necessary expenditure shall be paid from the ordered budget of the Investigation Section of the Army General Staff Office with the exception of particular cases.

3. Particulars of the Plan.

(1) The rap of the course to be taken in the investigation is in Appendix No. 1.

(2) The matters to be investigated and the persons in charge are in Appendix 2.

(3) The plan of organization, equipment and supply of provisions and fuel of the investigation party is in Appendix 3.

(4) The outline for preparation of the investigation is in Appendix 4.

(5) The outline for the compilation of the investigation reports is in Appendix 5.

(6) The necessary expenditure of the investigation is in Appendix 6.

RECORDS OF INFORMATION BY THE AIR FORCE AT NANKING.

Date: August 12

The General Conditions of Naval Air Force activities.

1. The bombing of Nanchang.
On the 7th of August, SKC./A 13 (1938) in the teeth of a heavy thunder storm we bombed the old and new airfields at Nanchang. We could not find enemy planes in the air or on the ground in either place and the anti-aircraft guns were not furious. Besides the airfields we bombed the Nanchang station and munitions depots south of the station, setting some places ablaze.

2. The bombing of Chian and Changsh chen.

On the 9th we bombed the Chian airfield. We could not find enemy planes both in the air and on the ground. Another unit reached Changsh chen, but could not see enemy planes in the airfield. So the unit bombed freight cars in the station yard and munitions depots, some of which were destroyed by fire.

3. The bombing of Wu-Hang San chen.

On the 11th, flying through shreds of cloud which were left by the typhoon, the naval air units carried out air raids on Wu-Hang San chen. We found no enemy planes in the air, and only a small number of them on the ground. Our attacking units carried out exhaustive raids, dropping hundreds of bombs on the air defense batteries, enemy defense positions and other military establishments at Toshan (?), Wuchang and Kweishan, Hanyang. All our planes returned after having destroyed the central district of the enemy's military establishments.

The Japan-Soviet Incident.

(1) The Information Department of the Foreign Ministry on the 10th August, SKOVA 13 (1938) at 10 PM published the following statement about the agreement reached between Japan and Soviet Russia on the termination of hostilities.

As the result of a conference between Litvinov, Soviet Chief Commissioner of Foreign Affairs, and Ambassador SHIGELITSU, on the night of August 10th, an agreement has been reached on the following items:

A. Both sides shall stop military operations at noon (the maritime province hour) on the 11th.

B. Both Japanese and Soviet troops should maintain the line as of twelve o'clock AM (the maritime province hour) on the 11th. It has been decided that the practical measures to fulfill the agreement shall be conferred between the representatives of both troops.
C. According to the announcement of the Her Ministry at 1800 on the 11th, tranquility reigns over the districts near Changkufeng since the morning of the 11th.
THE BASIC REGULATION OF STRENGTHENING AND EXPANSION OF THE
MONGOLIAN ARMY - 1 May 1939, C.H.Q. of the Expedition, Japan

1. This regulation is to clarify the principles of the establishment of the
Mongolian Army, and to fix the basic standard of establishment, training
and all the other applications of the Mongolian Army.

2. Each organization in charge is to schedule all the matters of military
administration such as the military discipline, strategy, training, and
moreover, punishment, reward, provision, supply of horses and weapons,
in accordance with No. 11 of the System regulation of the Mongolian Army.

Article 1. The basic principle of establishment of the Mongolian Army is
to defend Mongolia under the control of the Japanese Commandant,
and is to become the motive power to develop and rouse the whole
Mongolians basing on the Mongolian ideology.

Article 2. The establishment and application of the Mongolian Army is to
be entirely based upon the first Article, viz., concerning
the military discipline, education, formation, training, equipment,
arrangement and all the others, and is to take a measure
suited to the traditional characteristics of Mongolians in
accordance with the emergency of time as to complete its
contents, especially its material reformation. But the attitude
such as to arrange outward form without reflecting to substance
of the Mongolian Army is to be forbidden. Especially, training
which strengthens the development of superior spiritual ele-
ments of the Mongolian tradition, and emphasizes the simple
life to endure hardships and privations, is needed.

Article 3. The emphasis of military discipline is the foundation of the
establishment of Army measures which suited to reformat the
contents are necessary. Strong cooperation led by leaders is
necessary as well as to get the help and reliance of Mongolians.

Article 4. Concerning the reformation of education and training, it is
necessary to let the whole Army, especially its leaders, know
thoroughly the principle of the establishment of Army and to
strengthen their traditional spirit to fight against Communism
with a pride of being a participator in the establishment of
Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere.

As to training, stress is to be put under the training of
division, and especially it is necessary to let them become
proficient with long time resisting actions in barren lands.
Therefore, to guide the strong and sturdy Mongolian characteristic properly,
and to put much importance to the training of leaders is necessary. Moreover, leaders ought to be given
the knowledge of propaganda and pacification.
Article 5. Concerning the formation and equipment, the main point is to be put to make them strong, suiting their characteristics in accordance with the education and discipline without sticking to formal inauguration, and firstly, it is necessary to complete its material contents, especially the arrangement of leaders.

Therefore, the plan is to enforce reformation basing upon the fixed schedule and to realize the arrangement of contents, especially the arrangement and expansion of educational organization and special troops by the end of 1940, so as to prepare for the strengthening and expansion after 1941.

Article 6. After 1941, in view of the financial, human and other material resources, the number of total forces is to be expanded to the extent of 12,000, and the establishment of mechanized forces, especially anti-mechanized and anti-gas forces is to be arranged besides the strengthening of fixed number of forces, increase of divisions, and the enforcement of reformation of equipment.

Article 7. It is necessary to let the whole Inner Mongolians participate in the accomplishment of the purpose of establishment of the Army; besides possibly quick investigation concerning the right and wrong or possibility of the enforcement of the so-called 'Cossack' system is to be prepared so as to expect the obtainment of many strong youth of Mongolia.

Secret Telegram

Secret Telegram of the NAMI Forces No. 708
TC: Vice-Minister and Deputy Chief of Staff
FROM: The Chief of Staff of the NAMI Forces.

"The control regulation of the third national ships which entered Swatow Harbor has decided as follows through consultation with the Fifth Fleet:

1. The entrance of general third national ships to Swatow, landing of freights and transportation of travelers shall be prohibited for awhile. But for the convenience of the third national residents in Swatow, one ship of each national and a part of freights and travelers shall be permitted to be landed or to enter once a week under the following conditions:

1. The permission of entrance of the third national ships must be applied to the Navy senior commandant twenty-four hours before their arrival to the harbor."
The freights to be landed must be the necessities of life or communications to the third national persons in Swatow and its vicinity and it must be permitted to be necessary for their life through the examination by the authorities.

3. In case of the landing of freights, the list of goods must be offered to the Japanese authorities.

Permission shall be issued after their agreement through the inspection of the goods at the appointed place.

4. The regulation of landing and hoarding of the third powers' nationals shall be restricted as follows:

a. Landing from the third powers' ships shall be permitted to those who have identity papers of the Japanese diplomatic authorities.

b. Permission of hoarding shall be limited to those who were permitted by the Japanese authorities.

c. Departure must be done within six hours after her entrance.

5. The Japanese authorities will lay an embargo disregarding the above-mentioned articles, if necessary.

2. If the navy side permits the entrance of a third national ship according to the Article 1, necessary matters must be reported to the Army authorities without delay, and the Navy side is to take charge of watching the ship during her anchorage in the harbor.

3. As to the ships which were permitted to enter the harbor by the Navy side, the Army side is to examine the freights to be landed comparing with the detailed list. Permission of landing and transportation is to be limited only to the goods which are considered to be necessary for the life of the third nationals.

4. As to the ships which entered in, disregarding our regulation, no freight shall be permitted to land, and the Navy side is to watch and control them with the cooperation of the Army side.

5. The Navy and the Army are to cooperate and help each other beyond the limitation of the above-mentioned regulation, if necessary.
THE ACTIVITIES OF THE IMPERIAL NAVY IN THE CHINA INCIDENT

This pamphlet, being published in May 1939, two years after the outbreak of war, is entirely of a war instruction propaganda nature and attempts to summarize the activities of the navy and evaluate it as indispensable. Judging from the fact that this pamphlet is one of a series, the series describes the progress from the Navy's point of view. The China Incident pamphlet was compiled by the Naval Information Dissemination department of the Admiralty and gives a brief summary of the activities of the Navy by dividing it into two sections; the former being from the fall of Hankow to Hankow and the latter is from the fall of Hankow to that of Kinen Island.

Outline of the Progress of Operations of the Navy

To secure and maintain the supremacy of the sea is the mission of the Navy and it must have the ability and strength to defend itself from any belligerent navy in the West Pacific. The Chinese Navy is a very insignificant existence, and cannot raise a finger to us, and were it not for the superiority of our Navy the operations of the Army, Marine, and coordination of all forces would not have been possible.

As a result of the activities of the navy in the coastal waters of China they have placed under a strict vigilance 2850 miles of coast, consequently several hundred ships have stopped activities, and all supplies have been cut off, the prices are rising rapidly and the general public is thrown into a depth of misery. The cooperation between the navy and army was so complete it can be said that there was hardly any result not obtained from the cooperation of the armed forces. Also were it not for the large and long rivers in China, the Navy would not have been able to assist the army in operations to such a hinterland.

The Operations of Naval Units in Different Areas.

As Japan had close relations with Tsingtao, possessing ¥300,000,000 assets and having about 200,000 residents, they declared it outside of the blockade which was announced on the 5th September. But the Chinese forces, since the 18th of December, violated their promise and commenced to damage the textile factories and the property of Japanese nationals that the Commander-in-Chief of the China Fleet ordered Tsingtao to be included in the blockade and on the 10th of January landed to the East of Tsingtao and through the success of the propaganda leaflets, the Chinese unit garrisoned there surrendered. Tsingtao was captured and soon after the people began returning and the situation returned to normal.
While patrolling the South China coast some junks were discovered smuggling on the side of the Hainan Islands and upon investigation by the Japanese on 19 June morning, they were fired upon, but were soon silenced. In cooperation with the advance of the Army, the navy landed marines and occupied Chifu on the 3rd of February. After a fairly fierce battle, Anioo, which was the center of anti-Japanese propaganda, was occupied 18 May. On May 23, Lienyungshan was occupied. Consequently, the fate of Shanghai line was sealed.

This is an outline of activities up to immediately after the fall of Puchow. Following is a description up to after the beginning of attack on Harkow and the activities of the Air Force of the latter half of the year (1938).

The total number of air losses lost, damaged up to 30 December 1938 is as follows:

Chinese losses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Completely lost</th>
<th>1,293</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not sure</td>
<td>1503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Japanese losses

| 113 |

Part IV is devoted to the activities of the Air Arm and gives a description of air attacks on different towns and cities and cases of outstanding individual activities.

The Yantze Operations

This operation was commenced November, 1937, but still after the fall of Nanking in December of the same year, operations up the Yantze were continued regardless of attacks by air from planes flying from Harkow and Panchang.

"June, 1938, the Japanese government announced to the 3rd powers of the commencement of the drive on Harbin; On the 18th, Harbin was occupied; On the 4th of July, Harkow was occupied; and the drive on the three main points in Hakan was greatly strengthened. This is a brief description of events leading to the fall of the three main places in Hakan. On the 27th October, Harkow was completely occupied.

The Significance of the Fall of Harkow

"The great task of the capture of the three main towns of Hakan, where the Yantze which is an artery of the China continent was used as an axis, was completed as a result of the perfect coordination amongst the navy, army, and air forces. The influence the fall of Canton which took place on the 23rd and which is the stronghold of anti-Japanese movements had on the above-mentioned campaign is prodigious."
The fall of Hankow which was an important position in the Yangtze and junction of the Ching Han lines has affected greatly, politically, economically and strategically the enemy and has enabled the Chiang regime into a local one. Furthermore, the anti-Japanese army which he led is becoming a gang of bandites is a natural conclusion.

The New Development of South China Operations

The Significance of the capture of Canton.

"After five months of the China incident China has lost her capital, also the main cities and ports and an astonishing large area of land. In spite of the fact that the occupation of the three towns of Wuhan which were the center of politics, economics and strategy has become a matter of time, the reason why the Chiang regime cried out with an empty voice and has declared a long war is confirmed that China is a special existence different to that of other nations. At the same time it related that the opponent in this incident is not merely the Chinese Government but that England, France and the Soviet, the nations who assisted the Chiang regime were in the back-scenes. Stupid China denies the activities of Japan who wishes to secure the eternal peace of Asia, by becoming the puppet of those nations and not considering they will be colonized by them, and sacrifice the lives and property of the people, devastating their homeland and firing the ammunition obtained from these nations upon our troops. This is the truth of the present incident.

When China, who has no war industrial capacity in her country continues to resist a first-class nation like Japan it is inevitable that they will have to receive the supplies of all military materials from the pro-Chiang third powers. As to whether the Chiang regime will continue resistance or bring to a close is in the hands of the pro-Chiang third powers.

Therefore, from the beginning of the Incident China was pumped with nourishment to continue resistance toward Japan according to the following routes.

1. The northwest route which the Soviet maintained was from Lanchow of the Kansu province via the Lunghai-Ching Han lines.

2. Southwest route was one utilized by Britain from Hongkong, Canton by using the Kuang-chin, Yueh-Pan lines and motor roads.

3. From Hsipfong of YC via Hanoi, Folung, Pin Yueh lines and other motor roads.

4. From Macao the Portuguese leased-land via Hongkong, Canton.

5. From Burma via Yunnan.
But 80% of the materials enroute to Chiang passed through Hongkong. The Japanese navy kept vigilance over 2850 miles of coastline, but the pro-Chiang third powers utilized the fact that the Japanese navy was only carrying out a so-called peace-truce blockade against Chinese vessels and did not reconsider their anti-Japanese attitude and continued to supply China with military materials and consequently stimulate China's resistance and disturb the peace of Asia.

The Japanese forces severed the Ching Fan line and the route from Soviet Russia lost its significance. The severance of the remaining southwest route was the most important factor and did not allow any loss of time. It is here the South China operations arise and after ten days since the Japanese forces landed on Zian Bay Canton fell. This indeed is the expression of the combined will of the people and which is the inevitable result of the pro-Chiang third power's unfriendly attitude toward Japan."

Upon landing on Zian Bay on the 12th of October 1938 within ten days Canton fell on the night of the 21st of October.

Important items in regards to the Incident

1. The establishment of the New Chinese regime.
2. Peace funeral held at Hankin of the Army and Navy.
4. Imperial Rescript in commemoration of the first anniversary of the China Incident.
5. Monocasi Gunboat Incident.
6. Changsha Incident.
7. The Japanese government announcement after the fall of Canton and Wuhan cities.

Activities of the Navy during the China Incident (From after the fall of Hankin to landing on Peiwen Island).

Contents

1. Destruction of the enemy air force.
2. Recollections of the mastery of the sea, river and air.
   (a) Mastery of the sea.
   (b) Yenesei operations.
   (c) Activities of Navy air arm.
   (d) New development in the South China activities.
3. From Hankow-Canton to Hainan Islands.
   (a) Continuation of South China bombardment.
   (b) Activities of the naval landing party in South China.
   (c) Yangtze operations.
   (d) South China operations.
   (e) Activities of the naval air arm.
   (f) North Kiangsu Operations.

   (a) Landing on Hainan Island.
   (b) The progress of the capture of the island.
   (c) Hainan Island.

Destruction of the Enemy Air Force

An air battle not like a sea or land battle depends on who can take to the air first and deal the enemy a deadly blow. For when once an air force is badly defeated, to rebuild it, from production of machines and replenishment of men point of view is extremely difficult.

Since the outbreak of the war the navy air arm has destroyed the Chinese air force and as she has no facilities to replenish materials she has to rely entirely on materials and men from abroad. Consequently, like the Spanish frontier being referred to as a place of examination for planes so is the China frontier adopting this tendency. In this case the Soviet plane A16 which was a success at the Spanish frontier was a failure in China and we were able to obtain a taste of the Soviet pilot’s skill.

The New Development in Hainan Island

On the dawn of the 10th February Japanese forces landed on Hainan Island. By 1400 of the same day Faichow was entered. The resistance was so little it could be said that it was a bloodless landing, for the anti-Japanese elements have shrivelled up and lost their fighting spirit in front of the Japanese army, navy and air attacks.
THE ACTIVITIES OF THE IMPERIAL NAVY IN THE CHINESE INCIDENT (Part 2)  
(From the capture of Nanking to the Capture of Hankow) continued  
(From the capture of Hankow to the landing on the Hainan Island)  

Publisher: The Naval Affairs Propaganda Section of the Navy Ministry.

Table of Contents:

Page  
1. (1) Preface  
2. (2) Summary of the Progress of the Naval Operation.  
(a) Control of the Sea.  
(b) Interception of the Communication of the Chinese ships.  
(c) The Hard Fighting of the Naval Landing Party.  
(d) The Occupation of the Enemy's Strategic Points.  
(e) The Joint Operation with the Army.  

13 (3) The Struggles of the Naval Forces in Various Areas.  
(a) The Ching-Tao Operation and the Landing of the Naval Force.  
(b) The Crushing of the Enemy's Position at Yulin-Kan, on Hainan Island,  
(c) The Capture of Chih-fu.  
(d) The Destruction of the Enemy near the Lake of Tai-Hu.  
(e) The Activity of coastal communication interception Force in North China and South China.  
(g) The capture of Amoi, the base of the Anti-Japanese.  
(h) The capture of Lien-Yun-Kan, Important Position on the Lung-Hai Railway.  

24 (4) The Activity of the Naval Air Force.  
(a) Summary  
(b) The Fierce Bombing Extending over the Whole China by the Naval Aircraft.  
(c) The Shooting Down of the Soviet Air Craft that Espoused the Cause of China.  
(d) The Brilliant Fighting Result of the Naval Aircrafts and the Unequaled Positive Bombing.  
(e) The air raid of Hankow, Shooting down 51 Aircraft with one Blow.  
(f) The Fight to Capture Su-Chou and the Activity of the Naval Aircraft,  
(g) The mop-up battle after the Capture of Su-chou.  
(h) The Gracious Words of His Imperial Majesty were bestowed.  
(i) The Fierce Bombing Kwantung Area.  
(j) Burning of grounded planes at Hanchong airfield.  
(k) The air raid of Nan-Heung, Enemy's air force headquarters and the annihilation of Enemy's aircraft.  
(l) The Fierce long-range air raid on Kun-Ming.
The Brilliant Result in the War History of the Operation Advancing up River Yangtse
(a) Summary of the Operation
(b) The Operation of Advancing up Yangtse River and the Capture of An-Chiang (An-King)
(c) The Capture of Ku-Kiang by the Naval Force advancing up river.
(d) The Successive capture of the Strategic Points Along the Shore of the River by the Naval Force advancing up river.
(e) Advancing together from land and water, we threaten Wuchen Sunchen.
(f) The capture of Wuchen Sunchen.
(g) The capture of Yoyang, after the fall of Wuchen Sunchen.
(h) The significance of the capture of Wuchen Sunchen.

The Development of the Operation in South China.
(a) The significance of the capture of Kwang-Tung (Canton)
(b) The capture of Canton City and the glorious joint operation of the Army and Navy.
(c) The Gracious Words of His Imperial Majesty were bestowed.
(d) The Operation of Advancing Up the Chu-Kiang River.

The War Situation after the Capture of Canton and Wuchen-Sunchen

Principle Domestic and Foreign Matters Related to the China Incident.
(a) The Establishment of the New Political Power in China.
(b) The Joint Naval and Army Memorial Service for the Dead in Nanking.
(c) The Announcement of the Imperial Government.
(d) The Gracious Words of His Imperial Majesty were bestowed on the 1st Anniversary of China Incident.
(e) The Incident of the American River Gunboat, Monocasy.
(f) The Chang-Sha Incident.
(g) The Announcement of Imperial Government after the Capture of Canton and Wuchen Sunchen.

Activities of the Imperial Navy in the China Incident
(From capture of Nanking until the fall of Hankow)

Preface.

A year has passed since the capture of Nanking, the capital of the hostility against Japan. Expanding on the glorious war results, one after the other, on land and sea, as well as in the air, our Imperial Forces' brave fighting and hard struggles have finally resulted in the capture of Su-Chow on the 19th of May of last year, which marked a great turning point on the war situation. Following this on 12 June we held An-King in the hollow of our hand and further from land, river and air we bear down on Hankow and side-by-side march of the Army and Navy; the enemy's center of hostility against Japan and finally in the last ten days of October we concertedly occupied Canton and Hankow, attaining a brilliant war result.
Thus our navy completely gained mastery of the air and the sea which we need not even mention, and caused remnants of the defeated enemy soldiers and air force to disappear into the far distant hinterland. But the remaining defeated Chiang-Kai-Shek's political power is still relying on long war, not awakening from the illusion of dependency upon a third country, and shifting from Cheng-Tu, Chung-King and Kun-Ming in vain. Their mind is concentrated on the establishment by hostilities of a strong state. Our officers and soldiers girding themselves still further, renewing their firm determination have hailed the third anniversary of this sacred war, ever advancing toward the ultimate attainment of reaching their goal. We would like at this opportunity to trace the hard struggles of our naval force from the capture of Nanking to the occupation of Hankow and give an outline of their results in battles.

II Summary of the Progress of the Naval Operations.
Since the outbreak of this incident, operations taken by our navy have been complicated and varied. Summing up the chief events, they are as follows:

1. Supremacy of the sea.
2. Battles of the Naval Lending Parties.
5. Operation on the Yantze River and Chu-Kiang (rivers) and development of waterway on both rivers;
6. Occupation of enemy's strategic points;
7. Joint operation with the army, etc., accompanied by hard fighting and bitter struggles of the Army force. We obtained glorious achievement in battles. The details of which have been already reported, and so I simply make the general statement about the process of the chief operations in the past.

(a) The supremacy of the Sea.
The meaning of the securing the sea supremacy, if we speak of it simply, is to utilize the necessary surface of the sea for the existence and safety of our country and not to incur any interruption by foreign countries. Our Imperial Navy's Mission as well as the reason of its existence are based upon this. Therefore, our Imperial Navy must have well trained fighting and actual power that can annihilate any and every enemy fleet invading the Western Pacific Ocean.

From the very start of this incident the sea supremacy along the whole coast of China has been in complete grasp of our navy, as the matter of course, and the inferior Chinese fleets not able to touch us with a finger, have met the misfortune of annihilation by the bombardment of our naval war vessels or by our naval aircrafts, while vainly lying in concealment on the upper stream of the Chung-Hsing River or in the depth of Canton port.

One cannot judge accurately how this grasping of sea supremacy, since the beginning of this incident, by our navy has facilitated advantageously the operations of our naval landing forces and army.
This is only an instance, but we must recognize and impress on our minds the fact that behind the brilliant battle-result of the Imperial Army, Navy, and air force throughout the Incident, lies the great invisible work of our sea supremacy. Suppose that there had been a leak in our sea supremacy in the Eastern Pacific Ocean and if we had felt fear in the integrity of the sea toward the China Sea, could it have been possible to attain the great results as first, transportation of Army; the protection we gave when making landing against the enemy's position, and in the joint operation of Army and Navy?

Could our military and naval air forces have possibly achieved the battle-result that they achieved this time without the benefit of the sea-control?

Further in the interception of the communication that extended over the whole Chinese coast, it was only by our firm sea supremacy that we were able to attain such brilliant result. Considering the present complicated international political situation, our whole nation must be well aware of the part our Imperial Navy is playing.

(b) The Interception of Chinese Shipping.

Our war vessels actively engaged in the intercepting of communications along the whole Chinese coast are diligently continuing their rigid watch night after night, battling the wind and waves, and regarding the condition of the blockade that covers 2950 nautical miles (knot) the Information Section of the Imperial Headquarters announced as follows on the 31st December, 1937:

"The interception of communication along the Chinese coast by our naval blockaded force has become more rigid than ever and now the traffic of Chinese steamers, needless to say even the junks have nearly ceased."

"Further, traffic between Canton and Hong-kong by ships of the 3rd countries have increased recently and there is an inclination on part of the 3rd countries' ships to engage in coastline transportation replacing Chinese vessels and this point necessitates attention."

"Our war vessels participating in this operation are scattered in the vast expanse from south to north, pressed by ice and snow, battling with gales and high waves and especially the periodical wind in south China districts reaching the speed of 20 metres per second or more, making cooking impossible in the small war vessels due to pitching and rolling, our crews are forced to eat only biscuits every meal. Their hardship can hardly be imagined."

Since the commencement of the blockade, more than a year and half have passed and the result has finally become significant. The sea route of Chinese vessels are completely blockaded and stoppages of ships reach several hundred. Foreign trading has decreased to extreme, causing the prices of articles due to shortage of vital national necessities such as clothing and food, and also materials needed for industries, and of course war materials, to skyrocket. Cessation of exports have stopped the shipping of farm products, live stocks, minerals, etc., and is threatening the livelihood of the farmers and the stoppage of the transportation of salt has driven many people into the depth of destitution.
(c) The Hard Fighting of the Naval Landing Party.

Our naval landing party participating in this Incident spent many nights and days getting training under actual fighting conditions and reaching the peak of their fighting strength were burning with firm conviction of ultimate victory. They were composed of parties dispatched from war vessels and those sent from Shanghai with the Shanghai Special Naval Landing Unit as its nucleus. The hard fighting of the Naval Landing Force did not stop with the battle of Shanghai, but thereafter they captured Ching-tao, Chin-fu, Wei-hai-wei, Ami, and Lin-Yun-Kan, etc., as their first objectives and then took Tung-Sha Island, Chin-Men Island, and other strategic points of various islands. Then together with the waterway development operation of force going up Chang-K'ang River, took part in the capture of various places along the shoreline. After the capture of Hankow, taking part in the great battle of Suchow, with the commencement of advance against Hankow, captured Anking as its first step in June and thereafter captured the strategic points of Hu-ko, Tiukling, Tien-Chia-Chang, etc. Thus our landing party expanding from street battle to battles on the river, to field, and to mountain, placed a dagger at the throat of Hankow until finally in October captured Wuchen-Sunchen. Again with the development of the operation in South China, immediately upon the landing at Bious Bay of Canton occupation Army on 12th of October, our naval landing party the very next day, the 13th, landed on the coast of Alin-Bay and captured it.

Following this, on the 23rd, the naval ensign fluttered on the Humen Battery with its occupation. Then they took Lin-Mei Battery on 26th in joint operation with the force advancing up Chaikiang River. In our Army's landing against enemy's position, executed from time to time during the time stated above, our death-defying naval landing parties have fought bravely as its spearhead, aiding the Army's landing by seizing foothold, along key points and this is a fact known to everyone already.

(d) The Occupation of the Enemy's Strategic Points.

The Imperial Navy, utilizing its mobility, have delivered attacks against enemy strategic points on the coasts of China Sea and the River Chang K'ang and islands, etc., and occupied these strategic points as occasions called on joint operation with the Army or by independent operations. Principle places occupied after the capture of Hankow are as follows:

(Commentary) The strategic points occupied prior to the capture of Hankow are as follows:

- Tung-Sha Island (3rd September, year before last)
- Chin-Men Island (25th October, year before last)
- Shao-Shun (12th December, year before last)
- Ching-Tao (10th January, last year. Occupied by the landing of naval landing party in face of enemy opposition).
- Chin-Fu, (3rd February, last year. One unit of the Chinese coast Communication-Interruption Party (Blockading Party) in accord with the advance of the Army, landed a naval landing force and occupied it)
Wei-Hai-Wei (7th March, last year. Occupied by the Naval landing party of our 60 fleet.)

Tsung-Ming Inland (18th March, last year. Our River Fleet protecting the Army's landing in face of enemy opposition landed the naval landing party and occupied this at the same time.)

Amoi Island (13th May, last year. Our landing party landed on the eastern coast of the Amoi Island on 10 May and completed capture of the whole island of Amoi on the 13th)

Lien-Yun-Ken (23rd May, last year. Our naval landing party decisively made a landing against enemy position on 20th May, and after a brave and hard struggle occupied Lien-Yun-Ken and its adjacent area by the 23rd)

An-Ching (13th June, last year. Our River Force captured An-Ching, gateway of Paukow in a joint army-navy operation)

Pan-Ao Island (23rd June, last year. Our naval landing party landed on Pan-Ao Island and completely occupied same on the 23rd)

Hu-Kao (4th July, last year. Our River Force occupied Hu-Kao in the joint Army-Navy operation)

Kiu-Kiang (26th July, last year. Occupied Kiu-Kiang, the most important strategic point along the coast of the Yang-Teu-Kiang in joint army-navy operation)

Shen-Tau (21 August, last year. Occupied Shen-Tau, the strategic point along the coast of the Fan-Yang Lake by joint army-navy operation.)

Tien-Chia-Chen (29th September, last year. Occupied Tien-Chia-Chen by joint army-navy operation)

Fan-Pi-Shan (4th October 1936. Occupied Fan-Pi-Shan Battery, the opposite shore of Tien-Chia-Chen by joint Army-navy operation.)

Tan-Chun (8th October last year. The unit advancing up Yang-Tsu-Kia River occupied Tan-Chun along the river coast)

Huang-Shih-Xan (19th October, last year. Occupied Huang-Shih-Xan important port along the shore of the river, by joint army-navy operation)

Hu-Men Fortress (23rd October, last year. The naval landing port of the unit advancing up Chu-Kiang River in South China decisively made a landing in the face of enemy opposition below Ah-Ning Essex Island Battery and occupied the whole batteries of Hu-Men Fortress.)

(e) The Joint Operation with the Army.

In this Incident our navy and army, completely combining themselves into one body, rightly manifested their organic function, and in all operations there was none in which the army-navy cooperation was not included and we can say that that is not an exaggeration.

Convoys of army transports, protection during landings against enemy opposition, the close cooperation of naval air force, river fleet and landing party in land warfare, are some of the principle cooperation rendered.
Especially in the frequent landings against enemy opposition, the self-sacrificing actions of the naval corps achieved unprecedented battle result in world history; especially the landings at Hang-Chow Gulf of year before last and the landing against enemy opposition at Singo-Bay last year which resulted in the great achievement of the destiny of Nankin and Hankow (Wu-Han-Sen Chen). Imagination can not picture the intense anxiety of the navy force paid during that time on transportation, security, reconnaissance, penetration into enemy anchorages and direct support of the army.

Again, the striking activities of the navy air force, cooperating as a matter of fact in all phases of battle situation as in the army's battle in the far hinterland or in the naval transportation of ammunition and rations, stands as immovable monument in modern warfare. However, we can assume that the existence of a large river extending for several thousands of miles facilitated the activities of our fleet, and made possible the well coordinated joint army-navy operation in the hinterland of China mainland, as in the cooperation of the army force with the naval force and the fleet.

III The Struggles of the Naval Force in Various Areas.

The summary of the naval operation after the capture of Nanking is as stated above, but furthermore, if we note more exactly about the occupations of the enemy's strategic points by the China Coast Communication Interception Force and the landing parties, it is as follows:

(a) The operation in Ching-Tao and the Landing of the Naval Landing unit.

Ching-Tao is the place that has the closest relation with our country in the past, having 20,000 Japanese residents and financial interest amounting to about three-hundred-million yen. In order to avoid propaganda of war hazards, the Empire, paying a great sacrifice, enforced the withdrawal of Japanese residents and even in the Communication Interception Proclamation of September 5, excluded Ching-Tao from the interception area and in this manner endeavored to maintain peace in the Shantung area.

However, since 18 December the outrageous Chinese army, breaking the agreement between us, reduced many spinning mills managed by our nation to ashes and going further they plundered the properties left there by our residents and committed other extreme outrages. On the 26th, the Commander of China Area Fleet proclaimed Ching-Tao as part of the interception area and continued strict surveillance but finally, due to operational necessity, executed landing of naval landing party against enemy positions in Shea-Tung-Tou and Fu-Shen-Suo, situated in the eastern part of Ching-Tao, at dawn of 10 January of last year.
Our aircrafts, in cooperation with the attack of the landing party, scattered leaflets from the air and tried to persuade them to surrender quietly. Fearing our power they flew the white flag on the signal-station therein. Granting this surrender, we occupied Ching-Tao without a loss of even one soldier. Thus, our commander who entered the city made a proclamation regarding the maintenance of peace and order to the people and at the same time, the naval landing party firmly seized the fountain-head of Li-Tsou as well as the aerodrome of Tsung An; and fleet cleared both the inner and exterior ports and in no time commenced disposal of the three gunboats Su-Yu, Tung-An, and Ting-Hei (each 300 ton class) of the 3rd China Fleet under the Command of She-Kun-Chie and six 2000-ton-class-merchant-ship that were sunk there, and hurried the opening of the waterway. In this way the city is facing peace, day after day, and the people, who had evacuated, returned, and they are on the road to restoration relieved at our Imperial army's prudent and perfect guarding.

(b) Crushing of Enemy's Position in Yu-Lin-Kan of the Hainan Island.

Navy force, watching the sea-surface in South China area, paying attention to the fact that there were secret trafficking by the Chinese junks in Yu-lin-kan (a port) in the south end of the Hainan-Tao, the largest island of China in Canton Province; sent in a raiding party after the warships had advanced into the port on the morning of January 19, 6:30 and discovering as a result of reconnaissance by our scout plane a mixed group of junks in the port, our launches and boats sustained the volley of fire from rifles and machine guns from the bushes along the coast of the port, replied to it forthwith by pouring the big shells of chartreuse from our warships until the enemy's machine gun position were crushed and the enemy's put to rout.

(c) The Capture of Chi-Hu.

A unit of the China Coast Communication Interception Port in cooperation with the advance of the army, proceeded to the offing of Chi-Hu early in the morning of February 3rd, executed landing operation of naval landing unit at 9:30 a.m. However, as if they had been overpowered by our landing party's imposing array not a shadow of enemy remained and the occupation took place together with its adjacent area, without even firing one shell. About noon we occupied both Tung-Chen and Shih-an batteries, the most important key position of Chi-Hu, lifting high our naval ensign thereon. In this way, the navy under the close liaison with the army took over the custom-house, enemy's headquarters, metropolitan police board, and other important offices and set themselves up as the guard of the city, and thereafter the same city, being favored by the customs of our Empire, came to pass their days in peace.
(d) The Annihilation of the Enemy near the Tai-Hu (Lake)

Our gun-boat fleet, on guard near Tai-Hu, found nine strange large sailing ships sailing near Wu-Peng-Shan on the eve of the 15th March, immediately gave chase. When approaching to the distance of about 500 meters, the sailing ships commenced fire suddenly. Our dauntless gunboat fleet replied to their firing immediately and exchanged tremendous gunfire on Tai-Hu lake as night fell, cloaking the lake in darkness. After one hour of severe fighting, five enemy ships were sent to the bottom and four other ships barely escaped to the south coast of the Huangshan Island and enemy soldiers fled full speed towards the land. Two hundred dead enemies were left behind and countless others were drowned. We also captured much arms and ammunition. Thus, the guerrilla strategy as one method the enemy used for drawn-out hostilities was of nothing against our army as they were annihilated everywhere as shown above.

(e) The Activity of the Coast Communication Interception in North and South China.

The naval landing party at Chih-Fu counter-attacked immediately against bandits' raid on 31 May and repulsed them completely on 1 June. A part of the Interception Force sustained an attack by 6 large armed junks on 3 June on the Yellow Sea. Counter-attacking immediately they burnt the two and blasted another one with aircraft support. Again on 4 June in the northern sea area of Hainan Island, our navy destroyed 8 large armed junks, and on the 20th of the same month, they fought against the Hai-Kao Battery of the Hainan Island and silenced it.

(f) The Protection of the Landing at Tung-Chow, shore of Chang-Kiang, and the Taung-Ming Island.

Peace and security is steadily being restored by the development of waterway and shoreguard by our River Fleet in the whole lower Yangtse River Area. However, because there were remnants of defeated enemy in the Tung-Chow area and around Taung-Ming Island below stream and they were threatening the populace, etc., and committing many outrages frequently, our River Fleet under command of Rear Admiral Sonoda at dawn on 17th March, with the purpose of decisively mopping them up approached near Tung-Chow, leading a large Army force, and with the naval air force covered the glorious landing of the Army in face of the enemy, and gave close co-operation in the attack. On the other hand, in order to clean up the enemy on Taung-Ming island, on the 18th, next day, they protected the army's dawn landing in face of opposition and at the same time landed the naval landing party and together with the Army, closed in upon Taung-Ming Prefecture Castle, defeated the stubborn enemies and early in the morning occupied the same prefectural castle, opening the start of operation to capture the whole island.
(g) Capture of Amoi, anti-Japanese base.

Amoi Island is in the southern part of Fu-Kien province and known as the native place of Kafoo (the Chinese merchants in the foreign land). The city of Amoi is situated at the southwestern end of the said island with the population of about 300,000 and is the most important port of entry and exit of commodities in the southern half of Fukien Province. Therefore, commerce is brisk, and as it is separated from Formosa only by a narrow streak of water, trade between both places (Amoi and Formosa) is also at the height of prosperity.

After the outbreak of the incident of this time, the whole Japanese residents and about 6000 naturalized Japanese were withdrawn from the same place under protection of the Imperial navy; but thereafter the Chinese authorities persecuted the remaining naturalized Japanese beyond words. Five hundred were confined in the new jail on the charge of being anti-Chine and 75 at the Headquarters of 150th Division. Over 100 were lynched or killed by Chinese soldiers. Many other naturalized people barely escaped to Hong-Kong etc., abandoning their properties.

Our naval force, who were watching for the opportunity to sweep away such malignant anti-Japanese base, resolutely landed the naval landing party in face of enemy opposition along the eastern coast of Amoi Island on the 1oth of May at dawn.

Our dauntless landing party overcame stubborn resistance of the enemies in pillbox entrenchments while big guns of our warships shelled Pai-Shih-Tou and other enemy batteries until they were neutralized. The aircorps meanwhile cooperated with the naval landing party immediately by straffing and bombing, and all gradually overpowered the island. On 11th, next day, the landing party, breaking through the enemy's line, plunged into Amoi City and in the evening occupied the whole city and the Amoi University, where the enemies had taken refuge; without pause enveloping and attacking the remaining enemies, occupied the batteries of Pan-Chih and Hsai-Li-Shan in the night and swept away the defeated enemy soldiers who were in disorderly flight through the mountainous districts, and on the 13th day they completed the capture of the whole Amoi Island.

During this capture, it was the matter of course that we made exhaustive effort to secure the safety of the lives and properties of the people of 3rd country and good Chinese civilians.

However, Chinese Army, intending to get first step towards 3rd countries' interference, utilized schools and churches for operational purposes frequently in the past, and also at this time they fought defensively by constructing a strong defensive position at Amoi University. Therefore, our aircorps decisively bomb it — the nucleus of chastisement. Now there is not even a trace of disorder in Amoi area under the rule of our naval ensign and with peace being maintained the people are contented to pursue their occupation.
The capture of Lien-Yun-Kan, an Important Position on Lung-Hai Railway.

The Imperial array which had captured Su-Chow, took up immediate pursuit of the enemy armies which were in disorderly flight, anticipating their complete annihilation.

On the other hand, our powerful naval force, resolutely making a glorious landing of a powerful naval landing force in face of enemy opposition at Tung-Lien-Tao Island and Lien-Yun-Kan, strategic point of the Lung-Hai Railway on the morning of 20th May, destroyed the enemies who resisted stubbornly by taking to the strong forts, and plunged into the city, where they occupied important Chinese organs. Now the naval ensigns high on the cloudless sky, clear now after successive stormy weather. Following this, sweeping away the remaining enemies in various places, on the 21st, the next day, the landing party cleared the adjacent areas of the port, and commenced restoration of the pier and other various installations which had been destroyed by the enemy and they promptly finished the construction of the necessary pier, etc.

The enemy's dead bodies were about 100 by this sweeping operation of our naval landing force, and beside this the damages delivered to the enemy by the bombardment of warships and bombing of the airforce were more enormous. Further, on the 23rd day, they destroyed the enemy's position, situated at the area between Sun-Chia-Shan and Pei-Ku-Shan, and thus Lien-Yun-Kan and its adjacent areas, the strategic point in controlling the vital fate of the Lung-Hai Railway were firmly seized by our naval force, which brought about the glorious activities of our army, after it's Suchow Battle, in the annihilation and pursuit flight of the remaining enemy elements.

The above is the general summary up to the period just after the capture of Su-Chow in the first half of last year, but the activity of the naval airforce and the latter half of the year, via. the operations on the river, etc., after the commencing of the capture of Han-Kow are as follows:

IV The Activity of the Naval Air Force.

(a) General Statement.

In the present incident, regardless of time or place, whether it be large or small battle, wherever the Imperial operations were carried out, there always is the cooperation and glorious activity of our Naval Air Force. Indeed, our naval airforce is the Star of this incident. Since the beginning of the Incident, the fact that our army exhibited unparalleled value of the joint navy-army operation is also immensely due to the naval airforce. Of course, it was also the same in the upriver operation making Chung-Kiang River the axis, but further in the out and out army's battle in the hinterland of the continent, such as the great battle of Su-Chow, there, the cooperative activity of the naval airforce was really worthy of admiration and showed well the actual result of the navy and army joint operation. In accordance with the development of the war situation, our
naval airforce spreading its great wings over the whole air of China, and sending the far-distant Yun-Chow of Han-Su Province to be mentioned at first, Chang-Tu of Sau-Chun Province, and Kun-Hing of Yun-Nan Province, etc., now held the air-supremacy in all China under its wings. In the hurricane-like operation in the capture of Canton, one can perceive the remarkable activity of the Naval Air Force. Ever since surprise landing was executed at dawn of 12 October at Bious Bay by our Imperial Army, to the end of October, within the short period of half a month, statistics reveal the astonishing fact that the number of planes that were active reached 3,000; the number of bombs dropped, 6,900, and its total weight to 560 tons.

After the result of continuous and incessant air battles in one and half years of secret war, that annihilated the enemy air forces, destroyed enemy warships, further realized the supremacy of air and sea, and contributed to the whole of the Imperial Army's operations, the distinguished services of which brilliantly decorates history forever, makes an epoch in the annals of world aviation.

Further, regarding the result of the naval airforce's battles up to the end of October of last year since the inception of the incident, the Information Section of the Imperial Headquarters announced as follows on the 9th of November. "Since the summer of last year, our naval airforce, aiming to obtain air-supremacy, cooperating in both Hankow and Canton operations, endeavoring in the airraid to the enemy air bases in the hinterland and destroying the enemy air forces, caused damages of enemy aircraft to exceed 1400, finally at the end of October." "Although we also sacrificed 111 planes dearly for this period, we have now accomplished the great achievement of bringing the whole land of China within the circle of our bombings. "Further in both operations of Canton and Hankow, the corporation of the naval airforce let our South China Expeditionary Army carry out unprecedented swift advance, and in the western districts of Te-An, they rapidly attacked the enemies who were opposed to our army, opened annihilation battle from the air that covered the mountain-side and filled the valley with the enemy's dead bodies of 40,000; and as, cooperating in the landing operation, up river operation, field operations, and the battles in the mountainous districts, manifested to utmost their control of the air and was an important reason that forced the enemy to abandon Canton and Wu-Kan (Hankow).

The enemy's airforce has already lost the chief and vital bases of Hankow, Sinohan, and Canton; Nan-Cheng is destroyed, and the airbase on the front line, Heng-Yang is also in its death throes due to our incessant air bombings. Now the enemy's air force have no positive intention as they had when they made daily air raids against Shanghai during the beginning of the incident, and they are wandering about Liang-Shan, Cheng-Tu, and Ku-Ming, etc., of the hinterland plan only to escape from our airraid, have fallen into the condition of striving hard to preserve their air power. However, as the enemy's airforce still has a hundred and odd planes, and are zealously trying to form an efficient air force for the third time we are going forward with the object of completely destroying the enemy's planes.
## THE AIRPLANE DAMAGE COMPARISON LIST OF BOTH SIDES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shot down</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sure</td>
<td>439</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not sure</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** Bombed on the Ground**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sure</td>
<td>459</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not sure</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRAND TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>1,014</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>1,415</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Our losses</th>
<th>88</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>111</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### RESULTS OF MAIN AIR COMBATS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name of Place</th>
<th>Shot down Certain</th>
<th>Shot down Uncertain</th>
<th>Destroyed on earth Certain</th>
<th>Destroyed on earth Uncertain</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jul 4</td>
<td>NANCHANG</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 15</td>
<td>NANCHANG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 16</td>
<td>HANKOW</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 17-18</td>
<td>NANCHANG</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 19</td>
<td>HANKOW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 3</td>
<td>HANKOW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 6</td>
<td>HANKOW</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 18</td>
<td>HENGYANG-SHIEN</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 30</td>
<td>NANHSIUNG</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 28</td>
<td>KUNMING</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 4</td>
<td>LIANGSHAN</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 22</td>
<td>LIANGSHAN</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As above denoted, the number of aircraft shot-down in air combats and destroyed on the ground only by our naval airplanes amounted to more than 1,400 by the end of October since the outbreak of Sino-Japanese Incident (1937).

The statistic up to December next shows as follows:

### LOSSES OF CHINESE PLANES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Certain</th>
<th>Uncertain</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOSSES OF CHINESE PLANES</td>
<td>1,293</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>1,503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OUR LOSSES

113

Our naval main air raids since the capture of Nanking and Wu-Han- San-Chen are as follows: (pp.29-32)

**(B)**

**LARGE-SCALE POMBING BY OUR NAVAL PLANES OVER THE WHOLE CHINESE TERRITORY**

_LANCHON POMBING_

Dec 21, the year before last, out of ten CHINESE planes, six were shot-down in the airfight on LANCHON, with eight destroyed on the ground and one hangar being set on blaze.
NANCHANG AIR ATTACK

Dec. 22. Our air forces fought with 20 Chinese fighters in the air of Nanchang, one result being 17 shot down, and 13 out of 30 ready for action on the ground being destroyed by our fire and bombs.

CHUNKING, HANKOW AIR ATTACK

Feb. 18, the year before last, our air forces attacked Chunking and set the barracks on fire, causing heavy losses to the airframe and to its essential equipments. The other unit, on the same day, attacked Hankow and destroyed 5 planes on the ground by fire. They had a severe combat with enemy planes amounting to 20 in the air of Hankow, and on way back, the units met with new challengers in the air in east of Hankow, out of which 10 were down after a fierce action and returned safely in triumph.

NANCHANG AIR ATTACK, ENEMY VICTIMS BEING 39 PLANES.

On February 25, a heavy blow was given to hangars, factories, barracks - about 10. 3 enemy planes were down in the air combat. Our fighters unit came back triumphantly with a remarkable merit of 39 shot down following a fierce air combat with enemy fighters in our unfavorable odds.

(C) SOVIET-MADE PLANES SHOT DOWN

Our Naval air forces displayed a great activity in every respect attacking all the Chinese air force bases in succession following occupation of Nanjing and making a counter-attack against enemy planes which came over Nanjing. Our units destroyed more than half of Soviet crafts that the enemy had just imported for reconstructing its own air forces. On January 26, our naval planes began to make counter-attack against 12 heavy bombers that raided Nanjing on 26th Jan., with a result one of them crashed and two of the rest shot down on their way back. A close examination disclosed that those crashed planes, though reduced to ashes, were produced in Soviet. The crews were also identified as Russians.

(D) BRILLIANT MERITS OF OUR NAVAL PLANES AND UNPARALLELED CORRECTNESS OF BOMBING

Most part of enemy airforces have suffered a severe destruction by our daring attack of naval air forces, and now the Chinese leaders are fanatically endeavoring to rebuild their air forces through assistance through Third Powers.
such as Russia and others outside. At present the CHINESE air forces, airplanes and pilots, to be composed of international elements. On February 23, it happened that some alien chivalrous pilots who were encouraged by a high reward and utilized by the CHINESE leaders, invaded in the air of FORMOSA, dropping explosives indiscriminately from very highest altitude and taking to their heels. Naturally, there was no special effects, as all know, except for some civilian casualties, but the enemy government as usual, made a propaganda as if there were satisfactory results. On our part, since the end of January, the naval air forces have given fatal crack on CHUNKING and other bases.

It seemed to have been since December of the year before last that the Russian pilots had took direct part in aerial combats. Now SOVIET positively helps the CHINESE air force that was on verge of destruction, sending their crews and craft consisting of E 15 and E 16 types that SOVIET is proud of their superiorities to the world. However, having been once challenged by our airplanes SOVIET's airplane was used to be down immediately by excellent technique of our navy planes. The foreign press reports that the Japanese Navy planes only bomb military equipment so that civilian houses are always safe and the inhabitants are engaging their jobs without worries. Another assertion by foreign pilots that the Japanese air force has no rivals in bravery and quality all over the world enables us to get a glimpse of the correctness of our bombing.

Results of main air combats with SOVIET aircraft:
(from Feb 8 to Feb 28)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Locality</th>
<th>Destroyed on Ground</th>
<th>In the Air</th>
<th>Our Losses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb 8</td>
<td>HANKOW</td>
<td>Large 2, small 3 type</td>
<td>HAWK PATTERN 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICHANG</td>
<td>E 16 type 1, E 15 &quot;&quot; 1</td>
<td>E 16, type 1</td>
<td>E 15, type 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 9</td>
<td>HSIANGYANG</td>
<td>Small 2, 4 motors 1, 2 motors 4, small 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHANG-SHA</td>
<td>E 15 type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 17</td>
<td>ICHANG</td>
<td>Medium 5</td>
<td>E 16 &quot;&quot; 30</td>
<td>CB &quot;&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICHANG</td>
<td>Small 1, Large 1, large 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 21</td>
<td>ICHANG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KIAN-FU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DOC. NO. 1370
HANKOW AIR RAID. 51 SHOT DOWN.

On the memorial day for the Emperor's birthday, our Navy planes set out for HANKOW air raid, the main base of enemy's air force. Our planes of about two scores or more engaged in a fierce fight with enemy planes of eighty for around an hour and shot down 51 of them one by one that dared to attack our planes in their numerical superiority. The result ranked first the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese Incident. The KANYANG ARSENAL was bombed with three installations being blown up. Genuine credit to our navy air forces was satisfactorily demonstrated. (p. 37)

HSUCHOW OPERATION AND ACTIVITIES OF NAVAL PLANES.

The HSUCHOW operation which brought an entire strategic change was launched in the vast area covering from the southern to the northern districts along Lung-hai Railroad line from the beginning of May. In response to this operation, our Naval Airforces took offensive against enemy's bases, units and H.Q. in the area along the JSU-PU and LUNG-HAI railroads and at the same time, blew up trains, wagons, junkas, loaded with munition, munition stock warehouses, transport equipment and the line of enemy communication. This operation contributed not a small part to successful advancement of our Army. Activities shown in this operation by Naval aircraft are summarized as follows:

May 13 - A formation, composed of 70 planes under the command of Major TANAMACHI, made a heavy bombing, by dropping hundreds of large size bombs against a hundred and more military freight carriages, stock of munition and station equipment and railroad at North Station Hencho. Thorough destruction was made with freight wagons, munition stocks scattered and several places wrapped in flames. Another
formation bombed canal stations, military trains, station equipment with considerable damage. On the 14th, next day, our formation bombed a group of enemy units in SU-HSIEN. Scores of fires occurred. The formation consisting of more than ten planes bombed about thirty villages around Kuchen giving heavy damage, and another formation blasted enemy military wagons and locomotives in the east of Lun-Hai line. On the 15th, our large formation of naval bombers bombed large groups of enemy units, at the station and within the former city area in Sui-hsan and the airdrome there. In the east district of SU-HSIEN, the enemy in a disorderly flight was severely bombed and almost annihilated and the enemy groups and bases in and around Su-Hsien and Ku-chen villages were repeatedly attacked too. Our air formation of 30 bombed enemy units in Ku-chen Village, inflicting heavy damage on them.

On the 16th, our naval air unit again bombed enemy at the foot of a mountain range east of HSU-CHOW, and massed units and horses suffered serious damage by other units in and around Kang-cheng in the east of Hsow-chow. Another formation bombed military freight wagons fully loaded with Chinese soldiers and enemy around there. The CHINESE units in and around TAIMIAO, and in the neighborhood villages were also smashed together with their tanks. Annihilation bombing was given to the massed units in the western district of Mong-Cheng and to by another formation, the units along the great canal.

On the 17th, our naval air units, in spite of the bad weather, attacked a concentrated unit in the east of HSU-CHOW.

On the 19th several formations of our planes, each composed of 10 or more, bombed the southeastern part of the former City area of HSU-CHOW and the eastern part outside the city. The bombing was successively carried on during the entire confusion of the fleeing CHINESE forces, with no defense fire, defense airplanes. The unprecedented large scalebesiege campaign towards Hsow-chow (the greatest achievement our army ever had) has been thus accomplished in the closest cooperation with naval air forces.

(G)

ANNIHILATING CAMPAIGN AFTER THE FALL OF HSU-CHOW.

Pursuit campaigns were conducted against the enemy corps in utter confusion and disorderly flight to all directions which resulted in the fall of Hsow-chow, and of course, our naval air forces took an active part in it seeking for further results. On May 21, a formation of 30 airplanes took an air attack and blew up the station at CHU-MA-TOU, stocks
In the meantime, an annihilating air attack was launched on a group of defeated units in the eastern section of HSU-CHOW.

On the 22nd, another air surprise attack was done over the region of HSU-CHOW and J4-FU; the military group received tremendous losses in the West Region in and round the city of HAI-LIN-TSIN. In the region of HAI SHOW a fatal bombing raid was conducted at massed units.

May 23. A sacrifice was sought for on the airdrome, CHU-MA-TIEN. Fuel oil deposits, magazines were destroyed and the black smoke trailed over the town. Another raid was prosecuted seeking for fleeing massed units from HSU-CHOW, and sunk junks loaded with fleeing units HUNG-TSE-HU and Great Canal, and the repeated attacks were committed on the enemy massed bodies in and around KUO-YANG, MONG-CHENG, PAN-PU-CHENG and HSU-KOU.

On the 24th, naval air forces made effective bombings against the fleeing units in confusion at Huai-yin, Huai-an, and Ying-chow. Scores of bombs were dropped onto the enemy troops in and around Hsun-tse-Ku, "Bu-Ho and onto about 5,000 men moving around in TA-SIA-KO-CHEN, west of HAI-CHOW.

Our naval air forces cooperation activity in Hsu-chow operation is as mentioned above. Beside this operation, brilliant merits were established in cooperation with landing-forces at LIENYUNCHIANG and river-advancing operation at upper river to WU-HU. Total figure of our air attack in NORTH CHINA, CENTRAL CHINA amounted to 1,800 and bombs dropped was counted as 900 tons or more during May. (pp 41-2)

(H)

IMPERIAL RECOGNITION ON THEIR MERIT.

His Imperial Majesty was pleased to receive their Highnesses (Chiefs of Staff) and expressed his satisfaction as follows:

"We are profoundly satisfied with the brilliant victory against the predominant enemy in HSU-CHOW campaign. It may reasonably be attributed to superiority of strategy, to bravery and perseverance of our men, and an appropriate cooperation of Naval air forces with the ground forces. Convey our appreciation to your men and officers." (p.43)
of ammunition, carriages, gasoline magazine, which were in blaze by the direct hit of more than 20 bombs.

In the meantime, an annihilating air attack was launched on a group of defeated units in the eastern section of HSU-CHOW.

On the 22nd, another air surprise attack was done over the region of HSU-CHOW and JA-FU; the military group received tremendous losses in the West Region in and round the city of HAI-LIN-TSIN. In the region of HAI-CHOW a fatal bombing raid was conducted at massed units.

May 23. A sacrifice was sought for on the air-drome, CHU-MA-TIEN. Fuel oil deposits, magazines were destroyed and the black smoke trailed over the town. Another raid was prosecuted seeking for fleeing massed units from HSU-CHOW, and sunk junks loaded with fleeing units HUNG-TSE-HU and Great Canal, and the repeated attacks were committed on the enemy massed bodies in and around KUO-YANG, MONG-CHENG, PAN-PU-CHENG and HSU-KOU.

On the 24th, naval air forces made effective bombings against the fleeing units in confusion at HAI-CHOW, and Ying-chow. Scores of bombs were dropped onto the enemy troops in and around HUN-TSE-EU, "u-Ho and onto about 5,000 men moving around in TA-SHA-HO-CHEN, west of HAI-CHOW.

Our naval air forces cooperation activity in Hsu-chow operation is as mentioned above. Beside this operation, brilliant merits were established in cooperation with landing-forces at LIENYUN CHANG and river-advancing operation at upper river to WU-HU. Total figure of our air attack in NORTH CHINA, CENTRAL CHINA amounted to 1,800 and bombs dropped was counted as 900 tons or more during May.

(H)
IMPERIAL RECOGNITION ON THEIR MERIT.

His Imperial Majesty was pleased to receive their Highnesses (Chiefs of Staff) and expressed his satisfaction as follows: "We are profoundly satisfied with the brilliant victory against the predominating enemy in HSU-CHOW campaign. It may reasonably be attributed to superiority of strategy, to bravery and perseverance of our men, and an appropriate cooperation of Naval air forces with the ground forces. Convey our appreciation to your men and officers." (p.43)
(I) INTENSIVE BOMBING ON CANTON DISTRICT

Our naval air forces participated in the AMOY occupation operation. Besides this, they took up offensives day and night against enemy air bases and transport system. The Canton-Hankow line and Kanton-Chin-Lung Railroad were frequently cut off with 15 locomotives and 400 freight carriages destroyed. On and after May 28, military equipment and munition manufacturing factories have been main targets of our attacks. CHINA appealed to sympathy of third powers saying that non-combatants were slaughtered by Japanese bombing trying to keep military damages in secret.

(J) LANDED ON NANCHANG AIRFIELD AND SET FIRE ON ENEMY PLANES.

July 18, Major MATSUMOTO and Captain NANGO took their force to NANCHANG, enemy air base. About 15 enemy planes, having been informed of our approach tried to flee in the air only to be fired by our planes, eight of which were downed immediately. A certain number of bombers under command of Major MATSUMOTO suddenly sprang on three heavy bombers and 9 fighters on the ground, and then set seven of them on fire by hell-diving and descending extremely low. Some planes remained on the ground when our bullets were exhausted and on seeing them free from destruction, our bold crews landed and then stepped out of the machines and burned out all the enemy planes there. Such an action has no precedent in history.

Meanwhile machine-gun bullet belts on the enemy planes were captured as booty; and confirmed enemy planes completely destroyed in the field and hangars, oil supply vehicles were also turned up-side-down in a paddy field. Then they establishing enternal credit on the field, returned safely. The enemy stood aghast v. without resorting to any actions and only watched our crews' actions. Pursuit planes under command of Captain WATANABE launched an attack on the old air field and gave the equipments a heavy damage. As there were no real planes there except many false ones, they all returned safely.

In the combat in the air of NANCHOW, Captain NANGO, finding 15 planes fleeing away, pursued them one of which was soon clothed by blaze. But the disabled enemy plane, taking an irregular course collided with NANGO's plane on its left wing, when NANGO was attacking another opponent. His plane dissolved in the air in a moment. The death of NANGO is deeply mourned and regretted by the whole nation.
AIR ATTACK ON NANHSIUNG AIR BASE.

ANNIHILATED ENEMY PLANES. (pp. 59-60)

August 30, Our naval air carrier planes attacked in a dense cloud NANHSIUNG air field with some result. Captain TEJIMA, commander of the unit, was given a "recognition of merit", which was announced by the Naval Information Department, on October 14.

'Recognition of Merit' Given

the following 'Recognition of Merit' was received by the Throne:

RECOGNITION OF MERIT
To Naval Airplane Unit, under Command of Captain TEJIMA.

August 30, 1938. Through dense clouds and showers, your unit took offensive in a long way to NANHSIUNG and deprived the air field of its function by blowing up all the equipment. You have bravely fought with enemy fighters in their obstinate counter-attacks and annihilated all of them in forty minutes of combat at last. Your merit is distinguished. Therefore I grant a recognition of merit,

September 6, 1938.
Koshiro OIKAWA, Fleet Commander-in-Chief, China Theatre. (p. 60)

Outline of fight by the certain unit.

August 29, on having received the information that part of enemy fighting airplanes were at NANHSIUNG air field, TEJIMA unit on the following day set out for attacking NANHSIUNG air field in face of dense clouds and showers. The unit was consisted of six deck-landing fighters and of 6 deck-landing bombers. They have successively got to the air of NANHSIUNG. The bombers destroyed hangars by dive-bombing, when about 20 enemy fighters attacked fiercely our unit from altitude of 4,500 metres. Our fighting unit therefore began to make counter-attack against them fiercely and our deck-landing bombers also participated in it after finishing bombing schedule. In this combat, enemy planes showed such strong resistance that the fighting lasted 40 minutes. Eventually, 20 planes (uncertain - 4) were shot down so no plane was challenged in the air of NANHSIUNG. During this combat commander TEJIMA'S machine caught fire and crashed onto enemy's line and died a glorious death. However, the rest of the planes safely returned through unfavorable weather. In this battle our planes invaded so far into the interior of the continent in face of bad weather and then succeeded in extinguishing all of enemy planes that were superior in number. Thus the merit is quite distinguished. (pp. 59-60)
LONG WAY AIR ATTACK ON KUNMING.

September 28, A 'Recognition of Merit' was given on October 1 to an airplane unit which destroyed some enemy planes in Kunming far from our base.

RECOGNITION OF MERIT TO NAVAL AIRPLANE UNIT UNDER COMMAND OF CAPTAIN MIHARA (p.50)

September 28, 1938. Covering a long distance, your unit has successively given a fatal blow on KUNMING air field, an important strategic point in the southwestern part in the foe land. You have destroyed military equipments there, along with teams of planes on the ground and half of chal-lengers in the air. Your merit stands conspicuous. Thereby a 'Recognition of Merit' will be forwarded.

October 1, 1938.
Koshiro OKAWA, Fleet Commander-in-Chief, China Theatre

Note: (Summarized results of battles acquired by our Naval Air Force June-October are denoted on a attached chart at the end of this book). (pp.49-50)

5. YANGTSU RIVER ADVANCING OPERATION GLORIOUS IN WARFARE HISTORY

(A) OUTLINE OF THE OPERATION (pp.51-54)

Our YANGTSU River advancing forces set to the work in the middle of November, the year before last, and our war vessels have continued the constant advance even after the fall of NANKING which caused enemy units to stop crossing the river. At lest they reached WUHU crushing enemy bases along the river, Last January they made their way so far as TATUNG passing through a river TI-CHIANG on the upper course from WUHA. Meanwhile thinking nothing of enemy bomber Chinese planes from HANKOW and NANCHOW they advanced ceaselessly.

June 10, our Empire informed Powers of commencement of our operation to HANKOW. Our military forces that had been waiting for chance ripened for them, began to display their long cultivated power all of a sudden, The YANGTSU RIVER operation unit keeping pace with army forces in cooperation with naval airplane forces, made their way cutting muddy waves up to ANKING, AN-VEI Province and they occupied it. On the 14th an important point on further upper course of ANKING was captured. Thus they continued this hard work clearing the enemy along the river and all obstacles such as mines, sunken ships, at the price of their blood, ex-posing themselves to the danger from air, river and land.
This can be done only by our Navy. No one can find in the world warfare history any equal precedent.

After the occupation of ANKING, our military forces captured those towns such as CHIan-SAn, BATOCKEN. On July 4 they occupied NUKOW, which eventually revealed that our forces would soon set out for a grand operation to occupy WU-HAN-SAN-CHEN; herein a new leaf has been turned out.

In the YANGTSU River advancing operation, the essence of our perfect cooperative operation between Navy and Army was fully displayed which has no equal in the world warfare history. Our quick advance to Wu-Han area under a complete command in a close combination of air, army and naval forces should be counted as one of the greatest campaigns in history.

Our flotilla forces made their way on the river, constantly fighting enemy on both banks, clearing numerous pieces of mines at the risk of lives while our dauntless Marines dared to land and secure points on the banks and they were followed by our loyal Army forces. Our army units noted for speedy dash started further driving operation; the river advancing forces came after the forces on land cutting off the muddy stream. Thus Army and Navy complemented each other in fierce driving operations. Meanwhile, our air forces continuously helped other forces on land and water crashing enemy planes, bombing enemy strategic positions on banks, which contributed not a small part to the successful command of the river YANGTSZE.

It is the outline of our operation of the YANGTSZE River which aims at the occupation of WU-HAN-SAN-CHEN. During the ten and a half months operation, since the occupation of Nanking in December of last year, up to the occupation of WU-HAN-SAN-CHEN last October, our forces fought such a fight day and night in succession, repeatedly. After they captured ANKING in June and strategic points along the river, the Army and Navy went on keeping close relation at all times. They succeeded in getting near to important points of HANKOW. On October 25, they entered part of HANKOW while the river advancing forces went forward just in front of HANKOW with all their forces on the 26th. They hoisted the naval sun rise flags in impressive sentiment of their success. Thus the immortal historic achievement has been accomplished. Details of naval operations along the YANGTSZE River are as follows: (pp. 51-4)
(B) YANGTSZE RIVER COMAND OPERATION AND ANKING OCCUPATION.

Our flotilla had secured communication route for army and navy, and captured a vast quantity of munition that was found on board of junks on the upper course near WUHU. The flotilla on the other hand got the stream of various kinds of obstacles, fighting with entrenched CHINESE forces. On January 10 they thrust their way through TI-CHANG, 40 krs. up the river from WU HU and ousted all obstacles in the water, near LUC-CHIK-YO-YEEM. succeeding in approaching TATUNG where the enemy had previously moved the mine-setting headquarters. All the difficulties were thus overcome in the engagement. Following the decisive victory in the Lung-Hai railroads advance operation along the YANGTSZE River intensified. In June, in cooperation with the air forces, enemy bases and large units on banks were smashed at TA-TUNG, YANG-SHAN-CHI, TIEH-PAN-CHOW, HSIN-KAI-KOY and destruction of mine installation equipment was carried out, repulsing the enemy planes. Our unit got to WANG-PAN-HIEN on June 10.

The time was ripe. On June 11, the Commander-in-Chief openly declared our YANGTSZE River command operation to the third powers and a drastic operation commenced. The flotilla which, protecting strong army forces defying bad weather and muddy torrents, arrived at TA-WANG-MIAO and backed up the Army's landings. Top vessels entered the port of ANKING. In the afternoon at 1:30 they occupied a part of the harbor equipment. On the 13th some Marines got ashore and captured the whole area repulsing the enemy in and around the city. This action was perfected through cooperation with army forces. Glorious naval sun rise flags waved amidst cheers.

Thus, the second capital - HANKOW - lost its important advance base - ANKING, by the successive fightings of our YANGTSZE River advancing forces. All their efforts were concentrated in completing the aim of operation eliminating difficulties expected.

(C) CAPTURE OF CHIU CHIANG BY RIVER FLOTILLA.

The Naval YANGTSZE operation flotilla that had fully prepared for further advance, started from ANKING on June 23 abreast with certain army forces and continued to advance defying the bad weather and torrents and opening the waterway by sweeping the numerous pieces of mines, under the protection of our air forces against enemy's air raids. War results were steadily acquired by the complete cooperation of army, naval and air forces. On the 4th of July, HU-KOW, a strategic point for defense of HANKOW, leading to the TA-PIEH Mountains and NANCHIANG was at last captured.
Since the capture of HU-KUO, the naval river flotilla, that had been preparing for the next CHUCHIANG offensive, again commenced an operation on July 23 cooperating with army forces. They successfully enabled army units to land at PSYANG IAKU'-SIDE on the 24th. When dusk was about to descend, our naval units came in sight of CHUCHIANG through the heavy bombardment from enemy artillery and dangerous mines in the muddy waters. On the 25th, the flotilla broke into the front waters of the advance naval unit at CHUCHIANG (Kin-Kiang) at 1 p.m. of the same day, accompanied later on by the succeeding forces with the flagship as a center. A perfect command of the top important waters of CHUCHIANG was thus accomplished which effected an earlier occupation of CHUCHIANG.

In the meantime our top forces went up three miles being met with a fierce volley from the banks of the CHIU-CHIANG and cut off a narrow road through which enemy forces may retreat. Then our special marines got ashore at the upper course of CHIU-CHIANG and had further result. It was about 8:30 a.m. on the 26th. Our marines occupied the area including the former BRITISH Concession and the west airfield, while army forces took perfect control over the rest of the city. Thereby, direct liaison between army and navy forces had been completed and thus the capture of CHIU-CHIANG was achieved at last.

The mine-sweeping unit exposed itself to danger on the muddy stream being engaged in disposing mines with desperate efforts everyday with an epoch-making record. A certain unit enter into KUKOW through mines and set up the route for our communication, and moreover, some of the vessels cut off the enemy's retreating way. Thus they displayed an attacking spirit to the full extent. Therefore this top unit was granted a "Recognition of Merit" by the Commander-in-Chief of the CHINA Theatre on July 27, which reads as follows:

Recognition of Merit granted to A RIVER FLOTILLA
(Announced by the Navy Information Dept.
on August 13, 1938)

As soon as the CHUCHIANG operation was launched, in June 1938, the top unit of the YANGTSZE River Troops advanced bravely to the consolidated entrenchment of the enemy who had laid many mines everywhere they found appropriate, in narrow channels in preparation for our attack and reinforced fiercely their artillery position for defense. They continued
unyielding effort every day, exposing themselves to obstinate air raids and fierce projectiles and struggling against intense heat, agony and dragging of touching mines in muddy streams during about forty days. They disposed of more than pieces of mines and opened the waterway, enabling development of the river advancing operation. On July 25 they dashed into CHUCHAN Harbor area, going ahead of others and exterminated stubborn enemy on the river sides, accelerating its occupation. Their merit is distinguished.

I therefore grant hereby a recognition of merit.
July 27, 1938

Commander-in-Chief of the Chinese Area Squadron - OIKAWA, Koshiro
(d) The naval force on the river successively captured important positions on the banks of the Yangtze River.

Captured Hsingtszu, an important position on the shore of the Payang Lake.

From the first part of August, the naval force on the river, for the purpose of clearing up the enemy on the banks of the river behind the city of Anching, day after day bombèd the enemy's remaining positions and defeated troops, and opened the waterway which was blocked up with many sunken vessels, booms, and innumerable mines. The force continued to advance towards the upstream, fighting their way, protecting transport ships, and backing up the landing army forces.

Our marines, dashing into the fort of Hsingtau through the south gate at 6 a.m. of the 21st of August and in cooperation with the army forces which had entered through the east gate, captured the city completely at 7 p.m.

Meanwhile our boats on the river advanced to the front of Hsingtszu, clearing up the waterway, bombing the enemy's positions, thus oppressing the enemy in order to make the advancement of the attacking forces easy. Matowchen, Wusueh, Tienchia-Chen, and Hanpiehsan were captured.

Our boats on the river which were advancing for Wuhan district faced a strong opposition from the enemy who tried to check our advance by desperate effort, shutting themselves up in forts or artillery positions; especially at Matowchen and Wusueh, they tried to halt our advance, resisting from the forts and positions on the banks.

Our marines which previously captured Kiukiang and then succeeded to Isold, on the bank of the river in the face of the enemy and advanced along the river, in cooperation with the army forces, with the aid of their boats and air forces, captured Matowchen, the opposite side of Wusueh, at 10.30 a.m. on Sept. 14.

On the other hand, the operations of the advancing boats progressed rapidly, for our Air and Land Forces made a heavy attack upon the enemies which were on the river banks. They made their way through the field of mines, clearing up the obstacles in the water and continued to advance straightforward.

Another group of marines, which early in the morning of the 16th had dared to land on the downstream of Wusueh in the face of the enemy, in cooperation with ships and small craft on the river and naval air forces, succeeded to capture Wusueh at 11.10 a.m. of the 17th of that month.

HAJ'I's marine force, which had captured Wusueh, was standing face to face with an enemy force whose number was fifteen times as large, and in the north of Wusueh and its western mountain area with strong forts, a fierce fighting was held day after day these several days.

Thanks to the timely attacks of our naval air forces and the shelling of our ships, the enemy was on tiptoe for flight; HAJI's force attacked them heavily, capturing finally a part of Tienchiachen fortress as well as its advanced position, Tsianshangshan fort at 3.30 a.m. September 29.
Captured Hanpishan fortress, which is situated on the bank of the river opposite to Tiencbia-chén.

Our marines, which had captured Tiencbia-chén, in cooperation with Army Forces in the front north of the Yangtso River, under the protection of the ships on the river advancing to open the waterway, and that of naval and military air forces, captured Hanpishan at 9:10 a.m. October 14, and hoisted high an ensign on the fortress. This fortress, situated on the opposite side of Tiencbia-chén.

(o) Water and Land Forces, both advancing together, approached the enemy of Wuhan San-chen. In this way, military operations to sail up the Yangtso River made a rapid progress; our marines which had captured Hanpishan on the previous day made capture of Maanchan (4 kilometres west from Hanpishan) after fierce fighting; the 5th of that month. Under the protection of naval air forces and the ships on the river, they, in cooperation with Army Forces, attacked vigorously the enemies in the mountain area occupying the northwestern side of the river, advancing to the line of Hanpishan-Maanchia-Kan in the evening. Maintaining a close connection with army air forces and navy air forces, the marines continued their speedy advancement and by the evening of the 6th of the same month, captured the high land of Maanchulin, eight kilometres upstream of Hanpishan.

On the other hand, the force of the river, in concert with the marines which had captured Maanchalin, went up the river. Our military operation on the river progressed rapidly, and on the eighth of October Chichun was occupied, which occupation was followed by an unhampered advance. In spite of the enemy's severe firing from the banks of the river, they cleared obstacles in the water and succeeded to open the Chichun water course which was in the upstream of Chichun by the evening. The remarkable march of the force on that day recorded 15 nautical miles.

On the same day they completed the sweeping of the enemy from the city of Chichun. After the occupation of the inside and outside of the city had been completed, the marines captured Houshan, the south side of the river, on the tenth.

In this way, our Navy Ensign sailed up the river hourly and approached Wuhan San-Chen, and in the dawn of the 12th of October our marines landed in the face of the enemy on a place upstream and opposite Chichun. On the same day, that was October 12, our ocean-crossing expeditionary forces destined for South China, made a surprising landing on the Bay of Weina.

On the 15th, they made a fierce attack on the enemy of Sinnishan, which was the gateway of Shihiweiyaoo, climbing a cliff and occupying the summit at 8:30 a.m. of the same day.

On the following day, the 16th, they captured Shihiweiyaoo in cooperation with army forces and completed mopping up of the city on the 17th.

And then, at 4:10 p.m. of the 19th, Huangshih-Chiang on the bank of the river (72 nautical miles from Hankow) was occupied.
On the 21st, the ships on the river passed Huangchou and advanced along the river. The mariners, in the early morning of the following day, the 22nd, in cooperation with army forces, landed in the face of the enemy on the lower stream of Orcheg and the advance force entered into Orcheg at noon and captured it. At this time, the extreme rear line of the naval force passed the Tuanfong waterway, arriving at a position near the gateway of Hankow, and they approached to a position near the lower river towards the evening of the following day, that was the 23rd. Despite the enemy's crossfire of both heavy guns of Fuchihara and Chenchih batteries and of the positions on the banks of the river, they, breaking the blockade line, advanced to the front of Kelenchen, on the next day, that was the 24th.

The Capture of Wuhan-San-Chen.

In this way, the capture of Hankow and the last day of Wuhan San-Chen arrived at last before the end of one year.

On the 25th of October at 4.30 p. m. our Army and Navy, maintaining a close cooperation, dashed into a corner of Hankow. By 5 p. m. of the following day, the 26th, the whole naval force upstreamed the river arrived one after another at last, at the foremost part of Hankow.

At 6 p. m. of the same day, all naval officers and men of the ships and crafts faced toward Bashi and made obeisance to the Imperial Palace, and then at the call of Commander Kendo, gave three cheers "Banzai for His Majesty the Emperor."

After that a part of the forces began to advance toward the upper reaches of the river, while the other landed on Hankow, with a brilliant navy ensign flying. All of them took their quarters positions by the evening of the day. On the 27th, army and navy in cooperation with each other swept the remaining enemy and completed the capture of Wuhan San-Chen.

As mentioned above, Wuhan San-Chen was occupied by the combined force of army and navy, which had advanced easily through the Yangtze River. Thus a great historical event has been completed, and His Majesty the Emperor, graciously named Chief of the General Staff, Acting Chief of the Naval General Staff, and also Vice Chief of Naval General Staff, to the Imperial Palace and gave the gracious words as follows:

Gracious Words of Emperor

"Our Army and Navy Forces, in cooperation with each other closely, surmounting many difficulties on their long fighting journey, succeeding to defeat the numberless enemy at last, have achieved our object to capture Wuhan San-Chen. We are deeply satisfied with this glorious success. Convey our words to your officers and men."

Gracious Words of Emperor
After the capture of Wuhan San-Chen, our ships and crafts, advancing upward the river, continuing its action, as mentioned above, passing the field of mines on the 7th of November, pushed their advance unit as far as the downstream of Chihpu, 90 nautical miles from Hankow. The advance force, passing the mine barrages of Leihu and penetrating into Yueyang, captured. Thus clearing and opening of the waterway between Hankow and Yueyang covering 130 nautical miles was completed. On the 13th and the 16th they continued their running engagement and captured two enemy's gunboats, Chingche (550 tons) and Minhsang.

The meaning of the fall of Wuhan.

The capture of Wuhan San-Chen was a great achievement completed by navy on the river, army on land and air force which formed a consistent whole. However, we can not overlook a profound effect of the fall of Canton on the 21st of October, the base of anti-Japanese operation in South China.

As Wuhan San-Chen are the most important positions on the river of Yantze, being the changing points of Peiping-Hankow and Canton-Hankow railways, the loss of them would be a fatal blow to Chiang Kai-Shek's government not only militarily but also politically and economically. It would reduce, as a consequence, Chiang Kai-Shek's army to a mere local political power and his anti-Japanese army so much bandito.

The brilliant military achievement in the Yantze River area whose climax was the capture of Wuhan San-Chen marked an epoch in China Incident, for it had been a fighting on one side, while a construction on the other hand.

No. VI. A new development of military operation in South China.

The meaning of the capture of Canton.

China, assuming anti-Japanese policy, after five months from the beginning of the Incident, was captured the capital city Hankow. And many important cities, ports, and vast territory were occupied. In addition to this, the fate of Wuhan San-Chen, the political, economic and military center of China, was hanging by a thread. In spite of these facts, Chiang-Kai-Shek's administration is crying in vain a long term fighting.

It is due to the facts that China is a peculiar existence as a nation and that our enemy in this incident is not China alone, but also Great Britain, France, and the Soviet Union behind her.

Foolish China is trying to hinder our military movements which aim to establish eternal peace in East Asia, acting as the tool of those nations whose object is to colonize her land.

She is quite indifferent to sacrifice of lives and properties of her own people and to devastation of her land in exchange for cannon-balls discharging upon our force.
This is the true state of China today. If China, without any munition industries worthy of mention, wants to continue to fight against Japan, one of the great powers in the world, it would be quite natural for her to depend upon third powers for critical supplies. In other words, the key which can make Chiang Kai-Shek's Administration to continue or to stop fighting is in the hand of the third powers behind Chiang Kai-Shek.

From the beginning of the incident, the following routes are existed, through which come supplies in order to vitalize Chinese forces fighting against Japan. "No called northwest route" starts from Lanchion in Kansu Province, connecting three of the Long-North and Peiping-Hankow railways. "Southwest route" in used by the Britan, starting from Hong Kong, Canton-KowKong and Canton-Hankow railways and via motor roads are included in it. The third route from Hanchong of French and China reaches the hinterlands of Kwangtung and Kwantun, to Han and via Hanoi line starting from Haichong, French Indo-China, via Hanoi, Ho Ling and Fen-Lish railroads and motor roads. The fourth one starts from Army of Front-North China via Hong Kong and Canton. The fifth ones runs from Burma to Yunnan Province. Goods come through Hong Kong, which might be said the general staff headquarters of Anti-Japanese activities amount to 80% of the whole supplies from the countries supporting Chiang Kai-Shek.

The Imperial Japanese Navy has long been engaging in so called peace-time blockade extending over 2,000 nautical miles along the coast of China, while our naval air force is continuing its activity incessantly for the purpose of bombing and cutting off the above mentioned supply routes. But third powers, presuming upon the fact that we do not intercept their ships, because we are engaging in peace-time blockade, do not merely change their unfriendly attitude towards us, but are increasing supply of munitions and ammunitions to China in order to encourage her long term antagonism to Japan, thus disturbing the peace of the Orient. This is the real state of affairs in Asia.

Since Long-Hi and Peiping-Hankow railroads had been cut off, making it impossible to use the supply route from the Soviet Union via northwest part of China, the interception of the southwest route becomes very urgent with the Imperial Army in China.

Under the circumstances, our long expected military operations in South China was commenced. And the city of Canton, the most important base of Chinese military operations against Japan, was captured after about ten days fighting from the landing of the Imperial Army on Baias bay. This is nothing but an expression of our whole nation's firm determination, but it makes us full of deep emotion to think over the fact that the Imperial force have gone across the ocean as far as the end of South China, enhancing our military prestige by hoisting up the Sun Fire high on the fortress of Canton. This is a natural result brought about by the unfriendly attitude of third powers.
(b) Capture of Canton and spectacular concerted operations of Army and Navy

At dawn of October 12 of last year, under the protection of our fleet under Vice-Admiral Fuchihara, my transport group consisted of more than 150 ships full of our highly trained army force was suddenly loomed up out of the morning fog in the port of Canton Bay. The fleet neutralized perfectly the air and the sea around the prospective landing spot to protect the surprise landing of the army force. It was the first step of the brilliant achievement of the historical military operations.

On the following day, the 13th, our land combat unit landed on the north coast of Ya-Ling Bay (west part of Salua Island) and on Tai-Ya-Shan battery (south beach of Ya-Ling Bay), capturing it after occupying the enemy there. Since then, until October 3, South China extremist unit continued to assist the landing of army forces, guarding the anchorage, and carrying on sweeping mines from the Ya-Ling Bay and others.

On October 21, the army's operation showed a surprising progress and at last, at 3:30 p.m. on that day, a high speed transport unit of the force entered the city of Canton and the very night of the day, our force captured completely the city of Canton.

During this operation, our South China naval air force rendered a great service to the lightning strike war, helping army operations with all its power, bombing enemy forces and military establishments, blowing up Canton-HongKong, Ann-Ya-How railroads, freight cars, trains, etc., and joining in the occupation campaign of Kwang-Tung with all its power. Their activities and the glorious achievement of this military operation should be specially mentioned in our history.

October 24, His Majesty the Generalissimo summoned Chief of the General Staff, Acting Chief of the Naval General Staff and Vice-Chief of the Naval General Staff to the Palace, and honored them with a gracious Imperial words. (This is announced by Army and Navy Departments at the Imperial Headquarters)

The Emperor's Words.

"In the execution of the recent military operation in South China, our Army and Navy forces, with close cooperation, careful preparation and courageous action, captured promptly the area around Kwang-Tung, contributing much to the betterment of the war situation. We are deeply satisfied with this achievement; so convey these words to our officers and men."

(c) Operations along the Pearl River.

After the fall of Canton City, our Army and Navy, maintaining a close cooperation, each other destroyed many important enemy positions hot-beds of anti-Japanese activities and cut off the important supply routes used for an antagonistic purpose against Japan, thus their military achievement being increased. On the following day of the fall of Canton, or October 22,
the naval ships and small craft entered into the mouth of the Pearl River, escorting military transport group. Our navy force, protected by ships and small crafts and naval air force, landed on Tachi-o-tan in the face of enemy, sweeping enemy there, advancing to the other side of Lien fortress. At the same time, naval ships and small craft and naval air force blasted Human and Chuangdi-Shao fortresses, and on the 23rd, the land craft went through the channel below the battery of Ta-Fuang-Kaih Island in the face of enemy and at 3:45 p.m., captured Human fortresses which was said to be impregnable, hoisting up the brilliant naval craft on the fortress. On the same day, the ships and vessels went to advance, sweeping the mine field in the mouth of the Pearl River, keeping in check the enemy on the banks of the river, leading military boats to the upstream of the Pearl River. Thus the Pearl River operation was opened.

The naval force on the Pearl River which was advancing upward reached Hai-Hein-Sha, almost the middle of Kuang-tung and reached it by the evening of the following day, the 24th, sweeping the mine-field and opening the waterway. Our marine, on the 25th, under the guard of the naval air force, cooperated with the naval force on the river in the military operation to capture the fortress of Lien-Hun, and after that had a severe fighting with an enemy company shutting themselves up in Chi-kong-To and captured it. Thus on October 26, the naval force on the river advanced to Sen-Sha, west of Canton City, keeping in check the enemy on the banks of the river, sweeping mines, capturing the guard-box of mines. On the other hand, a part of the naval ships and craft arrived at Sen-Sha on the 25th and on the 29th at last advanced to the front part of Canton City, travelling 40 nautical miles. They were met with enemy force hoisting flag, and their naval ensign flying on the river. This was just on the 15th day after the landing of the Imperial force on the Salas Bay.

In these days, there were many mines and a number of torpedo boats hoisting the Union Jack, in the front of our naval force on the river, and many defeated troops on the Delta zone of the Pearl river, however, our naval force on the river, land combat units, the naval air force, and army forces were advancing their advance under a well regulated control maintaining all difficulties, maintaining an admirable cooperation between Army and Navy. Thenceforth, the naval force was engaging in the cleaning campaign of the defeated troops, opening the waterway extending all over the naval operations area, and disposing of many mines, but on November 24, they, with the aid of the naval air force and land combat units, completed the sweeping of the enemy from the area of Bill Passage.
VII. The state of war after the fall of Canton City and Wuhan.

The Imperial Military operation after the fall of Nanking was to capture the Wuhan Canton. Owing to the fact that in this operation the Yangtze River was the most important route for our advance and munition supply, the naval force could join in the warfare in the interior of the Continent, achieving an epoch-making success in cooperation with the Army. In this way, our command of the sea was extended through the Yangtze River far into the continent, gaining the command of the river, covering seven hundred odd nautical miles from the mouth of the river to Yucheng. This was a great contribution, of no less value than that of the air power, to the furtherance of the military operations.

It is needless to say that in modern warfare the victory would be on the side which had maintained the closest cooperation among Navy, Army, and Air forces. Therefore, it would be clear that the Chinese Army, deprived of its Navy and Air forces soon after the beginning of the Incident, was no match for our Imperial forces. Before the capture of Fengkow, our amphibious expeditionary operation against South China was skillfully carried out, resulting in the swift occupation of Canton City in about ten days. It may be said that our Imperial Navy's command of sea and air has brought about this remarkable result. The Incident entered upon a new phase. And now we are going to greet the new year of the establishment of new order in East Asia, reflecting upon the past one and a half year of our holy war. However, the Imperial forces will never lay down arms till C'ing K'ai-Shek's administration and anti-Japanese military force are destroyed. Under the circumstances, the Japanese people must make utmost efforts to accomplish our great mission, establish a new order in East Asia.

As the present complicated international situation regarding Japan, does not warrant optimism, we have to surmount many difficulties on the way to our end of the establishment of a new order in East Asia.

Aggrandizement of our Navy and Army and constructive work cannot be considered separately, for they have to be carried out side by side. Especially, it must be recognized that the maintenance of the command of West Pacific Ocean is a fundamental condition for the establishment of a new order in East Asia which is the main object of our holy war, and that we cannot neglect to enlarge the strength of our Navy autonomously.
VIII. Domestic and foreign important letters concerning the Incident

The following statement was issued concerning a new political power in our occupied area which was established after the present China Incident and our government attitude toward China concerning various subjects.

(a) The establishment of a new government of the Republic of China.

For a long time they have hoped to establish a new administration in North China. On Nov. 22nd of the year before last, CHING-CHING (Mongolia and Sinkiang) federation committee at CHING-CI-TUN for the first time and on Dec. 5th of the following year SHAO-TAI Sh.-Tung Municipal government at Pu-Tung were set up, and taking advantage of the capture of Nanking on Dec. 4th, the Provisional Government of the Republic of China was established, holding the celebration of its establishment in the building of CHING-JENG-TAKG in Peiping, enjoying the trust of the whole Chinese nation amounting to 500,000,000. The new government soon issued a statement in regard to its policy home and abroad, thus taking the first historical step towards the establishment of a new China. After that on January 30th of last year, CI-TUN anti-communist autonomous government joined to the Provisional government of the Republic of China, and on March 28th the Restoration Government of the Republic of China was formed at Nanking, which was followed by the celebration of the foundation of the united committee of Governments of the Republic of China on Sept. 22nd. Thus, with the occupation of JUN-SH CHING, with the fact that CHING's administration was reduced to a local Government, and the commencement of our construction work of new order in East Asia, this new Chinese political power is making a rapid progress.

(b) An army and navy joint consolation service for the dead soldiers of Navy and Army in Nanking.

An army and navy joint consolation service for the dead soldiers who had died for the development and consolidation of East Asia, becoring the foundation of it, rendering meritorious service, was held solemnly at Nanking air-field on Dec. 18th of the year before last. Army and Navy forces gathered, and lined up in solemn silence and a grandeur bugle note of "Pillar of Country"—(Runino Shizue) was sounded. This sad but grand service was ended with the offering of branches of the Sacred tree to the departed.
(c) Statement of the Imperial Government. (Issued on Jan. 16, 1938.)

"The Imperial Government, after the capture of NANKING, has waited till today in order to give the last chance to the National Government of CHINA to reconsider.

However, the National Government does not understand the true intention of our country, waging a useless anti-Japanese war at the expense of the Chinese people, and paying no regard for the establishment of Oriental peace. Under the circumstances, henceforward, the Imperial Government will have nothing to do with the Chinese National Government. We expect that a new friendly government should be organized, with which we could cooperate in order to establish a new CHINA. Of course, the Japanese Empire will never change its policy to respect the territory and sovereignty of CHINA as well as the interests of other countries in China. Now the responsibility of Japan for the restoration of peace in East Asia has become very heavy. It is an earnest desire of the Cabinet that our people should exert more than ever to carry out this grave duty.

(d) An Imperial rescript was granted on the first anniversary of the China Incident.

His, the Emperor, on July seventh, the first anniversary of the CHINA Incident, graciously summoned Premier Konoye to the Palace and honored him with a gracious message. Mr. Konoye, the Premier, was overwhelmed with profound gratitude at the knowledge of His Majesty's vast and far reaching wishes. The Premier published a Cabinet official instruction in the Official Gazette the very day to make His Majesty's wishes known to the public at large.

Soon after that His Majesty and Generalissimo summoned War Minister Itagaki and Navy Minister Yonei to the Palace and honored them with a gracious message for Army and Navy officers and men. The two ministers presented a reply to the Throne and retired from the Imperial presence. They conveyed His Majesty's gracious wishes to Officers and men in the front lines.

The Imperial Message

"It has past one year since the outbreak of the present Incident, during which time our brave officers and men have increased their military achievements, fighting courageously, while our loyal subjects have strengthened the defense behind the gun, acting in concert. We approve it very deeply.

We think that if we do not lay the axe to the root of evil of long standing now, the stability of the East Asia cannot
be hoped for ever. To strengthen the cooperation between JAPAN and CHINA, or to maintain co-prosperity of the two nations would be a great contribution to the establishment of the world peace. We expect that both government and people will do their own duty overcoming hardships, enduring difficulties, concentrating the whole strength on this object, and thus making it possible to realize our cherished aim as soon as possible."

A Cabinet Notice Issued

"Today, on the first anniversary of the CHINA Incident, the Emperor granted a gracious message to us. We were overwhelmed with profound gratitude at the thought of H.M. the Emperor’s vest and far-reaching wishes. We think that to destroy the anti-Japanese and pro-communist government and to strengthen the existing cooperation between JAPAN and CHINA are conducive to the stability of East Asia as well as the whole peace.

The future of the Incident is still far away and at this time I earnestly hope that the Government and the people will try to comply to His Majesty’s wishes, becoming one body with iron-will and endurance, concentrating all National powers upon the execution of our object in this Incident with a patriotic sentiment."

July 7, 1937
Prime Minister
Prince Fuminaro Konoe

The Imperial Message

"We will tell to our beloved Military and Naval men, although it was very unfortunate, our country opened hostilities against a neighboring state last year. Our military and naval men have enhanced the prestige of the country to the world, elaborating stratagems, engaging in attacking and defending, and thus they have justified our trust in them. We appreciate your loyalty and bravery and mourn over the disabled and the dead soldiers who were the victims of epidemic diseases and enemy’s arms. We are afraid that the end of the Incident is a long way off and the achievement of our object of the despatch of an army is solely dependent upon whether our brave soldiers will fulfill their duty or not. Therefore, you military and naval men shall bear our wishes in mind, judging the situation of the world, plucking up courage, discharging your duty as our trusted retainers."

The Reply to the Throne by Army and Navy

"Upon the receipt of the gracious Imperial message, your humble subjects are filled with profound gratitude. In obedience to your Imperial decree, Army and Navy, in cooperation
Doc. No. 1.

with each other not enhanced to settle the present Incident with all convenient delay, while we express our desire to comply with His Majesty the Emperor's wishes."

July 7, 1933

Navy Minister Mitsumasa YONI
War Minister Seisuke ITAGAKI

(e) The accident of the "Monocasy," an American Battleship on the Yangtze River.

Concerning the accident of "Monocasy," an American warship anchored at Kiu-Kiang on the 25th of August last year, the chief of Naval Information Department of the Imperial Headquarters disclosed the true state on the 1st of September of last year as follows, pointing out the groundlessness of the report from Hongkong. A telegram dated August 27th, reported that a Japanese sea-clearing party had engaged in the destruction of mines near to an American warship "Monocasy" on the Yangtze River, using such language as to give an impression that our sea-clearing party did it on purpose, but the true state was as follows, An English warship "Cookswaijer" was anchoring at the pier of Kiu-Kiang, and an American warship "Monocasy" was at 200 metres upstream of the former, when our sea-clearing party discovered about 20 floating mines at 500 metres down stream from the English warship, and before the blasting of them the commander of the sea-clearing party sent his adjutant to America and Britain warships, asking to stay one nautical mile up wind during the execution of destruction in order to avoid the danger, but the commander of the British warship replied that he had already cleared up by himself 300 metres around his warship and as the ship was 200 metres off, there would be no danger while the commander of American ship said that as his ship was situated 700 metres apart from the scene, no danger would be involved, and they refused to remove. To them our adjutant said that it was not necessary for us to insist on their removal, however, when you recognized the danger, it would be very desirable to remove and anchor a mile upwards. This interview was carried out in a very friendly atmosphere and what had been mentioned above was well known to the American and British Navies, and after this negotiation, our sea-clearing party began to sweep from upstream to downstream of British and American warships, but then about 200 metres off from them (where the British boat had already cleared up by herself) one mine happened to be discovered, which was left where it was on account of its floating close to the British ship, continuing to the work to clear the sea, blasting the above mentioned 20 floating mines. While we were doing so, working party was sent from the British ship which eventually destroyed the mine. This is the true state of affairs and there was no ill feeling among Japanese, British and U.S.A. Navies. In spite of this, there was prevailing such a malicious rumor as mentioned above.
As the report was despatched from Hongkong, it can safely be said to be a propaganda which was intended to port the relation between J.P.N. and the third powers. It is illustrative of the utilization of foreign news agencies propaganda on the part of China.

(f) The accident of CHANG-SPFA.

Concerning the British gunboat "Sand-piper" accident which was at anchor in CHANG-SPFA on Oct. 24 of last year, the Navy Information Department of the Imperial Headquarters disclosed on the 28th of the same month as follows:

The result of investigation of the CHANG-SPFA accident which occurred on Oct. 24th is as follows: As the naval air force received the report that the enemies on the battle line of Wuhan area were falling back one after another by overland routes as well as by waterways. In the early morning of Oct. 24th they started in chase of the enemy and at 9 a.m. (local time) six bombers discovered two large groups of junks on the River east of CHANG-SPFA, one of them advancing toward south and north at a distance of 600 metres from the other and the commander of the air-force resolved to attack them, thinking that no such large formations of junks as there were seen in this area, so it might be of enemy's. But, as he found merchant ships with a mark similar to the Union-Jack near to the group of junks in the south, our air-force, avoiding to inflict a damage on the merchant ships, decided to attack the larger group in the North, entering into the bomb launching point, when three small-sized steamboats were found (about the same size of a large junk), which boats had no signs which showed they were of third powers. But our naval force avoided them and bombed junks and the right side of the River, assuming a cautious attitude. Spotting was exact and covered the targets well. After this, the British Chinese fleet filed a protest to Japan saying that the British gun-boat "Sandpiper" (displaces 180 ton) which was at anchor in CHANG-SPFA at that time was made a target of the Japanese air force sustaining some damage on the upper construction of it. This might be caused by fragments of shells which had been discharged against junks.

(g) The Imperial Government's statement issued after the captures of Canton City and Wuhan S.A.N-CFEN.

On the 3rd of November, the Imperial Government issued the following statement to show Japan's policy and determination to the world.

The Government's Statement

"Now the Imperial Army and Navy captured Canton City and Wuhan S.A.N-CFEN, holding the most important part of CHINA under our control by His Majesty's august virtues. And now the
National Government of Japan has reduced to a mere local administration. But, as long as they maintain anti-Japanese and pro-communism policy, Japan will never really come around to destroy them. The wish of this country is to establish a new order which will be conductive to the permanent peace of East Asia. It is the ultimate object of the present Incident.

The main object of the new order is that Japan, Manchuria and China, in concert with one another and the fields of politics, economics and cultures will establish a close relation of mutual assistance, and in short, in the East Asia is to thus establish an international justice in East Asia, forming a joint anti-communism front, creating a new culture and an economic union. So doing, we can be able to stabilize East Asia and finally to contribute to the advancement of the welfare of the world.

Japan does demand nothing to China but to participate in the building work of a new order in East Asia. We earnestly hope that the Chinese people will understand our true intention and cooperate with us. Of course we will be very glad to have the national government as our participant, providing that they will abandon their former policy, changing the personnel of the government officials to make themselves renew. We believe that other nations also will recognize our true intention and adjust themselves to the new situation in East Asia. We will specially appreciate the friendship of our friendly powers. The establishment of a new order in East Asia comes from the spirit of the founders of our country and is the honorable duty of the Japanese. The Empire will carry out every reform in domestic matters and try to accomplish this object surmounting all difficulties, increasing our national power.

Here the Government states the immovable policy and determination of the Empire.
18 Dec '37 Air Force attacked military transportation facilities in South China

19 Dec '37 Air Force bombed military transportation facilities in North and South China

20 Dec '37 Air Force bombed military transportation facilities in Central China and attacked Lanchow

21 Dec '37 Air Force bombed military transportation establishment in Central China and attacked Lanchow

22 Dec '37 Air Force bombed military establishment in North and South China

23 Dec '37 Air Force attacked military transportation facilities in South China and the Yellow River

24 Dec '37 Air Force attacked military transportation facilities in South China, concerning the Supreme Headquarters, Navy Panay Incident, Section published the progress of the Panay Incident

25 Dec '37 Air Force bombed military transportation establishment in Central North and South China
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Important Items Concerning the Navy</th>
<th>Other Pertinent Plans</th>
<th>Important Places Involved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26 Dec '37</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in South and North China. The Commander-in-Chief of China Fleet proclaimed the prohibition of navigation in the area of Tsingtau also.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Kowloon Railway, Sichow-fu, Hankow-fu Railway, Ichow, Ichow, Yenchow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Dec '37</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in Central South and North China</td>
<td>Arking, Hufu, Pangfou Air Fields Sichow, Ichow, Ichow, Yenchow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Dec '37</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in South and North China</td>
<td>Yenchow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec '37</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in South and North China</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Kowloon Railway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Dec '37</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in South and North China</td>
<td>Sichow, Haiyow, Ichow, Yenchow, Loyang Air Fields, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Dec '37</td>
<td>Air Force attacked military establishments in South and North China</td>
<td>Canton-Kowloon Railway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in South and North China</td>
<td>Feicheng is occupied</td>
<td>Canton-Kowloon Railway, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A hand Grenade was thrown at some Japanese Intl. Settlement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Soldiers in Shanghai - four Japanese soldiers were wounded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Army</td>
<td>Important Items Received by the Navy Air Forces</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in Central South and North China</td>
<td>Hankow Air-Field</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force attacked military transportation establishments in South and North China</td>
<td>Siichou-City</td>
<td>Shanghai Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in Central South and North China</td>
<td>Chufon and Yenchow were occupied</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force attacked military transportation establishments in South and North China</td>
<td>Kunshan is occupied</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in South and North China</td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force make large scale surprise attack on Nan-ching, inflicting great damage</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in South China</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, Nanning Air-Field</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military transportation establishments in Central and South China</td>
<td>Nan-ching, Fanning Air-Fields and Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bomb's military transportation establishments in Central, North and South China. Airline unit's lead at Taoning and occupy the city.</td>
<td>Occupied Ching-Chow Shantung Railway, Yusan, Nan-ching, and Chuchow Air-Fields</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
<td>Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation in Central and North China. Force secure Tsengkow Air-Field.</td>
<td>Hailchow</td>
<td>Hankow Air-Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation in Central and North China. Closing operations of Tsiingto Harbour was finished.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, Nanchang Air-Field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation in South China.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation in South China.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation in Central and South China.</td>
<td>Nanchang, Hainan Air-Field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force attacked military transportation in South China and Canton-Hankow Railway.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
<td>The Japanese Government issues an important statement that Japan will not negotiate with the Chinese National Government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force attacked military transportation in South China.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation in South China.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
<td>Important Places Railed by the Navy Air Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in South and North China. Finding four Junks attempted to steal a passage into Hainan Island, the units engaging in the islands of the island sent a raising party, which received a barrage from the shore. We opened fire, giving them a great blow.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Haichow, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in South and North China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sichow-Fu, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in South and North China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sichow-Fu, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in South and North China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chuchow, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in South and North China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sichow-Fu, Tchang-San</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in Central and North China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tchang, Hingpo, Chuchow, Faiyung Air-Fields, Haichow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in Central and North China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Anoy and Tienho Air-Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Jan '38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hanking, Chuchow Air-Fields, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Important Items Concerning the Navy

Other Pertinent Items

Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Forces

27 Jan '38 Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in Central and South China.

Hankow, Marchang, Chuchow Air-Fields

28 Jan '38 Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in South China.

Canton-Hankow

29 Jan '38 Air Force bombs military establishments in South China.

Haichow Air-Field

30 Jan '38 Air Force bombs military establishments in South China.

Canton-Hampeo

31 Jan '38 Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in South China.

Ssamhut, Chinsha

The Number of the Chinese Air-Planes Destroyed by the Japanese Navy from the Beginning of the Chinese Incident

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asscertained</th>
<th>Not Asscertained</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shot Down</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blown up on Ground</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>631</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loss sustained by us from the beginning of the Chinese Incident (Investigation dated 31st Jan.)

1 Feb '38 Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in Central China.

Yusarn Air-Field, Ninsap

2 Feb '38 Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in South China.

Anoy Island
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Important Places kissed by the Baby Air Force</th>
<th>Important Places Attacked by the Baby Air Force</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Feb '38</td>
<td>Canton, Amoy Island, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
<td>Canton, Li-shui, Swatow, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Feb '38</td>
<td>Canton, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
<td>Canton, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Feb '38</td>
<td>Lishui-Haier Air-Field</td>
<td>Lishui-Haier Air-Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Feb '38</td>
<td>No attacks carried out.</td>
<td>No attacks carried out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Feb '38</td>
<td>Kweichow, Lishui-Haier Tchang Air-Fields 7</td>
<td>Kweichow, Lishui-Haier Tchang Air-Fields 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Feb '38</td>
<td>Canton-Samshin Railway</td>
<td>Canton-Samshin Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Feb '38</td>
<td>Shantungshen Anking Kuchang 7</td>
<td>Shantungshen Anking Kuchang 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Feb '38</td>
<td>Canton-Zoucoo Railway</td>
<td>Canton-Zoucoo Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Feb '38</td>
<td>Wuchang</td>
<td>Wuchang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Feb '38</td>
<td>Chinsha, Vicinity of Kuklung</td>
<td>Chinsha, Vicinity of Kuklung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Feb '38</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Zoucoo Railway, Xiang-Chi Railway</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Zoucoo Railway, Xiang-Chi Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Feb 38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Feb 38</td>
<td>No attack carried out.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Feb 38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Feb 38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in the Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Feb 38</td>
<td>Air Force deliver fierce attack against military transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Feb 38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Feb 38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Feb 38</td>
<td>Air Force carry out fierce attack on military transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Feb 38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Feb 38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military Formosa was transportation establishments in Central and South by enemy planes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Important Places**

- Yingle, Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Kowloon Railway
- Canton-Hankow Railway
- Canton-Kowloon Railway
- Canton-Semchin Railway
- Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Kowloon Railway, Tienho Air-Field
- Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Kowloon Railway
- Chungching, Funchow, Hengyang, Yuen Air-Fields
- Canton-Kowloon Railway
- Canton-Hankow Railway
- Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Kowloon Railway, Tianho, Tchang Chien
- Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Kowloon Railway, Sinking Railway, Humon Air-Field
- Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Kowloon Railway
- Kian Air-Field.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Important Items Concerning the Navy</th>
<th>Important Places Involved by the Navy Air Forces</th>
<th>Number of Ships</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb '38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, Canton-Kowloon Railway, Any, Fanryung, Fu-Chow, Lilin, Yunan, Changchow, Chin-Chow, Lilin Air-Fields.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb '38</td>
<td>Air Force deliver fierce attack against military transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td>Chingsing Winching, Chionning is in Nanching, Lilin Air-Fields.</td>
<td>4C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td>Tienho, Shao-kwan Chu-Chow, Yusam Air-Fields</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway Tienho, Taungfa, Liausanghein Air-Fields</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Investigation dated 28th Feb.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Confirmed</th>
<th>Unconfirmed</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shot Down</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destroyed on Ground</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>764</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>848</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loss from the beginning of the Incident
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Important Items Concerning the Navy</th>
<th>Other Pertinent Items</th>
<th>Important Places Led by the Navy Air Forces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Mar '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Mar '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military Kuwo occupied transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton-Sanshin Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Mar '38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Mar '38</td>
<td></td>
<td>No attacks carried out</td>
<td>Hotsin and Puchow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Mar '38</td>
<td></td>
<td>are occupied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Mar '38</td>
<td></td>
<td>A Pro-Japanese Chinese Shi Ho Ki was assassinated in Shanghai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Mar '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Changchow, Changchow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Mar '38</td>
<td>Air Force attacks military transportation installations in South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Mar '38</td>
<td>Air Forces bomb military Occupied Matikou Chinshu transportation installations in South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Mar '38</td>
<td>Air Forces attack military Occupied Haiefschen, Railway Chuan</td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton-Kowloon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Mar '38</td>
<td>Air Force in cooperation with Army Troops wipe out the enemy in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Mar '38</td>
<td>Air Force bombs military transportation installations in Central, South and North China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nanchang Air-Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 March</td>
<td>Air force attack military transportation installations in South China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 March</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation in South China with array troops wipe out the enemy in Chinshao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 March</td>
<td>Air force attack military transportation installations in South China with array troops wipe out the enemy in Hsing-tchen Railway</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 March</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central, North &amp; South China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 March</td>
<td>Air force heavily bombed military transportation installations in Central, South &amp; North China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 March</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central, South &amp; North China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 March</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central, South &amp; North China. Japanese boat sunk a large Chinese junk full of Chinese sailors in the neighborhood of Tainan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 March</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central, South &amp; North China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 March</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central, South &amp; North China. Our boats in the Yangtze River made a covering fire for landing of our army in front of the enemy in vicinity of Tungchow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
March Air force bombs military transportation installations in Central, South & North China. Surface units disembarked the marines who made a forced landing in front of the enemy Chungmun Island in cooperation with army units

9 March Air force attack military transportation installations in Central, South & North China

Army units in cooperation with

6 March No attacks carried out

3 March No attacks carried out

2 March No attacks carried out

1 March No attacks carried out

March Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central & South China, sinking an enemy gun-boat and forcing a freighter aground in the vicinity of Anking

5 March Air force attack military transportation installation in South China

Chunghua, Nanking Air Fields, Canton-Hankow Railway

Government (a new political regime in Central China is established in Nanking.)

March Air force attack military transportation installations in South China

Canton-Hankow Railway

3 March Air force bombs military transportation installations in South China

Humen, Chengchow Canton-Hankow Railway

1 March Air force attack military transportation installations in South China

Pakiangkow, Canton-Hankow Railway


Canton-Hankow Railway. Canton-Kowloon Railway. Yingte
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Action Description</th>
<th>Location Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central, South &amp; North China</td>
<td>Captured Chian, Pu-chow Air Fields, Canton Samshui Railway, Canton-Hankow Railway, Sinning Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 April</td>
<td>Air force attack military transportation installations in South China</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 April</td>
<td>Air force attack military transportation installations in South China</td>
<td>Shaokwan Air Field, Chuingshan, Hurnen, Kuchenz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 April</td>
<td>Air force attack military transportation installations in South China</td>
<td>Kushi-hsien chu, istion, Lishui Air Fields, Canton-Hankow Railway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 April</td>
<td>No attacks carried out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 April</td>
<td>No attacks carried out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central, South &amp; North China</td>
<td>Hsingang, Tienho, Pailung, Ichang, Tsungfa Air fields Amoy Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in South &amp; North China</td>
<td>Tsungfa, Tienho 10 Air Fields, Ichow Amoy Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 April</td>
<td>Air force attack military transportation installations.</td>
<td>Taihsien Chang-chow Air Fields, Canton-Hankow Railway, Haichow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central, South &amp; North China</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, Changsha, Amoy Island, Pail-yang Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 April</td>
<td>Air Force bomb military transportation establishments in Central, South and North China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 April</td>
<td>Air Force bomb military transportation installations in Central, South and North China. and forced a large cargo boat to run aground at Tientsin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military installations in south and North China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in central, North and South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military Ichow occupied, transportation installation continued. in South and North China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 April</td>
<td>Nothing of special importance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 April</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Important Places Destroyed by the Navy Air Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 April</td>
<td>Nothing of Special Note</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 April</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south China and sink large junk at Shitenkiang.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 April</td>
<td>Airforce bombed military transportation installation in south and north China.</td>
<td>Occupied Tancheng, Hankow Railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 April</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military establishments in Central China.</td>
<td>Anpei castle occupied, Chu-chow airfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 April</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installation in Central and south China.</td>
<td>Yangcheng is occupied, Lunghai Railway, Fu-chow airfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 April</td>
<td>Airforce bombed military transportation installation in Central, South and North China.</td>
<td>Meihsien Lunyuen, Taungfa airfields, Suchow-fu, Lunghai Railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 April</td>
<td>Airforce make furious attack on transportation installations in South China.</td>
<td>Hankow-Paijun Taungfa airfields Kenang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 April</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installation in Central and south China.</td>
<td>Chu-chow, Changling airfields, Kueteh.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE NUMBER OF THE CHINESE AIRPLANES DESTROYED
BY THE JAPANESE NAVY FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE
INCIDENT UP TO THE FIRST OF MAY

(Airplanes destroyed by night bombings and
those destroyed in the hangars are not in-
cluded.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONFIRMED</th>
<th>UNCONFIRMED</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shot down</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destroyed on Ground</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>846</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our losses..........................82

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Important Items concerning the Navy</th>
<th>Other Pertinent Items</th>
<th>Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Forces</th>
<th>Number of Enemy Airplanes Destroyed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation establishments in south and north China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installation in south and north China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suchow-fu Wuhu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installation in south and north China</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suchou-fu Lunghai Railway, canton-Hankow Railway.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installation in south and north China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suhsien, Kuchen Mengchong, Kuangtung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installation in south and north China, and smash group of</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yingte, Tancheng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
<td>Important Places Reided by the Navy Air Forces</td>
<td>Number of Enemy Planes Destroyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation establishments in north China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suhsien,Hahinanchen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south and north China. The Marines in cooperation with the airforce and surface forces make a landing in front of the enemy on the eastern shore of Amoy Island.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suchos, Amoy Island.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south and north China. Landing units occupy the City of Amoy and Amoy University.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tientsin-Fukow Railway Lingyen,Fu-cho, Changting, Chienching, Fienko,Faiyin airfields.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south and north China. Landing units occupy all of Amoy Island.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Meithsien,Lungyam,Tienho airfields, Suchow,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south and North China</td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway Suchou-fu Lunghai Railway Changchow Chaochow Kaiyano airfields.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Important Items concerning the Navy**

**Other Pertinent Items**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Important Items</th>
<th>Number of Places Raided by the Navy Destroyed Air Forces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south and north China, and a group of junks in the vicinity of Samshui are destroyed.</td>
<td>Meihsien, Langyuen, Chienning, Falyun airfields, Canton-Kowloon Railway, Suchow-fu,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south and north China.</td>
<td>Occupied Choung shan Suchow-fu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 May</td>
<td>Airforce cooperate with the Army in occupying Suchow-fu.</td>
<td>The Army makes a general offensive at Suchow-fu. Suhelien occupied. Army units penetrate the stronghold of Suchow, Kuchen occupied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 May</td>
<td>Airforce cooperate with the Army in occupying Suchow-fu.</td>
<td>The formal triumph of the front, enemy in Suchow-fu completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south and north China. Lending force completes mopping up remaining enemy in the vicinity of Lien Yunchiang Fort.</td>
<td>Chumatien.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south and north China.</td>
<td>Canton-Kowloon Railway Haichow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb military transportation installations in south and north China.</td>
<td>Canton-Kowloon Railway Haichow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 May</td>
<td>Airforce cooperate in military operation on Suchow-fu. The annihilation of the enemy in Suchow-fu completed.</td>
<td>Chumatien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb, military transportation installation in south and north China</td>
<td>Yusan, Lishin, Ungyam, Wen-chow, Nanchen airfields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 May</td>
<td>Airforce bomb, military transportation installation in south and north China</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, Kowloon Railway, Kwangtung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 May</td>
<td>Air force bombed military transportation installations in Central and South China</td>
<td>Kweiteh is occupied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 May</td>
<td>Air force bombed military transportation installations in South and North China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 May</td>
<td>Air force bombed military transportation installations in South China</td>
<td>Hao-Hsien is occupied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 May</td>
<td>Air force heavily bombed military transportation installation in Central and South China.</td>
<td>Ningling is occupied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 June</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installation in South China, ships and boats on the river in the vicinities of Yang-Shang-Chi, attack enemy and dispose of mines, Marines defeat enemy which attacked Cheifoo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 June</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installation in South China, ships and boats attack enemy in the vicinity around Yang-Shang-Chi, continue the sweeping operation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 June</td>
<td>Air Force bombed military Che-Hsien and transportation installations Checheng in South China. Boats on the river bombed junks near T'ai-Tzu-Chi, Ta-Tung. Fleets blasted several large junks in the Yellow Sea.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 June</td>
<td>Air force bomb military transportation installations in South China. Chengyang-Kwan falls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 June</td>
<td><strong>Air force bomb military transportation installations in South China, Boats on the River with the assistance of air units, heavily attacked positions on both sides of the River.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td><strong>Boats on the River in cooperation with air force, heavily bomb the enemy's fortress on both banks of the river near Wangnan.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td><strong>Inform foreign countries of the advance on the River. Advancing units on the Yangtze River in cooperation with advancing army forces press the enemy on both sides of river and move upstream.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 June</td>
<td><strong>Air force bomb military transportation installations in South China. Advancing units on the river completed the landing of army forces in front of the enemy east of Anking.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 June</td>
<td><strong>Air force active in South China, bomb enemy's military installations and other airfields.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 June: B o a t s on the river in cooperation with a i r force, h e a vily b o m b a r d t he enemy's fortress on both banks of the river near Wangnan.

12 June: I n f o r m foreign countries of t he advance on the river. A d v a n cing units on the Yangtze R i v e r in cooperation with advancing a r m y forces p r e s s the enemy on both sides of river and move upstream.

13 June: A i r force bomb military trans­po r tation installation in South occupied C h i n a.
### Document 1370

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Important Items Concerning the Navy</th>
<th>Other Pertinent Items</th>
<th>Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Force</th>
<th>Enemy Plane Destroyed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 June</td>
<td>Air force bomb Hsiangyang, Hainan, Hsinyang airfields</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hsiangyang and Hsinyang Airfields, Matang, Hsinyang, 2 large planes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 June</td>
<td>Air force group bomb in South and Central China. Matang, Hsinyang. (border of wide, unaffiliated province), an air unit fights with an enemy air unit, shoots down 3 planes. We lose two planes.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton, Tienho, Airfields, Lungnan, Huaiyin, Hainan, 3 planes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 June</td>
<td>Air force air raid on Hainan Island and other points. Chienshan is occupied.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hain-ning railway, Hai-Kou (Hainan Island)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 June</td>
<td>Air forces bomb in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Matow, Fuchow, Shao-Hsian, Hai-Low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 June</td>
<td>Air forces bomb in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Matow, Canton-Hankow Railway, Hainan Island.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 June</td>
<td>Air forces bomb in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lungyen, Mei-Hsien, and Lungnan Airfields, Canton-Kwoloon railway.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 June</td>
<td>Air forces bomb in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Matow-chen, Chienning, Non-chen, Kwangonang, Ting-chen, Fuchow Airfields, Canton-Hankow railway, Canton-Kwoloon railway.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 June</td>
<td>Air forces bomb in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton, Peiyun Airfields, Canton-Hankow railway, Swatow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DOCUMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Important Items Concerning the Navy</th>
<th>Other Pertinent Items</th>
<th>Important Places Raided by the Enemy</th>
<th>Number of Planes Destroyed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23 June</td>
<td>Air forces bomb in Central and South China; bomb positions on the bank of Yangtze River and mines-layers. Navy unit upstream leaves Inking and strikes further upstream.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fuchow on the bank of the Yangtze River. Wanjiai, Swatow, Canton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 June</td>
<td>Air force bomb positions on the banks of Yangtze River.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Funing on the banks of Yangtze.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 June</td>
<td>Navy air force raid Nanchang; Matsutani Navy marines in co-operation with its seaplane capture Matsutani on the banks of the Yangtze River.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nanchang, on banks of the Yangtze River. Canton-Kwoloon railway, Mei-hciem Cancer, Hainan Island.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 June</td>
<td>Hostile Army collapses the embankment of the Great Canal.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Banks of Yangtze River.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 June</td>
<td>Beat back the enemy's bombing planes from the sky over Inking. Bomb airfield of Nanchang.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vicinity of Inking.</td>
<td>Shot down 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 June</td>
<td>Beat back the enemy's planes with our naval seaplanes on the Yangtze River.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vicinity of Inking, Hui-shou, Chian, Canton-Kwoloon Railway, Canton-Hankow Railway.</td>
<td>Shot down 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Date | Important Items Concerning the Navy | Other Pertinent Items | Important Places Raided by the Air Forces | Number of Enemy Planes Destroyed
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
30 June | Air force bombs military establishment at Canton. | | Canton | |
1 July | Air force active in Central and South China. | Hostile ships up Hostile (450 ton) from Kiu-ship Kiong. Canton-Han-Wothing and key railway-Fu-chow. Another Swatow ship damaged. | | |
2 July | Air force battle in the air over the Yangtze River. and shot down hostile bombing plane of 5:3 type. | Banks of the Yangtze River, Ching Yang, hostile bombing planes attack over the Yangtze River, Canton-Han Key Railway, Swatow, Changehau. | | |
3 July | Air force fights with attacking enemy airplanes over the Yangtze river and in the sky over Anking. | Enemy planes attacking: 6 on the ground, 2 sink 3 gunboat. 8 planes. | | |
5 July | Air force bomb enemy's German military troops and ships in vicinity of Taihu. | Neighborhood of Taihu. Bomb more than 10 junks. | | |

1. 30 June Air force bombs military establishment at Canton.
2. 1 July Air force active in Central and South China. Damage on enemy ship Woeing (450 tons) on the Yangtze River.
3. 2 July Air force battle in the air over the Yangtze River, and shot down hostile bombing plane of 5:3 type.
4. 3 July Air force fights with attacking enemy airplanes over the Yangtze River and in the sky over Anking.
5. 4 July Air force raids Nanchang in great force. Marines captured Hukow in cooperation with Hukow army forces.
6. 5 July Air force bomb enemy's German military troops and ships in vicinity of Taihu.
7. 6 July Air force bomb central and south China.
8. 7 July Do. Emperor speaks on the 1st Anniversary of China Incident.
Date       Important Items Concerning the Navy       Other Pertinent Items

8 July     Air battle in the sky over Anking.                      Enemy airplanes 2 shot down attacking Anking. 1 fired on ground.


13 July    Air force battle over Hukow.                                Enemy bombing airplanes which attacked to Hukow. Shot down 2.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Important Items Concerning the Navy</th>
<th>Other Portent Items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 July</td>
<td>Raid Nanchang. Landed on airfield &amp; burned enemy’s airplanes. Captain Nango is smashed with his airplane.</td>
<td>Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 July</td>
<td>Raided Hankow airfield and get a good result.</td>
<td>Enemy Planes Destroyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 July</td>
<td>Air force bombed in central and South China.</td>
<td>Hankow airfield, Strafed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 July</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Nanchang Sheehan upstream of Canton-Hankow railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 July</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Yushyang ships. Canton-Hankow railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 July</td>
<td>20 Soviet Union military councilors and 300 aviators arrived at Hankow.</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 July</td>
<td>Naval landing party dashed into Kiu-Kiang</td>
<td>Around the Kiu-Kiang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 July</td>
<td>Air force battled in the National Gov-air on the city of Hankow Foreign Dept. at and Wusueh</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow railway, Hankou line, Hankow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 July</td>
<td>Air force bombed in the Central China.</td>
<td>Tienchia-chon, Nanchang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 July</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Tatung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Aug.</td>
<td>Air force bombed hostile Sengang is warships etc. upstream occupied.</td>
<td>Upstream of Kiu-Kiang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Aug.</td>
<td>The hostile Army breaks Huang-mei out the embankment of Chang-K’iang river upstream of this river.</td>
<td>Sinyang of Peking-Hankow railway. Linsan of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Aug.</td>
<td>Air force bombed central and South China.</td>
<td>Huang-hsi-Chiang Tienchichen, Yang-Shan-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>chi, Canton-Kwoloon railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Aug.</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Aug.</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Aug.</td>
<td>Air force had air battle upon Kiu-Kiang, and shot down hostile airplanes.</td>
<td>Kiu-Kiang, Canton-Hankow Railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Aug.</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Chang-Sha positions on the banks of Yangtze River, Canton-Hankow railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Aug.</td>
<td>Do. Naval bombing party Heing-Tzu is captured Heing-Tzu which was an important position on the shore of Lake Po-Yang.</td>
<td>Wu-chang. Chiang-An positions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Aug</td>
<td>Air force bombed central &amp; south China</td>
<td>Jui-chang is occupied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Aug</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Liu-An-Cheng is occupied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Aug</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>To-Shan-Chen is occupied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Aug</td>
<td>Air force raided Chang-Sha airfield. Shot down enemy's airplanes and blasted and burned hangars. Raided Nanyung. Shot down all of enemy's airplanes. We lost 2.</td>
<td>Changsha, west of Lu-Shan, west of Chih-Hu. Ku-Chen-Hsien airfield Blasted (south China) Shao-hangar. 3 planes smashed on ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Aug</td>
<td>Air force bombed central and South China.</td>
<td>Chang-sha area, 17 planes were shot down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Sept.</td>
<td>Air force bombed in the central and South China</td>
<td>Positions on the Yangtze River Banks. Around the Teh-An Canton Hankow railway, Canton Kwoloon railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Sept.</td>
<td></td>
<td>No-Hui-Ling is occupied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Sept.</td>
<td>3 heavy bombers of six which attacked on the sky of Kin-Kiang were shot down</td>
<td>Our fresh large Army corps landed at Tang-Fu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Sept.</td>
<td>Air force bombed in the central and South China</td>
<td>Positions at Wu-Hai, Chi-An airfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Sept.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yu-shan airfield positions on the banks of River, Canton-Hankow railway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important items concerning the Enemy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Sept.</td>
<td>Raided Lin-chow airfield, shot and blasted enemy planes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Sept.</td>
<td>Naval landing party dashed into Matowchen is occupied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Sept.</td>
<td>Kwang-shan is occupied.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Sept.</td>
<td>Air force bombed Central and South China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Sept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Sept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Sept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Sept.</td>
<td>Restoration Government removed to Yen-king.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Sept.</td>
<td>Air force bombed South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Sept.</td>
<td>First air raid of Kor-Ming enemy's air planes were shot down and blasted. We lost one airplane.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Important Places Enemy Planses</th>
<th>Number of Air Forces Destroyed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Along the Yangtze River, Chin-Haien.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All over the Central China, Chin-Haien, and Yen-tun.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sung-Pu, Ching-Yang.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chien-chun, Ten-chien-chun, Yen-shun, Blasted Tung-shen, Kuei-4° boats Yong airfield. and junks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuolin, Liu-chow, Tu-Ming air fields.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kun-Ming, Hain-6 shot yang, Chiang-Ji, down. 14 Pai-Yun, Tien-Ho, blasted. Taune-Rah airfield. 8 burned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DOC 1370

Date  Important Items Concerning the Navy  Other Pertinent Items  Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Forces Number of Enemy Planes Destroyed

29 Sept  Navy landing party in cooperation with Army forces captured Tien-chia-ch'en Tien-chia-ch'en is occupied Chiang-foo

30 Sept  Air force bombed Chiang-foo position

1 Oct  The Four Ministers Conference decided important points of institution which exist for China Affairs

2 Oct  Air force bombed the South China

4 Oct  Raided Liang-Shan airfield "nan-hi-Chen is and had air-battles and shot occupied down enemy's airplanes. Naval landing party captured "nan-hi-Shan fortress on opposite side of Tien-chia-ch'en Liang-Shan. Shot down Airfield 7

5 Oct  Over the sky of Hankow saw 16 "nan-shen airplanes "El6 Type", shot down is occup- hostile planes. Naval landing pidey captured "nan-hi-Chen neighborhood of Hankow, and Tung-2 were shot down Ch'en. Peiping-shootdown Canton Railway

6 Oct  Naval landing party captured "nan-hi-Chen fortress is occupied around Canton Hsi-yen battery. Canton-Kowloon Railway

8 Oct  Naval landing party, in cooperation with Army forces captured Chien-Chun. Navy unit going upstream completed the opening of waterway of Chien-Chun Chung-Yen airfield. Yantze districts "Ying-I's Tuolin Canton-Hankow Railway
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D.E.T.E</th>
<th>IMPORTANT ITEMS CONCERNING THE NAVY</th>
<th>OTHER IMPORTANT ITEMS</th>
<th>Destroyed</th>
<th>Number of Enemy Planes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 Oct</td>
<td>District of Central China, Canton-Hankow Railway, Tien-Ho airfield.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Oct</td>
<td>Naval landing party captured Huo-Shen is occupied</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Oct</td>
<td>Yantze district, Canton-Yu-loon, Canton-Hankow railways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Oct</td>
<td>Our military forces which are to attack Canton landed on the Baias Bay in the face of the enemy. Hsin-Yang is occupied (City of the enemy of piping). Yantze district, Canton-Yu-loon, Canton-en Chui Canton-Hankow railways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Oct</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow, Tientsin, Canton-Yu-loon Railway</td>
<td>Blasted</td>
<td>more than 80 tanks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canton-Yu-loon Railway</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hwai-chow</td>
<td></td>
<td>steamers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Oct</td>
<td>Hwai-chow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lu-Fang, Tseng-chong sector, Shih-Hwee-Yao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td>Other Pertinent Items</td>
<td>Important Places Raided by the Navy Air Forces</td>
<td>Number of Enemy Planes Destroyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Oct</td>
<td>Naval landing party captured Shih-Hwei-Yao landed at the mouth of Pearl River. Demanded withdrawals to the third power of their warship from Hankow and Canton. Raided Liang-shan.</td>
<td>Shih-Hwei-Yao is occupied</td>
<td>Canton-Hankow Railway, To-lo, Tsung-Mue along the railway of Canton-Kwanton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Oct</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yang-Hsin is occupied</td>
<td>The theatre of war in the South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Oct</td>
<td>Te-chih is occupied</td>
<td>South China front Tseng-cheng, Eng Yuen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Oct</td>
<td>Made a triumphal entry into front, the basin the City of Kwang- of the Yantze River, Chiang-wei sector.</td>
<td></td>
<td>The South China front</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Oct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hankow, Wu-Chang 5 shot, Jiang-Shan air field,</td>
<td>8 blasts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Oct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Important Items Concerning the Navy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Oct</td>
<td>Pu-cheng, Yantze River</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Oct</td>
<td>Captured part of Hankow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Oct</td>
<td>Vicinity of Ten-chow on Canton-Hankow railway</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Oct</td>
<td>All of the upstream unit sailed into the front of Hankow; Naval landing party landed on Hankow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Oct</td>
<td>Wu-cheng is occupied Sen-Chui sector</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Oct</td>
<td>Completely occupied Tuban &amp; Sec. &amp; Shanghai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Oct</td>
<td>Chang-Kai-Shek declared war at Wu-chow, Hsi-Feng, conference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Oct</td>
<td>Mong-Yuen Ying-Te</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE MOVEMENTS OF THE IMPERIAL NAVY IN THE CHINA INCIDENT (THE PERIOD FROM THE OCCUPATION OF HANKOW TO THE LANDING ON THE HAI-NAN ISLAND)

Table of Contents

1. The fighting for the complete destruction of the enemy airforces.

2. Retrospection of the controls of the sea, the rivers and the air.
   a) The control over the sea.
   b) The historical military operation of the advancement along the Yang-zze River.
   c) The operations of the naval air forces.
   d) The new development in the South China military operations.

3. From the complete occupation of Hankow and Canton to the occupation of Hainan Island.
   a) The continuous South China bombardments.
   b) The mopping up operation of the Japanese naval landing party in Middle China.
   c) The operations strategy on the rivers of Middle China.
   d) The operations in South China.
   e) The activities of the naval air forces.
   f) The operations in the northern part of Chiang-Hsueh Province.

4. The new development of the occupation campaign of Hainan Island.
   a) The surprise landing on the Hainan Island.
   b) The progress of the occupation campaign of Hainan Island.
   c) Hainan Island.
1. The Fight for the Total Destruction of the Enemy Air Forces.

After the fall of Canton and Hankow, the strategies for the advancement along the ChuChiang and Yangtso Rivers continued as ever while the naval air forces had the whole of China under their wings and now the fight to destroy the enemy air forces was accomplished, leaving only about some one hundred enemy planes to remain hiding. To begin with, the air battles are different in nature from the sea or land battles. In the case of sea battles, the failure or success is decided by only one final battle while in the case of land battles, as far as the forces are reinforced, big fightings are repeated continuously. Perhaps the air battles are in between these two types of battles. Generally speaking, in the case of air battles it may be said that victory falls on that part which has been able to give the enemy a blow at the first stage of fighting. The reinforcement and reconstruction of the air forces are not always impossible but a rapid reconstruction in a short period of time for an air force that has been destroyed should be said to be very difficult both from the points of capacity to produce airplanes and to replace fliers. No need to say it is naturally impossible to reconstruct an air force in case it receives continuous attacks from the enemy forces, and moreover there are defects in the productive capacity of airplanes and replacement of men.

As soon as the present incident broke out our air forces arose at once under the control of the sea by the Imperial Navy, to destroy the enemy air forces and gave them a great blow. This was the important cause that made the reconstruction of enemy air forces impossible and hastened its destruction. Now the number of enemy planes which have been shot down or damaged number more than one thousand four hundred. China has no ability to produce planes and she has no way but to depend upon the import from the respective powers which are aiding Chiang-Kai-Shek. For the replacement of men, there is already no means and here also she must rely upon foreign fliers. China is now in such a situation. It was said that the Spanish front was the testing place for the airplanes of the respective powers. The sky of China also seems to have been changed into a testing place for the airplanes of the respective powers. This is due to the fact that the Chinese air forces consist of sample airplanes collected from the U.S.A., Britain, France, Italy, etc.

Such high grade planes as the I-16 of U.S.S.R. which made good records at the Spanish front were obliged to fail at the Chinese testing field after being tested by our naval air force. We have also been able to study the degree of power of the planes which were the pride of the different countries. Moreover, it was a great help to us to see the Soviet fliers display their skill. Thus, the destructive fight against the Chinese air forces was now accomplished. After all a meritorious deed is not accomplished on the day it is completed but something always follows it. Considering the valuable experience of this actual fighting, we must put our efforts in the strengthening and repletion of the naval air force which is one
wing of the autonomous armament of the Imperial Navy.

2. Retrospection of the Control of the Sea, the Rivers, and the Air.

At the time of the first anniversary of the Incident on 7 July last year, the officers and soldiers of the Imperial forces received a gracious Imperial message and were deeply moved with gratitude. Greatly inspired, they arose, pledging to die to repay to their country. Since then the general war situation made a remarkable progress and our brilliant military achievements increased. In October the operation to cross the waters and advance to South China took place.

Canton, one of the greatest bases of South China against Japan, was destroyed at a stroke, the fall of Wu-Han Wu-Chen was hastened, and as early as 27 October it was completely occupied. Hence the empire completed the historical work of occupying Wu-Han Wu-Chen district, drawing one new epochal line for the Holy War. However, the Imperial forces would not lay down their arms but made up their minds to destroy completely the Chiang regime and the anti-Japanese forces under his command, and they at present are advancing onward toward the ultimate goal of the Holy War, steadily achieving and enlarging remarkable results in the battles.

To recall our achievement in the Holy War and to prepare for the future of the construction of East Asia not only have a deep meaning but I believe that it is our rightful duty to do so.

As I have already tried to give an outline on the general operations of the navy from the outbreak of the current incident to 7 July last year in my "One Year of Control of Sea and Air" (Weekly Report No. 91), I shall give briefly here the general outline of the operations after the above period. Needless to say, our military operations are consistent throughout, and the military movements of our navy may be summarized into the following items, which have remained unchanged since the incident:

(1) The control of the sea.
(2) The brave and furious fighting of the naval landing party.
(3) The furious fight and activities of the naval air force.
(4) The prohibition of navigation of Chinese vessels.
(5) The strategic fighting along the Chu-Kiang/Canton River and the Yangtze River and the opening of these two water routes.
(6) The occupation of the enemy strategic points.
(7) Joint operation with the army.
As I have already made a brief explanation of the significance of the above items together with what on the progress of the incident during the year after its outbreak, I shall give an outline of the progress after that. At the same time shall also necessarily supplement to my previous report.

a) The Control of the Sea.

As regards to the control of the sea, I have already written about it in my previous report, and have also explained in detail in my "The Present Incident" and "Our Control of the Sea" (Weekly Report No. 10 and successively, in "The Construction of a New East Asia Naval Force" (Weekly Report No. 11). I have stressed the keen need of the replacement of armaments of the Imperial navy. I have explained in the close and inseparable relationship between the securing of control of the West Pacific and the construction of an order in East Asia and have pointed out the reasons why the great task of the reconstruction of East Asia would not be possible without it, i.e., the control of the West Pacific.

b) The Historical Military Operations of the Advancement Along the Yangtze River.

It was 16 June last year that our army and navy openly notified the third powers of the opening of the attack on Hankou. Since then An-Zing was occupied, followed by the capture of Shen-Shan, Ma-Tou-Chan, etc. Subsequently on 4 July, Hu-Kou was captured and Wu-Han San-Chen the pivot of the Yangtze River was attacked, thereby the tremendous fighting power of our Imperial forces was quickly manifested and a sudden turn was brought about in the operation.

This very strategic advance on the Yangtze River displayed the essence of the joint operation between the army and navy, and the sight of our united Imperial forces of water, land and air advancing rapidly and bravely in perfect order toward Wu-Han, closely contacted with one another, was one of the most spectacular in the annals of war.

Of the Imperial forces, the naval air force struggled continuously, shooting down and suppressing enemy planes, destroying enemy bases along the river banks, bombing and shooting enemy soldiers, and thus assisted in the Yangtze operation in every way, contributing much to the speeding of the battle and its quick settlement.

This is the whole picture of our Yangtze River operation which aimed at the capture of Wu-Han San-Chen. As I have already described, it was a continuous chain and repetition of fighting through day and night.
for four months since 11 June. That is, since the occupation of Hu Kow on 4 July our naval force, which had been assigned to advance up the Yangtze River, arrayed its formation and was preparing for the attack on Kiu-Kiang, when on the dawn of 23 July the joint attack by the navy and army was finally started. A certain naval unit, conveying the army landing party, succeeded in letting the party land on the shore of Lake Po Yang while another naval unit attacked the enemy artillery bases on the banks of lower Kiu-Kiang for two days, 23 and 24 July, and suppressing them broke through the mine fields in the muddy stream and came into full view of Kiu-Kiang as early as the evening of 24 July. Thus, on the morning of the 25th when the enemy signs of unrest finally became pronounced, the command was given and each unit began to advance majestically toward Kiu-Kiang, defying the severe firing from the enemy artillery bases. Breaking through the mine fields and destroying the stubborn enemy, the first ship advanced into the fore of Kiu-Kiang at 1100 P.M., followed by the remaining units which dashed in with full force at 3:00 p.m. led by the flag ship. Thus Kiu-Kiang, the most important point on the Yangtze River between Nanking and Hankow was completely reduced.

Hankow lies 50 Li from here by land. At that time, our landing troops had already reached three miles up Kiu-Kiang and had intercepted the enemy's retreat from the narrow path on the bank of the Yangtze River. Subsequently, the marines ventured to land at the upper part of Kiu-Kiang against the enemy's position and captured the river banks. The war achievements were thus increased more and more. Meanwhile, our naval airforces, repeatedly bombarded the enemy artillery bases for several days in concert with the attack of the land forces. At the time of landing of our army forces, our naval air forces made violent attacks upon the enemy at night, keeping close contact with one another, bombardding completely the existing enemy forces, and realized the fruitful result of the navy and army's cooperative strategy. Thus at 8:30 a.m. on the 26th the naval landing party occupied the zone from the former British concession to the western airfield while the army forces occupied the remaining streets, thereby the two forces came into direct contact, completing the grand task of capturing Kiu-Kiang and speeding the collapse of the enemy's defensive position in the Wu-Han District.

On 21 August our naval landing party advanced from Haing Tsu Nan Mon (South Gate) to the inside of the concel and cooperating with the Army forces which entered from the Tung-Mon (East Gate)
and after expulsing the enemy, captured the city completely. At the same time, any warships on the river advanced in front of Hsingtau, sweeping and cleaning the water route, and attacking and suppressing the enemy position on the shores of the lake, thereby assisting the advancement of the occupying forces. After the occupation of Kiu-Kiang, the naval land party which landed on the river coast against enemy opposition cooperated with the army units, and on 14 September occupied Katouchen on the opposite bank of Wu-Hai. Meanwhile the operations of the naval vessels on the Yangtze River progressed speedily, suppressing the enemy positions on the coasts of the river in concert with the air and army forces. The warships sped through the dense fields, swept and cleared away the hindrances in the water, and advanced onward. The naval land forces which dared to land on the lower part of Wu-Hai cooperated with the warships on the river and naval air forces and on the following day, 17th, completely captured Wu-Hai.

The naval land party, which captured Wu-Hai was engaged in a fierce fight for many days and nights with the enemy more than ten times in number and which had been occupying the strongholds in the western mountainous zone, and the northern part of Wu-Hai for the past several days. By the help of the protective bombardments of the naval air forces and the firing by the naval vessels on the river, the unit violently attacked the enemy which was already about to retreat. On 29 September one part of Tien-Chia-Chen fortified zone and its advance guard, the Hsing Shan cannon stronghold were occupied. On 1 October, under the cooperation of the naval vessels on the river, naval air forces and a part of the army forces, the Pan-Pi Shan fortified zone on the shore opposite Tien-Chia-Chen was occupied and the rising sun ensign fluttered high on the top of the citadel. Then the operations for the advance on the Yangtze River were increased in speed and soon upon occupying Chi-Chun on October 8, our naval forces on the Yangtze River immediately continued their advance, and breaching through the volley of fire from both coasts of the river, continued with their daring task of clearing the waters in face of the enemy. By evening the water route through the Chi-Chun water way on upper Chi-Chun was completely opened. The naval land forces which occupied the Pan-Pi Shan previously on 3 October did not slacken its attack but violently charged upon the stronghold of Ko-An-Shan, lying southwest to Pan-Pi-Shan and occupied it on the same day, raising the naval ensign high on the top of the mountain. Subsequently, the naval landing party, assisted effectively by the naval air forces and the warships on the Yangtze river, and cooperating with the army forces, seized the mountainous zone along the
northwestern shore of the river and advanced to the front line of Tu-Chia Bay. On 6 October the uplands on the region of Fao-Chia-Lin were occupied and on the 8th the sweeping up of Ching Chuan city was carried out and secured completely the outer and inner side of that city and on 10 October they occupied Huo-Shan, the important stronghold on the southern coast of the river and raised the inspiring naval ensign high on the top of the hill.

Thus our naval ensign advanced up the Yangtze River every moment and approached to Wu-Han Sun-Chen. At dawn of 15 October, the same day that our South China amphibious forces suddenly carried out a surprise landing on Blue Bay, our naval land party ventured to land against enemy opposition on the shore above Chi-Chun and on the 15th, violently attacking Hei-Chai-Shan, the gateway to Su-Hai-Yao, climbed up the steep cliffs and on the same day occupied the mountain top. On the following 16th, cooperating with the army forces, they occupied Shih-Hai-Yao. Subsequently on 19 October Huang-Chin-Chiang was completely reduced into the hands of our naval land party. On the 22nd, cooperating with the army forces, our naval land party landed against enemy opposition on the coast below E-Cheng and successfully occupied E-Cheng. At this time the naval vessel of the foremost line dashed through the Huan-Feng water way, reached that point which had the hold of Hankow, and by the evening of the following 23rd, they closed in to a point only 11 Ri from Wu-Han. On the 24th, risking the crossfire of the field guns and heavy cannons which attempted the final resistance from the zone on the opposite coast and Hei-Hai-Chen-Chi-Chen artillery strong-holds and putting the enemies on the river and on the coasts under control and opening the first line of blockade, advanced before Ko-Tien-Chen. Thus, the last day of Wu-Han-Sun-Chen had finally come. At 4:30 a.m. of the 25th of October, our forces penetrated into a corner of Han Yow under the cooperation of the army and navy. On the following 26th at 5:00 p.m. all of the naval forces on the Yangtze River finally entered the front of Hankow. At 6:00 p.m. the officers and soldiers of all the warships faced the east and paid homage to the Imperial Palace, following with three loud cheers for the Emperor, led by Commander Kondo.

A part of the naval force on the Yangtze River made further advance up the river. The naval land party landed at Hankow and by evening was assigned to the respective posts for guard. The next day, on 27 October, our forces under the cooperation of the navy and army swept away the remaining enemy forces. At 5:30 p.m. they finally occupied Wu-Han Sun-Chen completely and thereby completed the historically grand task.
Previously, on 21 October, Canton, one of the greatest anti-Japanese bases in South China, was easily reduced into the hands of the Imperial forces. The greatness of the effect of this operation upon the capture of Wu-Han & Ch'ên is beyond estimation. Canton and Hankow had now successively fallen. Considering the geographical, political and strategic position of the two bases and to think, every resistant foundation of these two cities, it is understandable that the Chiang regime headquarters received a big blow politically, militarily, and economically and that it has fallen to a mere provincial political power, while the anti-Japanese forces under its command have degraded into local magnate-like and bandit-like existences.

Thus, the capture of Canton and the remarkable achievements of the great operation on the Yangtze River, which ended at the capture of Wu-Han & Ch'ên, marked a new step in this incident. After the fall of Wu-Han & Ch'ên, our naval forces on the Yangtze River continued to advance upward and on 7 September, rushing through the main fields, their van reached Hweh Chin-Pi, 50 nautical miles from Hankow. On 13 September, a forward unit broke through the mine barrage in Lei-Ku-Shan and finally storming into Yuch-Yong (Hsin-Chow) captured it and at last completely opened the water route between Hankow and Yech-Chou, a distance of 130 nautical miles. On the 15th and 16th while accomplishing more results seized two enemy naval vessels, "Ch'ing Ch'ê" (250 ton gunboat) and "Hi-Sheng."

c) The Activities of the Naval Air Forces.

Whenever and wherever military operations are carried out and large or small battles are fought, there are always the cooperation and self-sacrificing activities of our naval air forces.

That our Imperial forces have been able to show the essence of joint operations of the army and navy unforeseen in the history of wars is due largely to the activities of our naval air forces. Of course, it was true of the river advancement operation which was pivoted around Chung-Chiang (Yangtze River) as mentioned in my former paragraph, and it is likewise true of the battles fought in the inland of China continent, which was purely carried out by the army forces. For instance, at the big battles of Heci Chow and Hankow, there was something moving in the cooperation given by the naval air forces, and here also the fruit of the joint operation of the army and navy was achieved. As the incident developed and the war situation was enlarged, our naval air forces spread their wings over the whole of China, attacking
Lon-Chou in the Kuan-Hai province, then Chang-Ti of the Su-Chuang province, and not only they have taken control of the air over the whole of China.

We may be able to get an idea of the splendid work of our naval air forces at the time of the recent stormy capture of Canton by the remarkable figures of a total number of 2000 airplanes that fought since the surprise landing of the Imperial forces at the Blue Bay at dawn of 12 October to the occupation of Canton, and also of the 6,000 bombs dropped, weighing 500 tons in total.

As a result of the continuous air battles of the past year and a half, the enemy air forces have been annihilated, the enemy warships have been destroyed, and the control of the sea and air have been taken. The armer's services thus rendered to the general operations of the Imperial forces may be said to have made an epoch in the world history of aviation.


The significance of the capture of Canton. Anti-Japanese China lost its capital, Nanking, five months after the outbreak of the Incident, and have also lost other important cities and ports as well as an amazingly large extent of territory. Despite the fact that the fall of Su-Han Sun-Chun, its political, economic, and strategic center, was a matter of time, the Ch'ung regime has been able to continue its empty cry for a protracted war. This shows that Japan is a peculiar existence different from the ordinary countries, as well as the fact that our war opponent in this incident is not only the Chinese National Government, but also a group of countries like Britain, France, and Soviet Russia backing Chicago.
As a puppet of these group of countries supporting CHIANG, China is sacrificing the lives and properties of her people, in offering her land as battlefields, and in discharging the bullets and shells of those countries against our Imperial forces for the sake their plot of Bolshevization of East Asia and in order to prevent Japan's continental expansion.

This is the real situation of the current Jusbident.

It is natural that anti-Japanese China which has no capability of munitions industry in her own country, should rely upon the third party powers supporting CHIANG, for all her supplies of weapons, bullets, and other munitions, in order to combat with Japan, among the Great Powers of the world. In other words, the key to whether the CHIANG regime will be made to anti-Japanese continue or cease its fight against Japan is in the hands of the third power backing CHIANG. Thus, from the very beginning of this Jusbident, the much hoped for China's anti-Japanese movements was being provided generally through the following routes. Namely, the so called "North-western route", which leads from the LAN-CHOU (district in KAN-HSI Province, which is under USSR, and passes the LUEN-HAI and KING-HAI lines). The "South-western route" consists of many various routes among which there is one used by England from HONG-KONG and CANTON by the CANTON-KIURING and CANTON-HANKOW lines and by passages for trucks. Another leads from HANOI in French Indo-China, past HANOI to the islands of Ho-LUN Railway, Chah-Yuich line and KWANG-HSI and YUN-NAN by means of the HO-LUN; the other drive way for the French passing and CHIANG-YUN Railway as well as roads for trucks through Kwang-Hai and Yun-Mao. There is one from MACAO, the leased territory of Portugal, via Canton and Hong-Kong, and another from British Burma to the Yun-Nan Province. The goods passing Hong-Kong, the seat of the General Staff Officer, consisted of 65% of the whole goods supplied by the third Powers assisting CHIANG.

The Imperial Navy, had previously carried out the so-called peace-time blockade 2500 nautical miles along the China coast, while on the land our naval air forces continued its incessant activities of bombing and cutting off the aforementioned anti-Japanese supply routes. Taking advantage of our interception of Chinese shipping routes only, of the defects of our peace-time blockade. the third powers supporting CHIANG not only showed no signs of improving their unfriendly attitude towards Japan but gave more and more supplies of weapons, bullets, and other munitions to anti-Japanese China, instigating China to prolong the strife and menacing the peace in the Orient. This is the real situation.

Thus, the LUEN-HAI and CHING-HAI railways were cut off by our Imperial forces and the "North-western route" leading from USSR lost its function. Thereupon, the cutting off of the remaining "South-western route" has become an urgent necessity without a delay to lose from the strategic point of the Imperial forces. Here, the much awaited South
China military operations were developed, and only about 10 days after the sudden appearance of the pick of the Imperial forces at the entrance of the BIAS Bay, CANTON, one of the most important key positions for anti-Japanese operations in South China, was captured. This is an expression of the people’s strong national decisions that made the Imperial forces enhance their military glory in the remote South China and made them raise the rising sun flag high. On the citadel of Canton was the inevitable result of the unfriendly attitude held against Japan by the third powers supporting CHIANG.

(c) The Occupation Campaign of CANTON.

At the dawn of 12 Oct, Showa 13/1938, convoyed by our fleet which was commanded by Lt. General SIUWA, Koko, some one hundred and sixty to seventy transport ships loaded with the strongest army forces suddenly appeared at the entrance of the calm Bias Bay through the morning fog. Gaining complete control of the sea and air around the landing place, our naval forces protected the army forces in making their surprise landing and made the first step towards the success of the historical amphibious operation. The following 13th our naval landing party landed on the northern shore of Ya-ling Bay (the western part of the Bias Bay) and also landed against the battery of PAI-YA-SFANG (the southern coast of Ya-ling Bay) then capturing up the coast occupied those parts. Since then, until about Oct. 18, the South China convoy fleet continued to cooperate in the landing of the army forces, kept watch over the anchorage, and continuously clearing the waters of the Ya-ling Bay and the coastline. Thus by 21 Oct., the army military operations showed a remarkable development, and finally at 3:30 p.m. of the same day, its tank units entered CANTON, and the same night the Imperial forces completely occupied Canton. Meanwhile, our South China naval air forces constantly cooperated in the army military operations with every effort, and by bombing the enemy forces and enemy military installations or thoroughly bombing and destroying the Canton-KIN-KIANG and Canton-Pokwok railways, railway wagons and carriages, cooperated in every way in the occupation campaign of CANTON. Their contribution to the speeding up of the battle and bringing about quick decision needs special mention in history together with the great achievements in this operation.

CTU-CHIANG (the Pearl River) advancement operations.

The occupation of Canton was the first giant step in the historic South China operations. Since then, also, the complete destruction of the key positions for anti-Japanese plots, the cutting off of the main supplying routes for Anti-Japanese China, and the complete cooperation of the army and navy. The war results were further expanded, in the morning of the 22nd the following day, the occupation of Canton, the naval vessels entered the mouth of the Pearl River, convoying the army transport ships. Under the protection of the naval vessels and the naval air forces, our army forces landed against enemy opposition on the DA-CHIANG-TOU Island, and mopping up the enemies on the Island, advanced to the opposite shore of the FU-KIN stronghold Simultaneously...
Naval warships and Naval air forces launched a severe attack upon the enemy batteries around FU-MEN and CHUANG PI-CIANG. On the 23rd the naval landing party made a daring landing below the Chuang-Pi-Ciiao battery against enemy position, while the army force landed below the Ya-Nieng-Y'sich Island battery. At 5 p.m. the whole battery of men fortress of which the enemy boasted as being impregnable, was captured and the naval ensign of the rising sun was flown over it. Successively, the Naval warships starting to clear the mine fields around the mouth of the Pearl River, pressing the enemy on the coasts, advanced up the Pearl River at the head of the army boats. Thereby, the operations to advance up the Pearl River has been newly developed. Clearing the mine fields and opening the water route, the river advancement unit advanced to FSIN SPA on the main course of the Pearl River at evening of the 24th. On 25 Oct. the unit suppressed the enemy of the river coast, cleared away the group of mines occupied by the enemy BI WFI SUO and reached SAN-SFU lying west of Canton. Likewise, some warships which advanced up the TANGFOW waterway, reached SAN-SFU as early as the 25th, and desiring up the Pearl River for 45 nautical miles, finally reached the fore of CHANT on the 29th. There the naval ensign was raised high amidst the shouts and cheers of the army force. It was only the 14th day since the landing of the Imperial forces on the Bias Bay. During this time, mines lay innumerable in the paths of the force advancing up the River, while torpedo boats flying British colors appeared frequently. Besides, remnant soldiers that had turned into bandits appeared on the so called Pearl River delta zone. The naval vessels advancing up the river, the naval landing party, the naval air group and the army force had performed their respective duties, which were many, and under perfect control had pursued the remarkable joint operation of the army and navy.

Under the protection of Naval airplanes, our naval landing party cooperated with the naval force, advancing up the Pearl River and captured the LILN-FUA Fortress, following it with an attack on CI-EP-TANG-DE which was occupied by an enemy force about one company in strength and captured it. Since then, the naval forces subjugated the remnant enemies besides endeavoring to open the water route and deposing of many mines. On 24 Nov., in concert with the air forces and naval landing party, they carried out a mopping up of the coasts around the LEI-FU Island (Hull Passage). In short, in the military operations of our Imperial forces during the latter half of this year (since 7 July, the first anniversary of the Pol. War) the main force was concentrated upon the occupation of WU-HAN SAN-CFEN. Moreover, as CHANG-CFANG (Yangtze River), as the pivot of the operations, became the main passage and the line of communication, the Imperial Navy was able to cooperate well in the inland battles of the continent and this splendid achievement of a joint operation between the army and the navy unparalleled in the world history of wars was made possible. Thus, the control of sea maintained by the Imperial
Navy was extended through the great Yangtze River to the inland of the continent, and here the Imperial Navy secured the control of the Yangtze River from its mouth to Yueh-Chou, covering a distance of 700 and 60 or 70 nautical miles, and thereby contributing greatly to the general military operations of the Imperial forces, together with the control of air over the continent. Generally speaking, the fruits of military combats in the present day wars are greatest, it is needless to say, on that side which is able to carry out completely a joint operation of the sea, land, and air. It may be said that it is self-evident that the anti-Japanese forces in China, whose naval and air forces have been almost destroyed soon after the outbreak of the city, cannot fight against the Imperial forces. It may also be said that the amphibious operations against South China had been carried out splendidly before the capture of Eau-Kou and the stormy occupation of Canton only within ten days had been made possible because of the control of sea and air by the Imperial Navy, as mentioned before. The incident has now entered a new stage, and retrospecting our past year and a half of victory, we arc about to welcome a new year of the New Construction of East Asia. However, the Imperial forces must never lay down their spears until the entire destruction of the Chiang regime and of the anti-Japanese forces is brought about. Thus, the Japanese nation understanding well the effect of the expedition of the forces should bestir themselves with the Imperial forces to drive the axe for the construction of the new order in the part of Asia and pursue the great mission endowed upon the Japanese people. Upon observing the present complicated great national situation surrounding Japan, we not only cannot be optimistic about the future of the Incident, but we must also expect to confront with many adversities in establishing the New Order of East Asia. At this time, we must realize that the repletion and strengthening of the national forces are in inseparable relationship with constructive work and that to maintain the control over West Pacific is the fundamental condition of the construction of a New Order in East Asia, which is the ultimate goal of the Holy War. And we by no means fail to replete the independent armament of the Imperial Navy.

3. From the securing of Fan-Kou and Canton to the fall of Hai-Nan Island:

(a) The continuous bombardment of South China.

On Dec. 7, the attack forces of the Kali-Fung district in South China theater dashed through the dense clouds that covered that part of the island and launched a reconnoitring attack on the Kuei-Ping and Kuei-Fsiun districts (Kwang-Fsiu Province). In the Kuei-Ping district finding 50 enemy army boats, the force bombed and scattered them. It also gave
considerable damages to the military installations in the streets of KUEI-PING. Moreover, one army force which went north of the river bombed and severely damaged one enemy gun boat and one small type military boat below CHING YUAN.

On 8 Dec., it attacked LE-CHANG on the CANTON-FANKOW Line in South China, bombing and destroying two locomotives and 15 freight cars and the railway in several places. At YING-TOK and the vicinity of CHING YUAN the force destroyed several enemy military boats. On 9 Dec., the CFUAN PS-HEI Station (northeastern part of Kiang-Si province) was attacked. The buildings attached to the station and 4 warehouses and 30 freight cars were bombed and destroyed, while a part was put into flames. The railway line was also cut off in several places and several freight cars also burned away spouting smokes of black and red. A certain force which went towards the P'ai-Chiang area for reconnoitring, attacked about 30 small type military boats and severely damaged a part of them at S'HUI-KOU-NSU (above KAO-YAO). On Dec., 13, a part of the South China naval air force reconnoitred and attacked the districts around SANSFUI and the YANGTZE River, bombing and severely damaging warehouses, enemy boats and bases. On Dec. 14 in South China a part of the air force which went to reconnoitre and attack the traffic route on the CANTON-FANKOW Line attacked the northern district of S'HUI-KOW-CHEN, and cutting off the rails in many places crushed a part of the group of standing freight cars. From 11 Dec. to 15, in the North China theater a force of the air group attacked the remnant enemies that frequently appeared in CHEFOO, TUNG-CHOU and Southwest PEI-YUN TAI and damaging the enemy key positions in the villages. From 15 Dec. to 18, attacked the following places in South China and caused severer damages on each.

(1) The peers were bombed and destroyed in YONG-CFIANG YONG-GFUNG areas Barracks and the other military objects were crashed in the Lu-Tung area.

(2) The reconnaissance force of P'ai-Chiang area in the last of Shui-Kou-Pai, greatly damaged in enemy gunboat east of SHUI-KOU-PSIEN and almost turned it over. It also sent a military ship while another force attacked the enemy base in the vicinity of KAI-HE-PSIEN and several military boats and sent one gunboat.

(3) The force which went to intercept traffic routes bombed the railway bridge south of SHUI-KOU on the CANTON-FANKOW Line and cut off many rails.

(4) The force which went to attack PEI-PAI greatly damaged the peer of that part and the KUAN-TON-CHIANG enemy position at the mouth of PEI-PAI.
On Dec. 19 in South China while the reconnoitering and attacking of the Canton-Fankow transportation route, an air group bombed and destroyed several military boats below YING-TE and greatly destroyed the railway bridge in Sha-Kou-Ken.

(b) Mopping up campaign of the Naval Landing Party in middle China.

The Naval landing party in the respective occupied areas had already succeeded step by step in maintaining peace in North China and in clearing away the remnant enemies. They then continued their brave and daring operations unheeding the severe cold and the deep and continuous snow. Towards the end of December, the naval landing party launched an attack from the Lien-Yuin-Kung, upon several hundred remnant enemy soldiers in the western part of Fsiu-Cheng and SUN-CFIA-SPAN and sent them flying. At the beginning of January not flinching from the severe cold the force mopped up and annihilated the remnant enemies in the area west of Pci-Yuin-Tai-Span. Furthermore, with the cooperation of the mechanized forces and the air force violently bombed the enemy's closely crowded positions and the barracks, besides mopping up the area south west of CHEFOO accompanied by 180 of the pacifying unit. The enemy received considerable damages in the above mopping up campaign, its abandoned corpse numbering more than 300, while our casualties were only three.

(c) The Operations on the River in Middle China

The operations on the CHANG-CHIANG (YANGTZE River), the main artery of China, were concentrated upon the clearing of remnant mines by the river force, and much was achieved in mopping up the enemy guerrilla unit and remnant forces in the opposite coast. November 8, a part of the naval landing party mopped up the streets of FSIEN-TI City and seized the enemy naval vessel "Ying Chi" in cooperation with the army forces. Toward the end of December our gunboats division on the Yangtze River achieved great results in its marine clearing work in the vicinities of Tuan-Fent-Sfui-Tao, Ch'ang-Chia Ch'o, Piao-Ts'ai, Tseai-Chiang and Tung-Liu-Sfui-Tao district. At the beginning of January, the naval vessels on the river and the gun boat division continued their marvelous activities of last year. The mines disposed by them are innumerable, while the areas cleared by them extended far and wide. The places cleared in the Yangtze River were Fu-Fing Chou, Lu-Ch'i-Chou, Ch'eng-Ling-C'i, Lu-Chia-Ch'ao, Yang-Ling-C'i, Tsien-Peng-Yen, Tuan-Peng-Sfui-Tao, Pai-Luo-Ch'i, Pai-Chou, La-Tang-Chia, Wu-Chou-Sfui-Tao-Shih-Tzu-Span, C'i-Pau-Chou, Fu-Kwang-Chou, Fu-Chia-Sfui-Chou, Lin-Chiang-C'i, Lu-Chou-Sfui-C'ant, Ta-Yen-Pi-C'ang, Fsi-Sfui-Ch'ien-Mien, Fuang-Chou-K'eng-C'ien, etc.
Especially, a certain warship of the river force captured two navy guns and many shells on the coast of MA-PAN-SPI and also, a part of the gun boat division repulsed fifty to sixty enemies of the guerrilla unit at CPI-LIN-CFEN. The places cleared of mines by the river force in the middle of January were from CIUAN-TÉLÁI to the upper part of E-CHENG and from above LA-LOU-CFEN to TU-TONG-SPIUI-DAO, from AN-CPING to the upper part of MA-PANG-P'IEN-HSÍEN, CHANG-CHIA-CHOU, P'EI-CHIANG-DAO, JU-FO-CH'UNG-LOU, upper YI-CHI, lower PU-KOU, the southern side of MA-PANG-LIEN-CHOU, CHI-PI-MA-PSI and coastal area of YAO-KOU below AP-CI'TING.

The Gunboat Division while reconnoitring the vicinity of TONG-KOU annihilated the enemy guerrilla unit, and moreover, one force advanced up the creek from TONG-KOU to CFEN-YSING-CFEN, where it attacked the base of the guerrilla unit and seized automobiles and many cutters. Thus, braving through freezingly cold wind over the river and confronting the continuous attack of the enemy guerrilla unit the YANGTZE River force constantly endeavored to clear the entire occupied water area extending 750 nautical miles. Needless to say all kinds of mines were discovered everywhere in the river above FANKOU and were disposed of. They were likewise found in the mainstream of the YANGTZE River below FANKOU and were disposed of. Thus the force concentrated its effort in completing quickly its work of opening the water route.

(d) South China Operations

The Incident which broke out in North China has gradually turned south in the course of time and at present it gives an impression that it is a war concentrated upon South China. The activities of the air forces are remarkable, the advancement of the river force up the Pearl River is likewise marvelous. They are extremely busy clearing the remaining mines and junks. Towards the end of December our destroyer division and the Pearl River force at the south disposed of several hundred junks on the Pearl River between the south bay of WEI-CFEN and north of LUNG-TUNG-TÁO, while the San-Shai lookout unit repulsed an enemy section on the hill opposite MA-KOU.
The Navy Air Force attacked South China district with its main force, and then bombed Middle and North China districts, and realized the result of the attack of night and day, cooperating with the operations of the land party, nine-sweeping force on the river, or of the army. These were the activities of the Navy Air Force from the end of December up to the middle of January.

In South China district, the Navy Air Force bombed Kwai-lin City at the end of December (24th), and a part of it reconnoitered and bombed the Ching-ten River district (24th). The force under the control of Captain H0-LA and STINGO attacked Fincher (27th), and bombed Kwai-lin City again (29th), Yeng-ching area (30th), and a landing-stage at Ingelsiai, the southern part of Tsenen, and the eastern part of Ucchen (31st), thus crowning the end of the 13th Year of Stows with perfection. Early in January of the New Year, the secuting party assigned for the southern part of Chawan Bay and Ching-ten River carried out attacks against Peibei, W minXING, Situn and Beichuan. In the middle of January, the bombing force of Kwai-lin bomb quil, Chingten (16th, 17th) and Situn (15th, 17th and 19th) three times, and moreover, attacked Lesing (15th), Peibei, W MINXING, Situn and Beichuan. In the middle of January, the bombing force of Kwai-lin bombed Chawan, Chingten (11th, 12th) and Kwai-lin (15th, 17th and 18th) three times, and moreover, attacked Lesing (15th), Peibei (15th, 20th) and Kinsen (15th, 18th), and also bombed Yen-ching area (18th, 19th) for the second time. They carried out innumerable attacks from the air.

In Central China district, they bombed, acting in union with the Chining Operation, Chining (6th January), Chilen (12th), and Nanfang (12th). The air force attacking the Chung-tien, Chuih-bombed Tungmin station (11th), Chichen and Chaying (12th) for the second time, and also bombed Nanfang (15th), Chuih Station, Tungmin Station (15th), Henghu, illin, and Tungmin station (20th), etc.

In North China, the Navy Air Force discharged the duty of cooperating with the land force in mopping up of the remnants, and also with the army, and inflicted such bases of the remnants of the defeated troops as Chungchengkii, Xiyun and Katsen (27th December). The bombing of Tungken was carried out at the beginning of January. In this air raid, bombing and strafing were inflicted upon numerous military establishments of the enemy, such as barracks, warehouses, factories, power stations, railway stations, transportation and communication organs, and ships for military use. All the planes causing heavy damage came back safely despite
the desperate counter-attacks of the enemy. Since the end of January, furthermore, brilliant results were gained by the continuous attacks on all the front line. The main power was concentrated upon South China district, and remarkable war results were obtained by screenings and bombings in Central and North China.

The Navy planes acted in concert with the minesweeping on the river, screening of the remaining enemy, and in landing operations, and fully demonstrated the "power of sea-hawk".

In South China, they attacked Suwato, Chiao-chan, Yangkian, Hankaian and Wungshing on 21st and 22nd of January, and destroyed military ships, trains and automobiles, and also put a good deal of regular army men to flight by the attack upon the individual government of Shiumen. On 23rd, they strafed and destroyed the barracks of Kinsen and questionable Junk near Same Island; on 24th bombed Junks and warehouses of railway material at Wenshien; on 25th and 26th, attacked two freight ships fully loaded with military materials in the upper stream of the Tan River in Kwangtung Province, and an enemy surveying ship of "KETU" type was sunk near Haipo by the advancing Force of Kiangsi district.

On 27th and 28th, the navy planes continued to attack a group of ships for military use and several freight ships at Foshan and Kankaian areas, and despite bad weather on 31st and 30th, they bombed and silenced the machine-gun position near Kinsen City, suppressing the defensive fire from the inside and the outside of the city.

Besides blowing up iron bridge under construction on all sides of Fanning City, they smashed up thirty motor cars on the road. They also strafed several freight ships fully loaded with building materials. Another force attacked a group of warehouses on the coast of the Yangtze river and nearly destroyed six of them. On the 31st, the force assigned for South China caught a suspicious plane above Wenshien Island and immediately drove it back by fire. On the 2nd of February, scoring planes over Hankiang, Piaokiang and Tienhai districts bombed ships for military use, munitions, factories and warehouses, and almost destroyed them. On the 5th, they attacked the City of Wenshien, and many official buildings were heavily damaged, including that of the local government. On the 6th, they attacked Shunshan in Kiangsi Province, and blew up the warehouses near the aerodrome, causing a fire. The aerodrome, factories and ships for military use near 7in Kuan and Chhiung were also attacked. On the 8th, the places where railway stock was kept, warehouses, banks and railroad were bombed and blown up in the attack against Wenshien.
On the 7th, they bombed Kinchan in Kwangtung Province and attacked enemy troops and groups of carriages and ships on the road. On the 8th, they continued to attack important points in the southern part of Kwangtung Province, and the scouting planes over Kinchan and Kwangchian bombed Peihai, store-houses, fortresses, observation posts, trenches, barracks, and ships. Heavy damages were caused by their brave attacks.

Defenses in Kwangchian district were extremely strong, and our planes met with a desperate defensive fire, though they returned without any loss. The air covering force for the landing forces of Hainan Island, which left 00 base before dawn on the 10th, effectively guided the landing forces, repeatedly attacked the enemy establishments of Shinin Fort, Haiou and Juichian, and silenced the whole island. They are active even now.

In Central China when attacking NANYANG City by surprise on 21 January, they completely destroyed the airfield, runways, two warehouses, six hangers and important military establishments of the Division Headquarters, machine-gunned a number of military horses and cattle, set afame some hangers. No sight of the enemy was caught both on the ground and in the air. The 25th and 26th were the days when some Japanese scout-planes blasted junk and warehouses in the upper reaches of the CHENGLIN, YOCHOI, LIANGSHIHUAN, MAANKAN. The planes also cooperated with the mopping up operation in MAANKAN on the 30th, attacked on 31st the CHEKAN Railway, cutting off communication and bombing the stations, freight-trains, warehouses and iron bridges along the railway.

On 2nd February, the force assigned for attack of the CHEKAN Railway, blasted the railway and the buildings near H'AMTON, southeast of NANKAI. On the 4th, this force also attacked the barracks and factories in NANKAI in SZECH'AN, setting them afame. On the 5th, it too reconnoitered the traffic organs along the CHEKAN Railway, and despite intensive firing by the enemy at YUAN-CHOU and YOUTHAI, upset several freight cars in the compounds of SZEICH'ANG and YUAN-CHOU stations and seriously damaged the rail at several points, several buildings in the yards of these stations and also set a barracks on fire. On the 6th, the same force surprise attacked TANYANG, dropping bombs on barracks, while the unit assigned to attack the CHEKAN Railway cut off the line between CHANG-HUEN and TUNGSHANG, blasted trains. Scoring great war results despite the enemy firing, all the planes returned to the base safely.

In NORTH CHINA, some Japanese carrier-born planes reconnoitered around TsinTao Island and also bombed the enemy bases on the eastern side of Mt. MayunTao on 23 January, reconnoitered the part of LienYun and the estuary of the K'AN River on the 24th, inflicted damages on the battery at Tanch'ou and three smuggling ships on the Sheyan River; the force assigned to attack TsinTao conducted reconnaissance at the mouth and banks of the K'AN River, while some carrier-born planes scouted Wenchang and Laichow.

Spectacular has been the operation of the Naval air forces during the period of one month since the middle of February. In SOUTH CHINA they threw their main force in to help in the attack against Hainan Island, participated in the Sudek operation in NORTH CHINA, engaged in mopping up of the enemy remnants, carried out daily reconnaissance and bombing all along the front in the Hainan operation in Central China.

In South China, the Naval air forces which started from XX Base at dawn on 10th February, escorting and guiding the landing forces on Hainan Island, repeated severe bombings on the military establishments at the Hsiuying battery, Hukou and Chiung-Chou, and soon succeeded in silencing the enemy on the entire island. They also continuously made reconnaissance and attacks on the western part of the island and at the same time dropped leaflets. On the 12th they bombed the key points of the Lei-Chou Peninsula, after defeating the enemy remnants in several places; and on the 13th, they attacked the enemy positions at TungShen. On the 14th, they continued to attack Tanch'ou, Liangting, Wench'ing, Wanfin, Lushui and Hsienlin at the eastern part of the island. On the 15th, the whole island was already under the control of the Japanese Naval air forces which displayed brisk activities conducting liaison duties for the army and navy in the south and north of the island, and also engaging in a pacifying campaign for the island natives by dropping leaflets. On the 16th they bombed the trenches south of Wenchang and the barracks in the castle of Lushui, and on the 17th the barracks and trenches in the northwestern part of the island also, and in the neighborhood of Hainan on the Liue-Chou Peninsula. On the 21st, they reconnoitered to occupied parts in the north and south of the island, but found nothing was wrong in these districts. On the 25th, they reconnoitered the southern part of the island, also reconnoitered and attacked Tanch'ou, Lamo, and Enwo; sunk an enemy vessel near Sennin in Mingtung Province and burned and burnt a munitions warehouse near LiangChou. On the 27th, they cooperated with the Naval squadron in the blockading operation of the PeKo' River, reconnoitered the southern coast and central part of Hainan Island and dropped leaflets on those areas. No enemy soldiers were seen.
near TCHEN. Other units reconnoitered and attacked PHENAI and LUKOU, and sank a group of junks near PHENAI and KAOTECH. On the 20th, reconnaissance was made for the central and southern part of the island, but nothing was found wrong with these areas, while other units cooperated with the Naval squadron in the blocking operation of the PETU River.

On 1st March, the navy planes inflicted serious damages upon the enemy positions near the PETU River, cooperating with the operation of the Naval squadron. Other units of Japanese navy planes, assigned to the reconnaissance and attack of the PETU River district, severely destroyed the stations of SEIPO and IO-CHEI and also a group of warehouses and railroads near these stations. All the planes returned safely to their base. On 2nd March, navy machine-gunners and bombed enemy columns at RUKU and YINHAI in the HUANG Province, and also destroyed some bridges at CHEN.CHEN. On the 7th, one unit on duty of attacking LIEN-GELO, bombed the enemy positions in the south of the city, while another unit that flew to YINKO River bombed warehouses and docks on the banks of the river. On the 10th some Japanese navy planes, on duty of watching and cutting off the navigation in the sea near ICHEN, bombed the KUENKO fortress in ICHEN, and on the 11th, they also inflicted damages upon the enemy convoy near the northern bank of ICHEN and TAIPEI, and furthermore, reconnoitered and bombed ICHEN and CHEN.CHEN. They all returned to their base safely (p. 49).

In GENERAL CHEN, the Japanese Naval air forces attacked the army headquarters northeast of MAIYU city on 15 February, and reconnoitered and attacked the enemy positions on the eastern bank of the river from KOKO to PSINGCHU the same day. On the 21st, they bombed the military establishments at XZAI, MAIYU, and XZAI, setting them on fire in part. Those on duty of attacking the CHENKONG Railway raided the city and the station of YNOTZU, destroying the streets, the station, and many rails. On the 22nd, they attacked CHENKI and PII-CHI, inflicting severe damages upon the battery, cities and military establishments. (p. 50)

On 1st March, they attacked the transportation facilities along the CHENKONG Railway and severely damaged the munitions stored in the compound of XZAI Station. On the 5th, some of them, on duty of raiding UNIYU district, inflicted heavy damages upon the military establishments in the city, while the force assigned to attack XUNSHU dropped many bombs upon the military establishments in the castle of TAIPEI by three waves, taking advantage of improved weather. They returned safely to their base after giving decisive blows upon the enemy.
In NORTH CHANG, an air force bombed the enemy barracks in the city of CHANGCHU on the 15th of February. On the 16th, it reconnoitered and attacked the enemy positions on both banks of the Hu River, bombed the enemy garrison units south of CHANGCHU, and at the same time pounded the arsenal. On the 20th, on the 21st, reconnoitered HUNING and HUYIN, and also attacked enemy field artillery units going south and along the road and machine-gunned men and horses, trucks and automobiles loaded with war munitions.

On the 22nd, the said unit was engaged in attacking the enemy all day long in concert with the land and sea forces in the SABANG CHANG operation. In the district of SABANG it inflicted damage on two enemy companies and some strongholds by night-firing the same day, reconnoitered the KU-N-
KU-N, and blasted military automobiles and groups of junks going southward. On the 2nd, it helped the land forces by reconnoitering and attacking the areas around LIANGKUANG, SHEN'S River, PAL-CI, LI-TU-I, and YENG CHIN. On the 7th, the air forces which attacked HUANG-HI and HUYIN, blasted an enemy stronghold, a massed-body and a group of military automobiles at and near TARA KWA. Another flying unit blasted enemy positions, air-defense ditches and warehouses at YANGCUN, and attacked a massed-body of 200 soldiers on a road near KUNLR. The other air forces blasted enemy strongholds at YANGCUN, in cooperation with the operation along CH River. On the 8th, the Japanese air forces attacked an armored military motor boat north of YENG CHIN, annihilated a massed-body at SHUANG on the bank of the HUANY River, while another unit bombed HUNING and YANGCHIN, which were being occupied by the enemy. On 9th March, some Japanese planes reconnoitered and attacked the area near the "AT River, HUAYR River and HUN, and south of HUNING, and after they destroyed a group of small vessels and a number of bridges near CHING CHING, they all returned to their base safely (p. 52).

(G) Operations in the northern part of CHANGCHU.

The CHANGCHU Province is noted for the anti-Japanese campaign, and especially the enemy remnants who were defeated in the battle of SABANG have been continuing their anti-Japanese movements to the northern part of the province, making HANGCHU as their base. The Japanese Navy and Army forces launched a great encircling operation against HANGCHU about the late part of February or the beginning of March.
Before dawn on 26 February, crack army units, in close cooperation with the Navy, carried out a landing operation at ANTUNEI in the SANTUN Province and advanced southward, and on 1 March they boldly carried out another opposed landing operation at the mouth of the river on the bank north of the CHIAITGSU Province, and while destroying the retreating enemy in many places, completed the encirclement ring against HATCHO from the south after cutting off the enemy's retreating route in the HATCHO area by the operation along the river. The units operated in cooperation with two other Army forces, one coming from the northwest, namely HISCHO and the other advancing east from west, namely SINAMCHENG along the LUNGHAI Railway, and also with Navy forces pushing forward from LIETHUNG and succeeded in completely occupying the city of HATCHO on the dawn of March 4th (p. 53).

On March 1st, another force, acting in concert with the above-mentioned operation advanced eastward encircling the enemy from the area east of SUTSIEI and west of CHEKIING Province. Another force, composed of Army and Navy units before dawn of the same day; in cooperation with the above force, cruised up XX River and boldly carried out a surprise landing. Acting together with XX unit attached to the same group, these forces early on the second occupied HUATN, a stronghold of the enemy guerrilla army and with the support of the Japanese naval air forces destroyed the enemy retreating southward.

With the fall of HUATN and HATCHO, the enemy around LIETHUNG began to retreat continually, and the Japanese marine units, which were engaged in mopping up operations, attacked the enemy in many places and occupied KTTIUNG on the third (p. 54).

The area around the IYANYAN River in the CHIANGSU Province had been utilized as a supply route and quite frequently as a moving route by enemy remnants and bandits in that area, and that seriously hindered the execution of the Japanese Army's peace and cleaning up operations. At the time of the SUPER Operation, however, it was decided to carry out a certain campaign in order to secure progress in restoration of order and peace in that district. The Imperial Navy sent a notification on the 2nd to the various quarters saying "The vessels of the third powers in that area are requested to get out of 40 mile limit from the estuary of the IYANGYAI River. The Imperial Navy shall assume no responsibility for any damage received by the third country vessel without observing the above request". Thus, the Navy units at the IYANGYAI River went 50 miles up the stream by the evening of the 7th, overcoming many obstacles and attacking the enemy thereabout, and at the dawn of the 8th, entered TOWNING, thereby securing a complete connection with the army raiding units (p. 55).
(4) New Development of Occupying Campaign of HAINAN Island

(A) Surprise Landing on HAINAN Island.

With the expansion of the SINO-JAPANESE WAR, the Imperial forces occupied CANTON, the enemy's key point in SOUTH CHINA, in several days after landing on BLISA bay, threatening the fate of NANKAI. On the 10th of February, the big island in the sea south of CANTON, was subject to the landing operation of the Imperial forces after their special preparation and close cooperation at the best possible time. This operation marked a glorious page in the history of the Imperial forces in SOUTH CHINA.

As good luck would have it, the storm that had been sweeping the sea of SOUTH CHINA until the evening of the 9th, ceased and the preparation of the Japanese landing operation progressed smoothly. The midnight of the 9th was the time when suddenly the Japanese Naval forces under command of Admiral KURITA, escorting a great convoy packed with Army forces, made its appearance in CINWWAI Bay in the northwestern coast of HAINAN Island. The Japanese men of both Army and Navy were surveying the enemy land through the darkness, when came the order of advance. The noise of surging waves across the previously calm sea, and presently was seen a signal of colored fire that indicated success in landing. It was the dawn of 10th. Thus the surprise landing upon the Island ended in a great success, entailed by the brisk marching in defiance of the flurried enemy's resistance. (p. 56)

The Japanese air forces hopped off their XX base early on the 10th, and as soon as they reached the Island, they started guiding the landing units while protecting the land forces, cooperating in the KANTOH River operation, severely bombing military establishments at HAIKOW, TAIHEI, and HSUYIN battery. The land forces occupied the HSUYIN pier at 10 o'clock, then TAIHEI, and about noon completely took HAIKOW into their hands and raised "Rising Sun". (p. 57)

In the meantime, the Naval forces which aided the Army forces' landing operation proceeded HAIKOW Bay at 8 o'clock, approached the shore through complicated waterways, and shelled much iron upon the HSUYIN battery. The enemy defensive firing was only of short time due to surprise and to the diving raids by "sea eagles" from the air. This chance was caught by the Japanese vessels, when they advanced through the waterways of the KANTOH delta area, reached HAIKOW at 2:30 p.m., and their crew rushed into the city. The liaison of the Japanese Army and Navy units was thus completely effected, their commanders meeting in high spirits in the city of HAIKOW. (p. 58)

No notable resistance was made by the anti-Japanese elements of the Island, as they might have a last courage at the powerful three demoted attacks by the Imperial forces. It is, indeed, not too much to say that the landing was a success with no resistance and bloodshed. The Japanese forces on the Island soon proclaimed in the name of the Japanese forces' commander, "No mercy shall be shown to those who try to resist the
Japanese forces. The people of the island showed, glad to say, daily improvements in their sentiments toward the Japanese. They willingly endeavored to carve a Japanese pine as it happened to make a forced landing in the NW part of HAINAN Island, and hoisted sun flags at every door. The Japanese pacifying campaign for the island natives was soon started. On 15th, the Japanese National anniversary of the founding of the nation, the Navy forces assembled before the great clock tower on the main street of CHANG-TI in HAIPOW to worship facing toward the Imperial palace in JAPAN. The navy vessels also hoisted sun flags.

With the commencement of the campaign in the northern part of HAINAN Island, the naval units succeeded in surprise landing by a massed body campaign upon the area near SIN-A harbor in the southern part of the island on 16th February. The marine units continued advance despite the occurring heat. HINA and KOTO forces occupying the YULIN area at noon, and KAGE and KICHI forces took AIRIEN at zero hour of 15th, and further engage in mopping up of enemy remnants struggling against internal heat. (p. 59)

It was Japanese public opinion that the finishing touch had been complaining of the said operation seemed to be omitted without securing HAINAN Island in spite of the capture of CANTON, but now the time is ripe. The landing operation was carried out swiftly in order to strengthen the blocking operation of SOUTH CHINA by occupying the strategic points in Hainan Island and to make the close watch over HAINAN Bay which is a supply route for the enemy. (p. 59)

The occupation of the island is going on so swiftly as is always the case with the Imperial Forces, South and North in contact, taking important places in succession, promising the imminent completion of the occupying operation. It is understood that the success of this campaign will seriously affect the anti-Japanese movement of the CHIANG-KAI-SHEK's regime in an awkward position with loss of HAINAN and CANTON, causing a great diminution in their fighting power. Furthermore, it is possible for the Japanese forces to advance into LUI-SI area from the island on a long, consequently driving the CHIANG regime into a plight. (p. 60)

HAINAN Island has been said to be specially related with France, but there exists no legal provision in the treaty concluded between JAPAN and any foreign country that binds our fair and self-defensive operation of this time. There can be no room for France and any other third power to interfere with our occupation of the island in view of the due respect of the third country's interests. It might further be considered advisable for the third country to cooperate with JAPAN for establishment of the eternal peace in East Asia, since the Japanese occupation of the island will bring quicker termination of the Sino-Japanese Incident. (p. 61)

It is needless to say that JAPAN should continue striking the CHIANG regime so long as it keeps it. resistance. The Japanese 400,000,000 people
are, therefore, required to renew their determination to serve their country and unite each other for the establishment of new order in East Asia, at the good news of the occupation of HAINAN Island. (p. 61)

(b) The outline of occupation campaign of HAINAN Island.

After the success in landing in TENGCHAI Bay on the northwestern coast of the HAINAN Island on 10 February, the Imperial forces occupied HAINOW, KAMCHEN, KIAOKAI, SINITAI, WENCHAI, SAKOW SHIH and TANSHIH. Our marine forces, in keeping pace with the Army units advancing southward from the north, carried out a surprise landing on the area near the SANTA harbour at dawn of 14th and occupied YULIN on the same day, AMENKEN on the following day. They also wiped out enemy remnants around there. On 15th, they crushed the remnants of the regular army in the north-east of JINH and on 21st, cleared the rest of AJSEN. Some of the marine units mopped up the enemy elements in the harbor of SINITAI on flash, meeting no resistance, and while capturing some watch vessels of the customs house in the harbor, took concealed arms and ammunitions. They also carried out sweeping of the enemy out of the villages near SINITAI, capturing some munitions on 25th. (p. 62)

For two days of 1st and 2nd March, the marine units were engaged in mopping-up operation in and around the occupied area. There was nothing wrong in the YULIN harbor but they found out some regular army soldiers north of MALING in the SANTA district and some scores of the same kind of enemy remnants near SINITAI, western part of AJSEN area. Those remnants were duly wiped out. The mopping-up operation of many successive days in the occupation area brought a hope for maintenance of peace and order and inspired a confidence in people for the future so that some shops began to be opened in the city of HAINOW and other places. (p. 63)

"HAINAN ISLAND"

What is HAINAN Island? I will explain about its geography, industry, communication, armament and others.

"A general view of the Island."

HAINAN Island (a Chuïkai by-name) is a big island belonging to Kwangtung Province, and it is 150 miles in length from east to west, 130 miles from north to south, and has an area of 6,500 square miles.

It is a little bigger than Formosa. (Formosa extends over 5,600 square miles.) It has no good port and bay, but it is situated in the middle place between French Indo-China and Hongkong, and there is the LaiChou Peninsula across the Hainan Strait in its northern side. Hainan Island is an important position of the South China Sea, and has an essential meaning from the standpoint of strategy and economy.

"Hainan Island and international relations."

This island is situated among colonies of Japan, Britain, America and France, and not only it has a geographical importance, but also is a
focus of attentions of Powers as an unexploited resources. According to the French-Chinese Treaty of 1897, it was decided that Franco should not code the island to another country or should not make any military equipment there. On 11.24, according to the Sino-American Treaty of Comoro, it was also decided that the railroad from Lohwai to Haikow should be relied upon American capital, and China should not ask for a loan to another country, but this plan did not materialized and in conclusion in four Powers Loan Treaty this right was transferred to the Loan Group. At the time of the Russia-Japanese War, the Baltic Fleet once anchored at Yel- Harbour in the southern extremity of this island.

Just before the outbreak of the present incident, China, availing a favourable tendency of the internal unification movement, planned to exploit the resources of this island with Soong Choo-wen as a head.

The Powers supported this plan financially, and are active secretly in order to get rights and interests.

On March, 1937, Hwang Ching, Inspector of the 9th Administrative District of Kwangtung Province, once came to this island with an American committee of commerce and investigated concerning the exploitation of this island.

"GEOGRAPHY"

The southwestern part of this island is a high table-land region, and the northeastern part is a far-stretching plain and up-land.

This island is in the subtropical zone, therefore it has a much longer summer and a short winter compared with that of Japan, and although there are few cases of frost it is very rare.

"NATIVES"

1. Population:

The whole population consists of Chinese and natives, and the total number is about 2,200,000.

The number of natives is about 200,000.

2. Race:

The Chinese residents consists of those who came from CHAOCHOU of Kwangfun Province and a group of Kinkwang race. They are called "Fuleo" or "Kwangkojen" (immigrants from Kwangfun" in this island. The natives are divided into Li Race and Miao Race, and Miao Race is distinguished into Li, Chi and Hiao, etc. (p. 66)

The foreign residents are, according to investigation of May, 12th year of Shoo (1827), 49 Americans (doctors and missionaries), 12 French (Consul-General and missionaries), and 1 Britich (missionary). Besides those there are 1 American, 1 British, 1 Choko-Slovakian, 2 Russian and
Done in the Chinese custom house, but the small numbers are usually transferred to somewhere else in one or half a year. (p. 65)

Recently quite a number of Formosans have moved to HAINAN Island through FUKIIN or CANTON in order to live with their native folks living in the central part of the Island. Thirty Yuan is the transportation fee from Formosa. There is not much difference in the climate between Formosa and HAINAN so that no difficulty is felt in emigration.

(3) Language. The language spoken in the Island is different from that of CANTON and quite similar to that of FUKIIN. The Li and Miao speak their own languages. Though the language is different, according to the parts of the Island, the HAIAN language used around HAIKOW can be understood by nearly all the residents, even large number of natives understand the language except native women, it is said.

(4) Religion. Buddhism, Taoism, Iahmanism, and Christianity. Buddhism has not developed here, but Taoism is found in every part of the island. Mohammadism has only 300 to 400 believers in CANTON, SIJIAO. Catholic Christianity has its churches, schools and orphanage in HAIKOW and other parts. Protestant christianity, which belongs to the American Presbyterian denomination, started propagation about 40 years ago, and has churches, hospitals, grammar schools and middle schools. It is also engaged in propagation, education and medical services. Its believers amount at present to 3,000 or so. Catholic Christianity does not prosper here as the Protestant. (p. 67)

Administration and Maintenance of Order.

The Island is under jurisdiction of the CANTON Province. CHINGCHOW is the Island capital. The 9th Administration Section Office has been established here, becoming the whole island's administrative organ in Oct. of Showa 11 (1936) under which local prefectural offices of the island govern the island. (p. 68)

There are 4 native prefecture offices to look over and guard the natives. But there is nothing notable as to the development of the activity. On the contrary bad feeling has been caused among the natives by the heavy taxes imposed upon them. Order is generally maintained by a volunteer soldier system.

Industry.

1. Agriculture. The climate is mild and soil is rich, but the farmers have no knowledge of improving their agricultural implements and methods, due to their low level of culture. The paddy fields yield crops twice a year. If seeds are improved, three harvests may be possible in a year. Garden products are also abundant. The chief agricultural products exported are melon seeds, sesame, sugar, tobacco, coconuts, pinang, lichi, cats'eye, coffee, guavas. The exports are considerable.

2. Fishing. Surrounded by seas, the Island has abundant fishes with over 50 kinds of them, and over 10 kinds of shell fishes...
Fishery is also run by some people. Salt-works cover the circumference
of the island, and aside from home consumption about 500,000 tons are
exported.

5. Forestry. The mountainous parts in the southern part of the
island having hot and rainy weather, is suitable for development of
various kinds of vegetation. The area covered by forests are 235,000
Chinese miles and over.

4. Mining Industry. The mineral veins of the island can be
compared well with the mining area of YUNNAN, KIANGSU, HUNAN and KUANDI.
but they are in the state of development as yet. The minerals which
have already been found are gold, silver, copper, lead, tin, mercury,
iron, coal and petroleum.

5. Manufacturing Industry. There are small-scale munition factories
and electric companies. (p. 69)

Finance and Economy.

The finance of HAINAN Island is divided into two kinds, namely,
the revenues of the Central Government and of the Provincial Government.
The revenue central government consists of customs income, salt-tax
income, government tax, etc. and the revenue of Provincial government is
chiefly made up of estate tax. As for circulation of money, the Central
Government note is now in current use since the renovation of the note
system, however, in account of the troubles caused by a series of govern­
mental changes, the people trust the HONGKONG paper note more. The
amount of the money sent home by the overseas Chinese once reached
20,000,000 to 30,000,000 Yuan.

Communication.

HAIKOU is the centre of the Island traffic. As for the marine
transportation, there are British and French liners for HAIKOU, CANTON,
SHANTOU, and AMOY. The means of the land transportation is mainly the
public road with more than 600 automobiles all over the island. The main
roads cover the length of over 4,000 Chinese miles. There is also a
road around the island. (p. 71)

The aviation line connects HAIKOU, MACAO and CHUNGCHOW, flying on
twice a week schedule. It departs from CANTON at 8 A.M., arrives at
CHUNGCHOW at 11:40 A.M., and after 30 to 15 minutes, it starts again on its
way home, reaching CANTON at 4 P.M. No railway exists now, although it
is planned. (p. 71)

The harbor of HAIKOU is the best of all the harbors and bays of
the island, but it is narrow and not of good condition so that steamers
cast anchor 3 sea miles from the harbor. Only sailing boats can enter
it loading passengers and cargoes. Other ports are PUISIN, CHINLIN, YULIN,
SANAKO, and SINYING.
DOCUMENT NO. 1370

Armaments.

The 152nd Division under YULAN-MDU, commander in chief of Canton Army, is stationed on this island. The division has 3 brigades, with 22,000 soldiers.

The sanitary conditions.

The island is often infested with black death, cholera, dysentery, enteric fever and smallpox. Because of the low level in culture, the sanitary idea and condition among the island people is far from being satisfactory. Filaria is one of the local diseases of the island. In HAIKOW, there are the 4 hospitals of the American Church, the Gospel Hospital, and the French Central Hospital and the Chinese Hainan Hospital. Of these, the Gospel Hospital is the largest, provided with its own electric generator and complete medical equipment. (p. 72)

What is peculiar to this climate is the injuries caused by wild beasts, such as leopards, bears, serpents, cobras, bamboo snakes, coral snakes and also mountain laches which scare travellers. Among the vegetation there also grow mandrakes, which the natives use to put on their poisonous arrows. (p. 72)

Principal Government Establishments.

1. KIUNGCHOW:

The 9th Administrative Office, the KIUNGCHOW prefectural office, the 152nd Division Headquarters, a normal school, a middle-school, a girls' high school.

2. HAIKOW:

The Customs Controlling Office, the Social Order Office, Communication Office, Customs House, Post Office, Wireless station, 456th Brigade Headquarters, hospitals of America, France and China electric company.

Foreign Interests.

1. HAIKOW

American: The Standard Oil Company, one church, the Gospel Hospital, Chung-Nam American-Chinese High School, Chung-Nai Picain girls' high school.

Britain: The Asia Petroleum Company, The Taikow Agency.

France: The Consulate, Central Hospital, a church, a monastery and two schools.

Japan: The KATSUMATA Plantation (called the Japanese Park)
2. KIA: An American Church with a hospital and a school for both sexes.

3. KATA: Same as in KIA.


5. ANTINGHSEEN: Two French Roman Catholic churches.
A TABLE OF NAVAL OPERATIONAL PROGRESS C CHINA INCIDENT
From November 1, the 17th year of Showa (1938) after the Fall of Hankow
To February 10th, the 18th year of Showa (1939) — till the landing at Hainan Isle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>MAIN ITEMS Relative to Navy</th>
<th>OTHER ITEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 1, '38</td>
<td>Air forces cooperated with the landing Forces at Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 2</td>
<td>Air raids on military establishments in South China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 3</td>
<td>Air forces scouted and attacked Central and South China. On Memorial Day of Meiji, the Admiral of the China Fleet reviewed Yantze Gun boat Flotillas, and special landing forces. Former at 1100 hrs. Letter at 1:000 hrs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 4</td>
<td>Air forces bombarded military establishments in Central and South China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MAIN OBJECTS OF BOMBING:
- South China: Wenzhou, Yintse, Tsukin, Haikiang, Kwangtung-Hankow Railway
- Central China: An Ching, Cheng-kan, Chang-Sha

OTHER ITEMS:
- South China: Lufang, Hoyuan, Wenyuan, Yingte
- Central China: Chinchow, Jang-yang, Tsung-yang, Tsing-hai
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>MAIN ITEMS</th>
<th>OTHER ITEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 4</td>
<td>Air forces bombed military establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 5</td>
<td>Major air raid on strategic military points in Central China. Assailed - Liyuan airfield. Fought 20 enemy fighter planes. Downed 15 of them. The Sweeper's Flotilla on Yenitezoo reached Samkien.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 6</td>
<td>Air forces raided strategic points of South China - Gun boat Flotilla on Yenitezoo reached Chihli.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 7</td>
<td>Gun boat Flotilla on Yenitezoo reached Chihli.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 8</td>
<td>Air forces attacked airfields at Central China. Large air battle opened. At Chihchian, Command plane of Lt. Comdr. Tameri fought 16 enemy planes. Downed several of them and destroyed 2 on the ground.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Self destruction of Arina and Tani Planes. At Hangyang, Command plane of Lt. Comdr. Tsukishi destroyed 12 planes on the ground. At Chihchun, Command plane of Lt. Comdr. Y. m. on engaged five planes and downed 2. Destroyed 8 on the ground.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 8</td>
<td>One unit attacked Chengching airfield and three. At West of Chengching, enemy planes of Lt. Co. Sr. Suga Hisa engaged 5 enemy planes and downed one. Air forces escorted and attacked South China. Canton River Gun Boat Flotilla swept enemies on the banks and the mines in the river. Naval land unit operating at Captured enemy the army force swept the ten. &quot;Battle on Yung-hui&quot; Sink in Central China and captured an enemy battle ship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 9</td>
<td>Air forces raided military communications and transportation establishments in Central China. Yangtze River Gun Boat Flotilla reached above Lung-nan nearing Yuchow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 10</td>
<td>Air forces bombarded strategic points in Central and South China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 11</td>
<td>Air forces raided military communications and transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>MAIN ITEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 12</td>
<td>Air forces raided military communication and transportation establishments in Central China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 13</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 14</td>
<td>Air force raided military traffic and transportation establishments in Central and South China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 15</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central and South China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At Chengtu, command plane of Lt. Comdr. Odani and Eyonashida, engaged 10 enemy planes, downed one and damaged 6.

Yangtze River Gun Boat Flotilla captured a sun boat below Yuehchow. "Kiang Tien"
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>MAIN ITEMS</th>
<th>OTHER ITEMS</th>
<th>MAIN OBJECTS</th>
<th>NO. OF BOMBING</th>
<th>ENEMY PLANES</th>
<th>PLANES DOWNED &amp; DESTROYED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 16</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td>Yangtze River Gun Boat Flotilla captured a gun boat &quot;Finsang&quot; captured gun boat above Taoushui.</td>
<td>Central China along Kwantung-Lenow Beway. Chuchon Hangchun Changhai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 17</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central and South China. At Chihchiang Airfield, destroyed three enemy planes.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Central China Chang Finskiang Chihchiang Airfield South China Paia Nanning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 18</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Central China Chang Changsha Chuting South China Hoyuan Luifang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 19</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>South China Wuming Nanian Lianchen Ehsien Kueiping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 20</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Central China Chang South China Wuqing Nanning Ehsien Coal mine in the North of Hohsien</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>MAIN ITEMS</td>
<td>OTHER ITEMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 21</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central and South China. Destroyed 6 and damaged 7 planes on the ground at Yueilu Airfield of South China.</td>
<td>Central China Destroy: Mienyang 13, Fongkow South China Fueiun.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 22</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China.</td>
<td>South China Fukan, Yulin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 23</td>
<td>Air force raided military communication transportation establishments in Central and South China and other military establishments.</td>
<td>Central China Hanyang Airfield Mienyang, Shaluchen South China Fulong Kwantung, Hankow R'way, Shaokwan Station Louchang, South China.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 24</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China. South China Naval Force swept the banks of the River near Yifu (Nikoto).</td>
<td>South China Fushchek Channel Lungshou.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 25</td>
<td>Air force raided military communication and transportation establishments in Central and South China; and also other military establishments. A unit of the blockading force of North China effectively swept the remnants of the enemy forces at Yuntaichan of Chianceu Prefecture.</td>
<td>Central China Cheng, Ifengchuen on Chokan R'way, Hanyang on Canton-Hankow R'way, South China Foliiankang, Chimkang, Euyuan, Luifeng.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Relative to Navy</td>
<td>Main Objects</td>
<td>No. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 27</td>
<td>Air force raided military communication and transportation establishments in Central and South China</td>
<td>Central China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yichang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lukou</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chuchan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stations on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Canton-Hankow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shimonikka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>South China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kuan-min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shanghai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nanking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nan-tung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kenton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 28</td>
<td>Naval Land Unit effectively moved up the remnants of enemy forces in North China</td>
<td>Central China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yichang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chuchan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
<td>Air force raided enemy's military establishments and strategic points in Central</td>
<td>Central China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and South China</td>
<td>Yichang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cheoyang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kuan-min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shanghai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nan-tung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kenton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
<td>Air force raided the bases surrounding ground of the remaining enemies in Weihaiwei,</td>
<td>North China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>our North China. Naval Land Unit casualties 4.</td>
<td>Lushan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit effectively poured up Enemy's dead</td>
<td>Taishantien</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the remaining enemies</td>
<td>Sinnenchen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ladies found around Weihaiwei. Yamato 290. Captured</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>River frigate serviced field artillery-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>effectively swept the whole fl. rifles - 82.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>routed through the river.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 2</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China.</td>
<td>South China</td>
<td>Kueilin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 3</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td>Central China</td>
<td>Airfields at Yushan and Chihan. South China Vicinities of Kailian, west of Koyao.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 5</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China. Destroyed an enemy sun boat near Koyao.</td>
<td>South China</td>
<td>Liuchow airfield Koyao.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 6</td>
<td>Air force raided military communication and transportation establishments in South China.</td>
<td>South China</td>
<td>Along Canton-Hankow River Lochen Yingtse Chingyuan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table of Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 9</td>
<td>Air force raided military communication and transportation establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 10</td>
<td>Naval Land Force in North China raided the remaining enemys in South China</td>
<td>Shanshan, Yan-shan, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 13</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 14</td>
<td>Air force raided military communication and transportation establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 15</td>
<td>Air force raided the bases of remaining enemys in North China</td>
<td>Chefoo, Canton-Hankow, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 16</td>
<td>Naval Land Unit in North China snapped up the remaining enemys in the area Southeast of Chefoo</td>
<td>Chefoo, Canton-Hankow, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec. 18</td>
<td>Air force raided military communication and transportation establishments in South China, Yangtze River Goblet fictilla effectively swept the remaining enemys on the banks of the river</td>
<td>South China, Yang-shan, Lushan, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Main Items</td>
<td>Other Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 19</td>
<td>Air force raided military communication and transportation establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China, along, Canton, Hankow R'way, Yintao, Shekow-kou.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 20/23</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China, Kuetlin, the districts of Chintenchiang, Chihchupoo, Hsinpin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 25</td>
<td>Air raids on the enemy's bases at Roteskou of North China by air force</td>
<td>North China, Lotszkou.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 26</td>
<td>Air force raided enemy bases and military establishments in North and South China</td>
<td>North China, Yan-shching, South China, Liuchow airfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 27</td>
<td>At Liuchow planes commanded by Lt. Honke and Shinzo destroyed an enemy plane on the ground</td>
<td>Destroyed 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 29</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China, Kuetlin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 30</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China, districts of Yan-shching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>MAIN ITEMS</td>
<td>OTHER ITEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Air force raided military</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>establishments and military</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>communication and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transportation establish-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ments in South China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,</td>
<td>Air force raided the bases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>of defeated enemies in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Naval Land Unit annihilated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the bandits at Chinch'in in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Central China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Naval Land Unit mopped up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the remaining enemies near</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lienyunchian, North</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Naval Land Unit mopped up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the vicinities of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>entrance of Shawan channel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Naval Land Unit made an</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>onslaught on the bases of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the defeated enemy near</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lienyunchian, North</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Naval Land Unit mopped up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the remaining enemies in the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. Western districts of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cheefoo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Air force raided military</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>establishments in Central</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jan. 9  | Air force raided enemy's bases in North China  | North China  
      |                                           | Tun.chow    
Jan. 10 | Air force raided military establishments and military communication and transportation installations in South China  | South China  
        |                                           | Haihui, Station, Inchchua, Kaiminshan, Chinnienchian; Peihai, Menning, Hsiahsien, Weiirun, Wuchow 
Jan. 11 | Air force raided military establishments and military communication and transportation establishments in South China  | South China  
        |                                           | Kuilin, Chuen, Tanyym, Station 
Jan. 12 | Air force raided military establishments and military communication and transportation installations.  | Central China  
        |                                           | Chuchon, Station, Hengyang; Airfield 
Jan. 13 | Air forces scouted and attached places in South China  | South China  
        |                                           | Niaamshan 
Jan. 15 | Stran. air raids in military establishments and military communication and transport installations in Central and South China by air force  | Central China  
        |                                           | Nanyang, airfield 
        |                                           | South China  
        |                                           | Kwindan Station, Port of Tienpai
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Main Items</th>
<th>Other Items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
<td>Air force raided military and transportation establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China Kohnai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 17</td>
<td>Air force raided military bases and military transportation establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China Kohnai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yen-tesse mine sweeper flotilla engaged in opening of the whole water passages for 750 knots on the occupied zone of the river</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canton River mine sweeper flotilla effectively swept the main and branch stream of the river</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 18</td>
<td>Air force raided the military establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China Kohnai Yen-ching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 19</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments and military transportation facilities in Central and South China</td>
<td>Central China An-lan Canton-Hankow Railway Station Ichiawan Station South China Kohnai Vicinities of Yen-ching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 20</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments and military communication and transportation facilities in Central and South China</td>
<td>Central China Nanyang Airfield Liling Station Shamenpo Station South China Yulin Peihai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annihilated about 300 enemies by rifle fire near Peihai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>MAIN ITEMS</td>
<td>OTHER ITEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 21</td>
<td>Air force raided military transportation establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 22</td>
<td>Air force raided enemy base at Maanshan in Central China</td>
<td>Central China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 23</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central China</td>
<td>Central China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 24</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments and transportation installations in South China</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 25</td>
<td>Air force raided military transportation installation in South China</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event Description</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 31</td>
<td>Air force raided military transport facilities in Central China.</td>
<td>Central China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Found and fired at an unidentified plane above Welsh Island of South China.</td>
<td>Along Chekan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Missed by aircraft chase after it but finally lost it.</td>
<td>R'way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The chief of the Army, operating in South China notified the diplomatic</td>
<td>Charsheuchen Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>representatives of Britain, U.S., and France at Nanking and through Japanese</td>
<td>Kampot Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>diplomatic representatives regarding prevention of possible passage to the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vicinities of Welsh Island to the effect that the planes of the third power will</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pass the vicinities of the Island at 15 knots and keep an altitude over 500 meters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 2</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments and military communication and</td>
<td>Central China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transportation facilities in Central and South China.</td>
<td>along Chekan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R'way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hengheixo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 4</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in Central and South China.</td>
<td>Central China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wanhui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hankiang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tienping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tientsi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Central China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wenzhen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fvweiyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event Description</td>
<td>Main Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 5</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments and military communication and transportation facilities in Central and South China</td>
<td>Central China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 7</td>
<td>Air force raided enemy's points and military establishments in South China.</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 8</td>
<td>Air force raided military establishments in South China</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 9</td>
<td>Naval Land forces at Chaofei in North China annihilated 500 mobile enemies in the direction of Chaofei 380 enemy's dead bodies found Captured 51 rifles 57 pistols 150 hand grenades</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 10</td>
<td>Navy and Army forces landed at Tun men day of Hainan Isl in face of enemy forces Forced landing at Hainan Isl</td>
<td>South China</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1940:

March 4 - Haichow in Shantung Province occupied by Japanese troops.

March 30 - The Central Government of the Chinese Republic established under Wang Ching-wei at Nanking.

April 4 - The Yunnan Railway attacked by Japanese air units.
EXCERPT FROM "THE JAPAN YEAR BOOK 1941-42"

(pp 997-998)

COMPREHENSIVE RESULTS OF THE JAPANESE
MILITARY OPERATIONS IN CHINA
During July 1937-June 1941
(Report of the Army Information Section, the Imperial
Headquarters)

1. Estimated number of Chinese killed 2,015,000
   The loss of Chinese forces, including
   death, the wounded, captives, etc. 3,800,000
   The booty:
   Arms 482,257
   Tanks, cars, motor-trucks 1,475
   Trains, engines, carriages 2,449
   Warships and vessels 410

2. Results of Air Forces' Activities, including Nomonhan Incident:
   Enemy warplanes brought down 1,744
   Destroyed on the ground 233
   Total loss of the enemy 1,977

3. Losses of the Imperial Army, including Nomonhan Incident:
   Killed 109,250
   Lost warplanes 203
Unexpectedly I received the Imperial Command to form the cabinet with Admiral YONAI and to assume the grave responsibility of administering the affairs of state. Truly I am filled with trepidation. Under the extremely serious situation, I firmly resolve to make every effort in order to meet the Emperor's wishes. It is my greatest delight that I could get the chance of revealing the government's attitude on the occasion of this 85th Diet Session. His Majesty, the Emperor, issued a specially gracious rescript at today's opening ceremony, by which we were deeply moved. In obedience to the Imperial Rescript, I, with your cooperation, will carry out the important duties of wartime and try to achieve the object of the war as soon as possible. By these means I wish to set his Majesty's heart at ease. Now is the most important time when the fate of the Empire will be decided.

I think this is the very time when we should manifest our glorious and everlasting history, in accordance with the divine spirit of our Imperial ancestors, and should keep our national constitution which is quite unique in the world. Holding the firm belief of victory with 100 million compatriots, and concentrating all efforts, I wish to gather the national strength together with a harmonious national unity to achieve the war's end, in accordance with the expected operation of our armed forces, which will soon be realized, to destroy America and Britain. This Greater East Asia War, as stated clearly in the Imperial Rescript declaring the war, is one which Japan was compelled to start in order to protect herself and simultaneously has as its chief object the reconstruction of Greater East Asia. The fate of the YAMATO race, as well as that of one billion Asiatic people, will be decided by this war.

The good points of our national character, which have been inspired by one difficulty after another in the past, have been actually proven very often in the process of this war also. The enemy's attacks against our homeland have become frequent and are being conducted on a larger scale. In the present state when enemy landings are feared, we should concentrate every effort and sacrifice ourselves to maintain the national constitution. We should renew our firm resolution to wage the war and after purifying ourselves we should pray to God and do our best.

In the front line, our armed forces are fighting bravely day and night without flinching under the enemy's "material attack". Their morale is very high, and they are fighting very bravely thwarting the enemy's attacks
everywhere. I hereby, together with you, express my deep gratitude towards the men of the Imperial forces, and at the same time I mourn for those who gave their lives in the battles and feel sympathy from the bottom of my heart for the wounded officers and soldiers and the bereaved families. Moreover, I pay my respect to the 100 million compatriots who are diligently engaged in production and national defense under these serious war conditions and at the same time I do believe that the people will respond to the efforts of the officers and soldiers at the front.

The situation today is quite serious. The fate of Japan depends upon today. In order to break up today's deadlock it is natural that we should centralize the fundamentals of national policy for management of state affairs upon the attainment of the objectives of war, and thru the cooperation between civilians and the men of the armed forces bring forth a close tie between the supreme command and the ministers of state, thus fully realizing the strong leadership of carrying out the war. This was the reason why the Supreme Headquarters for the Direction of the War was set up recently.

It has been decided that hereafer the basic policy for the management of state affairs should be decided by this Headquarters, which represents the synthesis of the Supreme Command and the Ministers of State. All the national plans are to be developed in accordance with this decision.

The first plan to meet the present war situation lies in arousing the fighting spirit and the establishment of the national system for inevitable victory. It goes without saying that the fighting spirit should be aroused by promoting the idea of the national constitution. The firm resolution to keep the national constitution, which has no equal on the earth, through all difficulties is the source of the belief in victory, and the firm conception of national polity is the greatest source of war power. The arousing of the fighting spirit can not be expected without the free expression of the people's will. The government, at the present stage of decisive battle, wants to share the patriotic sentiments of the people by letting them know the real conditions at home and abroad and by arousing a common feeling of responsibility towards the war. At the same time, trusting deeply in the people's loyalty and listening to their fair opinion, the government wishes the whole nation to face the national crisis with a bright spirit.
To guard and maintain the Emperor's reign, which is coeval with heaven and earth, has been the national faith of 100,000,000 Japanese for thousands of years, and it has become the people's flesh and blood. When this spirit is aroused it turns out to be the national character lasting for thousands of years, outwardly crushing the enemy's propaganda, and at home becoming the basic power of the people's selfless service to the country. And it establishes a firm national situation. Although there are many plans to establish a national structure for inevitable victory, the point lies in adopting effective and suitable measures to break up the deadlocks that are hindering the production without feigning originality or sticking onto conventionalism. Thus, by renewing the people's mind and demanding the fullest cooperation of the people, I wish to pay more attention to the raising of the national moral standard.

While the fullest cooperation is being required of the people, Korea and Formosa, as powerful parts of the Empire, have been contributing to the prosperity of the Empire and the achievement of the war's end, manifesting the special characteristics of the respective areas. Formerly they have done splendidly as special volunteers in the army and navy. It is a matter for national congratulation that since the conscription system has been pronounced so many of our fellow countrymen in Korea and Taiwan are participating in this Holy War and are devoting themselves for the sake of the country. At the same time consideration should be made as to their treatment. The second important national policy is intensification of fighting power. Namely, it is required to concentrate all the national power that will be available into the rapid promotion of fighting power, especially that of the air forces. The key to taking the initiative in the war and developing the war favorably for us lies in these points: The endeavors of the workers in the munitions factories has never been so necessary as today. Laying the emphasis on these points we are making every effort to mobilize everything, including manpower, goods, money and all other things for war purposes. Such installations and industrial activities as cannot be effectively turned into fighting power should be shut down and converted into essential industry. From these points of view, we have been adopting suitable measures for some time. Needless to say, the promotion of munition production is necessary for the purpose of increasing war power, especially that of the air forces, and the security and the perfection of transport on sea and land is quite necessary also. The government intends to take the most suitable measures to promote production by breaking up all bottlenecks.
The third chief point of the national policy lies in the promotion of increased food production and the security of national life. It goes without saying that the minimum standards of national livelihood should be guaranteed during the war. Up to this time, the people have endured quite hard living conditions and have been striving to achieve the war's end. We are much moved to find that this fact is attributable to our sound national character. The government is making every effort to improve the situation as much as possible. We also deem it best to stabilize and improve the people's livelihood. We also recognize the necessity of brightening people's minds, which is most essential in arousing the fighting spirit and promoting efficiency.

The government, immediately after the cabinet was formed, took emergency food measures for the large consuming centers, such as Tokyo, Osaka and so on. Especially for the production, delivery and distribution of perishable food, we took temporary measures, changed the price policy, and adopted other measures. Generally speaking, there are no worries about the amount of food produced at home, judging from the real amount of food which will be obtained from the Japan-Manchurian combination. It goes without saying, however, that the promotion of food production is very important and at the same time the food problem is one of the important factors of victory. For this reason we are presenting a draft for the supplementary budget to the Diet.

The fourth important policy is the problem of labor and national mobilization. Under the serious situation existing today we cannot allow the existence of even one idle man nor one on-looker, irrespective of his age or sex. The 100 million people should be located in the battle line for victory and they must strive for the achievement of the mission imposed upon them. Thus only, after we have done our best, can we expect God's help. Industrialists, company employees, engineers, farmers and fishermen, all these men as Industrial Warriors, in accordance with the spirit of the universal conscription system, and with the mental attitude of drafted men not yet summoned to the colors, should do their best to fulfill their duties and to try to attain the maximum efficiency. Only when they have done so do they deserve the name of Japanese people, together with the armed forces who are facing death on the battle fields.

As to the compulsory labor system and the distribution and control of labor, the government is ready to make adjustments and improvements after investigation, and at the same time will adopt every means to complete national mobilization.
The fifth important national policy is the strengthening of national defense. Recently we have had several air raids on the western part of the mainland. At such times the damage has been limited to the minimum by the united efforts of the government and the people, which fact has inspired me with great confidence. In the future, however, frequent the air raids may become, the government and the people should strive to defend the country with so much the more fighting spirit. It is today's urgent business to strengthen the defense of important industrial installations and to strengthen anti-air raid measures. Consequently, it is incumbent to devise and establish immediately a defense system which will meet the real conditions. A city evacuation plan is now being carried out. As to the security of the inhabitants' lives in case of air raids, the perfecting of our anti-air raid system and intensifying of air defense maneuvers, we are making every effort to put these things into practice under carefully laid plans. Besides the above, we should, of course, strive to defend the nation, and the government has made clear the fact that the whole nation should be armed. The government has also decided on a concrete plan to reinforce the interior defense organization and intends to carry out this plan thoroughly.

As to the sixth of the important policies, I wish to say a few words on the utilization of scientific techniques. Now, the war has begun to bear the aspect of a "war of science". Accordingly, the government has set up a special organization which has as its purpose the unification of the applications of scientific techniques of both the Army and the Navy, besides the immediate conversion of Japanese scientific techniques into war power to meet the present military situation, and the planning of the rapid and smooth mass production of weapons. Besides this, we encourage the invention and creation of new weapons in non-government circles, and it has been decided that these should be dealt with in the above-mentioned organization. By this measure all the Japanese scientific techniques have become rapidly converted to war objectives. From the viewpoint of scientific technique, the technique of the people in general can now play a part in the war. We have much to expect from the result.

Coincident with the domestic policy as mentioned above, the Japanese wartime diplomatic policy is to strengthen the close relationship with Germany. In cooperation with our affiliated countries in Greater East Asia, we will strive to carry out the war with all our efforts. At the same time we wish to retain friendly relations with the neutral countries. Germany is fighting under extremely serious situations, believing in her final victory, which courage I admire very much. I firmly believe that she will overcome the present difficult situation and will change the tide of the war in her favor in the near future. I fervently pray for her success.
The nations and races of Greater East Asia do not show any restlessness despite the present military situation. On the contrary, they have been awakened to the necessity of achieving their mission concerning the reconstruction of Greater East Asia. They are actually intensifying their preparations to fight bravely in cooperation with Japan, which fact inspires me with great confidence. It is needless to say that the relationship between Japan and Manchuria is inseparable. The relationship between Japan and China also is being solidly tightened under the motto of "to live and die together". The Japanese armed forces have been fighting for more than seven years in south and north China. The real intention of Japan lies in the expulsion of Anglo-American influence, the emancipation of China from oppression by those countries which has continued for 100 years and the reconstruction of a Greater East Asia based on morality and a mutual cooperation. As this real intention has gradually penetrated into the Chinese people, the cooperation between Japan and China is steadily increasing. As to Thailand, the cabinet has been changed and the new cabinet under the presidency of Mr. APISIT-WONGPHON still holds the policy of carrying on the war based on the pact. This should, of course, be so but this fact may be said to be the evidence of the solid unity of Greater East Asia. A year has already passed since Burma became an independent country and she is overcoming many difficulties under the ardent leadership of BAU-MAW, the representative of the nation. Her sound development and her ardent resolution to carry out the war give us much hope. The Philippines will soon have her first anniversary of independence also. Under the direct leadership of President Laurel she is tiding over present wartime problems such as food and public peace and is steadily adjusting her own wartime structure. In these respects the Philippines could be called a trustworthy friendly country.

I hereby pay my profound respect to the Chief Executive of Free India Provisional Government, Mr. Subhas Chandra Bose, and his followers for their desperate efforts for the independence of India. Needless to say, Japan will give them further powerful support and will cooperate with them in achieving independence.

As to the East Indies, Japan permitted the inhabitants to participate in politics according to their wish. The inhabitants throughout the East Indies have continuously endeavored to carry out the Greater East Asia War, recognizing the real intention of Japan. They have also been cooperating remarkably with the military government there.
In view of these facts we declare here that we intend to recognize their independence in the future in order to ensure the eternal happiness of the East Indian race. In this way the Japanese government intends to continue with her former policy toward Greater East Asia and by developing strongly the spirit of the Greater East Asia Joint Declaration, she expects to live up to the trust of the nations of Greater East Asia. Thus, if Greater East Asia, with Japan as its center and under the firm belief of victory, further increases its solidarity, concentrates its forces both spiritually and materially, and prosecutes ardent­ly the "Holy War", which aims at the reconstruction of Greater East Asia, we firmly believe that we can destroy the ambitions of America and England and can express our ideals concerning the world forever.

In view of the present serious military situation, we hereby have revealed the government's will to prosecute the war with 100 million people. I hope you will understand the government's resolution, and, taking the lead among the 100 million people, will strive for the completion of the war. The government has proposed the temporary military draft budget in order to complete the armament to meet the present critical situation. I hope that approval will be given after discussion of this budget, together with the above mentioned budget concerning food measures.
Letter from Ku-Yi to Gen. ...Inal.

The Government of the Chinese Republic, by adopting wrong measures in regard to the recent incident in the Eastern Province, has opened hostilities against a friendly country, victimizing the people, on whom we take great pity. Hence, we dispatch Yohko, tutor of the Royal household, to Japan to give our regards and convey our message of sympathy to the war minister, General ...Inal.

To our regret, twenty long years have elapsed since our dynasty, not having the heart to witness the misery of the people, turned over the reins of government to the Man race. It was not the wish of our dynasty that the chaos should increase with the passage of time.

In order to establish stability in East Asia, it is imperative for China and Japan to collaborate and assume in common this responsibility. If we should be half-hearted in our attempts to remove the obstacles confronting us, no end of alarming events would arise to deprive us of the enjoyment of peace. As a result, such a state of affairs will surely bring the Communists into a position of influence, and the evils arising therefrom will be of perpetual nature. So day and night we feel grave concern for this situation. We are at present faced with many difficult problems and greater difficulties are in store for the future.

Consequently, we hope that we and our peoples will unite and strive to cope with the situation.
Exh. 4, 278
First day of the 9th month of the houan-...li year (Nov. 1, 1931)
(The Imperial Order in Council) WANTUNG
Under the Emperor's Hand.

Jian su hsiao nian
20th day of the 2nd month of the Gaia 1130 year (Mar. 5, 1934).
Translation Certificate

I, Charles D. Sheldon, Chief of the Defense Language Branch, hereby certify that the foregoing translation of the letter from Pu-Yi to Gen. MINAMI is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, a correct translation of the Japanese translation of the Chinese original and is as near as possible to the meaning of the original.

/S/ Charles D. Sheldon

Tokyo, Japan
Date 17 March 1947

I wish hereby to state by means of this letter that since the outbreak of the Manchurian Incident your country has endeavoured to its best ability to maintain order and tranquility on all the frontiers of Manchuria and Mongolia and for that reason great losses have been inflicted upon both the troops and people of your country, for which the present Regent entertains a deep feeling of gratitude and at the same time, recognizes that the security and development of our country depend absolutely on the assistance and guidance of your country. So, I wish to mention the following items and seek the approval of your country.

1. Our country entrusts to your country the national defence and the maintenance of order and peace from now on, and to bear on our part all expenditures required therefor.

2. Our country agrees to entrust to your country, or any organs designated by your country, the control of all railroads, harbours, water-routes, air-routes, etc. not already built, as well as the laying of new routes.

3. Our country will, to the best of its ability, render assistance to the troops of your country in equipment and facilities of all sorts which they (the troops of your country) deem needful.

4. Certain persons of knowledge and renown of your country shall be appointed councillors of our country, and your
nationals be adopted in the central and local government offices on recommendation of the commander of your Army. Their dismissals shall be made on the approval of the same Commander. In case there is any proposition from your country, when the number of Japanese councillors appointed by the aforesaid clause are to be changed their increase and reduction shall be decided by the consultation of the two countries.

5. The purport and provisions of every item of the above shall be made the basis of a treaty to be formally concluded between the two countries in the future.

March 10, 1932
(the 1st year of Daido)

Fu - Yi

General Shigeru Honjo,
Commander of the Kwantung Army
of the Japanese Empire.
CERTIFICATE

Statement of Source and Authenticity

1. HAYASHI KIYORU, Chief of Archives Section, Japanese Foreign Office, hereby certify that the document hereeto attached in Chinese consisting of 3 pages and entitled "Letter dated 10th March, 1952 from Pu - Yi to General Honjo Commander of the Kwanto Army." is an exact and true copy of an official document of the Japanese Foreign Office.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August, 1946.

Witness: Ie Sei

Signature of Official

Translation Certificate.

I, Charles D. Sheldon, Chief of the Defense Language Branch, hereby certify that the fore-mentioned translation described in the above certificate is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, a correct translation and is as near as possible to the meaning of the original document.

/\ Charles D. Sheldon.

Tokyo, Japan
Date 15th Sept. 1946.
From: Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA
To: Consul General KUSAKI at Tientsin
Date: Sent on 1 November 1931

Concerning movement to restore to the Throne Emperor HUANG TUNG

Telegram No. 81 (Code, Urgent, Top Secret)

Re: Your Telegram No. 453.

1. As our negotiation with the Chinese side on the present incident does not seem to progress smoothly, it is desirable that we on our part should, for the time being, replete the workings of the organs in charge of the maintenance of public order and gradually control the inner regions in the same way. As to the security of our rights and interest, which heretofore have been infringed, we have no other means than to have the South Manchurian Railway Company and such others take up the matter as a practical problem of commercial transactions with the Chinese side. Moreover, I feel that with the passage of time, these autonomous organs would gradually develop and as a matter of course would all unite by amalgamation or by the election of a controller, or other such means. (Of course, if we can bring about our desired state of affairs through negotiation with the Chinese side, it would be far better.)

2. However, to form an independent state in Manchuria at this time would immediately raise a question as being contrary to Section 1, Article 1 of the Washington Nine Power Pact and would most certainly cause a great dispute among American and other discriminatory powers of the said Pact. (The Central Military also assents to this point.) And, although the emergence of Emperor HUANG TUNG is not immediately connected with the founding of an independent country, other powers might interpret the matter as though we are planning to create an Independent State of Manchuria. (Even if we make it in the form of a voluntary escape of the Emperor, the other Powers are not likely to believe this, and it is extremely difficult to keep incidents of this kind in secrecy.) In any case, the abduction of the Emperor at this time would bring us into the most unfavorable situation in face of the Session of the Board of Directors on 16 November, and world opinion will remain incensed, and our scheme to carry out gradually our actual construction work in that locality later with the pacification world opinion would be greatly handicapped.

3. Moreover, taking into consideration the fact that almost the whole population of Manchuria of today consists of Chinese nationality, the restoration of Emperor HUANG TUNG would be unpopular in Manchuria proper. More so, the influence of such an event in China proper as well as in other.
countries where this action would be taken as anti-revolutionary and as an anti-democratic structure is beyond our imagination. Moreover, it would make it quite impossible for us to reach an understanding with China forever in the future. In any case we can only say that the Restoration to the throne of Emperor HSUN TUNG is a plan quite erroneous of time and I feel that in the future the above will bear great evil in the future management over Manchuria and Korea by our Empire.

4. According to telegram No. 136 addressed to me, LIU-FAU-jeh at present is staying in Japan investigating the opinion of all quarters and it seems that he has met with strong opposition. Even the War Minister MIKAMI is inclined to oppose the scheme and Lieutenant-General SAKANISEI, it seems, has explained to LIU-FAU-jeh that his scheme is erroneous of time and has requested prudence of the Emperor.

5. Such being the case, I ask you to keep the above well in mind and do your utmost to stop the abduction plan of Emperor KSIEN Lung on one hand, and on the other hand earnestly propose to the Emperor in a suitable way to be prudent, and I also ask you to be on guard.

This telegram has been relayed to the Minister to China, to Peking, and to Mukden.
CERTIFICATE

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office, and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 3 pages, dated 1 November 1931, and described as follows: Telegram from Shidehara to Kuwastima. Telegraphic Communication No. 81.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Foreign Office.

Signed at Tokyo on this
24th day of August 1946. /s/ K. Hayashi

Witness: /s/ Magaharu Odo

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this
24th day of August 1946. /s/ Edward P. Monaghan

Witness: /s/ Richard H. Larsh
Telegram from KU7.VETI', Counsel General at Tientsin
to SHIODENA, Foreign Minister

Sent: F.M., 1 November 1932, Tientsin
Received: A.M., 2 November 1932

Telegram No. 457 (in code)

YAO CHEN told us confidentially to the effect that concerning the remedial measures for the Manchurian problem, the representatives of the people of Three Eastern Provinces, LIU XIN-HO, TENG LING-HURING, LIU CHENG-SHENG, HO KUO-CHUIG, CHAO CHEN and CHAE TENG-CheN arrived at Tientsin a few days before to have a secret conference with the KU-FU group. They agreed upon the bill as regards the autonomy of Three Eastern Provinces region which you will see in my telegram No. 458, and also upon the following items. They left on the 31st for Mukden via Dairen.

(1) First to send telegrams for attacking HOUEN-LIANG.

(2) To withdraw from the Ruling Government for the time being and try to restore the Five Races Republic Government which will be law-governed.

(3) To appoint an elder statesman for the head of the Central Government who has rendered great services to the country and enjoys explicit confidence at home and abroad, and put the Government under his charge. (This points to TELIN CHI-JUEI)

(4) During the transition period, to place the administration of the Northeastern districts in the hands of the organ as shown in the telegram No. 458.

The representatives, to add for your information, appear to intend to carry out those plans with the consent of the Japanese Inspector-Generals, such as the Commander KUMO. (Please do not publish for the time being.)

This telegram, along with the other, was transmitted to the
Minister, Mukden and Peking.
CERTIFICATE

W.E.C. No. ____________________________
I.P.S. No. 4.1-223 ____________________________

Document No. 1767

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity:

Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office

and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 2 pages, dated Nov. 1, 1931, and described as follows:

Telegram from Kwejima to SHIDEBABA. Telegraphic Communication No. 457

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files):

Foreign Ministry

Signed at Tokyo on the

__-th__ day of August, 1946. /s/ K. Hayashi

Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Kazaharu ODO

Official Capacity

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above named official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this

__-th__ day of August, 1946. /s/ Edward P. Monaghan

Witness: /s/ Richard H. Lush

Official Capacity
Dispatch No. 761
Dispatched: F.M., 2 Nov. 1931
Received: F.M., 2 Nov. 1931

Sent by the Consul General at Shanghai Puisi to Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA

The Chinese newspaper of the 2nd instant published a telegram from Tientsin to the effect that the Japanese were stirring up agitation for the independence of the Three Eastern Provinces, that Prince Kung had already given his complete assurance, but Emperor Hauen Tung had refused, so that Col. DOHAMA had to come to Tientsin secretly; that he arrived at Turchun from Darien on the 29th of last. The newspaper said that he had been sent to Tientsin on a small steam boat by the Japanese agents, that he is now secretly planning to take various steps to take Emperor Hauen Tung to Mukden; but since Emperor Hauen Tung still refused, the Japanese were threatening him.

Forwarded to the minister, to Tientsin, to Peking, to Mukden, and to Nanking.
CERTIFICATE

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of Archives Section of the Foreign Office and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 1 page, dated Nov. 2, 1931, and described as follows:

Telegram from H. McL. Cullen General at Shanghai to S. IYEREA.
Telegraphic Communication No. 701.
I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files):

Foreign Ministry.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August, 1946.

/s/ K. Hayashi
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Kagaharu ODO
Official Capacity

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 26th day of August, 1946.

/s/ Edward P. Monaghan

Witness: /s/ Richard K. Larsh

Investigator IPS

Official capacity
Notice:

Exhibit No. 259 is to be corrected in accordance with Language Board decision as shown on Court record page 7, 22 Nov 47.

Doc. F17.
According to your telegram instruction, No. 81, we tried every means to persuade DOBiJU, but he was insisting on the following points:

(1) As the unity between CHIANG Sue-Liang and CHIANG Kai-shek was very strong recently, the chances of CHIANG Sue-Liang's downfall became next to impossible. The present Manchuria Regional Government except Mr. Hsi-Oh-hsia would conspire with the old government in deference to it, so there was absolutely no prospect of any natural development of events expected by our government.

(2) In order to pretend that Japan has nothing to do with the bringing out of the Emperor, it would be needed to land him ashore at Yin-Kow, but if this was wasted, this port would be frozen.

(3) As Chiang-Liang has actually come to Tientsin from Mukden, it is possible to propagate that he came to receive the Emperor.

(4) Here we can get chartered and use a Chinese ship.

(5) The fact that the Chinese population in Manchuria is not talking much about this matter is due to their anxiety about the Emperor's resolution and their discretion toward Japan. So, if it becomes clear that the Emperor has the determination to risk his life and go to Manchuria and that the ways and means thereof are found it will be possible to procure Chinese public opinion and cause the Chinese to make public statement of welcoming the Emperor, so as to make the matter appear as a Chinese movement on the surface. To this the staff of our Consulage advised him about the International situation and the relation with China proper. As his personal opinion, the staff member remarked that even if the Emperor's resolution for retirement could be propagated as owing to the desire on the part of the Chinese in Manchuria, it would be preferable to see the results of the session of the League Council, and if the Chinese are really desirous and ample measures can be taken there would occur no difference about his landing place to be Yin-Low or Dairen. His arrival to Tientsin, the staff member continued, being a well-known fact already, he had better give up the plan at least for the time being, but he did not accept his advice. On the contrary, he expressed his alarm to the effect that if it should be clarified by sounding the Emperor's mind that he had no intention to run the risk, he would leave with a parting remark that there would be no such opportunity...
in future for the Emperor, and dispatch a telegram to the military authorities at Mukden to the effect that he would consider an alternative as the present plan was hopeless of success.

(Copies sent to Peking and Mukden)
Telegram from KIMURA, the Consul-General in Tientsin to Foreign Minister MUKO
Tientsin Nov. 3, 1931

Telegram No. 461 (Urgent, Top Secret, Code)
Re Our telegram No. 449
To TAI, Chief of Asiatic Affairs Bureau

D_CI!A told the staff of the Consulate that the Manchurian state of affairs was brought to the present condition solely by the activities of military authorities there and that in case that the enthronement of the Emperor becomes indispensable in order to save the situation, it would be outrageous for the present government to take the attitude of preventing it. If it should prove true, the Kwangtung army might secede from the government; and who knows what action it might take? In Japan proper too besides the assassination plotters who are now under confinement, some greater accident may occur, he feared. The policy of the government is out of the question at this time. If the Emperor should decide to come out, he must be brought out even if it depends on political expediency as a scheme, he threateningly declared. As you know, he (DOHIURA) has close liaison with the Governor-General of Korea; and the fact that before this incident, when Chao Hsin Po in order to overwhelm the Hunan faction, asked DOHIURA to let him have confidential talks with some influential Japs, he was immediately introduced to the Governor-General. (DOHIURA's direct talk on the 31st shows good evidence of it.) Again when Commander Konjo was requested by DOHIURA and others to get the understanding of the Consul-General, he simply gave them advice not to act in a hurry. (DOHIURA's talk on the 2nd.) And on the other hand he took such steps as soon in our telegram No. 449; these facts can not but be considered to explain that even the Consul-General has to take into consideration the influential background. Consequently it can be no more than a trifle to advise them not to stop activities, and I suppose that it will be without avail. Further with regard to the Emperor, I have repeated through his attendants my advice to act with greater prudence. Kindly let me know your instructions as to the degree to which I may speak to the Emperor about this matter.

Dispatch relayed to the minister, to Peiping and to Mukden.
CERTIFICATE

I.P.S. No. 41:25

Document No. 1767

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office, and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 2 pages, dated November 3, 1931, and described as follows: Telegram from Kuwajima to Shidehara. Telegraphic Communication No. 461.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Foreign Ministry.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

/s/ K. Hayashi
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Nagaharu Odo

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

/s/ Edward P. Monaghan
Investigator, IPS

Witness: /s/ Richard P. Larsh
Official Capacity
Document No. 1767

From KUMISHIMA, Consul General at Tientsin, addressed to Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA.

Sent: Tientsin, P.M., 3 Nov. Showa 6 / 1931/
Arrived: P.M., 3 Nov. Showa 5 / 1931/
Telegram No. 462
(Secret code, urgent, strictly confidential)

(Full text)

The same person (DENIPA), 2nd inst., evening, had an interview with Emperor, and, according to secret conversation with CHING-CHUNI, 3rd inst., he insisted that present condition prevailing in Manchuria, favorable opportunity not to be missed; reoccupation in Manchuria should take place by all means before 16th inst.; and in such event (Japan) will recognize Emperor as a head of an independent state, with which should be concluded a secret defensive and offensive alliance; League may intervene; Japanese troops would be withdrawn day after proclamation of independence. If by chance, crosses Shanghai, etc., our Kwantung Army shall crush them, and shall resort to all methods to give fullest support. If independence succeeds, a good amount of natural resources would be released; we can start pacification of TSO-HSING and other elements this side of Shanghai. When former Emperor was told restoration is welcomed by Japanese Imperial Household he seemed greatly willing, and expressed his desire to know to what extent Japanese government intends to assist and also expressed his wishes to know details of method of escape from here. We promised answer will follow consideration of the matter and thus retired. Regarding the arrival of the same person in Tientsin it was reported in the "Star" of the 3rd. The public peace department has asked us regarding truth of the matter as well as whether arrival announced to instigate reactionary elements, which is the rumor.

(Transmitted to Peking, Mukden)
CERTIFICATE

I. P. S. No. 4-1-232

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I. K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office, and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 2 pages, dated November 3, 1931, and described as follows: Telegram from Kuwahara to Shidehara. Telegraphic Communication No. 462.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Foreign Ministry.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

/s/ K. Hayashi
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Nagaharu Odo

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

/s/ Edward P. Monaghan
Investigator, IPS

Witness: /s/ Richard H. Larsh
Official Capacity
From KUOUSHU, Consul General at Tientsin, addressed to Foreign Minister SHIDZARA,

Sent: Tientsin, 2d inst., 3 Nov. Shova 6 / 1931/
Arrived: Tientsin, 3 Nov. Shova 6 / 1931/
Telegram No. 462
(Secret code, urgent, strictly confidential)

(Full text)

The same person (DOH/Rt.), 2nd inst., evening, had an interview with Emperor, and, according to secret conversation with CHENG-GHUI, 3rd inst., he stated that present conditions prevailing in Manchuria, favorable opportunity not to be missed; reappearance in Manchuria should take place by all means before 16th inst; and in such event (Japan) will recognize Emperor as a head of an independent state, with which should be concluded a secret defensive and offensive alliance; Longooyrey intervene; Japanese troops would be withdrawn day after proclamation of independence. If any troops advance from China proper or from other directions, the Kwantung Army would defeat them, and shall resort to all methods to give fullest support. If independence succeeds, a good amount of financial resources would be released; and we can start pacification of T50-HSIANG and other elements in China proper. Moreover, he stated that our Imperial Household seems to welcome the restoration of the Emperor. As a result thereof, it appears that the Emperor became greatly willing, and expressed his desire to know to what extent Japanese government intends to assist and also expressed his wishes to know details of method of escape from here. It is said that he (DOH/Rt.) retired on promising the answer after deliberation. Regarding the arrival of the same person in Tientsin it was reported in the "Star" of the 3rd, the public peace department has asked us regarding truth of the matter as well as whether arrival announced to instigate reactionary elements, which is the rumor.

(Transmitted to Peking, Mukden)
CERTIFICATE

IPS DOC No. 1767 /4-1-232/

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office, and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 2 pages, dated November 3, 1931, and described as follows: Telegram from Kusashima to Shidehara. Telegraphic Communication No. 462.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files):
Foreign Ministry.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946, /s/ K. Hayashi

Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Nagaharu Odo

STATEMENT OF OFFICIAL PROCUREMENT

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946, /s/ Edward P. Monaghan

Investigator, IPS

Witness: /s/ Richard H. Larsh

Official Capacity
Dated 3rd November 1931

Sent by Japanese Consul-General KUMASHIMA at Tientsin to SHIDEBABA, foreign Minister.

Telegram No. 460 (Sent Code, Urgent, Top Secret)

According to your telegram, No. 81, we tried every means to persuade DOIKEIRA but he was insisting on the following points:

(1) As the unity between CHIANG Kuo-Chiang and CHIANG Kai-shek was very strong recently, the chance of CHIANG K'{E-Long's downfall became next to impossible. The present Manchurian Regional Government except Mr. Hsi-Chih would conspire with the old government in deference to it, so there was absolutely no prospect of any natural development of events expected by our government.

(2) In order to pretend that Japan has nothing to do with the abduction of the Emperor, it would be needed to lend him ashore at Yin-Kow, but if time was wasted, this port would be frozen.

(3) Taking advantage of the arrival at Tientsin of Ching-Liang from Mukden, we can propagate as if he had come, to receive here the Emperor.

(4) Here we can get chartered and use a Chinese ship.

(5) The fact that the Chinese population in Manchuria is not talking much about this matter is due to their anxiety about the Emperor's resolution and their discretion toward Japan. So, if the Emperor is resolved to go to Manchuria at the risk of his life, and its method can be provided, it will be possible to make it appear like a Chinese movement, by enhancing Chinese public opinion and making public the statement to welcome the Emperor. To this the staff of our Consulate advised him about the International situation and the relation with China proper. Moreover, I told him as my personal opinion that even if the Emperor's emergence from retirement could be propagated as owing to the desire on the part of the Chinese in Manchuria, it would be preferable to see the results of the session of the Board of Directors of the League, and in case the Chinese are really desirous and ample measures can be taken there would occur no difference about his landing place to be Yin-Kow or Dairen. His (DOIKEIRA) arrival to Tientsin, I continued, being a well-known fact already, he had better give us the plan at least for the time being, but he did not accept my advice. On the contrary, he expressed his scheme to the effect that if it should be clarified by sounding the Emperor's mind that he had no intention to run the risk, he would leave with a parting remark that there would be no such opportunity
in future for the Emperor, and dispatch a telegram to the military authorities at Mukden to the effect that he would consider an alternative as the present plan was hopeless of success.

(Copies sent to Peking and Mukden)
CERTIFICATE

W.D.C. No. Document No. 1767
I.P.S. No. 4-1-230

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of the Archives Section of Foreign Office.

and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 8 pages, dated Nov. 3, 1924, and described as follows:

Telegram from Kuwashima to Shidohara, Telegraphic Communication No. 46.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files: Foreign Ministry).

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August, 1945.

/s/ K. Hayashi
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Masaaki Ota

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August, 1946.

/s/ Edward P. Monaghan
Name

Witness: /s/ Richard H. Larsh

Investigator, I.P.S.

Official capacity
Telegram from ZUWASHIMA, the Consul General at TIENTSIN, to the Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA, Nov. 4, 1931.

Telegram No. 471 (omitted)

The I-SHIH-PAO (A Chinese newspaper) reported on the 4th with a great headline, that the purpose of DOHARA's secret visit to TIENTSIN was (1) to instigate the dethroned Emperor PU-YI, by order of the Japanese War Ministry, and to take him out to the North-east to form an independent government; and (2) to incite Japanese here to cause trouble with Chinese in order to make a pretence for non-evacuation. It further reported that although the ex-emperor had once refused to go to MUKDEN, he was threatened by DOHARA in various ways, and was now obliged to start against his will.

Telegrams sent to China. PEIPING and MUKDEN.
CERTIFICATE

Document No. 1767

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity:

Chief of the Archives Section of Foreign Office

and that as such official X have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 1 page, dated Nov. 4, 1941, and described as follows:

Telegram sent by Kusamizu, Japanese Consul General in Tientsin K., SHIDERARA, Foreign Minister, Telegraphic communication No. 471.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or section, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Foreign Ministry.

Signed at Tokyo on this 2th day of August, 1946. /s/ K. Hayashi

Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Megaharu ODO

Official Capacity

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August, 1946. /s/ Edward P. Monaghan

Signature

Witness: /s/ Richard H. Lareh

Official Capacity
Telegram addressed to the Minister of Foreign Affairs SNIDAMPI, despatched by the Consul-General at Tientsin, KUWASHIMA.

Dated Tientsin 12-11-31
(the 6th year of Showa)

Telegram No. 513

A local newspaper of 12th reported that on the 11th, yesterday, at 3:00 P.M., a small Japanese military launch went down the river with a few plain-clothed men accompanied by four or five soldiers on board, leaving the Japanese and the French concessions. It was generally believed that the Ex-Emperor HIRIKI TULI was abducted away in the launch. I-SHIH newspaper also reported that although DOHARA had failed in his plan of causing rioting in Tientsin and of establishing a new reign, he was threatening the Emperor to go to Mukden as his next plan, to which the Emperor has not given his recognition yet, but DOHARA is said to leave for Mukden via Dairen in a few days as the encirclement of the Emperor has already arrived to DOHARA and the plan of Monarchy restoration has generally settled in the discussion.

Telegrams to Ambassador, Peking and Mukden.
CERTIFICATE
Document No. 1787

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity:
Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office

and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 1 page, dated Nov. 12, 1931, and described as follows:

Telegram from Kawanami to Shidahara. Telegraphic Communication No. 513.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Foreign Ministry.

Signed at Tokyo on this 34th day of August, 1946.

Witness: /s/ Hayashi
Signature of Official

STATEMENT OF OFFICIAL PROCUREMENT

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above named official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August, 1945.

Witness: /s/ Monaghan

Official Capacity
From ARAKAWA, Consul-General at Yinkow, addressed to Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA.

Sent: Yinkow, P.M., 13 November 1931
Arrived: P.M., 13 November 1931

No. 96 (Secret code, strictly confidential)

(Text in Brief)

The telegram gives detailed account how former Emperor (guided by) Colonel DOIHARA was transferred by Japanese steamer "Ann ji Karu" to Yinkow and not here by AYAKASU and others. He left for Jankuntsz by train. (See tele. No. 4-1-285/)

From what I could gather from the captain of "Ann ji Karu," Colonel DOIHARA headed the plot in the escape of the Emperor from Tientsin. He was taken into a motor car stealthily from the Concession and brought to the pier, whence the party, guarded by a force armed with two machine guns, embarked a launch, headed for Tientsin, where they boarded the "Ann ji Karu." Colonel DOIHARA, who is busy making a series of trips between Peiping and Tientsin, is said to be engaged in plans to get Mother and Emperor out of Tientsin. Furthermore, Garrison Commander MURATA and his adjutant who came on the 12th, and a gendarme sergeant and Maekako AYAKASU, who came from Mukden day before yesterday, as well as the three Chinese mentioned in our telegram No. 94, left on the same train with the Emperor and his party. In the previous telegram, it was reported that the Emperor changed into Chinese costume here, which is wrong. He is said to have been in his usual military uniform.
CERTIFICATE

W.D.C. No. ____________
I.P.S. No. ____________

Document No. 1767

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office, and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 2 pages, dated November 13, 1931, and described as follows: Telegram from Arakawa at Yingkow to Shidehara. Telegraphic Communication No. 96.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Foreign Ministry.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

/s/ K. Hayashi
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Nagaharu Odo

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

/s/ Edward P. Monaghan
Investigator, IPS

Witness: /s/ Richard F. Lersh
Official Capacity
Doc. No. 1767  

Telegram No. 520 (Urgent, Confidential, in Cipher)  

Date: 13 November 1933  

Sent by KUWASHIMA, Consul at Tientsin to SHIDEHARA, Minister for Foreign Affairs.  

This morning 13 November, after I had left my office for a conference with Chinese officials, a representative of the Japanese Army here visited my consulate, and confided that despite the reassuring statement of the military that they have no knowledge of the former Emperor's movements as reported in my previous telegram No. 512, the army actually did know about it. He revealed that it had been 'ascertained until today and said that as both the Emperor and the Japanese Army (what he was asked if that means "the Army Headquarters") desired it, the former Emperor left from his residence on November 10th, was put in a car and on 13th November from Tientsin was shipped by the steamer, Amaji, from Yongkow. Although the army will take the whole responsibility for it, they feared that it may cause some trouble to the Consul-General and the consulate officials. The army will deny all connection with it and think they will escape discovery, but if it is discovered, they will say that the reason for the incident is the former Emperor's plans—i.e., "because he is so fond of Manchuria, and because there was a bombing affair recently feeling that his life was in danger, he started by himself to realize his plan on November 8th, finding a good opportunity he fled from the Japanese Concession (at Tientsin) and after several days, while his movements were unknown, he appeared in Manchuria"—To this effect the Army proposes to publish its communique, that there is the understanding between the former Emperor and the army and it is necessary to be careful with the dates of the Emperor's escape from his residence, to prevent any contradiction with the Foreign Affairs Representations. In the Consulate the Army representative was assured that all details of conversations would be reported to the Minister as for the version that the Emperor fled in connection with riots, the consulate, to its regret, cannot admit and would oppose any such explanation. The consulate only wished that the Army would consider measures to prevent the possibility of spreading rumours among the public that Emperor was coerced and "助推" used by the Japanese Army. After that the Army representative took his leave.

(Copies to Peking, Mukden)
CERTIFICATE

W.D.C. No. _______ Document No. 1767
I.P.S. No. 4.1.289

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office, and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 2 pages, dated November 13, 1931, and described as follows: Telegram from Kuwashima to Shidehara. Telegraphic Communication No. 540.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files):
Foreign Ministry

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946. 

signature: /s/ K. Hayashi

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

signature: /s/ Edward P. Monaghan

Witness: /s/ Richard E. Larsen
Telegram #521, (Cipher, East Urgent, Top Secret)

To: Outgoing Telegram #520

The Chinese newspaper on the 13th reported that the Emperor had escaped this city on the morning of the 13th and took a steamer (a detailed report said it was the destroyer KIRIN) for DALIAN. There has been inactivity from the American Consul-General as well as from Chinese newspapers and press agencies. It seems indicative, therefore, that a statement on the following lines should be announced by this Consulate-General (or the Foreign Ministry). We request your opinion on this matter by return telegram.

For some time past, there has been much circulated in Manchuria of an existence of a movement toward revolution to the throne of Mr. KUNITZ, the former Emperor KENZABO of the SHIN Dynasty. The Consulate, under instructions from the Imperial Government, has repeatedly reconnoitered /The Emperor/ against taking rash actions. Although he /The Emperor/ did not wholly agree to my advice, he repeatedly admitted that he thought the time was not yet ripe.

On November 6th, some one sent him a present of fruits in which were concealed two bombs manufactured in KIRIN. Several letters of threat had been received from "Headquarters of the Iron Horse Group," TIBERIUS HAN/TIENSHIN Branch of the Chinese Communist Party and other anonymous persons.

On the night of the 8th, a riot occurred in the gay quarters of this city, and the Consulate sent a note to him, through his retainers, that special precautions were being taken and that he was to rest assured of any attempt on his life. Since then, he /The Emperor/ has been confined to his rooms with an excuse of being ill.

We made investigations of his retainers, upon receipt of the news from the Chinese newspapers concerning his escape and have been able to discover that on the 8th (refer to the telegram mentioned in the heading) at the time of the uprising he had escaped secretly. His destination is still unknown to us.
CERTIFICATE

Document No. 1767

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity:

Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office

and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 2 pages, dated 1 Nov 1941, and described as follows:

Telegram from Kanshima to Chichara, Telegraphic Communication No. 524

I further certify that the attached record document is an official document of the Japanese Government and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files):

Foreign Office

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

Witness: /s/ Nagaharu ODO

Signature of Official

SEAL

Official Capacity

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Konarahan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946

Witness: /s/ Richard E. Larch

Investigator IPS

Official capacity
Code Telegram to Foreign Minister SHIDENARA from Consul-General HAYASHI in Mukden.

Sent on November 13, 1931, afternoon, in Mukden. Received on November 13, 1931, afternoon.

Telegram No. 1271 (Cipher, Uncert and Confidential)

On 13th the Commanding General informed me that the Emperor HSUANG TANG /SENTOTEI/ arrived at YING-KOU but is expected to go to TANGKANGTZU for a while. The Japanese Army authorities have decided to let him fix his residence in WULUNGPEI or TANGKANGTZU, and prevent political activities around him, by cutting off communication with the outside, thus placing him in a state of so-called light confinement for the time being. The Japanese Army authorities have the intention of having this conducted by the Kwantung Government, and at present are negotiating with the same, he stated.

This telegram was repeated to the Envoys in PEIPING, TIENTSIN, HARBIN and KIRIN.
CERTIFICATE

Document No. 1767

I, E. Hayashi hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity:

Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office

and that as such official I have custody of the document here attached consisting of 1 page, dated 13 Nov, 1945 and described as follows:

Telegram from Hayashi to Shiizhara, Teleraphic Communication No. 1871

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files):

Foreign Office

Signed at Tokyo on the 24th day of August 1945.

/s/ K. Hayashi
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Nagaharu ODO
Official Capacity

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above named official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 31st day of August 1946.

/s/ Edward P. Monaghan
NAME

Witness: /s/ Richard H. Larsh
Official Capacity
From: Liaoyang Deputy Consul YAMAZAKI
To: Foreign Minister SHIDEIKA

Dispatched: 13 November 1931 P.M., Liaoyang
Received: 13 November 1931 P.M.

Telegram No. 54 (Urgent, code)

Emperor HSUAN TANG accompanied by his suite of over ten persons arrived at TANGKANGIZU on the 13th this afternoon and put up at Hotel Tai Sui Kaku.

Copies forwarded to:
Japanese Minister to China, Peking,
Mukden, and Tientsin.
CERTIFICATE

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity:

Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office

and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 1 page, dated Nov 13, 1931, and described as follows:

Telegram from Yamasaki to Shidohara. Telegraphic Communication No. 54

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files):

Foreign Office

Signed at Tokyo on this ________

[Signature of Official]

Witness: [Signature of Witness]

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this ________

[Signature of Official]

Witness: [Signature of Witness]
On this date, the 15th, the War Minister instructed by telegraph the Commander of the Kwantung Army as follows:

Theoretically, PU-YI's action as a Chinese and the Chinese action towards PU-YI are not, of course, concerned with our Empire. As you are well aware, however, PU-YI's behavior and the conduct of the new regime in the Manchurian-Mongolian area are of keen interest to the Powers. Moreover, under the present conditions of Manchuria it is an internationally recognized fact that an establishment of the new regime would not be possible without the understanding and support of the Imperial Army. Therefore, when PU-YI today unexpectedly enters into the picture of the establishment of the new regime and even if it is ostensibly performed according to the wishes of the Manchurian and Mongolian people, there would be fear of arousing world suspicion, upon the intention of the Imperial Army, inflicting injury upon the fair attitude of our Empire which we have hitherto upheld and of inviting extremely unfavorable conditions in our policies toward the Powers. Especially, to commit such hasty actions when we have just begun to see signs of favorable results to our efforts to improve the atmosphere of the League of Nations is by no means a wise policy. Therefore, for the time being, we would like to have you lead the general public in such a way as not to have PU-YI connected in any way, whether it be active or passive, with political problems. Naturally, in establishing a new regime, if our Empire takes the wrong attitude we must expect either an intervention by the United States based upon the Nine-Power Treaty or a council of the world Powers. Therefore, on the proper measures to take, we are conducting our deliberations in all seriousness and in connection with the authorities of the Foreign Ministry. It is essential that our Empire lead world situations so that we can at least and at any time conduct a legal argument against the Powers. I would like to have you keep this point in mind. Furthermore, although the Foreign Ministry is considering the future PU-YI's leadership through the wish of the people in the unified regime of the northeastern four provinces, when we definitely decide to place him at the head of the unified regime, it will be necessary to maintain a close connection with the Central Government, to act in concert with the general world situation.
CERTIFICATE

Document No. 1767

I. P. S. No. 4-2-3732

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, H. Nukashi hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 2 pages, dated Nov. 15, 1931, and described as follows: Telegram from War Minister to G. H. Chief Funtun Army. I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department: Foreign Ministry.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August, 1946. H. Nukashi

Signature of Official.

Witness: Yamauchi Odo

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward D. Monahan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above named official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 26th day of August, 1946. /s/ Edward D. Monahan

Witness: Richard D. Lesh /s/ Investigator, IPS
From Consul-Gon-crel KU.-JII. in Tientsin to the Foreign Minister
SKIDCH.-Pa.

Sent: November 17, 1931 - p.m.
Arrived: November 17, 1931 - p.m.

Telegram No. 553 - Part 1
Urgent, Confidential, Code.

The object of DOl'-Ri's arrival in Tientsin, in which he embodied the intentions of the Kwantung Army, was in the speedy enticement of the former Emperor Hsiang Tung which was to serve as a promise for the establishment of the independent state of Manchukuo, and thereby to undermine and crush the influence of Chang Hsueh Liang.

For this matter he repelled all intervention and remonstrance; and at times, knowingly that it was against the national policy, he would resort to all sorts of plots under the secret support of influential politicians with determination that it was unavoidable for him to take free activities from the standpoint of the Kwantung Army. And without regard to means, he finally caused a riot to occur on the 8th, but when he saw that it ended in a failure due to miscarriage of the plan, he took the opportunity of the riot throughout the city and carried out resolutely the Emperor's passage to Manchuria. His desperate actions are beyond our imaginations. A secret investigation of his plotted schemes revealed that he first attempted to contact the An-Fu faction on his arrival in Tientsin, but because they did not comply, he finally contacted and persuaded CH'ANG-PI, who had connections with the Peace Preservation Corps of this city, and LI CHI CHUN, who is deeply connected to the Tsin-pang secret society and rogues in the city, and K. TING FU, who is in confidence among the men of LIU-SUE-CHUNG, to bribe the Peace Preservation Corps; and buy off the 'plain clothes' organization and the troops of LIU-SUE-CHUNG. He supplied them with 50,000 taels as working funds, and using two or three men of the garrison troops, let them secretly provide LI with armaments sent by the Kwantung Army. There are unmistakable proofs that he had them participate in all of the riots plotted.

In regard to the aforementioned plots, the consulate also have heard of it, in some degree, and moreover, upon receipt of the information that CH'ANG-PI was bribed by SU-SENG, we warned the military on the 7th that if by any chance the army was implicated in such plots, it would be most advisable to sever relations immediately. Despite our warnings, the army totally denied their implication, but the actual fact was that they have already decided to carry out the riot at 10:00 P.M. of the 8th. They seem to be in a predicament they could not emerge. On the other hand, the Public Safety Bureau, receiving the information from the CH'ANG faction, kept strict surveillance on the 8th, and the Peace Preservation Corps did not rally as anticipated. Therefore, despite the activities of the Plain Clothes organization, the riot ended in a complete failure.

(to be continued)
From Tientsin Consul General KONAGI to Foreign Minister SHIDEKUNI

Dispatched: 17 November 1931, p.m. Tientsin

Received: 17 November 1931, p.m.

Telegram No. 553, Part 2
Urgent, Strictly Confidential, Code,

Thereafter, the trend of the situation is in accordance with my frequent telegrams. The riot has turned into a clash between Japan and China and the trouble started by DAINA has not only caused difficulties and complications for the Japanese residents but has stirred Tientsin into disorder and confusion. It has extremely hurt the prestige of the Empire and has created an unfavorable international situation. It can be argued that the reactionary element especially, in following his course, committed unpardonable acts and it is quite natural that it has drawn the suspicion of both the Japanese people and people of the rest of the world. I have deliberately talked with him several times not to commit such atrocities but it appears he is continuing plans to overthrow CHING and there is apprehension that he may start another incident in the Peking-Tientsin area in the near future.

As in the last paragraph of my telegram No. 73 to Bureau Chief TANI, the Chinese have been concerned about DAINA's intrigue since his arrival in Tientsin. It may be for this reason that I believe the recent riot in closely connected with him. I conclude that his movements henceforth require close attention.

Copies forwarded to China, (SHI) Peking.

T-2
CERTIFICATE

Document No. 1767

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity:

Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office

and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 3 pages, dated 17 November 1931, and described as follows:

Telegram from Kuwakina to Shidehara. Telegraphic Communication No. 533

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files):

Foreign Office

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946

/s/ F. Hayashi
Signature of Official

WITNESS: /s/ Hayakuru ODO
Official Capacity

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward F. Monaghan hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946

/s/ Edward F. Monaghan
NAME

WITNESS: /s/ Richard H. Larsh
Official Capacity
Doc. No. 1767

From Governor-General TSUKAMOTO of the Kwantung
To Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA

Dispatched from Kwantung Government-General, p.m. November 22, 1931

Received: p.m. November 22, 1931

Telegram No. 140 (in cipher)

Our despatch No. 18 to Tientsin reads as follows:

"Ref: Your despatch No. 576 to the Foreign Minister.

"We have no objection to the Empress coming to Port Arthur, but as we
are at present keeping the location of the Emperor a strict secret, we
wish to have all information regarding the travels of the Empress from
leaking outside.

"This telegram was forwarded to the Foreign Minister, and together
with your telegram, forwarded to the Japanese Ministers in Peiping and
Mukden."
CERTIFICATE

M.D.C No.  
I.P.S. No. 4-1-320  

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity:

Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office

and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of [number of pages] pages, dated [date], 19__-[date], and described as follows:

Telegram from Ito, Governor of Shikoku Territory to Shide Ito

Telegraphic Communication No. 107

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the record or document in the archives or files):

Foreign Office

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August, 1946.

/s/ K. Hayashi
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Masaharu  
Official Capacity

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August, 1946.

/s/ Edward P. Monaghan
Name

Witness: /s/ Richard K. Larsen
Official capacity
Doc. No. 1767

(4-1-322)

Telegram #101 Code

Dispatched: NIUCHANG 22 November, 1931
Received: 22 November, 1931

From Consul ARAKAWA at NIUCHANG to Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA

Re: Your telegram #95

 Emperor HSUANG TUNG had thereafter been staying at TANGKANG TZU, but bothered by a large number of undesirable visitors who went there to call on him, and as it was inconvenient, the Emperor had been moved by the Army on the 20th to Port Arthur. He is said to be at the YAKATO Hotel there until the outlook of the MUKDEN situation can be clarified.

The foregoing has been wired to the Minister, PEIPING, TIENTSIN and MUKDEN.
CERTIFICATE

W.D.C. No. _______ Document No. 1767
I.P.S. No. 4-2-232

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with
the Japanese Government in the following capacity:
Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office

and that as such official I have custody of the document here-to attached
consisting of 1 page, dated 22 February, 1931, and described as follows:

Telegram from Arakawa, Consul at Yingchow to Shidehara
Telegraphic Communication No. 101.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official
document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the
official archives and files of the following named ministry or department
(specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official
designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files.

Foreign Office.

Signed at Tokyo on this
24th day of August, 1945. /s/ K. Hayashi
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Nagaharu ODO

Official Capacity

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with
the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers,
and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above
signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official
business.

Signed at Tokyo on this
24th day of August, 1945. /s/ Edward P. Monaghan

Witness: /s/ Richard H. Larsh

Investigator IPS

Official Capacity
Telegram from Councillor YAKO at Peiping to Foreign Minister SHIBARAKA

Despatched P.M. 26 Nov. 1931, Peiping
Received A.M. 27 Nov. 1931.

Telegram #679 (ccdo)

According to the rumors heard by the court attendants of the Emperor HSUAN T'AI, KAJISHIBA, Yeshiko, acting on the request of ITAGAKI, Chief of Staff of Zhejiang Army, has recently arrived in Tientsin disguised in male attire and has attempted to abduct the Emperor to Manchuria. When the attendants of the Emperor, suspecting this, inquired of DOIHARA about it, he affirmed it. Hence, it is reported that the Emperor will be going to Manchuria by means of steamer soon.

Telegram relayed to Foreign Minister, Nanking, Tientsin, and Mukden.
CERTIFICATE

W.D.C. No. __________ Document No. 1767
T.P.S. No. 4-2-391

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Hayashi _________, hereby certify that I am officially
connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity:

Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office _________

and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached
consisting of _____ pages, dated _____, 1931, and
described as follows:

Telegram from Yano, Councillor at Peking to Shidohara. Telegraphic
Communication No. 375

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official
document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official
archives and files of the following named ministry or department (speci-
fying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official
designation of the regular location of the document in the archives
or files): Foreign Ministry.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

/__________
Signature of Official

Witness: /__________
Official Capacity

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan hereby certify that I am associated with
the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers,
and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above
signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my
official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946

/__________
Signature

Witness: /__________
Official Capacity
Doc. No. 1767

(4-1-332)

Telegram #600, code, strictly confidential

Dispatched 27 November 1931
Received 27 November 1932

Consul General KAWASHIMA at TIENTSIN to Foreign Minister SHIDENARA

Hsyenau HUANG TSSS on the night of the 25th secretly fled from her residence, and accompanied by KAWASHIMA YOSHIKO, who came over to meet her, and with the wife and children of YOSHIDA, the interpreter of the Japanese garrison here, left TIENTSIN on the 27th on the steamer "CHOCIN MARU" for DARIEH, as has been reported by the army.

The foregoing has been telegraphed to the Kwantung Provisional Government.
CERTIFICATE

Document No. 1767

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, K. Kayashi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Chief of Archives Section of Foreign Office, and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 1 page, dated 27 November 1931, and described as follows: Telegram from Kuwashima to Shidehara. Telegraphic Communication No. 609.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Foreign Office.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

/s/ K. Hayashi
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Negaharu Odo

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 24th day of August 1946.

/s/ Edward P. Monaghan
Investigator, IPS

Witness: /s/ Richard H. Larsh

Official Capacity
From Acting Consul-General MORISHITA at Mukden to Foreign Minister SHIDEHARA.

Dispatched F.M., 6 Dec. 1931 - Mukden
Received F.M., 6 Dec. 1931

Telegram #177 (Strictly Secret, Conf)  
Telegram sent by the New People's Government (T.N. Chia Kiu-fu) to this official.

The "National Guard", mentioned in the last part of our telegram #29, is a wicked element that has caused great uneasiness and did not want to welcome it as the security unit, attempt was made to disband it at one time, but upon further investigation, it was discovered to be a got-up affair, based on the co-called higher policy centering around Staff Officer ITIYOKI of the Kwantung Army and executed with the collaboration of the adventurers and brigands, the coordination of the force stationed Chuliuko, and the participation of the head of telephone exchange office of the said area, besides two other Japanese residents and with the said telephone exchange office as the base of operations. In view of such behind-the-scenes activity, the immediate disbanding of the above-mentioned guard unit was withheld and it was decided firstly to use it upon reorganizing a portion of it and changing its outward appearance. Nevertheless, it seems to be the plan to take over the provinces east of Shangailman in like manner in the future and implant Japanese influence.

The outline of the above-mentioned got-up affair is exactly as indicated in our telegram #29 and others and you are aware of it for the most part, but the intelligent Chinese, who have had great confidence in the Japanese army heretofore are somewhat shocked at the tricks of the Japanese army, as it materialized exactly as rumored this time. We not only fail to recognize such obvious scheme, which does not suit local conditions, as being successful from a general point of view, but also consider it fortunate if it does not make the maintenance of peace within the city difficult in the future, as imagined by this consulate.

Furthermore, to say nothing of the background of the above-mentioned scheme, this consulate, taking into consideration our foreign relations, has tried to keep it secret on the surface. In spite of this, the 'guard unit,' itself, appears to be proudly announcing to the Chinese that they have the support of the Japanese army. We consider this deeply regrettable and consider that the fault of handling thoughtless adventurers and brigands lies herein. For caution's sake please relay this to Foreign Minister, China, Peiping, and Tientsin.
Certificate

Document No. 1767

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, ___________ Hayashi ___________ hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: ___________.

Chief of Archives, Section of Foreign Office

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files):

Foreign Office

Signed at Tokyo ___ on this ___ day of August, ___.

Witness: /s/ Nagaharu ODP

Signature of Official

Statement of Official Procurement

I, ___________ Edward P. Monaghan ___________, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo ___ on this ___ day of August, ___.

Witness: /s/ Edward P. Monaghan

Investigator IPS

Official Capacity
I, Lewis S. C. Saythe, do make the following statement:

I was born in "Washington, D.C., in 1901. I took my undergraduate college work at Drake University in Des Moines, Iowa, and my graduate work at the University of Chicago, where I received a Ph.D. in 1928.

I came to China as Professor of Sociology at the University of Nanking in October, 1928, under the United Christian Missionary Society of Indianapolis, Ind. I have been with the University of Nanking ever since. My only absences from China have been two furloughs, June, 1934 to September, 1935, and June, 1944, to January, 1946. I was in Nanking continuously from September, 1935 to July, 1938, excepting for July and August, 1937.

When the International Committee for the Nanking Safety Zone was formed in November, 1937, I participated in the preparatory discussions and was elected Secretary of the Committee. When the Committee formally opened its offices at 5 Ninghai Road, December 1, 1937, the Chairman, Mr. John K.D. Rabe, and I worked in the same office. When, after the entry of the Japanese to the city, it became evident that we would have to enter protests regarding mistreatment of Chinese civilians and disarmed soldiers, the practice was for me to draft the protest and then Mr. Rabe suggested that since we were of different nationalities, that we take turns signing them. We filed nearly two protests every day for the first six weeks of the Japanese occupation. Usually one of these was taken to the Japanese Embassy by Mr. Rabe and myself in person; the other was sent by messenger.

I made every effort possible to check the accuracy of cases before they were written up and filed with the Japanese Embassy. Wherever possible I interviewed the Committee representative who had investigated the case. I prepared for transmission to the Japanese Embassy only those cases which I considered had been accurately reported.

I do not have available copies of these reports. Copies of these documents were later filed with the American Embassy in Nanking. The reports and letters of transmittal and other letters from the Committee to the Japanese Embassy are correctly set forth in the publication by Hsu Shih-hsu: "Documents of the Nanking Safety Zone."

In the almost daily conferences that Mr. Rabe and I had with the Japanese Embassy, they at no time denied the accuracy of these reports. They continually promised that they would do something about it. But it was February, 1938, before any effective action was taken to correct the situation.
I made a survey of the war damage in the Nanking area in the spring of 1938. The results of this survey were published in "War Damage in the Nanking Area, December, 1937 to March, 1938, Urban and Rural Surveys." This was published by the Nanking International Relief Committee under date of June, 1938.

In witness whereof I have affixed hereto my signature at Nanking in the Republic of China, this seventh day of June, 1946.

/s/ Lewis S. C. Smythe

LEWIS S. C. SMYTHE.

(REPUBLIC OF CHINA, PROVINCE OF KIANGSU, CITY OF NANKING:
Embassy of the United States of America.  

Subscribed and sworn to before me, Robert B. Moody,  
Vice Consul of the United States of America, duly 
commissioned and qualified, this 7th day of June,  
1946.  /s/ Robert B. Moody.  
ROBERT B. MOODY  
American Vice Consul.
I, GEORGE A. FITCH, American citizen, born in Cohoes, Chine, on January 23, 1883, being first duly sworn, do make the following declaration:

That I have been in China from December 1905 to December 21, 1915, except for occasional furloughs in the United States and service as a secretary of the International Committee of Y.M.C.A.'s, New York, and from December 21, 1915, to the present as Deputy Regional Director for U.S.R.A.; that I was in Nanjing from the summer of 1935 until on or about 15 February 1938, and at the time of the occupation of Nanjing by Japanese military forces and until on or about 15 February 1938 acting as Director of the Safety Zone; that the following excerpts or paraphrases, taken from a diary which I kept at that time, are true:

Many hundreds of innocent civilians are taken out before your eyes to be shot or used for bayonet practice and you have to listen to the sound of the guns that are killing them. It seems to be the rule here that anyone who runs must be shot or bayonettted. We happened to be beside the Ministry of War at the time, and it was all too evident that execution was going on, hundreds of poor disarmed soldiers with many innocent civilians among them.

On December 15, I saw approximately 1300 men, all in civilian clothes, just taken from one of our camps near our headquarters, lined up and roped together in groups of about 100 by soldiers with fixed bayonets. In spite of my protests to the commanding officer, they were marched off to be shot. December 19 was a day of complete anarchy. Several big fires were raging, started by the soldiers, and more are promised. The American flag was torn down in a number of places. The military have no control over the soldiers.
Monday, December 20, vandalism and violence continued unchecked. All Taiping Road, the most important shopping street in the city, was in flames. I saw many Japanese army trucks being loaded with the loot which they were taking from the shops before setting fire to them, also witnessed one group of soldiers actually setting fire to a building. I drove next to the Y.M.C.A. which was already in flames, evidently fired only a short time previously. That night I counted fourteen fires from my window, some of them covering considerable areas.

The Japanese observe no system in seizing people from our camps. Callouses on hands or cropped heads are proof sufficient that the man was once a soldier, and a sure death warrant. Practically all of our camps have been entered time and again by bands of soldiers who have taken whom they willed for shooting.

On December 22, 1937, I saw about fifty corpses in some ponds a quarter of a mile east of my office. All were dressed in civilian clothes, most of them with hands bound behind their backs, and one with the top half of his head cut completely off. Subsequently I saw hundreds of bodies of Chinese, mostly men but a few women, in a similar condition, in ponds, on the streets, and in houses.

Our committee made daily reports to the Japanese Embassy of atrocities.

/s/ George A. Fitch
GEORGE A. FITCH

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 18th day of June 1946:

/s/ Thos. H. Morrow
Colonel Thos. H. Morrow, ICD
I, Mrs. Shui Fong Tzen, do certify as follows: That I am seventy-one years of age and an Director of Dormitories of Ginling College. I have been associated with the college for twenty-two consecutive years. Following the fall of the City of Nanking in December 1937 the college grounds were declared a safety zone. There were more than twenty safety zones in all throughout the city. We had on the grounds of Ginling College more than 10,000 women and children refugees. Most of them had not clothes except what they had on and few were able to bring any bedding.

Japanese soldiers would enter the grounds on the pretext of looking for soldiers but were in fact looking for our girls. Miss Vautrin was the foreign lady in charge here and she did a marvelous work in keeping the soldiers from carrying off our girls. In spite of all that she and I and the rest of us could do on the night of December 17, 1937, the soldiers entered the grounds and carried off eleven girls. Nine of these girls horribly raped and abused by Japanese officers later made their way back to our grounds. Mr. Mills saw them. We never heard any more of the other two girls.

One girl was brought to our grounds. She could not walk and she was terribly bruised and swollen and stated that she had been repeatedly raped and abused by four or five soldiers. She was a nervous wreck.

During the first four weeks every night soldiers would come to get our girls and Miss Vautrin with what help she had would try to keep them from the girls. The worst of it was during the first four or five weeks. On one occasion I ran a soldier from a room where he had entered in the day time and attacked and raped one of our girls. Other soldiers openly tried to rape the girls in the grounds of the college and had to be driven off by Miss Vautrin and others here who were trying to protect the girls.

Miss Vautrin went to the Japanese Consul time and time again and reported the action of the soldiers and asked protection for the girls. It was four or five weeks before the situation began to cease and then several months before the danger was passed.

The soldiers would burn private houses at night throughout the city just for sport or to keep themselves warm. We have a woman working at the village now whose husband, a merchant, was killed by Japanese soldiers and her home with her little child 3 months old burned by the Japanese soldiers.
In other safety zones where there were no foreigners like Miss Vautrin to help them, the situation was much worse than at Ginling College. Refugees remained on the college grounds for 5 months and then we kept some 600 girls and tried to operate a school. The main purpose was to protect the girls.

Witness my hand and seal this 8th day of April 1946.

s/ Mrs. Shui Feng Tsen (Seal)

The foregoing statement was made in my presence by Mrs. Shui Feng Tsen, reduced to writing and signed by her in my presence this 8th day of April 1946 at Nanking, China.

s/ Dr. David Nelson Sutton
Associate Counsel
International Prosecution Section
Tokyo
We have talked of not sending anyone of our group out to carry the news of the terrible things that have been, and are still happening here, but know that person would never get back and be safe, if he were left. I have been living with Miss Flick, Smythe, Sons, Wilson, Bates, and Berg here in the Buck house. All of us have been doing double duty. We can only sit down to our meals without someone coming in every other five minutes or so to call for help. Food is swallowed whole and hurried exits are made to save a truck from being stolen, or worse off, to protect women from soldiers. Seldom do we all sit down to eat at the same time. We dare not go out alone after dark, but go in two or threes.

Every day or two I have gone out for an inspection of our mission property. I have found visitations in our house as Fuchu did, every time I have gone there. Every foreign house is a sight to behold, untouched until the Japanese army arrived; nothing untouchable since. Every lock has been broken, every trunk removed. Their search for money and valuables has led them to the floor and inside pianos.

Our phonograph records are all broken; the dishes are in a broken case on the floor along with everything else that was discarded after each looting. The front of the piano was removed and all the hammers struck with something heavy. Our house being outside the safety zone, this was not to be unexpected, but houses within the zone have shared a like fate. Two of our boys' school building were set fire to, one is a complete loss. Fanning presents a dismal appearance. At the time the Japanese army entered the city little harm had been done to buildings. Since then the stores have been stripped of their wares and most of them burned. Taiping, Chung Hwa, and practically every other main business road in the city is a maze of ruins. In the South city much of the area back of the main street was also burned. We see new fires every day and wonder when such beastly destruction will cease.

But far worse is what has been happening to the people. They have been in terror, and no wonder. Many of them have nothing left but a single garment around their shoulders. Helpless and unarmed, they have been at the mercy of the soldiers, who have been permitted to roam about at will wherever they pleased. There is no discipline wherever and many of them are drunk. By day they go into the buildings in our safety zone centers, looking for desirable women, then at night they return to get them. If they have been hidden away, the responsible men are bayoneted on the spot. Girls of eleven and twelve and women of fifty have not escaped. Resistance is fatal. The worst cases come to the hospital. A woman six months pregnant, who resisted, came to us with 16 knife wounds in her face and body, one piercing the abdomen. She lost her baby, but her life will be spared. One man, of many who gave themselves up to the mercy of the Japanese, who were promised their lives would be spared, a very few of them returned—lived long enough to tell the tale of that group. He claims they threw gasoline over their heads and then set fire to them. This man bore no other wounds, but was burned so terribly around the neck and head the one could scarcely believe he was a human being. The same day another, whose Lost had been half burned over, came into the hospital. He had also been shot. It is altogether likely that the bunch of them had been machine-gunned, then their
bodies piled together and burned. We could not get the details, but he evi-
dently crawled out and managed to get to the hospital for help. Both of these
died. And so I could relate such horrible stories that you'd have no appetite
for days. It is absolutely unbelievable, but thousands have been butchered in
cold blood—how many it is hard to guess, some believe it would approach the
10,000 mark.

We have had some very pleasant Japanese who have treated us
with courtesy and respect. Others have been very fierce and threatened us,
striking or slapping some. Mr. Higgins had suffered most at their hands. Occa­s­
ionally I have seen a Japanese helping some Chinese, or picking up a Chinese
baby to play with it. More than one Japanese soldier has told us he did not like
war and wished he were back home. Although the Japanese Embassy staff has been
cordial and tried to help us out, they have been helpless. But soldiers with a
conscience are few and far between.

Now it is time to make the rounds of the hospital. There ar
a hundred on the staff. When we have water and lights again it will be much
easier, for with lamps to look after and water to pump each day our labour is
increased considerably.

Dec. 30, 1937

Glorious weather. It feels so good to get out into the air.
It is more peaceful, but far from good. A man came into the hospital today
shot through the intestines with about four feet of them hanging out. He has
a chance in a thousand of recovery. Bob Wilson spent the better part of the
morning trying to patch him up. Before dinner a 12 year old girl was abducted
by two Japanese soldiers who drove up in a yellow taxi. Several men were for­
cibly carried away from Ginling, Magee's place, as well as other places, accused
of being soldiers. The men had friends among the group who could identify them
as civilians, but because they had calluses on their hands they were branded
without further investigation as soldiers in spite of the protests voiced.
Many ricksha and sampan men, as well as other laborers have been shot simply
because they have the marks of honest toil upon their hands. An old caretaker
in a German residence near the Kiang An bus station is reported to have been
killed yesterday. Soldiers found no young men on the place to conscript for
labour and he protested about going himself. And I said this had been a
fairly peaceful day! Can you imagine what was happening when I did not have
time to stop and write?

Been busy getting in supplies of rice for the hospital,
and those Chinese Christians housed in the Drum Tower Church. Moved 50 big
bags, about 65 tan.

The Japanese are beginning to tighten up on the police,
the Chinese, and a suggestion of further restrictions for the foreigners. It
was suggested by Mr. Chi that we Americans be concentrated in one place under
guard. Just how much freedom would be allowed in such a case we do not know, but we are a bit suspicious. The registration is proceeding, and those Chinese who do not have a certificate of registration are being restricted from free movement within the Safety Zone and are refused exit from the Zone.

Now I must close. I must take some patients home in the ambulance. Everyone who leaves the hospital must be accompanied by a foreigner. I am the official bodyguard, even for the police! We are so crowded that we are glad to get some out. So many have no place to go to and no money and no clothing, that it is quite a problem. We cannot feed them and then kick them out to die of neglect or starvation, or to be killed or wounded. Most of them have come in from bayonet or bullet wounds since the city was captured.

Dec. 31, 1937

This is the last day of the year. Great preparations are being made to celebrate the New Year. It must be one holiday the Japanese friends like. A three-day holiday has been announced. We dread what may take place with more freedom allowed. There is some indication of things for the better. Today I saw crowds of people flocking across Chung Shan Road out of the Zone. They came back later carrying rice which was being distributed by the Japanese from the Executive Yuan Examination Yuan.

There were some happy people today. We have so many babies in the hospital and the mothers and babies are always happy to be leaving, even though they have no decent place to go to - only overcrowded concentration camps with hundreds in a room. The grandmother and three other children had come to escort the new baby "home" as they called it so I bundled them all into the ambulance and took them over to the University where they are "at home" among the 20,000 refugees there. The brother insisted on holding his little baby brother and they were all smiles over the fine but brief auto ride. But what have they to be happy over? Well, I hand it to them, they've succeeded in rising above the circumstances in a noble way. Another servant from the American Embassy came in for his final examination and to have the stitches removed from a bullet wound, and he was all smiles.

Registration is under way at the B.T.T.S. Spent part of the morning trying to get some of our hospital staff registered, but there was such a jam that we could not get near. Our folks are anxious to get registered fearing the time limit will expire and death if they do not comply. Our busy bunch cannot stand in line day after day waiting when they have so much work to do. The rest of the morning was spent in trying to get something to eat for our family of three hundred. They surely eat up a lot every day and food is hard to get. We went way into the south-west part of the city near the wall and had a hard time getting there. As some of the fires had caused so much debris to be scattered into the streets one could hardly get by in spots. The food problem will soon be a very serious one unless something is done to get some in from the outside.
Another woman with a new baby insists on leaving the hospital although she has no place to go to, no money, no friends, and no provision for her baby. Her husband was taken away days ago and has never returned, and probably never will. She wants to get out to seek him, going around from place to place in her search. She has no strength and how can she possibly do it?

I have given her name to several of the camps trying to trace friends or neighbors all to no avail. My dear, we witness.

We expect the new government to be inaugurated in Nanking tomorrow—a celebration is due near Kula in the afternoon. The former five-colour flag has been revived, and they say 60,000 have been made to order that they may be flown along with the Japanese flag.

January 1st, 1938

The day and the year started gloriously. Firecrackers going full blast woke me and I opened my eyes to wonder what was going on. It was a perfectly beautiful day with the sun a great red ball of fire in the sky. Later purple Mountain was a lovely blue like the Cascades often are. It was very obviously a holiday. Firecrackers—loads of them had been distributed to the Chinese free, and who would refuse the indulgence of making a good noise to relieve the spirit. We learned that yesterday they gave away several hundreds of thousands of 200 lb. bags of rice. The usual New Years greetings were exchanged.

The night before last we were invited to the house of Herr John Abe, where we found a beautiful Christmas tree lighted with many candles. Everything was perfect except the absence of our wives and children—a big lack. We have been worrying about you. We heard one brief sentence over the radio from Tokyo that all Americans were being evacuated from Kuling. I sometimes wish you were all safe in America.

We had a New Year's dinner with Mrs. Twine, Mr. McGee, Mr. Forster, and Mrs. Cheng of Girling, as guests. We ate our last goose. About the time we finished dinner our day began to be spoiled. Two men came running from McGee's place—he has three places full of refugees—saying that two Japanese soldiers had entered and were after the women. We got a car ready and Fitch took Magee and Forster over. Later he brought in two of the women to the hospital. One had been raped and the other beaten and had managed with the aid of her father to break away but had been injured as she jumped from a window. They were hysterical. Then a call from a temple in the southeastern part of the city was brought to us. She had been wounded on the 14th of December. Five of them had sought safety in a dugout, but the Japanese soldiers went into the dugout from each end killing three of the five, and wounding the other two. These two, the nun and a little apprentice girl of ten, later saved their lives by hiding under the dead bodies of their friends. Eighteen days without medical attention, and five days without food. A man in the neighborhood managed to get the badly wounded nun to the hospital. She told us of the little girl who...
had been stabbed in the back, so I took the ambulance down to get her. Her wound had healed all right, all she needed was food, a bath, and comfortable surroundings. The people who live in the south-east section of the city are very terrified, surrounded by Japanese soldiers. They gathered around us as we waited for the little girl—quite a decently behaved group of soldiers. But as we stood there a drunk soldier came by bullying two old Chinese men. The Chinese men were so frightened that they came up to us and begged for my help. I must confess I am afraid of an armed drunken soldier, but with the aid of a few of the sober soldiers who helped by diverting the attention of the drunkard the old men had an opportunity to escape—and how they took to their heels. The drunken soldier evidently cursed me for one of the other soldiers, angered, took a club to him. As I started back to the ambulance I discovered another bunch of soldiers had taken off my orderly, rather, one of them. It was the cook who urged by curiosity had begged to be allowed to accompany us. His Red Cross armband had been taken off. He was scared and thought he was about to be shot. I rescued him and by this time I began to fear our ambulance might have been taken but we hurried back to find the decent bunch of soldiers still surrounding it, so we left them with smiles. The last few days we have had to go into the extreme parts of the city where few people dare to venture, but we have come back safely each time with our load of food or patients.

Today I counted five good sized fires in different parts of the city—and of the burning, and looting, and raping continues. In the Safety Zone it is much better although the soldiers still come in. However in contrast to those days when we were trying to stop them at several places at once day and night, it is comparatively peaceful and quiet. At least we have time to write.

January 3rd, 1938

Suceeded in getting half of the hospital staff registered today. I must report a good deed done by some Japanese. Recently several very nice Japanese have visited the hospital. We told them of our lack of food.
supplies for the patients. Today they brought in 100 cases of beans along with some beef. We have had no mail at the hospital for a month and these a\nights were mighty welcome. They asked that we would like to have.

But each day has a long list of bad reports. A man was killed near the relief headquarters yesterday afternoon. In the afternoon
a Japanese soldier attempted to rape a woman; her husband interceded and helped her resist; in the afternoon the soldier returned to shoot the husband.

This morning came another woman in a red nightgown with a

story. She was one of five women who the Japanese soldiers had
taken to one of their small caves - to wait there during the day, to be raped by night. Two of them were forced to abortion from 15 to 20 times and the
prettiest one as many as 40 each night. This one was sent to be had been
called off by three of the soldiers into an isolated place, were they attempted
to cut off her head. The region of the neck had been cut but they failed to
sever the spinal cord. She slurred death but dragged herself to the hospital -
another of the many to bear witness to the brutality of the soldiers. Dr. Allen
is trying to patch her up and thinks she may have a chance to live. Day after day our group has made its report to the authorities of these terrible conditions.
They have tightened up and issued orders; still each day brings the activities.

January 4th:

Up early this morning to see 300 Japanese planes flying
overhead. It is still clear but terribly cold for these poor people who have
to live out in the open or in tents. I failed to note board that we had a
real air raid from the Chinese. Fed almost forgotten what a raid was like. It
gave the Japanese a surprise and they were quite shaky for it. Finally Japanese
planes did arise to the occasion and flew like mad in hot pursuit.

I have no idea how to reach you by mail. Your last letter
was dated Nov. 25th. I hope pictured you as a happy youth in the school with
the boys having plenty of fun in the co\n. Hope you have all kept well. Our
life grows awfully monotonous. We are more than fed up with all this cruelty
and suffering which is so mindless and unnecessary. Our whole time in the
hospital is spent in trying to patch up and save the victims of Japanese guns
and bayonets. All innocent simple Chinese for whom the Japanese have come to
help. When they make their fine speaches on New Year's Day telling us the FOO
Ming Tang had no report for the needs of the common people, I could not help
but think of our whole hospital full of sick victims. There is little doubt
that foreign help and support in Chinese airstrike will be supplied.

January 5th:

A perfect morning and a gorgeous view of the sunrise from
my attic room in the Buck house. Fixed up a radio in the X-Ray room at the
hospital with stray equipment picked up here and there and it came in good
last night - so communications are again established. Made a trip to South
City in the ambulance to get back tools (coops) for our bag family. saw many
large fires burning.
January 6th

A good letter day! Kr. Fukuyi of the Japanese Embassy informs us that three American Embassy men will arrive in Nanking today. They have been making promises for ten days but apparently had some difficulty in getting army permission. We tried to send a message through the Japanese asking for their return but they refused to send it. They would like to have had us all out of Nanking, but now that we have stayed so long and know so much we are not allowed to leave - we are virtually prisoners.

My radio does not work so well after all. We have secured a second radio but cannot get the short wave to work. We get English reports from Tokyo, Manila and Shanghai, and there is some good music, but I spent some hours at the radio yesterday and from all sources I got the same record so often that I could sing it for our household:

"I'm Pop-eye the sailor man, I'm pop-eye the sailor man,
I fight to the finish for I eat my spinach,
I'm Pop-eye the sailor man."

I have a new job. Been delivering babies. Oh yes, Trim and Wilson DELIVER them, but I take them home, to some crowded refugee camp. Nearly every other day I take the ambulance out to get bok taed, rice, and other stuffs. A foreigner must go along to guarantee delivery. Salvaged three cows recently and Mrs. Chang is making some butter for us. Our bachelor group has gone through with about 23 dozen tins of luchowfu pawaches, and for the past month we have had them every day. We are eating more rice and there is plenty of bok taed. I understand the Japanese are selling apples in limited quantities at ten cents apiece. A few other things are coming in.

The biggest news of the day has just come. The American Consular representative told us that the families of McCallum, Trimmer, Mills and Smythe left Hankow for Hong Kong on the 20th. He also delivered some letters of yours written the last of November. It was the first news or mail we've received for more than a month, and how welcome it was! I'm hoping you had a comfortable trip although I feel sure you must have been exposed to a lot of inconveniences and possible dangers. I shall be relieved when I hear where you are and what your next move will be. I have concluded in my own mind that if you are permitted to come to Shanghai you will do so and place the children in the American School there for the rest of the school year. I'm hoping for that move, it means I might be able to see you before so very long although, as yet, we have no assurance that we would be permitted to leave.

I am glad I stayed. Although there were only twenty of us foreigners we have been able to help considerably in the various concentration points in the Safety Zone. We have been a hundred of us to guard against the 50,000 soldiers that much more could have been accomplished. Giiling has housed as high as 12,000; the University buildings about 20,000; The Seminary and B.T.C.S. 2 or 3 thousand each, and every house in the vicinity crammed full. Some of the men are engaged now in trucking coal and rice; we do not dare leave a truck or car out of our sight.
January 7th:

There is still a corpse in our compound at Pete Hain Road; another on the first floor of our South Gate Women's Building, and one in the Flopper's compound - all having met their fate about Dec. 13. In the Priced yard is a little baby about six months old. It cried while a soldier was raping its mother. The soldier comforted it by putting his hand over its nose and mouth. Permits to bury have not been obtainable. I have buried more than 30 bodies myself in our hospital graveyard, gathering them off the streets nearby, most of them being soldiers. The life of life has been appalling. Men, women, and children of all ages have lost a terrible time. Why does war have to be so beastly?

Japanese talk of sending the people back to their homes, starting up business again, and of bringing in a lot of Japanese goods. The diplomatic group went to set up a city government; the army will not allow it. They want the people to go back to their homes while the army continues to terrify them so that they dare not leave the concentration camps. They want business started again; the army has taken away all stock and burned the stores. They want to produce; but the army has killed all the chickens and pigs and cows; every living thing. The irony of it!

January 8th:

Some newspaper men came to the entrance of a concentration camp and distributed cakes and apples, and handed out a few coins to the night-guards, and moving pictures were taken of this kind act. At the same time a bunch of soldiers climbed over the back wall of the compound and raped a dozen or so of the women. There were no pictures taken out back.

The constructive group want to restore electricity and water. The day before the final arrangement were made through Bruce to get the workmen back on the job, a military detachment headed by a non-commissioned officer went to the British Expert Co's factory, and picking out a group of Electric Light Co's employees, 43 of them, lined them up and machine-gunned them. The Light Co was a private corporation. The soldiers, without investigation, claimed they were government employees. That in general condition after a month's time and there is little hope of improvement.

Now the Japanese are trying to discredit our efforts in the Safety Zone. They threaten and intimidate the poor Chinese into repudiating what we have said. Some of the Chinese are even ready to prove that the looting, raping, and burning was done by the Chinese and not the Japanese. I feel sometimes that we have been dealing with menaces and idiots, and I marvel that all of us foreigners have come through this ordeal alive.

We do not know when we will be permitted to leave Nanking. With so few of us we do not want to leave until some more men are allowed to come in. We have been living fairly ncarly in our bachelor quarters and it has been a grand bunch to be with. All of us have gotten into many amusing situations as well as serious ones, and we have jolly times relating them to each other. We could welcome a change from Luchowfu peaches and Chinese cabbage.
for a diet. How good butter and eggs would taste! But we have plenty of flour, rice, and our garden is still yielding lettuce and carrots and beets. If it is made available by the military there should be enough rice in the city to feed us. We do not like the thought of a black market or black economy. We feel that in production there is no production; only consumption is pitiful to consider. The least we can do is to use what we have.

February 18th

Just heard the family had arrived in Hong Kong safely.

Prase be! Not true?

January 11th

The American Library men in for dinner the other day, and today had the British Embassy men as well as those from the German Embassy. There have been a lot of raids and the situation is such that we can expect only one raid per week. We hung our heads in protest; only consular, not military. The family arrived safely in Hong Kong last night.

Hospital affairs have gotten past the emergency stage. We are now getting more medical supplies and we are closing to normal again. We are now not in any danger of getting anything, and all we have is a mat and a blanket. The International Committee has sent us a lot of medical supplies, and we are very much grateful. We have been able to get a lot of supplies, food and clothing, but there is still a lot of what we need. We have sent out for four more cans of food. We have tried to keep the boys as busy as possible.

One of the most important bits of information today concerns Taketana, one of the Japanese prisoners. He has been taken away and we are not sure what has happened to him. He had been ordered to stay in the house, but we are very much concerned about him. We have heard that he was taken away to an unknown place, and we do not know what has happened to him. We hope that he will be safe and that he will be returned to us.

January 12th

As I sit here writing, I am in Hong Kong today. That answers a lot of questions about the situation here. I hope you will be able to send letters to us soon. The British, German, and American Embassy staffs are very accommodating if you can hear from us. If you have any questions, please feel free to ask. I am very glad that you are able to send us letters regularly, and I am very grateful for your help. I hope that everything will be fine and that we will be able to return to our正常状态. We are all looking forward to it. We are very much in need of the supplies, food, and clothing, but we are very much grateful for what we have received so far.
We have been too busy to look after property. Have gone frequently to the places close to the hospital, but it doesn't do much good. Both Japanese and American Embassy gates were broken and completely ignored by the soldiers the first few days of their entry into the city and each place has been looted time and again. It does no good to try to clean up the mess until there is some way to keep them out. There have been but one or two places where one could move things with any assurance of safety with caretakers on the places. They would not be safe for so far no proclamation or letter from the Japanese Embassy has been respected by the soldiers. Any Chinese whether or on foreign property or not is subject to seizure and robbery and a possible threat from a bayonet. We have in some cases secured a Japanese guard. But they demand charcoal, a store, food, and a bed, which they say take off with them. If they are cold they burn up the furniture on the place to keep them warm. The American Embassy staff employed Japanese guards, but fired them the second day.

January 13th:

Hurray! Hurray! A note from you written in Shanghai.

Now I can write to you there confident you will receive it if I put it in care of our Embassy folks, and you can do likewise.

It has been a busy day. Went out early this morning to Ho Ping House to get some cow feed, but the place had been burned the day before.

Then we went to a place near Lotus Lake; there we secured half a load. At another place we got a load of cotton seed valued. Our ambulance is doing double duty these days. Will go back again for another load. Then I secured a coffin for John Magee for one of our Episcopal Evangelists from Ten Shen. I believe, who committed suicide as a protest against the present conditions. Then I secured a big cask of bean oil – 500 shill. We now have a three months supply on hand. I would worry about this business of supplies if I had time! Yesterday I picked up 15 bags of rice – 100 shill each – from the coolies at the S.A.T. Most of this are for our Chinese Christians who are at the Drum Tower Church. Four or five of our faithful South Bage men are sheltered there and they have not been bothered at all. There are no evangelistic workers or other workers employed by our mission in Shanghai; only about one or two of the city pastors here.

I decided to accept the four other cows; two calves.

These four cows had been shut up for a month in a single shed that the condition of which was terrible, so I rescued them up along with two calves, a goat and a kid, and led the procession back to the hospital. There was plenty of bawling and some of them went under pressure but we reached them into the front garage. That means an additional supply of milk for our patients. And we needed it for we cannot get fresh milk which we ordinarily would use.

I go on and get sick fast by the ambulance load. The people cannot bring it to us to2 accept nor to go over it. We found another good nurse today – a graduate of the chief hospital. About ten of our fifty nurses are real ones.
Had the American Embassy men over for dinner this evening, and Trimmer also as he had not met them. The Embassy men are not having such a glorious time of it. They have not been able to get heat, light, or water, and it is difficult setting up housekeeping and getting supplies. And of course they do not have the interests and activities the rest of us do, and with no newspapers or outside activities of any sort whatsoever, with only problems to handle, life certainly is dull for them. One is shut in and I must admit the atmosphere is extremely gloomy and dull.

We are all anxious to get to Shanghai now to see our families. One of the British men is going to Shanghai tonight and has promised to take any letters we might want to send. I am sending you the letter I have written but could not mail—quite a stack by now.

Conditions have improved, but horrible things still go on. Two days ago I went into the dispensary and saw a fifteen year old boy on the table with part of his stomach and some of his intestines protruding. The wound was two days old. He lives out near the Wu Ting Meng Gate. The soldiers had taken him as a laborer to carry vegetables. When he had finished his work they went through his clothing and robbed him of the sixty cents which they found, then stuck him several times with bayonets.

Our British Embassy friends have had a difficult time hearing our stories. They are too raw for them to take so we have had to tone them down considerably. But they have been bumping into some pretty terrible things on their own and getting it first hand. They went on a tour of inspection of the British property and near the A.E.C. at Ho Ping Men they found the body of a woman who had had a golf club forced up internally; a part of it was protruding. Now you know why the people are still in the refugee camps and why they are still terrified. We have been able to protect them on American property when we have been present, but what we have been able to do has been a mere drop in the bucket.

Spent a good share of the day getting hay and cotton seed cakes to feed our dairy cows. Next week I shall have to rustle rice and coal. I was out with one ambulance today; Grace Bauer took the other one to get some Peh Tsai. She went away out Tung Si Men for her load and got back safely. It is wonderful the limits to which we foreigners can go without mishap. Some of the diplomatic people who have recently arrived wonder why we have not all been lined up and shot for we have gotten by with a lot.

I am glad you are in Shanghai and the boys in school. You seem so much nearer and I hope we can be together before too long. Don't blame me too much for leaving the family responsibilities upon your shoulders alone. I really expected to get out before the bitter end because I felt I owed it to the family. When my own mission work was finished and I could have slipped out, the hospital was in such dire need for a business manager and so short handed that it seemed I couldn't refuse when they asked me if I could help. Once in, I was caught in such a whirlpool of work that I couldn't get
out had I wanted to. My thoughts and prayers went out to you many many times. I do not criticize anyone who left. I thought it was the thing to do, and I have been thankful I urged all our Chinese friends and workers to leave. But I can glad I stayed, hard as it was, and had a small share in helping these poor folk.

If you see a copy of a Sporting News in one of the bookstores, do send it along with an eagerly awaited letter from each member of the family.
I, J. H. McCallum do certify that the foregoing diary notes is a true and correct copy of the notes made by me in December 1937 and January 1938 at Nanking, China, that the facts therein recited are true and that my original diary notes are not now available. The foregoing diary notes cover eleven (11) typewritten pages.

Given under my hand this 27th day of June, 1946.

/s/ James H. McCallum

Republic of China:
Consular District of Nanking:
Province of Kiangsu:
City of Nanking: no:
Embassy of the United States of America:

Subscribed and sworn to before me, Robert B. Moody, Vice Consul of United States of America in and for the Consular District of Nanking, China, duly commissioned and qualified, this 27th day of June, 1946.

/s/ Robert B. Moody

Vice Consul of the United States of America.
STATEMENT OF

SUN Yuen Chong

I was raised in Nanking and am forty years old, married, and was a rice merchant at time of taking of Nanking. I was in refugee camp, and was taken from the camp by the Japanese because the Japs thought I was a soldier. I was identified as a civilian to the satisfaction of the Japs, and put to work in labor work for the Japs. I was put in an army kitchen to boil water, and while there I saw a massacre of people in Nanking. The Japs visited the refugee camps, and inspected passes. The Japanese military camp was near the Nanking Railroad Station. People were asked to get passes at Japanese military headquarters. The first time they came over they were detained, also the second time. Those were the people who were massacred. The people were lined up on the bank of the river 'men and women', having been asked to go there for a toilet call, and trucks came up with machine guns and the Japanese soldiers in the trucks opened fire on the people. Fifteen to twenty Japanese soldiers were in each truck. There were Japanese officers present, and each truck had in it an officer wearing a sword. I was in the kitchen about 40 from the people who were being fired upon. This lasted some sixty minutes or one hour. I estimate there were 10,000 people shot down by machine guns as above stated while I was looking on.

The names of witnesses

The girl and man whose names are stated above also saw the above sight and were working in the kitchen with me. Most of the bodies were thrown in the river and I saw the Japanese soldiers throw these people in the river. Some were left on the bank. About 400 soldiers were engaged in throwing bodies in the river, for about a half hour. The bodies were about 20 feet from the river. Some of the bodies were left on the bank, and remained there for several months. The sound of the machine gun fire so close to me deafened somewhat the left ear, which is still affected. I worked three months more, then escaped, but
Doc. No. 1718 B

was wounded in escape. This was translated to me by
Colonel TU of the Chinese Army and is correct. The
massacre happened December, 1938.

WITNESSES

Colonel TU Ying-Yung
April 7, 1946

Thomas H. Horner
Colonel, USA
Nanking, China
7 April 1946

Statement of Lu Tih Sang
Ago 28 years. Native of Nanking. Living at Taong Soo Hong No. 7
Married

About the 15th of December 1937, at about 8 o'clock in the morning I came out of a grocery store at North Tsu Sze An No. 46, and I saw two Jap soldiers coming towards me. The Japs were drafting Chinese civilians into a labor gang and I could see that they already had gathered up a gang of about 30 Chinese civilians. The Japs ordered me to stop, at the time I had a rice bowl in my hand and I stooped over to lay the bowl on a pier, but the Japs did not like my not stopping at once and they slapped me in the face and made me join the labor gang. We were marched to Haining Chung Gate, Shashewan, and ordered to remove the sand bags that had been piled up in front of the gate by the Government Troops during the war, to block the way of the Japs. The first day passed without anything happening. On the second day I went to work again and there I saw three of civilians working in the gang shot to death by the Japs, because they did not understand very well what the Japs had told them to do. Then I made up my mind to run away after I had finished the day's work.

On the next day, I was in the refugee zone and again I was drafted by the Japs along with three others. We were ordered to carry luggage on a bamboo pole for the Japs. One of us was not strong enough to carry the load and he asked the Japs if he could be sent home. The Japs ordered him to kneel down and then beat this poor fellow to death with the bamboo pole.

On about the 23rd of December I was living in a house on Peiping Road, and at about 9 o'clock in the morning two Jap Officers and a few other Jap soldiers came to our street with a Chinese and had this Chinese do the talking for them. The Japs ordered all of the people in the neighborhood to come out of their houses and then had this Chinese tell them that they were all required to take out residence certificates from the Japs. These people were also told that those that had previously worked for the Chinese Army and those who were fit to do some military service and those who had been drafted into the Chinese labor gangs should step forward, they were told that these people would be taken care of by the Japs. They could work for the Japs and that they would be paid for their work, provided with shelter and would be allowed to go home at any time they wanted to quit the services of the Japs. About fifty to sixty persons then stepped forward in the line. Most of these people were homeless and jobless and thought the Japanese would do what they had promised to do. I then went to my home and watched from an upstairs window. I saw the Japs
march these fifty or sixty men to the other end of the street known as. All of these fifty or sixty men were lined up in a vacant lot alongside of a pond of water. They were all machine gunned to death. I saw one still alive and struggling and then the Japs sprayed gasoline on all of them and burned them all.

On about the 27th of December at 10 o'clock in the morning I was walking on Shanghai Road and I saw a Jap soldier walk past a Chinese policeman attached to the International Refugee Zone. The Policeman saluted the Japanese as he passed and the Jap ordered him not to move, the policeman was then bayoneted in the abdomen and died on the spot.

This statement was translated to me in Chinese by Henry Chiu and it is correct.

Signed by

s/Lee Min Sung

Witnessed by
John J. Crowley
Henry Chiu
STATEMENT OF Mrs. LOH Sung Sze

I am now resident of Nanking and a widow 45 years old. About December 21, 1937 a group of Japanese soldiers came to my home across the river from NANKING in the town named LOH HUE. My husband was a teacher. The soldiers, about twenty in number, asked for women, and eight of them surrounded me and tried to take me away. They however did not do it because my four children were crying at the time and the Japanese became impatient and left the house. This happened about seven or eight in the evening. A little while later about five or six Japanese came again (another group) in the Regiment. They took away my husband with the intention to put him in a labor gang. The Japanese asked him to assume a burden of cereal on his back, but because he did not do the job well, the Japanese got rid of him by bayoneting him to death in several places about a hundred yards away. I saw this because I was following him to see what they did with him. The body was buried the next day.

He was bayoneted in the neck, kidney, forehead, and altogether in seven places. After seeing him bayoneted, I fled home.

I went home with my father, who saw this also, and is also living in Nanking. Also other persons saw this. SUNG SOONG YEN is my father's name.

This Statement was translated by Henry Chiu, and is correct.

(Finger Print Signature)

WITNESSED BY:

Thomas H. Morrow
Colonel, USA

J. J. Crowley

Henry Chiu
Hankin, China
7 April 1943

Statement of Foo King Zai, Age 26, Native of Hankin.
Living at Dong Zung Xi, No. 2.

I had already moved into the refugee zone before the Japs came into the city on December 13, 1937. On about December 17th the Japs were searching the houses on the street I lived on. They were also plundering as they searched. When they reached the house where I was living the Japs ordered me to carry their loot for them, they had already gathered up several Chinese to carry their loot for them.

On the way to Neo Foo Hill where the Japs were living a few other civilians were drafted into the gang to carry more things for the Japs which they continued to loot from houses along the way. After reaching Neo Foo Hill all of us were ordered to stay there and wait on them. On about the 20th of December at about 9 o'clock in the evening the Japs examined the palms of all the civilians who took along to work for them. Five among the civilians were found to have calluses on their hands and so they were bayoneted to death by the Japs. I saw this because I was there and my hands were also examined. As the Japs were taking me to Neo Foo Hill I saw very dead Chinese lying along the road and close here. I would say that I saw about 2 hundred dead Chinese among them many children. Most of them had been bayoneted to death, including the children.

This statement was translated to me in Chinese by Henry Chiu and it is correct.

Chinese signature

Signed by ( )

Witnessed by:

JOE J. CROWCH
HENRY CHIU
STATEMENT OF Mrs. WONG Kiang Sze, Aged 66

I am a resident of NANKING and was a resident when the Japanese first captured the city. My son and son-in-law were with me when the son-in-law was shot and killed and my son taken away and never returned since that time. My son-in-law was an accountant and my son was a clerk in the courts. My son-in-law was in the refugee zone when shot by the Japanese and neither he nor my son were soldiers, or in the military service. I begged on my knees that my son-in-law be spared, but it was no use. There were five or six Japanese soldiers in the crowd, and one or two had swords. They gave no reason whatever for the shooting. The son-in-law was 46, and my son 41 at the time. I am a widow 66 years of age. I saw piles of dead bodies in Nanking at this time although I did not see anyone else killed in my presence.

I have had this statement read to me by Henry Chiu, and translated in the Chinese language, and this statement is correct.

WITNESSED BY:

/s/ Mrs. WONG Kiang Sze

Thomas H. Morrow
Colonel, USA

J. J. Crowley
STATEMENT OF FU TU SIN

I am a resident of Nanking and was born there. I am a civilian.

On 14th of December I saw a Japanese shoot a civilian and kill him because he had callous marks on his right hand. They claimed that this indicated he was a soldier, and the callous came from handling a rifle. However, the man was a civilian who made noodles. I was examined for the same reason, but had no callous marks on my hands. The shooting happened in the yard of a house where I was staying at the time.

I saw a Chinese woman dragged into a house by two Japanese soldiers. She was crying at the time, and attempted to resist. I also saw a Japanese some two weeks later dragging a girl about thirteen years old into a house and was told afterward that the girl had been raped there.

I have had the statement translated to me by Henry Chiu.

(Signed) Hu Tu Sin

WITNESS:
Thomas F. Morrow
John J. Crowley
Henry Chiu
STATEMENT OF HONG CHEN SZE

(41 years of age, Native of Nanking, a widow)

My husband was killed by the Japanese on December 26, 1937. Four Japanese soldiers came to my home (No. 1 Yang Chu Hong) about four in the afternoon. They were about to rape me and three of them forcibly unclothed me, as to upper part of my apparel, and at that time my husband came to protect me and he was instantly kicked to death. My children were in the same room, and were crying. My children were 2 months and 4 years of age. They did not rape me after killing my husband but left the house. I had this translated to me by Henry Chiu.

(Finger Print Signature)

WITNESS

Thomas H. Morrow
J.J. Crowley
Henry Chiu
STATEMENT OF WU ZAH TSING

The Japanese soldiers ordered my brother to kneel down before them and because he did not do so at once, and the Japanese soldiers bayoneted him in the left chest. My brother was not armed at the time. This was done in the presence of my brother's sister-in-law, his wife and his mother, and myself.

My brother had a civilian suit over his uniform. He died instantly. This happened in a village near Nanking January 1938. Henry Chiu has translated this for me and the statement is correct. I saw on the same afternoon the bodies of many other civilian Chinese people who were bayoneted and beaten to death, both men and women. Translated by Henry Chiu.

/s/ Wu Zah Tsing

WITNESS

Thomas H. Morrow
Colonel, USA
7 March 1946

Statement of Mr. YIE YANG SZE, 47 years of age, a native of Nanking, 45 Ching Cheu Road

My brother WANG SHIN YING was a member of the local Volunteer Corps, was caught by the Japanese when they first captured Nanking in 1937, and was bayoneted on the forehead about three times and several times on the spine. I saw this personally. He was in civilian clothes at the time, and was acting as a refugee. We were living at a refugee camp at time of the incident, situated YING YANG YING. He died almost immediately. A volunteer Corps were raised to prevent looting. I saw bodies of other Chinese civilians nearby when this happened. The Corps was not a military body, but raised in city. This statement was translated to me by Mr. George Lee and is correct.

WITNESS:

Thomas H. Morrow

Witness: George Lee
Lane 61, House 16 Yu Yen Road
Shanghai
Statement of Mr. YIEN WANG SZE, 47 years of age, a native of Nanking, of 457 Ching Cheu Road.

My brother WANG SPIN YING was a member of the local Volunteer Corps, was caught by the Japanese when they first captured Nanking in 1937, and was bayoneted on the forehead about three times and several times on the spine. I saw this personally. He was in civilian clothes at the time, and was acting as a refugee. We were living at a refugee camp at the time of the incident, situated YING YANG YING. He died almost immediately. The Volunteer Corps were raised to prevent looting. I saw bodies of other Chinese civilians nearby when this happened. The Corps was not a military body, but raised in city. This Statement was translated to me by Mr. George Lee and is correct.

(Fingerprint Signature)

WITNESS:

Thomas F. Lorrow

WITNESS:

George Lee
Lane 611/House 16 Yu Yuen Road
Shanghai
Nanking, China  
7 April 1946

Statement of Wong Fan Sze ( ), 24 years of age.  
Native of Nanking, living at Kiu Erh Yuen No. 40 ( ).

At the time the Japanese entered the city on Dec. 13, 1937, I and my father and my sister had already removed to live in a house on Shanghai Road No. 100 which was in the refugee zone. There were about 500 persons living in that house, and I often saw the Japs come to the house asking and searching for women. On one occasion one woman was raped in the open yard. This happened in the night, and all of us could hear her cry while she was being raped. But when the Japs left we could not find her, they had taken her away with them. Twice I saw the Japs truck come to the house and round up women living at the house. These women were taken away by the Japs and none of them returned with the exception of one girl who managed to get back home after having been raped by the Japs and she told me that all the girls who had been taken in the truck had been raped many times by the Japs, one after the other. This one girl who managed to get back to the house told me that she had seen one other girl raped and after being raped the Japs stuck weeds into her vagina and the girl had died from this treatment. At this time I was about 15 years of age. I hid every time a Jap came near the house, and that is why the Japs never caught me.

My grandmother and my three uncles were living in a mat shed not far from the place where I lived on Shanghai Road. On about the 16th of January 1937, at about 1 o'clock in the afternoon I went over to see my grandmother in the mat shed. While I was there, three Jap soldiers came and took away one woman from the shed. This woman had been living in the same mat shed with her husband and mother-in-law. The husband followed then trying to stop the Japs grabbed him, stuck wire thru his nose and then tied the other end of the wire to a tree, just like one would tie up a bull. The Japs then bayoneted this man many places over the body. This man's mother also came out and rolled on the ground crying, the Japs did not like this so they continued to bayonet the son. They told the mother to go into the house or they would kill her. The son died from his wounds on the spot. I saw it all as I was standing in the door watching the whole affair.

This statement was translated to me in Chinese by Henry Chiu and it is correct.

Signed by

( ) fingerprint

Witnessed by
John J. Crowley /s/
Henry Chiu /s/  
Doc. No. 1731
STATEMENT OF MRS. WOO CHANG SZE.  AGE 31 YEARS.  NOW LIVING AT HING SAH TEI NUMBER 41.  NATIVE OF NANDING, CHINA.

About two weeks after the Japanese entered Nanjing Mrs. Woo Chang Sze, then still unmarried went with her family to a house opposite the American Embassy which had previously been occupied by a German doctor. There were a lot of Chinese people living in this house at the time because they thought it was a rather safe place as it was near the American Embassy. One day in the afternoon, can not remember the date, at about 3 o'clock in the afternoon, three Japanese soldiers came to the house, all of the people in the house fled to the upper part of the house, except one girl of about 16 years of age. This one girl was caught by the Japs before she could get up stairs and was raped by the three Japanese in turn, one after another. This young girl died soon after she had been raped. After the Japanese left the rest of the people came down stairs and found the girl dead, and bleeding, the lower part of her body. The body was buried right away by the dead girl's father who was employed by the GERMAN doctor as the gate keeper of that house.

WOO CHANG SZE
(finger print)

The above statement was shown and read to the witness after preparation and was acknowledged by her as correct.

Henry Chiu

7 April 1946
The first date the Japanese entered NANKING, they fired and burnt our home, and we were proceeding to the refugee camp. There were the following in the party, my mother-in-law, my brother and his wife, two children of mine, and my brother-in-law's two children, aged 5 and 2 years of age.

As we were proceeding and came to a place called LAO WONG FOU, in Nanking City, we were met by twelve Japanese soldiers, including some officers, who were swords. One of the soldiers, wearing a sword, whom I thought was an officer, grasped my sister-in-law, and raped and then killed in the presence of her husband and children, who were killed at the same time. The husband was killed for trying to defend his wife and the two children were killed because they wept when their mother was being raped. The five year girl was suffocated by having her clothing stuffed in her mouth, and the boy was bayoneted. Their father and mother were both bayoneted and thereby killed. My mother-in-law was also bayoneted and died twelve days later. I fell to the ground, and escaped later with my two children. This all happened about 10 o'clock in the morning, and in broad daylight on the streets of Nanking. I was an eye witness of all this. I went to the refugee camp, and on the way saw many corpses of women and civilian men. The women had their apparel pulled up, and looked like they had been raped. I saw about twenty, mostly women.

Henry Chiu translated this to me.

WITNESS

Thomas H. Morrow
Colonel, USA

J.J. Crowley (Signed by fingerprint)
Number 7, Political and Economic Studies

DOCUMENTS OF THE NANKING SAFETY ZONE

Edited by
SHUH S. JU, PH..

Consulting Adviser to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Prepared under the auspices of the Council of
International Affairs, Chungking

KELLY & WALSH, LIMITED

SHANGHAI--HONG KONG--SINGAPORE

1939
The documents included in the present volume are not all that the Nanking Safety Zone possesses, but only all that the Council of International Affairs is fortunate enough to secure. Besides, some of them have appeared in the editor’s THE WAR CONFLICT OF THE JAPANESE, while a still larger number, including most of the important ones, can be seen in the columns of Mr. H. J. Timperley’s WAR LIVESTYLE: THE JAPANESE TERRITOIY IN CHINA. But, in view of their importance as source material for the study of history and international law as well as evidence of the noble deeds of a group of public-spirited men and women, their publication in a special collection, independent and as complete as can be, seems justifiable. The division of them into two parts in main is a matter of convenience, the demarcation line adopted being the return to Nanking of third-party embassy officials, whose aid for the performance of its difficult task the International Committee of the Zone lost no time to invoke.

For those who have not case across the two books mentioned above or otherwise acquired a knowledge of the nature and function of the Zone and its International Committee a glance at Documents 2 and 9 before proceeding may be of some help.

SUHEI HSÜ

May 9, 1939
Honorable Sir:

I am to thank you for the fine way your artillery spared the safety zone and to establish contact with you for future plans for care of Chinese civilians in the zone.

The International Committee has taken responsibility for putting people into buildings in the area, has stored rice and flour for feeding the population temporarily, and has taken control of the police in the area.

He would respectfully request that the Committee may:

1. Be favored with a Japanese guard at entrances to the Safety Zone.
2. Be allowed to police the inside of the area with its own civilian police who are armed only with pistols.
3. Be allowed to carry on sale of rice and operate its soup kitchens in the area. We have stores of rice in other parts of the city and would like to have free passage of trucks to secure the...
4. Be allowed to continue the present housing arrangements until the chosen people can return to their homes. (Even then there will be thousands of homeless poor refugees to care for.)
5. Be given the opportunity to cooperate with you in restoring telephone, electric, and water services as soon as possible.

Yesterday afternoon an unforeseen situation developed when a number of Chinese soldiers were trapped in the northern part of the city, safe of the ... e to our office and pleaded in the name of humanity that we save their lives. Representatives of our Committee tried to find your Headquarters but got no farther than a captain on Han Chung Lai. So we disarmed all these soldiers and put them into buildings in the Zone. We beg your careful permission to allow these men to return to peaceful civilian life as is now their desire.

We would further like to introduce to you the "International Red Cross Committee of Nanking" with Rev. John Magee (American) as Chair. This International Red Cross Committee has taken charge of the former military hospitals at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Railways, and the Ministry of War. The Red Cross Committee yesterday
disarmed all men on these places and will see that these buildings are used only for hospital purposes. If it is possible to put all the wounded in it, we suggest transferring all the Chinese wounded to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs building.

We will be glad to cooperate in any way we can in caring for the civilian population of this city.

INSTRUCTIONAL COMMITTEE FOR NANKING SAFETY ZONE

Most respectfully yours,

JOHN H. D. RABE
Chairman

Number 2

LIST OF INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE FOR THE SAFETY ZONE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Nationality</th>
<th>Organization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Mr. John H. D. Rabe, Chairman</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Siemens Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Dr. Lewis S.C. Smythe, Secretary</td>
<td>American</td>
<td>University of Nanking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Mr. P.H. Munro-Haure</td>
<td>British</td>
<td>Asiatic Petroleum Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Mr. P. R. Shields</td>
<td>British</td>
<td>International Export Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Mr. J. M. Hicken</td>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>Texas Oil Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Mr. G. Schultze-Pantin</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Chminning Trading Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Mr. Iver N. Kay</td>
<td>British</td>
<td>Butterfield &amp; Swire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Mr. J. V. Pickering</td>
<td>American</td>
<td>Standard-Vacuum Oil Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Mr. Edward Sperling</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Shanghai Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Dr. W. S. Davis</td>
<td>American</td>
<td>University of Nanking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Mr. J. Lean</td>
<td>British</td>
<td>Asiatic Petroleum Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Dr. C. S. Truex</td>
<td>American</td>
<td>University Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Mr. Charles Riggs</td>
<td>American</td>
<td>University of Nanking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
My dear Sir:

As pointed out by the Major we interviewed with you at the Bank of Communications yesterday noon, it is advisable to have the city return to normal life as soon as possible. But yesterday the continued disorders in the Safety Zone increased the state of panic among the refugees. Refugees in large buildings are afraid to go even to nearby soup kitchens to secure the cooked rice. Consequently, we are having to deliver rice to these compounds directly, thereby complicating our problem. We could not even get coolies out to local rice and coal to take to our soup kitchens and therefore this morning thousands of people had to go without their breakfast. Members of the International Committee are this morning making attempts to get trucks through Japanese patrols so these civilians could buy rice and coal. The International Committee had several attempts made to take their personal care away from them by Japanese soldiers. (A list of cases of disorder is appended.)

Until this state of panic is allayed, it is going to be impossible to get any normal activity started in the city, such as: telephone workers, electric plant workers, probably the water plant workers, shops of all kinds, or even street cleaning.

In order to improve this situation quickly, the International Committee respectfully suggests that the Imperial Japanese Army take the following steps at once:

1. Have all searching done by regularly organized squads of soldiers under a responsible officer. (Most of the trouble has come from wandering groups of three to four soldiers without an officer.)

2. At night, and if possible also in the dayi.e., have the guards at the entrances of the Safety Zone (proposed by the Major yesterday) to prevent any stray Japanese soldiers from entering the Safety Zone.

3. Today, give us passes to paste on the windshield of our private cars and trucks to prevent Japanese soldiers from commandeering them. (Even under the stress of defense of the city the Chinese Army Headquarters supplied us with such passes and the cars that were taken before we got the passes were returned to the Committee within 24 hours after our reporting the cases. Further, even in that difficult situation, the Chinese Army assigned to us three trucks to use for helping rice for feeding civilians. Certainly the Imperial Japanese Army in full control of the city, with no fighting...
going on, and with such greater amount of equipment, cannot do less for the Chinese civilians that have now come under their care and protection).

We refrained from protesting yesterday because we thought when the High Commander arrived order in the city would be restored, but last night was even worse than the night before, so we decided these matters should be called to the attention of the Imperial Japanese Army, which we are sure does not approve of such actions by its soldiers.

Most respectfully yours,
LEWIS E. C. SMYTH
Secretary

Number 8

CASES OF DISORDER BY JAPANESE SOLDIERS IN THE SAFETY ZONE

Filed, December 16, 1937

Note: These are only sample cases we have had time to check upon more carefully. Many more have been reported to our workers.

1. Six street sweepers of the second division of the Sanitary Commission of the Safety Zone were killed in the house they occupied at Kulou and one seriously injured with a bayonet by Japanese soldiers on December 15. There was no apparent reason whatever, as these men were our employees. The soldiers entered the house.

2. A carriage loaded with rice was taken on December 14 at 4 p.m. near the gate of Sinling College by Japanese soldiers.

3. Several residents in our second sub-division were driven from their homes on the night of December 14 and robbed of everything. The Chief of the sub-division was himself robbed twice by Japanese soldiers.

4. On the night of December 15, last night, seven Japanese soldiers entered the University of Nanking library building and took seven Chinese women refugees, three of whom were raped on the spot. (Full details of this case will be filed by Dr. M. E. Bates, Chairman of the University of Nanking Emergency Committee).

5. On the night of December 14, there were many cases of Japanese soldiers entering Chinese houses and raping women or taking them away. This
created a panic in the area and hundreds of women moved into the Ginling College campus yesterday. Consequently, three American men spent the night at Ginling College last night to protect the 3,000 women and children in the compound.

6. About 30 Japanese soldiers with no apparent leader, on December 14, searched the University Hospital and the nurses' dormitory. The staff of the hospital were systematically looted, the objects taken were, six fountain pens, $3.90; four matches, two hospital bandages, two flashlights, two pairs of gloves, one sweater.

7. Yesterday, December 15, everyone of our large refugee camps in public and institutional buildings reported that the Japanese soldiers had been there and had robbed the refugees several times.

8. On December 15, the American ambassador's residence was broken into and searched and all personal articles taken.

9. On December 15, the faculty house of Ginling College was entered by Japanese soldiers who climbed over the back fence and smashed in a door, since every movable thing had been taken out of the building since December 15, nothing could be stolen.

10. At noon, December 14, on Chien Ying Heiang, Japanese soldiers entered a house and took four girls, raped them, and let them return in two hours.

11. Our Ninghai Road rice shop was visited on December 15 in the afternoon by Japanese soldiers who bought three bags of rice (3.75 tan or picules) and only paid $5. The regular price of rice is $9 per ten, so the Imperial Japanese Army owes the International Committee $28.75 for this.

12. At 10 p.m. on the night of December 14 a Chinese house on Chien Ying Heiang was entered by 11 Japanese soldiers who raped four Chinese women.

13. On December 14, Japanese soldiers entered the home of Miss Grace Fower, an American missionary, and took a pair of fur-lined gloves, drank up all the milk on the table, and scooped up sugar with their hands.

14. On December 15, the Japanese soldiers entered the garage of Dr. R. F. Foder (American) at 11 Shuan Lung Hsiang, smashed a window in his Ford V8, later came back with a mechanic and tried to start the car.

15. Last night, December 15, Japanese soldiers entered a Chinese house on Hankow Road and raped a young wife and took away three women. When two husbands ran, the soldiers shot both of them.
The above cases have been checked upon by foreign members of our Committee or Staff.

Respectfully submitted,

LEWIS E. C. SMITH

Secretary

** ** ** ** **

Number 10

LETTER TO JAPANESE EMBASSY

December 19, 1937

Dear Sirs:

We are very sorry to trouble you again but the sufferings and needs of the 220,000 civilians for whom we are trying to care make it urgent that we try to secure action from your military authorities to stop the present disorder among Japanese soldiers wandering through the Safety Zone.

There is no time or space here to go into the cases that are pouring in faster than we can type them out. But last night Dr. Bates of our Committee went to the University of Nanking dormitories to sleep in order to protect the 1,000 women who fled there yesterday because of attacks in their homes. No guard was on guard there nor at the new University building. Then at 8 p.m., Mr. Fitch and Dr. Smythe took Rev. W. P. Mills to Ginling College to sleep in a house near the gate (as one or more of us have been doing every night since the 14th in order to protect the 3,000 women and children, yesterday augmented to 4,000 by the panic), we were seized roughly by a searching squad and detained for over an hour. The officer had the two women in charge of Ginling College, Miss Minnie Vautrin and Mrs. Chen, with a friend, Mrs. Tzuin, lined up at the gate and kept them there in the cold and the sun pushed them around roughly. The officer insisted there were soldiers in the compound and he wanted to find them and shoot them. Finally, he let us go home but would not let Rev. Mills stay so we do not know what happened after we left.

This coincided with the searching off of the men at the Ministry of Justice on December 16 (see separate Memorandum), among which were several hundred civilians. In our positive knowledge 50 of our uniformed police, had made us realize that, unless something is done to clear up this situation,

"asked for the kind attention of Mr. Kiyoshi Fukui, second Secretary."
the lives of all the civilians in our Zone are at the mercy of the temper-
ament of searching captains.

With the panic that has been created among the women who are now
flocking by the thousands to our American institutions for protection, the
men are being left more and more alone. (For instance, there were 600 people
in the old Language School at Kiao Two Yuen up till December 16, but be-
cause so many women were raped there on the night of December 15, 400 women
and children loved it Chiling College, leaving 200 men.) These public in-
stitutional buildings were originally listed to accommodate 25,000 people; now,
because of panic among the women, this has increased to 50,000, although two
buildings have been expelled of men; the Ministry of Justice and the Supreme
Court.

If this panic continues, not only will our housing problem become more/
serious but the food problem and the question of finding workers will seriously
increase. This morning one of your representatives, Mr. K. Kikuchi, was at
our office asking for workers for the electric light plant. We had to reply
that we could not even get our own workers out to do anything. We are only
able to keep rice and coal supplied to these large concentrations of people
by Western leaders of our Committee and Staff driving trucks for rice and coal.
Our Food Commissioner has not dared leave his house for two days. The second
man on our Housing Commission had to see two women in his family at 23 Hankow
Road raped last night at supper time by Japanese soldiers. Our Associate
Food Commissioner, Mr. Tone (a Theological Professor), has had to convey
trucks with rice and leave the 2,500 people in families at his Nanking Theo-
logical Seminary to look out for themselves. Yesterday, in broad daylight,
several women at the seminary were raped right in the middle of a large room
filled with men, women, and children! We Westerners cannot feed 200,000
Chinese civilians and protect them night and day. That is the duty of the
Japanese authorities. If you can give them protection, we can help feed them.

There is another matter that is in the minds of the Japanese officers
searching the Zone; they think the place is full of "plain-clothes soldiers." We have notified you several times of the presence of soldiers who, disguised,
entered the Zone on the afternoon of December 13. But now we can safely assure
you that there are no groups of disguised Chinese soldiers in the Zone. Your
searching squads have cleaned out all of them and many civilians along with them.

For the good of all concerned, we would beg to make the following
constructive suggestions:

1. CONTROL OF SOLDIERS.

1. We repeat our request of yesterday for patrols of Gendarmerie for
the Zone night and day.

2. In our letter of December 16, we asked that guards be placed at
entrances to the Zone to keep out wandering soldiers at night. This has not
been done. But we hope the Japanese Army will find some way to prevent soldiers from robbing, raping, and killing the civilian population, especially at night when soldiers might be confined to their barracks.

4. Until general order can be restored among the soldiers will you please station sentries at the entrances to our 18 larger concentrations of refugees. These sentries should be instructed to be responsible for preventing soldiers climbing over the walls of the compounds as well. (See list of "Refugee Camps" attached.)

4. We would also respectfully request that a proclamation in Japanese be put at each of these refugee camps describing what they are and ordering Japanese soldiers not to molest these poor people.

III. CAMPING.

1. Since our refugee camps seem to be misunderstood by captains of searching squads, we suggest that today we will be glad to have a high officer of the Japanese Army accompany one of our housing men to each of the 18 refugee camps and see them in daylight.

2. Since we know there are no groups of disarmed soldiers in the Zone and there has been no sniping in the Zone at any time; and since, furthermore, search of both Refugee Camps and private houses has been carried out many times and each time means robbery and rape; we would venture to suggest that the Army's desire to prevent any former Chinese soldier's hiding in the Zone can now be accomplished by the patrol of the gendarmeries mentioned above.

3. We venture to make these suggestions because we sincerely believe that if the civilian population is left alone for two or three days, they will resume their normal daily life in the Zone; food and fuel can be transported, shops will open, and workers will appear looking for work. These workers can then help start the essential services of electricity, water and telephones.

III. POLICE THAT HAVE BEEN TAKEN AWAY.

Yesterday we called your attention to the fact that 50 uniformed police had been taken from the Ministry of Justice, and that 46 "volunteer police" had also been marched off. We now must add that 40 of our uniformed police stationed at the Supreme Court were also taken. The only stated charge against them was made at the Ministry of Justice where the Japanese officer said they had taken in soldiers after the place had been searched once, and, therefore, they were to be shot. As pointed out in the accompanying Memorandum on the Incident at the Ministry of Justice, Western members of our Committee take full responsibility for having put some civilian men and women in there because they had been driven out of other places by Japanese soldiers.
Yesterday, we requested that the 450 uniformed police assigned to the Zone be now organized into a new police force for the city under Japanese direction. At the same time, we trust the above mentioned 90 uniformed police will be restored to their positions as policemen and that 46 volunteer police will either be returned to our office as workers, or we be informed of their whereabouts. We have on file a complete list of the 450 uniformed police assigned to the Zone, so can help you in this process.

Trusting that you will pardon our venturing to make these suggestions, and assuring you of our willingness to cooperate in every way for the welfare of the civilians in the city, I am

Most respectfully yours,

JOHN H. D. RABE
Chairman

Enclosure:

Memorandum on Incident at Ministry of Justice
List of Refugee Camps in Safety Zone.

Letter to Japanese Embassy

December 19, 1937
5 p.m.

Dear Sirs,

I am very sorry to have to present to you herewith a continuation of the "Cases of Disorders by Japanese soldiers in the Safety Zone," being cases numbered 16 to 70. As indicated in the note, these are only a part of the cases that have come to our attention. Mr. Sperling (our Inspector-General), Mr. Kroeger, Mr. Ratz, and Mr. Riggs spend a good deal of their time escorting Japanese soldiers out of houses. These men do not have time even to dictate most of their cases.

I am also very regretful to have to report that the situation today is as bad as ever. One officer did come over in our area near Ninghai Road and cuff a large number of soldiers that were committing disorders. But that does not stop it!

Mr. Rabe asked me to apologize for his not coming this time, but he has 300 women and children who have sought safety in his yard and felt he could not leave them.
We sincerely trust that the sentries will be placed at the 18 Refugee Camps we listed to you yesterday and at the University Hospital, as requested by Dr. Wilson this morning. This will provide at least 19 cases of safety in a sea of depredation and protect one-third or one-fourth of the population.

With kindest personal regards, I am:

Most respectfully yours,

LEWIS S. C. SKYTE

Secretary

CASES OF DISORDER BY JAPANESE SOLDIERS IN THE SAFETY ZONE

Filed December 19, 1937

Note: These are cases that have been reported by our workers in writing. Others have come to our attention but we did not have time to get them recorded. Cases 1 to 15 filed December 16.

19. On the night of December 15 a number of Japanese soldiers entered the University of Nanking buildings at Tao Yuen and raped 30 women on the spot, saved by six men. (Zome)

** * * * *

20. On the night of December 16 seven Japanese soldiers broke windows; robbed refugees; wounded University staff member with bayonet because he had no watch or girl to give them; and raped women on the premises. (Bates)

** * * * *

22. On the night of December 16 Japanese soldiers beat several of the Zone policemen near the University of Nanking, demanding that they provide girls for the soldiers from among the refugees. (Bates)

** * * * *

26. At 4 p.m. on December 16 Japanese soldiers entered the residence at 11 Mokun Road and raped the women there. (Fitch)

** * * * *
33. On December 17 Japanese soldiers went into Lo Kia Lu No. 5, raped four women and took one bicycle, bedding and other things. They disappeared quickly when Katz and myself appeared on the spot. (Kroeger)

41. On December 17 near Judicial Yuan a young girl after being raped was stabbed by a bayonet in her abdomen. (Wang)

42. On December 17 at Sian Fu in a woman of 40 was taken away and raped. (Wang)

43. On December 17 in the neighborhood of Kyih San Yuan Lu two girls were raped by a number of soldiers. (Tang)

45. From a primary school at Fu Tai Shen many women were taken away and raped for the whole night and released the next morning, December 17. (Wang)

60. December 19 at 11:30 a.m. Mr. Hatz reports that he found two Japanese soldiers in a dugout at the house next door to our Headquarters on Nanking Road, who were trying to rape some of the women. There were about 20 women in the dugout. Hearing the women yelling for help, Mr. Hatz went into the dugout and chased these honorable soldiers out. (Hatz)

---

Number 16

LETTER TO JAPANESE FAMILIES

December 20, 1937

Dear Sirs,

Herewith is the sad continuation of the story of disorders by Japanese soldiers in Nanking, cases Nos. 71 to 96. You will note that of these 26 cases reported to us since yesterday, 14 of them occurred yesterday afternoon, night and today. Consequently there does not seem to be much improvement in the situation.

Although rape by Japanese soldiers occurred in Gining College last night while one of your Consular Guards was at the gate, there was no trouble.

Marked for the kind attention of Mr. Tanaka.
on the main campus at the University of Nanking. Since no other method has worked to date, we earnestly hope that the sentries may be placed tonight and henceforth at the 16 Refugee Camps and University Hospital, and in the day time at our soup kitchen at Wutai Shan, opposite Ginling College and on the University athletic field.

We wish that much more stringent measures could be taken at once to stop this disorder among Japanese troops. The number of military police you have are not going to be enough to cope with the situation.

With kindest personal regards, I am

Most respectfully yours,

JOHN H. D. RABE
Chairman

Number 17

CASES OF DISORDER BY JAPANESE SOLDIERS IN SAFETY ZONE

Filed December 20, 1937

81. December 20. This morning about 3 two Japanese soldiers got into building No. 500 at Ginling Women's College and raped two women even though a Japanese Consular officer was at the gate on guard. (Wilson)

86. December 17. Three girls belonging to Mr. Y. H. Shaw's family (Executive Secretary of the Y.M.C.A.) were taken from the Military College, where they had removed from 7 Yin Yang Ying for safety. They were taken to Kuch Fu Lu, raped, and sent back at midnight by Japanese soldiers. (Chen Shih-yu, Y.M.C.A. secretary)

90. December 20. Today a blind barber came into the University Hospital. He was carrying his child on the 13th in South City. When the Japanese soldiers came in they asked him for money and he had none, so they shot him through the chest. (Wilson)

94. On the night of December 17, 11 refugee women were taken from the Ginling College Campus by Japanese soldiers while an officer in charge
of a searching party had the staff lined up at the front gate for over an hour. (Vautrin) The officer tore up the letter certifying the institution had been searched before.

On the 17th the daughter-in-law of a refugee family living on the Nanking College Campus was raped in her room. The daughter of one of the teachers was carried off by Japanese soldiers. (Vautrin)

---

**NUMBER 18**

**LETTER TO JAPANESE EMBASSY**

December 21, 1937

Dear Sirs,

Herewith are cases 97 to 113 for your information. Because Dr. Bates is filing the cases he has received separately, they are not included here as we have done heretofore. All the cases but the first occurred since yesterday afternoon. We have some older cases on file, but will send them later.

It should be borne in mind that some of these women who have daily been raped in our Zone are the wives of pastors, I.M.O.A. workers, college instructors, and others who have always lived a self-respecting life.

The continued danger to private homes such as shown in these cases has increased the refugees in camps to 77,000. The original estimate for these places was less than 35,000.

Trusting that your military authorities will take prompt and strict action, I am

Respectfully yours,

Lewis S. S. Smythe

Secretary

Later note---After sending this letter it was found that the figure of 77,000 was too large due to an error in tabulation. It should be 65,000.
Dear Sirs:

We come to petition in the name of humanity that the following steps be taken for the welfare of the 300,000 civilians in Nanjing:

1. That the burning of large sections of the city be stopped and what remains of the city be spared from either ruthless or systematic burning.

2. That the disorderly conduct of Japanese troops in the city, which has caused so much suffering to the civilian population for one week, be immediately stopped.

3. In view of the fact that the looting and burning have brought the business life of the city to a standstill and consequently reduced the whole civilian population to one vast refugee camp, and in view of the fact that the International Committee has reserved food supplies to feed these 300,000 people one week only, we most earnestly beg you to take immediate steps to restore normal conditions of civilian life in order that the food and fuel supply of the city may be replenished.

The present situation is automatically and rapidly leading to a serious famine. We plead for the bare essentials of normal life—housing, security and food.

THE FOREIGN COMMUNITY OF NANKING

Most respectfully submitted,

(Signed by 22 foreigners)

Dear Sirs,

We present herewith cases numbered 137 to 154. We are glad to report that cases are declining and conditions are much improved. But effort is still needed to clean up the situation.
There are three places that have been having trouble at night, especially: (1) the Bible Teachers' Training School Refugee Camp where even soldiers have come to rape girls the last four nights, last night even spending the night there; (2) Harlow Road Primary School Refugee Camp; and (3) the Dutchmen Primary School Refugee Camp.

Mr. Fitch and I called at your Embassy this afternoon about this matter and asked that military police be stationed at these three places for at least a few nights so as to clear up this situation.

Thanking you for your strenuous efforts to help in these matters and for the improved situation in the Zone, I am

Respectfully yours,

LEWIS G. C. FLYN
Secretary

[signature]

Number 29

LETTER TO JAPANESE EMBASSY

January 2, 1938

Dear Sirs:

We appreciated very much your statement to us on the 29th that wandering Japanese soldiers had been ordered to stay out of the Safety Zone. This has improved the situation a great deal. But yesterday and today there seems to be some letting down on this matter. A number of entrances are not guarded and many groups of five or six soldiers without armbands are wandering about the Zone.

This return of wandering soldiers to the Zone is accompanied with an increase in cases of disorder as shown in the accompanying list. The last five cases, Nos. 171 to 175, all occurred at places we know yesterday afternoon. (See attached list of cases, Nos. 155-175.)

This morning Mr. Fitch and Mr. Smyth called at Nos. 64 and 69 Peiping Road to see if the girls taken by Japanese soldiers on the afternoon of the 30th from these two places had been returned. They have not come back. (See cases 164, filed December 30, and 169 herewith.)

Thanking you for your good help in this matter and trusting you are

[Signature marked "For the kind attention of Mr. Fukui"]
having a Happy New Year's celebration, I am

Respectfully yours,

JOHN H. D. RABE
Chairman

Kunber 31

LETTER TO JAPANESE EMBASSY

January 4, 1939

Dear Sirs:

We are sorry to trouble you about another case, but since there are five other women involved this may be a chance of rescuing them. You will note in the short list of cases here with presented (Cases 176-179) that case No. 178 is that of six women taken from one of our refugee centers. This woman has been brought to the University Hospital and you may see her there.

Would you be willing to go with one of us to see her and if possible learn more carefully about the location of the other five? Then your military police might investigate and save the others.

Thanking you for your kind cooperation in these matters, I am

Respectfully yours,

JOHN H. D. RABE
Chairman

Number 58

NOTES ON PRESENT SITUATION

February 1, 1933

released noon, February 2, 1933

232. Chen Wang shih, 26, returned here on January 29. On the road she and another woman were stopped by three soldiers, who asked them to
follow. Despite pleadings on their knees, they were pulled into a shop.Mrs. Chen was raped three times.


234. January 31, Nieh Feng Shih, age 17, returned home and was washing rice at a pond. A soldier threw away the rice, dragged her to a mulberry field and raped her.

235. January 30, Nieh Ya Chao-ten, age 16, went with her mother to the University Hospital to visit some one. Near the Drum Tower (Kulou), two soldiers pulled her to the open ground and raped her.

236. January 30, Hsu Chin Shih, age 36, was returning home with her husband and some neighbors. In Tiping Village, Mr. Pei Lou, two soldiers took her to a small house and raped her.

237. January 30, Kiang Liu Shih, age 27. Returned home with father-in-law. At 10 p.m., January 31, two soldiers came, but fortunately did not find her.

238. January 28, Wei Chen Shih, age 45, went home with neighbors near Tai Ping Han. Was pulled away by Japanese soldiers, but a good soldier saved her. However, her neighbor was raped by them.

239. January 28, Kou Sih-wei, age 24, worked for several days at the Special Service. Soldier took away from him five dollars and his registration certificate.

240. Chon Chen Shih, age 36, returned home to near Tung Chi Men on January 30. Raped by two soldiers.

241. Ching Wo Shih, age 22, carried away by soldiers on January 23 and has not returned to the Camp.

242. Fih Su Shih, age 27, returned home on January 28 and was raped by two soldiers.

243. January 28, Liu Ying Shih, age 42. Returned to Men Tuhk. At midnight several soldiers came and asked for girls.

244. January 29, Ching Le Shih, age 35. Returned home and was raped at Pei Men Ch'iao.

245. January 28, Chang Wei Shih, age 26. Returned home and was raped by two soldiers.

246. January 26, Hsu Chu Shih, age 32. Returned home, where soldiers raped her and stole her husband's clothes.
247. Ching Tung Shih, age 36, while on her way to her house near Tung Chi Men, which was burned, she was raped by two soldiers.

248. January 29, Yoo Weng Shih, age 34. Raped by two soldiers while returning to her home.

249. January 29, Tsoi Ch'ei-yung (serv.), age 18. Accompanied by her mother to their home in Hsi. Tsoi Chien, she was raped by two soldiers.

250. January 29: Sen. Ching Shih, age 40. Returned home and was raped by two soldiers (Bridge).  


252. Chu Yoo Shih, age 46. On January 29 while returning home was stopped by soldiers asking for girls.

253. January 29, Wang Ch'ung Shih, age 45. At their home at Hain Chiao, her husband was struck to death by soldiers, and she was raped.

254. January 31, night, two Japanese soldiers came to a berger's house near to the railway and told him that they wanted him to help them find women. He went with them as far as Loh Fu Chiao, then told them he could not find any. Thereupon they left him.

255. A woman, Pan L-szu, aged 46, went home from the Sericulture Building to her home at the west of Kuo Fu Lu. Japanese soldiers came to her house and asked for young girls. She was returned to the camp.

256. January 30, a girl on her way to her home at Kuo Fu Lu was pulled by two Japanese soldiers into an empty room and raped. She returned to the camp.

257. January 30. a woman aged 41, was returning to her home at Ta Chung Chiao when she was pulled by Japanese soldiers into an empty house and raped. She has returned to the Sericulture Building.

258. January 31, a man returned home at No. Gai Hsiang and there were Japanese soldiers who asked him for young girls, so he came back to the safety zone again.

259. January 31, Mrs. Kau Chen aged 42 returned to her home at No. 7 Yui Hoc Peng and was raped by two Japanese soldiers.

260. January 30, O Gai Shih, a woman, after seeing notice of the Tso Chih Hwei, went back home at Yan Fu Hsiang. Jan 31, with her two daughters, she was stopped nearby by three Japanese soldiers. All her money of $3.20 was looted. They had to return to camp.
261. January 28, Ting Li Shih, a woman, upon arrival at home at
Hei Rue Hsing found Japanese soldiers forcing her 70 year old father for
girls. She had to return to camp.

262. January 28, Kao Chen on the way to visit home on 171 Sheng
Cua Lu was looked by Japanese soldiers of $42 and let go with only 30 cents.
His house has been burned.

263. January 29, Hsue Lu Shih, a boy, was forced home to
247 Kao Fu Lu, yesterday morning; six Japanese soldiers came and forced all
six of them to the room searching the house, telling...

264. January 29, Li Shih, aged 64, a man, returned home to
247 Kao Fu Lu. Yesterday morning; six Japanese soldiers came and forced all
six of them to the room searching the house, telling...

265. January 31, Li King Shih reports that during the last few days
since January 28 Japanese soldiers have been continually visiting his home at
321 Hou Tseu Men, and that the wife of Lin Wen Lung, the landlord, was wounded
after refusing to find girls fer the soldiers. Li personally had a narrow
escape by hiding in the dugout. He asks to be allowed to stay on in the camp.

266. January 29, Chow Bi Chun, male, was the eyewitness at Lin Le
Tseu when Japanese soldiers raped Chinese women and girls. The women and
girls were gathered there because the Japanese soldiers told them that they
can exchange rice and flour with chickens and ducks, which he said, was a
dirty trick.

267. January 31, after seeing the notice of the Taisho Hwai, Ma
Chin Jen and finally loved back to their home but had to return to the camp
because every day there were Japanese soldiers searching for money and girls.

268. January 31, Kiu Yu Shih, living at 13 Chion Ching Heiang, An
Ping Chich, went back to get some rice and was raped and looted by the Jap­
inese soldiers. She ran back to the camp.

269. January 30, Mr. Yoo, who is the owner of a shop Yoo Sun at
Suii Hui Men, returned to his shop and let one Japanese soldier who forced
him to give money. Mr. Yoo is a well-to-do man. The Japanese soldier later
then asked the neighbor of Yoo to lead the way to find Yoo, but he had already
returned to the camp.

270. January 29, the father, Mrs. Ying Yu Shih, and his brother, Mr.
Yung Chun Hua, of Mr. Ying Chun Lung, who lives at No. 61 Yai Hwe Lun run­
ing a teashop, were killed by Japanese soldiers. Hearing the news at the
camp he went home to see it. While on his way at Chang Hua Men, he lost Jap­
inese soldier again, who robbed him of all his money.

Part missing.
271. January 29, Mr. Liu Hung Tei went to his home, at No. 35 Hsing Foo Yuen. While arranging his personal effects in order, three Japanese soldiers broke in and asked for girls, to which the refugee answered, "No." Then they searched him and took his $2.40.

272. January 29, Mr. Shih Wen Sun returned home to No. 24 Ta Hon Fu Hsiang. Some Japanese soldiers rushed in and asked for girls, to which demand he answered "No." They took away four hundred dollars, one ton of rice, and also cut his clothes with bayonets, but fortunately he was not hurt.

273. January 31, No. 29 back street of Wench Cathohc Church at Fan Man Kung, Cheo's home, soldiers energetically entered and searched and wanted girls.

274. January 28, No. 10 Wei Hsing Lu, Chen's home, Japanese soldiers wanted girls. His daughter hid herself under the floor, but he himself was robbed of a little over $2.00.

275. January 30, Chao Kung Road No. 6 Ta Wao Hsiang, a refugee returned home. Four Japanese soldiers were in the morning and wanted to rape a girl of 18. But through the beggings of her parents, she was saved from violence.

276. January 30, No. 45 Cheng He Road, two Japanese soldiers rushed into the house and raped one widow. They went away before the military police came.

277. January 30, Tso Poi She (Merciful Society) at No. 2 Fu Hsing Ming's home, 1:30 p.m., three Japanese soldiers after driving out the man, raped the inmates. Please postpone the date of refugees' return home, they pleaded.

278. January 30, No. 30 Tan Tou Chiico, three Japanese soldiers entered into the house, after searching the man, they raped the reporter's aunt, who had just given birth to a child only half a month ago.

279. January 31, morning, at No. 18 Tun Nan Kung, a Japanese soldier took away all the vegetables newly bought.

280. January 29, A town refugee visited her home. No sooner had she arrived than Japanese soldiers entered. She hid under straw fuel. Through the pleading of her neighbor, the soldiers went away. After three to five hours these four soldiers were back. Fortunately she was not found. She gave her address: No. 17 West Street, Chao Tien Kung.

281. January 28, No. 1 Ta She No Hou Tang by noo, three Japanese soldiers came and took away all the clothes, raped one young girl. Next day they came once again for a young girl. A negative reply angered them and they fired at random. These girls had gone to the refugee camp at Gaining College.
282. January 29, opposite to a pawn shop at Kai bridge, a young girl about 20 years of age was pulled into small lane by force.

283. At No. 384 Tientsin Chih, widow Chou, aged over 50 years, was raped by force, now still detained and compelled to cook food. Reported February 1.

284. January 29, 6 p.m., No. 8 Tung Kwe Chih, Japanese soldiers came and demanded a good girl (Wu Lei-ming).

285. January 30, Tung Hau-fang, living at No. 22 Tseng Kung Chiao, a T'ang Tse Chih, following the order of the Tso Chih Hwe, went home...

286. January 30, a Japanese soldier came to No. 132 Hankow Road and demanded for heu Ku Piang and got angry when a negative answer was given. Fortunately nobody was hurt.

287. On January 29, at 8 p.m., five Japanese soldiers (three wore uniforms, two with plain clothes, went to No. 11 Tso Pei Hse. They threatened Ma Liang-tzo with the point of a bayonet at her breast, and wanted her to follow them. They threatened her husband by placing the bayonet on his head. They did the same thing to her sister-in-law. They did not succeed.

288. January 30, No. 115 Shanghai Road, a Japanese soldier came at 7 p.m. with pistols in hand and robbed them of $12.

289. January 30, morning, at No. 13 Ho Chen Lu, Yang's house, four soldiers rushed into the house, searched every corner. There lived an old woman. When they saw the picture of a young girl (Yang's daughter) they asked the old woman for this girl. A negative answer made them angry. But the calmness of the old woman saved the situation.

290. January 30, 11 a.m., No. 19 Huang Li Hsiang Chao Tien Kung, a girl refugee of Gailing College went home to pay a visit. Suddenly there came four soldiers who raped this young girl a little over ten years of age by turn.

291. January 31, morning, some soldiers at Tung Kwe Shih rushed into a family and tried to pull two girls away for evil purposes. Somebody went to call military police. Then the military police came, soldiers had already run away.

292. January 30, evening, Ching Li at Wutaishan two girls were carried off.

293. January 28, evening, two Japanese soldiers entered a matched at Kiangsu Road searching for girls. Having failed, they stabbed an old man of 60 on the left shoulder.

Part missing.
294. January 29, evening, three soldiers raped one woman in a civilian house.

295. January 29, evening, Chuking Road three Japanese soldiers raped one woman in a civilian house.

296. January 29, evening, No. 9 Ku Ling Temple, three Japanese soldiers came to a house and raped a girl c. 20 years of age.

297. January 29, evening, No. 21 (1) Yin Yang Ying one woman was raped by Japanese soldiers.

298. January 29, evening, Nos. 63, 64, 65, 66 Yin Yang Ying were all visited and searched by soldiers for money and women. In No. 64 Japanese soldiers (four) raped one woman and took her husband.

299. January 29, evening, Tai Ping Hotel, at Su Hsiang Chiao a woman was dragged by Japanese soldiers to the door and killed at the spot.

300. January 30, Kuangchow Road, two Japanese soldiers raped one woman.

301. January 31, in a small lane next to the Tai Chi Sea Goods Shop at Tai Chi Hsia Ki, an old woman of over 60 and a little girl of 12 were both raped by Japanese soldiers.

302. January 31, 15th Tower, Su The Hsia, a girl of 12 was raped.

303. January 31, Su Hsiang Chiao an old woman over 60 was first raped and then was stabbed by a Japanese in her vagina and killed.

304. January 31, an old man in the service of the Red Cross, originally in the soup kitchen of the University of Peking, his home in Hsiak-mon on the 27th he borrowed from his relations luggage and went to go to Hsiak-won and live. When he came to the cross road at Chung Shan Pi Li and San Pi Lou neighborhood, his luggage was robbed by Japanese soldiers.

305. January 30, two refugees Li Feng-shu and Li Tien-chi returned to their home at No. 23. They were searched over 10 times and were beaten five or six times and were demanded to give girls.

306. January 28, 8 a.m., a Japanese soldier came to No. 7 Tai Ching Li, went up to the second story and broke the door of the room. Their object was a woman. Having failed they went away.

307. At the railway station at San Pi Lou an old woman over 60 has been recently raped over 40 times.

308. February 1, No. 21 Hsiao Lin, the soldiers entered the house at noon and searched every corner surely, the reporter declared, not with good purpose. The people ran to No. 43 and asked a foreigner to help them get the Japanese soldiers away.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Estimated Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teung-shan-tang</td>
<td>112,266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Swastika Society</td>
<td>43,071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shia Kwan District</td>
<td>26,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stated by Mr. Lu Su</td>
<td>57,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stated by Messrs. Jui, Chang, and Young</td>
<td>7,000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stated by Mr. Wu</td>
<td>2,000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epitaph on the Tomb of Unknown Victims</td>
<td>3,000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>260,000 dead</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>By</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 26-28</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4th Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 3-2</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 4, 1938</td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 4-6, 1938</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4th Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 7-8</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>By</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 9-18,</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 9-23,</td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 9-1</td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1, 1938</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 7-20,</td>
<td>4th Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHART II SUBURBS OF NANKING
### Chart III: Total Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Children</th>
<th>Sub-Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City of Nanking</td>
<td>6,741</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>7,548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suburb of Nanking</td>
<td>102,621</td>
<td>1,569</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>104,718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRAND TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>109,362</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,091</strong></td>
<td><strong>813</strong></td>
<td><strong>112,266</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Signed) (In addition to Seal of the Tsung-Shan Tang and Personal Seal)

CHOU YI-YU

(Chairman, Tsung Shan Tang, Nanking)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buried At</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Children</th>
<th>Sub-Total</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Corpses found</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hou-Shan, of Tsing-Liang-Shan</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>Dec. 22, 1937</td>
<td>Around Shou-Ping Bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Ground</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>Jan. 26, 1938</td>
<td>Around Si-Chiao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Nanking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu-Tai-Shan</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Feb. 2, 1938</td>
<td>Around Han-Chung Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsing-Liang-Shan Grave Yard</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Feb. 6, 1938</td>
<td>Around Lung-Fan-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Si-Chan-Shan, at Han-Chia-Hsiang</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>Feb. 7, 1938</td>
<td>Around Si-Chan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu-Tai-Shan</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Feb. 11, 1938</td>
<td>Around Shanghai Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nan-Chu-Chun, Yin-Yang-Yin</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>672</td>
<td>Feb. 19, 1938</td>
<td>All over Northern City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillside near Ku-Ling Temple</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>Feb. 20, 1938</td>
<td>Lung-Chuan-Lin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ling Temple</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Feb. 22, 1938</td>
<td>All over Northern City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pei-Shui-Chun, Yin-Xiu-Yin</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>Feb. 27, 1938</td>
<td>All over Northern City</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CHART II: SUBURBS OF NANKING
#### Number of Corpses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buried At</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Children</th>
<th>Sub-Total</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Corpses Found at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wang-Kiang-Chi, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>109</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>All over the City 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kao-Nien-Po Village, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>261</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>All over the City 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>280</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>All over the City 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6,468</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>6,468</td>
<td>Feb 29</td>
<td>All over the City 1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Bridge, Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>996</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>998</td>
<td>Jan 10</td>
<td>Shang-Sing-Ho 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wang-Kiang-Chi, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>Jan 23</td>
<td>All over the City 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erh-Tao-Kun-Tze, outside Shwei-Si Gate</td>
<td>843</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>843</td>
<td>Feb 7</td>
<td>Outside Shwei-Si Gate 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tui-Yang-Kong, at Shang-Sing-Hp</td>
<td>457</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>457</td>
<td>Feb 8</td>
<td>Tui-Yang-Kong 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nan-Shen-Hsiang, outside Shwei-Si Gate</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>125</td>
<td>Feb 9</td>
<td>All around Shwei-Si Gate 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erh-Keng, at Shang-Sing-Hp</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>850</td>
<td>Feb 9</td>
<td>Same as site of burial 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiang-Tung Bridge, Shang-Sing-Hp</td>
<td>1,850</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,850</td>
<td>Feb 9</td>
<td>Around Kiang-Tung Bridge 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ien-Jia-Ti, at Shang-Sing-Hp</td>
<td>1,860</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,860</td>
<td>Feb 9</td>
<td>Same as site of burial 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwang-Tung Graveyard, outside Han-Si Gate</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>272</td>
<td>Feb 11</td>
<td>Outside Han-Si Gate 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tu-Yang Temple, outside Shwei-Si Gate</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Feb 11</td>
<td>Outside Shwei-Si Gate 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tu-Ku-Li, at Shin-Kwen</td>
<td>1,191</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,191</td>
<td>Feb 12</td>
<td>Same as the site of burial 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graveyard, at Central Athletic Field</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>82</td>
<td>Feb 14</td>
<td>Around Central Athletic Field 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Prison</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td>326</td>
<td>Feb 14</td>
<td>In the Central Prison 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buried At</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Sub-Total</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Corpses Found At</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pei-Jp-Ko, at Chang-Ling-ID</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>Feb 18</td>
<td>Same as site of 1938 burial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiu-Chin-Yu, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>Feb 18</td>
<td>River Side, Shia-Kwen 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torpedo Barracks, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>Feb 18</td>
<td>Same as the site of 1938 burial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsao-Shie-Cha, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>Feb 20</td>
<td>Wharf at Torpedo 1938 Barracks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>226</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>Feb 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wharf, Torpedo Barracks, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>Feb 21</td>
<td>Same as the site of 1938 burial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shih-Liu-Yuen,</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>Feb 21</td>
<td>Mu-Fu Hill 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fu-Fu Hill</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>Feb 21</td>
<td>Tsao-Shie-Cha 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fu-Fu Village, at Shang-Sing-ID</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>Feb 21</td>
<td>Same as the site of 1938 burial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsao-Shie-Cha, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>Feb 22</td>
<td>Wharf at Torpedo 1938 Barracks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wharf at Torpedo Barracks, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Feb 22</td>
<td>Same as the site of 1938 burial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>Feb 23</td>
<td>All over the City 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiang-Chia-Yuen, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>Feb 25</td>
<td>All around Shia-Kwen 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shih-Liu-Yuen, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>1,902</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,902</td>
<td>Feb 26</td>
<td>Mu-Fu Hill 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tung-Pao-Tai, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>Feb 26</td>
<td>Wharf at Coal 1938 Harbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside Chung-Yuen Gate, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>Feb 27</td>
<td>Inside Chung-Yuen 1938 Gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graveyard at Wang-Kiang-Chi</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>Feb 28</td>
<td>All over Northern City 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shih-Liu-Yuen, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>1,346</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,346</td>
<td>Mar 1</td>
<td>Mu-Fu Hill 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest of San-Chu-ID</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>Mar 1</td>
<td>Same as the site of 1938 burial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Jun-Tseng Temple, outside Ho-Tin Gate</td>
<td>1,409</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,409</td>
<td>Mar 2</td>
<td>Tsu-Wo-Tze 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shih-Liu-Yuen, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>786</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>786</td>
<td>Mar 3</td>
<td>Mu-Fu Hill 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River side of Coal Harbour, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>1,772</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,772</td>
<td>Mar 6</td>
<td>Same as the site of 1938 burial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buried At</td>
<td>No. of Corpses</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Sub-Total</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Navy Hospital, Shic-Kwen</td>
<td></td>
<td>87</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>Mar 14, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San-Chia-Ho</td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Mar 15, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Ken-Jo Temple, at Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td></td>
<td>83</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>Mar 15, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Top, at Hsin-Niang Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Mar 19, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Ken-Jo Temple, at Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td></td>
<td>354</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>Mar 23, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill at An-Teh-Li</td>
<td></td>
<td>133</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>Mar 24, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td></td>
<td>799</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>799</td>
<td>Mar 25, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall Side, outside Thong Gate</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Mar 27, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,177</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,177</td>
<td>Apr 14, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chia-Chia-Shun-Yuen</td>
<td></td>
<td>700</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>Apr 16, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td></td>
<td>282</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>Apr 19, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Harbour, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td></td>
<td>385</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>Apr 27, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fin-Tsan-Chu, Chia-Kwen</td>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Apr 29, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td></td>
<td>486</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>486</td>
<td>Apr 30, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shih-Liu-Yuen, Chia-Kwen</td>
<td></td>
<td>518</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>May 1, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lao-Kiang-Ko</td>
<td></td>
<td>94</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>May 15, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiang-Tang, Chia-Kwen</td>
<td></td>
<td>65</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>May 18, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Bridge, Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td></td>
<td>57</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>May 20, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>May 26, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Harbour, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td></td>
<td>74</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>May 31, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>June 30, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>July 31, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Aug 31, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Sep 30, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Oct 30, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Nov 30, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Dec 30, 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Children</td>
<td>Sub-Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of Nanking</td>
<td>1,759</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1,793</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suburbs of Nanking*</td>
<td>41,183</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>41,278</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRAND TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>43,071</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In Shih-Kwon Area alone, there were 26,100 corpses
Upon entry of Nanking, Chinese civilians of both sexes and of all ages, as well as retreating soldiers, totaling 57,410, were interned by Japanese in the villages at Yu-Yu Hill. Many died since neither water nor food was given. Many were frozen to death. In the evening of Dec. 16th, 1937, those who were still alive were marched off to Taao-Shie-Chia, at Shia-Kwen, in a column of four, while each two were bound together by lead wire. There they were machine-gunned, followed by repeated bayonet thrusts. Corpses were burnt by kerosene and, at last, the remains of the burnt corpses were thrown into the river.

In this large-scale massacre were two men who escaped alive, one by the name of FONG, Sergeant of Training Head Corps, the other by the name of KUO, a police of the Pacification Corps. Fong and Kuo managed to loosen the wire binding, then they fell on the ground, pretending death, and dragged corpses to cover themselves. But Fong was wounded in his left arm by bayonet, and Kuo had his back burned black.

Fong and Kuo escaped to Ta-yao-Tung, at Shang-Yuen Gate, where I, Lu Su, found plain cloths for them to change into, after which, they slipped away by crossing the river at Ta-yao-Chun. (I was then working in the Police Office. During street fighting, a shell wounded my leg. When hiding at Ta-yao-Tung, at Shang-Yuen Gate, very near the scene of massacre, I was therefore able to witness this tragedy.)

Statement made by: Lu Su
Age: 33
Native of: Hunan Province
Profession: Government Service
Permanent Address: No. 5, Yi-Shen-Shiang, Nanking

STATEMENT JOINTLY MADE BY MESSRS. JUI, Fan-Yuen, CHANG, Hsing-Ju, and YOUNG, Kwang-Tsai, TO THE PROCURATORATE OF THE DISTRICT COURT OF NANKING.

On the 13th day of the Eleventh Month, (lunar calendar), 1937, after the Japanese Rakshima Unit entered the city, we came back from Shao-Yu as refugees and saw corpses all over the way, a very tragic scene. JUI, Fan-Yuen, volunteered to help in burying the corpses of victims. Red Swastika Society sent him over to Relief Team at First District Civil Office, where he was given Red Swastika flags and ensigns. JUI summoned more than 30 enthusiastic residents, and organized themselves into a private volunteer team to bury corpses. Their work started on the 6th day of the Eleventh Month (lunar Calendar) and carried on for more than 40 days. Between the suburb outside South Gate and around Hua-Shen-Miao, on the streets, in the alleys, and in the air raid shelters, more than 5,000 corpses were collected and buried. In another, more than 2,000 dead soldiers, found on the second and the third floor in the dormitory of the Arsenal, were separately buried at Yü-üia-Tai, Tung-Kiang-Chi and Hua-Shen-Miao. These places of burial could easily be identified by the bones still lying therein, of course, their names could not be known. This is the Japanese massacre after entering the city. We hereby report.

Statement made by: JUI, Fan-Yuen
Age: 46
Native of: Nanking
Profession: Gardener
Address: No. 14, Kao-Mien-Pai Village

CHANG, Hsing-Ju
Age: 44
Native of: Nanking
Profession: Farmer
Address: No. 32, Yu-Hua Road

YOUNG, Kwang-Tsai
Age: 43
Native of: Nanking
Profession: Merchant
Address: No. 102, Yu-Hua Road
I hereby truthfully state the facts of enemy crime and atrocities:

On Dec. 13, 1937, for no apparent reason, more than 2,000 Chinese, including both civilians and policemen, were taken away from the Judicial Yuan Building in the Refugee zone of Nanking, by the Japanese Nakashima Unit. We were bound by ropes into rows and sent outside of Hen-Shan Gate, under the cover of 12 machine guns, then we arrived outside the city, we were machine-gunned. Those dead or just wounded were all burned by setting fire on logs and kerosene. Meanwhile, I escaped after being wounded.

Statement made by: "U, Chang-Teh
Age: 37
Native of: Kiangsu Province
Profession: Merchant
Permanent Address: No. 98, Tang-Peng Bridge, Nanking

*In December, 1938, villagers of Ma-Shan, Ma-Chun, Ta-An, Ling-Kou-Shih, etc., reported that there were many corpses and appealed for their burial. I ordered the Bureau of Public Health to send workers over to collect the remains and the bones of the corpses, the number of which exceeded 3,000. At a place east of Ling-Kou-Shih, they were properly buried together. The tomb was well marked and this Epitaph of Unknown Victims was thereby set up......January, 1939, KAO, Kwen-Yu, Mayor of Nanking

CHEN, K'ang-Yu (Official Seals)
Chief Prosecutor of the District Court of Nanking

Date: 20 Jan 1946
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>By</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>At</th>
<th>Buried At</th>
<th>Number of Corpses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec.26-28</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
<td>Between Fu-Cha Gate and Lu-Yi-Lang</td>
<td>Wu-Tai-Chan</td>
<td>96  22  6</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
<td>Race of Ye-Kiang</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>347  38  12</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
<td>South of Sin-Chieh Kou</td>
<td>Wu-Tai-Shan</td>
<td>63  7  1</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4th Team</td>
<td>East of Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>352  34  18</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan.3-</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
<td>Between North Gate Bridges and Chang-Kin-Lou</td>
<td>Red Earth Bridge &amp; Pei-Chi-Kuo</td>
<td>272  29  9</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
<td>Between Hain-Chung Gate &amp; Sub-East-Gate</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>350  51  22</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
<td>Between Hua-Yang-Fu &amp; Lu-Tao-Pai-Lou Ying Temple</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>432  31  25</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 4-</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
<td>Between Kou-Lou &amp; Ta-Shih Bridge</td>
<td>Kou-Lou-Ta- 354</td>
<td>13  8</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chung-Chang, Taptoon Bridge, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
<td>Between Yu-Shin- Lang &amp; Ta-Chiao  West</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>307  28  7</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cave</td>
<td></td>
<td>City &amp; South</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
<td>Between Hua-Pei- Lou &amp; Kung-Wu Gate</td>
<td>Sen-Tiao- Haiang, Ta-Chung Bridge, City Wall Side, etc.</td>
<td>529  24  15</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4th Team</td>
<td>Between Chang Lo Road &amp; Pan-Shan-Yuan</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>873  36  28</td>
<td>942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar.7-</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
<td>Between Tai-Ping Gate &amp; Fu-Kwei Shan</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>610  22  16</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>City &amp; Hill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
<td>Between Ta-Shu- Chang &amp; Lang-Chia Chuan</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>472  39  17</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
<td>Between Shih-Pan Bridge &amp; Shan-Chi Street</td>
<td>East of the Park &amp; Pan- toon Bridge</td>
<td>715  48  62</td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4th Team</td>
<td>All over the Eastern City (in clearing up)</td>
<td>Waste lands &amp; Public Grave Yards in Eastern City</td>
<td>385  54  35</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6,741 522 285 7,548</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHART SHOWING BURYING OF VICTIMS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>By</th>
<th>Corpses Found At</th>
<th>Buried at</th>
<th>Number of Corpses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apr 9-18</td>
<td>1st Team</td>
<td>Outside Chung-Hua Gate, Yard of the Arsenal, Yu-Hua, Tai, Hua-Shen-Miao, Grave Yard, etc.</td>
<td>Nearby Waste Land and Public Grave Yards</td>
<td>24,752 567 233 26.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 9-23</td>
<td>2nd Team</td>
<td>Between Su1-Si Gate and Shang-Ho</td>
<td>Nearby Waste Land and Public Grave Yards</td>
<td>26,429 336 23 18,788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 9-</td>
<td>3rd Team</td>
<td>Between Chung-Chan Gate and Ma-Chung</td>
<td>Nearby Waste Land and Public Grave Yards</td>
<td>33,562 191 36 33,025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1, 1938</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 7-20</td>
<td>4th Team</td>
<td>Between Tung-Chi Gate &amp; Fang-Shiu</td>
<td>Nearby Waste Land and Public Grave Yards</td>
<td>24,839 475 176 25,490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>12,621 1,569 528 104,716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td>Land</td>
<td>Net</td>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>Grand Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of Nanking</td>
<td>6,741</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>7,548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suburb of Nanking</td>
<td>102,621</td>
<td>1,567</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>104,718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRAND TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>109,362</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,091</strong></td>
<td><strong>813</strong></td>
<td><strong>112,236</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(signed) (In addition to Seal of the Taung Shan Tang and personal Seal)

Tuou Pi-ye

(Chairman, Taung Shan Tang, Nanking)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buried At</th>
<th>No. of Corpse</th>
<th>No. Women</th>
<th>No. Children</th>
<th>No. Total</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Corpses Found At</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hou-Shan, of Tsin-Liang-Shan</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>1937</td>
<td>Around Shu-Fung Bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Ground, University of Peking</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>Jan 26</td>
<td>Around Si-Chiao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu-Tai-Shan</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Feb 2</td>
<td>Around Man-Chung Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsing-Liang-Shan Grave Yard</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Febr. 6</td>
<td>Around Lung-Tan-Li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Si-Chan-Shan, at Ku-Chia-Haiang</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>Feb 7</td>
<td>Around Si-Chan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu-Tai-Shan</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Feb 11</td>
<td>Around Shan-hai Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillside near Ku-Ling Temple</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>Feb 14</td>
<td>Around Ku-Ling Temple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nan-Shiu-Chun, Yin-Yan-Yin</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>672</td>
<td>Feb 19</td>
<td>All over Northern City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillside near Ku-Ling Temple</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>Feb 20</td>
<td>Lung-Chuan-An</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ling Temple</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Feb 22</td>
<td>All over Northern City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pei-Shui-Chun, Yin-Yan-Yin</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>Feb 27</td>
<td>All over Northern City</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Part II  Suburbs of Hankow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buried At</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Children</th>
<th>Sub-Total</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Corpses Found at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wang-Xiang-Chi, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>1937 All over the City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kao-Mion-Po Village, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>1937 All over the City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Toh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>1937 All over the City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wang-Xiang-Chi, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>1937 All over the City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Bridge, Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>996</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>Jan 13</td>
<td>Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wang-Xiang-Chi, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>407</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>Jan 23</td>
<td>1937 All over the City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erh-Tao-Kan-Tao, outside Shwei-Si Gate</td>
<td>943</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>945</td>
<td>Feb 7</td>
<td>Outer Shwei-Si Gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tai-Yang-Kong, at Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>457</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>457</td>
<td>Feb 8</td>
<td>Tai-Yang-Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nan-Shan-Hsiang, outside Shwei-Si Gate</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>Feb 9</td>
<td>1938 All around Shwei-Si Gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erh-Keng, at Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>Feb 9</td>
<td>1938 Same as site of burial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiang-Tung Bridge, Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>1,850</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,850</td>
<td>Feb 9</td>
<td>1938 Around Kiang-Tung Bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon-Hua-Ti, at Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>1,860</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,860</td>
<td>Feb 9</td>
<td>1938 Same as site of burial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwang-Tung Grave Yard, outside Han-Si Gate</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>Feb 11</td>
<td>1938 Outside Han-Si Gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buried At</td>
<td>Number of Corpses</td>
<td>Children on 3rd-Total</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Corpses Found at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ta-Wang Temple, outside Shwei-Si Gate</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 11 Outside Shwei-Si Gate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tu-Ku-Li, at Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>1,191</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,191</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 12 Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graveyard, at Central Athletic Field</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 14 Around Central Athletic Field</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Prison, Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 14 In the Central Prison</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwan-Ying-An, at Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 15 Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feng-Kwang-Chieh, Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 16 Around Si-chien</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erh-Tao-Keng-Tze, outside Han-Chung Gate</td>
<td>1,123</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,123</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 18 Around River Bank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poi-Ko-Xo, at Shang-Ling-Ho</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 18 Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiu-Chia-Yu, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 18 River Side, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torpedo Barracks, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 18 Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tao-Shio-Cha, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 20 Wharf at Torpedo Barracks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 21 Wharf at Torpedo Barracks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wharf, Torpedo Barracks, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 21 Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shih-Miu-Yuen, Shia-Kwen</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 21 Ku-Fu Hill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ku-Fu Hill</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>&quot;Feb 21 Tao-Shio-Cha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buried At</td>
<td>Number of Corpses</td>
<td>Number of Children</td>
<td>Sub-Total</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Corpses Found At</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu-Fu Village, Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>Feb 21</td>
<td>Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsao-Shie-Cha, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>Feb 22</td>
<td>Wharf at Torpedo Barracks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wharf at Torpedo Barracks, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Feb 23</td>
<td>Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Lua Gate</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>Feb 23</td>
<td>All over the City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiang-Chia-Yuen, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>Feb 25</td>
<td>All around Shia-Kwon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shih-Liu-Yuen, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>1,902</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,902</td>
<td>Feb 26</td>
<td>Wu-Fu Hill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tung-Pao-Tai, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>Feb 26</td>
<td>Wharf at Coal Harbor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside Shang-Yuon Gata, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>Feb 27</td>
<td>Inside Shang-Yuon Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graveyard at Wang-Kiang-Chi</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>Feb 28</td>
<td>All over Northern City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shih-Liu-Yuen, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>1,346</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,346</td>
<td>Mar 1</td>
<td>Wu-Fu Hill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest of San-Cha-Ko</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>Mar 1</td>
<td>Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Jun-Tsing Temple, outside Ho-Pin Gato</td>
<td>1,409</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,409</td>
<td>Mar 2</td>
<td>Ta-Wo-Tze</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shih-Liu-Yuen, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>786</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>786</td>
<td>Mar 3</td>
<td>Wu-Fu Hill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River side of Coal Harbor, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>1,772</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1,772</td>
<td>Mar 6</td>
<td>Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Nav. Hospital, Shia-Kwon</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>Mar 14</td>
<td>Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buried At</td>
<td>Number of Corpses</td>
<td>Ken Hsueh</td>
<td>Chihliu</td>
<td>Sub-Totol</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Corpses Found At</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near Ken-Lo Temple, at Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>1937</td>
<td>Feb 13</td>
<td>Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Temple, at Shang-Hsi, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>1937</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Around An-Teh Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 'Lo Temple, at Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hill at An-Teh-Li</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>1937</td>
<td>Oct 31</td>
<td>Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>729</td>
<td>729</td>
<td>1938</td>
<td>Nov 4</td>
<td>All over the city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well Side, outside Tai-Ting Gate</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1933</td>
<td>Dec 15</td>
<td>Same as the site of burial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>1934</td>
<td>Apr 14</td>
<td>Both Northern City and Southern City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shia-Chia-Shun-Yuen, Chu-3h</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>1933</td>
<td>Sep 16</td>
<td>Shang-Sing-Ho</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shan-Chia-Ho</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>1933</td>
<td>Apr 19</td>
<td>Shan-Chia-Ho</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Harbor, Shia-Iwen</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>1935</td>
<td>Apr 27</td>
<td>River Bank and in the River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>1936</td>
<td>Apr 30</td>
<td>Arsenal and in the City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shia-Liu-Yuen, Shia-Iwen</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>1936</td>
<td>Nov 1</td>
<td>River Bank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CHART II (Cont'd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buried At</th>
<th>Nos.</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Cemetery Found at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lao-Kiang-Ko</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>Nov 15</td>
<td>River Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiang-Teng, Shia-Ywen</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Nov 13</td>
<td>River Bank and in the River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Bridge, Shang-Sing-do</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Dec 30</td>
<td>River Bank at Shang-Hai, Stir-ant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>Dec 30</td>
<td>All over the City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Harbor-Shia-Ywon</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>Jan 3</td>
<td>River Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pu-Teh Temple, outside Chung-Hua Gate</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Nov 30</td>
<td>All over the city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Jul 31</td>
<td>All over the city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Aug 31</td>
<td>All over the city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>42</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Sep 30</td>
<td>All over the city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 30</td>
<td>All over the city</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Number of C</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Number of C</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City of Nanking</td>
<td>1,759</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suburbs of Nanking</td>
<td>41.145</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>41,278</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAND TOTAL** 47,110

*In Shih-Kwon Area alone, there were 26,100 courses.*
GENERAL HEADQUARTERS
SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED POWERS
MILITARY INTELLIGENCE SECTION, GENERAL STAFF
ALLIED TRANSLATOR AND INTERPRETER SECTION

NOTES: Translation requested by IPS.

Received ATIS: 11 June 46.

Summary Report on the Investigations of Japanese war crimes conducted in NANKING, prepared by the Procurator of the District Court, NANKING.

I  The Progress of the Investigations.

As soon as the orders for the investigations of Japanese war crimes were received, the people were notified of three official proclamations, and the following 14 organizations in NANKING were notified: Central Bureau of Statistics (CHUO TOKEI KYOKU); Bureau of Statistics of the Military Affairs Committee (GUNJI IINKAI CHOSA TOKI KYOKU); NANKING Municipal Government; Metropolitan Police; Branch Headquarters of the ROYALTY; Branch Headquarters of the Military Police; NANKING Chapter of the Three People’s Rights Youth Organization; Merchant’s Association; Agricultural Association; Industrial Worker’s Association; Lawyer’s Association; Doctor’s Association; NANKING Chapter of the KAMAJI Association (TN a religious organization); and the Procurator of the District Court.

The first meeting of the various representatives was held in the council-room of this court at 1400, 17 Nov 45. It was decided at this meeting that a committee for the investigation of Japanese war crimes be formed, and also that all the representatives notify their respective organizations of the orders. The municipal government urged each HOKO system (TN neighborhood organizations) of every district to encourage this undertaking. The Municipal Police also advised each branch of all the districts to assume their duties in such a way as to eliminate overlapping in the investigations. During this time, however, the Japanese had put so much effort to deceive and interrupt the investigations, that it depressed the general public. Not only wore the number of people reporting the Japanese crimes extremely few, but also even when visited by investigators questioning, they would give out no information. There were some who would not tell the complete facts, while others refused to tell the truth for fear of their reputation. There were some who moved their residence before the investigators could call on them, and quite a few whose fate was unknown.

The situation being such, over 500 cases were investigated with extreme difficulty, especially in the case of the Great Massacre of NANKING, which is not only one of the most disgraceful affairs on record, but also the most important of the list of crimes committed by the enemy troops. This was investigated thoroughly with the utmost care, by means of various interviews and inquiries. Vitaly important evidence on the mass murders, as much as could be obtained, was examined thoroughly. As a result of the investigations, over 300,000 victims were reported, and it is believed that over 200,000 more are yet to be confirmed.

After the preliminary examinations were completed, a future plan employing more open methods was decided upon, including consultations with the organizations concerned. By use of publicity, a thorough investigation of this matter was planned; and all the materials that can be secured is to be arranged and reported at one time. The preceding is a summary of the progress of the investigations of the Japanese war crimes.

II  Classification of Japanese War Crimes.

The classification of Japanese war crimes may be summarized as follows:

A  -- Facts Regarding the Massacre.

Just about the time of the fall of NANKING, our troops and citizens, numbering 2000 - 3000, were swept by enemy fire in the vicinity of YUHUAT’AI (雨花台) before they could retreat. Sad wailing was heard everywhere; the ground was strewn with corpses and blood ran knee-deep. Meanwhile our troops and citizens attempting to escape by crossing the YANTZE River from the vicinity of PA-KUH-CHOU (八家洲) were swept by enemy fire. Many corpses floated on the water, dyed red with blood.
Aftor NANKING was taken, about 100,000 men, including young and old men and women, were captured as the villagers in the vicinity. MO-FU-SHAN (幕府山), they were not given anything to eat or drink. On the night of the 16 March, they were tied with wires, two at a time, and the group was divided into four smaller groups. After being taken to TS'AO-HSI3H-I13IA (三和霞), they were swept by machine-gun fire, and stabbed mercilessly with bayonets. The corpses were then doused with kerosene and burned. The bodies that remained were thrown into the SHANTZ3 River. Then again, in the refugee district, our soldiers and citizens were tied up with ropes and, they, too, were killed by machine-gun fire. Since the day the enemy entered the city, more than 200,000 were murdered, and those who had not retreated were killed whenever they encountered the enemy. Those who tried to hide were captured and killed with swords. Moreover, in order to assemble the prisoners for odd jobs, they were forcibly taken away in trucks to unknown places, and nothing has been heard of them for about eight years. The manner in which they were probably killed is also unknown.

Such a scene of mass murder is unprecedented in the annals of history.

E. Particulars Regarding Injuries

The enemy's military police, at their own discretion, arrested civilians arbitrarily charged with being soldiers. The prisoners were tied with steel wire or ropes, and dealt heavy blows and struck mercilessly with iron clubs, inflicting terrible physical injuries. After suffering such torments, they were forced to confess their guilt. Moreover, there were incidents where water or kerosene was forced into the victim's nose and mouth, frequently leaving the victim at the point of death. The military police forbade the victims to moan or cry out in pain, any infraction leading to mass beating. The prisoners were beaten with long clubs, just for amusement, and while being beaten they were forbidden to dodge the blows. If any one were to attempt to dodge the blows, he was immediately beaten to death. Such merciless treatment is more severe than that of YOU-WANG (幽王) of the YIN (殷) dynasty or SHIH-HUANG-TI (始皇帝) of the TS'IN (秦) dynasty, famous tyrants of Chinese history.

The enemy arrested anybody at will, and exposing them to freezing temperature, or forcing the prisoners to run along a road carrying heavy load on their shoulders. Prisoners who fell behind were immediately whipped. Such treatment was also received by horses and cattle. When the military police assaulted the people, they struck with both fists and kicked. This method was called "the triple attack" (SAN NA GO GEKI). Such was the beating received by the Chinese living in enemy-occupied area.

C. Particulars Concerning Rape.

The victims of rapes ranged from young girls to old women 60 to 70 years old. The forms of assaults are as follows:

One woman would frequently be assaulted by a number of soldiers. A woman was killed for refusing intercourse. For amusement, a father was forced to assault his daughter. In another case, a boy was forced to assault his sister. An old man was forced to assault his son's wife. Breasts were torn off, and women were stabbed in the bosoms, Chins were smashed, and teeth knocked out. Such hideous scenes are unbearable to watch.

D. Particulars Regarding Plunder.

Shops and residences were searched for clothes, utensils and treasures. Goods found were all carried away.

D. Particulars Regarding Destruction.

In the course of entering the city, the enemy not only destroyed planes and weapons, but also set fire to houses everywhere. Great damage was inflicted, and the losses of the citizens are too numerous to be counted.
The enemy's TAMA Detachment (多摩部隊) carried off their civilian captives to the medical laboratory, where the reactions to poisonous serums were tested. This detachment was one of the most secret organizations. The number of persons slaughtered by this detachment cannot be ascertained. The sacrifice of cats and dogs for experiments is unbearable to a humane person, much less the use of our fellow victims. Such treatment is worse than that of cats and dogs, and is certainly a tragic incident. In short, the crimes committed by the enemy are all extremely cruel, brutal and barbarous. The materials investigated up to this time disclose more than 300,000 persons killed, more than 4,000 houses burnt or destroyed, 20 - 30 persons raped or killed for refusing intercourse, and 184 persons missing. The rest of the material is still in the process of investigation. This is a tragedy the like of which has never been heard of in history.

III War Crimes and RelatedMaterials.

Besides classifying the enemy's acts of violence in NANKING according to their nature, the following war crimes and related materials are cited:

A. Investigations of Individual Cases.

Upon investigating the facts concerning the murders committed by the enemy, difficulties were encountered because the dead cannot testify, nor can it be expected of anyone, after such harrowing experiences, to know the name of his assailant or to be able to put down in writing the number of the enemy's force, even if he escaped being killed. It is possible to obtain only a portion of the truth, through such an investigation. The names of the assailants, that we are able to list are: NAKANO (中野); KUROKI, Irok (黒木已六); YAMAZAKI, Shin (山崎新); ISHIHATA, Issei (石早); Sergeant Major YOSHIDA (吉田); SERGEANT FUJITA (藤田); OKAMOTO, Issai (岡本一哉); YAMAGAMI (山本); YOSHIITA, Katsushige (吉田重重); YAGI, Ushiji (矢木丑吉); NAGANO, Sadanobu (長野貞信); HOKI (元木); KITAYAMA, Soushi (喜山有次); and NAKASHIMA, Yachio (中原八十代).

The names of the enemy force that can be remembered are: OHO (大戸); NAKAJIMA (中島); HASSEWA (普沢川); EXPEDITIONARY FORCE to CHINA (支那派遣軍); SAEU (雲); HATANO (畠中); Special Service Branch of the Japanese Army (日本陸軍特別部); KINRYO (金龍); Japanese Air Force (日本空軍); Japanese Navy; HACHIIGUCHI (八口); Japanese Garrison Force (日本駐屯軍); KOBAYASHI 1628 (小山田二十九); NINOURA (因留); TAMADA (山田); OTSUKA (御塚); SAKAI 1628 (桜--); TAKA (多摩); OPTIMA (大木); TSUKASA (堤); ISHIHARA (石原); 1926 Detachment (一九二六部隊); CHIKATSU (木津); SUZUKI (鈴木); Japanese Military Police (日本陸軍警察); Japanese Embassy, HOKI (箱本); TOKUGAWA (徳川); and Prisoners' Barracks.

B. Evidence of mass Lurd-rrs.

The following nine names are those of the units which committed wholesale murders at the fall of NANKING: NAKAJIMA, HATANAKA, YAMAMOTO, HASSEWA, MINOURA, HOKI, INOKI, TAKAYAMA, and OHO.

The number of victims killed totaled 2,179,586, of which 2,873 were killed in the HSIN-HSI (新河) District. (This evidence furnished by SHENG Shih-Cheng (盛世同) and CH'ANG K'ai-sing (昌聞卿), who buried the bodies. More than 7,000 were killed in the neighborhood of the Army Arsenal just outside the South Gate of NANKING and in HU-SE-HIAO (花神廟). (This evidence submitted by JUI Fang-yuan (芮芳樞), CH'ANG Hang-ju (張航儒), and YANG Tu-t'ai (楊度泰) who buried the bodies.) Approximately 57,41C persons were killed in the TAO HSIN-HSI (草雄呂) District (this evidence submitted by a victim, LU Shih (叢世)).
More than 2000 were killed in the CH'ANG-SHAN (長安) District. The evidence submitted by two victims, WU CH'ANG-TS'U (伍長圖) and CHU Yung-t'ing (朱永廷). More than 3,000 were killed in LING-KU-SU (零谷素). (This evidence submitted by KAO Kuan-wu (cao 官) a traitor, and also obtained from an epitaph, WU CHU-KU-SI-P'AI (俞主 européen), meaning "a tombstone extolled by nobody"). Furthermore, the total number of bodies buried by the CH'UNG-SHAN-T'ANG (忠山堂) (a charity institution) and the HUNG WAN-TZU HUI (洪元會) (a religious organization) totaled more than 15,300. The foregoing facts are shown on attached papers. According to the evidence submitted by individuals, the organizations concerned took more than 20 photographs of the excavated burial grounds to further clarify conditions in regards to burial grounds and the number of bodies buried.

IV. Thoughts and Proposals After the Investigations.

After eight long years of war with the Japanese Army, the people have suffered greatly; their homes and tomstones have been left in ruins; and the severity of the disaster is beyond description. Now that the enemy has been brought to submission and peace is once again restored, we must endeavor not only to honor men of unswearing loyalty, relieve the bereaved, and commend the charity organizations, but also preserve these historical facts. In doing so, we can caution the people of the future, and foster a patriotic spirit.

A. Commemoration of the dead, both civil and military.

In order to commemorate the victims, both civil and military, we must first establish fine public cemeteries—a place for these noble souls to rest in peace because the present ones are so simple, over-run with weeds, and almost ruined. Then we must erect suitable tombstones with epitaphs commending these victims for their good deeds. This will not only honor the dead but also stand as a shining example for the nation.

B. Relieve the sufferers and their families.

According to the results of the various investigations, the fields of the victims lie in waste, and families are scattered. Particularly, after eight years of difficulties, there are some families that have become extinct. There are some who are suffering from disease, and others from hunger and cold, all waiting everyday for relief. The Government must devise a plan for the relief and care of survivors, and the souls of the dead must be comforted.

C. Commend the charity organizations.

After the mass murder in NANKING, the CH'UNG-SHAN-T'ANG and the HUNG-WAN-TZU HUI, organized burial units. The burial unit of the CH'UNG-SHAN-T'ANG was engaged in its tasks for four consecutive months, burying a total of 112,267 bodies. The burial unit of the HUNG-WAN-TZU HUI buried 43,071 bodies during its sixth successive job. An American professor at the KINRYO University and KINRYO Girls' University, was so grieved after observing the situation during his stay in NANKING that he organized an international relief committee. Some 10,000 refugees have been received and cared for by this committee. The meritorious deeds of these benevolent people, their participation in burial tasks and relief work in the face of the insults and the menace of the enemy, is immortal. These people were moved by compassion, and dared to run the risk. They must be commended with plaques or postulated with letters of commendation. We must particularly aid CH'OU I-yii (仇一義), the head of the CH'UNG-SHAN-T'ANG, for he has become decrepit owing to sickness and age, and is unable to make a living.
D. Erection of a SI-JEN-Kâu (南京) (TN A memorial is...)

The atrocities committed by the enemy toward our fellow countryman is enough to terrify even the gods. We must erect a memorial hall and place in it paintings and carvings depicting the scenes of atrocities so that anyone entering the hall will be deeply impressed. It will serve as a means to exhort and inspire the people. The style of this hall will be copied after the Paris Memorial Hall, using its good points and correcting its bad points. The most beautiful site in the city will be selected. Famous artists from all over the nation will be assembled and ordered to paint and carve. The reason behind the erection of a hall is to preserve those scenes of atrocities so that they can be handed down through generations to impress the people of the future.

CH'EN Kuang-yii (陈光仪), Head-Procurator of the NANKING District Court.

Sealed by KUNG Ching-chung (龚敬铮).

Document bound by CHANG Tien-t'ung (张殿桐).

February 1946——CHINA
I have the honor to refer to the Department's telegram No. 687 December 27, 1937, 7 a.m. and to my telegraphic reply No. 1219 December 28, 1937, 9 a.m. concerning reports of an insult to the American flag by Japanese armed forces at Wuhu. The Consulate General was informed of the incident by a letter dated December 17, 1937 from Dr. Robert E. Brown, Superintendent of the Wuhu General Hospital, which was received on December 21, 1937. Dr. Brown stated in this letter, copies of which are enclosed, that on December 17, Japanese pulled down the American flag from a junk belonging to the Wuhu General Hospital and threw it into the Yangtze. The flag was rescued by Dr. Brown and taken, according to his letter, to the Japanese Consul General in Shanghai in respect of American property and described conditions in the city after the Japanese occupation.

On December 23 the Consulate General addressed an official communication to the Japanese Consul General in Shanghai concerning the alleged insult to the American flag and enclosed a memorandum covering reports of disregard of American interests at Wuhu after the occupation of the city by the Japanese military. The Japanese Consul General was requested to have an official investigation of the reported incidents made. He was informed that an early reply would be appreciated in order that the Consulate General might report to the American Government. Copies of the Consulate General's letter mentioned above and the memorandum that accompanied it are enclosed with this despatch.

A copy of the Consulate General's letter and the memorandum were sent to Admiral Yamell with a letter requesting that if the U.S.S. Cahu went to Wuhu the commanding officer be requested to see Dr. Brown and investigate this report of the flag incident.

The Japanese Consul General in a letter dated December 30 stated, as reported in my telegram No. 1255 December 31, 10 a.m. that upon receipt of this Consulate General's letter of December 30, 1937, he immediately ordered a consular officer to proceed from Shanghai to Wuhu to investigate the reports of the flag incident and abuse of American property. The Consular officer, according to the Japanese Consul General, was unable to get in touch with the military unit stationed at Wuhu when the alleged incidents occurred because of the many transfers of Japanese military units since that time. The Japanese Consul General also stated that efforts to locate the military unit concerned were continued and that he hoped to present additional information "before long." In conclusion he stated that the necessary instructions had been issued to prevent the occurrence of a similar incident in the future.
Telegrams and dispatches from "Correspondence American
Embassy, Tokyo, 1930, Volume 9"

No. 1142

AFRICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Shanghai, China
January 5, 1930

Confidential

SUBJECT: Flag Incident at Wuhu and Conditions There and In
Nanking After the Japanese Occupation.

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON,

SIR:

I have the honor to refer to the Department's telegram No. 687
December 27, 1937, 7 p.m. and to my telegraphic reply No. 1219 December 28,
1937, 9 p.m. concerning reports of an insult to the American flag by
Japanese armed forces at Wuhu. The Consulate General was informed of the
incident by a letter dated December 17, 1937 from Dr. Robert E. Brown,
Superintendent of the Wuhu General Hospital, which was received on December
22, 1937. Dr. Brown stated in his letter, copies of which are enclosed,
that on December 15, Japanese pulled down the American flag from a junk
belonging to the Wuhu General Hospital and threw it into the Yangtze. The
flag was rescued by Dr. Brown and taken, according to his letter, to "two
Japanese commanders" who "expressed regret". Dr. Brown's letter also
reported repudiations by Japanese soldiers at Wuhu in respect of American
property and described conditions in the city after the Japanese occupation.

On December 23 the Consulate General addressed an official communication
to the Japanese Consul General in Shanghai concerning the alleged insult to
the American flag and enclosed a memorandum covering reports of disregard of
American interests at Wuhu after the occupation of the city by the Japanese
military. The Japanese Consul General was requested to have an official
investigation of the reported incidents made. He was informed that an
early reply would be appreciated in order that the Consulate General might
report to the American Government. Copies of the Consulate General's letter
mentioned above and the memorandum that accompanied it are enclosed with this
dispatch.

A copy of the Consulate General's letter and the memorandum were sent
to Admiral Yamashita with a letter requesting that if the U.S.S. OAHU went to
Wuhu the commanding officer be requested to see Dr. Brown and investigate
his report of the flag incident.

The Japanese Consul General in a letter dated December 30 stated, as
reported in my telegram No. 1235 December 31, 12 noon, that upon receipt of
this Consulate General's letter of December 25, 1937, he immediately ordered
a consular officer to proceed from Hangchow to Wuhu to investigate the reports
of the flag incident and abuses of American property. The Consular officer,
according to the Japanese Consul General, was unable to get in touch with
the military unit stationed at Wuhu when the alleged incidents occurred because
of the many transfers of Japanese military units since that time. The Japanese
Consul General also stated that efforts to locate the military unit concerned
were continuing and that he hoped to present additional information "before
long." In conclusion he stated that the necessary instructions had been issued
to prevent the occurrence of a similar incident in the future.
A copy of a letter dated December 23, 1937 from Dr. Brown to Consul Edwin F. Stanton is enclosed with this despatch. It will be noted that Dr. Brown stated that all the Americans in Wuhu were well.

Mr. F. C. Gilmore, Acting Treasurer of the American Church Mission, forwarded to the Consulate General on December 22 a copy of a letter from Mr. E. R. Craighill dated December 17, 1937, concerning conditions in Wuhu. Mr. Craighill was in charge of the American Church Mission in Wuhu during the Chinese retreat and the Japanese occupation. A copy of his letter is enclosed. It will be noted that he reported that Japanese soldiers on two nights entered the Christian school, the office, the bishop's house, and the home of a Dr. Taide Lee and that "they were looking only for jewelry and women."

A resume of the available information on conditions in Nanking after the Japanese occupation of the city was sent to the Ambassador at Hankow in a telegram dated December 24, 6 p.m. in reply to his telegram to this office dated December 23, 3 p.m.

Copies are enclosed of a memorandum written by Dr. Cyril Bates, professor of sociology and history in Nanking University, concerning conditions in Nanking after the Japanese occupation. A copy of the memorandum was handed to an officer of this Consulate General by Mr. Archibald Steele, correspondent of the Chicago Daily News. Mr. Steele and other newspaper correspondents who were in Nanking when the Japanese captured the city confirmed in general the information presented in Dr. Bates' memorandum.

On December 22 Mr. Hidaka Counselor of the Japanese Embassy, and Mr. Okamoto, the Japanese Consul General, in Shanghai called at this office. Mr. Hidaka said he had returned from Nanking where he had been for about twenty-four hours during the formal entry of the Japanese military and naval authorities. He related efforts he had made to have the American Embassy property in Nanking properly protected and finally admitted that through Mr. George Fitch he obtained a loan while in Nanking of three automobiles belonging to members of the American Embassy. He said he thought one of the cars belonged to the Ambassador and another to Mr. Peck. I expressed surprise and said Mr. Hidaka requested our Ambassador's approval of the loan I said I could give no approval but that I would report the matter to the Ambassador. On December 21, the day before Mr. Hidaka and Mr. Okamoto called, a letter was addressed to Mr. Okamoto informing him that reports had been received that Japanese soldiers had several times attempted to enter the property of the American Embassy at Nanking, that they had entered and pillaged other American property in Nanking and disregarded notices on American property describing it as such. Mr. Okamoto was requested to bring the matter to the attention of the Japanese military authorities and to have them issue strict instructions to cease such activities and to see that American property was properly protected.

Respectfully yours,

C. E. Gauss
American Consul General.

Enclosures:
1/ - Copy of letter from Dr. Brown, dated December 17, 1937.
2/ - Copy of letter to Japanese Consul General, dated December 23, 1937.
3/ - Copy of letter from Dr. Brown, dated December 25, 1937.
4/ - Copy of letter from Mr. Craighill, dated December 17, 1937.
5/ - Copy of memorandum by Dr. Bates.
Closure No. 1 to despatch No. 1142 of C. E. Gauss, American Consul General, Shanghai, China, dated January 5, 1938, on the subject: "Flag Incident at Wuliu and Conditions there and in Nanking after the Japanese Occupation".

COPY

THE WULIU GENERAL HOSPITAL
WULIU, CHINA
December 17, 1937.

Consul General C. T. Cauer
Shanghai

Dear Sir:

Since the arrival of Japanese troops on the 10th there has been established a ruthless reign of terror which has far exceeded anything ever achieved by any Chinese soldiers in my experience. From the hospital windows we have seen them stop unarmed civilians on the road, search them, and finding nothing calmly shoot them through the head. We have seen them firing at fleeing civilians as a hunter would at rabbits. We have had cases after cases brought into the hospital slashed with sabers or stabbed with bayonets because they had nothing more to give the robbers, having already been robbed many times, or because they did not produce some of their women folks on demand. This morning such a pathetic case was brought to us with his head half severed from the neck at the back, his throat cut through the trachea in the front, and his left cheek slashed through to the mouth, all because he did not produce any women on their demand.

During this war Chinese soldiers have not entered foreign property in Wuliu, but the Japanese have not hesitated to invade foreign property flying the American flag and with Japanese posters on the gate forbidding them to enter. On the 13th they pulled down the American flag from a junk belonging to this hospital and threw it in the river. I rescued the flag and took it to two Japanese commanders. They "expressed regrets." About the same day they broke into our Methodist mission residence at Green Hill, ransacking the house and taking what they wished. On the 15th they went to the Wuliu Academy, an American mission school and ordered the caretaker to take down the American flag, then forcing a Japanese military poster forbidding them to enter, went in and searched the buildings and blasted open the school safe. They have treated the British flag and property in a similar way. So far there has been no attack or injury to foreign nationals. I have contacted the Japanese military authorities and they have assured me that they do not allow their soldiers to do these things.

A Japanese consul arrived yesterday on a naval plane. He called on me and I hope that he may do something to help restore order and give protection. There has been no police or postal service in the city since the 5th, and no electric lights since that date. The hospital depends entirely on its own light and other service utilities. The Japanese plane which brought the Japanese consul said they would like to take Messrs. Marshall, Vince, and Hodge back to Shanghai, as the men were eager to get there. The Japanese had plenty of photographs at the plane to "record the rescue of these Americans from the Chinese!"

I have continued to drive about the city in my car when necessary, and have made many trips to bring in Chinese women whom we have learned about, they are living in daily and nightly horror of being discovered. Many of them of course have been discovered.

We now have something over 1,000 on the hospital hill for whom we are trying to provide protection. I will list herewith the Americans still at work helping to carry on the work. If any letters come to you for Associated Press or United Press, will you kindly see that they are delivered, but not through the postoffice?

Sincerely yours,

/s/ Robert E. Brown
Robert E. Brown, M.D.
Superintendent.
As you wish me to act in any official capacity in Wuhu in dealing with the Japanese kindly give me further instructions. I am keeping in close touch with the military commanders as they come to the city giving them the location of American nationals and property and requesting their protection.

R. E. B.

Coated by Jn. (True copy)
Compared with (of signed)
(original)

THE WUHU GENERAL HOSPITAL
WUHU, CHINA.
December 17, 1937.

List of Americans Still in Wuhu.

At the Wuhu General Hospital

Dr. Robert E. Brown
Dr. L. S. Harmon
Dr. Ruth Morgan
Dr. G. L. Hayman
Mr. Frank O'Dea
Miss Frances Culley
Miss Florence Sayles
Miss Margaret Lawrence
Mrs. Elizabeth O'Flaherty
Miss Wilma S. Hoy and two children

The Sisters of the Transfiguration

Sister Constance
Mrs. Janet Anderson
Father Morris
Mr. P. W. Lapham (American Church Mission)
Rev. Lloyd Craighill (American Church Mission)

(Signed) Robert E. Brown

Coated by Jn. (True copy)
Compared with (of signed)
(original)

Enclosure No. 2 to despatch No. 1148 of C. E. Geuse, American Consul General, Shanghai, China, dated January 5, 1938, on the subject: "Flag Incident at Wuhu and Conditions There and in Hankow After the Japanese Occupation."

(Signed)

Shanghai, December 23, 1937

Sir and dear Colleague:

I regret to have to inform you that I have received reports of depredations by Japanese soldiers at Wuhu in respect of American property. I enclose a memorandum which embodies the essentials of these reports. I particularly direct your attention to the report that on December 13th soldiers of the Japanese detachment then at Wuhu pulled down the American flag from a junk belonging to the American hospital and threw the flag in the river. An American missionary rescued the flag and took it to two Japanese commanders. This report appears already to have reached the press in the United States and I have been asked for a report by my Government. It appears further that Japanese soldiers entered various mission properties...
... understanding that notifications were posted presumably by the Japanese military authorities, forbidding their entry.

I note that a Japanese Consul and Japanese military police have now reached Wu-hu; also that the original Japanese detachment which perpetrated the depredations complained of an ears to have been removed elsewhere. I sincerely hope that the situation at Wu-hu will improve, and that the American there and American property will be fully protected, and that the American flag will be carefully respected.

I must ask for an official investigation of the incidents recorded in the enclosed memorandum. Your early reply will be appreciated so that I may report to my Government.

I have the honor to be, Sir and dear Colleague,

Your obedient servant,

(signed) C. E. Sauss
American Consul General.

S. Komoto, Esquire,
Japanese Consul General,
Shanghai.

Certified by: Jy (True copy)
Compared with: (of signed
( original.

MEMORANDUM ON WU-HU

Reports received by the American Consul General at Shanghai indicate that there has been a serious disregard of American and other foreign interests at Wu-hu in connection with the Japanese military occupation of that place.

The conduct of Japanese soldiers in reference to the noncombatant Chinese population has been made the subject of comment.

With respect to foreign property:

1. One report states that the Japanese have not hesitated to invade foreign property flying the American flag and with Japanese posters on the gate forbidding them to enter.

2. One report details the following incident, which has already reached the press in the United States:

On December 13th, they (Japanese soldiers) pulled down the American flag from a junk belonging to the American hospital (Wu-hu General Hospital) and threw it in the river. An American missionary rescued the flag and took it to two Japanese commanders. They expressed regrets.

3. A report stated that on December 13th, Japanese soldiers broke into the American Methodist Mission school and ordered the caretaker to haul down the American flag; then, disregarding a Japanese military poster forbidding them to enter, went in and searched the buildings and blasted open the school safe.

4. On the two nights before December 17th, Japanese soldiers entered the American Church Mission school compound, and went through the school, the office, the Bishop's house, and one other residence; they were looking for jewelry and women; they found neither and little was taken away. On December 15th, a drunken Japanese soldier brandished a sword at an American woman missionary
at the gate of the mission; in the face of her courage the man desisted and neither the American missionary or the gateman was harmed.

5. Reports state that the British flag and British property was treated in a manner similar to the American.

It appears that the first detachment of soldiers who took Wuhu have now been moved elsewhere; that a detachment of military police has arrived; also a Japanese Consul and that American missionaries at Wuhu have called on the Japanese commander and the Japanese Consul, to whom the depredations of Japanese troops have been reported. They expressed regret and promised protection.

December 23, 1937.

Enclosure No. 3 to despatch No. 1142 of C. E. Gause, American Consul General at Shanghai, China, dated January 5, 1938, on the subject: "Flag Incident at Wuhu and Conditions there and in Nanking after the Japanese Occupation." (COPY)

THE WUHU GENERAL HOSPITAL
WUHU, CHINA.

December 25, 1937.

Mr. E. F. Stanton,
American Consul,
The American Consulate General
Shanghai.

My dear Mr. Stanton:

Thank you for your kind letter of December 17th which was handed me by the Japanese Consular Police. Mr. Robert Y. Horiguchi, representative of Domi, also called to bring your kind greetings. We appreciate your kind interest in us at this time.

All Americans in Wuhu have safely survived the trying days of the past month. The Chinese soldiers gave no trouble whatever to foreigners or foreign property and, as there was no fighting at Wuhu, we were in no danger from gunfire except on the morning of December 16th when the newly arrived Japanese battery located just above the hospital fired directly over the hospital at the British "Ladybird" and other ships located at the A.P.C. Installation below the hospital. We were greatly puzzled as to what it might mean and anxious lest one of the shells should come too low and strike some of the hospital buildings. I went out on the foreshore to see if I could get in touch with the Japanese officers at the battery and found them that they thought the ships were Chinese ships leaving Nanking. I assured them they were British ships which had been located here in Wuhu for a long time. I have kept in close contact with the Japanese officers as they come to Wuhu and they have assured us it is their intention to protect foreign nationals and property. We hope they will be able to control the soldiers some of whom tend to be rather unruly.

Whenever you know of any ship coming up to Wuhu, will you kindly notify Rev. Glenn Fuller, our Mission Treasurer, so he may send mail and any important small supplies we may be urgently needing. I am trying to keep in touch with him regarding these matters. He is located at the Associated Mission Treasurers, 159 Yuen Ming Yuen Road, telephone number 15018. His residence telephone is 76881.
Herewith a list of names of Americans in Wuhu. We are all well and expect to carry on our work as usual. We believe the worst is over. With kind personal regards and best wishes, I am

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) Reb't E. Brown, M.D. 
Superintendent

January 20, 1938

TRUE HEADING
CODE GRAY
DECODED BY AAM

American Embassy - American Embassy - American Embassy
Peking - Nanking - Hankow

January 20, 10, a.m.

Following from Tokyo "40 January 19, 7, p.m. Nanking's twenty seven January 18, 3, p.m. Illegal entry into American property.

(one) I sent Dooman to see Yoshizawa and to read to him the telegram above mentioned. Dooman then reinforced in the strongest possible terms the statement which I made to the Minister for Foreign Affairs (see my thirty four January 17, 1, p.m.)

(two) Yoshizawa said that the Minister for Foreign Affairs had yesterday laid before the Cabinet the note mentioned in my 34, and that a drastic measure to assure compliance by forces in the field with instructions from Tokyo is being considered. He said that he would probably be in a position tomorrow to inform us of the measure to be taken.

Repeated to Shanghai for relay to Peking, Nanking, and Hankow Grew"

GAUSS

AAM

***************
NAVAL RADIO
AAM
FROM: HANKOW
RECEIVED: HANKOW
January 22, 1938
GRAY
Japanese atrocities in Nanking and Wuhu

American Embassy, Nanking

January 21, 12 noon. Following from Tokyo:

"39 January 19, 12 noon Confidential My British Colleague has given me for my confidential information a paraphrase of a telegram dated January 15 from the British Embassy at Shanghai reporting actions of Japanese troops at
Nanking. As we have had no detailed reports on this subject from Shanghai or elsewhere I am calling the text which was furnished to me as follows: "I have been supplied confidentially with two separate and (apparently) reliable reports from an American missionary at Nanking and missionary doctor at Wuhu who remained at their posts when the Japanese entered these cities regarding the atrocities committed by the Japanese army. Reports 'approximately one hundred authenticated cases of rape in the American University buildings in Nanking in the first part of the occupation.'

The Reverend Boynton of the National Christian Council who brought me these reports stated that the Japanese Embassy officials who reached Nanking shortly after the entry of the Japanese troops were horrified when they saw the orgy of drunkenness murder rape and robbery which was going on openly in and around the refugee zone. Failing to make any impression on the military commander, whose attitude of callous indifference makes it probable that the army was deliberately turned loose on the city as a punitive measure, and despairing of getting cables through to Tokyo owing to army control, Embassy officials had even suggested to the missionaries that the latter should try and get publicity for the facts in Japan so that the Japanese government would be forced by public opinion to curb the army.

I have been promised eyewitness reports from Soochow and Hangchow where the behavior of the Japanese troops was equally bad and stories, apparently authenticated, regarding their behavior in the neighborhood of Shanghai are now coming in. Repeated to Poiping for relay to Hankow."

Please let me have any information available to you in connection with the above report. Sent to Nanking repeated to Shanghai.

JICA

JOHNSON

Nanking, January 25, 1938.

Subject: Conditions at Nanking.

The Honorable

Nelson Trusler Johnson,

American Ambassador,

Hankow, China.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the enclosed report by Vice Consul Espy on the conditions at Nanking since its capture by the Japanese army on December 13, 1937. The information given is based on the investigations of the Embassy staff and the accounts of American residents who have remained here since the fall of the city. A brief account is given of the happenings in this city from the time that the victorious Japanese armies entered it; observations of the present situation of the city; and a summary report of the work of the American residents and the "International Committee for Nanking" to ameliorate the effects of the military occupation and their efforts to protect lives and property within the city.

Respectfully yours,

John M. Allison,
Third Secretary of Embassy.
On our arrival at the Embassy at Nanking on the morning of January 6th we were greeted by the two Chinese members of the Embassy staff, Mr. Teng and Mr. Wu, who had remained here since the capture of Nanking by the Japanese armies. Mr. Teng showed us about to make a preliminary inspection of the buildings in the two compounds. The buildings were found not to have been damaged except for the cut of a bayonet in a door of the Chancery. The effects of the American members of the staff left in the buildings were all intact. Mr. Teng explained the happenings to the Embassy since December 9th and presented a daily report that he had kept. He informed us that there were five Japanese gendarmes and twenty Chinese police stationed at the two compounds and that two hundred and forty Chinese had taken refuge on the premises, which number was made up of coolies, servants and other employees attached to the Embassy together with their families.

We were immediately called upon by the fourteen American residents who had remained in Nanking. Although they had been subjected to some unpleasant incidents none of them nor of the other fourteen foreigners still here was harmed and all were well. Their every thought seemed to center about what had occurred to Nanking and they related to us a series of most appalling stories of the horrors and atrocities that Nanking had been through since the entry of the Japanese armies. They felt that the worst had passed but advised that incidents were continuing to happen and that the situation in the city was still bad.

The picture that they painted of Nanking was one of a reign of terror that befell the city upon its occupation by the Japanese military forces. Their stories and those of the German residents tell of the city having fallen into the hands of the Japanese as captured prey, not merely taken in the course of organized warfare but seized by an invading army whose members seemed to have set upon the prize to commit unlimited depredations and violence. Fuller data and our own observations have not brought out facts to discredit their information. The civilian Chinese population remaining in the city crowded the streets of the so-called “safety zone” as refugees, many of whom are destitute. Physical evidence is almost everywhere of the killing of men, women and children, of the breaking into and looting of property and of the burning and destruction of houses and buildings.

In subsequent sections of this report the representations to the Japanese authorities concerning the violations of American property made by the International Committee for Nanking and by the Embassy and the representations of the International Committee regarding the conditions of the city are submitted and present in greater detail the occurrences in Nanking. There are also submitted the requests and petitions made by the International Committee for the moderation of the actions of the Japanese military in their dealings with the city. But a summing up of these requests and petitions which in themselves reflect the conditions in the city is made here to bring out in relief the situation in Nanking.
Thus, at the end of our first meeting with the American residents they were asked what—setting aside the past occurrence as things that had happened and could not now be obviated—they particularly desired be brought to the attention of the Japanese authorities regarding the conditions in Nanking. Their reply was: "To have the Japanese authorities get their soldiers under control and put an end to the horrors and atrocities now occurring". Or, the meaning of such a statement may be more specifically given as: In the name of humanity, the Japanese authorities should put an end to the disordered conduct of their soldiers, stop the killing, looting and burning and restore normal conditions of civilian life to the city.

I. Brief Account of the Happenings to Nanking Since December 16th.

According to available information, before the fall of Nanking the Chinese armies and civilians had been steadily setting out of and away from Nanking. In the neighborhood of four-fifths of the population had fled from the city and the main body of the Chinese troops had been withdrawn while taking with them most of their military supplies and equipment. The city was left to be defended by not over fifty thousand men if, in fact, that many. A considerable number of these even managed to escape through the north and west gates and over the walls after the city had fallen and fight their retreat through the Japanese lines. The Chinese armies had burned large sections of the city outside of the city walls to clear the land for military purposes. But, the American residents who remained here insist that little burning, destruction or looting of property was done within the city walls by the retreating Chinese soldiers.

Therefore, when the Japanese armies marched into the city they found it practically intact, four-fifths of its population gone, with a large part of the remaining inhabitants seeking refuge in the so-called "safety zone", which the International Committee for Nanking was attempting to establish, and instead of huge numbers of trapped Chinese troops only a comparatively small number. The number of Chinese soldiers that did remain is not known, but there must have been some thousands of them who discarded their military uniforms to put on civilian clothing and mingle with the civilians or hide wherever they could in the city.

The American residents feel that the Japanese did not realize how many Chinese soldiers had gotten away and in their "mopping up" campaign to kill all Chinese within the city who had been soldiers they expected to find over a hundred thousand and that when they set about ferreting out throughout the entire city all former Chinese soldiers it is possible that their exasperation or disbelief of the comparative few numbers identifiable as such led them to execute many innocent civilians together with the ex-soldiers that they did find and to carry on the "mopping up", accompanied by terrorism, a longer time and to greater excess than they otherwise would.

Mention should be made here, however, that the Chinese themselves are not altogether exonerated of depredations, at least to some extent, before the entry of the Japanese. During the last few days some violations of people and property were undoubtedly committed by them. Chinese soldiers in their mad rush to discard their military uniforms and put on civilian clothes, in a number of incidents, killed civilians to obtain their clothing. Retreating soldiers and also civilians were known to have carried on sporadic looting during that period of disorder. The complete break down of the city government with the stopping of the functioning of all the public utilities and services and the utter confusion and disorder that the city was thrown into by the withdrawal of Chinese government and most of the Chinese population left the city open to any act of lawlessness. It should be brought out that there was even a feeling of welcome by the remaining population for the hoped-for restoration of order and control under the Japanese.

However, no sooner had the Japanese armies gotten into Nanking than instead of a restoration of order and an end made of the confusion that had come about, the reign of terror for the city really began. By the night
of December 13th and the morning of December 14th acts of violence were already occurring. Detachments of Japanese soldiers were first of all sent out to round up and "mop up" Chinese soldiers left within the walls. Careful search was made throughout all the streets and buildings of the city. All ex-Chinese soldiers and persons suspected to have been such were systematically shot. Although no accurate records are obtainable, it is estimated that well over twenty thousand persons were executed in this manner. Little effort appears to have been made to discriminate between ex-soldiers and those who had never, in fact, served in the Chinese armies. If there was the slightest suspicion that a person had been a soldier such person was seemingly invariably taken away to be shot. The Japanese determination to "wipe out" all remnants of the Chinese Government forces was apparently unalterable.

Several of the innumerable reports of executions that have been made are cited as examples. Fiftyfour employees of the Nanking Electric Power plant had taken refuge in the plant of the International Import and Export Company at "Ho-Gee". A detachment of Japanese military called at that plant on December 15th or 16th and demanded to know whether any Chinese were staying there who had not been employees of the company. They were informed that there were those fifty-four former employees of the electric power plant but that eleven of them had been employed part time by the company. The Japanese military thereupon took away the forty-three former full-time employees of the electric power plant saying that as they had been under the employ of the Chinese Government they were "to be shot." At the same time, the American residents state that Japanese officials were constantly asking the International Committee where the Japanese could obtain trained public service electricians and employees in order to be able to restore the electric power and light service throughout the city.

Another report is of an incident that happened in the grounds of the University of Nanking on or about December 25th. The Japanese military had just started to register all Chinese residing in the city. On or about December 25th some military officers called at the University preliminary to starting in with the registration of the thirty odd thousand Chinese who had taken refuge in the University buildings. Around two thousand men refugeing in the buildings were mustered out and in a talk given them by the Japanese military they were told that if those of the refugees who had formerly been serving in the Chinese armies would make themselves known they would be protected - it was reiterated several times that they would be protected - but if did not make themselves known and were later found out to have been Chinese soldiers they would certainly be shot. With those assurances of protection approximately two hundred men disclosed the fact to the Japanese that they had been former Chinese soldiers. Thereupon they were marched away. Four or five badly wounded men returned later and told the story of the two hundred having been taken off in units, together with other Chinese that were picked up enroute, to various isolated places where they were then either bayonetted or shot to death by squads of Japanese soldiers. Only these four or five wounded survivors who were left for dead escaped from the executions.

Besides the hunting down and execution of all former Chinese soldiers by detachments of Japanese military, small bands of two or three or more Japanese soldiers roamed at will throughout the city. It was the killing, raping and looting of these soldiers that perpetrated the worst of the terrors on the city. Whether carte blanche was given to these soldiers to do anything they liked or whether the Japanese armies got completely out of control after they entered the city has not been fully explained. We have been told that at least two orders were sent out by the Japanese high command to get the soldier under control and that before the armies entered the city strict orders were issued that no property was to be burned.

It remains, however, that the Japanese soldiers swarmed over the city in thousands and committed untold depredations and atrocities. It would seem according to stories told us by foreign witnesses that the soldiers were let
lose like a barbarian horde to desecrate the city. Men, women and children were killed in uncounted numbers throughout the city. Stories are heard of civilians being shot or bayoneted for no apparent reason. We were informed by Japanese themselves on the day of our arrival at Nanking that many bodies had to be cleaned up the day before. However bodies are still to be seen in houses, in ponds and along the sides of by-streets. We have been informed by an American citizen that a house containing fourteen Chinese in the south city was entered by Japanese soldiers. He said he saw the bodies of eleven persons, the women amongst whom were said to have been raped before being killed. Two small children and one other alone survived. A small pond nearby the Embassy was dragged the other day for corpses. It disgorged some twenty or thirty bodies of Chinese dressed in civilian clothing.

The soldiers are reported to have sought out the native women wherever they could be found to violate them. Reference is made to the enclosures of this report for descriptions of such occurrences. During the early part of the Japanese occupation over a thousand such cases a night are believed by the foreigners here to have occurred and one American counted thirty such cases in one night in one piece of American property.

At the same time that killing and raping was going on the city was completely mauled over by the marauding troops. Nearly every house and building was entered, ransacked and looted of what articles the soldiers chose to carry off with them.

The International Committee for Nanking has kept a record of the incidents which have come to its attention which occurred in the "safety zone." That Committee regularly reports the incidents to the Japanese Embassy, bringing them to its attention as a matter of record and at the same time protesting their occurrence and requesting that steps be taken by the Japanese authorities to prevent their repetition. Upon our arrival copies of the reports and cases of the incidents were submitted to the Embassy. Up to January 10th one hundred and eighty eight cases were recorded. The copies of the Committee's despatches and cases are enclosed herewith.

Looting of Property

From information tendered by the International Committee and the American residents individually and from investigations made by this Embassy staff, it is believed that there is scarcely a single piece of property in Nanking that has escaped entry and looting by the Japanese military. Whether the compound, house, shop or building be that of a foreign mission or of a foreign or Chinese national, all have been entered without discrimination and to a greater or less degree ransacked and looted. The American, British, German and French Embassies are known to have been entered and articles taken therefrom. It has also been reported that the same thing has occurred to the Italian Embassy. The Russian Embassy on January 1st was mysteriously gutted by fire. Without exception, every piece of American property inspected by us or reported upon by the American residents have been entered by Japanese soldiers, frequently time and time again. This has occurred even to the residences in which the Americans are still living. Those American residences and the other members of the International Committee have been and up to the time of this report still are constantly driving Japanese soldiers out of foreign properties who have entered in search of loot or women.

Every sort of thing that the soldiers could carry off was seemingly fair prey to their pilage. With specific reference to foreign houses, it would seem that automobiles, bicycles and liquor together with whatever small sized valuables that they could pocket were particularly sought. But any property, foreign or Chinese, was looted of whatever the trespassers desired. What remains of the stores, shops in the business section of the city show that they had all been pretty well emptied of their contents. In a number of instances there is evidence that there was no difference what was desired was found that could not be carried away by hand, truck had been brought up to cart it off. Foreign residents have reported that they saw on several occasions stocks being taken away in truck
loads from stores and warehouses. The warehouse keeper of the Texas Corporation (China) Ltd. reported that the Japanese soldiers who removed store stocks of gasoline and oils from the warehouse used the company's trucks which they had taken to effect the removal.

The extent to which the houses were looted varied greatly between one premises and another. Various properties have been investigated so far which though entered were not greatly damaged or badly vilified. A few articles were taken and that was all. Some properties outside of the "safety zone" have not been greatly molested but particularly in the zone have depredations to property been committed to the least extent. These cases compare with those where the utmost of looting and destruction has been administered to the premises. In the case of the house of Mr. Douglas Jenkins, a member of the Embassy staff, not only — after his servant was killed — was everything inside the house thoroughly ransacked and badly looted but as well there is ample evidence of wanton smashing up and breaking of his furniture and other effects. Another example of such treatment of American property is that of the Mingling Garage at the corner of Shanghai and Chuen Shan Roads. The two doors of the garage had been boarded up and gate grilles locked outside of the boarding. On each of the boardings there had been placed an Embassy proclamation setting forth the American nature of the property. When an inspection made of the garage after our arrival it was found that one of the boardings had been broken loose from the walls and pushed aside. On the boardin; still was attached the proclamation. The garage had then been entered. It had been thoroughly ransacked. The only piece of equipment beside two old tires, some rods and bits of wiring that were left in the garage proper was an air compressor unit. On the floors of the office area and papers were scattered about, on table taken away to be used for fire wood and the two safes had been broken into by having the tops smashed in. Whatever was in the safes was gone. A small shed behind the garage which also had been locked had been entered. There were papers, parts of machines and equipment littered six inches deep on the floor. Among the mess were found parts of a valuable full-sized motion picture projector which had been broken to pieces.

Burning of Property

But the worst that the real property of Nanking has suffered is the destruction by fire. At the time of writing this report fires can still be seen in a few places in the city. In the "safety zone" no fires have occurred. Nevertheless, except for this zone, burning through arson or otherwise has been committed at random throughout the city. On many streets there are found houses and buildings that are burnt down, intermittently among others that were not burnt at all. A street will have one, two or more buildings with only a corner well standing while the rest of the buildings along it have not been touched by fire.

The southern end of the city has suffered the worst of the ravages by fire. An inspection of that part of Nanking where the business and commercial section of the city is located showed block after block of burnt out buildings and houses. Many blocks are left with only a dozen or less buildings still standing. Instead of the nearly complete destruction by fire of the entire section of the city such as occurred to Chapei in Shanghai it could be seen that usually just the buildings facing onto the main streets were destroyed while the structures behind had mainly not been burnt.

Some argument has been forthcoming from the Japanese authorities here that such of the burning of Nanking within the walls was done by the retreating Chinese or by Chinese plainclothes soldiers after the fall of the city. Some perhaps may have been done by the Chinese, but every reason is given to believe that it was infinitesimal in comparison with what was brought about deliberately or through negligence by the Japanese troops after they had taken Nanking and after the fighting here had ceased. Either the buildings were deliberately set on fire after they had been entered and looted or through carelessness small fires were left burning in the buildings which set the buildings ablaze or the buildings caught fire from nearby burning structures. No attempt is known to have been made to extinguish the flames of any building on fire.
There is submitted herewith a memorandum drawn up at the time of the worst of the destruction to the city by fires and signed by members of the International Committee setting forth their observations and findings as to the cause of the conflagrations and as to what source in the main the fires were attributable. In the first section of the memorandum the observers set forth how much of the city they knew had been burned before the Japanese entry and they testify that little damage by fire had actually occurred by that time. In the second section they present the conditions that they found in Nanking on the night of December 20, at which time many buildings on fire were seen with Japanese soldiers watching the burning buildings from nearby, clearing out and trucking away goods from the stores, and in other buildings "making bonfires on the floors."

Happenings to the so-called "Safety Zone"

The so-called "safety zone", of which more will be said in a subsequent section of this report on the work of the International Committee, generally fared much better than the rest of Nanking. Although it was not kept inviolate from the marauding Japanese soldiers and from their depredations, it did not suffer anywhere near in like proportion the damage done to and the terror occurring in the other sections of the city. In it there occurred innumerable cases of rape, killing and premises therein were all entered and to a greater or less degree looted. But the fact that the majority of the Chinese civilians remaining in Nanking fled to it for refuge as the place of greatest safety in the city demonstrates in itself that better conditions prevailed in the zone than elsewhere. These civilians were not molested to such an extent as in the other sections of the city and they were not driven away from the houses and compounds of refuge. Most of the houses were not so badly violated as in the rest of the city. Above all, no burning was done in the zone.

Happenings since our arrival at Nanking

Since our arrival at Nanking, in spite of the fact that the worst of the violence in Nanking and the violations to people and property was said to be over, incidents have continually been occurring. The American residents have almost daily brought reports to the Embassy of the entry of their property by Japanese soldiers, the looting of buildings and the carrying off of Chinese civilians from their compounds. Twenty four cases of irregular entry into American property by Japanese soldiers have occurred since January 10th. Three of these cases involved the forceful and unauthorized entry by Japanese military police.

Mr. George A. Pitsi, Associate General Secretary of the Young Men's Christian Association of Nanking has reported that his house at 7 Fan Tai Chieh has been entered and things pilfered from it by Japanese soldiers seven times since January 4th.

Two cases which were reported on January 13th were made the subject of a written protest to the Japanese Embassy on January 13th. Reference is made to this office's telegram to the Department, No. 21, January 13, 12 noon, reporting the protest. A copy of the protest is enclosed herewith. These incidents involved the entry on January 11th of the Nanking Theological Seminary by Japanese soldiers and their taking some articles and the forcible entry by Japanese military police on that same day into the house of Dr. M.S. Bates and removing therefrom a Chinese employee of the Nanking University.

On January 14th another letter was received from Dr. M.S. Bates reporting the entry the night before of four Japanese military police into the University of Nanking and their carrying off a Chinese girl. A copy of this letter was submitted to the Japanese Embassy under cover of Mr. Allison's information letter of January 14th to Mr. Z. Nabul of the Japanese Embassy. A copy of his letter and that of Dr. Bates is enclosed herewith.

Still further violations of American property continued to occur. Reference is made to Mr. Allison's telegram to the Department of January 18, 4 p.m., summarizing these incidents and reporting the incident that occurred that day in regard to the United Christian Mission property. The incident is here described in full detail.
Upon being informed by Mr. H. P. Mills and Mr. L.S.O. Smythe at about 1:30 p.m., January 18th that some Japanese soldiers were reported to have entered the United Christian Mission compound on Chung Hwa Road and that they were still there, Mr. Allison and Mr. Espy proceeded to the compound. We found at the side of the compound facing on a side street a large section of the wall had been broken down and the yard inside trampled by men's feet. The broken section of the wall was dry. The wall must have been torn down during the previous three hours as it had rained up till early morning and all else but the broken part was still wet. Mr. Jas. H. McCallum was at that spot when we arrived. He stated that when he visited the compound that morning the wall was still intact. He then went on to relate that on his previous visit he had found two Japanese soldiers together with two Chinese in a building in the property. They had in their hands articles belonging to the Mission. Upon representation to them, they vacated the premises leaving behind the articles. He stated that he saw the piano in the building that morning which was later found missing. A Chinese civilian who was nearby at the time of the looting stated that shortly before we arrived on the scene two trucks had been driven up with a number of Japanese soldiers in them and that the soldiers had broken down the wall and removed the loot. Enclosed is a copy of Mr. McCallum's letter reporting to the Embassy the incident.

It may be of interest to note here that up to January 18th the large lumber yard of the China Import and Export Lumber Company, Ltd., a British concern had apparently not been entered and the gates to the yard closed and locked. That day on our daily trip to the bund at Hankow we saw Japanese soldiers carting away large pieces of timber from the yard, taking the pieces out through the new open gate. We were later informed by the British Consul that the removing of the lumber was entirely unauthorized and that he was protesting to the Japanese Embassy such looting of British property.

II. Present Situation At Nanking

There is submitted in this section a summary of the present physical condition of Nanking and various comments on the political and economic situation that now prevails here.

Physical Condition of Nanking

The environs all around Nanking outside the city walls have suffered heavy damage. The suburbs of the city, although no opportunity has been afforded to make a thorough inspection, are believed to have been destroyed to a large extent. This, however, does not apply to the National monuments at the base of Purple Mountain which were seen from a distance several days ago and did not appear to have been damaged.

The Hankow district has been considerably damaged by fire. A view of it and the bund from the river presented a sight of the buildings of the waterfront in shambles. However, a number of buildings are still intact, such as the Dollar Company lumber yard, the Standard Vacuum Oil Company installation, the Yangtze Hotel and the large power plant. The latter had been damaged by bombing but it has now been put back into operation. Along the bund when we first arrived the only wharfing facilities that remained were the import and Export Company's plant pontoons, were those of the Imperial War Office and the silk plant pontoons, were those of the Imperial War Office and the silk plant pontoons, were those of the Imperial War Office and the silk plant pontoons, were those of the Imperial War Office and the silk plant pontoons, were those of the Imperial War Office and the silk plant pontoons. Since that time some of the other wharves have been repaired by the Japanese and are now used by Japanese ships.

Within the city walls the part of Nanking that has suffered the greatest damage is that of the southern shopping and business district. This part will have to be almost entirely rebuilt before the normal existence of the city can return. On the main new wide streets, such as Taiping Road, Chung Shan Road, Chung Hwa Road, and other main streets, all but a dozen or less buildings facing along the street in each block are burnt. Along Chung Shan Road only the shops and commercial buildings appear to have been burnt. The only National Government building that has been destroyed is that of the Ministry of Communications which was destroyed by fire before the capture of the city by the Japanese. The rest are still intact and are now being used by the Japanese military forces.
Throughout the rest of Nanking houses and buildings, very often the poorer class structures, have been intermittently burnt. The residential section of the northern end of the town has suffered the least from burning. As pointed out in the foregoing in the "safety zone" no incident of fire has occurred.

Water and electricity have now been restored to most of the city. Little will be required to reestablish the telephone system. The debris has generally been cleared off the streets. The sanitation system of the city is in order but many corpses will still have to be disposed of from wells and buildings.

**Political and Economic Situation at Nanking.**

As a political and economic entity Nanking can be said to be practically non-existent. For all intents and purposes the city is merely a Japanese military camp. Of the approximate population of a million people only between 200,000 and 250,000 now remain. These are mainly made up of the poorer section of the population. The largest majority are housed as refugees in houses and in the temporary camps in the "safety zone." At night they crowd the places of shelter; during the day they can be seen by thousands packing the streets of the zone. Shanghai Road, for example, during the day is a mass of humanity for over a mile; Chinese civilians out to eat food and fuel or just standing about with nothing to do.

As was reported in this office's telegram No. 8, January 8, 12 noon, on January 1st the inauguration of the new "Autonomous City Government (Tze Chih Wei Yuan Hwa) was announced. This Government composed of nine Chinese members whose chairman is Tao Pao-chin under Japanese advice and supervision was to take over the usual functions of a municipal government for the city.

So far, however, little sign of the activity of the new government can be seen. There are a few Chinese policemen stationed at various buildings and wandering about the streets. But their duties are scarcely more than being sort of guards of honor. The Japanese have brought a hundred or so military police who together with Japanese military guards actually police the city to the almost negligible extent that it can be said to be policed. As far as can be ascertained, the sanitation, water and electricity service are under the control and operation of the Japanese military. The fire department and public health department are no longer existant. Japanese military hospitals take care of the Japanese military only with the exception of a few Chinese wounded soldiers already here when the city was taken. No medical facilities are available to the civilian population are supplied by the foreign missionaries. No transportation systems are in operation. The buses that were formerly used for city transportation can be seen lying wrecked along the sides of the roads or else they have been taken off for military purposes.

It is interesting to note that it has been reported that the Japanese military through the Autonomous City Government has been trying since the first of the year to get the civilians to leave the "safety zone" and return to their homes. It is said that at first some civilians did return to their homes in other parts of the city, but that those that did immediately returned, when they reached their homes they often found nothing left of the houses but charred ruins and above all they were given no protection. They were said to have reported that they were robbed, by Japanese soldiers, their women raped and even some of them were killed.

Problem of Food Supplies.

The most important and the most pressing problems before the new Government is that of providing or making arrangements for the provision of food supplies for the Chinese civilian population. This problem, however, it apparently only can meet through the actions of the Japanese military. For it is stated that the Japanese military immediately after its entry into Nanking seized control of the rice supplies and whatever rice there is outside of the city has not come in. The International Committee believes that the Japanese military took over more than 100,000 piculs of rice, stored in warehouses within the city walls and in Heibowan.
An outline of the current problem of feeding and supplying fuel to the quarter of a million Chinese civilians was submitted to the Department in the telegram of this office No. 33 of January 27, 4 p.m. Full details are given here.

Then the International Committee attempted to set up the "safety zone," a few days before the fall of Nanking they informed the civilian refugees that they must bring at least two weeks' supply of rice into the zone with them. Most of the individual refugees did this. Besides it is undoubtedly true that the Chinese families had laid up large stores of rice before Nanking was captured to provide for future eventualities. After December 13th the refugees lived off these stores; or rice and wheat were sold to those who could afford to buy and distributed free to those who were destitute. The Committee set the price at Ch.5.00 per picul, the same price that prevailed just before the capture of Nanking. The Committee has been feeding, without charge, approximately 50,000 refugees a day since the middle of December. To feed the entire refugee population, the Committee estimates that 1,600 bags of rice a day are needed. In the way of fuel for cooking it estimates that at least 40 tons of coal a day are required.

On the afternoon of January 10th the International Committee stopped its sales of rice having been advised to do so by the Japanese military authorities. It was informed that the Autonomous City Government would henceforth handle all future commercial disposition of food supplies. The Committee stated that it was entirely in accord with such action to have the Autonomous City Government take over the commercial disposition. The Committee could then return to its primary function as solely a relief organization and expend its stocks on charity cases. However, the problem still exists of the Autonomous City Government getting the food supplies on sale to the people. On January 10th, 1,200 bags of rice were released by the Japanese army and on January 17th another assignment was made of 1,000 bags of rice and 1,000 bags of flour. So far, that is all the supplies that are known to have been made available for sale.

The situation has not yet become serious as the stocks of rice that the private families had stored away apparently have not yet been exhausted. Moreover limited quantities of green vegetables and fresh meats of a sort are being seen for sale in the bazaars that have been set up along the sides of the streets. But the supplies of rice privately held together with what can be purchased may not be sufficient throughout the whole winter. And above all there are the thousands of refugees that have been left destitute by the hostilities and have nothing with which to purchase more food when what they now have is gone.

Problem of Means of Livelihood for the Civilian Population

Besides the problems of food and fuel there is as well the question of means of livelihood for the civilians. Nothing so far as can be seen has been undertaken by the Japanese military or the Autonomous City Government to meet this question. There is no work for the civilians except for a few that have been conscripted by the Japanese army and navy. No trade can be carried on in the city under the present conditions. The only commercial intercourse that exists is the selling and exchanging of food supplies and a few other articles such as clothing and pottery along the sides of the streets.

Other Comments on the Present Situation

The Japanese military have made it known that they will not permit any foreigners to return to Nanking at the present time. A request was made for the return of two missionary doctors to aid the University of Nanking carry on its hospital work. This request the Japanese military have so far refused. In the case of the China Import and Export Lumber Company, Ltd., one exception was made when one member of that concern was allowed to come to Nanking from Shanghai. He was allowed to come for the sole purpose of making arrangements for the sale of lumber from that company's lumber yard here to the Japanese military. Beforehand however, the Japanese made it clearly understood that he was to leave Nanking immediately after the arrangements were completed.
The Yangtze River has been passable for ships of all sizes since the middle of December. Recently both the highway and the railroad communications with Shanghai have been re-established. A daily train goes to and from Shanghai. But the facilities of the Nanking bund and the highway and railroad communications to the city remain closed to foreigners except Japanese. Nor has it been possible for foreigners to have merchandise sent to the city. The attempt of the International Committee to have provisions shipped here for use in their relief work was reported to have been met by a categorical "no" from the Japanese Embassy officials. (Reference Enclosure No. 5, a letter from Mr. John H. Erbe, dated January 19th). The telegraph and mail service for private and commercial use have not been reopened.

In spite of the statements of the Japanese authorities that Nanking is not yet ready for the return of foreign civilians and the re-establishment of trade and commerce here and the Japanese refusing to allow foreigners to come here, some Japanese civilians have returned. A few Japanese merchants have returned and set up small shops. They are selling Japanese and Korean goods principally to the Japanese troops. Also civilian laborers have been brought back to work for the Army and Navy.

Sufficient data has not become available to submit detailed information in regard to exchange media and the currency in Nanking. It may be significant to note that officials of the Japanese Embassy have informed us that should purchases be made from Japanese shops here payment would have to be made in yen. The Japanese Embassy, however, is willing to exchange Chinese currency into yen. So far no rate has been quoted on such an exchange. A statement made by an American resident is to the effect that the Chinese civilians are not anxious to receive Chinese currency; they prefer now if possible to have payments to them delayed. For cash transactions, nevertheless, between Chinese along the streets and to the Autonomous City Government Chinese currency is being used.

III International Committee for Nanking

A separate section of this report is submitted herewith on the activities of the International Committee for Nanking and of the American residents as members of that Committee and acting through their own institutions of public welfare.

The work carried on by the twenty two western nationals in Nanking deserves special consideration here. Their untiring and constant efforts to forward the humanitarian treatment of the Chinese population, their unceasing attempts to protect lives and property from violations of the Japanese soldiers, their competent handling of the situation under very harrowing conditions, and their restraint and moderation even under affronts and rough handling by Japanese soldiers deserve considerable praise. Quite probably the mere presence of these foreign citizens in Nanking had at least some restraining influence on the actions of the Japanese. But it is unquestionable that the efforts of the International Committee and the foreigners individually did much to keep worse from happening to the civilian population and to prevent greater destruction to property than has already occurred. What has already been pointed out in regard to the "safety zone" is evidence in itself of the results of their efforts.

When the fall of Nanking became imminent during the last days of November and beginning of December the International Committee for Nanking - the names of the members of which are submitted as Enclosure No. 7 - was set up to undertake to provide whatever relief might be possible for the Chinese civilians of Nanking. To this Committee there were allotted Ch.$100,000 by the Chinese National Government which sum was to be paid out of the appropriation to the Secretariats of War. Ch.$60,000 were actual received which have now been augmented by Ch.$18,000 realized from the sale of rice. The Committee was also assigned by the Nanking City Government 30,000 piculs of rice and 20,000 piculs of flour for sale and relief distribution.

During the first week of December the International Committee set up the "safety zone" - a map of which is enclosed as enclosure No. 7 - to which the remaining civilian population could come for refuge. Telegrams were sent to the high Japanese Military Command in Shanghai requesting that the existence of the zone be brought to the attention of the attacking
Japanese armies and that it be spared from attack as a place of refuge.
The Committee was informed, in reply, that although the Japanese would
not recognize the Zone it would not be intentionally attacked if it did
not contain soldiers or military establishments.

On the strength of such assurances the Committee set about getting the
civilians into the zone. Mayor Ma of Nanking when the Chinese Government
collapsed and fled turned over all the functions of the former city govern­
ment to the Committee. The Committee took up the tasks of providing shel­
ter and food for the refugees. Twenty-four refugee camps were set up;
over 50,000 refugees were placed in the buildings of the University of Nan­
kang and in Ginling College. The Committee also started to assume as far
as possible the functions of a municipal government. It had begun to
recognize the police of the zone and had collected some fire-fighting appara­
atus by the time the Japanese armies entered the city.

An account of the activities of the Committee can be gathered from
their own reports to the Japanese Embassy and later to this Embassy.
Copies of those reports which are most illustrative of the work of the
Committee and the problems it had to face are enclosed as enclosure No. 8.

In a letter to this Embassy of January 7th, the Committee explained
the occasion for the report. The Committee was informed by an official
of the Japanese Embassy on December 14th that the Japanese military - so it
reports - "was determined to make it bad for Nanking but the Embassy people
were going to try to moderate that action". On learning this, the Committee
started appealing to the Japanese Embassy for help in moderating the con­
ditions in Nanking. It kept stressing to the Japanese Embassy how bad con­
ditions actually were in the city so that the Japanese army could be in­
fomed. To prove the Committee's assertions regarding the conditions and in
order that the military could tell whether conditions had improved or not,
the cases of incidents (submitted with this report as enclosure No. 1) were
reported to the Japanese Embassy.

In the Committee's letter of December 14th (Enclosure No. 8-1), its
first official communication to the Japanese authorities and addressed to
the Japanese commander of Nanking, the Committee set forth its major aims
in regard to caring of the Chinese civilians in the "safety zone". After
stating that it had taken responsibility for putting people into buildings
and camps in the area, storing rice and flour for feeding the population
temporarily and taking control of the police in the area, it requested that
the Committee might: (1) Have a Japanese guard at the entrances to the zone,
(2) Be allowed to police the inside of the zone with civilian local police,
(3) Be allowed to carry on sale of rice and operate soup kitchens in the
area and truck in rice stored in other parts of the city, (4) Be allowed
to continue the housing arrangements until the refugees could return to
their houses, (5) Be given the opportunity to cooperate with the Japanese
in restoring telephone, electric, and water services as soon as possible.

In the "Memorandum of Interview with the Chief of Special Service Corps" 
of December 15th (Enclosure No. 8-2), the Chief of Special Service Corps
in answer to the Committee's letter of the previous day in effect agreed to
all its requests except that the zone must be searched for Chinese ex-soldier.
This encouraging statement gave the grounds of assurance to the Committee
that it could go on with its work with the hope of some success.

Eight days after the fall of Nanking, that is on December 21, the
Committee submitted a further petition (Enclosure No. 8-5). Except for the
problem of food this letter summarizes the problems with which the Committee
and the foreign residents were faced in their attempts to ameliorate
the conditions in Nanking. These problems have been pointed out in the
beginning of this report.

The problem of feeding the civilian population and supplying fuel
was the other important task that the Committee had to deal with. As a
discussion of this question in connexion with the present situation in
Nanking has already been given in the preceding section, no further com­
ments are made here. There is submitted for reference enclosures Nos. 8-
6, 7, 11, and 12.
A final note is made here regarding the International Committee. It concerns the position of the Committee in Nanking. Particular reference and attention is directed to the letter — enclosed as enclosure No. 8,— of December 17th, to the Japanese Embassy, setting forth what it considers to be its standing in the community and pointing out to the Japanese officials what it is attempting to accomplish. Thus, — in quoting from the letter, — the Committee informed the Japanese Embassy, in view of the statement of Consul General Matsuo Okazaki that the International Committee has no legal status, that: "Via-a-via your Japanese authorities we are not claiming any political status whatever — Consequently, when your army victoriously arrived in the city on Monday noon, December 13th, we were the only administrative authority carrying on in the city. Of course, that authority did not extend outside of the safety zone itself, and involved no rights of sovereignty within the zone." And, in the same letter "May we again reassure you that we have no interest in continuing any semi-administrative function left to us by the former Nanking City Government. We earnestly hope that you will kindly take up these functions as quickly as possible. Then we will become simply a relief organization."
Yeaterday afternoon Major General Amaya, the new garrison commander, gave a welcoming top at the Japanese Embassy for the foreign diplomatic representatives in Nanking during the course of which he made a long statement outlining his opinion on the local situation and in which he criticized the attitude of the foreigners who had been sending abroad reports of Japanese atrocities and encouraging the Chinese in their anti-Japanese feeling. The gist of the statement is given below. Because of the importance and length of the statement an opportunity was taken of checking this morning with my British and German colleagues for possible errors or omissions and it is therefore believed that the following summary is substantially accurate.

The general regretted the prominence which had been given abroad to reports of atrocities committed in Nanking by Japanese troops and in extenuation point out the long and strenuous fighting and the unexpectedly strong resistance of the Chinese. The rapid advance had caused a failure of food supplies and the exhaustion of the troops had led to a lack of discipline and hence looting and violence. However, he added, that the Japanese troops were the best disciplined in the world and that in the RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR and in the Manchurian Incident, which had been comparatively mild there had been no atrocities. He hoped Europeans and Americans would refrain from criticism and remain on-lookers and thus respect the great Japanese nation. Endeavors were now being made to restore discipline. The Japanese soldiers were not hostile to Chinese citizens but they were angry at the existence of snipers and spies among the latter resulting from the anti-Japanese spirit which Chiang Kai-shek had instilled among the people as well as among the Chinese soldiers.

It was stated to be the desire of the Japanese military to restore order and normal conditions in Nanking as soon as possible. In Yangchow, from which the general has just come, relations between Chinese and Japanese were good but in Nanking interference by foreigners which encouraged continuance of anti-Japanese feeling among the local Chinese population, had hindered a return to normal and large numbers of Chinese continued to live in the so-called "Safety Zone." He referred particularly to reports and activities of nationals of a "certain country" which were causing relations between Japan and that country. (This obviously refers to the United States.) The general expressed dislike of the attitude of a judge in a law court taken by the foreigners and warned them that their criticisms and interference between Chinese and Japanese would anger the Japanese troops and might lead to some unpleasant incident. He asked to be trusted and gave assurances that he would do his best to restore order and normal life in the city and that foreign lives and property would be protected. He requested foreign representatives to discuss their difficulties with him as far as they concerned protection of foreign property but to refrain from interference with matters which concerned the Chinese.

After the conclusion of the statement he asked for criticism and comments from the foreigners present but none of them spoke. When asked if it would be possible to have a copy of the remarks Counselor Hidaka of the Japanese Embassy stated that it was not an official statement.

The statement was obviously directed mainly against the International Relief Committee, composed mostly of Americans but with a German chairman. This Committee has been feeding 50,000 Chinese refugees daily and has been extremely active in attempting to prevent and in exposing Japanese atrocities. In view of this strong opposition on the part of the local
military authorities to the International Committee instructions are requested as to how far this office should go in assisting the Committee in its humanitarian activities.

Sent to Embassy Hankow. Repeated to the Department, Peiping and Shanghai. Shanghai please repeat to Tokyo.

Allison

JH:AVcn/JMC
February 13, 1938

I repeat for your information following telegram from the Department as well as Tokyo's 75 February 4, 12, noon and Department's 33 February 2, 5, p. m. to Tokyo: from the Department 39 February 7, 6, p. m. Tokyo's 75 February 4, 12, noon which was repeated to Shanghai.

Please instruct circular instructions to endeavor to furnish the Embassy at Tokyo with the specific data mentioned in the last paragraph of Tokyo's telegram under reference.

In this connection the Department has informed Tokyo as follows: "The Department approves of the supplementary oral representations made by you.

The Department is asking the Embassy at Hankow to endeavor to furnish you with the specific data mentioned in the last paragraph of your telegram under reference.

The Department considers that there should be kept in mind the distinction between representations of a general character such as those to which your telegram under reference refers, and which seek observance of principles covering the two points enumerated in the Department's 356 of February 2, 5, p. m. and reports that deal with the concrete settlement of specific cases. As some of the evidence which you may have occasion to present to the Foreign Office in support of your general representations may also be concerned with that for which a local settlement is being sought between contracting parties the presentation of which to the Japanese Government for main settlement must await investigation and examination, it is believed that you should make this point clear to the Foreign Office in order to avoid possible misunderstanding. "

Tokyo "75 February 4, 12, noon Department's 33 February 2, 5, p. m. looting of American property by Japanese forces in China.

(one) I handed a formal note to the Minister of Foreign Affairs at nine o'clock this morning reviewing the reports of depredations and presenting the substance of the final paragraph of the Department's instructions.

(two) Having received from the Department no comment on my supplementary oral representations made to the Minister for Foreign Affairs on our 34 January 17, 1p.m. encroach I assume that they were not disapproved and I therefore took an equally strong attitude in my talk with Hirota today. I told him that the data which I was now presenting in our note effectually disproved the reports which had come to me from Japanese sources that we were depending upon Chinese information for our information and I said that we were now giving certain dates on which looting had been observed by American Citizens. I spoke of the steady mounting evidence of Japanese agitations which was causing before the American public that the inflammatory effect of this evidence should not be overlooked or minimized and that the evidence of the American people was not inadmissible. I said to the Minister once again in strong terms that I was becoming increasingly dismayed at the situation and the attitude without the Department American officials. I asked the Minister for a specific statement of what country to our Government in reply to its communications and expectations of action.
(three) The Minister said that the strictest possible instructions had gone out from General Headquarters to be handed down to all Commanders in China to the effect that these depredations must cease and that Major General Eomma had been sent to Hankow to investigate and to ensure compliance. Pirotta said that he confidentially expects the immediate cessation of such looting. He furthermore authorized me to inform you that in the light of the investigations now being carried out full indemnification will be made for losses and damages inflicted.

(four) With regard to reports of the desecration of the American flag detailed account said that the Japanese Authorities had as yet been unable to confirm these reports.

I trust that the Department will arrange that I be furnished with specific data preferably supported by affidavits from American citizens. In this connection please see by 15 January, 10, a.m., paragraph number two Department's 33 to Tokyo "Following is the Department's telegram number 33 February 2, 5, p.m., to me " With reference to Shanghai's 122 of January 26, 3, p.m. reporting looting of American property at Soochow and Hangchow the Department transmits for your information the following telegram received from E. G. Cram General Secretary Board of Missions M. E. Church South: " Bishop Arthur J. Moore in charge missions of Methodist Episcopal South in China cable from Shanghai that he has visited Soochow where we have large holdings including Soochow University and Laura Haygood School for girls. He reports all buildings looted four buildings bombed Japanese occupying others using new chapel of Laura Haygood as horse stable. He has protested to American Consul Shanghai and advises we make representation to you. I respectfully request you take such action as you deem advisable and effective".

These two telegrams are merely illustrative of the numerous complaints that are being received by the Department of the utter disregard shown by Japanese armed forces for American property in China.

Department desires that you address a formal note to the Foreign Office as under instructions from your government calling attention to these numerous incidents as illustrated by these and other reports which have been sent to you and stating that your government finds it impossible to reconcile these lawless acts directed against American Missionary properties with the assurances repeatedly given by the Japanese Government that American property and interests in China will be in the future respected by the armed forces of the Japanese Government; that it appears that these incidents have occurred with the knowledge and even in the presence of Japanese officials while others such as the occupancy of mission properties by Japanese troops were presumably by the express direction of Military officers; that arbitrary entry and occupation together with pilfering, looting and wanton destruction of property can in no sense be regarded as acts of a character to be expected from a properly controlled military organization; that ________ assumes that the Japanese Government in no wise approves or condones such lawlessness and expects assurances from the Japanese Government (one) that it will take immediate and specific steps to put an end to the depredations of American properties and (two) that it will make full and complete indemnification for all losses and damages inflicted "FULL" GREU."

Please be guided by instructions contained in the Department's telegram 59 February 7, 6, p.m., in providing Tokyo with specific data mentioned in its 75 February 4, 12, noon.
Item No. 4.

German Embassy

Hankow, 28 Jan. 1938

No. 58
File 2722/1507/38
1 Enclosure
3 Copies

Foreign Office
Pol. VIII 639
Int. 31 March 1938
2 Encl. 3 Copies

Content: Condition in Hankow after the capture by the Japanese.

Copy submitted to the Foreign Office in Berlin.

The Embassy in Tokyo has received a copy of this report.

(signed) TRAUTMANN

/146105/

Appendix to Report No. 58 from the Embassy in Hankow of 28 January 1938.

— File 2722/1507/38 —

German Consulato General
Shanghai
N. 19 - File Po. 41/38
1 Enclosure

Shanghai, 19 January 1938
Confidential

Copy submitted to the German Embassy in Hankow.

(signed) M. FISHER

/146106/
Com:
John H. D. Kao

Nanking, 14 January 1938
J. No. 979/Vo. 12

Shanghai directorate
Re: Letter from Mr. W. Yonker of 7 January 1938.

I hereby acknowledge the receipt of your above communication which I obtained today through the mediation of the German Embassy. Your information of that time, that I should travel to Hankow, came too late. At the time of arrival of your telegram the Germans were already on their way to Hankow with the "Kutcho." I furthermore felt that it was my duty not to forsake in an emergency our Chinese employees, Mr. Han and family, our fitters, etc., who had all fled to me in the Kong. As I reported to you at that time on your telegraphic inquiry, I took over the chairmanship of the International Committee for the Establishment of a Refugee Zone which was set up here, which became the last place of refuge for 200,000 Chinese non-combatants. The organization of this zone was not very easy, especially since we were unable to get a complete recognition of the zone from the Japanese, as high military personages (Chinese) with their staff continued to live in the zone till the last minute, i.e., until their flight from Nanking. Our real hardship, however, began only after the bombardment, i.e., after the capture of the city by the Japanese. The Japanese military authorities apparently lost all authority over their troops, who for weeks plundered the city after its capture, violated about 30,000 women and girls, sailed thousands of innocent civilians (among them 43 workers of the power plant) in a brutal manner (mass murder by machine gun fire was among the humanitarian methods of execution) and did not shy away from also entering into foreign houses. Of 60 German houses, about 40 were more or less robbed and four were completely burned down. Approximately one third of the city has been destroyed through fire by the Japanese. Cases of arson still occur. There is no store in the city which was not broken in or plundered. Corpses of shot and murdered people still lie around in the city, whose burial was not permitted to us. (We do not know why.) The corpse of a Chinese soldier, shackled to a bamboo bed lies about 50 meters from my house since December 13th. Various ponds in the zone contain up to fifty corpses of Chinese who had been shot, which we are not allowed to bury.

Thus far our Committee has been able to feed the 200,000 inhabitants of the city who have crowded into our zone, by setting up soup kitchens, establishing distribution stations for rice and flour, etc. An order from the Japanese has now come down to close our rice sale points, since the newly established autonomous government's committee wants to take over the care of the refugee camp and that the refugees will be forced to leave the zone and return to their old habitats. Since, as already mentioned, only a few houses are unscathed outside of the zone, the refugees do not know where to /go/, aside from the fact they are scared of the Japanese soldiers, who still at times roam the city murdering and burning. Our
Committee is now attempting to reach an understanding with the Japanese and with the new government which has been installed by them, in order to assure, at least, the feeding of the refugees. In addition we naturally have no objection if the Japanese, that is to say the new government, take over the work of our Committee, and the sooner the better! As soon as order is reestablished in the city and the permission to leave Hankou is given by the authorities, I will come there. All requests concerning this matter have been refused until now.

Therefore, belatedly, request permission to stay here until the dissolution of the Zone Committee, since the well and woe of many people actually depends upon the fact that the few Europeans remain here. In my house and garden alone, 600 refugees of the poorest class have found a lodging since the night of December 12th, in order not to be molested or killed by the unruly Japanese military rabble. Most of the people live in straw huts in the garden and live on the daily rice ration which is given to them. Altogether our Committee supervises 25 refugee camps with about 70,000 refugees, of which 50,000 have to be fed by us, as they are entirely without means. You can hardly imagine the circumstances existing here. The bombardment extending for months and the final cannonading, which preceded the capture of the city, were compared to the distress which the Japanese Army created for us after the capture of Hankou. It is a riddle to all of us that we have gotten away safely and happily until now.

I request that you do not publish this letter, since such a thing could possibly have catastrophic consequences for our Committee.

With German greetings,

(signed) John Rabe

/146187-89/
Hankow, 16 February 1938

Strictly Confidential

Contents: Happenings in Nanking from 8 December 1937 to 13 January 1938.

Herewith I have the honor to present the copy of a secret report of a German eye witness concerning the happenings in Nanking during the period from 8 December 1937 to 13 January 1938 with the request to treat it as strictly confidential.

The secret report has been put at my disposal by General von Falkenhausen.

(Signed) TRAUTMANN

To the Foreign Office
Berlin.

/146190/

Appendix to report No. 113 of the Embassy in Hankow of 10 February 1938.--- File No. 2719/1955/38 ---

Secret.

Report of a German eye witness concerning the happenings in Nanking from 8 December 1937 to 13 January 1938:

On 8 December 1937 the rest of the Europeans left the city of Nanking and went to the Jardines Hotel. Only a total of 22 Europeans remained in the city and, as the International Committee for Nanking took over the safety zone, prepared in the middle of November. Even though this safety zone was not officially recognized by the Japanese, it had still been respected in general until the capture of the city by the Japanese, only a few artillery shells fell into the safety zone and the losses during the fights were very small. On 8 December the Japanese had already reached CHILINEN and the thunder of the cannons could be distinctly heard in the city. The 9th of December brought extraordinarily heavy airplane attacks during the whole day, but the attacks were aimed mainly against the Chinese positions outside the city, the gates and the troop concentrations in the southern part of the city.

On 10 December 1937 the Japanese made further progress and advanced directly up to city wall. M. G. and infantry shells exploded on the Chung
Shan Tung Lou and everywhere heavy destruction by aircraft bombs were to be seen. On the evening of the 10th the Purple Hill burned and on the morning of the 11th the Japanese had already set up some artillery on the Purple Hill and were firing on the city and the Chinese position from there. Sunday, 12th December, started very quietly. Japanese artillery no longer fired into the city, only few planes were to be seen. The Chinese anti-aircraft guns still shot as soon as a Japanese plane appeared low over the city. Toward noon the fight became again more vivid. The Japanese concentrated their artillery fire on the gates and the spoto planned for a break through. During the whole afternoon Pukow was heavily bombarded by Japanese planes to make a retreat impossible for the Chinese troops. During the bombardment nearly all English ships and also the bulk were heavily damaged. Armed Japanese motorboats also appeared, but they kept mainly in the middle of the river.

In the afternoon the retreat of the Chinese troops slowly began with the retreat of troops in the south of the city. The order for retreat had set the time for the begin of the retreat at 8 o'clock in the evening. Actually, the retreat started much earlier. By 5 o'clock in the afternoon the retreat took place in orderly groups and very quietly. After 5 o'clock in the afternoon the tempo became faster and slowly the order dissolved, till, towards midnight, the retreat deteriorated into regular rout. The retreat was made extremely difficult by the barricading of the Chung Men (the main gate for HSIAMWAN). Only one wing of the gate was opened and even that was narrowed by a sand barricade so that trucks were just barely able to get through. Furthermore, a barricade was erected near the Railway Ministry which was barring half of the street side and which had already on 11 December lead to great interruptions of the traffic. In the afternoon hours of the 12 December Japanese planes shifted the field of their main activity already to the river. In the evening the Communications' Ministry started burning and illuminated the way of retreat, which, in the meantime, was nearly completely block.

Toward morning of 13 December the retreat slowed down, the Hsiakwan gate was closed and barricaded. Whatever still remained in the city was encompassed and there were still many who gathered together, probably the best ones, who had remained against the enemy to the last. Good troops with good equipment and still good discipline moved in individual groups towards the west into the mountains or searched for some other way out, but ready to fight. Partly these groups had to fight their way through Japanese groups three times before they could escape the encirclement. Others, however, threw away their arms, put on civilian clothes and hurried towards the safety zone.

In some parts the fight flared up once more, but this Chinese opposition was quickly broken down by the Japanese who made plentiful use of trucks. Tower's noon of 13 December, it turned absolutely quiet in the city. The Chinese civilian population hid in the houses and shelters and waited for the Japanese who did not come. In the afternoon the Japanese brought their troops over to Pukow in order to continue the pursuit of the Chinese. Later it was found out that these troops detachment had been 24 hours late and that the Japanese had had the
intention of crossing over to Pukow on the evening of 12 December. The Japanese warships also did not arrive until in the afternoon of 13 December and directed their fire mainly against the railways and the roads of retreat. Late in the afternoon of 13 December the informant saw the first Japanese in the city. At first the Japanese behaved very correctly, and even to a certain degree obligingly. The International Committee at once took up connections with the Japanese and again tried to obtain recognition of the safety zone. It is true that this recognition was refused, but the Japanese troops which now advanced in a broad front as high as the Potsdamer Platz maintained a neutral attitude. In the afternoon of 13 December the Committee also took over the Waichiapu, which was fitted out as a hospital. The conditions which reigned there were hopeless. The Chinese wounded had been left without care for two to three days, the entire nursing staff had fled; on the contrary all the rooms were full of weapons and ammunition, which were at once carried away by the Committee in order not to give the Japanese a pretext for actions against the wounded. The Chinese Red Cross, which was organized in the safety zone, was at once ready for cooperation and by evening it had been possible to remove most of the dirt and the dead from the hospital so that Japanese patrols, which searched the hospital in the night, had no reason to intervene.

On 14 December a complete change in the attitude of the Japanese troops took place. The Committee was prohibited from further aiding the Chinese wounded in the Waichiapu hospital and from entering it. On 14 December the Japanese troops which were insufficiently provided due to the fast advance were let loose on the city and acted in a manner which is just indescribable for regular troops. They took all seizable stores of foodstuffs from the refugees, the woolen sleeping blankets, the clothes, the watches — in short, everything which seemed worth taking with them. Not only resistance, but a dilatory or slow handing over was immediately answered by the bayonet and many, just because they did not comprehend the language, etc., became victims of this circumstance. Again and again this brutal military mob broke into the refugee zone and into the crowded houses, searching for articles which their predecessor had perhaps scorned to take with them. There was and still is no respect for foreign flags and when we sought to defend our servants or our property by an energetic appearance, we had to subject ourselves to threats and insults from the Japanese soldiers. It was no rare picture that a single Japanese soldier drove four coolies who had to carry his loot. This organized thieving and plundering lasted fourteen days and even today one is still unsafe from some groups, who, on any reason whatsoever go out to "requisition." A few food stores were broken into, and emptied during the retreat of the Chinese troops, and a few fires were also started. However, by far the greater part of the city was undamaged at the time of its capture.
The picture of the city has changed completely under Japanese rule. No day goes by without new cases of arson. It is now the turn of the Taiping Lou, the Chung Shan Tung Lou, Ga Fu Lou, KioKiang Lou. The entire southern part of the city and Fudse Minv are completely plundered and burned down. Expressed in percentages, one could say that 30 to 40 per cent of the city has been burned down. The many discarded uniforms gave the Japanese the welcome occasion for the contention that many Chinese soldiers are staying in the refugee zones. Again and again they combed through the refugee camps but did not really give themselves the trouble of looking for the supposed soldiers, instead at first carried off at random all youths, without option, and then all those who for some reason had come to their attention. Although no shot was ever fired on the Japanese by the Chinese in the city, the Japanese shot dead at least 5,000 men, mostly at the river, so that one could forget the burial. Among the people who were shot were harmless workers of the city administration, electrical undertaking, and the water works. Until 26 December the corpses of 30 chained and shot coolies lay on the streets at the Communications Ministry. About 50 corpses lie in a pond not far from the Shansi Lou, in a temple/lia/ 20, and on 13 January 1938 20 corpses were still lying around at the end of the Kiangsu Lou.

Another sad chapter is the maltreatment and violating of many girls and women. Unnecessary barbarities and mutilations, even on small children, are not uncommon.

All Europeans were prohibited from leaving the city and activity in the city was allowed only with a Japanese police escort. However, a gentleman was able to hide at Tri Chia Shan on 28 December in order to buy foodstuffs. He had believed until now that the tribunal of the Japanese Army extends only to Nanking, the capital and center of the anti-Japanese movement, but he now found out that the ravaging was even worse on the flatlands. The Chinese Army had partly set fire to the villages and so furnished for military reasons on its retreat but the Japanese had systematically continued these incendiary fires. Many dead water buffaloes, horses, mules lie on the fields and along the highway. Maltreatment, violations, and shootings are everyday occurrences.

The population mostly fled into the hills and is hiding there. During a one-hour trip by automobile, the gentleman did not see any living human being, not even in the large villages. At the Thousand Buddha Mountain a fugitives' camp of about 10,000 people has been formed. But here too the Japanese soldiers acted like savages. According to reports from Chinese the country from Shanghai to Wunu is supposed to be in a similar condition. It cannot be imagined how the farmers are going to cultivate their fields this spring without tools, without water buffaloes which are vital for the rice cultivation, and without the security which is a prerequisite for the daily work in the fields, so that it has to be seriously considered that a famine will break out in the territory occupied by the Japanese.
On 1 January 1938 the provisional self-government was set up and officially proclaimed. On the old drum tower the five colored flag was hoisted and at the same time the Russian embassy went up in flames. The self-government was only established under great difficulties and even today it is not yet capable of governing. The Chinese have no confidence whatsoever and the Japanese on one hand consent to give support and on the other hand refuse it on the other hand. The well educated Chinese remain reserved and only to promote some cooperation did the Red Cross Society declare itself willing to cooperate.

The water supply of Nanking failed on 9 December and was completely restored by the Japanese on 7 January. The power city plant worked incessantly till the night of 12 December. The supply of light was also restored by the Japanese on 7 January. Both plants were as good as undamaged and it does not speak for the Japanese organization that it took so long till light and water supply were again working.

The food situation of the city is most difficult and a deterioration is to be feared rather than an improvement. The population is living off its reserves. Nobody has income and for a long time there is no prospect of productive activity.

On 12 December it was once more possible to bring 8,000 sacks of rice and 1,000 sacks of flour into the safety zone. All of this, however, has been almost consumed by now. In and around the town is about 100,000 sacks of rice and 40,000 sacks of flour. Everything is, however, confiscated by the Japanese army. In spite of reported negotiations and promises which were often given no supplies were brought in so that it appears as if one would let things go as far as a famine in order to make the population still more submissive and especially to have a pretext to break-up the safety zone. Supply from Shanghai is dependent on the graciousness of the Japanese, who, however, up to 13 January have given no permission although food stuffs have been made ready in Shanghai. Today the safety zone is still hiding by far the greater part of Nanking's population within its borders.

The fateful days of Nanking have clearly shown two facts: (1) the failure of the control of the defense of the fort of Nanking; (2) the lack of discipline, atrocities, and criminal acts not of an individual but of an entire army, namely the Japanese.

It seems like mockery, to see this boasted machinery appear as champion of anti-communism and outwardly stand up loudly for the renovation and liberation of China, whereas only naked communism and the uprise of all evil and inferior elements can flourish in its tracks.
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

The Japanese troops occupied Men Hsiang, Kiangsu Province on October 10, 1937. They plundered and killed LI Chin Min, a merchant, and machinegunned more than 200 other merchants to death.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

N/A:E: CHEN Ya Ching
SEX: male
AGE: 32
NATIVE PLACE: Ching Lion District, Fupeh
OCCUPATION: wounded soldier
ADDRESS: Sha Pin Prh, Chungking

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S N.A.E: YW Chion Hsuan
SEX: male
AGE: 40
NATIVE PLACE: Hunan
OFFICIAL POSITION: Chief of the Police Station at Chung Erh Road, Chungking
DATE: 20 December 1944

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IPS
I hereby trustfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed.

On 5 March 1945, HUKAWA, a soldier, of the 45th Regiment, 19th Brigade, 14th Division of the Japanese army, under the command of SAKAI, stationed at Wu Liang Hoon, went to the home of YAO, Sung Wa, at the Chiao Kang, the 5th Sect, Li Shih Shan, Kiang Ling District. He burned down YAO's house of 6 rooms, and robbed one cow from him.

The above statement containing facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: CHEN Hua Ching
SEX: male
AGE: 29
RESIDENT PLACE: Kiang Ling District, Kuph Province
OCCUPATION: Civil service
ADDRESS: Mei Yu Cun, the 5th Sect, Li Shih Shan, Kiang Ling District

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME:
SEX:
AGE:
RESIDENT PLACE:
OFFICIAL POSITION:

DATE: 2 April 1945.

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IEM
I hereby trustfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 5 March 1942, M.L.C., Shoichiro, Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 104th Brigade, 13th Division of the Japanese Army under the command of MURAI, Tokutaro, who was stationed at Wu Ling Kuen, went to my home at Yao hing Kung. He burned down my house of 8 rooms and robbed one cow from me.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

N.I.N.: 30 Tseng Ju
S.N.: finger print
SEX: Male
AGE: 26
NATIVE PLACE: Kiang Ling District, Hubei Province
OCCUPATION: Farmer
ADDRESS: Yao Chico Kung, the 5th Pao, Li Shih Shan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S N.I.N.
S.N.: 
SEX: 
AGE: 
NATIVE PLACE: 
OFFICIAL POSITION:

DATE: 2 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IFS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities, which I personally witnessed:

On 15 Sept 1943, NAKAGAWA, 1st Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 10th Brigade, 13th Division of the Japanese Army, under the command of ITO, who was stationed at Wu Ling, directed his troops to destroy by fire my house of 10 rooms at San Sion Miao, the 3rd Pao, Li Shih Shan.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: Ho Hui Ching
SEAL: Finger print
SEX: Male
AGE: 50
NATIVE PLACE: Kiang Ling District, Hupeh Province
OCCUPATION: 
ADDRESS: San Sion Miao, the 3rd Pao, Li Shih Shan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was known and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR’S NAME: 
SEAL: 
SEX: 
AGE: 
NATIVE PLACE: 
OFFICIAL POSITION: 

DATE: 1 May 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 15 Sept 1947, MAKAWA, Aochiro, Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 104th Brigade, 17th Division of the Japanese Army, under the command of ITO, who was stationed at WA Ling Kuen, directed his troops to destroy by fire a house of 10 rooms of HO Hui Ching, at Sen Sien Miao, the 3rd Pao, Li Shih Shan.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities were to be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to serve either as a defendant or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

Date: 1 May 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, I.S
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 15 Sept 1943, KINASHI, Joichiro, Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 104th Brigade, 13th Division of the Japanese Army, under the command of ITO, who was stationed at Wu Long Hoon, directed his troops to destroy by fire my thatched house of 8 rooms at Long Chin Chow, the 6th Pro, Li Shih Shan.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

Name: ICO "CO SEII
Sex: male
Age: 50
Native Place: Hsing Ling District, Hunch Province
Occupation: 
Address: Tang Chin Chow, the 6th Pro, Li Shih Shan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: 
SEAL: 
SEX: 
AGE: 
NATIVE PLACE: 
OFFICIAL POSITION: 

DATE: 1 May 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IFS
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 15 Sept. 1943, NAKAGAWA, Aoi-Chiro, Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 104th Brigade, 13th Division of the Japanese Army under the command of ITO, who stationed at Wu Ling Kuan, directed his troops to destroy by fire a thatched house of 8 rooms of LOO, Poo Shan, at Tang Chia Chow, the 6th Pao, Li Shih Shan.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: LIU Huan Chang
SEAL: finger print
SEX: male
AGE: 31
NATIVE PLACE: Kiang Ling District, Hupeh Province
OCCUPATION: farmer
ADDRESS: Tang Chia Chow, the 6th Pao, Li Shih Shan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME:
SEAL:
SEX:
AGE:
NATIVE PLACE:
OFFICIAL POSITION:
DATE: 1 May 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IPS
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 15 Sept. 1943, NAKAGAWA, Aoichiro, Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 104th Brigade, 13th Division of the Japanese Army under the command of ITO, who stationed at Wu Ling Huan, directed his troops to destroy by fire a thatched house of 8 rooms of LOO, Poo Shan, at Tang Chia Chow, the 6th Pao, Li Shih Shan.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: LIU Huan Chang
SEX: male
AGE: 31
NATIVE PLACE: Kiang Ling District, Hupeh Province
OCCUPATION: farmer
ADDRESS: Tang Chia Chow, the 6th Pao, Li Shih Shan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: 
SEX: 
AGE: 
NATIVE PLACE: 
OFFICIAL POSITION: 
DATE: 1 May 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, US
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 15th Sept. 1943 NAKAGAMA, Aoichiro, Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 104th Brigade, 13th Division of the Japanese Army, under the command of ITO, who was stationed at Wu Ling Hsian, penetrated into San Sien Miao, the 3rd Pao, Li Shih Shan with his soldiers. They burned down my house (tiled house) of 10 rooms and plundered 2 big pigs.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: HO Ming Hai
SEAL: finger print
SEX: male
AGE: 30
NATIVE PLACE: Kiang Ling District, Hupah Province
OCCUPATION: farmer
ADDRESS: San Sien Miao, the 3rd Pao, Li Shih Shan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME
SEAL: 
SEX: 
AGE: 
NATIVE PLACE: 
OFFICIAL POSITION: 
DATE: 2 May. 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IIB
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 15 Sept. 1943, NAKAGAWA, Soichiro, Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 104th Brigade, 13th Division of the Japanese Army under the command of KTO, who was stationed at Wu Ling Khun, penetrated into Sian Miao, the 3rd Pao, Li Shih Shan with his troops. They burned down a tiled house of 10 rooms of HO Ming Hai, and plundered his 2 big pigs.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: YOUNG, Chao Shung
SEX: male
AGE: 24
NATIVE PLACE: Kiang Ling District, Huphs Province
OCCUPATION: Education
ADDRESS: Ting Tze Miao, the 15th Pao, Li Shih Shan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: (yes)
SEX:
AGE:
NATIVE PLACE:
OFFICIAL POSITION

DATE: 2 May 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, JFS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 15 Sept. 1943, NAKAGAWA, Anchiro, Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 10th Brigade, 10th Division of the Japanese Army, under command of TTO, who was stationed at Wu Ling Shan, penetrated into San Sien Miao, the 3rd Pao, Li Shih Shau, and burned down my thatched house of 9 rooms.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: HO Chia Kuei
SEX: male
AGE: 35
NATIVE PLACE: Kiang Ling District, Hupeh Province
OCCUPATION: farmer
ADDRESS: San Sien Miao, the 3rd Pao, Li Shih Shau

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR’S NAME:
SEX:
AGE:
NATIVE PLACE:
OFFICIAL POSITION:
DATE: 1 May 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, FSD
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 15 Sept., 1943, NAKAGAWA, Aochiro, Platoon Commander of the 65th Regiment, 104th Brigade, 13th Division of the Japanese Army, under the command of ITO, who was stationed at Wu Ling Kwan, I penetrated into San Sien Miao the 3rd Pao, Li Shin Shan, and burned down a thatched hut of 8 rooms of HO Chen Kuen.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: WEI, Chin Fan
SEAL: finger print
SEX: male
AGE: 40
NATIVE PLACE: Kiang Ling District, Hupeh Province
OCCUPATION: farmer
ADDRESS: San Sien Miao, 3rd Pao, Li Shih Shan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME:
SEAL:...
SEX:...
AGE:...
NATIVE PLACE:...
OFFICIAL POSITION:...

DATE: 1 May 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
CERTIFICATION OF ATROCITIES OF JAPANESE TROOPS

During the second Changsha ( ) Campaign in September 1941, the third company (under command of Captain SASAKI, Ichii) of the second battalion (under the command of Major TAKAHASHI, Sakayoshi) attached to the second independent mountain artillery regiment (under the command of Colonel Kitaro, Ryozo) of the sixth division of the Japanese army forced more than 200 Chinese prisoners of war in Cien Tun Shih ( ), Changsha ( ), Hunan, to plunder large quantities of rice, wheat, and other commodities. After they returned, the Japanese forces, numbering more than 200 hundred, in order to hide these crimes, massacred these Chinese by artillery.

The above statement is truthfully made.

Witness: Tamaura, Nobusada (fingerprint)

Lance Corporal of the first C., First Battalion,
second independent mountain
ty regiment

Investigator: HO Yu Men (sealed)

Date 28 April 1945

Translated from Chinese
by Chinese Division I23
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

After the Japanese forces had occupied Changsha, they freely indulged in murder, rape, incendiarism, and many other atrocities throughout the district.

On 17 June 1944, more than 10 soldiers went to To-shih, Shi Shan, to plunder. One of them was however shot to death by the Chinese Chen Ni troops, and this greatly enraged the Japanese soldiers who thus hit upon retaliation against civilians. On that evening, more than 100 Japanese soldiers, armed with machine guns, visited the place again. They machine-gunned and then set fire to all houses from both ends of the street. Over 100 business houses including stocks of goods were thus entirely reduced to ashes.

I was one of the victims who managed to escape from the town. Deprived of all personal belongings by the fire, I became homeless and had to live on alms.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: HSIEH Chin-Hua
SEAL: Fingerprint
SEX: Male
AGE: 40
NATIVE PLACE: Changsha
OCCUPATION: Merchant
ADDRESS: To-Shih

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATORS NAME: LO Hwai
SEAL: (yes)
SEX: Male
AGE: 44
NATIVE PLACE: Changsha
OFFICIAL POSITION: Judge, Hsien Court, Fung Hwang-Hsien

DATE: 3 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division IPS
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following, facts of atrocities which I personally witnessed:

I am 22 years of age, a native of Hopei Province, China. When the Japanese troops came to my village in the Yoo Yang District the seventh moon of 1941, most of the residents ran from the village. They gathered together about sixty old men and women and young boys and girls and forced them into a house. They set the house afire, shooting those who attempted to escape. Corpses lying outside the house were riddled with bullet-holes.

In the fifth moon of 1942, about 100 Japanese soldiers and officers with some interpreters forced over forty Chinese women into an open square and there compelled them to undress under threats of bayonets and to walk around in full view of the residents, who were required to kneel on the ground and witness the scene. If a spectator diverted his eyes, he would be struck with a rifle butt. The Japanese soldiers laughed and clapped their hands. Some of the women tried to escape embarrassment by jumping into pools. Of eight who jumped into the pools, three were shot by Japanese soldiers.

I was never in the Chinese army. In the second moon of 1944, I was taken with four other young men, all civilians, from my village and we were placed with a large group and were required either to join the puppet forces or to go as captives with the Japanese. After four months in China we were brought to Japan and forced to labor in Japan digging ditches and cutting rocks in the mountains and other work, under Japanese guards until the end of the war. I was one of 981 in this group in Japan; 418 died. We were often beaten with clubs and by other means, and given very little food.

The above statement contains facts free from false-hood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: Ti Shu-tang
SEAL: Finger print
SEX: Male
AGE: 22
NATIVE PLACE: Yoo-yang District, Hopei
OCCUPATION: 
ADDRESS: c/o Chinese Mission, Tokyo, JAPAN

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: Lu-ts Cheng (Signed)
SEAL:
SEX: Male
AGE: 29
NATIVE PLACE: Canton, China
OFFICIAL POSITION: IPS

DATE: 28 June 1946
STATEMENT BY COLONEL KIANG CHENG YING,
JUDGE, MILITARY COURT, GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
THE ELEVENTH WAR ZONE OF CHINA

JAPANESE AGGRESSION, NARCOTIZATION AND ATROCITIES
IN CHINA

My name is Cheng-Ting KIANG. I am a native of Chi-Ho Hsien, Shang-tung Province, China. I am 36 years old now. At present I am serving as a Judge of the Military Court for Trying "War Criminals in the General Headquarters of the Eleventh War Zone of China. When the war broke out at Marco Polo Bridge on July 7th, 1937, I was Judge Advocate (with the rank of Colonel) of the Hopei-Chahar Pacification Headquarters under the command of General Sung Che-Yuan who was then concurrently Commander of the 29th Army. I hereby make the following statement, concerning either events I have personally gone through or facts the truth of which I can vouch out of my personal knowledge.

(I) Prior to the outbreak of war at the Marco Polo Bridge on July 7th, 1937, Japanese troops in various parts of North China indulged themselves in provocative acts. The following two incidents may be cited:

(A) The case of loss of Japanese Army Horses at Feng-Tai.

Sometime in the Winter of 1936 and in the Spring of 1937, a number of Japanese Army horses without any riders ran into Chinese barracks, to the amazement of Chinese officers and soldiers. Japanese protested, charging Chinese soldiers with taking these horses by force. Chinese authorities had these horses sent back to the Japanese barracks by Chinese soldiers who were badly beaten by the Japanese soldiers there. As a result of the appeasement policy then adopted by our Government, the incident was closed through negotiation.

(B) The Case of a Wounded Japanese Soldier in Feng-Tai.

On a certain day in April, 1937, AKAFUI, Soji ( ) the Commander of Japanese Gendarme (Military Police) stationed in Peiping, cabled at the Hopei-Chahar Pacification Headquarters, with a number of his subordinates, and protested that the Chinese Army at Fengtai took hostile action against the Japanese unit also stationed there by inflicting bayonet wounds upon a Japanese soldier. As the Chinese authorities had no report on the matter, I was ordered to proceed to Fengtai with Commander AKAFUI to make investigations on the spot. In one of the Japanese barracks there a Japanese soldier was found to be slightly wounded by bayonet near the ribs. But, after detailed and careful examination which lasted up to 4 a.m. in the morning, responsibility on the Chinese side could not be established. But the Japanese used this pretext and strongly demanded the withdrawal of the Chinese Army stationed at Fengtai. This demand was reluctantly complied with. Since Fengtai was a strategical key-point on the Peiping-Tientsin Railway south of Peiping, the withdrawal of the Chinese Army there rendered it almost impossible to defend Peiping. War broke out at Marco Polo Bridge in less than 3 months thereafter. The case cited here evidently proves that Japanese aggression was carried out after deliberate and predetermined scheming and planning.
The Japanese units used to engage in maneuvering around Peiping. On July 7th, 1937, in one of these maneuvers, the Japanese claimed that one of the soldiers was missing. They attributed it to the hostile action on the part of Chinese soldiers or Chinese people. Without previous warning the Japanese units began to bombard the walled city of Wang Ping Hsien and Peiping. Subsequent information revealed that General Tashiro ( ), Commander of the Japanese Garrison Forces in Tientsin, and one of his staff Kewachi ( ) were actually responsible for this unwarranted act of war. The Chinese Government, through diplomatic channels, sought to reach a peaceful settlement by localizing the incident. On July 24th, the Chinese military authorities in Peiping even went as far as to order the removal of defense works at the gates of the city as well as in the main streets inside the city. Quite unexpectedly, however, around 7 p.m. on July 25th, a large number of Japanese soldiers forced their way from Marco Polo Bridge to Kwang An Men, one of the gates of Peiping. Some of them did succeed in getting in. But the assault was repulsed. The next day, July 26th Japanese troops attacked simultaneously Lang Feng, Feng Tai, Tung Hsien, Nan Yuan, which amounted to actual warfare. On July 26th, the Chinese Army evacuated Peiping and retreated towards the West and the South. Thus, Peiping fell into the hands of Japanese Aggressors. Among the first who entered Peiping was Kozuki ( ) the new Commander of Japanese Garrison Forces in Tientsin, the other important Japanese Army leaders being Sakurai ( ), Sakai ( ), and Matsui ( ). The Japanese lost no time in capturing Tientsin, Poting, Shihmeng, Tehchow, etc. This set the conflagration which led to the Sino-Japanese War and the World War II. A series of provocative acts undertaken by the Japanese before July 7th, 1937 and the extensive operations thereafter established beyond any doubt that it was a war of aggression on the part of Japan.

(II) Before the war broke out on July 7th, 1937, Japan had engaged in planning for continental expansion and in carrying out aggression in North China. This can be seen not only in the above-mentioned events leading to the outbreak of the war, but also in the Japanese Opium and Narcotic Policy. Since 1936, many Japanese and Korean ruffians posing as regular merchants penetrated into various villages and towns in North China and engaged in manufacturing and selling of opium and other narcotic drugs. Their presence and their connections with questionable Chinese elements created many local disturbances which were brought to the attention of the Hopei-Chahar Pacification Headquarters. As I was ther Judge Advocate of the said Headquarters, these facts came to my personal knowledge while discharging official duties. Though the files were destroyed when Peiping was evacuated in July, 1937, they could easily be traced in the newspapers then published. These were not merely conducts of individuals, acting upon their own volition. The Japanese Government was really behind them. Otherwise, they could have hardly spread so widely over various localities in North China. It can be further proved by the fact that the orders issued by the Chinese Government to the local authorities for the expulsion of these notorious opium and other drug dealers could not be carried out, on account of the direct or indirect interference of either the Japanese Army or the Japanese Embassy or both.
Apart from poisoning the Chinese people with opium and other narcotic drugs, the activities of these dealers were closely related to the war of aggression. Their presence in hinterland and their connections with questionable Chinese elements in different localities were very helpful to the Japanese in collecting information of various nature and in getting acquainted with geographical features which are very useful to them in carrying out a war of aggression. This could be proved by the fact that the Japanese Army captured the entire Province of Hopei within one month following the outbreak of war at the Marco Polo Bridge.

Since the war started in 1937, the Japanese installed, under the puppet "North China Political Council", the Board of opium-suppression, with branch offices in Peiping, Tientsin, Tsinan, Tsingtao, Tangshan, Shihmung and with sub-branches in many other cities. The purpose of these institutions was, contrary to what was indicated by their names, to carry on large scale narcotization in China. Within specified areas, planting of poppy was permitted upon paying considerable tax to the Board of Opium-Suppression. License for opium retail shops and opium dens were issued upon application and payment of fees. Opium, duly taxed and stamped, was treated as lawful commodity that could be freely possessed, transported and sold everywhere. Opium smokers can freely smoke it upon registration and payment of fees. Unstamped opium was regarded as smuggled goods and was confiscated by the said Board. The confiscated opium was not destroyed but auctioned by the said Board to be sold by opium dealers.

Most of the opium found its way to the manufacturers of heroin. The manufacture and transportation of heroin were under the direct patronage or protection of Japanese Army and Gendarme. The puppet "Government", knowing how very harmful this was to the Chinese people, was powerless to interfere. In fact, many licensed opium dealers were themselves manufacturers of heroin. This greatly intensified the poisoning of the Chinese people.

Since 1944, the market price of opium went up so much as to stimulate the smuggling of opium from Kalgan. The traffic was carried on by a well organized group under the leadership of Japanese and Korean rascals. In order to avoid discovery along the border, opium was wrapped in small pack rubber sacks and concealed in delicate parts of the body for transportation into Peiping and Tientsin. Newspapers of those days reported shocking tales of how leakage from these small rubber sacks caused the death of many smugglers, who were made first victims of Japanese Drug Policy.

(III) Japanese atrocities roughly classified under the following two categories:

A. Atrocities of Japanese army units against Chinese noncombatants in rural districts. These atrocities were so numerous that only a few remarkable instances were cited below:

1. Commander Mizuno ( ), Chief Intelligence Officer Kagawa ( ), Assistant Intelligence Officer Ehi ( ) of the 38th Battalion of the 4204 Japanese Army Unit, massacred 128 innocent women and children by swords or by burying them alive, on the 24th day of the third month, Chinese lunar calendar, in 1945, at Chuen-Twen-Tseng village, 4th District,
Chiao-Ho-Hsien, in Hopei Province. This was covered by a report of the local Government of Chiao-Ho-Hsien which includes a list of the victims.

2. The Ishimatsu ( ) Unit Commander with his troops killed more than 40 non-combatants on January 27th and 28th, 1938, when passing through Wang-Chia-To Village of Kao-Yang Hsien in Hopei Province. Again, the same Ishimatsu Unit murdered 67 innocent civilians on February 25th, 1938, at Po-Shih-Chuang Village, in the same Kao-Yang Hsien.

3. 2nd Lt. Yemazaki ( ), together with his subordinate officers Nakamura ( ), Yokoo ( ), Shirai ( ), Urishi ( ) and the troops under his command, massacred more than 200 innocent people in September, 1943, while stationed at Kao-Yang Hsien, in Hopei Province. Again the same group arrested many people and caused them to death to more than one thousand non-combatants by starvation or freezing. Also in September 1943, when passing through Jen-Chiu Hsien, in Hopei Province.

The atrocities cited above were recorded in the report of the Hopei Provincial Government.

B. Atrocities of Japanese Gendarmes, Special Service Corps, Railway Garrison Corps, and Special Service Boards against Chinese people including puppet officers, officials, merchants and citizens.

During Japanese occupation, atrocities committed against the Chinese people by Japanese Gendarmes were well known. The Railway Garrison Corps in searching passengers on the railways were as cruel and fierce as the Gendarmes. Since September 1943, Japanese organized the so-called 'North China Special Garrison Corps', or simply '1420A Unit'. Those stationed in Peiping were the notorious and well known Mitani Unit ( ). In plain cloth and in disguise, the officers and men of this '1420A Unit' arrested Chinese at random and tortured them in various ways. This Unit was divided into ten companies scattering all over North China. They were far worse than the Gendarmes. Lt. General Kato ( ), Commander of Japanese Gendarmes in North China, was concurrently Commander of this '1420A Unit'. Many Gendarme officers were transferred to serve in this newly created corps.

In discharging my duties as a Judge of the Military Court for Trialing War Criminals in the General Headquarters of the Eleventh War Zone, I came to know many atrocities committed by Japanese. These atrocities may be classified as follows:

1. Burning of villages.

Hsin-Koo-Chuang, a village in the vicinity of Tangshan City, was burned in the Spring of 1943 by Japanese Gendarmes and the Ling-Si Branch of the Japanese Special Garrison Corps under the command of Tokami ( ), a warrant Officer. In this village of more than 400 families, there was only one house
left unburned and only twenty inhabitants left alive. (Evidence: See Court Records of January 1946 when I conducted proceeding in the Military Court trying Tokami. The records were taken by clerk Hsiun-Yuan Wang).

2. Prisoners bitten to death by dogs
Chinese prisoners were often driven into a yard where hungry police dogs immediately set upon them and tore them to pieces. (Evidence: same as in the preceding paragraph).

3. Forcing water into the nostrils of prisoners.
With Chinese prisoners tightly bound on their back, large quantity of water or even pepper water was poured into them through the nostrils. With water getting into their lungs, prisoners would spit blood or die after fainting. (Evidence: confession of Japanese Sergeant Hayashida, Fujio ( ), formerly of the Special Garrison Corps in Han-Tan-Hsien, Hopei Province, made at the above mentioned Court during trial conducted by me on 22nd January 1946. Proceedings recorded by clerk Hsiun-Yuan Wang).

4. Torture by electric current
To force confession from Chinese prisoners by passing electric current of small voltage over their bodies.

5. Torture by burning
Live matches were applied to the head of prisoners. Red hot iron clubs were applied to the skins of prisoners.

6. Wooden rods were thrust into the genital organs of women (Evidence: (4) to (6) above, see Records of the investigation of Yamaguchi, Toshiharu ( ), formerly Chief of Japanese Police Station at Feng-Tai, conducted in the above-mentioned Court.)

7. Compulsory sexual intercourse of men and women who were strangers to each other. If they refused to do as ordered, they were immediately shot to death.

8. Pretty women were accused to be members of the Communist Army. Burning matches were applied to the hair on delicate parts of their body just to poke fun out of their shyness, evasiveness and pain.

9. Corn was thrust into the genital organs of women (Atrocities listed under (7) to (9) above were committed by Katsugawa ( ), rank unidentified, in April 1942, at Feng-Jung Hsien, Hopei Province. See report of the Hopei Provincial Office of the Kuomintang Party.)

The above crimes based upon documental evidence were but a very small fraction of the innumerable inhuman atrocities committed by the Japanese.

I hereby testify that the facts in this statement are facts either obtained through my personal experience or brought to
my knowledge during trials of Japanese war criminals conducted by myself in Court Proceedings. They represent true facts.

(signed) Col. Cheng-Ying Kiang,
Formerly Judge Advocate (with Colonel's rank) the Ho-peh-Chahar Pacification Headquarters. Now, Colonel Judge of the Military Court, General Headquarters, the Eleventh War Zone of China.

Date: March 23rd, 1946 (the 35th Year of the Republic of China).

This is to certify that the above statement was made by Col. Cheng Ying Kiang himself.

(signed) Hsiun-Yuan Wang,
Formerly Judge (with Captain's rank), the Ho-peh-Chahar Pacification Headquarters. Now, Chief Clerk (with Captain's rank) of the Military Court, General Headquarters, the Eleventh War Zone of China.

Date: 23 March 1946 (the 35th Year of the Republic of China.)
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

In July 1940 two Japanese Army officers were shot dead perhaps by some Chinese patriots in front of American Far-Eastern Mission at the east of Ti An Gate, Peiping. The Japanese troops got irritated and arrested more than 1,000 Chinese college and high school students. More than half of the students arrested were tortured to death. All the rest were shot. The people were so terror-stricken that it is beyond my power of description.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: WONG Chung Fu
SEX: male
AGE: 23
NATIVE PLACE: Liaoning
OCCUPATION: Student
ADDRESS: Tung Ching Dormitory

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: LI Lung Fei
SEX: male
AGE: 42
NATIVE PLACE: Metropolitan Police Board, Chungking

DATE: 15 November 1944

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IFS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

In July 1940 two Japanese Army officers were shot dead perhaps by some Chinese patriots in front of the American Far-Eastern Mission at the east of Ti An Gate, Peiping. The Japanese troops got irritated and arrested more than 1,000 Chinese college and high school students. More than half of the students arrested were tortured to death. All the rest were shot. The people were so terror-stricken that it is beyond my power of description.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: WONG Chung Fu
SEX: male
AGE: 23
NATIVE PLACE: Liaoning
OCCUPATION: Student
ADDRESS: Tung Ching Dormitory

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: LI Lung Fei
SEX: male
AGE: 42
NATIVE PLACE: Chief of the 7th Police Station of the Metropolitan Police Board, Chungking

DATE: 15 November 1944

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IPS
**Investigation Sheet of Japanese War Crimes**

**No.:** Enemy 0086

**Name:** TANAKA

**Unit or Organization Attached:** The Japanese Gendarmerie Headquarters in the Municipality of Peiping

**Name of the Commanding Officer:** TANAKA

**Official Position or Occupation:** Commander of the Japanese Gendarmerie

**Occupation at the time of commission of Crime:** College & Middle School Students

**Sex:**

**Age:**

**Native Place:**

**Address at the time of commission of crime:** The Municipality of Peiping

**Present Address:**

**Time:** 1940

**Place:** The Municipality of Peiping

**Classification of Crime:** Murder and Massacres

**Comprehensive Description of the Crime:** In Autumn, 1940, 2 Japanese military officers were shot dead by Chinese patriots at the entrance of American Far-Eastern Mission situated at east of Ti An Gate, Peiping. The Japanese troops got irritated and arrested more than 1,000 Chinese college and middle school students. More than half of the students arrested were tortured to death. All the rest were shot.

**Evidence:**

- Affidavit A
- Affidavit B

*(See Attachments)*

**Note:**

**Investigator:** Li Lung-Fei

**Date of Investigation:** 15 November 1944
UNITED NATIONS WAR CRIMES COMMISSION

CHARGES AGAINST Japanese WAR CRIMINALS

CHARGE No. 195.

Name of accused, his rank and unit, or official position.
TANAKA ( ), Commander of the Japanese Gendarme Headquarters in Peiping Municipality.

Date and place of commission of alleged crime.
July, 1940—Peiping Municipality, China.

Number and description of crime in war crimes list.
Murder and massacres (1)
Torture of civilians (3)

SHORT STATEMENT OF FACTS.

Tanaka ordered the arrest of more than one thousand Chinese students in Peiping, one half of whom were tortured and the other half shot to death.

PARTICULARS OF ALLEGED CRIME

In July, 1940, two Japanese military officers were shot dead at the entrance of an American Far East Religious Society by some perhaps Chinese patriots. Tanaka mobilised his forces and did his best to discover the culprits. Failing to do so he had more than one thousand college and middle school students arrested and tortured in various ways to elicit information. Thus those who survived the torture were gathered together and shot to death en masse.
PARTICULARS OF EVIdENCE IN SUPPORT

The above atrocity was witnessed by Wang (3768) Chung (0112) Fou (1133), aged 23, native of Liaoning Province, who was then studying at Peiping. He has submitted a sworn testimony as follows:

"During July of 1940, before the entrance of the American Far Eastern Preaching Society, east of Ti (0966) An (1344) Mon (7022), Peiping Municipality, there were two Japanese military officers shot down by our patriot, which aroused the enemy to great indignation. More than a thousand Chinese students were arrested upon whom they cast imputations. They were examined by torture which caused about half of them to death, and the others were then shot down at one time. A great terror then hung upon the city that almost every inhabitant felt unsafe for himself. I swear the above statement is absolutely true."

Mr. Li (2621) Len; (7893) Fei (7378), Chief of the 7th Police Station of the Metropolitan Police Board of Chungking Municipality, investigated and reported on the case on November 15, 1944, confirming Mr. Wang's statement.

NOTES ON THE CASE

(Under this heading should be included the view taken as to (a) the degree of responsibility of the accused in view of his official position, e.g., was offence committed on the offender's own initiative, or in obedience to orders, or in carrying out a system approved by authority or a legal provision; (b) the probable defence; (c) whether the case appears to be reasonably complete.

This wholesale massacre of innocent students was committed by Japanese Gendarmes on the order of Tanaka, who therefore must be held responsible. He cannot have any defence for such atrocious crimes. The case appears to be reasonably complete.
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

In December, 1937, the Japanese gendarmes, Sub-corps, under the Command of a warrant officer, Yamamoto, Mankichi, stationed at Hsing Tai District, Hopei Province, seized 7 civilians who was suspected to be guerrillas. After three days of starvation and torture, the Japanese officers and soldiers bound them against trees and bayonetted them to death.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: Kinoshita, Masaochi, a merchant attached to the 5th Japanese Station
AGE: 
NATIVE PLACE: 
OCCUPATION: 
ADDRESS: 

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: HO Yu Meng
AGE: 
NATIVE PLACE: 
OFFICIAL POSITION: 
DATE: 5 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IRS
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

In July, 1940, 3 Chinese girl students of Bridgevisual Middle School named LIANG Chin, LIANG Lo, and SUN Nan, on their way back from Pei Tai Ho to Peiping, were arrested at the Eastern Station of Peiping and interned for more than two months by the Japanese Gendarme. They were tortured, insulted and repeatedly raped. The LIANG sisters, too weak to stand the torture and violation, died in consequence. Although released, Miss SUN became physically defective. She said that the number of such cases was very large.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: WANG Chun Fu
SEX: male
AGE: 23
NATIVE PLACE: Liaoning
OCCUPATION: Student
ADDRESS: Tung Ching Dormitory, Ching Ho Kwan, Chungking

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: HU Chien Hsuan
SEX: male
AGE: 40
NATIVE PLACE: Hunan
OFFICIAL POSITION: Chief of the Police Station at Chung Erh Road, Chungking

DATE: 10 November 1944

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IRS
AFFIDAVIT

I do hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

In the morning of July 4, 1944, the whole Japanese Kojo troops arrived at Liang Doong village of Tai Shan District, a place then under my administration. They indulged in arson, robbery, slaughter, and numerous other atrocities. As a result thereof, 599 shops were burnt, and more than 700 Chinese civilians killed. The damage sustained in the destruction of properties amounted to more than 200,000,000 Chinese dollars, according to the estimation made in 1944. Besides, there were more than 100 Chinese civilians wounded by the Japanese soldiers. Those whose whereabouts are unknown since their escape from this village are not included in the above mentioned number.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: WANG Shi Ziang
SEX: Male
AGE: 65
NATIVE PLACE: Tai Shan, Kwangtung
OCCUPATION: Acting Chief of Liang Doong village
ADDRESS: Liang Doong Village, Tai Shan District

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: Tsai Lee King
SEX: Male
AGE: 48
NATIVE PLACE: Tung Wan
OFFICIAL POSITION: Prosecutor of Kwangtung Military Court

DATE: 5 May 1946

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS

Doc. No. 2169
MUKDEN, OCTOBER 29, 1937.

"MANCHOUKUO OPIUM MONOPOLY ADMINISTRATION" ITS ORGANIZATION, ACTIVITIES AND OPIUM CONDITION IN "MANCHOUKUO" IN 1937

In spite of much talked about anti-opium and anti-narcotic "purge" in "Manchoukuo" there are not many changes in the organisation and activities of the "MANCHOUKUO OPIUM MONOPOLY ADMINISTRATION." THE ONLY NOTICABLE CHANGE IS THE ENLARGEMENT OF ITS ACTIVITIES AND IN THE INCREASE OF ITS INCOME DURING 1937.

It is my considered opinion that any new laws, destined to "purge" the country of the opium and narcotic habits, which have been published by Premier Chang Ching-hui of "Manchoukuo" are merely a "blind" dictated by circumstances which will be explained below.

So far (up to the beginning of October 1937) the "MANCHOUKUO OPIUM MONOPOLY ADMINISTRATION" still exists as it was created in 1933-1934 but on a more extensive structure. As you remember, prior to dividing the country into provinces, there were only 12 district offices of the "Manchoukuo Opium Monopoly Administration" but since dividing the country, first into 14 provinces and later (in 1937) into 16 provinces, the "MDMA" opened district offices in all provinces (see map "D").

At present "MDMA" is working on a well established administrative system and therefore its work may be more easily studied and watched than previously.

Besides the "MDMA" provincial and district offices there have been established a laboratory in Harbin, narcotic factories in Mukden and Changtai and 5 infirmaries for opium and narcotic addicts situated at Hsinking, Mukden, Tsitihar, Kyrin and Changtai (see map "E"). The laboratory and factories were established by order of the "Mannchoukuo" Government issued on October 28, 1933 while the infirmaries were established by the Government order issued on January 18, 1936.
Mudan, October 26, 1937.

"MANCHOUKO OPIUM MONOPOLY ADMINISTRATION"
ITS ORGANIZATION, ACTIVITIES
AND OPIUM CONDITION IN "MANCHOUKOU" IN 1937

In spite of much talked about anti-opium and anti-narcotic "purge" in "Manchoukuo" there are not many changes in the organization and activities of the "MANCHOUKO OPIUM MONOPOLY ADMINISTRATION." The only noticeable change is the enlargement of its activities and in the increase of its income during 1937.

It is my considered opinion that any new laws, destined to "purge" the country of the opium and narcotic habits, which have been published by Premier Chang Ching-kuo of "Manchoukuo" are merely a "blind" dictated by circumstances which will be explained below.

So far (up to the beginning of October 1937) the "MANCHOUKO OPIUM MONOPOLY ADMINISTRATION" still exists as it was created in 1932-1933 but on a more extensive structure. As you remember, prior to dividing the country into provinces, there were only five district offices of the "Manchoukuo Opium Monopoly Administration" but since dividing the country, first into 14 provinces and later (in 1937) into 16 provinces, the "MOMA" opened district offices in all provinces (see map "D").

At present "MOMA" is working on a well established administrative system and therefore its work may be more easily studied and watched than previously.

Besides the "MOMA" provincial and district offices there have been established a laboratory in Harbin, narcotic factories in Mudan and Changtah and 3 infirmaries for cure of opium and narcotic addicts situated at Heiying, Mudan, Tientsin, Kirin and Changtah (see map "D"). The laboratory and factories were established by order of the "Manchoukuo" Government issued on October 26, 1933 while the infirmaries were established by the Government order issued on January 15, 1935.
NO PERMISSION HAS EVER BEEN GIVEN, EITHER BY THE GOVERNMENT OR BY "NEMA," TO OPEN ANY PRIVATE FACTORIES FOR THE MANUFACTURE OF NARCOTICS. Moreover, "NEMA" and its offices throughout the country take good care that no such private factories are opened in the territory of "Manchoukuo" as their existence would result in loss of revenue to the Government and the "NEMA," and would also affect the incomes of various private concerns and individuals who have licenses from "NEMA."

However, private factories and the manufacture of narcotics EXISTED IN "MANCHOUKUO" UP TO JULY OF 1937, MOSTLY IN THE JAPANESE CONCESSION IN MUKden AND ON THE FROMENTLENT LEASED TERRITORY WHERE SUCH ESTABLISHMENTS "OPERATED" UNDER THE PROTECTION OF THE LOCAL JAPANESE POLICE AND BORDERS AND OFFICIALS. (For example, Dr. Miikezawa, a long resident of Mukden, and the owner of a pharmacy, and the laboratory of Dr. Narita, maintained a factory for many years which turned out about 10 to 12 boxes daily.) Many other small factories (now closed) existed which were owned and operated by Japanese and Koreans, sometimes with Chinese capital.

"NEMA" requested the "Manchoukuo" Government and the Emporium Army many times to close these "illegal" factories but up to July 1937 all these factories continued to exist.

Using the "noise" started by the League of Nations when it openly placed the responsibility for the manufacture of "illegal" narcotics in the Far East on the Japanese and "Manchoukuo" Governments, "NEMA" at last succeeded in its importunities to the Government and new laws were approved by the Privy Council of "Manchoukuo" on July 19 and formally promulgated by the Government of "Manchoukuo" on July 22, 1937.

According to these NEW LAWS, which consist of 32 articles, THE MANUFACTURE, sale, importation and exportation of various narcotics are strictly forbidden WITHOUT PERMISSION FROM GOVERNMENT OF "MANCHOUKUO."

Those guilty of violation of these new laws are punishable by imprisonment for not more than SEVEN years, or by fines not exceeding 7,000 yen (Yen).
THE NEW LAWS SPECIFY THAT "PERSONS WISHING TO MANUFACTURE, IMPORT, OR EXPORT NARCOTICS MUST OBTAIN GOVERNMENTAL LICENSE." These laws also prohibit the use of narcotics by the general public and the sale of narcotics is not allowed except in the following four cases:

1. In case when the manufacture, import and export of narcotics are licensed by the Authorities.

2. When physicians, dentists or veterinaries consider that the use of narcotics is necessary.

3. When the buyer of narcotics is a practicing physician, dentist or veterinary.

4. When the narcotics are to be used for scientific purposes.

Thus it will be seen that these NEW LAWS were issued mainly to assist the "Manchoukou Opium Monopoly Administration" in a control of the use of narcotics and not as a drive against the OPIUM AND NARCOTIC HABITS as was claimed by "Manchoukou" Premier Chang Ching-hui in his official declaration published in Nanking on August 11, 1937.

However, the NEW LAWS were effective in that several private factories in Mukden and Harbin as well as later in Dairen and vicinity were closed by the AUIDITIES and their Japanese and Korean owners fled. So that as far as I know THERE ARE NO PRIVATE FACTORIES TO BE FOUND AT PRESENT NEITHER IN "MANCHOUKOU" OR IN THE SHANTUNG LEASED TERRITORY.

IT IS A VERY WELL KNOWN FACT, HOWEVER, THAT WHEN THE AUTHORITIES CLOSED THE SAID PRIVATE FACTORIES THEY WERE OFFICIALLY "HINTED" TO THE OWNERS THEREOF THAT THEY CO CEASE THEIR "WORK" AGAIN IN NORTH CHINA AND CHINA AS SOON AS THE MILITARY AND POLITICAL SITUATIONS IN THOSE REGIONS WERE STABILIZED. I DARE TO SUBMIT TO YOU A DETAILED REPORT ON THE NEW FACTORIES WHICH ARE OPENING NOW IN NORTH CHINA AND INCLUDING MANCHURIA AS I have already received information that many of the Japanese and Koreans, formerly operating factories in "Manchoukou" and Dairen, had migrated to these sections for the purpose of continuing their "business."

The latest reports indicate that up to the present the "Manchoukou" Opium Monopoly Administration has issued about 2000 licenses for the retail sale of opium.
The New Law, as you probably have noticed, are directed mainly against the manufacture and the use of NARCOTICS. It was found that some Japanese became addicts and that while it was comparatively easy to control opium addicts who require paraphernalia for smoking, it was almost impossible to detect narcotic addicts, such as heroin smokers, who only needed a cigarette which leaves no narcotic odor.

Thus the New Law also help Japanese Authorities in their struggle with Japanese addicts. It is reported that in spite of severe punishment and deportation to Japan-proper there has been noticed a considerable increase of such addicts.

Referring to the cultivation and use of opium, the New Law brought no new restrictions but only gave more power to the "Manchoukuo Opium Monopoly Administration" and as you will see from the attached detailed reports and maps the cultivation and the use of opium has increased. The increase of opium cultivation in "Manchoukuo" is also explained by the fact that in the spring of 1937 there was great demand for crude opium in North China by the numerous narcotic factories which were opened there under Japanese protection.

At present only the Harbin "laboratory" and Manchou Government narcotic factories are manufacturing narcotics which include morphine, easter, morphine-eater, cocaine, etc. While it is unknown to me just what quantity of narcotics is manufactured by the Harbin "laboratory", I have definite information that the Manchou factory of "MMMA" is manufacturing from 75 to 100 kilograms daily, PART OF WHICH, OF COURSE, IS DESTINED FOR EXPORT TO EUROPE AND THE U.S.A.

"MMMA's" factory in Changtah (Jehol) is at present manufacturing only "base" for which there is a large demand in North China and Chahar. It is reported that during the second part of August and first part of September about 200,000 kilograms of "base" were brought to Tientsin by Japanese Military Transport units and that such "transportation" was to be increased in October 1937.
Regarding the structure of the "Manchoukuo Opium Monopoly Administration" (see scheme "D") the following is the present setup:

1 - Central office in Haikoung
16 - Provincial offices in all the provincial capitals
77 - District offices (will be increased to 110 before the end of 1937)
2 - Narcotic factories (Mukden and Changchun)
1 - Chemical laboratory (Harbin)
5 - Infirmary (Haikoung, Kirin, Tsitai, Mukden and Changchun)

(It must be noted, however, that districts under opium cultivation in East Hopeh are not subordinated to "Manchoukuo Opium Monopoly" and are controlled by General Chu Taung-mo, the present leader of East Hopeh Autonomous Region.)

The same must be said about Chahar, where such cultivation is controlled by "Private Opium Company" organized by Prince Teh-wan and his followers, with assistance of some Japanese and a capital of $200,000,000.

On the following 18 pages I am submitting to you a detailed report regarding the cultivation of "poppy" in "Manchoukuo" in 1937.

You will see that the crop was very good and I have definite information that by the end of July or beginning of August about 1,800,000 pounds were collected in the various provinces of "Manchoukuo" and brought to a Central Store in Haikoung. About 1,000,000 pounds were left in the provincial offices for "local" use, i.e. for sale to retailers licensed by the "Manchoukuo Opium Monopoly."

In this detailed report you will find that cultivation of "poppy" in "Manchoukuo" increased 30 - 35% and the cost of the opium collected increased by about 50%.

Although the average figure of the pounds collected from one hectare dropped from 40 lbs. in 1936 to 36.5 lbs. in 1937, a good crop and the fact that there were 50,000 hectares more under "poppy" than in 1936, accounts for the big increase in 1937.
Mater, October 26, 1927.

EXTRA REPORT ON OPIUM CULTIVATION IN VARIOUS PROVINCES ("MANCHUKUO")

[Table]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Province</th>
<th>No. of districts under “poppy”</th>
<th>No. of hectares under “poppy”</th>
<th>No. of lbs. of opium collected in 1937 (dollars)</th>
<th>Cost of opium collected</th>
<th>Average No. of lbs. collected</th>
<th>Average cost per hectare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Jehol</td>
<td>16 (all)</td>
<td>39,440</td>
<td>1,197,440</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Heilungan-West</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6,520</td>
<td>86,485</td>
<td>9,665,440</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>1,113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Heilungan-South</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3,940</td>
<td>148,975</td>
<td>5,348,440</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1,113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fengtien</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>930</td>
<td>30,140</td>
<td>1,113,840</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>1,113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Antung</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>5,710</td>
<td>805,560</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tungshu</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,545</td>
<td>57,410</td>
<td>8,068,500</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>5,068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Kirin</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,190</td>
<td>39,168</td>
<td>1,113,080</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>1,113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nangchiang</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3,110</td>
<td>98,495</td>
<td>3,473,460</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Chiansan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3,870</td>
<td>189,360</td>
<td>4,652,960</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Matonshu</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7,108</td>
<td>277,085</td>
<td>10,015,080</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Pingkang</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>5,900</td>
<td>189,360</td>
<td>4,652,960</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Sangkang</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12,158</td>
<td>462,938</td>
<td>16,665,740</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>71,625</td>
<td>2,795,965</td>
<td>100,835,800</td>
<td>36.5</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus out of sixteen provinces in "Manchoukuo" opium was cultivated during 1937 in the above twelve provinces and no opium was cultivated in the four provinces of Heibei, Chinsou, Heilungan-West and Heilungan-North.

Please note that opium collected in "Manchoukuo" in 1937 shows an increase of 30-30% compared with the year 1936. This is explained partly by a good crop but mainly by the enormous requirement (in the past spring) of crude opium in North China where Japanese operated many factories for the manufacture of narcotics causing the increase of acres under "poppy" in the neighboring provinces of Jehol and Heilungan-West.
It must be noted also that opium cultivation has been noticed in
the districts of Chahar and Kuei Hopeh along the Great Wall (see comparative
map "D"), but it was impossible for me to get proper figures owing to the
movements of Japanese troops in these districts after the commencement of
the Sino-Japanese conflict in North China.
Detailed Report on Opium Cultivation (in 1937) in the Province of Jehol.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of District</th>
<th>No. of hectares under &quot;poppy&quot; in 1937</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected this year</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium (approx. and average price 36 buoys per lb.)</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected per hectare (average)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chifeng</td>
<td>3,390</td>
<td>138,810</td>
<td>4,749,560</td>
<td>14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinsung</td>
<td>2,570</td>
<td>109,470</td>
<td>3,940,920</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weichang</td>
<td>4,020</td>
<td>180,900</td>
<td>6,012,400</td>
<td>15.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunghai</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>68,400</td>
<td>2,462,400</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lingwan</td>
<td>2,450</td>
<td>100,450</td>
<td>3,646,200</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ningcheng</td>
<td>1,870</td>
<td>49,550</td>
<td>1,783,000</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lianhu</td>
<td>8,190</td>
<td>89,700</td>
<td>3,538,640</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinghsun</td>
<td>3,380</td>
<td>126,160</td>
<td>4,540,760</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changtu</td>
<td>3,750</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>5,000,000</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liuhai</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>41,400</td>
<td>1,490,400</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengning</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>126,280</td>
<td>4,546,080</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinlung</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>22,940</td>
<td>828,840</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>89,400</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,197,440</strong></td>
<td><strong>42,890,080</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In the attached column, all districts beginning with the letters A, B, C, D. The number of hectares under "poppy" shown in black figures, with the number of pounds of opium collected shown in red figures.

Thus you can see that Jehol Province, just as it was last year, is the province in which the largest number of hectares were cultivated under "poppy" and where greater quantity of opium has been collected in 1937. It can also be seen that the crop in 1937 is triple the 1936 crop, which is mainly explained by the fact that Jehol is the nearest province to North China where narcotic factories in Tientsin, Peking and East Hopeh districts required more raw opium than before.

As you see, all 12 districts (basins) of Jehol were under "poppy" in 1937.
Mukden, October 23, 1937.

DETAILED REPORT ON THE OPIUM CULTIVATION (IN 1937) IN THE PROVINCE OF HELINGAN - WEST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of District</th>
<th>No. of bactaras</th>
<th>No. of lbs. under &quot;poppy&quot; in 1937</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected this year (1937)</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium (approx. and average price per hectare)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lupel</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>28,240</td>
<td>944,640</td>
<td>944.640 per lb. (average)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiensthan</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>33,140</td>
<td>1,194,480</td>
<td>1,194.480 per lb. (average)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heliu</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>29,520</td>
<td>1,062,780</td>
<td>1,062.780 per lb. (average)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapanahan</td>
<td>940</td>
<td>30,910</td>
<td>1,039,360</td>
<td>1,039.360 per lb. (average)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lintung</td>
<td>1,010</td>
<td>41,410</td>
<td>1,369,960</td>
<td>1,369.960 per lb. (average)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linli</td>
<td>945</td>
<td>44,525</td>
<td>1,330,900</td>
<td>1,330.900 per lb. (average)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lingsan</td>
<td>1,429</td>
<td>97,000</td>
<td>2,092,000</td>
<td>2,092.000 per lb. (average)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6,920</strong></td>
<td><strong>266,669</strong></td>
<td><strong>9,669,460</strong></td>
<td><strong>9,669,460 per lb. (average)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The province of Heilung-an-West differs from the other provinces of Manchuchuo in that during the passing (1937) year it produced the highest average number of pounds of opium collected from one hectare. Its average figure is 41 pounds per hectare while in other provinces the average figures are much lower and in some provinces as low as 30 pounds or even 30 pounds per hectare.

The crop collected in 1937 is double that of 1936 which is explained by the fact that more was required by contiguous North China provinces.

As in 1936 all 7 districts (hsien) of Heilung-an-West were under "poppy" cultivation.
Mahdun, October 25, 1937.

DETAILED REPORT ON THE OPIUM CULTIVATION (IN 1937) IN THE PROVINCE OF HSIEN-SHN - SOUTHERN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of District</th>
<th>No. of hectares under &quot;poppy&quot; in 1937</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected this year (1937)</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium (approx. and average price 36 Nabil per lb. (average))</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected per hectare (average)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAHANGIANG</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>36,260</td>
<td>1,305,360</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPAIHEU</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>31,000</td>
<td>1,137,840</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALAICHEN</td>
<td>778</td>
<td>31,000</td>
<td>1,116,000</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUNGLIAO</td>
<td>1,570</td>
<td>49,725</td>
<td>1,790,100</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>3,840</strong></td>
<td><strong>146,875</strong></td>
<td><strong>5,548,700</strong></td>
<td><strong>39</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: In the attached table the hectares (hectare) are shown under "hectare in 1937", the number of hectares under "poppy" are shown in black figures, while the number of pounds of opium collected are shown in red figures.

All four districts (hsiens) were under "poppy" in 1937, just as in 1936.
Mohan, October 25, 1937.

**Detaileied Report on the Opium Cultivated (in 1937) in the Province of Fencing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of District</th>
<th>No. of hectares under &quot;poppy&quot; in 1937</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected this year</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium per hectare</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected under &quot;poppy&quot; (1937)</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected this year (approx. and average price per lb. (average))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tungtang</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>3,135</td>
<td>112,680</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heilung</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>2,975</td>
<td>107,480</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuchan</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1,950</td>
<td>44,600</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiehling</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2,640</td>
<td>92,040</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuku</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>3,920</td>
<td>132,980</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mengkang</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>6,438</td>
<td>221,660</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huanan</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>4,340</td>
<td>156,640</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stan</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3,200</td>
<td>126,720</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sifang</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>2,325</td>
<td>83,700</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>950</strong></td>
<td><strong>30,940</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,113,840</strong></td>
<td><strong>33</strong></td>
<td><strong>33</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Out of 28 districts of Fencing province only 9 districts (same as in 1936) were under poppy cultivation during this year (1937). But there are only 950 hectares under "poppy" this year while there were 1352 hectares in 1936 thus making the site under "poppy" approximately 20% less than it was in 1936. The crop collected is also less by 11 to 22% (30,940 lbs. in 1937 compared with 41,452 lbs. in 1936). The average number of pounds collected is also very low being only 33 pounds per hectare which may be explained mainly by climatic conditions.

Please note that cultivation of "poppy" this year was done mainly in northern part of Fencing province as in the southern part on the borders of Autum and Tonkwa Provinces, no "poppy" was cultivated on account of activities of many "murders" (rebels) and Chinese volunteer bands in those parts.
Mukden, October 25, 1937.

DETAILED REPORT ON THE OPIUM CULTIVATED (IN 1937) IN THE PROVINCES OF ANTUNG and TUNHWA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of District</th>
<th>No. of hectares under &quot;poppy&quot; in 1937</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected this year</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium (approx. and average price per lb. (average))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No. of lbs. collected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1937)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTUNG PROVINCE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manchuria</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3,850</td>
<td>128,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fungho</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1,660</td>
<td>66,960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>170</td>
<td>5,710</td>
<td>185,560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUNHWA PROVINCE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunghwa</td>
<td>615</td>
<td>7,865</td>
<td>388,960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chian</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>5,200</td>
<td>190,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanen</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>3,875</td>
<td>139,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changshai</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>11,660</td>
<td>563,760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fungshang</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>13,660</td>
<td>477,360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linkei</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>11,470</td>
<td>412,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1,645</td>
<td>57,410</td>
<td>2,066,580</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES: The columns give the number of hectares under poppy, the number of lbs. of opium collected, the total cost in money, and the average price per lb. and per hectare.

As I reported previously the Province of Antung has been recently divided into two provinces, viz., Antung (five districts) and Tunhwa (six districts).

In the province of Antung only two of the five districts were under "poppy" this year while all six districts of Tunhwa province were under such cultivation.

Generally there is not much difference in the area under "poppy" and production thereof between this year (1937) and last year (1936).
In 1937 10 of the 16 districts belonging to Kirin Province were under "opium" cultivation.

During 1936 "opium" was cultivated in only 8 districts.

The two districts added are Kirin and Hsulan which, however, are not in the region originally allotted by Manchoukuo Opium Monopoly Administration for the cultivation of opium. It is explained by the fact that control during this year was not so strict as in 1935-1936.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distinct</th>
<th>No. of hectares under &quot;opium&quot;</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium (approx. and average price 360 mil. per lb.)</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected</th>
<th>per hectare (average)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ez.</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>6,475</td>
<td>333,100</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuchau</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>5,940</td>
<td>213,120</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haxier</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6,040</td>
<td>246,080</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pensian</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>5,630</td>
<td>130,680</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiring</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>2,550</td>
<td>91,900</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chezou</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>75,400</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foyu</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2,630</td>
<td>94,860</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsahou</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>2,915</td>
<td>104,940</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huanian</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>121,600</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tehul</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3,540</td>
<td>124,720</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,180</strong></td>
<td><strong>39,965</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,438,020</strong></td>
<td><strong>34</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Detailed Report on the Opium Cultivated (ID, 1937) in the Province of J.I.K.I.A.3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of District</th>
<th>No. of hectares under &quot;poppy&quot; in 1937</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected this year (1937)</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium (approx. and average price 36 Indian per lb.)</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected per hectare (average)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pinya</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>3,285</td>
<td>193,460</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhama</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>4,360</td>
<td>172,880</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mingkini</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>142,800</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chilghaiden</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>4,060</td>
<td>144,400</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tantal</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>5,685</td>
<td>203,880</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talai</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>6,280</td>
<td>246,500</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chintung</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>6,415</td>
<td>302,340</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aanlang</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>7,040</td>
<td>382,240</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raitung</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8,120</td>
<td>313,200</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaya</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>9,785</td>
<td>350,460</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toonan</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>9,760</td>
<td>321,240</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toon</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>10,880</td>
<td>360,600</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toonan</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>10,420</td>
<td>378,960</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,110</td>
<td>96,660</td>
<td>3,675,660</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As you see, there were 15 districts of Kiangsi Province under "opium" cultivation in 1927 out of the total number of 26.

Last year (1928) there were 15 districts under cultivation but this year cultivation of opium was not permitted in two northern districts on account of "humanity" (benito) and partime bands.

Just as in 1928, this year Kiangsi Province produced the smallest crop of opium—average number of pounds per hectare being 50 pounds while last year it was 60 pounds.
Detailed Report on the Opium Cultivated (in 1939) in the Province of Chiang-tao

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of District</th>
<th>No. of hectares under &quot;poppy&quot; in 1939</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected this year (1939)</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium (approx. and average price per 100 lbs.)</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shanghai</td>
<td>940</td>
<td>26,000</td>
<td>1,200,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsao-hi</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>24,000</td>
<td>977,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hsing-tung</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>37,010</td>
<td>1,280,000</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anyi</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>20,610</td>
<td>1,106,660</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3,270</td>
<td>132,340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All districts (average) in the attached column 100 lbs. were grown by
hectare in 1939. The number of hectares under "poppy" is almost
in these figures while the number of pounds of opium collected
shown is not indicated.

This year (1939) out of the five districts comprising
Chiang-tao Province only four were under "poppy" cultivation. The fifth
district - Hsin-hsia - is situated along the Soviet border. Japanese forces
were erecting fortifications there and no "poppy" cultivation was allowed
by the Japanese officers in charge of fortification works.

Chiang-tao Province produced this year (1939) a very
good crop of opium. Average figures being 46 pounds per hectare. Last
year (1938) this average figure was even better, being 61 pounds per
hectare.
## Detailed report on the opium cultivated in 1927 in the province of Hetianland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>District</th>
<th>No. of hectares</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected under &quot;poppy&quot; this year</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium, (approx. and average price per hectare)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wuchang</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>37,000</td>
<td>1,288,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chian</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>88,000</td>
<td>1,096,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weihai</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>104,800</td>
<td>2,083,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hingan</td>
<td>1,870</td>
<td>64,280</td>
<td>1,306,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hailing</td>
<td>1,160</td>
<td>61,180</td>
<td>2,030,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>7,100</strong></td>
<td><strong>377,080</strong></td>
<td><strong>10,452,080</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As it was previously reported, the Province of Hetianland was created in "Movingmen" only this year (1927) by cutting 8 Eastern districts from the Province of Fuhkiang. Out of the said 8 districts only the 5 above mentioned districts were under "poppy" cultivation this year (1927). In the three remaining provinces which are situated along the Soviet border no "poppy" cultivation was allowed as Japanese military engineers were busy there constructing various fortifications. Besides, in Hailing district "poppy" cultivation was permitted only in the western part which is a few distance from the Soviet border.
### Detailed Report of Opium Cultivation [1939] in the Province of FARGHANA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of District</th>
<th>Opium Sources</th>
<th>No. of Hect.</th>
<th>Cost of Opium (Rate 1/2 Cent.)</th>
<th>No. of Opium Plants</th>
<th>Average</th>
<th>Average Cost of Opium per Hect.</th>
<th>Rate of Opium Collected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pakhtoon (Kairan)</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>7,547</td>
<td>150,105</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>44,000</td>
<td>36,300</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolas</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1,010</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dali</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puk</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tashkent</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malak</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namangan</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9,500</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samarkand</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>8,100</td>
<td>79,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karakul</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>118,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenkoran</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>118,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>2,220</td>
<td>8,720,000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Out of eighteen districts of the province of Farghana the
fourteen were mentioned districts were under "opium" cultivation.
In the remaining five districts attempts were made to cultivate
opium this year but it was ruined by raids by "bandits" (bandits) and
"volunteers" soldiers, which was numerous in those districts this year (1939).
Mombasa, October 28, 1937.

DETAILS REPORT ON THE OPIUM CULTIVATED (IN 1937) IN THE PROVINCE OF KANDURAN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of District</th>
<th>No. of Hectores Under &quot;Poppy&quot; in 1927</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected this year (approx.)</th>
<th>Cost of collected opium (approx. and average price per lb.)</th>
<th>No. of lbs. collected per hectare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pemba</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>26,900</td>
<td>1,466,400</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pangani</td>
<td>3,802</td>
<td>96,900</td>
<td>5,680,000</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feerabang</td>
<td>8,466</td>
<td>96,600</td>
<td>6,608,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilala</td>
<td>8,175</td>
<td>96,300</td>
<td>5,616,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamu</td>
<td>8,979</td>
<td>100,600</td>
<td>6,716,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pemba</td>
<td>3,079</td>
<td>96,777</td>
<td>5,626,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18,146</td>
<td>608,900</td>
<td>18,420,000</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In 1937 all 14 districts of Kanduran Province were under "poppy" cultivation. This year, however, cultivation of "poppy" has been permitted only in the above mentioned 6 districts. This is explained by the fact, which can be clearly seen in the attached comparative map "a" and "b", as well as in the attached table "c", that the other eight districts are situated along the Soviet border where many Japanese troops were stationed and these military fortifications were under construction by Japanese military engineers. However, in 8 of the above mentioned districts the provinces of Kanduran is to be covered next year (1938) in the scheme for the quantity of opium collected during the current season. The quantities of opium collected during the current season are estimations based on the same figures and data given earlier.
Doc. No. 2100-.

ADDITIONAL

I hereby truly state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

I am the son of Mr. Chun Li, of the 11th month (Sep., 1944), of area and Mr. Chun Chen Ling were killed by the Japanese forces. Chun Chi Ching of our village was robbed of three cows.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities state, we are eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to forgo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

M.KI: CH.NG Li Sun
SEX: Male
AGE: 28
NATIVE PLACED: Ching Ho, Ping Yung District
OCCUPATION: Same as native place.

Before taking the statement, the above-named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: FU Ting Huing
SEX: Male
AGE: 30
NATIVE PLACE: Kang Chun District, Kwangsi Province
OFFICIAL POSITION: Military service

DATE: 7 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IPS
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

Chang Wen Lien and Ch'ung Cheng Liang were killed by the Japanese forces on the 26th day, the 11th month (Lunar Calendar), in 1944. On the same day, Chang Chi Ching was robbed of three cattle.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to endure punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: Chang Chi Pan;
SEAL: finger print
SEX: Male
AGE: 34
NATIVE PLACE: Yung Ho, Ping Yang District
OCCUPATION: Farmer and Chief of the Village
ADDRESS: Same as native place.

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: Fu Ting Hsung
SEAL: (yes)
SEX: Male
AGE: 30
NATIVE PLACE: Kung Chen District, Kuangsi Province
OFFICIAL POSITION: Military service.

DATE: 7 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
STATEMENT OF CITIZENS OF KWEILIN RE ATROCITIES

To the War Crimes Investigation Commission
of the National Military Council & the Executive Yuan.

Gentlemen:

During the period of Japanese occupation of Kweilin which lasted about a year, they freely indulged in all kinds of atrocities such as rape and plunder etc. Captain CHONAWA, a native of Fukuoka Prefecture, Japan, was the head of a certain Rehabilitation Section. He was a very cruel and treacherous man and he controlled all newspapers and cultural organizations in Kweilin working for the purpose of enslaving the people through his publications and propagandistic efforts. He sent puppet officials to propagate the establishment of factories and recruit women labor. When the women came, he sent them to the suburbs outside Li Shi Gate and forced them into prostitution for the Japanese troops. CHONAWA's secretary was a Japanese woman named SAZUKI who assisted in the perpetration and aggravation of his atrocities.

Moreover, a Japanese Military Police unit was established at Li Tse Yuan with ITOH as chief. War prisoners from all places were sent to this unit for forced labor; they were compelled to grind rice, carry mud, etc. Those who committed any slight mistake were killed. Prisoners thus killed amounted to more than one hundred in number including two Allied soldiers whose names could not be remembered now. The Japanese exposed the bodies on the Wang Cheng (Imperial Wall) or threw them in the Lee River, a very tragic scene.

The foregoing facts were eye-witnessed by us. Now that we are liberated, we could not refrain from reporting. In learning the arrival of your Commission at Kweilin to investigate enemy and puppet atrocities and their evidence, we hereby submit them to your
attention.

Yours respectfully,

Citizens of Kweilin:

LI Shaw-kung (Signed)
YEN Teh-Yunn (Seal)
CHU Pong-wah (Seal)
TONG Shau-chu (Fingerprint)
HAI Min-ou (Fingerprint)
CHEN Wan-ching (Fingerprint)
CHANG Tai-yuan (Fingerprint)
LIU Peh-yuan (Fingerprint)
YANG Yu-wan (Fingerprint)

27 May 1946
I hereby truly and fully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

I am the son of CHANG Chon Liang, a farmer, of the 11th month (January) 1944, and I, together with my father, CHANG Chon Liang were killed by the Japanese forces. CHANG Chi Ching of our village was robbed of three cows.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated here be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: FU Ting Hsung
SEAL: (yes)
SEX: Male
AGE: 30
NATIVE PLACE: Kung Cheng District, Kwangsi Province
OFFICIAL POSITION: Military service
DATE: 7 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

CHANG Wen Lian and CH'O Cheng Liang were killed by the Japanese forces on the 26th day, the 11th month (Lunar Calendar), in 1944. On the same day, CHANG Chi Ching was robbed of three cattle.

The above statements contain facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: CH'ANG Chi Pan
SEAL: Finger print
SEX: Male
AGE: 34
NATIVE PLACE: Yung Ho, Ping Yang District
OCCUPATION: Farmer and Chief of the Village
ADDRESS: Same as native place.

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: FU Ting Hsung
SEAL: (yes)
SEX: Male
AGE: 30
NATIVE PLACE: Kung Chen District, Kwangsi Province
OFFICIAL POSITION: Military service.

DATE: 7 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
STATEMENT OF CITIZENS OF KWEILIN RE ATROCITIES

To the War Crimes Investigation Commission
of the National Military Council & the Executive Yuan,

Gentlemen:

During the period of Japanese occupation of Kweilin which lasted about a year, they freely indulged in all kinds of atrocities such as rape and plunder etc. Captain CHONAWA, a native of Fukuoka Prefecture, Japan, was the head of a certain Rehabilitation Section. He was a very cruel and treacherous man and he controlled all newspapers and cultural organizations in Kweilin working for the purpose of enslaving the people through his publications and propagandistic efforts. He sent puppet officials to propagate the establishment of factories and recruit woman labor. When the women came, he sent them to the suburbs outside Li Shi Gate and forced them into prostitution for the Japanese troops. CHONAWA's secretary was a Japanese woman named SAZUKI who assisted in the perpetration and aggravation of his atrocities.

Moreover, a Japanese Military Police unit was established at Li Tse Yuan with ITOH as chief. War prisoners from all places were sent to this unit for forced labor; they were compelled to grind rice, carry mud, etc. Those who committed any slight mistake were killed. Prisoners thus killed amounted to more than one hundred in number including two Allied soldiers whose names could not be remembered now. The Japanese exposed the bodies on the Wang Cheng (Imperial Wall) or threw them in the Lee River, a very tragic scene.

The foregoing facts were eye-witnessed by us. Now that we are liberated, we could not refrain from reporting. In learning the arrival of your Commission at Kweilin to investigate enemy and puppet atrocities and their evidence, we hereby submit them to your
. attention.

Yours respectfully,

Citizens of Hailing:

LI Shaw-hung (Signed)
YKN Tek-Yunn (Seal)
CHU Fong-wah (Seal)
TONG Shan-chu (Fingerprint)
HAI Min-chu (Fingerprint)
CHEN Chen-ching (Fingerprint)
CHANG Tai-yuan (Fingerprint)
LIU Peh-yuan (Fingerprint)
YANG Yu-wan (Fingerprint)

27 May 1946
To the War Crimes Investigation Commission of the National Military Council and the Executive Yuan

On the 20th day of July 1945, the Japanese troops stationed withdrew, leaving the communication between Kiangsi and Hunan might be cut off by the Chinese Army then moving forward from Yenan and Tien-an. For the purposes of data prior to their withdrawal, a Japanese soldier in the City Police Station of Kiangsi and Sergeant Li, an officer of the Kiangsi Provincial Government, who was in charge of the special office of the Kiangsi Military and the Kiangsi Government, and the Chinese Army working in the area, decided to withdraw from Kiangsi to Hunan, in the western part of Kiangsi Province. On July 20, the Northern Military and the Kiangsi Government, the military and the Chinese Army working in the area, decided to withdraw from Kiangsi to Hunan, in the western part of Kiangsi Province. During the occupation of Kiangsi by the Japanese, they created numerous temporary quarters at Huainan and at the South Gate for the operation of garrison houses. Each house was likewise set fire prior to their retreat.

Availing ourselves of this opportunity of your arrival in Kiangsi for the purpose of investigating Japanese atrocities, we hereby bring the above facts to your attention.

Yours faithfully,

Hsiung Wu Hsing, President (seal)
Yeh Lu-Yong, Vice President
Cabinet of Kiangsi (signed)
Li Chin-Tao, Chairman, Board of
Industrial Chamber of Commerce of
Kiangsi (official seal of the
Chamber)
Huang Y. Fu (seal)
Chen Li Ban (signed)
Managing Directors, Chamber of
Commerce of Kiangsi
Su Hsueh-Chang, Chairman (seal)
Huang Wu, Chairman (seal)
General Labor Union of Kiangsi
(official seal of General Labor
Union of Kiangsi)

Translated from Chinese
by Chinese Division ENS

21 May 1946
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On the 21st day of the 12th month (lunar calendar), 1941, Japanese troops entered the city of Wei-Yang, Kwangtung. They indulged in a massacre of the Chinese civilians, bayoneting them all, male and female, old and young without discrimination. I was the eye-witness of more than 600 Chinese slaughtered by Japanese troops in such places as the West Lake, Wu Yen Chiao, Che Shia, Tsai Fu Cheng, Ho Tien, Fu Cheng, Chiao Kung, Helen Cheng, Chiao Si An, the outside of the West Gate and North Gate, Pa Sha. Many others were killed in various other places. Those killed by the Japanese amounted to approximately 2,000 and they were all civilians. I escaped from the city and fled as far as Wu Yang Chiao where ten Japanese stabbed the left side of my abdomen with bayonets. I went through 30 days of medical treatment. The scar on my abdomen is an evidence...

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

Name: LIU Chi Yuan

Date: 9 May 1944

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division IFS

Chief Prosecutor, Local Court, Wei-Yang
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

When the Japanese troops occupied Shih Ling, I brought my beloved wife, CHEN, to a cave of Pa Ying Mountain for refuge. On 25 Jan 1945, several Japanese soldiers came. They brought away all our reserved rice (about 5 piculs) and beat me severely. Afterwards they took away my wife who fled back 1 month later.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: TU Yung Feng
SEAL: Finger print
SEX: Male
AGE: 30
NATIVE PLACE: Chien Kiang
OCCUPATION:
ADDRESS: Shih Ling Street

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: LI Po Chang
SEAL: (yes)
SEX: Male
AGE: 26
NATIVE PLACE: Ping Nan
OFFICIAL POSITION: Military service

DATE: 5 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS

Doc. No. 2101-A
APPENDIX

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

When the Japanese forces occupied Shih Ling, WU Yung Feng brought his wife to a cave of Pa Ying Mountain for refuge. I hid in the same cave. When several Japanese soldiers came, I ran to the top of the hill. WU failed to do so because he had to carry his wife. I eye-witnessed the tragic sight when the Japanese forced the weeping Mrs. WU to go with them. I saw WU fall on the ground and moaned, when I came back to the cave.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: LI Shih
SEX: Male
AGE: 40
NATIVE PLACE: Chien Kiang
OCCUPATION: worker
ADDRESS: Shih Ling

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: LI Po Chang
SEX: Male
AGE: 26
NATIVE PLACE: Ping Nang
OFFICIAL POSITION: Military service

DATE: 5 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IPS

Doc. No. 2101-B
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

I, a native of Chen Yen Village, Chen Yen Shan, Ting Hing District in the age of 16 years of age, my family depended entirely on my eldest son, Shu, for maintenance. Unfortunately, Shu was captured by Japanese forces on 17 Nov 1944. Thereover the Japanese troops went, they indulged in plundering, murder and rape. On 1st April 1945, Japanese penetrated into our village. My son who fled to escape was captured by the Japanese. They compelled him to conduct the way to a neighboring village by the name of Ying Bo. There they forced for women and plundered rice, pigs and cattle. Being irritated by getting unsatisfactory loot, they brought my son to death around 1 p.m. in the afternoon.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated here are eventually brought to trial in court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: Ting Hing
STATE: Ting Hing
AGE: 16
PLACE OF BIRTH: Chen Yen Village, Chen Yen Shan
COMMENTS: 
ADDRESS: 

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

I, WANG, Ting Hing
STATE: Ting Hing
AGE: 16
PLACE OF BIRTH: Ting Hing District, Huan Province

DATE: 1st July, 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

At 5 o'clock in the morning, 1 March 1943, the Japanese troops penetrated into our village from Ping Yang. I, Hsing Su, failed to escape and was captured by the Japanese troops. I was compelled to conduct them to a neighbouring village by the name of Yung Po. There the Japanese seized all for women and plundered rice, wine, and cattle. The result to the village was unsatisfactory to them and the Japanese, being irritated, summarily shot 70 to death around 1 p.m. in the afternoon.

The above statement contains facts free from fabrication. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as a accused or as witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

SIGNED: TSENG Hsing Sun
SEX: Male
AGE: 32
VILLAGE: Ping Yang District, Hunan Province
OCCUPATION: Farmer
ADDRESS: Chen Yung Village, Chou Ho, Shun

Before making this statement, I was told the meaning of signing an affidavit and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged as correct.

SIGNED: CHI Hsing
SEX: Male
AGE: 21
VILLAGE: Ping Yang, Hunan Province
OCCUPATION: Military service
DATE: 1 July 1943

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, FPG
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

At 5 o'clock in the morning, 12 April 1943, the Japanese troops penetrated into our village from Ping Yang. I, being the 2nd to escape and was captured by the Japanese troops. I was compelled to conduct them to a neighboring village by the name of Kung To. There the Japanese burned our homes and plundered rice, pigs, and cattle. The result to the pillage was unsatisfactory to them and the Japanese, being irritated, 'summoned' T.T. to do it around 1 p.m. in the afternoon.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as a accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: TEN Fung Sun
STAND: (yes)
STX: Male
AGE: 23
ADDRESS: Ping Yang District, Ningal Province
OCCUPATION: Former

Before making the statement, the above name was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged as false as correct.

NAME OF HUSBAND: CHU Fung
STAND: (yes)
STX: Male
AGE: 21
ADDRESS: Ping Yang, Ningal Province
OCCUPATION: Military service

DATE: 5 July 1947

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, I.D.S.
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

I, 45 years of age, am a native of Chou Yung Village, Chou T'ao Shun, Ping Yang District. The livelihood of my family of 6 members depended entirely on my husband, using No. Unfortunately Ping Yang was captured by the Japanese forces on 15 Nov 1944. Therefore the Japanese went, they indulged in plundering, rape and murder. My husband was placed on guard on the northern height of our village at 2 o'clock in the morning, 15 April 1945. Not knowing that the Japanese troops had laid a snare to this village, two Japanese entered our village. They beat him severely and baronetted him to death.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to swear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: Ti Li Shih
SEX: Female
AGE: 45
ADDRESS: Chou Yung Village, Chou T'ao Shun, Ping Yang District, Hunan Province
OCCUPATION: Same as the native place

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was read, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged to him as correct.

DATE: 5 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

To prevent a surprise penetration of the Japanese forces into our village, the people decided to take turns as village sentinels day and night. On 16 April 1945, T.T. Peng Fei took his turn to be on guard. At 5 a.m., he proceeded to the elevated point in the northern part. Unexpectedly, the enemy had already encircled around the village. "T.T. Peng Fei met with the enemy at that said elevated point and was immediately arrested. At first, he was whipped which caused wounds all over his body. At last, he was bayoneted to death."

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

DATE: 2 July 1945
STAND: (yes)
SEX: male
AGE: 32
"NATIVE PLACE": Ping Yang District, Kunan Province
"CURRENT OCCUPATION": Farmer
"ADDRESS": Chen Yuen Village, Chou "Su" Shan

Before making the statement, theabove named T.T. Peng Fei was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

DATE: 5 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IPS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On the 1st day of the 11th month, last year (Lunar Calendar), the Japanese troops came to our village to search for properties. My husband who failed to escape was caught and killed by them.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

YOUNG JUN EUN

[Signature]

NATIVE PLACE: Peh Shen Village, Chow Iau, Ping Yau District
OCCUPATION: Same as native place

Before making the statement, the above accused was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

YOUNG JUN EUN

[Signature]

NATIVE PLACE: Long Island, Zelig Province
OCCUPATION: Military Service, 10th Bureau, Army Postal Service

DATE: 5 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

The inhabitants of our village had evacuated in accordance with orders before the occupation by the Japanese forces, Ch'ow Long Chi, and I frequently went back to take our personal belongings. On the 2nd day of the 11th month (Lunar Calendar), several Japanese soldiers were approaching us, when we left the village. I threw away the things I carried and fled. (One was captured and killed by them.)

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

**PREPARED BY:** HUANG Chiao Ying

**SEAL:** finger print

**SEX:** male

**AGE:** 46

**NATIVE PLACE:** Poh Chen Village, Chow Kau, Ping Yang District

**OCCUPATION:**

**ADDRESS:** same as native place

Before making the statement, the above accused was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

**INTERROGATOR:** YOUNG Jun Hung

**SEX:** male

**AGE:** 33

**NATIVE PLACE:** Lung K'ais, Honan Province

**OFFICIAL POSITION:** Military service, 15th Bureau, Army Postal Service

**DATE:** 5 July 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IFC
I hereby trustfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

During one night in August, 1941, several hundreds of Japanese and puppet soldiers, equipped with machineguns and artillery, laid siege to the village of Si T'u Ti, Hsian Ch'eng, Ping Chuan District, Jehol Province, under the pretext of searching for guerrillas. They killed all the members of over 300 families, and burned the whole village to the ground. According to the people living in the vicinity of that village, the flames of the burning village could be seen miles away, and the outcries of the suffering mass were most horrible and tragic to those who heard them.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above were eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAMES: LIU Ch'un Ju
SEX: male
AGE: 23
NATIVE PLACE: Jehol
OCCUPATION: student
ADDRESS: Tung Chin Dormitory, Chungking

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAMES: CHEN Hsuan
SEX: male
AGE: 40
NATIVE PLACE: Hunan
OFFICIAL POSITION: Chief of the 7th Police Station, at Chung Erh Road, Chungking

DATE: 9 Nov. 1944

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IPS
I hereby trustfully state the following facta of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

I owned the Yun Ching grocery store in the Ju Yuan City. While the Japanese forces occupied Ju Yuan on February 2, 1940, several Japanese soldiers under the command of Kishikawa, Teisuke, Commander of the Japanese Garrison in Jostern Suiyuan, came to my store by motorcar, plundered the entire stock in cloths and other groceries, and burned my store to the ground.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

**AFLID:** JING Kon Chou
**SEX:** male
**AGE:** 45
**NATIVE PLACE:** Ju Yuan District Suiyuan
**OCCUPATION:** merchant
**ADDRESS:** Ju Yuan City

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

**INVESTIGATOR'S NAME:** JING Shih Ping
**SEX:** male
**AGE:** 38
**NATIVE PLACE:** Ju Yuan
**OFFICIAL POSITION:** Police officer

**DATE:** 21 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On February 2, 1940 a group of Japanese soldiers under the command of Mitsukawa Tetsuso, Commander of the Japanese Garrison in Western Shiyuen, went to WANG Keng Chou's grocery store, plundered all the goods, and burned down his house.

The above statement contains TRUTH. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an Accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: CHANG Chia Hsien
SEX: male
AGE: 30
NATIVE PLACE: Wu Yuan District
OCCUPATION: Merchant
ADDRESS: Wu Yuan City

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: YANG Shih Ping
SEX: male
AGE: 28
NATIVE PLACE: Wu Yuan District
OFFICIAL POSITION: Police officer

DATE: 21 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division IRS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

When the 13th Regiment of the 26th Division under the command of EUROPA, intact, attacked the #1 Yuan District on 2 Feb 1946, they burned my house and property. Nine rooms were destroyed.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

**NAME:** CHANG Ying Hsing
**SEAL:** finger print
**SEX:** male
**AGE:** 36
**NATIVE PLACE:** Ju Yuan District
**OCCUPATION:** Chief of the Opa
**ADDRESS:** Pen Street, Ju Yuan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

**INVESTIGATOR’S NAME:** Young Shih Ping
**SEAL:** (yes)
**SEX:** male
**AGE:** 36
**NATIVE PLACE:** Anyuan Province
**OFFICIAL POSITION:** Police Officer

**DATE:** 5 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division, IPS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

When the 13th Regiment of the 26th Division under the command of Yutoku, Jutoku, attacked the Wu Yuen District on 2 Feb 1940, they burned houses and properties therein. Five rooms were destroyed.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to receive punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: WANG Chang-Tuo
SEX: Male
AGE: 42
NATIVE PLACE: Hopeh Province
OCCUPATION: merchant
ADDRESS: Teh Street

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: YOUNG Shih Ting
SEX: Male
AGE: 38
NATIVE PLACE: Saiyuon Province
OFFICIAL POSITION: Police Officer

DATE: 5 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, N.S.
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

Five Japanese soldiers of the 13th Regiment of the 26th Division under the command of KURDAN, Jutoka, went to the home of KUKI Inh Hr on 3 Feb 1945. Failing to get money which they asked for, the Japanese soldiers beat him savagely and put him to death by forcing gasoline down his throat.

The above statement contains facts true and correct. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

INVITATOR’S NAME: Young Chih Young
SEX: male
AGE: 33
NATIVE PLACE: Tu Yuan District
OCCUPATION: Head of the Cha
ADDRESS: Nan Street, Tu Yuan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVITATOR’S NAME: Young Chih Young
SEX: male
AGE: 33
NATIVE PLACE: Tu Yuan District
OFFICIAL POSITION: Police Officer

DATE: 3 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, I/CC
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

Three Japanese soldiers of the 13th Regiment of the 26th Division under the command of KURODA Jutoku went to Si Chie, Wu Yuan District, at 9 o'clock in the morning, 3 Feb 1940. They beheaded CHANG, Chen Teb to death.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: CHANG Kuen 'yan
SEAL: finger print
SEX: male
AGE: 35
NATIVE PLACE: Wu Yuan District
OCCUPATION: merchant
ADDRESS: Si Chie, Wu Yuan

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: YOUNG Shih Ping
SEAL: (yes)
SEX: male
AGE: 38
NATIVE PLACE: Wu Yuan District
OFFICIAL POSITION: Police Officer
DATE: 6 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IPS
I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

Three Japanese soldiers of the 13th Regiment of the 26th Division, under the command of Jutoku, Jutoku, came to my home at Si Chie, Wu Yuan District on 3 Feb 1940. They bayonetted my brother named CHEN Teh to death.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

Name: CHENG Chen Yan
Sex: male
Age: 35
Native Place: Wu Yuan District
Occupation: merchant
Address: Si Chie, Wu Yuan District

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

Investigator's Name: YOUNG Shin Ping
Sex: male
Age: 38
Native Place: Wu Yuan District
Occupation: Police Officer

Date: 6 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IFS
I hereby faithfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

Five Japanese soldiers of the 13th Regiment of the 26th Division under the command of J.J.K., Jutoka came to my house on 3 Feb 1940. They asked my husband for pretty women. He failed to find any, thereupon the Japanese soldiers killed him by beating him all over with a red-hot spade.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, Inc.
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of Japanese atrocities which I personally witnessed:

I am a farmer living in Si Fuan, Wu Yuan District. My wife Li was 30 years old in 1940. On 3 Feb 1940, after the Japanese troops captured Wu Yuan, several Japanese soldiers of the 13th Regiment of the 26th Division under the command of Kuroda, Jutoku broke into my house, attempting to commit rape on my wife, who was shot dead because she refused and resisted.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the above atrocities stated above are eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: WANG Erh Tang
SEAL: Finger prints
SEX: Male
AGE: 36
NATIVE PLACE: Wu Yuan District.
OCCUPATION: Farmer
ADDRESS: Si Fuan, Wu Yuan District.

Before making the statement, the above name was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation or false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: YOUNG Shih Ping
SEAL: (Yes)
SEX: Male
AGE: 38
NATIVE PLACE: Wu Yuan District
OFFICIAL POSITION: Police Officer.

DATE: 6 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by
Chinese Division, IPS
AFFIDAVIT

I hereby truthfully state the following facts of enemy atrocities which I personally witnessed:

On 3 February 1940, five Japanese soldiers of the 13th Regiment of the 26th Division under the command of KUXODA Jutoku, went to the home of CHIA Jon. They asked him for pretty women. He failed to find any, thereupon the Japanese soldiers killed him by beating him all over with a red-hot spade.

The above statement contains facts free from falsehood. If the enemy atrocities stated above be eventually brought to trial in a court, I am willing to appear either as an accuser or as a witness and to undergo punishment for any malicious accusation or false testimony.

NAME: KU Tsi Ni
SEAL: Finger print
SEX: Male
AGE: 49
NATIVE PLACE: Wu Yuan
OCCUPATION: Chief of the Pao
ADDRESS: Chung Hsu Shang

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

INVESTIGATOR'S NAME: YANG Shih Ping
SEAL: (yes)
SEX: Male
AGE: 38
NATIVE PLACE: Wu Yuan
OFFICIAL POSITION: Police Officer.

DATE: 3 April 1945

Translated from Chinese by Chinese Division IPS

Doc. No. 2096
(Communicated to the Council and the Members of the League.)

Geneva, December 18th, 1940.

OFFICIAL NO. C.162.M.147.1940.XI.

Geneva, December 18th, 1940.

AMERICAN CONSULATE
GENEVA, SWITZERLAND

Rec'd JUL 9 1941

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

POLITICAL SECTION

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON TRAFFIC IN OPium

AND OTHER DANGEROUS DRUGS.
MINUTES
OF THE
TWENTY-FIFTH SESSION

Held at Geneva from May 13th to 17th, 1940.

Series of League of Nations Publications:

XI. OPIUM AND OTHER DANGEROUS DRUGS
1941.XI.1.
previous tables, but in a more concise and clearer form. The footnotes had also been shortened and those found unnecessary discarded.

The CHAIRMAN thought that the present tables were extremely clear and very valuable.

SIXTH MEETING (PUBLIC)

Held on Thursday, May 16th, 1940, at 10.45 a.m.

Chairman: V. DELGORGE (Netherlands)

Present: The members of the Committee, except the representatives of Belgium, United Kingdom, Canada, India, Turkey, Yugoslavia and the Assessor.

EXAMINATION OF THE SITUATION IN THE FAR EAST.

Dr. HOC Chi-Tsai (China) made the following declaration:

My statement will be divided into two parts: Part I will deal with the work of my Government in the matter of suppressing the abuse of narcotic drugs since the Committee's last session, while Part 2 will describe the situation in those areas which, because of the Japan-
ese invasion, are not under the Chinese Government's control. Naturally, the information which I shall give you will be more recent than that contained in the Annual Report for 1938.

Work of the Chinese Government in the matter of suppressing the abuse of narcotic drugs.

Since the present war in China began in July 1937, I have already had occasion, at the two sessions of the Advisory Committee which have been held since, to assure you of my Government's unshakeable determination to continue its campaign against narcotic drugs notwithstanding the disturbances caused by hostilities and the enormous new tasks which they lay upon us. At the present session I can with equal conviction renew the assurances already given to you, namely, that the war will make no difference to our resolution to combat the abuse of narcotic drugs and carry through our six-year plan for the suppression of the opium-smoking habit, and of opium-poppy growing. On the contrary, the war has increased our determination to emancipate our people from the century-old scourge of opium addiction. It is one of the most marked features of the present hostilities that they are not only a war for the liberation of our territory but a struggle for the regeneration of our nation and the reconstruction of our country. Consequently, our war against Japan must of necessity also be a war against opium and other narcotic drugs. I need only mention to you some of the more characteristic slogans used by us in our anti-drug campaign in order to illustrate what I have just said. They include such slogans as: "Opium and other drugs must be abolished before our nation can be regenerated", "Opium suppression forms part of the Government's policy for the protection of our peasants", "To succeed in our war of resistance and in the reconstruction of our country it is essential to abolish opium and other drugs"
sufficient capital resources obtain their goods wholesale in Shanghai.

The situation in this district of Min Chuan is repeated more or less in all the areas under Japanese occupation. For some years past other members of the Committee besides myself have described a similar state of affairs in other parts of China, more particularly in Manchuria. The Committee cannot, therefore, be surprised by the facts which I am relating to-day.

As regards smoking-opium and opium-poppy growing, the situation in the occupied areas may be defined as follows: wherever they go the Japanese authorities encourage poppy-growing and set up an opium monopoly which sells the drug to anyone wishing to buy it with no restrictions whatsoever except the smoker's ability to pay. This is corroborated by all the information which I possess and which comes from the various occupied provinces. These provinces, like Anhwei, Hupeh and Honan, where poppy-growing had been prohibited by the Chinese Government as far back as 1934, have begun to produce opium again. Often the Japanese distribute poppy seed to the peasants, sometimes they literally compel them to sow the poppy plant. In the province of Suiyuan, for instance, the Japanese force the peasants to pay their land tax in opium at the rate of 30 taels of opium per mou so that the peasants are obliged to grow the opium in order to pay their taxes. The production in Suiyuan has already increased to such a degree that most of its opium crop is sold in Peiping and Tientsin whence some of it is shipped abroad. A company called "The Mongolian Opium Company" has been formed by the Japanese army and the Mongolian puppet Government and holds the monopoly for the opium traffic in Suiyuan and Chahar. Its head office was established at Kalgan and branches were opened in
the towns in these provinces occupied by the Japanese. Representatives were sent to all the large villages. The whole opium crop has to be sold to this company at very low prices fixed by it and is then resold by the Company for twice as much.

At Hankow in the province of Hupeh a special Commission has been set up to encourage and extend poppy-growing in Central China. The Hankow Japanese authorities have even selected sites covering a total area of 200,000 mow where the poppy plant has to be grown by the peasants under the direct supervision of the authorities.

We have succeeded in obtaining a copy of a proclamation by the Japanese occupation authorities exhorting the population to grow the poppy plant. This proclamation, which I shall hand over to the Secretariat*, comes from the Shui Yeh district in the province of Honan. It reads in translation as follows:

"As it is now autumn, the season for sowing opium-poppy seed, villagers are hereby informed that they must sow the seed in good time. When the poppy is ripe it may, after payment of the statutory taxes, be sold at the current rate freely and without restrictions. It is important therefore to sow the seed immediately and not miss the season.

The Pacification Detachment of the Japanese Army at Shuiweh.*

In districts other than that to which this proclamation refers,

* See document O.C.1788.
VI. SITUATION IN THE FAR EAST RESPECTING THE CLANDESTINE
MANUFACTURE OF AND THE ILLICIT TRAFFIC IN NARCOTIC DRUGS.
1940.XI. of March 7th, 1940).

The Progress Report for last year gave the text of the reso-
lutions with which the Advisory Committee concluded its important
discussions on the situation in the Far East during its twenty-second
session (May-June, 1937) and its twenty-third session (May-June,1938),
and the text on this subject of the report by the Rapporteur to the
Council adopted on September 17th, 1938 (102nd session of the Council),
and lastly the text of the resolution adopted by the Assembly on
September 29th, 1938 (nineteenth session).

The Secretary-General brought the above-mentioned decisions of
the Advisory Committee, the Council, and the Assembly to the knowledge
of Governments by circular letter of October 27th, 1938 (C.L.197.1938.
XI.), and requested them to take the most vigorous action with a view
to remedying the situation which had continued to grow worse. The
replies to the circular letter were also analyzed in the Progress
Report for last year.

The Secretariat has since received replies from the following
States: Denmark, New Zealand and the United States of America.

The permanent Danish delegate to the League of Nations stated
on June 27th, 1939, under instructions from his Government, that, in
the opinion of the Danish Government, Denmark, by reason of its geo-
graphical position, had no reason for the moment to fear any very
considerable illicit exportation of drugs to China. Regarding the measures taken to prevent Danish subjects from engaging in the clandestine manufacture of and the illicit traffic in narcotic drugs in China, the permanent delegate referred to his note verbale of August 8th, 1938, which was analysed in the Progress Report for last year.

In a letter received on April 21st, 1939, the New Zealand Government state that, as they have no direct interest in the situation which is reported to have arisen in the Far East, they do not wish to make any observations thereon, but assure the Advisory Committee of their desire to co-operate as far as they are able in any steps which may be taken to eliminate the menace of the illicit traffic in narcotic drugs.

The United States Government, in its reply of May 15th, 1939, received on June 1st, 1939, makes the following statement:

"With regard to the facts brought to light by the discussions on the situation in the Far East which took place at Geneva during the Twenty-third Session of the Opium Advisory Committee, the Government of the United States desires to observe that it supports and associates itself with the statements presented by its representative on that occasion.

"It will be recalled that at the ninth meeting of the Committee, on June 13th, 1938, the American representative in the course of his statement, after presenting numerous details in regard to certain illicit shipments of opium into China under Japanese auspices, made the following remarks:
"I wonder if the Opium Advisory Committee, to whose attention the Japanese representative last year called the newly enacted laws for punishing Japanese who import opium into China or who deal in opium therein, would be willing to suggest to the Japanese representative that these transactions of Japanese subjects in China should be investigated and reported upon even if they cannot be adequately punished?"

"The Japanese representative at the fifteenth meeting of the Committee, on June 21st, having referred the question to his Government for inquiry, reported that he had received a detailed reply, which he proceeded to read. That reply contained the following statements:

"From the investigations made by the Japanese Government, the following conclusions may be drawn:

"1. The North China Provisional Government authorised the import of 428 chests which were covered by the permit issued by the authorities.

"2. Since all other shipments were also covered by the import certificates issued by the importing countries, they were all licit and not illicit transactions.

"3. The Japanese Government considers that all the transactions were carried out in conformity with the stipulations of the existing opium Conventions, and strongly protests against any charge that the Japanese Government is responsible for the
The Government of the United States observes that the Japanese Government, after admitting the importation of large quantities of opium of high morphine content into areas of China under control of its military forces, endeavours to justify such importations as technically permissible under the International Drug Conventions, presumably as a basis for refraining from prosecuting or interfering with the Japanese who are concerned in thus building up this serious menace to the rest of the world. The Government of the United States holds that the Japanese Government shares with the American Government and with other governments the well-recognized obligations under the International Drug Conventions to control the production and distribution of raw opium, to render effective the limitation of manufacture of narcotic drugs to the world’s legitimate requirements for medical and scientific purposes, to use its efforts to control or to cause to be controlled all those who manufacture, import, sell, distribute and export narcotic drugs, and to co-operate in other ways provided for in those Conventions. The actions in reference to narcotic drugs of the régimes which have been established in those areas of China controlled by Japanese military forces cannot be regarded as limiting the manufacture or controlling the distribution of narcotic drugs.

In a further statement at the fifteenth meeting of the Committee on June 21st, 1938, the American representative presented information in regard to the reported arrival at Macao of an armed Japanese vessel carrying over 2,000 chests of raw Iranian opium and said:

* See Minutes of the Twenty-second Session of the Committee, (document C.315.1.211.1937.XI. (page 64).
Dear Judge Moyle:

I have to refer to the report of Treasury Attache Nicholson at Shanghai submitted with memorandum from Deputy Commissioner Gorman under date of August 17, 1934.

This report represents by far the most comprehensive survey which has come to the attention of the Treasury Department regarding the present opium situation in China.

The Commissioner of Narcotics desires to join me in commending Mr. Nicholson for this excellent piece of work, which he regards as of inestimable value for forging a plan of attacking the situation. All of Mr. Nicholson's recommendations will receive careful consideration.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Stephen B. Gibbons
Assistant Secretary.

Fon. James F. Moyle,
Commissioner of Customs,
Washington, D. C.

* * * * *

August 17, 1934

TO ASSISTANT SECRETARY GIBBONS
(TO THROUGH THE ACTING COMMISSIONER OF CUSTOMS)
FROM DEPUTY COMMISSIONER GORMAN:

The attached report of the Treasury Attache at Shanghai is the result of a very intensive survey made by him of present narcotic conditions in the Orient, and is the outcome of the conference which was held in your office last December, at which representatives of the State Department, Labor Department, and the Bureaus of Narcotics and Customs were in attendance.

The Attache's report, while rather lengthy, warrants close perusal, for it presents a very clear picture of the narcotic situation in the Orient from all angles, especially in so far as the degree of cooperation we may expect from Japanese officials in keeping the contraband out of this country is concerned. It is the most comprehensive report on opium conditions in the Far East that has ever come to my attention,
OCT. 2. 1861.

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington, D. C.

SUBJECT: E. J. B. Gorham's see.

I have the honor to transmit herewith two copies of a report, dated May 10, 1861, from Gorham warrants for the nome of Shanghai, in regard to dysentery in

Respectfully,

For the Secretary of the Treasury.

Assistant Secretary.

[Signature]

[Seal]
Doc. No. 9568

(SL.L.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT

Washington
October 20, 1934

Dear Judge Moyle:

I have to refer to the report of Treasury Attache Nicholson at Shanghai submitted with memorandum from Deputy Commissioner Gorman under date of August 17, 1934.

This report represents by far the most comprehensive survey which has come to the attention of the Treasury Department regarding the present opium situation in China.

The Commissioner of Narcotics desires to join me in commending Mr. Nicholson for this excellent piece of work, which he regards as of inestimable value for forging a plan of attacking the situation. All of Mr. Nicholson's recommendations will receive careful consideration.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Stephen B. Gibbons
Assistant Secretary.

Hon. James F. Moyle,
Commissioner of Customs,
Washington, D. C.

********

August 17, 1934

TO ASSISTANT SECRETARY GIBBONS
(THROUGH THE ACTING COMMISSIONER OF CUSTOMS)
FROM DEPUTY COMMISSIONER GORMAN:

The attached report of the Treasury Attache at Shanghai is the result of a very intensive survey made by him of present narcotic conditions in the Orient, and is the outcome of the conference which was held in your office last December, at which representatives of the State Department, Labor Department, and the Bureaus of Narcotics and Customs were in attendance.

The Attache's report, while rather lengthy, warrants close perusal, for it presents a very clear picture of the narcotic situation in the Orient from all angles, especially in so far as the degree of cooperation we may expect from Japanese officials in keeping the contraband out of this country is concerned. It is the most comprehensive report on opium conditions in the Far East that has ever come to my attention.
I would suggest that copies of Mr. Nicholson's report be furnished the State Department and the Commissioner of Narcotics, and after they have gone over it that you call another conference for the purpose of passing upon the recommendations submitted by Mr. Nicholson, set forth in the concluding pages of his report.

(Signed) T'os. J. Gorman

Inclosures.
G:G
SIR:

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington, D.C.


I have the honor to transmit herewith two copies
of a report, dated May 26, 1889, from Treasury Attache
in Manchuria, in regard to crop conditions in
Manchuria, "Manchuria".

Respectfully,
For the Secretary of the Treasury.

[Signature]

Assistant Secretary.
TREASURY DEPARTMENT
BUREAU OF CUSTOMS
WASHINGTON

The Commissioner of Harbour,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There is enclosed for your information a copy of a report
dated May 17, 1938, from the Treasury Attaché, Shanghai, China, in
regard to drug conditions in Nanking, Nanchang.

By direction of the Commissioner:

Respectfully,

[Signature]

Acting Chief, Division of Enforcement.

Incl. No. 10942.
The drug situation in the Province of Liaoning (Manchuria) has almost completely changed during the past few years from opium smoking to the use of opium derivatives in the form of morphine and heroin.

During the last years of the Ching Dynasty (about sixty years ago) opium smoking was a luxury in Manchuria, and only commonly used by official circles; the high price of opium making it impossible for the poorer classes to use it habitually and it was at this time that the ambitious Japanese introduced narcotic drugs, principally in the form of morphine, as a cheaper and more convenient substitute.

When Manchuria surrendered its independence and joined the Manchurian regime (about 1900), the suppression of opium and morphine was strictly enforced making it very difficult and costly to obtain a supply of these drugs in the market and it was during this period that the Japanese introduced heroin to meet the demand of the common people.

Since that time the Japanese predominated in Manchuria, and Hung, Feng-chi (ęb ęk ę́), and Wu-men (苇 慶) became the centers of supply of these drugs to the Chinese in Manchuria. Japanese and Korean prostitutes were made the distributing agents of morphine and heroin.

Sin Yee Chow (笋 玉 朝) on the eastern bank of Yalu River (苇丘、義), was the great manufacturing and wholesale center. Hsin-chia (笋 丘), Eling (義 丘), and Shao-chun (義 丘) of Kirin Province, and Puli (苇 力) and Fuli (苇 力) of Heilungkiang Province continued to be great opium producing and smoking districts, and the use of narcotic drugs was confined to the big cities such as Harbin and Changchun.

In the city of Tientsin (義 天津), however, Japanese morphine and heroin were very popular. As had been noted...
For its own for a great many years and the export of this drug to other provinces had been a big source of revenue both to the government and to the people. However, emigration and heroin had been used by a small number of people of this province.

But conditions after the Manchurian Incident have been very different. The west region of Manchuria has since become filled with Japanese narcotic drugs and the people are in the grip of Japanese traffickers. This report will try to describe the current conditions of the 'Triangle Region' (△ ；,) of Liaoning (△ ；) as revealed by special investigation by our agent in Manchuria.

(2) The First Period - (From October 1931 to March 1932).

(a) Urban Conditions in Antung Province.

Antung (△ ；) had been a very important opium center for many years, and has been a key location for the Japanese opium industry. After the Manchurian Incident, opium dens were opened on all the leading streets of the city, such as Chiao-Ken Temple Street (△ ；), Chang-An Street (△ ；), etc. Most of the opium dens employed young girls to serve as courtesans and these became centers of social intercourse, especially among the business men and officials. Opium used by these working girls is mostly from Korea (opium from *in Yen-Chow (△ ；) and Malung-Tung (△ ；) which is considered to be inferior than Tabac Oparia. Korean Opium costs about 35-50 per tael and is usually sucked with preserved opium ash (△ ；) and narcotic drugs. In this condition each teel of opium is divided into 70 doses and sold at 250 per dose, thus making almost 800% profit. It has been found, from an opium den in Choshen (△ ；), that over $400.00 worth of this prepared opium is usually sold per day.

With regard to the number of opium dens in Antung, as more than twenty private opium dens existed in the Chinese city before the Manchurian Incident, while in the Japanese concession over five hundred were kept operating. In July 1931, over eighty registered dens had been established in the Chinese City, and the number rose to one hundred forty-five in the spring of 1932. The number of opium dens in the Japanese Concession increased to six hundred eighty-four during this period. The population of Antung basin district numbers about 600,000 with half of this population living in the city. At present about the 120,000 people living in the city, over 20,000 have become opium and narcotic addicts, each addict consumes three bottles (5/30 each) of opium per day. The total amount of opium consumed in a year would be approximately 2,400,000 tael, at a cost of at least $65,000,000. Calculated at 400 per bottle, the conditions in the rural districts remain practically the same as before as they continue under the control of Chinese volunteers who dis-
courage illicit traffic in and marketing of opium. Since January 1928, however, the Chinese volunteer have been gradually scattered to other places and the use of opium has been introduced in public so that now there are over one hundred opium dens throughout To Tung Hse (A 9 1), Hon-ch'iu-po (A 7 12), Lee-lin-mu (A 9 12), Chih-lien-chang (A 7 1 2), Ha-she-shan (A 9 1) and other villages. The number of drug addicts has likewise increased to about 10% of the population.

Frumaga (A 8 14). Situated on the eastern side of Antung in Peking, a smaller hodon district, where the cultivation of opium was not so serious as in Antung. Hence there were not so many Japanese and Korean laborers as in Antung. Since January, 1928, however, the number of opium dens have increased from five to seventy-six in the city. The number of drug addicts also increased tremendously. At present there are at least 9,000 addicts out of a total population of 10,000. Figuring on a consumption based of three ounces of opium per head per day, the total amount of opium consumed in a year will be 750,000 catties and the cost in money reaches $2,250,000. The conditions in the rural districts are comparatively better for they are mostly under the influence of Chinese volunteers, but recently opium dens are seen in the villages of Huang Long Hse (A 6 13), Po-lin-tu (A 7 1 2) and the eighth district. It is estimated that out of a total population of 290,000 about 8% are addicted to the drug evil.

Hsi-Tun (A 6 13). This is the smallest hodon district among the several hodon of this region. The consumption of opium here was not very serious until after the Manchurian Incident, Japanese rounds and opium traffickers from To-lin-ho came to this city and established opium dens and retail shops. Subsequently, under the encouragement of Japanese authorities, weekly auctions became prevalent among foreigners and the evil became deeply rooted. During the fall of 1928 this city was taken over by the Chinese volunteer (soldiers), who did not find time to suppress the evil.

Since January 1928, this city fell into the hands of Japanese again and under their opium policy more than 10% of the total population of 150,000 in this hodon have now become addicted to this evil habit. It is estimated that over $3,000,000 per annum is spent in this traffic.

Hwae (A 9 17). This is comparatively the richest district of all the hodon of this region. Being in the fact that it is very near to Antung and Hwae (A 7 14) has great many workers of Manchuria, this city has been the center of the illegal opium trade for many years. Since the Manchurian Incident, over forty retail dens have been established in this hodon city and over one hundred fifty in the hodon town of Hwae (A 7 1 2). It is estimated that there are over 20,000 addicts out of the total population of 200,000 in this city. The total amount of money spent in this consumption per annum is about $6,000,000.00.
During this period, over 50,000 persons, out of a population of 9,600 in these four hamlets, have been addicted to the use of opium. In an average, one addict requires three opiums a day. Therefore, the total amount of opium consumed in a year would be over 6,400,000 (equal 1/3 sq cm) and the money wasted would be around $250,000,000 (calculated at 80.00 per box of opium).

(2) The Second Period - (From April 1935 to December 1936).

(i) The cultivation in Amsung, Kamchow (A. A.)

During the first part of 1935, and order was issued by the Chinese authorities designed to encourage the farmers in the cultivation of the opium poppy. This order was met with widespread response as the farmers were attracted by the large profits that would be realized through the cultivation of this product. During the summer of the same year, the Japanese and Manchurian areas were engaged in a campaign against the Chinese volunteers in the various rural districts. Japanese and Korean drug traffickers supplied the Japanese areas with these villages and started opium growing until in all these places. As a result of creating new provinces in Manchuria, which made Korea an important political center, the population of this city increased rapidly. More opium dens were established and soldiers were employed to serve the needs of helping the business. The adhesives for this city's office of the Chinese Government in Amsung has been utilized to make the Opium monopoly scheme of this province. Opium dens in the Japanese Central Area increased to eight hundred sixty, while those in the native city jumped to three hundred forty-six. Out of the total population of 150,000, over 40,000 addicts have been found in Amsung, that is, no less than 11% of the people of this city are opium addicts. At the same time about 25,000 people cut off a total population of 150,000 in the 66 adjacent villages have also been addicted to opium. The amount of opium consumed on the basis of three opiums per head per day, and less than 7,000,000,000 of opium are consumed in this area per annum at a cost of over $10,000,000,000.

(ii) Langcam (A. A.)

During the summer of 1936, a greater part of the opium poppy cultivated in this region was destroyed by organized Chinese volunteer soldiers but the balance was well harvested. Moreover, owing to the consequent shortage in opium supply, the price was increased to 30-40 per box in the regions. In 1936 the opium cultivation area is moved to being (A. A.) and Kamchow (A. A.) in order to avoid the losses of Chinese volunteers. But the traffic and smoking remained very serious. Take for instance on September 20, 1936, an athletic meet was held at the primary school of a small village called Langcam (A. A.) and the attendance by about 8,000 visitors. On that day alone the opium sold in the village sold over 90,000 worth of opium. As we can see,
As the result of the war, the population of the district has been reduced by half. The latest statistics show that in this town, there are more than 40,000 people, and 80% of them have been addicted to the habit. The total amount of opium consumed per annum would be about 9,000,000 rupees at a cost of about 12,000,000.

Jia-Yen (1891). Owing to the fact that the province of Jiang Su, being a province where opium cultivation is most advanced, the Chinese people realized the profit that could be made from this channel. Therefore, in 1765, when poppy cultivation was introduced, the whole district was almost fully covered with this plant. In 1805, the opium growing center was moved to other districts.

At the present time, it is estimated that over 60,000 people out of the total population have been addicted to the habit and the total amount of money spent is over 12,000,000 rupees per annum for 9,000,000 tons of opium worth at 40,000 per ton.

Chengho (1891). As the district had earlier communication with other neighboring towns, the evil of opium was more easily spread. At present, over 90,000 people out of the total population of 50,000 inhabitants have been addicted to opium and they require at least 6,000,000 tons of opium costing over 10,000,000,000 rupees per annum.

During this period over 300,000 addicts have been found in these four lesser districts. The amount of opium they require a year will not be less than 5,000,000 tons which cost over 60,000,000,000 rupees.

The First Period: (From October 1901 to March 1902).

Jia-Yen (1891). Before the Manchurian incident, the occurrence of morphine was only on a very small scale, as it was sold secretly only in the Japanese concession. The Chinese authorities enforce strict suppression measures to cope with the increasing evil at their endeavor met with considerable success at that time. But after Japan annexed Manchuria, conditions changed tremendously. Japanese and Korean opium dealers, utilizing their political influence, secretly imported opium and other narcotics into this district from Kweichow situated at Jia-Yen (1891). On the eastern bank of the Yangtze River, (1891). They also established themselves as headquarters at Chito-tou (1805). Japanese and Korean houses of prostitution were being used as distribution agencies. Even shops, likewise, were being utilized for this purpose. Now addicts, who are in need of narcotic drugs to satisfy their craving, may obtain their clothing or other belongings for one part of the year, and even in these poor shops. As a result of this practice,


all place shops in this district are engaged in the distribution of narcotics as a main source of income. Although, in eastern China, Chinese traffickers employed by Japanese and other undesirable and desperate characters have been encouraged by the Japanese to engage in distributing drugs as a good source of income.

In the first part of the year, the whole heroin district had been fully equipped by this illicit trade. Our investigation shows that the amount of morphia exported by a Japanese agency near the Taonian border (\( f_{1} \)) to the several heroin districts in the eastern side of Tientsin is no less than 400 lugs. a day. This does not include the amount sold in Tientsin city. It is estimated that the number of people addicted to morphia, including those who have taken morphia as a substitute for opium is no less than 10,000 in this city alone. For example, an addict required only one injection of morphia a day, at a cost of 20 cents per head, the total amount of money spent in this connection would exceed 60,000,000.00 per annum.

**Peking** (\( f_{2} \)). The evil of morphia in this district is much more serious than opium. Although, there is no factory engaged in the manufacturing of this harmful drug, yet owing to the convenient supply afforded by Tientsin, the illicit trade is very prosperous. The chief heroin agency in this district is the Kiao-Tai-Chuan (\( f_{1} \)) operated by a Chinese in the north of the city (\( f_{2} \)), which is engaged in the distribution of this drug as their side line. Most of the hotels and boarding houses are also participating in the retailing. At this time the morphia evil has spread out to the villages, but villages on the railway line such as Chia-kuow-chon (\( f_{3} \)), Wei-chou (\( f_{4} \)), Tang-yaa-poo (\( f_{5} \)), and others, have been badly affected. It is estimated that the number of morphia addicts in this heroin district will be about 20,000 people and the amount of money spent a year is far beyond 100,000,000.00.

**Shanghai** (\( f_{6} \)). After the Manchurian Incident, Japanese drug traffickers carried on their activities openly in this district. But the conditions here are not so serious as that of Tientsin and Peking. Since the winter of 1932, this city has become a military center and the use of machine, as well as the number of prostitutes who follow in the wake of Japanese and Manchurian Troops, have greatly increased. Generally the rural villages were also victimized. It is estimated that over 6,000 addicts have been enslaved to this drug and their total expenditure in this connection are about 4,000,000.00 per annum.

**Canton** (\( f_{7} \)). Canton has been the natural export center for Japanese heroin smugglers from various places (\( f_{8} \)), especially from the south China (\( f_{9} \)) for a great many years. But since the
Taking these four basic districts together, there are 6,000 people addicted to morphine, whose annual expense in this connection amounts to $4,800,000.00.

With regard to heroin conditions in these districts, the problem is comparatively a new one. It was used secretly and only on a small scale before the Manchurian Incident. Its use was limited to the city and the country within the rail line. After the war, this evil affected the rural districts as well. Furthermore, owing to the fact that the illicit use of heroin has been prevalent among the Manchurian soldiers, the increased military activities following the Sino-Japanese conflict have made it necessary for an increased supply of this drug. Consequently, people in these places have been affected and have been led to use it as a morphine substitute. The condition is becoming more serious, while Peking and Changchun were less. Shanghai is the least affected region. The distribution of this drug is handled mostly by opium dens, morphine factories, and opium dens in these districts. Conditions in the villages of Chia-Liang-cheng ( מחנה ליאנג-צ'הנג ) and Taotaihao ( תאווי-חאו ) of northern Manchuria, Chinotchao ( מחנה צ'ואו ) and Tong-Hua-yeo ( צ'ונג-ו-יוו ) of northern Manchuria, and Taotai ( תאווי ) and Changhu ( צ' العدو ) of Changchun are also very serious. It is very difficult to make a reliable estimate of the number of addicts who are habitual users of this drug, but most of them are classified as opium addicts. They have changed over to this drug simply as an alternative for opium. But it is safe to say that the use of this drug is on the increase.

During this first period, it is estimated that there are at least 1,800,000 people out of the total population of 600,000 in these four basic districts addicted to morphine. The total amount of money spent in this connection is no less than $6,000,000.00 a year.

HOPING DISTRICT UNDER THE UNITED PROVINCE.

(October 1932 to December 1933).

During October 1932, the sale of morphine grew rapidly following the military activities of Manchurians and Japanese soldiers in their maneuvers against the Chinese volunteer armies. Furthermore, owing to the inspection of large numbers of opium into this region, the price of heroin has increased greatly. The distribution of heroin, the source of this, is not generally known very widespread. Just recently the number of users addicted to this drug is estimated to be more than 20,000 persons, whose total expenses a year is estimated to be no less than $1,500,000.00.
Critical conditions in this region have been great: improved after the outbreak of 193, and that enabled a
great number of heroin drug peddlers to carry on their activities not
only in the city but also in the rural districts. After April, 1934,
the completion of water works and the introduction of motor busses as the
chief means of communication into the various villages helped the dis-
tribution of narcotic drugs to a great extent. The investigator per-
sonally visited the same town ( 
) village in the sixth district of
this hema that at the 620 old household of this village,
90 were engaged in the retailing of morphine. This will give some idea
as to the extent of this evil. It is estimated that over 65,000 addicts
require the habitual use of this drug and their total consumption in this
connection a year amounts to $8,000,000.00.

In Tokyo ( 47 ). Opium has been the chief evil in this
district up to the end of 1933, when the mass communication with other
districts was completed and morphine and other narcotic drugs were imported
continually. At present over 10,000 people in this district have been
addicted to the drug evil. The total consumption a year is estimated to
be over $720,000.00.

Changsha ( 48 ). Since 1931, morphine from Japan has
been imported in large quantities into this district resulting in wide-
spread use among the people. It is found that the amount imported to the
little town of Nakahama ( 48 48 ) (for local distribution) and for trans-
mittance to other hema districts, amounts to over 400 lines a day. In the
whole hema district it is estimated that over 50,000 persons are addicted
to this drug. Their total annual consumption is about $2,000,000.00.

During this period over 160,000 people have been addicted to
morphine in these four hema districts and their total expenditure for a
whole year is conservatively estimated to be about $10,000,000.00.

With regard to the heroin conditions in these places, the
situation is not so serious as the morphine traffic but the habitual use
of this drug as a substitute for opium is on the increase especially in the
cities. Judging from the rapid growth of morphine consumption, heroin
will also be a popular evil in no more than two years time.

During the second period, the population in these four hema
districts has increased to slightly over a million and the number of opium
and narcotic addicts has also grown to nearly 300,000, that is about one
third of the total population. The total amount of money spent in opium,
morphine and heroin will be approximately $200,000,000.00 a year. This
statement may appear to be exaggerated to people outside of Manchuria, but
to those who have seen the conditions with their own eyes and to those
who know the purpose for which Japanese carry out their narcotic policy
will agree with the above estimates.

Respectfully,

Mr. P. Reckart
Treasury Agent.
The opium monopoly of Manchuria was started sometime in August 1902, under the initiative and preparation of two high Japanese officials serving in the Manchurian Ministry of Finance. These were Satoh (大村利三) and Tanimura Kikō (谷村隆光). The organization was mostly based upon the opium monopoly set of the Japanese & Manchurian government.

The following are extracts from the monopoly act and its организации:

1. **Rules governing the official rank and standing of the provincial opium monopoly committee.**

   [1] The provincial opium monopoly committee is under the direct supervision of the Minister of Finance and is responsible to the minister on matters concerning the deliberation, investigation and organization pertaining to the functioning of the opium monopoly system.

   [2] The provincial opium monopoly committee shall have a chairman, two vice-chairmen and several members.

   [3] The Finance minister shall serve as chairman and the Vice-minister of interior and the Vice-minister of Finance shall serve as Vice-Chairmen. Members of the Committee shall be appointed by the Prime minister at the recommendation of the Finance minister.

   [4] The chairman shall be in charge of the affairs of the Committee. The Vice-Chairmen shall assist the chairman and shall act in his place and proxy on his duties during his absence.

   [5] The Committee shall have several executive secretaries. These secretaries shall be selected from among the high officials of the Cabinet and shall be recommended by the Finance minister to the Prime minister for appointment. Under the direction of the Chairman, they shall be responsible for the general affairs of the Committee.

   [6] The Committee shall have several clerks. These clerks shall be selected from the staff of the Finance Ministry. They shall assist in the affairs of the Committee under the direction of the chairman and the secretaries.
(7) The above by-law is effective on and after the day of its issuance.

II. By-laws governing the purchase of opium.

(1) Within fifty days after the issuance of this by-law, those who own or possess opium are required to surrender their opium to the purchasing agency or a temporary purchasing agent appointed by the ruling magistrate, mayor or district chief of their region concerned.

(2) In accordance with the provisions of this by-law the agency or agent shall purchase opium surrendered at a fixed price.

(3) Those who surrender their opium as indicated in item (1) of this by-law are not subjected to the punishment of the criminal act or a law relating to it.

(4) The ruling magistrate, mayor or district chief of every region shall decide the number and appoint the personnel for the purchasing agencies or agents of his region.

(a) The ruling magistrate, mayor or district chief is authorized to collect a permit fee of five cents per lanka of opium purchased by any agency or agent.

(b) The purchasing agency or agent shall deposit with the ruling magistrate, mayor or district chief a sum of ten cents as security for every lanka of opium approved to be purchased.

(c) Every purchasing agency, agent or his associate is required to possess and carry with him a certified license. (The forms for these licenses are given below.)

(d) The purchasing agency or agent is required to deliver all opium purchased to the government and pay the price as fixed to the purchaser.

(e) Any purchasing agency or agent who found to have kept any amount of opium purchased or sold for any reason of this by-law shall be imprisoned for a period not exceeding five years or shall be fined a sum not exceeding 5,000 rupees. The same penalty shall be also applied to his associate.
(10) Any opium purchasing agency or agent found to have violated this by-law or any other order issued on the basis of this by-law is subject to the cancellation of his licence or the confiscation of part or whole of his deposit by the Minister of Justice, mayor or district chief. The purchasing agency or agent shall be held responsible for the conduct of his assistants who are found to have violated this by-law.

(11) The Finance Minister shall give notice for the functioning of this by-law.

(12) This by-law is effective on and after October 1st of the first year of Tawang.

**LICENCE FORM FOR OPium PURCHASING AGENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>certified license of opium purchasing agent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>name of agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>issued by</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LICENCE FORM FOR OPium PURCHASING AGENT'S ASSOCIATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>certified license for opium purchasing agent's associate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>name of associate of agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>issued by</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the above by-laws, an opium purchasing agent for the functioning of the Act were issued by the Honorable Government on April 21, 1920. There are seventeen items of transactions contained in the Honorable Government Bulletin #127. The contents of the by-law are given below.

**by-law adorning the functioning of the Opium Act**

(1) A provincial governor is empowered to appoint opium retailers of his province in accordance with the provisions of item 8 of the opium act and in accordance with the manner fixed by the Minister of Interior.

(4) A Police Commissioner is required to submit to the Provincial governor every month a report stating the number of opium dealers.
he has issued and the provincial governor is required to forward the
monthly report to the Ministry of Interior before the 15th of the fol-
lowing month.

(8) Applications for permits to buy opium as provided in
item 10 of the by-law should be submitted to the police
commissioner, who shall forward them to the provincial governor for translation to
the minister of interior for final approval.

(9) In accordance with the provision of item 15, a provincial
 governor is empowered to grant permits for poppy cultivation and is
required to submit a general report stating the total area of poppy
field and name of persons responsible for the cultivation in such
"hakas" (district).

(10) A provincial governor is empowered to appoint opium
wholesalers in accordance with provision of item 22 of the by-laws.

(11) In accordance with the provision of item 4, a provincial
 governor is required to transmit applications for permit to export or
import opium to the ministry of interior for approval.

(12) In accordance with the provision of item 5 of the by-
law, a provincial governor is empowered to grant permits for the
establishment of opium seeking houses and opium retail shops.

APPENDIX

The following Heianes have been assigned by the finance minister to
be areas devoted for poppy cultivation and are subjected to strict supervision
and protection of the authorities:

Sai Pea Province

Yuen Po ( unreadable, possible: yarn po, yuen po )
U-lung ( unreadable, possible: u lung )
Jin-lang ( Jin-lang? )

Kipy Province

Gen. Chih
Sung-lung ( unreadable, possible: sung lung )
Ho-lung ( Ho-lung )
Moe-lung ( Moe-lung )
Jing-lung ( Jing-lung )
Ts-ling ( Ts-ling )
Ts-lung ( Ts-lung )
Pee-leo ( Pee-leo )
Pee-lam ( Pee-lam )
Pee-leo ( Pee-leo )
within their power to foster the drug evil among the Chinese people there. The budget for the first year of Tung-Yung under the item of receipts from opium was $8,000,000.00 and for the 2nd year, there was an increase. The following list shows the names of opium monopoly bureaus and their location.

**Fengtien Branch Bureau in Harbin**
- Harbin
- Harbin

**Lung-lung Branch Bureau in Shanghai**
- Shanghai

**Under the Harbin Branch Bureau**
- Harbin
- Harbin

**Kuling Branch Bureau**
- Kuling
- Kuling

**Under the Kuling Branch Bureau**
- Kuling
- Kuling

**Under the Shanghai Branch Bureau**
- Shanghai
- Shanghai

Under these bureaus, agencies and retail shops are started in different towns, towns and villages. A responsible retailer is appointed to look after opium trade in each locality. Some of the opening of opium retail shops appear daily in various newspapers in Manchuria. A few instances are given below.

**Type-Tung Bureau (otive. v. 8.)**

By order of the Provincial Bureau the police authority of Tung-Yung Bureau has appointed Shi Chien-Yi (H. 8.), Hao Lo-To (H. 8.) and others to be official opium retailers for the first period. "Since they have already paid the necessary deposit for the permit and completed the organization as instructed and on their agencies are well capitalized, it is believed that their business will have a great future", declared the police headquarters in its public notification. It is understood that additional permits will be issued for retailers of the 2nd and 3rd periods very soon.

According to order no. 16 issued by the Provincial Branch Bureau to
Chang-hou Hsiao (男, 44), Song Hsiao-Chang (女, 40), residing in the

West Street of the city has been appointed a tea retailer and is also granted

the right to open a retail agency. The inauguration of the agency was at-

tended by a big gathering who came to offer congratulations to the agency.

The sub-branch bureau and wholesale agency for the district of

Ching-sheng (男, 45) have been organized in accordance with the by-law

issued by the monopoly bureau. Sole retailing rights have been vested in

Chen Hsing-chu (男, 45) manager of the Hsiao Hsiao agency for the

western section of the city, and Hsiao Hsiao (男, 45) manager of the

Chang-hou Hsiao (男, 41) agency for the southern section, and

Chang-hou Hsiao (男, 41) manager and assistant manager respectively of the

Yung Yung Hsiao (男, 41) agency for the northern section. All the above

agencies have been duly established.

INSTRUCTIONS OF THE OPIUM MONOPOLY BUREAU

The public is hereby notified that the following persons have been

appointed to be the wholesale agents of the different districts, in accordance

with the provision of Item 5 of the Opium Anti-


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>District</th>
<th>Address of the Wholesale Agency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peking District</td>
<td>Chang Hsing-chu (男, 45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liao-yang District</td>
<td>Hsiao Hsiao (男, 45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China-Chen District</td>
<td>Chang Hsing-chu (男, 45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anhui District</td>
<td>Li Yung-tao (男, 45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liao-yang District</td>
<td>Hsiao Hsiao (男, 45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ningbo District</td>
<td>Chang Hsing-chu (男, 45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuling District</td>
<td>Chang Hsing-chu (男, 45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbin I District</td>
<td>Chang Hsing-chu (男, 45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbin II District</td>
<td>Chang Hsing-chu (男, 45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By order
Chang Hsing-chu (男, 45)
Commissioner of the Opium Monopoly Bureau

February 20, the First Year of Ta-tung.
The success of the Japanese opium policy in Manchuria could be clearly seen from the following table which gives the record of business done by the twenty-six opium retailing shops in Changhsin in the past six months. Three retail shops were opened last April and the number was only twenty. Six more were added to the list during the month of May. Later on over twenty more were opened and there are also about ten in the South Manchurian Region of the City.
The facts are rather alarming as a city like Changchun which has a population of less than 200,000 would maintain the existence of nearly sixty opium shops. One really imagines how much more opium is being sold in other cities of larger size.

There are about forty opium agencies in Kirin City, each selling about $200.00 a day making a total of approximately $8,000.00. In Harbin the daily receipts from the opium agencies there amount to about $10,000.00 a day, in Changchun about $10,000.00 is received by the sixty opium shops there. In the provincial capitals of Jehol, Shantung and Manchuria each receives about $10,000.00 a day. The grand total receipts from the sale of opium in these big cities amount to nearly $50,000.00 a day.

According to an official report issued by the Manchurian Ministry of Interior, out of the 8,000,000 people in Manchuria over 6,000,000 are habitual opium smokers, i.e., about one-third of the total population. Of this number 30% are below fifteen years of age, 25% below thirty years of age and 25% are below thirty years of age. Each adult requires about an average of four opiums (1/10 liang) of opium a day and the total will be about 60,000 liang. The cost of one opium (1/10 liang) of opium about forty cents. The total consumption will exceed $20,000.00 a year.

Since September 1909, many opium shops were opened in the City of Harbin, such as Kang-pseo, Sun-Yi, Lung-Yi, Lung-Chow, Lung-Tang by the Japanese. Since March of last year most of the Japanese shops doing purely commercial business were converted into opium shops. The total number amounted to over 500; besides providing opium smoking, they also sell opium and other narcotics. Outside of the city of Harbin in Tsu-Chih, Sze-Ni-Kan, Lung-Yeh-Chi, Lung-Tu-Chi, and North and South markets etc. find over 100 opium shops of these shops 20% are run by Koreans, 40% by Japanese, and 10% by Chinese. The situation is even more serious in the Japanese concession and the South Manchurian Railway region. Each opium shop operated by Chinese must employ at a wage of from 500.00 to 600.00 per day at least one or
two Japanese or Chinese to guard against any possible trouble. By so doing the Chinese are given the privileges to assist the Japanese first.

Since the second week of May, 1922, most of the opium smoking dens, in order to entertain their patrons, engaged girls to sit upon the counters, with the introduction of this system the business increased three times.

**Situation in Harbin.**

Since the occupation of Harbin by the Japanese, over 500 shops have been opened in the district of Kitanly Street or Taehsong Street. The number surpasses that of all the other shops in other districts combined. Opium was formerly supplied in the lower part of the Daeori and Wi-Yang river, but since the Japanese occupation, opium must be imported from Shanghai. In order to guard against robbery and looters, Japanese soldiers are usually employed to protect the transportation of the opium.

Witches are also employed in Harbin for the entertainment of smokers. In Harbin, where being more than 1,000 smoking dens, 100 dens employ several girls; each girl receives as her daily wage from Y. 1.0 to Y. 25.0, besides tips, which total from Y. 4.0 to Y. 16.3, per day.

There are over 900 smoking dens in the city of Harbin, over 500 in the city of Jilinao, and 100 in the city of Hailungtung. In Harbin and Yitsetow, each place has from 1,000 to 1,500 dens. All these shops are registered with the manchuria opium monopoly Bureau. A license fee for a shop costs Y. 50.0; whatever amount of opium sold, must be bought from the Opium Monopoly Bureau at 50.00 opening.

The waitresses in these smoking dens are nothing but prostitutes in disguise. As a result of the checking of this system, young men between 20-30 years of age have become regular customers of these dens.

The budget of the manchuria government estimates a revenue of Y.6,000,000.00 from the re-estates of Opium Monopoly for the first year. The total amount of opium sold by the Opium Monopoly Bureau amounts to Y.35,000,000.00.
SHANGHAI, CHINA

April 1, 1934.

Commissioner of Customs,
Division of Customs Agents,
Washington, D. C.

Re: Japanese Loans to Encourage Poppy Cultivation in Jehol.

SIR:

Due to the increased Japanese military activities in Jehol as a result of repeated uprisings of Chinese Volunteers and the added cause of floods during the year 1933, production of food stuffs and other crops were greatly reduced. During the following year, small loans to encourage farming in the spring (April 1934) were made to the farmers under the auspices of the Japanese Jehol Government. These loans were offered at 5% interest per annum on security of their property papers. (Title deeds) In the event the farmer was unable to repay the loan in one time, his property became subject to confiscation.

On the other hand, the Japanese required the farmers to sell their products to them at a price fixed below the current market value. Consequently the farmers in Jehol did not avail themselves of these loans as they could not improve their economic conditions thereby.

In the spring of 1934, another loan was offered to the farmers by the Japanese authorities in Jehol, at the reduced rate of interest of 4% per annum instead of 5%.

Subsequently, in order to encourage the cultivation of opium poppy, another drastic reduction of interest on these loans was made. For those farmers who were engaged in the production of food stuffs, a loan of thirty cent per mu of land was made at 4% interest per annum. But for those who cultivated poppy a loan of $4.00 per mu of land was made at 2.5% interest per annum. At the same time, poppy tax which was assessed at $10.00 to $20.00 per mu of opium during General Wang Feiling's regime, was reduced to $5.00 per mu. Consequently the farmers who wished to make bigger loans and pay less interest, all resorted to the cultivation of poppy.

The amounts of small loans made by the Japanese to the farmers for the encouragement of poppy cultivation in the various helen districts of Jehol in 1934 were as follows:-
Many farmers, who anticipated considerable profit from the cultivation of poppy, found that, owing to the compulsory order requiring them to sell their opium exclusively to the Japanese Nail-Hot Co., ( ), at a fixed price which was much below market value, they were unable to make any profit at all. After the harvest, many of the farmers could not repay their loans and their lands were confiscated by the Japanese.

Respectfully,

M. R. Nicholson
Treasury Attaché
CONFIDENTIAL

The Acting Secretary of State presents his compliments to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury, and, with reference to this Department's communication dated December 31, 1935, encloses herewith, in duplicate, for the confidential information of the Treasury Department, a copy of a despatch dated October 31, 1936, from the American Consulate General at Mukden, together with copies of its enclosures, in regard to the narcotics situation in Manchuria.
Enclosure:

From Consulate General, Mukden, dated October 31, 1936, with enclosures, in duplicate.

Anbringen
AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Nukden, Manchuria, October 31, 1936.

CONFIDENTIAL - For Staff Use Only.

SUBJECT: Recent Narcotic Observations.

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of
my despatch No. 41 of October 31, 1936, to the Embassy
at Peiping, China, entitled "Recent Narcotic Observations".

Very respectfully yours,

No. ----
Mr. R. Langdon,
American Consul

Enclosure: Copy of despatch No. 41 to Embassy, Peiping.

811.4
wyp
Confid. No. 8,

No. 41.

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Mukden, Manchuria, October 31, 1934.

CONFIDENTIAL - For Staff Use Only.

SUBJECT: Recent Narcotic Observations.

The Honorable
Nelson Trusler Johnson,
American Ambassador,
Peiping, China.

Sir:

1/- I have the honor to transmit herewith a translation of an announcement issued by the Opium Monopoly Bureau
concerning the authorized poppy cultivation areas for 1937, and a compilation of the relevant provisions of the regulations governing opium culture. The former appeared in the Official Gazette of October by the latter in the Official Gazette of September 20, 1936.

It will be remarked that the total area in "Manchukuo" officially designated for legal poppy cultivation exceeds by 150,000 mou (roughly 25,000 acres) that of last year. There are no indications that illicit cultivation has in any way been checked.

The regulations governing opium retailers, in the light of the following paragraphs, would seem to be no better than whitening on the sepulcher.

Mr. B. M. Thompson, Special Assistant to the Secretary
Secretary of the United States Treasury, visited Mukden on October 27 and 28. During his stay here he asked to be shown such narcotic activities as might be visited without criticism from the local authorities. A member of my staff accompanied him on October 27 to a licensed opium retail establishment, located on one of the principal streets of Mukden adjacent to a popular story-telling hall (大鼓書館) patronized by middle and upper class natives. Access to the opium establishment was apparently free to anyone. Upon entering, attendants without any question started to lead Mr. Thompson and my subordinate officer to a smoking compartment, in much the same fashion as one would be led to a table in a restaurant. No questions were asked. Upon a statement that no opium was desired, the attendants showed some slight surprise but displayed no suspicion or uneasiness whatsoever. Opium is sold in this establishment at twenty cents a smoke on
the premises, and twenty-five cents for the same small package when taken away. Addicts passed in and out during the visit without undergoing any questioning beyond a courteously phrased request as to what grade of opium was desired.

As having further bearing upon the narcotic situation in Mukden, and to some extent upon the press report commented upon in my political review for September, that 3,840 died of narcotic poisoning without provisions for interment in the principle cities of "Manchukuo" during 1935, there follows a brief sketch of a visit made by Mr. Thompson and me, accompanied by the British Acting Consul
and Vice Consul Davis, to one of the poorest sections of Mudlen.

Adjacent to a rag pickers' market about a reeking open sewer are some fifty or more hovels inhabited by the lowest type of prostitutes, who also openly dispense narcotics. There are no signs whatever of police in the neighborhood. The setting was leathemous to a degree. Demonstrating with peculiar force the relation of cause to effect, there lay on an ash heap just behind the narcotic brothels seven naked corpses which had evidently been stripped of their rags by fellow addicts. It is generally stated that this is a daily sight, despite the regular removal of the bodies by the Red Semtirs Society. There was offered no other explanation than that these dead met their end through narcotic poisoning.

It would seem to be evident from the foregoing that
no progress in the control of narcotics has been made since Consul A. S. Chase's submitted his basic report on the subject last autumn.*

Very respectfully yours,

Wm. R. Langdon,
American Consul.

Enclosures:

1/- Translation of announcement.
2/- Translation of provisions, as stated.

* "Narcotics in Manchuria", November 14, 1935.
In quintuplicate to the Department by despatch No. —
DATED October 31, 1928.
Copy to Embassy, Tokyo.
Copy to Embassy, Hankow.
Copy to Consular General, Harbin.
Copy to Consulate, Dairen.
Copy to Treasury Attache, Shanghai.

Add
Drop
Enclosure No. 1 to despatch No. 41 of Wm. R. Langdon, American Consul, Mukden, Manchuria, dated October 31, 1936, to the Embassy, Peking, China, entitled "Recent Narcotic Observations".

SOURCE: "MANCHUKOU GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO. 758, October 1, 1936.

TRANSLATION

PUBLIC NOTICE NO. 3 OF THE GENERAL MONOPOLY BUREAU

Notice is hereby given that in accordance with the provisions of Article 18 of the Regulations for the Enforcement of the Opium Law, the poppy cultivating districts and their areas during the fourth year of Kangte (1937) are designated as below:

Chiang En-shih
Director
General Monopoly Bureau.

Kangte 3rd Year (1936), October 1st.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Province</th>
<th>Districts</th>
<th>Arsen(1937)</th>
<th>1934</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Province</td>
<td>Place</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jehol</td>
<td>Whole Province (12 hsien)</td>
<td>780,000</td>
<td>600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Limhai Hsien &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kashihkheteng Banner</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hsinan West</td>
<td>Pashin, Tangking,</td>
<td>230,000</td>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuyuan, Jacko &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faoching Hsienas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xiakiang</td>
<td>Halin Hsien</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1,030,000</td>
<td>830,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Consul A. S. Chase's report, "Narcotics in Manchuria", November 14, 1926*
Enclosure No. 2 to despatch No. 41 of Wm. R. Longdon, American Consul, Mukden, Manchuria, dated October 31, 1930, to the Embassy, Peking, China, entitled "Recent Narcotic Observations."

SOURCE: "MANCHURIA" GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO. 773, October 20, 1930.

TRANSLATION

SUMMARY OF PECHIEN PROVINCIAL ORDER NO. 6 — REGULATIONS GOVERNING OPIUM RETAILERS.

The Regulations Governing Opium Retailers were enacted on September 1, Third Year of Kangte (1936) by the Pechien Provincial Government.

Any person who wants to become an opium retailer shall make application with the Provincial Governor and set forth the following particulars for consideration and approval:

1. Birth place, present address, name of applicant and date of birth.
2. Location of opium retail house.
3. Name of opium retail house.
4. Brief sketch of vicinity of opium retail house.
5. Statement of Assent.

I, [Name], do hereby voluntarily bind myself to the following terms:

1. I, [Name], do hereby voluntarily bind myself to the following terms:

2. I, [Name], do hereby voluntarily bind myself to the following terms:

3. I, [Name], do hereby voluntarily bind myself to the following terms:

The undersigned hereby declare, that the above premises are true and correct.

[Signature]

[Date]
In case public order public sanitation or in case their equipment is unsuitable, the Provincial Governor may order them to move to other places and to repair or change their equipment. People suffering from tuberculosis, and other contagious diseases shall not be allowed to engage in the opium retail business.

The present regulations shall come into force on the day of their promulgation.
In reply refer to
PE 885.114 Narcotics/38

March 23, 1937

Attention: Customs Agency Service

The Secretary of State presents his compliments
to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury, and,
referring to this Department's letter of July 18, 1935,
and previous correspondence, encloses herewith, in
duplicate, a copy of despatch No. 14, dated February 4,
1937, from the American Consul General at Seoul, Chosen,
transmitting a translation of an item which appeared
in the KEIJO NIPPO of February 2, 1937, in regard to
increased shipments of opium from the Monopoly Bureau
of the Government General of Chosen to the "Manchukuo"
Monopoly Bureau.
Enclosure:
From Consulate General, Seoul,
No. 14, February 4, 1957, with enclosure, in duplicate.

[Signature]

[Date]
AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,
Seoul, Chosen, February 4, 1937.

Subject: Increased Shipments of Opium
from Chosen to Manchuria.

THE HONORABLE:
THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

Sir:-

With reference to Consul William R. Langdon's
confidential despatch No. 64 of June 14, 1936, regarding
the shipment of narcotics from Chosen to Manchuria,

I have the honor to transmit herewith a translation from
the February 2, 1937, issue of the KEIJO NIPPO (Japanese
language organ of the Government General of Chosen) re-

arding increased shipments of opium from the Monopoly
As indicated in the enclosed press report, 41,395 pounds of opium have been exported to Manchuria each year, and this volume is to be increased at the request of the Manchurian authorities. To meet these increased export demands annual opium production in Chosen will be increased from 27,370 pounds to 38,470 pounds. Of note in this connection is the fact that more than 91 per cent of the opium produced in this country is being shipped to Manchuria.

Respectfully yours,

C. Gaylord Marsh,
American Counsel General.

Enclosures:
Transcript of press report.
Silk / 3 May
Copy to the Embassy at Tokyo.
Enclosure to despatch No.14 of February 4, 1937, from the American Consulate General at Seoul, Chosen, entitled "Increased Shipments of Opium from Chosen to Manchuria".


FULL TRANSLATION

OPIUM PRODUCTION TO BE INCREASED

Director Manse of the Monopoly Bureau of the Government General made the following statement to the press on the first instant upon his return from a business trip to Tokyo:

About 41,355 pounds of opium have been exported annually to Manchuria. At a conference
of departmental opium secretaries in Tokyo it was recently decided to increase this volume pursuant to demands from Manchuria as well as to demands for increased cultivation of poppies in North and South Kankyo provinces.

In February or March I plan to visit Manchuria to conclude a contract to this end.

Present compensation to poppy growers is about Yen 120 per kwan (8.867 pounds). If production is increased from 7,000 kwan (57,670 pounds) to 10,000 kwan (82,870 pounds), poppy growers will receive more than Yen 1,000,000.
Excerpts from
"Business Report of 1933"
of the
Foreign Ministry, Treaty Bureau
(pages 294-295)

Chapter 6 — Problems Relating to Opium and Narcotics.
I. The Opium and Narcotics Problem in China.

Since the outbreak of the China Incident in July, Showa 12 (1937), the areas occupied by our forces in China have gradually been expanded, and new governments have been established in various places. The Foreign Ministry, recognizing the necessity of fixing an opium and narcotic policy in these areas and of giving proper guidance to the new governments in collaboration with the occupation forces as an urgent one, following investigations, resorted to the following general measures:

(1) "With regard to opium, the prohibition policy heretofore adopted shall be continued in principle, but in view of the Chinese people's bad habit of smoking opium and the present condition of public peace, control suitable to the actual situation shall be exercised. (We admit the prematurity of a monopoly system.)"

(a) The Mongolian Committee is keeping control over the production, collection and exportation of opium produced in that territory. The North China Government had set up an Investigation Section in its Revenue Superintendence Office simultaneously with the establishment of that government, and has been imposing a stamp duty on the opium trade in the area under its jurisdiction and has thus kept control over illegal trade. Furthermore, an Association of Opium-dealers has been organized under our guidance for a more complete control over opium traffic.

(b) In Central China also the Restoration Government recently established the General Opium Monopoly Bureau to supervise over the Opium-Dealers' Association, called the Hsun Chi Shen Tang, and thus commenced control over the opium business.
(c) In Canton also, the opium monopoly system is said to have been in force before it was occupied by the Japanese forces. Careful investigations are now being carried out to form our future policy for control over opium.

(d) Although we do not know the total amount of revenue collected by the local government on opium, we are told that the local government of Hopeh Province collected revenue in 1933 amounting about NMB $200,000 exclusive of the revenues collected by the lesser local government. In February, this year. It can be imagined that the total revenue will increase, together with the bringing about of public peace and enforcement of new policies.

(e) In addition, we are acting under the policy of using (Japanese) opium for obtaining raw materials for producing opium as much as possible and are now adjusting the production of Mongolian opium. In April, this year, the province was isolated from the opium-producing districts in Central China, consequently there was a sudden rise in the price of opium. The price rose from 85 to 105 per liang or per 10 monme, or 375.65 g. Comparing with the demand of our occupation forces, we allocated 420 cases of Japanese opium to be imported under an import certificate issued by the North China Government in order to avoid some illegal traders of a third country might take advantage of the situation.

(f) The harm caused by narcotics is even greater than that of opium. To carry out the above opium policies successfully, we find it absolutely necessary not only to keep strict control over narcotics but also to strictly prohibit their illegal trade in our occupied areas due to the international nature of this business. We are now guiding the New Government in collaboration with our occupation forces and, at the same time, we are acting under the following measures, in addition to carrying out strict enforcement of existing ordinances of the Foreign Ministry and offering guidance in the changing situation with regard to control of the illegal Japanese traders in China who have always been apt to give rise to trouble in one way or another:

(1) Punishment of illegal Japanese dealers severely within the limits provided by the ordinances in order to prevent opium smuggling over them and to prohibit habitual offenders from residing in China;
(b) To keep perfect control over illicit manufacture of narcotics which is the root of all illegal trade;

c) To guide and assist illegal Japanese dealers in changing their employment.

With regard to giving guidance to those changing their employment, they are being engaged as "benriya" (porter, messenger, etc.) or shop housekeepers, connected with the forces in areas which are under the occupation of the Imperial Forces. Regarding the eastern part of Hopeh we decided to make the Tetsuku (Far East Colonization Company) set up a "Security farm village" in Kuitai for Korean purgers in cooperation with the Government-General of Chosen. Basic works were begun in September, this year. (3,000 chubs (6,575 acres); 1,000 Korean families to be accommodated. Out of the total necessary funds amounting to 3,350,000, government subsidy is expected to cover 2,300,000.) Up to the present time, narcotics were exported to China for the use of Japanese doctors, pharmacists and hospitals in China under import permits issued by consulates in accordance with Foreign Ministry ordinances. Following the establishment of a new government, we found it proper to supply narcotics for medical use from Japan proper on the standpoint of collaboration with the Chinese narcotic policy, and we did our best whenever any concrete problem arose through consultations with the military and the Ministries concerned. (As of the end of October, Showa 13 (1938)).

II. Regarding the dispatch of AOKI, junior secretary (jimukan), to North China and Manchukuo.

We sent AOKI, junior secretary in charge of business relating to opium, to North China, Manchukuo and Korea at the beginning of February for about a month for the purpose of inquiring into some means of disposing of the confiscated opium and narcotics in Tientsin, and also to study the present condition of narcotic administration in North China and Manchukuo for the purpose of obtaining an insight into future narcotic and opium policies.

The secretary visited Shanghai in the beginning of March in order to inspect the demand and supply of opium on the spot relative to disposing of the question of importation of Iranian opium and to make arrangements with the Embassy and the Army Special Service.
III. Re the Disposal of the Confiscated Opium and Narcotics in Tientsin.

Regarding the confiscated opium and narcotics in the custody of the General-Consulate in Tientsin, it was decided that they be sold to the General Monopoly Department of Manchukuo to be used for treatment of opium-addicts in that country during Secretary Aoki’s tour in North China. A memorandum was drawn up, in accordance with which the above were delivered in Mukden on March 11, Showa 13 (Kante 5) 1938.

IV. The Far Eastern Problem during the 23rd Session of the Opium Advisory Committee.

Discussions on the so-called ”Far Eastern Problem” regarding opium and narcotics during the meeting of this Advisory Committee were after all centered on Japan’s responsibility of supervision in China, and the representatives of the various countries, as usual, rose one after another to abuse Japan and the Japanese forces for the deteriorated conditions in the areas under Japanese domination. Our representative, A’iAü, explained to them our fundamental policy and the measures we have taken to control opium and narcotics, and disclosed the true state of things. He endeavored to convince them that the opium and narcotic problem in China lacked clarity due to the situation itself in China, and that it was a mistake to charge us with the responsibility. The representatives of the United States, Egypt, Great Britain, Canada, Belgium, etc., continued to adhere to the prejudiced view that Japan lacked sincerity and effort, and commented severely upon the responsibility of our country. Many heated controversies took place.

V. The Question Regarding the Preparatory Committee for the Restriction of the Production of Raw Materials for the Manufacture of Narcotics.

With regard to the question of restricting the production of raw materials, all members of the Committee supported the argument that future treaties on this matter should be universal. Our representative, A’iAü, took every opportunity to draw attention to the fact that Manchukuo could not be disregarded because she was one of the chief consumers and importers of opium. As discussions on the question of raw materials went on, the committee undeniably became gradually aware that they must take Manchukuo into consideration. Even from the standpoint of restriction of production of raw materials alone, the position of Japan, which has close relations with the greater part of China, to say nothing of Manchukuo and North China, took on more and more importance, and the committee as a whole became convinced that without the efforts of Japan it would be next to impossible to settle
the question of restricting the production of raw materials. Though nobody can predict for certain whether a treaty will be concluded on this matter, all the countries are in agreement with the aims of this conference. Moreover, as the League and the Opium Advisory Committee are to take the leadership and continue to strive towards bringing about a treaty, it is likely that the question will gradually materialize and lead to the conclusion of a treaty. Our country should agree to the aims of restricting the production of raw material for the manufacture of narcotics and approve the conclusion of a treaty. Therefore, it is without doubt necessary for us, though we took a negative attitude in the Preparatory Committee, to fix our fundamental policy on this matter and be ready for any possible situations in the future, regardless of whether or not we shall participate in the international collaboration with the League as the pivot in the field of opium and narcotics.

VI. Problems of Controlling the Imports of Iranian Opium.

Since November, Showa 10 (1935), an agent of the Mitsubishi Trading Co., Ltd., in Teheran had been negotiating with the Iranian Cotton Cloth Import Monopoly Company (which is in reality an institution of the Iranian Government) to conclude a contract for importing Japanese cotton cloth in exchange for exports of Iranian opium. On August 1st, Showa 11 (1936), they had reached an understanding that the Mitsubishi would export 1,000 cases of Iranian opium (1113,900), in exchange for which the Cotton Cloth Monopoly Company would buy ¥170,000 worth of Japanese cotton cloth (about one and a half times as much opium). However, the opium would be exported before Feb. 20th, Showa 12 (1937) while the cotton cloth would be imported before May 31st of the same year. The two parties had made a contract and had signed it.

(Notes: As to the import right in exchange for exports which is the essential point in opium trade, the ratio was 1 to 15 in Showa 11 (1936), and was reduced to 1 to 3 in Showa 12 (1937), but was further reduced to 1 to 1 in Showa 13 (1938) as a result of competition between the two companies. At every opportunity the Iranian side took an attitude to deny Japan the right to import in exchange for their exports, as mentioned below.)

Now, the above contract had expired at the end of February, Showa 12 (1937). Because of various circumstances, the Mitsubishi Company had been delaying the renewal of the
contract. Prior to this, the Mitsui Bussan, which had also established an agency in Teheran like the Mitsubishi, had made a successful bid for opium to be supplied to Dairen, after having made some kind of a secret understanding with the Opium Company, and had proposed an interim contract to the Opium Company. To this, the Opium Company did not comply for the reason that while it was under a special contract with Mitsubishi, there was a stipulation that it could not conclude a contract with any other company even if it is to come into force after the expiration of the special contract. On the other hand, however, the Opium Company had grasped the situation between Mitsui and Mitsubishi, and had informed them that it would raise the price of opium to be exported to Japan, and would sell it by competitive bids, and that the right to import cotton cloth in exchange for the exports would not be acknowledged.

If in the future the two firms were left to free competition, such being allowed between them, the Iranian side will detect their intentions and will take advantage of them, and this will consequently hinder the normal development of our commercial interests in Iran. Therefore, ASADA, Charge d'Affaires in Iran, had mediated between the agents of the Mitsui and Mitsubishi and made them conclude an agreement on March 6th, Showa 12 (1937). According to this agreement, Mitsui would abandon the contract with the Opium Company for the fiscal year of Showa 12 (1937), would acknowledge the monopolistic position of Mitsubishi for a year to come, after which period a new conference will be held. The Legation announced that it would not allow Mitsubishi to conclude contracts for its monopoly rights with the Opium Company by taking advantage of its position for the said one year.

The above Mitsui-Mitsubishi agreement had made a compromise for the situation up to March 6th, Showa 13 (1938), but later there was a difference of opinion between the two firms in the interpretation of the clauses of the agreement. The Mitsubishi skillfully dodged, saying it had no obligation but to concede to negotiations after the said period and took a firm attitude to maintain the continuance of its complete monopoly for the reason that it had been the pioneer in Iranian opium trade and because of a provision of "preference" with the Opium Company, while Mitsui strongly insisted on free competition after the said period. Just being the case, the two would certainly have straumous competition between them after March 6th, Showa 13 (1938). As a result, they would be easily and freely manipulated by the opium company. It seemed to be a matter of vital importance to make the head offices of the Mitsui and Mitsubishi conclude a concrete agreement.
In March, Showa 13 (1938), the Mitsui tried to make a bargain with the Opium Company for transactions after June, but was refused any transactions until Dec. 27th, Showa 13 (1938), because of the monopoly contract already concluded with Mitsubishi. Therefore, Mitsui strongly demanded that the monopoly contract concluded by Mitsubishi in violation of the agreement dated March 6th, Showa 12 (1937), be ordered to be abandoned. On the other hand, according to information from Mitsubishi, Mitsui had shipped on the Singapore Karu 978 cases of opium to Taihoku (579 to Macao; 478 to Central China) from Bushire. As mentioned above, Mitsubishi had concluded a monopoly contract in disregard of the strict order from our Legation, and Mitsui while rebuking Mitsubishi for the monopoly contract, had exported opium outside of the above contract. Thus, it is needless to say, both firms would accomplish their purposes by hook or crook, while on the other hand, there was involved the problem of their prestige as great firms in the world of business. Neither would yield in the export of Iranian opium, and thus was commenced a furious battle of trade.

With the situation left to shift as mentioned above, there would be no question about the loss in trade interest, and it would be a matter of regret from the point of maintaining Japan's dignity in world trade. We had been persuading the two companies to come to a compromise to buy Iranian opium through a single agent from a broad standpoint of Japan-Iran trade and our relations with the U.S.S.R. Then in October Mitsubishi had informed us that it was negotiating a contract to buy 3,000 cases to be exported to Manchukuo (over a two-year period). Following this, Mitsui also had informed us that it was negotiating to buy 2,000 cases for Central China. Mediation was attempted by introducing a tentative plan to facilitate cooperation between the two firms. According to this plan, the two companies would negotiate on a single combined basis in buying opium to be exported to Japan, Manchukuo and China; the amount of opium to be bought for export to the above three countries for the year Showa 14 (1939) would be confined, for the present, to 4,000 cases (both firms having equal shares, or, Mitsubishi would export to Japan and Manchukuo while Mitsui to China), and if it is necessary for them to buy more than the above quantity, they would have equal shares. Mitsubishi, however, refusing to include in the agreement the opium bought for Manchukuo, had signed a contract on the spot in December. For this reason we could not prevent Mitsui exporting to Japan and China, and so Mitsui also signed a contract (the ratio of the import right being 1 to 1). Our mediation, in this way, ended in a temporary failure. As the two contracts involved no monopolistic rights, there was
room left for future negotiations between the two companies. Our policy remaining unchanged, we tried to force an agreement between the two companies by further tightening our relations with the military authorities and by obtaining the cooperation of the Finance Ministry and the Commerce and Industry Ministry. (On March 14, Showa 14 (1939), the two companies reached an agreement on this matter, and it was decided that Mitsubishi would export to Japan and Manchukuo while Mitsui would export to Central and South China, and that both would export to North China on the same basis.)

VII. Regarding the Disposal of the Cocaine Stored by the Formosan Pharmaceutical Company.

The amount of cocaine manufactured by the Formosan Pharmaceutical Company since Showa 7 (1932) had far surpassed the amount actually consumed. Recently, as it could not be sold as expected, the total stock of hydrochloric cocaine and unrefined cocaine amounting to over 2,500 kg. remained. On Dec. 7th, Showa 13 (1938), the Board of Managers of the Opium Committee, thinking it improper, in view of the various circumstances, to continue this condition, had decided to establish a plan to use up the stock in the next three years by consumption in Formosa, by shipment to Japan Proper and other countries, and by supplying the proper demands in Manchukuo and China. It was also decided to limit the amount of manufacture of the Formosan Pharmaceutical Company to such an extent as will be required to carry out the above plan. This plan was submitted to the Opium Committee for deliberation on Dec. 12th of the same year and was approved by it.

VIII. Regarding the Expansion of Acreage for Poppy Growing in Korea.

According to the decision of the Cabinet on Apr. 11th, Showa 8 (1933), the raw opium in the custody of the Government-General of Korea was allowed to be transferred to the Government of Manchukuo as a temporary measure. Hereafter raw opium produced in Korea may be transferred to the Government of Manchukuo for the sake of cooperation with its monopoly system according to the above decision of the Cabinet, besides being supplied as materials for the opium monopolies of the Government-General of Formosa and the Kwantung Bureau. Accordingly, it was submitted to the Opium Committee for deliberation on Dec. 12, Showa 13 (1939), that the quantities of raw opium to be supplied or transferred to the Government-General of Formosa, the Kwantung Leased territory and the Government of Manchukuo, and the acreage for poppy-growing necessary to produce the required quantities of opium should be decided upon after consultation by the authorities concerned. It was passed by
the Committee on the same day, and it was decided upon by the Cabinet on Dec. 23rd of the same year.

There will be an increase of 2,000 chobu (4,900 acres) in the acreage for poppy growing during the fiscal year of Showa 14 (1939), and the total acreage for poppy-growing in the same year is expected to amount to about 7,000 chobu (17,150 acres).
Office Report for 1939 of the Third Section of the Treaty Bureau, Foreign Ministry.

The Internal Opium Problem.

Chapter V, Sec. 3.

1. The Opium Production Increase Program in Chosen.
The Opium Production in Chosen for 1939 was as follows:

With the increase of the acreage by 2,000 Choba (4,000 acres), the cultivation of poppies in 1939 was increased to 7,060 Choba (17,397 acres) from which 78,366 kilogram or raw opium was derived and disposed of as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distribution</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honolulu</td>
<td>68,000 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwangtung Leased Territory</td>
<td>13,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan (Formosa)</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>87,500 kg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Furthermore, in order to meet the increasing demand for opium in excess of its production in Chosen, Kanchuko, Kwangtung Leased Territory, and Formosa, and in accordance with the cabinet's decision of December 12, 1938, the Opium Management Board on November 9, 1939 passed a resolution approving an additional 5,000 choba (12,500 acres) increase of poppies cultivation in Chosen for 1940. This increase, plus the previous year's 7,060 choba raised the total acreage under cultivation to 12,060 choba (29,547 acres).

2. Question of Purchasing Iranian Opium.

(a) State of Iranian Opium Purchases
The following is the state of Iranian opium purchases for 1939. (72 kilogram to a case, at officially fixed price of 125 pounds).

**Handled by Atsuzumi Trading Company.**

- Imported by the Kwangtung Leased Territory: 200 cases
- Imported by Kanchuko: 2,850 cases

**Handled by Kitagitai Furusawa Seiyaku**

- Imported by the Restoration Government of China: 1,150 cases

Note: (850 cases out of the expected 2,000 cases could not be obtained)

**Grand total:** 4,150 cases
(850 cases short)
Remarks:

Besides the foregoing, the Mitsubishi Trading Co., Ltd. imported 35 cases of Taiwan opium from Hamburg.

**(B) Agreement on Iranian Opium Purchases between the Mitsubishi Trading Co. and the Mitsubishi Bussan Kaisha.**

On the purchase of Iranian opium for the three countries of Japan, Manchukuo and China, the conference of the two companies concluded on March 14, 1938, through the joint office of the Foreign Ministry the following agreement in respect to the purchases of opium and their respective shares of business:

(a) The purchase of Iranian opium for Japan, Manchukuo and China shall be negotiated jointly as a single unit by the two companies.

(b) The division of the purchase shall be handled by Mitsubishi and that for Central and South China by Mitsui. The distribution for North China shall be shared equally by the two companies.

(c) The government officials of Japan, Manchuria, and China concerned shall decide upon and inform the two companies the amount of purchases for 1940, after ascertaining the actual opium collections in Chosen and Manchukuo in September of this year.

(d) This agreement shall be valid for the deliveries to be made during the two years of 1940 and 1941. For 1942 and thereafter a new agreement shall be concluded on the basis of the actual results of the aforementioned two years.

Later, at the request of the Asia Development Board, and in order to further promote the smooth operation of the agreement, the Foreign Ministry urged the conclusion of a concurrence agreement according to the following points, as a result of which an agreement for the establishment of the Iranian Opium Purchasing Association was concluded between the two firms on October 30 of the same year:

1. In regard to the purchase of Iranian opium by Japan, Manchukuo and China, the governments of the three countries concerned shall so arrange as to permit its monopolistic purchase by the association organized by the Mitsubishi Bussan Kaisha and Mitsubishi Trading Co.

2. The opium dividends paid by the said association shall be equally divided between the two firms.

3. The organization, purchases, transportation, deliveries, and the method of calculating the profits of the said association shall be agreed between the two firms.

4. The amount of purchases shall be decided each year and notified to the Association by the government officials of Japan, Manchuria and China concerned, after ascertaining the actual amount of opium collected in Chosen and Manchukuo and the demand and supply in China.
3. The draft of the Revised Ordinance for the Control of Opium
Narcotics in China.

The activities in opium of the opium dens in China have been here­
tofore controlled by the Foreign Ministry Ordinance No. II of 1936, entitled
"Ordinance for the Control of Narcotics in China", but recently, following
the great increase in the number of Japanese forces entering into the continent,
the evil habit of smoking opium has greatly spread among the Japanese. At
the same time there is apprehension that illegal transactions will become
rampant. Accordingly, taking into consideration the thorough
control, we are now making preparations for the revision of the present
ministerial ordinance into an ministerial ordinance.

Section 4 ("Business Report for 1939")

The Opium Control System in China.

The National Government issued its Laws for the Prohibition of Smoking
in 18th year of the Republic (1929), revised issue effective as from 25 July,
1929; revised issue effective from 16 March, 22nd year of the Republic (1933)),
and since then, from the point of opium control, has adopted a policy of
complete prohibition. But in the areas occupied by Japanese troops since the
outbreak of this Incident, the smoking of opium has been recognised on certain
conditions in accordance with individual local circumstances, although a
policy of complete prohibition of narcotics generally has been universally
enforced. In some districts, however, measures of control have been estab­
lished and put into effect, while elsewhere provisional laws based on the
Prohibition Laws of the National Government mentioned above have been enforced.
There is no unified system of control working yet.

(1) North China

(a) The Temporary Government has had discussions at Peking on 23 April 1939
with the North China Liaison Section of the Asia Development Board on the drafts
of both the Law for the Prohibition of Smoking and the Regulations for its
enforcement in North China, with a view to a uniform system of opium control
in North China. But they have not yet come into effect.

(b) At Tsin-tao, the use of opium had hitherto been controlled by the Tax
Office's Detailed Regulations for the Prohibition of Smoking, though the old
special market district of Tsin-tao has been placed in an anomalous position
as an area of strict Prohibition by its own special circumstances. In July
1934 the Investigation Committee for the Prohibition of Smoking in Tsin-tao
Special City was established as a control organization and on August 1 of the
same year the provisional regulations for the investigation of the Prohibition
of Smoking were enforced.

(c) In Chian the Provisional Regulations of the Drugists' Trade Association
Union of Chian City were issued on January 26, 1939, and on the same day the
Trade association was established.
(d) In Tientsin the Provisional Rules of the Control Office for restricting the circulation of opium has been in force since January 1923, in accordance with the Provisional Rules of the Collector Office for the Investigation for the Prohibition of Smuggling.

(2) Mongolia

The United Committee of Mongolia issued the Provisional Laws of Opium Control on 1 July of the 28th year of the Republic (1839), whereby the General Investigation Office (at Urga) and the Investigation Office (at Bayanbulak) are to collect all opium from the agency of the Mongolian Drug-species and sell it off at a regular rate of profit.

(3) Shantung

The Restoration Government issued the Provisional Rules for the Prevention of Smuggling on 28 April of the 28th year of the Republic (1839), which came into force from the 1st of June. It has adopted the system of registering its addicts and allowing only such addicts to smoke opium. As a central organization for opium control, the General Office for the Prevention of Smuggling was established in Tientsin, with local offices at Hankow, Shaoan, Langchow, Urum, Hanchow, and Peking. In every of these places rules for control were enacted on the lines of the Provisional Proclamations mentioned above, but in accordance with the special conditions of the place in question. The government let the opium dealers organize the General Public Welfare Hall in Shantung and set up Public Welfare Halls in all the towns that had offices for the Prohibition of Smuggling, and thus gave them control over the opium traffic.

(4) Hopei

In the Special City of Shaoan, the Provisional Law for the Prevention of Smuggling in Shaoan were issued in April of the 28th year of the Republic (1839), whereby the Special City Government office for the Prevention of Smuggling is taking charge of controlling opium. The City Government, which thus enjoys a monopoly in the output, has adopted the same system of registering its addicts as in Central China, and allowing only registered persons to smoke it.

(5) South China

In South China there is no system for opium. It has been taken charge of by the Committee for the Preservation of Public Peace and Order and the Special City Government.

(a) At Hankow, as the end of 1869, opium was under the control of the Committee for the Preservation of Public Peace and Order, on the lines of the system in Central China, but on 1 July, 1869, this function was handed over to the Special City Governor.
(b) In Canton, too, control of opium had been the charge of the Committee for the Preservation of Public Peace and Order since the 3rd of December, 1938, but this function was handed over to the Special City Government on 26 November, 1939.
[Communicated to the Council and the Members of the League.]

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON TRAFFIC
IN OPIUM AND OTHER DANGEROUS DRUGS

MINUTES
OF THE
TWENTY-SECOND SESSION

Held at Geneva from May 24th to June 12th, 1937.

Series of League of Nations Publications

XI. OPIUM AND OTHER DANGEROUS DRUGS
1937. XI. 6.
Such is the evidence of a person well qualified to express an opinion on what is happening in China. There is no need to explain the significance of the lost phrase referring to extra-territorial privileges, which seriously hamper the Chinese Government's action in the matter of drugs. The Committee is aware that smuggling in the East, especially of manufactured drugs, practised by certain foreign nationals who are only too well known to the Committee, is paralysing all the efforts of the Chinese Government. Until that situation is changed, China cannot be freed from the drug scourge. The position from this point of view has undergone no change since the last session of the Committee; it has not improved, in spite of the resolution adopted by the Committee in 1936 to which M. Renborg has referred. It can be said without exaggeration that the situation has become worse, and that its world repercussions are becoming increasingly apparent. The statements made in the Egyptian report for 1936 on the world sources of white drugs leave no doubt on the subject. In my view, the Committee will not be doing its duty if it does not give all the attention it deserves to this aspect of the problem, which, as I see it, may be regarded as the key to the whole drug problem.

The Chairman thanked the representative of China for his statement and congratulated the Chinese Government on its energetic measures. The Advisory Committee would certainly wish to take an appropriate decision in the matter. It was satisfactory to learn that the capital penalty applied mainly to traffickers and that it was rarely enforced in the case of addicts.

M. Fuller (United States of America) made the following statement:

Before undertaking to speak of the situation in China to-day, I wish to say a word or two of appreciation for the Chinese annual report for 1935, which has been in the hands of the Committee for some time past. Fault may be found with this report, on the grounds of incompleteness and of inaccuracy, but this is true of a great many of the other annual reports which are received from Governments. In contrast to previous Chinese reports, the one for 1935 contains a great deal of definite, concrete information—enough to show the nature of the efforts which the Chinese National Government was, in the year under review, devoting to the campaign against the drug evil. And I am informed that a supplementary report will be submitted in respect of 1935 to fill certain gaps in the report already received. I think that the members of the Committee will agree with me that the Chinese annual report for 1935 is unquestionably the best which the Chinese Government has yet presented.
Turning now to the situation in China as it was in 1936 and as it is today; China being far and away the largest single producer of raw opium in the world, it would seem logical to consider first: developments in respect of the production of raw opium; second: the situation in respect of illicit imports; third: the situation in respect of illicit export; and lastly: developments in respect of illicit manufacture.

As to the production of raw opium, the information which we have received in my country indicates that, in the provinces of China where there is no Japanese influence, a sincere effort has been made to reduce the production of raw opium and that this effort has met with surprising success. The Committee will recall that, in China south of the Great Wall, the principal producing provinces have for years been Yunnan, Szechuan and Kweichow. It will recall that, for years past, the production of Yunnan has been estimated at 4,500 tons per annum, that of Szechuan at a similar figure and that of Kweichow as usually around 400 tons.

I am happy to say that the information which has reached me indicates that in the three provinces referred to (and they represent most of the production south of the Great Wall), the restrictive measures enforced by the Chinese Government are now commencing to have a noticeable effect. The production for the crop year 1936/37 is estimated to have been reduced in Yunnan by about 50% and in Szechuan by about the same proportion, till it now rests at about a half of the usual output.

When we come, however, to the provinces under Japanese control or influence, we find a very different state of affairs. In the three north-eastern provinces—that is to say, Manchuria—we find that the area designated by the regime now functioning in that region for lawful opium-pappy cultivation in 1937 was 156,061 acres, as compared to 133,333 acres in 1936, an increase of 17%; and that unlawful cultivation had reached a point such that the regime referred to found it necessary, on February 6th, 1937, to issue a public warning to unlicensed cultivators. The anticipated gross revenue from Government opium sales in Manchuria in 1937 is estimated at a figure over 28% greater than the gross revenue realised in 1936. As interest in the welfare of the people seems inconsistent with a policy of selling them more opium, one is necessarily led to see in this drive against illicit poppy growing nothing more than an effort to destroy business competition.

Last year I said to the Committee: "Where Japanese influence advances in the Far East, what goes with it? Drug traffic." This continues to be the case.

The developments of the past year in the province of Chahar afford a striking illustration. When the military forces of the regime now functioning in Manchuria and Jehol occupied northern

---

1 See Minutes of the Twenty-first Session of the Committee, page 66
The Li K'ang Opium Wholesaler is located at No. 10, Hsi Tsung Pu Hut'ung, East City, Peiping, and its telephone number is 1593 East Office. The goods will be sent to you upon receipt of your order by telephone. It will do no harm if all my comrades of the same appetite should make a trial, so as to know that I am telling no lie.

"Respectfully yours,

"A Person of the Same Taste."

I am handing over to the Secretariat a photostatic copy of one of these circulars.

Information in the hands of the American authorities fully confirms the evidence of the Chinese seizure reports and the statements made to the Sub-Committee on Illicit Traffic by the Chinese representative to the effect that illicit traffic in manufactured drugs is rapidly extending down the railways from Hopei Province toward the Yangse River, due to the energetic work of Japanese and Korean pedlars.

Last year, I characterised the situation in Manchuria and Jehol, where, as we were informed by the Japanese representative, there is no legislation to control manufacture of, or trade in, opium derivatives, as "terrifying". According to information received, the condition in that area is now almost beyond belief. This is the one region in the world where the governing authority not only makes no effort to prevent the abuse of narcotic drugs but actually profits by the rapid increase of narcotic addiction.

The degradation of the population of Manchuria through increasing use of opium and its derivatives has actually come to a pass where even Japanese newspapers published in that area have been moved to protest.

Late in January 1937, there was held in Haiping, the seat of the central government in Manchuria (formerly known as Changchun), a conference of provincial governors. After the statements made at that conference of governors, M. T. Kikuchi, the Japanese editor of the Sheng Ching Shih Pao (South Manchuria Railway owned Chinese language daily of Mukden), openly criticised the Governments' narcotics policy. He charged that (1) the licensed opium retailing system has not checked the spreading use of that drug, (2) large numbers of young people have taken to narcotics, (3) it is inconsistent for the Government to advocate the improvement of public health and yet permit the population to be poisoned by narcotics, (4) opium and its derivatives are a blot on "Manchukuo's" honour. With the permission of the Committee, I will read translations of three courageous articles from M. Kikuchi's newspaper.
"Second Day Conference of Provincial Governors of Manchukuo"

"The Conference of Manchukuo provincial governors was opened on January 22nd, 1937. The second day conference started at 10 a.m."

"On the second day, questions and answers were freely raised and made by the governors and bureau directors of the Central Government departments... Public health, colonisation and civil engineering matters were discussed. Both the provincial governors and the bureau directors were unanimous in their opinion that the people's health should be improved and that opium can make Manchukuo perish. They further expressed a hope that the Government will make proper disposal of such matters as a re-examination of the opium policy, evils of opium retail houses, prevention of young people from becoming addicted to narcotics and an expansion of national hospitals."

""""

[Editorial in Sheng Ching Shih Pao, January 17th, 1937]

"Opium Retailing and Health Preservation"

"The danger of opium is known by everyone. There has long been talk of racial and national perdition through opium-smoking. After the establishment of Manchukuo, the Government adopted the licensed opium-house system to prohibit opium-smoking gradually, as it was feared that opium addicts of long standing could not stop smoking immediately. Simultaneously, opium addict sanatoria were established in various places for curing the habit and restoring normal health."

"From the time the opium retail system was established, we have written editorials to serve as warnings. Contrary to expectations, after several years of the enforcement of the opium-retail system, none of the opium addicts has stopped smoking and, in addition, a large number of young people have become opium-smokers. It is, therefore, to the point that at the governors' conference there was expressed a desire to re-examine the licensed opium-house question, in order that the people's health may be preserved."

"In recent years, the Government has paid careful attention to the health of the people and has endeavoured to improve it. Yet the adoption of the licensed opium-house system and the freedom allowed the people to smoke opium as they please in licensed opium-houses affects their health far more than unsanitary conditions. Opium, together with heroin and morphia, causes many deaths (in Manchuria)."

[Sheng Ching Shih Pao, Mukden, Manchuria, January 14th, 1937]
It may be said that, since there are opium addict sanitaria already established for the treatment of the public, the Government can do nothing more if the people themselves take to narcotics like the moths flying into a flame. We feel, however, that, if a proper procedure is required for the purchase of opium and that if the number of licenced opium-houses is decreased, it may be possible to reduce the number of opium-smokers. It is, after all, a shame for any civilised country to permit the open sale of narcotics. In extinction, it may be said that our country adopted the licensed opium-retail system only as a temporary measure. It having been decided to reduce annually the opium cultivation areas, it would seem practicable to designate a limited number of years for addicts to break off the habit, if not out of public health considerations, at least in order to adhere to the original aim of reduced consumption.

The provincial governors this time are of the same opinion as we in regard to the re-examination of the opium question. That is, the people must universally be healthy. Then the country and its race can develop sanitily. The present curious form of health preservation leaves a blot. Moreover, the logic of discussing public health and yet allowing the people to be poisoned seems to be inconsistent. The present conditions may be a plan to get rid of the weak and keep the good. It is, nevertheless, a disgraceful reflection on the people, that they should continue to take poison like candy, in spite of the existence of opium-addict sanitaria and public-health organisations. Once orders are issued by the Government, none of the addicts will dare disobey them. If opium-smoking is to be controlled only when the situation develops to its worst, then it will be too late.

It is sometimes said that since opium-addicts cannot return to normal health, it would be better to let them live or die as they like. We ask, what harm can there be in strictly prohibiting them to smoke opium? Those who die due to Government prohibition are a minority. And by such prohibition, the addiction of young people to the drug may be checked. This will naturally greatly preserve the health of the people.

Some say that opium is a rich source of Government revenue. If it is suddenly cut off, the Government cannot make up the loss. We maintain that the land of Manchukuo is wide and fertile and that the cultivation of other crops to take the place of opium would compensate for the loss.

Why leave this shame, making possible the existence in this country of unhealthy people? We have suggested to the governors' conference a re-examination of the opium-retail question, and although we have not yet heard of the results, it is felt that the Central Government authorities will, for the health of the people, take the matter into deep consideration and make proper disposal of it.
Number of Deaths in Mukden during January due to Narcotics Poisoning.

The number of deaths in the Mukden municipality during January due to narcotics poisoning has been investigated by the Public Health Section of the Shenyan Police Bureau and is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reported by</th>
<th>Morphine Men</th>
<th>Morphine Women</th>
<th>Heroin Men</th>
<th>Heroin Women</th>
<th>Opium Men</th>
<th>Opium Women</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City Police Office</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East suburb Police Office</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North suburb Police Office</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South market Police Office</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North market Police Office</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police Office West of railway</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This ends, for the time being, my quotations from the *Sheng Ching Shih Pao*.

Press reports have stated that, in 1935, in the principal cities of Manchuria, nearly 6,000 persons died of narcotic addiction without any provision for their internment. As bearing on this subject, I quote below the statement of an eye-witness who was in Mukden in October 1936:

"Adjacent to a rag-pickers’ market about a reeking open sewer are some fifty or more hovels inhabited by the lowest type of prostitutes who, in addition to their regular occupation, also openly dispense narcotics. The setting was loathsome to a degree. Demonstrating with"
peculiar force the relation of cause to effect, there lay on an ash heap just behind the narcotic brothels seven naked corpses which had evidently been stripped of their rags by fellow addicts. It is generally stated that this is a daily sight, despite regular removal of the bodies by the Red Swastika Society. There was offered no other explanation than that these dead met their end through narcotics poisoning."

The ash heaps of Mukden and Harbin have become so notorious that M. Kikuchi was moved to write the following editorial, which I quote in translation:


"Many Dead on Kung Fu Shih Ash Heap.

"Everyone knows the danger of morphine. There are many people who die from its poison each year. It is lamentable to say that these people, in becoming addicted to morphine, are digging their own graves. The ash heap at Kung Fu Shih, outside of the large west city gate, is the morphine centre of Mukden. It is general knowledge that almost daily drug-addicts die there.

"It is now learned that at the foot of the ash heap there were found dead during the several days after the Lunar New Year thirteen young men of about twenty years of age. Their hair was dishevelled and their faces dirty. They could be recognised at a glance as morphine-addicts. Their upper garments and trousers were stripped from their bodies. Some of them were lying on the ground with their faces turned upward; some with their faces covered; and some were lying in the gutters. It was a pitiable sight. On the morning of the 16th instant, these dead bodies were still lying at that place.

"It is deeply hoped that the Municipal Government and philanthropic organisations will, at an early date, dress these corpses for burial, so as to show regard for humanity and to improve the appearance of the city."

What has the Government which holds or should hold itself responsible for the welfare of the people of Manchuria done about this? In the conference of provincial governors, no remedial measures are reported to have been advocated. The Government's opium programme, for 1937, envisages a 25% increase in sales over 1936. No intention has been exhibited to check the brazen traffic in morphine and heroin. Mr.-Chairman, I put it to you that this is a sad but most illuminating example of the results of greed, of large-scale poisoning of one's fellow-man for gain and an example of total disregard of the obligations which any Government, de facto o. de jure, which hopes to enjoy respect, confidence or recognition, has toward other Governments of the world.

Many of those present will recall an occasion, not so very long ago, when in this Committee an exposé was made of illicit manufacture which had suddenly sprung up in an alarming manner in a certain country—an occasion when one of our oldest and most respected colleagues said: "This cancer on the face of Europe must be extirpated." It was. Now we have another cancer, this time on the face of Asia. It remains to be seen whether those responsible for the ash heaps of Harbin and Mukden, Tongshan, Tsientin and Peking will do anything about it before they are overtaken by a retribution which all their ill-gotten gains cannot avert.
peculiar force the relation of cause to effect, there lay on an ash heap just behind the narcotic brothels seven naked corpses which had evidently been stripped of their rags by fellow addicts. It is generally stated that this is a daily sight, despite regular removal of the bodies by the Red Swastika Society. There was offered no other explanation than that these dead met their end through narcotics poisoning."

The ash heaps of Mukden and Harbin have become so notorious that M. Kikuchi was moved to write the following editorial, which I quote in translation:

[Sheng Ching Shih Pao, Mukden, Manchuria, February 16th, 1937.]

"Many Dead on Kung Fu Shih Ash Heap.

"Everyone knows the danger of morphia. There are many people who die from its poison each year. It is lamentable to say that these people, in becoming addicted to morphia, are digging their own graves. The ash heap at Kung Fu Shih, outside of the large west city gate, is the morphia centre of Mukden. It is general knowledge that almost daily drug-addicts die there.

"It is now learned that at the foot of the ash heap there were found dead during the several days after the Lunar New Year thirteen young men of about twenty years of age. Their hair was dishevelled and their faces dirty. They could be recognized at a glance as morphia-addicts. Their upper garments and trousers were stripped from their bodies. Some of them were lying on the ground with their faces turned upward; some with their faces covered; and some were lying in the gutters. It was a pitiable sight. On the morning of the 16th instant, these dead bodies were still lying at that place.

"It is deeply hoped that the Municipal Government and philanthropic organisations will, at an early date, dress these corpses for burial, so as to show regard for humanity and to improve the appearance of the city."

What has the Government which holds or should hold itself responsible for the welfare of the people of Manchuria done about this? In the conference of provincial governors, no remedial measures are reported to have been advocated. The Government's opium programme, for 1937 envisages a 25% increase in sales over 1936. No intention has been exhibited to check the brazen traffic in morphia and heroin. Mr. Chairman, I put it to you that this is a sad but most illuminating example of the results of greed, of large-scale poisoning of one's fellow-man for gain and an example of total disregard of the obligations which any Government, "ex facto o: de jure" which hopes to enjoy respect, confidence or recognition, has toward other Governments of the world.

Many of those present will recall an occasion, not so very long ago, when in this Committee an expose was made of illicit manufacture which had suddenly sprung up in an alarming manner in a certain country—an occasion when one of our oldest and most respected colleagues said:

"This cancer on the face of Europe must be extirpated". It was. Now we have another cancer, this time on the face of Asia. It remains to be seen whether those responsible for the ash heaps of Harbin and Mukden, Tientsin and Peiping will do anything about it before they are overtaken by a retribution which all their ill-gotten gains cannot avert.
The Chairman thanked Mr. Fuller for his detailed statement.

The continuation of the discussion was adjourned to the next meeting.

1203. Invitation to the Committee from Senator Justin Godard, of the World Narcotic Defence Association, to attend a Lecture on June 7th, 1937.

M. Renborg, Secretariat, read a letter addressed to the Director of the Opium Section by Senator Justin Godard, Chairman of the Comité de Patronage of the World Narcotic Defence Association, inviting members of the Advisory Committee to be present at a lecture which he was giving on June 7th, under the auspices of the Association, on opium and narcotics in the French possessions in the Far East.

The Chairman thought that the Committee would be happy to accept the invitation and to attend the lecture.

The Chairman's proposal was adopted.

THIRTEENTH MEETING (PUBLIC).
Held on Wednesday, June 2nd, 1937, at 3.30 p.m.

Chairman: Dr. Chodzko (Poland).

1204. Examination of the Situation in the Far East (continuation) (Documents O.C.1682, O.C.1564 (b), (c) and (d)).

M. Carnoy (Belgium) said that Mr. Fuller, in his statement, had been right to insist that the key to the whole problem of China was the relationship between the occupying Powers and the Chinese inhabitants.
A distinction should be made, however, between "Manchukuo" and the other territories. "Manchukuo" had already been dealt with in Mr. Fuller's statement. M. Carnoy would like to ask the Japanese representative for some particulars regarding the position in Tientsin. An alarmist picture of the situation in that province was drawn in a pamphlet which had been communicated by the Chinese representative. Other reports had also emphasised the regrettable nature of the situation.

Japan had given many assurances of her good faith in the struggle against the evil of narcotic drugs and had already obtained valuable results in that campaign. Japan could not, and should not be accused of lacking good faith. Nevertheless, M. Carnoy would like to ask the Japanese representative how it came about that a country which took so active an interest in putting down the evil of narcotic drugs could not manage to put an end to the deplorable situation in a territory controlled by its own troops. M. Yokoyama had said that public opinion should be educated up to the problem, which was obviously desirable. He had also referred to the efforts being made by Japan to increase the severity of sentences passed on offenders; it would seem that this was the principal weak point in the Japanese campaign against the illicit traffic.

Russell Pasha (Egypt) made the following statement:

We have all heard Mr. Fuller's full and authenticated statement on the state of affairs existing in the Japanese controlled territories north of the Great Wall and in some parts of China proper. I do not know what impression it has made on members of this Committee who have heard it for the first time. If the result is scepticism or a self-satisfying hope that things are not really as bad as they are painted, all I can tell them is that I, too, have got full and ample reports by eye-witnesses which amply confirm what Mr. Fuller and others have said.

As heroin manufacture and sale constitute apparently a perfectly open and authorised trade in Manchuria and Jehol, it is possible for any intelligent traveller to judge of the enormous proportions at which this trade has now arrived, to see with his own eyes the ghastly effects that it is producing on the population and the menace that it is to the rest of the civilised world. Without attempting to give you a complete account of the narcotic industry and conditions in Manchuria and Jehol, I will quote you some sentences from reports received:

"In the city of Harbin, there are to-day not less than 300 heroin dens without counting those in the city of Fuchchien, which is practically part of Harbin. These dens are visited daily by about 50,000 addicts of Chinese, Russian and Japanese nationality."
Besides these heroin dens, there are in Harbin and Poochiatien 102 authorized opium-saloons which also sell heroin. The number of clients of these dens is about 20 European and 300 Chinese for each den daily.

Practically one-quarter of the one million inhabitants of these two cities are addicts.

During the last two years, there have been in Harbin many Japanese addicts, especially among the soldiers and officers of the Japanese army.

During the very severe Harbin winters, many addicts die in the street: their corpses are left for days in the streets, as nobody bothers to take them away; even the dogs sometimes will not eat them.

The supply of drugs is not manufactured in Harbin itself. It comes entirely from the Japanese concession in Mukden and from Dairen. It is from Dairen that thousands of letters containing drugs are posted to the United States, Egypt and elsewhere.

The Podol district of Foochiatien is full of heroin dens; there must certainly be a thousand, all for the poorest class of the population; near to the district is a bazaar where second-hand and stolen goods are sold in exchange for heroin. In this district, corpses of addicts are found daily; other addicts are paid ten yen to take away a corpse and bury it. No formalities.

Peasants arrive daily at Foochiatien to sell their farm produce; they are paid in heroin, and addiction is rife among them; they are pawning their horses, their cattle and even their houses for heroin, till they become completely beggared and their lands are taken over by the opium monopoly.

These quotations could be continued indefinitely. As you will see from them, conditions in these parts are staggering to the mind of any man who has a sense of decency and pity towards his fellow-men.

The evil is, however, so general and spread over such enormous territories that it is difficult for us, living our comfortable lives, to concentrate our thoughts and actually visualise what these things mean.

Mr. Fuller has described, and other eye-witnesses have written, accounts of conditions in the Japanese concession of Tientsin, one such eye-witness has described the situation to me as follows:

The Japanese Concession in Tientsin is now known as the nerve centre of heroin manufacture and addiction of the world. The number of opium and heroin dens which go under the names of Yang Hing or foreign firms, number well over a thousand, in addition, there are hundreds of hotels, shops and other establishments where white drugs are openly sold.
Not less than 200 heroin factories are scattered over the Japanese Concession, which is only about four square miles in size. Over 1,500 Japanese experts and 10,000 Chinese workmen are engaged in the manufacture of heroin. As the business is extremely profitable and the supply of raw material abundant, new factories are starting daily; the factories are working perfectly openly.

"Hashidate Street is the heart of the heroin belt in China. There are in it more than fifty shops, and heroin can be purchased freely in all of them. The heroin is of excellent quality, without adulteration and cheap, the gramme in retail selling for 1 Chinese dollar, while the wholesale price is 500 Chinese dollars (about £45) the kilogramme."

(Russell Pasha added, for purposes of comparison, that the price of 1 kilogramme of pure heroin in Cairo at the present time would be from £50 to £60.)

"Every night we can see coolies and merchants walking about the streets offering heroin for sale. After the famous Manchuria and Jehol dens and factories, the Japanese Concession in Tientsin has become the heroin centre of China proper and of the world, and it is from here that not only the Chinese race but all other countries of the world are being weakened and debauched.

"To the traffickers, of course, the foreign, and especially the American, trade is the most profitable. Most of the narcotics, intercepted abroad, bear a mark of Chinese origin. The reason for this is simple: Japanese laws do not allow export of drugs to foreign countries from Japan or via Japan; it becomes necessary, therefore, to ship the goods to foreign ports via Shanghai and in some cases direct from Tientsin.

"I have made a very careful calculation and estimate that 500 kilogrammes or more of heroin are shipped weekly direct from Tientsin. This quantity is divided roughly as follows: 60% direct to the United States, 30% to the United States via European countries and ports, and the remaining 10% to other countries, including Egypt.

"We should not be far short of the mark if we said that 90% of all the illicit white drugs of the world are of Japanese origin, manufactured in the Japanese Concession of Tientsin, around Tientsin, in or round Dairen or in other cities of Manchuria, Jehol and China, and this always by Japanese or under Japanese supervision. As for the conditions in the dens of the Japanese Concession, words fail when I attempt to describe the revolting and terrible conditions. The dens are dark, the filth is revolting and the scenes ghastly even to a hardened person like myself; in the brothels adjoining the dens, young girls give filthy exhibitions for the sake of a shot of heroin; Chinese, Russians, foreigners lie about on the dirty wooden boards, as also children of two and three years of age, already idiot drug addicts, with swollen heads and thin transparent bodies."
In the first room of the dens, Korean women (never themselves addicts) are busy at
their tasks mixing the heroin with adulterants. A small dose costs 10 cents, 50 cents for
a dose of a better quality or for an injection of morphine. The injections are done with
dirty syringes, often home-made; the needles are never washed, disinfected or changed,
and syphilis is freely spread by the needles from one addict to another. I have seen addicts
with whole parts of their chests just a mass of decomposed and gangrenous flesh, with holes
in their bodies that you could put your whole fist into, and it is into these putrefying, barely
living corpses that the needles of dope are alternately pushed.

I will quote no more.

Mr. Chairman, these conditions exist to-day. There is no getting away from facts Can
we not somehow stir the consciences of those responsible to wipe out this blot on civilisation?

This morning, my Cairo post informs me that a month ago, not less than fifty heroin factories
in the Japanese Concession of Tientsin have moved to Tangshan, some two hours distant by train,
and that most of the others are to follow.

Let us hope that this is not merely a change of scene, but that it denotes the intention of
the authorities to begin the definite closing-down of these sinks of iniquity and depravity.

Colonel SHARMAN (Canada) made the following statement:

The speech of the representative of the United States of America cannot fail to arouse in
our minds feelings of acute disquiet, which indeed are perhaps accentuated in the case of those
of us who represent countries which, for years past, have been menaced, not only by the possi-

bility, but by the actuality of the illicit introduction of manufactured drugs into their territories
from the Far East.

As I have informed the Committee in previous years, my Government views the narcotic
situation in the Far East with alarm, and has been compelled to adopt special, and I may sav
expensive, measures in an endeavour to cope with the resulting flow of narcotic drugs to our
Pacific Coast.

It is obvious, from the careful analysis of the present situation by the United States repres-
entative, that there has been no amelioration whatever in so far as the illicit manufacture in,
and traffic from the Far East is concerned, and it will therefore be necessary for us to continue, and in fact augment, our special defensive measures.

I must confess to being impressed in that regard by the tremendous difference between defensive conditions existing in relation to illicit narcotics moving across the Pacific and elsewhere as compared with those in force in relation to the major contagious diseases, such as cholera or plague, which from time to time threaten the world. Under the International Sanitary Convention of 1926, the most urgent measures are immediately taken to notify all other countries by radio, by cable, by telegraph or by means of a weekly bulletin, when outbreaks of plague, cholera or certain other dangerous and contagious diseases are involved; these steps are rendered possible by the initiative of the country in which the discovery is made and are obligatory under the terms of the Convention to which I have referred. This cabled or radioed advice renders it possible for other countries to concentrate on adequate measures to protect themselves from the specific menace to their populations. In relation to illicit narcotics, however, which it will certainly be agreed is another most dangerous menace, we have here definite knowledge of the existence of a state of affairs, involving illicit manufacture of and traffic in these white drugs of addiction in certain portions of the Far East, which is obviously a matter which vitally concerns the other countries of the world.

I do not suggest that the machinery of the Sanitary Convention can or should be duplicated to cover the existing narcotic situation, but I do suggest that, just as plague is discovered and immediately controlled in the place or places where it breaks out, so could illicit manufacture, in the territories to which reference has to-day been made, be susceptible of discovery and control by those on the spot, in such a manner as would render impossible its continuance as a most dangerous menace to the rest of the world.

M. Yokoyama (Japan) said he would make a rapid survey of the facts without going into details. In the first place, as could be seen from document O.C. 1926/I, concerning the application of Chapter IV of the Hague Convention, Japan had reinforced her legislation against illicit traffickers by means of three new ordinances. The first two, applicable in China, provided regulations for the control of the traffic in opium and narcotic drugs; the third provided regulations for the control of the traffic in narcotic drugs by Japanese subjects in "Manchukuo". In the previous year, a treaty had been concluded between "Manchukuo" and Japan providing for the application to Japanese nationals of the laws and regulations in force in "Manchukuo". These laws and regulations provided for maximum penalties of five years' imprisonment and a fine of 5,000 yen. No further ordinance was necessary. These penalties were not very severe, but the reason for that was well known to the Committee. All the ordinances to which he had referred were in conformity with the 1931 Convention. In addition, the Japanese Government had asked the consular authorities in China to apply, so far as possible, the severest penalties.
As regards South China, he had already made a statement about the co-operation between Chinese and Japanese authorities in Fukien, which was mentioned in the report of the special Sub-Committee on the application of Chapter IV of the Hague Convention. It was not always easy to bring about that co-operation in China, on account of the great size of the country and the disturbed political situation.

With regard to North China, the Japanese authorities intended, as soon as possible, to ratify the 1936 Convention. Meanwhile, patience was necessary, but M. Yokoyama could assure the Committee that there could be no doubt as to Japan's good faith.

The position in Tientsin had been described. Everyone wished to improve, as quickly as possible, the deplorable state of affairs existing there. In order to do so, however, the cause and not the effect must be attacked. The reason for that situation was chiefly political and geographical. Tientsin was situated between two parts of China with entirely different legislations. In South China, there was a total prohibition of narcotic drugs which did not exist in "Manchukuo". Tientsin was the weak spot in the organism and therefore the most readily attacked by the germ of drug addiction. Malefactors existed in Japan as elsewhere, and when the situation was made too difficult for them in Japan they naturally went elsewhere. The Japanese authorities were doing their best, but patience was necessary.

It had also been alleged that the increase in the illicit traffic in China coincided with the Japanese advance. Such a statement was at least exaggerated, if not wholly inaccurate. If it were true, it might be said that there were other influences than Japanese at work. In some cases, it might be a mere coincidence. The Japanese army went wherever military defence was necessary; national defence naturally took precedence over all other problems. Narcotic drugs were a great danger, but the danger of bombs and machine-guns was greater still. The military authorities devoted as much time as they could to the suppression of the illicit traffic.

M. Yokoyama therefore asked that the somewhat annoying bluntness of the allegations made should be modified.

The solution of the drug problem would come only when peace and tranquillity were restored through better organisation. The situation was deplorable, but could not be immediately remedied.

---

Referring to "Manchukuo", M. Yokoyama held no brief for the existing system. He could confirm Mr. Fuller's statement about the reaction of public opinion to the defects of the Opium Monopoly in "Manchukuo." Even in Japan there were severe criticisms of the present-day monopoly, such as Professor Miyajima, who had made a personal tour of "Manchukuo" and had come to the conclusion that the social position could not be improved without radical changes. The difficulty was that the law was not properly applied and that the evil had been deeply rooted for a very long time.

With regard to Chosen, M. Yokoyama had no definite information to offer Mr. Fuller as to the regulations concerning poppy cultivation and the sale of opium, but he would make enquiries and if he found anything contrary to the principles laid down by the Advisory Committee, he would notify the Japanese Government.

He realised that all this was not very satisfactory, but Japan was doing its best in a very difficult situation.

M. Yokoyama had just received a telegram from Tokio stating that the chief of the gang concerned in the Seattle cocaine case of March 1937 had been arrested on May 28th, at Dairen, and that the Japanese authorities hoped to obtain valuable information from him.

M. Yokoyama's feelings on the matter were divided. He had a dual personality: as an idealist he would like to have action taken immediately, even if it necessitated sending sheaves of telegrams to his Government, but as a practical man he realised that the difficulties were so great, the countries so far away, that no formal promise could be made. Japan laid too great store on her national honour to make promises that could not be carried out.

The Chairman thanked M. Yokoyama for the sincerity of his statement and sympathised with him in his difficult position. He said that the Committee would welcome more detailed reports concerning China. In the 1935 report from Japan, there was nothing of importance about Tsientsin. M. Yokoyama had reported an improvement in the situation at Amoy, but this was the first information the Committee had received on the subject.

Dr. de Vasconcellos (Portugal), after expressing his appreciation of the high level of the debate, went on to say that, in order to find the remedy which everyone desired, it would be necessary to go to the extreme limits, as had already been done in China. He was against the death penalty, but considered that in those countries where it existed no-one more richly deserved the application of that penalty than illicit drug traffickers who murdered not merely individuals but the masses.

He paid a tribute to M. Yokoyama's sincerity and suggested that it would be useful to circulate freely the speeches which had been made on the subject under consideration.
Mr. Fuller's survey had drawn attention to the fact that the annual report on Macao for 1934 indicated the export from that colony of raw Iranian opium in huge quantities. Dr. Vasconcellos considered the word "huge" to be grossly exaggerated. In any case, the statement in question only referred to one particular year. In actual fact, all the measures necessary to improve matters had been taken.

Major Coles (United Kingdom) said he would not add to the facts and figures already given, but wished to support what previous speakers had said with regard to the gravity of the peril. He had appreciated M. Yokoyama's explanations and would bring to his notice any information that might reach him on the subject.

Dr. Carrière (Switzerland) had thought until now that the problems the Committee was discussing at the moment were of little interest to anyone but the Far-Eastern countries. After hearing the statements just made by various members of the Committee, however, he felt bound to say that the situation in the Far East was a grave danger, a menace to the whole world. He had been specially struck by one figure given by Russell Pasha, who had estimated the quantity of heroin despatched weekly from Tientsin to the United States at 500 kilogrammes. Even if that were a high estimate, the situation was appalling and recalled the worst days of the European illicit traffic. M. Yokoyama recommended patience, and he was right; work of the kind on which the Committee was engaged required patience, and that was too apt to be overlooked, perhaps, in some circles. Nevertheless, in circumstances like those just described, it was necessary to take a firm line. No one—he himself least of all—questioned M. Yokoyama's loyalty and good faith and the spirit of conciliation and co-operation he had displayed in the Committee. But, at the same time, Dr. Carrière hoped that, in the present circumstances, the idealistic side of M. Yokoyama's personality would prevail over the practical.

M. Bourgeois (France) expressed the hope that the publication of the facts laid before the Committee would have an influence on world opinion. The first thing, the Committee should do was, in full agreement with Japan and the other countries concerned, to seek, by all possible means, to obtain official confirmation of these facts.

Dr. Hoo Chi-t sai (China) expressed his pleasure that the gravity of the question for the whole world was being realised. He especially thanked Mr. Fuller for his appreciation of the efforts.
LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON TRAFFIC
IN OPIUM AND OTHER DANGEROUS DRUGS

MINUTES
OF THE

December 3, 1937

Political Section
My dear Mr. Secretary:

Under date of November 30, 1945, the Treasury Department addressed a letter to Lt. Col. William T. Hornaday, War Crimes Office, Headquarters, Army Service Forces, Office of the Judge Advocate General, Washington, D. C., referring to a request by Col. Hornaday addressed to the Bureau of Customs for authority to use the originals of certain documents which were taken from the files of the Bureau of Customs and which will be introduced at certain war criminal trials in Japan.

Col. Hornaday was informed that the Treasury Department had no objection to his use of these documents.

It is understood that the War Crimes Office has particular reference to a report from former Treasury Attache Nicholson at Shanghai, dated October 27, 1937, entitled "MANCHUKUO OPIUM MONOPOLY ADMINISTRATION, ITS ORGANIZATION, ACTIVITIES AND OPIUM CONDITION IN MANCHUKUO IN 1937," and wishes to be informed whether this is an official report.

You are informed that the report entitled "MANCHUKUO OPIUM MONOPOLY ADMINISTRATION, ITS ORGANIZATION, ACTIVITIES, AND OPIUM CONDITION IN MANCHUKUO IN 1937" is an official report from the Office of the United States Treasury Attaché at Shanghai and was taken from the files of the Bureau of Customs in order that it might be used as evidence in the war crimes trials in Japan.

Very truly yours,
/s/ O. Max Gardner
Under Secretary of the Treasury

The Honorable

The Secretary of War

In duplicate
In reply refer to
FE 898.114 No 18 Manchuria/372

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
WASHINGTON

March 12, 1938

CONFIDENTIAL

Attention: Customs Agency Service

The Secretary of State presents his compliments to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury and,
referring to this Department's letter of December 30,
1937, encloses herewith, in duplicate, for the confidential information of the Treasury Department, a copy
of despatch No. 71, dated January 27, 1938, from the
American Consulate General at Mukden, concerning the
policy of the "Manchukuo Government" in regard to the
suppression of the use of narcotic drugs.

Attention is invited to the budget figures for
1938 representing an anticipated increase in consumption
of opium.

Enclosure:

From Consulate General, Mukden,
No. 71, January 27, 1938, in duplicate.
American Consulate General,
Mandera, Kansakuru,
January 27, 1923.

"Mandemame" Opium Policy.

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to recent despatches concerning "Mandeemamme's" reformed opium and narcotic policy. It will be recalled that this office instit- tuted to state whether the new policy represented honest intent on the part of the Government to reduce, if not eradicate, the drug evil or whether it was merely a pious rationalization of tighter Government control over the opium and narcotics revenue.

Study of the 1923 budget**, monopbole Special account, goes a long way towards dissipating uncertainty as to the Government's motive for instituting a so-called reform of its opium policy. The following statistical comparisons taken from the preceding and current budgets are revealing:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1927</th>
<th>1928</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of raw opium</td>
<td>30,000,000</td>
<td>28,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of opium</td>
<td>67,000,000</td>
<td>71,000,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Despatches Nos. 59, 60, and 69 to the Department, dated September 27, 1927, November 8, 1927, and November 29, 1927, respectively.

** A despatch on the budget is under preparation.
The price of raw opium has not risen, that of processed opium has risen slightly. The above figures, therefore, represent an anticipated increase in consumption, irreconcilable with the Government's announced intention to curb the use of the drug. *The *Manchuria*

*Government's expressions of sentiments for the welfare of the people steadily being obscured by the drug traffic are furnishing sometimes visible*

Respectfully yours,

John Davies, Jr.,
American Vice Consul
DEPARTMENT OF STATE
WASHINGTON

In reply refer to
FE 893.114 N 16 Manchuria/372

MARCH 12, 1938

CONFIDENTIAL

Attention: Customs Agency Service

The Secretary of State presents his compliments
to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury and,
referring to this Department's letter of December 30,
1937, encloses herewith, in duplicate, for the conﬁ-
dential information of the Treasury Department, a copy
of despatch No. 71, dated January 27, 1938, from the
American Consulate General at Mukden, concerning the
policy of the "Manchukuo Government" in regard to the
suppression of the use of narcotic drugs.

Attention is invited to the budget figures for 1938 representing an anticipated increase in consumption of opium.

Enclosure:

From Consulate General, Mukden,
No. 71, January 27, 1938, in duplicate.
American Consulate General,
Hsinking, Manchuria,
January 27, 1909.

"Hsinking" Opium Policy.

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to recent despatches
concerning "Hsinking's" reformed opium and narcotics
policy. It will be recalled that this office hesi-
tated to state whether the new policy represented honest
intent on the part of the Government to reduce, if not eradicate, the drug evil or whether it was merely a pious rationalization of tighter government control over the opium and narcotic revenues.

Study of the 1889 budget**, Monopolies Special account, goes a long way towards dissipating uncertainty as to the Government's motive for instituting a so-called reform of its opium policy. The following statistical comparisons taken from the preceding and current budgets are revealing:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1887</th>
<th>1888</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of raw opium</td>
<td>29,020,000</td>
<td>29,683,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of opium</td>
<td>47,050,000</td>
<td>71,048,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Despatches Nos. 69, 68, and 69 to the Department, dated September 17, 1887, November 6, 1887, and November 29, 1887 respectively.

** A despatch on the budget is under preparation.
The price of raw opium has not risen, that of processed opium has risen slightly. The above figures, therefore, represent an anticipated increase in consumption, irreconcilable with the Government's announced intention to curb the use of the drug. -The "Manila"-

Government's suppression of substitutes for the culture of the people usually being defeated by the drug carrier one-fifth: nonvicesious grown.

Respectfully yours,

John Davies, Jr.
American Vice Consul
In quintuplicate to the Department.
Copy to the Embassy, Peking.
Copy to the Embassy, Hankow.
Copy to the Embassy, Tokyo.
Copy to the Consulate General, Harbin.
Copy to the Consulate, Dairen.
Copy to the Treasury Attaché, Shanghai.

All: 4
JH 4130

Due largely, it is rumored, to a shortage arising out of the capture in November or December by insurgents of 27 trucks transporting Government opium. The difference between the purchase and sale prices above does not represent Government profit. Processing and distributing costs are unknown.
April 2, 1938

HONG KONG

Stuart J. Fuller, Esq.,
c/o American Consulate General,
Geneva.

Dear Fuller:-

I am enclosing herewith all the data I have to date on opium and narcotic situation in North China and Manchuria. Conditions are such in the north that it is all but impossible to obtain any real information on the subject.

Japanese military have conducted a reign of terror against White Russians and others in the North suspected of supplying the outside world with information regarding the drug traffic. They call it "economic espionage." Two of my best workers have been willfully and brutally murdered. Your "Dr." Frank Hoenig is accused by Tientsin British police of supplying Japanese with names and information regarding anti-narcotic workers. I must warn you against this man as it is believed he is working for Japan in Europe and especially regarding activities in Geneva. But this is another and gruesome story; details of which are being supplied to the Treasury Department in Washington.

Wishing you the best of luck and with kind personal regards, I am,
Faithfully,

M. R. Nicholson
U.S. Treasury Attaché

Copy to Bureau of Customs
Washington, D.C.

MRN/AJC
Further re: "Manchoukuan" Opium Monopoly.

The Japanese have been very "touchy" on the subject of opium and narcotic conditions in "Manchoukou" and other territories under their control, following the attack on them launched by the Opium Advisory Committee of the League of Nations last year. Since that time they have been strenuously trying to camouflage and cover up the increase in the opium and narcotic traffic and the number of addicts in the above controlled areas.

Recently Mr. Kei Miyakawa, believed to be one of the chief organizers of the "Manchoukuan Opium Monopoly Administration", published a "bolier than thou" article in the "Manchurian Daily News", Nos. 7906 - 7916, February 6th to 10th inclusive, entitled "Opium and Dangerous Drugs in Manchoukou" (copy attached).

Full data on this subject has been supplied to the Bureau in various reports submitted by this office, so that nothing new appears in Miyakawa's articles, except figures covering end of 1937 and beginning of 1938 and possibly some recent laws and regulations.

It is obvious that the article was published for the purpose of concealing the real figures; yet the author does not deny that the opium trade as well as
the revenue derived therefrom are increasing each year. However, he ingeniously explains that "the gradual increase should not be misconstrued as it is the result of the strict and proper Government administration, which is checking more and more the illicit traffic". What he actually shows is that the "Government" is gradually overcoming the competition of independent trafficking. Such is the sole purpose of Monopoly suppression.

The author states "there were as may be seen by the above figures, large deficits in both 1933 and 1934 and it was not until 1935 that the revenue and expenditures were barely balanced". What the figures actually show is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Govt. Bot.</th>
<th>Price per ling</th>
<th>Govt. Sold</th>
<th>Price per ling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>3,429,601</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>1,220,403</td>
<td>4.50 approx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>6,612,951</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>3,996,499</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>7,601,254</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>7,780,606</td>
<td>3.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>10,307,943</td>
<td>1.92</td>
<td>10,106,223</td>
<td>3.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>13,500,000</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>12,300,000</td>
<td>3.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or an average gross profit of over 80%.

During the five years in question the Govt, purchased 41,000,000 ling and sold 33,000,000. 

Note: The figures do not include the differences of app. 8,000,000 £.
Hong Kong, April 7, 1938.

Re: Heroin Factory in Macao

Careful enquiries made in various quarters failed to confirm the existence of a heroin factory in Macao although it is rumoured that a certain group of Persians or Armenians planned to open such a factory. However, it is reported that they failed to get the necessary protection and postponed the plan.

The existence of any new factory could be easily traced by the local Government laboratory which, I was told, is analysing all new seizures and the appearance in the market of a new manufacture would be immediately noted.

Moreover, I was told that Hong Kong itself, as well as surrounding part of South China, do not require a large amount of heroin because the upper and middle classes are still smoking the traditional opium pipe while the poorer classes use "red pills" which contain heroin but very
little of this drug is used in their manufacture.

The number of heroin smokers (pure heroin placed in a cigarette) in South China is very small compared with number of such smokers in "Manchouria" and North China where this easy way of drug-using finds many victims daily.

Furthermore, I have been informed that heroin for South China use is usually brought here in small quantities from Japan, Manchuria and North China and that carriers are mostly crew members of various steamers.

Records of the Hong Kong authorities do not show any important cases of heroin. "Red pills" seized are made in Hong Kong and vicinity and the "red pills" so seized have never been traced to Manao.
Hon. Lord, April 3, 1938.

Re: Narcotics in Tientsin, etc.

I. General Situation:

Forced by revelations made by the League of Nations and by world wide publicity given narcotic traffic in the Japanese Concession in Tientsin, Japanese in June and July of 1937 started, or pretended to start, a "clean up" of the said Concession, where as it well known numerous factories, stores and retail shops existed in which narcotics were manufactured and sold openly under protection of Japanese authorities.

This "clean up", which was carried out to appease world opinion and military activities in the Peking-Tientsin area during July, August and September of 1937 naturally handicapped the work of narcotic manufacturers, dealers and retailers for a short time. As soon as the Japanese gained control over this area they again took narcotic manufacturers and
trafficers under their protection and the traffic is now in full swing.

Our information is to the effect that the traditional opium pipe is
gradually vanishing and that Chinese and foreign addicts alike are turning
to the more dangerous habit of heroine smoking by the wall to do and the
use of "red pills" by the poorer classes. Japanese authorities are taking
care that no Japanese subjects become addicts and when such are found they
are immediately deported to Japan. On the other hand they are encouraging
and often forcing the sale of deadly drugs to Chinese, foreigners and even
Koreans.

2/ Tientsin:

According to official information just received there are at
present TWO heroin factories in Tientsin. One of them, belonging to a
Sino-Japanese syndicate called the Ohms Syndicate, operates the same as
before more in the Japanese Concession. This factory is the only one which
the Japanese allow to operate in their Concession; all other factories were
later forced to close by the Japs or were ordered to move out of their

Concession.
Concession. A new factory was established recently in the outskirts of Tientsin just outside the ex-Russian Concession; the information being that this factory is operated by a Japanese and Korean whose name is reported to be Konoko but the information is not clear on this Korean. Further, it is reported, that a German chemist has been invited to work in the said factory, and that they are manufacturing, or preparing to manufacture, high grade heroin for EXPORT.

There are 15 to 20 small factories in Tientsin, mostly situated in Japanese Concession or what is known as Chinese City, manufacturing "Red pills".

Opium dens and various shops selling all kinds of narcotics, which heretofore operated only in the Japanese Concession, are at present scattered all around Tientsin with exception of the British, French and Italian Concessions. It is difficult to say accurately how many of these shops and
There is a huge narcotic factory in Fengtai which is under direct protection of the Japanese Military. It is reported that all opium used by the Japanese Army in various places of North China is stored in this factory and turned into base or heroin. It is claimed by the Japanese that this factory contains a huge narcotic production capacity and can produce more than 200 tons of opium each year. There are no opium factories of any kind in Peking, but there are many opium dens and opium peddling in the area.

Fengtai contains a large Japanese garrison where no opium dens or opium dens are allowed. There are some opium dens operating but all the opium agents are fairly certain there are no opium factories in the area.
of one, which operates under the direct supervision of the Japanese
Consulate and may be patronized only by REGISTERED Chinese addicts.
This indicates that this plant is probably the nucleus of a future opium
monopoly in North China.

5/ Other towns:

There is no doubt in the mind of investigators that heroin, "base" and "red pills" factories exist in other places in North China
but owing to the present political and military situation in this area
it is very difficult to get detailed information.

However, the following (so far unconfirmed) reports were
received during December of 1937 and January of 1938:

a/ That there are at least two heroin factories in Tungsahn;
b/ That there are at least six narcotic factories in Tungchow;
In reply refer to
FE 693.114 Manchuria/

May 16, 1939

CONFIDENTIAL

Attention: Customs Agency Service

The Secretary of State presents his compliments to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury, and encloses herewith, in triplicate, for the information of the Treasury Department, an excerpt from a dispatch dated March 20, 1939, from the American Consulate General at Mukden, in regard to the "Manchukuo" budget for 1939.
Enclosure:

Excerpt, in triplicate.
Excerpt from a dispatch dated March 30, 1939 from the American Consulate General at Mukden covering the "Manchukuo" budget for 1939.

Monopolies' Operation Special Account

This account deserves study. It shows gross receipts as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1939</th>
<th>1938</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From opium sales:</td>
<td>Yen 90,906,400</td>
<td>Yen 91,046,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From petroleum products sales:</td>
<td>Yen 49,450,300</td>
<td>Yen 40,312,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From salt sales:</td>
<td>Yen 38,349,870</td>
<td>Yen 33,860,180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From match sales:</td>
<td>Yen 7,702,400</td>
<td>Yen 6,380,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From alcohol sales:</td>
<td>Yen 2,274,767</td>
<td>Yen 2,224,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>Yen 195,685,737</td>
<td>Yen 189,532,749</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The sale of opium is still "Manchukuo's" chief money-getter next to customs revenue, and it is difficult to put faith in "Manchukuo's" professions of interest in eradication of the opium evil in the light of the opium monopoly figures. Last year raw opium purchased by the monopoly for its business cost Yen 32,653,000; this year it will be 43,470,000, and every man, woman and child in Manchuria is expected to spend Yen 3.00 of his or her infinitesimal cash income for opium.

Net profit from monopolies this year is expected to be over Yen 56,000,000, after payment of nearly Yen 15,000,000 to general accounts, reserve funds, and national loan funds.
April 2, 1936

Hong Kong

Stuart J. Fuller, Esq.,
/o American Consulate General,
Geneva.

Dear Fuller:

I am enclosing herewith all the data I have to date on opium and narcotics situation in North China and Manchukuo. Conditions are such in the north that it is all but impossible to obtain any real information on the subject.

Japanese military have conducted reign of terror against White Russians and others in the North suspected of supplying the outside world with information regarding the drug traffic. They call it “economic espionage.” Two of my best workers have been willfully and brutally murdered. Your “Dr.” Frank-Masch is accused by Tianjin British police of supplying Japanese with names and information regarding anti-narcotic workers. I must warn you against this man as it is believed he is working for Japs in Europe and especially regarding activities in Geneva. But this is another and gruesome story; details of which are being supplied to the Treasury Department in Washington.

regards, I am, Wishing you the best of luck and with kind personal
Faithfully,

[Signature]

R. NICHOLSON
U.S. Treasury Attaché

Copy to Bureau of Customs
Washington, D.C.

MRN/AJC
The Japanese have been very "touchy" on the subject of opium and narcotic conditions in "Manchoukuo" and other territories under their control, following the attack on them launched by the Opium Advisory Committee of the League of Nations last year. Since that time they have been strenuously trying to camouflage and cover up the increase in the opium and narcotic traffic and the number of addicts in the above controlled areas.

Recently Mr. Kei Miyakawa, believed to be one of the chief organizers of the "Manchoukuo Opium Monopoly Administration", published a "holier than thou" article in the "Manchurian Daily News", Nos. 7806 - 7816, February 6th to 15th inclusive, entitled "Opium and Dangerous Drugs in Manchoukuo" (copy attached).

Full data on this subject has been supplied to the Bureau in various reports submitted by this office, so that nothing new appears in Miyakawa's articles, except figures covering end of 1937 and beginning of 1938 and possibly some recent laws and regulations.

It is obvious that the article was published for the purpose of concealing the real figures; yet the author does not deny that the opium trade as well as
the revenue derived therefrom are increasing each year. However, he ingeniously explains that "the gradual increase should not be misconstrued as it is the result of the strict and proper Government administration, which is checking more and more the illicit traffic". What he actually shows is that the "Government" is gradually overcoming the competition of independent trafficking. Such is the sole purpose of Monopoly suppression.

The author states "there were as may be seen by the above figures, large deficits in both 1933 and 1934 and it was not until 1935 that the revenue and expenditures were barely balanced". What the figures actually show is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Govt. Hot.</th>
<th>Price per liang</th>
<th>Govt. Sold</th>
<th>Price per liang</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>3,429,601</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>1,220,403</td>
<td>4.50 approx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>6,612,951</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>3,606,499</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>7,601,254</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>7,780,606</td>
<td>3.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>10,307,943</td>
<td>1.92</td>
<td>10,106,223</td>
<td>3.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>13,500,000</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>12,300,000</td>
<td>3.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or an average gross profit of over 80%.

During the five years in question the Govt. purchased 41,000,000 liang and sold 35,000,000, revealing what became of the difference of 6,000,000 liang.
Hong Kong, April 5, 1928.

Re: Heroin Factory in Haoco

Careful enquiries made in various quarters failed to confirm the existence of a heroin factory in Haoco although it is rumoured that a certain group of Persians or Armenians planned to open such a factory. However, it is reported that they failed to get the necessary protection and postponed the plan.

The existence of any new factory could be easily traced by the local Government laboratory which, I was told, is analysing all new seizures and the appearance in the market of a new manufacture would be immediately noted.

Moreover, I was told that Hong Kong itself, as well as surrounding part of South China, do not require a large amount of heroin because the upper and middle classes are still smoking the traditional opium pipe.
while the poorer classes use "red pills" which contain heroin but very little of this drug is used in their manufacture.

The number of heroin smokers (pure heroin placed in a cigarette) in South China is very small compared with number of such smokers in "Manchoukuo" and North China where this easy way of drug-using finds many victims daily.

Furthermore, I have been informed that heroin for South China use is usually brought here in small quantities from Japan, Manchuria and North China and that carriers are mostly crew members of various steamers.

Records of the Hong Kong authorities do not show any important figures of heroin. "Red pills" seized are made in Hong Kong and vicinity and the "red pills" so seized have never been traced to Macao.
Ho! Long, April 3, 1938.

Re: Narcotics in Peking-Tientsin area.

1. General situation:

Forced by revelations made by the League of Nations and by world-wide publicity given narcotic traffic in the Japanese concession in Tientsin, Japanese in June and July of 1937 started or pretended to start, a "clear up" of the said concession, where as is well known numerous factories, stores and retail shops existed in which narcotics were manufactured and sold openly under protection of Japanese authorities.

This "clear up", which was carried out to appease world opinion and military activities in the Peking-Tientsin area during July, August and September of 1937 naturally handicapped the work of narcotic manufacturers, dealers and retailers for a short time. As soon as the Japanese gained control over this area they again took narcotic manufacturers and traffickers under their protection and the traffic is now in full swing.
Our information is to the effect that the traditional opium pipe is gradually vanishing and that Chinese and foreign addicts alike are turning to the more dangerous habit of heroin smoking by the wall to do and the use of "red pills" by the poorer classes. Japanese authorities are taking care that no Japanese subjects become addicts and when such are found they are immediately deported to Japan. On the other hand they are encouraging and often forcing the sale of deadly drugs to Chinese, foreigners and even Koreans.

3/ Tientsin:

According to official information just received there are at present two heroin factories in Tientsin. One of them, belonging to a Sino-Japanese syndicate called the Chan Syndicate, operates the same as heretofore in the Japanese Concession. This factory is the only one which the Japanese allow to operate in their Concession; all other factories were either forced to close by the Japs or were ordered to move out of their
Concession. A new factory was established recently in the outskirts of Tientsin just outside the ex-Russian Concession; the information being that this factory is operated by a Japanese and Korean whose name is reported to be Kono but the information is not clear on this Korean. Further, it is reported, and a German chemist has been invited to work in the said factory, and that they are manufacturing, or preparing to manufacture, high grade heroin for EXPORT.

There are 15 to 20 small factories in Tientsin, mostly situated in Japanese Concession or what is known as Chinese City, manufacturing "Red pills".

Opium dens and various shops selling all kinds of narcotics, which heretofore operated only in the Japanese Concession, are at present scattered all around Tientsin with exception of the British, French and Italian Con-
sessions. It is difficult to say accurately how many of these shops and dens are operating, but my Tianjin agent is fairly certain there are not less than 200 such establishments in this area.

3/ Peking:

There are no narcotic factories of any kind in Peking, but there are many opium dens and shops selling narcotics.

4/ Fungtai:

There is a huge narcotic factory in Fungtai which is under direct protection of the Japanese Military. It is reported that all opium seized by the Japanese army in various places of North China is stored in this factory or turned into base or heroin. It is claimed that this factory is the foundation of the future "North China Opium Monopoly Administration", which will operate under the guidance and protection of the "Monopoly Opium Monopoly Administration". In Fungtai, no opium dens or narcotic shops are allowed there, with exception of...
of one, which operates under the direct supervision of the Japanese
Ganjmerie and may be patronized only by REGISTERED Chinese addicts.
This indicates that this plant is probably the nucleus of a future opium
monopoly in North China.

b/ Other towns:

There is no doubt in the mind of investigators that heroin,
"base" and "red pills" factories exist in other places in North China
but owing to the present political and military situation in this area
it is very difficult to get detailed information.

However, the following (so far unconfirmed) reports were
received during December of 1937 and January of 1938:

a/ That there are at least two heroin factories in Tongshan;
b/ That there are at least six narcotic factories in Tungchow;
c/ That there is one factory operating or about to operate in Kelgan.
LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON TRAFFIC IN OPIUM AND OTHER DANGEROUS DRUGS

MINUTES

OF THE

TWENTY-FOURTH SESSION

Held at Geneva from May 15th to June 12th, 1939
Commission for Opium Suppression were issued. I have already informed the Advisory Committee, in my statement here last year, that this Commission, which is the central body responsible for the campaign against drugs, is now subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior.

1938

(1) On June 20th, 1938, new regulations for the organisation and operation of the Central Commission for Opium Suppression were issued. I have already informed the Advisory Committee, in my statement here last year, that this Commission, which is the central body responsible for the campaign against drugs, is now subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior.
The regulations to which I have referred determine the composition and method of work of the Commission. A translation will be sent to the Advisory Committee, together with translations of other regulations which I shall mention in a moment.

(2) On November 8th, 1938, the Executive Yuan, which is what we call our Cabinet, arrived at a number of decisions, described as "measures to strengthen the abolition policy", which may be divided into three groups:

(a) Some of these measures deal with the dis-intoxication of opium-addicts and other drug-addicts. It is laid down that local authorities shall increase the number of dis-intoxication hospitals and encourage opium-smokers to undergo treatment. "Opium-addicts' workshops" are to be established, in which poor and unemployed addicts can undergo dis-intoxication treatment and at the same time learn a trade.

(b) Other decisions are designed to establish stricter control over the funds allotted to local authorities for their anti-narcotic work. It is provided that commissions shall be set up to superintend the employment of those funds, so as to ensure that they are not used for any other purpose than the anti-narcotic campaign. Should the funds prove insufficient, the Central Government may make a grant in aid.

(c) The third group of decisions deals with the price of opium sold to registered smokers. To discourage illicit traffic, the price of such opium is not allowed to exceed the prices ruling on November 7th, 1938. For that purpose, the local authorities must report to the Central Government the prices obtaining for opium in their respective areas on November 7th.

(3) These decisions of the Executive Yuan were followed by the issue of regulations for their execution:

(a) Regulations for the Establishment of Opium-Addicts' Workshops in Provinces, Municipalities and Districts. These regulations provide that poor and unemployed opium-addicts who have been or are to be dis-intoxicated shall be housed, fed and treated in the workshops. They will undergo a course of physical culture and a course of moral rehabilitation. They will learn to make various articles out of the raw materials produced locally. They will also be taught to mix such as can be sold in the neighbourhood. The period spent in the workshops will be from three to six months.

(b) Regulations for the Control of the Special Funds allotted to Provinces, Municipalities, and Districts for the Suppression of Opium. These regulations contain instructions for the composition and working of the provincial, municipal and district commissions which will in future be set up to superintend the employment of the funds for the suppression of opium. The funds in question are derived from a percentage levy on the proceeds of various permits issued for the use of opium, and from fines imposed and property confiscated for offences against the anti-opium laws. These funds are to be devoted exclusively to the anti-drug campaign, in the form of grants to dis-intoxication hospitals, grants to opium-addicts' workshops, etc. The same regulations also embody instructions for drawing up the budget of these funds, and establish supervision by the Central Government.

As regards the cultivation of the opium poppy, you will see from Table 16 of China's annual report 1 that it has been gradually reduced since the adoption of the six-year plan.

The opium poppy has been replaced, in different areas, by other crops such as cotton, cereals, vegetables, hemp, tea, fruit-trees, tobacco, wood-oil trees or sugar-cane. Under the six-year plan, the opium poppy cultivation was due to terminate in 1939. Thanks, however, to the satisfactory results already obtained, the Chinese Government has now decreed that opium-poppy cultivation should cease as from the end of 1939, and we hope that this date will not have to be postponed. The Chinese Government has also decided that in all those areas recovered from the enemy, in which the latter has permitted opium-poppy cultivation, such cultivation shall be prohibited forthwith. As in the past, inspectors will be sent to all places where cultivation has been prohibited, to satisfy themselves that no clandestine cultivation is being carried on. The progress achieved by the Chinese Government in its endeavours to suppress poppy cultivation is definitely encouraging, and constitutes an absolute proof that, if tackled with determination, the problem is not beyond solution. Fortunately, those provinces which have hitherto been the greatest opium-producers to the south of the Great Wall have not been occupied by the enemy; and consequently it has been possible in those provinces to apply the plans for the suppression of opium-poppy cultivation according to schedule and more rapidly than had been anticipated.

While endeavouring to reduce opium cultivation and production, the Chinese Government has spared no effort to cut down the number of opium-smokers, particularly of those under 45 years of age; and it hopes to be in a position to prohibit opium-smoking completely as from 1941. Smokers from areas occupied by the Japanese, or in areas recovered from the enemy, will be registered, and will have to undergo dis-intoxication treatment as quickly as possible.

The main difficulty at the present moment is not the suppression of poppy cultivation, or even the prevention of clandestine drug-manufacture, but the dis-intoxication of opium-smokers. That is why the Executive Yuan made the decisions I mentioned to you, the object of which is to increase the number of dis-intoxicated smokers as quickly as possible. The
associated with each other, but it has been left to the Japanese to find a way of making a pestilence pay for war."

Is it surprising that in such circumstances the ravages of drugs are decimating the Chinese people? Whatever the Japanese military say they are bringing "order and peace," and "the benefits of friendly collaboration."? It is difficult to estimate the number of opium-addicts in the occupied areas; but there can be no question but that in those areas, including Manchuria and Jehol, never at any time in their history has the situation been so revolting, never has the percentage of opium-addicts and other drug-addicts been so high, as since they have been occupied by the Japanese troops. It is equally beyond question that no such situation exists, or ever has existed, anywhere else in the world. The Chinese people are not alone in suffering the nefarious consequences of the situation in the occupied areas. The Seizures Sub-Committee has evidence that the opium and drugs produced under the auspices of the Japanese authorities in China are feeding the international traffic and crossing the seas to poison other countries as well. The Advisory Committee is too familiar with this aspect of the problem for me to need to expatiate upon it.

The situation is so grave that I feel sure that this Committee will discuss it even in the absence of the representative of Japan. In any case, his presence could have done nothing whatever to improve the position. We know all too well the value of the assurances, promises and denials that representatives of Japan have repeatedly given to this Committee: they have never been followed by any effective co-operation on the part of the Japanese Government. That being so, the important thing for this Committee is not the presence of an unhappy, powerless, Japanese representative, but a public debate that will let the whole world know what are the facts of the case and who are the parties really responsible. The only way in which a worldwide menace can be resisted is by thus arousing worldwide public opinion against it.

Mr. Fuller (United States of America) made the following statement:

Perusal of the Chinese Annual Report for 1937 leads me to believe that the members of the Committee will agree with me that the Chinese Government deserves great credit for having compiled, in the circumstances at present existing in China, a report as complete and as informative as this one.

We in the United States have practically no new information in regard to the narcotics situation in the areas of China under the control of the Chinese National Government. It may be mentioned, however, that on December 6th, 1938, the Executive Yuan of the National Government passed regulations looking towards the eradication of the cultivation of the opium poppy and the smoking of opium in Szechwan province within a period of two years. I also have information that the Chinese National Government has issued a circular order to various provinces and cities in regard to the methods to be employed for the amelioration of the registered opium addicts in different periods. This order provides in part that those whose age is under 60 are required to have their smoking habit cured by the end of June 1940, after which no new smoking-licences shall be issued, and all registered addicts exceeding 60 years of age are required to break their habit before the end of the year 1940, when their smoking-licences will be cancelled.

In the Japanese-controlled areas of China, so great had been the increase in drug addiction during the past year that enormous quantities of Iranian opium have been imported into China to satisfy that addiction. The movements of opium and heroin into the Japanese-controlled areas have been made with as much secrecy as possible. Information in regard to the shipments has been most difficult to obtain and to verify. Nevertheless, it has been possible to ascertain the essential facts concerning the traffic in narcotics in China, which I shall endeavour to set before you to-day.

With your indulgence, I shall first briefly summarise the information which I presented here last year in my statements of June 13th and 21st, 1938, in regard to the traffic in narcotic drugs in Manchuria and Jehol and in other parts of China in 1937 and 1938, in which I stressed the following points:

1. With regard to Manchuria and Jehol, there had been no real or effective improvement during the preceding year in the conditions obtaining in respect of addiction, illicit import, illicit traffic or opium production.

2. In China between the Yellow River and the Great Wall, which has for some time past been controlled by the Japanese northern army, conditions were worse than they were the year before. Legal control lapsed in August 1937, and the illicit traffic increased. The Peiping "Provisional Government" took a hand in the narcotics situation soon after the establishment of that regime. By its Order No. 33 of February 24th, 1938, it rescinded the Chinese Central Government's provisional anti-opium and anti-narcotic laws and regulations; and all persons who were being detained under those laws and regulations were promptly released from custody. The narcotics situation had become progressively worse.

3. In a period of fifteen months, 650 kilogrammes of heroin had been exported to the United States from the Japanese Concession in Tientsin by one group operating in this trade there. This amount was sufficient, as you will recall, to supply some 10,000 addicts for a year.
In Shanghai, control appeared to have broken down completely, except in the French Concession and in the International Settlement.

Huge quantities of Iranian opium were reliably reported to have arrived in North China, in Shanghai and in South China, consigned to Japanese firms and intended, in some instances, for Japanese army officers, while further large consignments were en route to those destinations under similar auspices, and still others were on order.

In those statements, I suggested that the Japanese representative ask his Government to investigate and report under the terms of Article 23 of the Convention of 1931 for limiting the Manufacture and regulating the Distribution of Narcotic Drugs on the facts therein brought to light. I regret to have to state that the Japanese Government has not yet submitted a report.

Since last June, the American Government has continued to receive from official sources additional alarming information in regard to the traffic in narcotic drugs in those parts of China controlled by Japan, as follows.

**Manchuria and Jehol.**

The Director of the Opium Section of the Municipality of Harbin informed the Press on May 4th, 1938, that the number of unlicensed opium dens in the city of Harbin was estimated at about 1,000, as against seventy-six that were licensed.

The authorities in Peking (which Harbin is located) estimated in June 1938 that in the province there were approximately 2,000 Japanese and Koreans addicted to opium, morphine or heroin.

The Dairen newspaper *Manchu Nichinichi*, on November 27th, 1938, reported that, in Dairen city alone, there were more than 1,000 Japanese men and women addicts, among whom are servants, geishas, housewives, clerks, salaried men and business men—in fact, people from all classes; that the cure of these people was a problem of no small proportions; and that it had been decided to draw up a "black list" of such addicts and to proceed with their cure as they came to hand. M. Sakui, Chief of the Sanatorium, was reported by the *Manchu Nichinichi* to have declared:

"Recently the number of addicts has again shown an increasing tendency. Especially notable is the fact that, in Dairen alone, the number of Japanese addicts has increased to over 1,000, whose broken bodies seen stretched out in the back alleys are a reproach to our country in these times of stress."

The Opium Administration Section of the Department of People’s Welfare of "Manchuko" announced on August 23rd, 1938, that reports received from provinces and cities, in connection with the ten-year anti-opium campaign, showed that the total number of registered addicts in Manchuria and Jehol was 585,267.

The figures published in the *Sheng Ching Shih Pao* on December 21st, 1938, show that, between January 1st and November 1st, 1938, the bodies of 793 drug addicts were picked up in the streets of Mukden.

Owing to floods and other adverse conditions, the production of opium in Jehol during the year 1938 declined to 6,400,000 ounces (181,818 kilogrammes) according to a Chengte despatch to the *Sheng Ching Shih Pao* published on December 4th, 1938.

Information has come to me indicating that the Mitsubishi Company has been requested, in instructions issued from Tokyo, to purchase, in Iran 260 chests (18,007 kilogrammes) of Iranian opium to meet demands in Kwantung Leased Territory in addition to the 1,500 chests (109,080 kilogrammes) of Iranian opium which, it is reported, are being purchased this year by the "Manchuko" regime, the two amounts to be imported in one shipment.

The Department of Finance and Commerce, People’s Welfare and Industry, on January 1st, 1939, issued new regulations relating to the collection of opium in Jehol and Hsingan West provinces. I am informed that these new regulations are incidental to the contemplated enforcement, in June 1939, of a rise in the price of opium designed to increase revenue from this source by 3,200,000 yuan. In this connection, the Harbin Press has announced that the 1939 Special Budget for Opium Administration in Peking Province amounts to 20,000,000 yuan, which represents an increase of 59% over the 1938 budget.

The general budget of "Manchuko" for the year 1939, as translated from the text published in the *Manchuko Government Gazette*, extra issue, December 23rd, 1938, discloses that the estimates for 1939 anticipate that receipts from the sales by the opium monopoly will increase from the estimated $71,045,200 in 1938 to MY90,908,400, an increase of 28% and that the cost of raw opium purchased by the monopoly this year will be MY4,147,000, as compared with MY2,653,000 for 1938, an increase of 33.1%. These budget figures do not indicate that any serious effort is being made to eradicate the opium evil in "Manchuko".

The sale of opium is still the second largest revenue producer for "Manchuko", being exceeded only by the receipts from Customs.

It is interesting to note that the representatives of the Chosen Government-General and of the "Manchuko" regime, who met in conference at Hsinking on December 5th, 1938, are reported (document O.C.1504(j)) to have passed resolutions recognising the existence of illicit cultivation of the poppy in Manchuria, the smuggling of opium from Korea and the clandestine manufacture of morphine in poppy-growing districts.
direction to suppress the traffic in narcotics in the areas controlled by them; and that, in fact, there is considerable evidence to show that many Japanese are deeply involved in the importing and sale of opium, heroin and other derivatives, including—according to some authorities on the subject—a group within the Special Affairs Section of the Japanese military.

The conditions given by Mr. Alcott of conditions in the Shanghai area is in large measure substantiated by information received from other reliable sources.

It is reliably reported that a big narcotic factory is to be established in Shanghai in the near future under the auspices of the well-known Takecho Drug Manufacturers of Osaka, Japan, for the purpose of meeting the scientific and medical requirements of China for narcotic drugs.

In addition to the 500 chests (21,816 kilogrammes) of Iranian opium which I reported last June as having arrived at Shanghai on April 22nd, 1918, I have to report further that a shipment of 820 chests (50,630 kilogrammes), said to have arrived at Macao between June 25th and 26th, 1918, was subsequently reported to have been carried to Shanghai in a Japanese vessel, that, on September 21st, the Japanese steamship Longsham Maru arrived at Shanghai from Rangoon and unloaded 600 bags of Jehol opium, which were transferred to Hongkow for transhipment to Nanking; that Japanese transport No. 688 was reported to have unloaded at Wusong Wharf on October 24th 300 chests (21,816 kilogrammes) of opium which were transported to the Civic Centre at Shanghai; that, on September 25th, the steamship Shangpaio Maru arrived at Shanghai and unloaded 15 chests of opium (1,087 kilogrammes) and 9 cases of heroin, each weighing nine catties (5 kg. 454), this cargo being removed to the Kungtah silk-spinning factory on Singapore Road; that the steamship Kagasan Maru, which left Busan on December 2nd, 1918, with 972 chests of Iranian opium destined for Macao, was reported to have proceeded from Macao to Shanghai and to have discharged there on or about January 27th, 1919, 600 chests (4,563 kilogrammes) of opium, which were said to have been transferred to the warehouse of Mitsui Bun-kan Kaisha in the International Settlement; and that on February 2nd and 26th, 1919, respectively, the steamship Tungshan Maru and the steamship Zinqu Maru No. 3 arrived at Shanghai with cargoes of 2,000 chests (212,888 kilogrammes) and 20 chests (16,179 kilogrammes) respectively, totalling 2,020 chests (260,041 kilogrammes) of Iranian opium from Burma, where the opium had been repacked in kerosene tins.

At the end of December 1918, it was estimated that the amount of opium consumed daily in Shanghai was approximately 5,000 tacks, of which 2,000 tacks were Iranian opium.

1-1 It was reported that, in February 1919, opium and narcotics continued to be sold freely in the areas immediately adjacent to the International Settlement, in the French Concession and in all the larger cities under Japanese control in the provinces of Kiangsu, Anhwei and Chekiang. There were no indications that the Japanese or their sponsored regimes were attempting to suppress this growing traffic.

In connection with the situation existing at Shanghai, I desire to draw attention to the continuing disparity in the punishment imposed upon narcotics offenders by the Japanese and Chinese courts in Shanghai, respectively. This may be illustrated by the following specific cases. One Tetsuro Yamagawa, Japanese, who was arrested in Shanghai on April 12th, 1918, in possession of 25 ounces (710 grammes) of heroin, made a statement to the effect that he purchased the package in Nagasaki, Japan, with the intention of selling it in Shanghai at a substantial profit. She arrived in Shanghai with the drug in her possession on April 7th, 1918, aboard the steamship Nagasaki Maru. She was fined 30 yen (27 Swiss gold francs) in the Japanese consular court on May 20th, 1918, on a charge of attempting to sell 25 ounces of heroin.

On the other hand, on April 22nd, 1918, one Tong Tin, Chinese, was arrested in Shanghai in possession of 25 ounces (710 grammes) of heroin of Japanese manufacture. On May 7th, 1918, he was sentenced in the Shanghai Special District Court to life imprisonment for being found in possession of heroin with intent to sell.

Hankow.

I have information that the regime sponsored by the Japanese at Hankow has instituted narcotic regulations designed (1) to obtain revenue, and (2) to facilitate the consumption of opium and other narcotic drugs by Chinese.

The sale of opium under the auspices of the Opium Suppression Bureau, a branch of the Wuhan Peace Maintenance Association, was commenced at Hankow during January 1939. On January 28th, 1939, the Hunan Pao published regulations governing the sale and smoking of opium in Wuhan. All authority for the issue of licences to opium dealers, retailers and smokers is vested in the Bureau. There appears to be no limit to the number of dealers who may be licensed. According to reports from fairly responsible sources, a large number of places both for the sale and smoking of opium have been opened in the so-called Chinese Section of Hankow (refugee-occupied) and adjoining sections.

It has been reported to me that the number of registered opium-dens in Hankow increased from seventy in January 1939 to more than 100 at the end of March 1939, licensed by the Japanese-sponsored Government, that, in March 1939, the Mituo Housan Katchi, which, apparently with the sanction of the Japanese military, has a monopoly of the opium traffic in the Wuhan district, and which supplies the Chinese wholesale dealers who operate under the control of the Wuhan Peace Maintenance Society sponsored by the Japanese, imported into Wuhan from Shanghai a shipment estimated at over 100 piculs (13,333 lb.) of Manchurian opium, 15 piculs (667 lb.) of which are reported to have been taken by the local wholesale
I, OKAWA, Genshichi, do swear on my conscience that the following is true:

From April 1940 until April 1942, I was the Vice President and Director of the Political Affairs Bureau of the KO-A-IN branch office at Shanghai, China. From April 1942 until November 1942, I was Director of the Political Affairs Division and President of General Affairs of the Central Office of the KO-A-IN in Tokyo. The KO-A-IN was established in December 1939, with the head office in Tokyo and four branch offices, respectively, at Shanghai, Peiping, Loyo and Kulgan. There were two sub-branch offices, one each at Canton and Tsingtao.

The Tokyo office had four divisions: the Political Division, Economic Division, Cultural Division and Technical Division. The local branch offices had three departments: political, economic and cultural departments. The Premier was the president of the KO-A-IN, and the Ministers of War, Navy, Finance and Foreign Affairs were the vice presidents. The other ministries were represented on the board by personnel other than the minister himself. The purpose of the KO-A-IN was to improve the economic, cultural, political and technical situations in China. When a decision was made by the Central office of the KO-A-IN it was communicated to the branch offices, which would take the matter up with the local Chinese government. Then an agreement had been reached in the manner of effecting the decisions made in Tokyo, the technical advisors on the staff of the KO-A-IN would then aid the local Chinese government to carry out the decision. After the establishment of the Nanking government in November 1940, negotiations were handled by the Foreign Ministry and the Chinese government. Since the Foreign Ministry did not have any technical experts, the KO-A-IN continued to function as it had before the establishment of the Nanking government in effecting the decisions made in Tokyo.

Between the branch offices of the KO-A-IN and the local military commander there were established liaison officials. When I was in the Shanghai office of the KO-A-IN, decisions made in Tokyo were communicated to Shanghai for execution in the Shanghai area. Decisions relating to the military were in addition communicated through military channels to the local military commander. As a result, there was no interference between the KO-A-IN and the military. Local military commanders had as part of their staff a Special Service Organization for effecting economic, political and cultural matters.

My knowledge of opium and narcotics is limited to the production of opium in Mongolia. The chief revenue income available to the Mongolian government resulted from the production of opium in that area. The KO-A-IN studied the needs of opium in different parts of China and arranged for the distribution of the opium from Mongolia to North China, Central China and South China. This distribution was done through Chinese organizations.

/s/ OKAWA, GENSICHI
OKAWA, Genshichi

Sworn to and subscribed by the above-named OKAWA, Genshichi before the undersigned officer at the War Ministry Building, Tokyo, Japan, this 25th day of July, 1946.

/s/ John Ruxton
Major J.A.G.F.
CERTIFICATE

I, YAMASAKI, GOICHI, hereby certify that I am fully conversant with the Japanese and English languages, and that I, this day, read the foregoing Affidavit to the above-named Goichi, Genichiro in Japanese, and in so doing, truly and correctly translated the contents thereof from English into Japanese; and the said Goichi stated to me that the contents of said Affidavit were the truth, and that he was willing to sign said Affidavit under oath; and that said Goichi was duly sworn in my presence and signed said Affidavit under oath in my presence; and that all proceedings incidental to the administration of said oath and the signing of said Affidavit were truly and correctly translated from Japanese into English and English into Japanese and fully understood and comprehended by said affiant.

Dated this 25th day of July, 1946, at Tokyo, Japan.

[Signature]

Y. M. SAKI, Goichi
SHANGHAI, CHINA

May 9th, 1936.

Commissioner of Customs,
Division of Customs Agents,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed herewith for the information of the Bureau and other interested departments copies of a report on heroin manufacture in Tahan and Jochu.

Respectfully,

Yours very truly,

For the Treasury Attaché
General Tang Yulin (湯菊林), chairman of the Ili provincial government before the Ilikerzhi incident in 1910, was the first to open a heroin factory in Changsha (長沙) with his own capital. He ordered all the opium produced in Ili to be sold only to the factory at a fixed price of two dollars per pound in Ili provincial notes or at 3.10 in cash. The opium of neighboring provinces was also purchased since Ili could only produce about 3,000,000 gaos a year of which over 200,000 gaos had to be used each month in the factory. Forty packages of heroin were produced every day at a value of 700 cash. It was due to this enterprise that Tang became a millionaire after a few years.

Following the Ilikerzhi incident, the new eastern provinces were lost in succession and finally Tang was forced to quit his post. Consequently, the heroin factory was taken over by a Japanese merchant, Tanioka Chū (谷岡重). At the same time the Tanioka Coal Company (谷岡炭業) was organized for buying opium. Not only the opium of Ili was bought in great amounts but large quantities of opium from Inner, Sinkiang, Chahar and Urumqi were also purchased. Puppy seeds were distributed among the peasants who were forced to grow them. The amount of opium and heroin production in Ili has now increased three to four times as compared with figures of years past. The heroin made in Ili is exported for sale in Alashan, Chahar and Shanghai.
Since the invasion of the six cities of North China by Japanese troops, opium and its set up a branch of his company at Salgin.

The new branch has 170 workers and can produce eighty packages of heroin daily, each package having a net weight of eighty grams and a value of 800 dollars. The capital of the Salgin branch is placed at 100,000 with ten shares of 10,000 each. An extra store has been

an analysis of opium from Cambodia, Laos, Malaya, Japan, and Japan has shown that of Laos to be the most suitable for making heroin because of its good flavor, cheap price and capacity to yield a greater amount of heroin. The opium of Cambodia and Malaya are also of good flavor, but it contains less heroin content than Laos opium.

The price of "banan" and "jahan" opium prevents any wide use of it for manufacturing heroin. Opium of the other three provinces is so often mixed with other elements that the manufacturer must examine it before purchase and use.

In the Salgin branch of white coal, there are over forty large water-works, coal and pump, twelve wood compressors, eighty sliding chairs, fifty filters, forty large wooden vats, sixty wood boilers, several hundred cloth bags and large quantities of lime, "industrial paper", and other things necessary for the purpose.

The process of making opium into heroin is as follows:

[Handwritten notes on the page, possibly referring to the process of making opium into heroin.]

1. Cook opium in hot water for a week and let it disintegrate; add lime...
June 8th, 1926.

Commissioner of Customs,
Division of Customs Agents,
Washington, D.C.

Sirs:

There are enclosed herewith for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report, entitled, "The Drug menace in the six Provinces of North China since their Fall."

Respectfully,

[Signature]

For the Treasury Attaché
June 6, 1943.

Since the six cities of Tumen (囬倫), Mudanjiang (牡丹江),
Harbin (哈爾濱), Kangara (康佳), arrows (箭軸) and Chingsan (京山)
in North China were taken by Li Shao-hai's (李少俠) troops through
the scheming of Japanese, drug traffic has been extensively carried
out by the Japanese and Koreans in this region.

Of these six cities, Tumen is the richest. It became a
commercial port in 1896 and has since prospered ever since. In the
city are two large Lama temples, Leiting (八老) and Jialing (八玲),
in each of which are several thousand lamas. Except for the Diehala
Temple (八塔) of Tibet, no other temple can surpass them in grand-
ness and magnificence. During the fiscal period for worship, many
thousands of Mongolians come from far and near to offer their prayers.
In respects both economic and religious, Tumen must be regarded as
the center of North China. Li Shao-hai's troops occupied the six
cities of six times when poppy seeds were being sowed. As opium monopo-
ly began to established and regulations governing the monopoly of
opium were issued.

The puppet troops under the command of Li Shao-hai not
only encouraged the peasants to increase their poppy sown, but also
started to carry out the "monopolization policy" in compliance with
the will of the Japanese. Heroin shops were opened in each of the
six cities of North China and manufactories for making morphine and
heroin were set up in Tumen.
Recently a new store under the name of Hachera Metal (N.K.H.) was established at Alain for the purpose of selling drugs to the ten halls of South Coastal. W. W. Ahmed, Commander at Alain, could in no way prevent this.

The transportation of drugs from North Jannah to Alain and east Jannah is done on the Jannah-Tokah and Jannah-Jannah Highways, with puppet troops escorting the cars. The police agents in these districts are mostly local residents.

Statistical data concerning drug traffic in North Jannah are shown in the tables below:

**Table I. Drug stores in the six halls of North Jannah.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hall</th>
<th>Number of stores</th>
<th>Owners' nationality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Toulun</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jubbah</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayan</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shuqra</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shalpe</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table II. Price of heroin in Jannah and the six halls of North Jannah.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of place</th>
<th>Price of heroin per pack</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Toulun</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jubbah, Bayan, Shuqra, Lamus and Shalpe</td>
<td>$25.00 to $35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jannah</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1. Drug quantities in a single

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Drug</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Inhaler oint</td>
<td>(in g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Bottle Take</td>
<td>(in mL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Tube Take</td>
<td>(in mL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Paste Tube</td>
<td>(in g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report entitled: "Japanese Encourage Poppy Cultivation in North China."

Respectfully,

Ch. C. Nickerson
Treasury Attaché
Since the six hesh districts in North China, namely Tiele (偽), Hwangtu (偽), Foshan (偽), Huyan (偽), Cheng-pei (偽) and Kangpo (偽), fell into Japanese hands, this area has become the center of opium and narcotic evils. The Japanese authorities have left no stone unturned in carrying out their narcoticisation policy among the Chinese there, and from this area, drugs are being smuggled into all the North China provinces.

Recently, as a means to encourage the cultivation of opium poppy, the Japanese authorities in the six hesh districts in north China issued notices to the farmers in the name of local hesh registrars, urging them to grow the poisonous plant as required and set forth the following rewards to the cultivators.

1. That those who cultivate opium poppy as required shall be freed from paying their land tax.

2. That those who cultivate more than five mow shall be free from compulsory military services in addition to the reward specified in (1).

3. That those who cultivate more than twenty mow shall be presented with a certificate of honor by the hesh registrars in addition to the rewards in (1) and (2).

4. That those who cultivate more than fifty mow shall be qualified as village or district elders and shall be listed as candidates for public service, in addition to the rewards in (1), (2) and (3).

5. That opium distribution cooperative societies shall be established in the six hesh districts concerned under the joint auspices
of Japanese firms and local heim governments. These cooperative
associations shall buy opium from the farmers at the fixed price of 60
cents per kilo and undertake to pack the sale of these drugs in the
North China area under Japanese protection. In this way the financial
conditions of these heim districts will be greatly benefitted, the
puppet authorities claimed.

It is understood that a greater part of the opium produced
will be used for making heroin by the Japanese factory there.

More than one hundred trucks of the Omi Koku Company (¥3),
which is a huge heroin org in North China, are being used for trans-
porting narcotic drugs and ammunitions to the bandit troops and gurgalian
looters on various highways.

The Japanese have opened an opium-collecting system in the six
heim districts to purchase opium from the cultivators at fixed prices.
For every mow of poppy land the cultivator should sell 100 tecks of raw
opium to the monopoly agents. Opium addicts within the border of the
puppet regime are not allowed to reduce their amount of opium consumption.
Any slight offence on the part of opium growers or opium addicts is se-
verely dealt with. Any opium cultivator has been deprived because of
mixing other ingredients with the opium sold to the Monopoly Bureau.
Further in regard to the opium situation in Suiyuan, a thoroughly reliable foreign source states that opium is being cultivated there this year on the largest scale ever - as formerly stated, under compulsion by the Japanese authorities. (Please see reports of May 27th and June 3rd).

The Suiyuan production in a manner takes the place of the former tremendous cultivation in Kansu, where now regular crops have superseded the white poppy. The Suiyuan farmers, although many of them would rather produce grain owing to the food shortage, were first encouraged, early this year,
the Japanese authorities took the form of pamphlets dropped over the Chinese farm lands from aeroplanes, exhorting the farmers to grow poppy; the distribution of free seed for the raising of opium plants; and the extending of easy facilities for transporting the opium to Kweihwa, where a large number of shops, run by Chinese, receive the product for reshipment to Kalgan, which is still the main center through which the opium of the "Mengchihang" region passes. There are approximately forty such shops now in Kweihwa. The Japanese do not exact any special taxes from the poppy-growing farmers, only the ordinary land-tax which they would have to pay anyway. The farmers receive $4 per ounce of opium delivered to the Kweihwa shops—the dollar in this case being the "Mengchihang" dollar, which is on a par with the Federal Reserve Bank dollar used in North China.

The poppy capsules are being cut just at this time, July.
My informant said he had no idea where the Suiyuan opium goes from Japanese hands at Kalgan, but it is his opinion that the production in the general Mongolian area is so huge that the drug must, in large measure, be destined for export. It is the Chinese living in Suiyuan, Charhar, etc., not the Mongols, who produce opium. The Mongols, for one thing, do not have the confidence of the Japanese, and vice versa.

Opium sells in Peiping for $18 to $24 per ounce (FRB dollars). How openly it is dispensed may be expressed by pointing out that the famous Tung An Shih Ch'ang, or Morrison Street Market, where many foreigners go, has a public smoking den, which any passerby may inspect, adjoining a big restaurant.
SHANGHAI, CHINA

July 28, 1936.

Commissioner of Customs,
Division of Customs Agents,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested departments copies of a report entitled: "Japan's Investment Policy in North China."

Respectfully,

[Signature]

Treasury Attaché,
Table I. Oils sold in certain, USA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>corn oil</td>
<td>2.25 lbs</td>
<td>$2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olive oil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweet corn</td>
<td>10 lbs</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table IV. Drugs sold at other periods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Time of Sale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sulfa</td>
<td>250 cc</td>
<td>June, 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sodium</td>
<td>180 cc</td>
<td>October, 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their drugs</td>
<td>10 cc</td>
<td>August, 1924</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During the time that Dr. Long (K) held office as mayor of Hopkins, Ohio, drug supervision work was strictly carried out with drug administration by the President (Mr. W.), head of the...
Five to eight years imprisonment
Over four years imprisonment
  three "  60
  two "  80

On May 1st the residents' inspection service for the suppression of opium was established with Mr. Tai and (-family name) as the head, and the suppression of offenders of the 5th grade may cancel the service to be annulled and replaced by the Resident-Inspector General Inspection Bureau with Mr. Chi Kin (family name), Commander of Finance in the Resident-Inspector General Council, in charge. There are five license opium firms in Shaping and thirty-eight in Tsinan. Formerly the opium shops were allowed to offer smoking conveniences for the addicts, but the suppression of the Resident-Inspector General Inspection Bureau put an end to this practice. However, this regulation is restricted to only Chinese-opium shops, Japanese or European shops being free to do as they like in defiance of Chinese laws.

The possession of conditions in trading may be seen from the following cases which took place in one day.

1. A person assisted his master but his master refused to send him home to report. His wife went to see his master and first met a stranger. By this means the master forgot a part of money from the letter to whom the wife was later married. After the marriage, the wife told the truth to her second husband because of his love for her. A litigation followed as a direct result.
The Honorable
The Secretary of State

Washington

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the Department's instruction of August 29, 1940, file 631.114/6.30.02, and enclose a photostatic copy of an item which appeared in the August 29, 1940 edition of the Christian
NO. 77.

THE FOREIGN SERVICE
OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
AMERICAN CONSULATE
Tainan, China, December 9, 1940.

SUBJECT: CULTIVATION, SALE AND USE OF OPIUM IN THE TAINAN CONSULAR DISTRICT.

...
Please monitor, concerning the cultivation of the opium poppy in North China. The Department desires to receive from this office any information on this subject which may become available from time to time.

In as much as, under instructions from the Treasury, the narcotic situation in the various consular districts is dealt with briefly in the Monthly Political Reports prepared by consular offices in China and in view of the necessity of the information available locally on the subject, this office has not recently submitted any separate reports in the premises but has merely included such data as has come to its attention in its Monthly Political Reports (copies of which are regularly sent to the Department).

The information which has become available to the Consulate, however, and which has been included in its
Monthly political reports during the current year, tend in general to substantiate the statements made in the article published by the Christian Science Monitor. For convenient reference, the pertinent sections of the reports in question are quoted below:

**Monthly Political Report for March 1940:**

"Aside from the 'face-saving' feature of the gesture, the 'provincial government's' order, issued in March, prohibiting the cultivation of the opium poppy is apparently designed merely to facilitate the collection of 'opium cultivation taxes' on land used for growing poppies by providing the tax collectors with the necessary legal weapon with which to enforce their demands. The order does not abolish the 'opium cultivation tax' of local J18 per acre, nor does it affect the importation, sale and use of opium under a license-taxation system."

**Monthly Political Report for April 1940:**

"The quasi-official press recently carried an article from which the following is extracted:

"As"
As a result of investigation it has been found by the provincial government that in spite of repeated instructions prohibiting the cultivation of opium poppies the area under cultivation has actually increased over that of last year. For the fundamental suppression of opium cultivation new regulations covering the procedure for such suppression have been drafted and circulated among the various registrars. It is to be understood that the action taken is not an attempt at the raising of funds or the increase of tax collection but a measure for the extermination of the opium evil.

The last sentence quoted above reminds me of the proverbial small boy’s denial of having stolen the plums before being accused thereof.

“Foreign travellers report that the cultivation of opium poppies is confined very largely to the Japanese-controlled areas of Shantung in addition to which information refers to the current statement on page 8 of this office’s monthly political report for March 1942.”

*Monthly political report for May 1942:*

“Latest reports indicate that the only flourishing crop in the district is the opium poppy. A resident in Tsingtao, Shantung, reports:

‘Only one crop is in good shape, and that is the poppy plant for opium. I have seen so much of it in all my years in China put together as we see this year. Our city is surrounded with it, even to inside the suburbs. Throughout the country, wherever one turns, one sees the fields in full bloom. It is all irrigated and hasn’t suffered from the drought.’

From Weihai, on the Tsingtao-Tsinan railway, comes the following report from an American sailor:

‘I have seen the poppy is being extensively cultivated... I have seen that with my own eyes.’

“It is reliably reported that because of severe criticism in Chinese circles the puppet Governor has seriously tried to curb the cultivation of opium, but that he was opposed (and it goes without saying, successfully) by the Special Service Section of the Japanese Army. That the Japanese military are partial to opium addicts in the selection of puppet officials is obvious from the number of smokers of ‘big tobacco’ now holding public office.

“It is further reported that new measures encouraging the cultivation of the opium poppy and providing for the payment of taxes in connection therewith have been devised by the Kanto Min Hui and that they will be carried into effect in the near future.”

*Monthly political report for May 1942:*)
"The following is a free translation of an article which appeared in the June 28th edition of the quasi-official Peking Daily:

"For the extermination of the opium poppy in the various districts, stern regulations have been prescribed and promulgated to the people through the magistrates. Officials have also been dispatched to the various districts to conduct personal investigations and report in cooperation with the magistrates. On June 28th a meeting of the investigators was held at the provincial government headquarters, at which they reported that aside from the poppies destroyed, three remaining were withered from drought. Being poor farmers, the growers were not in a position to replant the poppies under cultivation with other crops and were not delinquent in infringing the regulations. In the case of the growers, the growers of opium poppies voluntarily reported their illegal deeds and implored the authorities to reduce the punishment, pleading that their misdemeanour would not be repeated next year. In the light of the above situation and as a result of discussions with the parties concerned, it was believed that if a fine of $500 to $1,000 per acre were to be imposed in accordance with the prescribed regulations, it would be exceedingly difficult for the people to bear the burden. Consequently, a reduction of the fines was recommended.

"Under the above-mentioned circumstances Governor T'ang made the proposal that a fine of $100 be imposed on the growers of opium poppies for each plot of land where the poppies had not been destroyed. Officials would be dispatched again to conduct a second investigation. In case opium poppies secretly cultivated and not reported to the authorities were discovered, a fine of $500 would be imposed on the growers for each plot of land and the competent magistrate would be punished appropriately. The proposal was passed by the 185th Political Council and will be promulgated through the magistrates. Each grower of opium poppies discovered next year will be punished in accordance with the 280th article of the Criminal Code."

(1. Article 280 of the Criminal Code provides for deprivation of civil rights as punishment for certain crimes.)

"This reduction of 'fines' for the cultivation of the opium poppy from local $500 to $100 per plot to local $100 to $500 per plot would seem to be an encouragement to growers of the plant. It is not believed that any serious effort to curb or to prevent the cultivation of the opium poppy is likely to be made by the Japanese-directed 'Provincial Governments' next year or at any time during its reign. It is significant that, according to foreign observers, the poppy is not extensively grown outside the Japanese-controlled areas of this vascular district."

Monthly political review 25 June 1941

"The following is a free translation of an article which appeared in the June 28th edition of the quasi-official Peking Daily:

"For the extermination of the opium poppy in the various districts, stern regulations have been prescribed and promulgated to the people through the magistrates. Officials have also been dispatched to the various districts to conduct personal investigations and report in cooperation with the magistrates. On June 28th a meeting of the investigators was held at the provincial government headquarters, at which they reported that aside from the poppies destroyed, three remaining were withered from drought. Being poor farmers, the growers were not in a position to replant the poppies under cultivation with other crops and were not delinquent in infringing the regulations. In the case of the growers, the growers of opium poppies voluntarily reported their illegal deeds and implored the authorities to reduce the punishment, pleading that their misdemeanour would not be repeated next year. In the light of the above situation and as a result of discussions with the parties concerned, it was believed that if a fine of $500 to $1,000 per acre were to be imposed in accordance with the prescribed regulations, it would be exceedingly difficult for the people to bear the burden. Consequently, a reduction of the fines was recommended.

"Under the above-mentioned circumstances Governor T'ang made the proposal that a fine of $100 be imposed on the growers of opium poppies for each plot of land where the poppies had not been destroyed. Officials would be dispatched again to conduct a second investigation. In case opium poppies secretly cultivated and not reported to the authorities were discovered, a fine of $500 would be imposed on the growers for each plot of land and the competent magistrate would be punished appropriately. The proposal was passed by the 185th Political Council and will be promulgated through the magistrates. Each grower of opium poppies discovered next year will be punished in accordance with the 280th article of the Criminal Code."

(1. Article 280 of the Criminal Code provides for deprivation of civil rights as punishment for certain crimes.)

"This reduction of 'fines' for the cultivation of the opium poppy from local $500 to $100 per plot to local $100 to $500 per plot would seem to be an encouragement to growers of the plant. It is not believed that any serious effort to curb or to prevent the cultivation of the opium poppy is likely to be made by the Japanese-directed 'Provincial Governments' next year or at any time during its reign. It is significant that, according to foreign observers, the poppy is not extensively grown outside the Japanese-controlled areas of this vascular district."
Monthly, opium report for August 1940:

"A local foreign businessman estimates the volume of opium sales in Shanghai at $11 million monthly. This drug is being consumed by the middle and upper classes, as it is priced beyond the means of the average salaried (or laboring) man. But even the latter may have his own narcotic thrills, often in their own home, since he is able to obtain at prices within his means heroin and other drugs, on the sale of which the livelihood of hundreds of Japanese and Korean residents of this city is wholly or partially dependent."

Monthly, opium report for November 1940:

"The following information and comment on the opium situation in Shanghai was obtained from a reliable source:

amount of opium seized by Shanghai authorities during the period January 1 to November 30, 1940 .......................... $62,097.27

Number of shops selling raw opium in Shanghai and elsewhere in Shantung, excluding Taipings and Shaojia .......................... 89

Number of shops selling opium paste in Shanghai and elsewhere in Shantung, excluding Taipings and Shaojia .......................... 108

Quantity of raw opium imported at Shanghai from Taipings during first 11 months of 1940, expressed in shih ounces"............. 242,116

Quantity of raw opium imported at Shanghai from Tientsin during first 11 months of 1940, expressed in shih ounces .......................... 21,182

Quantity of raw opium imported at Shanghai from various districts in Shantung during first 11 months of 1940, expressed in shih ounces .......................... 91,440

Current price paid for raw opium imported from Tientsin per shih ounce; $13.00

Current price paid for raw opium imported from various districts in Shantung per shih ounce .......................... $20.00

Federal reserve bank $1.00 equals 0.970977.

1 shih ounce equals 1,102 ounces avdpoids.

"Governor" T'ien's opium-suppression policy, in which he is said to be sincere, has proved a failure. The consolidated tax bureau here has been instructed by the "opium-suppression bureau" in Tientsin (a branch of which will be established in Shanghai on January 1, 1941) to issue decrees permitting the people to plant opium freely. Further interference with their livelihood, it is said, could lead to economic disaster."

---
in as such as his so-called opium-suppression policy lacked the approval of the Japanese and consequently never got beyond the talking stage.

"Now that the 'North China opium association' has been established in Peiping, all the shops selling opium in Tainan are to be re-organized and incorporated into that association (or monopoly). The local shops are to contribute $1,100,000 as capital investment in the association, of which $1,000,000 has already been remitted."

Information on the narcotic situation which may become available to this office in the future will form the subject of separate despatches to the Department.

Respectfully yours,

Carl C. Hawthorne,
American Vice Consul.

All 4
C:KCC/kec

Original and 4 copies to Department,
Copies to Embassies, Peiping and Shanghai.
CONFIDENTIAL

Attention: Customs Agency Service

The Secretary of State presents his compliments to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury and, referring to this Department's letter of March 4, 1941, encloses herewith, in duplicate, for the confidential information of the Treasury Department, a copy of despatch no. 92, dated March 28, 1941, from the American Consulate at Tainan in regard to the
narcotics situation in Shantung.

Enclosure:

From Consulate, Tsinan, no. 92, March 28, 1941, in duplicate.
THE FOREIGN SERVICE
OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AMERICAN CONSULATE
Tainan, China, March 29, 1941.

SUBJECT: 2,000 MOW OF OPium POPPIES GROWING
IN BUT ONE OF SHANTUN'S 105 COUNTIES.
TAINAN OPium ADDICTS TO REGISTER.
JAPANESE ARMY PROFITS FROM SALE OF
HEROIN TO CHINESE PUPPET TROOPS.
THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE

WASHINGTON

SIR:

Supplementing the Consulate's despatch no. 87 of
February 4, 1941, subject: "Under Proclamation of Japanese
Army Cultivation of Opium Poppy in Shantung continues"

Despite
Despite Apparently Sincere Efforts of "Governor" to Suppress the Evil, I have the honor to report that during a recent inspection trip conducted in Lich'eng Heien (the county in which Tsinan is situated) by "Governor" T'ANG Yang-tu, it was discovered that 2,800 mow of land is devoted to the cultivation of the opium poppy, including 1,100 mow of so-called illegal poppies, i.e., land planted to poppies the revenue tax on which has not been paid to the "Provincial Government". It was found that the tax has in fact been collected from the farmers by the "Magistrate" of Lich'eng, Mr. SHUI Ching-liao. The latter has accordingly been arrested at the instance of the "Governor" on the charge of embezzling Government funds. Mr. Shui's trial is now pending in the Shantung Provincial High Court, but it is understood
that certain Japanese authorities (who probably had a share in the spoils) are exercising their influence in his behalf.

At any rate, it has been definitely disclosed that 2,900 mow of land is planted to the opium poppy in but one of Shantung's 105 counties (excluding the Special Municipalities of Tsingtao and Chefoo).

Opium addicts to register by April 1, 1941.

The following is a translation of a notice which appeared in today's edition of the semi-official SHANTUNG HSIIN MIN PAO, on the above subject:

"In as much as the time limit (April 1, 1941) for the registration of opium addicts is soon to be reached, the Chief of the Opium Suppression Bureau at Tainan, Mr. Li Tsung-han, is having leaflets printed to advise opium addicts in Tainan to register in compliance with regulations. As 1 mow equals 1/6 acre, prescribed..."
prescribed by such regulations opium addicts above 50, if identified by the competent police office, may go direct to the Opium Suppression Office for registration, while those above 30 and below 50 must first go to a hospital to be examined. If the addict is proved by the doctor to have acquired the habit of smoking opium on account of illness, the former will then be permitted to register with the doctor's certificate."

The Consulate does not believe that any great difficulty will be experienced by opium addicts, regardless of age, sex or condition, in securing registration certificates legalizing their use of opium upon payment of the prescribed fees and taxes. The registration measure is thought to have been designed merely to insure the collection by the "Opium Suppression Bureau" of the maximum revenue.

Japanese may profit through sale of heroin to renegade Chinese troops.
Reports from reliable foreign sources indicate that the use of heroin by the renegade Chinese troops cooperating with the Japanese forces is widespread, particularly among those in northeastern Shantung. The sale of heroin adulterated with flour is being sponsored by and engaged in primarily for the profit of the Japanese Army. It is made available in "doses" costing "Federal Reserve Bank" $5.00", and is consumed by addicts by burning and inhaling the fumes. A single addict is capable of consuming as much as FMB $45.00 worth of this adulterated heroin in a single day, it is said. Thus the people of northeastern Shantung are being indiscriminately robbed by these puppet Chinese troops (or "second devils", as they are called by their fellow countrymen) to satisfy their lust for heroin and to provide funds for the Japanese *FMB $1.00 equals about U.S. 80.00.**
military.

Respectfully yours,

Carl O. Hawthorne,
American Vice Consul.

811.4/BW
CM: KCC/KCC

Original and 4 copies to Department,
Copy to Embassy, Peiping,
Copy to Embassy, Chungking.
Attention: Customs Agency Service

The Secretary of State presents his compliments to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury and encolses herewith, for the information of the Treasury Department, in duplicate, a copy of despatch no. 69, dated February 26, 1941, from the American Consulate at Tsingtao, in regard to the narcotic situation in
Shantung.

Enclosure:

From Consulate, Tsingtao,
no. 69, February 26, 1941,
in duplicate.

jan
Tsingtao, China, February 26, 1941.

New Opium Prohibition Bureau Inaugurated
Subject at Tsingtao. Criticism of Enforcement
of Opium Restrictions.

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to report the inauguration
on February 1, 1941, of the Tsingtao branch of the
Opium Prohibition Bureau. This is a branch of the
General Bureau of Opium Prohibition established at
Peiping by the North China Political Council to replace the opium suppression organizations formerly established in this area by the Chinese National Government. In the interim opium matters have been handled by the Opium Prohibition Section of the Consolidated Tax Bureau. According to the newspaper report this new bureau will strictly eliminate "illegal" traffic in and smoking of opium in this area, and in connection therewith branch offices will be established in various neighboring towns.

The director of the Tsingtao Branch Bureau is Mr. Liu Yueh-lou (劉越樓), a native of Hupch Province.
province. He is described as having formerly served as Chief of the Bureau of Personnel of the old Peiping Government, Inspector General of Opium Prohibition in Juiyuan, and more recently Division Chief of the Provisional Government at Peiping. He is 42 years of age.

It is believed that the purpose behind this reorganization of the opium prohibition organization is to increase revenue rather than any desire to curb the use of opium.

As of possible interest there is enclosed a copy of the translation of an article which appeared in the "Little Critic" column of the Ta Tsingtao Pao of February 13, 1941, in which the narcotics situation at Tsingtao is criticized. As this news-
paper is Japanese owned and as the article was most likely written by a Japanese, it possibly indicates that even the local Japanese residents are not in favor of the present narcotics policy of the Japanese authorities.

Respectfully yours,

Paul W. Meyer,
American Consul.

Enclosure:
1. Translation of article dated February 13, 1941.

911.4
M:\ml

Original and three copies to the Department.
The most prosperous business at present is being done by the prepared opium shops in town. They need no advertising; they need no recommendations of well-known people. Day in and day out, a constant stream of customers flows through the doors of these well-patronized places. The shop owners and the waiters are busy all the time. So many opium shops which were originally registered as third class have been promoted to second class and second class shops have been re-registered as first class shops. There have also been third class shops which have skipped the second-class registration and jumped right to first-class rating. This fact gives all of us some idea as to how the opium shops have been prospering.

Let us try to analyze the different elements of the customers who patronize these shops. In all fairness, most of them are merchants. But, there is also an alarming number of public functionaries, young men barely over twenty and women in the bloom of youth. The pity is that in the absence of accurate statistics, we are unable to tell the exact number of these "smoking gentlemen".
According to regulations in force in North China, people under age 30 are not allowed to smoke opium. The regulations also provide that public functionaries, teachers and leaders of the people are not allowed to smoke opium. Therefore, I always carry a sick heart for those public functionaries and those young men and women who tread the floors of the opium dens. If our officials should take the matter more seriously, and act according to their own words, what would happen.

Translated by: CML
SHANGHAI, CHINA

January 15, 1937,

Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D.C.

Sir,

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested departments copies of a report entitled: "Japanese Trade Smuggling Opium in Tungchow and Tientsin."

Respectfully,

[Signature]

[Title, etc.]

[Address]
JAPANESE DIPLOMATIC MISSION IN TUNHSAH AND RELATIONS

Prior to the establishment of the puppet government of Henan, narcotic drugs were mostly transported to Peiping from Tungsou. At present, Tungsou (A DA) is another source of the narcotic drugs consumed in Peiping. Both the Inagaki Company (IA 6 A A) in Caragac (Y 4 A) and the Tomura Company (A 6 A 6 A) in Caragac (Y 4 A) have their branches opened in the city of Tungsou. The branch of the former company is located at Ching-Shan-Chao-Ho Road (A A 6 A 6 A A) while that of the latter is in the Union Government Street (A A 6 A 6 A A). The drugs produced in the manufacture of these two companies are now on sale in their respective branches.

The Japanese and Korean families residing in the Yang Fo District (Y 4 A A A) and Banm Pan District (A A 6 6 A A) of most often received the opium and all drug traffickers. In the past, they sold drugs to the people between Peiping and Tungsou. But the establishment of the branch of the Inagaki and Tomura companies has induced them to come to Tungsou.

Because of being frequently denounced by the Peiping government authorities, the Japanese and Korean families have at last organized a drug smuggling arms and solicited protection from the officials of the Japanese mission in Nien Chia. Then the Japanese troops in Tungsou were commanded to Peiping, large quantities of drugs were brought by them in order to avoid arrest by Chinese police. A record of 80% of the profit of the drugs was granted to the troops by the mission after the drugs were transported to Peiping.

The said drugs were transported in freight train of Tungsou during the month of September 1936. The drug in Peiping called "Yan To Branch Club" (A A 6 A 6 6 6 A A) was located in a building of the Japanese mission.
In the literature, the term "sand clubs" (.navigate) is often used to denote the "shady" side of certain drug deals. The members of the clubs are no other than the street-wise and "green" drug merchants. A membership fee of five dollars per month is payable by every member. A percentage of 3% of the profit made from the illicit trade is collected as club funds. The "Mister Tackled" (navigate) and "Mr. Tackled" (navigate) are the members of the said group in Tanga and Kilwa respectively.
TO THE COMMISSIONER:

TWO CHINESE AS "BIG BOSSES" OF HEROIN DISPENSING TRAFFIC IN GREATER PEIPING

Two influential Chinese, Liu Sheng-san (廖夢三) and Chang Meng-ching (常邊卿), at present control the numerous heroin dens operated in Peiping by Chinese. Both Liu and Chang are natives of Hopei Province and both deserted the opium business because of the Japanese monopolizing that trade. They have now found heroin highly lucrative, according to well-informed Chinese. They, having excellent connections with the Japanese, dispense to Chinese permission to operate heroin dens in Peiping and arrange
for "protection." It is reported that no Chinese may operate a heroin
establishment within the Peiping municipality without the collaboration of
one of the two. Liu and Chang are the "bosses" of the heroin retail trade.

The reported method employed is as follows: The Chinese who wants to
open a heroin place applies to either Liu or Chang. Liu or Chang intro-
duces a Japanese, who becomes a sort of partner of the Chinese in the
traffic; the Japanese arranges for the purchase of heroin from the factory
and for protection. They rent a house together but register separately
with the police, the Chinese usually describing himself as a tenant or boarder
or servant of the Japanese. The two occupy different portions of the den.
The customer buys the heroin from the Japanese and then goes to the part
occupied by the Chinese to smoke it—the Chinese acts as a sort of host and
gets further supplies of the drug if wanted, usually through a small opening
in the partition separating the two parts of the den. Addicts who have no
cash with which to pay for their heroin consumption sometimes bring valuables
or articles of clothing, which the Chinese partner appraises. The latter
acts as pawnbroker but passes the goods on to the Japanese for disposal as
such articles are frequently stolen.
If the Japanese partner absconds, Liu or Cheng compensates the Chinese partner for any loss incurred. If the den is raided (which very rarely happens, and only through mistake), and the Chinese partner is arrested, the Japanese, with Liu or Cheng, will arrange for the release of the Chinese.

On the other hand, if a Chinese should be foolish enough to operate a heroin den without paying protection-money to Liu or Cheng, the place is certain to be raided and the conductor does not get off easily. It is said that the two “bosses” regularly supply the police with the addresses of such unorthodox dens. Accounts of raids occasionally published by the local newspapers deal with such independent places.

Liu and Chang also are said to make a good deal of money by supplying heroin to retailers in the countryside about Peiping, where Chinese communist troops make it hard for heroin factories to exist.

It is reported that the Japanese Consular Police give protection to Japanese
and Koreans engaged in the heroin trade. Such dealers, if they violate regu-
lations by selling the drug to Japanese or in any other way, may be arrested
by the Consular Police without, however, their business being interrupted. A
fine usually gets them off.

Japanese, as well as Chinese, are reported to be seeking the "good offices"
of bosses, Chang and Liu in setting established in the heroin trade.
I, Sumura MOTOYA, used to travel between Japan and China since my childhood. My last trip (from Japan to China) was in November 1937. I had been in the army for 25 years, and since the Commandant of the 15th Division at Kobe, I was not included in the so-called 'Vice-Chairman of the People's Association.' When the 15th Division was deactivated, I was moved to the 1st Division at Kobe. In April, 1938, I was ordered to China to serve on the Provincials Special Service Board, G62, Japanese Special Service Corps, under General Kitai, the Chief of the said Board, and the Board was re-organized, to become the Police Office of the 2nd Army, with Kitai as the Liaison Chief. I then worked under him. From March, 1940 to March, 1941, I myself was made the Liaison Chief of the said Office.

The Special Service Board was completely organized by the Army, while its successor, I-4-I, had all the administrative departments of the Japanese Government pulled together, with the responsibility to transmit the order of the Japanese Government to the puppet Governments in occupied areas with the purpose of effective control.

The so-called "Han-Kin-Tai" (for People's Association) was created according to the definite instructions of the Headquarters of Japanese Forces in South China in 1937. The Chairman of the so-called "Provincial Government" at that time was made the Chairman of the said Association, while Japanese, by the name of KDO, Sitano, was made the Vice-Chairman. The original purpose of this Association was to make known to the people that the policies of the puppet Government were, and to transmit to the puppet Government that the people thought. But, later, its main line were drawn upon political and economic affairs.

Since the beginning of the "pre-Japanese Conflict in 1937", the Army leaders, namely Gen. Tsuchida, Gen. Tani, Gen. Funaki, and Gen. Oka (the successive Commanders-in-Chiefs of the Japanese Forces in South China) all strongly urged the persecution of the Han in China. But the war against the US and Great Britain was advocated by KDO.

Under the puppet Government, opium could be openly sold and bought under the control of the so-called "Opium Suppression Board" which Japanese Special Commissioners participated. On the other hand, the Japanese Headquarters did issue orders to the effect that no Japanese whoresewer was permitted to enter opium dens or to smoke opium.
The statement above was voluntarily made by myself, after the interview with Mr. David Elten Buton, of the International Protection Union, on Oct. 25th, 1913, in the presence of Mr. E. J. Impe- 
bert, of the Inter-Union, Ltd., in your City, the Secretary to 
the Chinese Government in the Inter-Union; Mr. Warren, and 
Mr. Valerie Trude, of the U.S. Government. The statement was recorded by 
Mr. Henry Gilman, after recording, was read by myself and submitted 
by myself to Mr. Warren, without any alteration.

(Signed) Samuel Morton

Dated: Nov. 25th, 1913
"SIGNED STATEMENT OF WITNESS, Kuo Yu-San

"I was the Manager of the Sin-Yi-Tsan, Peiping, from May 1944 to January 1945. As far as I know, there were in Peiping, during the Japanese occupation, around 247 opium dens, 22,000 registered or licensed opium addicts, 80,000 unregistered opium addicts, and 100,000 people who usually come to smoke opium. Opium was not sold openly prior to the Marco-Polo Bridge Incident. Just a few months after Japanese occupation, the sale of opium was legalized, during the period of so-called Local Maintenance Association. Those who entered into the business of establishing opium dens were required to get license, at the beginning from the Bureau of Taxation on Tobacco and Fire, and later from the Board of Opium Suppression. The said Board secured its stock from the Feng-Hiang Opium Corporation. The Opium Dens in Peiping were classified into Class A, B and C. The Sin-Yi-Tsan Opium Den, of which I was once the Manager, belonged to Class B. Each month, a sum of $100 F.R.B. (currency under the puppet Government) had to be paid, later it was gradually increased up to $1,200 F.R.B. per month. Class A opium dens had to pay double, and Class C paid only one half of it.

"All opium dens received orders from the Japanese Gendarmes through the Guild that no Japanese was allowed to smoke opium there. From time to time, Japanese Gendarmes used to drop in and search. If any Japanese were found to be there smoking opium, he would be immediately thrown out, sometimes even giving him severe beating, and the manager would be severely warned that such cases should never occur again.

"Before Japanese occupation, the opium addicts in Peiping were rather few and they smoked opium in their homes only. The number of addicts after the occupation must be ten times more than the addicts before the occupation.

"The Board of Opium Suppression, under the domination of Japanese advisor therein, was not to suppress opium at all, but to legalize the selling of opium.

"Though there were Chinese who participated in the Meng-kiang Opium Corporation, but the Japanese had everything in control. I did not know much about the said corporation, since the den under my management bought opium from the Guild and had no direct contact with the said Corporation."

DOC. 1707
"The above statement are all facts, for which I will stand as witness and am willing to receive any due penalty for falsehood found therein.

Name: (Signed and sealed) Kuo Yu-San
Sex: male
Age: 30
Address: Address (Signed and sealed) Kuo Yu-San

Occupation: Address (Signed and sealed) Kuo Yu-San

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him and was acknowledged by him as correct.

Investigator: (signed) Henry Chui
Chinese Division, IPS

Date 22 March 1946, at the Peking Hotel, Peiping

"I was an employee at the Jubg-Fa Opium Den, in Peiping, since September 1943. I hereby testify that the above statement made by Kuo Yu-San, the ex-manager of the Sin-Yi-Tsan Opium Den, concerning the open selling of opium under Japanese occupation, is a statement of facts. I am willing to receive any due penalty for falsehood found in the said statement as a witness who falsely testified.

Name: (signed and sealed) Kung Hai-Ting
Sex: male
Age: 48
Native place: Tso-Chang Hsien, Hopei Province
Address: 5, Pei-Chi-An, Outer 2nd District

Before making the statement, the above named was told the meaning of signing an affidavit, and the punishment for malicious accusation and false testimony. After the statement was made, it was shown and read to him, and was acknowledged by him as correct.

Investigator: (signed) Henry Chui
Chinese Division, IPS

Date 22 March 1946, at the Peking Hotel, Peiping
DCC. 10, 1911

DR. LEO MODAL, D.S., D.D.S.
5, Hataken Street
Peking, China

22 March 1946

I, Leo-modal, do certify that I am a native of Austria and came to China on 20 March 1925. I was in Shanghai for about two months and then came to Peking and have resided in and practiced my profession of dentistry in Peking since that time.

During the period of my residence in Peking up until the surrender of Japan opiates was openly sold in Peking with the consent of the Japanese controlled government. Heroin was also sold. The opium trade was open and catered to the Chinese. So far as the government could enforce the rule opium was not sold to Japanese. I am advised that even the hospitals gave morphine very freely to the Chinese patients—a practice not applied to other patients.

It was perfectly obvious that the open sale of opium in China was approved and sponsored by the Japanese government for the purpose of weakening and undermining the strength of the Chinese people.

/s/ Leo-Modal
Dr. LEO MODAL, D.S.
Dental Surgeon
Peking, 5, Hataken Street

The foregoing statement was made by Dr. Leo Modal transcribed as signed in my presence this 23rd day of March 1946 at Peking, China.

/s/ David Alston Sutton, Associate Counsel, International Prosecution Section, Tokyo.
(1) Conditions prevailed during the period of the enory.

A. Number of Opium Dens: 247

Note Pursuant to the decision of the National Government in 1930 on the policy of opium suppression, to the regulations governing the measures for suppression and to the orders for its suppression in specified periods and for the riddance of smoking habits within certain time-limits, the local authorities had, up to March in 1939, made good progress in carrying out the reforms when the suppression was almost completed. After the July 7th Incident, the Japanese reversed the policy of the National Government by liberalizing opium smoking whereby 247 opium dens were licensed with doors thrown wide open to smokers whether or not they possessed permits and regardless of their ages. As a result the number of smokers increased day by day.

B. Opium Addicts

a. Number of licensed smokers 230,000
b. Number of non-licensed smokers 80,000
c. Number of casual smokers 100,000

Note The bogus regime encouraged opium smoking by the establishment of numerous opium dens in the central and convenient localities, thus enabling it to issue licenses to 23,000 smokers aside from some 80,000 unlicensed smokers. The number of casual smokers was more than the total of the former, making a daily total of some 200,000.

C. Quantity of opium consumed daily amounts to 3,000 'liang' (Chinese ounces)

Note This quantity is taken from the estimated official figures of the daily sale of the licensed opium dens, exclusive of what the opium merchants clandestinely transported and sold which was about ten times as much. The quantity of daily consumption may therefore be taken as amounting to as much as 30,000 'liang' a day.

D. Sources of poisonous drugs.

b. The Raw Opium Guild.
c. The Opium Dens Guild.
d. The Opium Dens.
e. The Ready Made Opium Companies.
Note: "With the exception of the Mongolian Border Association ( ), the above-mentioned organs were all formed under the auspices of the "Peking Opium Suppression Sub-Bureau." The functions of The Raw Opium Guild and The Opium Dens Guild were to undertake the transportation of opium, The Opium Dens, the sale of raw opium, The Ready Made Opium Companies, the sale of prepared opium, while the main sources of supply came from the Mongolian Border Association under the control of the bogus governments of Mongolia which were backed and encouraged by the Japanese to plant opium. The transportation and sale of heroin and morphine were mainly undertaken by the Japanese and Korean ronins whose business it was to supply the Chinese with these drugs, thus making those who became impoverished through smoking opium turn into dope fiends.

(2) Conditions since the inauguration of the present municipality.

A. Quantities of opium, heroin, white powder, etc. seized and burnt.

a. Heroin 104,604 liang
b. White powder 57,825 liang
c. Opium 9,958,855.43 liang

Note: All the above-mentioned poisonous drugs were burned on 16 January 1946, in Tung Tan Li PinChang ( ) in obedience to telegraphic orders from President Chiang. Representatives of the related authorities, schools, churches, foreign and local communities were invited to supervise the public burning. After that, quantities of other poisonous drugs consisting of raw opium 100,75 ling, ready made opium 236.37 liang, opium ashes 203,268 liang, opium bulbs 7 liang, white powder 2 liang were seized and are now waiting to be burned.

B. Steps to enforce suppression.

Note: By order of President Chiang the suppression is to be completed by March 20, 1946 and the municipal government has already ordered the Bureau of Police, Bureau of Social Affairs, and Bureau of Public Health to make effective plan. The measures adopted are as follows:

1. Publicity
2. Registration and Investigation of Addicts
3. Examination of Addicts
4. Prosecution of Narcotics Addicts
5. Curing of Addicts of Habit
6. Instruction of Addicts
7. Examination of Addicts

The above measures are to be gradually enforced.
C. Conditions prevailing in carrying out the Suppression Measures

1. Number of registered smokers 5,501

Note The above addicts have been registered between 10 Feb. and 6 Mar. 1946 when the Bureau of Social Affairs instructed the Chief of Peo ( ) and Chia ( ) to conduct in cooperation with the Bureau of Police and of Public Health investigations and registrations of the addicts whose names appeared in the registration book of addicts of the puppet Peking Opium Suppression Bureau.

2. Number of addicts under treatment for curing 5,501

Note Following the inauguration of the present municipal government all the 247 opium dens licensed by the bogus regime were closed by order. Addicts who have voluntarily given up smoking opium as a result of the rigorous suppressing measures amount to several tens of thousands. Those casual addicts have already cured themselves. The number of addicts who are now under curing amount as many as 5,501.

3. The number of opium and narcotics treatment hospitals

a. For free treatment 11

Note For convenience of the addicts to be cured the municipal government has established in different parts of the city 11 hospitals to cure poor addicts free of charge and to investigate and examine addict suspects. Each hospital can accommodate 360 persons who are expected to get cured in 15 days under the charge of 3 doctors and 16 nurses. Eight kinds of drugs which are made by the Hsun Pei Medicine Manufacture Co. from the prescription of the National Health Administration, are distributed to the addicts to be cured attention being given to respective their ages, health conditions by each hospital.

b. For Paid Treatment 18

Note These hospitals are set up in the better accommodated hospitals in the city under the auspices of the Bureau of Public Health. While the numbers of the beds in these hospitals differ, the total number of beds is at present 628.

4. The steps to be taken after the expiration of the time-limits in the suppression of opium smoking.

After 20 March 1946 the deadline time-limit for the suppression of opium smoking, all offenders, found guilty of resumed smoking or clandestinely smoking, transporting and selling of opium, will be severely dealt with in accordance with the Regulations governing Suppression of Opium and Narcotics.

22 March 1946

Municipal Government of Peking
November 9th, 1934.

Commissioner of Customs,
Division of Customs Agents,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

According to a report received from our Amoy agent yesterday, a huge transaction in opium is now under negotiation between the Japanese Formosan Government and the opium combine in Amoy, under the leadership of the notorious Paul Yip, Chairman of the Lu Tung Co. (\[\text{\textcircled{C}}\text{\textsuperscript{A}l} \text{\textsuperscript{M}}\]) on the Board of Directors, the main opium agency of the Government Opium Monopoly Bureau of Fukien. This information is the result of a careful observation of the activities of the drug ring by our Amoy agent for the past few weeks. It has also been confirmed by a Japanese friend who is well acquainted in Japanese army circles in Formosa and who happened to travel on the same steamer with Paul Yip on his return trip to Amoy from Formosa recently. In the light of Paul Yip's close relationship with the Japanese during the past months and judging from information received from other channels, the facts as contained in this report submitted by our Amoy agent are believed well founded.
At the invitation of the Japanese authorities of the Formosan Government Opium Monopoly Bureau, Paul Yip paid a visit to Taeihoku with Chen 'heng-fu' (陈恒福), Chairman of the Formosan Association (福 Conduct of Amoy, and a noted racketeer. They left Amoy on the 17th of October per S. S. Hosen Maru (横山丸) and returned from Formosa by the same steamer on the 22nd. Their mission was to negotiate with the Japanese authorities in Formosa regarding the purchase of a big shipment of Persian opium for distribution in South China and also for manufacturing into narcotic drugs. The shipment of Persian opium has been held in Formosa for the past four years on account of diplomatic reasons.

It is reported that as a result of the great decrease in the number of registered opium addicts in Formosa in recent years, the Japanese monopoly authorities planned to have a registration of new addicts in the year 1936 in order to increase the revenue. Before the registration of new addicts took place, the monopoly bureau in Formosa ordered a big shipment of opium from Persia value at Yen 10,000,000.00 to meet the potential increased demand of new registered addicts. It happened, however, that the League of Nations sent a commission of inquiry to the Far East to investigate
Since the Manchurian affair, the Japanese army in Formosa planned to create an atmosphere favorable to their intervention and the ultimate annexation of Fukien Province by buying Chinese traitors and supporting rebellious bandit armies in the interior of the province to act as their tools in disturbing peace and order. This naturally required a big sum of money. At the request of the army authorities, the Japanese Government agreed to sell this big shipment of Persian opium and use the proceeds to finance a military campaign in Fukien. Then General Tu Chi-yun (戊堆) was sent to Fukien shortly after the failure of the regime of the 19th route army, a Japanese army agent by the name of Genki (根木) came to Amoy and plotted with General Tu regarding the creation of a Japanese puppet state in Fukien. He came with big quantities of Persian opium valued over Yen 100,000 which was intended to help Gen. Tu in the re-organization of bandit forces in the interior. The smuggling of this Persian opium by Genki and his men from Formosa into Amoy resulted in several armed conflicts between the Formosan rascals and the Chinese Customs Staff. These incidents are still fresh in the minds of the public. General Tu's treacherous plots were soon discovered by higher authorities. He was subsequently arrested and sent to
Nanchang for execution. Genki, the Japanese army agent also met his death soon afterwards. The whole scheme collapsed in this way.

After the failure of the above scheme, an offer was made to Paul Yip by the Japanese army, through Chen Chang Foo, the notorious Formosan racketeer in Amoy, to sell the above mentioned shipment of Persian opium, which originally cost Yen 10,000,000.00 at the reduced price of Yen 5,000,000.00 for distribution in South China and also for the manufacturing of narcotic drugs. All the conditions relating to this transaction have been agreed upon between both parties. According to the agreement Paul Yip must pay a deposit of Yen 1,000,000.00 in advance and the Japanese will guarantee to deliver the shipment of opium in Amoy by carrying it over in gun boats. The remaining Yen 4,000,000.00 will be paid by the Paul Yip combine in a given length of time. The visit to Formosa was made by Paul Yip under great secrecy. Since his return, he has been busily engaged in consulting with his fellow accomplices and in raising of necessary funds for this transaction. It is believed that aside from business considerations, grave political significance is attached to this opium deal.

Respectfully,

[Signature]

M. R. Nicholson
Treasury Attaché
SHANGHAI, CHINA

April 20th, 1934.

Commissioner of Customs,
Division of Customs Service,
Washington, D.C.

Dear Sir:

This is presented for the information of the Bureau and other interested departments copies of a report entitled "Illicit Opium Traffic and Japanese Camphor Smuggling in China.

Respectfully,

[Signature]

For U.S. Treasury Attaché.

Reels.
the League of Nations for help in applying preventive measures. As a result, the number of opium licenses was reduced to eighty thousand but meanwhile, the large quantity of Russian opium had already reached its destination.

A part of this opium was manufactured into morphine which was later sold in China by dumping methods, but the greater part of it remained untouched. It was not until after the Manchurian Incident that it was decided to sell this opium and appropriate the money for the expenses of Chinese troops to carry on campaigns of agitation. In 1933, the intrigues of Tu Chi-yan (Tu Khi Yan) in Fuzhou were totally frustrated in this way, but after his defeat, the remaining amount of opium was again left unused.

In 1934, three hundred thousand dollars worth of the opium stock was sold to Yen Ching-yan (Yen Chee Yen), the "King of Opium" in Fuzhou, for only one hundred thousand dollars. Nevertheless, an estimate of more than three million yuan in value was still left.

In consideration of the past, this recent arrival of fifty thousand dollars worth of Russian opium in Fuzhou should not be considered only as a case of opium smuggling but also as a prelude to furthering anti-opium activities.

II. Dumping of Russian Opium in Fuzhou.

The Russian red opium is sold at only 2.50 per 100 tael in Fuzhou, the lowest price to be quoted in twenty years. This dumping policy is brought about by two large opium traffickers named Chang and Yen, influential members of the former in Tung (Dou) and Tai
... companies. By means of trapping, they hope to frustrate all competitors and prevent the provincial government from carrying out its new plan for the control of opium sales and transportation.

III. Japan's progressive use of opium.

Owing to geographical conditions and the Japanese drug policy in South China, the opium suppression work in Japan has not yielded any satisfactory results. As the business term of the Manzam Ainos opium monopoly company ( ) will expire very soon, some opium traffickers have tried to open a new company, under the name of Mansa ( ), and thereby promote the reviled opium suppression supervisory bureau to sell two hundred thousand cases of opium per month throughout the province and increase the amount of monthly sales to one hundred and fifty thousand cases three months after business...
Mr. Fisher's message was appreciated.

In order to facilitate the smooth, uninterrupted operation in Peking (9506.5) the use of non-intervention. According to information from reliable sources, the long awaited dispatch of three thousand guns from Peking arrived some days ago and was unloaded correctly at Peking (9506.5) and Shanghai (9506.5). It was also learned that large quantities of ammunition have arrived at Shaoan and Peking (9506.5) together with a large amount of arms and ammunition. Many items shipped from the sale of the Drugs will be appropriated for the purposes of the Peking sanitary council.

V. Japanese and Korean Maritime Frontier to stay in army.

Owing to the unlawful activities of the enemies, and in view
Li, a noted pirate, and Chen, another character of ill repute in Lan-
tou. It has been learned that they are to participate in the puppet
military organization. In March 1942, after a secret talk among the
secretaries of the Japanese Consulate, it was decided that the number
of executive members in the Autonomy Council would be reduced to thir-
teen and the number of executive members in the Committee of Military
Affairs would be unlimited and subject to an increase when necessary.
The office of the Autonomy Council has been removed from the Shang Hin
Hotel in Kulingen to the neighbourhood of the Japanese Consulate.

The financial resources of the Council are of three kinds: (1) the
profit gained from the sale of smuggled goods and drugs, (2) the im-

same tax of the various departments, and (3), the support of Japan.
Large-scale drug companies are planned for establishment in Techeou,
Wen and Wenzee while branches are to be set up in Changshou (¬½¬¼),
Shangchou (¬½¬¾), Chongsho (¬½¬¾) and Putian (¬½¬¾). Opiate, mor-
paine and heroin will constitute the main part of the drugs to be sold.
According to an estimate, from the third month on net profits for each
month will be seventy thousand dollars.

The next day following the Japanese coup d'etat of February 26th, witnessed a suspension of business in the financial market of
Wen. According to information from the Japanese Consulate, the aim
of this coup d'etat was to replace the past cabinet by a military cab-
inet and to carry out far-reaching measures. The young military group of
Japan intend to take the whole of China at one stroke and to prepare
for an immediate war against Soviet Russia so that Japan may be the
only power in Asia.

Most of the foreigners in Fuzhou are owners of brothels, laundries, conning dens and gambling houses and make use of these places to carry on unlawful activities. In view of the frequent protests of the Chinese residents, the Japanese Consulate has made a registration of the foreigners in order to construct a prison. Notice has been given to the effect that any foreigner making trouble in Fuzhou may be arrested by Chinese police and sent to the Consulate for punishment. Imprisonment below three years shall be served in the use prison and that exceeding three years shall be subject to the Governor's Office of Taiwan. Gambling houses were ordered to be closed by the end of February, many of which have been turned into restaurants.

The registration of opium addicts in Fuzhou has been completed with a number exceeding four thousand. According to the regulation, the registered addicts should go to the prepared opium shops to buy prepared opium and then buy it with their licences. However, there are many foreign-owned opium dens where the addicts may go to smoke without licences; hence, the registration work has become a failure. As the local Japanese and Chinese police are making arrangements for joint suppression of these foreign opium dens.

Foreign brothels often hire women of good reputation to be prostitutes, if they decline, threats of death follow. Laundering shops are all run by Chinese women, armed with articles being opened a daily interest rate of one per cent in addition to a subscription, with limited to only one month.

SHANGHAI, CHINA

November 24, 1936

Commissioner of Customs,
Division of Customs Agents,
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report entitled: "Narcotic Drugs Menacing South Pacific."

Respectfully,

[Signature]

Treasury Attaché

[Enclosure]

Enc.
MORPHINE IN TAIWAN.

The morphine sold in Taiwan is principally supplied by the following three Japanese companies: The Cotton (三共) Company, the Orient (大日本) Company and the Hanauma (海南) Company. Over the morphine trafficker carries an order with one of these companies for a certain amount of morphine, it is brought to him at the convenient time. The morphine is brought to him by the small volume of the goods, and is escorted by guards. Very year the Hanauma Company sends a special courier to France to make arrangements with the local morphine traffickers.

The chief agent for Japanese morphine in Taiwan is Lin Ching-mui (林清瑞), a native of China (台中人), and the others in Taiwan are the Chienpo Drug Store (甘寶藥行), the Leihai Drug Store (利海藥行) and the Pinghang Drug Store (平香藥行), all of which were opened by Chien Sze-man (田澤山) and his brother, the former being the vice-chairman of the Foremost Union. Lin Ching-mui was a sub-agent in Colombo (科隆波), Kishan (基山) and Makuen (馬克溫) and has made tremendous profits.

The Japanese have recently opened a morphine dispensary in Taiwan, so the price of morphine in Taiwan is expected to become cheaper. It is heard that Lin Ching-mui is expected to go to Taiwan to make personal arrangements with the new firm.

Besides morphine, other drugs are also sold by the pharmacies operated by the Chien brothers. It is very hard to seize these drugs, for as soon as they arrive in Taiwan, they are immediately sold.

Morphine sells very well in Makuen, for it is served like tobacco and cigarettes on religious occasions and at weddings. The local people in Taiwan smoke morphine in a cup of water, put it on the table and that the waste is used to make the water sweeten by mixing their lips.
It is learned that when pig dealers from Kenya (1/7) and Malaya (1/8) come to Hong, they spend half their money obtained from the sale of pigs to buy morphine.

There are two morphine manufactories in Hong, both being owned by Europeans. One makes morphine by machine, while the other makes morphine by hand. The hand method is to fill the cervices of pigs with prepared opium, tie them tight and place them in the water. By this process the juice of prepared opium gradually passes through the membranes of the cervices into the water. The next day the water is boiled until only the morphine element is completed.

2. Red Pills in Hong.

Red pills are sold secretly by the medical men in Hong. Six boxes, each containing 1000 tablets, are sold every day. Most of the red pills are imported from a place where there are special secret plants for manufacturing the said drug. The manufacturer sells a box to the chief agent at $6.00; the agent sells a box to the wholesaler at $10.00; the wholesaler sells 60 tablets for $4.00 to the retailer and finally the retailer sells three or four tablets for ten cents to the drug addict. As every one knows, red pills are a very poisonous drug. Once a man is addicted to it, not only will he never get free of it, but also he will have to take more and more. One man, addict in Hong is known to make $16.00 worth of red pills every day in order to satisfy his cravings. The making of red pills does not differ from that of opium except that the mouth of the pipe is smaller. The cross left by the pills can be used to make a new tablet.

It is learned from secret sources that Paul Yer, the chief agent for government opium in Hong, has operated a secret plant for manufacturing red pills, but that in order to avoid discovery, he does not maintain direct relations with his agents.


Poppy cultivation is still carried on by the peasants in the
countries and villages of a part of Fukien. On instructions from the
Opium Suppression Inspector General, the Cangshan (Kiangnan) Revenue
Department has sent a circular order to various poohie saving towns to
strictly suppress the cultivation of peepies. At the same time a notice
was been put up to the effect that poppy cultivators shall be punished
with death.
April 15, 1937.

Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report entitled: "Side Lights of Japanese Drug Trade in Fukien."
Respectfully,

M. C. [Signature]

Treasury Attaché

MRN. DM

Enc.
SUNLIGHTS OF JAPANESE DRUG TRADE IN FUKIEN

Shanghai, April 14, 1937.

Japanese are trying hard to narcotize Fukiens. In almost every town and village of this province there are Japanese rooms or their agents selling various kinds of narcotic drugs. A study of the drug conditions in Foochow and Amoy will show to what extent Japanese narcotization policy is now menacing Fukiens.

Mantai (繁忙) is the commercial center of Foochow. Off the wide streets in this part there are many small lanes in which Japanese and Formosan drug dens are centered. In front of every den hangs a signboard with the following words: "So and so shop under Japanese management." Below the signboard there are advertising bills reading "The opium den upstairs is now open to business. Our opium tastes good and sells cheap. Please have a try." Walking in these...
lenses, you see an opium den every block. Another advertisement reads
more strangely as follows: "Superior Persian opium prepared by high
class opium expert at the price of 30.10 per maac [one-tenth of a tael].
Beautiful girls serving as waitresses." In all of these dens heroin
and morphine are sold besides opium.

In many the situation is even worse. There are three Japanese
"hongs" which deal exclusively in narcotic drugs. The monthly volume
of business is learned to exceed $350,000. As to the opium dens, the
number is indeed appalling. Official figures place it at only three
hundred, but the real number must be two times greater. Over $5,000,000
of business is done annually by these owner-owned opium dens.
Recently owing to the strict search for drug smokers in the Chinese opium dens, the business of the Japanese dens has been tremendously increased as they are beyond the legal reach of the Chinese authorities.

As a result of continued negotiations and representations made by the Chinese authorities to Japanese consuls in Amoy and Foochow, some of the opium shops and smoking dens were closed, as was reported in previous memoranda. It has been learned recently that most of them have changed into pawn shops and money lending shops which are conducted regardless of Chinese laws and regulations by lending money to poor people at exorbitant interest rates.

Mr. Paul Yap (葉), a naturalised Japanese subject and owner of the Yu Ming Opium Company (育明公司) and commonly known as the "Opium King" of Fukuies, has been a smuggler of opium for a long
time. Another recent case of his smuggling has just come to light.

On March 18th as soon as an automobile hired by the Yu Ming Company stopped in front of the gate of an opium warehouse, some inspectors of the Yung Ch'eng Opium Firm (鴉片局) came forward to make a search as they had received advance information that four tins of contraband prepared opium were in the automobile, but the Yu Ming man in the car refused to be searched and ordered the contraband to be carried inside. As a result of this, the inspectors tried to take the prepared opium by force and a fight ensued. Finally a large quantity of opium was seized by the inspectors, some of whom were wounded.
July 27, 1937.

Commissioner of Customs,  
(Investigative Unit),  
Treasury Department,  
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report entitled: "Paul Yep and Fukien's Special Opium Suppression Commissioner Now "a Hanian: Awaiting Trial."
Respectfully,

W. H. Welles

Treasurer Attached

M. N. F

Enc.
Shanghai, July 26, 1937.

PAUL YAP AND WU YEN’S SPECIAL OPIUM SUPPRESSION
COMMISSIONER NOW IN HANKOW AWAITING TRIAL

Paul Yap, the "Opium King of Fukien" and Cheng Wun-shen (騰雲仕), former Special Commissioner for Opium Suppression in Fukien, were sent to Hankow with a number of minor offenders to be tried by the Opium Suppression Inspectorate-General on charges of having been engaged in illegal opium traffic and violating government opium suppression laws. As we said repeatedly in previous reports, Paul Yap was naturalized as a Japanese subject under the new name of Yeh Chen-sheng (野振生) last year, but according to a recent investigation, his naturalization was not made according to regular legal procedure.

At a town called Kochia in Fuzhou there was a report...
by the name of Yeh Chen-sheng (葉錦生) with a small amount of property, who

died the year before last. In view of the deceased having

Yen Chen-sheng, contributed a sum of 310,000. But in any Paul Yap still

used his old Chinese name, Yeh Ching-ho (葉清和) in social life.

he did not participate in the Kowloon Accident Company. When he was

arrested recently, his family applied for meekship for him at the said

company. Several requests for his release were made by the Japanese

Consul, but the provincial authorities denied that he had been arrested.

As Paul Yap is a noted drug trafficker involved with international drug

cases, the Japanese have no reason to insist on his extradition even though

he has assumed a false name. It is now generally known in Asia that Paul

Yap is not the Yeh Chen-sheng of Formosa, because not only are their ap-

pearance different, but their ages do not correspond, for the real Yeh

Chen-sheng would be 46 years old if he still lived, while Paul Yan is only 42.

It is also learned that Mr. Hau Hau-seung (郝好生), Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Ta Hing Opium Company, has also arrived at Hankow by plane to appear at the court during the trial, as he is also involved with the case.
SHANGHAI, CHINA

July 10, 1936.

Commissioner of Customs,
Division of Customs Agents,
Washington, D. C.

SIR:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report entitled:
"European Organizations in Amoy."

Respectfully,

Mr. R. Some
Treasury Attaché.

Wm. J.
Emil.
July 8, 1906.

FORMOSAN ORGANIZATIONS IN ARMY

According to advice received from many two Formosan organization
regiments have been established there recently to carry on both smuggling
and opium traffic.

1. The Formosan Trade Union in Army.

The Formosans in Army have left no stone unturned in their
efforts to do injury to the Chinese. All sorts of illegal activities,
such as inciting agitation, smuggling of opium, drugs and ammunition,
are unscrupulously carried out by them. To safeguard the interests of the Chinese traitors and Formosan residents in smuggling, the Formosan Trade Union in Amoy has been organized, some of its regulations being as follows:

(1) This Union shall be named the Formosan Trade Union.

(2) The aim of the Union shall be to protect the special interests of and effect mutual aid among the Union members.

(3) This Union shall restrict its activities to the areas under the jurisdiction of the Municipality of Amoy.

(4) This Union shall be under the direction and supervision of the Japanese Consulate.

(5) The office of the Union shall be opened in Amoy.

It has been learned that the Union will hold a meeting on June 30th at No. 3 Faomang Road (大佛某号).

2. The Cooperative Society of Formosan Residents in Amoy.

The opium traffickers in Amoy are mostly Formosans. Recently, in view of the fact that a new opium company will be organized
by Chiam Chi-fong (2/2 3/2), they tried every means to arouse agitation against its establishment. For furthering their own interests, they have organized "The Cooperative Society of Formosan Residents in Amoy." Some of its regulations are as follows:

(1) This society shall be named "The Cooperative Society of Formosan Residents in Amoy."

(2) The office of this society shall be opened in Amoy.

(3) The aim of this society shall be to protect the material and spiritual interests of the members of the society.

(4) The members of the society shall consist of the retailers of Amoy.

(5) The regulations governing the enterprises of the society shall
be issued separately.

In the following are given some of the regulations governing the business department of the society:

(1) The capital of the business department shall be subscribed by the members of the society.

(2) The business department shall devote itself solely to the buying and selling of colums.

(3) The capital shall be fixed at $30,000, to be divided into one thousand shares at $20 each.

(4) Every member of the society shall at least subscribe for one share which is payable in four installments. The sum to be paid for the first installment is one fourth of the value of the share while the rest shall be paid at any time provided by notice of the department.
February 2nd, 1936.

Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit)
U. S. Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed herewith for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of five reports relative to opium and narcotics in China.

Respectfully,

[Signature]

Treasury Attaché
Enclosures - as stated

Emblems

Emblem

Emblem

Emblem

3/2/28

✓
Shanghai, January 28, 1936.

JAPANESE CARRY OUT NARCOTIZATION POLICY
IN THE SOUTH

Following the occupation of Shangchuan (上川) and
Haiachuan (海川) of Kwangtung by the Japanese marines, large
quantities of red pills (heroin pills), opium and sugar have been
smuggled to these two islands on gunboats by the invaders, according
to information secured from a friend who has just arrived here from
Taishan (大津), Kwangtung. To carry on their narcotization policy
simultaneously with their military campaign, the Japanese sold their
cargo to the native Chinese at a very low price. In Taishan Chinese
government monopoly opium is sold at $7 to $8 per tael, but the
Nipponese charge only $2.50 in these two islands for the same amount, while only 50¢ is charged for 100 red pills. The Japanese also agree to exchange their cargo for foodstuffs. According to the reporter, every 30 pints of rice (each pint equals twelve ounces) can be exchanged for one bag of white sugar (50 catties). Trade in narcotics is in full swing for most of the local ignorant people are willing to buy it due to its cheap price.
The Secretary of State presents his compliments to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury, and encloses herewith, for the strictly confidential information of the Treasury Department, two copies of despatch no. 59, dated September 20, 1939, from the American Consulate at Amoy, in regard to the localization of the use of opium in the city of Amoy.

Enclosure:

From Consulate, Amoy, no. 59, September 20, 1939, in duplicate.
Subject: Licensed opium seen in Army.

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit certain information concerning the legalization of the use of opium in the city of Hankow, which has been under Japanese occupation since May 1938.

Before the city was taken by the Japanese, the sale and use of opium was forbidden by the Chinese authorities, and it is understood that a considerable degree of success attended their efforts to eradicate the traffic. Soon after the Japanese entered, there was a noticeable increase in the trade, and it is understood that it was for the most part carried on by Japanese (Japanese subjects of the Chinese race) who must have had the connivance and tacit approval of the Japanese Navy, which actively controlled the city behind a facade of Chinese puppets.

In the spring of 1939 there was set up by the Japan Consul Office of the China Affairs Board, which was one of a number of such offices established in various parts of China, with the chief object of reconstructing and developing the country.
under the Japanese army for the creation of a new order in that area. The army liaison office was the creature of the Japanese navy, just as similar offices in part China have been under the control of the navy. Officers were transferred to it from the active service. Since its establishment, the organization has injected itself in such legitimate enterprises as the setting up of a municipal government, operation of water works and the electric light plant, and the like.

For reasons discussed below, this organization declined to mention the use of opium in any and began to look for opium dens. It was recently learned from an accurate source that at the present time there are about fifty such dens in the city, which has a population of roughly 30,000, according to a Japanese estimate, and considerably less according to foreign estimates. Information concerning the sources of the opium, the quantity used, the number of addicts, the retail price, and other details has not been received.

The potential reason for "legalizing" the use of opium in a city which had been largely free from the traffic was that funds were needed by the puppet municipal, and that there was no other readily available source of revenue. At the same time, according to Japanese reports, the fact was brought to light that certain unscrupulous Chinese merchants "sourced" certain army officers in the liaison office to advocate the licensing system.
Whatever the reason, there is no doubt that the Japanese army must bear the blame of having re-introduced the legal use of opium in the city of Shao, populated for the most part by natives of the poorest classes. It should also be noted that at least three large gambling establishments have been granted licenses, the authorities giving the same amount of impotency for this action.

Respectfully yours,

K. deG. MacVitty
American Consul

All 4

DOD

Transmitted in quintuplicate.
Copy to American Legation, Peking.
- - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - -
Treasury Attaché, Shanghai.
In reply refer to FL893.114 Narcotics/2746

May 22, 1940

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

Attention: Customs Agency Service

The Secretary of State presents his compliments to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury, and encloses herewith, in duplicate, for the strictly confidential information of the Treasury Department, a copy of despatch no. 144, dated March 11, 1940, from the American Consulate General at Canton, in regard to the narcotics situation in Canton and vicinity.

There is also enclosed herewith a package containing five sample heroin pills which were forwarded with the enclosed despatch.

It will be noted that the Consulate General is in error in referring in the second paragraph on page six to codeine as a non-opium derivative and in making the statement that the "so-called 'capers' have never achieved popularity with narcotic addicts in South China".

Enclosures:
From Consulate General, Canton, no. 144, March 11, 1940, in duplicate.

Package containing five sample heroin pills.

Four hours to Canton, I tell him I have no idea.
American Consulate General,

Canton, China, March 11, 1849.

SECRETLY CONFIDENTIAL.

TRAFFIC IN OPIUM AND OTHER ILLEGAL ACTS IN THE FIVE PORTS.

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit for the information of the department a resume of available facts concerning the situation in regard to opium and other illegal acts in Canton and vicinity.

While the traffic in narcotics openly flourishes in Canton, reliable data concerning its extent, the disposition of the proceeds, and the actual connection between opium and opium and other illegal acts are most difficult to obtain. In the secrecy maintained by those responsible for the trade, being augmented by misleading publicity and propaganda in the Japanese-controlled press. The following statements are based on information procured from many sources, including doctors, Chinese closely connected with the Japanese and with the puppet regime, personal observation of officers, conversations with a foreign observer at Canton and many others and are believed to embody a reasonably reliable description of the traffic.

The Japanese have had Canton in the latter
letter, 1849, after the Chinese in the entire trade in the

10th. 1849, the Chinese border, their good and near vicinity.
applied to the city. For several months thereafter Canton was a ghost city inhabited by only a few thousands of pedlars, beggars and the lowest class of the normal population. Under these conditions, although opium and some heroin were sold openly, there was little opportunity for profit from the trade and it was confined mostly to the sale of cheap opium drugs. Although the Japanese authorities made no effort to control the traffic they did not, during the first phase of the occupation, apparently take any interest in its direction.

Organization of the Traffic:

In early 1939 relatively improved conditions of law and order and economic pressure on many who had fled from the city resulted in a marked increase in the population and the return of many of the lower middle class. In May, 1939 a concern called Fuk Han Fong (福漢堂) was organized for the distribution of opium. Although the local regime announced that this firm had been granted a monopoly for import, sale and distribution of opium, no form of control over the firm's activities was indicated until September when it was announced that the Fuk Han Fong would operate the monopoly under the control of the city government. The Fuk Han Fong is said to have been organized by Chan Shi-shai (陳思齊), a Hakka Chinese, in close cooperation with the Special Service Section of the Japanese Military Headquarters. It is said that Chan was granted the monopoly for two years for a reputed consideration of 800,000 yen (military notes) which supposedly remained with the Special Service Section. In addition to the initial

*The military yen is now the equivalent of approximately 0.4$.10.
price, sum of 61,000 per month was payable to the action by the promissory note.

Revenue:

In addition to the payments made to the Japanese military by the monopoly, the latter is understood to obtain from dealers and retailers (appointed by the monopoly), the following fees:

- Opium Dealers (7) $100 per month
- Cooked Opium Dealers (10) $100 per month
- Licensed Retailers (200) $10 per month

After the foregoing fees are paid a "tax" of 20 sen per teel (1-1/3 ounces) of opium consumed in each case is collected.

While accurate information as to consumption is unavailable, it is reported that about 180,000 teels of the drug were sold in the two-month period of October and November, 1939. It will thus be seen that, exclusive of profits on the sale of the opium itself, a monthly revenue of about 220,000 is obtained from its distribution in Canton city itself. Seven agencies of the monopoly are reported to have been set up in the populous nearby districts of Shantai, (containing the large city of Yatshan), Shum, Hanstak, Samui, Yeengah, Tunghsu and Janshui. No information as to the number of dealers, done or amount of sales for these districts is available but it may be conservatively estimated that the consumption in all the districts mentioned would be at least double that of Canton city itself.

The revenues described in the foregoing paragraph are

unanswerable
understood so far to have gone exclusively to the Special Service Section of the Japanese army and to have been put into a “special fund”. It is understood, however, that at the present time consideration is being given to permitting the local “puppet” government to collect the revenue under reference, presumably to retain at least a portion of it, the Special Service Section presumably to continue to receive the profits from the import and sale of the drug to the monopoly.

**NOTE:** The Special Service Section is said to be selling raw Persian opium at the present time to the monopoly at US$6,000 per case of 100 lbs., which in turn sells it to raw opium dealers at US$8,000 per case. The price to dealers charged by the dealers at US$8 per pound or US$1,200 per case.

Prepared opium is said to be made only by the Fuk Man Tong which sells it for US$9.98 per 1000 grains to dealers who in turn sell it to dnas for US$8 per 1000 grains. The authorized price to dnas is US$5 per 1000 grains but many dnas are said to be selling the opium at slightly over cost to them as the margin of profit is increased considerably by the sale of drugs. Dnas are said to make over 100% profit.

**SOURCE OF SUPPLY:**
Although it is not possible to state with accuracy how the local supply is obtained, an observer in Hainan has reported that Japanese military officers from Canton are frequent visitors at the Hainan opium monopoly and it is believed that early supplies come mainly from that port. It is said that the first
Direct shipment from Persia was brought by the Kitoi Pusan 
Kaisaka from Persia to Shanghai and there transshipped to 
Canton by military transport in January 1949. This shipment 
was said to consist of 800 - 100 lb. conses. It is reported 
that future supplies will probably be obtained in a similar 
manner.

Control of Addicts:

As far as can be learned no regulation or control of 
addicts exists and narcotics may be freely purchased by 
anyone. There is no registration of addicts.

Derivatives:

At most of the opium dens, heroin pills may be purchased 
at 20 yen each. These are stated to come from Khancs. The 
connection of the monopoly of the Japanese authorities with
heroin traffic does not appear clear. As far as can be learned no license fees or taxes are collected from the sellers of heroin, although the drug is freely and openly sold without any interference from the authorities. It is apparently purchased by the dealers without intervention of the monopoly although it is considered likely that individuals connected with the monopoly are the principal suppliers. It has been suggested that heroin is considered at this time by those in control of the traffic as a means of enabling individuals to acquire additional perquisites. There is no means of ascertaining the extent of addiction to this drug although it must be considerable. The drug as sold here is said to be crudely manufactured and adulterated.
sample heroine pills of the type everywhere available are enclosed.

Morphine, in the opinion of most observers, is quite rare in Canton, the pills when available being said to be exorbitant.

Heroinics other than the opium derivatives appear to have no popularity although eastern physicians have found cocaine and derivatives (said to be of Japanese origin) easily purchasable without formality at low prices in Japanese drug shops. The so-called "tobacco" have never achieved popularity with narcotic addicts in South China.

NOTES:

Unconfirmed but probably accurate information indicates that since the latter part of 1929 extensive cultivation of poppy has been started in the Tongling (長警) and Lens (老壚) districts. It is said that over 4,000 new (roughly 600 acres) are negligibly few compared to the latter district. A tax of $3 per bale is said to be imposed by the local regime. No information on the probable years of marketing these crops is available nor is its impact whether cultivation has been intensified or voluntary.

ANXIETY

There exist 100 licenced doctors for the treatment of opium and epidemic in areas. Drug cases generally a terrible problem previously a year before the proposal against opium was proposed daily sales to have decreased.

• (m) s o r ë kâ• u l• s ft* m
[298x635] m
[298x635] A
[326x635] é H t f
[276x611] «
[590x590] v
number of daily purchasers of the drug in Canton would be at least 20,000. Rough but probably conservative would be an estimate of daily consumption of 30 lbs. of opium valued at approximately $10,000 in Canton city. The consumption in other nearby districts is probably in like proportion.

It would appear from available information that the traffic is controlled and consumption encouraged by the Special Service Section of the Japanese Army.

Although it is now said that at least part of the licensing revenues will be turned over to the puppet Chinese government, all indications are that the lion’s share of the lucrative traffic goes to the somewhat mysterious Japanese “special funds”. Licensing and taking revenues in the city of Canton alone are about $50,000 per month, and sales in the city itself probably much more than $200,000 per month. It appears safe to conjecture from the well known Japanese attitude towards the drug traffic and the completely negative economic gains achieved in the occupied areas of Kwangtung that the traffic will be continued and stimulated as the best possible source of an easy and continuous flow of funds into the military coffers.

Respectfully yours,

M. B. Myers
American Consul General.

Enclosures:
1/2 sample heroin pills, as stated.

Original and four copies to Department.
One copy to Embassy, Peking.

Chungking.
Tokyo.

All, 4
x:xx/xx
DEPARTMENT OF STATE
WASHINGTON

In reply refer to
VE 893.114 Narcotics/1937

March 23, 1937

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

Attention: Customs Agency Service

The Secretary of State presents his compliments
to the Honorable the Secretary of the Treasury, and,
referring to the Department's letter of March 5, 1937,
encloses herewith, in duplicate, for the strictly
confidential information of the Treasury Department,
a copy of despatch No. 613, dated February 16, 1937,
from the American Consul General at Shanghai, trans-
mitting a copy of a memorandum of conversation between
Vice Consul Drumright of the Shanghai staff and
Inspector E. Papp of the Shanghai Municipal Police,
reporting certain observations of the latter with
regard to the narcotic and opium traffic in China
which were not incorporated in the annual report
on narcotics submitted through the League of Nations
by the Shanghai Municipal Council.

Enclosure:

From Consulate General, Shanghai,
No. 613, February 16, 1937, with
enclosure, in duplicate.
AMERICAN CONSUL GENERAL.
Shanghai, China, February 19, 1937.

Confidential.

Observations on Shanghai Municipal
subject: Council Report to League of Nations
on Traffic in Opium and other Dangerous
Drugs for the year 1936.

THE HONORABLE
THE SECRETARY OF STATE,
WASHINGTON.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to my despatch No. 508
dated February 9, 1937, enclosing a copy of the annual
report made by the Shanghai Municipal Council to the
League of Nations on the traffic in opium and other
dangerous drugs for the year 1936, and to enclose an
of possible interest to the Department a copy of a
memorandum of conversation held between a member of
my staff and Inspector E. F. Rapp of the Shanghai Municipal
Police, who prepared the report in question. It will
be noted from the enclosed memorandum of conversation
that Inspector Rapp made certain observations regarding
the narcotic and opium traffic in China which he did
not choose for obvious reasons to incorporate in his
report to the League of Nations.

respectfully yours,

C. E. Seavey,
American Consul General.
Enclosure:

1/ Copy of Memorandum of Conversation between Vice General Prewright and Inspector H. Fopp of Shanghai Municipal Police.

D11.4
194 MB

in duplicate.
Copy to Embassy, Printing.
Copy to Embassy, Banking.
Copy to Consulate, Commerce.

Confidential.

Oakland of Communication.

February 9, 1937.

Subject: Improves, Drug and Opium Conditions in Shanghai.

Inspector R. Pupp, Shanghai Municipal Police, and
Vice Consul Lowry.

I herewith forward the report of Inspector R. Pupp, who is in charge of narcotic and opium suppression work for the Shanghai Municipal Police, and the report of the annual report on the traffic in opium and other dangerous drugs by the Shanghai Municipal Council for the League of Nations for the year 1936 on the traffic in opium and other dangerous drugs.

Inspector Pupp states that following the promulgation and enforcement last year of the provisional regulations governing the punishment of opium offenders and the provisional regulations governing the punishment of narcotic offenders there has been a marked decline in the local traffic in narcotic drugs. Inspector Pupp has published reports on the two sets of regulations for the punishment of opium and narcotic offenders and the powers those provisions (see Article 4 of each act) and the recently published regulations relative to the increasingly severe penalties (see Article 8 of each act) and the recently published regulations relative to the increasingly severe penalties, effective January 1, 1937, have successfully reduced the traffic as indicated by reports of the Shanghai Municipal Council for the year 1936. Also, the municipal police in Shanghai are responsible for various narcotic offenders formerly subject to less rigorous penalties.

Inspector Pupp states of the marked decrease in the illicit narcotic traffic and of the increased participation of Japanese and Koreans in the traffic in Shanghai, saying that many of them had recently migrated to Shanghai from Tientsin where business was bad owing to the improvement of narcotic addicts. However, the police field yet unappeased and a number of Japanese subjects were reaping a rich harvest. They were concentrated principally in the lower district where they rented small rooms and sold narcotic drugs with the connivance of a group of Chinese gangsters in that district.

Inspector
Inspector Spp complained of the lack of assistance and cooperation forthcoming from the Japanese Consular police in apprehending Japanese subjects engaged in narcotic traffic in Shanghai. It was extremely rare when Japanese police could be induced to go on night raids when narcotic traffickers were most active. It appeared to be the Japanese attitude that the authorities should prevent leakage from leasing rooms or "deals" to Japanese subjects engaged in narcotic traffic following which the practice would automatically cease. Inspector Spp was also critical of the light penalties imposed by the Japanese not critical on Japanese subjects apprehended for committing offences against the narcotic regulations. He said that a first offender was usually dismissed with a caution and it was only after a second or third offence that the offender was given a light fine. In only the most flagrant cases were the Japanese offenders deported from China. Inspector Spp said he had not included these facts in his annual report as he had no desire to have the Japanese protecting to the "imported municipal council regarding his report.

Inspector Spp was not positive that there had been a decrease in the consumption of opium in the international settlement following the enforcement of the Provisional Regulations Governing the Use of Opium Offenders. He opined, in this connection, that the decrease in the consumption of narcotic drugs had resulted in large numbers of addicts going back to opium smoking. He went on to say that the Chinese Government had attained a monopoly over the distribution of opium in Shanghai through the Opium Smuggling Commission and mentioned the fact that the seventy opium hongs in Chinese territory operated under a licensing system under the Commission. He had heard recently that the number of hongs was to be reduced in the near future to facilitate control thereof. He added that practically no opium was being smuggled into China from the interior and that private hongs, this practice having been stamped out by the Government. With the completion of the registration of addicts Government control over the opium traffic would be even more facilitated.

Inspector Spp's opinion is that the harsh measures adopted by the Chinese Government against the traffic in and consumption of narcotic drugs, while activated very strongly for social reasons, had also developed into a contest between China and Japan for control of the drug and of the opium traffic in China. It was explained that the Chinese Government had a monopoly in the opium trade in China while Japanese subjects were dominant in the narcotic drug traffic. Therefore, the concerted efforts taken by China to eradicate the narcotic drug traffic and habit, principally affected Japanese subjects whose traffic was on the decline; meanwhile, fearing retribution if apprehended trafficked or smuggling narcotic drugs, Chinese subjects were tending to turn from narcotic drugs to opium. As the result that opium consumption is being increased and Government revenue thereby benefited.
While he had not few obvious enemies included in his general report to London, Inspector Pugsley stated that the recent importation of Indian (Punjaub) opium into Kowloon by the Chinese opium suppressions authorities appeared to be a particular appeal to certain Chinese opium addicts.

In summing up Inspector Pugsley thought there had been a noticeable improvement in the narcotic situation in Shanghai in 1901, and that further progress could be made in 1902, provided that the narcotic traffic of Japanese subjects could be curtailed. Inspector Pugsley thought it too early to predict precisely what would be the outcome of the opium control progress of the Chinese Government.
LOCAL OPium MERCHANTS OFFER COUNTER-PROPOSAL
TO JAPANESE

Shanghai, January 1, 1932.

We have been reliably informed that after prolonged negotiations between the Japanese military and Chinese opium merchants, the question of opium monopoly in Shanghai is now practically settled. The Chinese merchants refused to accept any scheme to pay a fixed amount of revenue and to dispose of a minimum quantity of opium. At the same time through the medium of the Special Goods Association, alias the Opium Merchants Union, they advanced a counter-proposal to the Japanese to the amount of opium and the sum of revenue flexible on the basis of the scope of business done under present conditions. The proposal of the opium merchants contains the offer to pay a sum of $15,000 per month to
the Japanese as license fees. It is expected that about sixty firms and
shops will resume trade under Japanese and that they will share the
revenue by each contributing a certain amount as license fees with which
they secure the necessary permit to conduct their business. In addition
to the above, the opium merchants also offer to pay a tax of 30 cents per
tael on opium acid, the Japanese not to press for monthly minimum sales.
The opium merchants are represented by Mr. Ho Yui-wu (何意吾), Secretary
of the Special Goods Association and the Japanese arrangements are in the
hands of officials of the so-called "Ta Tao Municipal Government" in
Foochow, but the real authority is Mr. Nishizubaki (西村), a Japanese
official behind the scenes.

The opium merchants believe that the Japanese will accept the offer
as due to the complicated situation in connection with opium trade, the
Japanese will have to depend upon the co-operation of the opium merchants
for the time being. The Japanese authorities are now considering the
proposal as outlined above and a set of proposed regulations drafted and submitted by the opium merchants. If the scheme is accepted in principal, the power will lie with the opium merchants at the Special Goods Association as under the former Chinese regime. These old hands in the trade are the only people that can give Japanese a reasonable amount of revenue and at the same time make some money for themselves.

It is believed that Jehol, Manchurian and Chabah opium will form the main source of supply, transportation being by way of Tientsin. Besides this, Persian opium from Formosa will be put on the market. It may be recalled that shortly before the visit to Formosa in 1939 of the Far East Opium Commission of the League of Nations a big opium scandal involving a huge shipment of Persian opium amounting to over 10,000,000 ounces was discovered. This shipment was seized and kept by the Japanese army owing to internal political trouble and had not been disposed of. The Army leaders decided then to utilize this shipment for aggressive purposes in
China. In the year 1933, during the time of the Fukien rebellion, they
offered this opium to a Chinese traitor, Gen. Tu Chi-yun (圖智雲) as
subsidy for doing traitorous work in order to pave the way for their
aggressive program. Part of the opium was sent to Gen. Tu enabling him
to realize some money to finance his traitorous campaign. But the secret
dealing between the Japanese and Gen. Tu leaked out and the latter was
arrested and executed by Gen. Chiang Kai-shek and the scheme was frustrated.
The remaining amount of this shipment of Persian opium, about 6,000,000
ounces, was kept in Formosa. This stock will probably be sent to Shanghai
for disposal through the opium hongs there. The supply of opium from
Yunnan, Szechuan and Hupeh via Hankow is now entirely cut off and the
amount hoarded by the opium merchants is running low. Therefore sources
of supply will be as above mentioned.

The question of narcotics has not been touched upon so far. The
Japanese are not believed to openly include narcotics in the agreement but it is expected they will unofficially push narcotic sales through the same channel as was done in Manchukuo and Tientsin.
1113

夫婦愛さ

米国政府

州政府

米国政府

州政府

夫婦愛さ

米国政府

州政府
I, Edward P. Monoghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the attached document, IPS No. 9561, was obtained by me from the Mitsui Bussan Kaisha, Ltd., in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 7th day of June, 1946.

Edward P. Monoghan (signed)

Witness: William C. Freut (signed)

Investigator, J.P.S.

Official Capacity
The Import of Persian Opium

The Mitsui Fusan Kaisha, Ltd.

(1937/1940)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>At</th>
<th>by S/S</th>
<th>Sold to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>Cases</td>
<td>Lbs.</td>
<td>(Nil)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>428</td>
<td>60,460</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>155,520</td>
<td>Bushiro</td>
<td>Shanghai</td>
<td>April (?)</td>
<td>Singapore The Opium Bureau of the Reformed Government, Shanghai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>160,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>2,291,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,400</td>
<td>701,600</td>
<td>(Nil)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is to certify that the above figures are the only figures we have now in connection with the Persian Opium transactions and were taken from the following data:

1. "General Business Report" made by the General Business Department
   Hajimu Imai (signed)
   Manager of General Business Dept.,
   Teheran Office.

2. "Particulars of Sales Contract" made by our Business Dept.,
   Mitsui Fusan Kaisha.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report entitled: "Japanese Organizing Opium Merchants Union Under Cover of Charity."
EMJ.G
Enc.

Analining
Mr. Cork
Respectfully,

[Signature]

For the Treasury Attaché
Shanghai, January 14, 1939.

JAPANESE ORGANIZING OPIUM MERCHANTS UNION
UNDER COVER OF CHARITY

The Japanese authorities are considering another way to guard against further international criticism of Japan's narcotization policy in China, according to information secured from circles in close touch with local opium merchants. The whole opium trade in the Japanese occupied areas in this part of China is to be covered by a network of "Charitable organizations" called the Hug Chi Shan Tang ( Volunteers). This network is to have its headquarters in Nanking and branches in the provincial capitals of Kiangsu, Chakiang and Anhwei and Shanghai, and sub-branches in all the hsien districts. Opium merchants will form the main constituents of this society which will function as the former Special Business Society ( 江苏公所) or the Opium Merchants Union. Incomes from opium trade will be partly appropriated for charitable purposes organized by
The society will be controlled by a board of directors, half of which will be Japanese and half Chinese. The Chairman will be a Chinese, while a Japanese will be elected vice-chairman. The personnel of the society and its branches and sub-branches will be selected by Japanese authorities. Mr. Wang Shao-tseng, a well known opium merchant here, has been prominently mentioned as possible chairman of its Shanghai branch. This society, when established, will function with the General Opium Suppression Bureau for Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei in the carrying out of an effective opium monopoly scheme in this part of China. It is learned that the provisional office of this society's branch in Shanghai has been established at Broadway Mansions and has begun to function already.
Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested departments, copies of a report entitled: "Candidates for the Japanese Opium Monopoly Setup."
EMJ.G
Enc.

Air Lingus
Mr. B.
Respectfully,

[Signature]
For the Treasury Attaché
Shanghai, January 12, 1939.

CANDIDATES FOR THE JAPANESE OPIUM MONOPOLY SETUP

According to information secured from an important official of the puppet Ministry of Interior, who is visiting Shanghai on private business, the Japanese authorities have decided to hand over the administration of opium trade to the Reformed Government, so as to avoid international criticism for their part in the narcotization of Chinese, as reported in a recent memorandum. A General Opium Suppression Bureau for the Three Provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei has been established under the control of the Executive Yuan, but actually it is to be supervised by the Ministry of Interior. The report submitted some time ago concerning the establishment of its head office at Broadway Mansions and the appointment of Mr. Yu Chun-ching (余錫壬) to be the commissioner turned out to be incorrect. The office at Broadway Mansions was established by some Japanese ronins and Chinese rescale with the aim of luring opium merchants into
their trap and swindling them. The General Opium Suppression Bureau for
the Three Provinces of Shansi, Chekiang and Anhwei is to be established
in Nanking as soon as a suitable commissioner is secured. The puppet
officials and opium traffickers delayed the scheme at first nominated Mr. Chen
San-tsu (沈善 соседній), alias Chen Yi-sheng (沈毅生), Director of the
Sino-Japanese Economic Bureau (中日経済局长), for the post, but he
declined for fear of being held responsible if he could not raise the
required revenue for the Japanese because he knew it is a wealthy man.

Mr. Chen, it may be mentioned here, is Mr. Ling Liang (凌梁)’s
brother-in-law, formerly Director of the Hankow Anti-Opium Bureau and busi-
ness associate of Mr. Reuven of the American China Bank and Asia Realty
Company. Since he refused the offer, the post of Mr. W. Hissen (W. Heisen),
a Fuzhou politician, and Mr. Chiung-po (丘) is given to Mr. Tu Tschung’s
director in underworld activities and for a director of the puppet

164
Opium Suppression Bureau of Chekiang, were mentioned for the post, but the proposal did not materialize. Recently, Mr. Chao Hang-liang (趙翰良), a staff member of the puppet Ministry of Interior, came to Shanghai to sound out the opinion of various opium merchants in town and finally decided to recommend Mr. Li Wen Ping (李文平) for the post, with Mr. Hsu Tsen-te (許澄德) as the deputy commissioner. Mr. Li was formerly manager of the Hwa Tung Book Company (華通書局) of Shanghai, owned by Mr. Chen Chun, and now head of the General Affairs Department of the puppet Ministry of Interior, while Mr. Hsu is related to Mr. Chen Shao-wei. Most probably these two men will receive the offer to take charge of the opium monopoly scheme in this part of China.

It is learned from this same source that a minimum of 100 chests of opium per month is required by the Japanese for distribution in Shanghai alone. Opium could be purchased by the Japanese at Jehol and Manchuria for less than $1 a tael, while it is sold at wholesale to the opium
suppression bureaus and opium merchants at $7 to $8 per tael. For retail
it is sold at from $10 to $15. In this way both the Japanese and the
puppets can make a considerable amount of profit.

The Japanese are preparing to employ another measure to whitewash thesituation by ordering both the puppet Ministry of Interior and Ministry
of Foreign Affairs to set aside $2,000 each per month for opium suppression
propaganda so as to cover their narcotization crimes.
Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report entitled: "Opium as a Large Source of Revenue for Japanese."

Respectfully,

[Signature]

For the Treasury Attaché
According to information secured from circles in close touch with Japanese Special Service Organs, the Japanese military in enforcing the narcotization policy in China expects to raise a revenue of $300,000,000 a year when it is carried out in full swing. The Japanese believe that through the port of Shanghai, they can control the opium supply of the whole southeastern area including Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhwei and parts of Kiangsi and Kueishan. They calculate that in this area they can easily distribute 100,000 taels of opium every day. That means 3,000,000 taels a month or 36,000,000 taels per annum. In addition to this, they can distribute 5,000 ounces of morphine, cocaine, heroin and other narcotic drugs every day making an annual total of approximately 1,800,000 ounces.

As the source of supply of Chinese opium from Szechuan, Yunnan,
Kwantung, Fanka and Shensi has been cut off, the only opium allowed by the Japanese authorities will be Jehol opium, Persian opium, Suiyuan opium and Manchurian opium. Jehol, Suiyuan and Manchurian opium is collected from the farmers in those districts by a special purchasing agency there, the Dai Man Company (on behalf of the Japanese authorities at low prices. The cost price including transportation is about $1.00 per tael, while Persian opium procured by Japanese in Macao is about $0.90 (Hongkong currency) per tael and with transportation and other expenses to Shanghai it does not cost more than $2.00 per tael in local currency. With regard to morphine and heroin, the price in Japan, Formosa, Dairen and Tientsin is approximately ¥400 per lb. and the sale price in Shanghai is more than $1,500. Several factories have now been established by Japanese in Shanghai which make and refine these drugs locally.
The lowest wholesale price for Nepalese, Szechuan and Manchurian opium as given by Japanese authorities to the opium merchants is between $6.00 to $7.00 per tael, while Persian opium is $7.00 to $8.00 per tael. To this must be added the tax and surtaxes, license fees, bribery, escort fees, etc. So it is safe to say that Japanese can make $5.00 net profit on every tael of opium sold in Shanghai and the surrounding districts. If calculated on the basis of 100,000 taels a day, the Japanese could raise $500,000 a day or $15,000,000 a month and $180,000,000 a year. With income from other narcotic drugs and taxes added, the Japanese will have a revenue of approximately $300,000,000 from the narcotization policy.

The Japanese are still far behind in their ambitious project, because they have not as yet succeeded in fully controlling this rich traffic. Furthermore they have not as yet secured the cooperation of the right opium merchants and gangsters who are able to control the opium market as Mr. Tu Yeh-sang did before the war.
Under present circumstances, they are selling opium in a disorganized way. The army, the navy, the gendarmes, the Special Service Organ, the ronins and the puppets all take some part in the illicit trade but actually very little revenue is realized by the Japanese authorities from this channel, because every one involved receives a cut. The Japanese hope to get the cooperation of a party of Chinese opium merchants or gangsters so that they can rely upon them to raise the prospective amount of revenue. The Japanese authorities are negotiating with Mr. Theodore C. Chang (王道遠), a gangster lawyer and Mr. Wang Shao-tseng (王少宗), a wealthy and influential opium merchant, for the granting of monopoly agency right but owing to internal difficulties and the approach of China new year the question is still pending.
It has been learned from sources connected with the Chinese secret service, that the Chungking authorities are watching the opium situation here with great concern. They do not want this lucrative revenue to get into the Japanese war chest. It is alleged that special instructions have been issued by Chungking authorities to the Shanghai agents to assassinate any opium merchant or gangster who cooperates with the Japanese in the opium monopoly.
December 27, 1936.

Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested departments, copies of a report entitled: "Opium Monopoly Bureau Starts Working at Broadway Mansions."

Respectfully,

For the Treasury Attaché
Shanghai, December 27, 1938.

OPIUM MONOPOLY BUREAU STARTS WORKING AT
BROADWAY MANSIONS

It is learned from circles in close touch with the puppet regime
that as a measure to increase the receipts to meet urgent military ex­
penses, the Japanese authorities recently conferred with the puppet
authorities in Hankow to enforce a uniform system of opium monopoly.
All the district opium monopoly setups will be abolished immediately and
a central opium monopoly bureau called the "General Opium Suppression
Bureau for Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei (jiangsu, chekiang, anhwei) will be
established to take the full responsibility of opium monopoly, including
the importation, transportation and distribution of opium, issuance of
licenses, appointment of sales agents and collection of opium revenues
in the whole occupied area in this part of China. This bureau is to be
under the jurisdiction of the "Ministry of Interior", the minister of
which is Mr. Chen Chun (陳Syn), formerly a close associate of Mr. Tu
Yueh-seng in opium and other rackets. The bureau is required to deliver
$3,000,000 per month to the Japanese military headquarters in Shanghai
for their war expenses, and may keep the remaining receipts for the
expenses of the puppet regime. It is expected to collect approximately
$6,000,000 revenue per month. A few days ago the puppet Executive Yuan
appointed Mr. Tu Chun-ching (廳均鈴) as director of this bureau, which
is already functioning at its head office on the fifth floor of Broadway
Mansions, North Soochow Road. Three Japanese officials named Tanaka (田中),
Nishii (西井) and Fuhana (樋野) have also been appointed by the
Special Service Organ of the Japanese military to act as advisors to this
bureau.
December 10, 1936.

Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested departments, copies of a report entitled: "Japan's Narcotization Policy in Full Swing in Shanghai."
Respectfully,

[Signature]

For the Treasury Attaché

Cc: [Signature]
For the past few months, the Japanese special service organ of Shanghai has been sending Persian opium into the International Settlement and French Concession from Hongkew for sale by some fourteen secret opium hongs specially permitted by the Japanese authorities to have the privilege of acting as their opium agents. Recently in addition to these fourteen secret hongs in the foreign areas, twenty-two more have been established in the western districts along the extra-Settlement roads in the following terraces: Jen Ho Li (戸長), Kang Fu Li (康富), Chong Hsien Li (重軒) and Hsin Kang Li (新康) at Chaochhientu (壕城) and Wuchiochang (五里莊). Of these twenty-two, twelve are sanctioned by the "Shanghai City Government" and the remaining ten by the "Reformed Government" of Nanking. In this way these two puppet regimes divide the revenue. Daily
protection fees of these shops varies from $50 to $100 according to the
size of their trade. In addition to the protection fees, revenue of $1.00
is collected from each tael of opium sold.

Opium sold in these shops is mostly Persian opium or
Manchurian opium can find no market in this part of China owing to its
poor quality. Persian opium had been purchased at Persia and imported into
Shanghai by the Mitsui Bussan Kaisha, which acts in accordance with the
wishes of the Japanese military. A chest of Persian opium is 160 lbs. or
1920 ounces. It is sold by the Mitsui Bussan Kaisha to the Japanese
military special service organ at about $5.00 per ounce, and the latter
sells it to the opium hongs at about $7.00. The opium hongs retail it at
about $9.00. In this way the Japanese military special service organ can
make from $3,000 to $4,000 per chest. It is estimated by a Persian opium
merchant that the Japanese special service organ sells an average of no
less than 1,000 chests of Persian opium per month to the opium hongs in
Shanghai and its environs, including Hankow, Chekiang, Wusih, Changchow,
Changsha, Soochow, Nanking, Sungking, Shichow and Hangchow.

Persian opium imported into Shanghai is stored in a secret godown in
Hongkow, the location of which is not known to anybody outside. Any
opium merchant who wants to buy opium is required to pay the price in ad-
vance to the Bank of Taiwan and secure a receipt for same. He then pre-
sents the receipt to the authorities in charge of opium at the special
service organ in Hongkow. Upon receipt of the Bank credit, the special
service organ delivers the amount of opium purchased to any part of the
city as specified by the purchaser. The Japanese military usually secretly
send the cargo out of Hongkow with military trucks. No purchase of less
than twenty chests can be made.

Jehol opium is now used mostly for the manufacture of morphine and
heroin in Manchuria, Dairen, Tientsin and Hongkow. Japanese morphine and
heroin also find their way into Shanghai in large quantities. In Japan
and Formosa opium is being grown secretly in many of the big sugar and
other plantations to supply the raw material for the narcotic industry.

Morphine now costs about $500 per lb. in Japan, to be sold for approxi-
mately $1,500 in Shanghai. For this reason nearly every Japanese coming
to this city brings with him at least two pounds of morphine for sale.

In this way any Japanese who comes to China can make enough money to cover
his traveling and hotel expenses, besides leaving a good balance for him-
self when he returns home.
United States Treasury Department
American Consulate General
Shanghai, China

April 1, 1939.

Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed herewith for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report, entitled, "Japanese Ship Brought 800 Chests of Opium from Leiren".

Respectfully,

[Signature]
For the Treasury Attaché
Shanghai, March 27, 1939.

JAPANESE SHIP BROUGHT 800 CHESTS OF OPium
FROM DAIREN

It has been ascertained from local opium merchants that
the Japanese ship which carried Persian opium from Dairen to Shang-­‐
hai and arrived at the Jukong Wharf near the Civic Center on Feb.
26 was the Zinyu Maru No. 3 ( 春雨丸三番 ). This ship brought
800 chests of opium, being part of the 3,700 chests previously
reported. The other ship which arrived on Feb. 28 was the Tangshan
Maru ( 唐山丸 ).
FORMOSAN COCAINE FACTORY

Investigation conducted into the cocaine factory of Formosa reveals the fact that the cocaine factory established by the Ensuiko Seito Kaisha, or Ensuiko Sugar Manufactory (登水港製糖株会社), and the Sinei Cocaine Factory are one and the same. It is the only cocaine factory in Formosa. The Ensuiko Sugar Manufactory has the monopoly right to grow sugar cane and manufacture sugar in the Kagî (嘉義) area, which includes the village of Sinei, where the cocaine factory is located.

For five years previous to the death of Mr. Takahashi, Finance Minister of Japan, who was assassinated in 1936, and who was the chief backer of the sugar factory and cocaine plant, the latter produced from 200 to 300 klos of cocaine per month. It was marketed mostly in the South Sea Islands. Since the death of Mr. Takahashi, however, the factory encountered difficulties in continuing operation.
owing to political reasons. After the outbreak of the Sino Japanese
hostilities, the Formosan Government issued special permission to the
factory to dispose of its produce in order to realize revenue for war
purposes. The Formosan Government even took over partial control and
supplied special labels for the packages of cocaïnes. In the meantime,
however, the factory lost its market in the South Sea Islands and the
company has now turned to Shanghai to market its product.

Last month a Mr. Chen Ching-pô ( ) was delegated
by the company to come to Shanghai in an effort to find a market.
Since his return to Formosa, the company has entrusted the solicitation
of business to Mr. Liu Chen-pô ( ) manager of the Sino-
Japanese Chung Wah Motion Picture Company with offices in suite 301
Hamilton House, Shanghai.

According to Mr. Liu, the factory is situated in the village
of Sinei ( ) in the Taichu Prefecture ( ) which is included in the Kagi ( ) area. It has the permission of the Formosan Government to grow coca leaves and manufacture cocaine in Formosa. It is stated the factory has strong backing of Japanese authorities and that arrangements have been made to ship the drug from Formosa to Shanghai by Japanese warships.

The market price is over $1,900 per kilo in Shanghai while the factory price is as low as $1,200. Mr. Liu is arranging to bring samples of the drug from Formosa to Shanghai in the near future. He is not sure that the brand Fujitsuru is a product of this factory, but rather believes it to be the product of the well-known Hoshi Drug Manufactory known as Hoshi Seiyaku Kaisha, ( ) which also manufactures and sells cocaine. Mr. Liu, himself, is not well versed in this line of illicit trade but promises to find out more details as soon as there is an opportunity.
January 21, 1941

CONFIDENTIAL MEMORANDUM

TO THE COMMISSIONER:

JAPANESE OPium MONOPOLy ORGANIZATION HERE TO
INCREASE OPium SELLING PRICE

The attached photographic copies comprise an order issued by the
Hsing Chi Shan Tang to the Shanghai Opium Merchants Union, to the effect that
Persian and Shensi opium prices will be increased commencing February 1st.
This document shows that the Japanese opium monopoly organization here used
foreign currency (in S. dollars) to purchase opium from Persia—details of
which were reported previously. The order is translated as follows:

[Translation of the order]

[Attached photographic copies]
To the Shanghai Opium Merchants Union:

"Order is hereby given. The special goods Persian opium recently imported by this Tang was purchased by foreign currency, and Shensi opium was bought by Japanese yen. As a result, the cost price has jumped tremendously. Owing to the fact that the importation of opium is very difficult and the rate of foreign exchange fluctuates frequently, we were compelled to borrow money to cope with the situation. But because we must pay a very high interest on this loan and must also prepare a fund to meet the loss, we, in order to maintain the business, hereby revise the old price list. In sending the newly fixed price list to the General Opium Amelioration Bureau of the Ministry of Interior for registration, we also herewith give you one copy of the list and hope you will dispose of it accordingly. Attached is a list.

January 14th, 1941

[Signature]

Acting General Director, Lee Ming (i.e. Retomi) "
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Persian opium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost price (per tael)</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for Hung Chi Shan Tang of Central China</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for local Hung Chi Shan Tang</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonus for shareholders</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange loss, interest for loan, and fund reserved to meet loss</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous expenses of this Tang</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opium Merchants Union fee</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shensi opium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost price (per tael)</td>
<td>$30.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for Hung Chi Shan Tang of Central China</td>
<td>1.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for local Hung Chi Shan Tang</td>
<td>2.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange loss, interest for loan, and fund reserved to meet loss</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous expenses of this Tang</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>37.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opium Merchants Union fee</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shanghai selling price</td>
<td>42.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for other districts' opium hongs and shops</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other districts' selling price</td>
<td>43.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shanghai selling price</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit for other districts' opium hongs and shops</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other districts' selling price</td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>项目</td>
<td>金额</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Treasury Attaché

UNITED STATES TREASURY DEPARTMENT
AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL
SHANGHAI, CHINA

July 21, 1939.

Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested departments copies of a report entitled: "Japan's Plan for Drug Monopoly in East China."

Respectfully,

[Signature]

Treasury Attaché
United States Treasury Department
American Consulate General
Shanghai, China

July 21, 1939.

Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed for the information of the Bureau and other interested Departments copies of a report entitled: "Japan's Plan for Drug Monopoly in East China."

Respectfully,

[Signature]

Treasury Attaché
Information secured from puppet circles here reveals that the Japanese authorities have decided to grant a monopoly for the manufacture and distribution of narcotic drugs for "medicinal and scientific purposes" in their occupied areas in this part of China to a leading Japanese drug firm. The source of raw materials will be chiefly monopoly opium, from which 3% of morphine is to be extracted before distribution. This is the system employed by the Japanese opium monopoly in Formosa. After extraction of this 3% of morphine, the residue will be mixed with other elements, thus giving the government opium a new formula which is entirely different from private opium and facilitating official control.
As a site for the narcotic factory needed to extract the
morphine from monopoly opium, there was originally suggested the
large house at 75 Jessfield Road, but this has recently been ac-
quired by Wang Ching-wei’s group for use as its headquarters. It
is also reported that Wang Ching-wei himself may move there to live
in the near future.

Takeda (武田長), chief representative of the new
monopoly, has been trying very hard to secure a leading Chinese
drug firm as a partner in the undertaking. It is most desirous of
securing the cooperation of the International Dispensary Ltd. (五
洲大薬房) but the attempt has not been successful. Some Can-
tonese and local drug merchants did apply to take part, but were not
welcomed by the Japanese. The general issue is still pending.
Potentially Referred to Commissioner of Customs

Shanghai

December 15, 1896

RIVAL OF FOREIGN STEAMERS AT SHANGHAI

The uncertainty in the arrival of foreign steamers at Shanghai, resulting from the European War, has caused irregularity in the arrival here of Persian opium, and has sent the price of this class of opium sky-high. In ordinary times the price is around $20,000 per case and now it is $30,000 per case, while even $40,000 per case has been offered lately with no goods available. Due to shortage of stock the Japanese authorities permit only 2 cases of opium per day to be handed over to the Chinese Government Monopoly Bureau for issue to the 4 agents who distribute thru their numerous sub-agents to the various dealers. The local annual importation is said to be 6,000 cases; 4,000 cases sold thru the Chinese Government Monopoly Bureau and 1,000 cases used by the Japanese for the making of derivatives.
One shipment of 1,000 cases for the puppet government arrived on November 16th, and another shipment of 1,000 cases was supposed to arrive on November 27th or 28th, to complete the order for 1939. The latter, however, has been delayed due to a foreign transport steamer (perhaps British) being afraid to proceed further than Colombo. The Japanese authorities in Shanghai have received a telegraphic message from their agents stating that the foreign transport steamer is now somewhere near Colombo and will not proceed further for fear of German submarines around that area. The Japanese authorities have already dispatched 2 destroyers to bring this valuable cargo to Shanghai, and expect it to be here some time around December 20th.

Mitsui & Co. (245) is the firm officially appointed by the Japanese as holder of the opium monopoly in Shanghai — not the Mitsubishi Co. as previously reported.
The sudden stop in the preparations for the proposed new central government by Wang Ching-wei's followers a few days ago was because of the difference of opinion between the Japanese and Wang. One of the points of difference was in respect to the turning over of full control of the gambling houses and opium business by the Japanese to the Wang Ching-wei government, since important revenues are collected from these sources, amounting to $5,000,000.00 per month with the opium revenue the largest item. Eventually, however, the Japanese authority agreed to waive control of these two businesses. In order not to be outdone in obtaining revenue for the maintenance of Japanese wounded soldiers and the Special Service Bureau, the Japanese authorities, while releasing the opium distribution, are still holding on to the business of opium supply. In furtherance of this plan of control, the Japanese authorities have instructed the Mitsui Company to make an arrangement with a Chinese Hong (appointed already by the Japanese military authority "as a sign board") as Agent of Mitsui Co. This Chinese firm will sell all Persian opium to the Chinese...
Government Monopoly Bureau at a profit of $5 to $6,000.00 per case, the Chinese Hong appearing as a screen for the Japanese authority and receiving for its services 25% of the profit, up to a limit of $1,000,000.00 on each 1,000 cases of opium sold to the Chinese Government Monopoly Bureau.

The main opium traffic is centered along the Shanghai-Hankow Railway and Shanghai-Hangchow railway, in Wuhu and part of Anhwei Province. These areas consume around 300 to 500 cases per month of first-grade Persian opium.

All above relates to Persian opium.
Known to the Chinese as Hsin Chiang was the Japanese Government in Shanghai with high Army & Navy officers controlling everything on the political economy of the Japanese occupied area in China.

Mitsui Co. imports all opium required by the Head Monopoly Bureau, in turn they sell it to the Chinese Government Monopoly Bureau for further sale thru the Agents to Sub-Agents.

Mitsui Co.'s sole agent for the sale and distribution of all Persian opium to the Puppet Chinese Government Monopoly Bureaus.

(see our memo of Dec. 16, 1939 entitled Puppet Opium Monopoly of Shanghai)

All Agencies and Sub-Agencies are open to the Chinese who can put up the money required by the Chinese Government Monopoly Bureau and the agents.

The Japanese Government appoint Mitsui Co. exclusive importer for the Monopoly Bureau, in turn all opium are sold to the Chinese Government Monopoly Bureau through Mitsui's Chinese Puppet Agent to the four Agents and in turn sold to numerous Sub-Agents around Shanghai. All Agents must deposit $200,000.00 each plus $100,000.00 privilege fee with the Chinese Government Monopoly Bureau and Sub-Agents must deposit $10,000.00 each with the Agents for the selling privileges of the opium here.

Shanghai, Dec. 15, 1939.
物産調達事情

1957年（昭和32年）10月14日

本件に関する部外者の意見

欧米の経済事情

特に・国際の経済事情の変動とその影響

内部の経済事情

「国際経済事情の動向について」

昭和37年

山田商工審議会

"昭和37年7月に発表された国際経済事情の動向について"
第一段

第二段

第三段

第四段

第五段
小説の世界で、主人公たちは困難を乗り越えて成長を遂げる。彼女たちは、過去の傷のない心を持つ、勇敢な女性たち。主人公は、自分たちを助けるため、困難を乗り越えて歩み、全てを克服する。

彼らは、困難の中に光を見つけることができ、夢が叶うまで前進する。

彼女たちは、自分たちが信じていることを信じ続け、前進する。
Document No. 9560

Certificate-

I, T. C. Lui, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the Chinese and English languages, and as a result of the comparison between the Chinese and the English texts, I have established that this is a true and correct translation of International Prosecution Document No. 9560.

(signed) T. C. Lui
HIGH COURT OF NANKING
25 May 1946

International Prosecution Section,
General Headquarters, Supreme Commander
For the Allied Powers

Gentlemen:

With reference to your request for material on the subject of opium suppression, we attach herewith authenticated copies of the record of interrogations of Sheng Yu-An and of a written Statement entitled "The Work of Opium Suppression" prepared by Mei Sze-Ping, Minister of Interior in the Puppet Nanking Government. The above documents were referred to us, for incorporation in our proceedings, by the Bureau of Investigation and Statistics of the National Military Council which handled the investigations.

Yours faithfully,

Chao Seng
President
THE WORK OF OPIUM SUPPRESSION

Ever since the closing years of the Tsing Dynasty, the planting of, trading in and smoking of opium had been suppressed, but with little result. Owing to the recurrence of civil wars, and the lack of uniformity in laws and statutes, the Suppression Regulations were more or less scraps of paper. The opium situation became even worse. In 1935, however, the Council of Military Affairs of the National Government, with the greatest determination and the most careful planning, strictly enforced the suppression of opium. Substantial results were achieved. The measures adopted at that time are briefly described as follows:

1. With regard to drugs, such as cocaine, heroin, morphine, etc., the policy of immediate suppression and extinction was adopted. Capital punishment were to be dealt to those who manufactured or traded in or transported such drugs. Those who indulged in using such drugs one year after the enforcement of the suppression law were to be punished likewise.

2. In the case of opium, since the situation was more complicated, the policy of suppressing and extinguishing it in five years was adopted. Opium addicts were required to cure themselves of the habit within respective time limits prescribed on the basis of their respective ages. Before being cured, addicts should have licenses for the purchase of limited amounts of opium. Only specially designated merchants could engage in the trading and transporting of opium. They were strictly supervised by the Council of Military Affairs which also controlled the distribution. As to the planting of opium, for one reason or another, the immediate suppression in some provinces had some difficulty. Therefore, it was ordered that the planting of opium was confined to certain border and outlying regions, that the planting in those regions had to decrease from year to year, and that the rest of the provinces were strictly forbidden to plant any opium. For violation of this regulation, both the local authorities and the farmers concerned were to be punished.

The above is a brief description of the opium suppression operations before the "war of Resistance. In two years, remarkable results were achieved, particularly in Kiangsu and Chekiang provinces where the accomplishments were the best. If the war had not broken out, the plan for suppressing opium within five years would have been 80% or 90% successfully concluded.
After the invasion of the Japanese militarists in 1937, the work of suppressing opium in North China and the southeastern provinces which successively came under the Japanese occupation, was naturally interrupted. Even before the war the Japanese militarists and diplomats had the bad habit of obstructing the Chinese policy of opium suppression. It was a current opinion in China that the Japanese had the ultimate motive of poisoning the Chinese people. They would make every Chinese an opium addict or a drug addict, in order to weaken and to impoverish the Chinese. But this was rather a superficial observation. The actual reason behind was that, since the Japanese military forces and special service organs in China were very ambitious in carrying on aggression, the funds allotted to them by the Japanese Government could hardly meet the heavy expenses of their extremely extensive work of the so-called special service activities in China. Therefore, they utilized the Consular Jurisdiction to protect the Japanese, Korean, and Formosan ruffians who engaged in manufacturing drugs or transporting and trading of opium. Moreover, the Japanese garrison forces and consulates usually offered them protection and ordered them to penetrate into the hinterland in exchange for espionage information which they were required to supply to the military headquarters and the Embassy and Consulates. They were further told to contact local Chinese unscrupulous elements and even corrupt officials in order to obtain various information. So the Chinese, as a rule, thought that the Japanese were aiming at poisoning the Chinese people. They failed to see that in fact it was nothing but a mean tactic of the aggressor's secret service. The above is a brief description of how the Japanese tried to break down the Chinese opium suppression policy before the war.

Following the outbreak of the war, the Japanese Army occupied cities in more than ten provinces. The policy of espionage and intelligence under the guise of dealings in opium and drugs was of course intensified. The conditions involved were likewise more complicated and extensive than those before the war. They could be described under two separate headings: drugs and opium.

As to drugs, the Japanese, Korean, and Formosan ruffians could almost go anywhere in their trading without any interference. The Japanese Army, especially the Military Police (Kempaitai), went further to employ the Chinese drug dealers and unscrupulous elements to gather espionage information. It covered a wide area, and so the poison of the drugs was also widespread. The Chinese Government could do nothing at
all. But the drug trade was the dealings of the local low
ranking Japanese officials, and not the over-all plan of
either the Japanese Government or the Japanese Military
Headquarters.

The opium business in China was the systematic policy
of high ranking officials of the Japanese Government for two
reasons. First, the Mongol-Sinjiang Autonomous Government,
which was a puppet organization set up by the Japanese follow­
ing their occupation of Inner Mongolia, sought to solve the
financial deficit problem by purchasing opium in Inner
Mongolia where the people used to grow poppy and sell it at
a profit. Second, Japan, in addition to scraping every
possible gain in China, looked to opium as a possible way out
of her own financial difficulties caused by the war. The
money for Mongolian puppet government earmarked for the
purchase of opium had to be first remitted to the Finance
Ministry in Tokyo, where part of the sums were retained. Al­
though no figures of these retained sums could be estimated
as they were kept strictly secret, this remains an undeniable
fact. On the other hand, the greater part of the proceeds of
the opium sold in Shanghai and other Chinese cities were also
sent to Tokyo to be allotted as secret subsidiary funds to
Tojo's cabinet as well as to subsidize members of the Diet.
This was an open secret although it was guarded as strictly
confidential, and it was known that some Japanese people at
home were also opposed to this notorious policy of Tojo's
cabinet. Evidence for this undeniable fact is, however,
difficult to collect. (If the books of the Hung Chi Shan
Tang could be obtained, some traces could be found.)

As to the suppression of opium under the Nanking Gov­
ernment, it was quite a complicated story. In 1938, the Reformed
Government, following the example of the Provisional Govern­
ment in North China, installed the Central Board of Opium
Suppression under the Executive Yuan. The actual power of
opium suppression was, however, in the hands of the Japanese.
The Japanese Military Headquarters sent a Japanese ruffian by
the name of Satomi (alias in Chinese, Li Chien-fu) to estab­
lish the Hung Chi Shan Tang in Shanghai. It was a business
 corporation in control of the opium trade and transportation.
On the Chinese side, the head of the corporation was Sheng
Weng-yi. But Sheng was also appointed by the Japanese, not
by the Reformed Government. Therefore, the opium trade
entirely came under the control of Li Chien-fu and Sheng
Weng-yi, and the Reformed Government had no control whatso­
ever over it. According to Sheng Weng-yi himself, the dis­
posal of the profits was kept highly secret. It was done
through direct contact with Tokyo. Even the Japanese organs
in China could not know the details. The Reformed Government only charged a small amount of tax against this corporation. The Government was deprived of rights concerning personnel and administration of the Opium Suppression Board — rights entirely usurped by the Hung Chi Shan Tang. Therefore, the pre-war opium suppression policy could not be continued. Hung Chi Shan Tang, being a business concern, was not supervised by the Government. Opium was considered one of the controlled commodities. Dealers in opium cared for nothing but profit. Opium dens were openly installed everywhere in cities and in villages. Addicts were not controlled. No such thing as compulsory curing within a time limit was ever mentioned.

In March 1940, the President Xu of the Reformed Government decided to transfer the Opium Suppression Board to the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Interior. Soon, the National Government in Nanking was established. During the four years until the winter of 1943, nothing could be done to improve the situation of opium suppression. The Government found itself helpless, resorting to no other way than simply ignoring the problem.

In December 1943 students held demonstrations in Nanking, Shanghai, Hangchow and other cities against opium, smashing a number of opium shops and opium dens established by the Hung Chi Shan Tang. The public sentiment reached its peak, but the Japanese troops dared not step in to give interference. As a result, the Japanese Government sent an economic advisor to the Nanking Government, expressing their willingness to help China if China wanted to restore her pre-war opium suppression measures, on condition that the Nanking Government should consider the fact that "opium profits were the chief revenue of the Mongolia-Singkiang Autonomous Government". Three probable reasons for the sudden change of the attitude of the Japanese Government regarding the opium business in China were found. First, the Tojo Cabinet had been attacked by the people both inside and outside Japan regarding the use of opium profits for political as well as secret purposes. Second, the Japanese Government wished to lessen the hatred of the Chinese people. The third and the most important factor was that Japan at that time was making scores of times as much income by the control of commodities in occupied China as from opium dealing, so there was no apprehension for lack of funds to defray political and military expenses. Consequently, the Nanking Government had to consider carefully the following points in face of the Japanese request:
## COLLECTION OF LAWS AND REGULATIONS
### NORTH CHINA POLITICAL COUNCIL

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Organic Laws of Government Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>Regulations Relating to Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>Home Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>Fiscal Affairs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Regulations Governing the Committee on Custody of Silver Bullion in Peking and Tientsin .......... P. 1
- Regulations Governing the Federal Reserve Bank of China ........................................... P. 1

- Provisional Regulations Relating to Opium Suppression in North China ..................................P. 175
- Rules Governing the Application of the Provisional Regulations Relating to Opium Suppression in North China ..............................................P. 177

| V.      | Pacification |
| VI.     | Education |
| VII.    | Industries |
| VIII.   | Reconstruction |
| IX.     | Communications |
| X.      | Judicial Affairs |
| XI.     | Miscellaneous Affairs |
PROVISIONAL REGULATIONS
RELATING TO OPIUM SUPPRESSION IN NORTH CHINA

Promulgated by the North China Political Council on 31 August 1940, by Order 'Hui' No. 56, to come into effect 1 Oct 1940

ARTICLE 1  The North China political Council, for the purpose of opium suppression, establishes by this regulation the Opium Suppression Bureau, under the direct control of the Board of Finance, to deal with matters relating to opium suppression. The Bureau, when necessary, may establish Branch Bureaux. The organic laws of the Opium Suppression Bureau and of its branches will be separately prescribed.

ARTICLE 2  Opium stated in this Regulation includes raw opium, manufactured opium and opium for medical use.

ARTICLE 3  Smoking of opium is forbidden. But those who are over fifty years of age addicted to smoking are exempted.

Those who are over thirty years of age addicted to smoking on account of illness and being certified by physicians as necessary for medical treatment are temporarily and specially permitted to smoke. The Proviso of the first paragraph and the Provisions of the second paragraph of this Article do not apply to civil servants, educational service, students, and representatives of people.

ARTICLE 4  The importation and exportation of opium and of instruments for smoking are prohibited unless permission of the competent government authority is obtained.

ARTICLE 5  The manufacturing of opium shall be carried on by Government licences only.
Instruments for smoking shall not be manufactured without the permission of the Government.

ARTICLE 6 Transporting, selling, buying, delivering, receiving, owning, or possessing opium or instruments for smoking opium is forbidden unless Government permission has been obtained.

ARTICLE 7 With the exception of Government licensed dealers, no one shall sell, buy, give, receive, own or possess opium, but the opium ashes owned or possessed by opium smokers, as a result of their smoking opium, are exempted.

ARTICLE 8 With the exception of Government licensed opium dealers, no one shall, for the purpose of pecuniary gain, furnish other people with places or establishments for smoking opium.

ARTICLE 9 Without Government permission the planting of poppy is forbidden. Those for the purpose of manufacturing opium substitutes are likewise forbidden.

ARTICLE 10 Selling, buying, giving or receiving the seed of poppy for the purpose mentioned in the preceding Article is forbidden, except the sale or gift of the same by Government licensed poppy planters.

ARTICLE 11 Licensed poppy planters shall sell the raw opium raised by themselves to those designated by the Government.

ARTICLE 12 Licensed opium sellers are forbidden to mingle foreign substance into opium for sale or delivery.

ARTICLE 13 The manufacturing, buying, giving, receiving, owning,
or possessing any substance in which opium is contained is forbidden unless for medical purposes in accordance with law separately provided.

ARTICLE 14 The competent authorities, for the purpose of curing the habit of opium smoking, may administer necessary punishment to opium addicts.

ARTICLE 15 The competent authorities may order the persons to whom licenses are issued under Article 4 to Article 9 inclusive, to submit reports on matters which the said authorities may deem necessary.

ARTICLE 16 The competent authorities, when necessary, may send inspectors to the residences, the manufacturing places, or other places of the persons to whom licenses have been issued under Article 4 to Article 9 inclusive, for the purpose of examining the conditions relating to raw materials, machines and equipments for manufacturing, accounts and receipts, and other relative documents. The said authorities may take restrictive or corrective measures whenever necessary.

ARTICLE 17 When the instruments for smoking opium are no longer needed due to the death of opium addict or otherwise, they should be reported to the competent authorities in charge of opium suppression, by the addict himself or his successor. The left over opium and the instruments for smoking opium should be turned in.

When a person permitted to manufacture, transport, buy, sell, transfer, own or possess opium and instruments for smoking is dead, his successor, or the executor of his will, or the administration of his legacy may succeed to or administer them, provided it is
ARTICLE 18 Violations of the provisions in Articles 4 to 7 inclusive, and Articles 9 to 13 inclusive, shall be punished with imprisonment or not more than five years or a fine of not more than five thousand dollars, or both, if it is for pecuniary gain; and shall be punished with imprisonment of not more than three years, if not for pecuniary gain.

ARTICLE 19 Violations of the provisions in Article 3 and Article 8 shall be punished with imprisonment of not more than one year or a fine of not more than one thousand dollars, or both. Physicians giving false certification shall be likewise punished.

ARTICLE 20 Anyone who committed one of the following offenses shall be punished with detention or a fine not more than one hundred dollars:

(1) failure to report or to turn in as prescribed in Article 15 and Article 17, Section 1, or making a false report.

(2) intentional resistance to, or interference with, or evasion of the inspection prescribed in Article 16 or failure to make a statement or making a false statement of the items under investigation, or failure to observe the orders of the competent authorities.

ARTICLE 21 A manager of a juristic person or of a commercial firm or a representative or a manager of a non-juridic organization shall be deemed to be a joint principal offender whenever his employee or his other assistant violates the Provisions of these Regulations, whether such violation is with or without his knowledge or participation.
ARTICLE 22

Anything supplied, in violation of the provisions of the present Regulations, to commit an offense, or poppy, opium or instruments for smoking, obtained for the purpose of committing an offense shall be confiscated, whether or not it belongs to the offender.

In case it is no longer possible to confiscate the whole or a part of the above mentioned thing or things, a fine of its or their equivalent value shall be imposed.

ARTICLE 23

Offenders of these Regulations shall be punished by courts, providing that punishment under Article 20 may be applied under summary procedure.

ARTICLE 24

These provisional Regulations shall come into effect on 1 October 1940.
昭和十一年（昭和七年）に上京に赴任し、
在日政府はより丁寧に接し、
その役員を同日に任命した。同年三月に
在日政府は、宗政院の設立を宣言し、
その役員を任命した。同年十月に
在日政府は、宗政院の設立を宣言し、
その役員を任命した。同年十一月に
在日政府は、宗政院の設立を宣言し、
その役員を任命した。
AFFIDAVIT

TOKYO, JAPAN

James H. McEwen, First Lieutenant, Judge Advocate General's Department, Army of the United States, being duly sworn deposes and says:

On the 21st of May, 1946 I administered an Oath to an Affidavit signed in my presence by FARADA, Kumekichi in Tokyo, Japan. This Affidavit is Document No. 9554 of the Prosecution's case.

General FARADA read his Affidavit in English and stated to me that he could read and write the English language. While General FARADA did in fact read the Affidavit in English, it was translated from English into Japanese by YONEFARA, Temotsu, because the Jurat on said Affidavit was made out for a non-English speaking Affiant.

/\s/ James H. McEwen

JAMES H. McEwen
1st. Lt., JAGD

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 21st day of June, 1946.

/\s/ John F. Hummel

JOHN F. PUMMEL
Major, JAGD
HARADA, Kumakichi being duly sworn deposes and says:
I was Japanese Military Attache at Shanghai in 1937. About November of that year, I became Head of TOKUMU BU and remained in such position until the formation of the KO-A-IN Office at Shanghai in March 1939. I then became Liaison Officer between the KO-A-IN in Shanghai and Headquarters of the China Expeditionary Forces.

When I was Head of TOKUMU BU, I received instructions, through military channels to provide opium for the Chinese people by establishing an Opium Suppression Board. I discussed the matter with the local Chinese Government and there was established an Opium Suppression Bureau. Neither the TOKUMU BU nor the KO-A-IN ordered the Chinese Government what to do. We advised the Chinese Government. When the latter disagreed with the advice of the TOKUMU BU, or later the KO-A-IN, we discussed the matter with the Chinese and usually the discussion ended with the Chinese adhering to our advice.

When I was in Manchuria in 1933, 1934 and 1935 as Liaison Officer between the Kwantung Army Headquarters and Manchukuo Government, the opium organization was a very good and efficient one. The Manchukuo Government was advised by the Special Staff of the Kwantung Army, not directly but through the Japanese advisers in the Manchukuo Government. The Manchukuo Government studied the needs of opium, received Japanese advice and then formed the Opium Monopoly. In the early development of Manchuria, results could not be realized without Japanese support.

I, HARADA, Kumakichi, being duly sworn on oath, state that I have read and understand the foregoing transcription of my interrogation and all answers contained therein, consisting of 1 pages, are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

/s/ Harada, Kumakichi
Witness

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 21st day of
Jay 1946.

/s/ James M. McEwen
JAMES M. MOEwen
1st Lt., JAGD
I, HARADA, Kumakichi, being duly sworn on oath, state that I had read to me and understood the translation of the foregoing transcription of my interrogation and all answers contained therein, consisting of 1 pages, are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

/s/ Harada, Kumakichi
Witness

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 21st day of May, 1946.

/s/ James H. McEwen
1st Lt., JAGD

I, Tamatsu Tom Yonehara, being duly sworn on oath, state that I truly translated the questions and answers given from English to Japanese and from Japanese to English respectively, and that after being transcribed, I truly translated the foregoing deposition consisting of 1 pages to the witness, that the witness thereupon in my presence affixed his signature thereto.

/s/ Tamatsu Tom Yonehara

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 21st day of May, 1946.

/s/ James H. McEwen
1st Lt., JAGD
Commissioner of Customs,
(Investigative Unit),
Treasury Department,
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

There are enclosed herewith for the information of the Bureau and other interested departments copies of a report entitled, "Puppet Government Proclamations upon Administrator Regulations."

Respectfully,

[Signature]
For the Treasury Attaché
Shanghai, March 30, 1900.

MINISTRY OF INTERIOR REGULATIONS.

AN ELLI-BUT-THI - INSTRUCTIONS

One of the most important programs to be carried out by the Ministry of Interior of the puppet Chinese Government of China for 1900 in the enforcement of opium monopoly under the cover of opium amelioration work. As a measure to bring this policy into practice, it was decided to establish a General Opium Amelioration Bureau. Mr. Sun Yat (孙中山) has been appointed chief of the Bureau. Upon receipt of this instruction, Mr. Sun came to Shanghai to take charge of the operation of this Bureau, which has offices in Shanghai, Hangchow, Canton, and Kweichow. The real power of the Bureau, however, is in the hands of the Japanese co-director Mr. Shihara (石原). The Regulations Governing the Organization of the General Opium Amelioration Bureau and its branches as promulgated on March 30, this year, are as follows:

A. Regulations Governing the Organization of the General Opium Amelioration Bureau.

1. The General Opium Amelioration Bureau shall appoint a chief director to supervise the work of the directors of the various branch bureaus.

2. That the chief director of the General Opium Amelioration Bureau shall direct and supervise the staff members under his respective control in carrying out their duties.

3. That the following sections shall be established in the General Opium Amelioration Bureau.
section under the command of the director of the bureau

bureau concerned. The section heads may concurrently serve
as the heads of other sections in case the business of their
respective sections is not extensive.

IV. That the regulations covering the obligations of various

pensioners and non-pensioners shall be formulated separately.

V. That these regulations shall be effective from the date of

their promulgation.
Ex 4.24
STATEMENT

HEADQUARTERS
UNITED STATES ARMY FORCES IN KOREA
Office of the Military Governor
Office of the Director of Financial Bureau
Seoul, Korea

A statement showing the types, location and ownership of narcotic drug stocks to include raw or semi-processed narcotics and narcotic seed:

(1): The only type of narcotic drug stocks in this area coming under the above classification are opium and its derivatives. The location of this stock is at the Monopoly Bureau Medicinal Drug Factory (opium factory), at Seoul, Korea and it was formerly owned by and controlled by the Japanese Government General of Korea.

(2): There is no stock of opium poppy seed in this area. In the past all opium poppy seed not held by the poppy farmers for the planting the next year's crop was used to make poppy seed oil.

(3): The following is an inventory of the narcotic drugs in the vault of the opium factory which was completed on 3 December 1945. Many of the figures in this inventory were taken from the factory records after the number and contents of the packages were checked:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Weight in Kilograms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opium powder, packaged for sale</td>
<td>23.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine Hydrochloride, packaged for sale</td>
<td>40.875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine Hydrochloride, bulk</td>
<td>50.850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine Alkaloid refined (94% morphine)</td>
<td>63.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine Raw (70% morphine alkaloid)</td>
<td>1053.363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine unrefined</td>
<td>37.482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opium alkaloid residue from factory</td>
<td>500.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

...
Crude opium alkaloids without morphine 190,500
Heroin, packaged for sale 1,937
Heroin, raw 1,500
Opium raw (3 to 12% morphine) 2,714,000
Opium residue and opium of low morphine content 5,625,227
Morphine, heroin and opium control samples, laboratory samples, display samples, etc. twenty boxes
Miscellaneous samples and exhibits of opium and narcotic drugs seized in old Korean Court cases 1,000,000

(Note: With the exception of the first three or four items the narcotic drugs in the above list have little or no value for medicinal purposes. They cannot be refined here and there is no apparent legitimate market for them. In view of these circumstances it is believed advisable to recommend that these useless items be destroyed as soon as possible. It will be necessary to hold a few of the above listed drugs for a short time pending completion of prosecution of some criminal cases.)
A statement showing the location and ownership of each plant used for manufacturing or processing narcotic drugs and the amounts processed during each year from 1930 to 1945 inclusive:

(1) There is only one plant in this area used for manufacturing and processing opium. It is the Monopoly Bureau Medicinal Drug Factory at Seoul, Korea and it was formerly owned and operated by Japanese Government General of Korea.

(2) There are very few records available here that show any figures on opium production or opium transactions prior to 1935. The following figures on raw opium production in Korea were taken from the records of the Monopoly Bureau Medicinal Drugs Factory:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cultivated Area</th>
<th>Raw Opium Produced</th>
<th>Number of farmers growing opium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>6253</td>
<td>18160.487</td>
<td>14254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>6169</td>
<td>27085.583</td>
<td>18562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>6444</td>
<td>27608.345</td>
<td>23349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>12222</td>
<td>26532.071</td>
<td>30670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>16622</td>
<td>26762.091</td>
<td>40678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>18384</td>
<td>32926.689</td>
<td>52198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>21256</td>
<td>50734.847</td>
<td>69142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>19709</td>
<td>25970.852</td>
<td>65117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>18914</td>
<td>36433.020</td>
<td>79360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>19220</td>
<td>37316.728</td>
<td>82640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B: A statement showing the location and ownership of each plant used for manufacturing or processing narcotic drugs and the amounts processed during each year from 1930 to 1945 inclusive:

(1) There is only one plant in this area used for manufacturing and processing opium. It is the Monopoly Bureau Medical Drug Factory at Seoul, Korea and it was formerly owned and operated by Japanese Government General of Korea.

(2) There are very few records available here that show any figures on opium production or opium transactions prior to 1935. The following figures on raw opium production in Korea were taken from the records of the Monopoly Bureau Medical Drugs Factory:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cultivated Area</th>
<th>Raw Opium Produced</th>
<th>Number of Farmers growing opium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>6053</td>
<td>18160.487</td>
<td>14254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>6169</td>
<td>27085.503</td>
<td>18582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>6444</td>
<td>27608.349</td>
<td>21349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>12622</td>
<td>38532.071</td>
<td>30670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>16622</td>
<td>26702.100</td>
<td>40672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>18384</td>
<td>29286.689</td>
<td>52198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>21236</td>
<td>50734.847</td>
<td>63142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>16799</td>
<td>25990.852</td>
<td>65171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>18914</td>
<td>39433.020</td>
<td>79360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>19220</td>
<td>37810.788</td>
<td>82640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Statement showing the amounts of narcotic drugs imported, manufactured, exported and consumed during each year from 1930 to 1945, inclusive. Complete records are available only for the years 1935 to 1944 inclusive.

(1) Importation of narcotic drugs: Cocaine, codeine, dionine and cotarnine have been imported in the past from Japan under the control of the Sanitation Section of the Japanese Police Bureau of Korea. Most of the records of the Sanitation Section were destroyed and to date no figures on the importation of these drugs have been found. The following are the only figures available on the importation of narcotic drugs into Korea:

- 1931: Imported from Monopoly Bureau of Formosa 292.5 kg. crude morphine.

The following records show the exchange of raw opium for morphine:

- 1930: Exported 2867.307 kg. raw opium to Kwantung Monopoly Bureau for 408,123 kg. morphine hydrochloride.
- 1931: Exported 2072.588 kg. raw opium to Kwantung Monopoly Bureau for 393,985 kg. morphine hydrochloride.
- 1932: Exported 1952.409 kg. raw opium to Formosa Monopoly Bureau for 293 kg. crude morphine.
- 1933: Exported 3186.219 kg. raw opium to Formosa Monopoly Bureau for 534.014 kg. crude morphine.
- 1938: Exported 9808.243 kg. raw opium to Manchukuo Monopoly Bureau for 1933.526 kg. of crude morphine.
- 1939: Exported 8741.602 kg. of raw opium to Manchukuo Monopoly Bureau for 1492.003 kg. crude morphine.

(After 1939 these exchanges were discontinued)

(2) Manufacture of narcotic drugs by the Monopoly Bureau Medicinal Drug Factory from 1935 to 1945 inclusive (all weights in kilograms):
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Morphine</th>
<th>Heroin</th>
<th>Opium</th>
<th>Codeine</th>
<th>Diphine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>84,250</td>
<td>1,240</td>
<td>5,030</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>2,560</td>
<td>11,900</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>3,120</td>
<td>63,760</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>87,050</td>
<td>1244,000</td>
<td>22,395</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>141,550</td>
<td>1327,100</td>
<td>45,380</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>239,028</td>
<td>195,700</td>
<td>25,010</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>184,180</td>
<td>10,242</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>10,106</td>
<td>52,880</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>542,160</td>
<td>3,560</td>
<td>35,215</td>
<td>9,082</td>
<td>0,621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Exportation of raw opium and narcotic drugs by the Korean Monopoly Bureau:

A: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>To Monopoly Bureau Kwantung leased Territory</th>
<th>To Monopoly Bureau Manchukuo</th>
<th>To Monopoly Bureau of Formosa</th>
<th>To Japanese Navy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1952,409</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>3186,219</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>7500.193</td>
<td>3752.996</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>15021.605</td>
<td>11383.051</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>6700.002</td>
<td>17461.157</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>9010.149</td>
<td>28663.153</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>8372.731</td>
<td>4258.746</td>
<td>10059.070</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>12498.126</td>
<td>8590.617</td>
<td>7314.855</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>20169.743</td>
<td>17007.930</td>
<td>11472.694</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>16538.972</td>
<td>11031.529</td>
<td>8139.475</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>17418.142</td>
<td>8377.919</td>
<td>4777.452</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>12000.000</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>6011.426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>224.292</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Continued

b. Morphine hydrochloride and heroin (diazetyl morphine hydrochloride) (Weight in Kilograms):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Morphine</th>
<th>Heroin</th>
<th>Contraceptive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>Kanchukuo Monopoly Bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>Kanchukuo Monopoly Bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>Kanchukuo Monopoly Bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>Kanchukuo Monopoly Bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Japanese Army in Korea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Sales of narcotic drugs by the Monopoly Bureau Medicinal Drug Factory for consumption in Korea (Weight in kilograms):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Morphine</th>
<th>Heroin</th>
<th>Powdered Opium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1935</td>
<td>66.955</td>
<td>2.383</td>
<td>7.775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>54.765</td>
<td>2.560</td>
<td>11.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1937</td>
<td>53.775</td>
<td>3.120</td>
<td>51.535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>88.235</td>
<td>4.155</td>
<td>18.675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>162.400</td>
<td>4.335</td>
<td>35.875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>225.390</td>
<td>5.520</td>
<td>16.770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1941</td>
<td>57.395</td>
<td>6.495</td>
<td>24.475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>41.005</td>
<td>5.675</td>
<td>40.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1943</td>
<td>44.000</td>
<td>9.445</td>
<td>15.650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>51.290</td>
<td>2.425</td>
<td>19.400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例

九寸图例
重范围

在数值分析中，通过最优化方法来求解具有约束条件的极小值问题，是当前研究的热点之一。通过寻求适当的迭代方法，可以有效地解决这类问题。

对于给定的函数，我们可以采用梯度下降法进行搜索。具体步骤如下：

1. 选择初始点
2. 计算梯度
3. 更新点
4. 判断收敛条件

通过这样的迭代过程，我们可以逐渐逼近目标函数的极小值。
File No.: Subject: Records of League of Nations Relative to Manufacture of Heroin in Korea from 1929 thru 1939.

From: PH & W TO: International Prosecution Section, DATE: GHQ, SCAP (7th floor Meiji Bldg) 21 March 46

1. Reference is made to the report forwarded you on 2 February 46, subject: Information Concerning Production, Manufacture, Importation and Exportation of Opium in Korea and Dairen; and to the report forwarded you 4 February 1946, subject: Records of League of Nations Relative to Manufacture of Heroin in Korea - 1939.

2. The attached photostatic copy of a report from the Permanent Central Opium Board to Commissioner H. J. Anslinger, Bureau of Narcotics, Washington, D.C. to which is attached the comments of the Commissioner is furnished you for full information.

1 Incl - as indicated.

C.F.S.------------------

SECRET

SECRET
MEMORANDUM FOR RECORD:

SUBJECT: Records of League of Nations Relative to Manufacture of Heroin in Korea from 1929 through 1939.

1. Information has been furnished the International Prosecution Section concerning reports of Production, Manufacture, Importation and Exportation of Narcotics in Korea as received by this Section from Korea and from the Permanent Central Opium Board, Washington, D.C.

2. The attached photostatic copy of a report by the Secretary of the Permanent Central Opium Board to the Commissioner of Narcotics on the manufacture of heroin (diacetylmorphine) in Korea from 1929 through 1939, as received by this Section from the Commissioner of Narcotics, Washington, D.C., is being forwarded to the International Prosecution Section for their full information.

3. The procedure of furnishing these reports to the International Prosecution Section has been cleared through G-4 (Commander Ryan).

/s/ W. L. Speer,
Lt. Commander, USNR,
Supply Division.
Geneva, Jan. 29th, 1946.

My dear Commissioner,

The following is a statement of the manufacture of diacetylmorphine in Korea declared by the Japanese Government and published by the Board in its reports to the League of Nations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1929</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1935-39</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Yours sincerely,

/s/

Secretary,
Permanent Central Opium Board.

The Hon. J. J. Anslinger,
Commissioner of Narcotics,
Tower Buildings,
Washington, D.C.
Tokyo, April 14, 1939

No. 3830

SUBJECT: NARCOTIC DRUG TRAFFIC IN OCCUPIED AREAS OF CHINA.

The Honorable
The Secretary of State,
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the Department's instruction No. 1661 of February 16, 1939, and enclosures, relating to the situation in China with respect to the traffic in narcotics and directing the Embassy, after consultation with the British Embassy, to present to the Japanese Foreign Office an aide-mémoire substantially in the form of the draft transmitted with the Department's instruction under acknowledgment.

Inquiry
Inquiry was made of the British Embassy whether instructions had been received from the British Foreign Office to take action along the lines proposed in the Department's instruction. As the Department's instruction was received on March 11th, and the British Embassy notified us on April 10th that instructions had been received from the British Foreign Office to inform us in the event of inquiry that the matter was still under investigation by the British Government, it was decided to carry out the Department's instruction without further delay. Accordingly, the aide-mémoire, without alteration, and its enclosure, were presented to the Foreign Office on April 13, 1939.

The official of the Foreign Office to whom the aide-mémoire and enclosure were presented had no comment to offer other than that the contents would be studied and a reply made in due course.

Copies of the aide-mémoire and enclosure are transmitted herewith. A copy with enclosure had been furnished the British Embassy.

Respectfully yours,

Joseph C. Grew

Copy to Embassy, Peiping
Copy to Embassy, Chungking
Copy to Consulate General, Shanghai
Embassy no. 1 to despatch no. 3830 of April 14, 1938
from the Embassy at Tokyo

The American Embassy to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

EMBASSY OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AIDE-MÉMOIRE

The Government of the United States appreciates the efforts of the Japanese authorities and of the Japanese companies operating ships in trans-Pacific services in connection with the suppression of the illicit traffic in narcotic drugs between Japan and the United States.

In the parts of China now under Japanese military control, however, according to reports submitted by American officials, Japanese in authority are not taking effective measures to cooperate in the suppression of the abuse of narcotic drugs and illicit traffic therein.

The situation existing in the Japanese-controlled areas in China, as described in the above-mentioned reports received from American officials, is indicated in an enclosure to this aide-mémoire entitled "The Narcotics Situation in the Japanese-Controlled Areas in China".

The Japanese Government shares with the American Government and with other governments the well-recognized obligations under the International Drug Conventions to control the production and distribution of raw opium, to render effective the limitation of manufacture of narcotic drugs to the world's legitimate requirements for medical and
and scientific purposes, to use its efforts to control or
to cause to be controlled all those who manufacture, im-
port, sell, distribute and export narcotic drugs, and to
cooperate in other ways provided for in these Conventions.
The actions in reference to narcotic drugs of the régimes
which have been established in those areas of China con-
trolled by Japanese military forces cannot be regarded as
limiting the manufacture or controlling the distribution
of narcotic drugs. In the light of the situation existing
in those areas of China, the Japanese Government has an
inseparable responsibility for the importation of opium
into those areas, the shipment of opium from one part of
those areas to other parts, the manufacture of opium
derivatives in those areas, the distribution within those
areas of those derivatives, and the shipping out of opium
and its derivatives from the occupied areas of China to
third countries.

In urging upon the Japanese Government the importance
of there being exercised by the Japanese Government the
restraining influence which it is in a position to bring
to bear upon its nationals in the occupied areas of China
and upon the régimes which have been established therein,
the Government of the United States desires to point out
that the situation existing in the occupied areas is one
of deep concern to it because

1. The evidence in the possession of this Gov-
ernment indicates that the heroin found in the illicit
traffic in the United States has since 1935 come in
large measure from the Japanese Concession in Tientsin.

2.
2. Practically all of the smoking opium found in the illicit traffic in the United States comes from China and is a blend of Chinese and Iranian opium. Part of it is prepared in or near Shanghai, part in South China and a little in North China. This type of smoking opium has practically no market in China and is put up solely for the illicit traffic in America. Recent large seizures in the continental United States, at Honolulu, and at Manila point to a substantial increase in the illicit shipment of smoking opium from the Far East to the United States, the amounts of such seized during the last six months of 1938 having been approximately five-sixths of the total amount seized during the year.

Enclosure:

Memorandum, January 14, 1939.
January 14, 1936

Subject: The NARCOTIC situation in the Japanese Controlled Areas in China.

The representative of the United States at the Twenty-third Session of the Opium Advisory Committee at Geneva in June 1935 presented information in regard to the traffic in narcotic drugs in Manchuria and Jehol and in other parts of China. This information was based for the most part on official reports and was substantially corroborated by the Japanese representative on instructions from his Government.

The representative of the United States stressed points as follows:

(1) With regard to Manchuria and Jehol, there had been no real or effective improvement during the past year in the conditions obtaining in respect of addiction, illicit import, illicit traffic or opium production.

(2) In China between the Yellow River and the Great Wall, which has for some time past been controlled by the Japanese Northern Army, conditions were worse than they were the year before. Legal control lapsed in August 1937 and the illicit traffic increased. The Peiping "Provisional Government", set up and maintained by the Japanese Army, took a hand in the narcotics situation soon after the establishment of that regime. It remained by its Order no. 33 of February 24, 1937, the Chinese Central Government's provisional anti-opium and anti-narcotics laws and regulations and all persons who were being detained under those laws and regulations were promptly released from prison. The narcotics situation became progressively worse.

(3) In a period of fifteen months, 350 kilograms of heroin were exported to the United States from the Japanese Concession in Tientsin.
by a group operating in this trade there. This amount was sufficient to supply some 10,000 addicts for a year.

(4) In Tien-hai, control appeared to have broken down completely except in the French Concession and in the International Settlement.

(5) Huge quantities of Iranian opium were reliably reported to have arrived in North China and in Tien-hai consigned to Japanese firms and intended, in one instance, for Japanese army officers, while further large consignments were on route to those destinations under similar auspices and still others were on order.

Since last June, the American Government has continued to receive from official sources additional alarming information in regard to the traffic in narcotic drugs in those parts of China controlled by Japan, as follows:

Manchuria and Jehol:

The Director of the Opium Section of the Municipality of Harbin informed the press on May 4, 1936 that the number of unlicensed opium dens in the city of Harbin was estimated at about 1,000 as against 76 that were licensed.

The authorities in Jehol Province (in which Harbin is located) estimated in June 1936 that in the province there were approximately 1,000 Japanese and Koreans addicted to opium, morphine, or heroin.

The Opium Administration Section of the Department of People's Welfare of "Manchukuo" announced on August 3, 1936 that reports received from provinces and cities, in connection with the 10-year anti-opium campaign, showed that the total number of registered addicts in Manchuria and Jehol was 545,267.

Tientsin:
Tientsin

In a report from the American Consul-General at Tientsin dated November 3, 1914, it is stated that, notwithstanding an announcement in the local press to the effect that all opium dens in the Japanese Concession of Tientsin had been closed on October 1, many small places in that Concession continue to dispense opium, that the larger dens in the Japanese Concession were closed, but that those dens which had been operating in the Japanese Concession are now operating in the areas nominally controlled by Chinese outside the Japanese Concession, and that the number of such places operating is conservatively estimated at 500. According to a reliable informant at Tientsin, all varieties of habit-forming drugs known to the Japanese trade continue to be readily purchasable in numerous places in the Japanese Concession.

The daily newspaper, Kun-tung, published in the Chinese language at Tientsin and controlled by the Japanese authorities, contained the statement in its issue of November 12, 1914, that the Tientsin branch consolidated tax office had received instructions from its head office in Beijing to permit the operation of an additional 20 opium dens, bringing the total of licensed opium dens in the nominally Chinese-controlled areas of Tientsin to 17.

It is reliably reported that the only restriction existing in Tientsin in regard to establishing ships for the sale and/or smoking of opium is the payment of taxes.
As a result, there were estimated to be some 300 such establishments in Peiping in October 1936. Morphia was also being sold at that time at many places in the city with no evidence of any effort being made to stamp out the trade.

Tainan:

At Tainan, since the Japanese occupation, the Tainan Branch of the Consolidated Tax Bureau has permitted the sale of opium publicly upon the payment of certain taxes. At the end of September 1936 there were four shops authorized to sell raw opium and 40 shops authorized to sell opium paste. By the end of November 1936 the number of shops selling opium paste had increased from 40 to 120. It was reported that, during November 1936, raw opium to the amount of 100,000 tools arrived at Tainan via the Taia-kyu Railway from the north and that 10,000 tools of that amount were transhipped at Tainan to other large cities and towns in the interior.

Nanking:

The American Embassy at Nanking has forwarded copies of a letter dated November 72, 1936 by Professor N.G. Bates, in regard to the narcotics situation in Nanking. In the opinion of the Embassy, Dr. Bates is an experienced investigator and a man of unquestioned integrity. He states that, prior to 1936, the present generation had not known large supply and consumption of opium in Nanking nor open sale in a way to attract the poor and ignorant, especially during the five years preceding 1936, and that heroin was practically unknown.
unknown. Dr. Bates' investigation disclosed that, as a result of changes brought about in 1936, legalized opium sales in Nanking amounted to $4,000,000 monthly and that heroin sales in the area of which Nanking is the center amounted to $3,000,000 monthly (Chinese currency). Dr. Bates reported that, according to a private estimate, there were at least 50,000 heroin addicts in a population of 400,000. 

He stated that there were many young people of both sexes among the addicts; that the public opium system in Nanking, the major supplies for which are reported as coming from Fairen through Shanghai, was controlled by the "Opium Suppression Bureau" which is under the Finance Office of the Nanking Municipal Government, and that the Bureau's regulations and by-laws were concerned mainly with bringing all private trade and consumption into the revenue net.

Dr. Bates also stated:

"It is commonly reported that the special service department of the Japanese Army has close and protective relations with the semi-organized trade in heroin."

He further pointed out that:

"There is general testimony that a good deal of the wholesale trade is carried on by Japanese firms which outwardly deal in baled goods or medicines, but handle heroin through rooms in the rear."

Shanghai:

The American Consulate General at Shanghai, in forwarding copies of a series of articles by Mr. C. P. Alcott which were published in The China Press on December 4, 5, 6, and 7, 1936, observed that the articles were believed to give a fairly accurate picture of the present narcotics situation in Shanghai, as much of the factual matter contained therein was understood to have been obtained from the narcotics section of the Shanghai Municipal Police and from the records of the special district courts. The
Consulate General added that the traffic was most active in areas controlled by the Japanese; that no visible efforts were being made by the Japanese or the new administrations to suppress the traffic; and that the traffic appeared likely to increase in Japanese controlled areas around Shanghai.

Pointing out that the application and enforcement of the drastic anti-narcotic laws and regulations promulgated by the National Government during the latter part of 1930 had resulted in a marked diminution in the traffic in heroin and morphine and in some decrease in the opium trade, Mr. Scott writes that, since the Shanghai area came under Japanese control, heroin, morphine, and similar derivatives have been reintroduced into the area; that the importation and distribution of these drugs have been steadily increasing; that between 60 and 70 stores located in areas immediately adjacent to the International Settlement and the French Concession are now selling these drugs; that a total of about 41,200,000 (Chinese currency) is being spent monthly by the addicts for narcotic drugs, of which 4200,000 is spent for heroin; that an increasing number of coolies and poor laborers are using heroin and derivatives; that Jehol opium is now the chief source of supply for these drugs in the Shanghai area and that most of the heroin comes from Fairen and Shanhaiwan; that no effort is being made by the Japanese authorities or the Chinese administrations under their direction to suppress the traffic in narcotics in the areas controlled by them; and that, in fact, there is considerable evidence to show that many Japanese are deeply involved in the importing and sale of opium, heroin and other derivatives, including, according to some authorities on the subject, a group within the
the Special Affairs Organ of the Japanese military.

The alarming description given by Mr. Alcott of conditions in the Shanghai area is in large measure substantiated by information received from other reliable sources.
Document No. 9560

Certificate:

I, T. C. Lui, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the Chinese and English languages, and as a result of the comparison between the Chinese and the English texts, I have established that this is a true and correct translation of International Prosecution Document No. 9560.

(signed) T. C. Lui
HIGH COURT OF NANKING

25 May 1946

International Prosecution Section,
General Headquarters, Supreme Commander
For the Allied Powers

Gentlemen:

With reference to your request for material on the subject of opium suppression, we attach herewith authenticated copies of the record of interrogations of Sheng Yu-An and of a written statement entitled "The Work of Opium Suppression" prepared by Fei Sze-Ping, Minister of Interior in the Puppet Nanking Government. The above documents were referred to us, for incorporation in our proceedings, by the Bureau of Investigation and Statistics of the National Military Council which handled the investigations.

Yours faithfully,

Chao Seng
President
THE WORK OF OPIUM SUPPRESSION

Ever since the closing years of the Tsing Dynasty, the planting of, trading in and smoking of opium had been suppressed, but with little result. Owing to the recurrence of civil wars, and the lack of uniformity in laws and statutes, the Suppression Regulations were more or less scraps of paper. The opium situation became even worse. In 1935, however, the Council of Military Affairs of the National Government, with the greatest determination and the most careful planning, strictly enforced the suppression of opium. Substantial results were achieved. The measures adopted at that time are briefly described as follows:

1. With regard to drugs, such as cocaine, heroin, morphine, etc., the policy of immediate suppression and extinction was adopted. Capital punishment were to be dealt to those who manufactured or traded in or transported such drugs. Those who indulged in using such drugs one year after the enforcement of the suppression law were to be punished likewise.

2. In the case of opium, since the situation was more complicated, the policy of suppressing and extinguishing it in five years was adopted. Opium addicts were required to cure themselves of the habits within respective time limits prescribed on the basis of their respective ages. Before being cured, addicts should have licenses for the purchase of limited amounts of opium. Only specially designated merchants could engage in the trading and transporting of opium. They were strictly supervised by the Council of Military Affairs which also controlled the distribution. As to the planting of opium, for one reason or another, the immediate suppression in some provinces had some difficulty. Therefore, it was ordered that the planting of opium was confined to certain border and outlying regions, that the planting in those regions had to decrease from year to year, and that the rest of the provinces were strictly forbidden to plant any opium. For violation of this regulation, both the local authorities and the farmers concerned were to be punished.

The above is a brief description of the opium suppression operations before the war of Resistance. In two years, remarkable results were achieved, particularly in Kiangsu and Chekiang provinces where the accomplishments were the best. If the war had not broken out, the plan for suppressing opium within five years would have been 80% or 90% successfully concluded.
After the invasion of the Japanese militarists in 1937, the work of suppressing opium in North China and the southeastern provinces which successively came under the Japanese occupation, was naturally interrupted. Even before the war the Japanese militarists and diplomats had the bad habit of obstructing the Chinese policy of opium suppression. It was a current opinion in China that the Japanese had the ultimate motive of poisoning the Chinese people. They would make every Chinese an opium addict or a drug addict, in order to weaken and to impoverish the Chinese. But this was rather a superficial observation. The real reason behind was that, since the Japanese military forces and special service organs in China were very ambitious in carrying on aggression, the funds allotted to them by the Japanese Government could hardly meet the heavy expenses of their extremely extensive work of the so-called special service activities in China. Therefore, they utilized the Consular Jurisdiction to protect the Japanese, Korean, and Formosan ruffians who engaged in manufacturing drugs or transporting and trading of opium. Moreover, the Japanese garrison forces and consulates usually offered them protection and ordered them to penetrate into the hinterland in exchange for espionage information which they were required to supply to the military headquarters and the Embassy and Consulates. They were further told to contact local Chinese unscrupulous elements and even corrupt officials in order to obtain various information. So the Chinese, as a rule, thought that the Japanese were aiming at poisoning the Chinese people. They failed to see that in fact it was nothing but a mean tactics of the aggressor's secret service. The above is a brief description of how the Japanese tried to break down the Chinese opium suppression policy before the war.

Following the outbreak of the war, the Japanese Army occupied cities in more than ten provinces. The policy of espionage and intelligence under the guise of dealings in opium and drugs was of course intensified. The conditions involved were likewise more complicated and extensive than those before the war. They could be described under two separate headings: drugs and opium.

As to drugs, the Japanese, Korean, and Formosan ruffians could almost go anywhere in their trading without any interference. The Japanese Army, especially the Military Police (Kempaitai), went further to employ the Chinese drug dealers and unscrupulous elements to gather espionage information. It covered a wide area, and so the poison of the drugs was also widespread. The Chinese Government could do nothing at
all. But the drug trade was the dealings of the local low ranking Japanese officials, and not the over-all plan of either the Japanese Government or the Japanese Military Headquarters.

The opium business in China was the systematic policy of high ranking officials of the Japanese Government for two reasons. First, the Mongolia-Sinkiang Autonomous Government, which was a puppet organization set up by the Japanese following their occupation of Inner Mongolia, sought to solve the financial deficit problem by purchasing opium in Inner Mongolia where the people used to grow poppy and sell it at a profit. Second, Japan, in addition to recycling every possible gain in China, seemed to view as a possible way out of her own financial difficulties caused by the war. The money for Mongolica puppet government earmarked for the purchase of opium and to be first-cashed to the Finance Ministry in Tokyo, where part of the sums were retained. Although no figures of these retained sums could be estimated as they were kept strictly secret, this remains an undeniable fact. On the other hand, the greater part of the proceeds of the opium sold in Shanghai and other Chinese cities were also sent to Tokyo to be allotted as secret subsidiary funds to Tojo's cabinet as well as to subsidize members of the Diet. This was an open secret although it was guarded as strictly confidential, and it was known that some Japanese people at home were also opposed to this notorious policy of Tojo's cabinet. Evidence for this undeniable fact is, however, difficult to collect. (If the books of the Hung Chi Shan Tang could be obtained, some traces could be found.)

As to the suppression of opium under the Nanking Government, it was quite a complicated story. In 1938, the Reformed Government, following the example of the Provisional Government in North China, installed the Central Board of Opium Suppression under the Executive Yuan. The actual power of opium suppression was, however, in the hands of the Japanese. The Japanese Military Headquarters sent a Japanese ruffian by the name of Satomi (alias in Chinese, Li Chien-fu) to establish the Hung Chi Shan Tang in Shanghai. It was a business corporation in control of the opium trade and transportation. On the Chinese side, the head of the corporation was Sheng Weng-yi. But Sheng was also appointed by the Japanese, not by the Reformed Government. Therefore, the opium trade entirely came under the control of Li Chien-fu and Sheng Weng-yi, and the Reformed Government had no control whatsoever over it. According to Sheng Weng-yi himself, the disposal of the profits was kept highly secret. It was done through direct contact with Tokyo. Even the Japanese organs
in China could not know the details. The Reformed Government only charged a small amount of tax against this corporation. The Government was deprived of rights concerning personnel and administration of the Opium Suppression Board — rights entirely usurped by the Hung Chi Shan Tang. Therefore, the pre-war opium suppression policy could not be continued. Hung Chi Shan Tang, being a business concern, was not supervised by the Government. Opium was considered one of the controlled commodities. Dealers in opium cared for nothing but profit. Opium dens were openly installed everywhere in cities and in villages. Addicts were not controlled. No such thing as compulsory curing within a time limit was ever mentioned.

In March 1940, the Premier Yuen of the Reformed Government decided to transfer the Opium Suppression Board to the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Interior. Soon, the National Government in Nanking was established. During the four years until the winter of 1943, nothing could be done to improve the situation of opium suppression. The Government found itself helpless, resorting to no other way than simply ignoring the problem.

In December 1943 students held demonstrations in Nanking, Shanghai, Hangchow and other cities against opium, smashing a number of opium shops and opium dens established by the Hung Chi Shan Tang. The public sentiment reached its peak, but the Japanese troops dared not step in to give interference. As a result, the Japanese Government sent an economic advisor to the Nanking Government, expressing their willingness to help China if China wanted to restore her pre-war opium suppression measures, on condition that the Nanking Government should consider the fact that "opium profits were the chief revenue of the Mongolia-Sinkiang Autonomous Government". Three probable reasons for the sudden change of the attitude of the Japanese Government regarding the opium business in China were found. First, the Tojo Cabinet had been attacked by the people both inside and outside Japan regarding the use of opium profits for political as well as secret purposes. Second, the Japanese Government wished to lessen the hatred of the Chinese people. The third and the most important factor was that Japan at that time was making scores of times as much income by the control of commodities in occupied China as from opium dealing, so there was no apprehension for lack of funds to defray political and military expenses. Consequently, the Nanking Government had to consider carefully the following points in face of the Japanese request:
1. Since opium revenue was the chief source of income of the Mongolian Government, and if Mongolian Government could dump its opium on Nanking as a result of Japanese pressure, the Nanking Government would become an agent for selling opium imported from Mongolia.

2. The income of the Nanking Government was then enough to cover all expenses and the opium revenue was not considered as an important item. If the Japanese relied on increased collection of the opium tax as ground for lowering other tariffs in favor of Japanese merchants in China, the result would be much worse.

3. Negotiations with the Japanese during many years proved to be painful. On every occasion they declared at first that they would never interfere. But later on they invariably interposed obstructions on every turn, making it impossible for the Chinese authorities to carry on their duties. I am afraid there could be no exception to the opium suppression problem.

Therefore the Nanking Government took the following stand during the negotiations with the Japanese on the opium problem:

1. The opium suppression policy of the former Military Council must be maintained and the five-year suppression plan, which was after operating for two years suspended on account of the war, must be continued. Opium evil must be eradicated within three years, beginning from April 1944.

2. According to the pre-war regulations, the planting of poppy in Inner Mongolia should be prohibited within a definite period of time. These pre-war measures could, of course, be temporarily allowed to continue. But the amount produced must be drastically reduced. Opium imported from Mongolia which amounted to 3,000,000 ounces per annum by the Hung Chi Shan Tang must be reduced at least by one half.

3. Rules which existed prior to the war regulating producers, dealers and addicts of opium, enforced by the former Council of Military Affairs, should be likewise observed and the Japanese authorities should lend a helping hand in this matter, giving no protection to either Japanese or Chinese riffians.

4. Japan should help China to stem opium smuggling, otherwise opium suppression would be impossible.
Following the negotiations, Japanese authorities accepted the conditions completely. Wang Chin-wei, Chairman of the Council of Military Affairs happened to be in Japan for medical treatment at that time, so the Council of Military Affairs was unable to take charge of the opium suppression program as it used to do. Besides, Cheng Kung-po, Acting Chairman of the Council of Military Affairs, and concurrently Mayor of Shanghai, was too much occupied to take care of this opium suppression task. Consequently, it was assigned to the Ministry of Interior. Nevertheless, regulations stipulated by the Council of Military Affairs were observed. The former opium agency was operated by specially licensed merchants under government supervision. This agency was taken over by the Central Opium Suppression Bureau for fear that continuance of the former plan would entail manipulation again by Satoro and his associates. Other functions of the Bureau remained the same as those of the former Inspector General of Opium Suppression. The Opium Suppression work from 1 April 1944 to the end of the same year is stated as follows:

1. Since the publication of opium suppression regulations in March 1944, all narcotic producing organs in Shanghai, following the discovery of a number of heroin manufactories, vanished by themselves. The same condition prevailed in Nanking where, following the execution of Tsao Yu-chen, a notorious narcotic trader and secret service man of the Japanese Gendarmerie, opium and narcotic dealers gradually disappeared in the Nanking-Shanghai Area and the Japanese stopped giving open support to opium trafficking.

2. From April 1944 to the end of the year, the average monthly import of opium from Inner Mongolia was less than 100,000 ounces - less than 40% of the monthly import in the Hung Chi Shen Tang's time.

3. The opium smuggling continued to be unchoked. But it was not more rampant than before - a fact which showed that the addicts were not increasing in number (because Government controlled opium was reduced by more than 50%).

4. Two opium suppression hospitals were established: one in Nanking and one in Shanghai. Public and private hospitals in various cities and districts were intrusted with the opium suppression service.

5. The registration of opium addicts was accomplished.
6. Opium shops and opium dens in all cities and towns were ordered to be closed down.

Taxation on opium was not aimed at for revenue purposes by the Nanking Government. Nevertheless the total opium tax collected between April 1944 and the end of the year amounted to between $40,000,000 and $50,000,000 and was handed over to the Ministry of Finance. This could be checked in the files and books.

When Mr. Wang died in November last year, Mr. Chen Kung-po became Chairman of the Council of Military Affairs. Early in December, by decision of the Supreme National Defense Council, opium suppression was again placed under the jurisdiction of the Council of Military Affairs in order to insure its effectiveness. But not until January 1st of this year was the work of opium suppression actually turned over to the jurisdiction of the Council of Military Affairs. The regulations governing its operation underwent no changes.
Regent’s Ordinance

I hereby promulgate the Government Organization Law and make it the fundamental law for the administration of state affairs governing Manchukuo. This Law shall be abolished immediately upon the establishment of a constitution of Manchukuo based upon the will of the people. I hereby ordain it.

(signed) Pu Yi, Regent
(countersigned) Cheng Hsiao Hsu, Premier

Date: March 9, 1932 (TATUNG 1)

Government Organization Law

Section I

Article 1.
The Regent (Chihcheng) shall rule over Manchukuo.

Article 2.
The Regent shall represent Manchukuo.

Article 3.
The Regent shall be responsible to the whole people.

Article 4.
The Regent shall be nominated by the whole people.

Article 5.
The Regent shall exercise legislative powers with the approval of the Legislative Yuan.

Article 6.
The Regent shall exercise executive powers by supervising the Executive Yuan.

Article 7.
The Regent shall cause the courts to exercise judicial powers in accordance with the laws.

Article 8.
The Regent shall issue orders, or cause them to be issued, for the purpose of maintaining and promoting public peace and welfare, or of executing laws. However, he shall not change laws by means of orders.
Article 9.
In case it is impossible to convene the Legislative Council for the purpose of maintaining public peace and order, or of averting extraordinary calamities, the Regent may promulgate, with the approval of the Advisory Yuan, an emergency ordinance possessing the same validity as a law. However, such an ordinance shall be reported to the next session of the Legislative Yuan.

Article 10.
The Regent shall establish the official system of government organization, appoint or dismiss government officials and fix their remunerations. However, this shall not be applicable to those specially provided for by this law and other laws.

Article 11.
The Regent shall have the power to declare war and conclude peace treaties.

Article 12.
The Regent shall command the Army, Navy and Air-force.

Article 13.
The Regent shall have the power to grant general amnesty, special amnesty, commutation and rehabilitation.

Section II

Article 14.
The Advisory Yuan shall be composed of advisory councillors.

Article 15.
The Advisory Yuan shall present its views upon the following matters in response to the consultations by the Regent:

1. Laws
2. Ordinances
3. Budget
4. Treaties and pledges to be negotiated with the other powers, and declarations toward foreign countries to be made in the name of the Regent.
5. The appointment and dismissal of major government officials.
6. Other important state affairs.

Article 16.
The Advisory Yuan may present to the Regent its views on important state affairs.
Article 17.
The organization of the Legislative Yuan shall be based on a law to be separately provided.

Article 18.
All statutory bills and budget bills must receive the approval of the Legislative Yuan.

Article 19.
The Legislative Yuan may make recommendations to the Executive Yuan in regard to state affairs.

Article 20.
The Legislative Yuan may receive petitions from the people.

Article 21.
The Legislative Yuan shall be convoked annually by the Regent. The duration of the regular session shall be one month. However, if occasion demands, the Regent may extend it.

Article 22.
A quorum of one-third of the total number of members shall be necessary to open the session of the Legislative Yuan.

Article 23.
The proceedings of the Legislative Yuan shall be decided by a majority vote of the members present. In case of a tie vote, the President shall have the casting vote.

Article 24.
The sessions of the Legislative Yuan shall be conducted openly. However, secret sessions may be held at the request of the Executive Yuan, or by the resolutions of the Legislative Yuan.

Article 25.
The statutory and budgetary bills passed by the Legislative Yuan must be sanctioned by the Regent, who shall cause them to be promulgated and enforced.

In case the Legislative Yuan has rejected a statutory bill or budgetary bill, the Regent shall give reasons and submit it for reconsideration. In case the bill is rejected even then, the Regent shall decide on its adoption or rejection in consultation with the Advisory Yuan.

Article 26.
The members of the Legislative Yuan shall not be held responsible outside the Yuan for any statements made or votes cast in the Yuan.
Section IV
The Executive Yuan

Article 27.
The Executive Yuan shall take charge of all administrative affairs under the direction of the Regent.

Article 28.
The Executive Yuan shall have ministries of Civil Administration, Foreign Affairs, Military Administration, Finance Industries, Communications, and Justice.

Article 29.
The Executive Yuan shall have a Premier and the ministers of the various ministries.

Article 30.
The Premier and the various ministers may attend and speak before the session of the Legislative Yuan. However, they shall not participate in the voting.

Article 31.
The laws, ordinances, and also passages concerning state affairs must be countersigned by the Premier.

Section V
The Courts.

Article 32.
The courts shall adjudicate civil and criminal cases in accordance with the laws. However, provisions for administrative litigations and other special litigations shall be made separately by law.

Article 33.
The composition of the courts and the qualifications of the judges shall be provided for separately by law.

Article 34.
The judges shall perform their duties independently.

Article 35.
No judge may be dismissed from office except by a criminal or an impeachment trial; nor may he be subjected, against his will, to suspension from office, transfer of post, the transfer of residence, or the reduction of remuneration.

Article 36.
The trials and judgments of the courts shall be open to the public. However, in case there is a danger of causing harms to public peace and order of public morals, the public hearing may be suspended by law or by the decision of the court.
Section VI
The Inspectorial Yuan

Article 37.
The Inspectorial Yuan shall perform inspectorial duties and audit the accounts.
The organization and functions of the Inspectorial Yuan shall be provided for by law.

Article 38.
The Inspectorial Yuan shall have inspectors and auditors.

Article 39.
No inspector or auditor may be dismissed from office except by criminal trial or by disciplinary action; nor may he be subjected against his will, to suspension from office, transfer of post, and reduction of remuneration.

Supplementary Regulation

Article 40.
This Law shall be enforced from March 9, 1932 (Tatung 1)

End.

"The Japanese Translation of the Manchukuo Government Gazette" ("Manchukuo Seito Honbo Shimbun") is published each time the Manchukuo Government Gazette is published.

Publisher: Menbosjitsu Kasi
Editor: Sugiura Kajumura
Printer: Hayate Obu

Subscription Application Office:
1. Secretary of the General Affairs Board of the Executive Yuan of Manchuria, Harbin.
2. Head of the Customs, Harbin
4. Harbin Co., Harbin.
CERTIFICATE

Statement of Authenticity

I, Toru Nakagawa, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the
Japanese Government in the capacity of the Chief of the Continental Affairs
Section, Overseas Residents Division; Control Bureau, Foreign Office, and
that as such official I have seen and know the document attached hereto and
described as follows: Official Gazettes of the Manchoukuo Government for
April-August 1932. I further certify that the attached document is the
official publication of the Manchoukuo Government.

Signed at Foreign Office

on this 17th day of July, 1946.

Witness /s/ A. A. Whizzey

/s/ Toru Nakagawa
Chief of the Continental Affairs
Section, Overseas Residents
Bureau, Control Division,
Foreign Office. (SEAL)

---

I, Lt. Robert Teaze, hereby certify that ATIS Document No. SA 10090,
Item 29, described as follows:

"Official Manchurian Government Gazette-Translated into
Japanese (MA-NENSHUKO SHI HOH KOHO NIHON YAKU"), Apr-Aug 1932,
was obtained by me in the course of my official duties from East Asia
Research Institute and on 11 Jun 1946 was delivered to Mr. E. P. Monaghan
of the International Prosecution Section.

Date: 18 July 1946

/s/ Robert S. Teaze
ROBERT S. TEAZE
2d Lt., AUS
ATIS Document Section
(Doc. 2336)

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the attached document, HQS No. 2336, Wanchouqiao Government Bulletin for April-August, 1942, was obtained by me from Lt. Robert S. Teaze, ATIS Document Section, in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 27th day of August, 1946.

Witness: /s/ R. H. Larah

Za/ Edward P. Monaghan

Name

Investigator, IES

Official Capacity
"Organic Law of Manchukuo" 1934

By the Grace and Will of Heaven, we have ascended to the throne and have indicated the recipient of the sovereign organization by executing the Organic Law. In the execution of the provisions of the same law and shall not suffer the same to be violated.

Imperial Sign Manual and Imperial Seal. First day of March, First Year of Women (1934)

(Counter signed by)

Chang Kao Eshu The Prime Minister
Chang Chih Lih The Minister of Civil Department
Neich Chih Fu The Minister of Foreign Department
Chang Chingli The Minister of Military Department
Hsi Lai The Minister of Finance Department
Chang Yen Ching The Minister of Justice Department
Tung Chin Kau The Minister of Home Department
Fen Hui Ching The Minister of Justice Department
Chang E. ao Eshu The Minister of Education Department

Organic Law

Chapter I. The Emperor.

Article 1. The Manchou Empire shall be reigned over and governed by an Emperor. The succession to the Imperial Throne shall be as determined separately.

Article 2. The dignity of the Emperor shall be inviolable.

Article 3. The Emperor is the head of the Empire, supervising the sovereign rights and shall exercise them in accordance with the provisions of the present law.

Article 4. The Prime Minister shall give his advice to the Emperor and shall be responsible for it.

Article 5. The Emperor shall exercise the legislative powers with the approval of the Legislative Council.

Article 6. The Emperor shall cause the courts of justice to exercise the judicial powers in accordance with law.

Article 7. The Emperor shall issue or cause to be issued ordinances for the maintenance of public peace and order and for the protection of public welfare, or for the carrying out of laws. But no such ordinance shall in any way alter any of the existing laws.
By the Grace and Will of Heaven, we have ascended to the throne and have indicated the reinstitution of the ancient organization by exercising the Organic Law. In the exercise of the supreme power we shall conform to the provisions of the said law and shall not suffer the same to be violated.

Emperor Shou Hsing and Imperial Seal. First day of March, First Year of Shou Hsing (1934).

(Sealed and signed by)

Chung En-lai The Prime Minister
Chung Min-sik The Minister of Civil Department
Hsiao Chien Sih The Minister of Foreign Department
Chung Sheng-chi The Minister of Finance Department
Hu Jih The Minister of Finance Department
Chung Yen-ching The Minister of Justice Department
Ting Chin-hsueh The Minister of Social Welfare Department
Fen Han-ching The Minister of Justice Department
Chung En-lai The Minister of Education Department

Organic Law.

Chapter I. The Emperor.

Article 1. The Manchou Empire shall be reigned over and governed by an Emperor. The succession to the Imperial Throne shall be as determined separately.

Article 2. The dignity of the Emperor shall be inviolable.

Article 3. The Emperor is the head of the Empire, supervising the sovereign rights and shall exercise them in accordance with the provisions of the present law.

Article 4. The Prime Minister shall give his advice to the Emperor and shall be responsible for it.

Article 5. The Emperor shall exercise the legislative powers with the approval of the Legislative Council.

Article 6. The Emperor shall cause the courts of justice to exercise the judicial powers in accordance with law.

Article 7. The Emperor shall issue or cause to be issued ordinances for the maintenance of public peace and order and for the promotion of public welfare, or for the carrying out of laws. But no such ordinance shall in any way alter any of the existing laws.
Article 6. The Emperor in consequence of the urgent necessity of maintaining public safety or averting emergency calamities, shall be empowered to declare war, with the approval of the Privy Council, when it is impossible to consult the Legislative Council. Special ordinances which shall have the approval of the Emperor and the Privy Council, whenever there shall be a conflict of laws, shall be presented to the Legislative Council for approval at the following session of the Legislative Council.

Article 7. The Emperor shall determine the organization of the different branches of administration, decide on the scale of government officials, and shall fix their salaries, or in the case of those expressly provided for in the present or other laws.

Article 8. The Emperor shall have the power to declare war, make peace, and conclude treaties.

Article 9. The Emperor shall have the supreme control of the military, naval, and air forces.

Article 10. The Emperor shall confer decorations and other marks of distinction.

Article 11. The Emperor shall order amnesty, pardon, commutation of punishments and rehabilitations.

Chapter II. The Privy Council

Article 12. The Privy Council shall be composed of Privy Councillors.

Article 13. The Privy Council shall be composed of Privy Councillors.

Article 14. The Privy Council shall be composed of Privy Councillors.

Article 15. The Privy Council shall, when consulted by the Emperor, submit its opinions relative to the following matters:

1. Taxes;
2. Imperial House Law;
3. Imperial ordinances;
4. Budgets and orders pertaining to matters other than budgets which entail obligations upon the national treasury;
5. Treaties and agreements negotiated with the foreign nations and declarations issued in their name;
6. Major appointments and dismissals of Government officials;
7. Other important matters of the State.

Article 16. The Privy Council may report its views to the Throne on important matters relating to the affairs of the State.

CHAPTER III. The Legislative Council

Article 17. The organization of the Legislative Council shall be as determined separately by law.
Article 18. All legislative and budgetary bills and matters pertaining to contracts other than budgets which entail obligations upon the National Treasury shall require the approval of the Legislative Council.

Article 19. The Legislative Council may present proposals relating to affairs of the State to the State Council.

Article 20. The Legislative Council may receive petitions presented by the people.

Article 21. The Legislative Council shall be convened annually by the Emperor. The duration of the ordinary session shall be one month, which may, however, be prolonged by the Emperor in case of necessity.

Article 22. No session of the Legislative Council can be opened unless more than one-third of the total number of its members are present.

Article 23. The proceedings at a session of the Legislative Council shall be decided by a majority vote. In case of a tie-vote, the chairman shall have the casting vote.

Article 24. The deliberations of the Legislative Council shall be held in public. Closed sessions may, however, be held upon demand by the State Council or by a resolution of the Legislative Council.

Article 25. All legislative and budgetary bills and matters pertaining to contracts other than budgets which entail obligations upon the National Treasury, which are decided to be passed, shall be sanctioned, promulgated, and put into force by the Emperor.

In the event of the legislative and budgetary bills and matters other than budget pertaining to contracts which entail obligations upon the National Treasury being rejected by the Legislative Council, they shall be referred to for reconsideration with reasons indicated therefor. When further rejected, the Privy Council shall be consulted for a decision thereon.

Article 26. A member of the Legislative Council shall be held responsible outside the Council for his opinion uttered or any vote given within the Council.

Chapter IV. The State Council

Article 27. The State Council shall take charge of all administrative affairs.

Article 28. The State Council shall be composed of the Department of Civil Affairs, Foreign Affairs, Defense, Finance, Industry, Communications, Justice and Education.
Article 29. The State Council shall have a Prime Minister and each of the Departments a minister. The minister of each Department shall be responsible for the affairs over which he exercises jurisdiction.

Article 30. The Prime Minister and the Ministers of the Departments shall attend the sessions of the Legislative Council at any time and may have voice in its deliberations, but shall have no vote.

Article 31. All imperial edicts or rescripts, imperial messenger, law and imperial ordinances relating to State affairs shall bear the counter-signatures of the Prime Minister and the Ministers of the Departments.

Chapter V. The Courts

Article 32. The Courts shall, in accordance with law, conduct trials of Civil and criminal cases. In respect to administrative and other special litigation, however, special provisions shall be made by law.

Article 33. The organization of the Courts and the qualifications of the judicial officials shall be determined by law.

Article 34. The judicial officials shall enjoy independence in the discharge of their duties.

Article 35. No judicial official shall be dismissed except by trial on criminal offense or disciplinary punishment, nor shall be subjected to suspension, transfer, or reduction of salary against his will.

Article 36. The trials and judgments of Courts shall be open to the public. Cases which threaten public order and safety, or in which public morals are liable to be endangered, may be closed to the public in accordance with law or by decision of the Court concerned.

Chapter VI. The Supervisory Council

Article 37. The Supervisory Council shall perform supervisory duties and audit the accounts.

The organization and duties of the Supervisory Council shall be determined separately by law.

Article 38. The Supervisory Council shall have supervisors and auditors.

Article 39. No supervisor or auditor shall be dismissed except by trial on criminal offense or disciplinary punishment, nor shall any supervisor or auditor be subjected to suspension, transfer, or reduction of salary, against his will.
Supplementary Provisions

Article 40. The present law shall come into force on the first day of March, First Year of Kangte.

Article 41. The Emperor may, for the time being, issue Imperial ordinances or decrees possessing the identical force of laws, fix the budgets or make contracts other than budgets which entail obligations on the National Treasury, with the approval of the Privy Council.

Article 42. All previous ordinances, council orders and other laws and ordinances irrespective of their designations or titles shall continue to remain in force.

From Page 9 of "Official Gazette" Extra number for March 1st.

IMPERIAL ORDINANCE

We, in accordance with the provisions of Article 41 of the Organic Law, and with the approval of the Privy Council, have sanctioned the abolition of the Government Organization Law and hereby cause this matter to be proclaimed.

Imperial Sign-Manual and Imperial Seal, First day of March, First year of Kangte (1934)

(Counter-signed by)

Chang Hsiao Hsueh, The Prime Minister
T'ung Shih-l, The Minister of Civil Department
Haih Chih Shih, The Minister of Foreign Department
Chung Ching Hui, The Minister of Military Department
Hui Hui, The Minister of Finance Department
Chiang Tien-Ching, The Minister of Industry Department
T'ing Chih Hui, The Minister of Communications Department
Fen Hsin Ching, The Minister of Justice Department
Cheng Hoiao Hsu, The Minister of Education

IMPERIAL ORDINANCE NO. 1
Abolition of the Government Organization Law
(Government Organic Law)

The Government Organization Law (The Government Organic Law) Ordinance No. 1, of the First Year of Tatung (1932) is hereby abolished.

Supplementary

The present Ordinance shall take effect as from the First day of March, First Year of Kangte (1934).
Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the attached document, IPS No. 1898, Manchoukuo Government Bulletin for March, 1945, was obtained by me from Lt. Robert S. Tease, ATIS Document Section, in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 27th day of August, 1945. /s/ Edward P. Monaghan

Witness: /s/ J. H. Larch /s/ Investigator, IPS

Name

Official Capacity
CERTIFICATE

I, Toru Nakagawa, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the capacity of the Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Division, Control Bureau, Foreign Office, and that as such official I have seen and know the document attached hereto and described as follows: Official Gazette of the Manchukuo Government for March 1934. I further certify that the attached document is the official publication of the Manchukuo Government.

Signed at Foreign Office on this 17th day of July, 1946.
/s/ Toru Nakagawa

Witness: A. A. Mizsey

Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Bureau, Control Division, Foreign Office.

(Seal)

I, Lt Robert Teaze, hereby certify that ATIS Document No. SA 10090, Item 29, described as follows:

"Official "Manchurian Government Gazette-translated into Japanese (HANSHUOKU SEIFU KOHO NIHON YAPO), Mar 1934," was obtained by me in the course of my official duties from East Asia Research Institute and on 11 Jun 1946 was delivered to Mr. E. P. Monaghan of the International Prosecution Section.

Date: 18 July 1946

/s/ Robert S. Teaze

ROBERT S. TEAZE
2d Lt., AUS
ATIS Document Section
(EDWARD P. MONAGHAN)
東京帝国大学大学院文学部英文学講座

平成29年3月(承平2年)3月1日

主任教授

(Edward P. Monaghan)

次長教授

(Keita M. Sato)
The Imperial Japanese Government and the Imperial Manchoukuo Government, desirous of strengthening still further the bonds of close and indissoluble relations existing between the two countries by exerting combined efforts to promote emigration to Manchoukuo and to develop the lands of Manchoukuo, and cognizant of the necessity of establishing for these purposes a joint-stock company under joint Japanese and Manchoukuo management, hereby agree on the following articles:

Article I

The Imperial Japanese Government and the Imperial Manchoukuo Government shall cooperate to cause to be established a joint-stock Company under joint Japanese and Manchoukuo management, which shall engage in the promotion of emigration to, and in the development of lands in, Manchoukuo.

The title of the company mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall be the "Manchuria Development Company".

Article III

The shares of the Company shall be registered shares and can be held only by the two Governments, by public organizations or subjects of Japan or Manchoukuo, or by the juridical persons created by the laws of either country, of which one half or over of the staff members or the shareholders or the executive officers, or one half or over of the total amount of the capital, or the majority vote of the shareholders do not belong to other than the subjects or juridical persons of either country.

The shareholders of the Company shall have one vote for each share.

Article IV

There shall be one President and several Directors and Auditors of the Company.

Article V

The President and the Directors of the Company shall be appointed by the Imperial Japanese Government and the Imperial Manchoukuo Government.
The term of office of the President shall be five years, that of the Directors four years and that of the Auditors three years.

Article VI

The Company may issue debentures to an amount not exceeding ten times the amount of its paid-up capital.

When the Company intends to issue debentures, the approval of the Imperial Japanese Government and the Imperial Manchoukuo Government shall first be obtained.

The payment of the principal and interest of the debentures mentioned in the preceding paragraph shall be jointly and severally guaranteed by the Imperial Japanese Government and the Imperial Manchoukuo Government after respectively fulfilling the required procedures.
CERTIFICATE

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, TAKAHASHI, Michitoshi, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Secretary of the Cabinet and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 10 pages, dated 3 August, 1937, and described as follows: Agreement on the Creation of the Manchuria Development Company.

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Cabinet.

Signed at Tokyo on this 10th day of July, 1946. /s/ M. Takahashi
Signature of Official
(Seal)
Secretary of the Cabinet
Official Capacity

Witness: /s/ R. Furivama

Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 10th day of July, 1946. /s/ Edward P. Monaghan
NAME

Witness: /s/ William C. Front
Investigator
Official Capacity
I.P.S.
The Matter of the South Manchuria Railway Company. (Imperial Ordinance No. 142, dated June 7, the 39th year of Keiji-1906).

Article 1. The Government shall cause the South Manchuria Railway Joint Stock Company to be established and let it manage railway transportation enterprises in Manchuria.

Article 2. The shares of the Company shall all be registered and shall be owned only by the Japanese and Manchukuo Governments or by their nationals. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 20, dated January 19, of the 15th year of Showa-1940).

Article 3. The Japanese Government may offer as payment railways and their attached properties and coal mines in Manchuria.

Article 4. The Company, in issuing new shares, may issue them at several intervals, but the first issues shall not be less than one-fifth of the total amount.

Article 5. (A) The first installment payment of each share shall not be less than one-tenth of the total amount.

(B) The payment of the government-owned shares may differ from that of other shares. (Added by Imperial Ordinance No. 22, dated February 4, of the 8th year of Showa-1933). It is not necessary for the government to use the application form in subscription of its shares. (Added by Imperial Ordinance No. 20, dated January 9, of the 15th year of Showa-1940).

Article 6. The Company shall have its head office in Dairen, and its branch office in Tokyo. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 359, dated May 20, of the 19th year of Showa-1944).

Article 7. The Company shall have one president, two vice-presidents, four or more directors, and three to five auditors. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 416, dated June 19, of the 15th year of Showa-1940).

Article 8. The President shall represent the Company and superintend the business affairs thereof. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 178, dated June 18, of the 4th year of Showa-1929).

In case the President is prevented from performing his duties, one of the vice-presidents shall perform the duties of the President, and when the President's post is vacant, he shall perform the President's duties. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 425, dated June 18, of the 12th year of Showa-1937).

Vice-Presidents and directors shall assist the President and shall perform their assigned duties of the Company. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 178 dated June 18, of the 4th year of Showa-1929).
Article 9. The President and Vice-Presidents shall be appointed by the government through the Imperial Election, and the term of their office shall be five years. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 178, dated June 18, of the 4th year of Showa-1929).

The Directors shall be appointed by the government and the term of office shall be four years. (Imperial Ordinance No. 359, dated May 20, of the 19th year of Showa-1944).

The Auditors shall be selected at the general meeting of shareholders and the term of office shall be three years. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 359, dated May 20, of the 19th year of Showa-1944).

Article 10. The amount of remuneration and allowance for the President, Vice-Presidents and Directors shall be decided by the government. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 178, dated June 18, of the 4th year of Showa-1929).

Article 11. The President, Vice-Presidents and Directors, during the term of office, may not assume any post or engage in other business, no matter what their titles may be, but when the permission of the government is obtained, this restriction shall not be applied. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 178, dated June 18, of the 4th year of Showa-1929).

The Company fixes the fiscal year, and contemplates distributing profits of the said fiscal year, it may distribute half of the prospective dividend of the paid-up capital, among shareholders other than the Japanese and Manchurian Governments, only once, at a certain time prior to the expiration of the competent fiscal year. But in such case, the amount of dividend shall be limited to the amount brought forward from the preceding fiscal year. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 20, dated January 19, of the 15th year of Showa-1940).

The amount thus distributed in proportion to the afore-mentioned paragraph shall be regarded as a part of property of the Company at the calculation of the competent fiscal year, and shall be reduced from the amount to be distributed among shareholders other than the governments, in accordance with its calculation, despite changes among shareholders. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 430, dated November 5, of the 10th year of Taisho-1921).

The total amount of debentures of the Company may reach three times that of the paid-up capital. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 32, dated January 24, of the 20th year of Showa-1945).

(2) The total amount of debentures, alteration of the articles of the Company, and other matters to be decided as provided in Article No. 343 of the Commercial Code, shall all be decided at general meeting of shareholders, when shareholders representing the half of the total amount of the capital are present, and decision shall be by a majority of those present. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 359, dated May 20, of the 19th year of Showa-1944).
The holding of shareholders, and the debenture ledger may be accommodated in the Tokyo annex office. (added by Imperial Ordinance No. 259, dated June 18, of the 13th year of Showa-1938).

At the annual meeting of shareholders shall be made three weeks prior to the date of meeting, in a public notice which shall also state the matters which are the object of the meeting.

Supplementary Provision: Provision No. (7) of Article 11, shall be abolished within one year after the termination of the Second East Asia War. (Imperial Ordinance No. 453, dated May 20, of the 19th year of Showa-1944).

Article 12. The Government shall appoint superintendents for the South Manchuria Railway Company, and require them to superintend the business affairs of the company.

Superintendents may at any time inspect the facilities of enterprises, and examine safes, account books, and any other documents.

Superintendents, when they deem it necessary, at any time may order the Company to report on accounts and conditions of the Company in transacting business.

Superintendents may attend the general meetings of shareholders or any other meetings, and state their opinions, but shall not vote.


The supreme commander of the Kwantung Army may issue necessary directives in connection with military affairs involving the business affairs of the Company, and in war time (including cases of incidents comparable to war), may in cases of military necessity issue orders involving the business affairs of the Company.

In case the Company suffers losses on account of the orders provided for in the above-mentioned paragraph, the Government may make recompense within the limit of the budget for only those losses ordinarily arising. (As revised by Imperial Ordinance No. 613, dated July 14, of the 17th year of Showa-1942).

Article 14. The Government may rescind resolutions of the Company or may dismiss officials, in case their acts are against the laws, orders or the objectives of the Company or detrimental to public welfare, in case they fail to perform the business affairs which the supervisory governmental organization orders, or in case they do not obey orders provided in paragraph two of the preceding article. (Imperial Ordinance No. 613, dated July 14, of the 17th year of Showa-1942).

Article 15. In case the Government deems it necessary, it may apply to Company laws or regulations involving railways within the Japanese Empire. In such cases, the Government shall notify the Company beforehand of the clauses of such laws or regulations to be applied.
Article 16. In cases not provided for in this Ordinance, provisions of the Commercial Code and any supplementary ordinances shall be applied.

Article 17. The Imperial Ordinance No. 266 issued in the 33rd year of Meiji, 1900, shall not be applied to companies established under this law.

SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS.

Article 18. The Government shall appoint the Organizing Committee, and shall cause it to discharge all necessary affairs in connection with the establishment of the South Manchuria Railway Company.

Article 19. The Organizing Committee shall draw up the articles of the association of the Company, and offer the first shares for subscription, after obtaining the Government's permission.

Article 20. The Organizing Committee, after completing the first offer of shares for subscription, shall submit the applications for shares to the Government and obtain permission for the establishment of the Company.

Article 21. When the aforementioned permission has been obtained, the Organizing Committee shall ask for the payment of the first installment, without delay, on individual shares.

Article 22. When the inaugural meeting is over, the Organizing Committee shall transfer its business affairs to the President of the South Manchuria Railway Company.

N. B. --- Imperial Ordinance No. 366 provided in Article No. 17 of this ordinance is that "In Reference to Imperial Companies which Construct Railways in Foreign Countries".

This ordinance shall be in force from the date of its promulgation.

Despite revised regulations provided in Article No. 2, for the time being Chinese nationals may own shares of the South Manchuria Railway Company. (Added by Imperial Ordinance No. 29, dated January 19, of the 15th year of Showa, 1940)

Article 11 (F) shall be abolished within one year after the termination of the War of Greater East Asia. (Imperial Ordinance No. 359, dated 20th May, 19th year of Showa, 1944.)

This document was copied exactly from the original.

Ten June, 31st year of Showa /1946/
Masakatsu SUZUKI, Chief of the Continental Section,
Economic Dept., Superintence Bureau,
Foreign Ministry.
Chapter I. General Provisions

Article 1.
This company shall be called the 'Manchuria Railway Company,' and is established following the Japanese Government's law based upon Imperial Ordinance No. 118, the thirty-ninth year of Meiji, 1906.

Article 2. Deleted.

Article 3.
This company has its headquarters in Dairen, and its branch office at Akasaka-ku, Tokyo.

Article 4. Objects of this company are as follows:

(1) The operation of the following railway transport services in Manchuria:
   Section: Dairen-Hanko, Chu-tuchieh - Port Arthur.
   Taftanghen - Lu Shu Tun, Tsathib/chico/- Yinkou.
   Yentai - Yentai Coal Mine, Suchiutung - Fushun.
   SuChiatung-Antung, Chin-chou - Cheng tau tan.

(2) The operation of the following collateral enterprises for the convenience of the company:
   mining; water transport services; motorcar services; electrical industry; warehousing; management of land and dwellings.

(3) The operation of such other business as may be permitted or approved by the government.

Article 5.
The capitalization of the company shall be ¥ 2,400,000,000. However, the amount of the first issue of shares shall be ¥ 20,000,000 besides those shares owned by the government, and thereafter the second issue will be floated as necessary, according to the decision of the shareholders' general meeting.

Article 6.
The public notification of this company shall be made through the official gazette, and the same notifications also shall be made in the official bulletin of the Kwantung Bureau /Kanto-Kyoku/ and in that of the Manchukuo Government.

Chapter 2. Shares.

Article 7.
All the share certificates of this company shall be registered, and the value of each share shall be fifty yen.
Article 8.

The share certificates of this company shall be classified into the following eight kinds: 1 share certificates, 5 share certificates, 10 share certificates, 50 share certificates, 100 share certificates, 1,000 share certificates, 10,000 share certificates, 1,000,000 share certificates.

Article 9.

The name of the company, the date of registration, the total capitalization, the value of one share and the share number shall be mentioned on the share certificate. The signature and seal of the president of the company must also be given.

Article 10.

On and after the second call, the president of the company must give previous notice, concerning the payment of shares to all the shareholders at least sixty days in advance, the amount and date of payment being decided by the president in conformity with the necessities of the enterprises.

Article 11.

If a shareholder or share-subscriber does not pay up his shares by the date fixed, then interest for delay of four sen per hundred yen a day shall be collected against the amount of money to be paid.

Article 12.

If the share-subscriber does not pay up his shares even after fifteen days after the first call, another date to pay shall be set, and if again no payment is made by this date, he may be informed of the loss of his right. However, it is necessary to notify him of this information thirty days before the date of payment.

If the right in the above case is lost the warrant money already paid up cannot be refunded.

Article 13.

If the shareholder does not pay up his shares even after fifteen days on and after the second call, then another paying date shall be fixed, and if still no payment is made by the day fixed for payment, the company may inform the shareholder or the pledgee whose name is inscribed on the shareholders' list of the fact that these shares are to be disposed of by the company. However, it is necessary to notify him of this information thirty days prior to the date of lapse of his right. If the shareholder still does not pay up, neglecting the due formalities taken in accordance with the above-mentioned rules the shares shall be sold at auction by the company. However, it may sell them by other measures, if the permission of a court of justice is obtained.

If the amount of money obtained by the above-mentioned disposition does not come up to the sum to be paid in, the company may demand that the former shareholder pay the shortage, and if this shareholder does not pay within two weeks the company shall be able to demand it from the transferor.
Article 14.

The responsibility of the transferer shall be limited only to matters regarding the shares, the payment for which has been claimed by the company according to the provisions of Article 10 within two years after the transfer of the shares has been entered in the list of shareholders.

Article 15.

If a company or other juridical person, either public or private, has shares of the company, a representative must be selected and entered in the list of shareholders of the company.

If the shares are jointly owned by several persons, it is necessary that the joint owners decide on one person so that he may exercise the right of the shareholders. The joint owners have a joint responsibility for paying up the shares.

Article 16. - I

If a share is to be transferred, the persons concerned must demand of the company the change of the name of the shareholders by a letter signed jointly in the form fixed by the company. However, no joint signature is required for the transfer of shares made by the endorsement of the scrip.

In demanding the change of the name of shares, anyone having obtained shares by the commencement of succession as well as by the execution of will, laws or judgements must do so by submitting a copy or an abstract of his census register or an official certificate. Regarding the second clause the company may sometimes demand of him to bring forward other documentary evidence, if necessary.

When the payment of shares is being delayed, until the shareholder completely pays up the interest for the arrears or other loss the change of the name of shares cannot be made.

The transfer of shares does not become effective to the company unless the transferer has his name and residence entered in the list of shareholders and also his name entered on the share certificates.

Article 15. - II

In demanding to have the name and residence of the pledgee entered in the list of shareholders and the name on the share certificates in case shares are made the object of the right of pledge, the creator of the right of pledge must do so in the following form fixed by the company. It is also the same in the case of demanding the cancellation or the registering of the transfer of the right of pledge.

Article 16. - III.

In case shares are made the object of trust, and the trustee or the trustee demands to have the shares entered as a trust property in the list of shareholders and also indicate them as a trust property in the share certificates, he must do so in the form fixed by the company. It is also the same in case their cancellation is demanded.
Article 17.

A shareholder who has damaged his share certificate may request a new one in exchange for the damaged one.

The shareholder who has lost a share certificate may demand the issue of a new one, submitting a letter explaining the reason in detail and appending a copy of the sentence of the court of justice stating that the above certificate is null and void.

The shareholder who has lost the receipt of the payment of the first call may demand the issue of a new share certificate, submitting a deed explaining the reason in detail under a joint signature of more than two guarantors approved by the company.

In this case this company shall make a public notification regarding the matter by the expenses of the applicant, and the new share certificate shall be issued only when there is no one to make a protest against it even after the lapse of sixty days after the day of the notification.

Article 18.

Those who desire to change the kinds of share certificates shall append a written claim to the share certificate to be changed and submit it.

Article 19.

The company shall collect fee for the transfer of shares, the register of the right of pledge of shares, the cancellation of its register, the indication of shares as trust property and its cancellation, the issuing of new share certificates, as well as the change of the classes of shares.

Article 20.

The company shall suspend all dealings regarding Clauses 1 and 2, Section 1 and 2 of Article 16 during the period not more than thirty five days prior to the regular general shareholders' meeting as well as for thirty one days between the 10th of November and 10th of December every year.

If the company deems it necessary, it shall suspend the dealings of the above for a fixed period with a previous announcement, besides the periods prescribed in the above clause.

Chapter III. Shareholders.

Article 21.

The shareholders of this company shall be limited to the Japanese and Manchukuo Governments and to the nationals of Japan, Manchukuo and China.
The Japanese Government shall invest the following assets, and the company shall allot two million shares for every one hundred million yen of its investment.

(1) The existing railways (excluding care in use at present, rails of light railway service between Hakodate and Akure, and appurtenances.)

(2) All properties belonging to the above-mentioned railways, except the properties in the leased territory which have been designated by the government.

(3) Coal mines in Fushun and Yentai. Besides the investments shown in the previous paragraph, the Japanese Government has subscribed for shares valued at ¥ 180,000,000 on December 31st of the 9th year of Taisho, 1920, according to Law No. 34 of the same year, for which the company shall allot 2,400,000 shares.

On the day of subscription for the shares in the previous paragraph, the Japanese Government, taking over the duty to pay the principal and interest for the sterling debentures of this company valued at £ 12,000,000 shall cover the payment of the shares amounting to ¥ 117,135,000.

Besides these mentioned in the above paragraphs, the Japanese Government has subscribed for shares, amounting to ¥ 180,000,000 on the 16th of July in the 5th year of Showa, 1930, according to Law No. 34 of the 8th year of Showa, and the company shall issue 3,600,000 shares for them.

On the day of subscription for the shares in the previous paragraph, the Japanese Government, taking over the duty to pay the principal and interest for the sterling debentures of the company valued at £ 4,000,000, shall cover the payment of ¥ 2,844,000 of shares which were subscribed for according to Law No. 34 of the 9th Year of Taisho, 1920, as well as ¥ 36,206,000 of those shares according to the provision of the previous paragraph.

In addition to those in each of the previous paragraphs, the Japanese Government shall subscribe for ¥ 350,000,000 of shares on the 1st of July in the 18th Year of Showa, 1940, for which the company shall issue six million shares. Besides those in each of the above paragraphs, the Japanese Government shall subscribe for ¥ 500,000,000 of shares on the 2nd of July in the 20th Year of Showa, 1945, and the company shall issue 10,000,000 shares for them.

Article 22.

The company shall allot to the Kanchukuo Government ¥ 50,000,000 out of the capital increased according to the decision of the shareholders' extraordinary general meeting held on the 2nd of January in the 5th Year of Showa 1930, and shall issue one million shares for the amount. Besides the above, the company shall allot to the Kanchukuo Government the amount of ¥ 175,000,000 out of the capital increased according to the extraordinary general shareholders' meeting held on the 20th of January in the 20th Year of Showa, 1945, and shall issue 3,500,000 shares for them.

Article 23.

Each shareholder shall have one vote per share.
Article 24.

The shareholder or the legal representative shall notify the company of his name, residence, and his legal seal on obtaining shares and the pledgee or the legal representative on registering the right of pledge.

In case of a change in any of these, notification must be made.

The shareholder or the legal representative, the pledgee or the legal representative whose residence is abroad, can have a temporary residence or a representative in the Empire. In this case, the Company shall be informed of the temporary residence or the representative. In case of a change in any of these, notification must also be made.

Chapter IV. General Meeting

Article 25.

The ordinary general meeting shall be held in June every year, while an extraordinary general meeting shall be called by the president when the president or the auditor deems it necessary, or when the call for a general meeting is demanded by shareholders whose shares total more than one tenth of the total number of shares, with a letter explaining the aim of the general meeting and the reason for the call. However, when shareholders demand the calling of a general meeting, it is necessary that the president go through the procedure of calling the meeting within two weeks.

The general meeting shall be held in Tokyo.

Article 26.

The general meeting shall not take up subjects beyond those notified beforehand.

Article 27.

The date, hour, and the place of the general meeting shall be decided by the president, and the announcement shall be made at least three weeks beforehand.

Article 28.

The president shall act as the chairman of the general meeting.

Article 29.

The shareholder shall be able to entrust only a shareholder of this company to be a proxy for him. In this case a letter of attorney shall be presented to the company.
Article 30.

The chairman of the general meeting shall not be prevented from exercising the voting right of a shareholder.

Article 31.

The decision of the general meeting shall be made by a majority of the votes of the shareholders attending the meeting.

Article 32.

The flotation of debentures, the change of the company contract, and those items for which a decision as provided in Article 343 of the Commercial Law is necessary, shall be decided by a majority of the votes of shareholders, whose total shares are more than half of the total amount of the capital.

If the number of the shareholders who attend the meeting does not reach the number fixed in the above clause, a provisional decision shall be made by a majority of the votes of the shareholders attending the meeting. Each shareholder shall be informed of the purport of this provisional decision and a second general meeting shall be called within one month. In the second general meeting and aye or no of the provisional decision shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the shareholders attending the meeting.

Article 32-2.

As for the following items, they may not require the decision of a shareholders' general meeting:
(1) The change of the articles of incorporation regarding the site of a branch caused by its establishment, abolition or removal.
(2) Transfer of one part of the business for an equivalent not beyond one twentieth of the Capital.
(3) Transfer of the whole business of another company, for an equivalent not beyond one twentieth of the Capital.
(4) The decision on the remuneration for the auditors.

Article 33.

The essentials and the results of the proceedings must be recorded in the minutes of the general meeting, and the chairman and directors attending shall sign the minutes.

Article 34.

The adjournment or continuation of the meeting may be decided at the general meeting.

The chairman of the general meeting may change the place of the meeting.
Chapter 5. Officers.

Article 35.

Officers of the Company are as follows:

President—one; Vice-Presidents—two; Directors—four or more; Auditors—three to six.

Article 35.

The term of office of the President and Vice-Presidents shall be five years, and the Government shall appoint the President and Vice-Presidents after the Imperial sanction has been obtained. The term of office of Director shall be four years, and the Government shall appoint the Directors.

The term of office of Auditors shall be three years, and they shall be elected at the general meeting of shareholders.

Article 37.

The amount of remuneration and allowance for the President, Vice-President, and Directors shall be decided by the Government.

Article 39—Deleted.

Article 39.

In case a vacancy has been created among the auditors, an extraordinary general meeting shall be called, and a by-election shall be held; and the newly appointed shall assume the post of auditor for the rest of the term of office held by the predecessor, but except when the number of auditors has decreased to two or less, by-elections may be postponed until the next general meeting.

Article 40.

The President shall represent the Company, and superintend the business affairs thereof.

In case the President is prevented from performing his duties, one of the Vice-Presidents shall act in his place in performing his duties and in case of vacancy of the President's post, one of the Vice-Presidents shall perform the duties of the President.

Vice-Presidents and Directors shall assist the President and shall take part in the management of the business affairs of the Company.

Auditors shall audit the business affairs of the Company.
Article 41.

The President, Vice-Presidents, and Directors, unless they obtain approval of the General Meeting, shall not assume other duties or engage in other business under any title whatsoever during their terms of office.

The President, Vice-Presidents and Directors, when they obtain the aforementioned permission, may become unlimited partners or directors of corporations whose object is the management of similar business, without obtaining the approval of the general meeting of shareholders.

Article 42.

The President shall provide the head office and branch offices with the articles of incorporation and minute-books of the general meetings of shareholders, and provide the Tokyo branch office with the list of shareholders and the ledger of debentures.

Article 43.

The President shall have to submit the following documents to the auditors two weeks prior to the date of general meeting of shareholders.

(A) An inventory.
(B) A balance sheet.
(C) Reports of business affairs.
(D) A statement of profit and loss.
(E) A plan of the allotments to the reserve fund and dividends.

Article 44.

The President shall provide the head office with the aforementioned documents and the reports of auditors, a week prior to the date of the ordinary general meeting of shareholders.

Article 45.

The President shall submit the documents mentioned in Article 43 to the ordinary general meeting and shall obtain its approval.

The President, after obtaining the aforementioned approval, shall make public the balance sheet.

Article 46.

The Auditors shall examine the documents to be submitted by the President to the general meeting of shareholders, and shall report their opinions at the meetings.

Article 47.

The Auditors may request of the President at any time a report of the condition of the company, and may inspect the business affairs and the properties of the Company.
Chapter 6. Superintendents.

Article 48.

The Superintendents of the South Manchuria Railway Company may at any time superintend equipment and accommodations of the enterprises and may examine the safes, books, and any other documents of the Company.

The Superintendents, at any time, if they deem it necessary, may order the Company to submit its accounts and report on the condition of its business.

The Superintendents may attend the general meetings of shareholders, and other meetings, and express their opinions, but they shall not be counted at the vote.

Chapter 7. Accounts.

Article 49.

The fiscal term of the Company begins on April 1, and ends on March 31.

Article 50.

The Company shall save up over one-twentieth of its profit as a reserve fund, at every payment of dividends until the total amounts to a quarter of the capital.

Reserve funds other than aforementioned shall be decided by the resolution of the general meetings.

(3) Bonus and social expenses of the officers shall not exceed two per cent of the net profit of the competent fiscal term.

Article 51.

Dividends for shareholders shall be paid to shareholders and registered pledgees, according to the list of shareholders as of 1 June.

Article 52.

When the Company has a prospect of paying dividends during the competent fiscal year, it may pay half of the prospective dividend to the paid-up capital only once, before the end of the said year, to shareholders and registered pledgees other than the Japanese and Manchoukuo Governments; but in such case, the amount of dividend shall be limited within the amount brought forward from the preceding fiscal year.

The dividend under the preceding provision shall be paid according to the shareholders on record as of 1 December, every year.

The dividend paid under the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs shall be regarded as the property of the Company at the calculation of the competent fiscal year, and the ordinary general meeting shall decide the
dividend of profit shall be made upon this calculation; but the payment of dividends to shareholders other than the government shall be made from the remainder after the amount of dividend paid under the regulation provided in paragraph 1 is reduced.

Article 53.

In case the dividend of any fiscal year does not surpass six percent a year of the amount paid-up, the Company need not pay dividends to shares owned by the Japanese Government. The shares owned by the Manchoukuo Government shall be treated in like manner with those owned by the Japanese Government.

Article 54.

On debentures which the Company issues for construction of railways or for the management of its auxiliary enterprises, and on other debentures to be issued for the redemption of the said debentures, the government shall guarantee the payment of interest; and if necessary, the payment of the principal.

The total amount of debentures to be guaranteed by the Japanese Government shall not exceed twice the amount of paid-up shares, and shall not exceed the total amount of the capital.

Article 55.

For the debentures to be issued in accordance with the regulations of the first paragraph of the preceding article, the Company shall be supplied by the Japanese Government with an amount equivalent to the interest of the debentures. In case the dividend rate exceeds six percent of the paid-up amount of shares, the amount of debentures shall cover their interest; in such cases, the Government's subsidies shall be paid by canceling the said interest amount.

Article 56.

In case the profit of the Company is still left, after the payment of the interest of debentures, the remainder shall be paid to the shares owned by the Japanese and Manchoukuo Governments until the dividend rate for the paid-up amount of the total shares becomes equal. But in case the profit dividend for the shares owned by the Japanese and Manchoukuo Governments reaches 4.42 percent a year, the Company may pay the second dividend within the limit of four percent a year for the paid-up amount. In case the profit dividend for the shares owned by the Japanese and Manchoukuo Governments surpasses the rate of 4.42 percent a year, the Company may increase the second dividend within the limit of two percent a year for the paid-up amount by shareholders. The profit dividend for the shares owned by the Governments shall be paid on July 31 every year.

Article 57.

For the subsidies of the Japanese Government as provided in Article 55, interest of six percent a year shall be borne; the interest thus borne shall be included among the principal, and shall be calculated as a debt of the Company against the Japanese Government.
In case the profit dividend for the total shares of the Company surpasses the rate of ten percent a year, the excess amount shall be allotted to the refundment of the aforementioned debt.

Chapter 8. Organizing Expenses

Article 58.

The organizing expenses of the Company shall be limited to 50,000 yen.

Among the expenses of the proceeding paragraph, those which the Government paid for the Company shall be refunded to the Government.

Supplementary Provisions:

In connection with the division of shares, caused by the revision of Article 7, shares for the fourth subscription shall be divided into 50 yen paid-up and 25 yen paid-up shares respectively, and those offered for the fifth subscription shall be divided into two 25 yen paid-up shares.

In order to put into force the aforementioned division of shares, the Company, effective from July 1, of the 4th year of Showa, 1929, shall suspend the transfer of shares for the term which the Company deems necessary for the issue of new shares, by making a previous announcement.

7th June, 31st year of Showa / 1946 /

Makakatsu SUZUKI, Chief of the Continental Section,
Economic Dept., Superintendent Bureau,
Foreign Ministry.
CERTIFICATE

I, William C. Frout, hereby certify that I am associated with the International Prosecution Section, General Headquarters, Supreme Command Allied Powers, and that the attached document, consisting of 23 pages and described as follows: Articles of Incorporation of South Manchurian R.R. and dated June 7, 1906, was obtained by me on the date above set forth in my above capacity and in the conduct of my official business and in the following manner, to wit: (place and from whom obtained, including specific Japanese archives, records and files involved, if any) Central Liaison Office - Mr. Kofima.

/s/ William C. Frout

Name

Investigator

RANK OR CAPACITY

I.P.S.

A.S.N.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, SUPERIOR COMMAND ALLIED POWERS
INTERNATIONAL PROSECUTION SECTION

Document No. 440

11 June 1946

CERTIFICATE

I, William C. Frout, hereby certify that I am associated with the International Prosecution Section, General Headquarters, Supreme Command Allied Powers, and that the attached document, consisting of 23 pages and described as follows: "Law regarding the Japanese Imperial Corporations" and "Imperial Ordinance regarding South Manchurian Railway Co." and dated 1906, was obtained by me on the date above set forth in my above capacity and in the conduct of my official business and in the following manner, to wit: (place and from whom obtained, including specific Japanese archives, records and files involved, if any) Central Liaison Office - Mr. Kofima.

/s/ William C. Frout

Name

Investigator

RANK OR CAPACITY

I.P.S.

A.S.N.
Protocol between Japan and Kanchukuo

Signed at Hainking
15 September 1932/Showa 7/
Promulgated 15 September 1932.

We hereby cause to be promulgated the protocol which was sanctioned after consultation with the Privy Councillors and signed at Hainking, Kanchukuo, on 15 September 1932/Showa 7/ by our Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador Plenipotentiary and by the Premier of Kanchukuo.

Imperial Sign-manual and Seal
15 September 1932/Showa 7/

Prime Minister, Vis-count Minoru SAITO
Foreign Minister, Count Koya UCHIDA
War Minister, Sadao ARAKI
Navy Minister, Keisuke OKADA
Whereas Japan has recognized the fact that Manchoukuo, in accordance with the free will of its inhabitants, has organized and established itself as an independent State; and

Whereas Manchoukuo has declared its intention of abiding by all international engagements entered into by China in so far as they are applicable to Manchoukuo;

Now the Governments of Japan and Manchoukuo have, for the purpose of establishing a perpetual relationship of good neighbourhood between Japan and Manchoukuo, each respecting the territorial rights of the other, and also in order to secure the peace of the Far East, agreed as follows:—

1. Manchoukuo shall confirm and respect, in so far as no agreement to the contrary shall be made between Japan and Manchoukuo in the future, all rights and interests possessed by Japan or her subjects within the territory of Manchoukuo by virtue of Sino-Japanese treaties, agreements or other arrangements or of Sino-Japanese contracts, private as well as public.

2. Japan and Manchoukuo, recognizing that any threat to the territory or to the peace and order of either of the High Contracting Parties constitutes at the same time a threat to the safety and existence of the other, agree to cooperate in the maintenance of their national security; it being understood that such Japanese forces as may be necessary for this purpose shall be stationed in Manchoukuo.

The present Protocol shall come into effect from the date of its signature.

The present Protocol has been drawn up in Japanese and Chinese, two identical copies being made in each language. Should any difference arise in regard to interpretation between the Japanese and the Chinese texts, the Japanese text shall prevail.

In witness whereof the undersigned, duly authorized by their respective Governments, have signed the present Protocol and have affixed their seals thereto.
Done at Hsinking, this fifteenth day of the Ninth month of the Seventh year of Showa, corresponding to the fifteenth day of the Ninth month of the First year of Ta-tung.

(L. S.) NOBUYOSHI IUTO

Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan.

(L. S.) CHENG HSIAO-HSU,

Prime Minister of Manchoukuo.
I, Nagaharu, Odo hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Secretary of the Foreign Office and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 18 pages, dated 19___, and described as follows: Collection des Traites Collection X, No. 14 (Le 15 September 1932).

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Foreign Office

Signed at Tokyo on this 17th day of July, 1946. /s/ Nagaharu Odo
Signature of Official (SEAL)

Witness: /s/ Edward P. Monaghan Secretary of Foreign Office
Official Capacity

I, A. A. Muzzey, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 17th day of July, 1946. /s/ A. A. Muzzey
NAME

Witness: /s/ A. R. Boyce Investigator, I.P.S.
Official Capacity
Protocol between Japan and Manchukuo

Signed at Hsinking
15 September 1932/Showa 7/
Promulgated 15 September 1932.

We hereby cause to be promulgated the protocol which was sanctioned after consultation w. th. the Privy Councillors and signed at Hsinking, Manchukuo, on 15 September 1932 /Showa 7/ by our Envoy Extraordinary and Ambassador Plenipotentiary and by the Premier of Manchukuo.

Imperial Sign-manual and Seal
15 September 1932 /Showa 7/

Prime Minister, Vis-count Minoru SAIITO
Foreign Minister, Count Kuya UCHIDA
War Minister, Sadao ARAK
Navy Minister, Keisuke O'ADA
(Translation)

PROTOCOL

Whereas Japan has recognized the fact that Manchoukuo, in accordance with the free will of its inhabitants, has organized and established itself as an independent State; and

Whereas Manchoukuo has declared its intention of abiding by all international engagements entered into by China in so far as they are applicable to Manchoukuo;

Now the Governments of Japan and Manchoukuo have, for the purpose of establishing a perpetual relationship of good neighbourhood between Japan and Manchoukuo, each respecting the territorial rights of the other, and also in order to secure the peace of the Far East, agreed as follows:

1. Manchoukuo shall confirm and respect, in so far as no agreement to the contrary shall be made between Japan and Manchoukuo in the future, all rights and interests possessed by Japan or her subjects within the territory of Manchoukuo by virtue of Sino-Japanese treaties, agreements or other arrangements or of Sino-Japanese contracts, private as well as public.

2. Japan and Manchoukuo, recognizing that any threat to the territory or to the peace and order of either of the High Contracting Parties constitutes at the same time a threat to the safety and existence of the other, agree to cooperate in the maintenance of their national security; it being understood that such Japanese forces as may be necessary for this purpose shall be stationed in Manchoukuo.

The present Protocol shall come into effect from the date of its signature.

The present Protocol has been drawn up in Japanese and Chinese, two identical copies being made in each language. Should any difference arise in regard to interpretation between the Japanese and the Chinese texts, the Japanese text shall prevail.

In witness whereof the undersigned, duly authorized by their respective Governments, have signed the present Protocol and have affixed their seals thereto.
Done at Hsinking, this fifteenth day of the Ninth month of the Seventh year of Showa, corresponding to the fifteenth day of the Ninth month of the First year of Ta-tung.

(L. S.) NOBUYOSHI MUTO,

Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan.

(L. S.) CHENG HSIO-HSI,

Prime Minister of Manchoukuo.
CERTIFICATE

Statement of Source and Authenticity

I, Nagaharu, Odo hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the following capacity: Secretary of the Foreign Office and that as such official I have custody of the document hereto attached consisting of 18 pages, dated----------, and described as follows: Collection des Traites Collection X, No. 14 (Le 15 Septembre 1932).

I further certify that the attached record and document is an official document of the Japanese Government, and that it is part of the official archives and files of the following named ministry or department (specifying also the file number or citation, if any, or any other official designation of the regular location of the document in the archives or files): Foreign Office.

Signed at Tokyo on this 17th day of July, 1946.

/s/ Nagaharu Odo
Signature of Official

Witness: /s/ Edward P. Monaghan
Secretary of Foreign Office
Official Capacity

I, A. A. Murzey, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the above described document was obtained by me from the above signed official of the Japanese Government in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 17th day of July, 1946.

/s/ A. A. Murzey
NAMES

Witness: /s/ A. B. Boyce
Investigator, I.P.S.
Official Capacity
日本國朝鮮國間議定書

昭和七年六月二十六日

日本國大韓民國

一、國家

二、人民

三、內政

四、外交

在朝鮮國內進行

議定書

日本國代表

大韓民國代表

議定書

日本國代表

大韓民國代表

議定書

日本國代表

大韓民國代表

議定書

日本國代表

大韓民國代表

議定書

No.1
日本国昭和四年十二月二十日

日本国大日本帝国皇帝陛下為於日本国経済政治之機会

為日本国国名之確認

御名「日本国」

昭和四年十二月二十日

御名「日本国」
日本語の文章です。
FOURTH REPORT ON PROGRESS IN MANCHURIA TO 1934

57 The South Manchuria Railway

The South Manchuria Railway Company has played an important part in the development of Manchuria. Indeed, the story of this corporation is, to a great extent, the story of the progress in Manchuria after the Russo-Japanese war.

59 S. M. R. Finance

The authorized capital of the Company was originally ¥200,000,000, of which the equivalent of ¥100,000,000 was furnished by the Japanese Government by turning over to the Company all its property in railways and coal mines and their appurtenances, which had been transferred from Russia by the Treaty of Portsmouth. The other half was offered for subscription to the Chinese Government and the Japanese and Chinese public when the Company was formed in 1906, but this offer was not accepted by the Chinese. With the necessary development of its activities, especially after the European war, the Company in 1920 increased its capital from ¥200,000,000 to ¥440,000,000. The Government again increased its holdings by ¥120,000,000, or half of the increased capital, by taking over three debenture issues which the Company had floated on the London market: £4,000,000 at five per cent., £2,000,000 at five per cent., and £5,000,000 at four and one-half per cent. interest, totaling £12,000,000. At the general meeting held on March 6, 1933, the Company increased its capital from ¥440,000,000 to ¥800,000,000. The Government also increased its holding by half of the increased capital, leaving the other half to the general public.

The Company was originally authorized to issue debentures to the amount of the unpaid share capital belonging to other than Government holders. By Imperial Ordinance No. 4, of 1910, this amount could be increased to twice the amount of all paid-up share capital, but could not exceed the amount of the authorized capital.

The financial policy of the Company in the first stage was to raise funds for its undertakings by issuing debentures rather than by floating new shares. Finding the most favorable market in London, four issues of debentures, aggregating £14,000,000 were floated there in succession during the four years ending January 3, 1911. Of these debentures, £12,000,000 were, as previously stated, taken over in 1922 by the Government in payment for its holdings of share capital, and the remaining £2,000,000 was again taken over by the Government when the first payment of the increased capital was called in 1933.
Since 1917 debentures of the Company have been mostly issued in Japan. The debenture issues for the last twenty-six years up to March 31, 1937, aggregated ¥380,434,000, of which ¥410,907,000 had been redeemed, leaving ¥389,527,000 outstanding.
綿、吉林、敦化線、吉林、海龍線、四平線、
洮南線、洮南、吉林、濱線、洮南、
齊齊哈爾、克山線、呼蘭、海倫線、
花蓮線、市場地・油漆口 Episode、奉天、上海開路、打虎山、通遼線、及その所属港、
会社に経営を委託される。前記諸鉄道の全財産及び
その受益を依り設立される。前者に
満洲国政府は満洲鉄道会社の第三者の関係に於て、
相談に依り決着させ、之に同意するものとする。東京会社の借入金、譲渡基壇、
成立元の義務を依り設立される。前記
奉天、山海關線中支会社の借入金を償還される。
...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

国有鉄路をの本社は泰来に設けられ一九三三年

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>第一課</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

鉄道護衛部

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>第二課</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

工事部

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>会計及給与部</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

輸送部

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>旅行輸送課</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

貨物輸送課

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>旅客輸送課</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

水路輸送課

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>事業兵器部</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

電気工事部

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>事業兵器部</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

設備兵器部

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>事業兵器部</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

電気工事部
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. 4</th>
<th>铁路</th>
<th>電力</th>
<th>建設</th>
<th>產業</th>
<th>教育</th>
<th>科技</th>
<th>藝術</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

其他内容 ...

由于手写内容的识别和理解存在困难，具体信息请根据上下文和专业背景进行补充。
輸に関し平等な取扱いを開始し旧制度の下にて
行ばれた差別待遇を全く撤廃した。更に旧制度下に
於いて統合及び整理税の形で資物にかかわるための役を
廃せた。新旧制度の下にあって全く無視されて来た
鉄道線路及び車両の改良も着々と進めて Alla 湖江に
かけられた橋も馬占山軍に破壊されている。日本軍が
應当たる橋理を施したときになつたが、これも永久的な鉄橋
をたてた大工事は満洲国民政府の保証して門戸開放政策
を立ててゐるが、ロシア政府は会社出資を要した
鉄道職員に関していは旧制度時代には総計三千五百
人をも過ぎなかったが、各種の各線に三百五十名の職員も
雇用された。即ち一キロメートルに対し一人の労働者と
してあれば国有鉄路司は彼等の一人として職員す
べてである。新制度時代に頻発を見せる支拠不調に
著しい対策を示すものである。
FOURTH REPORT ON PROGRESS IN MANCHURIA TO 1934.

31 Management of State Railways Entrusted to S.M.R.

Simultaneously with the establishment of the State Railway system, the Manchoukuo Government felt that it was imperative to unify those existing lines entailing loss accounts owing to their diverse management with a view to promoting economic and technical efficiency, and that it was most appropriate to assign the operation and management of the whole of the State railways to the South Manchuria Railway Company which possesses a long and continued experience of railway operation in Manchuria. Such an arrangement would also be mutually advantageous in settling the enormous amount of the new State's indebtedness to that company in connection with the several railway lines financed and constructed by the company in the past. Finally, the Manchoukuo Government entered into a contract with the South Manchuria Railway Company, commissioning the latter to take charge of the operation and management of the State railways of Manchoukuo, and the Communications Department of the Manchoukuo Government published a statement on March 1, 1933, giving the substance of the contract as follows:

The Government of Manchoukuo has decided to fix the total amount of obligations relative to the railways already opened to traffic due to the South Manchuria Railway Co. at G. ¥ 130,000,000, the railways involved being the Kirin-Changchun, Kirin-Tunhua, Kirin-Hailung, Sapiungkai-Taomen, Taonan-Angangchi, Taonan-Solun, Taishih-Koshan, Hulan-Hailun (including a portion of the water transport enterprise on the Sungari River), Hukden-Hailung, and Mukden-Shanhaikwan (including the Tahushan-Tunglao line and its subsidiary harbours). The total of the said loan is to be secured on the entire property and receipts of the aforementioned railways whose management is to be entrusted to the S.M.R. Co.

In respect of the claims and obligations relative to railways existing between the Manchoukuo Government and any third party other than the S.M.R., they shall be settled by the S.M.R. upon consultation with the Government. In case payment is required in connection with this matter, it shall be effected from the receipts of the aforementioned commissioned railways. The funds necessary for the redemption of the loan of the British and Chinese Corporation secured on the Mukden-Shanhaikwan line shall also be derived from the same source. That portion of the Mukden-Shanhai- kwan line relating to the British and Chinese Corporation loan shall be excluded from the mortgage for the present railway contract pending the settlement of the said Corporation loan.

In addition, the Government of Manchoukuo has granted to the South Manchuria Railway Co. the contract for the building of the Tunhu-Tumen-kiang Railway, the Lafa-Harbin Railway, and the Taipung-Hailun Railway lines. The total cost for the construction of these lines is estimated at G. ¥ 100,000,000.
In the construction of the Tunhua-Tumenliang Railway, the Manchoukuo Government, in view of the need of purchasing the Tienpaoshan-Tumen Light Railway, has borrowed the sum of 6,000,000 from the S.M.R., and has also entrusted the management of the said Light Railway to the S.M.R."

In virtue of this contract, "the General Direction of State Railways"

was established on March 1, by the S.M.R., and Mr. Kanji Ueami who had served in the company for many years as an able railway administrator was appointed Director-General. The following diagram shows the organization of this important office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Direction of State Railways</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Department)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Passenger Traffic Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Goods)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Water)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Operating and Mechanical Engineering)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Department)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Operating Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Mechanical Engineering Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Engineering Department)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Civil Engineering and Architectural Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Electrical Engineering Office)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Railway Guard Department)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Office No. 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Office No. 2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Head Office of the General Direction of State Railways was established at Mukden and commenced its work on March 1, 1933. It set up harmonious interconnection with the South Manchuria Railway line, North Manchuria Railway line and other lines. The General Direction also commenced to inaugurate equal treatment of freights on domestic and foreign goods, the discrimination maintained under the former regime being practically done away with. The additional tax on freights hitherto charged under the former
regime in the form of "universal or consolidated tax" was also abolished. Improvement of the railway track and rolling stock, which were utterly neglected under the former regime, was steadily and gradually carried into effect. Railway bridges on the Nonni River destroyed by the forces of General Ma Chan-shan and temporarily repaired by the Japanese Army, were replaced by permanent iron bridges, the contract for which was given to the German firm, Lothar Marx, in accordance with the Open Door Policy guaranteed by the Manchukuo Government. Regarding the railway employees, these railways when under the former regime, employed thirty-five thousand persons for less than 3,000 kilometres, i.e., 11 employees per kilometre. Although so many employees were not required under the new management, the General Direction did not discharge any of them and pays their wages and salaries promptly and regularly, in contrast with the frequent default in payment of wages under the former regime.
(Doc. 1799b)

CERTIFICATE
Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Jonaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the attached document, IIS No. 1799, the Fourth Report on Progress in Manchuria to 1934, was obtained by me from Lt. Robert S. Tezuo, ATIS Document Section, in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 22nd day of August 1946.

/\ Edward P. Jonaghan

Witness: /\ William J. Truitt

Lntenticator Official Capacity
I, J.S.

I, Robert Tezuo, hereby certify that ATIS Document No. S. 10091, Item 1, described as follows:

"FOURTH REPORT ON PROGRESS IN MANCHURIA TO 1934", South Manchuria Railway Company, June 1934,

was obtained by me in the course of my official duties and on 10 Jun 1946 was delivered to Mr. J. P. Jonaghan of the International Prosecution Section.

Dated 22 Jun, 1946

/\ Robert S. Tezuo

Sargent S. Tezuo
2d Lt., AUG
ATIS Document Section
"Economic Construction Program
of March 19

"In the conduct of State affairs, deeds, not words, are needed. The great task of economic construction, however, is an exceedingly difficult undertaking even when it is taken in hand under firmly-established principles, in accordance with a carefully-prepared plan and with harmonious co-operative efforts in all interested quarters. It is, therefore, proposed to set forth hereunder the basic principles of the task and the cardinal points of the plan for construction, so that guidance may be afforded to the Government and people in their endeavor to attain the object in view.

"2. Basic Principles of Economic Construction.

"In planning the economic construction of this country, efforts will be made to promote a healthy and vigorous development of the whole national economy by applying to capital such State control as may be necessary in view of the evils of uncontrolled capitalist economy and by making the most of the uses of capital. Thus to enrich and assure the economic life of the masses, to uplift the level of popular livelihood, to replenish our national resources, to contribute to the economic development of the world, to enhance the culture and civilization of this country, and to realize the establishment of a model State, which is the lofty ideal actuating the foundation of this nation, - this is the ultimate objective of the proposed economic construction.

"In order to attain this great objective, we should proceed courageously with economic construction in accordance with the following four basic principles:

"(1) To make the promotion of the interests of the whole nation the keynote, to obviate the evil of a section of the community monopolizing the benefits derived from the opening of natural resources and from the development of industries, and to enable all the masses to share alike in the enjoyment of life.

"(2) To apply State control and take rationalization measures in regard to the important branches of economic activity, in order effectively to open the various natural resources with which this country is endowed and promote a co-ordinated development in all the fields of economic endeavor."
"(4) To aim at the co-ordination and rationalization of East Asian economy, to place the emphasis on co-operation with the good neighbor-Japan in view of the economic relationship of mutual dependence between the two countries, and to make increasingly closer this relationship of mutual helpfulness.

"These four constitute the basic principles of economic construction. They should, in all cases, be thoroughly observed, and completely carried into effect.


"In accordance with the spirit of the above-mentioned basic principles, the Government proposes to control national economy within the limits of the under-mentioned framework, which in its view affords the best practicable means under the existing circumstances.

"1. To make it a guiding principle that important enterprises of the nature of national defense or public utilities should be managed by public bodies or special companies.

"2. To leave other industries, natural resources and other economic matters to free management by private individuals or companies; it being understood, however, that, out of regard for the well-being of the people and in order to maintain their livelihood, there will be effected such adjustment as may be necessary in regard to both production and consumption."
TO: GENERAL HEADQUARTERS OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED POWERS
FROM: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo
SUBJECT: Economic Construction Program of Manchukuo

C.L.O. No. 3049 (GC) 21 June 1946

1. Reference: SCAP Memorandum AG 091.3 (4 Jun 46) IFS (SCAPIN 1389-A), subject as above.

2. The Central Liaison Office submits herewith to the General Headquarters, Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, a Japanese copy of the "General Outline of the Economic Construction Program of Manchukuo" and its English translation, both certified, as required by the reference Memorandum.

FOR THE PRESIDENT:

/s/ T. Katsube
(T. Katsube)
Chief of Liaison Section,
Central Liaison Office

MEMORANDUM FOR: IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT

THROUGH: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo

SUBJECT: Economic Construction Program of Manchukuo

It is directed that the Imperial Japanese Government deliver certified copies in Japanese and English of the "General Outline of the Economic Construction Program of Manchukuo" which was announced on 1 March 1933 by the Manchukuo Government.

FOR THE SUPREME COMMANDER:

/s/ J. W. Dunn

for E. H. Fitch,
Brigadier General, AGD,
Adjutant General
MEMORANDUM FOR: IMP. E. L. L. JAPANESE GOVERNMENT

THROUGH: Central Liaison Office, Tokyo

SUBJECT: Economic Construction Program of Manchukuo

It is directed that the Imperial Japanese Government deliver certified copies in Japanese and English of the "General Outline of the Economic Construction Program of Manchukuo" which was announced on 1 March 1933 by the Manchukuo Government.

FOR THE SUPREME Commander:

/a/ J. W. HAN

for E. L. FITCH,
Brigadier General, AGD,
Adjutant General
The undersigned certifies hereby that is the true and correct copy of the original document.

June 20, 1946.

Chief of Continental Sec.
Economic Division,
Foreign Office.

/s/ Ii. Suzuki
ARTICLE I

The Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics shall cede to the Government of Manchukuo all the rights they possess concerning the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), in consideration of which the Government of Manchukuo shall pay to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics the sum of one hundred and forty million (140,000,000) yen in Japanese currency.

* * *

Out of the sum of one hundred and forty million (140,000,000) yen in Japanese currency referred to in Article I of the present Agreement, the sum of forty-six million seven hundred thousand (46,700,000) yen shall be paid in cash in accordance with the provisions of Article VIII of the present Agreement, and the settlement for the remaining sum of ninety-three million three hundred thousand (93,300,000) yen shall be effected in the form of payments made by the Government of Manchukuo for goods delivered to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in accordance with the provisions of Article IX of the present Agreement.

Notification

Diplomatic Department's Notice No. 1

In regard to the treaty between this country and the Union of Soviet Socialist for the cession to Manchukuo of the right of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
concerning the North Manchurian Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), the following official notes, dated the same day, were exchanged between the Plenipotentiary of this country in Tokyo and the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Japan on March 27, 1935:

March 27, 1935

Mr. K. Hanota
Minister of Foreign Affairs

NOTES EXCHANGED BETWEEN JAPAN AND MANCHUKUO

(Incoming Note)

I have the honor to inform you by note as follows:

In regard to the agreement for thecession to Manchukuo of the rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchurian Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, the Government of Manchukuo has requested that should a request be made by the government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the Japanese Government to guarantee that the government of Manchukuo, through the conclusion of the above-mentioned agreement, will fulfill all the obligations of payment, which the government of Manchukuo is under obligation to the government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the said request be accepted by the Japanese Government in view of the close and special relations existing between Japan and Manchukuo.

In regard to this request, I would like to inform you that I have exchanged official notes, as per enclosed copies, with the Plenipotentiary of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics stationed in Japan today.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to your Excellency the assurance of the highest consideration.

March 23, 1935

To the Honorable Mr. I. Hayashi
Envoy Extraordinary and Minister
Plenipotentiary of Manchukuo in Japan

Koki Hanota
Foreign Minister of Japan
Doc. No. 2166

P. 29

Tokyo, 23rd, March, 1935

Monsieur l'ambassadeur,

In accordance with the desire expressed by Your Excellency on behalf of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in the course of the negotiations concerning the conclusion of the agreement for the Cession to Manchukuo of the rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchurian Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, I have the honour to inform You as follows:

In view of the close and special relations existing between Japan and Manchukuo, the Japanese Government undertake to guarantee the exact fulfilment by the Government of Manchukuo, within the respective limits of time set forth by the aforementioned agreement, of all the obligations of payment, in money as well as in goods, which the Government of Manchukuo are under in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics as the result of such cession in accordance with article VII of the said agreement.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency, monsieur l'ambassadeur, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Tokyo, 23rd, March, 1935.

Monsieur le Ministre,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's note of today's date, in which you are good enough to inform me as follows:

"In accordance with the desire expressed by Your Excellency on behalf of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in the course of the negotiations concerning the conclusion of the agreement for the Cession to Manchukuo of the rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchurian Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, I have the honour to inform You as follows:"
In view of the close and special relations existing between Japan and Manchukuo, the Japanese Government undertake to guarantee the exact fulfilment by the Government of Manchukuo, within the respective limits of time set forth by the above-mentioned Agreement, of all the obligations of payment, in money as well as in goods, which the Government of Manchukuo are under in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics as the result of such cession in accordance with Article VII of the said Agreement."

In reply, I beg to state that I take note of your communication as above mentioned.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to your Excellency, Monsieur le Ministre, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Tokyo, 23rd, March, 10 Showa (1935)

Monsieur l’Ambassadeur,

As the result of the guarantee given this day by the Japanese Government to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the fulfilment by the Government of Manchukuo of all the obligations of payment which the latter are under in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement for the Cession to Manchukuo of the Rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, I have the honour to inform Your Excellency as follows:

In case any difficulties should arise in connection with the execution of Payments on the Part of the Government of Manchukuo, the Japanese Government will make every effort necessary under the given circumstances in order that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may receive all the payments due to them from the Government of Manchukuo wholly and within the respective limits of time prescribed by the said Agreement, so that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may suffer absolutely no loss in connection with the said difficulties.
I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency, Monsieur l'Ambassadeur, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Tokyo, 23rd, March, 1935.

Monsieur le Ministre,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Note of today's date, in which you are good enough to inform me as follows:

"As the result of the guarantee given this day by the Japanese Government to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the fulfilment by the Government of Manchukuo of all the obligations of payment which the latter are under in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in accordance with the Provisions of the Agreement for the Jession to Manchukuo of the Rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, I have the honour to inform your Excellency as follows:

In case any difficulties should arise in connection with the execution of payments on the part of the Government of Manchukuo, the Japanese Government will make every effort necessary under the given circumstances in order that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may receive all the payments due to them from the Government of Manchukuo wholly and within the respective limits of time prescribed by the said Agreement, so that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may suffer absolutely no loss in connection with the said difficulties."

In reply, I beg to state that I take note of Your communication as above mentioned.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency, Monsieur le Ministre, the assurances of my highest consideration.
I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's note of today's date, in which you enclosed copies of the official notes (the following notes are exactly as the enclosed copies) exchanged between you and the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics today and in which you were good enough to inform me as follows:

"In regard to the agreement for the cession to Manchukuo of the rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchurian Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, the Government of Manchukuo has requested that should a request be made by the government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the Japanese Government to guarantee that the government of Manchukuo, through the conclusion of the above-mentioned agreement, will fulfill all the obligations of payment, which the government of Manchukuo is under obligation to the government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the said request be accepted by the Japanese Government in view of the close and special relations existing between Japan and Manchukuo.

"In regard to this request, I would like to inform you that I have exchanged official notes, as per enclosed copies, with the Plenipotentiary of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics stationed in Japan today."

In accordance with the instructions of my government I beg to inform you that the government of Manchukuo expresses her appreciation toward the Japanese government for guaranteeing to the government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics the fulfillment by the government of Manchukuo of all the obligations of payment, which the Government of Manchukuo is under obligation to the government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics through the agreement for the cession to Manchukuo of the rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics today, that we have no objection to the guarantee reported to us by your aforementioned note and that the government of Manchukuo will undertake the exact fulfillment of all the obligations of payment due to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics through the aforementioned agreement and accordingly cause absolutely no inconvenience to the Japanese government as a result of the aforementioned guarantee.
I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellence the assurances of my highest consideration.

March 23, 1935

To The Honorable Koki IIMURA Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of Manchukuo in Japan

Plenipotentiary of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

P.32

Tokyo, 23rd, March, 1935

Monsieur l'ambassadeur,

In accordance with the desire expressed by Your Excellency, on behalf of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in the course of the negotiations concerning the conclusion of the Agreement for the Cession to Manchukuo of the Rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, I have the honour to inform you as follows:

In view of the close and special relations existing between Japan and Manchukuo, the Japanese Government undertake to guarantee the exact fulfilment by the Government of Manchukuo, within the respective limits of time set forth by the above-mentioned Agreement, of all the obligations of payment, in money as well as in goods, which the Government of Manchukuo are under in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics as the result of such cession in accordance with Article VII of the said Agreement.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency, Monsieur l'ambassadeur, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Tokyo, 23rd, March, 1935.

Monsieur le Ministre,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Note of today's date, in which you are good enough to inform me as follows:
"In accordance with the desire expressed by Your Excellency on behalf of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in the course of the negotiations concerning the conclusion of the agreement for the Cession to Manchukuo of the rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchurian Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, I have the honour to inform you as follows:

In view of the close and special relations existing between Japan and Manchukuo, the Japanese Government undertake to guarantee the exact fulfilment by the Government of Manchukuo, within the respective limits of time set forth by the aforementioned agreement, of all the obligations of payment, in money as well as in goods, which the Government of Manchukuo are under in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics as the result of such cession in accordance with article VII of the said agreement."

In reply, I beg to state that I take note of your communication as abovementioned.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency, Monsieur le Ministre, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Tokyo, 23rd March, 10 Showa (1935).

Monsieur l'Ambassadeur.

As the result of the guarantee given this day by the Japanese Government to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the fulfilment by the Government of Manchukuo of all the obligations of payment which the latter are under in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in accordance with the provisions of the agreement for the Cession to Manchukuo of the right of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchurian Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, I have the honour to inform Your Excellency as follows:
In case any difficulties should arise in connection with the execution of payments on the part of the Government of Manchukuo, the Japanese Government will make every effort necessary under the given circumstances in order that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may receive all the payments due to them from the Government of Manchukuo wholly and within the respective limits of time prescribed by the said agreement, so that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may suffer absolutely no loss in connection with the said difficulties.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency, Monsieur l'Ambassadeur, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Tokyo, 23rd March, 1935.

Monsieur le Ministre,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Note of today's date, in which you are good enough to inform us as follows:

"As the result of the guarantee given this day by the Japanese Government to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the fulfilment by the Government of Manchukuo of all the obligations of payment which the latter are under in favour of the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement for the Cession to Manchukuo of the rights of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics concerning the North Manchuria Railway (Chinese Eastern Railway), signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Manchukuo, I have the honour to inform Your Excellency as follows:

In case any difficulties should arise in connection with the execution of payments on the part of the Government of Manchukuo, the Japanese Government will make every effort necessary under the given circumstances in order that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may receive all the payments due to them from the
Government of Manchukuo wholly and within the respective limits of time prescribed by the said agreement, so that the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics may suffer absolutely no loss in connection with the said difficulties."

In reply, I beg to state that I take note of your communication as above mentioned.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to Your Excellency, Monsieur le Ministre, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Transportation Department's Notice No. 23

Announcement is hereby made that the government has taken over and incorporated the North Manchurian Railway as a government railway on March 23, 1935.

March 23, 1935
TING, Chien-Hsiu
Transportation Minister

Transportation Department's Notice No. 24

Announcement is hereby made that the government has entrusted the operation of the North Manchurian Railway with the South Manchurian Railway Company as of March 23, 1935.

March 23, 1935
TING, Chien-Hsiu
Transportation Minister

Transportation Department's Notice No. 25

Announcement is hereby made that the North Manchurian Railway Inspectorate-General Office has been abolished as of March 23, 1935.

March 23, 1935
TING, Chien-Hsiu
Transportation Minister
CERTIFICATE

I, Toru Nakagawa, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the capacity of the Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Division, Control Bureau, Foreign Office, and that as such official I have seen and know the document attached hereto and described as follows: Official Gazette of the Lanchoukuo Government for January - March 1935. I further certify that the attached document is the official publication of the Lanchoukuo Government.

Signed at Foreign Office on this 27th day of August, 1946.

/\ I, Toru Nakagawa
Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Bureau, Control Division, Foreign Office.

STATEMENT OF AUTHENTICITY

I, Lt. Robert Teaze, hereby certify that all Document No. Sa 10090, Item 29, described as follows:


was obtained by me in the course of my official duties from the Asia Research Institute and on 11 Jan 1946 was delivered to Lt. J. P. MacGahan of the International Prosecution Section.

/\ Robert S, Teaze
DAJT 5. 10Z.23
3d Lt., AUS
ATIC Document Section
Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Monaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the attached document, IPY No. 2166, Jinchowko Government Bulletin, Jan.-Mar. 1945, was obtained by me from Lt. Robert J. Teaze, ATIS Document Section, in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 27th day of August, 1946.

Witness: /s/ R. H. Larsh

Investigator: /s/ Official Capacity

(Dec. 2166)
I, Robert Teaze, hereby certify that ATIS Document No. 2166, Item 29, described as follows:

"Official Manchurian Government Gazette (HANSFUKOKU SEIPU KOHO)," Jan 1935,

was obtained by me in the course of my official duties from East Asia Research Institute and on 23 Jul 1946 was delivered to Mr. E.P. Monaghan of the International Prosecution Section.

Date: 23 July 46

/s/ Robert S. Teaze
ROBERT S. TEAZE
2d Lt., AUS
ATIS Document Section
CERTIFICATE

I, Toru Nakagawa, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the capacity of the Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Division, Control Bureau, Foreign Office, and that as such official I have seen and knew the document attached hereto and described as follows: Manchoukuo Government Official Gazette for January, February, March, 1935.

I further certify that the attached document is the official publication of the Manchoukuo Government.

Signed at Foreign Office on this 23rd day of July, 1946.

/s/ Toru Nakagawa

Witness /s/ A. A. Hazz,
Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Bureau, Control Division, Foreign Office.
I, Robert Yanno, hereby certify that ATIS Document No. 34 10090, Item 29, described as follows:

"Official Manchuria Government Gazette (RAISHUKOKU SHIHYO KOKO)," Jan 1936.

was obtained by me in the course of my official duties from East Asia Research Institute and on 23 Jul 1946 was delivered to Mr. E. F. Moagham of the International Prosecution Section.

/s/ Robert Yanno
ROBERT Y. YANNO
2d LA., AUS
ATIS Document Section

Date 23 July 46

FILE COPY
RETURN TO ROOM 361
CERTIFICATE

WASHINGTON, D.C.
WASH., D.C.

Statement of Authenticity

I, Toru Nakamura, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the capacity of the Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Division, Central Bureau, Foreign Office, and that as such official I have seen and know the document attached hereto and described as follows: Manchukuo Government Official Gazette for January, February, March, 1935.

I further certify that the attached document is the official publication of the Manchukuo Government.

Signed at Foreign Office /s/ Toru Nakamura on this 33rd day of July, 1946.

Witness /s/ A.A. Murray

Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Bureau, Central Division, Foreign Office.
I, Tora Nakagawa, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the capacity of the Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Division, Central Bureau, Foreign Office, and that as such official I have seen and know the document attached hereto and described as follows: Manchoukuo Government Official Gazette for January, February, March, 1935.

I further certify that the attached document is the official publication of the Manchoukuo Government.

Signed at Foreign Office on this 23rd day of July, 1946.

Witness /s/ A.A. Murray

/s/ Tora Nakagawa

Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Bureau, Central Division, Foreign Office.
Article I. A person desiring to engage in any of the important industries shall obtain permission therefor of the State Minister or Ministers concerned in accordance with orders issued.

The kinds of the important industries shall be determined by Imperial Ordinance.

Article II. A person engaged in any of the important industries shall submit to the State Minister or Ministers concerned a written statement of his business program and a report on his business for each business year in accordance with orders issued.

Article III. The State Minister or Ministers concerned may issue to a person engaged in any of the important industries orders necessary for upholding the public interest or for exercising control in connection with such person's business.

Article IV. In case it is deemed especially necessary, the State Minister or Ministers concerned may cause a person engaged in any of the important industries to submit a report on the conditions of his business or property, or cause the officials concerned to conduct an examination of such person's safes, books and other documents or articles.

Article V. In any of the cases hereinafter mentioned, a person engaged in any of the important industries shall obtain permission of the State Minister or Ministers concerned in accordance with orders issued:

1. Then the said person desires to enter into an agreement for effecting a control or revise or abolish such agreement;

2. Then the said person desires to enlarge his equipment for production or effect a change therein;

3. Then the said person desires to transfer to other persons the whole or part of his business;

4. When a merger is to be effected, in case the said person is a juridical person.
Article VI. In either of the cases hereinafter mentioned, a person engaged in any of the important industries shall report to the State Minister or Ministers concerned without delay:

1. When the said person has abolished or suspended the whole or part of his business;

2. When liquidation has been effected, in case the said person is a juridical person.

Article VII. When a person engaged in any of the important industries has violated the present law or orders issued thereunder or dispositions made under such orders, the State Minister or Ministers concerned may cancel the permission mentioned in Article V.

Article VIII. When a person has engaged in any of the important industries without the permission of the State Minister or Ministers concerned, such person shall be punished with a fine not exceeding five thousand yuan (¥5,000).

Article IX. When a person has engaged in any of the important industries falls under either of the cases hereinafter mentioned, such person shall be punished with a fine not exceeding one thousand yuan (¥100):

1. When the said person has provided with the State Minister or Ministers concerned in accordance with the stipulation of Article VII;

2. When the said person has violated the stipulations of Article V.

Article X. When a person has failed to submit the report ordered by virtue of the stipulation of Article IV or has made a false report or has refused, obstructed or evaded the examination mentioned in the same Article, such person shall be punished with a fine not exceeding three hundred yuan (¥300).

Article XI. When a person has violated the stipulation of Article IV or Article VI, such person shall be punished with a fine not exceeding one hundred yuan (¥100).

Article XII. When an employee or an operative has committed in connection with his employer's business any act that falls within the purview of the penal regulations of the present law, the employers, as well as the perpetrator of the act, shall be punished. In case, however, the employer is a sufferer from mental derangement or is a minor not possessing the same degree of business ability as an adult, his legal representative or representatives shall be punished.
Article VI. In either of the cases hereinunder mentioned, a person engaged in any of the important industries shall report to the State Minister or Ministers concerned without delay:

1. When the said person has abandoned or suspended the whole or part of his business,

2. When liquidation has been effected, in case the said person is a juridical person.

Article VII. Then a person engaged in any of the important industries has violated the present law or orders issued thereunder or dispositions made under such orders, the State Minister or Ministers concerned may cancel the permission mentioned in Article IV.

Article VIII. When a person has engaged in any of the important industries without the permission of the State Minister or Ministers concerned, such person shall be punished with a fine not exceeding five thousand yuan ($5,000).

Article IX. When a person has engaged in any of the important industries falls under either of the cases hereinunder mentioned, such person shall be punished with a fine not exceeding one thousand yuan ($100):

1. When the said person has violated the order issued by the State Minister or Ministers concerned in accordance with the stipulation of Article VII.

2. When the said person has violated the stipulations of Article V.

Article X. Then a person has failed to submit the report ordered by virtue of the stipulation of Article IV or has made a false report or has refused, obstructed or evaded the examination mentioned in the same Article, such person shall be punished with a fine not exceeding three hundred yuan ($300).

Article XI. When a person has violated the stipulation of Article IX or Article VI, such person shall be punished with a fine not exceeding one hundred yuan ($100).

Article XLI. When an employee or an operative has committed in connection with his employer's business any act that falls within the purview of the penal regulations of the present law, the employers, as well as the perpetrator of the act, shall be punished. In case, however, the employer is a sufferer from mental derangement or is a minor not possessing the same degree of business ability as an adult, his legal representative or representatives shall be punished.
Article XIII. When an employee or an operative of a juridical person has committed in connection with the business of the said juridical person any act that falls within the purview of the penal regulations of the present law, the executive partner or official of such juridical person, as well as the perpetrator of the act, shall be punished.

In case an executive partner or official of a juridical person has committed any act mentioned in the preceding paragraph, such partner or official shall be punished.

Article XIV. In the cases of Article XIII and paragraph 1 of the foregoing Article, when the principal, the legal representative, the partner or the official has proved that there was no means of preventing the act in question from being committed, such person shall not be punished.

The present law shall come into force on the Tenth day of the Fifth month of the Fourth year of Kangsi.

A person who is actually engaged in his business at the time of the coming into force of the present law with a previous permission of the State Minister or Ministers concerned shall be regarded as having obtained permission under the present law.

A person who is actually engaged in his business at the time of the coming into force of the present law without the permission of the State Minister or Ministers concerned shall file a petition for the permission stipulated in the present law within sixty (60) days from the date of enforcement of the present law.

A person who has filed the petition mentioned in the foregoing paragraph may carry on his business as heretofore pending the receipt of the said permission.

REPUBLIC OF KOREA, OFFICIAL GAZETTE
May 1, 1937  Page 3

(2) Matters Concerning the Enforcement of the Law Controlling Important Industries
Imperial Ordinance No. 67
Promulgated May 1, 1937

Article I. The important industries as stipulated in paragraph 2 of Article I of the Law Controlling Important Industries shall be as follows:
Arms manufacturing industry;
Aircraft manufacturing industry;
Automobile manufacturing industry;
Liquid fuel (mineral oils and absolute alcohol) manufacturing industry;
Iron, steel, aluminum, magnesium, lead, zinc, gold, silver and copper refining industry (the wet process of refining gold or silver being excluded);
Coal mining industry (that producing less than 5,000 metric tons per annum being excluded);
Woolen textile manufacturing industry (that carried on by hand-looms being excluded);
Cotton spinning industry;
Cotton textile manufacturing industry (that carried on by hand-looms being excluded);
Hemp thread manufacturing industry (producing more than 50 metric tons per annum);
Hemp spinning and weaving industry (that carried on by hand-looms being excluded);
Flour milling industry (having a capacity for a daily production of more than 500 sacks);
Beer brewing industry;
Sugar refining industry;
Tobacco manufacturing industry (producing more than 10,000,000 cigarettes per annum);
Soda manufacturing industry (refining industry of natural soda being excluded);
Fertilizer (sulphate of ammonium, nitrate of ammonium, super-phosphate of lime and carbonaceous nitrogen) manufacturing industry;
Pulp manufacturing industry;
Oil milling industry (carried on by the abstraction system or that equipped with more than 15 presses);
Cement manufacturing industry;
Patch manufacturing industry.

Article 71. The State Minister or Ministers concerned as referred to in the Law Controlling important industries shall be the Minister of Industry (within the jurisdiction of the Department of Mongolia Administration, the Minister of Mongolia Administration) and the Minister of Defense as regards arms and aircraft manufacturing industries; the Minister of Industry (within the jurisdiction of the Department of Mongolia Administration, the Minister of Mongolia Administration) and the Minister of Finance as regards liquid fuel and match manufacturing industries; and the Minister of Industry (within the jurisdiction of the Department of Mongolia Administration, the Minister of Mongolia Administration) as regards the other industries.
Article III. When the Minister of Industry (within the jurisdiction of the Department of Mongolie Administration, the Minister of Mongolie Administration) desires to collect reports or cause examinations to be conducted in connection with arms manufacturing industry by virtue of the stipulations of Article IV of the Law Controlling Important Industries, the said Minister shall consult in advance with the Minister of Defense.

SUPPLEMENTARY

The present ordinance shall come into force on the day of enforcement of the Law Controlling Important Industries.
CERTIFICATE

Statement of Authenticity

I, Toru Nakagawa, hereby certify that I am officially connected with the Japanese Government in the capacity of the Chief of the Continental Affairs Section, Overseas Residents Division, Control Bureau, Foreign Office, and that as such official I have seen and know the document attached hereto and described as follows: Official Gazettes of the Manchoukuo Government for May, 1937. I further certify that the attached document is the official publication of the Manchoukuo Government.

Signed at Foreign Office

on this 17th day of July, 1946.

Witness /s/ A.A. Kutzey

I, Robert Teaze, hereby certify that ATIS Document No. SA 1009C, Item 29, described as follows:

"Official Manchuria Government Gazette (MANSHUKUKU SEIFU KOHO)*, May 1937,

was obtained by me in the course of my official duties from East Asia Research Institute and on 11 Jun 1946 was delivered to Mr. L. F. Monaghan of the International Prosecution Section.

Date: 18 July 1946

/s/ Robert S. Teaze
ROBERT S. TEAZE
2d Lt., AES
ATIS Document Section
Statement of Official Procurement

I, Edward P. Lonaghan, hereby certify that I am associated with the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and that the attached document, IPS No. 2168, "Manchoukuo Government Bulletin for May 1937," was obtained by me from Lt. Robert S. Teaze, ATIS Document Section, in the conduct of my official business.

Signed at Tokyo on this 27th day of August, 1946.

Witness: /s/ R.H. Larsh

Investigator, I.P.S.

Official Capacity

/signed/ Edward P. Lonaghan

(signed)
Board of Manchurian Affairs

Progress in planning for the comprehensive expansion of productive power throughout Japan, Manchoukuo and North China was publicly and fully explained by the Government at the last session of the Diet. The essence of the plan is to ensure raw-material resources for the designated 15 industries of iron and steel, coal, light metals, non-ferrous metals, liquid fuel, soda and industrial salt, sulphate of ammonia, pulp, coal, wool, machine tools, railway vehicles, shipping, automobiles, and electric power. Failing this basic step, even the successful expansion of the equipment for production would not mean much in time of emergency. Fortunately, Manchoukuo possesses abundant resources for all of these industries; herein lies the fact that the plan for the expansion of productive power in Manchoukuo forms a most important part in the comprehensive programme centring around Japan. In the following pages is explained in outline the actual state of progress in the more important of those industries, progress which has been made in accordance with the five-year plan, beginning with 1937.

Iron and Steel Industry

Industrial plants forming the centre of the plan for the increased production of steel are the Showa Steel Works at Anshan, capitalized at 200,000,000 yen and the Panasim Colliery and Iron Works, capitalized at 100,000,000 yen. The former establishment had a productive capacity only of 300,000 metric tons of pig iron before the Manchurian Incident. However, with the completion of the equipment for increase of production carried out from 1933 to 1935, it came to possess, in 1938, equipment for production of 750,000 metric tons of pig iron, 560,000 metric tons of ingot steel, and 300,000 metric tons of steel materials. Furthermore, a plan for the 1,000,000-ton increase of pig iron, has been completed recently as the first step in the five-year plan, constituting a great asset to the iron and steel industry in Japan, under the current emergency. Ten factories have also been established lately near the Showa Iron

*All figures of capitalization in this article refer to authorized capital.*
Work for the purpose of producing manufactured goods out of the semi-finished materials supplied by that iron works. Thus Manchuria which had not produced a single ton of steel materials before the Incident of 1931 has now developed into a full-fledged steel producing country.

* * *

Coal Industry

Prior to 1931, the annual production of coal in Manchoukuo averaged about 8,500,000 metric tons, more than 80 per cent of which represented the output of the Fushun Coal Mine operated by the South Manchuria Railway Company. And even this amount, which can by no means be regarded as very large, could not be consumed within Manchuria; some 3,000,000 tons had to be exported to Japan proper. It happened, therefore, that the necessity of prohibiting the importation of Fushun coal was seriously discussed during the period of depression in the Japanese coal industry, the period from 1931 to 1932. The state of things, however, has now undergone a radical change; with the progress in the economic development of Manchoukuo, the demand for coal began suddenly to increase. In 1934 the Manchuria Coal Mining Company with a capital of 80,000,000 yen was established with a view to taking positive steps for the development and increased production of coal fields throughout the whole of Manchoukuo. The output has increased by leaps and bounds until it reached in 1933 to the amount twice as large as that before the Incident, of which 50 per cent was Fushun coal. In the current year the plan for increase of production will be in full swing, so that an increase of several millions will be expected.

* * *

Electric Power Industry

* * *

In the five-year plan, therefore, the plan for hydraulic generation is included, and two large generation plants have accordingly been in construction, since 1937, on the Sungari and Yalu Rivers. The plant on the Sungari is being constructed under the direct management of the Manchoukuo Government in Tafengman situated 21 kilometres above Kirin.

* * *

Light Metal Industry

The Fushun Factory of the Manchuria Light Metal Company, which is capitalized at 50,000,000 yen, completed the first part of its
construction programme last fall, and has now started the second part of the programme. The plant is manufacturing aluminium out of Manchuria aluminum shale, which is found in abundance around Fushun, by the dry smelting process successfully studied by the Central Laboratory of the South Manchuria Railway Company. The strength of this industry in Manchoukuo lies in the fact that not only the raw material, aluminium shale, but also the materials used in its manufacturing, cryolite and electrode, can be supplied from within the country. The completion of the first part of the plant has enabled it to produce annually 4,000 metric tons of the metal.

* * *

Liquid Fuel Industry

Manufacture of oil by the dry distillation of oil shale which covers the coal seams of the Fushun coal field, famous for open-cut mining, was started in 1930 on the basis of the successful studies and experimentations carried out by the South Manchuria Railway Company since 1926. It has now developed into a paying enterprise. The present equipment has the capacity to produce 150,000 metric tons of crude oil, which is mainly refined as heavy oil. Volatile oil, sulphate of ammonia and crude wax are also manufactured out of it as by-products. The new equipment with capacity of 200,000 metric tons is now under construction and its main part will be completed within 1939.

In the coal-liquefying industry Manchoukuo is somewhat ahead of Japan; and the three companies to operate in this important enterprise, namely, the South Manchuria Railway Company, the Manchuria Synthetic Fuel Company and the Manchuria Artificial Oil Industry Company, will shortly start activities. The first named company has nearly completed the construction, in Fushun, of a plant employing the direct liquefying process; the second named is constructing, in Chinchow, a plant employing the gas synthetic (Fischer's) process; and the last named has nearly completed the construction, in Suapingkel, of a plant employing the dry hydrogenation process. Of these concerns, the Manchuria Synthetic Fuel Company and the Manchuria Artificial Oil Industry Company are capitalized at 50,000,000 yen and 20,000,000 yen respectively.

* * *

Other Industries

With regard to the machine, and railway vehicle industries, the Dairen Machine Company, Manchuria Engineering Works, Manchuria Vehicle Company, and Dairen Dockyards and Iron Works have been active. Plans for the manufacture of automobiles and aircraft have also been in progress; certain plants are already in operation.
**UNITED NATIONS ARCHIVES**

**PRODUCTION DATA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STARTED</th>
<th>FINISHED</th>
<th>TOTAL NUMBER OF IMAGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2/5/89</td>
<td>5/5/89</td>
<td>2493</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDEXING DATA**

United Nations War Crimes Commission (UNWCC)
Member Governments, other National Authorities and
Military Tribunals
Box 381, 382 and 383

Transcripts of Proceedings and Documents
of the International Military Tribunal for
the Far East (Tokyo Trials).
Court Exhibits PAG-3/2.3.3

Court Exhibits consist of a wide variety of published,
unpublished documents mainly from United States and
Japanese sources. The Japanese items are generally
accompanied by English translations (Arranged
numerically, with gaps)

Nos.

- 81 - 160
- 161 - 350
- 351 - 444

End of Reel 141

**CERTIFICATION**

I certify that the micrographs appearing in this reel of film are true copies of the original records described above.

Date: 5/5/89

Signature of Camera Operator: [Signature]

APPROVED:

CERTIFICATION

Date: 5/5/89

Signature of Camera Operator: [Signature]
REDUCTION 26X
REEL
no.
141
UNITED NATIONS ARCHIVES
security microfilm PROGRAMME 1989